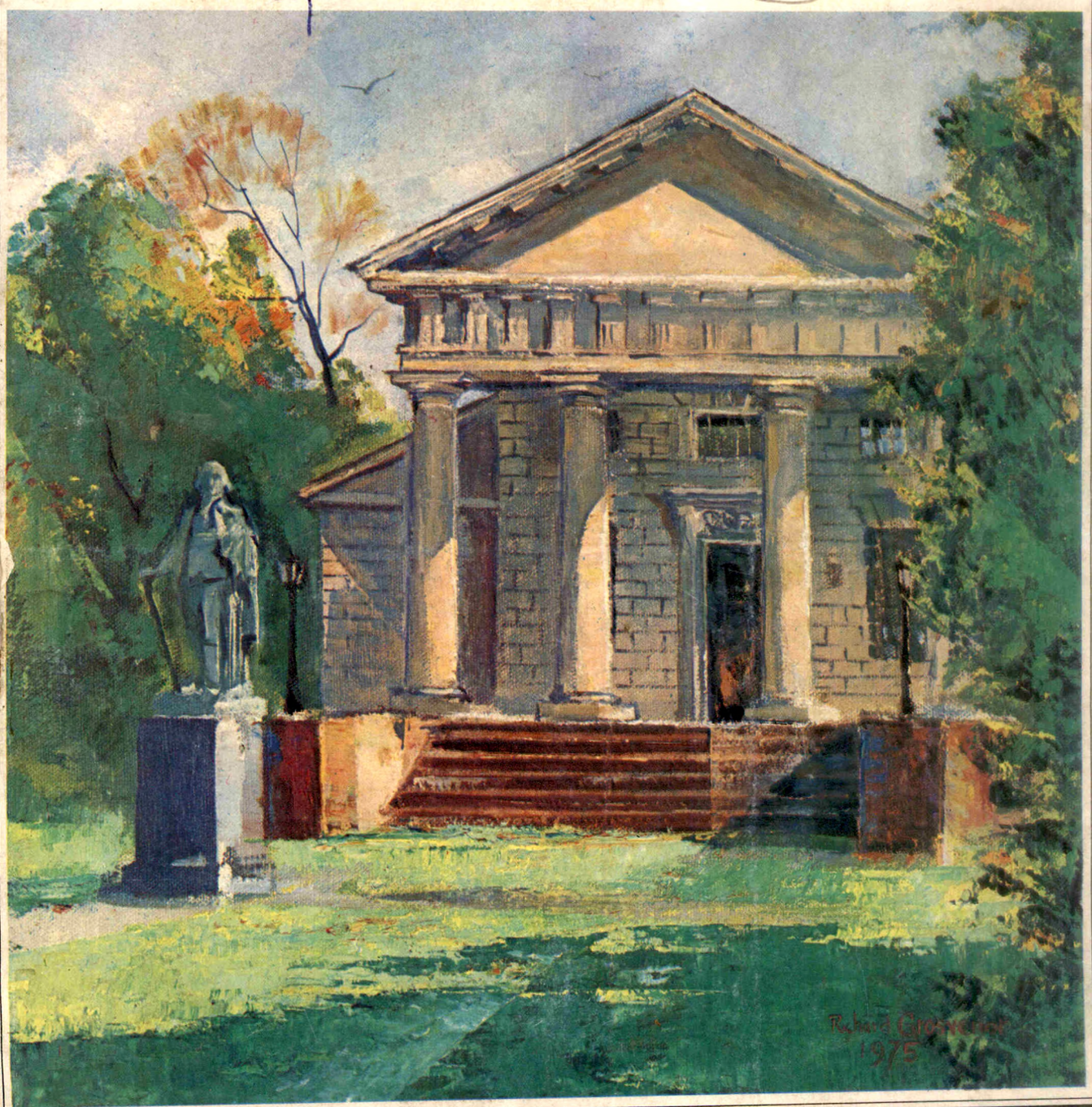
american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association JANUARY 1976

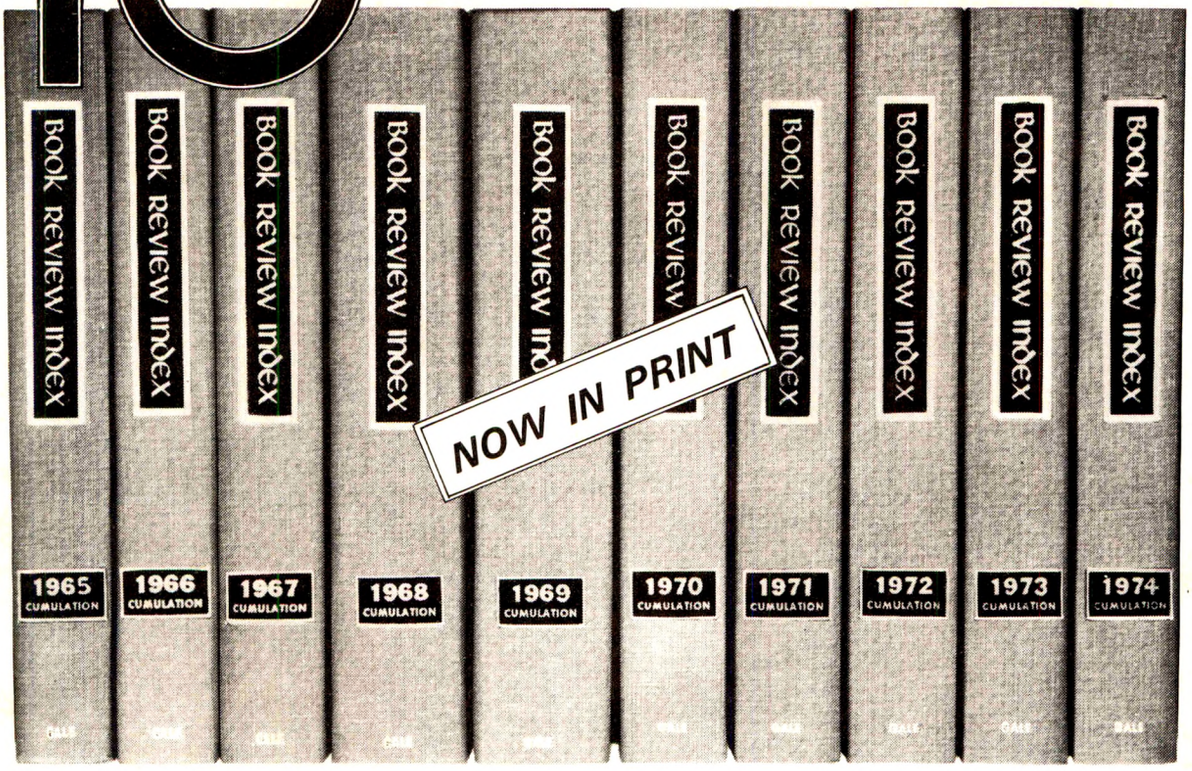
Great American Libraries

The Redwood Library and Athenaeum
Newport, Rhode Island

Cutk-H02474-8-poo/1bb
020.627305
Am 35
V.7
NO-1-9&11
7
555
8



10 YEARS OF BOOK REVIEW INDEXING



BOOK REVIEW INDEX P4621

Edited by Gary C. Tarbert. Annual Cumulations published shortly after the close of each year, $68.00/year. Periodical Issues appear bimonthly (every second issue cumulates the preceding issue), subscription, $68.00/year.

Annual Cumulations of *BRI* from 1965-1974, Citing Over 700,000 Book Reviews

With the publication of the retrospective index for 1969, the three-year gap that formerly existed in *BRI* coverage has been filled. This is an appropriate time for libraries with broken runs of *BRI* to order all missing back volumes. Covering 700,000 reviews of 340,000 books and stretching from 1965 through 1974, the ten volumes of *BRI*, all of which are in print, offer an unmatched research resource.

Book Review Index covers all reviews appearing in over 230 magazines and newspapers, including all major literary and educational periodicals plus more specialized publications that review books on arts and crafts, business and economics, religion and philosophy, minority affairs, current social issues, and many other topics. Each listing provides the author's name, title of book, reviewing publication, date of issue, and page of review.

REVIEWERS PRAISE "BOOK REVIEW INDEX"

"A basic reference tool which belongs in all libraries" *(Choice,* January, 1966).

"No other indexing service offers the speed and diversity of *Book Review Index.* It is recommended for all libraries" *(Booklist and Subscription Books Bulletin,* November 15, 1965).

***"BRI* will certainly become a first choice for all libraries since its scope is so broad, and its accuracy and timeliness exceptional" (Nancy Buckeye, *Reference Services Review,* October/December 1974).**

All Gale Books are sent on 30-day approval. Place standing orders for periodical issues and annual cumulations of BRI.

GALE RESEARCH CO. BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48226

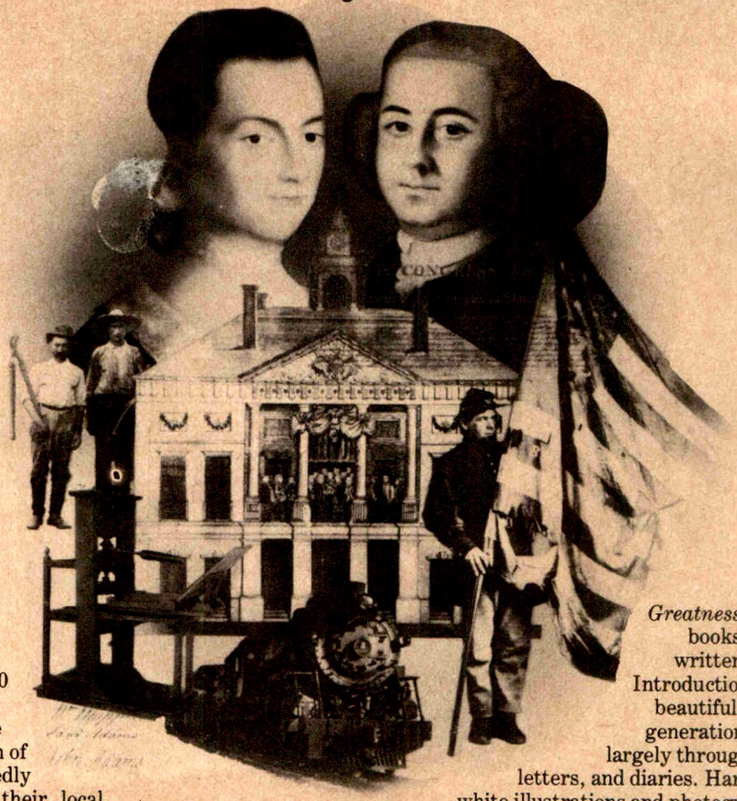
CIRCLE 387 ON READER CARD

People will be talking about

The Adams Chronicles

Public Television's Major Bicentennial Series

020. 627305
Ams 35



THE ADAMS CHRONICLES premieres on PBS stations the week of January 19, 1976. This outstanding series dramatizes 150 years of a family that helped to design, preserve, and expand the American Republic. Its evocation of early American life will undoubtedly draw thousands of people to their local libraries to learn more about the times in which the extraordinary Adams family lived.

Educational Associates, a division of Little, Brown and Company, has worked closely with WNET/13, New York, the series producer, to prepare the books that complement THE ADAMS CHRONICLES and expand upon its major themes. These books give television viewers a much better historical understanding and appreciation of the thirteen television episodes and the basic issues they dramatize: issues of freedom and justice, of government and social life.

The books include:

The World of the Adams Chronicles: *Forging Our Nation,* edited by David J. Rothman. This book places each of the thirteen television episodes in the wider context of American history. It features 53 first-person accounts of prominent as well as common Americans of the 18th and 19th centuries and gives readers and viewers a vivid sense of what life was like in America during these historic years. Paperback, Illustrated, 250 pages, $6.95. (757691)

The Adams Chronicles: *A Student Guide,* by Regina Janes for Coast Community College District. This study guide brings together the key elements of the television series and the print materials. It features chronological charts and maps as well as explanatory overviews of the significant events that took place during the founding of the American Republic. Paperback, 128 pages, $3.95. (457691)

These two books can be purchased separately or together with the major new trade book, ***The Adams Chronicles:*** *Four Generations of Greatness,* which is available in trade bookstores for $17.50. This book, written by Jack Shepherd, with an Introduction by Daniel J. Boorstin, is a beautifully illustrated history of four generations of the Adams family, told largely through the Adamses' own words, letters, and diaries. Hardcover, color and black and white illustrations and photographs, 480 pages.

Special "Pre-Pak" Edition Saves $8.45 Per Order

The books by Rothman, Janes, and Shepherd are available in a *special "pre-pak" edition* (three books packaged together) for $19.95. They have a retail value of $28.40. The special "pre-pak" edition saves $8.45 on each order. This *special* "pre-pak" edition has its own Book Code Number. (784982)

An Ideal Time To Establish Discussion Groups

THE ADAMS CHRONICLES also gives libraries a perfect opportunity to take an active role in their community Bicentennial celebration. They can work with their community to establish discussion groups that focus on the basic issues that Americans today have inherited from the Adamses' generations.

The Adams Chronicles: *A Discussion Leader's Guide,* prepared by the University of California, San Diego, has been specially prepared for use by discussion leaders and participants. It previews all thirteen television episodes and makes valuable suggestions for studying THE ADAMS CHRONICLES with the wealth of resources that are available. Paperback, 32 pages, $1.95. (531960)

Discussion Group Referral Service

Educational Associates has established a discussion group referral service to help groups get more people to participate. We will inform individuals how to contact you in order to join your group. To register for this service, and to receive a free, attractively designed poster promoting discussion groups, write to: THE ADAMS CHRONICLES, P.O. Box 6069, Boston, Mass. 02209.

Order books from Little, Brown and Company, 200 West Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02154, or call 617-890-0250.

THE ADAMS CHRONICLES is a thirteen-week television series produced by WNET/13, New York, for national distribution by the Public Broadcasting Service.

CIRCLE 116 ON READER CARD

The Gaylord Circulation Control System

"Its Performance is our Responsibility"

. . . Gaylord

Libraries are our only business.
When we install a circulation system, we take 100% responsibility for design, research and development, supply, installation, maintenance . . .
Total performance.

Nobody else takes that kind of start-to-finish, complete responsibility.

GLS
GAYLORD LIBRARY SYSTEMS

GAYLORD

QUALITY... INNOVATION... PRACTICAL LIBRARY EXPERIENCE

SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Barbara Jacobs
Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Whaley-Simpson Co., Inc., 6430 Sunset Blvd., Suite 910, Los Angeles, CA 90028, 213 463-7157; 615 Montgomery St., San Francisco, CA 94111, 415 781-4583.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Allie Beth Martin, Tulsa City-County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. Vice-President, President-Elect—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOLUME 7, NUMBER 1 JANUARY 1976

6 DATEBOOK/ Of library events to come; through June.

11 PAGE ONE/ Has Starr reached his nova?

13 ON MY MIND/ "Cracks in the Library Bell:" an editorial.

14 IN THE NEWS/ Reaction to possible House takeover of LC Madison Memorial Building. Rural libraries eligible for new federal funds. Special report on the Florence Protocol by Robert W. Frase. World Congress of Librarians announced.

15 VIGNETTE/ "A Civil War General Surveys the Library Field in 1876, Creates a Corps of Librarians from Scattered Troops," by Elizabeth M. Corbett.

23 ACTION LINE/ *AL*'s information and referral column.

24 COMMENTARY/ A correspondent asks, "What's wrong with tap-dancing?" Readers keep *AL* on its toes.

26 ALA CENTENNIAL/ "Celebrate!" is the theme of ALA's 100th birthday extravaganza, and to kick off the year, *AL* offers a tri-part feature:

"An Artist's Preview," by Hugh McMahon: p. 26.

Official Conference and Hotel Reservation Information: p. 37.

"An ALA Pictorial Scrapbook; Part I, the First 50 Years": p. 42.

48 THE NEW BRITISH LIBRARY/ "Don't Call It the British Museum Library!" The British drop "haitches" in Covent Garden and the word "museum" in parts of Bloomsbury. A special report by Chris Wright.

52 LIBRARY LIFE/ Would you buy a used kimono from Tony Randall?

54 THE SOURCE/ Brief articles and current information in major library areas.

Note: The Index to Volume 6 of *American Libraries* will be published in next month's issue. The annual pre-conference issue will appear in June.

Great American Libraries

AL begins its January to May cover series with the Redwood Library and Athenaeum, the oldest library structure in the U.S. still dedicated to its original purpose. Incorporated in 1747, it was launched by a gift from Abraham Redwood, Esq., designed by Peter Harrison, and built in 1748–50. It served as a British officers' club in 1776 and as the state capitol building in 1780. The original temple-like structure has been considerably expanded by the generous gifts of Newport residents. Cover artist: Richard Grosvenor (see p. 25).

Why should you worry about book-stealing when your sharp-eyed student checkers are on duty?

If you're hiring student checkers because it provides extra income for some needy students, that's fine. But if you're doing it because you sincerely think it'll eliminate book thefts, you're kidding yourself.

When there's a continuous stream of people coming and going, the checkers can't possibly check everyone's briefcase. And when the traffic is slow, the checker is tempted to use the time to catch up on his studying.

The point is, even if you had the world's most conscientious checkers, unless they physically frisk everyone leaving the library, you will continue to lose books.

And that's where Tattle-Tape® comes in.

Tattle-Tape Book Detection Systems electronically "frisk" everyone who walks through the checkout area. The system is designed so that any treated book will signal the alarm, no matter where it is hidden. Or, "forgotten."

And your Tattle-Tape system will never spend its time sipping pop, reading, or goofing off. It just sits there, eternally vigilant, unafraid to ring the alarm on anyone, whether lowly Freshman or lofty Ph.D.

And that's why libraries all across the country are switching to Tattle-Tape book detection systems. They report cutting book losses by up to 90%. And that means you can spend money buying new books instead of constantly replacing stolen books.

Want to learn more? We'll give you all the information you need. Just write on your letterhead to 3M Detection Systems, Building 220-9E, 3M Center, St. Paul, Mn. 55101. If possible, tell us roughly how many books you have in your facility.

If you're going to hire someone to do a job with impersonal efficiency, the way to do it is to hire a machine.

Tattle-Tape. So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

3M COMPANY

Detection Systems

CIRCLE 319 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Michele Heinz of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

January

8-13: National Audio-Visual Assn. Annual Conv. and Exhibit, Rivergate Conv. Ctr., New Orleans. Jim Thompson, Convention Dept., NAVA, 3150 Springs St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

9-10: *Southwest Regional Federal Documents Workshop,* U. Houston, Houston. Approx. $40, inc. 3 meals. Ref. materials available, automated retrieval, collection development & maintenance, the depository program, and speakers from NTIS & GPO. B. Kile, Documents Div., Fondren L., Rice U., Box 1892, Houston 77001.

10-13: *Developing Dynamic Public Library Services Responsive to Community Needs* (see Sept. 26-30, p. 520, October *AL*).

12-23: *The Thirty-Fourth Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration,* Natl. Archives Bldg., Wash., D.C. Spons., Dept. of Hist., American U., LC, Md. Hall of Records. 3 cred. All phases of archives and ms. work, esp. pub. records and archives. Dept. of History, American U., 34th Arch. Inst., Wash., DC 20016 (202-686-2404).

14-15: *UN Training Session for UN Documents,* New York. Spons. ALA/GODORT International Docs. Task Force. M. Pease, IDTF Working Group on Workshops, 551 Warren Blvd., Garden City South, NY 11530.

15-16: *Management of the Library in Transition: Analysis & Administration of Automated Systems and Services for the Library Manager,* McCormick Inn, Chicago. Spons., Amer. Soc. for Info. Sci., and Ringgold Mgmt. Syst. Div. $95, ASIS members; $115, nonmembers. Same workshop to be held in 5 add'l. cities in '76. Attendance limited to 200. F. Spigai, P.O. Box 490, Phoenix, OR 97535.

16-18: Assn. of American Library Schools, Palmer House, Chicago. J. Phillips, Exec. Sec., AALS, 471 Park Ln., State College, PA 16801.

19-Feb. 29: *Planning Information Systems,* Inter-American L. School, U. Antioquia, Medellin, Colombia, S.A. $200. Conducted in Spanish. Applicants must send photocopy of adv. degree from accred. l. sch. w/ltr. of application & resume; knowledge of systems analysis required. Intro. to planning info. systems and use of political and social data in the interchange of info.— the limitations & advances—plus cult. and sociol. factors of system users. U. Antioquia, Apartado Aéreo 1307, Medellin, Colombia.

19-Feb. 29: *Methodology of Investigation,* Inter-American L. School, U. Antioquia, Medellin, Colombia, S.A. $200. Conducted in Spanish. Applicants must send photocopy of adv. degree from accred. l. sch. w/ltr. of application & resume. Epistemology & phil. of scientific investigation & its application. U. Antioquia, Apartado Aéreo 1307, Medellin, Colombia.

22-24: *Library and Information Center Update 1976,* Pratt Inst., GSLIS, Brooklyn. $135 reg. fee. *Apply by Jan. 15.* Conference on fund-raising for ls. designed for the l. personnel in mid–upper mgmt. who secure funding. PI/GSLIS, Brooklyn, NY 11205 (212-636-3702).

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Chicago — July 18–24, 1976
Detroit — June 19–25, 1977

ALA Midwinter
Chicago — January 18–24, 1976
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 28–May 2

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

National Library Week
April 4–10, 1976

23-24: *Continuing Library Education and Network Exchange Assembly Meeting,* Palmer House, Chicago. Organization, governance, products & service of continuing educ.; self-assessment; evaluation criteria; and financing. Procedural issues rel. to CLENE. E. Stone, CLENE, 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20064.

28: *Legal Aspects of Information,* Roosevelt Hotel, NYC. Spons., SLA and ASIS. Disc. of copyright issues by lns., publishers, and Off. of the Register of Copyrights. Other topics: Freedom of Info. Act, networks and info. access, & legal problems of microform. C. Boris, Life Office Mgmt. Assn., 100 Park Ave., NYC 10017 (212-725-1300), or L. Valuck, R.R. Bowker, 1180 Ave. of the Americas, NYC 10036 (212-764-3387).

28-29: *Teamwork—the Path to Better Schools,* Columbus Hilton, Ohio. Spons., Ohio Assn. of School Lns. Conf. designed for educ. teams of media specialists and an administrator. S. Gooding, 10616 Knollview Dr., Cincinnati, OH 45241.

28-Feb. 1: Art Ls. Society of N. America Annual Conf., Palmer House, Chicago. J. A. Hoffberg, ARLIS/NA, Box 3692, Glendale, CA 91201.

29-30: *Young Adult Services,* Ariz. St. L. Ext. Service, Tempe. Team of experts explore how to reach this "difficult" age group. S. Lawrence, Ariz. St. L. Ext. Service, 2219 S. 48th St., Tempe 85282 (602-271-5841).

Late Jan.: *Post Semester Course in London.* Spons., Ctr. for Advcmt. of L.-Info. Sci., CUNY. Costs & dates not finalized, but low costs expected. Site visits & disc. sessions involving l.-info. sci. projects in U.K. with intnatl. importance, particularly in U.S. V.S. Sessions, Ctr. for Advcmt. of L.-Info. Sci., CUNY/GS & UC, 33 W. 42nd St., NYC 10036 (212-790-4413).

February

1-4: National Council of Organizations for Children and Youth (NCOCY) Bicentennial Conf. on Children, Washington, D.C. ALA members rec. regis. discount. Focus on issues affecting children & their families: income support, child health, & child care. NCOCY, 1910 K St., N.W., Washington 20006.

5-6: New Hampshire Ed. Media Assn. G. Nielsen (603-924-3869).

12: *Information Centers in Academic Environment,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. Gerald Lazorick discusses info. centers; function, funding, relationships, services, problems, and prospects. U. Ky./CLS, Lexington 40506.

12-14: Media Ed. Conf. of California, St. Francis Hotel, San Francisco. E. Billings (415-344-1743).

14-Mar. 20: *Staff Enrichment for Outreach Services: Communication Techniques,* W. Mich. U./SL, Kalamazoo. 1 hr. cred., $30.50. *Apply by January 3.* Mini-course for WMU's LIB 690, Studies in Lnship. Pre-req.: Basic crse. in ref. serv. Saturday morning classes. J. Lowrie, WMU/SL, Kalamazoo 49001 (616-383-1849). See Jan. 10–Feb. 7 & March 27–April 24 for other LIB 690 mini-courses.

16-20: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U. L., Ohio. Primarily for mid-mgmt./systems pers. in institutions beg. network particip. A. M. Allison, Univ. Ls., Kent SU, Kent 44242.

25-28: *Educational Technology in Higher Education—Critical Issues 1976,* Hanford Hse. Hotel, Richland, Wash. Spons., Info. Futures. *Advance reg. required by January 30.* Budgets, program admin., new technology. Includes problem-solving seminar on Feb. 28. Conf. Mgr., Dept. CIC-1, Info. Futures, 2217 University Sta., Pullman 99163.

27-28: *Puppetry and the Oral Tradition* workshop. Spons., Children's and Young Adults' Librarians of Missouri with Cent. Mo. State U., Warrensburg. P. Behler, Children's and YA Services, Mo. State L., 308 E. High St., Jefferson City 65101.

March

7-9: Alaska LA Annual Conf., Juneau. L. Coatney, AkLA Conf. Arr. Chmn., Alaska State L., Pouch G, Juneau 99801.

7-12: *Sixteenth Audio-Visual Institute for Effective Communications,* Indiana U. Co-spons., IU A-V Center and Natl. A-V Assn. $350 includes books, reg. costs, manuals, social events. Art and technol. of AV communications, training for all fields. NAVA, 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

9-10: National Federation of Abstracting & Indexing Services Annual Conf., Christopher Inn, Columbus, Ohio. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

11: *Library Personnel: Your Most Important Resource,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. Margaret Myers, dir. of ALA's Office for L. Personnel Resources, speaks on placement, women in mgmt., in-service training, & discrimination. U. Ky./CLS, Lexington 40506.

10-12: *Processing and Automation at the Library of Congress,* Washington, D.C. Spons., ALA-ISAD. Automated systems in operational, plng. & dvpt. phases at LC covered in depth; tour of LC Processing Dept. opt. on 3rd day. D. Hammer, ALA/ISAD, 50 E. Huron, Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780).

23-25: EURIM (European Conf. on Research into the Mgmt. of Info. Services and Ls.) 2, RAI International Congrescentrum, Amsterdam, Netherlands. Spons., Aslib in assoc. with 5 European organizations. Conf. on applic. of research in info. services & ls. Conf. Organizer, Aslib, 3 Belgrave Sq., London SWIX 8PL, England.

25-27: Oklahoma LA, Lincoln Plaza Inn, Oklahoma City. F. Kennedy, Exec. Sec., OLA, 1629 Camden Way, Oklahoma City 73116 or A. Hanna, 6509 N.W. 31, Bethany 73008.

27-April 24: *Library Service for Senior Citizens,* W. Mich. U./SL, Kalamazoo. *Apply by January 3.* 1 hr. cred., $30.50. Mini-course for WMU's LIB 690, Studies in Lnship. Pre-req.: basic crse. in ref. serv. Saturday morning classes. J. Lowrie, WMU/SL, Kalamazoo 49001 (616-383-1849). See Jan. 10–Feb. 2 & Feb. 14–March 20 for other LIB 690 mini-courses.

31-April 2: Utah LA Annual Conf., Hilton Hotel, Salt Lake City. T. Hogan, Salt Lake Cnty. L. Sys., 2197 E. 7000 S., Salt Lake 84121.

April

5-7: American National Metric Council annual conf., Washington Hilton Hotel, Washington, D.C. ANMC Conf. Reg., c/o Suite 700, 1629 K St., N.W., Washington 20006.

8-11: International Conference on Art Periodicals, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, and the Univ. of Sussex. Spons., Art Ls. Society of the United Kingdom, in coll. with Art Ls. Soc. of N. America. Participants: primarily art lns. Peter R. B. Moore, Tutor Ln., Hertfordshire Col. of Art and Design, 7 Hatfield Rd., St. Albans, Herts., Eng.

9: May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture, Bovard Aud., U. Southern Calif., Los Angeles. Spons., ALA/Children's Services Div. & 14 S. Calif. institutions & assns. Jean Fritz, feat. speaker. Free tickets (2 per person) avail. *after March 1* by sending SSAE to P. Moxom, Children's Svcs., L.A.P.L., 630 W. 5th St., Los Angeles 90017.

15: *Continuing Education: Dynamic Force in Library Change,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. Elizabeth Stone discusses need for a National Program of Library Continuing Ed. U. Ky./CLS, Lexington 40506.

21-24: Florida LA, Diplomat Hotel, Hollywood. V. Nistendirk, Exec. Sec., FLA, 2862 W. W. Kelly Rd., Tallahassee 32301.

22-23: *Women's History,* Natl. Archives Bldg., Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives and Records Service. $15. Sources for documenting the role of women in American history; formal papers & panel sessions on women in the Revolutionary period, public life, and the impact of WWs I & II on women. M. Deutrich, NARS, Washington 20408.

22-24: Popular Culture Assn. Annual Mtg., Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago.

25-27: Wyoming LA Annual Conf., Cheyenne. L. Wile, Dir., Johnson Cnty. L., Buffalo, WY 82834.

25-28: *Economics of Library Automation,* Illini Union, U. Ill., Urbana. Spons., U. Ill./GSLS. Examination of automated vs. manual system and of when l. can justify independent dvpt. of a computer system. E. Kalb, 116 Illini Hall, UI/GSLS, Champaign 61820.

29-May 1: Oregon LA Annual Conf., The Dunes Ocean Front Resort, Lincoln City. C. Ventgen, Coos Bay P.L., 525 Anderson, Coos Bay 97420.

May

6-8: Midwestern Academic Lns. Conference (MALC) Annual Mtg., U. Northern Iowa L., Cedar Falls. D. Hieber, Head of Circ., U. Northern Iowa L., Cedar Falls 50613.

6-8: New England Ed. Media Assn. spring conf., The Wentworth-by-the-Sea, Portsmouth, N.H. J. F. Giorgio, Pres., Fairfield Pub. Schools, Fairfield, CT 06430.

9-21: *Library Administrators Development Program,* Donaldson Brown Ctr., Port Deposit, Md. Spons., U. Md./CLIS. Participants: sr. admin. personnel of large l. systems—pub., research, acad., spec., govt., and school. Resident program: seminars, lectures, case analyses on admin. issues which sr. mgrs. encounter. E. T. Knight, L. Admin. Dvpmt. Prog., UM/CLIS, College Pk., MD 20742.

10-11: *Symposium on the Book Arts,* U. Ala./GSLS. Special emphasis on private press books. J. D. Ramer, Dean, UA/GSLS, Box 6242, University, AL 35486 (205-348-4610).

10-15: *Pacific Rim Conference on Children's Literature,* U. of Brit. Col./SL. $100. Speakers from all parts of the world will discuss problems of writing and illus. for children. S. A. Egoff, UBC/SL, 2075 Wesbrook Pl., Vancouver, BC V6T 1W5.

10-28: *Typographic Workshop,* U. Ala./GSLS. Intro. to fine printing & book design. J. D. Ramer, Dean, UA/GSLS, Box 6242, University, AL 35486 (205-348-4610).

13-15: Sixth Annual Conf. on Library Orientation for Academic Libraries, Eastern Mich. U. campus, Ypsilanti. "Library Instruction in the '70s: A State of the Art"—speakers, panels, & exhibit of l. instruc. matls. H. Rader, Orientation Ln., Ctr. of Ed. Resources, EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

June

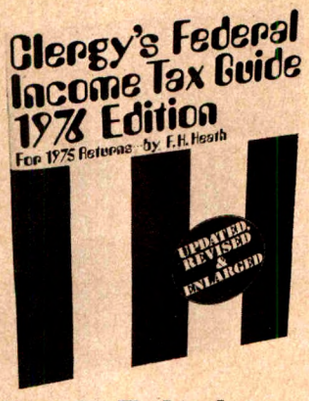
21-25: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Calvin Theological Sem., Grand Rapids, Mich. Rev. E. R. W. Schultz, U. Ln., Wilfrid Laurier U., Waterloo, Ont., Canada N2L 3C5.

KEYWORD INDEX

Academic info. centers	Feb. 12
Administrators dvpmt.	May 9-12
Academic l. orientation	May 13-15
Alaska LA	March 7-9
Amer. National Metric Council	April 5-7
American Theological LA	June 21-25
May Hill Arbuthnot Lec.	April 9
Archives administration	Jan. 12-13
Art Ls. Society of N. Amer.	Jan. 28-Feb. 1
Art periodicals	April 8-11
Assn. of Amer. L. Schools	Jan. 16-18
Audiovisual communications	Mar. 7-12
Automated systems, LC	March 10-12
Automated systems and services	Jan. 15
Book arts	May 10-11
	May 10-28
CLENE Assembly	Jan. 23-24
Child advocacy	Feb. 1-4
Children's literature	April 9
	May 10-15
Continuing education	Jan. 23-24
	April 15
Copyright	Jan. 28
Educational technology	Feb. 25-28
Federal documents	Jan. 9-10
Florida LA	April 21-24
Fund raising	Jan. 22-24
Illinois Assn. of School Lns.	Dec. 3-5
Information systems	Jan. 19
Legal aspects of info.	Jan. 28
London two-week seminar	Late Jan.
Media Ed. Conf. of California	Feb. 12-14
Midwestern Acad. Lns. Conf. (MALC)	May 6-8
Natl. Audio-Visual Assn.	Jan. 8-13
Natl. Council of Organizations for Children and Youth (NCOCY)	Feb. 1-4
Natl. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Services	March 9-10
New England Ed. Media Assn.	May 6-8
New Hampshire Ed. Media Assn.	Feb. 5-6
OCLC	Feb. 16-20
Oklahoma LA	March 25-27
On-line networks	Feb. 16-20
Oregon LA	April 29-May 1
Outreach services	Feb. 14
Personnel resources	March 11
Popular Culture Assn.	April 22-24
Private press books	May 10-11
Public l. services	Jan. 10-13
Puppetry	Feb. 27-28
Research, applic. in info. svcs. & ls.	March 23-25
Research methodology	Jan. 19-Feb. 29
School ln.-administrator coop.	Jan. 28-29
Sr. citizens l. service	March 27
Typography	May 10-28
UN documents	Jan. 14-15
Utah LA	March 31-April 2
Women's history	April 22-23
Wyoming LA	April 25-27
Young adult services	Jan. 29-30

Winter

READY! ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★



Clergy's Federal Income Tax Guide 1976 Edition for 1975 Returns

edited by F. H. Heath

Edited by a certified public accountant, this tax guide tells you about tax status, housing exemptions, self-employment taxes, and other areas of special interest to clergy. Updated to October, 1975, includes all new changes. Paper, $2.95
Discount: 1-4, 33⅓%—5-24, 40%—25 or more, 50%

Mini-Libraries Each 95¢

Available in prepack—12 each of 4 titles below. $22.80

The Words of Jesus compiled *by Albert Hallett.* A collection of all the words Jesus spoke in the New Testament (KJV), arranged chronologically for convenience.

Mealtime Graces for the Family *by Walter L. Cook.* Original graces that will add a fresh feeling to meals. Special prayers for holidays, birthdays, picnics, etc.

How to Pray *by E. Stanley Jones.* A famous author/minister discusses what prayer really is, how to use it, the time and place for it, and the best steps for prayer.

Devotional Alphabet *by Ruth C. Ikerman.* An alphabet sampler of devotional truths keyed to a general readership—suitable for everyone from housewife to businessman.

JANUARY ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

Gifts of the Spirit

by Kenneth Cain Kinghorn

More and more people are asking for definitions of "gifts of the Spirit." Using a levelheaded approach, Dr. Kinghorn discusses the controversial gifts of tongues, faith healing, and exorcism. Paper, $3.25

Fundamentals of the Faith

by Chuck Murphy

Chuck Murphy, one-time entertainer, now an Episcopal priest, enthusiastically explains Christian guidelines in lay terms. An out-reaching, inspiring book. Paper, $2.95

A New Happiness

by Gavin Reid

A timely and challenging examination of the Beatitudes. This is the study of and the preceding search for, a lifestyle that does not fit the norm. It is rooted in Christ, and it will last! Paper, $2.25

You Say You're Depressed?

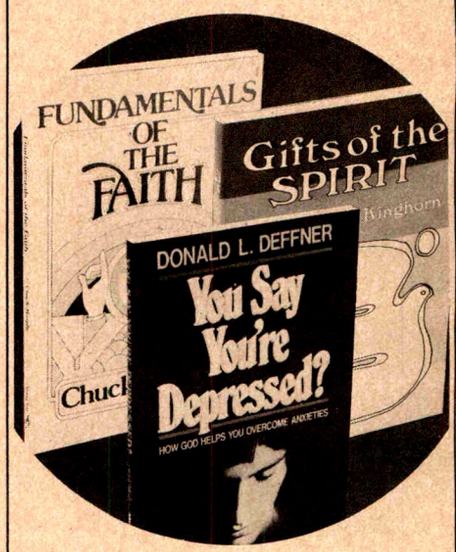
How God Helps You Overcome Anxieties
by Donald L. Deffner

The author, a trained counselor, offers positive solutions to a wide scope of emotional problems that might seem insurmountable to many! Minimize your fears and develop your Christian faith, he stresses. Paper, $3.25

The Church Resource Library

by Maryann J. Dotts

A reference manual that is invaluable for church libraries. It advises on organization, policy, financing, keeping of records, and virtually every other subject associated with the establishment and maintenance of the church library. Paper, $2.95



Bible-Related Curriculum Materials: A Bibliography

edited by Thayer S. Warshaw, Betty Lou Miller, and James S. Ackerman. From the Bible in Literature Courses series, this well-organized resource book for secondary and college-level teachers is both practical and easy to use. Punched for 3-ring binder. Paper, $5.95

Winners

FEBRUARY ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

How to Be Fully Alive

by Floyd L. Diehm

A book of encouragement and inspiration. The Good News promises that no matter how "alive" you are in Christ, there is always more tomorrow! Joy is here and now, find it! Paper, $3.95

What the Bible Says

edited by Lewis Drummond
foreword by Billy Graham

A systematic guide to biblical doctrines by Evangelical English scholars. *"What the Bible says is written and edited in a contemporary style that will appeal to every reader."* . . . Billy Graham. $5.95

Son of God to Superstar

by John H. Hayes

Using twentieth-century studies of Jesus by many writers, Dr. Hayes presents interpretations of the many facets of Jesus the man. Excellent for those who seek the "real" Jesus. $14.95, cloth; $6.95, paper

Success Is a Failure Experience

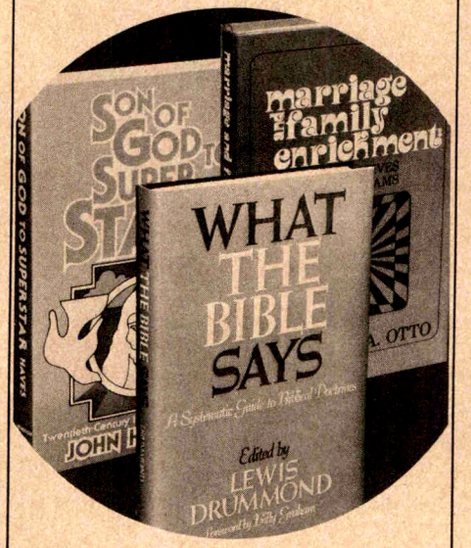
by William L. Malcomson

Here's a frank, low-key yet thoroughly researched look at the middle-aged American male and the success-failure myth he faces in the career world. $4.95

The Irritated Oyster & Other Object Lessons for Children

by Harvey D. and Patsie Moore.

A collection of children's sermons used in Dr. Moore's church. Classic messages that are stimulators for adults as well. $3.95



Marriage and Family Enrichment: New Perspectives and Programs

edited by Herbert A. Otto

For the first time, here is a complete resource handbook describing nineteen outstanding programs now in existence. All major faiths are represented.
$14.95, cloth; $6.95, paper

abingdon
nashville

Abingdon Funeral Manual

by Perry H. Biddle, Jr.

The most up-to-date funeral service manual available, this compact book contains classical, contemporary, and experimental styles. Limp binding, edge-stained. Bookmark. $4.95

MARCH ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

The Rock Generation

by Dennis C. Benson

A unique and useful book/album/game containing teaching resources that will last for many months! Includes interviews with famous rock stars and the fascinating game, GIG. Two LP records. Paper, $6.95

Creating an Intentional Ministry

edited by John E. Biersdorf

This book is the result of careful research by a small working group who met for two years in an attempt to form a "realistic model" of ministry. It explains the need for change, suggests ways to achieve more ministerial effectiveness. Paper, $5.75

Seventy Times Seven

by Robert Hoyer

World society lives by law and punishment but the author says, "Give forgiveness a try." He discusses the many aspects of putting forgiveness into action in a community (especially the church), and offers positive ways to overcome resistance. Paper, $3.25

n
don

A *NEW* WILSON INDEX

Citing Book Reviews Published in Over 1,000 Periodicals

Volume 1
Number 1

JANUARY 1976

Current Book Review Citations

The index will be published in two parts. Part I will cite book reviews under the author (or main entry) followed by the title and date of publication, when available, of the book reviewed. The book review citation will include the magazines in which the book was reviewed, with volume, pagination, month, year, and the reviewer, if known:

Vaughn, W. P. Schools for all: the blacks and public education in the South, 1865-1877. 1974
Hist Educ Q 15:119-26 Spr '75.W. J. Urban

Voss, A. American short story: a critical survey. 1973
Mod Fict Stud 20:576-7 Wint '74-75. W. Peden
Stud Short Fict 12:33 Wint '75. T. A. Gullason

Vough, C. F. Tapping the human resource. 1975
Pers J 54:413-14 Jl '75. W. J. H. Partner

Part 2 will consist of title entries, serving as an index to Part 1:

American short story. Voss, A.
Schools for all. Vaughn, W. P.

All of the book reviews indexed in the nine Wilson subject indexes, will be brought together in *Current Book Review Citations*. Book reviews in foreign languages and new editions of English language titles will be included. The purpose of the new index will be to bring to the reader, the reference librarian, the acquisition librarian, and the reader's advisor citations to book reviews as soon as possible after their appearance in periodicals.

Each issue of *Current Book Review Citations* is, in itself, an author and title cumulation of all reviews indexed in other Wilson indexes, which include major literary, educational, and specialized publications. No longer will it be necessary for the school, college, or public librarian to search several sources for all reviews of a book dealing with, for example, the social aspects of city planning.

The subscription price, which will include the eleven monthly issues, and a permanent hard bound annual cumulation, will be announced soon. Place your order now to receive the first issue of this comprehensive index to book reviews. We will bill you later.

THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY
950 University Avenue, Bronx, N.Y. 10452

PAGE ONE

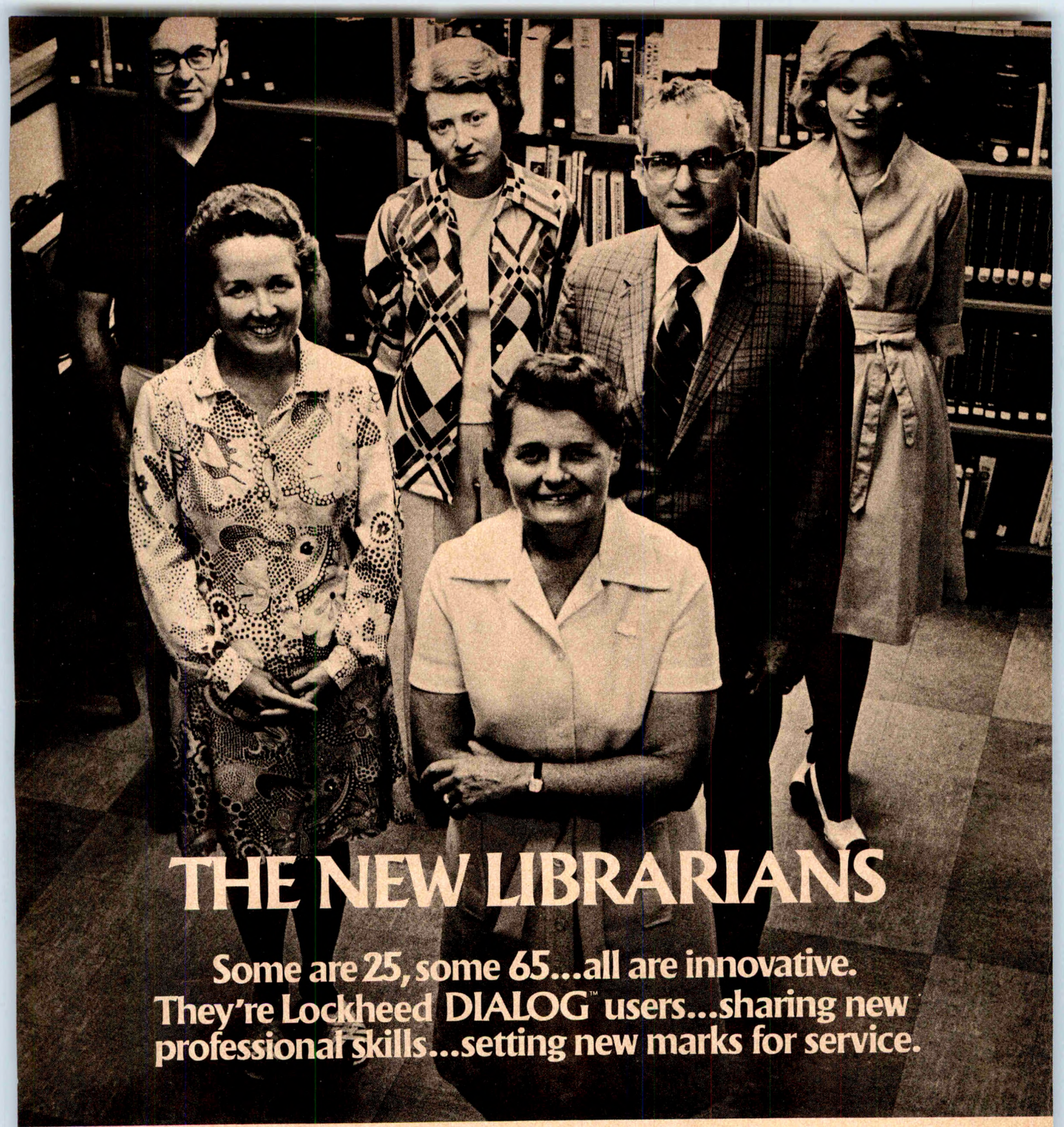
LEON CARNOVSKY, 1903-1975. Leon Carnovsky, a member of the University of Chicago Graduate Library School for 43 years and managing editor of The Library Quarterly, 1943-61, died in Oakland, California, on Dec 6 after a two-year struggle against amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. He is survived by his wife, Ruth French Carnovsky, who retired with him from the library school in 1971. Each held the title of professor emeritus. Of the late, internationally respected professor, Chicago GLS Dean Howard Winger remarked: "He exemplified qualities of humane and enlightened scholarship in his teaching, his editing, his research, and his performance of the role of a responsible citizen within and without the academy. He enhanced the lives of all who came in contact with him." His wife, who resides at 1200 Lakeshore Ave., Oakland 94606, requests that memorial gifts be directed to: Brain Research Foundation, 343 S. Dearborn St., Chicago 60604.

REVERSE DISCRIMINATION. The Superior Court of California has ruled that reverse discrimination occurred in the August 1972 appointments by the Los Angeles County PL of Lois Phillips, a black, as coordinator of children's services, and Elizabeth Martinez Smith, a chicana, as Region IX Administrator. The seven plaintiffs, six white and one Japanese-American, who won the case heard before Judge Norman R. Dowds had scored higher on an examination usually considered the prime factor in principal librarian appointments. They claimed their advancements were prevented "solely because of their skin color," the Los Angeles Times reported. Phillips and Smith will appeal to the State Supreme Court, Ms. Smith told AL. She hoped for continued backing from the County Civil Service Commission and library officials on record as verifying that "although /they/ did not score as high... their experience and professional abilities outweighed the other candidates" (WLB, Jan., 1974). "The county has bypassed exam results before by using a system of 'selective certification,' but this was the first time the system was used where minorities are concerned," Ms. Smith said. A 1973 Task Force appointed by the LA Board of Supervisors had charged that the exams themselves were reported as being "replete with racial, ethnic and class bias." "Judge Dowds is wrong in his ruling," Tom Hunt, defense attorney for the plaintiffs told American Libraries. "The promotions were pursuant to affirmative action. I have county regulations on my desk right now stipulating such procedures as mandatory." "No one seems to care," Ms. Smith said in regard to a relative silence surrounding the case; no mention was made of it at the recent California Library Association.

STARR BRIGHT. In his first 2½ years as San Francisco Public Librarian, Kevin Starr had twinkled very brightly indeed, whenever the dark gloom of funding crises did not overtake him. He has been an articulate and imaginative spokesperson for the library cause, and has been able to latch on to some valuable special funding programs. One factor in the scholar-turned-librarian's rising star, however, had been his friendship with Mayor Joseph Alioto. Starr had a place on the mayor's unofficial "cabinet," and Alioto lent an ear to the library's problems. Thus, when Alioto stepped down in 1975 after two terms and a mayoral race ensued between George Moscone and John Barbagelata, there were some who feared Starr would leave SFPL for a more comfortable post. The election winner was Moscone, however, who, Starr said, had "a great record on libraries" as a state senator from Sacramento and who "shows a tremendous interest in them." Starr told AL that he had planned to stay on in any case, but was pleased by the victory. "I'm still going to act as if I had the mayor's ear," he said, "but at the outset I'm just another department head" to the mayor and the commissioners he will appoint. Starr warned against simplistic optimism for the future of the library. "There will be no miracle. There's no money." But he intends to keep fighting for it, even to resubmit the big "Bicentennial" budget needed to bring the library out of the dark ages. Last year he delivered the budget request personally, at the head of a drum and fife corps. This year, he said, "I'm going to parachute into Civic Center."

"IT'S HARD TO MAKE A LIVING OUT OF ASSOCIATION CONFERENCES THESE DAYS," said Stefan Moses, director of the California Library Assn., but you wouldn't know it by attendance figures at three big state conferences in the fall: 3,079 at CLA; some 2,700 at the New York LA; and 1,601 at the Illinois LA conference, all considered excellent registrations. At CLA, the California Society of Librarians passed a code of ethics statement modeled on that of the American Bar Assn. Long and complicated, it will be studied, revised, voted on by the CLA Council in the fall. Moses noted that while registration is far greater than the 2,000 or so of five years ago, the attendance pattern has changed: many conferees come only for specific meetings and don't lock themselves into the whole package, meals and all. Next year's conference, out at the LA airport hotels, is an experiment that may change the pattern. Security against theft was a considerable problem this year, even with a plainclothes security guard posing as a librarian--surely one of the great disguises of the century. In Fun City, NYLA lóst a quorum halfway through its business meeting, but the "New York Library Fair" open to the public in the exhibits area drew very well. During the conference, one piece of good news was unveiled: a Governor's Conference on Libraries slated for 1977. Illinois librarians whooped it up at a Bicentennial Costume Ball held in the Chicago Public Library Cultural Center (see photo, p. 16), but only after setting up their first systematic program for establishing priorities in state library legislation.

DO IT AGAIN, BUT BETTER, COMMISSION ADVISES ON LSCA. It may sound like Mother endorsing Apple Pie, but the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science could have taken various positions on future federal library funding as the Library Services and Construction Act neared expiration in 1976. Rather than calling for a newly written act, the Commission committed itself to categorical aid and to revision and adoption of LSCA when it met in Los Angeles in the fall. Forward funding provisions and safeguards against substituting Federal funds for state funds were among the recommendations in a resolution. NCLIS also recommended equitable funding for big urban libraries, exactly in the spirit of the 24 big-city and academic library administrators who met recently in Park Rapids, Minn., under the auspices of the Urban Library Council. Among stated ULC objectives were these: a 100-percent increase in the library share of the "collective" public wealth within the next decade; federal support of academic and public libraries equal to 20 percent of their operating costs; state support levels raised to twice those of the federal funding levels; and no abridgement of local control under these funding provisions. At a meeting in Lexington, Ky., a month later, 37 chief state library agency officers or their alternates added their voice to the call for early and effective action on extension of LSCA.



THE NEW LIBRARIANS

Some are 25, some 65...all are innovative. They're Lockheed DIALOG™ users...sharing new professional skills...setting new marks for service.

...CUSTOM LITERATURE SEARCHES... You design the search, immediately modifying as appropriate to obtain the best results...ON NEARLY ANY SUBJECT including life and physical sciences, technology, business, education, psychology and social sciences...WHEN YOUR PATRON NEEDS THEM because every DIALOG data base is available an average of 14 hours a day (and Saturdays)...AT A COST THEY CAN AFFORD with searches starting at just a few dollars from the service that offers the lowest, most effective online rates. JOIN US—JOIN THE NEW LIBRARIANS.

For further information write: Lockheed Information Retrieval Service (52-08/201), 3251 Hanover Street, Palo Alto, California 94304. Or call (415) 493-4411, X-45635.

Lockheed DIALOG™

New Librarians
are provided continuous access
to over eight million abstracts:

SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL

BIOSIS PREVIEWS
(Biology & Life Sciences)

NAL/CAIN
(Agriculture)

CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS
CONDENSATES

COMPENDEX
(Engineering)

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS
AND COMPUTERS AND CONTROL
ABSTRACTS
(From INSPEC)

ISMEC
(Mechanical Engineering)

SCISEARCH®
(Physical and Life Sciences)

NTIS
(Government sponsored
multidisciplinary reports)

PHYSICS ABSTRACTS
(From INSPEC)

OCEANIC ABSTRACTS®

METEOROLOGICAL ABSTRACTS

METALS AND WORLD ALUMINUM
ABSTRACTS

**EDUCATIONAL, PSYCHOLOGICAL,
AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

SOCIAL SCISEARCH™
(Social sciences and humanities)

AIM/ARM
(Instructional materials)

PSYCHOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS

ERIC
(Education)

EXCEPTIONAL CHILD
EDUCATION ABSTRACTS

FOUNDATIONS AND GRANTS

SOCIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS

BUSINESS

DOMESTIC STATISTICS*

INTERNATIONAL STATISTICS*

EIS INDUSTRIAL PLANT
STATISTICS

CHEMICAL INDUSTRY NOTES

F & S INDEXES (FUNK & SCOTT)*

ABI/INFORM
(Business)

MARKET ABSTRACTS*
(Chemical & Electrical)

CLAIMS™/CHEM
(Patents)

CLAIMS™/GEM
(Patents)

** From Predicasts, Inc.*

ON MY MIND

Cracks in the Library Bell

With this January 1976 issue, we help launch the ALA library centennial celebration. There *is* much cause for celebration, and elsewhere in these pages we ring bells and sing songs. But, as editors are wont to do, we seize the occasion to sound one sour note as well.

Just one hundred years after our great joining together as professional librarians, we have found literally thousands of issues and special interests over which to divide ourselves into as many parts. In fact, the way we have hacked apart our forces so wastefully, one sometimes wonders whether we are celebrating the centennial of Dewey's first call, or of Custer's last stand.

It is partly our nature to be agents of fragmentation. We divide the world of knowledge; we subdivide it infinitely, as far as anyone wants to go in separating the parts from the whole. But we do know how to put it together again, even how to retrieve it all if necessary. If only we could do the same for the library community! For in subdividing ourselves into an almost incalculable number of specialized concerns, we seem to have quite forgotten how to come together again in common need.

It may be necessary to have autonomous associations for special, law, medical, church, theological, Cathqlic, Jewish, research, art, music, theatre, planning, and every other kind of librarian; but where is the umbrella organization that can mass the numbers and resources of these groups when the strength is needed to win the big fights for librarianship and libraries in general?

There is no such organization; not ALA (though in numbers and breadth of interests it's the closest thing to it); not the Council of National Library Associations; not the International Federation of Library Associations; not the National Commission; and not the ad hoc committees that gather in Washington to represent library interests in such matters as copyright. None of these groups successfully consolidates the power of all who work in and around libraries; none welds together all the fragments.

Inside the profession and even within its sub-groups, healthy dissent has often turned internecine. Ugly in-fighting has gone public, weakening the library's already shaky image. Library employee groups go to the press first, to administration representatives second. Irresponsible groups and individuals spread cheap, spurious tales about the personal lives of library officials. Officials play one library jurisdiction against another in the scrap for funds. The ALA Washington Office pursues one approach to federal library funding; the Urban Libraries Council publicly pursues another.

Within ALA, committees divide into subcommittees and a dozen further subgroups, and the heart of a member's energy goes into ever more narrowly specialized interests.

A National Library Association has been formed as a supposed alternative to ALA. A half dozen organizations fight for the school media center constituency; the same groups fight one another. Even the media trade associations are splintering—the Association of Media Producers from the National Audio Visual Assn.

Reference continues to slug it out with Technical Services. System designers create incompatible designs. Information scientists and librarians seem farther apart than the needlessly distant librarians and archivists.

Within each narrow library specialization, there must be paralyzing fragmentations yet unheard of by generalists.

Meanwhile, library funding is taken away at every level. Branches close, staff are fired. The library of the second largest city buys no books from June to January. The House of Representatives prepares to hijack the Library of Congress' new third building and millions of taxpayers' library-designated dollars.

Some 20 percent of U.S. adults are unable to cope with life, according to a new Office of Education study. And a recent Gallup Poll has found that three out of ten Americans are unable to say what important event occured in 1776.

And what of that 1876 event—not Custer, the other one? Was it important, or did it mean no more than a brief convergence of disparate souls in a 100-year wink of history?

If the library celebrations of 1976 can inspire a feeling of professional togetherness, they will be well worth all the present hoopla. If 1976 can give rise to some means toward maintaining our important special interests, and yet acting together as a force of 100,000 for our survival and for the great causes of education—then the 1976 centennial/bicentennial year may not be our last stand after all.

—A.P.

IN THE NEWS

Public and Press Resist House Takeover of LC Building

A vigorous campaign led by Carl Albert in the House of Representatives to take over the Library of Congress' unfinished Madison Memorial Building for House office space has generated a public outcry and the charge that the hijack would cost taxpayers up to $55 million.

Need for additional funds to complete the interior of the building prompted a House takeover attempt in the form of an office conversion bill introduced by Rep. Teno Roncalio (D.-Wyo.) in early December. Another bill before the House, stipulating that the building remain a library, was submitted by Rep. Joel Pritchard (R.-Wash.). Both bills seek an authorization of $30 million.

But according to the *Washington Post*, a leading government contractor, John A. Wacker, has charged that the shift to offices would cost an extra $55 million. Editorials and letters in the *Post* and *New York Times* have condemned the House campaign, citing acute conditions at the present Library of Congress.

The House may attempt to approve annexation without hearings, taking advantage of the "Christmas emergency" provision which allows legislation to be rushed through before the holidays. Another House tactic would be to stall until January 21, when new bids for the building's completion would be required.

To be successful, any House grab will have to meet approval in the Senate, where strong opposition to the takeover has been voiced. Library supporters, however, fear that because the Senate also seeks new office space, a trade-off could occur.

Harvard Loses JFK Library

The John F. Kennedy Memorial Library and Archives will be located on the Boston campus of the University of Massachusetts, instead of alongside the late President's alma mater, Harvard University.

Controversy over the memorial site (see July–Aug., 1975, p. 402) was stilled by a unanimous vote of the library's corporation and board of directors in November. Senator Edward Kennedy stated that the decision was based primarily upon unwillingness to split the archives and museum.

Commenting on the decision, a November 28 *New York Times* editorial called federal legislation binding a presidential library and museum "into one peculiar package" an "ill-considered law," arguing that the two facilities are "at opposite ends of the pole of use, appeal, and purpose."

The library corporation hopes that ground can be broken for the JFK memorial this spring. Designed by I. M. Pei, the building is expected to cost $10–11 million.

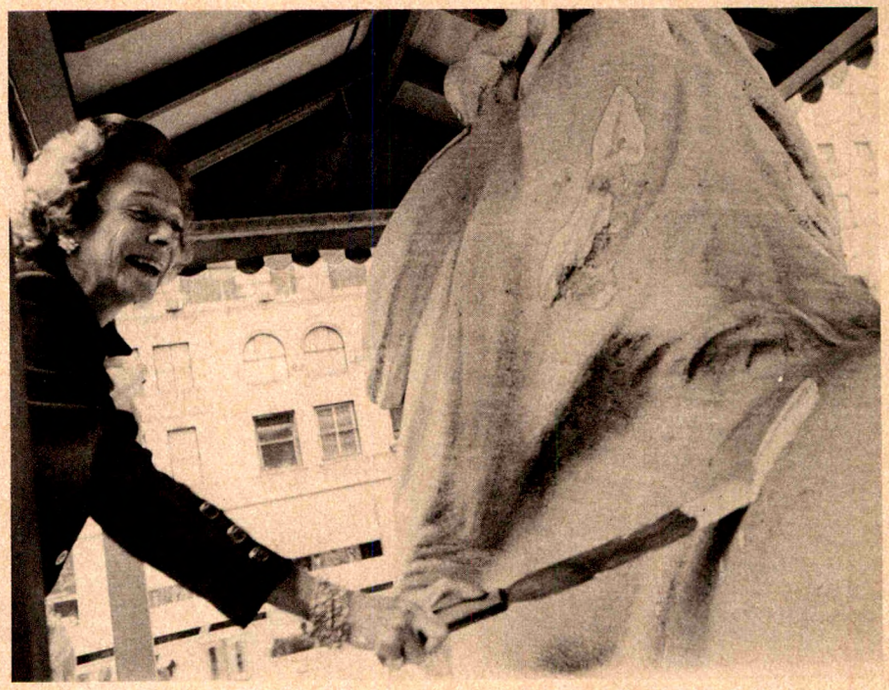
Rural Libraries Eligible for Community Facility Loans

[ALA Washington Office.] Farmers Home Administration (FmHA), a rural credit agency of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, is authorized to make loans to develop community facilities for public use in rural areas and towns of up to 10,000 people. Loans are available for public entities such as municipalities, counties, and special purpose districts. The loan funds may be used to construct, enlarge, extend or improve community facilities *including libraries* that provide essential service to rural residents. The maximum term on all loans is 40 years, and the interest rate currently is 5 percent on the unpaid principal.

Information and applications may be obtained at the local offices of the Farmers Home Administration, usually located in county seat towns, or write Farmers Home Administration, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC 20250, for the address of the office serving your county. All FmHA offices will help communities prepare their applications for review.

11 Branches in Queens to Stay Open; Use of Circulation Statistics Remains Court Issue

A Federal Court judge has endorsed, as a means of keeping eleven low-volume branches open, a "paired library" plan presented by Queens Borough Public Library Director Milton S. Byam and accepted by the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People. NAACP had represented neighborhood community groups charging discrimination in the announced closing of the branches, a majority of which were alleged to be in predominantly black neighborhoods (Dec., pp. 637–8). The paired library plan (pairs of libraries on



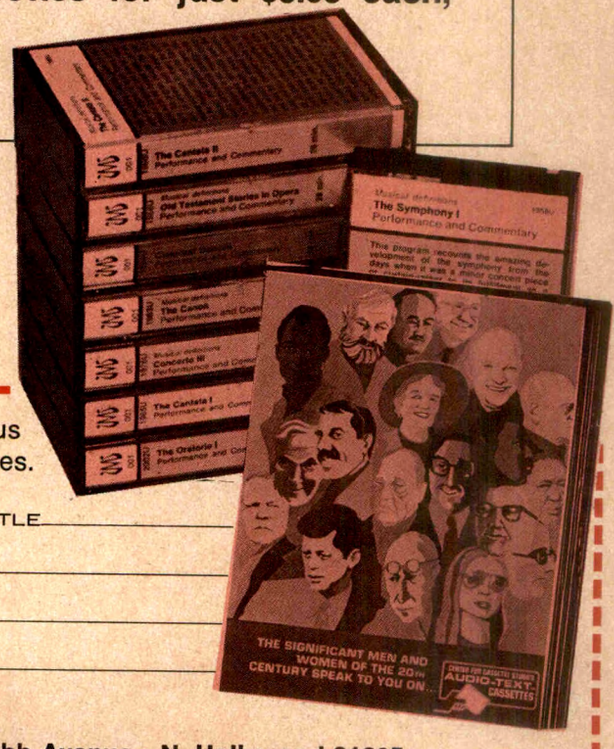
The roar of barium hydroxide. The pink Tennessee marble of the New York Public Library's famous lions had begun to erode from air pollution. A chemical preservation method using barium hydroxide was available, but only part of a Mobil Oil grant to NYPL allowed the impoverished library to take on the project. The lions, now 65, are named Leo Lenox and Leo Astor, and, appropriately, it was Mrs. Vincent Astor, above, honorary chairperson of the library board, who applied the first trowel of cleansing compound in mid-November.

CENTER FOR CASSETTE STUDIES

AUDIO-TEXT™ CASSETTES

NOW! EVERY SCHOOL, COLLEGE and LIBRARY HAS THE OPPORTUNITY TO PARTICIPATE IN THE National Audio-Text Subscription Plan.™

- ✔ **You immediately receive free of any charge a core collection of 25 to 125 Audio-Text Cassettes—titles of your choice—catalog value $375 to $1,875.**
- ✔ **You receive each month 2 to 10 additional Audio-Text Cassettes—titles of your choice.**
- ✔ **PLUS—every subscriber has the privilege of buying any additional Audio-Text Cassettes for just $8.95 each, regardless of the regular catalog price.**



FIVE PLANS FROM WHICH TO CHOOSE, STARTING AT $199 ANNUALLY

Build your collection from over 5,000 Audio-Text titles—200 new titles published quarterly.

TEAR OFF AND MAIL A

YES! Rush complete subscription information plus catalog featuring 5,000 Audio-Text Cassettes.

NAME_____ TITLE_____

INSTITUTION_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY/STATE_____

ZIP_____

THE CENTER FOR CASSETTE STUDIES • 8110 Webb Avenue • N. Hollywood 91605

CIRCLE 117 ON READER CARD

1975: A Fine Year for the Lighter Side of Library Life

From earthquakes, to thefts, to obscene phone calls—librarians suffered them all in 1975 and a lot more, and yet managed to come up smiling. A roundup of some of the year's oddities proves once again that you don't have to be bananas in the library game, but it helps.

For instance, on the morning of August 1, Russell Benedict of the U. Nevada Library in Reno had his bookcases anchored with braces in accordance with state regulations. "I can hardly wait for an earthquake to test your work," the 73-year-old librarian told the mechanic installing the braces. He didn't have to wait long. In about three hours, a long rolling tremor had the cases wobbling like trees in the wind. Happily, they held.

In Erie, Pennsylvania, the library is out of Abbie Hoffman's book, *Steal This Book*. All three copies have been stolen.

The Dallas Public Library's newsletter, *The Word*, reported this case of an "Obscene Caller Foiled": "Recently one of the clericals at the Pleasant Grove Branch Library received an obscene telephone call. She replied in a very calm voice, 'Just a moment, please; I'll connect you with a librarian.'"

Library patrons said the darndest things during 1975, especially those with their media a little mixed. Two young women in Worcester, Mass., asked the public library for information on President Mildred Fillmore. Another pair of young revisionists, male this time, needed some biographical data on "Irving the Terrible." Meanwhile, at the Baltimore County Public Library, patrons were requesting "an encyclopedia on Jerry Rubin," and the novel, "Isn't Once Enough?"

Unsolicited realia is nothing new to librarians. At the Michigan State Library, for example, it's common for returns to contain such makeshift bookmarks as napkins, rent receipts, postcards, and gum wrappers. But when a circulation clerk flipped through a returned book last August, five $20 bills fluttered to her feet. Library personnel got them back to the book borrower, a Lansing man. However, if one is keeping records on the most money found in a library book, the 1975 prize goes to a borrower at the Newbury Public Library in Massachusetts, who wrote "Dear Abby" in September that a $5,000 bill had been found in the second chapter of a library book. "What do I do?" she asked. A good librarian would have advised, keep reading.

Another for the records: the longest and largest shipment of books by canoe, August 21–23, when four canoes and a kayak navigated by ten staffers of the Wapiti Regional Library, Saskatchewan, transported 323 books 120 miles from headquarters in Prince Albert to Nipawin.

And finally, 1975's most provocative title: a Beta Phi Mu address at the Lilly Library, "The Rare Book Library Considered as a Bride Unkissed."

Best librarian's costume in 1975: Worn by Alice McKinley, DuPage, at Ill. LA's Bicentennial Ball, Dec. 5.

staggered schedules) would keep all of the libraries open, "making this question before the court moot," Judge Mark Costantino said.

However, the plan, which took the issue out of court, has been supplanted by a late development in federal funding for the city under Title X of the Public Works and Economic Development Act covering job opportunities. Some $316,000 would eventually be Queens' share to be used in library employment for one year beginning January 1, 1976.

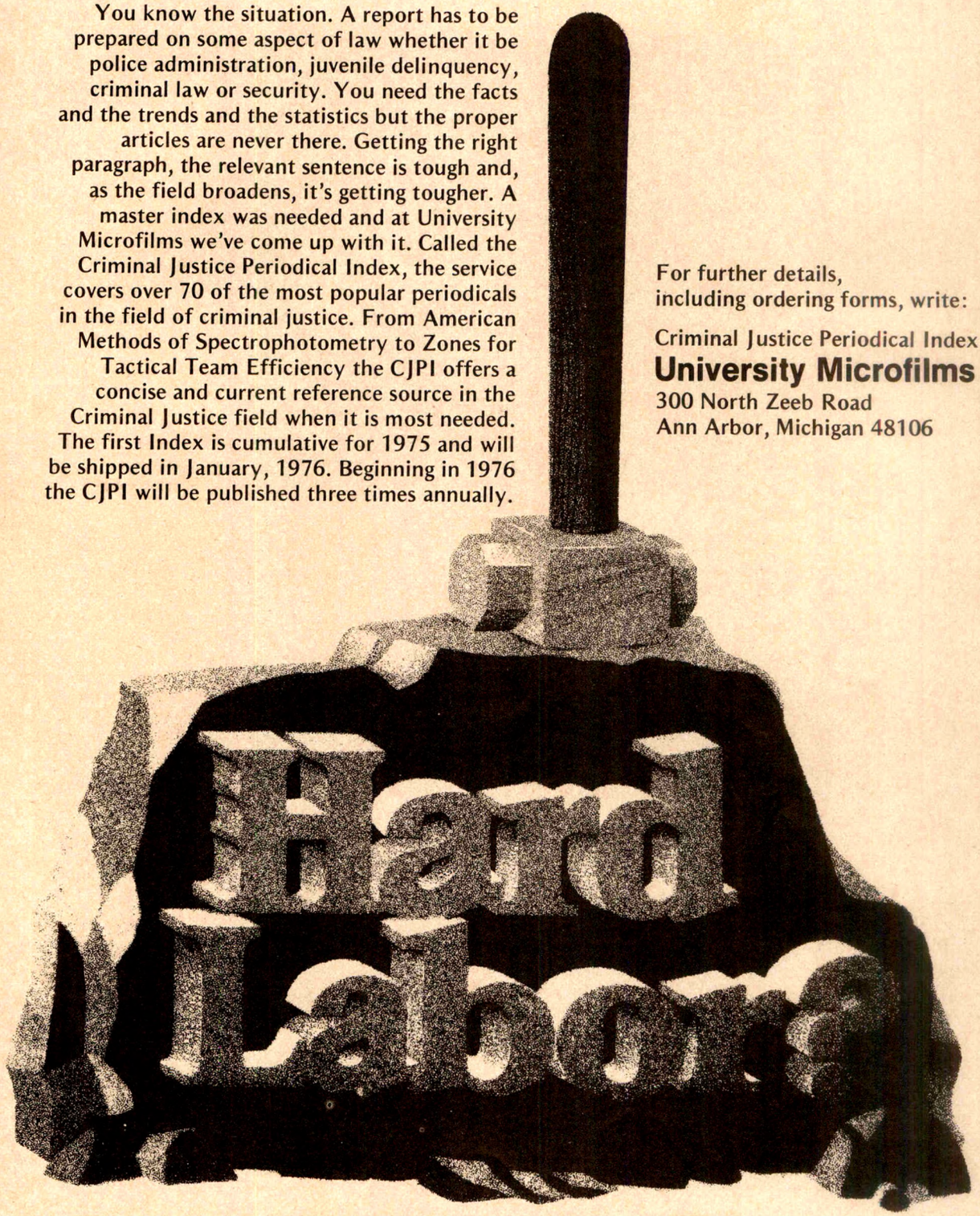
"There remains a further issue and relief sought as to the funding and use of funds by the Library Board," Costantino continued; and, according to the *Long Island Press*, Walter Ramsey, head of the Jamaica, L.I., NAACP, will pursue what he feels would be a more equitable means of determining branch closings than by circulation statistics. Dr. Byam contends that he had resisted using circulation statistics as long as possible, or there would have already been major cutbacks in the branches involved. But with a December 1 deadline by the city to cut his budget by 8 percent or $765,000, Byam was faced with the decision to make cuts, "and the obvious way was to cut off the least utilized libraries." He also cited Queens Borough's pioneering work in assuring "all citizens equal access to libraries." —*J.W.*

why should all legal sentences be...

You know the situation. A report has to be prepared on some aspect of law whether it be police administration, juvenile delinquency, criminal law or security. You need the facts and the trends and the statistics but the proper articles are never there. Getting the right paragraph, the relevant sentence is tough and, as the field broadens, it's getting tougher. A master index was needed and at University Microfilms we've come up with it. Called the Criminal Justice Periodical Index, the service covers over 70 of the most popular periodicals in the field of criminal justice. From American Methods of Spectrophotometry to Zones for Tactical Team Efficiency the CJPI offers a concise and current reference source in the Criminal Justice field when it is most needed. The first Index is cumulative for 1975 and will be shipped in January, 1976. Beginning in 1976 the CJPI will be published three times annually.

For further details,
including ordering forms, write:

Criminal Justice Periodical Index
University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106



XEROX

CIRCLE 118 ON READER CARD

Xerox is a trademark of the Xerox Corporation.

In The News

Libraries Enriched by Acquisition and Sale of Rare Books and Manuscripts

Midst these times of the devaluated dollar, rare books and manuscripts still hold as the gold standard for libraries.

The Hebrew University of Jerusalem paid a world record price of approximately $460,000 for an ancient manuscript, according to the Associated Press. Library officials were aided in the purchase of the Maimonides commentary, written in Cairo in the 12th century, by a last-minute grant of bidding money from the Israeli government.

The Library of Congress has received the papers of Eugene Meyers, distinguished financier, national public servant, and publisher of the *Washington Post* during the New Deal years. Some 55,000 items include letters from Dulles, Gallup, Archibald MacLeish, and Carl Sandburg.

The University of Texas at Austin has become the foremost center for research on Texas and southwestern history with the purchase of the Eberhardt collection from rare book dealer John H. Jenkins, Jr. (see October, 1975, *AL*, p. 538). The 11,000 books, maps, pamphlets, and manuscripts include the document that demanded separate statehood for Texas and landed Stephen B. Austin in jail, valued at an estimated $300,000.

Book collector Walter P. Armstrong, Jr., has pledged his 5,000-volume personal library to the Burrow Library, Southwestern at Memphis. The collection includes signed first editions of *Finnegan's Wake, A Farewell to Arms,* and Hart Crane's *The Bridge,* the latter one of fifty copies originally published in Paris in 1930.

The Real Hancock

A complete set of autographs of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, put up for sale by Haverford College (Pa.), brought a record auction price of $120,000 from a group of private investors, who hope to exhibit them for profit during the Bicentennial. Haverford College's library offers a better deal, however: a free look by appointment at another set, contained in the Charles D. Roberts Collection. The auction of the set of signers was the first held since 1922, when railroad magnate Henry E. Huntington outbid Harry Houdini, the magician, to the tune of $19,750.

Other famous Hancocks will go under the gavel at the Syracuse University Library Associates' antiquarian book auction on April 25. Two Lincoln letters, one with the unusual full signature, are among over 500 items donated by Dr. and Mrs. Joel Potash of Casenovia, N.Y.

Upstate New York seems to be fertile ground for rare book hounds: in 1975 an antiquarian book auction sponsored by the Friends of the University of Rochester Libraries netted $3,200. An antiquarian book fair and sale held in conjunction with the auction realized a record $27,000 taken in by thirty-five book dealers.

New Law Fights Age Discrimination In Federally Funded Activities

[ALA Washington Office.] A new law on the books prohibits discrimination on the basis of age in programs receiving federal financial assistance, including programs funded by general revenue sharing. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 became law on November 28, as part of the Older Americans Amendments of 1975 (PL 94-135).

The new law directs the Commission on Civil Rights to make a study of "unreasonable discrimination" based on age in programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance. The Commission is directed, too, to identify "with particularity" any federally assisted program in which evidence can be found of otherwise qualified persons being discriminated against on the basis of age. As part of its study, the Commission will be conducting public hearings. A report of the Commission's findings and recommendations for statutory changes and/or administrative action is to be transmitted to Congress within 18 months.

Following completion of the report of the Commission on Civil Rights, and after a period has elapsed during which Federal agencies may review and congressional committees may hold hearings on the Commission's recommendations, the Secretary of HEW is directed to draft general regulations implementing the Age Discrimination Act of 1975. The regulations are not to become effective before January 1, 1979.

The new Age Discrimination Act can be viewed as a supplement to (although it does not affect in any way) the 1967 Age Discrimination in Employment Act. The 1967 act applies only to the workplace, while the 1975 act will apply to all programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance.

!WIN!

Trips to London, Mexico, St. Thomas. Cameras, radios, records, TV's, books. And, in the bargain, win a stronger, louder, and even more effective association for libraries and librarianship.

Our goal is to enter our second century of service (1976) with 50,000 members. You can help us get there by participating in the ALA Centennial Membership Sweepstakes.

The time to get involved is now!

You have until May 15, 1976 to tell your friends and colleagues what ALA can do for them. ALA members who recruit the most new members WIN (in many ways).

Contact the ALA Public Information Office for recruiting materials and further information.

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611
312|944-6780

Special News Report:

Opening the World's Library Market: How U.S. Libraries Could Benefit from the Proposed Florence Agreement Protocol

by Robert W. Frase

Robert W. Frase, now assistant executive director and chief economist of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, has been concerned with the Florence Agreement since the early 1950s. He was Washington Secretary of the National Committee for the Florence Agreement and has been given much of the credit for the long and ultimately successful effort to get the United States to ratify the Agreement. In 1973 he prepared a paper for the UNESCO Secretariat on a possible protocol, and a number of his suggestions are incorporated in the director general's draft. Mr. Frase has written about the Florence Agreement protocol in *Publishers Weekly* (October 20, 1975) and the *IFLA Journal,* (v. 1, No. 2, 1975).

The Florence Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific and Cultural Materials was developed in the years following World War II and approved by the Unesco General Conference meeting in Florence, Italy, in 1950. The Agreement was designed to reduce national barriers to the duty-free international flow of educational, scientific, and cultural materials. Over the years it has benefited libraries by removing tariffs and taxation on imported books, periodicals, newspapers, and printed music; and by providing that public libraries be assured import licenses and foreign exchange for the importation of these materials.

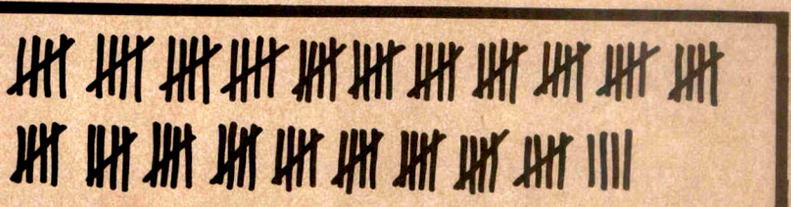
Librarians in the United States have had an interest in the Florence Agreement for over two decades. In the extended effort to secure U.S. ratification of the Agreement (accomplished in 1966), such noted librarians as Verner Clapp and William Dix were active in the National Committee for the Florence Agreement, the coalition which spearheaded the ratification. Sixty-eight nations now adhere to the Florence Agreement. Work is currently in progress to amend the Agreement to meet the needs of the seventies, particularly the needs brought about by the recent proliferation of nonprint media. Margreet Wijnstroom, secretary general of the International Federation of Library Associations, served as a consultant to Unesco in 1973, preparing a paper proposing a "library protocol" (the text of which is in the *IFLA Journal,* Vol. 1, No. 2, 1975); most of her recommendations have been incorporated into a draft protocol drawn up by the Unesco director general for comments by governments. A special committee will meet in Paris in March 1976 to consider revisions. If the protocol is approved there, the Unesco General Conference will consider it in Paris in late October 1976.

It is important that American librarians know about the Florence Agreement Protocol and exert their influence in its preparation; for it would be to the advantage of libraries in the U.S. and abroad if the proposals are widely adopted as a multilateral international convention. While the U.S. Department of State has the primary responsibility for coordinating the U.S. Government position in developing the protocol, a task force of the Government Advisory Committee on International Book and Library Programs (known as the GAC;

World Congress in Brussels Open to All Librarians

The International Federation of Library Associations has announced a World Congress of Librarians Sept. 3–10, 1977, in Brussels in celebration of the association's 50th anniversary. "Brueghelian parties" are being planned for this special IFLA meeting, according to advance publicity, as well as professional meetings both for newcomers to IFLA and official delegates. The Congress title is "Libraries for All! One World of Information, Culture and Learning," and the theme: Librarians Meet with their Users." It is open to all with an interest in librarianship (and the means to get to Brussells). Chairman of the IFLA Program Planning Committee is Robert Vosper, University of California, Los Angeles. The IFLA Secretariat is in the Netherlands Congress Bldg., Tower, 3rd Floor, P.O.B. 9128, The Hague, Netherlands.

IFLA will hold two meetings in 1976. A worldwide open seminar on "Use and Control of Eastern Publications by East and West," May 31–June 5 in Seoul, South Korea (Conference address: Korean Library Assn., 100-177, 1-Ka, Hoehyun-Dong, Choong-ku, Seoul); and the 42nd General Council at Lausanne, Switzerland, August 23-28 (address: Bibliotheque cantonale et universitaire, IFLA Congress, 6 place de la Riponne, CH-1005, Lausanne).



In 104 years you can learn a lot that benefits librarians

When acquisition problems loom large...
When periodicals, continuations/serials on a world-wide scope require uninterrupted volumes...when claims devour weeks of time—that's when Stechert Macmillan's 104 years of experience is a blessing.

Stechert Macmillan takes the burden off your shoulders...
No matter how complicated your acquisition program. No matter where the publisher or what the language. We offer one of the widest ranges of periodicals and continuations/serials titles on a standing order basis. After 104 years, we've developed acquisition into a fine art.

- Periodicals
- Continuations/Serials
- Books
- Bibliographic Services

Why not write or call us?

A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE
Stechert Macmillan, Inc.
Serving Libraries Since 1872
866 Third Avenue • New York, N.Y. 10022
(212) 935-4260

NEW YORK • LONDON • PARIS • STUTTGART • SYDNEY

CIRCLE 113 ON READER CARD

see *AL*, December 1975, p. 665) has recommended approval of the Director General's draft in all important particulars. Members of this task force include ALA's Robert Wedgeworth and representatives of the Association of American Publishers, the Educational Media Producers Council, the Music Publishers Association, the National Micrographics Association, the Record Industry Association of America, the Motion Picture Association, and the Association for Educational Communications and Technology.

The director general's draft protocol calls for extending current Florence Agreement benefits in three ways important to libraries: 1) the extension of duty-free importation to audiovisual materials * and microforms; 2) the expansion of the category of libraries entitled to import licenses and foreign exchange to include a wide range of libraries "serving the public interest"; and 3) relieving libraries of payment of internal taxes (such as sales taxes) on purchases of library materials, whether such materials are produced domestically or imported. There are other provisions in the draft which are of little or no direct concern to libraries; these deal with scientific apparatus, sports equipment, musical instruments, printing paper, and paper manufacturing and book manufacturing equipment.

Protocol: A supplemental international agreement.

Import licenses secured by libraries: Licenses which must be secured from governmental authorities in the countries of importation in order to import specific materials.

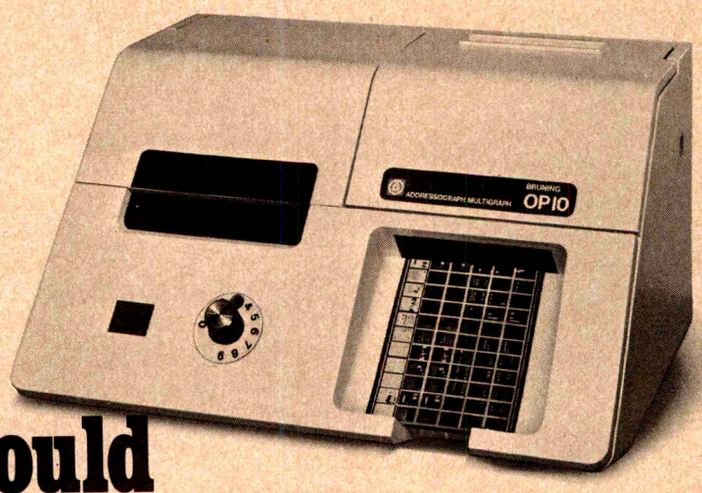
Foreign exchange used by libraries: Authorization from governmental authorities, usually the central banks, to secure the hard currencies necessary for the payment of imports.

Since the draft protocol is quite technical and complex, no effort has been made within the space of this article to describe completely even those provisions of special interest to librarians. However, it is important to list those "public interest" libraries noted in (2) above which would benefit particularly from the protocol. They are: national libraries and other major research libraries; general and specialized academic libraries, including university libraries, college libraries, institute libraries, and university extramural libraries; public libraries; school libraries; special libraries serving a group of readers who form an entity, having particular and identifiable subjects of interest, such as government libraries, public authority libraries, industrial libraries, and libraries of professional bodies; libraries for the handicapped and for readers who are unable to move around, such as libraries for the blind, hospital libraries, and prison libraries; and music libraries, including record libraries.

As the draft protocol is refined during the next year, there will undoubtedly be modifications and changes, and most of these will probably be worked out during the March special committee meetings in Paris, at which delegates of all interested countries may participate. Once the special committee recommendations are set, it is likely they will be accepted without opposition by the October General Conference. The most direct way for librarians to make their impact felt, then, is through GAC task force members who are charged with responding to the director general's first draft; they may also have an opportunity to comment on the

*For instance, libraries must now pay 5.5 percent duty on imported tape recorders.

Last year, a tabletop microfiche duplicator this good would have cost you twice as much.



Last year, you didn't have Bruning's OP 10 fiche duplicator. This year you do. It's portable, compact, easy to operate, and delivers up to 200 fiche an hour. With the quality of most high price duplicators. That alone makes it the most exciting low-volume copier on the market.

But at $1,700, it's also the best value.

Contact your local Bruning office for more information. Or write Bruning, 1834 Walden Office Square, Schaumburg, Illinois 60172.

The bold force in micrographics.

BRUNING
DIVISION OF
® ADDRESSOGRAPH MULTIGRAPH

CIRCLE 372 ON READER CARD

ALA CENTENNIAL VIGNETTE NO. 8

A Civil War General Surveys the Library Field in 1876, Creates a Corps of Librarians from Scattered Troops

Based on an Account by Elizabeth M. Corbett

"This office has . . . in course of preparation a work on libraries in the United States, past and present, which will shortly appear."

Perhaps the author of this statement, General John Eaton, deserves more recognition among librarians than he has received, for the "work" referred to is the first comprehensive study of libraries conducted on a national basis: *Public Libraries in the United States of America: Their History, Condition, and Management*. This landmark report was published by the U.S. Bureau of Education in 1876 to coincide with the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia. Moreover, the report was a focal point around which librarians could organize—and was indeed discussed during that 1876 Philadelphia meeting giving birth to the American Library Association.

How did a Civil War general get involved in the publication of a work on libraries? The answer is simple: General Eaton was Commissioner of Education at the time. The route by which he came to office, however, was an unusual one.

Little is known about the general's early life, due to his "ineradicable unwillingness to talk about himself," reports his biographer, Ethel Osgood Mason. Mason managed, however, to fill in some of the details of Eaton's passionate devotion to education, which began with efforts to secure his own. According to one tale, Eaton, as a young boy, set fire to his bedclothes when he attempted to read at night in his room.

As a young man, Eaton worked as a teacher and school superintendent, then studied for the ministry. When war broke out in 1861, he volunteered to serve as chaplain with an Ohio regiment under Ulysses S. Grant's command.

Eaton was singled out to handle "problems" caused by the large number of freed slaves joining the Union Army. While establishing work camps, he became a close personal friend of Grant, and on several occasions was sent to President Lincoln to report on the activity of the freedmen. In recognition of his services, Eaton was appointed a brigadier general.

After the war, Eaton became editor of the Memphis *Post* and later superintendent of Public Instruction in Tennessee. When the first Commissioner of Education resigned in 1870, Eaton was Grant's choice as successor. Upon assuming the post, Eaton considered his chief duty to be the collection and dissemination of statistics on the state of education in the U.S. Thus he ordered the gathering of information which resulted in a massive 1,187-page "state-of-the-art" report on libraries. The report played a key role in Eaton's program to expand and establish an international reputation for excellence for the Bureau.

Brigadier General John Eaton

Widely distributed, the report became an important reference work for practicing librarians, containing articles by such experts as Melvil Dewey, William F. Poole, F. B. Perkins, Samuel B. Noyes, John S. Billings, Justin Winsor, Otis H. Robinson, A. R. Spofford, and Charles A. Cutter. Cutter's classic work, *Rules for a Printed Dictionary Catalog*, was actually issued as Part II of the report.

As Commissioner, Eaton maintained his interest in the education of freed slaves, and was concerned with literacy for European immigrants and American Indians. When he died in 1899, he left behind a record of achievements giving ample evidence of what Mason called "his remarkable ability to project his own enthusiasms." One hundred years later, we can be grateful that those enthusiasms extended to libraries.

Elizabeth M. Corbett is circulation librarian, Barnard College Library, New York.

In The News (Cont.)

second draft, which is to be placed before the March special committee meeting.

From the librarian's point of view, the director general's present draft protocol would provide the greatest advantages having any real chance of acceptance. Strong opposition to the draft from any U.S. interests seems unlikely, since our import duties on the affected materials are generally low, and since American industries producing these materials would stand to profit from increased export opportunities under the protocol. However, influential groups in this country and abroad could push changes in the draft protocol which would eliminate or water down provisions benefiting library interests. If this happens, the format of the protocol provides a diplomatic strategy for salvaging some of these provisions. Some protocol recommendations are in a basic package, while others are in various optional packages; after the General Conference acts, individual nations will vote to ratify or not ratify the basic package and to ratify or not ratify the optional provisions. Therefore, any threatened key provisions could be made optional rather than eliminated entirely.

AL will report on developments as they take place. □

Why not handle your foreign affairs domestically?

There is no need to rely on one subscription agency for your domestic periodicals and another for your foreign. The F.W. Faxon Company is an international subscription agency handling periodicals from around the world. (We presently list over 8,000 foreign titles and are constantly adding more.) Now you can place *one* order for *all* your periodicals—domestic and foreign—and receive *one* annual invoice.

Our Foreign Department translates foreign correspondence, keeps up-to-date with the changing status of foreign currencies, and maintains up-to-the minute records on foreign publication frequencies.

Use Faxon's expertise. You'll find there's no language barrier at Faxon.

Library business is our only business—since 1881.

FWF

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.

Library Magazine Subscription Agency

15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Massachusetts 02090

Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)

617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 114 ON READER CARD

P 4621

✓Check it out!

With Tech-Serv, you can get books completely cataloged and processed—or with processing kits *matched to your books*—quickly and economically! Your books are ready to circulate when they reach your library.

✓ ***Fast Delivery*** When you buy books with Tech-Serv cataloging and processing from Bro-Dart, you get them as quickly as if you had bought the book alone.

✓ ***Comprehensive and Complete*** All cataloging information distributed by the Library of Congress/MARC English Language Monograph subscription service, including Cataloging in Publication (CIP) data is available through our service. Special Cataloging Service provides coverage for titles beyond the scope of the MARC program.

✓ ***Accuracy*** Bro-Dart's professional staff reviews each entry to assure the accuracy of all cataloging data.

✓ ***Flexibility*** Tech-Serv offers you literally hundreds of options to meet your cataloging and processing needs so that no matter what your needs, we can meet them!

✓ ***Cost Effective*** Librarians find Tech-Serv less expensive...and the books are available for circulation more rapidly.

You can have cataloged and processed books for as little as 59¢. For complete information write Bro-Dart.

Check it out today!

Attention: Tech-Serv
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

BRO DART

CIRCLE 119 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

AMERICAN LIBRARIES' NEW MONTHLY I & R COLUMN

Answers to Your Questions on Evicting Patrons, Cataloging AV Materials, and Hiring Under New Equal Opportunity Laws

Q. Can a public library bar anyone from using it? If so, under what circumstances? Marvin Scilken, Orange Public Library, Orange, New Jersey

A. "Yes," says Judith Krug, director of ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom, "there are two legitimate reasons for evicting users." The first is "the refusal to conduct oneself in accordance with the rules and regulations established by the institution and/or its governing body, and of which the individual has been apprised." Disorderly conduct is one example. The "clear and present danger test" is the other basis for eviction. In other words, if anyone presents a clear threat to the safety and welfare of the library and/or its users, then that person is subject to immediate ejection—no questions asked. Some examples: mutilating books, destroying library property, or brandishing a dangerous weapon.

Q. We are beginning to acquire audiovisual materials for our library but do not have a knowledge of the cataloging rules which apply to them. I understand that the rules have not yet been standardized and codified, but that some good tentative guidelines are available. The materials we would wish to catalog include audiocassettes, films, filmstrips, mixed media kits, and slides. Can you be of assistance in identifying AV cataloging rules and where we may write to obtain copies? Edmund G. Hamann, Suffolk University Libraries, Boston, Mass.

A. Now available from ALA is the revised Chapter 12 of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules,* "Audio-visual Media and Special Instructional Materials" (75-28192; 0-8389-3174-x). $1.50 from the Order Dept., ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.

However, a word of caution: Chapter 12's introduction points out that this revision is only for interim use. It says: "As this rewriting of Chapter 12 was completed, two other projects were being carried forward. Both of them require that the revision be considered only as an interim answer to the frequent pleas for rules covering a wider range of nonprint materials. The first of these projects is the preparation of a second edition of the AACR. The second is the work in progress on an international standard bibliographic description for nonprint materials."

Q. Our librarians are very much concerned about the implications of the new Equal Employment Opportunity laws that allow court challenges of educational requirements for jobs. How do these and related affirmative action goals affect the MLS degree requirement for professional librarians? We would like to hear what other libraries' policies are in this matter. Are they under pressure to modify their educational requirements? If so, what has been their stand? Any results, positive or negative so far? It is our feeling that easing up on educational requirements is the "cheap" way to go about affirmative action, but we are not sure of our rights, and our administration is willing to bend. Have other libraries been faced with or do they anticipate law suits challenging the MLS requirements? This seems to be the major fear facing our administration. Any creative ideas of how we can exert pressure short of striking? We are a large enough library system to carry influence in our area, for good or bad. H.S., California.

A. Staffers in the ALA Office of Library Personnel Resources supplied *Action Line* with the answer below.

Since the U.S. Supreme Court, in *Griggs v. Duke Power Co.* 401 U.S. 424 (1971), pointed out "the infirmity of using diplomas or degrees as fixed measures of capability," all employers subject to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972 have the problem of developing personnel selection criteria that "are demonstrably a reasonable measure of job performance."

The library profession has long considered specified levels of educational achievement as primary prerequisites to professional employment. Paragraph 20 of ALA's *Library Education and Manpower* policy says "until examinations are identified that are valid and reliable tests of equivalent qualifications, the academic degree (or evidence of years of academic work completed) is recommended as the single best means for determining that an applicant has the background recommended for each (level of job)." Paragraph 17 of that policy specifies graduate-level study as the minimum preparation for the first professional level. These standards are now being questioned by jurisdictions eager to comply with the equal employment laws. Actions taken to achieve compliance, if made hastily and without full examination of

*ACTION LINE welcomes questions on library-related matters from librarians, library support staff, publishers, authors, and users. Questions selected for publication will be those considered the most timely and representative of reader concerns. **We are now able to acknowledge receipt of questions and either return or refer those queries not chosen for the column.*** **Restrictions:** *ACTION LINE cannot accept questions which are personal in nature; e.g., those dealing with particular employer/employee relations. Limitations on staff time also preclude answering consumer complaints about the service of publishers or other commercial firms (with the exception of ALA), as well as requests for comparative evaluation and reviews (see also more detailed announcement in AL, September, p. 461).* **How to Send Questions:** *Type (double-space) your questions on an 8½" by 11" sheet of paper with the clear heading, ACTION LINE, and your full name, position, address, and telephone number. If the name is not to be published, tell us, and we'll print only your initials and state. Send all queries (no phone calls, please) to ACTION LINE, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.*

COMMENTARY

Cutter Would Cringe

I enjoyed the two articles on cataloging in your November issue. Neal Edgar's article seems to prove that Gorman's "pious" catalogers do, in fact, exist and seem to be running the show. While the article was informative, it left the reader with the desire to return to Gorman's functionalism. Preoccupation with a "means" is a dangerous thing. It can easily lead to losing sight of the end result of cataloging: service to the library user. I'm sure Cutter would cringe at the beast created from his simple principles.

Thanks for the good articles. A concise overview was much needed. Mike Gorman's article, and L. Zingarelli's drawings were a refreshing treatment of a traditionally dry subject.

GARY A. LEWIS, Assistant Director for Technical Services, Radford College, Virginia

On the Heels of Osborn

Michael Gorman's article ("Osborn Revisited," Nov.) cut right to the heart of the issue. It's effective and entertaining at the same time—which cannot generally be said of library and information science literature. I've just one bone to pick. What's 'a matter with tap-dancing? As a cataloger, I find it great fun.

ANN KIMZEY, Librarian (Technical Services), College of the Mainland, Texas City, Texas

Anglo-American Code Revision Revisions

I very much appreciated Neal Edgar's article about current changes in cataloging rules in the November issue. However, I was startled to note in the example given on page 603 (Figure 1) that spacing around the punctuation did not follow the specifications given in ISBD (M), and used in the revised Chapter 6 of *Anglo American Cataloging Rules: North American Text,* which states that "with the exception of the period (.) and the comma (,) prescribed punctuation separating elements of the description is preceded and followed by a space." (Page 4).

Up through Bulletin 114 of LC's *Cataloging Service* I have not seen a rule change, and therefore assume it was a consistent typographical error.

As such seemingly minor details determine the accuracy with which a machine reads a record, I hope you will correct the error in a future issue of *American Libraries.*

ELEANOR R. CRARY, Head of Technical Services, Alameda County Library System, Hayward, California

We depend on our readers to point out such flaws, and we are extremely grateful that several of them have done so. We are now compiling these corrections and additions into a handy "Supplement" to appear next month. Those using the articles for teaching purposes are advised to link this supplement to the main text. —*Ed.*

Moore Washington Library Power

Your special issue on "Washington Library Power" was a landmark in library reporting. It is one of the best things that I have ever seen, and I congratulate you and your staff for a job well done.

Obviously you cannot mention everyone in such a survey, but I just want to tell you that there is one person who has been working strongly on the Hill for libraries for a long time, and she has been enormously effective: Bessie Moore, the vice chairman of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, has gone up to the Hill and down again many times. She has been one of the people to whom libraries owe a great deal. She is homespun, with a mind like a computer and grassroots with the effectiveness of a fine machine. The library community owes Bessie Moore a loud hurrah.

LOUIS A. LERNER, Publisher, Lerner Home Newspapers, Commissioner, NCLIS

Boorstin By Any Other Name

Mr. Boorstin, the newly confirmed head of the Library of Congress, should be so designated. He is not a qualified librarian and he should not give that title. Lay administrators of hospitals are not called physicians.

SYLVIA SPECTOR LAMONT, Librarian, Los Angeles Harbor College, Wilmington, California

Action Line (Cont.)

the issues, may end in detrimental results to both the institution and its employees.

Before setting any selection criteria, the employer should determine exactly what is required of each employee in on-the-job performance, i.e., prepare a task analysis to identify the skills and knowledge required for successful completion of the tasks. Then the employer establishes some means for measuring skills and knowledge of applicants. Testing is one method, provided that tests are validated per the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission guidelines *(29 Code of Federal Regulations,* Part 1607) for each position using the exam. Selection criteria can then be developed to recognize that applicants could meet qualifications by some means other than formal education.

Libraries allowing employees to apply for professional positions based upon experience should develop a comprehensive training program utilizing in-service training as well as outside work. This process involves the total professional staff. Working under a "career ladder" policy, the librarians should guarantee that five years of experience is progressive in nature and directed toward promotion rather than one year of experience repeated five times.

Any library adopting such a policy should examine it in relationship to other personnel policies, particularly those granting preferential status to employee applicants in comparison with applicants who are not already employees of the library.

The library press has reported that the public libraries of Tucson, Cleveland, and Sacramento have recently changed their selection criteria to allow experienced employees to be considered for professional positions. On November 8, Sacramento administered its first examination where paraprofessionals were allowed to compete. Results were not yet available as of mid-November.

While we know of no libraries being faced with lawsuits, the government has shown that it is just as interested in professional employees as non-professional. The Justice Department is presently challenging the use of the National Teachers Exam to certify teachers in Mississippi and South Carolina. This exam has already been declared discriminatory in North Carolina.

Some sources to check are:

Dunnette, Marvin D. *Personnel Selection and Placement.* Belmont, Cal.: Wadsworth Publishing Co., 1966. paper, $3.95.

Kortendick, James and Elizabeth Stone. *Job Dimensions and Educational Needs in Librarianship.* Chicago: ALA, 1971. $14 (0-8389-3126-x).

Ricking, Myrl and Robert E. Booth. *Personnel Utilization in Libraries: A Systems Approach.* Chicago: ALA, 1974. paper, $8.50 (74-8688; 0-8389-3155-3).

Social Education Research and Development, Inc. *A Task Analysis of Library Jobs in the State of Illinois.* Washington, D.C.: Education Resources Information Center, 1970. ERIC No. ED 040 723.

Boorstin Editorial

Please let me congratulate you on your editorial in *American Libraries* concerning the appointment of Mr. Boorstin as Librarian of Congress. It is an article of great vision and generosity.

JOSEPHINE SAMUDIO, The H. W. Wilson Company, New York City

Melvil's Moby Harpooned

The perennial Mardi Gras with long Dewey numbers (Nov., p. 588) calls for a reminder of what too many have forgotten and too many more never knew. Dewey was one of the many who sought subject access by the numbers. The DC was designed for a classed catalog. He thought alphabetical access secondary, achievable thru the Relative Index. He paid no known attention to subject headings, then quite new. You can describe a book in multiple ways with his system. But if you use subject headings and subject subdivisions, much of the Dewey apparatus becomes duplicative and unnecessary. As I have pointed out elsewhere *(Libraries and Librarianship in the West,* p. 387), ignorance of or indifference to history and theory can lead to great waste. We have it.

SIDNEY L. JACKSON, Professor, Kent State School of Library Science, Ohio

Regarding the item in November "In the News" concerning the 23-digit Dewey number under consideration by Northwestern Univ., may I please ask two questions?!

(a) Did they really use it all?

(b) If they're really considering such long numbers, why don't they switch to LC Classification?

(I think my processors and shelvers would revolt if I ever pulled such a long number on them!)

LOIS ALETA FUNDIS, Cataloger, Mary H. Weir Public Library, Weirton, West Virginia

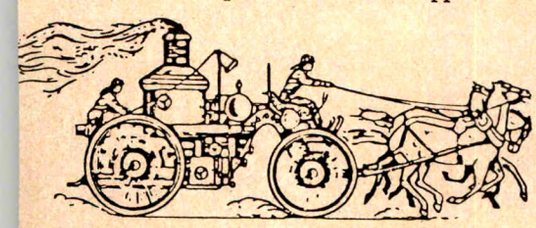
Ed. note: In answer to the questions, Mary Kay Pietris, head of cataloging at Northwestern, explained that the long Dewey number actually came as a suggestion from the Library of Congress Decimal Classification Division. It wasn't used. "Our catalogers rarely go more than five numbers past the decimal. For one thing, a longer number won't fit on Seal-Lin labels! But Dewey serves us perfectly well, and—with all due respect, as a former cataloger at LC —we have no intention of switching to LC classification."

Fireman Appeals to Librarians

There seems to be a lack of reading material in public libraries devoted to the subject of fire protection. We are appalled at the loss of life and disfigurement left by the ravages of fire each year in this country. Surely librarians can do much in helping the fire service stretch Fire Prevention Week into a year-round campaign. This can be done by the purchase of fire-oriented books which serve the general public as well as fire protection people.

We need a more informed public if the fire losses are to be brought down. Certainly librarians throughout this land could help guide the reading public toward material of a life-saving nature.

LIEUTENANT RICHARD F. HAY, Newton Fire Dept., West Newton, Massachusetts



Drawing Draws Left-Handed Compliment

Regarding the sexist drawing (December, p. 644): as a left-handed person, I was glad to see one of the people depicted as a left-hander too. There are many of us who have to cope with a right-handed world.

DAVID T. HEDRICK, Circulation Librarian, Gettysburg College, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania

Minimum Wage Proposal Devastating

On October 9, 1975, Representative John H. Dent of Pennsylvania introduced a resolution in the House which, among other provisions, would raise the minimum wage to $3 per hour by January 1, 1977. The costs of this change may devastate library service.

In the Union County Public Library, this would minimally force a 20 percent increase in personnel expenses. In our current stringent budget limitations, we could meet the higher payroll in only three ways: 1) layoffs; 2) attrition; and 3) reduced purchasing.

While a continuing increase in the minimum wage deserves to be considered, this 30 percent in one year will only serve to reduce our effectiveness while fueling inflation. Our representatives need to know what the implications of HR 10130 are for our nation's libraries.

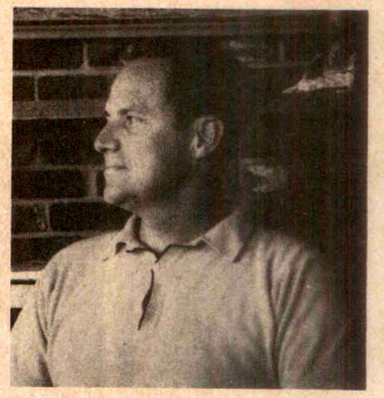
JON SCHEER, Assistant to the Director, Union County Public Library, Monroe, North Carolina

The Facts

Concerning the USF Library School quagmire (Nov., p. 580): these are the facts. I had been chairman (or director) of the Library Science Department at the University of South Florida from August, 1965, to September 22, 1975, at which date Jean Gates took over the gavel. Professor Gates was elected by our faculty in June of 1975. I remained *on the job* until my contract ran out at the beginning of the Fall quarter 1975. At that time the new chairman was back in Tampa from her stint of summer writing and I was able to go on sabbatical. There was *no* time that the department was without a chairman. The search for a permanent chairman never ceased. We did preliminary interviews all summer.

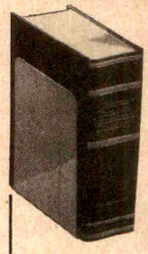
ALICE G. SMITH, Professor, Library Science Education, University of South Florida

Artist: Great American Libraries



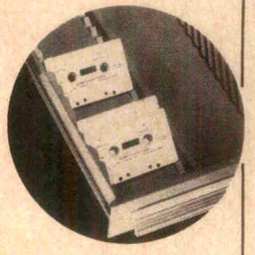
Cover artist Richard Grosvenor was born in St. Jean de Luz, France. A Harvard graduate and long-time Newport resident, he teaches art history and architecture at the St. George's School. Numerous one-man shows of his paintings have appeared throughout New England. Mr. Grosvenor's "feel" for the Redwood Library has not been limited only to the aesthetic: he is an active member of its Board of Directors.

Only from Highsmith



epoxy and vinyl-coated steel bookends, including a jumbo size that's over 10" high

5 famous AV media cabinet systems to choose from



For non-skid bookends with a bold, lasting finish and unequalled selection in AV cabinets and tables, look to Highsmith's 1975-76 Library-AV catalog of over 10,000 items. Write for your free copy:

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P. O. 25 Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 115 ON READER CARD

The ALA Centennial Conference:

The American Dream and the Library Dream have intermingled for so long that the coincidence of the American Library Association's 100th birthday and the nation's 200th seems more than historical caprice. At least, for librarians run ragged in handling bicentennialia, ALA offers a timely reprieve: a 1976 celebration of their very own.

For *"Celebrate!"* is the theme of the ALA Centennial Year Conference, a once-in-a-librarian's-lifetime gala marking ALA's one hundred years of growth and achievement as the largest library association in the Western world.

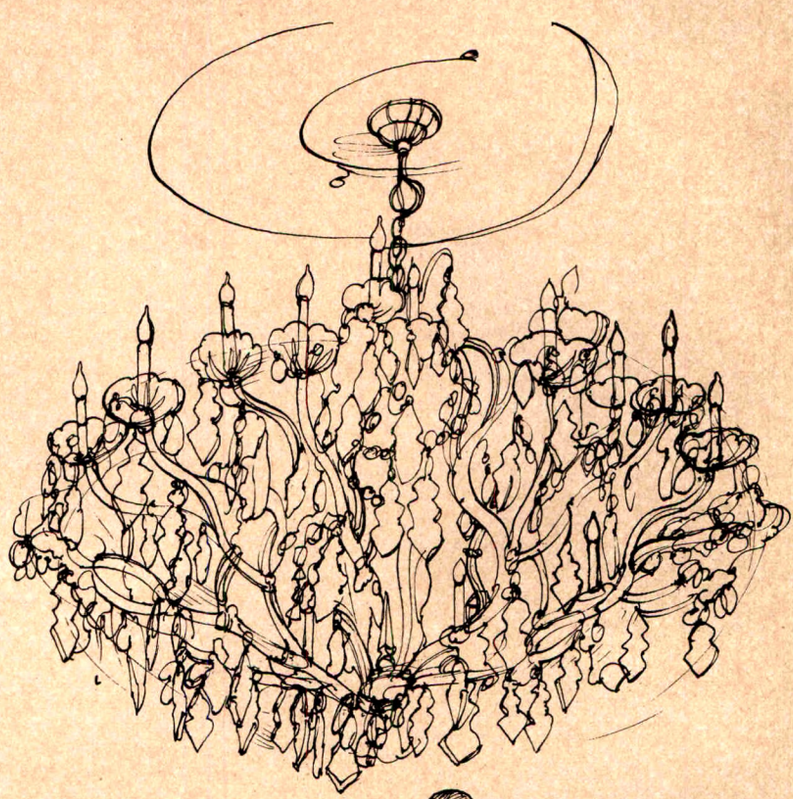
From July 18 through 24, Chicago will be host to a jubilee for librarians: a bright, brash, glorious bash recognizing that the spirit does not live on commemorative speeches alone.

The crystal palaces of the U.S. 1876 Exhibition in Philadelphia have long since vanished, but the ALA Centennial celebration promises the excitement once felt by visitors to those vast transparent galleries. Chicago's architectural grandeur and magnificent parks will be the backdrop for special ALA events. To whet the imagination, a vision of things to come in July is offered below.

If these festivities strike some as frivolous, let it be remembered that high times (if not high jinks) are an honored ALA conference tradition. To prove it, we've raided the Association archives to produce a scrapbook of ALA's first hundred years. Part I, 1876–1926, appears on pages 42-47.

Intrigued? Detailed information on registering for and getting the most from the Centennial Conference can be found on pages 37-41.

Artist Hugh McMahon, 21, studies design at the University of Illinois-Circle Campus. Mr. McMahon comes from a famous family of Chicago illustrators.



Opening Night: A Grand Ball...

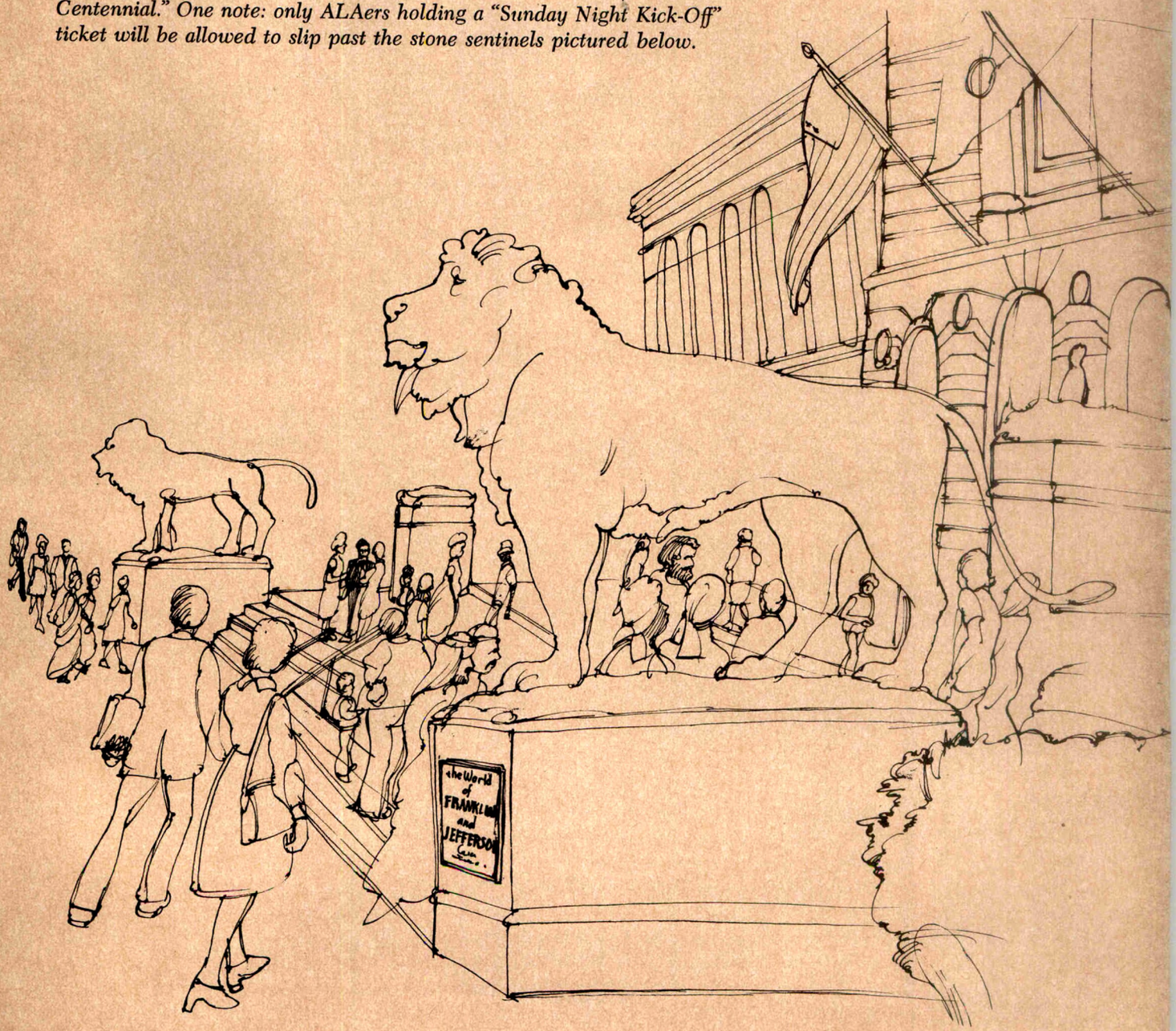
Whether it's the Charleston, conga, or hustle, there'll be music to fit the moves when evening revels commence at the Conrad Hilton's International Ballroom, July 18. Scenes from ALA's history will flash on video screens while dancers whirl across the floor to the tunes Americans have enjoyed over the decades. The combined birthday party-dance is one of three events covered in a $10 flat-fee "Sunday Night Kick-Off" ticket, which also includes buffet dinner at the Art Institute or the Conrad Hilton and exclusive ALA admission to the Art Institute (see right). Tickets will be sold in advance of Conference through regular ALA pre-registration booklets.

An Artist's Preview

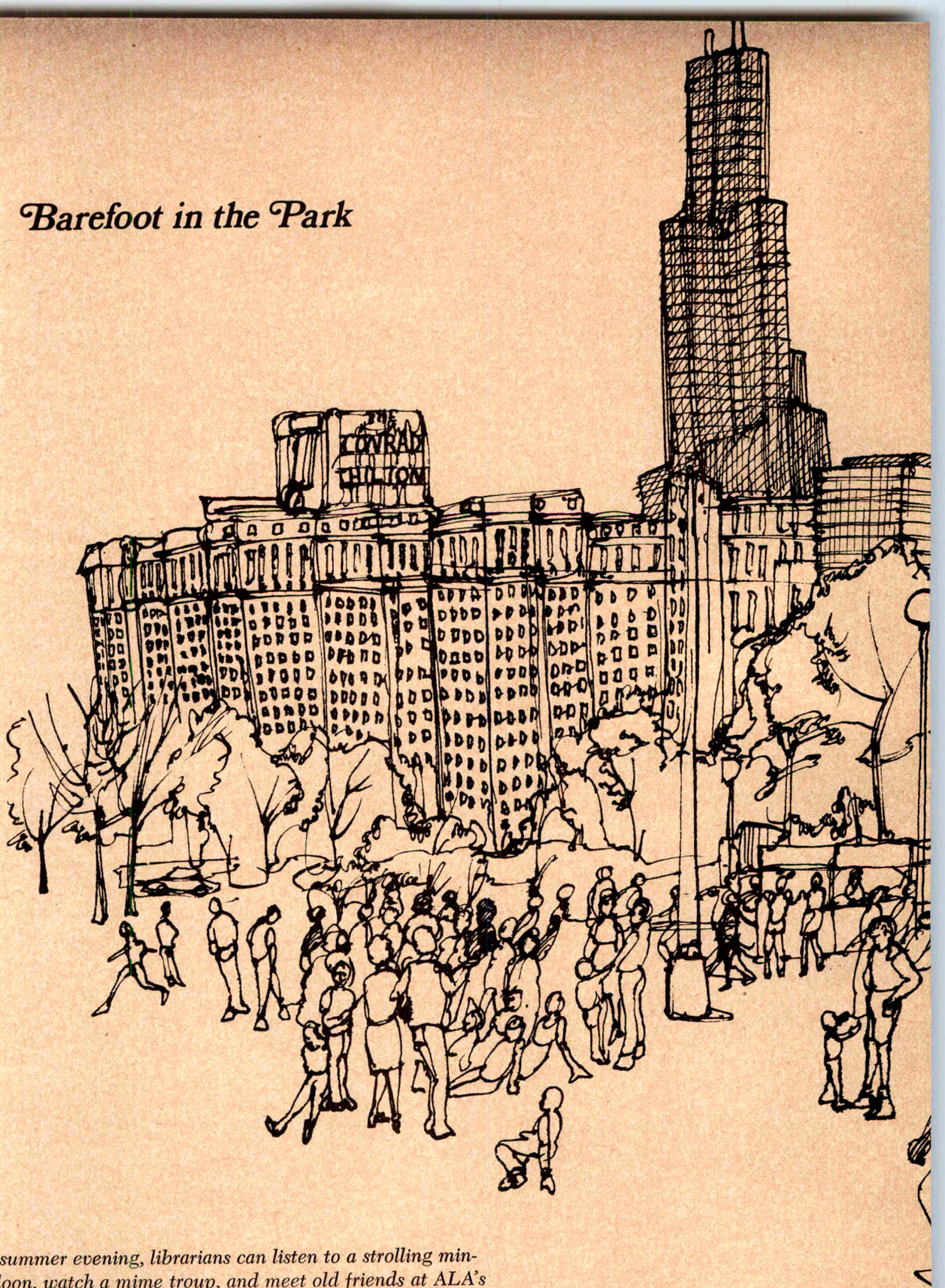
Drawings by Hugh McMahon

...and Pictures at an Exhibition

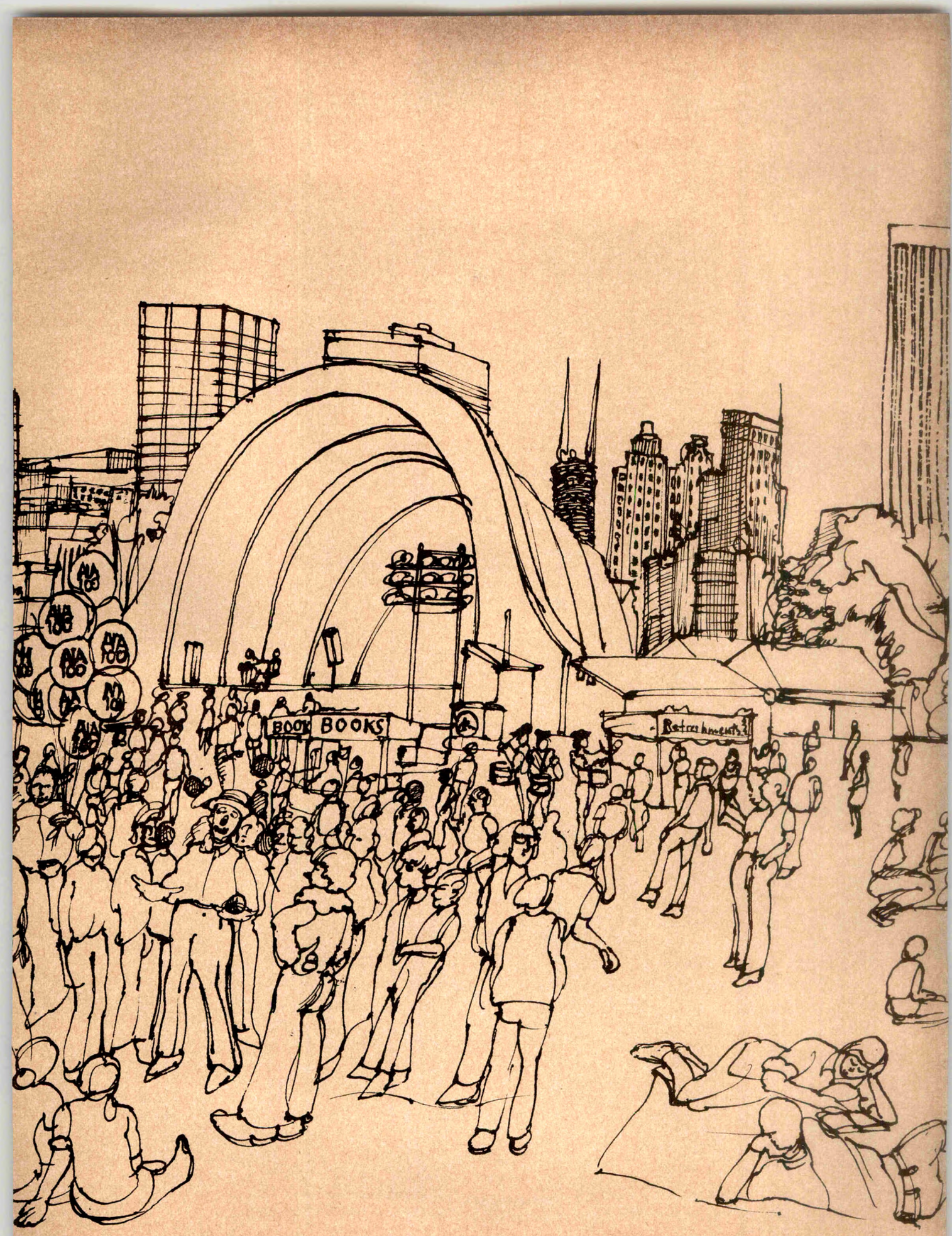
On a normally quiet Sunday night, Chicago's world-renowned museum, the Art Institute, will open its doors to ALA members only. Conferees will have the privilege of privately viewing the entire permanent collection, plus two special exhibits: "The World of Franklin and Jefferson," designed by Charles and Ray Eames, and "Art in the Time of the First Centennial." One note: only ALAers holding a "Sunday Night Kick-Off" ticket will be allowed to slip past the stone sentinels pictured below.



Barefoot in the Park

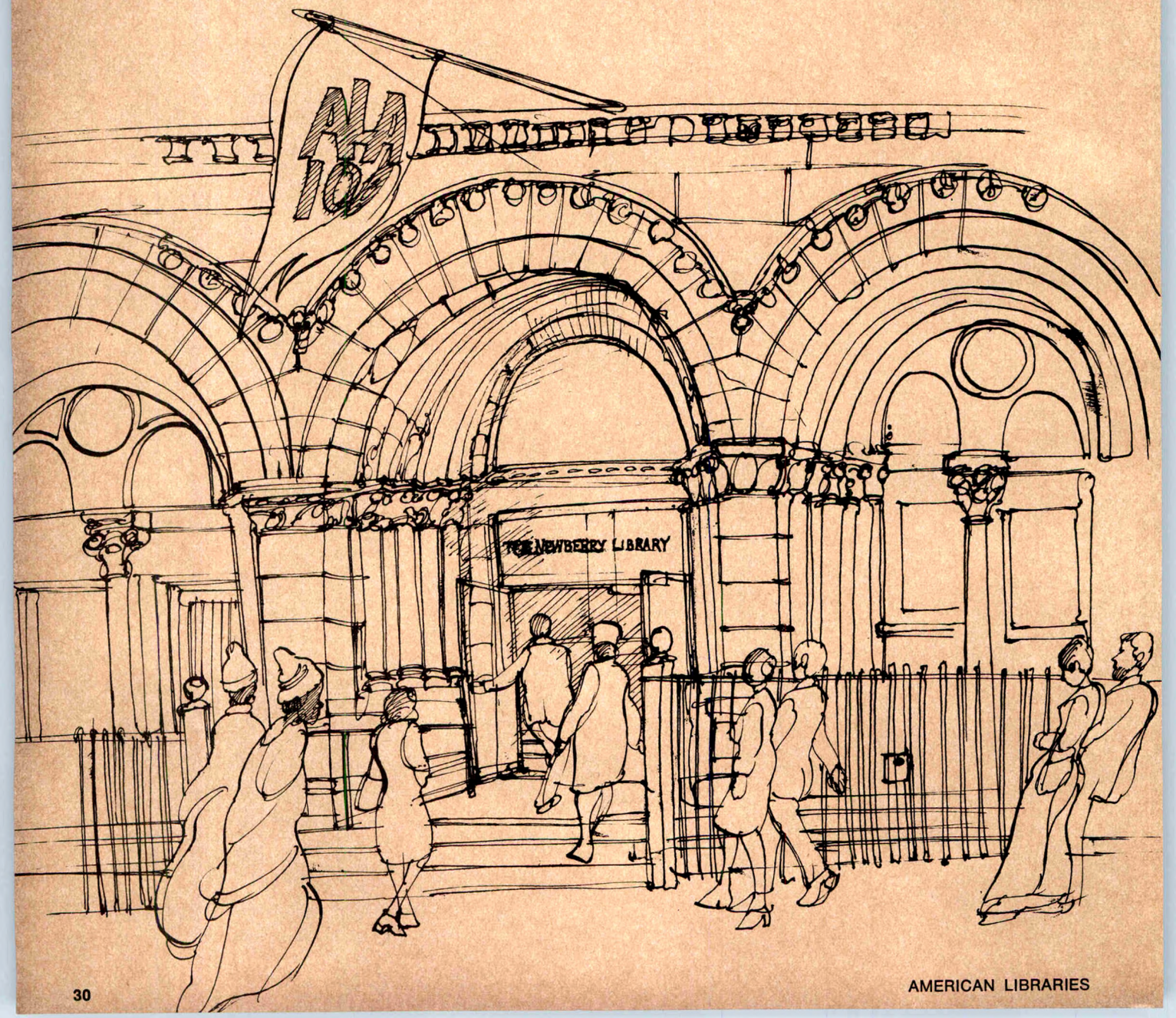


On a soft early summer evening, librarians can listen to a strolling minstrel, buy a balloon, watch a mime troup, and meet old friends at ALA's "Fair in the Park," a free-flowing outdoor carnival located near the conference hotels. Traditional library school reunions will get a new twist, with kiosks as rallying points; ALA divisions and units will sponsor special activity booths. The Fair will be held on a site south of the band shell in Grant Park on Wednesday, July 21, 5:30-7:30 p.m.—a perfect time and place to be before a special outdoor concert, dedicated to ALA, begins at 8 p.m.


BOOK BOOKS

Intrigue and Excitement at an International Affair

Many visitors from abroad will attend this once-in-a-century conference, and to welcome them, the International Relations Round Table is hosting a glittering reception at the historic Newberry Library. Among distinguished guests present will be Herman Liebaers, Belgian librarian and grand marshal to the King of Belgium, who will deliver the first 1976 "Life of the Mind" lecture. Tickets for the reception on Monday evening, July 19, will be sold through the ALA pre-registration booklet.



Chef Louis Szathmary, culinary wizard of Chicago's Bakery Restaurant, will create delights for the eye and palate for the international reception. Out-of-towners must usually queue up at the Bakery to taste the Chef's art, but ALAers can enjoy it in the surroundings of a great research library. Chef Louis is a noted bibliophile himself, owning a vast collection of rare books on gastronomy.

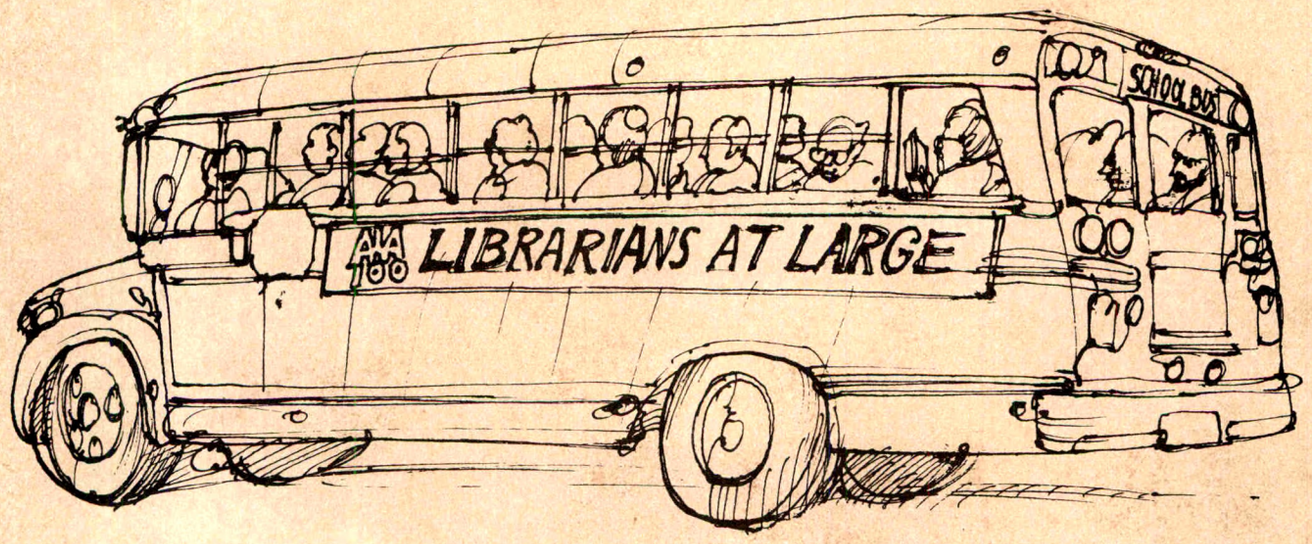
The Newberry plans to mount its Special Treasures Exhibit, a display of rare and precious items from the Library's extensive holdings in the humanities. One of the Newberry's exceptional subject strengths is its 15,000-volume collection on the history of books and printing.

Marvelous Marketplace

Bags traditionally stuffed with publishers' and manufacturers' brochures will bulge more than ever at the biggest trade show of the library world—the exhibits of the ALA Centennial Conference. Strolling down the bustling aisles, librarians can expect to see 18th-century garb coupled with 20th-century salesmanship in special Bicentennial promotions.

A Bus that Takes Only Transfers

Librarians from all over the nation will swap job identities during "Librarians-at-Large Day," a share-the-workload and see-a-service and try-your-hand day for ALA members attending the Centennial Conference. Buses will deliver conferees to real work assignments in Chicago area libraries—and volunteers could find themselves answering the phone in a legislative reference library, consulting on grants, or storytelling in a summer reading program: some may even wind up on TV! Scores of individuals have signed up so far for the Tuesday, July 20, program, described in detail on page 485 of the September 1975 American Libraries.



AND NOW, THE OFFICIAL INFORMATION:

1976 ALA Centennial Conference

Chicago, July 18–24

Registration — Meetings — Activities

The Conrad Hilton Hotel and Palmer House will serve as joint headquarters for the 95th annual conference—ALA's Centennial Celebration. Space in the two hotels will be supplemented by meeting facilities and sleeping rooms in seven additional properties. The usual conference services will be in operation: registration and central ticket desks, local information, package-wrapping desk, first aid, postal sub-station, placement center, message/airlines reservations service, and ALA staff offices. The ALA Council, ALA membership meetings, and ALA General Sessions are planned for the Conrad Hilton; other major meetings and events will also be held in the headquarters hotels and additional properties.

Exhibits

Exhibits will be located in the Conrad Hilton, Palmer House, and Pick Congress hotels. The regular booth displays will be located in the Conrad Hilton's Continental Room and West and East Exhibit Halls, and the Palmer House's Upper and Lower Exhibit Halls. Table/small press displays will be located in the Pick Congress. Featured again will be a special exhibition of foreign books, foreign periodicals and other materials, and an audiovisual section.

After their official opening on Sunday morning, July 18, the exhibits will be open every day as follows: Sunday, July 18, 9 a.m.–4 p.m.; Monday, July 19, and Tuesday, July 20, 9 a.m.–5 p.m.; and Wednesday, July 21 *(closing day)*, 9 a.m.–4 p.m.

Full information on and applications for exhibit space will be mailed in early January. Exhibitors interested in being a part of the Chicago Centennial show who have not received the material by mid-January should write to the Conference Manager, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotel Reservations

A list of selected hotels/motels, their rates, and a map showing locations appear on pages 39-40. Rates are quoted for the room, not per person, and all rooms will be assigned on a first-come, first-served basis. Reservation requests for the conference week and the preconference period will be accepted beginning immediately and up to July 2. Beyond July 2, the ALA Housing Office will continue to make placements, but only on a space-available basis.

The Housing Office does not assume the responsibility of pairing guests for double occupancy or in multiple housing units. There is no charge for children under 12 in the parents' room.

Shuttle Bus Service

A free shuttle bus service is planned for operation in the downtown area. Shuttle bus service schedules showing pick-up times and pick-up points and destinations for each day of the conference week will be available later, as well as information on bus arrangements made in connection with special events.

Group Travel Arrangements

Several state library associations are already working on group travel arrangements for the Centennial Conference. Savings can be considerable and individuals who are interested are asked to contact their respective state library associations directly for information. In most cases you will need to be a member of the ALA and/or the state association in order to be eligible.

Advance Registration

ALA members and others who may wish to register in advance for the Centennial Conference will be able to do so by using the advance registration form in a special program booklet planned for mailing to the entire ALA membership at the end of March. Members are advised to take advantage of this advance feature, which offers a special discount. In addition to quick movement through the lines at the registration counters, pre-registration allows for the preparation of large-type printed badges.

Remember that in order to qualify for the member's registration fee (considerably less than the nonmember fee), one must have the 1976 *personal* membership card at the time of registration.

Registration Fees

Registration fees for the Centennial Conference will be as follows:

Full week: $30 for members (or $25 if registered in advance); $55 for nonmembers (or $50 if registered in advance); $8 for full-time library school students (or $5 if registered in advance).

Daily fee: $15 for members; $25 for nonmembers; $2 for students. There is no advance registration for those attending on a daily basis; daily fees can be paid only at the Conference.

Placement Service

Placement service will be offered at this meeting. Full details will appear in the program booklet to be mailed at the end of March.

Hotel Affirmative Action Programs

In accordance with a directive given at the 1972 annual conference, the Conference Arrangements Office has queried the hotels participating in the Centennial Conference regarding their personnel programs for hiring and training of members of minority groups. To date reports indicate that all the properties being used for the 1976 meeting have active affirmative action programs.

Preconference Institutes

Make your selection from the hotel list shown on page 40, using the application form to reserve your room. A sufficient number of rooms is available in all the properties to house early arrivals.

The following institutes are now planned for the preconference period. Detailed information and registration instructions for each institute will be available later or as noted below.

American Association of School Librarians. July 16–17. Theme: "Children's TV." Information will be available from the AASL office, ALA Headquarters, *after* March 1.

ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section. July 14–17. To be held at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Theme: "17th Century Rare Books and Manuscripts." Advance registration information will be available from the ACRL office, ALA Headquarters, *after* March 15.

Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division/American Association of School Librarians. July 15–17. Theme: "Mainstreaming the Exceptional Child and the Library." Registration limited to 200. Advance registration materials will be available from the HRLSD office, ALA Headquarters, *after* February 28. Registrations will be accepted until June 1.

LAD Buildings and Equipment Section. July 15–17. Theme: "Meeting Library Building Space Needs." Registration limited to 400. Advance registration

materials will be available from the LAD office, ALA Headquarters, *after* February 28. Registrations will be accepted until July 5.

LAD Public Relations Section. July 15–17. Theme: "AV as PR." Registration limited to 250. Advance registration materials will be available from the LAD office, ALA Headquarters, *after* February 28. Registrations will be accepted until July 5.

PLA Armed Forces Librarians/Federal Librarians Round Table/Federal Library Association. July 16–17. Theme: "Problems in Fiscal Management." Registration limited to 150. Advance registration materials will be available from the PLA office, ALA Headquarters, *after* February 28.

Reference and Adult Services Division. July 16–17. To be held at Rosary College, River Forest, Illinois. Theme: "Teaching Design—Interlibrary Loan Basics." Registration limited to 75. Advance registration materials will be available from the RASD office, ALA Headquarters, *after* February 1.

Special Centennial Events

Opening Night Celebration. ALA's Centennial Conference week will begin with an Opening Night Celebration on Sunday, July 18. Tickets will be sold for this event and include dinner at either the Art Institute or the Conrad Hilton Hotel, special admission to the Art Institute, and dancing and entertainment at the Conrad Hilton. The entire collection of the Art Institute will be open for the Celebration; a highlight of the evening will be the preview showing of the exhibit "The World of Franklin and Jefferson," designed by Charles and Roy Eames. A coupon for ordering Celebration tickets is included in the special program booklet being mailed to the entire ALA membership at the end of March.

International Relations Round Table Reception. The International Relations Round Table reception to honor all international guests attending the Conference will be held on Monday, July 19, at the Newberry Library, 6–8 p.m. The Newberry Library intends to mount its special "Treasures Exhibit," and libations will be provided by Chef Szathmary of Chicago's Bakery Restaurant. Tickets for the reception will be sold in advance through a coupon to be included in the special program booklet.

Librarians-at-Large Day. Tuesday, July 20, is Librarians-at-Large Day: not a time to tour libraries and media centers, but your chance to become involved in real-life work situations in libraries in the Chicago area. Work opportunities will be offered by member libraries of the Illinois Regional Library Council as well as other libraries and library-related institutions in the Chicago metropolitan area. To register for participation in Librarians-at-Large Day, contact the Executive Director, Illinois Regional Library Council, 425 North Michigan Ave., Suite 1366, Chicago, IL 60611.

Fair-in-the-Park. An area in Chicago's Grant Park has been reserved on Wednesday, July 21, for the ALA Fair-in-the-Park, another opportunity for ALA members to gather, celebrate, and share with one another their experiences during conference week. It is open to all who are attending the conference and to Chicagoans generally. Divisions, round tables, and other units of ALA have been asked to set up displays to tell about their interests and projects; library schools have been invited to hold reunions during the Fair; there will be food, drink, and entertainment for all to enjoy. Following the Fair the Grant Park Symphony will present a special concert dedicated to the ALA.

General Meetings

Special note should be made of the following:

ALA Council. Meetings will be held on Monday, July 19, 10 a.m.–12 noon; Wednesday, July 21, 8 a.m.–12 noon; and Friday, July 23, 2–4 p.m. In addition, an information meeting of the Council and Executive Board will be held on Monday, July 19, 8–9:30 a.m.

General Sessions. In addition to a "Futures" program to be held on Friday evening, July 23, the "Life of the Mind in America" series (the first three programs were held during the 1975 San Francisco Conference) will be concluded with programs on Monday, July 19, 4:30–6 p.m.; Wednesday, July 21, 4:30–6 p.m.; and Thursday, July 22, 4:30–6 p.m. Conference registration is not required for attendance at the General Sessions.

ALA Membership Meetings. The ALA membership will be convened on Tuesday, July 20, 8–9:30 a.m., and Friday, July 23, 8 a.m.–12 noon. ALA members wishing to bring up matters for consideration by the Council (in accordance with Article VI of the ALA Constitution) are asked to submit their requests to the office of the Executive Director at ALA Headquarters as early as possible, but not later than twenty-four hours before the Membership Meeting, where the matter will be introduced.

COPES (Program Evaluation and Support Committee)/Budget Assembly. This meeting of COPES with the Budget Assembly is scheduled for Saturday, July 17, 9 a.m.–12 noon. COPES will also hold meetings on Friday, July 16, 7:30–10:30 p.m.; Saturday, July 17, 2–6 p.m.; and Thursday, July 22, 10 a.m.–12 noon.

ALA Executive Board. The Executive Board meetings will be held on Sunday, July 18, 9:30 a.m.–12 noon; Tuesday, July 20, 10 a.m.–12 noon; Wednesday, July 21, 2–4 p.m.; Thursday, July 22, 2–4 p.m.; and Saturday, July 24, 9 a.m.–12 noon and 2–4 p.m. The Saturday sessions are the first formal meetings of the 1976–77 Executive Board.

Inaugural Banquet. The Banquet will be held on Friday, July 23.

CSD Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner. The dinner will take place on Tuesday, July 20, at 7:30 p.m.

Library School Reunions. These reunions are scheduled on Wednesday, July 21. All library schools have been invited to hold their reunions as part of the Fair-in-the-Park activities.

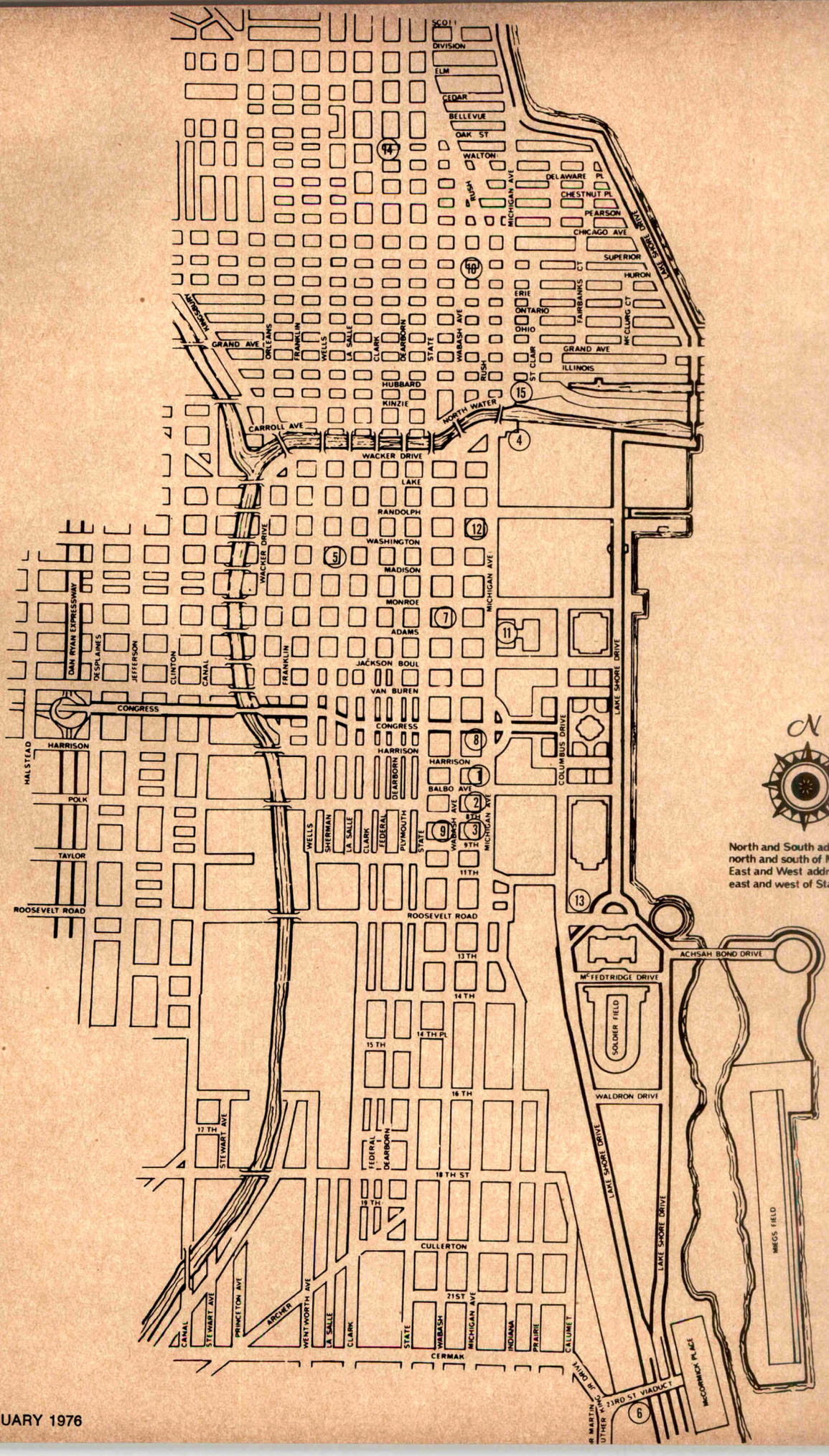
Additional conference information will be published in the special program booklet to be mailed at the end of March and in future issues of *American Libraries.*

Program Plans

Among divisional, round table, and committee program plans currently being developed (as reported to the Conference Arrangements Office to date) are the following:

1. *American Association of School Librarians.* (a) "AASL Centennial Celebration"—history of AASL with special honor given to visiting international school librarians. (b) "State and Local Legislation for School Libraries and Media Center Programs"—support of school media programs. (c) "Honor Luncheon"—presentation of Distinguished Library Service Award and School Library Media Program of the Year Award. (d) "What You Have Always Wanted to Know About AASL But Were Afraid to Ask"—the who, what, why, where, and when of AASL. (e) "Public Relations Ideas for School Library Media Programs"/AASL Reception—techniques to promote school library media programs. (f) Review of current research projects affecting school media centers. (g) Issues concerning school media specialists/concerns of state media associations (AASL State Assembly). (h) "Media Programs: District and School—Articulation and Communication between Supervisors and Administrators."

2. *American Library Trustee Association.* (a) Trustee orientation. (b) Membership meeting. (c) *Gala* (dinner/theater party). (d) Luncheon. (e) First-Timer reception. (f) Regional meetings. (g) Workshops on "Negotiation and



North and South addresses are north and south of Madison. East and West addresses are east and west of State.

ALA CENTENNIAL CONFERENCE — CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

July 18–24, 1976

Application for Hotel Reservations

(see reverse side for map of locations)

MAIL TO:
Chicago Convention & Tourism Bureau, Inc.
American Library Association Housing
Room 2050
332 South Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60604

Check one:

☐ Attending ALA conference only

☐ Attending ALA preconference institute only

☐ Attending preconference and conference

Note: Confirmation of your hotel room reservations will be sent to your attention by the hotel to which you have been assigned. Cancellations or any changes in reservations should be sent to the Chicago Convention & Tourism Bureau, Inc., not to ALA Headquarters or to the hotel where the room reservation has been made.

Map #	Hotel	Single Occupancy	Double Occupancy (double)	Double Occupancy (twin)	Suites (P-1)	Suites (P-2)
1	Blackstone	$24, 26, 28	$31, 33, 35	$31, 33, 35	$60-300	$104-349
2	Conrad Hilton . . .	$24, 26, 28 $36, 60 (T)	$31, 33, 35 $48 (T)	$31, 33, 35, 40 $48, 60 (T)	$65 and up (T) suite rates available on request	$167 and up
3	Essex Inn	$26	$33	$33	$65, 80	$95, 110
4	Hyatt Regency . .	$24, 26, 28, 36	$31, 33, 35, 48	$31, 33, 35, 48	$100-150	$148-198
5	LaSalle	$20, 24, 28 *(Dormitory arrangement also available at $30 for 3 persons and $36 for 4 persons)*	$26, 30, 36	$26, 30, 36	$50 - 125	$100-150
6	McCormick Inn . .	$24 *(McCormick Inn provides complimentary bus transportation (daily from 7 a.m.—11 p.m.) every ½ hour to and from Conrad Hilton, both during preconference period and during conference week)*	$30	$30	$76, 96, 154	$100, 120, 178
7	Palmer House . . .	$24, 26, 28 $36 (T) *(3rd person accommodation—rollaway bed—is $6)*	$31, 33 —	$31, 33, 35 $48 (T)	$120 and up $136 and up (T)	$175 and up $197 and up (T)
8	Pick Congress . .	$24, 26, 28, 34 *(Dormitory arrangement also available at $30 for 3 persons and $40 for 4 persons)*	$31, 33, 35, 44	$31, 33, 35	$65 and up	$95 and up
9	YMCA	$6-12 ($12 and $16 rooms only are air-conditioned and have private (shower) bathroom; limited number of dormitory arrangements with air-conditioning and private (shower) bathroom also available at $18 for 3 persons and $20 for 4 persons)	$10.50-16	$10.50-16	—	—

Hotel Choice: 1st_____ 2nd_____ ☐ Single ☐ Double Rate_____

3rd_____ 4th_____ ☐ Twin ☐ Suite (P-1 or P-2) Rate_____

Note: *If none of my housing choices is available and you need to make another selection, I am more concerned with:*

location_____ rate_____.

Names and Addresses of Occupants (print or type; bracket those sharing a room)	Arrival Date	Hour	Departure Date
		_____am/pm	
		_____am/pm	
		_____am/pm	
		_____am/pm	

Reservations held only until 6 p.m. of day indicated for arrival; specify if arriving after that hour to insure that room will be held.

Application filed by_____ Date_____

Confirm to_____

KEY: P-1=parlor and 1 bedroom; P-2=parlor and 2 bedrooms; (T) indicates Tower room; free parking at property 3, 6 (also at 9 with full facility—air-conditioned/private bathroom—rooms); swimming pool at properties 3, 6 and 7; all room rates subject to 8.1% hotel-motel, city-state taxe.

Also marked on the map, by number, are: 10—ALA Headquarters; 11—Art Institute; 12—Chicago Public Library Cultural Center; 13—Fair-in-the-Park; 14—Newberry Library; and 15—Chicago Public Library Temporary Central Library.

Unionization," "Intellectual Freedom," "Update on Legislation," "How to Lobby for Legislation," "Public Relations," and "Materials Selection Policies."

3. *Association of College and Research Libraries.* (a) "Modern Art and Its Documentation," "The Architecture of Chicago," "Common Problems in Art and Music Libraries" (cosponsored by MLA). (b) Tour of Public Administration Service reference library. (c) "Let's Celebrate Ethnicity"—major ACRL program on the ethnic theme with Julian Bond as featured speaker. (d) Development of ethnic collections; library-oriented centennial exhibits in and tour of local ethnic museums. (e) Rare books exhibit at the Chicago Public Library.

4. *Association of State Library Agencies.* Information to come.

5. *Children's Services Division.* (a) "Intellectual Freedom and Children: 1876–1976"—American society's attitudes toward intellectual freedom for children as revealed in materials produced for children and the exclusion of certain ideas from such materials (cosponsored by IFC and IFRT). (b) Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner.

6. *Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division.* Information to come.

7. *Information Science and Automation Division.* (a) "Development (History) of AV," "Computer Data Bank in the Nonprint Media Field." (b) "Video Sources: Finding and Buying Videotape," "Video Visionaries: Programming for the 21st Century."

8. *Library Administration Division.* (a) "Library Buildings Out of the Past and Into the Future"—applying the learned principles of library design to contemporary library buildings. (b) "Taking a Critical Look at Your Building Plans"—understanding principles of critically reviewing library building plans. (c) Program in honor of leading academic librarians and their contribution to college and university library buildings over the past several decades. (d) "Service Ethos—American Libraries, 1876–1976"—changing concepts of book circulation and ancillary services in public school and academic libraries (cosponsored by ALHRT). (e) "Workshop in Statistical Methods for Measuring Reference Services." (f) Workshop on staff development (cosponsored by JMRT, LED, SORT). (g) Explanation of new audiovisual guidelines, and learning session on audiovisual techniques in public relations (sponsored by PRS/John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards Committee). (h) Friends of the Library luncheon (cosponsored by ALTA). (i) In-depth understanding of public relations concepts and concentrated exploration of publicity techniques. (j) "Changing Role of the Head Librarian."

9. *Library Education Division.* (a) "New Sciences, New Technologies, New Media: Their Impact on Education for Librarianship."

10. *Public Library Association.* (a) "Cinema Nitecap"—series of short avant garde films (cosponsored by the Audiovisual Committee). (b) "Films for Libraries at ALA 1976"—previews of prize-winning films on our nation, sports, social issues, and other topics (cosponsored by the AV Committee). (c) "Organization of Multitype Library Cooperatives"—a practical approach to the fundamentals of multitype library cooperatives. (d) "Chautauqua: Literacy and the Nation's Libraries"—techniques of planning and implementing literacy programs at the local level using the *Manual on Literacy* as a guide (cosponsored by LSD, YASD, and others to be announced). (e) "Celebration of Public Libraries: A Potpourri of Services and Skills"—concurrent mini-sessions on current basic trends and issues which affect public library service.

11. *Reference and Adult Services Division.* (a) Program on international scene in reference materials based on experiences in the translation of the 3rd edition of the *Great Soviet Encyclopedia.* (b) "Establishing On-Line Bibliographic Reference Service: The Basic Issues"—workshop. (c) "Service Aspects of Bibliographical Networks." (d) "Commitment to Information Services"—implementation of new guidelines for reference and information services. (e) Program on heritage of genealogical collections in the growth of the Newberry Library. (f) Tour of special libraries and museums showing contributions of different ethnic groups to American history and life (includes ethnic luncheon and reception).

12. *Resources and Technical Services Division.* (a) "The School Library Market." (b) "Reviews: Who Needs Them?" (c) "What is MARC?"—analysis and discussion of design philosophy and criteria for a machine-readable format. (d) "Preserving the National Heritage: Developing Library Conservation Activities"—administration of library preservation programs, locally, regionally, and nationally. (e) "Costing Methodology: A Look at the Cost and Process Alternatives in All Types of Libraries." (f) "Microcosmos 1976"—state of the art of library micrographics. (g) "The International Flow of Books"—survey of book publishing and distribution around the world, and bibliographic control of output in various areas of the world (cosponsored by ACRL, IRRT). (h) "Collection Development for Geographic Areas"—East, Southeast Asia, South Asia, North Africa and the Middle East, Africa (south of the Sahara), eastern Europe, northern Europe, southern Europe, western Europe, English- and French-speaking Canada, Oceania, Latin America. (i) Program on possible products from CONSER tapes (cosponsored by ISAD, RASD).

13. *Young Adult Services Division.* (a) "Second Chance Sociable"—a case for the neglected, forgotten, mishandled, misunderstood, controversial young adult book or nonprint item (cosponsored by AASL). (b) Membership meeting. (c) Author luncheon (cosponsored by AASL). (d) Program on young adult media includes "fish bowl" discussion celebrating young adults and library-media services to them, and sampling of 1976 annual selected films for young adults (cosponsored by PLA, Audiovisual Committee).

14. *Affiliated Organizations.* (a) "The Bicentennial and the Spanish-Speaking People in the United States" (REFORMA). *See also* 3 (a).

15. *ALA Committees.* (a) "A Nation of Immigrant Labor" (LSD Advisory Committee). *See also* 10 (d). (b) *Booklist's* Open Forum III (children's books, books for young adults, nonprint materials, and books for adults). (c) "Art in Children's Books: Past, Present and Future" (CBC/ALA Joint Committee). (d) "Library Instruction '76 Resource Center"—information and consultation service for librarians on bibliographic instruction (Instruction in the Use of Libraries Committee). (e) "Freedom in America: The Two-Century Record,"—development of freedom of speech and press in the United States with emphasis on the contemporary role of the library (IFC). *See also* 5 (a). (f) Reports on international relations activities (IRC). (g) Legislative update on copyright, telecommunications, revenue sharing, and other items (Legislation Committee).

16. *Round Tables.* (a) "The Dynamics of Federal Information—A Bicentennial Up-Date" (FLIRT/GODORT). (b) "Women Working"—women in various professions sharing problems (SRRT/TF on Women). (c) Reception for foreign visitors (IRRT). *See also* 12 (g). (d) Students to ALA reception; Membership meeting; Orientation (cosponsored by ALA Membership Committee); (JMRT). *See also* 8 (f). (e) "Serving the Fearful Reader: 'I'm Doing a Term Paper on Homosexuality...'" (SRRT/TF on Gay Liberation). *See also* 5 (a), 8 (d), 8 (f)

—Conference Arrangements Office

An ALA Pictorial Scrapbook

Part I, the First Fifty Years

The 100-year-old American Library Association can look back on the first half of its life thus far with wistful nostalgia. Virtually all activities of the early years took place at the annual conferences, which were devoted mainly to the pleasures of travel and old friendships—and not to some fourteen hundred meetings in seven days. When the First World War erupted, however, the Association put its shoulder to the grindstone and became well known to the outside world through its library service to the Armed Forces. These two activities—conventions and the war service—are well represented pictorially in the ALA Archives, housed at the University of Illinois/Urbana-Champaign, and with University Archivist Maynard Brichford's kind help, the editors have put together this scrapbook.

Next: Part II, ALA Gets Down to Business.

Getting there was half the fun - and business - for ALA conferees, whether the mode of transportation was caboose (Colorado Springs, 1895); steamer and rail (St. Louis, 1889); horse and buggy caravan (White Mountains, 1890); or donkey (Denver, 1895). While traveling, ALAers improvised on

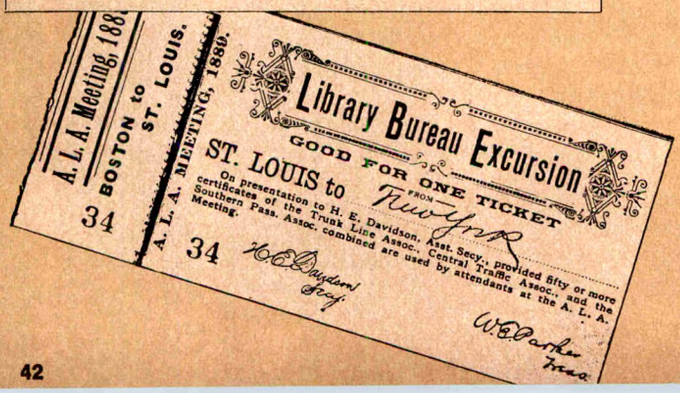
R. R. Bowker, 330 Pearl St. New York.
Southern Hotel St. Louis.

LIBRARY EXCURSION.

A. L. A. MEETING, May, 1889.

—ISSUED BY—

LIBRARY BUREAU, 146 Franklin St., Boston.



Travel Committee Song.

TUNE: Lord Geoffrey Amherst was a Soldier of the King

Oh, here's to Mr. Faxon and our jolly A. L. A.
And the Travel Committee too,
And here's to Mr. Phelan, who has left us by the way
And forsaken our merry crew,
And here's to Mr. Brown, who came direct from Brooklyn town
To chaperone the party was his cue,
And here's to Mr. Wellman, who's our leader all the way,
And last, but not least, HERE'S TO YOU.

Cho. A. L. A., A. L. A.,
'Tis a name that's known from sea to sea.
A. L. A., A. L. A.,
From the A. L. A. are we.

It's a Long Way to California.

TUNE: Tipperary.

It's a long way to California
In the warm days of May,
But it's worth all it costs to go there
Just to see the A. L. A.
Mr. Wellman is our leader
When he calls us we'll be there,
But when we get to San Francisco
We're going to THE FAIR.

Old tunes, coming up with such hits as "It's a Long Way to California" and "Travel Committee Song."

FINAL ANNOUNCEMENT

American Library Association Tour of Europe

TO ATTEND THE

International Exhibition of The B[ook] and Graphic Arts, Leipzig.

International Meeting [of] Oxford, Er[gland].

[i]nto

old library

Blue Grotto.
[v]e village.
[s] of the monuments
[F]orum, Palatine, the
A visit to St. Peter's
[V]atican, the Sistine Chapel,
[t]he Appian Way to St. Paul's

[most] important art centre in the
[U]ffizi Galleries and to the Academy;
[Ric]cardiana and Marucelliana Libra-
and famous churches. The Tomb
[of] San Miniato and Fiesole.
[G]ondolas to the churches and palaces.
Mark; the Doge's Palace, the library
[Ve]ry. Excursion by steamer to the Lido.
[E]urope. In the heart of the Tyrol, en route
[Inns]bruck.
[Hof]scherhof. In some ways the most charming of
[we] shall visit the galleries of painting and sculpture
[Pal]ace.
[THE] Wurttembergerhof. Most mediaeval of mediaeval
[mos]t famous among the ancient cities of the German

[The] Kaiserhof. INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION OF
[GRAP]HIC ARTS.
[From] Boston July 11th to Leipzig August 18th, with transportation
[steam]er berth at $55, is $370.

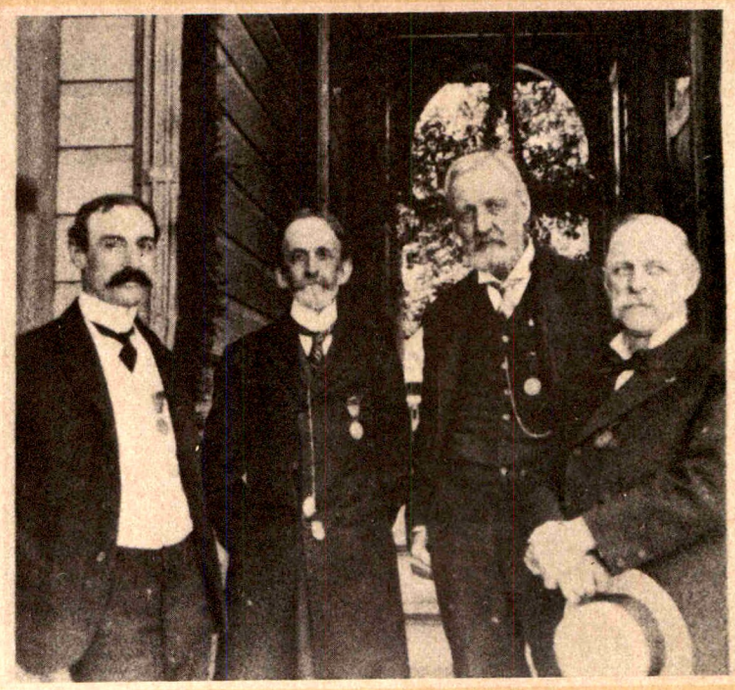
SUPPLEMENTARY TRIP TO OXFORD.
Price $100

August 19	Dresden, Hotel Bristol
August 20	Dresden, Hotel Bristol
August 21	Berlin, Hotel Furtenhof
August 22	Berlin
August 23	Berlin
August 24	Frankfort
August 25	The Rhine
August 26-30	Paris, Hotel d'Iena
August 31	Oxford

Suggested return to New York at the close of the Congress, by the SS. Philadelphia of the American Line, September 5th.

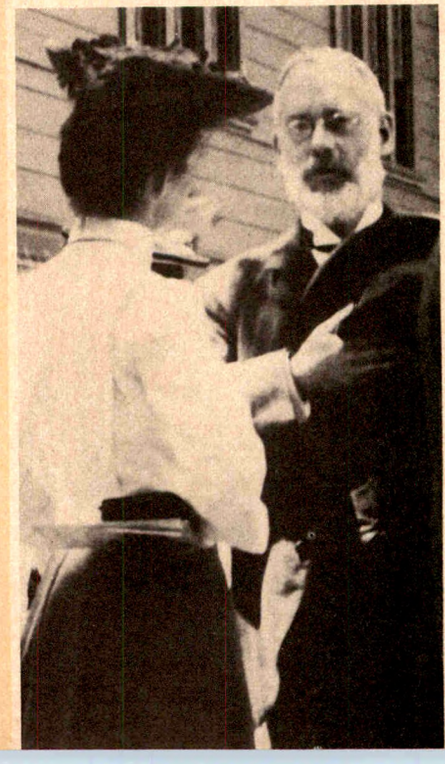
There was no fly now-pay later plan in 1914, but ALA members could sample 15 European cities in 31 days — and more, if they got caught in WWI.

For Bulgarian librarian Margaret Demchevsky, getting to the U.S. was half the fun, thanks to an ALA/Carnegie Endowment for International Peace grant.



How they loved to pose!

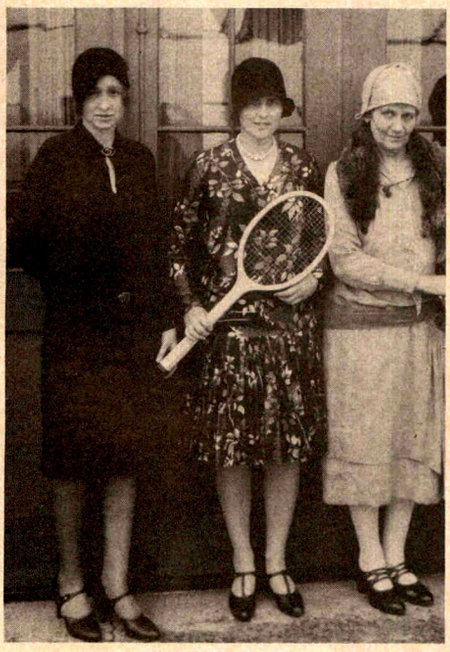
The surviving portrait of an era includes, happily, these views of Charles Ammi Cutter (center); ex-prexies Putnam, Fletcher, Utley, and Carr at turn of century (upper right), R.R. Bowker (bottom right); Dewey and members of the Class of Library Economy of 1888 (bottom left); and President Thomas Montgomery and wife in Saratoga Springs, 1918.



Such Ice Cream groups as this were on every settee.

Miss Abby Smith (Chaperone)
Mrs Hubbard, (Isle of Shoals)
Mr Moulton of Haverhill
Miss Kirkland (the one who "mewed" because she never her library was moving) and Mr Poole, prettier than of yore, but the same jolly fellow we knew on the Canadian trip of 1900.

21



Away from library business, ALA members enjoyed the same pleasures as did the rest of the world: ice cream in 1906; tennis in the flapper era; and 1906 bathing at Narragansett.

But when they dined in 1894 on Kennebec Salmon Dartoise and Sunshine Cake, there was no mistaking the special interests of the banquet guests.

Annual Dinner,
of the
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
Thursday September 20th, 1894.
GRAND VIEW HOUSE
Lake Placid.

MENU

a la Dewey and Cutter

613.28 plus 536.42 a Eu 396 923.144
R N plus M J B a la e u 3
614.324 of 583.32 a la 944.36
R N C of R G P a la 39

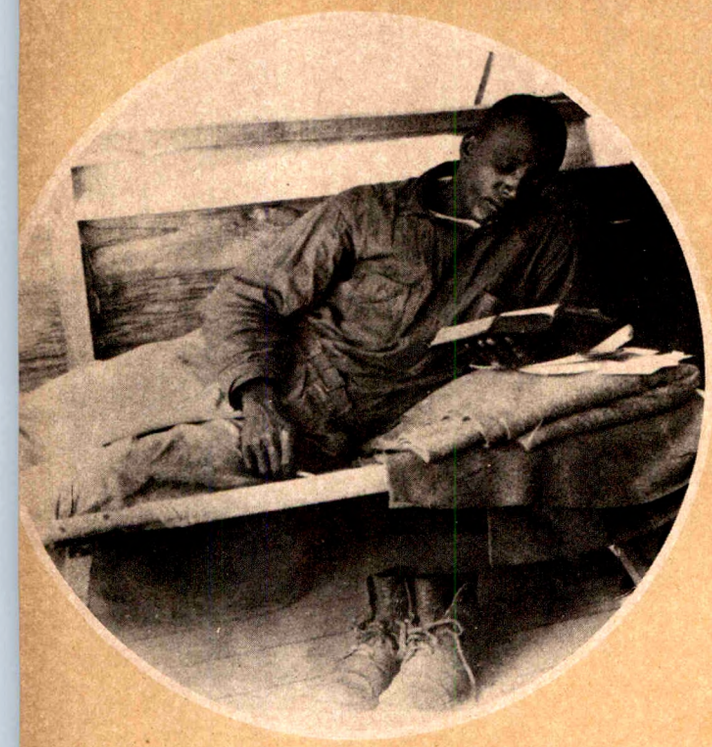
974.16 597.5 D944.27e
841 K P B S D 18
583.32 a la 944
R G P a la 39

636.2 — 591.49 a la G 54
R M a la G 54
583.79 944.36
R G P 39 P

957 621.96 R R L P 65

598.6 plus 614.132 plus 536.46
R J N D plus R Z Q
583.55 plus 665.3 plus 664.5
R G L plus F R E V plus R R R O

945.73 642 F Z U 25 N
613.19 in 641 M H J R Z T

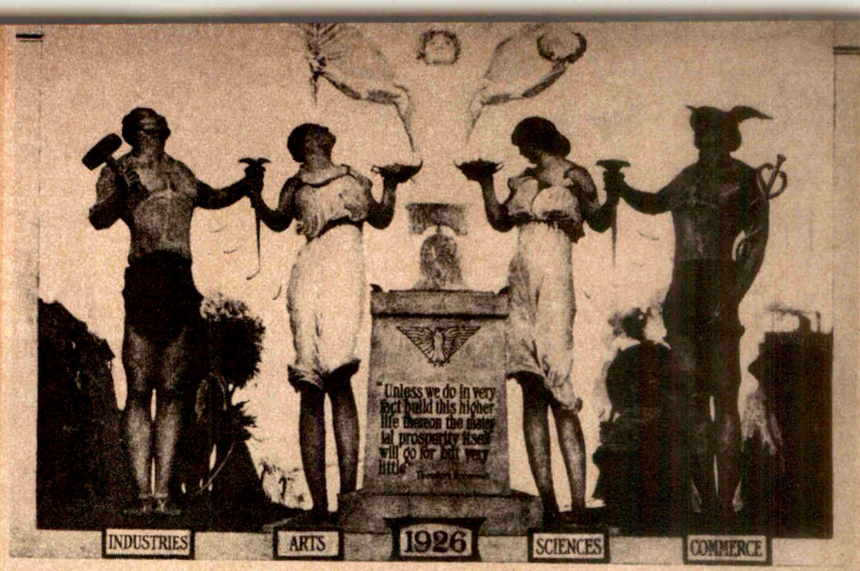


The first World War gave rise to one of the Association's most significant contributions in its first fifty years: library service for the boys overseas – and at home.

Black lives began to be affected directly by ALA.

Pictured, Camp Gordon, Ga., and service to veterans in a New York hospital.

ALA was proud of its war record – too proud, one cartoonist believed.



THE SESQUI CENTENNIAL INTERNATIONAL EXPOSITION
PHILADELPHIA · PENNSYLVANIA
JUNE 1ST · DECEMBER 1ST 1926
CELEBRATING ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY YEARS OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE
THE JURY OF AWARDS HAS CONFERRED A
GRAND PRIZE
UPON
American Library Association
FOR
Development of Interest in Existing Libraries and Encouragement of Creation of New Libraries at Home and Abroad

Alvin E. Pope

LIBRARIANS MEET IN CONVENTION

THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION VISITS THE PLACE OF ITS BIRTH.

AN INTERESTING ANNIVERSARY

The Association Was Organized in Philadelphia During the Centennial Year and Comes Here to Celebrate Its Majority. Important Subjects to be Discussed. Exhibits of Valuable Bibliographical Treasures.

W. H. BRETT
President of the American Association.

A social gathering last night in the rooms ... Historical Society. Thirteenth and ... of the

...AILY ADVERTISER

BOSTON

...ORNING, FEB. 15, 1881.

...ANS IN WASHINGTON.

...ual meeting of the Ameri... ...iation, which took place in ...eek, with one day in Bal... the most successful and ... The number of dele... ...nd the proceedings went ...y discussions. In both ...l position as well as pri... ...ch to make the visit or ...t. President Hayes re... ...ne evening in Washing... President Gilman and ...ohns Hopkins Univer... ...very acceptable hospi...

...in Congress relative ... a new building for ... made the asso... ...rtune. The com... of which Senator ... have agreed upon ...an an extension of ...f six have selected ...te, Senator Morrill ... plot east of the ... understood that ...er region are com... ...ort Mr. Morrill's ... report also for a ...fice,—the Secre... ...itect of the Cap... ...ongress. They ...n of the

FOUNDED 1876. INCORPORATED 1879.

American Library Association.

Secretary's Office, Columbia College, New York, Feb 25 1889

This MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATE No. 131 entitles

Mrs Ada North, Librarian of State Univ. Library, Iowa City Ia

to vote at all meetings, and to receive all regular publications, with all other rights and privileges of membership, till resigned by the holder or withdrawn by the Association; provided that the dues for the current year have been received by the Treasurer.

C. A. Cutter *President.* Melvil Dewey *Secretary.*

To THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, Dr.

For Membership Fees, year 1889 ..... $2.00

Received payment

Association memorabilia: 1899 badge; a prize won on ALA's 50th birthday and the nation's 150th; a membership certificate issued when annual dues were $2; and newspaper clippings of early conferences.

Don't Call It the British Museum Library!

by Christopher Wright

The Bicentennial finds U.S. librarians looking to the past and wondering about the future, while in Great Britain librarians are busy with a new baby, still getting used to its name: the British Library.

On July 1, 1973, the British Museum Library, empress of research libraries, went out of existence. She was succeeded, at least on paper, by an upstart dubbed "The British Library"—a totally new organization created by an act of Parliament and intended to unite the British government's diverse libraries into "a national library service without rival in the world."

Two years have elapsed since that passing of the scepter, but to the outside eye very little has changed in Bloomsbury. Scholars and librarians both inside and outside Great Britain still think "British Museum" when they struggle with the idiosyncracies of the BM catalog or refer to the rare book collections of George III. The famous round reading room with its robin's-egg blue ceiling is still right where Panizzi put it in the courtyard of the museum.

Changes in Bloomsbury

But things are changing. Harry Hookway, the pragmatic chief executive of the library, likes to quote La Rochefoucauld when pressed for a sweeping generality about planning the library's future: "In affairs of importance a man should concentrate not so much on making opportunities as on taking advantage of those that arise."

The fact that Dr. Hookway, who was once a research chemist, quotes a 17th-century French philosopher in describing plans for Britain's national library system, gives some indication of his underlying approach to the reorganization.

The British Library is intended to serve all disciplines. Its Reference Division includes the national science library as well as the historical and literary collections of the BM library. Its lending division is designed to answer the loan requests of public and academic libraries, scientific institutions, and those specializing in the arts.

The appointment of a former scientist in 1973 to preside over this information conglomerate came as a shock to the British library community. Following in the footsteps of Sir Frank Francis, the former Director and Principal Librarian of the British Museum, who is an historian and rare book scholar, Hookway seemed to many professional librarians throughout the world the personification of a takeover by scientists and computer people.

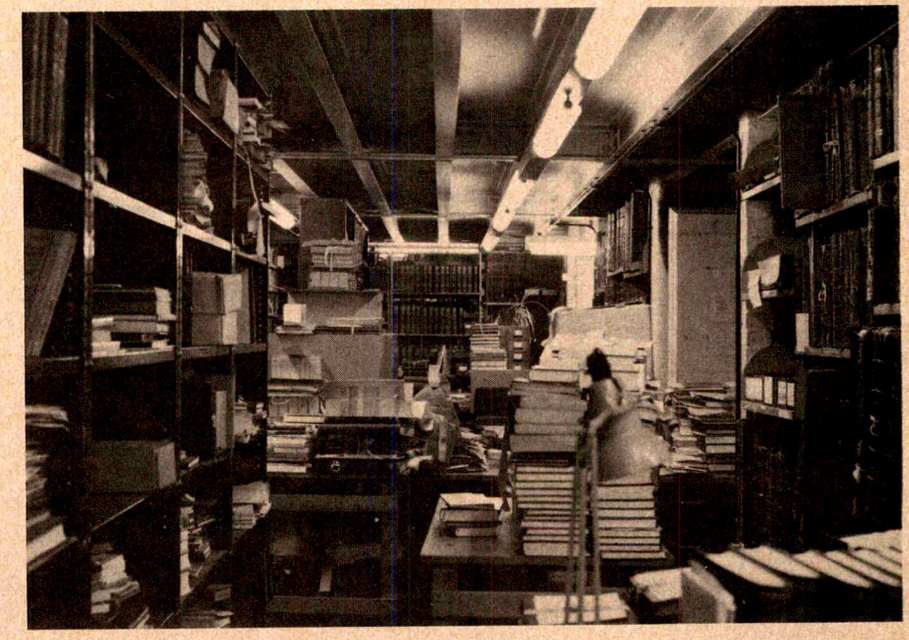
The advertisement for a British Library chief said, "Applicants should have substantial administrative experience . . . experience in the field of libraries and information science will be an advantage." The ad brought a blast from the *Library Association Record,* which claimed it an "unjustified and offensive reproach to librarians to suggest they can tinker with but not administer their libraries."

But Hookway's credentials as an administrator and information scientist were impeccable. Beginning as assistant director of the National Chemical Laboratory in 1959, he had repeatedly been involved in international science information activities, had helped set up Britain's Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI), and had helped Unesco plan an international science information system (UNISIST). Furthermore, prior to taking his post at the British Library, he had served as Assistant Secretary of State with responsibilities for the arts and libraries.

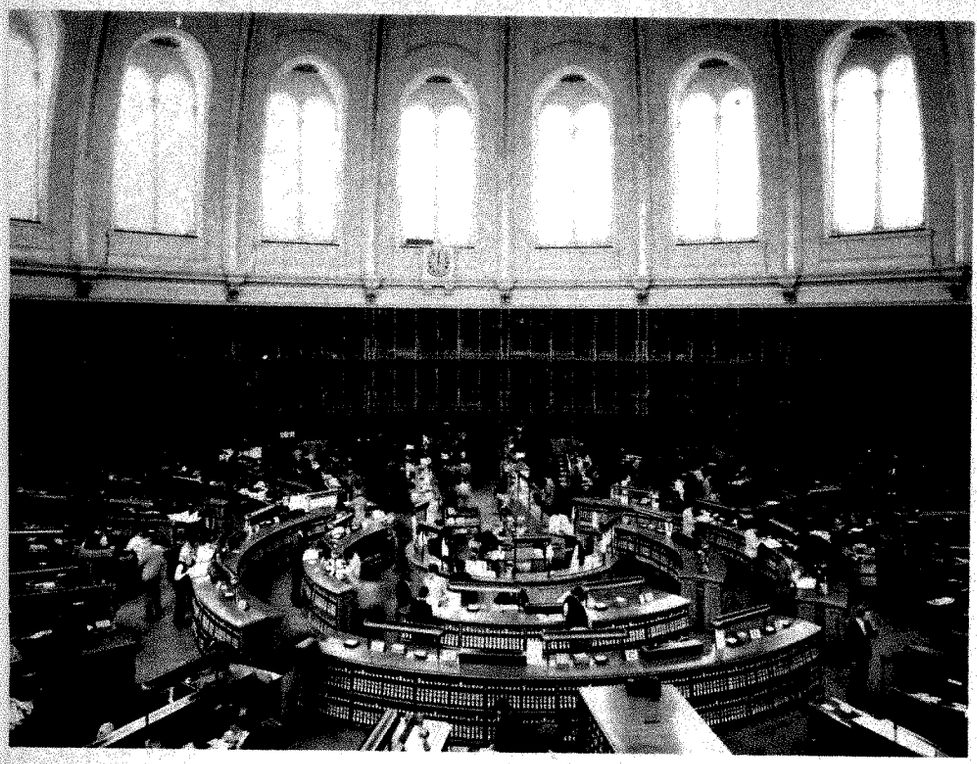
The New National Library

The new library is planned to allow the greatest amalgamation of works on the sciences and humanities. Departments are designed around function rather than subject. The Reference Division includes materials not only of the main British Museum collection, but also of the former National Reference Library of Science and Invention and the Patent

Crowding in the Reference Division of the British Library.



Christopher Wright, who left the ALA Washington Office in October to join the Library of Congress Congressional Research Service, wrote this profile of the new British Library after on-site visits and interviews.



The famous round reading room with its robin's-egg blue ceiling is still right where Panizzi put it in the courtyard of the museum—but please don't call it the British Museum Library. Now it's part of the British Library, and the gauntlet of security checks between the tourist-filled Museum entry foyer and the reading room has the air of an international border crossing.

Office Library. Unfortunately, this collection is currently dispersed among 17 buildings in London and includes a number of incompatible cataloging systems. The hoped for integration remains incomplete, and the observer begins to wonder what *is* complete?

To foreigners the best known and most successful aspect of the British Library is the Lending Division, located at Boston Spa. It includes the former National Lending Library for Science and Technology, renowned as a science librarian's library, which was combined last summer with Britain's principal source for loans in the humanities, the National Central Library.

Still No New Building

In late 1972 the British Library Organizing Committee had decreed that the principal objectives of the new institution should be: combining the science and humanities interlibrary loan functions at Boston Spa; integrating the British Museum and the science libraries into one building in Bloomsbury as soon as possible; combining all bibliographic processing activities using the British National Bibliography as a nucleus; developing a computerized locator file for interlibrary loans and referrals; and finally, computerizing the principal catalogs of the British Library.

To date the Boston Spa operation has been completed, and various fragments of the other objectives are being chipped away; but the biggest stumbling block remains: no new building.

For nearly 30 years the national library had been planning to move into new quarters on a 7.5-acre site opposite the front of the British Museum. However, in the late 1960s the local borough council raised serious objections to further leveling of a neighborhood already disfigured by high-rise office buildings. The decision hung in the balance from one government to another.

Bloomsbury to Somers Town

Then, on August 5, 1975, the British Library Board announced it had agreed on a new site for construction of the long-awaited building. After some eleven months of negotiations, the government had agreed to turn over 9.5 acres of unused land near St. Pancras station, formerly a British Rail depot and siding, for erection of the library. "The decision was made on the understanding that . . . the detailed design of the new building based on studies already underway will proceed without delay and that construction will start in 1979/80," the board said in its press release.

The site, known as Somers Town, is some three-quarters of a mile from the British Museum and is served by excellent rail and underground transportation. "The Board, while regretting the loss of a unique opportunity to create in Bloomsbury a cultural complex of museum, library and university institutes unrivalled in the world, has had to take account of the over-crowding and fragmentation of the library, which has been getting worse for many years," the announcement went on. "The size and nature of the Somers Town site will provide scope for constructing a building with substantial potential for future development."

However, with no construction expected until the end of the decade, reorganization continues.

British Museum Library organization: "Each administrator a sort of little baron who ran around the back to his trustee."

When the British Library Board took over in 1973, it found the various libraries and departments were like so many separate commonwealths, each with a different personnel policy, a different retirement program, different salary scales. Even within the British Museum the organization was "like a federation of library departments, each administrator a sort of little baron who ran around the back to his trustee," says one newcomer.

The transition period has not been easy, especially without a new building as a focal point. The library's 1973-74 annual report concedes, "All change is awkward, even change for the better." Edward Martindale, the forthright secretary to the Board, put it another way. "Nobody liked it, but you had to get it done. Time was absolutely critical. You had to screw a lot of arms, and if we'd run into sand nothing would have happened."

The transition: "Nobody liked it, but you had to get it done . . . You had to screw a lot of arms, and if we'd run into sand nothing would have happened."

Bloomsbury "Group" vs. the "Other Ranks"

Before the BL was actually formed, opinions ran high in the British library community over what shape the new national library organization should take. Some librarians were strongly opposed to retaining the name "British Museum" in the library's title. "The fact of the name may not be very important in itself, but the attitude of mind that it symbolizes is potentially destructive of the whole idea of a truly national library," one librarian wrote.

Even staunch supporters of the old BM agree that in the past there has been hostility between the staff in Bloomsbury and librarians in other British institutions. "At meetings and conferences it was the old attitude of the officers and then the 'other ranks,'" says Edward Miller, the biographer of Panizzi and honorary archivist of the British Library.

Some librarians feared the national system that the BL promised to promote might founder on the problem of the new building. Others feared that the new library board would be unsympathetic to the development of such special collections as rare books and manuscripts. "Insecurities [on who will control the board] have affected morale on the staff, which is declining from an already notably low level," a London librarian wrote in the *Library Association Record* in 1974. However, recent reports indicate that the appointment of Donovan Richnell, formerly Goldsmith's Librarian at the University of London, as the new director general of the Reference Division has greatly improved staff morale.

Some librarians were strongly opposed to retaining the name "British Museum" in the library's title. "The fact of the name may not be very important in itself, but the attitude of mind that it symbolizes is potentially destructive of the whole idea of a truly national library."

Library planners say it will be ten years from the time a go-ahead is received on any site until a new national library edifice is complete. "Our problem now," concedes Martindale, "is to decide what the hell we're going to do before the new building's built."

Neither the U.S. Librarian of Congress nor the Chief Executive of the British Library, Harry Hookway (above), is a librarian by training. "The appointment of a former scientist in 1973 to preside over this information conglomerate came as a shock to the British library community. . . . Hookway seemed to many professional librarians throughout the world the personfication of a takeover by scientists and computer people."

Relations between the Museum and Library have become more formal as the two organizations seek their separate identities. Exhibitions are credited to "The British Museum and The British Library," and the gauntlet of security checks between the museum's tourist-filled entry foyer and the library reading room has the air of an international border crossing. The Bronze Age beakers lining the subterranean hallway seem ready to crowd into the library's small preservation laboratory.

Meanwhile, the library is concentrating on changing such things as it can. Amalgamation of the science and humanities collections at Boston Spa has begun. The lending collection is now growing at 15 percent a year, and a third building is awaiting construction. Work has already begun on selecting key back-up libraries to supply works not held in the Lending Division. The "Old Boy" arrangement that prevailed before is changing. A computerized locator file exists, but no all-embracing national union catalog on the U.S. pattern is planned for the present.

The Big Headache: Automating the Catalog

The biggest current headache for the BL is deciding what route to take toward automating the catalog. Not unlike his counterparts at the Library of Congress, BL computer planner R. J. Fulford has been faced with picking a magic date to begin computerization. The familiar blue BM printed catalog was published through 1970; it was decided that a 1971–75 printed supplement would be the last in the old style, and the new computerized catalog would contain works published in or after 1971. Because the British Library will continue to devote considerable resources to improving the collection with pre-1971 books, Fulford estimates that nearly 20 percent of new accessions will still be going into the old catalog, at least until there is an international effort to convert bibliographic records restrospectively.

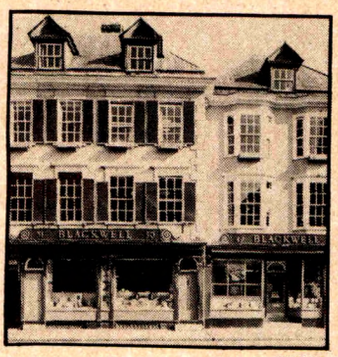
Fulford is wary of making optimistic forecasts about the future. The British are keenly aware of the risks involved in setting up a computerized catalog and are anxiously trying to avoid the grand pitfalls other libraries have fallen into. "Somehow most of those ambitious programs have petered out after a grand opening," Fulford says. "I'd much rather tell people we're doing things after we've done them."

BL computer planner R. J. Fulford: "I'd much rather tell people we're doing things after we've done them."

A new bureaucracy, wider horizons, and an ambitious plan for the future have brought the old British Museum library to the threshold of the 21st Century. Much remains to be done, but for librarians and scholars the change has already been profound. Looking back on the institution Panizzi built, Miller says, "It's rather like a family firm being taken over by a big international combine." □

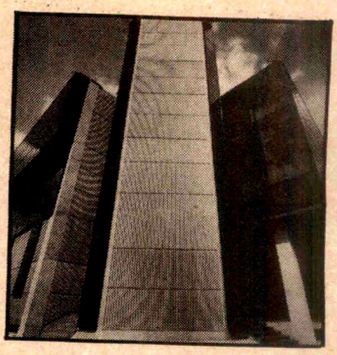
The official logo of the British Library.

OVER ALMOST A CENTURY BLACKWELL'S OF OXFORD HAS DEVELOPED AN INTERNATIONAL REPUTATION FOR LIBRARY SERVICE OF THE HIGHEST CALIBER



BHB
Broad Street

B/NA
Beaverton



BHB
Beaver House

NOW

BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA, INC.

OFFERS YOU

SERVICE IN THE BLACKWELL TRADITION

APPROVAL PLANS
STANDING ORDERS
FIRM ORDERS
O. P. SEARCHING
SELECTION FORMS

CATALOGING
BOOK PROCESSING
OPENING DAY COLLECTIONS
MACHINE READABLE DATA BASES
RECLASSIFICATION AND CONVERSION

FOR MORE INFORMATION PLEASE
SUBMIT THIS COUPON TO:
MS. MARGARET JACKSON
MANAGER, MARKETING SERVICES
BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA, INC.
10300 S.W. ALLEN BLVD.
BEAVERTON, OREGON 97005

I WOULD LIKE TO RECEIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA SERVICES:

_____
_____
_____
_____

NAME_____
LIBRARY_____
ADDRESS_____
_____

CIRCLE 122 ON READER CARD

Vital Statistics; A Circulation Sampling

How many print and nonprint items has your library circulated this year? Statistics are the name of the game for many public libraries; below are some of the latest yearly circulation figures available, taken from annual reports *AL* has received recently.

New Orleans Public Library	1,334,990
Public libraries of Michigan (364 local and regional)	32.8 million
Greenville County (S.C.) Library	916,024
Pickens (S.C.) County Library	174,614
Cleveland (Ohio) Public Library	3,625,908
North Suburban (Ill.) Library System (including 35 public libraries)	8,856,313
Knoxville-Knox County (Tenn.) Public Library	1,388,245
Tulsa City-County (Okla.) Library	1,526,986
Public libraries of Metropolitan Toronto	14,941,093
New York Public Library (branches)	10,630,426
South Dakota public libraries (77 reporting)	2,495,636

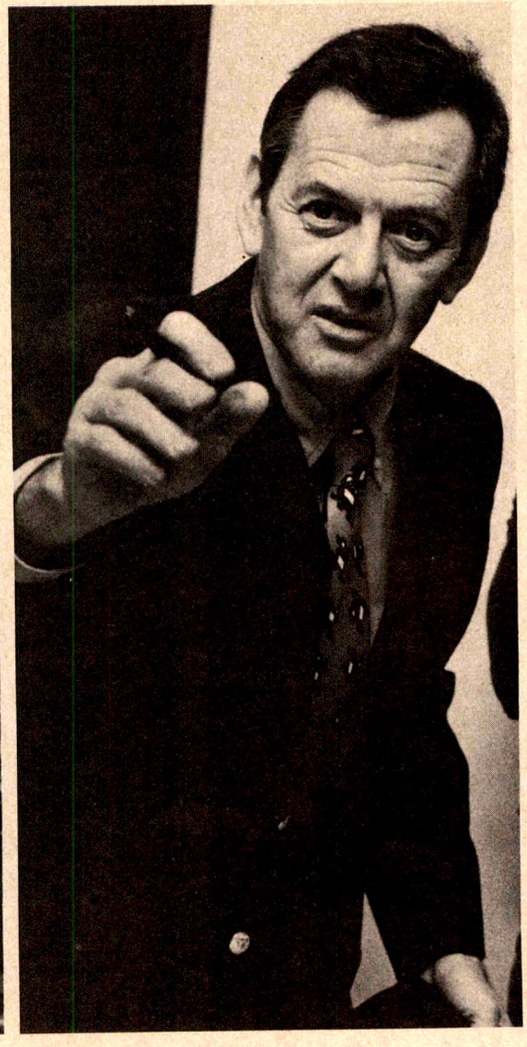
The Galloping Library Gourmets

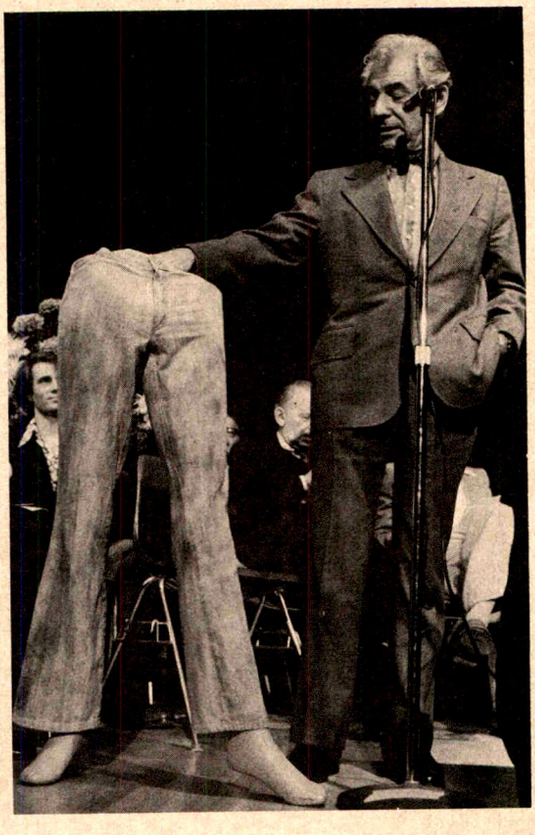
The talk of Manhasset, N.Y., in October was "Supper in the Stacks," a fund-raising dinner sponsored by the Friends of the Manhasset Public Library. Budding James Beards and Craig Claibornes had a chance to display their cooking skills at the "international gourmet dinner." Some of the delectables on the menu: haang yan gai, bourekakia me kreas, musakka'a, bouillabaisse, and keftaidakia. Members of the Friends also sold *Books for Cooks*, a booklet featuring the recipes of the twenty-five chefs participating in the special dinner.

Public Servants 'fess Up

Kudos to the New York Public Library and the New Orleans PL for creative annual reports!

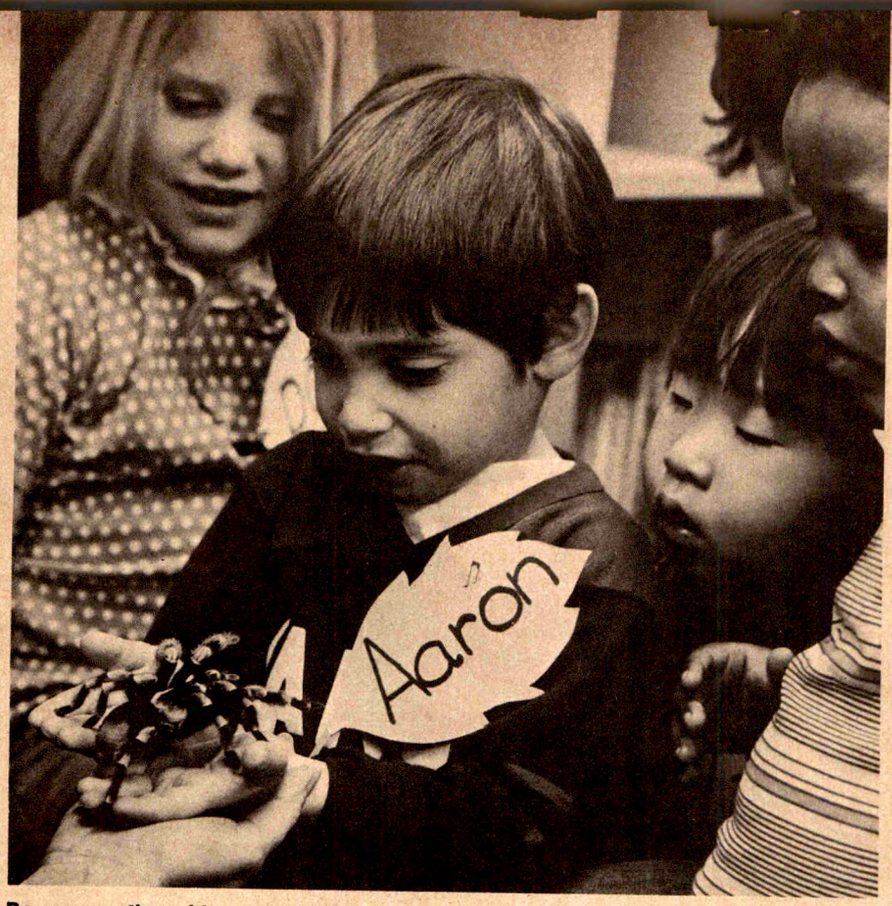
Prints of nineteenth-century Wall Street border most of the thirty-two pages of the NYPL's report. In addition, personalities such as playwright Cornelia Otis Skinner, writer Thomas Tryon, and economist John Kenneth Galbraith testify as users of the library's various col-





HELEN MARCUS

"What do I hear for . . . ?" Auctioneer Leonard Bernstein hams it up with dancer Mikhail Baryshnikov's jeans, one of over fifty items sold in the fourth annual auction to benefit New York Public Library's Performing Arts Research Center. Many of the famous and near-famous were there—including a mannequin modeling Liza Minelli's *Cabaret* kimono, and a "NYPL Needs You" Tony Randall. Assistant to the Chief Richard Buck reports that the Center netted about $25,000 from the auction and a bazaar, the latter held at the end of October, a week earlier.

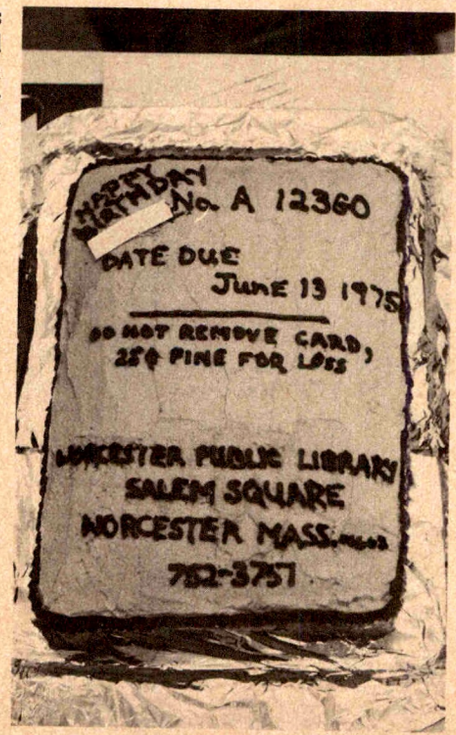


Down came the spider, and Californian Aaron Neckameyer actually touched it. To dispel the notion that tarantulas are bad and to demystify spiders in general, Children's Librarian Henry Garland arranged for naturalist Sue Clark to visit the West Covina (Cal.) Public Library with her eight-legged friends: a tarantula and a black widow (in a pill box). Adults as well as children crowded into the library to touch the beastie and to hear Ms. Clark explain that a brown tarantula has a bite about as poisonous as a bee sting. This hour-long spider show was part of a group of related programs Garland organized on animals including snakes and birds, complete with a boa and a goose.

—Mark Landsbaum

lections. Photographs of the celebrities and their praise for NYPL are included in the report. A sample testimonial from Tryon: "For any writer living in New York, the Public Library is a home away from home. And for purposes of accurate research, it is unequaled. Goodbye library—goodbye writers."

Teasing titles—"Driven to Desire" and "From Impotence to Euphoria in Five Short Months," among others—lured users into reading "True Confessions of a Public Servant," the 1974 annual report of the New Orleans Public Library. When linked to the photographs and explanatory paragraphs, these catchy titles revealed the puns and the word play of the library staff. For example, the Williamesque "Driven to Desire" describes the two new library bookmobiles parked on Desire Parkway.



This birthday cake/circulation card was someone's many happy returns at the Worcester (Mass.) Public Library. The cake is in the shape of WPL's transaction card used for circulating books.

HARRIS P. KENNEDY

Leaders In Profile: The United States Senate

George Douth

One hundred readable informative profiles of all Senators of the **Ninety-Fourth Congress,** plus addendum of the twelve retired Senators of the **Ninety-Third Congress,** as well as profiles of President Ford and Vice President Rockefeller—not just bland statistics. Authoritative, authenticated, objective — the result of over seven years research. *"The index is excellent and will be useful to those seeking data on legislation in particular fields,"* noted Annette Hirsch, Executive Director, Information Specialists, Cleveland Ohio, in her Library Journal review of the first edition. *"A factual source of current political information on American government,"* stated The Booklist, American Library Association in its review of the 1975 Bicentennial edition.

943 pp; illustr., $24.95 cloth, $10.00 paper. Customary trade discounts. Order from

Sperr & Douth, Inc.
663 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022.

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 43rd Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 275 ON READER CARD

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Gifts of Gab Up for Grabs

Need a speaker, panelist, or workshop leader? ALA's American Library Trustee Association has established a pool of individuals ready and willing to take to the lecturn—the "Speakers Bureau," a new service designed to help you in program planning. "If you make arrangements with your local news media," says ALTA President Jack Short, "they (the speakers) will appear on TV talk shows or be available for newspaper interviews or visits to public officials."

Ten noted trustees and active ALTA members are featured in the first edition of the Speakers Bureau portfolio, along with information on their background, speech topics, and availability. Interested persons responsible for program planning should contact ALTA Executive Secretary Andrew Hansen, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Newsletter for Resources and Tech Services Launched

Vol. 1, no. 1 of the *RTSD Newsletter* makes its bow this month as the official newsletter of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division. Designed to increase communication between various RTSD units and the Council of Regional Groups, the *Newsletter* will appear four times a year between issues of *Library Resources and Technical Services.*

RTSD members and *LRTS* subscribers will receive the *Newsletter* automatically, free of charge. Not a vehicle for items unsuitable for *LRTS*, the *Newsletter* welcomes short, unsolicited news items and articles, as well as notices for a calendar of forthcoming events. Limited items concerning personnel (but not lists of position changes) will also be accepted. Submissions should be sent to Mary E. Pound, editor, *RTSD Newsletter*, 7763 University Station, Austin, TX 78712.

Discuss New Format for ALA Ballots

Relief may be in sight for those distressed by the length and complexity of the ALA ballot for Council nominees: the Nominating Committee is holding an "open" portion of its Midwinter meeting for anyone wishing to suggest revisions. Among proposed changes to be discussed on January 19, 3–4 p.m., are: limiting the list of professional activities to the previous three years; limiting the number of associational activities stated to three; limiting the statement of concerns to specific goals; and similar reductions in the length of the entries. For further information, contact Chairperson Lee B. Brawner, Oklahoma County Libraries, 131 Northwest Third St., Oklahoma City, OK 73102.

Wanted: Punishments That Fit Crimes

Your experience with the use of fines, penalties, and other punitive measures affecting the loan and circulation of materials is needed by a new ad hoc committee of ALA's Library Administration Division, the Fines and Penalties Committee. Created to guide library policy on delinquent borrowers, the committee will meet several times during ALA Midwinter in Chicago. Comments, studies, and recommendations should be sent to Chairperson Thomas Alford, director, Macomb County Library, 21930 Dunham Rd., Mt. Clemens, MI 48043.

New Public Information Staffer

Carol Felsenthal has been appointed professional assistant in ALA's Public Information Office. Coming to ALA from her postion as editor-in-chief, *Chicago Life Magazine*, Ms. Felsenthal has also been a staff reporter for the Pioneer Press, editor of F. W. Faxon Company, Inc.'s *Bulletin of Bibliography* and *Magazine Notes*, and a freelance writer whose reviews have appeared in the *Chicago Sun-Times* and *Baltimore Sun*. She received a master's in English language and literature from Boston College.

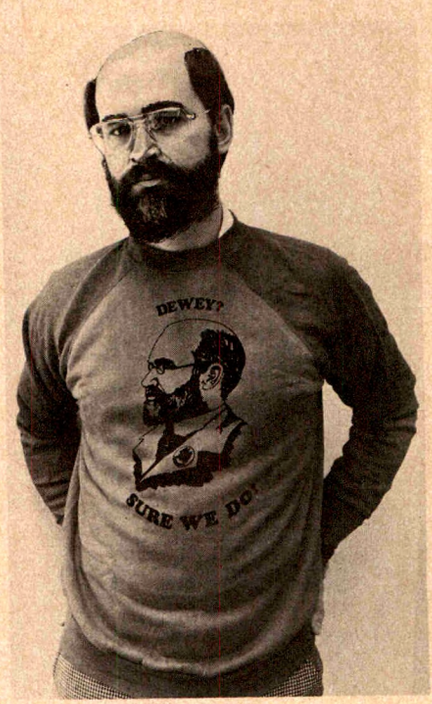
Corrections to New ALA Handbook

The following corrections should be made to the *ALA Handbook of Organization, 1975–1976*, distributed in October:

On p. 57, "Government Documents Round Table:" under Steering Committee, *add* Secy., Candace Morgan, Illinois State Library, Springfield, IL 62756; under Publications, *change* Roger Jackson to Roger Jones.

On p. 89, under "Future Conferences," please note that the 1977 Midwinter Meeting will be held in Washington, D.C.

On p. 106, "Index of Persons," *change* Miehle (Anthony) to Miele.



Did He? Only His Biographer Knows

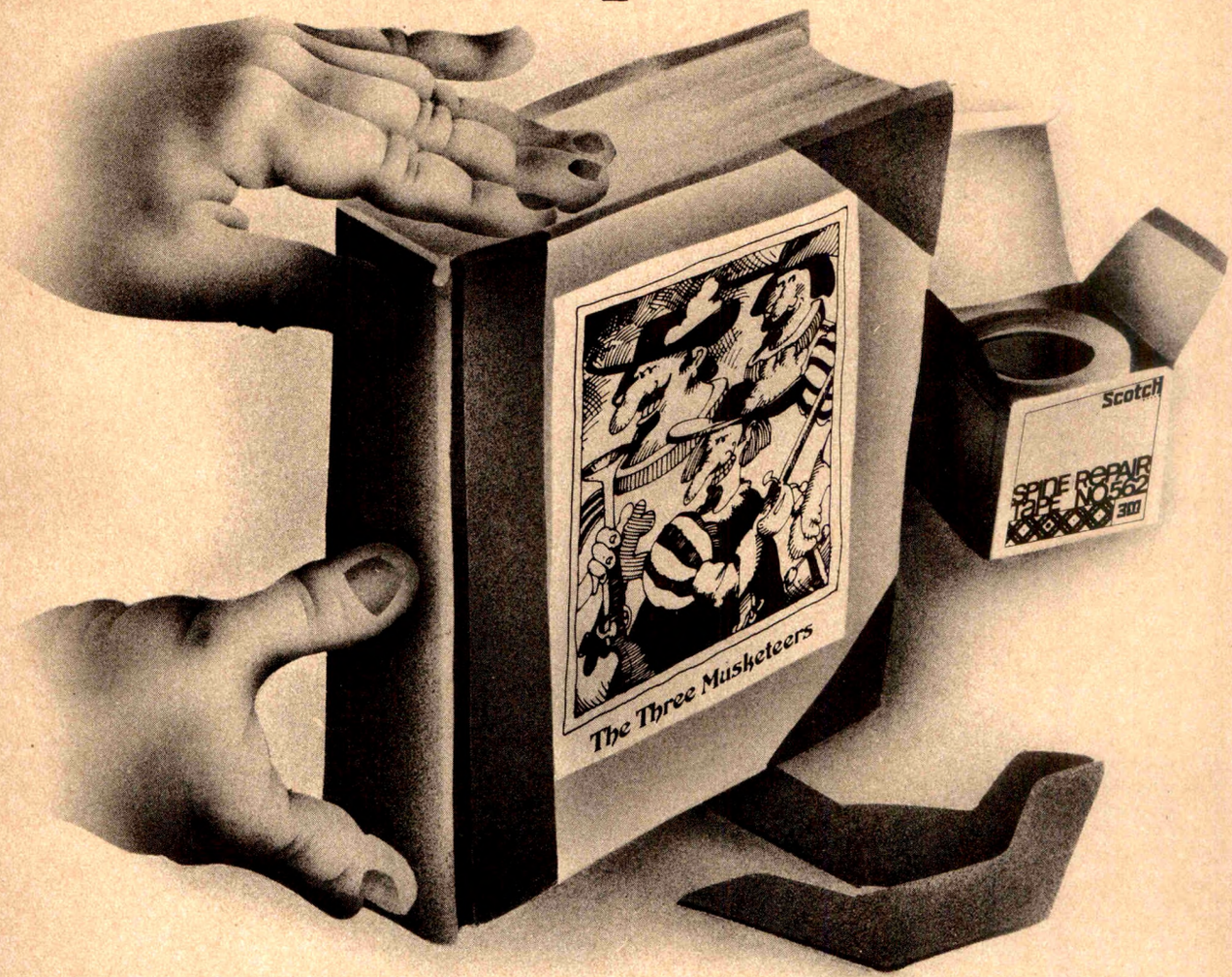
Of course Dewey didn't (wear Dewey Sweatshirts)—they weren't available! But they are now: back in stock, and available at the ALA Midwinter Meeting in Chicago, Jan. 18-24, or by mail from the ALA Order Dept. (see June 1975, p. 372, for ordering details). Melvil surely would have shrugged off the winter blahs with a comfy red sweatshirt. To help us picture it, an ALA member who bears a resemblance to him (with a little help from photo touch-up paints) filled in. Also still available for the ALA Centennial year by mail or at Midwinter are coffee mugs, paperweights, bookends, and T-shirts bearing ALA legend and lore.

Special Interest Groups at Midwinter

During this year's ALA Midwinter in Chicago, the SRRT Task Force on Women meets on Tuesday, January 20, 2–4 p.m. at the Eleanor Association, located a block from the Palmer House in the Stevens Building, Suite 1819, 16 N. Wabash. The Eleanor Association, founded in 1898 to advance women's rights in Chicago, also has a residence at 1550 N. Dearborn Parkway. Rates are $9/day, single without bath, or $11/day, single with bath plus breakfast. TFW will also meet Sunday, January 18, at the Palmer House, 8:30 p.m.

The Jewish Caucus will meet Tuesday, January 20, at 8:30 in the Palmer House. The local coordinator is Marilyn Rapp, 2606 W. Balmoral, Chicago, IL 60625.

Two new ways to keep "The Three Musketeers" in shape



Keep all of your library books in shape with two new "Scotch" Brand products for repairing and reinforcing.

The first is new "Scotch" Brand Spine Repair Tape No. 562 that conforms easily to cloth-bound books, yet is more economical than most plastic-coated cloth tapes. Made of a tough, flexible plastic with a cloth-like appearance, it has an aggressive, long-aging adhesive that bonds securely to most book surfaces. Available in eight colors—white, black, brown, red, wine, green, dark green and blue. And these sizes: 1½, 2, 3, and 4-inch widths by 15 and 30-yard lengths.

The second is a unique version of this new tape in a die-cut, wing-shaped form. Its name? "Scotch" Brand Book Repair Wings No. 554. Designed for reinforcing the top and bottom ends of spines, as well as book corners. Ideal for quick, easy repair, there's no measuring or cutting. Fits most book sizes and available in five colors plus transparent that's perfect for protecting call numbers.

Both of these products provide fray-proof repairs that last the life of the book. And they will not dry out, stain, ooze or turn pasty.

For more information and a free sample of "Scotch" Book Repair Wings, send in the coupon today.

"SCOTCH" IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF THE 3M COMPANY.
ST. PAUL, MN 55101. © 1975, 3M CO.

3M Company,
Box 33050, Dept. CVQ-16,
St. Paul, MN 55101.

3M COMPANY

FLY ME a free sample of "Scotch" Brand Book Repair Wings at no obligation.

Name:_____

Title:_____

Library or school:_____

Address:_____

City:_____

State:_____ Zip:_____

The Source

Pound Corridors of Power April 6

April 6 will be this year's "Washington Legislative Day," when librarians and trustees from across the country descend upon Capitol Hill to convince Congressmen of the need for federal library dollars. Due to the overwhelming success of last year's Day (to the tune of some $15 million immediately voted by Congress for library support), the ALA Legislative Committee has recommended that the event become a permanent part of the National Library Week program.

But for those unable to make the trip to Washington, D.C., participation is still possible. The Legislative Committee has put out a call to state library agencies and associations to organize Legislative Days in their own capitals and cities. Visits by informed constituents to mayors and state legislators are an essential and effective means of assuring broad public support for library programs, advises the ALA Washington Office. Librarians are urged to start planning now to make Legislative Day a cross-country success.

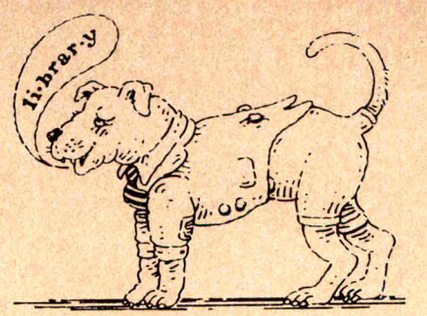
Union Printing of ALA Publications: Flexible Approach Recommended

At the 1975 ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco, the Membership asked ALA "to investigate the implications of union printing for the production of all ALA publications" in the following resolution:

WHEREAS, the AFL/CIO-ALA Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups is charged with the obligation to promote library service to labor groups, and

WHEREAS, non-union print shops are utilized by the American Library Association in the production of ALA publications,

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Executive Director, on behalf of the American Library Association, investigate the implications of union printing for the production of all ALA publications. (Submitted by Dem Polacheck, ALA co-chairperson, AFL/CIO-ALA Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups.)



Bark If You Love Libraries! Materials Ready for NLW, April 4–10

Canny creatures like the talented mutt above show off twenty ways to use a library on this year's National Library Week poster, designed by the N. W. Ayer advertising agency. The 1976 NLW theme, "At the *Library*? At the Library! Come See What's New Besides Books," stresses the diversity of innovative services libraries now offer. In addition to the posters, buttons, bookmarks, and banners traditionally offered as NLW materials, ALA will provide to libraries, for the first time, a 30-second TV spot and six pre-recorded radio spots with endorsements by such celebrities as Henry Mancini for the cost of the tape and film alone. For order forms, write the Public Information Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BICENTENNIALIA

American History Through Its Artists; Film Available on Free Loan

"USArt—The Gift of Ourselves" looks at the history of the U.S. through the works of three centuries of artists, from the Colonial craftsmen of the 1700s to the pop/rock scene of today. The 28-minute color/sound film uses the "kinestatis" process—a form of photo animation—to give movement and depth to more than 18,000 images of works of art from some 50 museums, galleries, and libraries across the country. Produced by the National Endowment for the Arts and the Sears-Roebuck Foundation, the film is available on a free-loan basis through local film libraries of Association-Sterling Films, 866 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022.

"Adams Chronicles" Chronicle America In PBS Series and Supporting Material

During the week of January 19, the 256 PBS TV stations around the country will air the first episode of "The Adams Chronicles," a 13-week series dramatizing 150 years of American history. The Adams family helped to design, preserve,

---

In response, Donald E. Stewart, ALA associate executive director for publishing services, has made the following study and recommendations to the executive director:

"In general, ALA uses both union and open shop suppliers as we reported at the Membership meeting in San Francisco. We seek the best work at the best price. For many of our publications we use smaller enterprises. We like to take advantage of the personal attention such firms, many of which are family-owned and operated, can give our jobs. For books especially, we also tend to divide the assignment of jobs for typesetting, printing, and binding, seeking the most effective and economical method as well as supplier to deliver quality work on time. Over the years ALA has developed rapport with many suppliers who have served us; competence and ability and willingness to serve our needs have been found in both union and open shops."

"Our [Publishing Services] staff recommendation, supported by Richard K. Gardner, editor of *Choice*, is that ALA should continue to apply the criteria of: 1) price; 2) quality; 3) experience; 4) ability to deliver on time; and 5) capacity to provide service. We would not want to eliminate seeking bids from suppliers on the basis of their employee representation. What follows is an analysis of a number of actual jobs put out for bid:"

Table 1. Printing a paperback of 136 pages.

A=Union	B=Union	C=Union	D=Open
$25.185	$20,912	$21,535	$26,455

Job awarded to B because of price and speed.

Table 2. Printing, binding, and paper for a book of 288 pages.

A=Open	B=Open	C=Open	D=Union
$3,509	$3,235	$2,920	$2,955

Job awarded to C, a large firm, because of price and choice of materials.

Table 3. Printing, paper, binding, and mailing for one issue of a major periodical.

A=Union (Milwaukee)	B=Union (Waterloo, Wis.)	C=Open (Ephrata, Pa.)	D=Union (Mendota, Ill.)	E=Union (Madison, Wis.)
$6,187	$6,287	$6,394	$8,187	$8,432

Job awarded to A for price and availability and comparatively low cost of paper.

Table 4. Manufacturing a 96-page ALA journal.

	A=Union	B=Open
Composition	$3,000	$2,000
Printing	1,418	2,000

Job awarded to B, a small, family-owned and -operated firm, because of quality, speed, experience, and price.

Table 5. *ALA Handbook:* Printing, paper, binding, 128 pages, 35,000 copies.

A=Union	B=Union
$19,350	$13,421

Job awarded to B because of lower-cost paper.

and expand the American Republic, and the TV series based on their lives aims not only to give a sense of the people involved in our national beginnings, but also to examine basic themes running through American history.

A complete set of print materials has been developed by Educational Associates, a division of Little, Brown, to complement the series. In addition to books and study guides (detailed in advertisements being run widely in the educational media), EA has established a telephone clearinghouse for all information related to the educational aspects of "The Adams Chronicles." The toll-free number is 800 225-1590. Librarians may also write The Adams Chronicles, Box 6069, Boston, MA 02209 for ordering information on: a book of first-person accounts about 18th- and 19th-century life in America; a study guide integrating the television series and print materials; a family history of the Adamses; a discussion leader's guide; and a free WNET /13-prepared viewer's guide.

Brown Scholarly Article Series

Drawing on its impressive library resources in American history, Brown University is celebrating the Bicentennial with nine original scholarly commentaries on the international impact of the American Revolution. Called "Liberty's Impact: The World Views 1776," the series also celebrates Brown itself, one of seven pre-Revolutionary American colleges still in existence. The project is a collaborative effort of the John Carter Brown Rare Book Library, the Brown Continuing College Program, *Brown Alumni Monthly,* and faculty members in the fields of American and intellectual history.

The articles are carried as separately printed inserts in the *BAM* (beginning September 1975), and reprints are being offered to high school social science departments around the state. For information on ordering reprints, write Sallie Riggs, Box 1920, Brown U., Providence, RI 02912.

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY

"A new Method of Macarony Making, as practised at Boston," 1774. From a London cartoon decrying the tarring of an unpopular British customs official ("macarony" was contemporary slang for fop or dandy). Cartoons and symbols of the Revolution are the subject of one in a series of *Brown Alumni Monthly* Bicentennial articles.

EDUCATION

Library Degrees Past, Present, & 1984

The number of library science graduates has grown dramatically in the last ten years, but the growth curve has now leveled off. When 1984 rolls around, library schools can expect about the same number of students as they have now. Statistics on "20-Year Trends in Degrees Awarded" published in the *Chronicle of Higher Education* (September 29) show jumps from 510 (1963-64) to 1,150 (1974-75) in bachelor's degrees; from 2,717 to 8,930 in master's degrees; and from 13 to 80 in doctoral degrees awarded in library science. Projected figures for degree awards for 1983-84 are 1,290, 10,060, and 90 for bachelor's, master's, and doctorates.

"Faculty Views On Library Instruction"; Videocassettes On Loan

A panel discussion of problems confronting academic library users—both student and faculty—is now available on color videocassettes (two reels) from the Association of College and Research Libraries. The discussion was part of the Fifth Annual Conference on Library Orientation held in May 1975 at Eastern Michigan University; panel members include faculty members from around the country, with Hannelore Rader, orientation librarian at EMU, moderating. The cassettes can be shown on any ¾" videocassette U-Matic player. Requests, on standard interlibrary loan forms, should be addressed to the ALA Headquarters Library, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Bread for Library Ed: New Edition

Financial Assistance for Library Education, Academic Year 1976-77 lists scholarships, fellowships, and grants of over $500 each available from local, state, regional, and national libraries, agencies, and associations. The 80-page booklet concentrates on assistance for master's level courses, but there are some listings for technical assistant, bachelor's degree, sixth-year certificate, doctoral, and continuing education programs. In this year's edition of *Financial Assistance,* indexes help locate programs by level and aid especially for minority or foreign students.

Libraries or other institutions and associations may request multiple copies from the ALA's Library Education Division Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. For single copies, send 50¢ to cover postage and handling.

MANAGEMENT OF THE LIBRARY IN TRANSITION

ANALYSIS & ADMINISTRATION OF AUTOMATED SYSTEMS & SERVICES FOR THE LIBRARY MANAGER

STARRING:
Dr. Ralph Shoffner in the role of the wily cost analyst,
Alan R. Benefeld as the dulcet reference librarian,
Bruce Bajema playing the carefree head of loan services, and
Brett B. Butler, the villainous cataloger

DIRECTED by Frances Spigai, who assumes the part of the library director, alternately pleased and tormented by the changes automation wrings.

A JOINT PRODUCTION of the American Society for Information Science and Ringgold Management Systems

Here's what the critics have to say about the Boston opening:

"The best I've attended in 15 years of meetings!! The panelists have a working relationship that is wonderful to behold—one that makes for a very informative AND interesting experience."
Harold Mensch
INSTITUTE OF GAS TECHNOLOGY LIBRARY

"The workshop as a whole deserves a '1' [excellent]"
David Weisbrod
YALE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

"This has been one of the most useful and productive professional meetings I have ever attended."
Eugene Mittelgluck
NEW ROCHELLE PUBLIC LIBRARY

"This is truly a management oriented conference. Levels of discussion are very high and contribute to a far better understanding of the standards and requirements of library automation. Both those who must design systems and those who must use them will find these sessions invaluable."
Mark E. Rorvig
BRO-DART INDUSTRIES, INC.

Don't miss it when it comes to your part of the country!

McCormick Inn	Chicago, Ill.	Jan. 15-16, 1976
Queen Mary	Long Beach, CA	Mar. 11-12, 1976
	New York City	April, 1976
	Wash. D.C.	April, 1976
	Atlanta, GA	May, 1976
	Texas	May, 1976

Attendance limited to 200. Registration fee: $95 for ASIS members, $115 for non-members. Fees for the two-day workshop include workshop materials, evening mixer, and continental breakfast.

For brochure, send name, title, library and address to:

F. SPIGAI, P.O. Box 490
Phoenix, Oregon 97535
PHONE: 503-482-6445

Make checks payable to:
"Ringgold—ASIS Library Workshops"

INFORMATION SCIENCE

From Quill Pen to CRT: The 38th Conference of the American Society for Information Science

Billed as the Information Revolution and held in The Hub of bicentennialia, the 1975 conference of the American Society for Information Science didn't quite live up to its advertisement. But what ASISers lacked in revolutionary or innovative ideas, they made up for in zeal and intensity.

A record-breaking 2,300 attended the Society's 38th annual conference. The city of Boston itself was only a side attraction; most conferees stuck to the Sheraton for meetings of the Special Interest Groups (SIGs), the General Sessions, the exhibits, or—a new feature this year—the poster sessions, where, via illustrative materials, authors informally presented and discussed the conclusions of their papers, which were distributed to all registrants.

During the General Sessions, speakers, for the most part, surveyed different areas of the information science field in presentations that were edifying, but not particularly visionary.

Carlos Cuadra of Systems Development Corporation called the years 1965–75 "a decade of innovation," pointing out general trends in the profession and specific advances in bibliographic systems and library automation and networks. The dominant concern of ASISers recently has been cost and cost effectiveness, said Cuadra.

No real surprises came from a session on copyright. "We shouldn't re-argue Williams and Wilkins," asserted Library of Congress Register of Copyrights Barbara Ringer. She recommended that users, not librarians, be assessed costs for copying. The panelists, none of whom were librarians, agreed with her remarks, and the audience seemed to go along.

The best-attended meetings were those sponsored by the twenty or so SIGs. Whether the subject was microform library catalogs or switching languages, conferees jammed tiny Sheraton rooms, for, as one participant explained, "This is the real meat and potatoes; this is why I'm here."

For most conferees and for Society headquarters personnel, the '75 meeting was a successful one, both financially and professionally. The impact of the two thousand or so "gentle revolutionaries" (as one moderator labeled ASIS members) was not felt during the conference. Rather, this meeting could be seen as one of many having a quiet but serious impact on future developments in library and information science. —*B.J.*

SCHOOL MEDIA CENTER

How a Skeptical Librarian (Not a School Media Specialist) Found Meaning in the Ceremonies Surrounding the School Library Media Award of the Year

Ed. Note: The following account came unsolicited to American Libraries and represents, in the editors' opinion, a feeling that might have been shared by a number of librarians from different areas of the profession had they found themselves present at the Awards ceremony. The author's identification is available on request.

Thanks to television, receiving an award has come to be thought of as a cynical ceremony at best and an embarrassing spectacle at worst. With that kind of conditioning, I was unprepared when I attended the ceremonies for the School Library Media Award of the Year given to the School District of Rochester, N.Y., on May 6, 1975. The award (expenses and a top prize of $5,000) is administered by the American Association of School Librarians and sponsored by Encyclopaedia Britannica.

Rochester won in 1975 by careful planning and determination, going in ten years from zero to forty-five elementary school media centers, each with a full-time, certified media specialist and support staff.

Nice, but I wasn't certain that it put me in the mood for speeches, the posing for plaque-handling photos, and the general ego-plumping so many of these ceremonies can nurture. I should have known it was to be different when we were loaded on to one of those yellow, kidney-slapping vehicles dear to school districts' hearts and (pardon, the expression) were bused to four school media centers. The cornerstone of the Theodore Roosevelt School said 1911, and the walls on the first floor *were* in educational green; but at the head of the stairs, sixty-four years dropped away as if they had never existed.

Two classrooms had been opened up into a modern layout in yellow, white, green, orange, and brown. Media was everywhere. So were the officials. And the children were there, drawn into a tight circle on the floor as if for security. No one should have been anxious. It was a happy affair. The youngest of the children had been selected by the students as the ribbon cutter for the opening of the long dreamed-of media center. He was joined by Superintendent of Schools John Franco. Young Douglas Raas and the unpretentious Dr. Franco turned the

ceremony into a visual and verbal vaudeville routine that charmed because it was spontaneous and human: confusion over names, scissors, the right spot to snip the ribbon. The spectators burst into jubilant applause. Master Raas, trouper to the end, took a deep, serious bow.

In each of the other media centers we visited, it was business as usual in spite of the presence of Britannica President Ross Sackett; AASL President Helen Lloyd; the head of the AASL Selection Committee, Rebecca Bingham; a N.Y. State Department of Education bureau chief, Lore Scurrah; plus school district guests and Britannica local officials.

It was exciting to move through those media centers and see a program that worked. Children swarmed uninhibited over all types of materials and equipment with that special glow on their faces which says that joy is at work.

The Pride We Need

Librarians from all types of libraries need this experience. It generates a pride that doesn't come easily these days. The school library media specialists and staff were not authority figures; they were friends. They were a part of the fun and excitement that should always accompany learning. And it was obvious that the children came first, even with dignitaries in the room.

That night the feeling of pride grew in an auditorium filled with Rochester citizens gathered for the final and more formal part of the ceremony. The director of the School District Media Resources office made it into a party. There were flags, songs, short speeches, the Mayor, and a glowing tribute to the resourcefulness of the school district personnel and the strength of citizen participation and support.

The climax belonged rightfully to the children. A dance and drama group from one of the elementary schools performed the "Creation" from *God's Trombones* with a professionalism and spirit that moved the audience to respectful silence. Not even the traditional coughing. As the last words faded and the children stood frozen in exultation, the joy and pride of everyone burst into an ovation reserved for the greatest.

Such moments of joy and pride in accomplishment are seldom sent the librarian's way. AASL and Britannica are to be congratulated for having designed an award program that has deep meaning, brings recognition for high performance, advances the profession, and leaves the community aware that something besides a sports team can bring honor to the hometown. There certainly must be other publishers who could work with other library groups on similar recognition programs. We could all use a bit more pride and feeling of accomplishment. And it's a great way to advertise. □

ESEA Title IV-B Regulations Published

Final regulations for Libraries and Learning Resources, the new Title IV-B of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, were published in the Federal Register on November 18, 1975 (pp. 53482–53503).

School library media specialists at the state, district, and building levels must become familiar with these regulations so they will be prepared to make a convincing case to local educational agency administrators each year for committing ESEA IV-B funds to library/media purposes.

Each state has the authority to designate the local education agencies that will receive ESEA IV-B funds, but once it receives a share of the funds, each local agency then has complete discretion as to whether the money is used for library/media purposes, for educational equipment, or for testing, guidance, and counseling. Programs combining all the purposes can be funded, or separate programs devoted to only one of the purposes. Funding decisions are to be made at the local level.

The regulations are not altogether clear on certain issues, and further changes in them may become necessary as time goes on. Nor is it clear what effect the recent Supreme Court decision in *Meek* v. *Pittenger* may have. This decision ruled unconstitutional a Pennsylvania state program similar to ESEA IV-B. No reference to the constitutional question is made in the regulations, but a court challenge to ESEA IV-B is expected to occur, since ESEA IV-B provides funds to both public and private schools not only for school library materials, but for equipment, guidance, counseling, and testing as well.

YOUNG PEOPLE

Someone Wants Your Problems

Young adult coordinators, consultants, and supervisors are asked to bring their problems, ideas, and items (newsletters, budgets, fliers, etc.) to share at the Midwinter meeting of the YASD Exploratory Committee on Assistance to YA Librarians. Scheduled for Wednesday, January 21, 10–12 a.m., committee talks will also weigh the need for further discussions and exchanges. Contact: Chairperson Robert S. Smith, 215 Barrett Rd., Berea, OH 44017: (216) 234–5475.

Screen-Tested Films for the Young

Billie Jean King, mountain climbing, teenage alcoholism and pregnancy, *Future Shock*, and the Beatles are just a few of the subjects covered in "Selected Films for Young Adults," an annotated list of twenty-two 16mm films recommended for young adult programs. Compiled by the members of the Media Selection and Usage Committee, ALA's Young Adult Services Division, the printed brochure covers films released in the U.S. during 1973 and 1974, and gives ordering addresses. For single copies, write YASD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Quantity orders are available from the ALA Order Dept. at the following rates: 10 copies, $.75; 25, $1.75; 50, $3; 100, $5; 250, $11; 500, $20; 1,000, $37.50.

Anyone looking for a break from the myriad meetings of Midwinter is invited to stop in and view films nominated for the 1974–75 list. The Media and Selection Committee will be screening films throughout the week: for a complete schedule of meeting times, consult the Midwinter program.

Law for Liberated Kids

"The law" doesn't have to mean trouble for young people—it also protects their rights. In a new book for young adults, *Your Rights: Past and Present*, author Jim Haskins reviews the history and present status of juvenile law, showing how the legal system affects minors, whether it's what they can print in the school newspaper or the rights of children when parents divorce. A useful source book for kids' libbers, it's published by Hawthorn Books, 260 Madison Ave., NYC 10016; $5.95.

SPECIAL SERVICES

The Ethnic Connection

The library profession should "keep publishers on their toes by strong support for . . . quality interracial and multiethnic titles," states David Cohen in *Multi-Ethnic Media: Selected Bibliographies in Print*. The three sections of this annotated bibliography of bibliographies cover: essays explaining criteria for media selection; materials for children and young adults; and major sources for keeping abreast of what's new in the field. Compiler David Cohen is coordinator of the ALA/SRRT Task Force on Ethnic Materials Information Exchange. Published by ALA's Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged, the 33-page paperback bibliography is available at $2 prepaid (checks payable to ALA) from the Order Dept., ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

This logo and the words "Gotta Question?" are part of a promotional brochure for the Baltimore County (Md.) Public Library's new information and referral service, AID, or the Accurate Information Desk. The service is available during library hours at the seventeen county branches.

Program Ideas for Aging Sought

Is your library conducting programs tailored to the needs of older citizens? The Committee on Library Services to an Aging Population, ALA Reference and Adults Services Division, seeks data on such programs for distribution to state and regional library associations. A special form has been prepared for the "Older Americans Program Idea Exchange." To obtain a copy, write Bruce E. Daniels, 8201 Henry Ave. K-10E, Philadelphia, PA 19128.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Explaining Library Growth Rates

"Library growth rates" are often expressed in percentage figures, but a table by Glyn T. Evans distributed recently at a New York Library Association committee meeting makes library growth as easy to conceptualize as savings account accumulations:

At 3 percent, the collection doubles every 24 years;
At 4 percent, every 18 years;
At 5 percent, every 15 years;
At 6 percent, every 12 years;
At 7 percent, every 11 years;
At 8 percent, every 10 years;
At 9 percent, every 8 years; and
At 10 percent, every 7 years.

If your growth rate is higher than 10 percent—better ask for *three* new buildings in the next budget.

Library Reprographic Directory

The 6th edition of *The Directory of Library Reprographic Services* will be available January 15. Expanded to include information about reprographic services of 450 libraries worldwide, it is priced at $9.95. The last edition was published in 1973. Order from: Microform Review, P. O. Box 1297, Weston, CT 06880.

SELECTED RESOURCES

Automotive literature is no drag—certainly not for the drag racers and dozens of other types of auto lovers among the library's clientele. Librarians themselves have been shown to be pretty racy in the cars they drive—but do they all know about the *Classic Motorbooks '76 Catalog*, "World's Largest Selection of Automotive Literature"? It contains descriptions of in-print auto literature from some 400 publishers and suppliers; the scope is enormous—antique cars, tractors, steam vehicles, auto clubs, etc. It should have used a good librarian as indexer, but it does have an "Alphabetically by Make" section with 60 pages of books on 180 different makes of cars. The price: 50¢ from Classic Motorbooks, Inc., 3106/PR West Lake St., Minneapolis, MN 55416.

New world population chart. Whatever one's view on population and food supply, the facts and figures deserve an airing in every library. The large, durable "1975 World Population Estimates" chart is new and available free from the Environmental Fund, 1302 18th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

Of foundations and grants. From the Foundation Center, 888 Seventh Ave., NYC 10019: 1-5 free copies of each: "The Foundation Center," 4p.; "The Foundation Center Collections," 2p.; "Foundation Annual Reports on Film," 32p.; "What Makes a Good Proposal?" 8p.; "What Will a Foundation Look for When You Submit a Grant Proposal?" 8p.; and "Philanthropy in the United States: History and Structure," bibliog., 48p.

The first of two big "Source Book" volumes compiled by the Foundation Center has been published and is available from Columbia U. Press, 136 S. Broadway, Irvington, NY 10533, at $65. The volumes contain authoritative profiles of more than 200 philanthropic foundations, including recent grants.

Marquis Academic Media, 200 E. Ohio St., Chicago 60611, has published its *Annual Register of Grant Support, 1975-76*, covering broad areas of funding from diverse sources. 646 p., $47.50 plus $1.50 handling and postage.

Ulrich's 16th edition now available. Every other year, a new edition of this standard work delights serials searchers and shocks ecologists; some 57,000 in-print periodicals are listed in *Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory, Sixteenth Edition, 1975-1976* (Bowker, $20, U.S. and Canada, $22.50 elsewhere). A couple of forests more of paper than in 1974 are producing 10,000 new titles. But if one wants to find, say, 915 serials in the library and information science field, this is the place to look. Comforting to some, upsetting to others is the "Cessations" section, featuring the death of *American Killifish Association Journal, Forgotten Fantasy,* and many, many more.

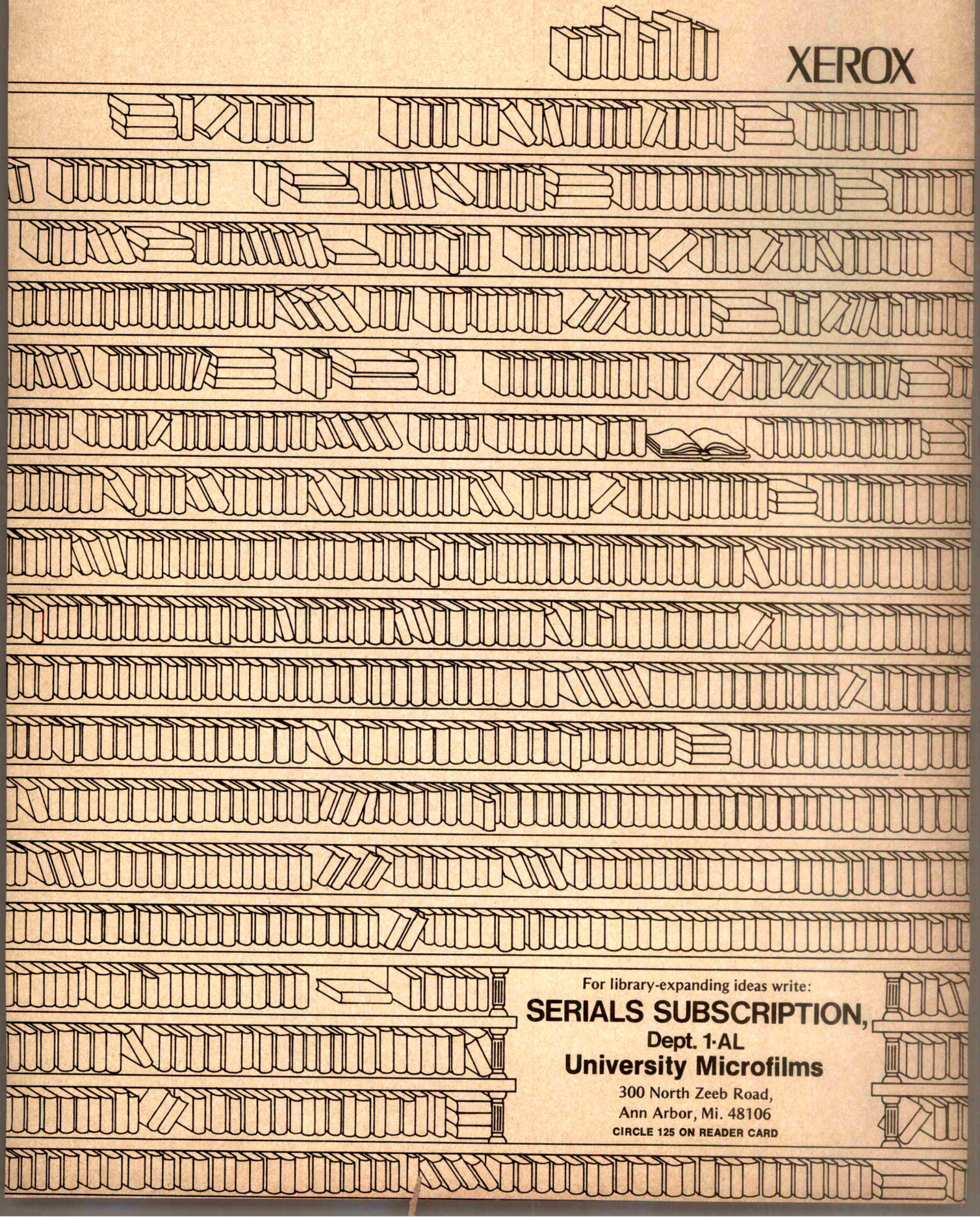
AV. *From the vaults of Hearst* Metrotone News come *"U.S. Presidential Elections, 1928–1968"* and *"Years in Review—The Thirties,"* two new film series designed for use by librarians and scholars. Footage culled from more than 60 million feet of newsreel, along with original soundtracks, record such major events as the Al Smith-Herbert Hoover race and the Dust Bowl disaster. A scholarly reprint publisher's first venture into film, the black-and-white sound films are available individually or as a series in 16mm, Super 8mm (reel or cassette), or videocassette. Average rental terms are approximately $10 per film (three-day period). For further information, contact Kraus-Thomson Organization, Ltd., Rt. 100, Millwood, NY 10545; (914) 762–2200.

"A Profile of Paul Robeson," an outstanding documentary produced for the TV series *Interface*, is available on ¾-inch "U" standard videocassette from the Public Television Library. Narrated by *Interface* host Tony Batten, the film highlights Robeson's extraordinary career as an All-American athlete, linguist (fluent in twenty languages), concert performer, attorney, actor, and political activist who spoke out for the rights of black people some forty years ago. The one-hour program is available at $70 rental (two-week period) or $150 purchase; other arrangements for lease or reduplication can be made. Contact PTL, 475 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Washington, DC 20024; (202) 488–5000.

Who needs more sources? The Consortium on University Film Centers and R. R. Bowker Co. are conducting a survey on the need for a directory to be known as "The Film Source Locator." The proposed union listing would have general catalog-sales information as well as institutional holding codes. Persons interested in participating in the survey should request a questionnaire from William B. Oglesby, President, CUFC, c/o Audio Visual Center, U. of Iowa, Iowa City 52240.

STORING PERIODICALS SHOULDN'T BE A BIND.

XEROX



For library-expanding ideas write:

SERIALS SUBSCRIPTION,

Dept. 1-AL

University Microfilms

300 North Zeeb Road,
Ann Arbor, Mi. 48106

CIRCLE 125 ON READER CARD

PUBLISHING WORLD

SHORT TAKES

Two in One. In 1973 Jed Class, a Brooklyn real estate investor, formed a partnership with noted antiquarian Charles Benevento and started to reprint out-of-print books. Starting with a list of sixteen fiction titles, Class financed Aeonian himself and began acquiring rights to 19th and 20th century fiction. Now Aeonian will soon have a list of some 300 titles. "Our aim is to keep worthwhile books from becoming extinct," Class told *AL*. Among the writers resurrected are Horatio Alger, Faith Baldwin, and even Hopalong Cassidy creators Tex Burns and Clarence Mulford. All books are bound in quality library covers and printed on acid-free paper.

The big excitement at Aeonian lately is the acquisition of several Jules Verne books, which have been o.p. for nearly a century. They will be reproduced with the original woodcuts and engravings at a prepublication price of $6.95: among them *Five Weeks in a Balloon* and parts I and II of *The Steam House*.

Last year, for the sake of financial expediency, Aeonian Press joined with the American Reprint Company/Rivercity Press, an independent firm in Jackson Heights, N.Y., so they could beef up their marketing and distribution.

American Reprint sells only to libraries and educational institutions, issuing o.p. titles by authors such as Grace L. Hill, Frank G. Slaughter, and Damon Runyon. Going after pre-publication orders with gusto, they are pricing books at $5.95 until publication, $9.95 after.

Another joint venture, this time bearing the Rivercity imprint: original nonfiction paperbacks published in library edition hardcovers. The Star Trek series and Paul R. Ehrlich's *The Population Bomb* are among the titles appearing under this imprint. The firm welcomes suggestions for additional titles and authors; so get your word in (and a catalog too) by writing Class at Aeonian Press, Leyden, MA 01337.

The Novelist As Researcher. Irving Wallace's success as a novelist rests partly in his ability to do massive research. He has put the same herculean labor into the making of *The People's Almanac*, co-authored with his son, David Wallechinsky, who inspired it.

This is a different kind of almanac, one that succeeds in getting past "those traditional No Trespassing signs that have long hidden certain people and institutions." In almost 1,500 pages, the almanac's creators and 200 staffers come up with information on such unusual subjects as: wrong and right predictions of present-day psychics, court martials around the world, assassinations, the "real story" behind the world's greatest newspapers, and what leading sex surveyors have learned about us in the last 75 years (there's 45 pages on love and sexuality). Covering more than 25,000 major entries and 952 special articles, this ambitious volume includes Exxon, AT&T, and other corporations in a "Nations and Peoples" chapter, which, in addition to traditional data on nations, gives the lowdown on "who rules" and "who really rules" them. A fascinating section on U.S. Presidents supplies not only birth and death dates, terms of office, and election issues, but the sometimes darker details of the chief executive's personal life, physical appearance, quirky habits, and psychohistory.

Typically offbeat information not to be found in other almanacs is contained in a chapter on the "U.S.A.–Year by Year, 1770–1975." It marks 1876, when ALA was founded, as the year Mark Twain's *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* was published, became a best seller, and was banned by the Denver Public Library.

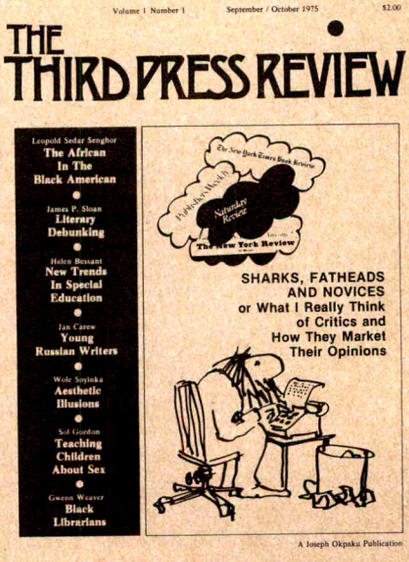
Useful and surprising tidbits pop up on every page. There are the nine breeds of dog that bite the most, "Extraordinary Stories Behind Ordinary Inventions That Had to Be Invented by Someone" (the mousetrap and the shoelace), a guide to buried treasures, famous left-handed people, and an excellent first-aid section that explains, for example, how to treat someone suffering from electric shock and avoid shock oneself. *The People's Almanac*, in short, is a reference book that can be read for pleasure. Illustrated, indexed, from Doubleday at $14.95; paper, $7.95 (75-2856, 0-385-04186-1).

Carry Nation, says *The People's Almanac*, started her crusade against alcohol in 1899 and in a single year broke up 20 saloons with her trusty hatchet.

MAGAZINES

New Forum for Third World

Joseph Okpaku, president of The Third World Press, has launched a book review and general interest magazine—a

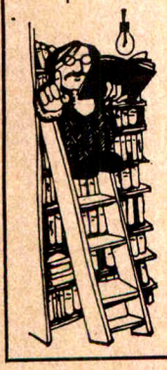


200,000 TITLES
50% DISCOUNT

We purchased the stock of Richard Abel Co., loaded it on eight semi-trucks and moved it to Chicago. Integrated with our own collection, it is available for your selection.

Art to Zoology—Collections on all academic subjects, in all European languages with special regional collections.

Attending the ALA Midwinter Meeting? We are a few blocks south. Drop by and let's get acquainted.



MICHAEL POWELL
Bookdealer
1020 S. WABASH
CHICAGO, IL 60605
312-341-0748

Send for upcoming catalogs—
INDIA • MEDICINE
LINGUISTICS

CIRCLE 123 ON READER CARD

Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights

(as of December 10, 1975)

Bellow, Saul. **Humboldt's Gift.** Avon, tent. 8-76, pns
Benson, Herbert. **The Relaxation Response.** Morrow, rns
Bloomfield, Harold H., et al. **TM.** Dell, 10-75, $1.95
Brownmiller, Susan. **Against Our Will.** Simon & Schuster, rns
Christie, Agatha. **Curtain.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Clavell, James. **Shogun.** Dell, 6-76, pns
†Collins, Larry & Lapierre, D. **Freedom at Midnight.** Simon & Schuster, rns
Crichton, Michael. **The Great Train Robbery.** Bantam, 6-76, $1.95
Doctorow, E. L. **Ragtime.** Bantam, 8-76, tent. $2.25
†Drabble, Margaret. **The Realms of Gold.** Popular Library, late fall '76, pns
†Durant, Will and Ariel. **The Age of Napoleon.** Simon & Schuster, rns
Graham, Billy. **Angels.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Hailey, Arthur. **The Moneychangers.** Bantam, 3-76, tent. $1.95
†*Harrison, Rosina. **Rose: My Life in Service.** New American Library, 10-76, pns
Higgins, Jack. **The Eagle Has Landed.** Bantam, 7-76, $1.95
Korda, Michael. **Power.** Ballantine, 5-76, $1.95
Kosinski, Jerzy. **Cockpit.** Bantam, 10-76, $1.95
†Lowe, David. **Lost Chicago.** Houghton Mifflin, rns
†Meir, Golda. **My Life.** Dell, dns, pns
Morehouse, L. E. and Gross, L. **Total Fitness.** Pocket Books, 2-76, $1.95
†**The New Yorker Album of Drawings 1925–1975.** Viking, rns
Niven, David. **Bring On the Empty Horses.** Dell, 10-76, pns
Palmer, Lilli. **Change Lobsters and Dance.** Warner, 9-76, $1.95
Porter, Sylvia. **Sylvia Porter's Money Book.** Avon, tent. 5-76, pns
†Potok, Chaim. **In the Beginning.** Fawcett, dns, pns
Powers, John R. **Do Black Patent Leather Shoes Really Reflect Up?** Popular Library, tent. 10-76, tent. $1.75
Reuben, David. **The Save Your Life Diet.** Ballantine, 5-76, $1.95
Reynolds, Bonnie Jones. **The Confetti Man.** Ballantine, 7-76, $1.95
Ringer, Robert. **Winning Through Intimidation.** Fawcett 5-76, $1.95
Shaw, Irwin. **Nightwork.** Dell, 8-76, pns
Rossner, Judith. **Looking for Mr. Goodbar.** Pocket Books, 4-76, $1.95
†Scherman, David, ed. **Life Goes to the Movies.** Time-Life, rns
†*Smith, Adam. **Powers of Mind.** Ballantine, dns, pns
Stone, Irving. **The Greek Treasure.** New American Library, 11-76, pns
Wambaugh, Joseph. **The Choirboys.** Dell, fall '76, pns

dns date of publication not set
pns price not set
***** Publishers Weekly best-seller candidate
rns rights not yet sold to paperback house
† first time on list

forum for articles and coverage of books presenting ethnic and other minority views. *The Third Press Review* is meant to fill the vacuum created by what Okpaku calls the "crippling lack of adequate information and proper review of books other than the obviously commercial best sellers."

Among the early features: Richard Kostelanetz writes on "Moguls, Chieftans and Reviewers," an essay occasioned by the controversy over his *The End of Intelligent Writing;* James P. Sloan takes the *New York Times Book Review* to task for debunking Jerzy Kosinski's fourth novel and the tradition it represents.

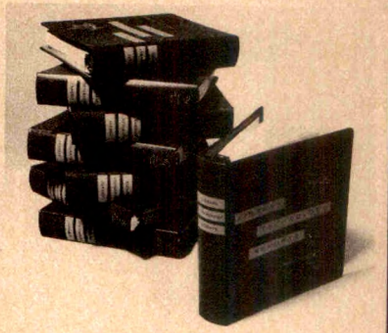
About forty book reviews appear in the first issue (Sept./Oct., 1975), and half of these run at least 500 words. Almost all the titles selected illuminate Third World struggles: e.g., *For Neruda, For Chile: An International Anthology,* edited by Walter Lowenfels, and *The Shaping of Black America,* by Lerone Bennett, Jr.

Scheduled to appear every issue is "World of Young People," which features several short reviews of new titles. Other regular sections are "Bookworld: Focus on the Publishing Industry," "Hindsight: New Perspectives on Works from the Past," and "Library Bookshelf," where in the first issue librarian Gwenn Weaver describes the activities of the ALA Black Caucus and the New York Librarians Caucus.

The review also contains a brief rundown of recent and forthcoming ethnic books, some ten "recommended" titles, and a list of books reviewed. *TPR*'s first attempt included unspectacular line art and photographs, which probably will be more inspired in future issues.

8½ x 11, bimonthly, $10 per year. Published independently of The Third Press by the Third Press Review of Books Co., 444 Central Park W., NYC 10025.

Three timely reports on library systems from "the authority"



Automated Circulation Control Systems: An Overview of Commercially Vended Systems

An extensive discussion by Barbara Evans Markuson of the characteristics of five circulation control systems, including CLSI, Checkpoint/Plessey, and Check-A-Book. In the July & September 1975 issues of *LTR.* **$35.**

Microform Catalog Data Retrieval Systems

A comparison of Information Design, Information Dynamics, and Library Processing Systems. In the May 1975 issue of *LTR.* **$20.**

Theft Detection Systems for Libraries

A revealing and valuable 98-page survey of manufacturers and users. In the May 1974 issue of *LTR.* **$20.**

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

To order any of the above individual issues or for additional information on the complete subscription service, write to:

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

De News on De-Acquisitions

On the assumption that these stringent times require acquisitions librarians to be proficient at "de-acquisitions" as well, Haworth Press in September began a bimonthly newsletter called *The De-Acquisitions Librarian,* promising to provide practical information on identifying periodicals and monographs least in demand." The newsletter features such topics as "what to weed, when to weed, how to weed"; most-profitable method of selling weeded materials; dealing with rare book buyers and agents; guidelines for compact storage; and the role of cooperative plans in library weeding. As a special current-awareness feature, a Cumulative Annotated Guide to articles in other journals will be in every issue. Subscriptions from Haworth, 130 W. 72 St., New York, NY 10023: $25 for institutions and $15 for school libraries and indivduals.

Organize Pix in Your Library

The Picture File; A Manual and Curriculum-Related Subject Heading List was written to provide a basic training course in setting up and maintaining a picture file in a school, college, or small public library. The author, Donna Hill, has worked with the picture collections of the New York Public Library and three college libraries. A Linnet Book from Shoe String Press, *The Picture File* sells for $8.50.

Librarianship in "Professions" Series

The newest title in "The Professions" series from British publisher David & Charles is *Librarianship,* by William R. Maidment (149p., $11.95). "King George V once described the public library system as a national university that all may attend and none need ever leave," writes Maidment. But he portrays the realities of the profession when he adds that: "librarians always have to remember that the public library is an institution that none need ever attend and all may leave alone." The book is written from a British public librarian's point of view, but it provides an interesting and human look at the profession for all present and would-be librarians.

Plans for Second Festschriften Index

A second volume of the 1970 publication *Index to Festschriften in Librarianship* (Bowker) will cover honor volumes published since 1966 as well as pre-1966 titles omitted from the first *Index*. Reports of Festschriften not noted in standard bibliographies should be sent to J. Periam Danton or Jane F. Pulis at the School of Librarianship, UC Berkeley, CA 94720.

World Directory of Library Journals

Library, Documentation, and Archives Serials is a completely updated version of *Library Documentation Journals* (3rd rev. ed. published in 1968). Issued by the International Federation of Documentation (FID), this international directory covers serials in library and information science, documentation, and archives, and some in the related fields of automation, reprography, etc.

Entries include serial title; acronyms, subtitles, translated titles, and former titles, if any; sponsoring body and/or publisher; subscription address; and, in many cases, a brief contents statement. Listings are by country of publication and by subject, and there are also lists of titles from international organizations and of abstracting, indexing, and current awareness services. Order for 40 Dutch guilders from FID, 7 Hofweg, The Hague, Netherlands.

REFERENCE

John Neal Waddell (1912-1975): A Tribute

Editor's note: Sadly, one great reference librarian did not quite live to see the 1976 American bicentennial and library centennial year. He died in the spring of 1975, just one hundred years after the birth of another extraordinary reference librarian, Isadore Gilbert Mudge. John Neal Waddell wrote the definitive biography of Mudge, but he never in his lifetime achieved renown comparable to hers in the library profession. One reason is that he devoted the energy of his peak years to that least celebrated of all professional endeavors: teaching.

Waddell was perhaps the finest teacher in the history of library education. How anyone could have been better seems impossible to imagine. Never has this editor, one of his students, found another student who disagreed.

It is not too late, we feel, to pay tribute to Dr. Waddell in American Libraries by publishing the warm remembrance below by two of his many admirers. —A.P.

John Neal Waddell died tragically on May 30, 1975, in Miami, where he had been on vacation. His many former students at the Columbia University School of Library Service mourn him. He was an outstanding teacher, demanding high standards of performance from his students, a mentor of the "old school" who knew how to teach, who had perfect command of his subject, and came into the classroom fully prepared. Dr. Waddell spent hours before each class revising his notes.

One of the signers of this tribute (Kurt S. Maier) had a nodding acquaintance with Professor Waddell before entering the Library School. When he decided to enroll for his introductory course, Dr. Waddell was an advisor on registration day. Attempting to impress Dr. Waddell with eagerness for course work, Maier asked him which books he should begin to read. The professor replied, "The Bible and Shakespeare."

John Neal Waddell was born in Cape Charles, Virginia, and, as he often told his class, marched as a six-year-old boy in the victory parade of World War I. He grew up in a town where there was, at that time, limited access to books. To a great extent he educated himself through his early love for literature. After graduating from the University of Virginia, he taught English at a high school in Virginia during the Depression years of 1933–1936. Following his service with the Navy during World War II, he came to New York and was from 1947 to 1954 a welcome face at the reference desk in Room 315 of the New York Public Library. In 1951 he worked for UNESCO in Paris, but left after one year because he felt there was not enough work to keep him occupied. In 1954 he joined Columbia University's Reference Department in Butler Library, and, upon Constance M. Winchell's retirement, served as its head until 1964. Concurrently, he began to teach at the School of Library Service from 1961 until his retirement due to illness in 1974.

Dr. Waddell had the rare gift of bringing even dry reference material to life. He was a spellbinder in the classroom. He interspersed his lectures with delightful reminiscences of Virginia, Paris, and the 42nd Street Library; and his Socratic method of teaching kept all his students alert. There was nothing abstract about his lectures. Repeatedly he would illustrate a point by citing examples from his limitless repertory of experiences.

He had certain pet reference works, such as Winchell's *Guide* (to which he contributed) and *PAIS*. He often praised the *Essay and General Literature Index,* referring to it as "Waddell's Mania" with a claim that it eventually could solve the toughest reference problems. He read letters from former students testifying to their success with this work.

After his retirement from Columbia, Dr. Waddell moved to his sister's home in Scotland Neck, North Carolina. His students continued to consult him, asking him for advice and recommendations. He was always their friend.

His career was a continuum in the reference tradition of Isadore G. Mudge and Constance M. Winchell, and his D.L.S. dissertation is the definitive study of the former. The biography is an outstanding work of scholarship, written in beautiful prose, revealing the writer's love for his human subject and her work as a librarian. The final sentence of the dissertation reads: "Miss Mudge was not an ordinary person in any sense of the word. She was an *extra*-ordinary person." The same must now be said of John Neal Waddell.

Ronald E. Day
University of Texas
Austin

Kurt S. Maier
Leo Baeck Institute
New York

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Survey Studies Ethnic and Sexual Composition of Library School Grads and Faculty

Blacks and Asian Americans are being recruited into the library profession in numbers comparable to their availability in the pool of college graduates, but Spanish surnamed and American Indians are not. Whites make up 91.2 percent of all library educators in the U.S., and the majority of these are men. Far fewer White women in library education hold professorial ranks than do White men.

These are among the statistics in the new *Survey of Graduates and Faculty of U.S. Library Education Programs Awarding Degrees and Certificates, 1973-74.* A continuation and expansion of the *Minority Enrollment Survey 1973,* the new survey was also prepared by the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and should be of particular use in providing data for designing affirmative action programs. Single copies are free from Marilyn Salazar, Minority Recruitment Specialist, OLPR, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, phone (312) 944-6780. Requests for bulk orders will be billed for postage.

Appointments

KENNETH G. PETERSON, associate librarian at the University of Virginia, has been named dean of library affairs at Southern Illinois University-Carbondale, effective March 1. Before going to Virginia, Peterson was head librarian at Pacific Lutheran Theological Seminary, and for 13 years before that he was a Congregational minister in Ohio and California. He is editor and chairperson of the Association of College and Research Libraries' Publications in Librarianship Board, and on the Southeastern Library Association and Virginia Library Association boards. Peterson will succeed RALPH MCCOY, library dean at SIU for the past 20 years, who announced retirement plans last summer.

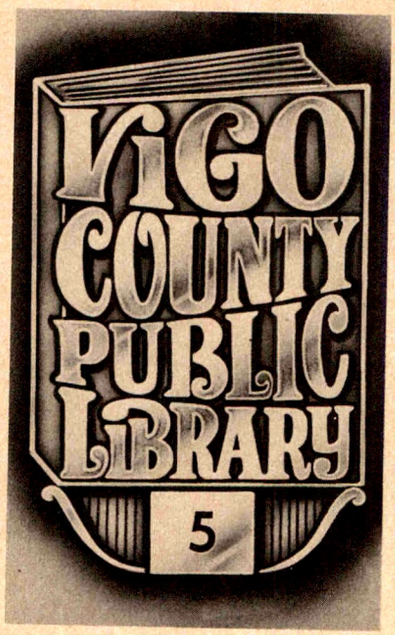
F. WILLIAM SUMMERS, professor and assistant dean of the University of South Carolina College of Librarianship, will become dean of the college on July 1. Summers came to his present post from the Florida State Library, where he was state librarian. He is a member of ALA Council and has been active as a library system design consultant. He will replace retiring dean WAYNE S. YENAWINE who was the first dean of the USC College of Librarianship.

Retirements

WILLIAM H. BRETT has retired as director of the Oakland (California) Public Library after 26 years of city library service.

KATHERINE M. BRUBECK has retired as director of the Bard Library, Community College of Baltimore. Her library career spanned 41 years.

MILDRED K. CHINIK, a staff member of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh since



All Rotarians have pins, most bankers have pins, and now some library staffers have pins. A five-year stint at VCPL in Terre Haute, Indiana, earns staff their choice of lapel pin, tie tac, or charm loop of this emblem in antique jeweler's bronze.

Division Chief,
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY DIVISION

The Chicago Public Library is presently seeking qualified candidates for the position, Division Chief, of the Business and Industry Division of the newly reorganized Chicago Public Library System's Central Library. Responsible to the Assistant Chief Librarian, Central Library for the operation of the Business and Industry Division's collection which covers all aspects of business (patents, technology, and engineering.) Strong business and/or technology background required. Supervision over a staff of approximately 23 full-time employees.

The position requires a Masters Degree in Library Science supplemented by progressively responsible library experience. The starting salary will range from $16,104 to $16,908 depending upon the qualifications and experience of the applicant. The Chicago Public Library also offers a full range of fringe benefits including paid hospitalization insurance.

Residence within the City of Chicago is required within 90 days of appointment.

Please submit resume no later than January 31, 1976 to:

Mrs. Arlene Chamberlain
Assistant Chief Librarian, Personnel
Chicago Public Library System
78 E. Washington Street
Chicago, Illinois
60602

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER M/F

1925, has retired as head librarian of the system's Knoxville Branch.

ELIZABETH HODGE has retired as assistant director of the Savannah Public and Chatham, Effingham-Liberty Regional Library (Georgia); she had been with the library since 1934.

BEULAH C. HOWISON has retired after 33 years of service to the library of the University of Wisconsin-Stout, where she most recently held the post of public services coordinator.

EVELYN HUSTON has retired as head of public services at the University of California-Irvine Library after 41 years of service in the library profession.

HELEN MONTGOMERY has retired after 18 years of service in New Jersey libraries, the last nine as director of the Berkeley Heights Public Library.

Deaths

PHOEBE HAYES, who retired in July as library development supervisor for the Colorado State Library, died on September 24 after a long illness. Miss Hayes' long and active career in special libraries and library cooperation included 15 years as director of the Bibliographical Center for Research in Denver, which has established an acquisitions fund in her memory.

JOHN R. MCKENNA, head librarian at Middlebury College in Middlebury, Vt., and president of the New England Library Assn. in 1968–69, died suddenly on September 30. His library career included posts at Colby College, the University of Maine, and Bowdoin College.

KENNETH W. RICHARDS, head of the Bureau of Archives and History of the New Jersey State Library, died on October 17. He had been on the New Jersey State Library staff since 1953, serving as state archivist since 1963.

CLASSIFIED

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residence or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classifications will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadline: Copy receipt and cancellation—**6 weeks preceding date of issue;** send to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.
VIRGINIA State College Data Bank: (804) 526-5111.

POSITIONS WANTED

MLS, JULY 1975, Okla. Univ. Desires entry-level position in academic, public, special, or government areas. Reading knowledge of French. D. Pigg, 119 Sumner Dr., Altus, OK 73521.

LIBRARIAN, MINISTER, CHRISTIAN EDUCATOR seeks position in a Christian college using some or all fields of competency. BA, MLS ('55), MS ('64) + seminary (no Hebr.), ordained '55—experienced in all fields. Served as college head ln., seminary asst. ln. (cat.), rural pastorates, and missionary to Choctaw Indians. Also managed several large estates as executor, conservator. **Avail. Spring '76.** R. L. Mabson, 3754 Highland Pk., Memphis, TN 38111.

MLS desires beginning position as children's librarian. Write M. Burton, Apt. 412, 4720 S. Broadway, St. Louis, MO 63111.

EXPERIENCED CATALOGER, RARE BOOKS AND A-V MATERIALS, seeks position, preferably part-time or temporary, academic or research library, East Coast. Knowledge of most European languages. **Available July 1.** Write B-718-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

CALIFORNIA. Associate director. Available approximately March 15, 1976. Serves as deputy to the director and is responsible for immediate supervision and coordination of all library departments. Reviews hiring policy and staff utilization; formulates and evaluates policies in conjunction with the director and with the participation of the staff; presents budgetary needs to the director; serves as acting director in the director's absence. Minimum qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS; extensive academic library experience involving supervisory, managerial, and administrative activities over a wide range of library operations. Second master's or academic equivalent highly desirable. Salary $22,620—$27,492. **Send letter, resume, and names of 3 professional references by February 15** to Phillip Wesley, Dir., Educational Resources Center, **California State College,** Dominguez Hills, 800 E. Victoria St., Dominguez Hills, CA 90747. An affirmative-action employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. Director of learning resources. Montgomery County Community College, Blue Bell, (near Norristown). (Director retiring.) **Beginning July 1, 1976.** Administer Learning Resources Center including personnel, budget planning, liaison with faculty. Professional staff: 9. Student body: over 6,000. Holdings: 60,000 vols. + extensive audiovisual collection. Minimum requirements: ALA/MLS degree; at least 5 yrs.' administrative experience in academic library(s); ability to work well with people; commitment to community college philosophy. Faculty rank and status. Salary dependent on qualifications; 1975/76 range for all college directors, 12-mo. contract: $12,600—$22,600. Excellent fringe benefits. Reply to Benita Weber, Chrprsn., Search Committee, **Montgomery County Community College,** 340 DeKalb Pike, Blue Bell, PA 19422. An equal-opportunity employer.

NEW YORK. Library administrator: **head of public services.** Responsible for circulation, reserves, reference, government documents, media, interlibrary loan; will direct a staff of 10 librarians, 11 full-time assistants, plus student assistants, and share in general administration of the library. Minimum qualifications: MLS plus subject master's or equivalent; 5 yrs.' professional experience including 2 yrs.' administrative. Vacancy caused by retirement. Initial salary between $17,500 and $18,500 for 12 months. **Address letters of application or inquiry, on or before January 15, 1976,** to: George W. Cornell, Dir., Drake Memorial Library, **State University College,** Brockport, NY 14420. An equal-opportunity employer.

OKLAHOMA. Humanities librarian. Head of humanities division in academic library of over 1 million vols. Full responsibility for reference service and collection development. Supervise 1 professional, 1 nonprofessional, and 3 students. Serve on the Library's Director's Administrative Council and committees concerned with library operation. Required master's degree from ALA-accredited library school, bachelor's or master's degree in the humanities. At least 5 yrs.' experience in an academic library position related to public service in the humanities. $12,600 minimum for 12-mo. academic appointment. Send resume to Norris K. Maxwell, Asst. Ln., **State University,** Stillwater, OK 74074. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MICHIGAN. Acquisitions librarian to plan, direct, coordinate, and evaluate the work of the acquisitions section. 5th-year graduate of an ALA-accredited library school with 3 years' experience. Salary range $10,500—$16,000 (beginning salary dependent on experience), fringe benefits. Apply to Helvi Walkonen, Dir., **Northern Michigan University Library,** Marquette, MI 49855. An equal-opportunity employer.

WEST VIRGINIA. Technical services librarian. Directs all acquisitions and cataloging activities. Experience with acquisitions and LC classification required. Knowledge of OCLC and other automated systems desired. MLS required, additional graduate work preferred. **Applications will be accepted until March 31, 1976.** Position will be open July 1, 1976. Minimum salary of $12,000. Send resume with references to Donald E. Riggs, Dir. of Ls. and Media Services, **Concord College,** Athens, WV 24712. An equal-opportunity employer.

COLORADO. Humanities reference librarian. MLS from an ALA-accredited school, graduate degree in English and/or American literature, demonstrable proficiency in use and teaching of general and specialized reference sources. Background in communication, theatre, philosophy, and a minimum of 2 yrs.' experience in reference work desirable. Faculty rank and status, salary $11,250 minimum, 12-month contract, month's vacation, and usual fringe benefits. **Position is vacant. Applications will not be accepted after January 31, 1976.** Apply to Oren W. Sprague, Pers. Off., James A. Michener Library, **University of Northern Colorado,** Greeley, CO 80639. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. Reference librarian. Participation in broad program of academic reference service in the social sciences and humanities, including service at reference desk, orientation and instruction, preparation of guides and bibliographies, and computer literature

searches. MLS from ALA-accredited school, reading knowledge of a foreign language, preferably German, and academic background in social sciences or humanities required. Advanced degree in history or humanities and academic library reference experience desirable. Salary $9,700—$10,700 depending on qualifications. Send letter and resume to Robert L. Ireland, Pers. Off., **Northwestern University Library,** Evanston, IL 60201. An equal-opportunity employer.

MINNESOTA. 2 positions open. (1) **Reference librarian.** Responsible for reference service, library orientation, and collection development. (2) **Serials/government documents librarian.** Responsible for all aspects of serials operation and maintenance of a separate government documents collection. Supervises a staff of 2 clerical and several student workers. 2 yrs.' relevant professional experience desired. Both positions require a minimum of an MLS from an ALA-accredited school and a strong undergraduate subject major. St. John's is a private Benedictine institution with a library of more than 260,000 vols. Salary range $9,500—$11,000 depending on qualifications. Excellent fringe benefits. **Positions open February 1, 1976.** Send copy of placement office dossier and application to Michael D. Kathman, Dir., Alcuin Library, **St. John's University,** Collegeville, MN 56321. An equal-opportunity employer.

ILLINOIS. 2 individuals to fill the positions of **political science/law librarian** and **sociology/anthropology/geography** librarian by July 1, 1976. These librarians will be responsible for the operation of the political science/law and sociology/anthropology/geography subject areas in the new university library, with equal emphasis placed on acquisitions and on services to readers. Minimum qualifications (beyond the MLS from an accredited library school) include a second master's, preferably in political science or in a closely related field, for the political science/law librarian; a second master's in sociology, anthropology, or geography (sociology or anthropology preferred) for the sociology/anthropology/geography librarian. Both positions require 2 yrs.' library experience. Minimum salary $14,000 for a 12-month contract. Fringe benefits include Illinois Retirement System benefits, academic status, and 1 month's vacation. **Applicants should send their resume and personal references before February 15, 1976** to George M. Nenonen, Pers. Dir., University Libraries, **Northern Illinois University,** DeKalb, IL 60115. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MARYLAND. Head of reference department in a large library system at a state university serving 34,000 students. Responsible for coordination of 5 reference rooms in main library primarily in social sciences and humanities, and for 2 branch libraries (architecture and art). Organizes and reviews work in reference rooms. Represents reference services at middle management level, planning and instituting reference procedures and policies, and coordinating with reference areas in other campus libraries. Serves as advisor to assistant director for reader services. Supervises staff of 34 FTE, including 16 professionals. Minimum qualifications beyond MLS include at least 5 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in reference departments of academic libraries. Beginning salary $14,400 or higher, depending on qualifications. **Deadline for applications February 1, 1976.** Send resume to Jack Siggins, Asst. Dir. for Reader Services, **University of Maryland,** College Park, MD 20742. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEBRASKA. Assistant social sciences librarian. Faculty liaison and collection building in the areas of anthropology, geography, ethnic studies, and map library; provide general reference and information service; assist in formal and informal library instruction; other duties as assigned. Master's degree from a graduate program accredited by the ALA; graduate training in 1 of the assigned subject areas (subject master's is desirable). Salary $10,000+, depending upon educational qualifications and experience. Send letter of application, resume, and credentials to Ronald Swanson, Pers. and Budget Off., 106 Love Library, **University of Nebraska-Lincoln,** Lincoln, NB 68588. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

GEORGIA. Catalog librarian. To serve as monograph unit supervisor responsible for the supervision of 4 professional and 3 preprofessional catalogers. Unit catalogs, via SOLINET and OCLC monographs in all languages, and responsible for maintaining the card catalog. MLS from ALA-accredited school; 2 yrs.' cataloging experience in a large institution; experience with LC classification and OCLC desirable. 40-hour work week, 1 month's vacation, 2 weeks' sick leave, state teachers retirement, social security, faculty rank (12-month appointment). Salary range $10,000—$10,900 depending upon experience and qualifications. Send resume to Carolyn Robison, Asst. University Ln., William Russell Pullen Library, **Georgia State University,** 104 Decatur St., S.E., Atlanta, GA 30303. An equal-educational-opportunity institution and an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. 2 positions open July 1976. (1) Major responsibility in **cataloging** with some work in reference, participation in teaching library research course, and working with academic departments. MLS + advanced subject degree, experience in cataloging and information science (OCLC experience desirable), and knowledge of German and Russian preferred. (2) Versatile person who can work well in **cataloging and reference,** and other areas of the library. Some time will be devoted to teaching and reference work, remainder of time to be utilized in cataloging, work with academic departments, and assistance in other areas of the library, particularly government documents. MLS + advanced subject degree in the sciences, knowledge of information science and OCLC, and good command of 2 or more foreign languages desirable. **Both positions are faculty appointments in the Department of Library Resources** with full faculty status and benefits including TIAA/CREF. Base salary of $11,000—$12,000. Send letter of application and resume to Yates M. Forbis, Dir./Chrprsn., Department of Library Resources, Boyd Lee Spahr Library, **Dickinson College,** Carlisle, PA 17013. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

INDIANA. Head, Catalog Department. Responsible to the assistant director for technical services for planning, budgeting, staffing, and management of the cataloging department. Supervises 6 professionals and 11 support staff cataloging 20,000 titles annually. MSLS from an ALA-accredited library school required. 6—9 yrs.' active professional experience beyond the graduate degree + knowledge of OCLC system. Faculty status. Salary range: $15,500—$16,500. **Application deadline February 1, 1976.** Send letter and resume to Dr. George Sereiko, Secy., Committee on Appointments and Promotions, **University of Notre Dame Memorial Library,** Notre Dame, IN 46556. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

MARYLAND. Dean for the College of Library and Information Services. The college has at present a full-time faculty of 18, and an enrollment of 300 FTE graduate students working toward master's and doctoral degrees. The appointment will be made as of July 1, 1976. Salary range $30,000—$33,000. Applications and nominations with resumes should be submitted to David S. Sparks, Chrprsn., Search Committee, Graduate School, **University of Maryland,** College Park, MD 20742. Applications from minority and female candidates are encouraged.

INDIANA. Assistant professor of education. Position available summer/fall 1976. Teach graduate courses, advise students seeking library/A-V certification for school positions, incorporate media into curriculum for teachers, share in program development. Doctorate in library science or A-V. Salary $12,500 min./10 months. Apply to Sam Paravonian, Head, Education Dept., **Purdue University-Calumet Campus,** Hammond, IN 46323. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Faculty positions open in following areas of library and information science specialization: research, information sciences, instructional technology, bibliography, children's and young people's work. MLS and doctorate or the equivalent in library science or subject field + some teaching and library work experience. Each position involves teaching, research, student advising and committee work. Salary range $14,000—$20,000; rank and salary dependent on qualifications. TIAA, Social Security, group medical and life insurance. Send vita and preferred teaching areas to Martha Boaz, Dean, Library School, **University of Southern California,** Los Angeles, CA 90007, (213)746-2548. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer encouraging applications from members of minority groups and women.

ARIZONA. Assistant professor. Teach school librarianship courses, including reference. Doctorate + graduate degree in librarianship. School library experience desirable. Salary around $14,000, Begin August 16, 1976. **Send letter and vita before February 15** to Personnel Committee, Box FLS, College of Education, **State University,** Tempe, AZ 85281. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

ILLINOIS. Audio-visual librarian to assume responsibility for audio-visual and young adult collections and programming. MLS from ALA-accredited school required, some experience desired. Standard fringe benefits. Salary $13,346—$16,223. Send resume and have credentials forwarded to City Librarian, **Decatur Public Library,** 247 E. North St., Decatur, IL 62523.

TEXAS. 2 positions open. (1) **Assistant director** who is innovative, ambitious, organized, adaptable, and not afraid to work. MLS from accredited school, plus public library experience. Very fast-growing county. Another branch planned. Salary $12,500. (2) Its first professional **children's librarian.** Must be imaginative, organized and service minded. MLS from accredited school, experience preferred. Salary $9,000. Submit applications with supporting documents to Director, **Montgomery County Library,** Conroe, TX 77301.

PENNSYLVANIA. 2 positions. (1) **Head of children's services.** Coordinates services in main library and 2 branches, works directly with staff and children, and consults with other public libraries in 2-county area. Some public library experience, including supervisory, preferred. MLS. Salary range $11,554—$14,383 with excellent benefits. (2) **Branch head.** New small branch library to open in early winter. Some public library experience preferred. MLS. Salary range $9,592—$12,426 with excellent benefits. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Exec. Dir., **Erie Metropolitan Library,** 3 S. Perry Sq., Erie, PA 16501.

FLORIDA. Head of Business, Science and Industry Department. MLS from ALA-accredited school + at least 3 yrs.' library experience including 1 yr. supervisory work. Experience in business, technology, and science reference essential. Knowledge of U.S. government documents desirable. Duties include supervising staff, planning and coordinating departmental activities, and selecting books in areas indicated. Salary range $13,384—$16,956. Fringe benefits furnished under City Civil Service System. Send resume to Director, **Jacksonville Public Library,** 122 N. Ocean St., Jacksonville, FL 32202.

MARYLAND. Assistant director. Administrative position responsible to the director in assisting with a wide scope of responsibilities necessary to the administration and operation of a large metropolitan library system. Full responsibility for one or more broad areas of library operations and services. Acts in lieu of director when necessary. MLS from ALA-accredited institution. Minimum 6 yrs.' successful experience in public library service including adequate administrative and supervisory experience. **Position available February 1, 1976.** Salary $21,700—$28,000 in 8 steps. Apply to Miss Gertrude R. Rodgers, Pers. Off., **Enoch Pratt Free Library,** 400 Cathedral St., Baltimore, MD 21201. An equal-opportunity employer.

MICHIGAN. Librarian to work as **consultant** for 2 library systems in northern Michigan. 1 yr. LSCA Title I grant funding, **beginning January 1.** MLS and 4 yrs.' experience in public library service required. Salary $10,000 + paid Blue Cross. Reply with resume to Roger Mendel, Dir., **Northland Library System,** 211 N. First Ave., Alpena, MI 49707.

MINNESOTA. Head librarian. Small public library. Salary range $13,080—$15,900. Social

Security/PERA, city health and life insurance. **Open January 1, 1976.** Responsible for all library planning, development, and existing services. Budget for '76 is $155,330. New building in '69 serves city of 13,000, with county services to begin 1-1-76. Minimum qualifications MLS with some experience in public relations and administration. Send resume to Ralph Rayner, Chrprsn., **Red Wing Public Library,** Red Wing, MN 55066. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CONNECTICUT. Director. Serving community of 108,000. Budget is $1,602,500; staff, 150; 303,619 vols.; 2 branch libraries, bookmobile, outreach program. Applicants must possess MLS degree from ALA-accredited school, and at least 5 yrs.' demonstrated administrative experience; thorough knowledge of public library organization and management techniques; ability to plan and coordinate work of others; participate effectively in community activities. Salary range $20,000+, depending on experience. **Applications should be submitted by February 15, 1976,** to Samuel S. Cross, Chrprsn., Search Committee, **Stamford Public (The Ferguson Library),** 96 Broad St., Stamford, CT 06901. An equal-oportunity employer.

VIRGINIA. Director of public library system. Prefer applicant with MLS. Public library background with a minimum of 5 yrs.' experience in administrative capacity. Must have ability to innovate, initiate, and work effectively with others. To direct staff of 64 full and part-time, including 7 librarians. Minimum salary $15,732. Regular city benefits. Challenging opportunity in city of 135,000. 4 libraries, 1 of 15,000 sq. ft. under construction. Send resume and letter of application **before February 28, 1976,** to Gladys Caywood, Secy., Advisory Board, 12465 Warwick Blvd., **Newport News,** VA 23606. An equal-opportunity employer.

WYOMING. Director for county library system headquartered in Cody, Buffalo Bill's home town (adjacent to Yellowstone National Park). System has 1 public library branch and 1 combined school/public library branch, in addition to central library serving 17,800 county residents. Park County is an agricultural, ranching, mining, and outdoor recreation area. Director will supervise staff of 21, answer reference questions, select books for central collection, coordinate selection and ordering for system, plan system budget, and administer general library functions. The system is developing AV activities. Materials budget for the system is $28,500. Requires ALA-accredited MLS, 3 yrs.' public library experience with demonstrated skill in community-oriented library services. Salary is $10,000 minimum and negotiable according to experience; Wyoming State Retirement plan; BC/BS plan available; 2 wks.' paid vacation after first year. Submit resume of education and experience with references to Doc DeVore, Pres., **Park County Library** Board, 235 S. Division, Powell, WY 82435.

MARYLAND. Director, Prince George's County Memorial Library. Suburban metropolitan Washington, D.C., public library system serving a population of 700,000; annual budget of $6,800,000; 18 branches, 5 bookmobiles; staff of 420. Administrative position responsible for all library functions and carrying out policy as determined by the library board. MLS degree from an ALA-accredited library school, or equivalent credential, and 10 yrs.' diversified and responsible professional library experience, which includes a minimum of 5 yrs. as an administrator with demonstrated ability and experience in management, budget preparation, knowledge of automation and library networks. Salary range $26,117–$34,747. Starting date July 1, 1976. **Submit resume and references by January 31, 1976** to Sophie B. Zadoretzky, Chrprsn., Library Search Committee. **Prince George's County Memorial Library,** 6532 Adelphi Rd., Hyattsville, MD 20782.

STATE LIBRARY

NEW JERSEY. Coordinator technical services. New position to administer all acquisition, cataloging, processing services for research library. Book budget of $190,000; collections total 500,000. Opportunity to reorganize technical services section and assist in staff development: to explore computerized operations (including use of OCLC). Salary range $17,303–$23,358 with generous state fringe benefits. Under classified Civil Service within Department of Education. MLS + at least 5 yrs.' professional experience including 3 yrs.' administrative, technical, or specialized work in connection with technical services functions. Administrative and supervisory skills, and background in computer applications to technical services required. Send resume to David C. Palmer, Acting Dir., **New Jersey State Library,** 185 W. State St., Trenton, NJ 08625. (609) 292-6200. An equal-opportunity employer.

OREGON. State librarian application deadline extended to January 31, 1976, to facilitate interview at ALA Midwinter. See October ad **American Libraries** for details. Send resume and references to Secretary, Search Committee, Board of Trustees, Box 187, **Salem,** OR 97308.

JOB-SEEKING AIDS

"HOW TO GET A JOB WITH AN AMERICAN FIRM OVERSEAS." This 22-page booklet discusses qualifications, conditions, employment contracts, travel pay, other subjects & lists some 200 employers. $3. Opportunities Unlimited-39E1, Farmington, NM 87401.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

PROFESSOR retiring in June 1976 desires to sell major collection of Faulkner first editions from **The Marble Faun** to **The Reivers.** Library inquiries invited. List available from Ward L. Miner, Dept. of English, Youngstown State University, Youngstown, OH 44555.

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La-Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from international Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

EXTENSIVE SCIENCE FICTION COLLECTION BY OWNER. The collection totals 3,497 items in almost uncirculated condition. For sale as a complete collection or in major segments. Write for 17-page description and inventory to John E. Gerling, 1727 Mulberry Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003, carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields for cash or credit.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, **La Plata,** MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

BACK ISSUES—any title, any date, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SEARCH SERVICES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

EXTENSIVE SCIENCE FICTION COLLECTION BY OWNER. The collection totals 3,497 items in almost uncirculated condition. For sale as a complete collection or in major segments. Write for 17-page description and inventory to John E. Gerling, 1727 Mulberry Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists for immediate attention. Magazine Center, Dept. AL, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

LIBRARY PROMOTION. Public relations and program consultation. Enhance your image, attract more patrons, give them better service, and make them happier. Bunnie Gill, Box 364, Algonquin, IL 60102.

TIRED of filing proofslips? LC cataloging with 5 cumulative indexes: $3.75 per week. Marc Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. Marc Research. Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

WANTED TO BUY

COLOR PLATE BOOKS before 1865. Natural history, views, atlases, etc. by Audubon, Gould, Ackermann Publications, etc. We will consider incomplete books outwardly in bad condition —the plates being of main importance. J. N. Bartfield Books, Inc., 45 W. 57 St., New York, NY 10019; (212) PL 3-1830.

Announcing . . . the brand spanking new edition of the ALA classic

Anniversaries and Holidays

3d Edition

Ruth W. Gregory

260 pages Cloth

$10.50

CONTENTS

Part 1/ Calendar of Fixed Dates

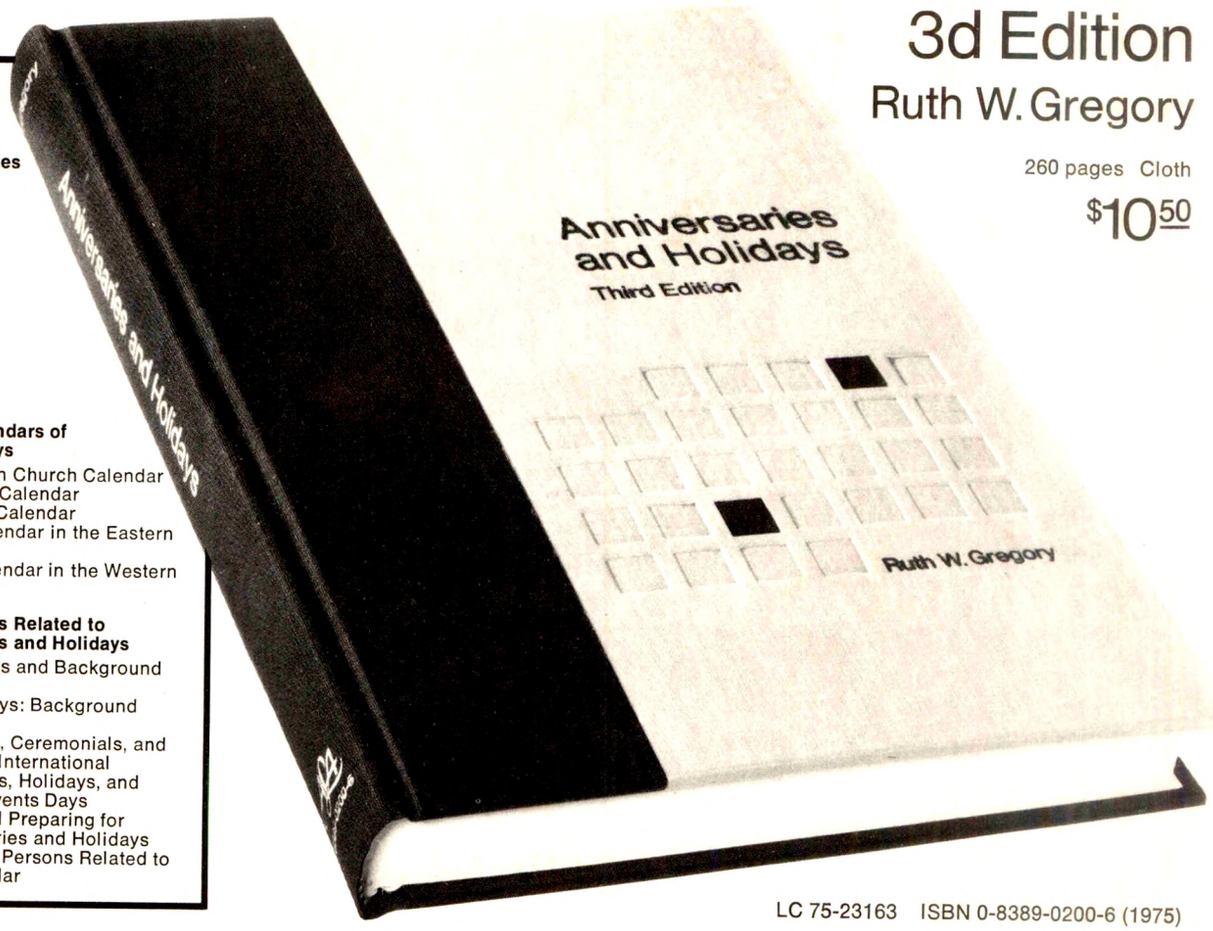
January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December

Part 2/Calendars of Movable Days

The Christian Church Calendar
The Islamic Calendar
The Jewish Calendar
Festival Calendar in the Eastern World
Festival Calendar in the Western World

Part 3/Books Related to Anniversaries and Holidays

Source Books and Background Readings
Religious Days: Background Readings
Celebrations, Ceremonials, and Festivals: International
Anniversaries, Holidays, and Special-Events Days
Planning and Preparing for Anniversaries and Holidays
Books about Persons Related to the Calendar



LC 75-23163 ISBN 0-8389-0200-6 (1975)

There are 2,736 entries in the 3d edition of *Anniversaries and Holidays*. It is international in scope and includes material on 152 nations. Almost 1,700 entries identify holidays and special days; more than 1,000 list men and women who are honored by nations or professions, including those individuals chosen for the American Hall of Fame twenty-five years after their deaths. Many of the holidays listed are centuries old; others are as new as the Guinea-Bissau Independence Day that was first observed on September 8, 1974. Both fixed and moveable days are included. The introduction includes an essay on the kinds of calendars that affect the timing of holidays and another essay on holidays in history.

A bibliography, consisting of 1,002 titles, serves as an aid in locating background materials on holidays and in planning for their observance. It lists books on the general subject of calendars and the measurement of time, almanacs and dictionaries of days, historic observances and events, and the holy days of the world's religious faiths. Some books focus on specific holidays ranging from Christmas to Woman's Equality Day; others tell how to prepare for special observances: ideas for decorations, crafts, suggestions for food and entertainment, and material for programs. Listings of fixed days included in the text are keyed to the appropriate titles in the bibliography.

More than 40,000 libraries and schools have used the second edition of *Anniversaries and Holidays* for the past thirty years. The new third edition is even bigger and better than that ALA classic.

American Library Association Order Department, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

The publishers of World Book Encyclopedia announce a $25 savings on our 1976 edition

This special pre-increase offer applies to schools and libraries only, and ends January 31st, 1976. Delivery after January 1st. Current price is $199.00. New price will be $224.25, effective February 1st, 1976. By ordering now you save over $25 per set. World Book '76 is up-dated and enriched to reflect all the interest and excitement of this country's 200th birthday celebration. Articles pertinent to American life—historical and current—have been enlarged and made even more helpful to the appreciation of this important time. Your World Book representative is listed in the Yellow Pages, or write us at 510 Merchandise Mart, Chicago, Illinois 60654.

World Book

CIRCLE 120 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association FEBRUARY 1976

Great American Libraries

The Rotunda
University of Virginia
Charlottesville

WHO'S WHO IN THE THEATRE

15th Edition Now Distributed by Gale

Who's Who in the Theatre: *A Biographical Record of the Contemporary Stage.* 15th Edition. viii + 1,752pp. Published by Pitman and Sons, Ltd., 1972. Distributed in America by Gale. $32.50.

The biography section covers about 2,500 actors, actresses, directors, playwrights, producers, designers, and other leading figures of the English-speaking stage. This represents an increase since the previous edition of over 600 new biographies, most of them for Americans. Other features include playbills, long runs, principal theatres, centers for theatrical research, and obituaries.

"My work on theatre books and articles would be impossible without Who's Who in the Theatre. *It is always beside my desk, compact, accurate, and essential."*

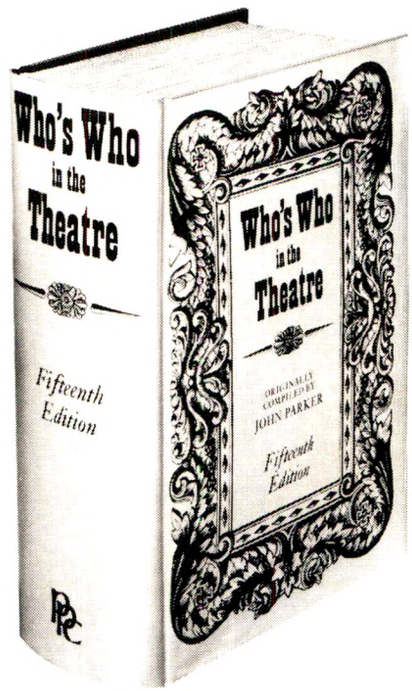
—Ivor Brown

"An indispensable link between yesterday's theatre and today's."

—Lawrence Olivier

"The portable memory of the British theatre of the twentieth century."

—Kenneth Tynan



ALSO OF INTEREST

Dramatic Criticism Index: *A Bibliography of Commentaries on Playwrights from Ibsen to the Avant-Garde.* x + 1,022pp. Play Title Index; Critic Index. Published by Gale, 1972. ISBN 0-8103-1090-2. $20.00.

A wide-ranging compilation of 12,000 citations of commentaries made on over 300 American and foreign playwrights by drama critics, literary and theatre historians, etc. Entries cite general criticism as well as comments about individual plays.

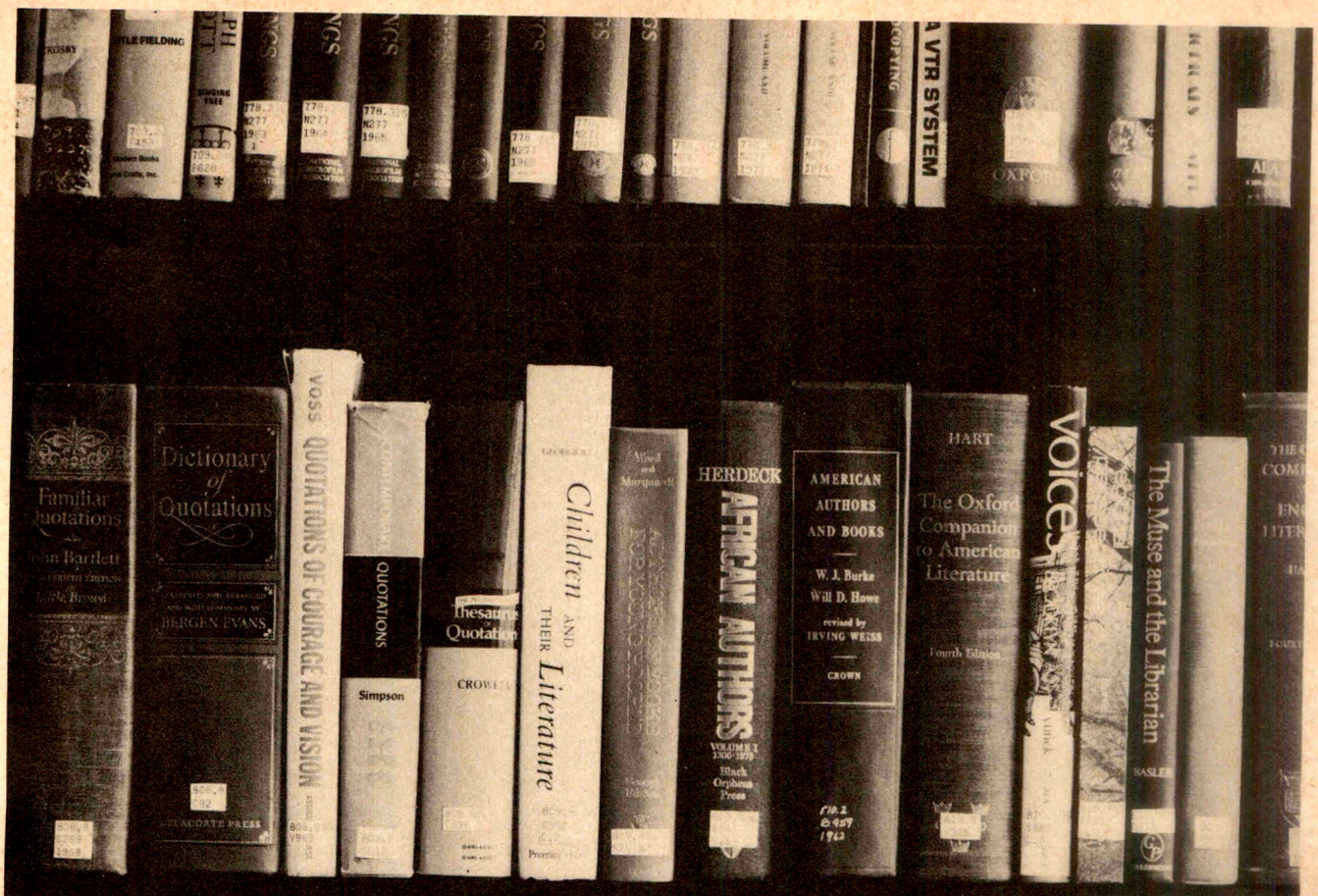
The Gale Information Guide Library. Comprised of 22 series of authoritative subject bibliographies in major areas of current interest. Some volumes now in print; others in preparation. $18.00/volume.

Write for information on the *Performing Arts Information Guide Series* and the *American Literature, English Literature, and World Literatures in English Information Guide Series.*

GALE RESEARCH CO.

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICH. 48226

CIRCLE 138 ON READER CARD

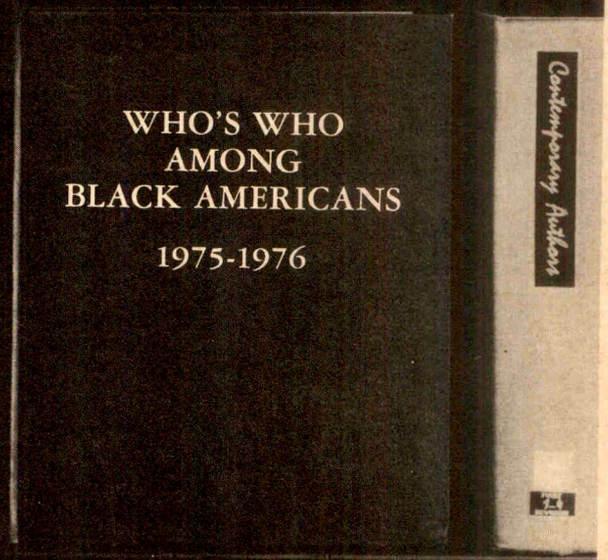


This book is terribly overdue.

WHO'S WHO AMONG BLACK AMERICANS— probably the most important new reference tool published in recent history — a must for every library and school.

Edited by award-winning Journalist, Bill Matney, and researched for over three years, this important volume contains complete biographies of 10,000 Black Americans who have made outstanding contributions in Government, Industry, Education, Medicine, Sports and Entertainment. A comprehensive compendium of those Blacks who have made outstanding contributions to our society at every conceivable level.

Black achievement has reached dynamic proportions. WHO'S WHO AMONG BLACK AMERICANS, 1975-76, provides the important facts about the important people involved.



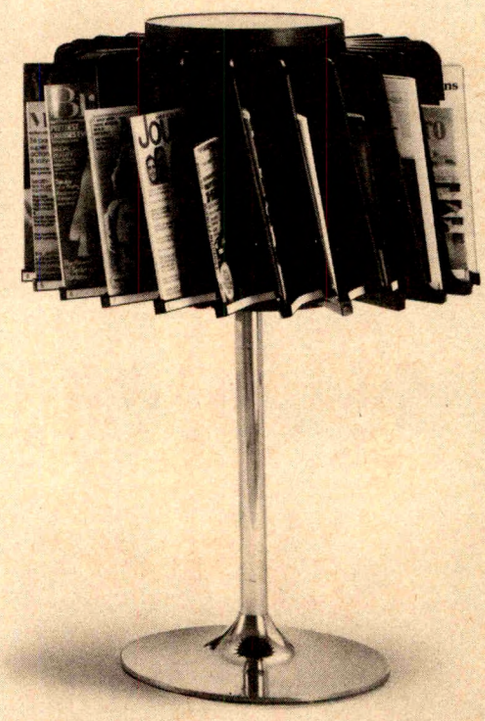
Special pre-publication price at $35 for all orders received by March 15, 1976. The regular price will be $45. To order, send purchase order or check, to WHO'S WHO AMONG BLACK AMERICANS, 3202 Doolittle Dr., Northbrook, Ill. 60062.

THE GREAT SPACE SAVERS.

When you can display up to 96 periodicals in only four square feet of floor area, you've got a real space—and money saver.

These Mar-Line® Rotating Displayers work for you in other ways, too. They can be moved readily for new floor arrangements. They save staff time with fast, easy cataloging and reshelving. And patrons appreciate their instant, convenient access.

Choose modular floor units, chairside, countertop, or storage-base models. Clean, contemporary design, in durable, high-impact acrylic. Available in blue, white, red, black or translucent bronze. Write for our brochure. Come around to the modern periodical displayers.



GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

CIRCLE 112 ON READER CARD

ALA 100 *1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.*

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Barbara Jacobs
Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Allie Beth Martin, Tulsa City-County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. Vice-President, President-Elect—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOLUME 7, NUMBER 2 FEBRUARY 1976

74 PAGE ONE/ In New York, the near bombing of the UN Library was by no means the worst library news of the day.

75 IN THE NEWS/ The hottest numbers in Libraryland: figures from a commissioned Gallup Poll on the library role in America. Also: A sad tale of two bookworld gentlemen; LSCA extension update; and a victory for the Atlanta Public Library.

79 VIGNETTE/ "An Association of Librarians Who Were 'Nevertheless Human': Turn-of-the-Century Bibliosmiles Meet for the Grand Ha Ha," by Edwin S. Gleaves.

80 DATEBOOK/ Pages for a librarian's calendar: through June.

83 ACTION LINE/ Can you get an MLS by mail? *AL*'s information and referral column checks the action in correspondence courses.

84 COMMENTARY/ There's no place like home for the library fight, writes a U.S. senator. And a sortie against sexism goes on.

87 ON MY MIND/ "A Gamin's Lament," by Michael H. Harris.

88 SCMAI FINDINGS/ "Report of the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI) on a 'Request for Action' submitted by Walter Dean."

92 THE FLOW OF FUNCTION IN LIBRARIES/ "Form follows function, and function follows time." There is a dimension of librarianship not easily perceived by planners and designers. Three pertinent articles help make it more visible:

"Some Random Notes on Functional Design," by Nolan Lushington.

"Browsing Rooms Redivivus," by Susan Marks.

"Second City's Landmark Response to Urban Change."

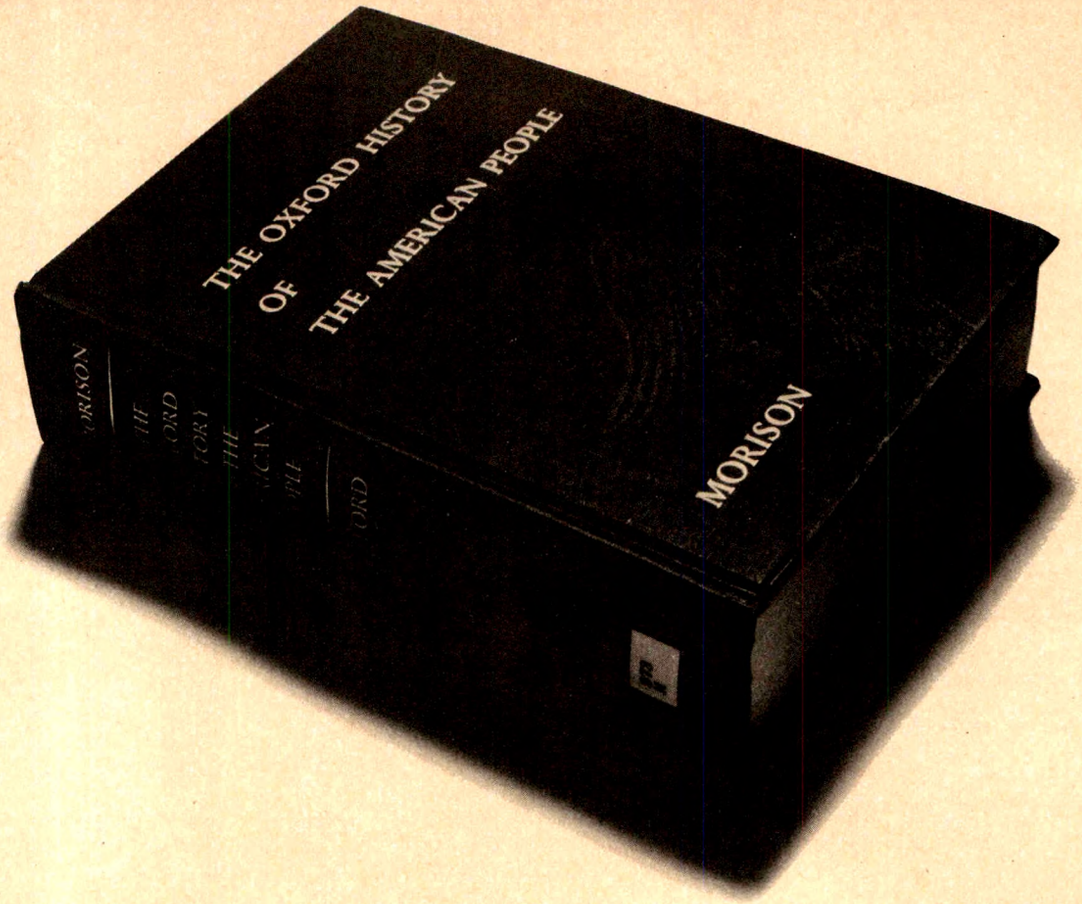
97 THE SOURCE/ Brief notices and current information, arranged by area of library interest.

108A INDEX/ Index to Volume 6 of *American Libraries*, Jan-Dec. 1975, prepared by Charles Anderson.

Note: The libraries for *AL*'s Jan.–May Centennial cover series were selected by ALA's Library History Round Table, chaired by George S. Bobinski. *AL* greatly appreciates the Round Table's cooperation and guidance.

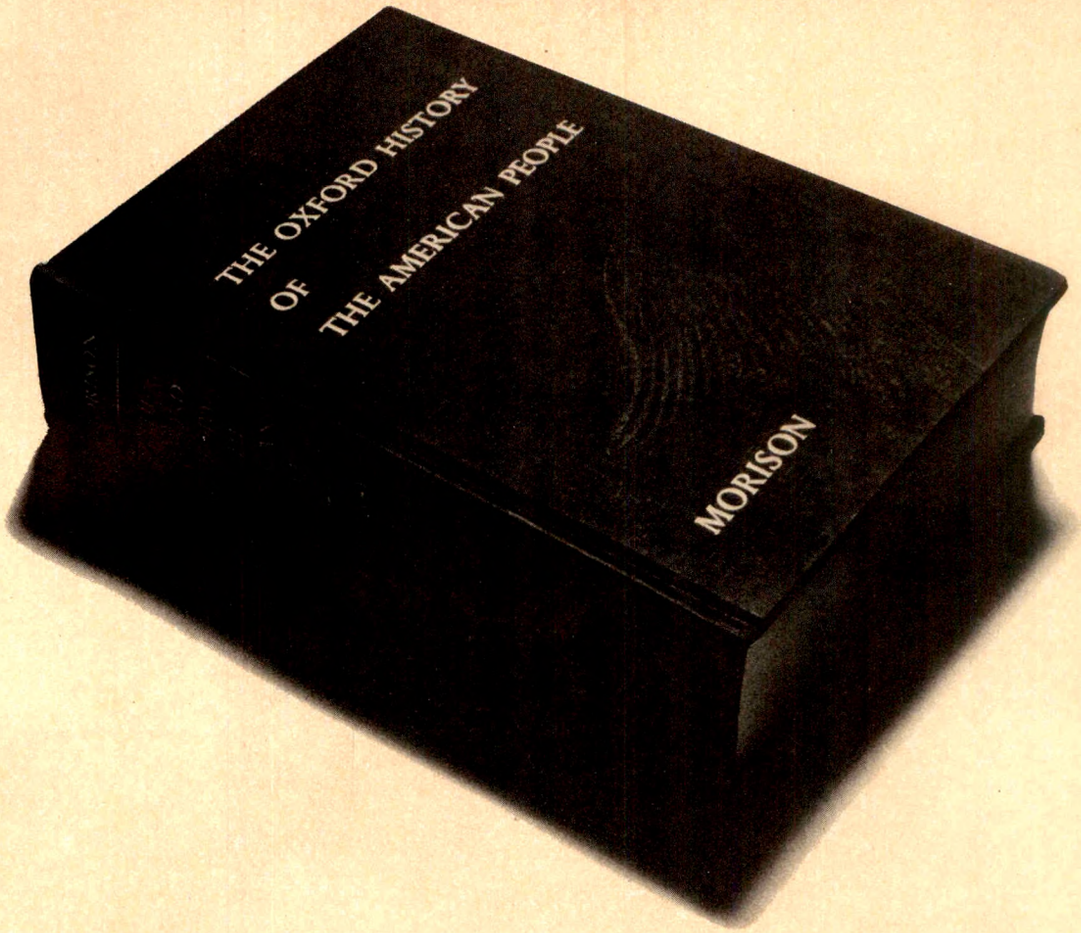
Great American Libraries

The old Rotunda library of the University of Virginia, completed in 1826, was truly Thomas Jefferson's creation. Not only did he design the building, an adaptation of the Pantheon, but he selected the initial collection, its classification ("Bacon-Jefferson"), and the first two librarians. Overcrowded as early as 1850, the Rotunda suffered a devastating fire in 1895, was redesigned by Stanford White, and held some of the university's library collection until 1938. A brand-new restoration houses various functions, but no part of the two-million-volume collection of the university's Alderman Library. Cover artist: Richard L. Crozier (see p. 79).



Both these books have been treated for use with detection systems.

We salute the
AMERICAN
LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION
1876–1976
Promoting Excellence in Library Service



So why do we believe the book on the left is more likely to be stolen?

Because the book on the right has been treated with a "Tattle-Tape"® book detection strip.

It's no secret there are other detection systems on the market besides ours. And some people might be tempted to think they're all the same.

Wrong.

One of the most important things in a book detection system is to make sure people don't find out how it works. A book thief doesn't mind ripping something out of a book, if that will let him steal it.

The big advantage of the "Tattle-Tape" system is virtual undetectability of treated books. The marker is out of sight.

Another is that with our system, you can also treat magazines and other periodicals.

And, since the "Tattle-Tape" system is full-circulating, patrons can re-enter and leave the library as they please once their books have been charged out.

There are a lot of other differences between the "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System and our competitors' systems. Before you commit yourself to an investment, we think you should know these important differences.

Whatever your priorities are—whether better service for your patrons, using your budget to put new books on the shelves rather than replacing those stolen, or adding new technology (such as our new 3M Brand Inventory Control System) — a "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System can help you reach them faster.

To learn more, write to 3M Company, Detection Systems, 3M Center, Bldg. 220-9E, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101.

Tattle-Tape. So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

3M COMPANY

Detection Systems

CIRCLE 130 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

NEW YORK: A LIBRARY BOMB AND THE DEATH OF EIGHT BRANCHES. New York libraries have been down so long, it must seem like up when the normal professional and economic problems beset them. But January 12 was a day so grim, that even the most callous were ready to fall apart. First, three pipe bombs were discovered in an area just beneath the UN Dag Hammarskjold Library--in time, fortunately, for the police to remove them safely and save life, limb, and library. Eight branches of the New York Public Library were not so lucky. The day's papers reported that, in effect, they had been blown off the face of the earth--along with over 100 staff members--by the latest cuts in City funds.

For all the bad news AL readers have heard recently about NYPL, they have never read about branches being closed by budget cuts, for somehow the administration has managed to keep them open on a gravely reduced schedule. This time, no such salvation was possible, according to Branch Director Edwin S. Holmgren. The remaining hours and services in the NYPL system--which covers Manhattan, the Bronx, and Staten Island--are a shambles. "The destruction of this extraordinary system, the pride of New York," said Holmgren, "should be an occasion of national mourning by all those who believe that self-education has been a vital and important source of America's greatness." Criteria for determining the closings included circulation statistics, but many other factors, too, among them "community dependence."

NYPL did have an item of good news during the month: $1 million from the Vincent Astor Foundation for "unrestricted capital support." (Mrs. Vincent Astor, Foundation president, who aids the Research Libraries in everything from scrubbing down the 42nd St. lions to fund raising, is certainly a contender for library sainthood.)

HEW FIGURES SHOW SLOWDOWN IN ACADEMIC LIBRARY GROWTH. With an extra push to release education figures while still meaningful, HEW's National Center for Educational Statistics has come up with tallies of growth as of Dec. 5 for 2,817 academic libraries and has compared these figures with similar statistics gathered in recent years. The numbers show that total expenditures for libraries increased at an annual average rate of only 5 percent from 1972-73 to 1974-75, considerably less than annual rates of between 12 and 15 percent for 1967-68 to 1970-71. The lowest rate of growth was for book and microform expenditures (1.4 percent), but expenditures for periodical subscriptions showed a growth-rate increase (18 percent), slightly higher than the increases of preceding years. Among comparisons of growth rates for the last two years against earlier years are: total staff, 1.4 percent vs. 4 percent; book holdings, 4 percent vs. 6-8 percent; and periodical holdings, 4 percent vs. 5-18 percent. One note of special interest: professional staff other than librarians decreased at an average rate of 9 percent from fall 1973 to fall 1975. The full data is on tape in the EDSTAT system. Inquiries on output should be directed to the survey director, Stanley Smith, EDSTAT, National Center for Educational Statistics, 400 Maryland Ave., S.W., Rm. 3051, Washington, DC 20202.

HARVARD AND TORONTO RANKED NO. 1 MOST OFTEN IN ARL SURVEY. In the 1974-75 year, the ninety-nine members of the Association of Research Libraries added nine million volumes to their collections, received 2.5 million current serials, had 34,000 staff (11,000 of them professional librarians), and worked with $522 million as total operating expenditures. These statistics are among the many recently released in the 38-page ARL Statistics 1974-1975, compiled by ARL Assistant Executive Director Suzanne Frankie. Harvard was rated tops in five of thirteen rank-order tables: volumes (9,206,670); current periodicals (98,000); professional staff FTE (228); materials expenditures ($2,644,016); and materials and binding expenditures ($3,012,127). The University of Toronto rated four first-places: operating expenditures ($11,997,504); salaries and wages ($8,260,094); FTE staff (963); and nonprofessional FTE staff (675).

PROFESSIONAL CLOUT. Concerned Librarians Opposing Unprofessional Trends is a small group centered in Orange County, Calif., whose members are unnerved by libraries offering "alternate career ladders for paraprofessionals" which lead to "paraprofessionals performing professional library tasks without the advanced training of a master's degree" and to "the detriment of excellent library service to our patrons," as they phrase it in a resolution. The resolution is addressed to the California Library Association Council, which, the group hopes, will support a CLOUT study on "job relatedness of the master's degree in library science." "It won't be easy to prove such job relatedness," CLOUT member Hazel Ho told AL, "but it's worth a closer look." Those who wish to share in the group's interests and activities may write Ms. Ho at 1862 W. Crone, Anaheim 92804.

WHAT THE BOOK CRITICS LIKED BEST: Fiction, Ragtime, by E. L. Doctorow (Random House); Edith Wharton, by R. W. B. Lewis (Harper & Row); poetry, Self-Portrait in a Convex Mirror, by John Ashbery (Viking); and criticism, The Great War and Modern Memory, by Paul Fussell (Oxford). The Executive Board of the National Book Critics Circle announced these, the Circle's first annual awards, in January, after canvasing its 300 reviewer and editor members for nominees and narrowing the list down to 20 contenders.

BUYER'S WARNING. An ALA unit has warned that one or more micropublishers may be reproducing already existing and available microforms and selling them at higher prices than the originals--which are usually of better quality. Though not acting illegally, the firms are not always able to make good on defects and omissions discovered after purchase. Librarians are directed to such sources as Micropublishers Trade List Annual, National Register of Microform Masters, and Guide to Microforms in Print for prices, and to checklists of criteria for examining film in Choice, June 1968, and Allen Veaner's The Evaluation of Micropublications (ALA, 1971). Those interested in expressing their concerns may write Harriet K. Rebuldela, ALA/RTSD/RS Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee, c/o University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder 80302.

LOVELY MARIAN, METER MAID. Marian the Librarian? Almost--but the Arlington County (Va.) Board recently voted to remove all the newly installed parking meters at the county's main public library. After long and hot debate, with testimony by hundreds of citizens, the board decided that the two-hour, 20-cent meters would indeed discriminate against certain citizens and interrupt scholarly pursuits. Income loss to the library: $22,000 a year. The board had voted last spring to install the meters, and will leave the posts standing for future contingencies.

IN THE NEWS

Gallup Poll Surveys American Library Role

How the press and public would react to a new Gallup poll on the role of libraries in America was anybody's guess as the results were about to be released in mid-January.

Bad-news collectors would learn that about one out of every three U.S. adults has never used a library or has not used one in the past decade. Individuals who look on the bright side would be reassured to know that ninety percent of Americans interviewed thought libraries were easy to use.

The statistics will, however, undoubtedly be met in library quarters with a mixture of joy, consternation, and an inevitable dose of cynicism about the validity of polls.

Sixteen state library agencies and the American Library Association commissioned the nationwide survey, consisting of at-home interviews conducted with 1,561 adults (18 years and over) last year. A slim sampling from the Gallup organization's massive report:

- In an age of television, Americans still depend heavily upon the printed word for information. And of the 82 percent who turn to print to solve a problem, 25 percent obtain that material from a library.
- The public still sees libraries as "book-lending" institutions, rather than as agencies providing a full range of information services.
- Over a third of the individuals polled had no idea how libraries are funded.
- Heaviest library use is reported in the western states.
- Many Americans interviewed want more convenient library hours.
- Parents are likely to pass a library-going habit on to their children.

The Gallup poll also presents a rough profile of the library user. According to its findings, a person's library usage increases in proportion to education and occupation level. Visits by users to the library average about six a year. And 54 percent of library users are women.

Reading Habits Measured

The study measures Americans' reading habits as well. Two-thirds of those interviewed said they read a newspaper daily, and over half read one or more magazines a week—but only four percent go to the library for them. Most (82 percent) read their most recent book for personal pleasure; fiction is the most frequently read category (42 percent).

The sixteen library agencies supported the Gallup poll through a COSLA (Chief Officers of State Library Agencies) committee. Data for each state has also been gathered for analysis. Librarians across the country will be an-

A Brief Tale of Bookworld Crime and Punishment

Two very different members of the book world, convicted for very different sins during the Nixon era, received final terms of sentencing during the same New Year's fortnight. One, a literary scholar and appraiser and upstanding member of a library board, was spared eight years of prison, probation, and a third of the maximum fine. He will pay $10,000. The other, the nation's biggest publisher of popular sex-oriented literature, will serve four years in prison and pay $87,000. An editor on his staff will serve three years.

One man had acted in Nixon's interests. The other, very much in opposition to the former President's tastes.

On January 6, Ralph G. Newman, president of the Chicago Public Library Board, was fined $10,000 for falsely backdating documents used in Nixon tax writeoffs. Convicted in November, the prominent Chicago literary appraiser and Lincoln scholar could have been sentenced to eight years in prison and fined up to $15,000, but U.S. District Court Judge Frank McGarr decided it was punishment enough "that Mr. Newman stands before the court a convicted felon." In asking for mercy, his attorney cited Newman's ill health, his outstanding public service, and the Nixon pardon. The judge said the situation—that Newman "committed his crime for the benefit of the President of the United States" and not for any increased fee for himself—somewhat mitigated the crime. However, the judge added, "Persons in high places and persons in high esteem have a high duty to uphold public morality," and Newman's offense is "no less reprehensible because it was committed for the benefit of a person in power."

In a Chicago radio interview following the sentencing, CPL Board Vice-President Louis A. Lerner called Newman's role in the tax fraud attempt "an unfortunate episode in an outstanding record of service to Chicago's cultural life," declining to comment specifically on the case but emphasizing Newman's many years of community work. The Library Board promptly gave its president a vote of confidence.

Meanwhile, in another corner of the book world, a publisher of erotica was sent to prison as the result of what he describes as political punishment by the Nixon Administration. William S. Hamling, publisher of Greenleaf Classics in San Diego, and Greenleaf editor Earl Kemp are now serving 4- and 3-year sentences after conviction on charges based on the mailing of allegedly obscene advertisements for a condensed and illustrated version of the "Presidential Report of the Commission on Obscenity and Pornography." The Commission was set up during Lyndon Johnson's Presidency, and Nixon discouraged publicizing its report, "totally and categorically" rejecting as "bankrupt" its recommendation to legalize all sexually explicit materials "where they do not violate the sensibilities of others." Hamling, a heavy contributor to the Democratic Party, argued through his attorney, Stanley Fleishman, that his prosecution was a "thinly disguised political move" by Nixon people to punish Greenleaf for its wide circulation of the Commission report.

Hamling had added more than 500 graphic illustrations of sexual behavior to a shortened version of the report.

Hamling is 55, Newman 64.

—L.M., A.P.

alysing their services, outreach, and public information programs in light of the study, according to New York State Assistant Commissioner for Libraries John A. Humphry, chairperson of the COSLA committee. —*M.J.M.*

Battle of '76:

LSCA Extension Now on Fight Card in House Arena; In this Corner: ALA, ULC, NCLIS, *et al*; Opposite Corner: Administration, USOE

How libraries will be aided by federal funds over the next few years could be determined before the library profession even knows what hit it if developments concerning the Library Services and Construction Act extension move along as they did in December.

In the second half of that month, ALA's Washington Office and the Urban Libraries Council found some common ground (vs. USOE) in supporting an extension; their side won a round by sharing in an effective presentation at a subcommittee hearing; lost a round when their recommended amendments to LSCA failed to make a subcommittee mark-up; won some points when the subcommittee voted with unusual speed to recommend to the full House Education and Labor Committee a five-year extension of LSCA with some attention to controlling the amount spent on state-level administrative costs (perhaps leaving more funds for urban programs); and won a few, lost a few in the dollar amounts of the subcommittee bill (HR 11233) which Rep. John Brademas introduced in the House on Dec. 18.

The full Committee was expected to meet some time soon to mark up and report out an LSCA extension bill. Once the bill is reported, the House could vote on the measure almost any time. The new congressional budget procedures add considerable pressure for prompt action on all authorizing legislation. Thus, the big fight is moving almost faster than library-interest representatives in Washington can rally support from the constituents; but that support —through correspondence—is more important than ever, says the ALA Washington Office, which filed the following report in January with American Libraries.

A panel of experts representing ALA testified in favor of extension of LSCA for the House Subcommittee on Select Education on December 15. Presenting testimony were Allie Beth Martin, ALA president; John Humphry, assistant commissioner for libraries, New York State. Edward Ekman, architect, and trustee, North Kingstown Public Library, R.I.; Beth Hamilton, executive director, Illinois Regional Library Council; and Barbara Markuson, executive director, Indiana Library Coperative Services Authority.

Also testifying were Alphonse Trezza, executive director of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, and Ervin Gaines, executive director of the Urban Libraries Council. All witnesses from the library community strongly supported extension of LSCA, proposing a number of amendments to tighten up the administration of the program and increase the amount of funds available for local libraries.

Amendments to LSCA Proposed by ALA

Among the aims of ALA's proposed amendments—aims it will continue to support in the course of the budget process—were the following:

1) Extend LSCA for five years—with specific dollar amounts authorized for the first three years and for the remaining two, such sums as necessary depending on the findings of the White House Conference on Library and Information Services and the preceding state conferences. ALA recommended continuing authorizations at existing levels for Title I ($137,150,000), Title II ($97,000,000), and Title IV (open-ended authorization), but urged that the authorization for Title III be increased from the present $18.2 million to $50 million over a three-year period.

2) Require state (rather than local) appropriations to match LSCA Titles I and III, thus providing incentive for states to increase their own support of local public libraries and of intertype interlibrary cooperation. To allow sufficient time for those states without aid programs to establish them, ALA proposed that any state matching requirement be deferred until two or perhaps three years after enactment.

3) Limit to 10 percent the amount that a state can spend of its Title I allotment on state-level administrative and indirect costs (not to be confused with statewide library services).

4) The LSCA extension legislation should make explicit the provision for advance or forward funding contained in the General Education Provisions Act, to emphasize the urgent need for timely funding of LSCA. The program should be forward funded so that states will know a year in advance the amount of LSCA they can expect to receive and can effectively plan for its wise use. Late appropriations in recent years have caused services to be curtailed, projects interrupted, and piecemeal planning often on a crash basis. Forward funding is urgently needed to alleviate these problems.

In addition to proposing these four changes, ALA also called attention to the special needs of the central city library systems of major metropolitan areas, urging additional funding for major city libraries from the states, LSCA, and other federal programs.

U.S. Office of Education witnesses expressed the Ford Administration's opposition to continuing LSCA, and presented the Administration's proposed Library Partnership Act. Subcommittee Chairperson John Brademas (D-Ind.) noted that the partnership proposal was described in OE testimony as though it were no longer being supported, and commented on the lack of enthusiasm for it in the librarians' testimony. He and other members of the subcommittee seemed to agree with the point made in ALA testimony that the goals of the Library Partnership Act (improved interlibrary cooperation, development of innovative and more effective delivery systems, etc.) could be accomplished through LSCA Title III (Interlibrary Cooperation.) The future of the Library Partnership Act seems very much in doubt.

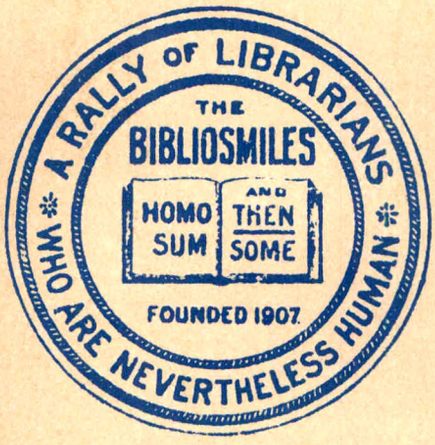
The next day, the Brademas subcommittee, working with exceptional speed, voted to recommend to the full Education and Labor Committee a five-year extension of LSCA. None of the other amendments proposed by the library witnesses was included, although an additional amendment was added specifying that if states expend LSCA funds to administer LSCA programs, the amount spent on administration must be matched from state funds.

On December 18, Brademas introduced the bill (HR 11233) as marked up by the subcommittee. The amounts authorized in this bill are reduced somewhat, but still considerably above recent appropriations. "Such sums as necessary" are authorized for the transition quarter (July through September 1976) and for fiscal 1977; $100,000,000 for Title I; $10,000,000 for Title III; and open-ended authorizations for Titles II and IV.

The full Education and Labor Committee will consider the bill early in the second session, and the Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare is also expected to consider LSCA early this year.

An Association of Librarians Who Were "Nevertheless Human": Turn-of-the-Century Bibliosmiles Meet for the Grand Ha-Ha

by Edwin S. Gleaves



The Bibliosmiles' official seal.

Perhaps it was the altitude when the 29th annual conference of the American Library Association was held in Asheville, North Carolina; or perhaps it was the California apricot brandy so much in evidence; or perhaps it simply was, in the words of a conferee, "high time to formulate a permanent protest against undue solemnity in the profession, . . . time to engender an organization whose chief and specific function shall be to see what a joke we all are—especially when we assemble."

The year was 1907, and the organization was the Bibliosmiles: A Rally of Librarians Who Are Nevertheless Human. Its motto was, "To keep the Book-Dust off our Top Shelves," and its password was, "Cheer Up, ALA."

The first meeting was held on May 28 in the Red Room of the Battery Park Hotel, during a so-called lull in the conference. Among the initial officers were several library luminaries of the day: Grand Ha Ha, John Cotton Dana; Minnehaha, Tessa L. Kelso; Sardonic Grin, W. P. Cutter; Big Stick, Adelaide R. Hasse; Supt. of Edification, Samuel S. Green; Glad Hand, Joseph F. Daniels; Subdued Snicker, F. K. W. Drury; Main Guy, E. L. Pearson; and Grim Reality, Charles F. Lummis.

Grim Reality spoke first, stating the underlying purposes of that momentous meeting of early twentieth-century librarians:

Mr. Chairman: In our profession, even more than in most, we must accept Civilization. In our profession, as much as in any, we need to take it with reservation. . . . We have to catch ourselves young, and organize against the Habit of Huddling. . . . The whole tendency of civilization is to run together in an indistinguishable mess. We must Get Together, to Keep ourselves Apart. . . .

Probably no other profession, except perhaps the ministry, tends so much to crystallize and fossilize and ossify as that of the librarians. We are given a little brief authority and the most authoritative of all tools, and we tend to forget that we are, after all, more retailers of Tinned Humanity. We are apt to forget that the books we pass out belong, after all, to the public and not to us.

I wish to call your attention further to the fact that, while ladies have their full share of library positions, they have never been admitted to those serious and subterranean councils in which the real fate of the ALA is determined. With the highest regard for the generic wisdom of this convention, I respectfully submit that there ARE women fully worthy to share our efforts to retain humanity in the libraries. . . .

Thus spoke Grim Reality in 1907, to which the Grand Ha Ha responded:

"You have heard the arraignment of civilization and its deleterious tendencies. I believe that we are competent to declare this Association formed." And by a unanimous vote, the association was declared founded. It baptized its own birth with a bottle of brandy. A constitution was drawn up, followed by a fifteen-point set of by-laws which dealt with matters ranging from the annual dues of $2 to a description of the organization's seal.

The Bibliosmiles met again in June 1908, on the shores of Lake Minnetonka, and new Mirthfuls were added to their numbers. But Charles F. Lummis, corresponding with F. K. W. Drury, had already begun to show signs of strain:

I am the Grim Reality for a fact just now; after I get my library moved (on paper) and before I have to move it in fact; and after I get a few other things done, . . . why, then I shall try to resume operations on the Bibliosmiles contract. (February 12, 1908).

Two years later, writing again to Drury, he said:

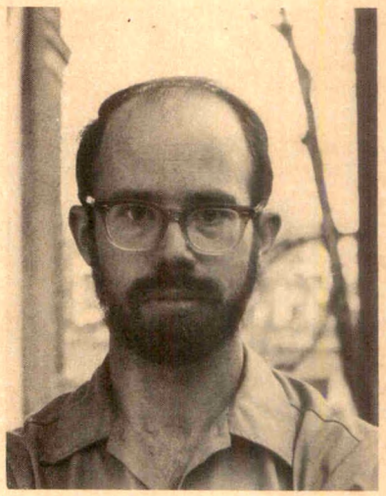
I hope not to forsake the Bibliosmiles. But it will be quite a while before I can turn to anything else, because some tiresome fights I have on hand eat all my time. (June 13, 1910).

And in a letter to his "Fellow Bib" on May 18, 1911, after a conference in California, Lummis lamented:

We missed you! It was a Miss as bad as 3,000 miles—and even deeper than it was wide. It was so beggardly a showing, in numbers, that we could hardly crack a Bib grin. . . . Next time we will do better. But there is plenty of chance to do better now by the affairs which concern Librarians, Who Are Nevertheless Human.

Thus wrote Grim Reality in 1911. The Bibliosmiles, being human, were soon to pass into history, and with them went their dream of laughter, their irresistible protest against undue solemnity in the profession of librarianship. A rally of librarians to be remembered, they are largely forgotten—the final grim reality. □

Edwin S. Gleaves is director, School of Library Science, George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, Tenn.



Artist: Great American Libraries

Artist Richard L. Crozier, who describes himself as "primarily a landscape painter," said he "thoroughly enjoyed" painting the Rotunda library for this month's cover of *AL*. As an assistant professor at the University of Virginia, Crozier is well acquainted with the campus landmark. He is an MFA graduate of the University of California at Davis and has spent most of his life in Hawaii (his birthplace) and on the West Coast. Mr. Crozier's paintings have been shown in exhibitions across the country and are represented in the collection of the American Embassy at Zaire.

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Michele Heinz of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

February

11-14: *Independent Cinema, Technique and Use by Libraries,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 1 hr. cred.; $20 plus course fee. UO/SLS, Off Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

14-Mar. 20: *Staff Enrichment for Outreach Services: Communication Techniques,* W. Mich. U./SL, Kalamazoo. 1 hr. cred., $30.50. *Apply by January 3.* Mini-course for WMU's LIB 690, Studies in Lnship. Pre-req.: Basic crse. in ref. serv. Saturday morning classes. J. Lowrie, WMU/SL, Kalamazoo 49001 (616-383-1849). See Jan. 10–Feb. 7 & March 27–April 24 for other LIB 690 mini-courses.

16-20: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U. L., Ohio. Primarily for mid-mgmt./systems pers. in institutions beg. network particip. A. M. Allison, Univ. Ls., Kent SU, Kent 44242.

19-21: Colorado Media Convention, Broadmoor Hotel, Colorado Springs. Spons., Colo. AV Assn. & Colo. Assn. of School Lns. Colo. AV Assn., 7055 E. 18th Ave., Denver 80220.

20-21: *Interactive On-Line Reference Service,* U. Tex Health Science Ctr., Dallas. Spons., SLA/Tex. and Okla. chapters, SWLA, & ASIS. $30. *Apply by Feb. 10.* Review reference retrieval systems, opportunity for hands-on exper. P. Dumont, Dallas P.L., 912 Commerce St., Dallas 75202.

27-28: *Puppetry and the Oral Tradition* workshop. Spons., Children's and Young Adults' Librarians of Missouri with Cent. Mo. State U., Warrensburg. P. Behler, Children's and YA Services, Mo. State L., 308 E. High St., Jefferson City 65101.

March

7-9: Alaska LA Annual Conf., Juneau. L. Coatney, AkLA Conf. Arr. Chmn., Alaska State L., Pouch G, Juneau 99801.

7-12: *Sixteenth Audio-Visual Institute for Effective Communications,* Indiana U. Co-spons., IU A-V Center and Natl. A-V Assn. $350 includes books, reg. costs, manuals, social events. Art and technol. of AV communications, training for all fields. NAVA, 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

8-11: *Microforms,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hrs. cred.; $40 plus course fee. UO/SLS, Off Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

9-10: National Federation of Abstracting & Indexing Services Annual Conf., Christopher Inn, Columbus, Ohio. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

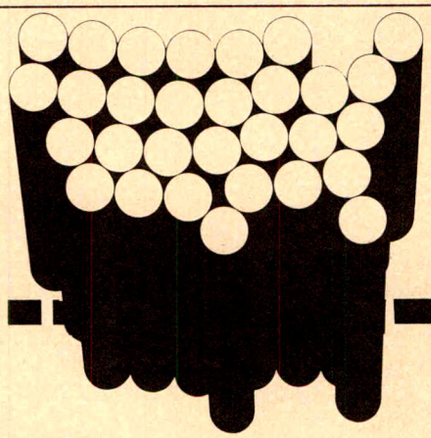
11: *Library Personnel: Your Most Important Resource,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. Margaret Myers, dir. of ALA's Office for L. Personnel Resources, speaks on placement, women in mgmt., in-service training, & discrimination. UK/CLS, Lexington 40506.

10-12: *Processing and Automation at the Library of Congress,* Washington, D.C. Spons., ALA/ISAD. Automated systems in operational, plng. & dvpt. phases at LC covered in depth; tour of LC Processing Dept. opt. on 3rd day. D. Hammer, ALA/ISAD, 50 E. Huron, Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780).

12-13: *Management by Objectives for Librarians,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 1 hr. cred.; $20 plus course fee. UO/SLS, Off Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

23-25: EURIM (European Conf. on Research into the Mgmt. of Info. Services and Ls.) 2, RAI International Congrescentrum, Amsterdam, Netherlands. Spons., Aslib in assoc. with 5 European

clip this coupon for a $2.00 discount on the Allied Medical Education Directory



This 450-page reference, published by the American Medical Association, will help you answer just about any question on the 24 allied medical careers for which the AMA accredits educational programs.

The *Directory* provides a description of each career, admission prerequisites, and detailed information on all the 2,650 educational programs.

Program listings for each occupation are alphabetized by state, city, and sponsor. Each listing includes sponsor's name...program director's name... length of program...student capacity...dates classes begin...scholarships...stipend...degree awarded.

Also included in the *Directory:* a handy Consolidated listing; charts and graphs giving a overview of the allied medical occupations; and addresses of key personnel in the health organizations.

Order your copies now. **Regularly priced at $7.50 per copy, but yours for just $5.50 with this ad!**

Return to: Order Dept., AMA/535 N. Dearborn St./Chicago, Ill. 60610

Send _____ copy(s) of the ALLIED MEDICAL EDUCATION DIRECTORY, OP-392, at $5.50 each. (offer good in U.S. and U.S. Possessions only.)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

Payment must accompany order.

AL

organizations. Conf. on applic. of research in info. services & ls. Conf. Organizer, Aslib, 3 Belgrave Sq., London SWIX 8PL, England.

25-27: Oklahoma LA, Lincoln Plaza Inn, Oklahoma City. F. Kennedy, Exec. Sec., OLA, 1629 Camden Way, Oklahoma City 73116 or A. Hanna, 6509 N.W. 31, Bethany 73008.

27-April 24: *Library Service for Senior Citizens,* W. Mich. U./SL, Kalamazoo. *Apply by January 3.* 1 hr. cred., $30.50. Mini-course for WMU's LIB 690, Studies in Lnship. Pre-req.: basic crse. in ref. serv. Saturday morning classes. J. Lowrie, WMU/SL, Kalamazoo 49001 (616-383-1849). See Jan. 10–Feb. 2 & Feb. 14–March 20 for other LIB 690 mini-courses.

28-April 2: Assn. for Educ. Communications & Technology Annual Conv., Disneyland Hotel, Anaheim, Calif. F. Wehrli, Dir. of Confs., AECT, 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington 20036 (202-833-4180).

31-April 2: Utah LA Annual Conf., Hilton Hotel, Salt Lake City. T. Hogan, Salt Lake Cnty. L. Sys., 2197 E. 7000 S., Salt Lake 84121.

April

1-2: *The Mythic Image; Mythology, Folklore and Libraries,* U. Minn./LS, Minneapolis. Spons., U. Minn./LS & Minneapolis P. L. & Info. Center. *Apply by March 1.* Intended for lns. and educators; relates mythology and folklore to l. services. J. Leigh, L. School, 419 Walter L., U. Minn., Minneapolis 55455.

3: *Information Broker/Free Lance Librarian: New Careers, New Library Services,* Syracuse U./SIS, Syracuse. Covers alternative info. serv. now avail., new roles and careers, potential for future. R. Patrick, SU/SIS, 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse 13210 (315-423-4930 or 315-423-2911).

5-7: American National Metric Council annual conf., Washington Hilton Hotel, Washington, D.C. ANMC Conf. Reg., c/o Suite 700, 1629 K St., N.W., Washington 20006.

8-11: International Conference on Art Periodicals, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, and the Univ. of Sussex. Spons., Art Ls. Society of the United Kingdom, in coll. with Art Ls. Soc. of N. America. Participants: primarily art lns. Peter R. B. Moore, Tutor Ln., Hertfordshire Col. of Art and Design, 7 Hatfield Rd., St. Albans, Herts., Eng.

9: May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture, Bovard Aud., U. Southern Calif., Los Angeles. Spons., ALA/Children's Services Div. & 14 S. Calif. institutions & assns. Jean Fritz, feat. speaker. Free tickets (2 per person) avail. *after March 1* by sending SSAE to P. Moxom, Children's Svcs., L.A.P.L., 630 W. 5th St., Los Angeles 90017.

15: *Continuing Education: Dynamic Force in Library Change,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. Elizabeth Stone discusses need for a National Program of Library Continuing Ed. UK/CLS, Lexington 40506.

21-24: Florida LA, Diplomat Hotel, Hollywood. V. Nistendirk, Exec. Sec., FLA, 2862 W. W. Kelly Rd., Tallahassee 32301.

22-23: *Women's History,* Natl. Archives Bldg., Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives and Records Service. $15. Sources for documenting the role of women in American history; formal papers & panel sessions on women in the Revolutionary period, public life, and the impact of WWs I & II on women. M. Deutrich, NARS, Washington 20408.

22-24: Popular Culture Assn. Annual Mtg., Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago.

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Chicago — July 18–24, 1976
Detroit — June 19–25, 1977

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 28–May 2

National Library Week
April 4–10, 1976

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

22-24: Indiana LA-Lns. & Trustees Assn./ Indiana School LA/Indiana Assn. for Educ. Communications & Technology Joint Conv., Conv. Ctr., Indianapolis. S. Suckow, Bartholomew Cnty. L., 5th & Lafayette, Columbus 47201.

24: *Writer and Illustrators' Conference in Children's Literature,* Northampton, Mass. Spons., Soc. of Children's Book Writers. Speakers include F. N. Monjoy, Betty Boegehold, Charles Mikolaycak, Jane Yolen, & panel of natural science writers. J. Stemple, 31 School St., Hatfield, MA 01038.

25-28: *Economics of Library Automation,* Illini Union, U. Ill., Urbana. Spons., U. Ill./ GSLS. Examination of automated vs. manual system and of when l. can justify independent dvpt. of a computer system. E. Kalb, 116 Illini Hall, UI/GSLS, Champaign 61820.

29-30: Maryland LA Annual Mtg., Baltimore Hilton Inn, Pikesville, Md. J. Molz, MLA, c/o Baltimore Cnty. P.L., Admin. Offices, 320 York Rd., Towson 21204.

29-May 1: Oregon LA Annual Conf., The Dunes Ocean Front Resort, Lincoln City. C. Ventgen, Coos Bay P.L., 525 Anderson, Coos Bay 97420.

May

2-6: *Twenty-First Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials,* Indiana U., Bloomington. $15, SALALM members; $25, nonmembers; students free; Latin Amer. & Carib. lns. and scholars free. Annual reports and special wkshps. P. Collins, Exec. Sec., SALALM, U. Mass. L., Amherst 01002.

5-6: National Information Retrieval Colloquium, Annual Mtg., Benjamin Franklin Hotel, Philadelphia. C. Lee, Inst. for Scientific Info., 325 Chestnut St., Philadelphia 19106 (215-923-3300).

June

6-10: Special LA Annual Conf., Brown Palace Hotel & Currigan Conv. Ctr., Denver. J. Maier, Natl. Oceanic & Atmospheric Adm., L. R51, Boulder 80302.

20-22: Church & Synagogue LA Annual Conf., International House, Philadelphia.

21-25: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Calvin Theological Seminary, Grand Rapids, Mich. P. DeKlerk, Ln., CTS, Grand Rapids 49506.

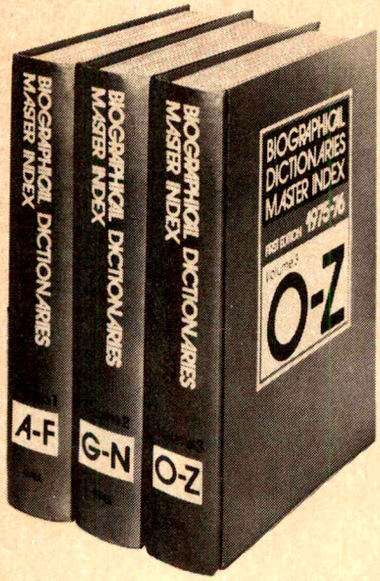
22-24: American Assn. of Law Libraries Annual Conf., Sheraton Boston, Boston.

KEYWORD INDEX

AECT	March 28-April 2
Acquisition, Latin American materials	May 2-6
Alaska LA	March 7-9
Amer. Assn. of Law Ls.	June 22-24
Amer. National Metric Council	April 5-7
Amer. Theological LA	June 21-25
Arbuthnot Lecture	April 9
Art periodicals	April 8-11
Audiovisual communications	March 7-12
Automated systems, LC	March 10-12
Children's literature	April 9 April 24
Church & Synagogue LA	June 20-22
Cinema, techniq. and use by ls.	Feb. 11-14
Colorado Media Conv.	Feb. 19-21
Continuing education	April 15
Ed. technology	March 28-April 2
Florida LA	April 21-24
Freelance librarianship	April 3
Indiana LA-LTA	April 22-24
Indiana School LA/IAECT	April 22-24
Information broker, freelance lnship.	April 3
Management	March 12-13
Maryland LA	April 29-30
Microforms	March 8-11
Mythology, folklore, and ls.	April 1-2
Natl. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Services	March 9-10
Natl. Info. Retrieval Colloq.	May 5-6
OCLC	Feb. 16-20
Oklahoma LA	March 25-27
On-line networks	Feb. 16-20
Oregon LA	April 29-May 1
Outreach services	Feb. 14
Personnel resources	March 11
Popular Culture Assn.	April 22-24
Preservation of l. materials	Feb. 27
Puppetry	Feb. 27-28
Reference service, on-line	Feb. 20-21
Research, applic. in info. svcs.	March 23-25
Sr. citizens l. service	March 27
Special LA	June 6-10
Utah LA	March 31-April 2
Women's history	April 22-23

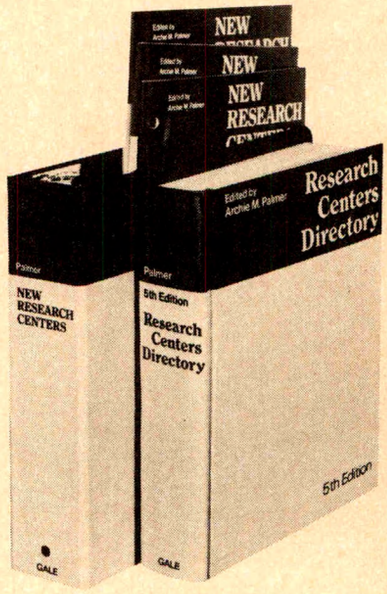
TO HELP YOU KNOW

NOW... AND TOMORROW...



BASIC REFERENCE BOOKS FROM GALE

Librarians rely on standard Gale books for the facts they need and for guidance to sources of information. The fundamental titles described below help satisfy information needs of the present . . . and future information needs will be met by revised editions of Gale books and by new volumes in our continuing series. Standing orders placed now will assure you of receiving future editions/volumes automatically.



ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ASSOCIATIONS:

A Guide to National and International Organizations. 10th Edition. (Ready March, 1976) Vol. 1, **National Organizations of the U.S.** The basic volume; over 25,000 changes plus over 1,000 new entries. $64.00. Vol. 2, **Geographic and Executive Index.** $45.00. Vol. 3, **New Associations and Projects.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $55.00.

DIRECTORY OF SPECIAL LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION CENTERS:

A Guide to Special Libraries, Research Libraries, Information Centers, Archives, and Data Centers. 3rd Edition. Vol. 1 covers 13,078 special libraries in 2,000 fields. $55.00. Vol. 2, **Geographic-Personnel Index.** $35.00. Vol. 3, **New Special Libraries.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $57.50.

RESEARCH CENTERS DIRECTORY:

A Guide to University-Related and Other Nonprofit Research Organizations Established on a Permanent Basis and Carrying on Continuing Research Programs. 5th Edition. 5,491 entries, of which 1,200 are new. $68.00. **New Research Centers.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $64.00.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF GOVERNMENTAL ADVISORY ORGANIZATIONS:

A Reference Guide to Presidential Advisory Committees, Public Advisory Committees, Interagency Committees and Other Government-Related Boards, Panels, Task Forces, Commissions, Conferences and Other Similar Bodies. 2nd Edition. Gives up to 20 points of information on 2,678 organizations. $75.00. **New Governmental Advisory Organizations.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $65.00.

CONTEMPORARY AUTHORS:

A Bio-Bibliographical Guide to Current Authors and Their Works. Volumes 1-4 to 53-56 of the continuing series are in print. **CA** now covers 42,000 different authors. Volumes are revised regularly. $38.00/4-vol. unit.

CONTEMPORARY LITERARY CRITICISM:

Excerpts from Criticism of the Works of Today's Novelists, Poets, Playwrights, and Other Creative Writers. Four volumes in the continuing series are now in print. $38.00/vol.

SOMETHING ABOUT THE AUTHOR:

Facts and Pictures about Contemporary Authors and Illustrators of Books for Young People. Volume 8 just published. The continuing series now covers 1,600 different authors. $25.00/vol.

ACRONYMS, INITIALISMS, AND ABBREVIATIONS DICTIONARY:

A Guide to Alphabetic Designations, Contractions, Acronyms, Initialisms, Abbreviations, and Similar Condensed Appellations. 5th Edition. Vol. 1 contains about 130,000 entries. $38.50. (Ready February, 1976) Vol. 2, **New Acronyms, Initialisms, and Abbreviations Dictionary.** 1977 and 1978 supplements, each adding thousands of new acronyms. Subscription, $35.00. Vol. 3, **Reverse Acronyms, Initialisms, and Abbreviations Dictionary.** Entries arranged alphabetically by the meaning of the term acronymized. $45.00. (Ready Spring, 1976)

BOOK REVIEW INDEX.

Now indexes all reviews in over 250 periodicals. Subscription to bimonthly issues, $85.00/year. Annual clothbound cumulations from 1965 through 1974 are in print. $85.00/year.

BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES MASTER INDEX—1975-1976:

A Guide to More Than 800,000 Listings in Over Fifty Current Who's Whos and Other Works of Collective Biography. A new biennial index to biographical works emphasizing prominent living Americans. 3 Volumes. $65.00/set.

All Gale Books are sent on 30-day approval/write for complete catalog

GALE RESEARCH COMPANY

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48226

CIRCLE 124 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Q. Like many other libraries, we have installed the 3-M Tattle Tape Detection System. I have written Baker and Taylor to ask them if they could add the sensitized strip during the processing of materials, or if publishers would consider adding it during the binding process. I would like to know if there are any plans for this sort of service, and if other librarians would be interested. Thelma Hutchins, South Georgia College, Georgia

A. *Action Line* followed up your query to Baker and Taylor and found that the firm will offer such a service nationwide beginning in mid-spring. Susan Sauerteig, B&T's director of the public library market, explained that in the past B&T inserted detective devices in books at the request of certain customers and on a limited basis. What held up a generalized service was that the four major circulation control systems did not have interchangeable elements. Now B&T is geared to handle the differences, and Sauerteig suggests you write either to the closest B&T distribution center or to your salesperson for further details. In your case, contact Tom Harris, regional manager for academic markets in the Southeast, 1 Perimeter Way, N.W., Suite 400, Atlanta, or call (404) 434-2019.

Q. I am very much interested in obtaining my master's degree in library science. However, it is not convenient at this time to commute to a university (the nearest one is over one hundred miles away). . . . Are there any universities which offer a master's program in library science through correspondence courses? If so, how can I get in touch with them? Linda L. Neal, Bay County Library, Florida

A. You're not the only one who's come forth with this need, says Margaret Myers, executive secretary of ALA's Library Education Division (LED). A number of universities do offer correspondence courses in library science, but there are two drawbacks: you can't receive a master's degree in library science this way; and none of the ALA-accredited library schools will accept correspondence courses for degree credits.

A 1973 list of correspondence courses—at the undergraduate level, however—is available from LED (50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611), and is being updated at this moment.

Ms. Meyers added that many master's-level programs allow some flexibility through exemption for previous training and/or experience, or transfer of credits from other graduate courses outside the library school. "Many will permit independent study projects, offer self-instructional courses, provide extension courses at various off-campus locations throughout a state, or give credit for field work experience for a small portion of the degree credits," she explained. "It might be possible to work out a program of study primarily during the summers where you could stay on campus for short periods of time instead of commuting during the regular semester."

Finally, she noted that the move toward "non-traditional" education might filter into the graduate level in the near future. For the time being, however, few alternatives exist. Probably the best hope will be an increase in off-campus offerings by the schools, and you should therefore make your needs known to the library schools in your state.

A copy of the admission and degree requirements for the ALA-accredited library schools and the list of correspondence courses has been sent to you.

Q. Unsolicited gifts of books and periodicals represent a continuing problem for the understaffed and space-cramped academic institution. We would like to suggest alternative recipients to our potential donors, and prison libraries have been mentioned. How does one donate appropriate books to a prison library? Who, what, when, and where? . . . G.H., New York City

A. When we first queried some institutional librarians, we learned of more problems than solutions. Many librarians oppose second-hand book donations to prisons; Joan Bostwick, institutional library consultant in Massachusetts, is one of many who say that inmates already feel like second-class citizens; "discarded books for discarded people" just reinforces that feeling. Another problem is that many institutional libraries, once having accepted books, are not allowed to discard them in any way. Consequently, boxes of books are often left to collect dust and mold in unused storage rooms. A third issue, says Ms. Bostwick, is that, very often, the donor has no idea of what inmates need or want to read.

On the other hand, "something's better than nothing," claim many institutional librarians short of funds.

Some answers to your question may be found in recent literature. Virgil Gulker in *Books Behind Bars* (Scarecrow, 1973) lists titles of books that prisoners do read. And the ALA Health and Rehabilitative Services Division has published a 15-page pamphlet, "Jails Need Libraries, Too," guidelines for library service programs to jails ($ .75 per copy from Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 0-8389-3157-X).

As for the New York City area, we found that both prison and hospital libraries will accept book donations—with certain qualifications. After being referred and re-referred through a dozen different people in and out of the library field, *Action Line* finally got you the names of two contact people.

Selma Gale, a staff associate of the United Hospital Fund in New York, runs training courses for volunteer librarians in both private and public hospitals. "We must have the books delivered and be able to pick and choose," she emphasized, "and no one library could absorb more than twenty-five books." Ms. Gale suggested that librarians send her a list of the books to be donated, including titles, authors, and condition of the materials. The address: UHF, 3 E. 54th St., NYC 10022; (212)-PL4-1080.

One New Yorker to contact for donating books to prison libraries is John Walsh, director of public relations for the city's Department of Corrections. Walsh explained that the department has little money for prison libraries, so it depends on individual or corporate donors. New York book distributors donate materials, and New York Public Library regularly ships its discards to him. He's ready, willing, and able to accept your donations at 100 Center St., NYC 10013, or call (212)-374-4440.

ACTION LINE welcomes questions on library-related matters from librarians, library support staff, publishers, authors, and users. Questions selected for publication will be those considered the most timely and representative of reader concerns. ***We are now able to acknowledge receipt of questions and either return or refer those queries not chosen for the column.*** **Restrictions:** *ACTION LINE cannot accept questions which are personal in nature; e.g., those dealing with particular employer/employee relations. Limitations on staff time also preclude answering consumer complaints about the service of publishers or other commercial firms (with the exception of ALA), as well as requests for comparative evaluation and reviews (see also more detailed announcement in AL, September, p. 461).* **How to Send Questions:** *Type (double-space) your questions on an 8½" by 11" sheet of paper with the clear heading, ACTION LINE, and your full name, position, address, and telephone number. If the name is not to be published, tell us, and we'll print only your initials and state. Send all queries (no phone calls, please) to ACTION LINE, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.*

COMMENTARY

Senator Praises ALA; Jogs Constituents

I read the article in the December *American Libraries* on the ALA Washington office.

As a member of the Budget Committee and as ranking minority member of the Education Subcommittee, which is responsible for library legislation, I can testify to the accuracy of the article in its praise of ALA's Washington efforts. While the article may have well included some additional complimentary adjectives, its appraisal of the office as one of the most effective in Washington is to the point.

I write, however, to emphasize that the effectiveness of Eileen Cooke, Sara Case, and the rest of ALA's Washington staff is dependent to a great part upon the concern demonstrated by librarians themselves in their home communities through other contacts. Without such support, no Washington office —no matter how well staffed—could do its job effectively.

Membership on the Budget Committee obviously makes me very much aware of the competition for federal funds. Therefore, I do hope that librarians will continue to actively demonstrate their support and interest so that our fight for adequate education appropriations might be successful.

J. Glenn Beall, Jr., U.S. Senator, Maryland

Readers Explain: What Is Sexist

Editor's Note: A letter in December's "Commentary" charged that an illustration appearing in the October issue was sexist. The drawing in question showed a woman, part of an accreditation team, holding a clipboard. In a note, we asked the readership to help define what is sexist for a magazine that has been mandated by Council—and our own interests—to avoid sexism. The following represent several helpful replies received.

I doubt that . . . [the writer] was chiding you about intentional sexism. What she so rightly perceived in the picture was that, as in life, sexist conditioning does lead one to expect women to be recording information while men are involved in the active examination and analysis, rather than the other way around. The clerical nature of her duty is also strengthened by her obvious youth when compared with the older men.

Phyllis J. Yuill, Elementary Media Specialist, North Shore Schools, Glen Head, New York

Women often wield implements commonly used in quality control inspection. Sexist conditioning is frequently subtle, but all-pervasive, and attitudes won't change unless attention is paid to the small details (e.g., the drawing) as well as to the large issues.

Lorraine Gesser Hirschfeld, Head, Information Services, Library of the Health Sciences, University of Illinois at the Medical Center, Chicago

Before I comment perhaps I should state my credentials to show that I am of pure feminist heritage and have a right to speak.

From a mother who was a newspaper reporter before 1900 (a fairly rare position) I grew up believing I was naturally everyone's equal. From factory jobs to librarianship, I have been richly fortunate. Only twice has my job been affected by male chauvinists, and I quit both jobs. I have always insisted on and received the same pay as men in equivalent jobs, and occasionally my salary was a bit higher. I am a member of NOW, a supporter of ERA, and certainly am locally considered a feminist in good standing.

But in answer to the letter to the editor—I am quite horrified. Truly those who will not learn from history are doomed to repeat it.

Other minority movements have damaged their causes by indignant nit-picking. And while women are really not a very minor minority, here we go again. To prove our equality *must* we always be viewed as superior? Must we now picture only men in routine work? Must women always be shown as administrators? Do we attain equality by insisting on superiority? Aren't we simply trying to put ourselves on another pedestal—different but equally lonely?

Janet G. Polacheck, Coordinator of Young Adult Services, Stark County District Library, Canton, Ohio

Looking for Ms. Goodprose

Whatever positive action is taken at Midwinter to eliminate sexist terminology in ALA publications is certainly long overdue as concerns your magazine.

Characterizing Judith Rossner's *Looking for Mr. Goodbar* (December 1975, p. 676) as ". . . a grisly tale of one girl's (sic) 'find' in the singles bars . . ." is certainly derogatory, considering the age at which the leading character begins to frequent singles bars. The description also shows a lack of understanding of the theme of a book which is not just "scary stuff," but a serious attempt to look at one person's struggle to find a way to cope with her inner conflicts. . . .

Jane K. Hirsch, Assistant Coordinator, Adult Services, Department of Public Libraries, Montgomery County, Maryland

Serials Songsheet

*A Collection of Tuneful Lyrics to Raise the Voices (and Spirits) of Serials Librarians Everywhere**

by Marjorie Peregoy and Sharon Smith

To be sung to the tune of "The Battle Hymn of the Republic":†

Mine eyes have seen the folly of the coming CONSER plan,
O tremble at the errors it will loose upon our land,
But a voice cries out for sanity, O listen to this man,
For his truths can set us free.
Glory, glory, Paul Fasana
Glory, glory, Paul Fasana
Glory, glory, Paul Fasana
His truths can set us free.

This tune will be immediately recognized by all lovers of the Marx Brothers and "Animal Crackers"; others will just have to fake it:

Hurrah for Sumner Spalding!
The catalog explorer,
Like him there should be more-er,
Hurrah! Hurrah! Hurrah!

To the tune of "I Love Paris":

ISBD in the springtime,
ISBD in the fall,
ISBD in the summer, when it muddles,
ISBD in the winter; it be-fuddles.
ISBD every journal,
Every day of every year.
ISBD, why do I dread ISBD?
It fills my heart with fear.

And an old standby, "Edelweiss":

Serials, serials,
Every morning you greet me.
Numbered strange, titles change,
Every day you defeat me.
Prices low, now rise and grow,
Rise and grow forever.
Serials, serials,
Would I escape you, O never.

*This library libretto was composed to lighten up a serials workshop held at Texas A & M University in 1975. Ms. Peregoy and Ms. Smith are, respectively, associate catalog librarian (serials) and serials acquisition librarian at the University Library.

†Mr. Fasana's appearance as the workshop's featured speaker occasioned his immortalization in song.

December Issue Was Different

The December 1975 *American Libraries* will have a special place on my bookshelf, next to the ASIS, ALA, and AALS directories. Normally I rip, clip, and destroy issues of *AL* as I do not consider them of lasting value. This issue is different. Having traveled often in Washington in the past fifteen years, I'm happy to have this memento of the men and women I have met there. This issue is a part of library history; visual, literate and current. Thanks to you and your staff!

PAULINE ATHERTON, Professor, School of Information Studies, Syracuse University, New York

Ms. for Papers, Not People

A library journal of all people ought to reserve the use of *Ms.* for manuscripts. Any other use is silly, and I hope you stop it.

ELIZABETH EADES, Williamsburg, Virginia

The Issuer of Edison's Card

Thank you very much for your "Centennial Vignette" on Thomas Edison (December 1975, p. 637). I had heard from my mother that my great-great-grandfather, Robert Washington King, had issued Edison his first library card. Now I have seen proof of the family tale.

JANET S. POTTER, San Diego, California

Florida Media Assn. Claims Name

The December *American Libraries* arrived today; I would like to compliment you on this outstanding issue. I am also very flattered that you mentioned the *Florida Media Quarterly* (p. 686). However, I would like to correct one bit of information. *FMQ* is published by the Florida Association for Media in Education. We in Florida are proud of our new publication and our three-year-old association.

BILLY PENNINGTON, President, Florida Association for Media in Education

Poetry Alive at Braziller

I particularly enjoy your "Publishing World" column, but I was disheartened to see no mention of the Braziller Series of Poetry in "They Publish Poets . . . Don't They?" (December 1975, pp. 677–78).

George Braziller, Inc., has continued and even expanded its poetry program though it is not a money-maker. In 1975 alone, Braziller published *Picnic in the Cemetery* by Constance Urdang and *Yellow for Peril, Black for Beautiful* by Turner Cassity, plus autobiographies by Kathleen Raine and Andrei Codrescu, both poets. And the spring titles include two more poetry collections—*Transplants* by Cynthia Macdonald and *Climbing Down* by Carl Dennis.

For a small independent publisher, that's not bad!

PHILLIS GERSHATOR, Library Services, George Braziller, Inc., New York

---

Supplementary Additions and Amendments to "What Every Librarian Should Know about Proposed Changes in Cataloging Rules"

In response to our recent article on the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules revision (Nov., pp. 602–607) some additions and amendments to the main text have been kindly offered by readers up to date on the complex developments in Rules revision. These notes have been gathered into the "supplement" below, which should be joined to the original article for teaching purposes or professional background.

1) "This work was completed in 1971 and the result was adopted by the IFLA Committee on Cataloguing." (p. 603, col. 1)

The ISBD(M) completed in 1971 was a preliminary edition; the first standard edition completed in 1974 should have been cited instead.

2) "Details are summarized in *Cataloging Service Bulletin 105* for November 1972 (18)..." (p. 603, col. 1)

Sample entries in this *Bulletin* were based on the 1971 preliminary edition of ISBD(M), not the 1974 "definitive" edition.

3) "2. A parallel title (title proper in another language or script) is separated from the title proper or another parallel title by an equals sign." (p. 603, col. 2)

Point 2 should read: "A parallel title (title proper in another language or script) is separated from the title proper or another parallel title by a *space*-equals sign-*space*."

4) "3. Subtitles are separated by a colon." (p. 603, col. 2)

Point 3 should read: "Subtitles are separated by a *space*-colon-*space*."

5) Figure 1 on p. 603 was based on the 1971 preliminary edition of ISBD (M) and not the first standard edition (1974). The figure below is based on the latter edition and should be substituted for Fig. 1.

6) "How does the development of ISBD relate to the *Rules* revision? For one thing, ISBD requires an author statement, if there is an author; present LC practice requires an author statement only in some circumstances. This difference remains to be ironed out for the second edition of AACR." (p. 603, col. 2)

There is no longer any difference to be ironed out; revised Chapter 6 (AACR 134D) requires in all cases the recording of the author statement, unless part of the title. Only the alternative rule to AACR 134D1, as indicated in footnote 8, permits the omission of the author statement in certain cases.

7) "Common AACR practice is to make the first note a series statement if one is required beyond the collation statement." (p. 603, col. 2)

The practice of recording any series information as a first note was dropped by the AACR and LC in 1972 (see *Cataloging Service Bulletin 103*, March, 1972). Each series appears within a set of parentheses after the collation and before notes.

8) "ISBN is not mentioned in the current AACR." (p. 603, col. 2)

Revised Chapter 6 (AACR 149) does handle the recording of the ISBN.

9) "OCLC will print the Library of Congress MARC records as they are, and no reprogramming is planned to eliminate differences which may arise between MARC and member-library input." (p. 603, col. 3)

OCLC now requires the use of revised Chapter 6 (AACR) but the OCLC on-line catalog will contain the MARC records as the Library of Congress produced them. For those records that are now in the ISBD format, OCLC plans to provide a computer program that will supply the space-dash-space that is not caried in the machine-readable record. OCLC users may change the on-line catalog for purposes of card production, but their changes will not alter the master record.

10) ". . . a revision of AACR Chapter 7, 'Serials', will proceed. Allied with this imminent revision of Chapter 7 . . ." (p. 606, col. 3)

It was implied here that Chapter 7 will be published separately before the revised AACR is published. The prospect was advanced twelve or eighteen months ago, but is now a dead issue. □

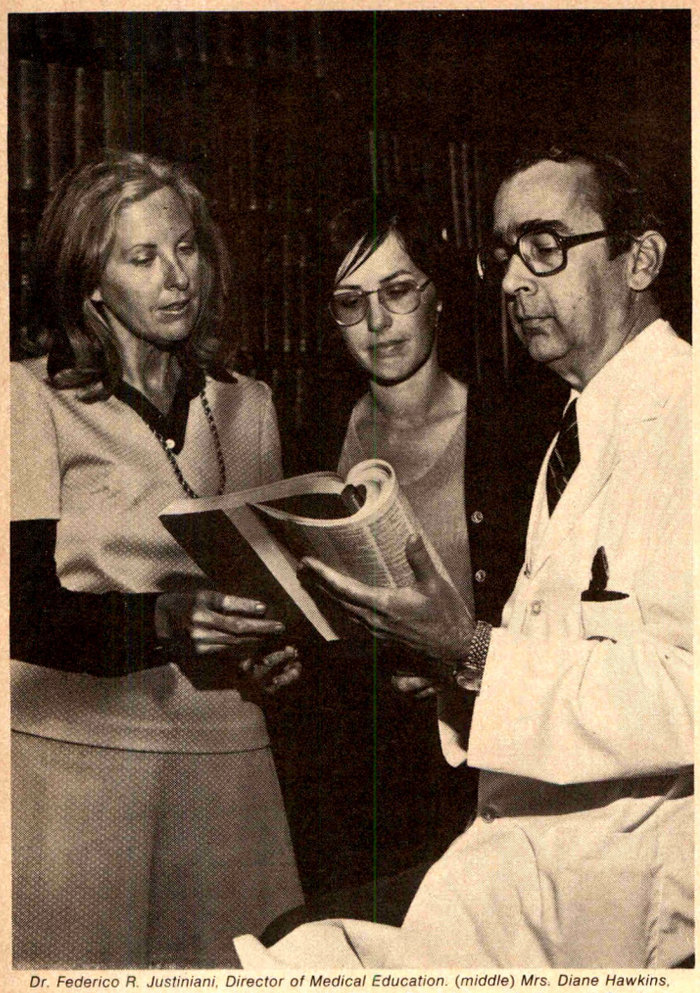
Title proper = parallel title = parallel title : other titles / statement of authorship. — Edition Statement / statement of authorship. — Place of publication : name of publisher, date of publication (place of printing : name of printer)

Number of volumes and/or number of pages : illustration statement ; size & accompanying material. — (Series ; number : Subseries ; number)

Notes.

ISBN Binding : price

Figure 1



Dr. Federico R. Justiniani, Director of Medical Education. (middle) Mrs. Diane Hawkins, Associate Librarian. (left) Mrs. Jean W. Dolan, Chief Library/Audiovisual Services.

First Medical Center In Nation To Have Automated Book Catalog For Library

The Science Press automated library catalog at Mount Sinai Medical Center of Miami Beach, Florida, is the first computerized medical book catalog published in the United States. The catalog is the result of long-time planning by the Center's administrators and trustees.

In a single volume, it presents the library's entire resources to nearby doctors, hospital departments or to the affiliated Tel Hashomer Chaim Sheba Hospital in Israel. The user can quickly and conveniently locate a book by author, title or subject . . . or can ascertain the complete serial holdings of the library as well as films, video cassettes, audio-tapes and slides. This Science Press book catalog also explains the Center's policies and services. It has proved to be an extremely important means of communication to this large educational facility with its multilingual staff and students.

Their automated library catalog does a big job for Mount Sinai . . . and can do the same for any medical institution, university or teaching hospital.

We'll be happy to furnish more information if you return this coupon.

Gentlemen:

☐ Please send me your free copy of "Automated Book Catalogs for Medical Libraries".

☐ Please have a representative contact me with facts on converting our card system to an automated catalog.

NAME _____ (Please Print)

TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

science press

P. O. Box 342—GM
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone: 703/450-4477

CIRCLE 128 ON READER CARD

ON MY MIND

The Gamin's Lament

by Michael H. Harris

"We [the poor] are the last to get branches and first to lose them."

This lament of a Queens, N.Y., community leader as reported recently in *American Libraries* would seem to put to the lie the rhetoric associated with the public library outreach efforts so proudly hailed over the last decade. It brings to mind depressing parallels from the history of American public libraries, among them this story carried in the *American Traveller* in 1877:

"Say Mister," said a small boy to one of the assistants at the public library. "I can't find the books I want to git in these here catalogs. I wish yer'd find 'im for me." "What work do you wish to draw," paternally inquired the official. "Weell, hev yer got *Mulligan the Masher,* or the *Gory Galoot of the Galtees?*" The man shook his head. "Well, I'd like *Red-Headed Ralph, the Ranger of the Roaring Rialto.*" "We don't keep any of that trash, my boy." "Wot sort of a libery is this, anyway?" retorted the gamin; "wy, it's just like everthin' else in this country—run for the rich, an' the poor workingman gits no show at all."

In the late sixties, when the most recent outreach movement was initiated, many of us with some familiarity with public library history in this country guessed that the movement simply represented the familiar authoritarian and elitist response to racial unrest and violence, and was designed to make libraries serve as a stabilizing force in a frighteningly turbulent society. But as the movement progressed, some of us began to think that it might be different this time; that the outreach programs were not simply a new gimmick employed by hypocritical opportunists, or as one cynical colleague of mine once labeled them: "throw-away programs."

For one thing, this time articulate representatives of the minorities to be served by the new programs were in positions of power within the library field. Black librarians, for instance, were in the saddle in some of the largest and most influential libraries in the country. Certainly they would not abandon their brothers when the inevitable hard times should return. Further, the profession, at least in the late sixties and early seventies, seemed to be happily infused with a rare combination of genuine commitment to egalitarian service and the aggressive insistence that libraries should "reach out" to the people. Further, this new spirit of egalitarianism and commitment to service was constantly prodded and refueled by the emotive power of the rhetoric of such black librarians as E. J. Josey, and the activist leaders of various groups such as the Social Responsibilities Round Table.

The existence of these factors in the sixties and seventies convinced me, at least until about a year ago, that this particular "outreach" movement would not end as had the outreach revivals of the 1870s and 1890s—in a disgraceful and almost cavalier abandonment of the whole idea once money got tight.

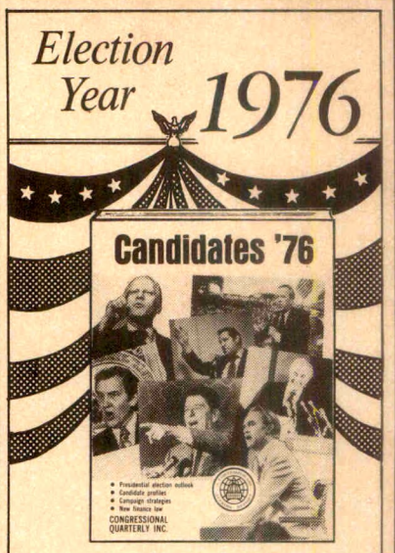
Unfortunately, history now seems to be repeating itself. With every passing day one reads of public library program curtailments; invariably the cuts come in the outreach programs. And unbelievably, they are almost always based on circulation figures! It now appears that the "information poor" in America will again be denied ready access to the library resources they need to break the poverty cycle.

I am not so naive as to think that access to library resources is the panacea for the plight of the lower classes in America, but surely the library holds a basic key to success in our society. To the poor, it represents one of the only sources of the privacy, quiet, books, and encouragement upon which the development of the reading ability and habit depends. Certainly librarians know this better than anyone else, and still many choose to curtail outreach programs in order to preserve more "substantive" service to America's literate elite.

That the library profession should reach this inglorious position yet again in its short history should be sobering to all of us in this bicentennial/centennial year. But perhaps there is still hope. Perhaps the outreach advocates are indeed sincere, and will yet insist that this time public library service will be offered to the poor and the well-to-do on an equal basis.

Was it just rhetoric? Were the outreach programs really just throwaways? Or will cutbacks in public library service be distributed more equitably? If we are to avoid a tragic and disgraceful repetition of past history, every librarian committed to equal public library service to all of the people of this country must now make that commitment known. □

Michael H. Harris is a library historian and a professor at the University of Kentucky College of Library Science.



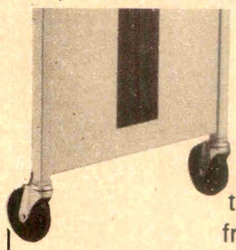
Just Published!

Congressional Quarterly reviews the 1976 presidential candidates: voting records of the candidates, campaign platforms, strategies and financing. Explanation of new campaign finance law and how it will affect 1976 elections.

Paper. 8½ x 11". 116 pages. $5.25.

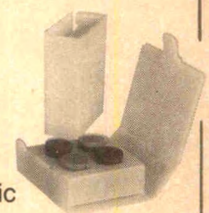
CQ Congressional Quarterly Inc.
Box 58, 1414 22nd St. N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20037

Among Highsmith's 10,000 items:



pair of easy-steer fixed casters for Rol-lock steel book trucks . . . only from Highsmith

over 30 styles of Shelf-Files, including new AV media files of rugged corrugated plastic



For an easy way to make your steel truck steerable when loaded, and for media files that defy abuse, write for your free copy of Highsmith's 1975-76 Library/AV catalog!

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P. O. 25 Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 137 ON READER CARD

Report of the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI) on a "Request for Action" Submitted by Walter Dean

On March 26, 1974, the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry received a Request for Action from Walter Dean.

The Problem

In his Request for Action, Mr. Dean alleged that he was unfairly treated and terminated by the Medford (Massachusetts) Public Library, and furthermore, that such treatment by Frank Lavine, the director, had resulted in unfair references that had negatively affected Dean's chances for employment as a librarian. He asked the assistance of the American Library Association in clearing his record so that he could obtain future library employment.

Actions of SCMAI

On April 2, 1974, the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI) wrote to Frank Lavine, director of the Medford Public Library, to gather information pertaining to the allegations in Dean's Request for Action. In a letter dated April 29, 1974, Lavine replied that "Mr. Dean was terminated for insubordination." He enclosed City Manager James Nicholson's April 5, 1973, letter advising Dean that his early retirement or dismissal was being requested by the library board. On May 10, 1974, SCMAI again wrote to Lavine requesting further information about the causes and circumstances of Dean's termination for insubordination; the letter also asked whether Dean was receiving a pension, and if Lavine had received requests for references for Dean. SCMAI also wrote on May 10 to Nicholson, the Medford city manager, requesting additional information about Dean's case. After a telephone call from SCMAI to Lavine requesting a reply to SCMAI's May 10 letter, Lavine responded in a letter dated July 5 that Dean "resigned after being offered early retirement or dismissal," and that this was the recommendation of the library board based on "a series of refusals [by Dean] to do work assigned to him. . . ." Lavine further stated that Dean was not receiving a pension because he retired, and that "all inquiries about Dean have been referred to John Ghiloni, assistant city manager and director of personnel."

By his own request, Walter Dean met with a member of SCMAI on July 11, 1974, during the ALA conference in New York. At that meeting he reiterated his complaints about Lavine and said that he still had not been able to secure library employment.

Since there were several discrepancies regarding Dean's termination (whether he was fired or resigned, and whether or not he was receiving a pension), SCMAI wrote to John Ghiloni for clarification and also inquired of Ghiloni about references given for Dean, whether there were performance evaluation records of Dean's work, and whether he could give SCMAI information about Dean's work.

Ghiloni replied in an August 5, 1974, letter that Dean resigned, that his former position has been abolished, and that he was receiving a monthly pension.

Since Ghiloni noted that further inquiries were to be referred to the library board of trustees, SCMAI wrote to Joseph Santoro, the chairperson of the board, on August 15, 1974. In this letter SCMAI asked whether Dean was asked to retire or resign, and why (according to Lavine's letter of July 5, 1974) Mr. Dean was not considered able to work as a librarian with staff or public.

SCMAI, not having heard from Santoro and being unable to resolve various discrepancies through correspondence with the principals in the case, appointed a fact-finding subcommittee as provided for in Section V of the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry. The subcommittee was composed of Meredith Bloss, city librarian, New Haven, Connecticut; Peter Cannici, library trustee, Passaic, New Jersey; Jeanne Gelinas, assistant librarian, Bridgeport (Connecticut) Library; and Irene Wood, SCMAI representative.

The Background

Walter Dean began working at the Medford Public Library on October 31, 1960, under Director Helen Forsythe. From that date until September 1969 Dean was branch librarian of East Branch, a one-person storefront facility in a depressed area of the city. In 1969 Helen Forsythe retired, and both Dean and then Acting Assistant Director Analee Bundy applied for the directorship.

In August 1969, Frank Lavine was appointed director of the Medford Public Library. In September 1969, Walter Dean was promoted to coordinator of library services, the position formerly held by Bundy, transferring from East to the Main library. This promotion, written up in the local newspaper, was accompanied by an increase in salary and in administrative duties; the job description for this position was later prepared by Dean.

Shortly after the promotion, Lavine investigated a complaint from one of the branch librarians regarding Dean's supervision. Lavine then informed Dean that he was to have no specific duties as coordinator, but that he (Lavine) would assign Dean various projects from time to time. From September 1969 to January 1972, Dean worked at the library in this manner. During this period, Lavine reported his dissatisfaction and difficulties with Dean to the Board of Trustees, which made it a reported subject of discussion at its January 3, 1972, meeting. The job description prepared by Dean appears to have been forwarded to city hall at this time.

On March 5, 1973, in a 1½ hour hearing before the library board, Dean recounted his difficulties with the director. As a result of this meeting, the library board recommended to City Manager James Nicholson that because they felt Dean was attempting to undermine the administration of which he was a ranking member, he should be offered early retirement and, if this were refused, he should be terminated. Nicholson therefore met with Dean on March 30. Between March 30 and April 5, 1973, Nicholson met with the library board and apparently tried to dissuade the board from its decision regarding Dean. On April 5, 1973, however, Nicholson told Dean that he had to retire early (resign) or accept dismissal. Walter Dean tendered his resignation to Nicholson on May 13, 1973. The resignation was effective June 13, 1973, at which time Dean received one month's accrued vacation. He also became eligible for a pension, which he applied for later and was granted. Thereafter, Dean experienced considerable difficulty in obtaining employment and sought help from the ALA in March 1974.

Actions of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

The fact-finding subcommittee sought to clarify two major issues in its inquiry: 1) What were the specific circumstances under which Walter Dean left the Medford Public Library—did he resign or was he fired? and 2) How did the circumstances under which Mr. Dean left the Medford Public Library and references provided by the library and/or the city director of personnel affect his subsequent attempts to obtain employment as a librarian?

The fact-finding subcommittee scheduled meetings with all of the principals in the case and invited all those persons presumably knowledgeable about Dean's situation to meet with it in Boston, March 6-8, 1975.

The subcommittee met separately with two individuals who interviewed Dean for possible employment in their libraries.

Because of their obvious relationship to Dean's situation, the following persons met with the subcommittee: Lavine, director of the Medford Public Library; three of the five library trustees; Analee Bundy, director of the Somerville (Massachusetts) Library and formerly assistant director of the Medford Public Library; Nicholson, city manager of Medford; and Ghiloni, assistant city manager of Medford.

The subcommittee also heard from former and current Medford Public Library staff members, who were able to provide additional information.

Having carefully reviewed the written documentation and the transcripts of the interviews, the fact-finding subcommittee believes it has a fairly accurate picture of the conditions that existed and the events that transpired.

Findings of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

1) Was Walter Dean fairly treated and fairly terminated by the Medford Public Library?

The nation's libraries serve community law book needs

Does your library?

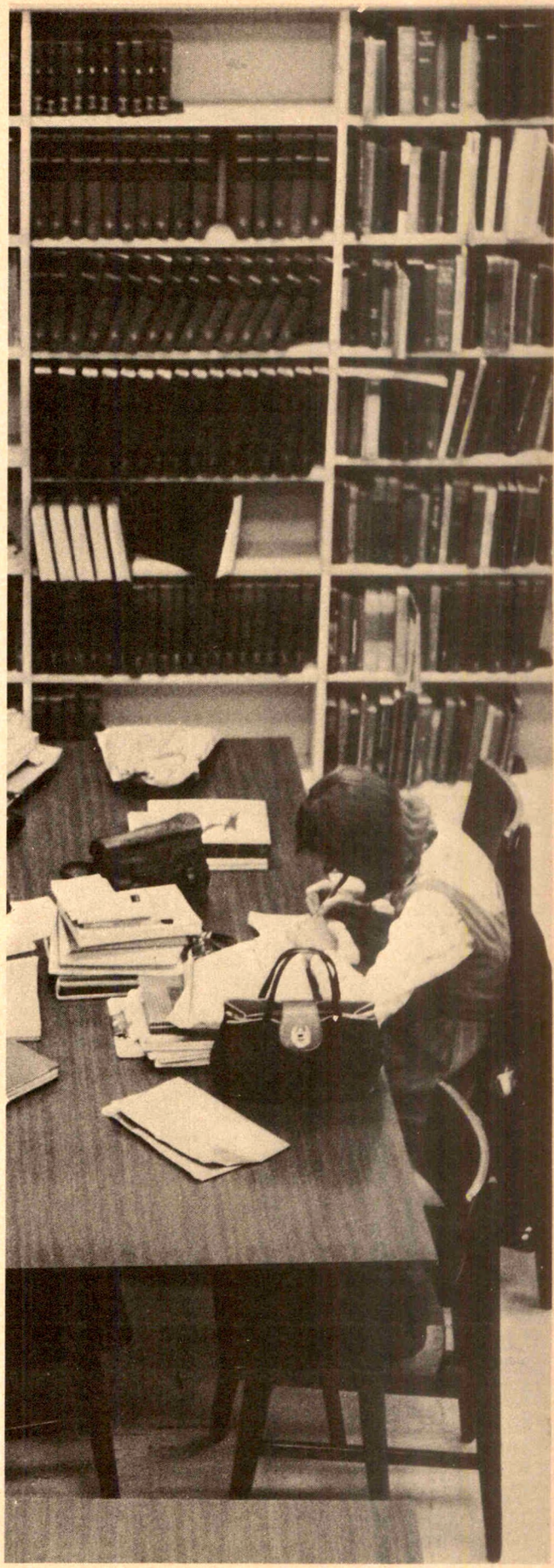
Take a few moments to check your law book section. Compare it with the holding of the libraries listed on this page. They represent just a few of the many hundreds of libraries, from the smallest to the largest, who provide their patrons access to the laws that invade every area of their business and personal lives, laws that not only regulate but also provide important rights and benefits. Your patrons deserve such access.

Here's a suggestion: Write today for your FREE copy of "How Lay Libraries Serve Community Law Book Needs". You will find this booklet informative and useful. It provides you a measuring stick of your service in an important area. Write to: Library Counselor, West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, MN 55102

CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO, PUBLIC LIBRARY provides access for some 760,000 persons not served by the public library in Cleveland, which is the county seat. The county library facility was founded in 1923 and has 27 branches. Its excellent law book section includes North Eastern Reporter, Ohio Cases, Ohio Digest, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Supreme Court Reporter, Internal Revenue Code, Federal Tax Regulations, Cowans on Bankruptcy and Words and Phrases.

RIDLEY TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY, Folsom, Pa., does an admirable job of providing its patrons access to their laws. Although it serves a population of only 39,000, the library has available on its law book shelves Purdon's Pennsylvania Statutes Annotated, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Real Estate Transactions, Pennsylvania Court Rules, Federal Tax Regulations, Internal Revenue Acts and Internal Revenue Code.

MONTGOMERY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES, Rockville, Md., offers a wide range of law materials to the community it serves. Publications include West's Maryland Law Encyclopedia, Maryland Reporter and Maryland Digest on the state level. Among the national and federal law publications available at this outstanding library are Corpus Juris Secundum, the complete law encyclopedia, United States Code Annotated, Uniform Laws Annotated, Modern Legal Forms, Supreme Court Reporter, Atlantic Reporter and the federal tax publications.



WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY

LIBRARIES ARE FOR THE PEOPLE,
SO ARE THE LAWS

CIRCLE 135 ON READER CARD

There is not now nor was there during Dean's employment any formalized, written personnel policy on library working conditions concerning such areas as probation, security of employment, grievance procedures, etc.

No official job descriptions existed during Dean's employment. He wrote his own vague and unspecific description of his job duties as coordinator.

There is a lack of definition of authority and proper channels of communication among the library director, the library board of trustees, and the city personnel officer in Medford. It is unclear who is responsible for various personnel matters.

The subcommittee found no evidence that Walter Dean's work performance was ever evaluated in a formalized, professional manner either before or after his promotion to coordinator. There is, however, some evidence that Dean's performance was judged unsatisfactory by former Library Director Helen Forsythe, the library board, and Frank Lavine; the subcommittee, however, found no evidence that this appraisal was ever formally communicated in writing to Dean.

No evidence of corrective, disciplinary, or educative action was found to have been taken by the director or the library board, even though they were apparently dissatisfied with Dean's work.

Walter Dean's work program from 1969 to his resignation in 1973 was minimal, with few responsibilities; those responsibilities he was assigned or assumed were not commensurate with his administrative title and salary increase. Lavine reported that during this period he made several attempts to tell Mr. Dean that his work was not satisfactory. Lavine stated that he had also reported that situation to the board. The trustees informed the fact-finding committee that "we were hoping we could keep (Dean) on until he reached 55, at which point we could offer him early retirement."

When in March 1973 Dean sought a hearing before the board, he stated his grievances against Lavine and asked that the board intervene on his (Dean's) behalf. The result of that two-hour hearing was that the board came to the conclusion (in the words of one trustee) that Dean "was being insubordinate, that he was not doing his job, and that he was incompetent."

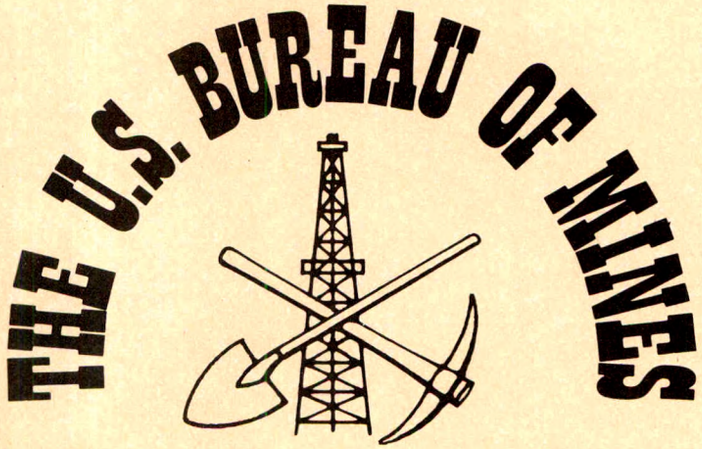
As a result of that hearing, the board by unanimous vote recommended to the city manager in March that he offer Dean the opportunity to take early retirement. The board wrote to the city manager that "if the offer is refused, we feel he should be dismissed."

This decision of the board was communicated to Dean by the city manager in April, but there appears to be no evidence that the results of his hearing before the board were ever conveyed directly to Dean by the board, or by Lavine. Although Dean never received the board's letter, the substance of the board's letter was conveyed orally to him by Nicholson. Based upon this information, Dean took the option of early retirement in a letter of May 13, to be effective June 13.

Although the lack of adequate explicit personnel policies and procedures at the Medford Public Library before and at the time of Dean's termination denied him formal channels for due process, he was aware of and took advantage of the opportunity to be heard by the Board of Trustees. Poor documentation and communication of the events which then transpired created conflicting reports from the principals concerning the termination. It seemed to the fact-finding subcommittee that although the process was somewhat inadequate as to detail and formality, Dean did receive due notice over an extended period of time that his work was unsatisfactory. The events of 1973, therefore, should not have come as a complete surprise to him.

The library board testified that they had concern over Dean's performance even before 1969. When Lavine sought to promote him, the board thought "it was a mistake, but we were willing to go along. . . ." Lavine based his recommendation on the fact that at the time, there were a number of unfilled professional positions at the library and Dean was the only professionally trained librarian on the staff other than the director and the assistant director. Lavine believed that Dean, in view of his years of experience and training, was needed at and should be working at a higher level of responsibility. Board members reported to the subcommittee that at the end of the first six months on his new job it was felt that Dean should

UPDATA *ANNOUNCES PUBLICATION OF*



MICROFICHE COLLECTION 1910-1969

Reports issued by the U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Mines • *Bulletins* • *Technical Papers* • *Reports of Investigations* • *Information Circulars* • *Mineral Yearbooks* • *Mineral Resources* • *Annual Reports* • *Miner's Circulars* • *Co-op Publications* • *Handbooks* • *Technical Progress Reports* • *Special and Miscellaneous Publications* • *Economic Papers* . . . and, FOR THE FIRST TIME, ALL OF OPEN FILE REPORTS WILL BE AVAILABLE for use in your own library!

These reports represent nearly six decades of bureau research in mining and mineral resource technology, including mining research, petroleum and natural gas engineering, metallurgy, mineral processing, and recycling of mineral wastes. They also cover early Bureau of Mines Research on converting coal and oil shale to liquid and gaseous fuels, and year-by-year mineral supply statistics. Microfiche copies of published lists of all reports, *cross indexed by subject and author* are included.

The Collection is reproduced on *NMA-Standard 24" x 4" x 6" negative diazo microfiche* and can be housed in less than a half-drawer of a three foot side file. In hard copy it occupies fourteen four-drawer file cabinets.

Special Pre-publication offer on orders placed before March 30, 1976!

Complete Set	$4,500.
After March 30, 1976	$5,000.

Partial Sets are available:

A. Bulletins	$1,150.
B. Technical Papers	700.
C. Reports of Investigations	1,500.
D. Information Circulars	950.
E. Mineral Yearbooks and Mineral Resources	950.
F. All other publications, including complete Index and Open File Reports	750.

THE ONLY AUTHENTIC UNDERGROUND MATERIAL AVAILABLE TODAY!

For further information: Call Herb Sclar at (213) 829-5090 or write:

UPDATA PUBLICATIONS INC.

1508 HARVARD STREET, SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA 90404

be terminated. For a variety of reasons this was not done.

Testimony indicated that Dean did not respond positively to the challenge of his position, but instead tended to overstep his authority and neglect his duties.

In conclusion, on the issue of termination, it seems clear that the three elements—warning, explanation, and notice—were present in the process. The fact that his newly assigned duties were taken away in 1969 was in effect a warning to Dean, although he did not interpret it as such. Lavine has reported that both he and then Assistant Director Bundy made repeated attempts over the period from 1969 to 1973 to give Dean guidance in his duties. The process could have been improved if these evaluations had been in writing and if Dean had been required to sign or appeal them.

Dean did recognize that he was being evaluated, however, as he appealed to the board in 1973 because he felt the evaluations he was receiving were unfair.

The decision of the board in March 1973 to offer him early retirement or dismissal constituted fair notice of termination in the opinion of the subcommittee. (The time between the board's decision in early April and the effective date of Dean's resignation was a period of nine weeks.)

On the basis of the facts it was able to discover, the subcommittee finds that while the treatment and dismissal of Dean did not meet accepted formalized standards of personnel procedures in all aspects, the deficiencies do not warrant support of the remedy that Dean requested, namely public apology and/or reprimand and possible dismissal of the head librarians involved.

Did Dean receive unfair or unjust references from the Medford Public Library in his subsequent attempts to secure professional employment?

No unfair or unjust recommendations for Dean have been documented. Dean could not give proof of unjust references. Two potential employers who interviewed Dean told the subcommittee that they never sought references, and that it was solely on the basis of their interviews with Dean that they decided not to hire him.

The subcommittee finds no evidence to support Dean's claim that he has been given unfair references by the Medford Library or that his failure to secure employment is related to any actions by present or former employees of the Medford Library.

Conclusions:

In conclusion, the subcommittee finds that Mr. Dean's "Request for Action," in the form of public apology and/or reprimand and possible dismissal of the head librarians involved, cannot be supported.

The subcommittee also concluded that improvement of communication and of policies and practices in the Medford Public Library could perhaps have prevented, at least to some extent, the present incident.

Recommendations:

In response to Dean's charges regarding references, it is recommended that:

1) the Medford Public Library prepare a full and fair record of Walter Dean's employment history and termination, to be kept on file and made available when references are requested:

2) a copy of this be made available to Dean, and a copy be forwarded to SCMAI.

In reference to the library's personnel policies and practices, it is recommended that the Medford Public Library:

3) Develop formal written personnel policies detailing tenure, probation, terms of employment and dismissal, job descriptions, and job evaluations for all library employees;

4) Clarify in writing the lines of authority and responsibility among the library board, library administration, and city hall with regard to library personnel so that each understands its role in relation to the others.

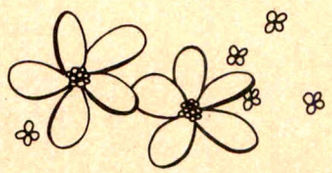
—Respectfully submitted, SCMAI Fact-Finding Subcommittee: Meredith Bloss, chairperson, Peter Cannici, Jeanne Gelinas, Irene Wood.

SCMAI Recommendations to ALA Executive Board

1) That the above report be forwarded to all principals: Walter Dean; Frank Lavine, director, Medford (Massachusetts) Public Library; Joseph Santoro, chairperson of the library Board of Trustees; James Nicholson, city manager.

2) That the above report be published in *American Libraries—Submitted by SCMAI: Ruth Frame, Judith F. Krug, Beverly Lynch, Irene Wood, and Robert Wedgeworth, chairperson, September 1975.* □

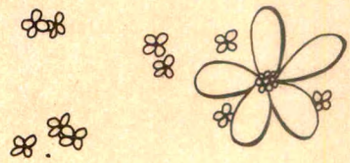
CHICOREL INDEXES to Poetry



• Chicorel Index to Poetry on Discs & Tapes: Poetry-On-Media
Volume 4 c. 500 p. 1972
This volume, with over 20,000 entries, is the first index that analyzes poetry from a mixed-media approach. The main entry includes albums and tapes with their contents, poet(s), title/first line, poets and performers who read the poetry, sound reproduction information, producer/distributor, translator, and Library of Congress catalog card order number where available.

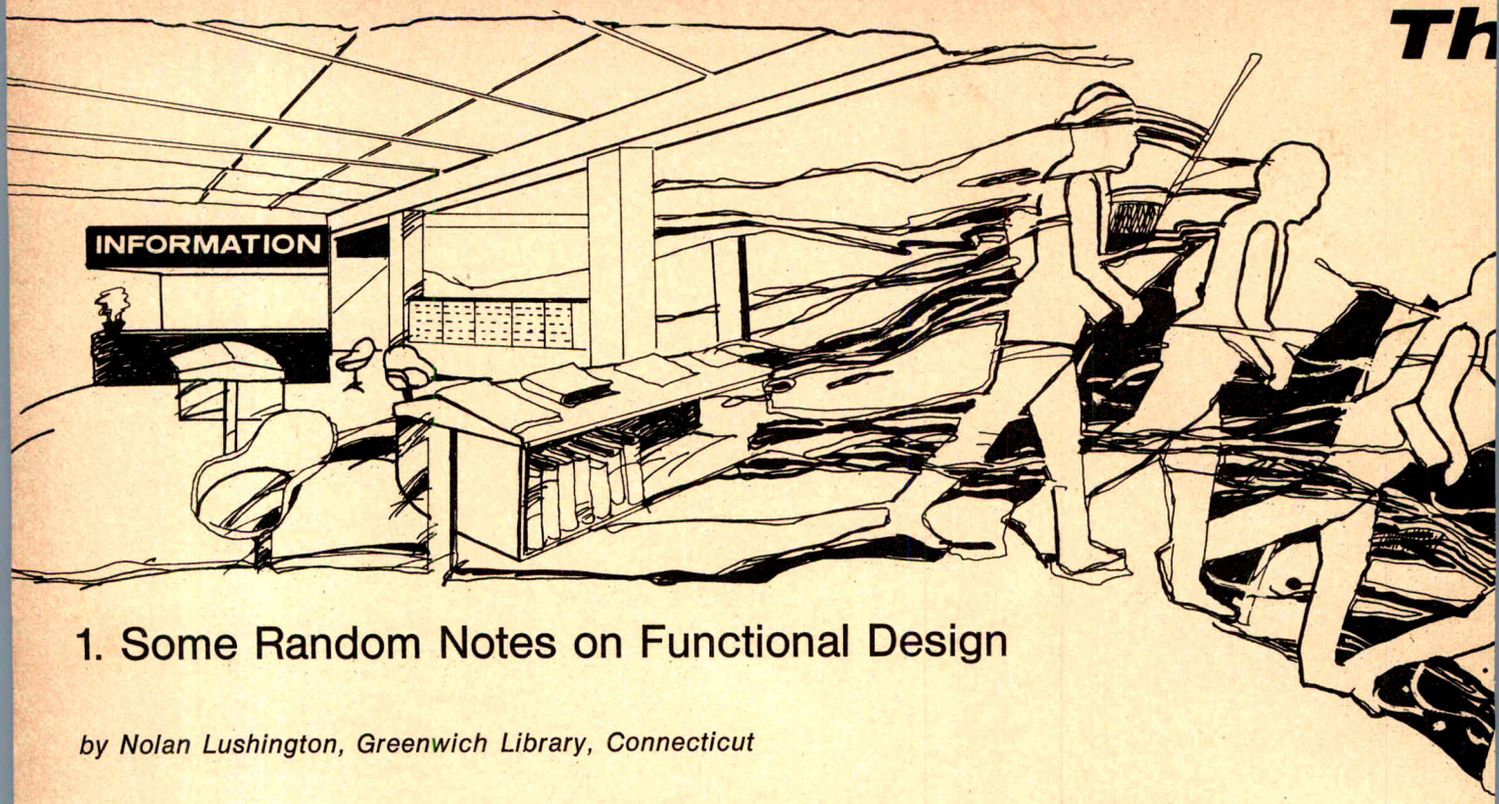
• Chicorel Index to Poetry in Collections: Poetry-In-Print
Volumes 5, 5A, 5B, 5C
c. 250,000 entries c. 1,800 p. 1974
• Chicorel Index to Poetry in Collections: Retrospective
Volumes 6, 6A, 6B, 6C
c. 250,000 entries c. 2,100 p. 1975
Comprehensive modern poetry indexes in one alphabetical sequence including title/first line, author, editor, translator and anthology title entries. Each main entry includes full contents listing with edition, series, publisher, year of publication, number of pages, L.C. number, and subject indicators. Separate subject index and list of anthologies.

• Chicorel Index to Literature on Poetry and Poets
Volume 20 20A c. 1,000 p. 1975
Lists c. 16,000 entries indexed under more than 200 subject headings, such as aesthetics, biography, criticism, poetry genre, women poets, ethnic and historic categories, and more.



7 x 10 cloth $60.00 per volume
STANDING ORDER APPROVAL PLAN AVAILABLE

CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
275 Central Park West, New York, N.Y. 10024



1. Some Random Notes on Functional Design

by Nolan Lushington, Greenwich Library, Connecticut

Form follows function, and function follows time. Libraries are planned to reflect what users do—or what librarians want them to do. But users change; and then librarians; and finally, the libraries. The flow of function and how it changes in time is a dimension of librarianship best seen from some distance, with several developments viewed at once. From the long perspective, our "traditional" labors as well as alternatives born of chaos, schism, and dissent are rivulets that feed the larger stream of history, whose current moves steadily forward.

Each of the three separate discussions below contains important information on contemporary library activity. Together, they help reveal the flow of functional change, a movement worth perceiving from time to time in the understanding of libraries. —Ed.

Public library buildings are one of the most sought after architectural projects. They are prominently located and built for a long life, but, most important, they are used by a greater variety of people than any other educational facility. Library buildings must be the most organic of structures: they must at one moment accommodate a film audience of five hundred for a showing of *The Ascent of Man,* and at the next be prepared to answer a dozen questions on community services, welfare regulations, product changes, environmental hazards, housing regulations, or marriage counseling.

But libraries seem to do strange things to architects and building consultants. Architectural philosophies expressed in libraries range from the monolithic monumentality of Philip Johnson's super-ego trip in Boston, to the intricate if brutal particularism of Johansen's Goddard Library at Clark University in Worcester, Massachusetts.

The Flexibility Fallacy

Library building consultants such as the great Joseph Wheeler emphasized certain basic design concepts such as flexibility, which in the hands of less-imaginative disciples have resulted in parodies of Bauhaus functionalism that disregard human scale and library functions.

In fact, flexibility has become the greatest cliché in library design. The universal rush to embrace this concept has led in many cases to a deliberate avoidance of good functional design. Sometimes, an excellent design solution is discarded merely out of fear that the function it serves is less than immutable.

The flexibility fallacy has also retarded thinking in regard to the basic library environment. If every space in the library must be useful for every purpose, it is fruitless to seek specific building solutions for specific needs.

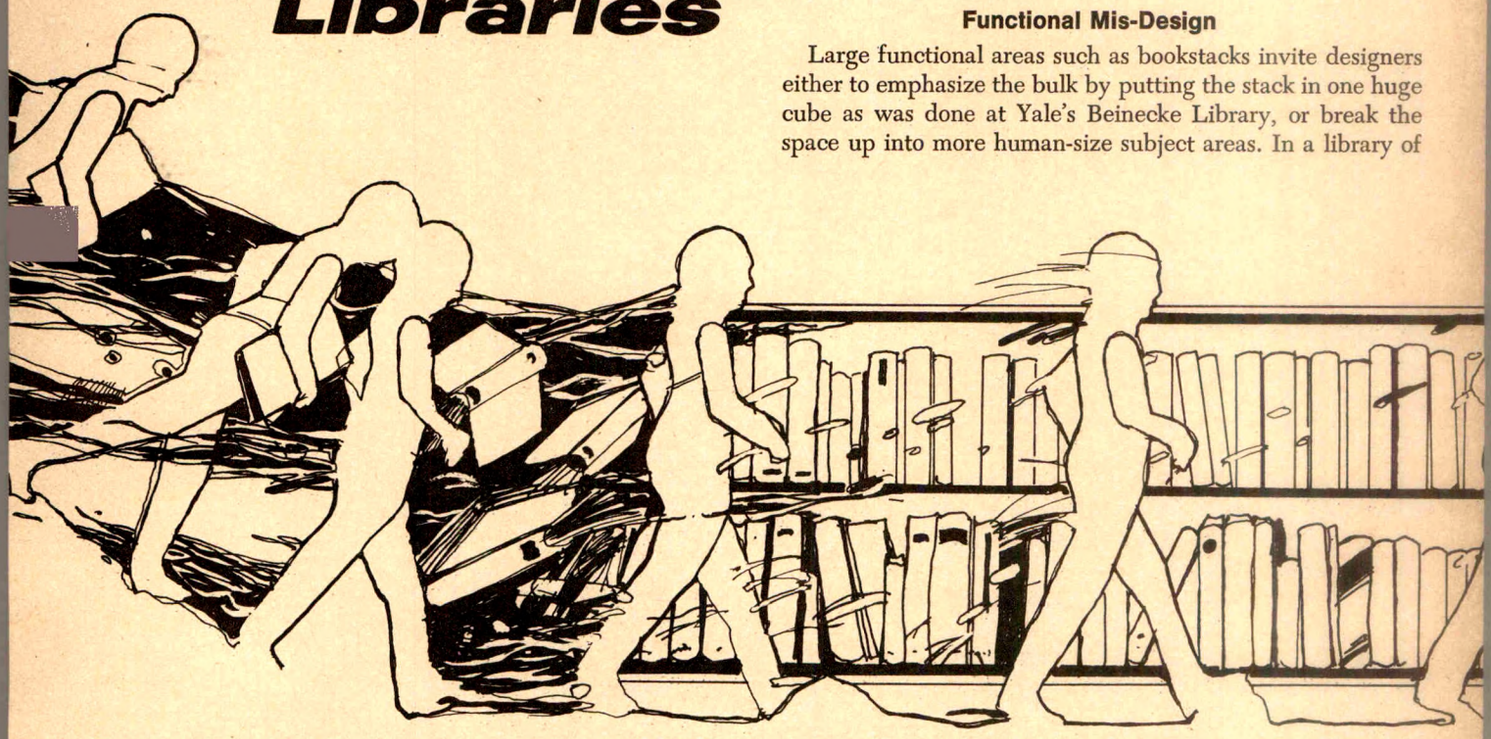
Basic functional environments have differing characteristics that must be designed into the spaces from the outset. Only then will the user receive the best service; the staff work efficiently; and the building be cost effective.

Big Design Errors in Medium-Size Environments

Perhaps the medium-size public library is the most susceptible to design errors, since it frequently attracts those seeking to superimpose large library design principles on small service environments.

A case in point: Recently an industrial designer internationally known for his development of an integrated gasoline marketing system (complete with coordinated stations, pumps, signs, and logo) was commissioned to do a small New England library. Some librarians aware of his industrial design skills and his previous breakthrough in designing another small library awaited the new building with great interest. The result? A plain brick-and-glass box requiring users to enter a large flagstone lobby with no library materials, a

Flow of FUNCTION in Libraries



lobby with two wings and no signs. Less than four librarians are on the staff and, from the street, the library is not identified—the design reads like a brick wall.

Pity the users in such circumstances—they deserve prizes for perseverance. Undaunted by monolithic masses of brick, they struggle with distant parking lots, heavy doors, theft detection gates, hidden card catalogs, cleverly concealed reference rooms, and multi-leveled stacks—only to be number ninety-seven on the waiting list for the three precious copies of the *Bermuda Triangle*.

About ninety-five percent of users travel to the library by car. Yet many new libraries are still designed primarily for pedestrian entry. A suburban library in New York State is set atop a 500-car parking garage, but its patrons walk up to the street level and around to the front of the building to enter. How many libraries actually invite automobile customers to use their facilities by being visible from the road and providing covered walkways and minimal distances from car to entrance?

From the pedestrian point of view, walking into new libraries is often physically difficult. I'll never forget seeing a seven-year-old girl with an armload of books struggling to open one of the Greenwich Library's beautiful but heavy black anodized doors. She could barely reach the handle; when she did, she would grasp it, then jerk and lean back heavily to prevent its closing. Of all the public places requiring treadle-operated doors, libraries—with their wide range of user ages and heavy materials—must be the most needy.

The two basic schools of architectural thought make the library into a brick fortress or a floating glass palace. One Massachusetts library has in its reference room twenty-foot-high solid glass walls looking out on one of the largest parking lots in the city. In the morning, all the users face away from the windows to avoid the eastern sun, thus cutting seating space in half. When the sun disappears in early winter afternoons, the seats next to the windows are deserted because it is too cold.

Functional Mis-Design

Large functional areas such as bookstacks invite designers either to emphasize the bulk by putting the stack in one huge cube as was done at Yale's Beinecke Library, or break the space up into more human-size subject areas. In a library of 600,000 volumes it would be inconceivable to locate all materials at only one level or in one area, but, with 150,000 volumes, it is possible to create one large single-level bookstack in a simple numerical arrangement so that a card catalog can give the public direct access with minimal staff assistance. Medium-size public libraries that deliberately break up the book collection on many levels are missing an opportunity for easy access as well as slavishly copying prestigious designs intended for a larger population.

The second solution—breaking up the space into subject areas—requires very careful planning with self-service graphics and is ridiculous when reduced in scale; it confuses the reader and implies functional divisions which simply do not exist in small libraries. At its worst, this design can even produce service barriers. For example, a library patron asking to view a film is told that the basement film service closes at six. If the building had been designed with a multi-service information center, the staff at that center would be able to offer an easy-thread projector on a rearview screen with a headset for sound.

Another example of departmentalization causing a somewhat different problem: A Connecticut library serving 50,000 people has five separate adult service areas, each with its own office, bookstacks, and equipment. Of course, all five have never been adequately staffed, and, during busy evening

hours, anyone looking for help may visit two or more stations before finding a librarian. Rather than separating staff and books on such a small scale, wouldn't it be more effective to group materials around a central multi-staff station visible from the library entrance?

The Central Service Point

Recent studies have shown that less than fifty percent of the people who enter library buildings borrow books. Yet the size and complexity of libraries demand easy access to clearly organized masses of materials and require librarians to assist the public. Once again, a single convenient service point for the entire collection, if properly and carefully designed, can provide a one-stop source for the library user; it can answer similar or diverse reader needs with available staffers (e.g., if four readers need film assistance, all four readers need index or reader's advisory service, all can be accommodated); and, as a by-product, train staff in breadth of service.

Since automatic circulation and theft detection systems have drastically reduced the need for massive circulation facilities, we can now provide a more service-oriented entrance by eliminating large charge desks and emphasizing an information center, the card catalog, the bookstacks, and a browsing area.

The central service point should incorporate these physical characteristics: a location near the entrance, the catalog, high-use materials, and reader-service machines; immense counter space (about one hundred feet in a hollow square); reader seating at the center for ten readers; internal shelving for 1,000 volumes; electrical wiring for six separate thirty ampere circuits; conduit, ducts, or a false floor to add and change communications facilities; treatment of facilities to absorb sound quickly (e.g., floors of homasote, felt, and carpet; a ceiling with acoustical tile or anechoic wedge); and glare-free lighting concealed by para-wedge louvers to reduce staff and reader fatigue.

When Will We See The Light?

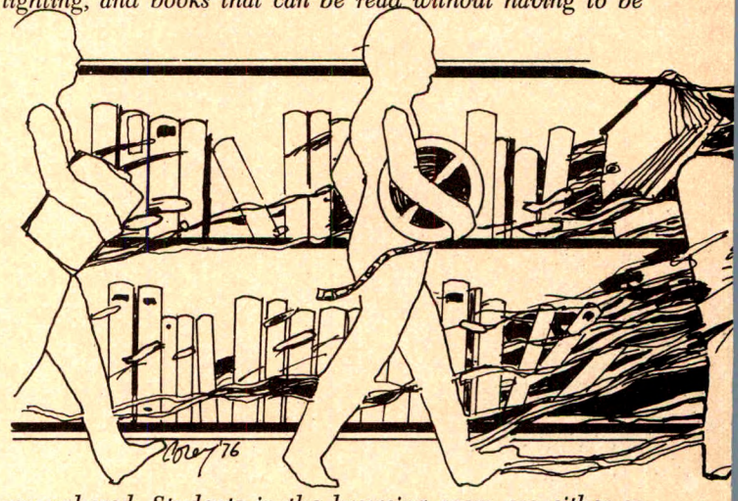
With the variety of lighting solutions available, imagine these possibilities: intimate shadow and light of a quiet club atmosphere in the reading room; bookstack browsing in a dark alley with brightly-lit books on either side; or signs lit internally or spot-lighted with a focusing lens.

Or why not seduce the patron into browsing rooms by using soft-louvered lighting; clerestory windows sited to show sky and trees but no cars or roads; an indoor garden with a fountain providing natural sound; easy-to-get-out-of chairs and stools, with swiveling legs and tilting backs; wireless headsets to pick up incidental music; and butcher block tables which are easy to refinish?

And finally, we should unmask the library's disguise, identify the anonymous community building as a library. Glass walls or huge letters are about the only design efforts I've seen (aside from those of the Goddard Library at Clark University, which express function but disguise it in complexity). How many libraries look like office buildings or, at the other extreme, like Edward Durell Stone's Arabian pleasure palace in Santa Clara, California? What we need are comfortable, identifiable, functional community designs instantly recognizable as libraries. An up-to-date expansion of the old town common libraries in New England—unmistakably libraries. □

2. Browsing Rooms Redivivus

Browsing Room: *a room with armchairs, footstools, good lighting, and books that can be read without having to be*



remembered. Students in the browsing room are either so bright they have finished their work, so dumb they are flunking out anyhow, or in need of sleep. A few students may just like to read good books. (Richard Armour, *A Diabolical Dictionary*)

Richard Armour's definition reveals a warm association with browsing rooms. Many of us spent our most satisfying hours in college in the browsing rooms of our past. In them we relaxed, read our first book reviews, conjured up magnificent reading programs—and perhaps decided to become librarians.

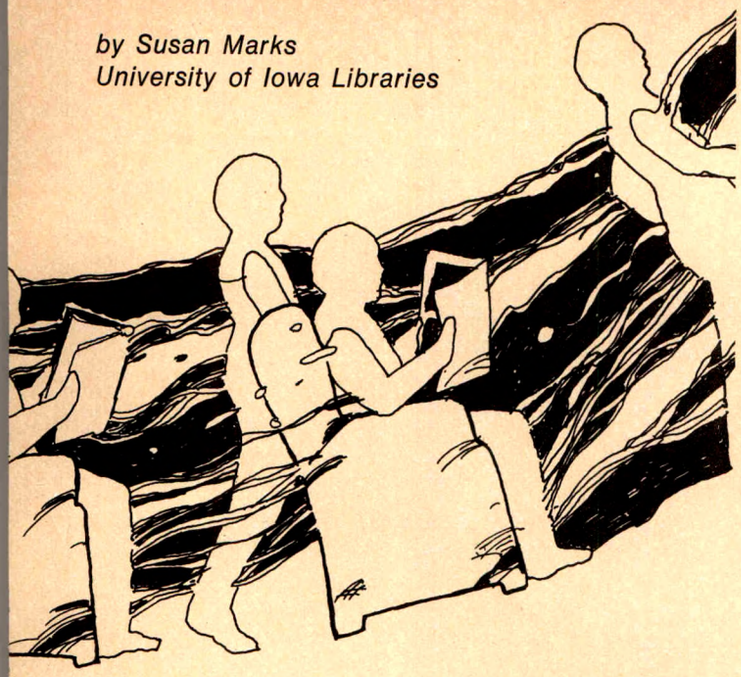
The development of browsing collections in academic libraries has been slow and unsteady. Started as private "gentlemen's libraries" in colonial colleges, they declined with the democratization of education. Throughout the nineteenth century most college libraries remained small enough to browse in, and separate browsing collections became rare.

After 1900, many academic libraries closed their stacks to undergraduates. At the same time, the promotion of recreational reading became recognized as one of the functions of the college library. In a 1935 *Library Journal* article, Mildred Harrington summarized a number of research studies, all showing that better students do more recreational reading and that college libraries should make every effort to develop general reading interests. In response, browsing rooms grew in number and status through the 1930s and '40s.

But in the 1950s and '60s, browsing rooms became less fashionable. Browsing rooms, it was charged, led students *from* the stacks collection rather than *to* it. Faculty members complained that the rooms competed with them for a share of the student's time. And as bookstacks were opened to undergraduates in many libraries, fewer browsing rooms were planned in new buildings.

In the 1970s, browsing rooms in academic libraries remain in limbo. They still exist, but many librarians feel that browsing rooms serve no purpose in their open-stack, attractive new library buildings. Large, new "undergraduate libraries" supposedly provide all that the young student might need. As a

by Susan Marks
University of Iowa Libraries



result, browsing rooms are seriously threatened by financial problems besetting academic libraries, as are all functions viewed as secondary.

In May 1975, I conducted a mail survey of the nation's thirty largest university libraries. Out of twenty-four responding libraries, only twelve had browsing collections, and all but one reported success with them. Of the remaining twelve, four had disbanded browsing rooms in the late 1960s or early 1970s. Reasons given for disbandment were: "budget cuts"; the room had become a "noisy social center"; and that new, open-stacked facilities made browsing rooms "unnecessary." Lack of use was never mentioned. The eight libraries that never had browsing rooms gave similar reasons for not opening them.

Administrators are understandably reluctant to maintain or create services that they consider superfluous and expensive. Still, no one would question the desirability of making students feel "at home." Nor would they deny the value of encouraging students to read for pleasure; for, as Dixon Wecter pointed out at a 1950 Harvard Library conference, recreational reading "is the only habit that stands much chance of survival into maturity." And the experience of the University of Iowa Libraries suggests not only that browsing rooms may still be the best means of achieving these goals, but also that they can be inexpensive to maintain.

The University of Iowa's Main Library's browsing room, located in carpeted, comfortably furnished quarters on the first floor, is open from 11 a.m. to 10 p.m. week days, with shorter hours Friday through Sunday. Total staff costs have amounted to less than $12,000 per year for student assistants and one half-time librarian, the latter primarily concerned with selecting and weeding the collection, and supervising the clerical duties of the student assistants.

The financial complaint most often leveled at browsing rooms is that ordering the "extra" books is wasteful. The University of Iowa Libraries' browsing room orders only those books which are appropriate to the Libraries' collection as a whole, housing them temporarily in the browsing room until they lose their topicality. They are then transferred to the stacks. There is no separate browsing room book budget. Thus, with low staff costs and a collection that would normally be dispersed in the stacks, Iowa's browsing room does not cost a great deal "extra" to operate.

Approximately 3,000 books, all published within the last five years, are in the collection. More than a thousand new books are added and an equal number removed to the stacks each year. All browsing books are cataloged in the public card catalog, with a plastic "sleeve" over each card indicating the location. When a book goes to the stacks, the sleeve is simply removed.

Experience at Iowa tends to confirm studies showing that jacketed books are checked out more often, so jackets are left on the browsing books. The collection is divided by subject and form categories arranged alphabetically by author within each category.

An effort is made to select popular, yet high quality books for the collection, approximately half in fiction. Nonfiction categories range from cookbooks, travel, and sports to fine arts, history, and "contemporary issues." This last category is the most heavily used. Current issues of thirty magazines are also available.

The loan period is two weeks for everyone, including faculty—an equal access policy that students say they appreciate. Renewals and "holds" are allowed. Close to one-third of the collection is checked out at any given time when school is in session, with total annual circulation averaging above 20,000. This means each book is checked out an average of seven times a year. Surveys show that less than eighteen percent of the circulation is to patrons who come into the room looking for a particular book. In other words, the great majority of patrons do, indeed, come to browse.

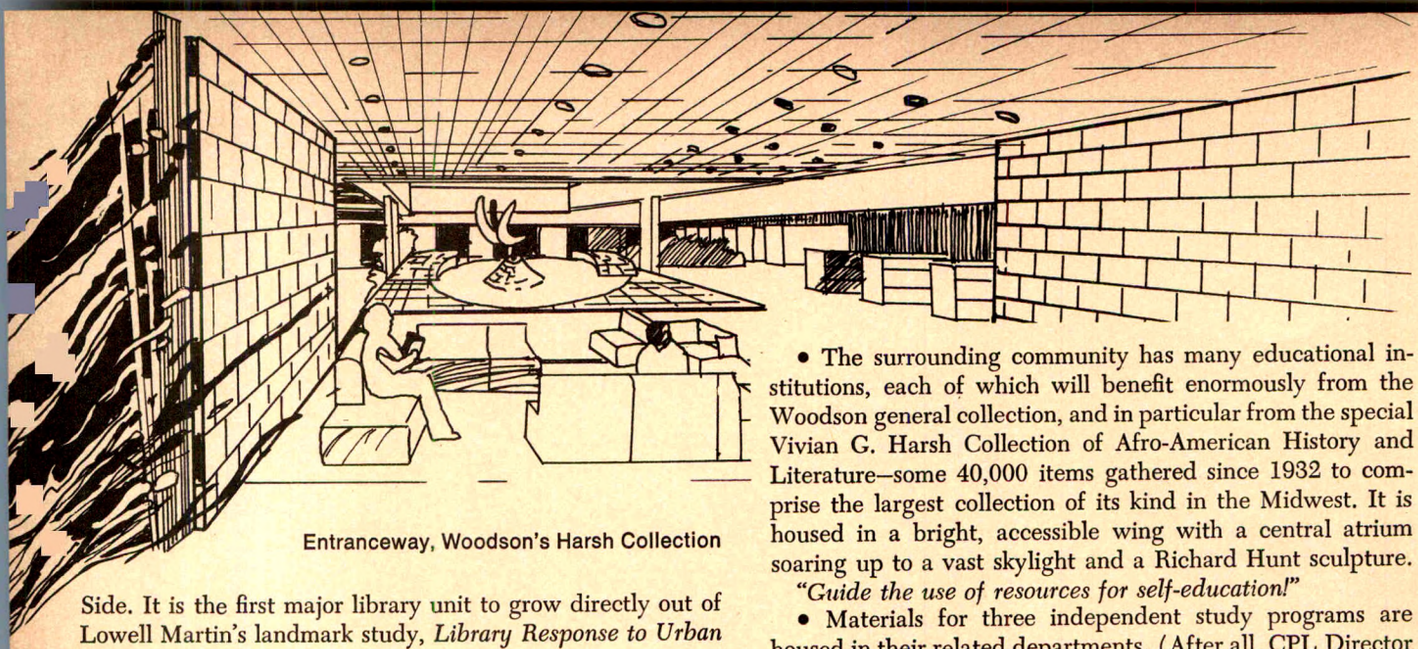
Librarians who think open stacks and easy chairs automatically create a "browsing situation" are making a questionable assumption. More serious is their failure to perceive the special character and function of the browsing room itself—to encourage recreational reading, which in turn can increase general and specific reading interests. At a time when headlines warn of the decline in college students' ability and desire to read, the existence of browsing rooms should not be jeopardized, but encouraged. □

3. Second City's Landmark Response to Urban Change

"The Carter G. Woodson Regional Library," John Hope Franklin intoned at its opening in December, *"is not a branch!"*

The Chicago Public Library Board member and renowned historian wanted no one in the packed house to miss the historical meaning of the warmly furnished 62,000 square feet around them. Physically, the block-long, two-level building breaks no new ground; but in how and where it will function, it is unprecedented.

The CPL's newest facility—named after the late "father of modern black historiography" born a hundred years ago—is situated in a lively black community on Chicago's South



Entranceway, Woodson's Harsh Collection

Side. It is the first major library unit to grow directly out of Lowell Martin's landmark study, *Library Response to Urban Change* (ALA, 1969).

The Martin study, as every serious student of urban libraries knows, was a comprehensive research approach to the Chicago Public Library's current services and future directions, one that looked at all aspects of library operations and facilities with the underlying theme of "adaptability" to urban change. Among its findings and recommendations, the study pointed out inadequacies of medium-size, relatively inflexible branches, and called for a system with a central library, several large regional library centers serving some 300,000 persons each, and many diversified "branch" programs scattered throughout the city, changing as neighborhoods change.

In scale and function, Martin said, these regional centers would differ unmistakably from branches. He recommended ten such centers for Chicago, each with reference and research collections of some 200,000 volumes and other appropriate materials.

It was an ambitious scheme, even for that healthier economic milieu. Now, six years after the recommendations, Chicago Public has changed directors, moved the Central Library to bleak temporary quarters, and has only the slimmest hope of obtaining an adequate central research and reference building in the near future. But it has managed to put up the first of the regional centers—exactly at one of Martin's recommended locations in "the new far-southwest." More centers are being planned, but no one now believes there will be ten, or "one within three miles of every Chicago resident."

But as a prototype, the new $2.5 million center is splendid. On opening night, after specifying that a regional center is not a branch, Dr. Franklin sang out each function of a regional center as enumerated by Martin. A visitor, looking around the Woodson Center and reading the program literature, could well discern how some of these functions would be served:

"Provide book resources for adults with developed interests!" Dr. Franklin hymned.

• The Woodson Center's main collection occupies the second level, mostly in open stacks, with study carrels and typing rooms. Three subject divisions contain large reference collections and back-up, non-circulating copies of many circulating titles. There are a thousand serial subscriptions, media galore.

"Provide book resources for students going beyond their school and college libraries!"

• The surrounding community has many educational institutions, each of which will benefit enormously from the Woodson general collection, and in particular from the special Vivian G. Harsh Collection of Afro-American History and Literature—some 40,000 items gathered since 1932 to comprise the largest collection of its kind in the Midwest. It is housed in a bright, accessible wing with a central atrium soaring up to a vast skylight and a Richard Hunt sculpture.

"Guide the use of resources for self-education!"

• Materials for three independent study programs are housed in their related departments. (After all, CPL Director David Reich co-wrote the book on independent learning programs as a function of public libraries.)

"Serve as a branch outlet!"

• The center's first level houses a "full-service" community library of 40,000 volumes plus other materials. The collection, primarily circulating and weighted toward non-fiction, includes 5,000 paperbacks.

Dr. Franklin emphasized that the center is for people of all colors, all Chicagoans; and it is true that in its function-according-to-Martin it is being called the "Pacesetter for a New Kind of Library Service," a prototype for *all* regional centers. Nevertheless, its location in a black community has surely shaped its distinctive function as a center for black culture and community activities.

In this respect, the building functions as a new kind of monument to community pride—but one that is not monumental in design.

'We design for service to people," said Chicago City Architect Jerome R. Butler, Jr., chief architect of the building, during an interview with *American Libraries* in his office.

Designed by Butler (who is white), and his staff, the center was raised primarily by minority hands (some 77 percent of the work hours were performed by minority tradespeople as a result of a special city formula for encouraging minority hiring by building contractors). Mr. Butler recounted some of the controversy that naturally arose over the city-directed planning and construction of a facility so integral to a neighborhood community's cultural and intellectual spirit.

"In today's society," Butler mused, "the architecture is the easy part."

But it was not that easy. He was faced with the challenge of a relatively shallow lot on which to provide the maximum and most flexible interior space. ("There are lots of good arguments for flexibility," he affirmed.) His approach was the long, straightforward building that adjoins a modest parking lot for patrons. But very few exterior design amenities were possible. It is an "interior-oriented" design, he said.

And it is in this interior that the building's monumentality will be defined; not with pillars and frescoed ceilings, but by the functions that take place and their flow and direction over the years. Here, Alice Scott, Woodson Center director, will be the first chief architect. —*A.P.* □

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

ALA Sweepstakes Hits Half-way Mark: Three Hundred Prizes at Finish Line

It's still too early to predict the winners of the Centennial Membership Sweepstakes (Nov. *AL*, p. 612), but the entries show three ALA members with small leads at the sweepstake's halfway mark.

Barbara Lowry, a graduate library student at Drexel, is one of the early leaders. But if she wins, she will not personally get a record album or book, much less a round-trip ticket to London, Mexico, or St. Thomas.

Has Lowry, president of the library student association, disqualified herself from the sweepstakes? No—but by an ingenious plan, she's recruiting new student members at a truly impressive rate.

At the suggestion of a faculty member, Lowry transformed the sweepstakes into a lottery giving each person signing up for ALA membership a chance for a piece of the action. If Lowry qualifies for one of three hundred prizes, every new recruit's name will be entered in a lottery to determine who wins it.

Friends of ALA and of libraries who have donated prizes so far are: Oceana Publications; Readex Microprint Corporation; Midwest Library Service; University of California Press; W. W. Norton & Company; Avon Books; Miller Brody Productions; Walker & Company; West Publishing Company; Gunlocke Company; Dial & Delacorte Press; Robert P. Gillotte & Company; Harry N. Abrams, Inc.; Esten Corp.; Thomas Crowell; Learning Corp. of America; Seabury Press; Sierra Club Books; Congressional Quarterly; Forest Press; American Econo-Clad; American Management Association; Atheneum Publishers; Kraus-Thompson Organization; Turner Subscription Agency; Watson-Guptill Pub.; Bell & Howell Micro Photo Division; 101 Productions; Holt, Rinehart & Winston; J. B. Lippincott Company; 3M Microfilm Division; R & D Press; Buckstaff Company; Books for Libraries; Greenwood Press; Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc.; and Chilton Book Company.

As of February 1, approximately 500 members have registered for the sweepstakes. And it's not too late to enter. For information and recruiting materials contact the Public Information Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ALPHABETITIS
or
On First Looking into the
ALA Handbook of Organization 1975-1976

by EMO*

I wish I were Suzy Massoneau
Or Vivian Schrader of old LC;
Then ALA I'd represent-oh
On CLA/EMAC/MLAC/AECT/ALA-RTSP JACNB!**

Librarianship's gone alph'bet-mad,
A soup of groups, from A to Zed;
Is LAD a dog? Why am ISAD?
I'm not in-ERT, nor've been mis-LED!

Envoi

Thrice-blessed days of ALA,
ACRL (just two or three),
Not USDS and BEA,
GAC and IBLP!

* Eli M. Oboler
** Slight case of logorrhea of the rubrics.

Committee Seeks Further Complaints Concerning Reference Publishing Group

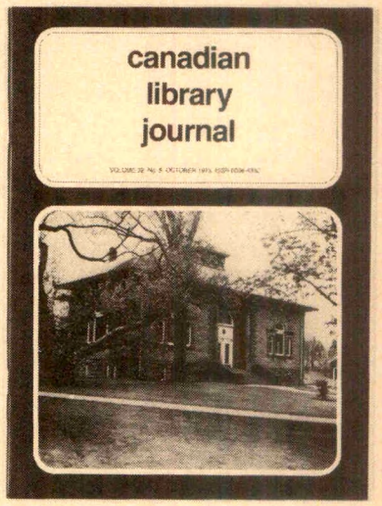
The ALA Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee and other units of ALA have been apprised of a number of complaints from library consumers and enterprises concerning a related group of companies using such names as Publishing Center, Biography Publishing Center, Bibliography Publishing Center, Encyclopedia Publishing Center, Library Reference Books, Somerset Press, Scholarly Press, and Worldwide Press. Addresses used are 560 Cook Road, Detroit; 22929 Industrial Drive East, St. Clair Shores, Mich.; and 200 Park Ave., New York. The companies offer a number of specialized encyclopedias and reference works through magazine advertisements and direct mail.

Among the complaints: delay in delivery of a prepaid order and reluctance to provide a refund on request; allegedly misleading advertising relating to an ALA reference publication; alleged misuse of an ALA mailing list; unauthorized quoting from a Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee review; and failure to pay ALA advertising invoices when due.

To help determine if any explicit warning or action by ALA is warranted, the RSBR Committee (50 E. Huron St., Chi. 60611) is acting as a clearinghouse for further complaints, if any, from the library community concerning these or related firms.

Hansen Named to SCMAI

ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth, who chairs the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry (SCMAI), has appointed to that committee Andrew M. Hansen, executive secretary of the Reference and Adult Services Division and American Library Trustee Association. Hansen, who will serve two years beginning at the close of the 1976 Midwinter Meeting, replaces Irene Wood, editor, Nonprint Materials Section, *Booklist*. SCMAI is composed of five senior staff members of the Association with responsibilities for carrying out the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry relating to tenure, status, fair employment practices, due process, ethical practices, and the principles of intellectual freedom as set



a professional journal for librarians

Read articles about . . . .

- automated cataloguing
- unionization
- public lending rights
- copyright
- publishing in Canada

6 issues/$12.00 a year

Canadian Library Association
151 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ontario
K1P 5E3 Canada

forth in policies adopted by the ALA Council.

Radio-TV Spots Among NLW Materials

Among the materials available for 1976 National Library Week publicity are a 30-second public service spot for your local TV station and six pre-recorded radio spots featuring well known voices. Both items are available for the cost of film and tape alone.

The American Library Association—the folks who brought you last year's successful campaign—is now in its second go-round as NLW entrepreneur, and has a form brimming with "Information Power" goodies for you to order. For form and materials write ALA Public Information Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.

SPECIAL SERVICES

Polish-American Librarians Assn.

Improving the ability of teachers, authors, and publishers to respond to special interests of the large Polish-American segment of the population is one of the objectives of the Polish American Librarians Association. PALA is currently conducting a membership drive; for further information on membership and on the association, contact Victoria Gala, 757 W. Golden Gate, Detroit, MI 48203 or call (313) 368-2137.

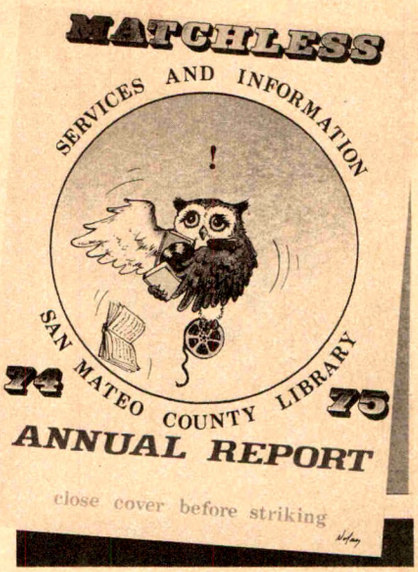
Directory of Products for Handicapped

The Green Pages is a new directory of products and services for the handicapped. In addition to the product listings, the first issue (fall 1975) features Senator Daniel Inouye of Hawaii as a guest columnist, and articles on stutterers and architectural barriers. There are regular departments such as outdoor recreation, sports, books, and the arts. Publisher John M. Erving, Jr., himself a polio victim, emphasizes the "positive editorial slant . . . we shall be making no effort to make anybody feel sorry for anybody." $6/yr. (U.S.); $8/yr. (Canada) from Green Pages, Inc., 641 W. Fairbanks, Winter Park, FL 32789.

Revised Prices for Chicano Comics.

As the result of a donation from the printer of *Tupac Amaru*, a bilingual comic series noted in the November *American Libraries* (p. 688), Chicano Communications Center has been able to lower the price of the comics from $2 per copy to $1.25. The per-copy price for 10–20 copies is now $1, and $.75 for more than 20.

PR & PUBLICITY



Disguised as a 4¼" x 6" matchbook, the San Mateo County Library's Annual Report for '74–75 is an unusually appealing package. Inside, foldback paper "matches" provide details on services and materials, and the back cover gives a statistical circulation run-down. The report was designed by Evelyn G. Helmer, public information officer, with art work by Dennis Nolan, library artist.

New Titles from ABC-Clio

MODERN REVOLUTIONS AND REVOLUTIONISTS
A Bibliography

Robert Blackey

The first major bibliography in this new field. Arranged topically and geographically, the 2,400 entries cover books and articles on revolutions, revolutionists, and revolutionary theories in Europe, Russia, the United States, Latin America, Asia, and Africa. Ca. 288 pages. ISBN 0-87436-223-7. Tent. price $15.75, casebound. Feb.1975.

Also New

Era of the American Revolution: A Bicentennial Bibliography
Dwight L. Smith
Intro. by Richard Morris
ISBN 0-87436-178-8
$42.00, casebound

The History of Ideas: A Bibliographical Introduction—Vol. 1: Classical Antiquity
Jeremy L. Tobey
ISBN 0-87436-143-5
$17.25, casebound

WORLDWIDE WHAT & WHERE
Geographic Glossary and Traveller's Guide

Ralph De Sola

The travel dictionary defines over 30,000 facts and terms from the useful to the unusual. *Worldwide What & Where* contains inside information on leisure resorts, local festivals, museums, local history, and out-of-the-way places of interest to the traveler. As a world traveler for 40 years Ralph De Sola (compiler of the *Abbreviations Dictionary* and the *Dictionary of Cooking)* has discovered at least one interesting fact about every place he has visited. This enjoyable and authoritative reference work is the result. 720 pages. ISBN 0-87436-147-8. Price $27.25, casebound. February 1975.

Order on 30-day approval from:
American Bibliographical Center - Clio Press
Riviera Campus, 2040 A.P.S., Box 4397
Santa Barbara, California 93103

Publishers of ABC POL SCI • AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE • HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS • ARTbibliographies • Reference Books

ABC-CLIO

"Wonderful time—Wish you were here." This picture postcard scene was first published in 1844 and has now been reproduced on postcards available to Greenville (S.C.) County Library patrons. Part of the Library's contribution to the Bicentennial, the four-color lithograph card depicts the spot where Greenville was founded in 1786.

As part of its golden anniversary celebration recently, the Bellevue (Washington) Public Library held a logo contest; Kim Simonelli's winning design, above, was used for library business and activities throughout 1975.

Academic Library PR for Faculty

Recognizing that faculty members are an important segment of the academic library's public, the University of Colorado, Boulder, has prepared an attractive, printed *Library Guide for the Faculty* which briefly describes programs, services, and resources of particular interest to faculty. The brochure stresses that instructional services—among them term paper clinics, workshops on library use, and "dissertation acupuncture," a noncredit course for graduate students—strive to support the University's teaching program. Library Director Ellsworth Mason points out "this manual is by no means a definitive statement of what we can do for you," emphasizing the availability of library staff to provide custom-tailored instructional and research services at any time.

For a copy of the *Guide,* send a self-addressed, stamped ($.26) 9x12 envelope to Lenore A. Martinez, Administration Office, UC Libraries, Boulder 80302.

EDUCATION

Increased Credit Requirement at Michigan

The credit-hour requirement for the AMLS degree at the University of Michigan has been increased from 30 to 36, effective fall 1976. The vote of the school's governing faculty to strengthen the program in this manner came after two years of study by the Curriculum Committee and a special study by Sue Mims, research associate of the Office of Academic Planning and Analysis.

The new 36-hour program will require full-time students to take three full semesters of course work. With the University's trimester calendar, this requirement will mean no fewer than 12 months of study.

In order to compensate for increased class enrollments resulting from the change, the number of admissions into the AMLS program will be reduced.

Columbia Enrollment Down

Enrollment at Columbia's School of Library Service is down for the second consecutive year, with fall 1975 new student registration figures showing a drop of about 50 students from previous years. In a recent school newsletter, Dean Richard L. Darling notes: "While the decrease is not disastrous, it is great enough for serious concern." He cites several factors as contributing to the decline—the tight job market, high tuition rates, and bad press for New York City.

As part of a consideration of the problem, the Admissions Committee is sending out questionnaires to those who had indicated they would register in the school but who did not. Meanwhile, Dean Darling has urged alumni to make special efforts to recruit promising students to Columbia.

MLS with Archives Specialty

Catholic University now offers a series of MLS courses leading to a minor in archival librarianship. The program, taught by Herman J. Viola, director of the National Anthropological Archives of the Smithsonian Institution, includes an Introduction to Archival Librarianship, a Research Seminar in the Use of Archival Resources, a course on photographic archives, and a practicum providing archival theory and working experience in Washington area archival sources. More details from the Department of Library Science, Catholic University of America, Washington, DC 20064; (202) 635-5085.

Serials Updating Service

If you're lost in the confusion of the periodicals world—changes in titles and frequency, additional volumes, delays in publication, etc.—Faxon's *Serials Updating Service* can help you find your way.

The *Serials Updating Service,* containing current information on changes and bibliographic irregularities for all types of periodicals, is available in three ways:

Serials Updating Service—a monthly newsletter sent no charge to selected Faxon customers.

SUS Quarterly—a quarterly cumulation of the newsletters—$7 one year, $13.50 two years, $20 three years.

SUS Annual—an annual cumulation of the newsletters—$10.

The *Serials Updating Service* is an invaluable resource in the acquisition, serials records, reference and binding departments, wherever serials are processed.

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Publishing Division
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090

CIRCLE 129 ON READER CARD

American Library Furniture is the best there is. Knock on wood.

Knock on any piece of the American line of traditional library furniture that Texwood Furniture Corporation makes.

You'll find each piece is made from the finest maple or oak to exacting standards by our skilled woodworkers.

And you'll also find the most complete line of library furniture in the United States. With over 450 of the finest school and office supply distributors across the country.

So when you order from us, you deal with someone in or near your own community.

For information on the distributor in your area, contact Texwood Furniture Corporation, P.O. Box 6280, Austin, Texas 78762, 512 385-3323.

AMERICAN
Library Furniture by Texwood

CIRCLE 132 ON READER CARD

The Source

Tape on Status of Women

First it was a preconference, then a book, now a videotape—the preconference on the Status of Women in Librarianship, held in July 1974 and sponsored by the ALA's Social Responsibilities Round Table. If you'd like a duplicate made, send a ¾″ U-matic cassette, a ½″ Panasonic cartridge, or a ½″ reel-to-reel tape to Renee Feinberg, Brooklyn College Library, Midwood Campus, Brooklyn, NY 11210.

Access to 125,000 titles at University of California, Berkeley.

SERIALS
KEY WORD INDEX

10 volumes $175

Available from:

SYSTEMS OFFICE
416 Main Library
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

Owens, Now State Senator, Will Teach Community Information

New York State Senator Major Owens has joined the staff of Pratt Institute's Graduate School of Library and Information Science for the spring semester to teach a seminar on "Issues for Community Change and Development." In addition to municipal and community posts, Owens has served in various branch libraries and as a community coordinator for the Brooklyn Public Library. His Pratt course will focus on information surrounding such key social problems as employment, housing, and education, and on the librarian's role as change agent.

Library Research/Bibliography Workbook

A workbook including over 100 pages of text, 93 pages of lab exercises, and 18 pages of pre-test and post-test materials has been prepared to accompany the "Introduction to Library Research and Bibliography" course offered by the University of California, Davis, Library. Available for $6.25, payable to the Regents of UC, from Carol Rominger, Reference Department, Shields Library, UC, Davis 95616.

University of the (Library) People; Guide to Library Science Libraries

The new 60-page *Directory of Library Science Libraries* is based on a survey sponsored by the Librarians of Library Science Collections Discussion Group of ALA's Library Education Division. Compiled by Carol Nielsen and Kathryn Hall, the *Directory* includes information on library schools and their program requirements and on library budget, staff, collections, services, and access to audiovisual and computer facilities. This issue covers thirty-five library schools, and annual updates are planned. Available from LED, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, for $1.

LTA Directory Wants Input

COLT (Council on Library Technical-Assistants) is preparing a new directory of LTA programs in the United States and Canada. A spring publication date is anticipated. Any institution that wishes to be included in this comprehensive work (and has not already received a questionnaire) should contact Richard L. Taylor, Editor, COLT Directory, Wilbur Wright College Library, 3400 North Austin, Chicago 60634.

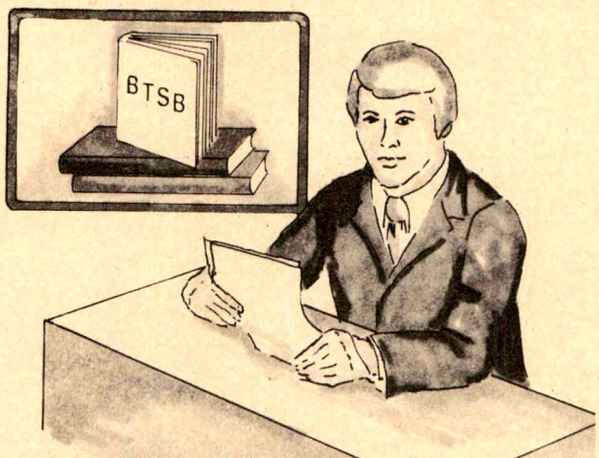
TECHNICAL SERVICES

Advice on Preservation

Have items in your collection been mutilated? Do they suffer from rotten bindings, darkened or crumbling pages, or stains? Although there are no instant or cheap remedies, says an ALA committee, there is good advice available.

The Library of Congress has issued a number of publications for the concerned preservationist: a booklet on salvaging water damaged materials; and a free series of leaflets: 1) "Selected References in the Literature of Conservation"; 2) "Environmental Protection of Books and Related Materials"; and 3) "Preserving Leather Bookbindings." In addition, LC will act as a consultant on individual problems by request. For either publications or consultation, write Assistant Director for Preservation, Administrative Dept., LC, Washington, DC 20540.

The Committee on the Preservation of Library Materials/Resources and Technical Services Division (ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611) serves as a clearinghouse for questions and answers on preservation. Another source is ALA's *Library Technology Reports*, which carries occasional reports and test data on binding, security, and materials and methods for treating library materials. Also, the second edition (1969) of *Cleaning and Preserving Bindings and Related Materials* is still available from ALA ($5; paper; 108 pp.; 0-8389-3008-5).



LIFE SENTENCE AT HARD LABOR

A BTSB prebound book again proved to be the strongest book in the library as it slaughtered a publisher's edition in a circulation fight occurring in plain view of the local librarian. When put on trial, the BTSB Book defense presented a strong case. After all the facts were heard, the BTSB Book was given a life sentence of being used and abused by a minimum of 100 young readers, at an expected cost to the authorities of as little as 5¢ each. The BTSB Book appealed to just about everyone involved in the case, but the sentence stood; rehabilitation was not to be allowed, or necessary, for a long, long time.

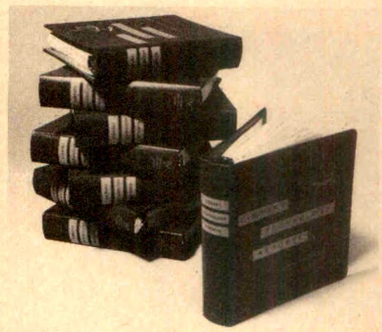
After sentence was pronounced, the BTSB's only comment was "I'll be back."

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 136 ON READER CARD

Three timely reports on library systems from "the authority"



Automated Circulation Control Systems: An Overview of Commercially Vended Systems

An extensive discussion by Barbara Evans Markuson of the characteristics of five circulation control systems, including CLSI, Checkpoint/Plessey, and Check-A-Book. In the July & September 1975 issues of *LTR*. **$35.**

Microform Catalog Data Retrieval Systems

A comparison of Information Design, Information Dynamics, and Library Processing Systems. In the May 1975 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Theft Detection Systems for Libraries

A revealing and valuable 98-page survey of manufacturers and users. In the May 1974 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

To order any of the above individual issues or for additional information on the complete subscription service, write to:

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

Amendments to Serials List

The following changes should be made in "An Update on Little Library and Library-Related Serials" (November 1975, pp. 613–614):

ALA/SRRT Newsletter. $20/(not $10) *to libraries and institutions.*

Sipapu. 1) Should read: *Semi-annual, $2. Free to exchange papers, library school students, and prisoners.* 2) Dora Biblarz is no longer a co-editor, but still contributes to *Sipapu.*

Continuing Ed in SW: A Survey

Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS): A Survey with Recommendations, by Allie Beth Martin and Maryann Duggan, is the result of a study financed jointly by the state library agencies within the Southwestern Library Association states with funds under the Library Services and Construction Act. Paperback copies of the survey and proposed recommendations are available for $5 from the Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas, Austin, TX 78712.

Centering on the Library

New this month is *The Library-College Experimenter,* a loose-leaf publication to appear three times yearly (February, May, and November). Aimed at showing teachers and media specialists how educators throughout the U.S. are developing library-centered methods, it will report on Library-College projects carried out in grade schools, high schools, and colleges. Order from The Library-College Associates, P.O. Box 956, Norman, OK 73069; prices are $6 for institutions, $4 for persons whose institutions subscribe, $4.85 for custom-made loose-leaf binder, handling.

NEEDLEPOINT NEWS

The only magazine devoted exclusively to needlepoint.

If you're interested in needlepoint, this bi-monthly magazine is for you. Every issue is full of interesting, helpful features.

Stitch of the Month •
New Ways to Use Needlepoint •
Museum Needlepoint •
Guest Designers •
Book Reviews •
Helpful Hints •

Be a more creative needlepointer! Every issue has lots of new ideas, new techniques, and fun projects.

FREE PATTERNS IN EVERY ISSUE

Needlepoint News
Dept. DL Box 668,
Evanston, Illinois 60204

Please send me Needlepoint News.
Payment enclosed for one year
☐ USA, $6.00. ☐ Canada, $7.00.

Name_____

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

EVERYTHING FOR YOUR AUDIO TAPE LIBRARY

- The new Pentagon Super C-1 Copier and other cassette duplicating systems
- Bulk duplicating cassettes for A/V use
- Premium packaged cassettes
- Cassette tape recorders and players
- Cassette storage units:
  Caiola Tape Wheel (for desk or table top use)
  Space Saver (wall or floor models)
- Reel-to-reel recording tape, all types
- Blank cassette labels, 12 per sheet
- Cassette editing and repair kit

Contact us for information on these and other related products.

B & L SALES & MARKETING
4632 Magnolia Blvd., Burbank, CA 91505
(213) 985-1792

CIRCLE 134 ON READER CARD

SELECTED RESOURCES

Back Run of *ALA Bulletin*, AL. Available to the first request, for the cost of postage: a complete run of the *ALA Bulletin* and *American Libraries* from 1965 to May 1975, with the following exceptions: March 1968 and June 1969 of the *ALA Bulletin;* and September 1972, May-July/August 1973, and December 1974 of *American Libraries.* Requests should be made to Lois J. Carrier, head of the Social Sciences Division, University of British Columbia, Vancouver 8, Canada.

Getting Control of LS Theses

Masters' Theses in Library Science, 1960-1969, by Shirley Magnotti, is a 366-page indexed bibliography of masters' theses prepared as work for library science degrees in 31 graduate programs. The topics are wildly varied, among them: "Publication Pattern Differences Between Male and Female Chemists"; "Censorship of Publishing in Japan: 1945-1968"; "History and Development of Public Library Service to Negroes in Mobile, Alabama, 1931-59"; "A Study of the Costs of Cataloging Books with Library of Congress Catalog Cards and by 'Original' Cataloging Methods"; and "Women and Work in Children's Fiction."

The bibliography is published by the Whitston Publishing Co., P.O. Box 322, Troy, NY 12181, and sells for $18. The author is presently compiling a continuation that will assure control of added theses from 1970 to 1974.

Grantspersonship. A 40-page paperback, "About Foundations: How to Find the Facts You Need to Get a Grant," is available from the Foundation Center (888 Seventh Ave., NYC 10019) for $2. Author Judith B. Margolin, former director of the center's library, identifies the best print and microfiche sources for finding information about foundations by name, subject, and region.

An ancient materia medica is acupuncture, and Librarian Allen Y. Liao of New York University has compiled a 66-page bibliography on acupuncture for health professionals. Included in *Acupuncture: A Research Bibliography* are books, journal articles, and audiovisual materials in English and in other languages, covering the years 1960–1975. $3.95 (checks payable to NYU Medical Center); Medical Center, 550 First Ave., NYC 10016, Attn: Catalog Dept.

AV. *The siren calls of Tokyo Rose and Axis Sally* are part of a 12-hour audiocassette program, *Voices of World War II,* which recreates the days of the Blitz and Pearl Harbor. The 12-cassette set includes eyewitness accounts, newscasts, speeches, and oral history interviews on WW II culled from the BBC, Library of Congress, U.S. Naval Institute, and other sound archives. With a 20-page Listener's Guide, it's available at $119 from MacMillan Library Services, 866 Third Ave., New York 10022; specify "Title 48799."

Rock stars Elton John, Stevie Wonder, Jim Croce, and John Denver are the headliners in a new multimedia reading support program geared to students in grades four through senior high. Written at a fifth-grade reading level, *Men Behind the Bright Lights* recounts, in a paperback book accompanied by a read-along cassette, each star's climb to success. One set, consisting of four paperbacks, four cassettes, and a Teacher's Guide, is priced at $52. Additional books are available at $2.95 for each paperback or $4.95 per hardbound. EMC Corp., 180 E. Sixth St., St. Paul, MN 55101.

Yardsticks for AV services in public libraries are available in two guides prepared by the Audiovisual Committee of ALA's Public Library Association. Superceding the 1970 edition, *Guidelines for Audiovisual Materials and Services for Large Public Libraries* (ISBN 0–8389–3172–3) sets quantitative standards for libraries and systems serving populations of 150,000 or more. For those libraries with a smaller service area, consult *Recommendations for Audiovisual Materials and Services for*

Small and Medium-Sized Public Libraries (ISBN 0–8389–3173–1). At $2.95 each, they're available from the Order Dept., ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Forever lost in the mists of history is the name of whoever played the gorilla in *Tarzan the Mighty* (1929), but almost any other film fact can be found in *The Filmgoer's Companion.* A massive treasure chest of movie names, dates, trivia, and lore compiled by Leslie Halliwell, the *Companion* has been settling arguments among film buffs since 1965. The fourth and latest edition is now available in paperback from Avon/Flare Books for $6.95 (versus $25 for the hardcover). With 600 lovingly chosen stills, including the kind you never see (Bogart as a vampire?), it's an invaluable reference for all movie lovers. Avon/Flare #25908, 0-380-00430-5, Avon Books, 959 Eighth Ave., New York 10019.

TRADE ANNOUNCEMENTS

One Hundred Years on the Shelf

The Estey Corporation, like ALA, has stacked up a lot of history since its founding in 1876. To celebrate, Estey is issuing a 100th-anniversary edition of its Library Shelving Catalog. The 12-page update covers open and closed bookstacks, specialized shelving, and media storage equipment. Offering shelving solutions from the high-rise to the high-density, it's free on request from the Estey Corp., Drawer E, Red Bank, NJ 07701.

Fire-Eating Book Return

The Kingsley Library Equipment Company has developed a fire deterrent book-return cart which smothers burning material dropped into book chutes. Rolled up flush against a book return opening, the all-aluminum cart helps contain and extinguish fire by reducing the amount of oxygen available. The cart also connects to fire alarm systems. In three sizes that can be modified to meet the heights of various book chutes, it's available from the Kingsley Co., P.O. 2731, Pomona, CA 91766.

Bubble Bag Cushions Postal Budgets

Judge Sirica couldn't save us from higher postal rates, but a new shipping bag called "Bubble-Lite" is designed to shave library mailing costs. The manufacturer, Sealed Air Corporation, claims it's the lightest shipper on the market, approximately one-fourth the weight of conventional padded paper bags. The secret? An inner layer of plastic bubble cushion material, and sizes one to two inches shorter than standard bags. Size is based on a "re-evaluation . . . the first since padded bags were introduced as ice cream sacks years ago." For those who open other book bags so that the fluffy insulation flies directly into the lungs, "Bubble-Lite" may be a merciful alternative. For more information, write Dept. BL, Sealed Air Corp., 19–01 State Highway 208, Fair Lawn, NJ 07410.

SCHOOL MEDIA CENTER

Media Specialists: Practical Advice

"In handling [book] losses, a pleasant but firm attitude on the part of the librarian pays off," says Patricia Freeman in *Pathfinder: An Operational Guide for the School Librarian.* A commonsensical approach to school librarianship pervades Ms. Freeman's guide; she explains how to cope with the details of administration, finances, physical facilities, technical services (cataloging and acquisitions), and public services. Also featured are appendices with samples of flow charts, catalog cards, policies and procedures, among others. A bibliography and a four-page directory of publishers and distributors are included. 325 p.; $7.95 (75-287; 0-06-042184-3). Harper & Row, 10 E. 53rd St., NYC 10022.

Alternatives to College

High schoolers who aren't college-bound may want to explore some of the careers listed in *Directory of Accredited Private Trade and Technical Schools,* a 104-page booklet available free and in quantity from the National Association of Trade and Technical Schools, Publications, 2021 L St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. This guide includes indexes to over four hundred NATTS-accredited schools by state and by career subject. Some of the more unusual vocations a student could learn: dog grooming, diamond cutting, gemology, and gunsmithing.

YOUNG PEOPLE

International Children's Lit Lobby

No doubt many members of ALA's Children's Services Division are unaware that they (along with the Children's Book Council) also belong to the U.S. National Section of the International Board on Books for Young People. Perhaps best known for its sponsorship of the Hans Christian Andersen Awards and International Children's Book Day, IBBY is comprised of 42 nation-members who've joined together to raise the standards of children's literature around the world.

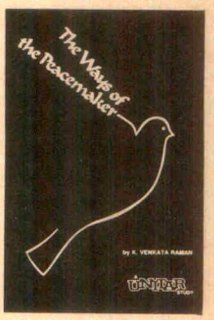
Recently a new organization, "The Friends of IBBY," was formed to broaden the base of U.S. support. Membership is open to librarians, teachers, authors, illustrators, reviewers, and public institutions—in fact, any U.S. citizen who cares about children's books. The Friends will have an annual meeting and a semi-annual newsletter. For information on dues, write Isabella Jinnette, 14 W. Cold Spring Ln., Apt. 615, Baltimore, MD 21210.

Getting the Young into the News

Three new publications from the American Newspaper Publishers Association can help encourage newspaper reading among the young. *Anatomy of a Newspaper,* a 44-page booklet, explains how a daily works. Of special interest to high school journalists, it's bright, crisply illustrated, and as fresh as the late edition. For adults planning reading programs, ANPA offers *Using Newspapers to Teach Reading Skills,* and *The Newspaper as an Effective Teaching Tool.*

Anatomy: 1–5, $2 per copy; 6–20, $1.50 per copy; over 21, $1 each. *Using Newspapers,* and *The Newspaper,* $1 per copy. Order from the ANPA Foundation Library, P.O. 17407. Dulles International Airport, Washington, DC 20041.

A UNITAR PUBLICATION



A study of the procedural concepts of United Nations assistance in peaceful settlement of disputes.

THE WAYS OF THE PEACEMAKER

Order No. E.75.XV.PS/8 $5.00

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
Room LX-2300
New York, N.Y. 10017

or

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

PUBLISHING WORLD

Changes at *Harper's Weekly*. *Harper's Weekly* has moved its offices across the hall to combine information and people resources with *Harper's Magazine,* hired a new designer, made other shifts in personnel, and changed to a biweekly. Staff editor Nancy Evans explained to *AL* that two of three Washington editors were fired recently "because we found that we were using readers more as correspondents than formerly."

The creation of several new departments accompanied a change in design. Two pages are given over to a "Corps of Critics," in which readers review books, groups worth joining, new products, and small magazines that normally would not win national attention. In "Talking Back," readers comment on TV, film documentaries, and other media reporting; and a "Survival Notebook" provides helpful tips on such matters as health insurance and legal aid.

This reader-participation magazine increased its average number of pages from sixteen to twenty-four at the same time it went biweekly. Ms. Evans says it will go up again before the year is out. The annual subscription price remains $12.

Though the editors deny there's any trouble, saying that previous and new mastheads cannot be fairly compared for a show of the magazine's health, a recent "Front Page" item in *The Washington Post's* "Potomac" section reported the parent magazine to be "barely paying its own way."

"Prison & Prison Reform" List Revised. The Publishers' Library Promotion Group has revised In-Demand List No. 2, "Prison & Prison Reform." Copies are available free from PLPG, P.O. Box 5925, Grand Central Station, NY 10022.

MAGAZINES

Breakfast Reading for Young Champions

An upbeat national publication on youth and amateur sports, *Young Athlete* can be enjoyed by "youthful" athletes of all ages, but especially young adults. Its staff of former teachers and coaches has produced a handsome and slickly edited magazine with good color illustration, fold-out posters, and, in general, plenty of pop in its graphics.

Typical features range from the story of how a precocious 14-year-old coaches a championship basketball team, to a

report of how youngsters participating in the American Athletic Union's National Junior Olympic Program can go on to the regular U.S. Olympic Team. Each issue carries a profile of an amateur athlete (November: gymnast Cathy Rigby Mason) and a "Star Interview" with a pro—John "Hondo" Havlicek of the Boston Celtics was one.

Young Athlete devotes more than half its pages to regular columns such as "The Mental Edge," tips for gaining confidence and developing team spirit; "Sports Medicine," advice on conditioning and exercise programs needed for particular sports; and "Official Word," the history and rationale behind current rules of the game. Readers seeking exciting athletic programs are guided in "College Outlook"; and an invaluable 16-page "Coach's Corner" offers the insights of experts on techniques, special training, and recommended equipment for sports from soccer to women's gymnastics. Shorter features: "Did you Know?", puzzles, quizzes, and a few pages of sports humor contributed by readers.

Ads, 8½ x 11, bimonthly, $6 per year: Box 246, Mount Morris, IL 61054.

Arts in the West

Visual Dialog, a new West Coast magazine of the visual arts, could be cast aside as one more regional vanity magazine. But its honest and intelligent treatment of some wide ranging questions lifts it above provincialism. (One example, a discussion of the Gorewitz Plan—residual payments to artists on their estates whenever their work is resold at a profit.)

The editors have dubbed the first number "The Survival Issue," which is given over almost entirely to interviews on problems faced by artists, young and old. In one interview, for instance, the director and the curator of San Jose's Museum of Art discuss their dealings with artists in search of exhibit opportunities. *Visual Dialog* hopes for "contributions from other parts of the nation and perhaps the world" in future issues, and each one, like the first, will be devoted to intensive coverage of a particular aspect of the art world: e.g., women in visual arts, and printmaking.

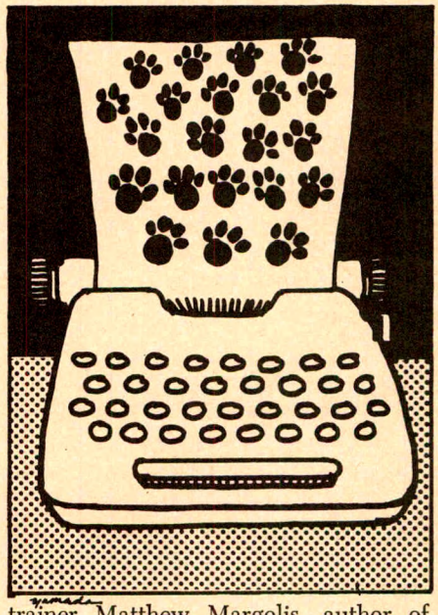
Regular features: technical information not readily available to the artist; legal problems artists face; and "Visual Dialog Gallery," winning entries in a mail-in competition. Exhibit reviews and an exhibit calendar are also noteworthy. Art is well reproduced in black and white, and subscribers receive offset lithograph reproduction of a work by a featured artist with each issue.

11 x 8½, quarterly, $10 per year: Box 1438, Los Altos, CA 94022.

Publication for the Pet Set

Ammoniated guppies, anemic spaniels, moulting parakeets, wheezing hamsters—all these ailing creatures and the well-intentioned but uninformed owners who victimize them inspired the creation of *Pet News,* a new national magazine. Providing people with information they need to better understand and enjoy their pets, *PN* makes a point of carrying brief, instructive articles written in the first person by experts.

The editors seem to assume the readers know little or nothing about pets and would resist plowing through anything very lengthy on the subject. Thus, the approach is basic and at times can seem condescending. In one feature,



trainer Matthew Margolis, author of *Good Dog, Bad Dog,* tells the impatient puppy owner his step-by-step method of housebreaking. Margolis reminds the reader that "first of all, dogs are not creatures of reason; secondly, dogs don't speak English . . . it is surprising how many people attempt to reason with

their dogs as they would a person." Margolis's regimen is hard to fault, however. Another helpful piece, filling in cat owners on what they should know about nutrition, points out that the feline set can develop a serious deficiency disease by overdosing on red tuna fish. Two series take off in the first issue, one for acquarium buffs and another, presented bilingually in Spanish and English, on careers in the pet field.

A monthly column called "The Human Element" concentrates on "the psychological problems of pet owners and how their pets help or hinder them in their life's journey." Other regular columns: new products, book reviews, and a reader-opinion page.

The ratio of ads to editorial is a bit scary, but so far the only brand names appearing in editorial matter are confined to a one-third page "New Products" column, which is purely descriptive.

8½ x 11, monthly (except July and August), $5 per year: St. Michael's Court Press, 44 Court St., Brooklyn, NY 11201.

Notes. Sun seekers dreaming of Mexico as their retirement haven can consult *AIM (Adventures in Mexico).* The editors of the monthly newsletter say it gives "current, concise run-downs on retirement living costs and lifestyles." $12 a year from Apartado Postal 31-70L, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico.

Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights

Bellow, Saul. **Humboldt's Gift.** Avon, tent. 8-76, pns
Benson, Herbert. **The Relaxation Response.** Avon, 8-76, pns
Bronowski, Jacob. **The Ascent of Man.** Little, Brown, rns
†*Brown, Anthony C. **Bodyguard of Lies.** Harper & Row, rns
†*Child, Julia. **From Julia Child's Kitchen.** Knopf, rns
Christie, Agatha. **Curtain.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Clavell, James. **Shogun.** Dell, 6-76, pns
Doctorow, E.L. **Ragtime.** Bantam, dns, pns
Drabble, Margaret. **The Realms of Gold.** Popular Library, late fall, pns
Durant, Will and Ariel. **The Age of Napoleon.** Simon and Schuster, rns
†Fynn. **Mister God, This Is Anna.** Ballantine, 9-76, pns
Graham, Billy. **Angels.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Hailey, Arthur. **The Moneychangers.** Bantam, 1-28-76, $1.95
Higgins, Jack. **The Eagle Has Landed.** Bantam, 7-76, $1.95
Korda, Michael. **Power.** Ballantine, 10-76, pns
Meir, Golda. **My Life.** Dell, 11-76, pns
Niven, David. **Bring On the Empty Horses.** Dell, 10-76, pns
Porter, Sylvia. **Sylvia Porter's Money Book.** Avon Equinox edition, 4-76, $5.95
Potok, Chaim. **In the Beginning.** Fawcett, dns, pns
Powers, John R. **Do Black Patent Leather Shoes Really Reflect Up?** Popular Library, tent. 10-76, $1.75
†Rakove, Milton. **Don't Make No Waves—Don't Back No Losers.** Indiana Univ. Press, tent. fall '76, pns
Reuben, David. **The Save Your Life Diet.** Ballantine, 5-76, $1.95
Ringer, Robert. **Winning through Intimidation.** Fawcett, 5-76, $1.95
Rossner, Judith. **Looking for Mr. Goodbar.** Pocket Books, 4-76, $1.95
Scherman, David, ed. **Life Goes to the Movies.** Time-Life, rns
Shaw, Irwin. **Nightwork.** Dell, 8-76, pns
Smith, Adam. **Powers of Mind.** Ballantine, 11-76, pns
Stone, Irving. **The Greek Treasure.** New American Library, 11-76, pns
†Wallechinsky, D. and Wallace, Ir. **The People's Almanac.** Doubleday, rns
Wambaugh, Joseph. **The Choirboys.** Dell, 9-76, pns

dns date of publication not set
pns price not set
***** Publishers Weekly best-seller cand.
rns rights not yet sold to paperback house
† first time on this list

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Minority Librarians: Employer Directory

A "Directory of Employers Interested in Hiring Minority Librarians" is available from Dorothy M. Haith, Virginia State College, Petersburg, VA 23803. According to Dr. Haith, "the directory is a mailing list of names and addresses of library school deans, library directors, and personnel officers who are equal opportunity employers implementing affirmative action programs. These employers advertise and/or send announcements for publication in *The Informer,* which circulates to over 5,000 minority librarians. Upon request, we supply them with names of minority librarians interested in relocating or who have expertise in special subjects or areas of librarianship."

Taking Sexism Out of Manpower

In an attempt to purge sex- and age-referent language from the 3rd edition of its *Dictionary of Occupational Titles,* the U.S. Department of Labor's Manpower Administration has issued a list of revised job titles. Among the changes: from Vibrator Man to Vibrator Hand; from Lineman to Line Installer-Repairer (Glen Campbell, take note); from Twenty-six Girl to Dice-Game Attendant; from Bus Boy to Dish Carrier, from Foreman to Supervisor, from Midwife to Birth Attendant, and from Salesman to Sales Associate or Sales Representative (n.b., Arthur Miller).

Finally, late in 1975, the Manpower Agency bowed to criticism from feminist groups and changed its own title—the Employment and Training Administration.

Appointments

Claire L. Andrews, a former reference librarian at the State University of New York at Brockport, is now an assistant professor in the Rohrbach Library at Kutztown State College, Pennsylvania.

Michael K. Buckland, a native Briton who has been assistant librarian for technical services and an associate professor of library science at Purdue University, is the new dean of the School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley. In 1972, Mr. Buckland received the Robinson Medal of the British Library Association for his development of management games as a teaching method for library schools.

J. Periam Danton, dean of the Berkeley School of Librarianship since 1946, will become emeritus professor in June.

Katherine B. Foley, new head of extension services for the Mohawk Valley (N.Y.) Library Association, was previously head of the Serials Department at the State University of New York at Stony Brook.

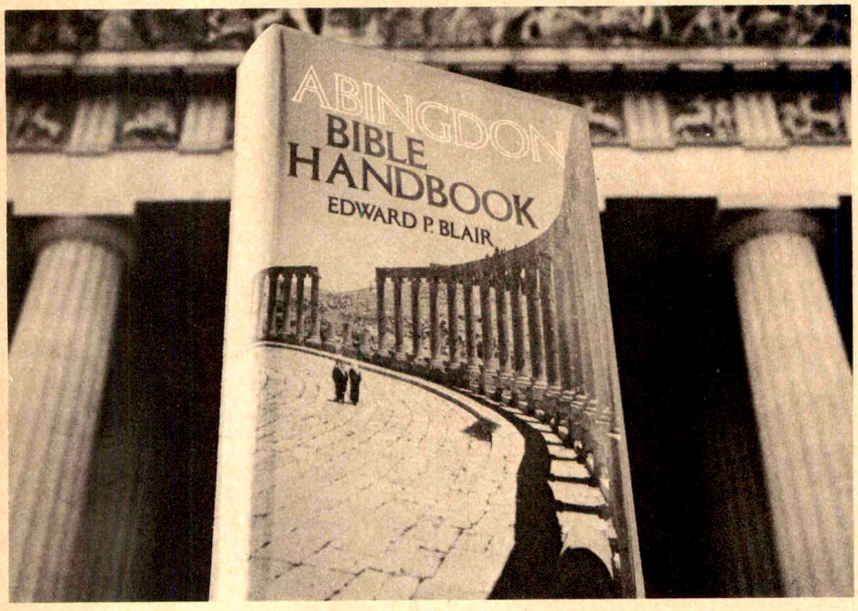
Wendy Goldstein has been appointed documents librarian at Northeastern Illinois University Library.

Bernice MacDonald, previously coordinator of adult services for the New York Public Library's Branch Library System, has been named assistant director of that System.

Lisa Wemett, previously of the Wayne County Library System in Newark, N.Y., has been appointed young adult librarian at the Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.

The Religious Publishing Event of 1975 is also Winner of the Laymen's National Bible Committee Award

(Sponsors of National Bible Week)



Abingdon Bible Handbook

All the information readers need to come to a mature understanding of scripture

Each Bible book (including the Apocrypha) examined

Fully illustrated in color and black and white

Indexed

The award winning *Abingdon Bible Handbook* is divided into three comprehensive sections:

- "The Bible Today" examines contemporary English translations and answers many basic questions confronted by the Bible student.
- "The Bible in History" explains each Bible book (including the Apocrypha) as to title, contents, author, source, and background.
- "The Bible and Faith and Life" offers spiritual perspectives on salvation, Jesus Christ, miracles, and many other important topics.

only $15.95

abingdon
nashville

The Source

NORMAN V. PLAIR, formerly branch librarian, Cincinnati and Hamilton County Public Library, has been appointed coordinator of community relations and personnel recruiting for the Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library.

Replacing GERTRUDE THUROW, retiring as director of the LaCrosse (Wisc.) Public Library, is JAMES W. WHITE, who has been director of the Musser Public Library in Muscatine, Iowa.

Retirements

WILLIAM W. BRYAN has retired as director of the Peoria (Ill.) Public Library after almost 20 years of service.

MARGUERITE B. COOLEY will retire in July from the Division of Library, Archives and Public Records of the Arizona Department of Administration, of which she has been assistant director since 1973. Ms. Cooley was librarian of the Department of Library and Archives from 1952 to 1961, when she became director of the State Library. The Department of Administration was organized in 1973.

After 30 years in the profession, MYRL EBERT has retired from the directorship of the Health Science Library at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, a post she had held since the library was first organized in 1951. In addition, she was a professor at UNC's School of Library Science for 15 years.

MARY DANA has retired as assistant director of the New York Public Library's Branch Library System. She joined the NYPL staff in 1944.

MARGUERITE V. QUATTLEBAUM has retired as technical publications planning officer in the Library of Congress Subject Cataloging Division. She had just seen the successfully computerized 8th edition of *LC Subject Headings* through to its publication. Ms. Quattlebaum had been on the LC staff since 1938, and in Federal service for 40 years.

Deaths

EULALIE S. ROSS, retired children's librarian for the Hamilton County (Ohio) Public Library in Cincinnati, died on December 6 in Clearwater, Fla. Ms. Ross had also served as supervisor of storytelling for children at the New York Public Library and had taught storytelling during summer sessions at Simmons College in Boston. An ALA member, she had served twice on the national committee responsible for selecting children's books for the annual Newbery and Caldecott Awards.

CLASSIFIED

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residence or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions must include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classifications will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadline: Copy receipt and cancellation—**6 weeks preceding date of issue.**

Address: Send to John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.
VIRGINIA State College Data Bank: (804) 526-5111.

POSITIONS WANTED

MLS, JULY 1975, Okla. Univ. Desires entry-level position in academic, public, special, or government areas. Reading knowledge of French. D. Pigg, 119 Sumner Dr., Altus, OK 73521.

BEGINNING LIBRARIAN seeks position in cataloging, reference, reader service work in public, academic or other library. MLS, BA (Russian), also French, Spanish, science fiction. 5 yrs.' non-professional work in cataloging, serials, reserve/circulation. P.R. Dunham, Box 84, Summit Star Rt., Blodgett, OR 97326.

MLS '75, grad. degree integrated field; 4 yrs.' teaching humanities. Prefer school, academic, federal reference & serials. Write B-719-W.

DOCTORATE IN MEDIA to be completed summer 1976. Available for full-time employment September. Prefer teaching in educational media, reference, or children's literature; or director of media on academic level. 4 yrs.' professional library experience; MA in English; MSLS from ALA-accredited school; college and university teaching experience; published. Write J. Thomas, 2014 Minor Rd., Charlottesville, VA 22903, or phone (804) 296-0485.

GENERAL LIBRARIAN. Accred. MLS, cataloging, technical services experience (SuDocs, corporate), translations from French, Hispanic languages. Seeking appropr. tech, or reader svcs. placement, Librarian I, II, or GS-7,9 level. Resume avail. Write B-720-W.

EXPERIENCE in directing college and public libraries, and in building, planning, acquisitions. Dewey cataloging. Prefer warm area. Write B721-W.

LIBRARIAN, MINISTER, CHRISTIAN EDUCATOR seeks position in a Christian college using some or all fields of competency. BA, MLS ('55), MS ('64) + seminary (no Hebr.), ordained '55—experienced in all fields. Served as college head ln., seminary asst. ln. (cat.), rural pastorates, and missionary to Choctaw Indians. Also managed several large estates as executor, conservator. **Avail. Spring '76.** R. L. Mabson, 3754 Highland Pk., Memphis, TN 38111.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

CANADA. Collections coordinator to develop and coordinate selection policies for the Sir George Williams and Loyola campuses. Responsibilities include preparing annual book budget and representing Concordia Univ. Ls. in cooperative collection programs with other libraries. Qualifications include library science degree; 8 yrs.' professional experience, largely in collection development; familiarity with the world of publishing. Fluency in French essential. Salary scale under negotiation but likely to be in range of $18,000–$25,000. Please send application with curriculum vitae to Margaret Kvetan, Staff Relations Off., Library, **Concordia University,** 1455 Boulevard de Maisonneuve West, Montreal, Quebec H3G 1M8, (514) 879-2846.

OKLAHOMA. Humanities librarian. Head of humanities division in academic library of over 1 million vols. Full responsibility for reference service and collection development. Supervise 1 professional, 1 nonprofessional, and 3 students. Serve on the Library's Director's Administrative Council and committees concerned with library operation. Required master's degree from ALA-accredited library school, bachelor's or master's degree in the humanities. At least 5 yrs.' experience in an academic library position related to public service in the humanities. $12,600 minimum for 12-mo. academic appointment. Send resume to Norris K. Maxwell, Asst. Ln., **State University,** Stillwater, OK 74074. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NORTH CAROLINA. Library Director. A graduate-degree-granting institution with a current enrollment of over 11,000 students. Responsibilities include directing a library staff of 28 professional librarians and 41 supportive members in developing a growing collection. Applicants must have an MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school; doctorate preferred. Considerable administrative experience in an academic library of substantial size required. Must demonstrate judgment, initiative, and tact. Ability to relate to faculty, staff, students, and administration essential. Salary—maximum $25,000; 12-month contract; 24 days' vacation; faculty fringe and retirement benefits. Letters of inquiry with resumes should be sent to Ms. Artemis Kares, Search Committee, J.Y. Joyner Library, **East Carolina University,** Greenville, NC 27834. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WASHINGTON. Director. Administer all operations of modern 200,000 vol. facility. Doctorate pref.; min: MLS + additional post-bacc. degree, 10 yrs.' prof. lib. exp., primarily admin. $18,500 min., faculty status, fringe benefits + moving allowance. Appt. no later than Aug. 1. **Apply with vitae and refs. by March 8** to Off. of Provost, Lib. Search Comm., **Pacific Lutheran Univ.,** Tacoma, WA 98447. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW MEXICO. Assistant dean for technical services. Essentials are 6 yrs.' administrative experience in a university or research library; direct supervisory experience in cataloging, acquisitions, or serials; experience in automated systems (preferably in the uses of OCLC); demonstrated organizational abilities with strong leadership qualities; MLS with a second master's or doctorate; active participation in state, regional, and national library associations. Highly desirable: good publication record; managerial experience in a large technical service division; teaching experience. The present technical staff includes 13 full-time professionals, 4 paraprofessionals, and a total library budget of $2.7 million. Minimum salary $20,000. Full faculty status including tenure and sabbaticals, with faculty rank to be negotiated with the dean of library services. **Position is available immediately. Send resumes and three references by March 1, 1976,** to G. Martin Ruoss, Chrprsn., Search Committee for Asst. Dean of Technical Services, Zimmerman Library, **University of New Mexico,** Albuquerque, NM 87131. (505) 277-5961. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer, actively seeking minority candidates.

INDIANA. Reference librarians. TWO VACANCIES. Assignments in both positions include reference service, liaison work with teaching faculty, and participation in collection department, etc. ALA-accredited MLS, 2 yrs.' academic library reference experience desirable. 1) **Open January 1, 1976.** Emphasis on American and English literature, foreign languages and literature, and related disciplines. Second master's in literature/language; reading knowledge of at least 1 modern European language desirable. 2) **Open July 1, 1976.** Emphasis on social science, education, and related disciplines. Second master's in education or social sciences; reading knowledge of 1 modern European language desirable. Positions carry faculty status and responsibilities. Salary $10,000 or more depending on qualifications and experience. **Deadline for applications March 1, 1976.** Request application and detailed notice of vacancy (please specify) from John Thomas, Pers. Off., Libraries AVC, **Purdue University,** West Lafayette, IN 47907. An equal-access, equal-opportunity employer.

INDIANA. Life sciences librarians. Directs operations of life sciences library, which has principal responsibility for library service to school of agriculture: agronomy, botany and plant pathology, and animal sciences, as well as to department of biological sciences of the school of science, and separate collections for forestry—horticulture, biochemistry, entomology, and agricultural engineering. Desired qualifications include master's degree in library science (ALA-accredited), and in agriculture, biological sciences, or related areas. Record of successful experience in management of library in agriculture/science/technology fields, experience with, or knowledge of computer-based information retrieval systems. Position carries faculty status and responsibilities. Salary $15,000 or more depending on qualifications. **Deadline for applications March 1, 1976.** Request application and detailed notice of vacancy from John Thomas, Pers. Off., Libraries/AVC, **Purdue University,** West Lafayette, IN 47907. An equal-access, equal-opportunity employer.

COLORADO. Art and architecture librarian. Holds faculty status. Directs the art and architecture library, a branch of 45,000 vols. Fifth-year degree in library science and 3 yrs.' relevant library experience. In addition, a master's degree in the arts or architecture is highly desirable. Salary $12,500 minimum. **Position now open.** Apply to John Lubans, Jr., **University of Colorado Libraries,** Boulder, CO 80309. An equal-employment, affirmative-action employer.

WEST VIRGINIA. Technical services librarian. Directs all acquisitions and cataloging activities. Experience with acquisitions and LC classification required. Knowledge of OCLC and other automated systems desired. MLS required, additional graduate work preferred. **Applications will be accepted until March 31, 1976.** Position will be open July 1, 1976. Minimum salary of $12,000. Send resume with references to Donald E. Riggs, Dir. of Ls. and Media Services, **Concord College,** Athens, WV 24712. An equal-opportunity employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. 2 positions open July 1976. (1) Major responsibility in **cataloging** with some work in reference, participation in teaching library research course, and working with academic departments. MLS + advanced subject degree, experience in cataloging and information science (OCLC experience desirable), and knowledge of German and Russian preferred. (2) Versatile person who can work well in **cataloging and reference,** and other areas of the library. Some time will be devoted to teaching and reference work, remainder of time to be utilized in cataloging, work with academic departments, and assistance in other areas of the library, particularly government documents. MLS + advanced subject degree in the sciences, knowledge of information science and OCLC, and good command of 2 or more foreign languages desirable. **Both positions are faculty appointments in the Department of Library Resources** with full faculty status and benefits including TIAA/CREF. Base salary of $11,000—$12,000. Send letter of application and resume to Yates M. Forbis, Dir./Chrprsn., Department of Library Resources, Boyd Lee Spahr Library, **Dickinson College,** Carlisle, PA 17013. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

INDIANA. Assistant or associate professor of library science for a faculty vacancy in the Library Science Department. Must have specialty in school media center administration and audiovisual instructional materials. Assignment may include supervision of students enrolled in field experiences in addition to teaching of library science courses in specialty area. Master's degree in library science and doctorate in library science or in educational technology required. Must have 3—5 yrs.' experience as a media center specialist and 1 yr. teaching experience at college or university level. Salary $12,250—$16,000. Send resume to Marina E. Axeen, Chrprsn., Dept. of Library Science, **Ball State University,** Muncie, IN 47306. **Applications requested by February 20, 1976.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

GEORGIA. Assistant professor of librarianship. Teaching responsibility for graduate courses in the automation-information science area and 3 of the following areas listed in order of preference: 1) government publications, 2) research methods, 3) special libraries, 4) library administration. Fair share of faculty load of committee work, counseling, and directing independent study and student seminars. Salary range $13,000—$15,000, plus 2/9 for summer quarter appointment. TIAA, social security, and other fringe benefits. Qualifications include master's degree from an ALA-accredited program, Ph.D. completed or expected by September 1977, experience in appropriate teaching areas, and evidence of professional and/or research involvement. Available September 1, 1976. **Application deadline March 15th.** Send resume and letter of application to Director, Div. of Librarianship, **Emory University,** Atlanta, GA 30322. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ARIZONA. Assistant professor. Teach school librarianship courses, including reference. Doctorate + graduate degree in librarianship. School library experience desirable. Salary around $14,000. Begin August 16, 1976. **Send letter and vita before February 15** to Personnel Committee, Box FLS, College of Education, **State University,** Tempe, AZ 85281. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

ILLINOIS. Audio-visual librarian to assume responsibility for audio-visual and young adult collections and programming. MLS from ALA-accredited school required, some experience desired. Standard fringe benefits. Salary $13,346—$16,223. Send resume and have credentials forwarded to City Librarian, **Decatur Public Library,** 247 E. North St., Decatur, IL 62523.

PENNSYLVANIA. 2 positions. (1) **Head of children's services.** Coordinates services in main library and 2 branches, works directly with staff and children, and consults with other public libraries in 2-county area. Some public library experience, including supervisory, preferred. MLS. Salary range $11,554—$14,383 with excellent benefits. (2) **Branch head.** New small branch library to open in early winter. Some public library experience preferred. MLS. Salary range $9,592—$12,426 with excellent benefits. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Exec. Dir., **Erie Metropolitan Library,** 3 S. Perry Sq., Erie, PA 16501.

VIRGINIA. Director of public library system. Prefer applicant with MLS. Public library background with a minimum of 5 yrs.' experience in administrative capacity. Must have ability to innovate, initiate, and work effectively with others. To direct staff of 64 full and part-time, including 7 librarians. Minimum salary $15,732. Regular city benefits. Challenging opportunity in city of 135,000. 4 libraries, 1 of 15,000 sq. ft. under construction. Send resume and letter of application **before February 28, 1976,** to Gladys Caywood, Secy., Advisory Board, 12465 Warwick Blvd., **Newport News,** VA 23606. An equal-opportunity employer.

STATE LIBRARY

NEW JERSEY. Coordinator technical services. New position to administer all acquisition, cataloging, processing services for research library. Book budget of $190,000; collections total 500,000. Opportunity to reorganize technical services section and assist in staff development: to explore computerized operations (including use of OCLC). Salary range $17,303—$23,358 with generous state fringe benefits. Under classified Civil Service within Department of Education. MLS + at least 5 yrs.' professional experience including 3 yrs.' administrative, technical, or specialized work in connection with technical services functions. Administrative and supervisory skills, and background in computer applications to technical services required. Send resume to David C. Palmer, Acting Dir., **New Jersey State Library,** 185 W. State St., Trenton, NJ 08625. (609) 292-6200. An equal-opportunity employer.

OHIO. Head, reference and information services. Special library for state government and interlibrary services. Supervises reference staff of 11. MLS, 5 yrs.' professional and administrative experience required. Beginning salary $15,475. **Position open April 1976.** Send resume to Catherine Mead, Asst. State Ln., **The State Library of Ohio,** 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH 43215. An equal-opportunity employer.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from international Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003, carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields for cash or credit.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

BACK ISSUES—any title, any date, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists for immediate attention. Magazine Center, Dept. AL, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

LIBRARY PROMOTION. Public relations and program consultation. Enhance your image, attract more patrons, give them better service, and make them happier. Bunnie Gill, Box 364, Algonquin, IL 60102.

TIRED of filing proofslips? LC cataloging with 5 cumulative indexes: $3.75 per week. Marc Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. Marc Research. Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

WANTED TO BUY

COLOR PLATE BOOKS before 1865. Natural history, views, atlases, etc. by Audubon, Gould, Ackermann Publications, etc. We will consider incomplete books outwardly in bad condition —the plates being of main importance. J. N. Bartfield Books, Inc., 45 W. 57 St., New York, NY 10019; (212) PL 3-1830.

american libraries

Index to volume 6, nos. 1–11, Jan.–Dec. 1975 (title page info. on p. 108G)

AL is also indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index.*

AUTHOR / SUBJECT

A

ACCREDITATION
- DCLA opposes ban, 587
- manual revised, 116
- process, 552–54
- programs (1972 standards), 222, 502
- statement on employment, 38
- University of S. Florida library science/audiovisual program, 580

ACTION LINE, 413, 461, 529, 596–97, 642

ADVISORY GROUP ON NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL, 665

AGING
- "Youth conference on older Americans," 686

ALTERNATIVES IN PRINT 75–76, 689

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
- brochure, 686
- Powell, Judith, 414–15
- Washington office, 650–51

AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 35, 42
- editor's independence affirmed and accountability reassigned by Council, 477
- editor's report to Exec. Board, 370
- staff appointments, 558

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
- *ALA Report, 1973-74,* available, 115
- affiliates and affiliations, 36
- Annual conferences, *See* city of conference (San Francisco Conference, 1975)
- ballots, letter, 420
- Bicentennial Reading Lists, 297, 368, 446; letters, 525; *Wall Street Journal* editorial, 535
- book review column tested, 612
- *Booklist,* 34–35; to review multi-media kit, 244
- budget requests, 1975–76, at Exec. Board spring mtg., 367
- Centennial commemorative "collection" for sale, 372
- Centennial committee, 297
- Centennial programs, 114
- Committee on Accreditation manual revised, 116
- conference dates, 36
- division presidents meeting, 36
- Executive Board, spring (1975) meeting, 367–68, 370, 373; fall (1975) meeting, 639
- goals and objectives, 230, 231
  - Martin, Allie Beth, 546–47
  - revised draft, 35, 39–41
- "Guidelines for Information Services," 294–95
- headquarters building program, 36; agreement terminated, 367
- honorary members, 36, 38
- hotline at headquarters, 557
- IRS secret file, 277
- Membership and Subscription services reorganization, 35
- Membership total, 1975, 446
- Midwinter conferences, *See* Midwinter Meeting
- new committees, 557
- Nominating Committee report, 610–11
- ombudsperson, 230
- organization affairs, letter, 128–29
- overhead costs, headquarters, 35
- Public Relations Board to conduct communication audit of ALA, 35; study, 230
- publications, 557
- publishing report, 34
- round tables' relationship to, 370
- Vavrek, Bernard, 294–95
- Washington Office, 648–50; report, 35–36
- "What Americans Are Reading" project, 676

AMERICAN LIBRARY SOCIETY, 557

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION
- financial outlook, 223
- rejects advertising ban, 140

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE, 673–74
- Wright, Christopher, 8-9

ARBUTHNOT LECTURE, 1975, 116–17

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN PUBLISHERS
- student service booklets, 687
- Washington office, 653–54

ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES
- annual salary survey, 690
- Washington office, 652–53

AWARDS, CITATIONS AND PRIZES
- ALA Award winners, 1975, 155, 232, 547
- awards deadline, 37–38
- Batchelder award, 280
- Beta Phi Mu award, 547
- Campbell, Francis Joseph, citation, 547
- Catholic Library Association awards, 280
- Dana, John Cotton, award, 547
- Dartmouth Medal, 547, 685
- Day, Clarence, award, 547
- Downs, Robert B., award, 38
- Exceptional Service Award, 547
- Gay Book award 547
- Grolier Foundation award, 547, 687
- Hammond Inc. Library award, 687
- Jones-Howard-World Book award, 676
- LRRT Research award, 248, 684
- Library PR prizes, 285, 501, 547
- Lippincott Award, 547
- Mann, Margaret, citation, 547
- Midwestern Books competition, 427
- Mudge, Isadore Gilbert, citation, 547, 665
- Newbery-Caldecott awards, 547
- Oberly, Eunice Rockwell, award, 547
- Olofson Memorial awards, 547
- Piercy, Esther J., award, 547
- Putnam, Herbert W., Fund award, 547
- School Library Media Program of the Year, 276
- Scribner, Charles, Sons awards, 563
- Wilder, Laura Ingalls, medal, 155
- Wilson, H. W., Library Periodical award, 547
- Wilson, H. W., Scholarship, 152

B

Bergman, Sherrie S., 337

BETA PHI MU, 152

BIBLIOGRAPHIES
- "Anglo-American Cataloging Rules Revision," 590
- "Filmmaking and video," (PLPG "In Demand" list) 619–20
- "Inflation," (PLPG "In Demand" list) 569–71
- "Library-related serials," 613–14
- "Modern women," (PLPG "In Demand" list) 314–16
- "National Book Committee and National Library Week," 207
- "Preservation of paper and books," 110
- "Self mental help," (PLPG "In Demand" list) 678-81

BICENTENNIAL
- planning programs, 146–47
- reading list project, 243–44

BICENTENNIALIA, 501, 561–62, 686

BINGHAM, GEORGE CALEB, 139–40

Blei, Norbert, 96–104; letters, 200

Bob, Murray L., 531

Bobinski, George S., 592

BOOK INDUSTRY AND TRADE, 250–51, 312–13, 386–88, 434–35, 506–7, 567–68, 618–19, 677–79
- Aveney, Brian, 364–65
- *Bookman's Glossary,* 248
- "Booktables" exhibit, letters, 199–200
- forum on book marketing, 343–44
- Macmillan firings, letters, 4, 198, 199
- Macmillan juvenile list, 343
- Mason, Ellsworth, 135; letter, 264
- poetry publications, 677–78
- publishing's financial forecast, 79–80
- small presses, 28–30
- Third World book dealers, 247
- vanity publishing, letter, 68–69
- West Coast publishing, 678
- Whole Earth Center, 148–49

BOOK PRESERVATION
- freeze drying, letter, 422–23
- Smith, Richard D., 108–10

BOOKMOBILE SERVICES
- Blei, Norbert, 96–104; letters, 200
- oldest bookmobile, 453
- Washington County (Miss.) microfiche card catalog, 363

BOORSTIN, DANIEL J.
- appointment, 325, 397, 446, 518, 527, 535, 582, 629, 644
- letters, 455, 526, 597; November cover

C

Cahalan, Thomas H., 419

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 82

CANADIAN LITERATURE
- Richler, Mordecai, 24–27

CATALOGING
- AACR revision policy statements, 304
- Baltimore County PL microfilm catalog, 636
- British Library initiates pilot cataloguing in publication, 580
- cross-reference card set, 687
- Dewey Decimal survey, 218
- Edgar, Neal L., 602–7
- Gorman, Michael, 599–601
- Hagler, Ronald, 607
- Hebrew/English typewriter, 616
- IFLA publications, 684
- nonprint materials, 689
- RTSD response to criticism of ISBD, 231–32
- Richmond, Phyllis A., 606
- Spalding, C. Sumner, 604–5
- *Urban Vocabulary,* 687
- videodisc catalog cards, 682–83
- Wilson Cards discontinued, 271

CENTENNIAL VIGNETTES, 283, 347, 404, 465, 539, 592, 637

CHICAGO CONFERENCE, 1976
- tentative outline, 34

CHILDREN'S MATERIALS
- Canadian children's literature, journal for analysis of, 433

Jan. 1–64, Feb. 65–124, Mar. 125–192, Ap. 193–256, May 257–320, Jn. 321–392, Ju./Aug. 393–440, Sep. 441–512, Oct. 513–576, Nov. 577–624, Dec. 625–692

bibliography available, 563
The Library: Our Learning Resource Center, 249
McHargue, Georgess, 166–67
Pierpont Morgan library exhibit catalog, 616
CHILDREN'S SERVICES
Children's Dinner Theatre, 608
Community information files, guide to establishing, 113
Wilson, Phillis M., 7
CIRCULATION SYSTEMS, 683
CITIZEN INVOLVEMENT NETWORK
Bicentennial project, 12
CLASSIFIED ADS. *See* table of contents each issue of *AL*
Cole, John Y., 283
COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
Emory University buys part of Hartford Seminary Library collection, 538
"Governance in academic libraries" videotape, 37
Harvard to convert to LC standards, 338; correction, 452
Journal of Academic Librarianship, 248
library instruction audio slides, 688
price increase in books and periodicals affecting budgets, 588
"Standards for College Libraries," 548–49; draft, 80–81
University of Arizona new building, 609
University of Texas backlog, 588
WPA Collection available, 142
Conmy, Peter T., 465
CONTINUING EDUCATION. *See also,* DATEBOOK, LIBRARY INSTITUTES AND WORKSHOPS
Brahm, Walter, 288–89; letter, 452
calendar, 306–7
for library staffs, letter, 130
model proposed, 83
National Advisory Council report, 43
COOPERATION
California cooperative planning, 538–40
Cicero (Ill.) P.L. and Morton Township school district, 81–82
cooperative referral center, 21
New England Library Board, 508
school-community library, 566
COPYRIGHT
AAP guide, 567
Australia boosts writers' income, 143–44
Coalition for Fair Copyright Protection, 279
House Judiciary hearing, 325, 409–411, 580
interim copyright bill, 177
legislation, 137–38
letters, 4, 526, 597
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, 462
update, 344
Williams and Wilkins case, 78, 209
Xerox creating "copyright pool," 325
COUNCIL ON LIBRARY RESOURCES
grant proposal criteria, 629, 667–69
grants made, 217, 281, 341

D

DATEBOOK, 203, 262–63, 328–29, 398–99, 448–49, 520–21, 594–95, 630–31
De Gennaro, Richard, 456–57
DUES
Board subcommittee recommendations, 36
letter, 128
President's midwinter report, 230

E

ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY
National Advisory Council report on, 43
Edgar, Neal L., 602–7
EDUCATION. *See also* ACCREDITATION, CONTINUING EDUCATION
COMLIP experiment, 428–30
Community Information Specialists, 562
Denver postgraduate program, 248
Doctor of Library Science program, 248
financial aids, 173, 248, 305, 404, 688
graduate professional schools rated, 306
health science librarianship program, 306
Kohl, Herbert R., 158–62
letters, 264, 419, 421–22, 526
library school without walls, 615
Manpower Statement review, 244
new studies program at Pitt, 140–41
NEXUS referral service, 562
opportunities, survey of, 688
Veaner, Allen B., 552–54
Elder, Shirley, 74–77
ELECTIONS
ALA 1975 returns, 491, 493
ALA nominations, 537
EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES
Affirmative Action packet, 572
Affirmative Action Plan, Dayton & Montgomery Co. (Ohio) P.L., 621; U of Wisconsin-Madison Library, 572–573
collective bargaining policy, 549
Flextime scheduling, 436
libraries and Affirmative Action, 173
Manpower Statement review, 244
pension reform legislation, 42–43
personnel manuals, 690
tax-sheltered pensions, 117
vacation time and benefit survey, 407
EXECUTIVE BOARD
Jones retained, 612
meetings, 33–36, 367–73, 639

F

FEDERAL LIBRARY COMMITTEE, 664–65
Fenton, Peter, 337
FIRES, 687
Franklin, John Hope, 544–45
Frantz, John C., 206–7
Freedman, Roma Sachs, 539
Fulton, Len, 28–30

G

Geller, Evelyn, 347
GIFTS, 221–22
Gorman, Michael, 599–601
GOVERNMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL BOOK AND LIBRARY PROGRAMS, 665
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
microform plan, 11–12
Nader group criticism, 222
SuDocs improvements, 655

H

Hagler, Ronald, 607
Harris, Michael H., 404
Hoffman, David R., 33–36

I

ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 82–83
"In Demand." *See* individual listings under BIBLIOGRAPHIES
INFORMATION INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION, 674
INFORMATION SCIENCE, 247–48, 305, 377, 502, 566
INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM
circulation records, 209, 271
counterintelligence activities of FBI, 223
Freedom of Information Act, 136, 683–84; amended, 118
Freedom to Read Foundation trustee nomination, 683
intellectual freedom manual, 561
Kanawha County fact-finding team, 115–16, 136, 212; letters, 68, 421
Lacy, Dan, 545
Merritt Humanitarian Fund, 246, 408
Oregon referendum, 12–13
papers of federal officials, 300
Screw indictment, 561
Severy firing in North Dakota, 580
Show Me! seizure in New York, 518
South African librarians, 497
Terrell Bell speech, 214; Holley response, 214–15
Texas ruling on confidentiality, 470
INTERLIBRARY LOAN
California study, 341
INTERNATIONAL LIBRARIANSHIP
American Library in Paris, 226–27
Carl Milam lecture, 1974, 80
IFLA Conference, 1974, 74–77
International Relations Committee (ALA), 557
IRAN NATIONAL LIBRARY, 587

J

Jacobs, Barbara, 211, 353–360, 487–88, 655, 673

K

Kincaid, Anne, 350–52
Kohl, Herbert R., 158–62

L

Lacy, Dan, 545
LIBRARIANS IN LITERATURE
Moynahan article (Nov., 1974); letters, 6, 69
LIBRARIANSHIP AS A PROFESSION
Ethics Statement approved, 231
Vogel, Betty, 293; letter, 333
LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANSHIP
Bergman, Sherrie S., 337
The British Library Annual Report, 217
De Gennaro, Richard, 456–57
discarding books, alternatives, 144
Fenton, Peter, 337
humor, 224–25, 228–29
librarian stabbed at desk, 213–14
librarian-at-large day, 485
"Media Religion" (Foster); letters, 4–5, 70, 130–31, 134, 423
Monsen, Gordon, Jr., 72
Wright, Christopher, 226–27
LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE, 425
LIBRARY AUTOMATION RESEARCH COMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION, 305
LIBRARY EDUCATION. *See* EDUCATION
LIBRARY GRANTS, 465–66
LIBRARY HISTORY. *See* CENTENNIAL VIGNETTES
LIBRARY INSTITUTES AND WORKSHOPS
AASL/NASSP Institute, 173
Affirmative Action Institute, 173, 572–73
Brahm, Walter, 288–89; letter, 452
calendar, 306–7
IFC and OIF seminar, 116
job search workshop, 489
networking institute, 115
telecommunications workshop, 38–39
LIBRARY LEGISLATION
budget deficits, 221
Cleveland Public gains revenue, 629
Committee for Full Funding for Education, 648

Jan. 1–64, Feb. 65–124, Mar. 125–192, Ap. 193–256, May 257–320, Jn. 321–392, Ju./Aug. 393–440, Sep. 441–512, Oct. 513–576, Nov. 577–624, Dec. 625–692

community development block program, 43, 209, 283
ESEA program threatened, 404, 406
federal fiscal year change, 634
grants for women's educational equity, 342–43
Illinois PR grant, 536
Japan/U.S. exchange bill, 466
LSCA, 211–12, 470–71, 535
library grants to states threatened by presidential veto, 446
local public works bill, 407–8
mentally retarded rights bill, 220
Molz, R. Kathleen, 545–46
O'Halloran, Charles, 290–92; letter, 418
Pierce, Francis, 269
revenue sharing, 209, 220, 278–79, 338, 341; letter, 418
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Boorstin nomination, 325, 397, 446, 518, 535; ALA statement, 527, 529; appointment, 582, 629, 644; letters, 455, 526, 597;
James Madison Memorial Building, 271
National Bibliographic Center, 459
Processing Department, 662–64
LIBRARY SERVICES
American Indian filmstrip, 558
business information services, 147–48
case of information heroism, 488–89
circulating calculators, 89
electric piano in music room, 609
financial difficulties, 590
gold panning materials, 608
high schoolers run own library at home, 238
independent study program, 84
library TV ad upsets TV code authority, 219–20
local history projects, 686
migrant workers service, 558
neighborhood information center project, 325, 412–13; letters, 452–53
public relations programs, 239, 285–86
Robbins Library (Mass.) Archive of Contemporary Music, 543
scents in the card catalog, 641
sculpture on loan, 148
telephone health library in Boston, 246
toy library for mentally handicapped, 19–21
Vietnamese refugess, 558; material for, 596
Western Union rate increases, 535-36
LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS, 683
LIBRARY UNIONS
Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh rejects union, 277–78
Los Angeles Public's librarian's guild conducts budget restoration campaign, 271
LOBBYING GROUPS, 648–54

M

McCormick, Edith, 213–14, 666
McHargue, Georgess, 166–67
McKinven, Mary Jane, 219, 287, 648, 653–54, 665, 671, 672
McNamee, Gil, 350–352
Mason, Ellsworth, 135; letter, 264
MEMBERSHIP
new dues effect, 370
new member drive, 246
new members, 300
sweepstakes, 612
MEDICAL LIBRARIES, 397
MEDICAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
dues, 588
views on national library program, 397
MICROFORMS
fiche filer, 687
for permanent collections, 446
microfiche readers, 305, 562–63
MIDWINTER MEETING, 1975
Association and Division actions, 232
highlights, 154–57
memorial resolutions, 232
MIDWINTER MEETING, 1976
advance information, 555–56
"Cataloging in person," 684
program, 675–76
MIDWINTER MEETING, 1977
Washington, D.C., selected, 35
MINORITIES
American Indian Librarians, 433
Chicano studies, 78–79
Ethnic Studies program, 565
"Minorities and Women," 433
Washington minority library power, 672
Mitchell, Elizabeth Pryse, 664–65, 673
Molz, R. Kathleen, 545–46
Monsen, Gordon, Jr., 72
MUSIC
Sanson, Kenneth, 167–68

N

NATIONAL BOOK AWARDS
Children's books, 636–37
National Institute of Arts and Letters to sponsor, 459–60
NATIONAL BOOK COMMITTEE
disbands, 16
Frantz, John C., 206–7
letter, 333
NATIONAL CHILDREN'S BOOK WEEK
theme, 498
NATIONAL COMMISSION ON LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
members appointed to White House Conference advisory committee, 402
National Program for Library and Information Services, second draft issued, 16–17; final draft issued, 272–73
Trezza appointment, 16–17
Washington role, 669–70
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES, 672
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION, 671
NATIONAL LIBRARIANS ASSOCIATION, 541
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE, 673
NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK, 1975
ALA will administer, 367–68
lobbying in Congress, 342
President Ford's message on, 271
programs, 35, 41–42, 424
theme, 218
West Va. Library Association, 427
NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK, 1976
Texas Library Association, 684
NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION
national clearinghouse proposal, 13
Office of Science Information Service, 670–71
NEWMAN, RALPH, 629
NETWORKS OF LIBRARIES
Midwest regional library network, 341
new projects, 461
OCLC interlibrary loan subsystem, 462
WICHE grants, 535
NEW YORK CITY CONFERENCE, 1980
conference dates set, 35
NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 152

O

OFFICE OF LIBRARIES AND LEARNING RESOURCES, 271, 655–56, 661–62
O'Halloran, Charles, 290–92
OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 152
ON MY MIND, 7, 72, 135, 206–07, 269, 337, 414–15, 456–57, 531, 582

P

PAPERBACKS, 32, 107, 168, 251, 313, 435, 507, 568, 619, 679
Pierce, Francis, 269
Plotnik, Arthur, 174–75, 240–41, 243, 272–74, 400, 412-13, 459, 582, 590, 648–50, 650–51, 652–53, 655–664, 665–66, 667–71, 674
POETRY, 677–78
PORNOGRAPHY
survey effect of 1973 court decision, 219
U.S. government "forum" shopping, 561
Powell, Judith, 414–15
PRESIDENTIAL LIBRARIES
public ownership discussed, 402
tapes and documents, legislation to preserve, 118
PRISON LIBRARIES
Inside-Outside, 432
New York budget cuts, 531
San Francisco County jails, 302
Survey of Library and Information Problems in Corrections, 558
Weird Harold donation, 282; letters, 420–21
PRISONS
National Prison Directory, 558
Women Behind Bars, 558
PUBLIC LIBRARIES
Amherst (N.Y.) cable TV program, 284–85
Arlington (Mass.) Dexter House demolished, 284
Atlanta (Ga.) valentine, 286
Bethlehem (Pa.) receives bank funds, 587
Chelsea (Mass.) coupon exchange, 284
Columbus (Ohio) director charges discrimination in distribution of county funds, 518
Copper Queen (Bisbee, Ariz.), history, 539
Denver (Colo.) history program, 87
Enoch Pratt (Md.) consumer survival kit, 285
Free Library of Philadelphia's patron nicknames, 543
Knoxville (Tenn.) Watch-a-book-review, 284
Haskell Free Library and Opera House, 542
Huntsville (Ala.) Bicentennial program, 542–43
Medford (Mass.) Academy Awards night, 543
Michigan tax credit for gifts, 588
Montclair (N.J.) women's information center, 238
New York trustee election, 152
Onondaga Library System (N.Y.) coupon exchange, 284
Orange County (Calif.) Spanish-speaking PR campaign, 302
Osterhout Free Library (Pa.) television program, 237
Pekin (Ill.) presidential visit, 608
Queens Borough (N.Y.) branch closings, 637–38
Queens County (N.Y.) portabranch, 237
St. Louis (Mo.) reduces budget, 276
San Francisco bicentennial budget, 211; new library support, 237
Seattle mgt. study, 138–39; letter, 264
Sheridan County (Wyo.) kite flying contest, 641
South Brunswick (N.J.) "Patron of the week contest," 147
Rugby (Tenn.) new library, 18–19
Winnebago (Neb.) new Indian library project, 285, 494–96
Winston, Adelaide, 16–17
Youngstown and Mahoning (Ohio) coupon campaign, 543
PUBLIC RELATIONS, 239, 285–86, 501

Aurora (Ill.) bookmobile, 558
Dewey poster, 684–85
PUBLISHERS LIBRARY PROMOTION GROUP
"In Demand" lists. *See* individual listings under BIBLIOGRAPHIES

R

RECRUITING FOR LIBRARIANSHIP
Hickey article (Nov., 1974); letters, 5–6, 69–70, 129–30, 199
manpower study available, 338
REFERENCE SERVICES
cooperative referral center, 21
"The exchange," 685
flower show on slides, 19
reference interview video tape, 565
sea library, 87–88
Symposium on Management of Reference, 247
toll-free reference center, 19
training film available, 685
Vavrek, Bernard, 294–95
REVIEWS AND NOTES
Access, 435
Allen, Lawrence A., *Continuing Education Needs of Special Librarians,* 112
American Denim, 568
American Film: Journal of the Film and Television Arts, 679
Baylor, Byrd, and Tom Ingram, *They Put on Masks,* 166
Berninghausen, David K., *Flight from Reason,* 171
Bird, Traveller, *The Path to Snowbird Mountain,* 166
The Black World in Children's Literature, 616
Bonge, Lyle, *The Sleep of Reason,* 618
Book Digest, 30–31
Brooks, Jean S., and David L. Reich, *The Public Library in Non-Traditional Education,* 112–13
Brown, Dee, *The Westerners,* 106–7
Childers, Thomas, *The Information Poor in America,* 307
Clark, Ann Nolan, *Year Walk,* 108
Classroom Projects Using Photography, 566
Clements, Bruce, *I Tell a Lie Every So Often,* 108
Creative Computing, 435
Critical Inquiry, 30
D, 31
Dary, David A., *The Buffalo Book,* 107–8
Dessauer, John, *Book Publishing,* 113
Different Drummer, 31
Ebon, Martin, *Saint Nicholas: Life and Legend,* 678–79
Evaluation of Alternative Curricula, 171
Fasting: the Ultimate Diet, 618
Federal Scientific and Technical Communication Activities, 566
Fife, Dale, *Ride the Crooked Wind,* 166–67
Five Tales of Adventure, 564
Folsom, Frank, *Red Power on the Rio Grande,* 166
Forman, James, *Life and Death of Yellow Bird,* 166
Front Lines: Soldiers' Writings from Vietnam, 621
Gadget: The Newsletter for Grown Up Kids, 618
Gottlieb, Gerald, *Children's Books and Their Illustration,* 616
Guyton, Theodore, *Unionization: the Viewpoint of Librarians,* 171
Handcrafters' News, 568
Harleston, Rebekah M., and Carla J. Stoffle, *Administration of Government Document Collections,* 170–71
Hillard, James M., *Where to Find What,* 565
Illinois Issues, 313
Information Times, 307
Kirk, Ruth, and Richard Daugherty, *Hunters of the Whale,* 167
Kotzwinkle, William, *Swimmer in the Secret Sea,* 506
Kusche, Lawrence David, *The Bermuda Triangle Mystery—Solved,* 287
The Liberty Cap, 564
LIST: Library and Information Services Today, 684
Lubans, John, *Educating the Library User,* 170
McKown, Robin, *Mark Twain,* 107
Matchbox, 568
Measuring the Quality of Library Service: A Handbook, 170
Mecca, 30
Midatlantic Review, 567
Mittleider, Jacob R., *More Food from Your Garden,* 506
Mountain Review, 250
National Geographic World, 563–64
New York Business, 313–14
Nickel, Mildred, *Steps to Service,* 171
Oboler, Eli, *The Fear of the Word* (Dec., 1974); letter, 134
Parish, Helen Rand, *Estebanico,* 108
Plotnik, Arthur, *Library Life—American Style,* 559
Poptopping, 567
Postal World, 507
Profil d'un Centre Documentaire Multimedia, 685–86
Railroad Maps of the United States, 621
Readings in Descriptive Bibliography, 112
Science Fair Project Index, 565–66
Science Fiction, 168–69
Scoppettone, Sandra, *Trying Hard to Hear You,* 106
Security: Secondary School Resource Centers, 617
Seidman, Lawrence Ivan, *Once in the Saddle,* 106
Smith, Philip, *New Directions in Book Binding,* 614
Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk, *Betrayed,* 166
Steiner, Stan, *The Tiguas,* 166
Tamarin, Alfred, *We Have Not Vanished,* 166
Terrell, John Upton, *Pueblos, Gods and Spaniards,* 106; *Sioux Trail,* 106
Tracks: A Journal of Artists' Writings, 507
Tsuneishi, Warren M., and others, *Issues in Library Administration,* 171
Tucker, Hoxie, *Mud Show,* 678
Vacation, 251
West Coast Review of Books, 388
White Collar, 567
The Whole Kids Catalog, 567
Windsor, Patricia, *Something's Waiting for You, Baker D.,* 106
Writings on Italian-Americans, 505
Richler, Mordecai, 24–27
Richmond, Phyllis A., 606

S

SAN FRANCISCO CONFERENCE, 1975
advance information, 47–52, 245, 299
conference report, 473–84; correction, 526
exhibits, 353–55, 358–60
Kincaid, Anne and Gil McNamee, 350–52
program highlights, 348–49
SCHOOL MEDIA CENTERS, 247, 301, 374–75, 431, 498, 565–66, 616–17, 685–86
Birmingham (Ala.) approves financing accreditation, 338
ESEA Title II program, 374–75
filmstrips on ESEA, 559
legal standards for school libraries, 301
Library Media Program of the Year, 247, 498
new standards available, 113
School Media Quarterly, 566
SCIENCE FICTION
Miller, Dan, 168–69
SERIALS
CONSER project, 560–61
duplicates exchange union, 684
exchanging serials for microforms, 684
ISAD conference, 10–11; letter, 128
Library Quarterly articles, 687
The Serials Librarian, 375
Serials Review, 375
Union lists available, 689
SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES ROUND TABLE
Midwinter 1975 resolutions, 244–45
new clearinghouse editor, 558
SOURCES. *See* table of contents January–March issues of *AL*
SOUTHEASTERN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 13–14
Spalding, C. Sumner, 604–5
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION
annual meeting, 1975, 400
dues increase, 223
STAFF COMMITTEE ON MEDIATION, ARBITRATION, AND INQUIRY
Action Report (Faye A. Lander), 234–36
Action Report (J. Michael McConnell), 549–51
STANDARDS
National Commission updates *National Inventory of Library Needs,* 446
STATE LIBRARIES
New York State Legislative Reference Library saved by veto, 446
State Library Agencies: A Survey Project, 689
STATISTICS
library statistical handbook, 176

T

TECHNICAL SERVICES, 247, 304–5, 377, 427, 499, 560–61, 615–16, 684, 687
TELEVISION
cable handbook, 504
cable TV report, 380
CBS Evening News, videotapes available of, 397
"Dialogue '76," 686
Educational TV report, 505
Kids Alive, 432
Ourstory program, 686
PBS shows available, 689
rental equipment, 432
schools licensed to videotape newscasts, 215, 280
self-study course, 504
Teacher Guides to Television, 690

U

Ulveling, Ralph A., 637
UNITED STATES INFORMATION AGENCY, 43
U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION, 142–43

V

Vavrek, Bernard, 294–95
Veaner, Allen B., 552–54
Vogel, Betty, 293

W

WASHINGTON
library agencies, 647–674
WEST VIRGINIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 152
WHITE HOUSE CONFERENCE ON LIBRARY

AND INFORMATION SERVICES
advisory committee, 402
funding, 280–281, 469
legislation, 78, 177
Wilkins, John, 637–38, 672
Wilson, Phillis M., 7
Winston, Adelaide, 16–17
WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 152
Wright, Christopher, 8–9, 226–27
WYOMING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 152

Y

YOUNG ADULT MATERIALS
Best Books for Young Adults, announcement, 563
gay themes guidelines, 541
Peck, Richard 106–8
YOUNG ADULT SERVICES, 247, 301, 362, 373, 433, 498, 563–64, 616, 687
YOUNG ADULT SERVICES DIVISION, 687

PEOPLE

Abramo, Peggy, ltr., 452
Ackerman, Page, appt. to board, 318; retirement, 574
Alberton, Christopher, ltrs., 128, 198
Allen, Susan M., ltr., 68
Allen, Wanda R., appt., 151
Anderson, Esta, award, 547
Anderson, Janet, ltr., 419
Anderson, Mary Jane, photo, 34
Applebaum, Edward, photo, 663
Asp, William G., appt., 402
Austin, Arlita, appt., 93
Aveney, Brian, appt., 573
Avram, Henriette, photo, 664
Ayrault, Margaret W., award, 547
Badgley, Ken, photo, 365
Baker, Elaine D., ltr., 423
Bailey, Louise F., award, 547
Baker, Phyllis, appt., 151
Bassett, Wayne, elected, 152
Bates, Henry E., Jr., appt., 404
Baumbach, Jonathan, photo, 506
Bawden, Nina, photo, 355
Bayless, June E., ltr., 597
Beach, Robert F., retirement, 252, 318
Beasley, James, appt., 622
Bebout, Lois, appt., 150
Beilin, Viola M., ltr., 134
Bell, Elsie L., appt., 317
Bell, Marion, award, 152
Bellina, Sherry Smith, award, 547
Bender, David R., ltr., 70
Beneduce, Anne, photo, 637
Benson, Nettie Lee, retirement, 623
Bergman, Sherrie S., appt. and photo, 252
Berman, Sanford, photo, 154
Berner, Richard C., honor, 152
Bertram, James, biog. note and photo, 592
Biblarz, Dora, ltr., 199–200
Binder, Michael B., appt., 317
Bingham, Rebecca, photo, 33
Biteaux, Armand, photo, 365
Bixler, Paul, ltr., 266
Blanck, Jacob, biog. note, death, and photo, 216
Blandy, Constance A., appt., 573
Bodek, Muriel Pfaelzer, appt., 573
Bone, Larry Earl, appt., 389
Borden, Mary Frances, retirement, 318
Born, Gerald, photo, 174
Boss, Richard W., appt., and photo, 220–21
Boyd, Bruni Verges, appt., 22
Boyd, Mary K., death, 574
Brahm, Walter, retirement, 318
Brand, Oscar, photo, 355
Brandhorst, W. T., appt., 397
Brawner, Lee, photo, 299
Bray, Robert Stuart, death, 152
Brenner, Lawrence, ltr., 455
Brett, William Howard, biog. note and photo, 465
Bridegan, Willis E., Jr., appt., 573
Britenbaker, Alice L., ltr., 129
Brkic, Beverly T., ltr., 134
Broderick, John C., appt., 252, 389
Broderick, Patricia M., appt., 151
Brooke, Ann, award, 547
Brophy, Charles A., Jr., retirement, 152
Broussard, Harry C., ltr., 452
Brownlee, Jerry W., appt., 317
Bruce, Dennis L., appt., 389
Brydolf, Carol, photo, 148
Bryson, Louise, ltr., 333
Bucknell, Carolyn F., appt., 151
Buder, Christine, elected, 318
Buffum, Charles W., ltr., 335
Burchinal, Lee, photo, 670
Burk, Leslie, award, 547
Burson, Phyllis S., appt., 93
Burton, Susan T., appt., 151
Burkhardt, Frederick H., photo, 155; resignation, 152
Byrum, John D., Jr., award, 547
Caldwell, John, appt., 252
Callahan, Betty, appt., 151
Campbell, Kathleen R., death, 389
Canelas, Ms. Dale B., appt., 389
Carlander, Amy, photo, 20
Carmon, James, appt., 397
Carnegie, Andrew, photo, 592
Carnovsky, Leon, award, 547
Carrick, Bruce R., appt., 317
Carter, John M., appt., 151
Cary, George D., appt., 462
Casaday, Edith, photo, 496
Case, Sara, photo, 649
Chang, Henry, photo, 154
Chap, Yeap Poh, photo, 506
Chatterton, Leigh, appt., 151
Chong, Eleanor, photo, 233
Christian, Roger L., appt., 580
Cinabro, Henry, photo, 174
Clark, Grace M., retirement, 152
Clark, Virginia, appt., 151
Clarke, Concetta, award, 152
Cleary, Beverly, photo, 358; award, 155
Clemmer, Hildagarde, photo, 651
Cline, Helen, photo, 175
Cohn, Alan M., ltr., 69
Cole, Elizabeth, photo, 299
Cole, Fred, photo, 667
Cole, Marie, award, 547
Coleman, Jean, photo, 175
Collins, David, photo, 174
Colton, Flora, photo, 175
Combs, Adele, appt., 317
Conklin, Gladys, photo, 354
Connor, Jean L., award, 547
Cook, Jean, ltr., 419
Cooke, Eileen, photo, 649
Cooper, William C., appt., 317
Corrigan, Ruth R., appt., 151
Couper, Richard W., appt., 252
Coward, Richard, appt., 252
Crammer, Marjorie, photo, 239
Cromien, Dorothy, memorial fund, 93
Croneberger, Robert B., Jr., appt., 508
Crowder, Dorothy, ltr., 597
Crowe, Mary, appt., 151
Curley, Arthur, appt., 389
Curley, Walter, J. P., Jr., elected, 152
Cushing, Helen Grant, ltr., 526
Custer, Arline Kern, death, 622
Custer, Benjamin, photo, 662
Davies, Anne G., appt., 573
Day, J. Dennis, elected, 152
Deale, H. Vail, ltr., 264
Decker, Jean S., ltr., 526
Dempsey, Frank J., ltr., 69
De Somogyi, Aileen, ltr., 69
Detlefsen, Ellen G., appt., 573
Devan, Christopher B., appt., 573
Devine, L. David, appt., 151
Di Tucci, Joseph, photo, 20
Dix, William S., appt., 462
Donahugh, Robert H., elected, 152
Dondy, Emanuel, ltrs., 333, 420
Doolittle, Gladys, death, 509
Dougherty, Richard M., ltr., 597
Douglas, Samuel, appt., 437
Dowell, Arlene, ltr., 419
Dowlin, Kenneth E., appt., 318
Drazic, Milimir, appt., 151
Droppers, Elizabeth, death, 252
Dubberly, Ronald A., appt., 437
Dunkin, Paul S., death, biog. note and photo, 537
Dunlap, Connie R., appt. and photo, 406
Durkee, Douglas W., elected, 252
Dutcher, Henry, photo, 636
Dutelle, Thomas E., death, 252
Eberle, Gerald, photo, 15
Edahl, Adeline, photo, 175
Edgar, Neal L., ltr., 198
Edison, Thomas A., biog. note and photo, 637
Eggers, Lolly, appt., 317
El Hadidi, Bahaa, appt., 150
Elkins, Thelma, photo, 473
Ellingsen, Gwen, ltr., 198
Else, Carolyn, photo, 299
Engelhart, Susan, photo, 653
English, Randall, ltr., 6
Epstein, Hank, photo, 365
Epstein, Ruth C., retirement, 318
Erb, Ann, ltr., 419
Erickson, Harold, photo, 299
Fairchild, Jill, photo, 88
Fant, H. B., honor, 152
Farris, Robert C., death, 509
Farugue, Atavar, ltr., 419
Feinberg, Renee, photo, 154
Fast, Elizabeth T., ltrs., 4, 644; photo, 481
Feng, Yen Tsai, photo, 154
Ferguson, Rose B., photo, 641
Ferretti, Christine, award, 152
Field, Carolyn W., honor, 152; ltr., 130
Field, F. Bernice, death, 93
Fielders, Margaret G., elected, 152
Filstrup, Janie, ltr., 333
Fite, Alice E., appt., 397, 471
Foos, Donald D., ltr., 130
Foshay, William Ward, elected, 152
Foster, Harry, ltr., 423
Fowler, Hattie, ltr., 200
Frame, Ruth, photo, 33
Franklin, John Hope, photo, 478
Freivogel, Elise F., honor, 152
Frye, Larry, elected, 152
Fuld, Stanley H., appt., 462
Fuller, Harriet, appt., 318
Funk, Charles E., Jr., appt. and photo, 622
Gallozzi, Charles, retirement, 574
Gamewell, Mary Katherine, appt., 150
Garrison, Guy, ltr., 421
Garvey, Mona, appt., 252
Gary, Dorothy, ltr., 452
Gay, Betty, photo, 475
Gell, Marilyn, ltr., 130
Gerhardt, Lillian, photo, 34

Gibson, Barbara, ltr., 452
Gillentine, Jane, ltr., 200
Gillmore, Sally G., elected, 152
Giral, Angela, appt., 573
Gjellstad, Rolfe, appt., 573
Goding, David, appt., 151
Goldberger, Judy, photo, 174
Gordon, Robert S., honor, 152
Gordon, Roy W., ltr., 422–23
Grant, George, biog. note and photo, 487–88
Grieder, E. M., ltr., 6
Groundwater, Jean I., retirement, 318
Grove, Pearce, photo, 15
Gruber, David, elected, 318
Grumbach, Doris, photo, 387
Grundt, Leonard, ltr., 333
Guindon, Fran, ltr., 266
Gulder, Frederick, ltr., 419
Gustafson, Diane, photo, 21
Gutierrez-Witt, Laura, appt., 622
Haas, Warren J., appt., 318
Hagel, Raymond C., ltr., 199
Hall, Marcia, award, 547
Hamann, E.G., appt., 573
Hamilton, Alice, ltr., 335
Hamilton, Virginia, photo, 232; award, 155
Hammer, Donald, photo, 34, 174
Hanchar, Mary, photo, 175
Happ, George, appt., 151
Harding, Thomas S., ltr., 644
Harris, Patricia, photo, 174
Harrison, John A., appt., 573
Hartwell, Wayne N., death, 93
Harwood, Karen, appt., 437
Havick, Barbara, ltr., 419
Hayes, Robert M., appt., 252
Hearne, Betsy, photo, 174
Hedges, Michael, award, 547
Heffron, Paul T., appt., 389
Heins, Ethel L., appt., 151
Helfand, Esther, appt., 150
Helfer, Joseph, appt., 437
Helms, Arthur, award, 547
Helmuth, Ruth Walter, honor, 152
Hemphill, Jean F., appt., 151
Henderson, Carol C., photo, 650
Henning, Jeanne S., appt., 151
Herling, John P., appt., 151
Heron, David W., appt., 389
Herring, Joan B., appt., 151
Hersey, John, appt., 462
Hill, Sarah, photo, 661
Hinton, S. E., photo, 386
Ho, Leo C., appt. and photo, 509
Hoagland, Sr. Mary Arthur, elected, 252
Hock, Paula, photo, 473
Hoffman, Daniel, appt., 22
Hoffman, William J., ltr., 5
Hoffmann, Elena, ltr., 420–21; photo, 282
Holley, Edward, ltr., 525; photo, 34, 157, 480
Holloway, Ruth, photo, 143
Holmes, Robert, photo, 663
Hornback, Miriam, photo, 34
Horton, Carolyn, ltr., 422–23
Howard, Joseph, photo, 663
Howard, Joseph H., appt., 389
Hoy, Chris, photo, 175
Hueting, Gail, ltr., 128
Huff, Harriette Hughes, retirement, 252
Hunn, Esther, retirement, 622
Hunter, Mollie, photo, 117
Ihrig, Alice Bennett, biog. note and photo, 150
Irwin, Catherine, photo, 19
Ishimoto, Carol F., ltr., 452
Jackson, Karen, photo, 239
Jackson, Sidney L., ltrs., 198, 452
Jacob, Merle, award and photo, 547
Jacobson, Barbara, ltr., 419
Jacques, Tom, appt., 318, 389
Jarrell, Randall, appt., 150
Jeffers, Susan, award and photo, 637
Jewett, Charles Coffin, biog. note and photo, 404
Johnson, James R., ltr., 525
Johnson, Jean S., elected, 152
Johnstone, James C., ltr., 200
Jones, Clara Stanton, biog. note and photo, 491; elected, 397
Jordan, Casper L., appt., 93
Jussim, Estelle, ltr., 134
Kahn, Herman, death, 509
Kapalko, Michael, photo, 365
Kaplan, Justin, photo, 387
Karpatkin, Rhoda H., appt., 462
Kaser, David, elected, 152
Kastenmeier, Robert W., photo, 138
Katz, Jonathan, award, 547
Kellum-Rose, Nancy, photo, 156
Kelm, Carol, photo, 175
Kelso, Tessa, biog. note and photo, 347
Kempner, Maximilian W., appt., 318
Kenan, Sharon, appt., 151
Kennedy, Joy, appt., 151
Kenney, Brigitte L., ltr., 526
Keppel, Frederick Paul, biog. note, 592
Kerker, Ann E., award, 547
Kimbrough, W. J., appt., 276
Kincaid, Anne, photo, 352
Kinney, John M., honor, 152
Kirkegaard, Preben, photo, 75
Kirks, Jim, appt., 437
Kitchen, Paul, appt., 437
Knight, Renda, photo, 473
Knowles, Malcolm, photo, 14
Kohl, Herbert, biog. note and photo, 160
Kohl, Paul A., honor, 152
Kollin, Dick, biog. note 364–65; photo, 365
Kopischke, John, elected, 152
Krug, Richard E., retirement, 404
Kunert, E. Richard, elected, 152
Kusche, Lawrence, biog. note and photo, 287
Lacy, Dan, appt., 397, 462
Lake, Albert Charles, appt., 509
Lambert, Nancy S., appt., 573
Lamont, Corliss, award, 152
La Pointe, Sarah, photo, 496
Larason, Larry D., appt., 151
Lavelli, Celeste, photo, 175
Lee, Sul H., appt., 437
Lehnus, Donald J., ltr., 597
Leinbach, Philip E., ltr., 69–70
Leita, Carole, appt., 151; photo, 483
LeMay, Geraldine, retirement, 318
Leonard, Charlotte, elected, 152
Leonard, John, photo, 387
Leonard, W. Patrick, appt., 318
Lerner, Fred, ltr., 422
Letsinger, Judith, biog. note and photo, 93
Liebaers, Herman, photo, 74
Lietz, Richard J., appt., 573
Lin, Kevin F., appt., 151
Lineweaver, Joe, ltr., 419
Liston, David M., Jr., appt., 437
Little, Barbara, ltr., 419
Loeber, Gertrude V., death, 318
Longhenry, Ruth A., retirement, 252
Lopiano, Rosemary K., award, 280
Lucioli, Clara E., retirement, 509
Luck, Carolyn, appt., 508
Lucker, Jay K., appt., 317
Luckett, George R., retirement, 252
Luckey, Evelyn, photo, 641
Lundy, Frank A., death, 509
Lynch, Minnie Lou, photo, 18
McClarren, Bob, photo, 34
McCloskey, Elinor, elected, 318
McClure, Charles R., ltr., 419
McClure, Earlene, photo, 174
McComb, Robert, ltr., 422–23
McCoy, Betty Jo, appt., 151
McCoy, Ralph E., retirement, 622
McDermott, Gerald, award, 155
McDonald, John, photo, 652
McDonough, Roger H., retirement, 389
McElderry, Margaret, photo, 387
McFadden, Marian T., death, 622
McGuire, Alice Brooks, death, 509
McKee, Eleanor, ltr., 419
MacKenzie, John W., ltr., 264
McKenzie, Mary A., appt., 93; photo, 508
McLaughlin, Terry, appt., 437
McLean, Bessie, retirement, 574
McNamara, Margaret Craig, award, 547
McNamee, Gil, photo, 352
McPheron, Judith, ltr., 5
Mahar, Mary Helen, photo, 661
Malinconico, S. Michael, ltr., 128
Mallory, R. Patrick, ltr., 422
Marchant, Maurice P., appt., 622
Marke, Julius Jay, appt., 580
Markowetz, Marianna, elected, 152
Marks, Lucy, appt., 573
Markuson, Barbara Evans, appt., 252
Martin, Allie Beth, biog. note, 22; photo, 22, 480, 587
Martin, Ernest, photo, 175
Mason, Ellsworth, ltr., 597; photo, 135
Massonneau, Suzanne, appt., 318
Mathews, Virginia, appt., 518
Mathieu, Aron M., ltr., 68–69
Maxwell, Barbara, appt., 252
Melcher, Daniel, appt., 151
Meronek, James A., ltr., 333
Metzdorf, Robert F., death, 318
Miele, Anthony T., appt., 588
Miller, Arthur R., appt., 462
Miller, Edward, photo, 87
Miller, Edward P., appt., 437
Miller, Jacqueline Winslow, appt. and photo, 318
Miller, Mike, appt., 151
Mohrhardt, Foster E., retirement, 389
Monsen, Gordon, Jr., photo, 72
Moody, Mildred T., award, 547
Moore, Everett, retirement, 574
Moore, Ray Nichols, death, 271
Moore, Richard E., award, 547
Moran, Gerald D., appt., 318
Morgan, Eleanor Hilt, death, 622
Morgan, Jane Hale, appt. and photo, 573
Morrison, James, ltr., 420
Morrison, Sam, appt., 151; photo, 233
Morrissett, Elizabeth, appt., 151
Moses, Kathlyn, photo, 661
Mosher, Paul H., appt., 389
Moshier, Ruth, retirement, 318
Moulton, Catherine, appt., 151
Mulholland, Kristin, award, 152
Mulkey, Jack, appt., 318
Mumford, L. Quincy, retirement and photo, 137
Munn, Ralph, death, 252
Murphy, Henry, appt., 389
Murphy, Henry T., Jr., award, 547
Mutsehler, Herbert, photo, 34
Myers, Joe I., appt., 151, 318
Myers, Margaret, photo, 175
Myers, Rose, ltr., 333
Nakako, Irene, elected, 152
Nekritz, Leah H., ltr., 4
Nelson, James A., photo, 300
Newman, Ralph, photo, 16

Nimmer, Melville B., appt., 462
Nourie, Alan R., ltr., 69
Novotny, Mary Ann, ltr., 421
Oakley, Madeleine Cohen, ltr., 644
Olechno, Gillian, appt., 22
Olson, David M., appt., 151
Orne, Jerrald, appt., 397
Otto, Margaret, appt., 150
Owens, William, photo, 15
Pachta, Sr. Bernadine, award, 547
Palmer, Foster M., retirement, 252
Palmer, Richard, appt., 150
Parker, Ralph, retirement, 437
Patton, John I., Jr., appt., 151
Paulson, Peter J., elected, 152
Peattie, Noel, ltr., 199–200
Penninger, E. Lorraine, award, 152
Perica, Esther, ltr., 420–21; photo, 282
Perle, E. Gabriel, appt., 462
Phillips, Ira, appt., 151; marriage, 152
Phillips, J. Richard, ltr., 6
Phillips, John, elected, 152
Pincus, Merle, death, 574
Pizzi, Sr. Marie Rosarine, award, 280
Pleasants, Loyce M., appt., 636; photo, 634
Ponzini, Suzanne M., award, 280
Post, J. B., ltrs., 69, 419
Powell, Benjamin, photo, 14; retirement, 622
Power, Mary, appt., 493
Price, Joseph W., appt., 622; photo, 587
Quinn, Gertrude R., appt., 151
Quiros, Angie Del Cueto, appt., 252
Ransom, Stanley A., appt., 93
Ranz, James, appt., 389
Raulerson, Joan, ltr., 4
Reagan, Agnes, appt., 471
Reich, David L., appt., 151; biog. note and photo, 240–41; photo, 112
Reicher, Daniel, appt., 150
Reid, Margaret G., retirement, 152
Reierson, Pamela, award, 547
Reynolds, Carroll F., death, 622
Reynolds, Maryan E., retirement, 573
Reynolds, William A., photo, 285
Rice, Betty, appt., 151
Richards, John S., photo, 137
Richards, Mary, ltr., 419
Riggs, Donald, elected, 152
Ringer, Barbara, photo, 479
Rivas, Paquita, photo, 478
Roberts, Anne, ltr., 134
Roberts, Don, ltr., 525
Robinson, Gwen, photo, 19
Rockwell, Jeanette Sledge, death, 252
Roessler, Mary, photo, 88
Rogers, Fred, photo, 373
Rollins, Harold, photo, 175
Rollock, Barbara, photos, 34, 387
Rooney, Paul M., appt., 317
Rosen, Dorothy Engstrom, award, 547
Rosenberg, Melvin, ltr., 6
Rosenfeld, Joel, ltr., 199
Rounds, Joseph B., retirement, 318
Rourke, Anna, award, 152
Rovenger, Judith, photo, 154
Rubin, Mary, photo, 148
Rudd, Amanda S., appt., 636; photo, 573
Ruiz, Becky, ltr., 335
Rundell, Walter J., honor, 152
Rutter, Frances T., ltr., 4
Ryan, Richard W., ltr., 644
Ryan, Mary F., ltr., 266
Ryder, Peggy, appt., 151
Sager, Don, appt., 317
Salazar, Marilyn, photo, 174
Salzer, Elizabeth M., appt., 509, 621
Sams, Shari, ltr., 419
Sanchez, Patrick, honor, 588; photo, 233
Sanner, Marian, appt., 509
Sarbin, Hershel B., 462
Sargent, Thomas O., ltr., 644
Schafer, Nancy, appt., 151
Schertingzer, Annabelle, photo, 89
Schimmel, Nancy, photo, 474
Schorr, Alan Edward, ltrs., 129, 266
Scilken, Marvin, ltr., 455
Scott, Marianne, appt., 151
Scott, Sandra, photo, 480
Seldes, Norman, appt., 437
Sellers, David Y., death, 152
Sellers, Gabe, photo, 302
Sellers, Margaret, appt., 22
Shackleford, Claudette, award, 152
Shaevel, Evelyn, appt. and photo, 677
Shaffer, Kenneth, award, 546
Shapiro, Harvey, photo, 678
Sharp, Marjorie Z., appt., 22
Sharpe, John L., III, ltr., 526
Shaw, Ruth Jean, ltr., 526
Shaw, Thomas S., death, 303
Shearouse, Henry E., photo, 87
Sheridan, Leslie W., appt., 509
Shub, Jarrett, photo, 20
Siegel, Ernest, appt., 276
Silver, C., ltr., 69
Simpson, Donald B., appt., 318
Slaney, Robert, ltr., 526
Slanker, Barbara, photo, 174
Smith, C. Q., photo, 15
Smith, Hannis S., retirement, 402
Smith, Howard M., ltr., 455
Smith, Joshua, photo, 673
Smith, Kathryn R., ltr., 421
Smith, Martin Albert, appt., 151
Smith, Mary Rogers, death, 252
Smith, Norris, ltr., 6
Solomon, Arden Cohen, ltr., 5–6
Solzhenitzyn, Alexander, photo, 536
Spalding, C. Sumner, retirement and photo, 389; photo, 154
Spawn, William, ltr., 422–23
Spiegler, Gerard, ltr., 421
Spielberg, Peter, photo, 506
Spofford, Ainsworth R., biog. note and photo, 283
Spottswood, Richard K., appt., 93
Starr, Carol, photo, 34
Starr, Kevin, photo, 475
Starry, Mike, ltr., 6
Steffenson, Martin B., appt., 151
Stevens, Frank, photo, 656
Stewart, Don, photo, 33
Strebel, Jane, retirement, 318
Street, Shirley, photo, 89
Stuart-Stubbs, Basil, ltr., 199
Stuckenrath, Carola L., retirement, 152
Stueart, Robert D., appt., 151
Summons, Helen L., appt., 317
Suzuki, Janet, photo, 154
Swartz, Roderick G., appt., 573
Sztorc, Sr. Mary Virginia, award, 280
Teus, Ruth M., award, 547
Thiede, Beverly, appt., 151
Thien, Chris, ltr., 419
Thomas, J. T., ltr., 128–29
Thomas, Lucille, photo, 299
Thomas, Naomi, photo, 496
Thompson, Laurence S., ltr., 264
Tiry, Sr. Marie Helene, death, 252
Tisdel, Kenneth, retirement, 152
Treyz, Joe, photo, 33
Trezza, Alphonse T., photo, 33; 669; resignation, 400
Turner, Mary Louise, ltr., 264
Van Dyke, Flora, ltr., 452
Van Zanten, Frank, appt., 622
Varano, Carmine, ltr., 198–99
Velde, John E., photo, 587
Vicker, Richard L., appt., 150
Vinson, Lu Ouida, marriage, 152; resignation, 397, 471
Volker, Beverly, award, 547
Vosper, Robert G., photo, 75
Wagner, Charles A., ltr., 335
Wallace, William S., ltr., 70
Warford, Mary M., appt., 150
Warren, Margaret, ltr., 453
Waters, Peter, ltr., 422–23
Watson, Sandra, award, 547
Wedgeworth, Cicely Veronica, photo, 154, 479
Wedgeworth, Robert, ltr., 200; photo, 34, 87, 479; appt., 462
Weimer, Sally W., ltr., 266
Weldon, Edward, honor, 152
Welsh, William J., photo, 663; appt., 397
Wendell, Dennis, ltr., 419
Wenzel, Glee, appt., 151
Wesley, Phillips, ltr., 198
West, Celeste, photo, 483
Westerman, Floyd, photo, 496
White, Felix, Sr., photo, 494
White, Lucien, death, 389
Whitelock, Alfred T., elected, 152; ltr., 264
Whittaker, Edward L., appt., 580
Widener, Michael N., ltrs., 68, 420
Wiegand, Wayne A., award, 547
Wiginton, Ronald, appt., 397
Wilcox, Alice E., appt., 462
Wilkins, Barratt, ltr., 418
Wilms, Denise, photo, 174
Wilson, Jane B., award, 547
Wilson, Phillis M., photo, 7
Windon, David, ltr., 419
Wine, Eugene, ltr., 597
Winkler, Paul, photo, 154
Wintle, Mary Jack, appt., 622
Wollman, Barbara, photo, 473
Wood, Irene, photo, 174
Wright, Marcia, elected, 152
X, Laura, photo, 156
Yamashita, Ken, photo, 154
Young, Heartsill, photo, 15
Young, Nancy, appt., 151
Young, Roberta, photo, 33
Youngs, Willard O., photo, 139; retirement, 437
Yungmeyer, Elinor, appt., 471
Zabel, Ellen, appt., 622
Zeta, Elinore, appt., 151
Zobel, Mary E., appt., 151
Zurkowski, Paul, photo, 674

TITLE PAGE INFORMATION

Please help us save 46,000 sheets of paper—one fine little tree—for fuller editorial use than on a title page with blank verso for 1975 bound volumes. The following is suggested for self-made t.p.'s on a standard typing sheet. —Ed.

American Libraries

Vol. 6 Nos. 1-11 Jan.–Dec. 1975

©Copyright 1975

by the American Library Association

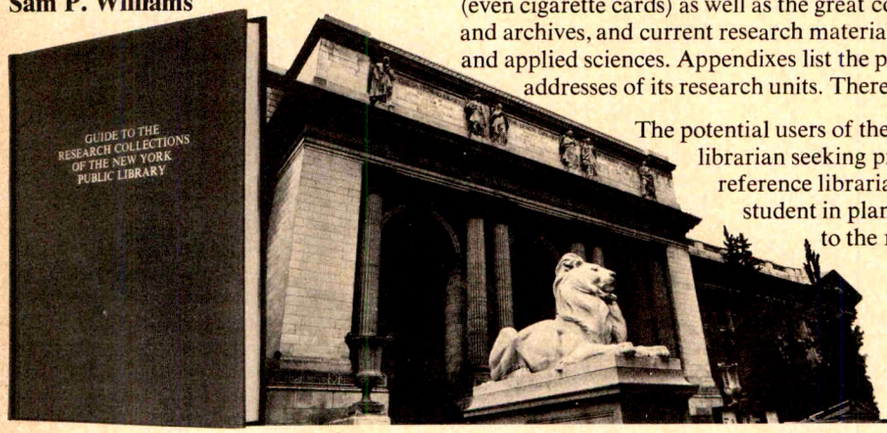
ALA 50 E. Huron Street Chicago 60611

Jan. 1–64, Feb. 65–124, Mar. 125–192, Ap. 193–256, May 257–320, Jn. 321–392, Ju./Aug. 393–440, Sep. 441–512, Oct. 513–576, Nov. 577–624, Dec. 625–692

A whole universe of libraries . . . in one!

Guide to the Research Collections of the New York Public Library

Sam P. Williams



This is a revision (through 1970) of a work entitled, *A Guide to the Reference Collections of the New York Public Library*, compiled by Karl Brown and issued by NYPL in 1941, and long out of print. Arranged by subject areas, the revised work serves as a guide, index, and handbook to one of the most distinguished collections in the United States.

It should be noted that the interests of this superb library are not academic alone—there is much in its holdings that one would expect to find only in the largest museum or business or scientific research library, and there are materials on all aspects of the performing arts, sports, imagerie populaire, ephemeral broadsides and pamphlets (even cigarette cards) as well as the great collections of rare works, manuscripts and archives, and current research material in the humanities, social sciences, and pure and applied sciences. Appendixes list the published catalogs of the library and addresses of its research units. There is a full index to subjects and collections.

The potential users of the work are manifold: the interlibrary-loan librarian seeking probable owners of particular titles, the reference librarian, and, most especially, the scholar or student in planning his research efforts and relating them to the resources available.

368p. Cloth LC 75-15878
ISBN 0-8389-0125-5 (1975) **$35.00**

Other new books from ALA:

INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN AND THE MEDIA PROGRAM, *William E. Hug.* In this publication, information as an educational utility, knowledge, general curriculum movements, and systems designs are related to the development of school media programs. Functions, responsibilities, and goals are analyzed schematically in the work to make the media program both an effective self-contained unit and a component of the instructional program. Discussion questions and sample learning activities are presented at the end of each chapter. Highly useful for in-service workshops and as a supportive text in courses in media management and media program development. 160p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-0207-3 (1975) $6.50.

REPROGRAPHIC SERVICES IN LIBRARIES: Organization and Administration, *Library Technology Program Publications No. 19, Charles G. LaHood, Jr., and Robert C. Sullivan.* This manual has been produced to assist librarians in initiating a reprographic service for patrons as well as organizing, managing, and maintaining existing services. Reprography is widely defined to include photocopying, photography, and microphotography. Emphasis is on general guidelines and policy considerations rather than on technical processes or detailed laboratory procedures. 100p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-3166-9 (1975) $4.50.

INFLUENCING STUDENTS TOWARD MEDIA CENTER USE: An Experimental Investigation in Mathematics, *ALA Studies in Librarianship No. 5, Ron Blazek.* This book identifies the responsibilities of teachers, media specialists, and administrators and focuses on what can be done to assure a viable learning program that recognizes the contribution of library media. The author attacks the myth of the nonuser of the media center in an experiment with mathematics classes at the junior high school level. He suggests that, once teaching competence is identified, instruction can be modified so that change will occur in the media use pattern of students. The book is actually a school media center manifesto that specifies the responsibilities of teachers of every subject, and school administrators and media specialists for providing students with multiple routes to learning. Its value is not limited to any particular teaching mode since it creates a perspective that is useful whether expository or inquiry methods are employed. 192p. Paper LC 75-26769
ISBN 0-8389-02014 (1975) $6.50.

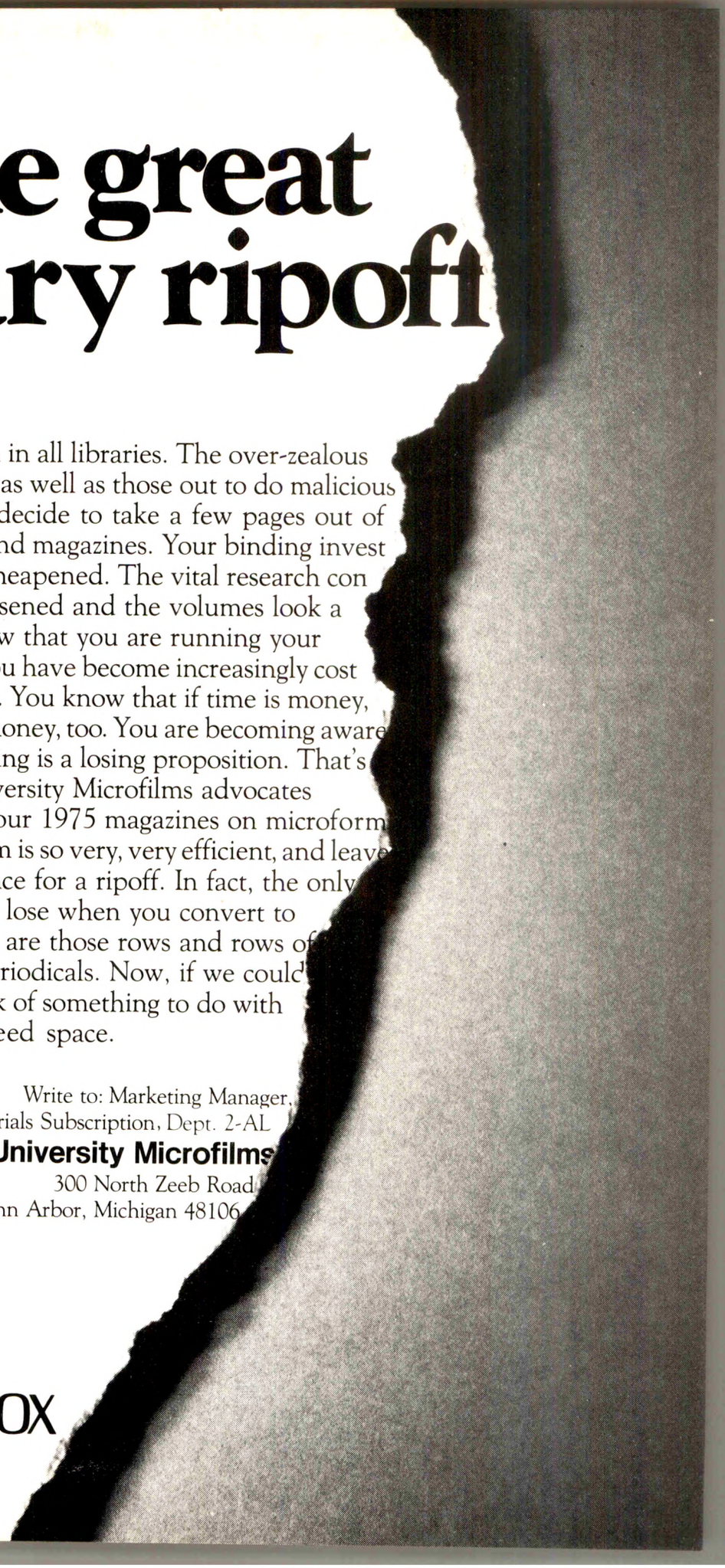
THE ROLE OF THE BEGINNING LIBRARIAN IN UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES, *ACRL Publications in Librarianship No. 37, Ralph M. Edwards.* This book takes a close look at beginning librarians on eight campuses of the University of California, examining the work, conceptions, and attitudes of the beginners and their superiors. A brief history of the developing roles of librarians in university libraries is followed by the main core of the work, which is the discussion of the essential characteristics of library professionalism and their implications for the practical roles of beginning professionals. The final chapter relates both the ideals and realities of beginning library roles to the larger picture of university librarianship. This work will help the beginning librarians to make more significant contributions in their first years of service. 126p. Paper LC 75-30693 ISBN 0-8389-3167-7 (1975) $6.50.

Now in paperback!

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM MANUAL, *Office for Intellectual Freedom.* More than 5,000 librarians ordered the original plastic binder edition. Now this popular title is available in paperback at less than half the original price. Included in the text are all Association documents and policies relating to the issues of intellectual freedom, as well as informative and stimulating essays by leading librarians on intellectual freedom and librarianship. In addition to the more theoretical aspects of intellectual freedom, this collection also provides practical advice on how to prepare for . . . and thwart . . . the censor, plus a bibliography of current readings. 190p. Paper LC 73-22338 ISBN 0-8389-3181-2 (1975) $5.00.

Order Department
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

the great library ripoff



It goes on in all libraries. The over-zealous students, as well as those out to do malicious damage, decide to take a few pages out of your bound magazines. Your binding investment is cheapened. The vital research content is lessened and the volumes look a mess. Now that you are running your library, you have become increasingly cost conscious. You know that if time is money, space is money, too. You are becoming aware that binding is a losing proposition. That's why University Microfilms advocates putting your 1975 magazines on microform. Microform is so very, very efficient, and leaves little chance for a ripoff. In fact, the only thing you lose when you convert to microfilm are those rows and rows of bound periodicals. Now, if we could only think of something to do with all that freed space.

Write to: Marketing Manager,
Serials Subscription, Dept. 2-AL
University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

XEROX

CIRCLE 133 ON READER CARD

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

29 MAR 1977

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

CIRCLE 114 ON READER CARD

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 120 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

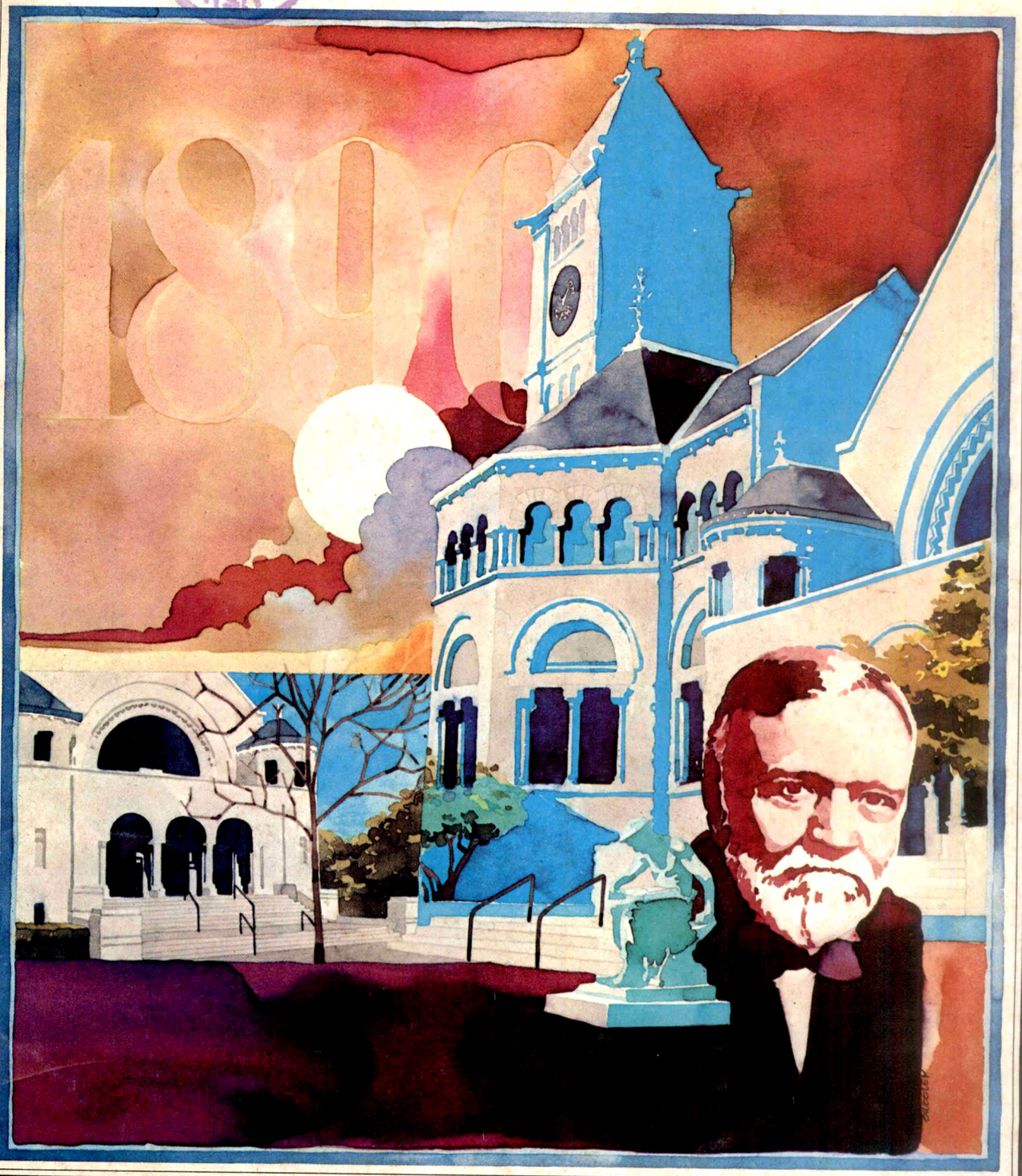
Published by the American Library Association

MARCH 1976

CENTRAL LIBRARY UNIVERSITY

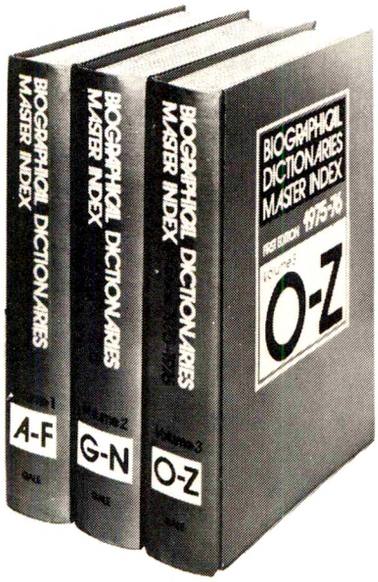
Great American Libraries

Allegheny Regional Branch, Carnegie Library
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania



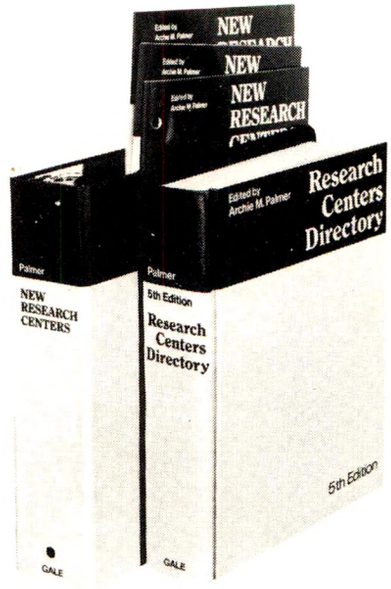
TO HELP YOU KNOW

NOW... AND TOMORROW...



BASIC REFERENCE BOOKS FROM GALE

Librarians rely on standard Gale books for the facts they need and for guidance to sources of information. The fundamental titles described below help satisfy information needs of the present . . . and future information needs will be met by revised editions of Gale books and by new volumes in our continuing series. Standing orders placed now will assure you of receiving future editions/volumes automatically.



ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ASSOCIATIONS:

A Guide to National and International Organizations. 10th Edition. (Ready March, 1976) Vol. 1, **National Organizations of the U.S.** The basic volume; over 25,000 changes plus over 1,000 new entries. $64.00. Vol. 2, **Geographic and Executive Index.** $45.00. Vol. 3, **New Associations and Projects.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $55.00.

DIRECTORY OF SPECIAL LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION CENTERS:

A Guide to Special Libraries, Research Libraries, Information Centers, Archives, and Data Centers. 3rd Edition. Vol. 1 covers 13,078 special libraries in 2,000 fields. $55.00. Vol. 2, **Geographic-Personnel Index.** $35.00. Vol. 3, **New Special Libraries.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $57.50.

RESEARCH CENTERS DIRECTORY:

A Guide to University-Related and Other Nonprofit Research Organizations Established on a Permanent Basis and Carrying on Continuing Research Programs. 5th Edition. 5,491 entries, of which 1,200 are new. $68.00. **New Research Centers.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $64.00.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF GOVERNMENTAL ADVISORY ORGANIZATIONS:

A Reference Guide to Presidential Advisory Committees, Public Advisory Committees, Interagency Committees and Other Government-Related Boards, Panels, Task Forces, Commissions, Conferences and Other Similar Bodies. 2nd Edition. Gives up to 20 points of information on 2,678 organizations. $75.00. **New Governmental Advisory Organizations.** Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $65.00.

CONTEMPORARY AUTHORS:

A Bio-Bibliographical Guide to Current Authors and Their Works. Volumes 1-4 to 53-56 of the continuing series are in print. **CA** now covers 42,000 different authors. Volumes are revised regularly. $38.00/4-vol. unit.

CONTEMPORARY LITERARY CRITICISM:

Excerpts from Criticism of the Works of Today's Novelists, Poets, Playwrights, and Other Creative Writers. Four volumes in the continuing series are now in print. $38.00/vol.

SOMETHING ABOUT THE AUTHOR:

Facts and Pictures about Contemporary Authors and Illustrators of Books for Young People. Volume 8 just published. The continuing series now covers 1,600 different authors. $25.00/vol.

ACRONYMS, INITIALISMS, AND ABBREVIATIONS DICTIONARY:

A Guide to Alphabetic Designations, Contractions, Acronyms, Initialisms, Abbreviations, and Similar Condensed Appellations. 5th Edition. Vol. 1 contains about 130,000 entries. $38.50. (Ready February, 1976) Vol. 2, **New Acronyms, Initialisms, and Abbreviations Dictionary.** 1977 and 1978 supplements, each adding thousands of new acronyms. Subscription, $35.00. Vol. 3, **Reverse Acronyms, Initialisms, and Abbreviations Dictionary.** Entries arranged alphabetically by the meaning of the term acronymized. $45.00. (Ready Spring, 1976)

BOOK REVIEW INDEX.

Now indexes all reviews in over 250 periodicals. Subscription to bimonthly issues, $85.00/year. Annual clothbound cumulations from 1965 through 1974 are in print. $85.00/year.

BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES MASTER INDEX—1975-1976:

A Guide to More Than 800,000 Listings in Over Fifty Current Who's Whos and Other Works of Collective Biography. A new biennial index to biographical works emphasizing prominent living Americans. 3 Volumes. $65.00/set.

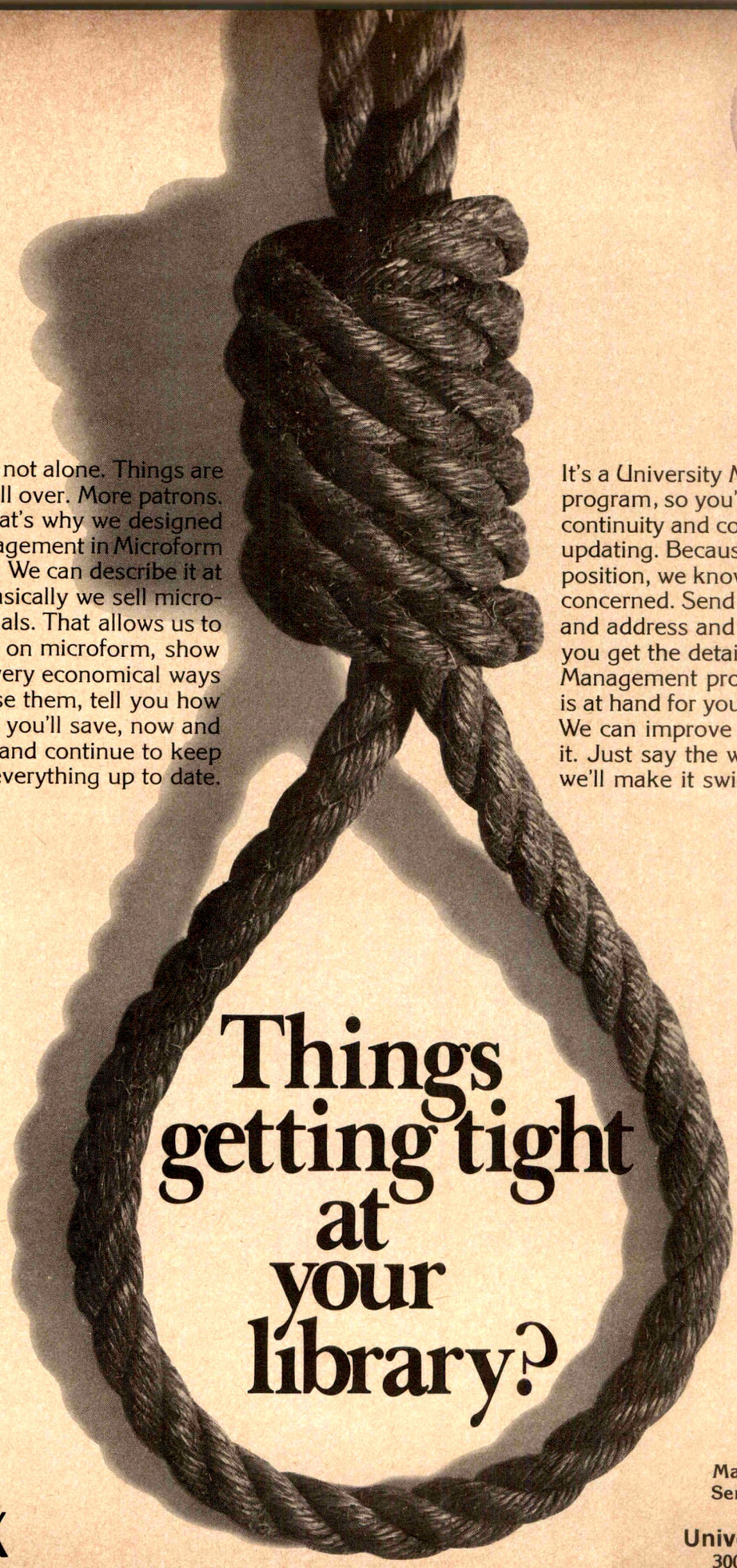
All Gale Books are sent on 30-day approval/write for complete catalog

GALE RESEARCH COMPANY

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48226

CIRCLE 124 ON READER CARD

UNIVERSITY



You're not alone. Things are getting taut all over. More patrons. Less space. That's why we designed the Serials Management in Microform program. We can describe it at length, but basically we sell micro-published materials. That allows us to put your serials on microform, show you some very economical ways to use them, tell you how much you'll save, now and later, and continue to keep everything up to date.

It's a University Microfilms' program, so you're assured continuity and constant technical updating. Because of your position, we know you're concerned. Send us your name and address and we'll make sure you get the details of the Serials Management program. Help is at hand for your library. We can improve it and prove it. Just say the word and we'll make it swing.

Things getting tight at your library?

XEROX

Write to:
Marketing Manager,
Serials Management
Dept. 3 — AL
University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48106

CIRCLE 146 ON READER CARD

Xerox is a trademark of the Xerox Corporation.

The Gaylord Circulation Control System

"Its Performance is our Responsibility"

Libraries are our only business.
When we install a circulation system,
we take 100% responsibility for design,
research and development, supply,
installation, maintenance . . .
Total performance.

Who else takes that kind of start-to-finish,
complete responsibility?

GLS
GAYLORD LIBRARY SYSTEMS

GAYLORD

QUALITY... INNOVATION... PRACTICAL LIBRARY EXPERIENCE
SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

CIRCLE 147 ON READER CARD

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Barbara Jacobs
Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Whaley-Simpson Co., Inc., 6430 Sunset Blvd., Suite 910, Los Angeles, CA 90028, 213 463-7157.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Allie Beth Martin, Tulsa City-County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. Vice-President, President-Elect—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOLUME 7, NUMBER 3 MARCH 1976

114 PAGE ONE/ Late news and notes come in like a lion.

116 DATEBOOK/ Harbinger of spring meetings and courses.

119 IN THE NEWS/ The Administration's library budget: An ill wind.

124 VIGNETTE/ The One and Only Editor of *Public Libraries* Magazine.

126 ACTION LINE/ Tips on joblines, circulation systems, o.p. books.

127 COMMENTARY/ Of shy souls and socialists; the readers write.

131 LIBRARY LIFE/ Where readers and eaters converge.

132 SPRING NEWS ROUNDUP/ Ten Timely Tales Mother Never Told Us

132 1. The Results; Capsule Summaries of Selected Items from ALA's First General Assembly of the Centennial Year.

134 2. The Snide Aside.

135 3. Urban Library Heavies Come Out *Smokin'*.

136 4. Yardsticks for the Nation's Libraries.

137 5. "Used for Censorship"; The Children's Materials "Reevaluation" Statement is Reevaluated—and Rescinded.

138 6. Libraryland in the Wake of International Women's Year.

140 7. Boorstin's "Midwinter Briefing" to Library of Congress Staff Group Highlights His First 100 Days as Librarian:

And a special preliminary draft:
On Reviewing the State of the Library, by Daniel J. Boorstin.

146 8. The Winter of Divisional Discontent.

148 9. Winners! Honors! Prizes!

150 10. OCLC Users Unite.

151 IDES OF MARCH REPRINT/ From *The Library Quarrely:* "Preschoolers Attitudes Towards Libraries," by William Miller.

154 WHAT's IN A NAME/ How An "It" Became FDR's "Library."

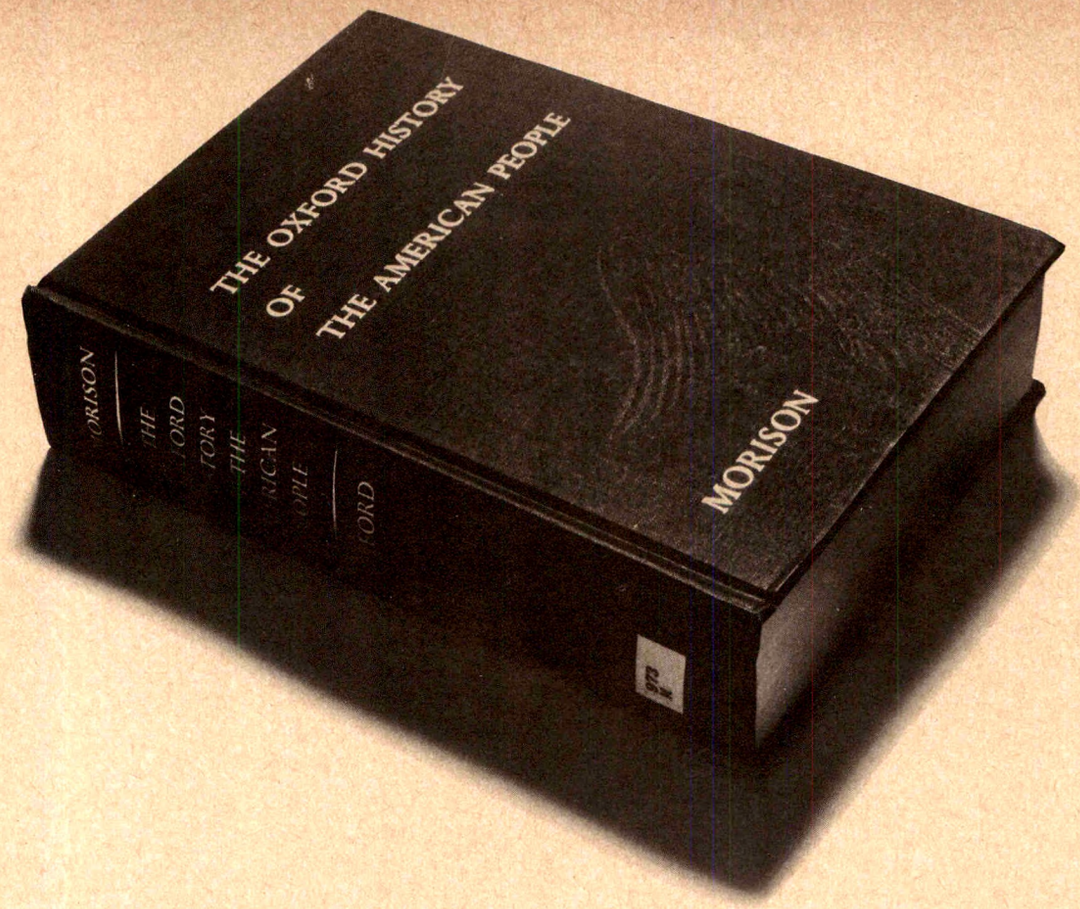
156 THE SOURCE/ Sharpen your pencils.

173 CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENTS/ New display ad service.

Cover Artist: Jerry Sweeney (see p. 129).

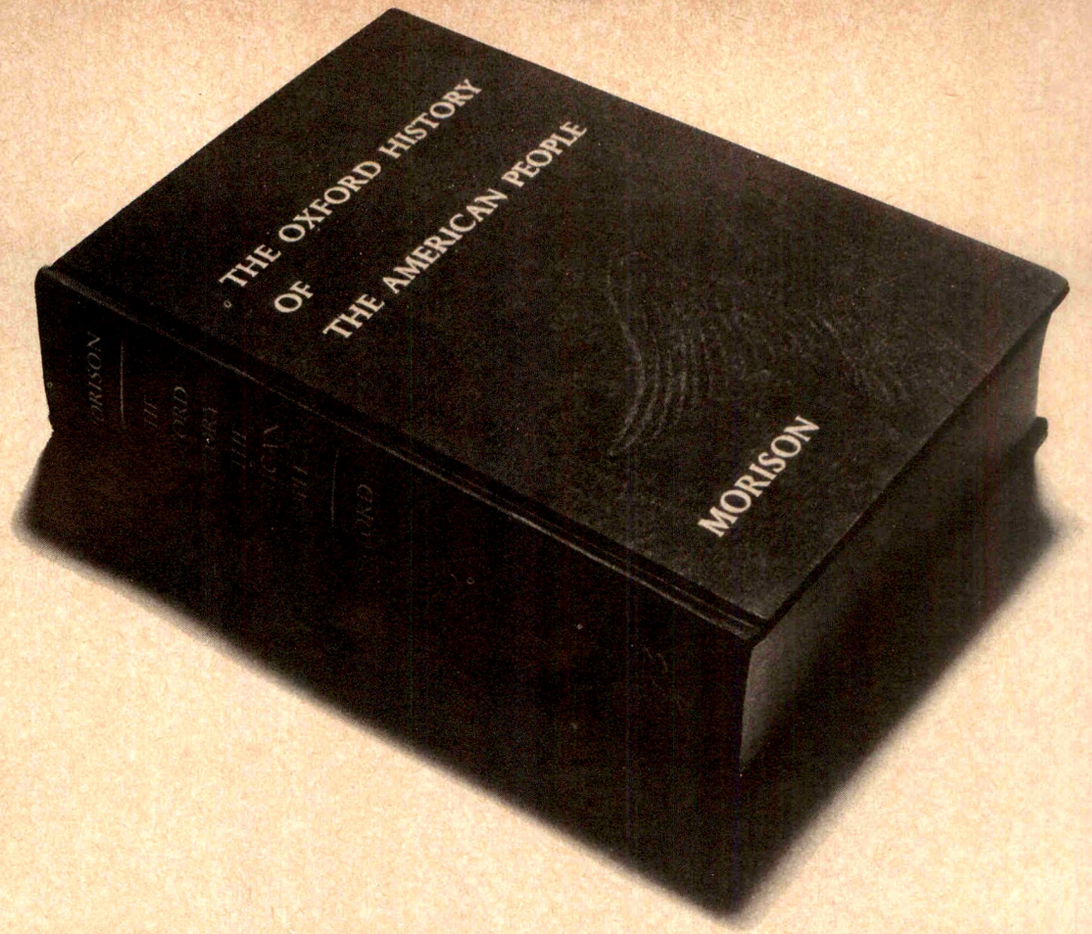
Great American Libraries

Originally known as "The Carnegie Free Library of Allegheny," this month's cover subject was the first of 2,509 libraries Andrew Carnegie gave to the English-speaking world. It also signaled the start of a new era, one in which "the free library became almost as much a part of America as the schoolhouse or church" (Carnegie biographer Joseph F. Wall). At its dedication, a front-page event in 1890, President Benjamin Harrison opened the doors with a solid gold key. The building was designed by Paul J. Pelz; an extensive renovation was completed in 1974.



Both these books have been treated for use with detection systems.

We salute the
AMERICAN
LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION
1876–1976
Promoting Excellence in Library Service



So why do we believe the book on the left is more likely to be stolen?

Because the book on the right has been treated with a "Tattle-Tape"® book detection strip.

It's no secret there are other detection systems on the market besides ours. And some people might be tempted to think they're all the same.

Wrong.

One of the most important things in a book detection system is to make sure people don't find out how it works. A book thief doesn't mind ripping something out of a book, if that will let him steal it.

The big advantage of the "Tattle-Tape" system is virtual undetectability of treated books. The marker is out of sight.

Another is that with our system, you can also treat magazines and other periodicals.

And, since the "Tattle-Tape" system is full-circulating, patrons can re-enter and leave the library as they please once their books have been charged out.

There are a lot of other differences between the "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System and our competitors' systems. Before you commit yourself to an investment, we think you should know these important differences.

Whatever your priorities are—whether better service for your patrons, using your budget to put new books on the shelves rather than replacing those stolen, or adding new technology (such as our new 3M Brand Inventory Control System) — a "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System can help you reach them faster.

To learn more, write to 3M Company, Detection Systems, 3M Center, Bldg. 220-9E, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101.

Tattle-Tape. So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

3M COMPANY

Detection Systems

CIRCLE 130 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

SEX BOOK FRACAS SETS UP RESTRICTIONS FOR YOUNG BORROWERS. The issue of *in loco parentis* and the librarian's role (see page 137) has been making the headlines in Oklahoma City, where County Commissioner Ralph Adair has conducted a one-man crusade to remove two books for children, *Girls and Sex* and *Boys and Sex*, from the shelves of Oklahoma County Libraries. Last month Adair's tactics escalated from threats to withhold support for a library millage election to a promise to oust OCL Director Lee Brawner. Conducting a telephone poll on the controversy, the *Oklahoma Journal* received 1,711 calls in an 8-hour period, with 911 (53 percent) voting to keep the books in the library and 800 (47 percent) voting to remove them. To defuse Adair's attack, Brawner placed both books under restriction in early February, buying time for the Metropolitan Library Commission to study limited access procedures. Brawner stated at the time, "...this procedure in no way implies that the library is bowing to demands for censorship. The books will be available in the library. They will not be removed." The Commission was set to vote Feb. 19 on a plan requiring parental permission for students under 15½ years old to have unlimited access to library materials. Materials restricted would include young adult and adult fiction as well as nonfiction titles on "sex information, crimes of passion, and human reproduction." However, the proposed plan would be in conflict with ALA intellectual freedom policies, under which only parents can identify materials to be restricted. Meanwhile, Adair could be hoisted by his own canard: his unsolicited letter-writing campaign to civic leaders, which included underlined passages from the sex books, could be in violation of state pornography laws and federal mail statutes if the books were ruled obscene by the courts, according to Oklahoma County prosecutors interviewed by the *Daily Oklahoman*.

BLACK HISTORY MONTH slipped by unrecognized by *American Libraries* in February, but some forthcoming works that have since come to ALA's attention provide a handy if belated way to mention a few highlights of library service by and to Black people over the last century:

As a result of discrimination against Black librarians at the Richmond, Va., conference site in 1936, the ALA adopted a policy that it would no longer meet in cities not guaranteeing equal accommodations for all ALA conferees. In 1922, a Roundtable on Work with Negroes was established and a program begun at the Louisville Public Library's "Colored Department" to train Black library assistants, and by 1930 a Black literacy rate of 83.7 percent was underscoring the need for better library services for all people. Two early giants in the field: Edward Christopher Williams, librarian at Western Reserve, 1894-1909, and Thomas Fountain Blue at the Louisville Public. Eliza Atkins Gleason, the first Black person to receive a library doctorate, wrote his 1941 dissertation on "The Southern Negro and the Public Library." Virginia Lacy Jones and her library school deanship at Atlanta and Mollie Houston Lee's leadership in North Carolina are highlights of the later period.

Edward Holley, in a forthcoming historical survey article for *Library Trends*, uses among his sources for this aspect of the century's library history works by E.J. Josey and a work-in-progress by A.P. Marshall, "Library Services to Afro-Americans, 1876-1976."

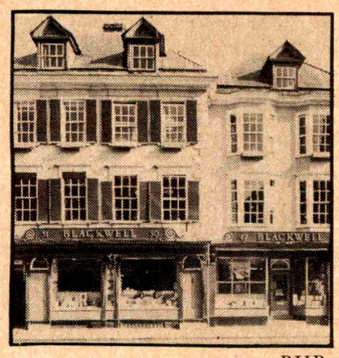
HOUSE PASSES LSCA EXTENSION, LC 3RD BUILDING AUTHORIZATION--WITH GUSTO. On a single day, Feb. 17, the House lent mighty support to two pieces of ALA-favored library legislation, support that should render these bills virtually veto-proof pending equal enthusiasm in the Senate. By a vote of 378 to 8, the House passed HR 11233 to extend the Library Services and Construction Act for five years (see *AL*, Feb., p. 76). The House also voted on HR 11645 from its Public Works Committee, to authorize the $33 million needed to complete the James Madison Memorial Building as a Library of Congress--not House office--facility. In the same week, the Senate began to consider its version of the copyright revision bill, which still contains phrasing on systematic library copying which the library community finds unsatisfactory. Some hope for satisfaction lies with the version moving slowly through the House, where there is more sympathy for the library position.

LATE AWARD ANNOUNCEMENTS. Winners of the $5,000 3M Company/JMRT professional development grant for expense-paid trips to ALA's centennial conference in Chicago: June Kay Breland, Miss. State Univ.; Janis Bruewelheide, Montana State Univ.; Susan Gayle Broomall, Northgate Community Library, Orlando; Leslie Burk, Ocean County Library, Toms River, N.J.; Lafaye Cobb, West Ga. College Library; Kristen Dahlen, Maricopa Tech. Community College, Phoenix; Janis Jordan Dickens, Los Angeles Public Library; H. Dale Montieth, Emory Univ.; Sharon Lee Stewart, Univ. of Ala.; and Joyce Wyngaarden, La Grange College, Ga.

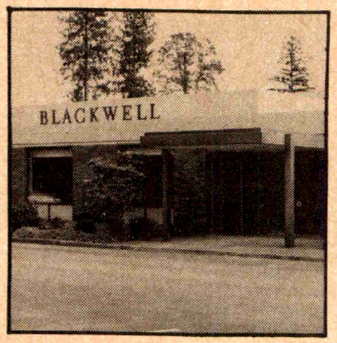
Deadline for Armed Forces Librarians Achievement Citation nominations: March 15. Send to Ms. Joan Fredrickson, Rec. Serv. Post Library, Bldg. P-9023, Ft. Lee, VA 23801.

BOOKS GOOD HEDGE AGAINST INFLATION. While the value of the dollar plummeted, the worth of some collectible items soared, according to the latest Pick's World Currency Report. Books and manuscripts: up 84 percent. Among the top gainers: French impressionists, up 230 percent. The dogs: snuffboxes and surrealists, down about 60 percent.

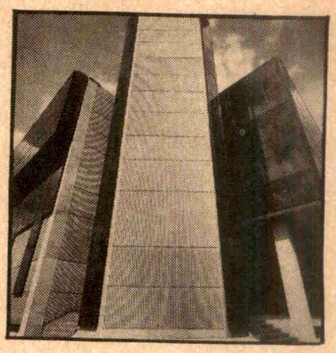
OVER ALMOST A CENTURY BLACKWELL'S OF OXFORD
HAS DEVELOPED AN INTERNATIONAL REPUTATION
FOR LIBRARY SERVICE OF THE HIGHEST CALIBER



BHB
Broad Street



B/NA
Beaverton



BHB
Beaver House

NOW

BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA, INC.

OFFERS YOU

SERVICE IN THE BLACKWELL TRADITION

APPROVAL PLANS
STANDING ORDERS
FIRM ORDERS
O. P. SEARCHING
SELECTION FORMS

CATALOGING
BOOK PROCESSING
OPENING DAY COLLECTIONS
MACHINE READABLE DATA BASES
RECLASSIFICATION AND CONVERSION

FOR MORE INFORMATION PLEASE
SUBMIT THIS COUPON TO:
MS. MARGARET JACKSON
MANAGER, MARKETING SERVICES
BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA, INC.
10300 S.W. ALLEN BLVD.
BEAVERTON, OREGON 97005

I WOULD LIKE TO RECEIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA SERVICES:

_____
_____
_____
_____

NAME_____
LIBRARY_____
ADDRESS_____
_____

CIRCLE 122 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Michele Heinz of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

March

7-9: Alaska LA Annual Conf., Juneau. L. Coatney, AkLA Conf. Arr. Chmn., Alaska State L., Pouch G, Juneau 99801.

7-12: *Sixteenth Audio-Visual Institute for Effective Communications,* Indiana U. Co-spons., IU A-V Center and Natl. A-V Assn. $350 includes books, reg. costs, manuals, social events. Art and technol. of AV communications, training for all fields. NAVA, 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

8-11: *Microforms,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hrs. cred.; $40 plus course fee. UO/SLS, Off Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

9-10: National Federation of Abstracting & Indexing Services Annual Conf., Christopher Inn, Columbus, Ohio. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

10-12: *Processing and Automation at the Library of Congress,* L.C. & Old Town Holiday Inn, Alexandria, Va. Spons., ALA/ISAD. ALA personal mems., $50; nonmems., $65; & full-time l.s. students, $15. Automated systems in operational, plng. & dvpt. phases at LC covered in depth; tour of LC Processing Dept. opt. on 3rd day. D. Hammer, ALA/ISAD, 50 E. Huron, Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780).

11: *Library Personnel: Your Most Important Resource,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. Margaret Myers, dir. of ALA's Office for L. Personnel Resources, speaks on placement, women in mgmt., in-service training, & discrimination. UK/CLS, Lexington 40506.

11: *Systems Analysis,* Philadelphia, Spons., Philadelphia Regional Med. L. Assn. & Med. L. Assn. Med. L. Assn. members, $30; nonmembers, $45. Intro. to terminology, concepts of system analysis techniques in med. l. setting; application of analytic techniques. H. Ross, Med. L., Wilmington Med. Ctr., Wilmington, DE 19899.

12: *Public and School Library Networks,* SUNY-Albany/SLIS. $15. Models for coop. based on ext. lit. search & defining of requirements for effec. school & p.l. info. network. Reps. of var. l. systems meet with lns. from their resp. areas. L. Whalen, SUNYA/SLIS, Albany 12222.

12-13: *Management by Objectives for Librarians,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 1 hr. cred.; $20 plus course fee. UO/SLS, Off Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

19: *Making and Using Puppets with Children,* SUNY-Albany/SLIS. $10. Programming for puppetry, demos. on how to make puppets, & techniques using them in l. programs. L. Whalen, SUNYA/SLIS, Albany 12222.

23-25: EURIM (European Conf. on Research into the Mgmt. of Info. Services and Ls.) 2, RAI International Congrescentrum, Amsterdam, Netherlands. Spons., Aslib in assoc. with 5 European organizations. Conf. on applic. of research in info. services & ls. Conf. Organizer, Aslib, 3 Belgrave Sq., London SWIX 8PL, England.

25-27: Oklahoma LA, Lincoln Plaza Inn, Oklahoma City. F. Kennedy, Exec. Sec., OLA, 1629 Camden Way, Oklahoma City 73116 or A. Hanna, 6509 N.W. 31, Bethany 73008.

28-April 2: Assn. for Educ. Communications & Technology Annual Conv., Disneyland Hotel, Anaheim, Calif. F. Wehrli, Dir. of Confs., AECT, 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington 20036 (202-833-4180).

30-31: *Library Service to the Business Community,* Lafayette, La. Spons., Cont. Educ. Comm. of La. LA. $7.50. Bus. indexes and period., invest. and fin. serv., bus. ref. sources, U.S. govt. pubs. D. Foos, La. St. U./GSLS, Baton Rouge 70803.

31-April 2: Utah LA Annual Conf., Salt Lake Hilton Hotel. G. Buttars, ULA, 2150 S. 3rd W., Suite 16, Salt Lake City 84115.

31-April 2: Louisiana LA 50th Annual Conf., Lafayette. Mrs. C. Thomas, Exec. Sec., LLA, Box 131, Baton Rouge 70821.

April

1-2: *The Mythic Image; Mythology, Folklore and Libraries,* U. Minn./LS, Minneapolis. Spons., U. Minn./LS & Minneapolis P. L. & Info. Center. *Apply by March 1.* Intended for lns. and educators; relates mythology and folklore to l. services. J. Leigh, L. School, 419 Walter L., U. Minn., Minneapolis 55455.

2 & May 7: *Measurement of Library Service,* SUNY-Albany/SLIS. $20. Two sessions: consid. of own l. problems & devel. of measures to apply to them; sharing of results & implications of measures used. L. Whalen, SUNYA/SLIS, Albany 12222.

3: *Information Broker/Free Lance Librarian: New Careers, New Library Services,* Syracuse U./SIS, Syracuse. Covers alternative info. serv. now avail., new roles and careers, potential for future. R. Patrick, SU/SIS, 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse 13210 (315-423-4930).

4-6: Kansas LA Annual Conf., Downtown Ramada Inn, Topeka. J. Glinka, KLA Pres., 909 Maine, Lawrence 66044.

5-7: American National Metric Council Annual Conf., Washington Hilton Hotel, Washington, D.C. ANMC Conf. Reg., c/o Suite 700, 1629 K St., N.W., Washington 20006.

7-10: Texas LA Annual Conf., Houston. J. Hetherington, TLA, 5535 Armour Dr., Box 505, Houston 77001 (713-674-7601).

9: May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture, Bovard Aud., U. Southern Calif., Los Angeles. Spons., ALA/Children's Services Div. & 14 S. Calif. institutions & assns. Jean Fritz, feat. speaker. Free tickets (2 per person) avail. *after March 1* by sending SSAE to P. Moxom, Children's Svcs., L.A.P.L., 630 W. 5th St., Los Angeles 90017.

15: *Continuing Education: Dynamic Force in Library Change,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. Elizabeth Stone discusses need for a National Program of Library Continuing Ed. UK/CLS, Lexington 40506.

21-24: Florida LA, Diplomat Hotel, Hollywood. V. Nistendirk, Exec. Sec., FLA, 2862 W. W. Kelly Rd., Tallahassee 32301.

22-23: *Women's History,* Natl. Archives Bldg., Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives and Records Service. $15. Sources for documenting the role of women in American history; formal papers & panel sessions on women in the Revolutionary period, public life, and the impact of WWs I & II on women. M. Deutrich, NARS, Washington 20408.

22-24: Popular Culture Assn. Annual Mtg., Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago.

22-24: Indiana LA-Lns. & Trustees Assn./Indiana School LA/Indiana Assn. for Educ. Communications & Technology Joint Conv., Conv. Ctr., Indianapolis. S. Suckow, Bartholomew Cnty. L., 5th & Lafayette, Columbus 47201.

23: *NELINET Government Documents Task Force Third Regional Conference,* M. Lincoln Conf. Center, U. Mass., Amherst. Reg. fee. Guidelines for min. serv. of state documents. E. Butkus, Curry Col. L., 1071 Blue Hill Ave., Milton, MA 02186.

24: *Midwest Conference in Children's Literature,* Holiday Inn Central, Milwaukee. Spons., Society of Children's Book Writers. G. Kruse, Conf. Dir., 515 Spring St., Green Bay, WI 54301.

24: *Writer and Illustrators' Conference in Children's Literature,* Northampton, Mass. Spons., Soc. of Children's Book Writers. Speakers include F. N. Monjoy, Betty Boegehold, Charles Mikolaycak, Jane Yolen, & panel of natural science writers. J. Stemple, 31 School St., Hatfield, MA 01038.

25-27: Wyoming LA Annual Conf., Cheyenne. L. Wile, Dir., Johnson Cnty. L., Buffalo, WY 82834.

25-28: *Economics of Library Automation,* Illini Union, U. Ill., Urbana. Spons., U. Ill./GSLS. Examination of automated vs. manual system and of when l. can justify independent dvpt. of a computer system. E. Kalb, 116 Illini Hall, UI/GSLS, Champaign 61820.

27: National Micrographics Assn. Annual Conf., McCormick Place, Chicago. Special session, 2–5 p.m., on newer applications of microforms in ls. Conf. Dept., NMA, 8728 Colesville Rd., Silver Springs, MD 20910 (301-587-8444).

29-30: Maryland LA Annual Mtg., Baltimore Hilton Inn, Pikesville, Md. J. Molz, MLA, c/o Baltimore Cnty. P.L., Admin. Offices, 320 York Rd., Towson 21204.

29-30: Connecticut LA Annual Conf., Sheraton-Park Plaza Hotel, New Haven. K. Scarich, Trumbull L., Trumbull 06611 (203-261-6421).

29-May 1: Oregon LA Annual Conf., The Dunes Ocean Front Resort, Lincoln City. C. Ventgen, Coos Bay P.L., 525 Anderson, Coos Bay 97420.

30-May 1: *The Library and the Young Adult* (Conference), U. Alabama/GSLS, University. Speakers: Margaret Edwards and Lillian Gerhardt. $17.50 regis. J. Atkinson, UA/GSLS, Box 6242, University 35486.

30: *Legal Reference,* SUNY-Albany/SLIS. $10. Survey of legal ref. tools currently used in p. & acad. ls. Var. research techniques, esp. matls. published by law book cos. for lawyers. L. Whalen, SUNYA/SLIS, Albany 12222.

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Chicago — July 18–24, 1976
Detroit — June 19–25, 1977

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 28–May 2

National Library Week
April 4–10, 1976

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

May

2-6: *Twenty-First Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials,* Indiana U., Bloomington. $15, SALALM members; $25, nonmembers; students free; Latin Amer. & Carib. lns. and scholars free. Annual reports and special wkshps. P. Collins, Exec. Sec., SALALM, U. Mass. L., Amherst 01002.

5-6: National Information Retrieval Colloquium, Annual Mtg., Benjamin Franklin Hotel, Philadelphia. C. Lee, Inst. for Scientific Info., 325 Chestnut St., Philadelphia 19106 (215-923-3300).

6-8: Washington LA Annual Conf., Ridpath Hotel, Spokane. D. Devine, Spokane Cnty. L., E. 11811 First Ave., Spokane 99206 (509-924-4122).

6-8: Midwestern Academic Lns. Conference (MALC) Annual Mtg., U. Northern Iowa L., Cedar Falls. D. Hieber, Head of Circ., U. Northern Iowa L., Cedar Falls 50613.

7-8: *Toward the Year 2000: Media Programs for the Future,* Kent St. U./SLS, Kent, Ohio. For schl. and p.l. personnel. C. Jackson, KSU/SLS, Kent 44242.

9-21: *Library Administrators Development Program,* Donaldson Brown Ctr., Port Deposit, Md. Spons., U. Md./CLIS. Participants: sr. admin. personnel of large l. systems—pub., research, acad., spec., govt., and school. Resident program: seminars, lectures, case analyses on admin. issues which sr. mgrs. encounter. E. T. Knight, L. Admin. Dvpmt. Prog., UM/CLIS, College Pk., MD 20742.

10-13: Information Industry Assn. Annual Conf., Sheraton Inn, Reston, Va. IIA, 4720 Montgomery Ln., Bethesda, MD 20014.

10-15: *Pacific Rim Conference on Children's Literature,* U. of Brit. Col./SL. $100. Speakers from all parts of the world will discuss problems of writing and illus. for children. S. A. Egoff, UBC/SL, 2075 Wesbrook Pl., Vancouver, BC V6T 1W5.

12-14: *Library Management Seminar,* U. S. Dakota/Schl. of Bus., Vermillion. $125 (includes room & board). Fundamentals of mgmt. C. Kaufman, USD/SB, Vermillion 57069 (605-677-5232).

13-14: Maine LA Annual Conf., Treadway-Samoset Resort, Rockport. R. Gross, L. Dir., Lewiston P.L., 118 Park St., Lewiston, ME 04240.

14-15: *Research, Social History, and Children's Literature,* Parker House, Boston. Spons., Simmons/SLS & ALA/Children's Serv. Div. Symposium on children's lit. as a scholarly resource. Implic. of research on collection development and organization. T. Sineath, SC/SLS, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

15: *Twelfth Annual Storytelling Institute,* C. W. Post Campus, Long Island U., Brookville, N.Y. $8.50. Six wkshps.: Storytelling for Older Children, Picture Books for 3–8 Year Olds, Media Workshop, Puppetry and Storytelling, Children and Poetry, & Storytelling for Older Children. B. Vander Werf, Palmer Grad. L.S., C.W. Post Ctr., Greenvale, NY 11548.

17-18: New Hampshire Library Council Annual Conf., Sheraton-Wayfarer, Bedford. B. Kreider, Moeckel Rd., Windham 03087.

18-22: *Children's Literature Workshop,* U. Md./CLIS, College Park. *Apply by April 1.* For prof. lns. working with children. Explores connections between stages of develop. and reading interests., examines authors and topics. A. MacLeod, UM/CLIS, College Pk. 20742 (301-454-5441).

19-23: Montreal International Book Fair, Place Bonaventure, Montreal. Spec. feature: "Books for Children," speakers & disc. grps. on children's book & books on children's lit. H. Laskey, Coord. Cons. for the U.S., MIBF, BCMA Assoc., 52 Vanderbilt Ave., NYC 10017 (212-689-7058.)

20-22: American Society for Information Science Mid-Year Mtg., Vanderbilt U., Nashville. J. Cretsos, Merrell-Natl. Labs., 110 E. Amity Rd., Cincinnati 45215 (513-948-9111).

24-June 11: *Rare Books and Old Libraries in England, 55 B.C. to 1901 A.D.* Ealing Technical Col. SL, London. *Apply by March 31.* £100 (£25 deposit must accomp. applic.). Hist. survey of devel. of book prod., bibliography, & lnship. in Eng. Each lect. followed by visits to ls., spec. collections, museums, antiq. booksellers to illus. what has been said. A.E. Standley, ETC/SL, Woodlands Ave., Acton, London W3 9DN (01-992-6944, ext. 2461).

KEYWORD INDEX

AECT	March 28-April 2
Acad. l. bibliog. instruction	June 10-11
Acquisition, Latin Amer. matls.	May 2-6
Administrators dvpt.	May 9-21
	May 12-14
Alaska LA	March 7-9
Amer. National Metric Council	April 5-7
Amer. Soc. for Info. Science	May 20-22
Arbuthnot Lecture	April 9
Audiovisual communications	March 7-12
Automated systems, LC	March 10-12
Automation economics	April 25-28
Business, library service to	March 30-31
Children's literature	April 9
	April 24
	May 10-15
	May 14-15
	May 18-22
Connecticut LA	April 29-30
Continuing education	April 15
Ed. technology	March 28-April 2
Florida LA	April 21-24
Government docs.	April 23
Indiana LA-LTA	April 22-24
Indiana School LA-Ind. AECT	April 22-24
Info. broker, freelance lnshp.	April 3
Information Industry Assn.	May 10-13
Kansas LA	April 4-6
Maryland LA	April 29-30
Oregon LA	April 29-May 1
Legal reference	April 30
Louisiana LA	March 31-April 2
Maine LA	May 13-14
Management	March 12-13
Measuring l. services	April 2
Media programs	May 7-8
Microforms	March 8-11
Midwestern Acad. Lns. Conf. (MALC)	May 6-8
Montreal Int. Book Fair	May 19-23
Mythology, folklore, & ls.	April 1-2
Natl. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Services	March 9-10
Natl. Info. Retrieval Colloq.	May 5-6
Natl. Micrographics Assn.	April 27
Networks	March 12
New Hampshire L. Council	May 17-18
Oklahoma LA	March 25-27
Personnel resources	March 11
Popular Culture Assn.	April 22-24
Puppetry	March 19
Research, applic. in info svcs.	March 23-25
Storytelling	May 15
Systems analysis	March 11
Texas LA	April 7-10
Utah LA	March 31-April 2
Women's history	April 22-32
Washington LA	May 6-8
Wyoming LA	April 25-27
Young adults	April 30-May 1

Can You Afford Today's Cost of Maintaining a Card Catalog?

At less expense, you can have a microfilm catalog that offers far more convenience to your patrons!

An inexpensive replacement for the conventional card catalog is a computer produced microfilm catalog. It's easy to arrange the change-over from your present system. Write or phone the pioneer in library automation . . . Science Press. Return this coupon today.

Please send me the following information:

- ☐ Science Press Microfilm Information System
- ☐ O.C.L.C. Conversion to Printed or Microfilm Catalogs
- ☐ I need particular information on _____

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

science press

P.O. Box 342-G
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone 703/450-4477

CIRCLE 150 ON READER CARD

IN THE NEWS

Ford's Block Grants Proposal A Death Sentence for Federal Aid to Libraries

[ALA Washington Office.] President Ford's FY 1977 budget proposes a consolidation of 27 categorical federal aid programs in education into one block grant—a new $3.3 billion Financial Assistance for Elementary and Secondary Education Act. Library programs would be consolidated with elementary and secondary, vocational, adult, and handicapped programs, with the money going to the states to allocate as they see fit.

As if this were not enough, little or no funding is being recommended for library programs. ESEA IV-B school libraries and learning resources programs would receive $137 million; LSCA public library programs and HEA college library resources, training and demonstration programs (HEA II) would receive no funds at all.

The advantages of the block grant consolidation, according to the Administration, are to "give States and local governments greater flexibility in determining funding priorities; simplify program administration . . .; eliminate existing inequities . . .; focus Federal resources on the poorest and most disadvantaged; and eliminate required State matching."

Seventy-five percent of the block grant is to be reserved for the disadvantaged and handicapped, and states could spend the remaining amount for any of the authorized purposes. If consolidation is enacted, an additional $262,558,000 would become available. Some view this as a "sweetener" to hasten its enactment. But it would be a bitter pill for librarians to swallow, since it is almost exactly the amount to be saved by the zero funding of most library programs.

The extreme consolidation with a variety of other programs, plus the zero funding levels, make this presidential budget the worst for libraries in many years. Ford's proposals are expected to face considerable resistance in Congress, where members who sponsored the various categorical programs being consolidated will be reluctant, particularly in this election year, to see these programs lose their identities. There is also a feeling that the federal government should set priorities on how its money is spent.

Most groups who have benefited from the special programs will be lobbying against consolidation. They do not like the idea of competing at the state level with other groups also facing increasing inflation and tighter budgets, and there is the fear that those who are least well organized will lose the most.

Neo-Nixonism

The block grant consolidation bears some resemblance to Nixon's revenue sharing program in its provision that states can allocate funds among the components of the program according to their own priorities. Libraries have received a bare one percent of all revenue sharing funds, demonstrating that when

Here's One for the *Record*

A change of editors and format for the (British) *Library Association Record* has given rise to a splendid little dialogue-in-print on the nature of library organizational periodicals and what they ought to do.

Paralleling recent changes in the American library press toward snappier layout and a journalistic crackle in the prose, the *Record*, beginning with its January issue, has undone its tight white collar, rolled up its sleeves, and will approach the British library world as brashly as a news hawker on Fleet Street—

That, at least, is what many British librarians hope; and what a few fear.

One of the *Record*'s rival journals, the already brash *New Library World*, stated in a December editorial:

> Now we are to have the new *Record*—the intended product of journalism, rather than librarianship. . . . We have continually urged change, modernisation, and the adoption of a journalistic approach upon the LAR, because it was manifestly obvious that the paper was inadequately fulfilling the role of principal professional organ. When it transpired that what we had urged was to come about . . . . our dismay was that it should be so barefacedly modelled on the innovatory pattern of library journalism (in the UK) which *NLW* had pioneered and established, and we feared that the LA's vastly superior resources and "captive" circulation might enable a "plusher" product to inflict irrevocable damage upon us.

Clive Bingley, editor of the independent *New Library World*, "has yet to receive a *sou* for his editorial activities," and up to now the *Record* had been edited on a part-time basis by LA staffer Edward Dudley, who had received no more than token "honorariums"—and a stream of brickbats—for his extra duties. Now, the Association has hired as full-time editor professional journalist Roger Walter, formerly deputy editor of an educational magazine, *The Teacher*. Journalist Jill Turner will assist him part time.

Dudley interviewed Walter in the November *Record*, and in December wrote a somewhat bitter swan song. In the interview, Walter, not a librarian, made these interesting remarks among others:

> A central function of any organization's principal periodical is to reassure the members that their organization is alive and well. . . . Librarianship has tended to be a somewhat secretive and modest profession and we have somehow to try to develop mechanisms enabling us to hear what is happening, what is affecting librarians. . . . I hope the *Record* can become a shop-window for the profession so that the public and national and local government can fully understand the importance of the profession and the services it is giving to society.

In his farewell, Dudley took some last-minute shots at Association ineffectiveness, expressed his long disinclination to print his own views, and denied that the *Record* had been "obligated" to print "large quantities of boring factual information." He had ill words for competing editors Bingley and Robert Usherwood *(The Assistant)*, and good wishes for his successors:

> What they will . . . need is the ability to put into words for us what we feel and what we all—the Mandarins and the stout parties in Uttoxeter—rarely express with the articulation which makes a good professional read in a good professional journal.

McGraw-Hill books

"A great and magnificent work . . . a masterpiece."
—Samuel Eliot Morison

A NEW AGE NOW BEGINS

A People's History of the American Revolution
by Page Smith

He brings the People's Revolution home to the people in the first new look at the American Revolution in almost a century. A popular history on the grand scale, it is "monumental in scope and content" *(Library Journal)*. "Bound to be torn apart and praised to the skies" *(Book Forum)*. Belongs in every home, school and library.

A Book-of-the-Month Club Main Selection for April
$35,000 advertising budget
National promotion and publicity
Two-volume set, shrink-wrapped
$24.95
February 16

Thousands of Americans who never even dream of a Swiss bank account may soon change their minds! This eye-opening book shows why.

HOW TO USE A SWISS BANK ACCOUNT

The Complete Guide that Tells You How to Choose a Swiss Bank, Open an Account, and Manage Your Money for Profit and Protection

by Harry Browne

The bestselling author of *You Can Profit from a Monetary Crisis* shows how to fight taxes, inflation, tight money with a safe, private, totally legal Swiss bank account!

$35,000 advertising budget
Open co-op.
$9.95 May

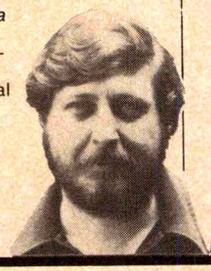


Photo by Jill Krementz

Jim Garrison
will make headlines with

THE STAR SPANGLED CONTRACT

A harrowing novel about a high-level conspiracy to assassinate the next President of the United States by intelligence forces within our own government.

$25,000 advertising budget
National publicity and promotion tour
Open co-op. 1 free for 10.
$7.95 May

FEBRUARY

THE STRESS OF LIFE*
Revised Edition
Hans Selye, M.D.
Illustrated $8.95

THE 3:10 TO ANYWHERE
Leo Rosten
$7.95

THE NIGHT WILL END*
Henri Frenay
Translated from the French by Dan Hofstadter
Illustrated $12.95

CHEETAH
Nan Wrogemann
Illustrated $14.95

MONSIEUR PROUST*
A Memoir
Celeste Albaret
$12.50

GREAT HOUSES
for . . . View Sites, Beach Sites, Sites in the Woods, Meadows Sites, Small Sites, Sloping Sites, Steep Sites, Flat Sites*
Editors of *Architectural Record*
Illustrated $16.95

BERNINI IS DEAD?*
Architecture and the Social Purpose
John Ely Burchard
$25.00 to 5/1/76; $30.00 after

THE UNIVERSITY
The Anatomy of Academe
Dr. Murray George Ross
$10.00

REPORT OF THE 20TH CENTURY FUND TASK FORCE ON JUSTICE, PUBLICITY AND THE FIRST AMENDMENT
20th Century Fund, Inc.
$3.95 paper

THE WASHINGTON POST GUIDE TO WASHINGTON*
Compiled by *The Washington Post* Writers Group; Laura Longley Babb, Editor
Illustrated $8.95 hardcover, $3.95 paper

MARCH

ECONOMISTS AT BAY
Why the Experts Will Never Solve Your Problems
Robert Lekachman
$8.95

FATHERING
Maureen Green
$7.95

THE TROUBLED MIND*
A Guide to Release from Distress
Solomon H. Snyder, M.D.
$8.95

CONCEPTION, BIRTH AND CONTRACEPTION
A Visual Presentation
Second Edition
Robert J. Demarest and John J. Sciarra, M.D., Ph.D.
Illustrated $12.00

SECOND BEST
The Crisis of the Community College
L. Steven Zwerling
$7.95

DETAILS OF A SUNSET AND OTHER STORIES
Vladimir Nabokov
Fiction $7.95

NAKED ANGELS*
The Lives and Literature of the Beat Generation
John Tytell
$8.95

THE SEEKER
William Alan Bales
Fiction $6.95

THE DIETER'S COMPANION*
A Guide to Nutritional Self-Sufficiency
Nikki and David Goldbeck
Illustrated $8.95

WEEPING IN THE PLAYTIME OF OTHERS
America's Incarcerated Children
Kenneth Wooden
$8.95

THE MOTHER KNOT
Jane Lazarre
$7.95

CROOKED ROAD
The Story of the Alaska Highway
David A. Remley
American Trails Series
Regional co-op.
Illustrated $10.95

WILL YOU PLEASE BE QUIET, PLEASE?
Raymond Carver
Fiction $8.95

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF MYSTERY AND DETECTION*
Chris Steinbrunner and Otto Penzler
Illustrated $19.95

the best for Spring '76

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE THIRD REICH*
Edited by Louis Snyder
Illustrated $19.95

HOW TO BUILD MODERN FURNITURE
Third Edition
Mario dal Fabbro
Illustrated $7.50

REPORT OF THE 20TH CENTURY FUND TASK FORCE ON CRIMINAL SENTENCING
20th Century Fund, Inc.
$3.95 paper

APRIL

THE TOYMAKER
Andrew Calder
Illustrated $7.95

GIDEON'S CHILDREN
Jane Stuart
Fiction $7.95

THE ULYSSEAN ADULT*
Creativity in the Middle and Later Years
John A.B. McLeish
Illustrated $12.50

CAPTAINS OF CONSCIOUSNESS
Advertising and the Social Roots of the Consumer Culture
Stuart Ewen
$8.95

ADAMS
An American Dynasty
Francis Russell
Illustrated $15.00

YOU MUST RELAX
Fifth Edition
Dr. Edmund Jacobson
Illustrated $7.95

LEONARD COHEN*
Michael Gnarowski
Illustrated $8.95 hardcover, $4.95 paper

FEASTS FOR ALL SEASONS
Roy Andries de Groot
Illustrated $15.00 hardcover, $7.95 paper

STREET GAMES
Alan Milberg
Illustrated $12.95 hardcover, $6.95 paper

ANATOMY OF A GROWTH COMPANY
The Story of the Wickes Corporation
George Bush
Illustrated $8.95

NEW WAYS OF MANAGING CONFLICT*
Mrs. Jane Gibson Likert and Dr. Rensis Likert
$12.50

THE HUMAN ECONOMY
Eli Ginzberg
$11.00

YOUNG PIONEERS
Rose Wilder Lane
Fiction $5.95

LIBERTY'S ROAD
A Guide to Revolutionary Landmarks
Sidney S. Bradford
Illustrated Vol. 1 $8.95, Vol. 2 $7.95

PH.D.'S AND THE ACADEMIC LABOR MARKET
Allan M. Cartter
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education
$12.50

INDIA
The Politics of Economic Development
Lawrence Veit
$15.00

MAY

OFFGUARD
A Paparazzi Look at the Beautiful People
Ron Galella
Introduction by Bruce Jay Friedman
Illustrated $12.95 hardover, $6.95 paper

THE EAST/WEST EXERCISE BOOK
David Smith
Illustrated $8.95 hardcover, $4.95 paper

FIRST AID FOR HOUSE PLANTS
Shirley Ross
Illustrated $7.95 hardcover, $4.95 paper

THE STREET WHERE I LIVE
Maara Haas
Fiction Illustrated $7.95

THE GARDEN TO TABLE COOKBOOK
Edited by James Beard, Milton Glaser, Burton Wolfe, and Associates of the Good Cooking School
Introduction by James Beard
Illustrated $15.00

SEA LIFE OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST
Stefani I. Hewlett and K. Gilbey Hewlett
Illustrated $14.95

THE NEW MANAGEMENT
William H. Gruber and John S. Niles
$12.00

JUNE

PANCHO SEGURA'S CHAMPIONSHIP STRATEGY
How to Play Winning Tennis
Pancho Segura with Gladys Heldman
Illustrated $8.95

AUTO REPAIRS FOR DUMMIES
Dee Sclar
Illustrated $10.00 hardcover, $6.95 paper

SMALL CEREMONIES
Carol Shields
Fiction $7.95

HOW TO SUCCEED IN COMPANY POLITICS
Second Edition
Edward Hegarty
$11.50

BLACK ELITE
Discrimination and Education
Richard Freeman
$12.50

DRAWING PLANS FOR YOUR OWN HOME
Jane Curran
Illustrated $19.95

JULY

BORN ON THE FOURTH OF JULY
Ronald Kovic
$7.95

FAT PAPER
Lee Grossman
$14.50

THE MANUAL OF LAND INVESTMENT
William Benke
$14.95

HOW TO START AND OPERATE A MAIL ORDER BUSINESS
Second Edition
Julian Simon
$9.95

RECORD HOUSES OF 1976
Editors of *Architectural Record*
Illustrated $5.00

ELBRIDGE GERRY
Founding Father and Republican Statesman
George A. Billias
$17.50

THE HAPPY BOOKERS
A Playful History of Librarians and Their World from the Stone Age to the Distant Future
Richard Armour
Illustrations by Campbell Grant
Regional co-op.
Illustrated $5.95

*Previously announced.
All prices and publication dates are subject to change.

McGraw-Hill Book Company
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020

priorities are set at the local level, libraries face stiff competition from critical services such as police, fire prevention, and health care.

Apparently, the Administration realizes the block grant proposal will probably not be enacted into law in time for this year's appropriations process. If it is not, budget documents indicate funds will be requested for the individual categorical programs at the level listed—which means nothing for LSCA, nothing for HEA II or IV, and $137 million in forward funding for FY 1978 for the consolidated ESEA IV-B libraries and learning resources.

A more optimistic note was sounded by House Appropriations Committee Chairman George Mahon (D-Tex.), who said in his annual budget review that "it is safe to predict that Congress will undertake to provide sharp increases in spending in the fields of health and education over the levels proposed in the President's budget."

Washington Roundup:

Veto Override Wins Funds for Nat'l. Commission; House Group Approves LSCA Extension Bill; Library Personnel Shifts

The House, on January 27, and the Senate, on January 28, voted to override the President's veto of the $36 billion bill providing FY 1976 appropriations for the Departments of Labor and HEW (PL 94-206).

Funds for education programs were not included in this bill, and thus it does not affect major federal library programs; however, the bill does provide $29,065,000 for the National Library of Medicine and $468,000 for the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. Both agencies had been operating at last year's funding level under the provisions of a continuing resolution. The veto override will allow the National Commission to hire the two additional staff members Congress voted to include in its FY 1976 budget.

LSCA Extension

The House Committee on Education and Labor approved on January 28 a bill (HR 11233) to extend the Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA). The measure, as noted in *AL* last month, extends LSCA for five years with specific dollar amounts authorized for the first three years and "such sums as necessary" for the last two. It contains one amendment specifying that administrative funds expended by states in carrying out LSCA programs must be matched by the states from funding other than Federal.

Rep. John Brademas (D-Ind.), chairperson of the Subcommittee on Select Education and principal sponsor of the bill, stated that "This measure will help our public libraries combat the financial problems that threaten to curtail their services." The bill was expected to come to the House floor by mid-February.

Medical Library Assistance

On December 19, 1975, Rep. Paul G. Rogers (D-Fla.) introduced HR 11316, the Health Services Research, Health Statistics and Medical Libraries Extension Act of 1975. The medical library part of this bill extends until 1979 and sets higher appropriations for the Medical Library Assistance Act (MLAA), which provides for training of medical librarians and other information specialists in the health sciences, support to physicians and other scientists in compilation of existing and new scientific knowledge, research in the field of medical library science, improvement of the basic resources of the nation's medical libraries, establishment and support of regional medical libraries, and support of biomedical scientific publications.

At a hearing on January 26, ALA submitted a statement in support of HR 11316. The Senate is also expected to consider MLAA extension early this session.

Major Positions Filled

Get out your December *American Libraries* special report on "Washington Library Power"; there's some updating that already needs to be done.

John McDonald, director of the Association of Research Libraries, will return to the University of Connecticut in the spring as director of libraries.

John Lorenz, formerly Deputy Librarian of Congress, will replace McDonald at ARL.

William Welsh, previously director of the Library of Congress Processing Department, is now Deputy Librarian.

Edmond L. Appelbaum has been promoted from assistant Processing Department director for acquisitions and overseas operations to associate director of the department.

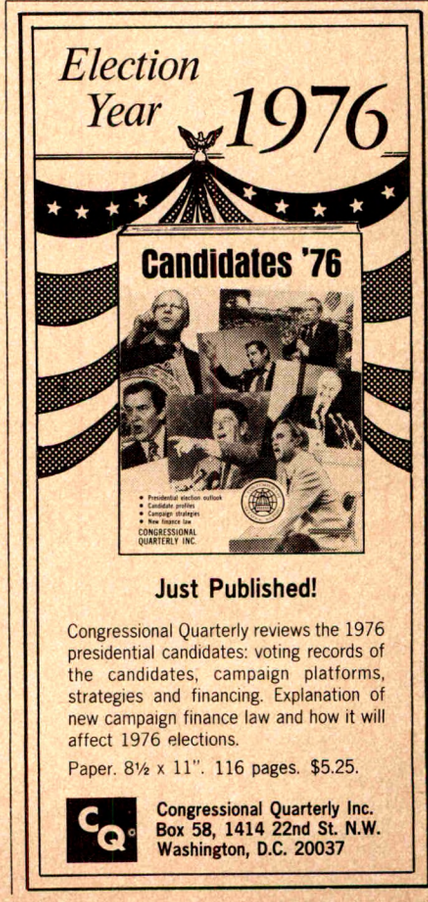
Other Washington appointments: three to an NCLIS task force to plan a national periodicals system: Richard Boss, Princeton; Melvin Day, National Library of Medicine; and Leslie Dunlap, University of Iowa. Vernon Palmour will administer the task force.

ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth has been named to the board of the Public Service Satellite Consortium, an alliance of forty-seven not-for-profit institutions including ALA to foster the development of public-service satellite communications.

Gifts, Grants, Funding

To the Library of Congress: $165,800 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to help bring the Conversion of Serials Project (CONSER) entirely under LC's management by November 1977; and, from Congress if a committee recommendation was approved as expected in late February, $33 million to complete the James Madision Memorial Building once and for all as a library facility. Some last-minute politicking helped get unanimous approval for the funds from the House Public Works Committee.

Finally, the ALA Washington Office is enriched in morale and a total of $1,550 by Midwinter gifts from the following state library associations: Oklahoma, Arizona, South Dakota, Oregon, Michigan, Minnesota, Georgia, and Hawaii.



Just Published!

Congressional Quarterly reviews the 1976 presidential candidates: voting records of the candidates, campaign platforms, strategies and financing. Explanation of new campaign finance law and how it will affect 1976 elections.

Paper. 8½ x 11". 116 pages. $5.25.

CQ Congressional Quarterly Inc.
Box 58, 1414 22nd St. N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20037

FOREIGN & DOMESTIC SERIALS SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE TO ALL TYPES & SIZES OF LIBRARIES FROM 11 REGIONAL OFFICES IN THE U.S.A. AND CANADA

COMPREHENSIVENESS

EBSCO services periodicals, newspapers, annuals, yearbooks, irregular book/monographic series (numbered or unnumbered), and continuations. Our computerized price file lists over 100,000 titles. However, we gladly research any title ordered and do not expect the customer to provide publisher name and address. Our research cycle is thorough and provides a quick answer if we are unable to identify the publisher. We service titles from all nations of the world. The only titles we cannot (normally) service for you are order-direct by the publisher's requirement. (However, if you are a librarian who desires to place 100 per cent of all serials with a single agency, we can handle even the order-direct publishers for you.)

FLEXIBILITY

We believe what we do for you and how we do it should be determined by your needs. We have suggested procedures and formats. Our order processing and records are computerized, and we are able to employ our computer to service any special requests you may have. In the event you have a request which a computer, for some reason, cannot honor, we keep our typewriters handy and a perfect willingness to do whatever is necessary to suit your needs.

PERSONALIZED SERVICE

Our network of 11 regional offices headed by General Managers with experience and authority to act guarantees you responsiveness. Our 11 Managers have 151 years' experience among them in servicing libraries with serials subscriptions. Order control is located at our regional office. The Manager who commits is the Manager who controls. Each of our customers is assigned to one Customer Service representative, so there is consistency in communications.

WRITE OR PHONE TODAY

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 South Northwest Highway
Barrington, IL 60010
(312) 381-2190

P.O. Box 2543
Birmingham, AL 35201
(205) 942-2413

161 Forbes Road
Braintree, MA 02184
(617) 843-2383

616 Carillon Tower West
Dallas, TX 75240
(214) 387-2426

Suite 110-B
Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Ave.
Denver, CO. 80211
(303) 433-3235

P.O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, CA 90009
(213) 772-2381

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 741-4300

681 Market Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
(415) 391-3500

Suite 204
8000 Forbes Place
Springfield, VA 22151
(703) 321-9630 / 321-7494

17-19 Washington Ave.
Tenafly, NJ 07670
(201) 569-2500

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto, Canada M4H 1H3
(416) 421-9000

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

CIRCLE 356 ON READER CARD

Covering the Library Beat from West Baden to Great Britain: The One and Only Editor of *Public Libraries* Magazine

Based on an Account by Doris Cruger Dale

Mary Eileen Ahern, the lady with the "fasil, efisient & sumtyms militant pen"—to quote Melvil Dewey—was the only editor of the magazine *Public Libraries* (later called *Libraries*) throughout the thirty-six years of its existence, 1896–1931.

Called "one of the most colorful personalities in the library profession" by the *ALA Bulletin*, Ahern covered the library beat by boat and plane for almost four decades. As a special tribute, the library world made her the sole subject of the last issue of her magazine, a special commemorative issue put together by friends and admirers.

One testimonial in that issue looked back to the days of the magazine's founding:

In 1896 . . . all through the great, busy Middle West the library idea was in the air. Hundreds of libraries were coming into existence with great enthusiasm and very little money. Many of them much needed, and knew that they needed, both advice and information. The Library Journal *was fulfilling its fine mission in New York, but its price was high, its attention largely directed to the questions of large library development, and it did not reach the little libraries which had book funds ranging from fifty dollars a year up to small hundreds. . . . Thence came the wish for a less expensive periodical that could tell the new libraries . . . at least some of the things they needed to know.*

Public Libraries was initially financed by Melvil Dewey's early experiment in business, the Library Bureau. Ahern, a former state librarian of Indiana, modestly stated the magazine's purpose in its first number: ". . . to deal with all phases of library work in a concise, simple way, such as will give the best aid to those who need it." And throughout the years of its existence, *Public Libraries* fulfilled its charge, devoting itself to the problems and aspirations of workers in the smaller libraries.

Yale librarian Andrew Keogh has written a warm memoir of his first encounter with Mary Eileen Ahern, which took place in 1897 on a steamer bound from Newcastle down the river Tyne (Ahern was attending the Second International Library Conference in London). Not only did the meeting lead to Keogh's first job in the United States, but to his future wife—Armour Institute librarian Jessica Van Vliet, traveling with Ahern at the time.

Mary Eileen Ahern, *Libraries'* editor

However, the editor's talents for bringing people together were most frequently exercised on a professional level. Former ALA President George B. Utley spoke for many when he described Ahern as "for years instrumental in bringing together the job and the deserving person. . . . often her days were so fully occupied in this professional altruism that her nights had to be spent in preparation of her next magazine."

A Woman of Many Associations

During thirty-six years of reporting, Ahern attended over forty ALA conferences, from West Baden, Indiana, to San Francisco, California. Dewey said she "knew personali perhaps more librari leaders and workers than eni other ALA member." She was also seen at the conference of the National Association of State Libraries, the National Education Association (she was secretary for seven meetings of the Library Department), and the American Library Institute (as one of its forty-four charter fellows).

Nor did she neglect state association meetings, for she gathered news and often presented papers at the meetings of the Illinois Library Association (as a three-time president), the Indiana Library Association (she was its organizer), the Wisconsin Library Association, and the California Library Association.

A Recipe for Balance

It was at a meeting of the last in 1925 that she delivered a paper entitled "Balance." In it she talked of balance in the construction of a skyscraper, in the adjustment of a telescope, in musical composition, and in the library.

To Ahern, balance in the library was represented by the librarian as a connecting link between the printed word (additional ingredients would be added today) and the reader. She recommended that the librarian, in order to make an effective connection between the book and the reader, follow this recipe given to her by a Philadelphia library worker:

To five parts of the tree of knowledge, add two of the flower of patience, one blossom of tact, and a large spoonful of the effervescent spirit of "happy to help you." Add a dash of humor and a sprinkling of humility and stew in a pot of "desire-to-know." Cook over the fire of long suffering. If not satisfactory, add a little "pride in your work" and a fresh supply of the old ingredients!

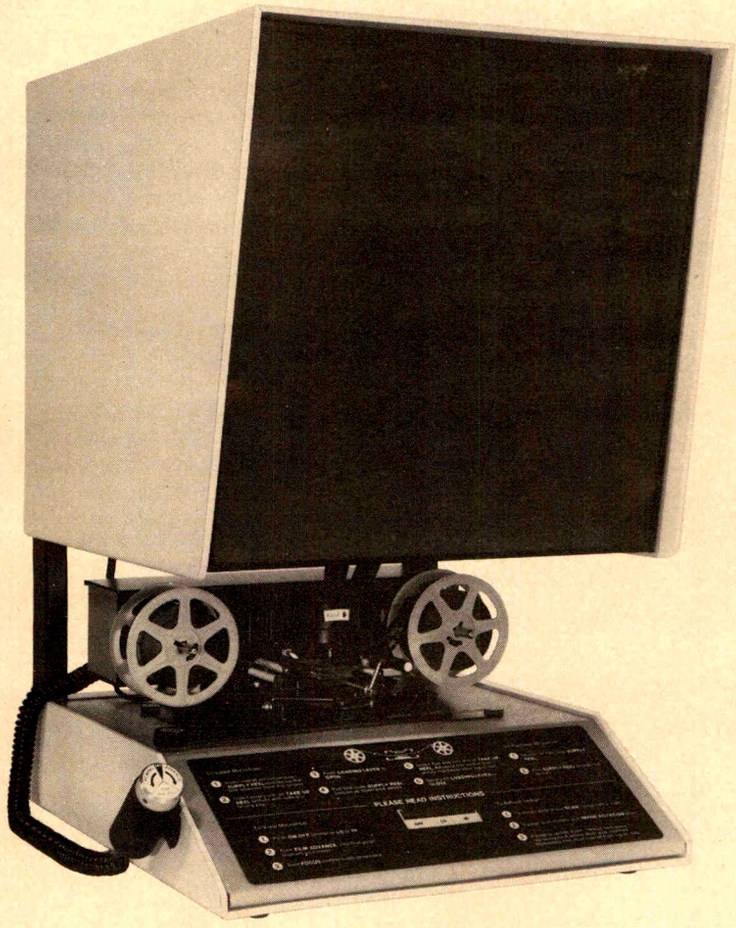
This recipe, followed faithfully by Ahern herself, was one of the reasons that *Libraries* and the personality behind it became synonymous. Upon Ahern's retirement, most agreed regretfully with the publishers who decided that "*Libraries* without its present editor is impossible."

Thus an important record of the library spirit of the first half of this century quietly ceased to exist as of December, 1931. But in exchange for thirty-six stout volumes, Mary Eileen Ahern carried away the gratitude of the entire library world. □

Doris Cruger Dale is an associate professor, College of Education, Southern Illinois Univ. at Carbondale. Mary Jane McKinven has expanded the original account.

the new Xerox 350 Microfilm Reader

a model of simplicity



We designed the Model 350 with one objective in mind: simplified operation. Since even infrequent microfilm users will find it easy to use, this reader will save librarians hours of instruction time and will encourage greater use of microfilm resources.

To maximize user convenience all controls are located up front and keyed to the easy-to-follow operating instructions on the front of the unit. The 350 Reader accepts 35mm and 16mm microfilm (a microfiche adapter is also available), and can be ordered with manual or motorized drive. Both are priced hundreds of dollars less than comparable competitive models.

We'd like to send you a free brochure on the 350 Reader which explains in detail why it is truly a model of simplicity. Just write or call today.

XEROX

Equipment Coordinator

Xerox University Microfilms

300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
313/761-4700 (Ext. 314)

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.

CIRCLE 154 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Q. Some state and local agencies provide a job hotline via the phone. Would you list those currently offering such a service? J.D., New York

A. Although the American Society for Information Science and various state library associations are among those planning joblines, the ten below are the only ones fully operative at this writing:

California Library Assn.: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.

Colorado State Library: (303) 892-2210.

District of Columbia Library: (202) 223-2272.

Florida State Library: (904) 488-5232.

Georgia Library Assn.: (404) 378-2811 (5–8 p.m. Mon. through Fri.; 12 noon Sat. to 8 a.m. Mon.)

Maryland Library Assn.: (301) 685-5760.

New Jersey Library Assn.: (609) 695-2121.

New York Library Assn.: (212) 687-1352.

Special Libraries Assn.: Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

Virginia State College Data Bank: (804) 526-5111.

The "Joblines" section of *American Libraries* classified updates most of these listings.

For job-hunting, an excellent resource is a six-page "Guide to Library Placement Sources," prepared annually by the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources (free with a self-addressed stamped envelope from OLPR at 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611). The newly-revised current guide has been sent to you.

Q. Is there any comparative evaluation or analysis of automated circulation systems? I am especially interested in a comparison of the various minicomputer-based circulation systems which are commercially available. E.M., New Jersey

A. The July/September 1975 issue of ALA's *Library Technology Reports* analyzes and compares commercially vended automated circulation control systems. Conducted by Barbara Evans Markuson, this study reports in detail on five systems: CLSI LIBS 100, IBM System/7, Checkpoint/Plessey, Check-A-Book, and Mohawk. "Automated Circulation Control Systems: an Overview of Commercially Vended Systems" is $35 from the Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Howard Pasternack, associate editor of LTP, passed along the info. to *Action Line.*

Q. We need six copies of *Fish Hawk's Nest* by Stephen W. Meader, a nationally distributed book written by a local author with a local setting and now out of print. What are sources for second-hand books? Is this the function of the National Book Exchange in Washington, D.S.? Melora Davis, Cape May County Free Library, New Jersey

A. Librarian Flora Colton of the ALA Headquarters Library provided us with four sources for o.p. books.

A classified buying and selling guide to the specialties of leading bookdealers, "The O.P. Market," can be found in Part Two of the most recent *AB Bookman's Yearbook.* Such headings as "Fiction—out-of-print" and "Children's books" among others might help you in your search.

Names of bookdealers can also be located by consulting the membership list of the Antiquarian Booksellers Association of America, Inc. (630 Fifth Ave., Shop 2 Concourse, NYC 10020). A copy of ABAA's roster has been sent to you.

We queried a Chicago bookdealer, J.F. von Berg of the Canterbury Bookshop, about the book search service offered free by many of his colleagues. "All we need is the title and author; then we'll check our stock and our warehouses," von Berg explained. "If that part of the search is ineffective, we'll send in a want list to be published in the *Antiquarian Bookman.* The process usually takes about three or four weeks, and about 99.5 percent of our searches are successful." He added that many bookdealers do provide this service gratis; however, just as many firms will charge the customer for a search.

The "national book exchange" is now the Universal Serials and Books Exchange, Inc. (3335 V St., N.W., Washington, DC 20018; 202-529-2555), formerly the United States Book Exchange. USBE serves as a clearinghouse for the exchange of duplicate books, periodicals, and scholarly materials, with a revolving stock of 100,000 books and three to four million issues of 35,000 periodical titles. Books are approximately $6 per volume, with a twenty-four-hour rush service costing an additional $2.

You could also ask the books and collections customer services department of Xerox University Microfilms (300 N. Zeeb Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48160) to find and reprint *Fish Hawk's Nest,* which is not listed in their reprint catalog, *Books on Demand 1975.* The fee for acquiring a title depends on the costs for locating a copy of the book, for clearing the copyright, and for making a microfilm master. Reprints are priced according to the number of pages reproduced. Books in hard copy xerographic format with perfect binding, standard 65-pound paper cover, and an author-title label on the front cover are priced as follows: 1–99 p., $6; 100–199 p., $10; 200–299 p., $15. For another $2.50 the book will be hard-bound in buckram with author and title stamped in gold on the spine.

Finally, you might advertise in the classifieds of the library and bookworld press, or have *Action Line* issue the call: *Fish Hawk's Nest,* anyone?

ACTION LINE welcomes questions on library-related matters from librarians, library support staff, publishers, authors, and users. Questions selected for publication will be those considered the most timely and representative of reader concerns. ***We are now able to acknowledge receipt of questions and either return or refer those queries not chosen for the column.*** **Restrictions:** *ACTION LINE cannot accept questions which are personal in nature; e.g., those dealing with particular employer/employee relations. Limitations on staff time also preclude answering consumer complaints about the service of publishers or other commercial firms (with the exception of ALA), as well as requests for comparative evaluation and reviews (see also more detailed announcement in AL, September, p. 461).* **How to Send Questions:** *Type (double-space) your questions on an 8½" by 11" sheet of paper with the clear heading, ACTION LINE, and your full name, position, address, and telephone number. If the name is not to be published, tell us, and we'll print only your initials and state. Send all queries (no phone calls, please) to ACTION LINE, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.*

COMMENTARY

Who Were Those Shy Souls?

Thomas Sargent's letter (Dec. 1975, p. 644) deserves some comment. He says that ". . . vocational placement persons . . . sought library positions for persons who wished to avoid contact with other people."

These supposedly poor souls were obviously not librarians. It would be idiotic to claim credit for placing *librarians* in library positions, so Sargent is obviously referring to the mass of persons who seek employment through agencies. When such persons admitted to some weakness in talking with "the public," Sargent placed them in libraries and then went into the "continuing education" business to teach these shy folk (he now calls them *librarians*) how to offer a "warm response" to library patrons! Good business, I'd say.

ROBERT G. SCHIPF, Science Librarian, University of Montana, Missoula

Ed. note: Sargent, a former vocational placement officer, is now director of Change Agents in Hartford.

Libraries Not Only Socialistic, But Anti-Capitalistic

Although I hate to respond to a response, I think Richard Ryans' letter in your December issue is quite provocative and needs a reply. Is Mr. Ryan really trying to inform us that public libraries are not run for free? Did he just discover this? Rapidly diminishing public funds are making an impact on all libraries—diminishing service. But this is irrelevant to his basic point, as is his information that the Soviet Union must buy wheat from the United States. It is also irrelevant that the United States must sell wheat to the Soviet Union to keep domestic prices (and profits) high.

What is relevant is that public libraries are by definition socialistic. All vital services in the United States are socialistic simply because they are not profitable for entrepreneurs. Our education system, postal services, mass transportation, and even fire protection systems are all involved in this socialist "plot." Librarians should be proud to be considered in with the other vital services that must be maintained, even if there are no profit-takers to invest in such projects.

Not only are libraries socialistic; they are downright anti-capitalistic, detrimental to the capitalist system which thrives on duplication and excess. If everyone does not need his own car, his own television, or his own copy of *Moby Dick*, then the economy does not grow, and we are no longer able to outrun the "stagflation" that keeps following us. And so we must produce more, and more, and more.

But just how does a library fit into this system? Imagine one book being read by perhaps a hundred readers, or one record making many listeners happy. What do publishers really think when one bestseller circulates many times for a single purchase price? What does it mean for booksellers, and printers? This is recycling at its best—but this is not capitalism. This is community sharing, as fine as hoped for by any utopian dreamer.

I, for one, am proud to be a librarian, proud to be a socialist, and double proud that the two are so compatible.

MARC SHECHTMAN, Library Assistant at Harvard University and Candidate for MLS at Simmons College, Somerville, Massachusetts

Can the New Lead The Old?

I was interested to see the comparative statistics for ALA Council nominees in the Nov. *AL*. One aspect which was *not* included was length of membership in ALA. I was surprised to see on last year's ballot the number of candidates who had only recently joined. In fact, I compiled a chart to see just how many newcomers had been nominated. It has since been discarded, so I cannot quote statistics, but there were more than a few nominees with very limited ALA experience, including some who had been librarians for a much longer period.

I don't wish to minimize the contributions which can be made by newer members on Council, but I hope that this factor is also given careful consideration by the nominating committee.

PHYLLIS YUILL, Elementary Library Media Specialist, North Shore Schools, Glen Head, New York

Reverberations from "Liberty Bell" Editorial

Amen, Amen! Your perceptive opening essay in the January issue of *American Libraries* ("On My Mind") should be read by all librarians. We *are* a fragmented, splintered profession and our well intended efforts are so often wasted as a result. We hear much about the "power" of one individual, but what influence librarians could have if they spoke as a single voice!! It is a goal toward which we could all devote much more time and energy in the next decade.

As you mention, we need perhaps to work within our restricted groups (by type of library, or type of librarian), but we also need to support the broader organization that can bring us all together in brother/sisterhood and understanding.

H. VAIL DEALE, Director of Libraries, Beloit College, Beloit, Wisconsin

Historian Holley on General Eaton

Since I have enjoyed your recent issues so much, particularly the "vignette" series dealing with our history, it is probably picky of me to call attention to an error in ALA Centennial Vignette no. 8 (Jan. 1976). We historians do have a mania for accuracy (even when we don't achieve it), and your author killed off General Eaton seven years before his death. He died in 1906, not 1899, and was buried in Arlington National Cemetery. For the purists among us, his dates are 1829–1906.

There is an excellent article on John Eaton in *School and Society* for February 1969, and Fran Miksa did a superb and scholarly article on the 1876 Report in the January 1973 *Journal of Library History*. As Ms. Corbett notes, he was a very effective Commissioner of Education, and his contributions to librarianship went well beyond the 1876 Report. He later published several special circulars on such topics as "College Libraries as Aids to Instruction" and "The Construction of Library Buildings."

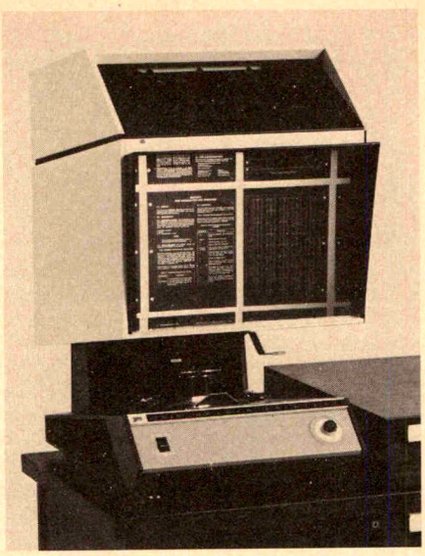
EDWARD G. HOLLEY, Dean, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

On British Library Leadership

I question not the facts, but the emphasis, given by Christopher Wright in the January article on the reorganization of British national library services. The new British Library draws together not only a number of important libraries but also the bibliographic services for the nation. In summary, the British Library Reference Division consists of the collection of books, manuscripts, etc., formerly held in the British Museum, and the collections of several other important research libraries. This British Library Reference Division is headed by D. L. Richnell, certainly one of the most respected research librarians in the country. The second part of the British Library is the Bibliographic Services Division headed by Richard Coward. This is principally known to us as the publisher of the British National Bibliography. The third part is the Lending Division, composed of the former Lending Library and the famous journal operation located at Boston Spa. In charge of this is M. B. Line, again a very competent, experienced librarian.

Presiding over these three Divisions is Dr. Harry Hookway. I doubt that this general managerial responsibility should be interpreted as an administrative take-over, or should be compared to the recent appointment at the Library of Congress.

ARTHUR T. HAMLIN, Director of Libraries, Temple University, Philadelphia, Pa.



This 3M Brand Microfilm Reader/Printer not only makes dry copies from microfilm in seconds.

It can even make you a member of the ALA.

In support of the American Library Association's centennial membership promotion, 3M's Microfilm Products Division is awarding one free personal ALA membership to each library that purchases one or more 3M Brand Microfilm Reader/Printers during the effective period February 15 to May 15, 1976.

Choose from six models: The 500C-EC, 500CT, 500F, 500M, 500-PS, 600.* All our microfilm reader/printers reproduce completely dry copies. All of the chemicals are contained in the paper and developed by heat so there are no chemicals or toners to mix. No mess or fuss.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976** ALA 100 Promoting Excellence in Library Service

Our Model 500F produces completely dry 8½" x 11" prints in seconds from various size microfiche. And it has interchangeable magnification lenses to handle a variety of microfilm reductions from both source document or COM generated film.

Our 500M features a motorized film drive with variable speed control that lets you scan and view microfilm images ...or speed through 100 feet of film in just seconds.

Our newest model is the 3M Brand 600C Reader/Printer. It has a large 14" x 18" screen that can display two 8½" x 11" documents simultaneously. And it accepts new 3M leaderless Easy Load film cartridges, as well as standard 3M cartridges. Variable print lengths can be produced from 6" to 18" long on either 8½" or 11" width paper.

In addition, all cartridge models are available with an odometer index for use with older, uncoded microfilm materials.

For more information about our reader/printers and free ALA membership offer, contact your local authorized 3M Microfilm Products Sales Representative. Or write: 3M Company, Microfilm Products Division, Library Systems 220-9E, 3M Center, St. Paul, Minn. 55101.

Microfilm Systems 3M COMPANY

CIRCLE 140 ON READER CARD

*Does not apply to 400 Series.

Consider the Matter Sealed

I was glad to see the January issue (p. 25) and hope that the "Melvil's Moby" matter is settled. However, in order to forestall the inevitable public outcry, I hasten to point out that Northwestern no longer uses "Seal-Lin" labels on our books. We have recently changed to Gaylord's fine product, Se-Lin.

The change was made primarily for budgetary reasons. The bindery staff had previously spent six months of every year in the Arctic trapping seals, whose skin, when dried, cut to size, and used with liberal amounts of library paste, makes the finest book labels ever known. The expedition had been jointly funded by the library, the biology department, and the campus food service. However, the biology department has been under fire by some bleeding-heart do-gooders for financing the "slaughter," and the students had begun to campaign against the monotonous diet. When it became evident that financial support would be withdrawn, and that the bindery might be bombed out by some ecology nuts, we considered other types of book labels and chose Gaylord's Se-Lin.

Hoping that this prevents a letter-writing campaign from the Save The Seals Foundation, I remain,

MARY KAY PIETRIS, Head, Catalog Department, The University Library, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois

Sorry, that was one phocidae that slipped by.—Ed.

Artist: Great American Libraries

Years of hard work and practice are paying off for cover artist Jerry Sweeney, who sent *AL* this biographical note: "As of January 1, 1976, 'Free Lance Illustrator' has become my new title. Before the decision to 'do it my way,' I graduated from the Art Institute of Pittsburgh, and spent evenings in art classes and doing assignments from the Famous Artists School. Then after serving a few years' apprenticeship, I landed a job with Gateway Studios as a mechanical line artist. During my years there, I became exposed to illustration and had an opportunity to try my hand at it. I enjoyed it and decided to specialize in that area.

"Besides art, I spend time collecting Mexican art and furniture, some antiques, and beer bottles to decorate my home. I live in a suburb of Pittsburgh with my wonderful wife Lois and beautiful ten-month-old daughter Erin. Lois and I like to go cycling, on picnics—anything that's outdoors."

European Book Center
is a reliable source for all
European Books

List Prices, Speed and Accuracy

Send orders or inquiries to:
EUROPEAN BOOK CENTER
P.O. Box 4
1700 Fribourg 2, Switzerland

CIRCLE 336 ON READER CARD

The amazing 13 lb. PitchMan.™ ...it's a Sony.

For people who give presentations, there has never been so much heavyweight professionalism in such a lightcost portable package.

PitchMan brings together, all in a 13-lb. tape recorder/player, the talents of: a supremely synchronized slide-sound showman, a money-and-time-saving A/V lab technician, a quality public address system.

PitchMan, when recording, automatically adjusts sound levels and allows you to do your own cueing instead of having it done by an A/V lab. And you'll never get out of sync with your slides when presenting. Never.

PitchMan's P.A. pause button lets you stop to comment or answer questions as often as you like.

And 3-way powered operation (AC, DC, and battery) means PitchMan goes anywhere—showroom, classroom, auditorium, street, car, field.

For complete information about PitchMan (Sony model TC-182), write to Sony Corporation of America, Information Center, Dept. 250-E, Box 1594, Trenton, N. J. 08607.

SONY®
Quality Learning Systems.

CIRCLE 153 ON READER CARD

COMING THROUGH IN '76!

McGraw-Hill books for young readers

FEBRUARY

LITTLE THOUGH I BE
By Joseph Low
Illustrated in three colors by the author. Tim, the shortest in his family, finds a way to outshine his two tall brothers and win his Dad's approval. Pre-school—Gr. 3. $5.95/$5.72

PICKLES AND PRUNES
By Barbara Moe
How a young girl deals with two personal crises—her friend's death and her widowed mother's new romance. Jr. & Sr. High. $5.72*

MARCH

SPROUT
By Jenifer Wayne
Drawings by Gail Owens. Introducing an irresistible new series character—who, in this first tale, seeks his own live elephant.
Sprout Series. Gr. 4-6. $5.72*

SPROUT'S WINDOW CLEANER
By Jenifer Wayne
Drawings by Gail Owens. Sprout tries to win the "plant prize competition" at school—by growing an onion!
Sprout Series. Gr. 4-6. $5.72*

THE HOUSE ON DEER-TRACK TRAIL
By Marty Kelly
Drawings by Ronald Himler. Packy, the pack rat, and his friends scheme to save their home from a young couple intent on remodeling. All ages. $5.95/$5.72

THE SEEKER
By William Alan Bales
The dramatic story of a man who survives a plane crash off the West coast of Africa and fights his way, against overwhelming odds, through the jungle and across a continent to civilization. All ages. $6.95

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976** ALA 100
Promoting Excellence in Library Service

APRIL

THE STOLEN MIRROR
By Lidia Postma
Full-color illustrations by the author. Michael rides his magic bicycle into a fantasy world of elves, dragons and lost people.
Gr. K-3. $5.95/$5.72

MISS PICKERELL TAKES THE BULL BY THE HORNS
By Ellen MacGregor & Dora Pantell
Drawings by Charles Geer. Miss Pickerell's beloved cow is selected for cloning—exact biological duplication—in this humorous yet scientifically informative tale.
Miss Pickerell Series. G. 4-6. $5.95/$5.72

CHIMPANZEES
By Prue Napier
Full-color illustrations by Douglas Bowness. An absorbing look at the most intelligent of all apes, by a noted authority.
New Biology Series. Gr. 4-Jr. High. $5.72*

BEES AND WASPS
By Dr. J. L. Cloudsley-Thompson
Full-color illustrations by Joyce Bee. The amazingly well-organized communal life of two insect families.
New Biology Series. Gr. 4-Jr. High. $5.72*

FISHES
By Gwynne Vevers
Full-color illustrations by Alan Jessett. A fascinating account of the breeding habits of many kinds of fish.
New Biology Series. Gr. 4-Jr. High. $5.72*

WINTER IN WARTIME
By Jan Terlouw
A deeply moving novel about ordinary, peace-loving people in Nazi-occupied Holland. Best Dutch Juvenile, 1973
Jr. & Sr. High. $5.72*

HOTLINE
Second Edition
By Margaret O. Hyde
Invaluable updated information about telephone hotlines in cities around America. With a new chapter on runaways.
Jr. & Sr. High. $5.72*

YOUNG PIONEERS
By Rose Wilder Lane
A lyrical novel about a young married couple and their rugged life on the Dakota frontier of 1850. Scheduled for an ABC TV Special on prime time this Spring. All ages. $5.95

MAY

PSYCHOLOGY IN ACTION
Second Edition
By Margaret O. Hyde & Edward S. Marks, Ph.D.
A comprehensive introduction to the whole field and possible careers, completely updated. Jr. & Sr. High. $5.72*

Previously announced
FEBRUARY

FOOTBALL FOR YOUNG CHAMPIONS
Second Edition
By Robert J. Antonacci & Jene Barr
Updated to include changes in the types of formations, equipment, rules. Chapters on football performance tests for ages 8-12 and 10-17 added. New drawings. Gr. 4-6. $6.84*

EXPLORING CITY TREES and the Need for Urban Forests
By Margaret J. Anderson
How trees enhance the life of a city. With experiments, activities. Photos and drawings.
Gr. 4-6. $5.72*

THE HOSPITAL DOCTORS, NURSES AND MYSTERY WORKERS
by Carolyn London
Hospital careers seen through the eyes of a young patient. Photos. Gr. 4-6. $5.72*

SPEAK OUT ON RAPE!
By Margaret O. Hyde
What rape is, its devastating effects, how to prevent it. Jr. & Sr. High. $5.72*

MAY

BASIL IN MEXICO
By Eve Titus
Drawings by Paul Galdone. Basil of Baker Street, mouse sleuth extraordinaire, investigates a disappearance in Mexico.
Basil Series. Gr. 4-6. $4.95/$4.72

*Library edition only.
Prices and publication dates are subject to change.

Illustration by Joseph Low from *LITTLE THOUGH I BE*

Write Dept. PL—25th floor for our Backlist Junior Book Catalogue.

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, N.Y. 10020

McGraw Hill

LIBRARY LIFE

Library Snack Bars

That old hacksaw "the way to a person's heart is through the stomach" has worked—with slight modifications—for two Oklahoma County branch libraries. After installing snack bars, both the Southern Oaks and Ralph Ellison libraries received rave reviews from a noticeable number of users, and plaudits from media people. Robert Alvarez, editor of *Administrator's Digest,* congratulated OCL Director Lee Brawner for the new library feature and noted that "it may be the only snack bar for patrons in a branch library in this country."

A feature more common in British libraries, the OCL snack bars are located off the entrance foyer in a specially designed alcove. A counter with stools and four commercial vending machines dispensing cold and hot drinks, candy, potato chips, and sweet rolls were installed in the area. Contrary to some librarians' fears, these refreshing pauses have not led to crumbs in the stacks or vandalism on the machines; the only problem so far, reports OCL, is that the machines occasionally break down from heavy use.

The pause that refreshes. These three Oklahoma County branch library users are taking advantage of the library's newly installed snack bar.

All the Book News That's Fit; Library Sells NY Times Review

Two bits may barely be worth a cup of coffee in New York, but in Dallas it'll buy a copy of the *New York Times Book Review* at the public library. At the invitation of the *Times,* DPL participated in a four-week pilot project to determine community interest in buying the *Book Review* at the library. Since the program was a success, the library has now expanded the service to twelve branches, and the *Times* will offer the magazine to public libraries throughout the nation. Another addition to the newspaper service: DPL staffers will have lists of those books to be advertised and reviewed in the *Book Review* two weeks in advance. The weekly *Book Review* is available to the public on the Wednesday before the complete Sunday *Times* is published.

A New Kind of Army R & R

Poet Allen Ginsberg, entertainer Sammy Davis, Jr., and certain soldiers in the United States Army in Europe (USAREUR) have been meeting in the library—via audiocassettes.

Twenty of the 108 USAREUR libraries are participating in an audiocassette pilot program, a six-month experiment to determine the suitability of adopting such a program in Army libraries worldwide. Each project library has 983 cassettes, all duplicated from Center for Cassette Studies (Calif.) master tapes. Some of the titles: "History and Theory of Indian Yoga," "Beachcombers Handbook," and "Muhammad Ali: The Man."

Project director Pat Caldwell pointed out that "different libraries have been given different plans for the use of the tapes." "Each of the twenty participating libraries has been given ten tape playback listening machines and ten sets of headphones," she explained. "In some of the libraries, the tapes, playback machines, and headphones will be able to be checked out, just like the library's books. In other libraries the tapes will be there for internal use only. Some libraries will combine the two systems—meaning that the tapes can be checked out, but the playback machines and headphones will be reserved for internal use only."

For Better or Verse

What could be more appropriate than a gift of words when a library colleague retires after many years of service? Seattle Public Library staffers and poets Hal Wilson and Nancy Solibakke contributed these and other lines to a recent issue of *The Flash,* SPL's staff newsletter, in honor of the retiring heads of four subject departments.

Here's an end to patent searches,
Messages of men from Mars,
Books on building pigeon perches,
Raising rabbits, shooting stars.

You're retiring? Never rue it—
Phase out thoughts of serial runs.
Cleanse the mind of how-to-do-it,
U.S.G.S., garbage, guns.
From "Inertia Won't Hertia, or The First Law is the Only Law"

The flood of Booklists
Goes unread.
Not one more slip will mark their pages.
Ref or circ?
Or later ed?
She hasn't checked the cat in ages.
From "Media Tedia"

Whom do we ask to find quirky quotations
That lesser librarians leave in dismay?
Pump her on Gulliver's peregrinations—
That kind of knowledge she's
taking away.
From "Literature Lapses"

April Food Day No Foolishness

Not only is April the cruelest month, but also the month of National Library Week (April 4–10) and Food Day (April 8). A national day of action on the crisis in world food supply, Food Day is sponsored by the Center for Science in the Public Interest, a nonprofit organization. Since NLW and FD coincide, the Center is encouraging librarians and the academic community to participate, and has suggestions for library activities, ranging from compiling bibliographies to running contests. Write for ideas from Food Day, 1785 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

Ten Timely Tales Mother Never Told Us

(Because she didn't attend the 1976 ALA Midwinter Meeting in Chicago to get the inside word on the latest American library developments.)

THE RESULTS

Capsule Summaries of Selected Items from ALA's First General Assembly of the Centennial Year

ALA members wishing further details or documentation on the actions mentioned below may write ALA Executive Offices, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611, referring when appropriate to the document number. (CD=Council Document.)

The Presidential race for 1976–77 is on. In addition to candidates Cecil Beach and Robert Rohlf submitted by the Nominating Committee (see *AL*, Nov. 1975, p. 610), Councilors at Midwinter nominated Russell Shank (Smithsonian Institution) and Eric Moon (Scarecrow Press) to stand for the office of vice-president/president-elect in the spring elections. Council also added Norman Tanis (Cal. State U., Northridge) as a candidate for treasurer, and 39 more persons for Council.

Library part-time employment upgraded (CD 7). By resolution, ALA now recognizes that the right to earn a living "includes the right to part-time employment on a par with full-time employment; that is, with pro-rated pay and fringe benefits, with opportunity for advancement and protection of tenure, and with access to middle- and upper-level jobs and exercise of full responsibilities at any level." ALA is directed to create more "voluntarily chosen upgraded permanent part-time jobs in its own organization," and "support and encourage similar action on the part of all libraries." Elizabeth Katz of San Francisco, acting for the People's Librarian Task Force, has been the prime mover behind this resolution as it has passed through a number of approvals, including that of ALA Membership.

Galvin and Molz on Executive Board. The Council elected two new members to ALA's board of managers. Thomas J. Galvin, dean, U. Pitt Graduate School of Library and Information Science, replaces Roberta Young, whose term was being filled through Midwinter by Virginia Lacy Jones. Kathleen R. Molz, doctoral candidate at Columbia and former chairperson of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, will take office in July, when the term of Richard Dougherty expires. Both new members will serve the 1976–80 term. From Council ballots cast, the election results were as follows: Milton Byam, 29; Maryann Duggan, 39; Thomas Galvin, 49; E. J. Josey, 31; Kathleen Molz, 46; and Patricia Schuman, 23.

"Sexist terminology" from ALA to be further policed. Referring to what it considered sexist terminology in an ALA publication and ad during 1975, the SRRT Women's Task Force, in a resolution drafted for and passed by Council, called for guidelines to tighten up control over such slips (CD 10).

Headquarters will remain in Chicago. "The December *American Libraries* showed Washington as the center of the library action," said a Councilor in support of a resolution to move ALA Headquarters there. The resolution, representing about the fourth such attempt in the last few decades, received three votes in favor. (CD 13.)

ALA will design a plan for public library extension services to local jails and detention facilities, according to a Council-passed resolution. ALA will work through the Health and Rehabilitative Library Services and other interested divisions. (CD 35).

Allie Beth Martin is now a "Centennial Honorary Member," the first of as many as ten persons who will receive this special honorary membership in 1976 for significant professional contributions. She also earned a Council resolution of appreciation for her dedication to the association and her courage in the face of the very serious illness for which she is now undergoing treatment.

A new $20 dues category will come before the membership in a mail ballot this spring. The category: "Trustees and Lay Members," which means "members of library governing or advisory boards, friends of libraries, and others interested in the work of the association who are not employed in library service or related activities" (such as publishing). (CD 43.)

Up to $20,000 will be earmarked for ALA presidential expenses according to Council-adopted principles (CD 30) and a request to COPES to consider these principles in 1976–77 budgeting. According to an Executive Board subcommittee on Presidential Support, the time spent by the president on ALA activities during the presidential year alone amounts to about half a year's work hours. A travel budget for the president to attend chapter meetings is one of the principles. Another is that candidacy would be feasible for librarians in a greater economic range.

Library-issue caucuses will be established at chapter and specialized library meetings whenever possible to define current library issues of major importance and communicate them to ALA councilors. (CD 42.)

Library and library school affirmative action plans, to comply with the ALA Equal Employment Opportunity Policy, must now add mental or physical handicaps to the bases for which employment discrimination is forbidden. (The others are race, color, creed, sex, age, individual life style, or national origin.) Discrimination on the basis of mental or physical handicaps which do not relate to the minimum job qualifications is now a legitimate matter for filing a complaint with SCMAI, the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry.

An ALA Staff Compensation and Classification Study begun under contract with personnel and management consulting firm Hay Associates will continue, but Hay and ALA have dissolved their contract by mutual agreement. At Midwinter, it was charged by ACRL and others that the firm has an inappro-

Did you know that there were 3,315 registrants here at the Palmer House for ALA Midwinter—a record?
No, but hum a few bar codes and I'll fake it.
No parties?
I go to the women things, the ethnic things, the gay things, the film things, the video things, the exhibits, Marshall Fields, and goodbye.
Children's book editors are always hiding behind the shield of reality.
Let **us** be pursued by **ALA** for a change.
No jobs.
Bibliographic détente is not a bad idea.
I had no caucus and complained, until I met a man with no round table.
I wish copyright would go away and never come back again.
We will continue to talk about cooperation at all kinds of high levels—and we will continue to kill it on the operating table.
It sounds like Yale's problem is more with the buffer than the board raise.
I'm looking for the Librarians in Charge of Special Collections of Children's Books for Adult Reference and Research Discussion Group.
Was there a person behind that resolution?

priate view of the profession as evidenced by its recommendations in other studies, mainly having to do with tenure for academic librarians. Because these charges clouded the atmosphere of the ALA staff study, which has a different focus, both ALA and Hay decided it was in all best interests to disconnect. Hay, however, will meet with ACRL leaders to approach those problems having to do with academic library status.

Space adjustments at ALA Headquarters this year will include a renovation of the Rush Street annex for its present tenant, Library Technology Reports, and the addition of the Publishing Services Books and Pamphlets staff. The Executive Board voted down renovation of the main building at this time as presented in a proposal from space planners Interior Dynamics.

ALA general programs will go forth with gusto, thanks to a 1974–75 balanced budget, with no withdrawals from endowment funds. Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth told Council that the favorable balance (the first in four years) came a year earlier than predicted.

The 1977 Annual Conference is definitely scheduled for Detroit, though there has been some doubt as to the number of rooms that will be available for meetings by the time of the conference (June 19–25). At this late date, the space risks are about the same for any other city. The Executive Board voted to trust the word (and estimated capabilities) of the new Detroit Plaza Hotel, now under construction and which, if completed by the conference opening, would assure ample space in Detroit.

One Board member proposed that librarians be recruited to help finish building the hotel. "It would solve two problems: conference space, and librarian unemployment." □

THE SNIDE ASIDE

"Can Council act not only as a processor of the variegated, but important, trivia arriving from its committees but as a forum for the really significant professional matters and controversies which are too often the subject of decision by 'unchallenged assumption'?"

It was the British Library Association Council to whom this question pertained in the *Library Association Record* a few months ago. Yet, no more appropriate query could have been directed to the American Library Association in regard to its Council sessions of Midwinter 1976.

Council did have its chance to act as a forum for views on several basic professional matters that came to the floor, but, drained of energy and rhetoric by so many of the trivial, specialized, or routine items on the agenda, it acted on these matters with all the thunder and deliberation of mewling pups. Indeed, it may be unrealistic to expect that Councilors, with such restricted time in session and with pressing concerns back home, can ever achieve the eloquence of the Roman Forum, debate the merits of Hamiltonian vs. Jeffersonian Democracy, or shape enduring policy on the Council floor. It may also be that Council simply acted with dispatch and with admirable cost-effectiveness on a very busy agenda, and that only the library press, in its dreary, eternal quest for business-meeting drama, could be disappointed. Finally, what seems trivial to one will surely be to another cataclysmic. In one editor's personal view, then, the following actions of Council were among those illustrating the point:

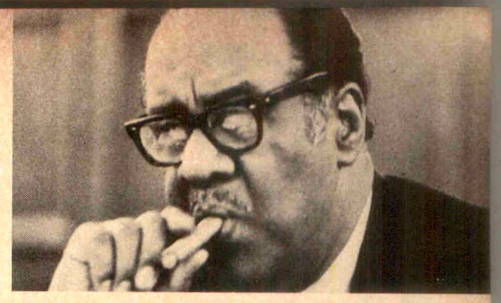
Trivial: *Smoking at ALA Conferences.* Counting an earlier membership meeting at which the smoking issue was first raised, many hundreds of person-hours have gone into what amounted to a very moderate policy passed by Council at Midwinter (CD8). Large meeting rooms will be sectioned; small-room smoking will be at the discretion of the presiding officer. (Other professional groups have devoted valuable conference time to this burning question. The Society of American Archivists made it a little tougher recently for conference puffers, whereupon scads of members threatened to quit over the issue. One did, then rejoined.)

Significant: *To move toward a union or confederation of all library and information services . . . with the intention of strengthening the total effort of the profession* (CD 12). It seemed like an idea whose time had come—at least for long and thoughtful debate. It seemed especially pertinent in the light of increasing library fragmentation (see *AL* editorial, Jan., p. 13) and the Administration's current zeroing out of federal library programs. Council, however, felt that ongoing efforts at consolidation ought not to be diluted, and defeated the resolution briskly, "without prejudice."

Trivial: *Implications of union printing for the production of all ALA publications* (CD 11). Happily, the Council did not have to act on a membership resolution that should never have come as far as it did, for ALA Headquarters and *AL* had already spent well over a thousand dollars in staff time and printing to show that ALA publishing seeks the best work at the best price, period. (See *AL*, Jan., p. 56.) It should never have come so far because the AFL/CIO-ALA Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups—the sponsor of the resolution—is charged with the obligation to promote library service to labor groups, just as its name says, and not to advance the interests of unions—whatever their merits—in ALA contracts. The committee had simply pulled a fast one.

Significant: *To clarify the relationship between Membership and Council on policy issues.* Who makes policy around here, anyway? Council, of course, and a resolution (CD 36) was passed to enable the Council Committee on Resolutions to review all Membership resolves to see which are policy matters and should therefore be passed on to Council. If Membership doesn't like the Committee's decision, then Council rules on whether or not that decision was valid. It could have been another good debate in the eternal power struggle between legislative houses, or in the merits of the democracy versus the republic. And a good long debate did ensue—but having to do with the cold technicalities of *Robert's Rules*, not with warm, living content. It was interesting to see, however, that there is still a close-knit old guard from the left, about 20 Councilors out of some 130. They opposed the resolution. ALA's policy and procedures manual will also be updated.

Some other actions that came to the floor bore seeds of similar, basic issues: who shall represent whom, who shall govern, in ALA. For instance, the Council blocked a move (CD 40) to allow all chapter members to vote for that chapter's ALA Council representative. Only ALA members in the chapter may now vote for this officer. Another resolution (CD 41) sought to put one representative on Council for each division and roundtable. The at-large philosophy, advanced successfully by ALA ("ANACONDA") reformists a few years ago, prevailed in this instance, keeping the balance of power well distributed among Council members who are free of constituent affiliation. —*A.P.*



ULC Chieftan Ervin Gaines and warriors.

Urban Library Heavies Come Out *SMOKIN'*

They used to say it about boxer Joe Frazier—he'd come out *smokin'*. But Joe finally got put away. The Urban Library Council—a coalition of some 22 heavyweight public libraries—has been smouldering for a long time now over what it considers to be ALA shadow-boxing in the quest for federal funds to bolster large-city libraries.

But before those libraries get put away for good with a series of economic knuckledusters such as has brought the New York Public Library to its knees, the ULC has decided to come out smokin' behind a specific piece of proposed legislation.

Put into rough shape at a ULC meeting during the ALA Midwinter, the bill proposes to amend the Library Services and Construction Act by adding a Title V, "Large Urban Public Libraries."

Little matter that all of the existing LSCA titles were zeroed out in the President's budget just a few days later. Like the ALA Washington Office, ULC will continue to hammer away at the Congress both to restore and add what's needed in forthcoming legislation. ALA and ULC are together at least on the need for LSCA to be extended five years when it expires after FY 1977. But, while ALA tries to unravel the Administration's bizarre consolidation scheme that includes the zeroed-out LSCA programs in a $3.3 billion block grant, ULC will push for the new title. As preliminary drafter Alex Ladenson of the Chicago Public Library stated at the Midwinter session: "We're now in a position to go directly to Congress."

A trustee from Louisville added, "With or without ALA—although preferably with them," which seemed to be the general sentiment of the group.

Title V (see box) proposes a formula that's a bit tricky to follow without a specific example: if the total Title V appropriation were $100 million, and if the population of U.S. cities 100,000 or larger totaled 100 million, then a state with such cities totaling 10 million would get ten percent of the kitty—of $10 million. A city in that state would get a per capita grant. If its population were a million, it would get ten percent of the state kitty, or a million bucks, provided its local funding were kept up to a standard set forth in the legislation. Clear? It should be clear enough to the next Congress, the first to hear the ULC proposal; but it remains to be seen whether or not the present Administration's cry of NO FEDERAL SUPPORT FOR LIBRARIES will continue to echo through the Capitol and drown out all further pleas. □

Preliminary Draft of Legislation Proposed by the Urban Libraries Council

A BILL

To amend the Library Services and Construction Act to provide for a program of federal aid to large urban public libraries.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled:

That the Library Services and Construction Act is amended by adding the following Title:

Title V—Large Urban Public Libraries

Declaration of Policy

Sec. 501. In recognition of the special problems and needs of large urban public libraries, the Congress hereby declares it to be the policy of the United States to provide financial assistance to such libraries for the purchase of books and other library materials. Large urban public libraries are a component part of the nation's information and cultural resources, and as such are deemed to be vital for the educational, cultural and economic development of this country. Balanced intergovernmental funding is, therefore, essential at the local, State and Federal levels in order to achieve the content and quality of public library services for the citizens of the United States.

Grants to States for Large Urban Public Libraries

Sec. 502. The Commissioner shall carry out a program of making grants to States for providing financial assistance to large urban public libraries. The Commissioner shall allot to each State such part of the amount appropriated for this purpose as the total population of cities over 100,000 persons of the State bears to the total population of cities over 100,000 persons of all the States.

Uses of Federal Funds

Sec. 503. The grants under this title shall be distributed by the State library administrative agency, on an equal per capita basis, to public libraries serving cities of over 100,000 population. The funds shall be used for the purchase of books and other library materials. In the event that a public library receiving such funds reduces its level of total financial support from public funds other than federal to an amount which is less than the average sum for the three years immediately preceding the grant, the funds to which such library would otherwise be entitled shall be withheld by the State library administrative agency.

ALA Committees Prepare Technical, Service-Oriented, and Personnel Yardsticks for Nation's Libraries

This Midwinter meeting, ALA committees belatedly heeded the two-hundred-year-old call of George Washington to "raise a standard to which the wise and honest can repair." In Libraryland, standard became plural; both proposed and finished guidelines for services in libraries flowed in and out of the ALA committee network as if a bicentennial deadline had been mandated.

Committees in the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD) were hyperactive, producing two final guidelines and reacting to a recently published major document.

Keyed to Action

Even before an ad hoc Keyboard Committee was established by RTSD, technical services librarians realized that the 1966 ALA standard library bibliographical keyboard was not meeting the needs of those catalogers working with a variety of foreign languages and with new technical standards such as the ISBD. After two years' work, the committee devised three sets of keyboards, one each for 44- , 45- , and 46-key typewriters (see illustration for one example).

Ready for the RTSD Board of Directors spring approval are these sets of specifications. After its okay by the Board, the ten-page document will probably be submitted to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the United States organization which establishes technical standards.

A second item reported to the RTSD Board as nearing completion was a 35-to-40-page guide for book catalogs, prepared by a committee headed by Joseph Fuchs.

Tech services people generated the most noise, resolutions, and comments when the newly formulated outline for ISBD(G)—General International Standard Bibliographical Description—was announced to the American library community. Two ISBDs already exist—one for monographs, the other for serials—but many cataloging leaders had noticed, with some concern, that the two ISBDs as well as drafts of other specialized ISBDs were drifting away from each other in compatibility and uniformity. The Joint Steering Committee for Revision of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (JSCAACR) then asked the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) Committee on Cataloguing—the group responsible for the ISBD program—to meet with it on the potential difficulties of incorporating specialized ISBDs into a general code of uniform cataloging rules. The result was ISBD(G), a document providing a single framework for describing all types of publications in any media. It will also be used as the basis of AACR's second edition and as the foundation for all specialized ISBDs. To be completed sometime this year, the ISBD(G) needs definitions, explanatory notes, and examples to be added to the outline (see the winter 1976 issue of *Library Resources & Technical Services*, pp.91–93, for more information).

A Standard Without Representation

The new ISBD drew mixed reactions from the Technical Services Directors of Large Research Libraries' discussion group. The group felt that "nothing good happens fast," that the American library community should have been consulted much more extensively on such a major document. (However, John Byrum of Princeton and Paul Winkler of LC, both JSCAACR members, have met to discuss the ISBD(G) with the joint IFLA/JSCAACR committee.) Other observers pointed out that such expediency was the *modus operandi* of IFLA's Committee on Cataloguing. Taking all viewpoints into account, then, the RTSD board's final resolution called for a divisional ad hoc committee to "study issues involved in the development of international cataloging policies by international organizations and to propose methods to ensure adequate consultation with the appropriate library organizations and individuals in the United States."

The RTSD Committee's 45-key design.

A Model for the School People

Media specialists added another forty or so pages to guidelines being published by divisions with *A Certification Model for Professional School Media Center Personnel* (available from ALA Publishing Services this month).

For many years, the American Association of School Librarians (AASL) has recognized that certification requirements for media specialists from state to state were not only diversified, but confusing as well. Now, in the belief that "to unify is to conquer," AASL is presenting a common basis upon which all states could reevaluate their certification requirements. Briefly, *A Certification Model* recommends that states eliminate certification methods depending on courses and credit hours and substitute competency-based criteria.

Other divisional committees were well on their way toward completing guidelines this Midwinter. In the works were three substantial proposals: one from the Public Library Association (PLA); one from RTSD; and one from a joint Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI), American Library Trustee Association (ALTA), and PLA task force.

The Goals, Guidelines, and Standards Committee (PLA), chaired by New Haven Librarian Meredith Bloss, expects to present to the Executive Board this spring a research proposal for development of community library standards.

With the realization that the lack of personnel policy in libraries has caused about ninety percent of SCMAI complaints (i.e., requests for action), SCMAI, PLA, and ALTA have joined forces to develop personnel guidelines, specifically those policies and procedures dealing with the relationship between the board of trustees and the chief librarian.

Finally, the ad hoc Computer Filing Committee of RTSD is "working toward publication," says Chairperson Joe Rosenthal, of rules for filing arrangements. The document will probably be issued concurrently with the second edition of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, scheduled for publication in 1977.

By no means are these documents the only ones appearing this year; the flurry of papers experienced this winter should become a snowstorm of publications in July, the ALA centennial. —*B.J.*

"USED FOR CENSORSHIP"

The Children's Materials "Reevaluation" Statement is Reevaluated—and Rescinded.

. . . Because most materials reflect the social climate of the era in which they are produced, it is often difficult to evaluate some aspects of a work at the time of purchase. But social climate and man's state of knowledge are constantly changing, and librarians should therefore continuously reevaluate their old materials in the light of growing knowledge and broadening perspectives. . . .

—From the CSD "Statement on Reevaluation of Library Materials for Children's Collections"

Where does the librarian draw a line between intellectual freedom and the protection of minors? That issue—one of the most fundamental and potentially divisive in age-level librarianship—was at the heart of major actions taken recently by two of ALA's youth services divisions.

A controversy stewing for three years in letters, conversations, and the library press simmered down during the Midwinter sessions in Chicago when the Board of the Children's Services Division voted to rescind the "Statement on Reevaluation of Library Materials for Children's Collections."

Born of the desire for some kind of guidelines in materials reevaluation, the statement has been in trouble since its first draft in 1972. A month after its first appearance, the chairperson of ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee pointed out seven areas of conflict between the statement and ALA's intellectual freedom policies. Though his objection led to a partial revision, the IFC still withheld its endorsement, feeling that "obvious philosophical differences remained."

The CSD Board rescinded the statement at Midwinter upon the recommendation of the CSD Intellectual Freedom Committee, which concluded that the document "leaves a wide margin for misinterpretation and actually encourages questionable weeding practices." The CSD/IFC's position was eloquently and exhaustively advanced by Diane Farrell before a packed meeting room in answer to the Board's call for a presentation of all points of view. (Farrell's speech will be published in *Top of the News.*)

Delivering the CSD/IFC report, Farrell stated that "CSD cannot, with logic, endorse the 'Library Bill of Rights' and the statement on 'Free Access to Libraries for Minors,' and, at the same time, maintain that as adults we have a responsibility and a right to make value judgments about which materials are 'appropriate' to give to children. Notice that I said which materials are 'appropriate,' not which materials possess 'literary quality'."

She also noted that "one librarian of my acquaintance has used the statement to justify both her removal of the Wilder books and her purchase of Nancy Drew. I doubt that this is what the framers of the CSD statement had in mind."

At the heart of the CSD/IFC argument for recission of the statement, however, was the point that no clear CSD policy statement existed on selection and evaluation of library materials. "Statements of criteria are scattered in bits and pieces throughout the media," the CSD/IFC report held, and "in the absence of a clear policy statement on selection and evaluation, it is most difficult . . . to frame a clear, unambiguous statement on reevaluation."

The CSD/IFC report concluded by urging CSD "to accept ALA policy as their own, unless and until we can mark, justify, support, and defend a special case for treating children and children's collections in a wholly different manner."

The CSD Board, recognizing that the application of ALA intellectual freedom policies poses special problems for the age-level librarian, has asked the CSD/IFC to determine whether just such a "special case" exists. By unanimous vote, the Board has requested that the "CSD/IFC consult with whomsoever necessary without the confines of structure to find out how intellectual freedom statements affect children's services and to recommend a program of action to the CSD Board at Chicago, [July] 1976."

At the moment, a children's librarian reevaluating materials could turn to two ALA Council-approved interpretations of the Library Bill of Rights, "Reevaluating Library Collections" and "Sexism, Racism, and other 'Isms in Library Materials." The latter points out that the Library Bill of Rights makes no distinction between materials and services for children and adults, and concludes that "toleration is meaningless without toleration for the detestable."

But it is the ALA "Statement on Free Access to Libraries for Minors" which effectively rules out an *in loco parentis* role for the librarian, stating that the parent, and only the parent, can restrict his or her children from access to library materials. The charge to the CSD/IFC is, in effect, a request to determine whether or not the "Statement on Free Access" holds any meaning in actual library practice.

Shall librarians act *in loco parentis?*

Policies *Un Poco Loco* in Young Adult Collections, Too

During a meeting of the Young Adult Services Division Activities Board, President-Elect Mary K. Chelton remarked that abstract intellectual freedom policies are of little help when "librarians are scared book by book, film by film," and added that she would like to see a major study of *in loco parentis* someday.

That day may be sooner than most expect, for YASD has moved to establish its own Standing Committee on Intellectual Freedom, out of the growing awareness that the biggest problems in school book censorship occur on a high school level.

Called "long overdue" by Chelton, the committee will address such issues as "patterns of service (labeling, readers' advisory work, access), *in loco parentis,* selection criteria, the need for backup in justifying controversial materials . . . and our commitment to responsibility for the validity of the materials we provide."

Undoubtedly one of the committee's first tasks will be to review the YASD statement defending free access and its phrase, "disciplined freedom," a phrase some fear gives the YA librarian license to censor materials. —*M.J.M.*

Libraryland in the Wake of

The drawings are from the October 1975 *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, a sumptuously illustrated issue devoted to LC resources for the study of women.

Lithograph by the Strobridge Litho. Co.

Lecturing in 1886 on "Librarianship as a Profession for College-Bred Women," Melvil Dewey said "Experience has taught me why the fairest employers, in simple justice, usually pay men more for what seems at first sight the same work. . . . There are many uses for which a stout corduroy is really worth more than the finest silk." Dewey's attitude may seem antiquated, irrelevant, or downright sexist in 1976, but there can be little doubt that women workers still have a long way to go, and that the condition of women in libraries is still a matter of major concern in the library world.

The status of women in American libraries was much discussed during International Women's Year, 1975, and recently numerous magazine articles have focused on women in librarianship. But the topic has been more than a matter for contemplation; lately it has also inspired important political activity in the library community.

Women Library Workers, U.S.A.

A new group called Women Library Workers has been formed (*AL* Sept. 1975, pp. 483–84), and while some ALA members feel WLW will only serve to fragment efforts on behalf of women working in libraries, women who belong to both ALA and WLW hope progress can be made by each. Within ALA, librarians interested in women's problems have been hard at work, trying to break through the Association's sometimes unwieldy political structure, and slowly progressing. For instance, although one ALA Councilor at the Midwinter '76 Meeting questioned what a resolution against sexist terminology had to do with the stated purposes of ALA, the resolution was quietly passed by a large majority; there appeared to be a pervasive and natural agreement that whatever helps do away with sexist attitudes will ultimately benefit the profession.

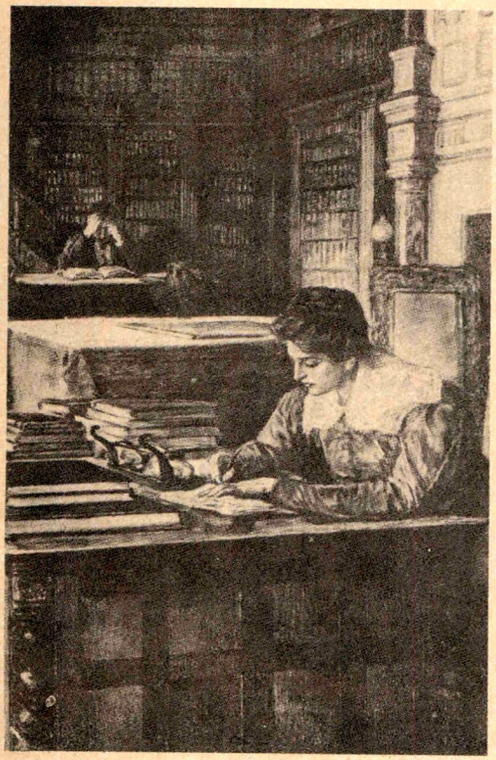
A concrete example of political progress within ALA is the preliminary work now underway toward establishing a standing committee on the status of women in librarianship in the U.S.A. Previous resolutions proposing such a committee had never reached the ALA Council floor, and many supporters of these resolutions were disappointed or bitter. Late in 1975 ALA President Allie Beth Martin appointed an ad hoc committee on women, charging its members with drawing up guidelines for a standing committee. Some feminists feared this was a delaying tactic; they pointed out that the Canadian Library Association, the American Association of University Professors, the American Federation of Teachers, the American Historical Association, and the Modern Language Association all have standing committees on the status of women, and argued that ALA should have a similar committee immediately. As things are working out, however, the ad hoc committee sees its purpose as speeding up, not delaying, the establishment of an ALA committee on women. Chaired by Hennepin County librarian Liz Dickinson, the five-woman group hopes to complete the standing committee guidelines in plenty of time to present them to the ALA Committee on Organization, which can then schedule the proposal for consideration by Council at this year's annual conference. If the guidelines are well prepared, there should be little opposition to setting up a Standing Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship in the U.S.A. The ad hoc committee is now soliciting suggestions on specific areas of involvement for a standing committee; send comments to Ms. Dickinson at the Technical Services Division, HCPL, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina, MN 55436.

Women Library Workers Elsewhere

The ultimate goal of an ALA committee on women, commented one feminist, should be "to make it unnecessary to have a committee on the status of women." But in 1976, at the beginning of the United Nations-proclaimed Decade for Women, the status of women library workers in some countries abroad leaves much to be desired. Two studies of

International Women's Year

As the Decade of Women begins ALA is on its way to setting up a standing committee on women, while studies of French and Hungarian women library workers indicate there's still a long way to go.



"Dorothy Busy in the Library," drawing by Alice Barber Stephens for George Eliot's *Middlemarch*.

women's status in European libraries (both published in the Nov.-Dec. 1975 *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries*) bring up a number of issues which an ALA committee on women will have to face: for instance, the presence—and status—of men in a predominantly female profession. Magda Jobórú, director-general of the Széchényi National Library and the author of a brief survey of women librarians in Hungary, concludes that in Hungary, where 70 percent of librarians and documentalists are women, the fact that "there are always a number of women who, for family reasons, have to interrupt their work for some length of time" makes it necessary to consider "whether it would not be desirable to appoint a higher percentage of men to posts in libraries and documentation centres in order to obviate the difficulties caused when several women are absent simultaneously for a period of from one to three years." In France, 88 percent of library technical staff, or "assistant librarians," are women. Genevieve Boisard, Conservateur en Chef at the Bibliothèque Nationale and author of "Do Women Hold the Reins of Power in French Libraries?" attributes what she calls "a great instability" in this group to "the number of women of which it is comprised. The careers of the girls and young women in this category are very much affected by their family life, marriage and child-bearing, which calls for numerous periods of leave and leave-of-absence." Ms. Boisard completes her 12-page study with the observation that "a profession which becomes preponderantly feminine is often downgraded. Thus, at the risk of seeming paradoxical, I should like to end by expressing the hope that men find their way back to the libraries so that women may enjoy their full opportunities there. "

The French and Hungarian studies were presumably conceived in the spirit of International Women's Year 1975, but in many ways they harken back to the last century. For instance, Ms. Boisard asks, "Why have women invaded the libraries? Is it because the libraries offer a natural career outlet for girls, given their generally literary education? Is it because their temperament inclines them to this work which is akin to teaching and offers abundant human contacts? Or is it because their qualities of receptiveness, understanding and intellectual curiosity are put to good use in libraries?" And Ms. Jobórú expresses the opinion that "the number of women in this field will continue to increase, for women have a real predilection for this type of work, in contrast to men who prefer professions concerned with technology." When Boisard points to the preponderance of women in library restoration work, where "they are able to use their very feminine qualities of manual dexterity and care," one thinks of Dewey's rather condescending remark that "in much of library work woman's quick mind and deft fingers do many things with a neatness and despatch seldom equaled by her brothers."*

Clearly, dealing with such stereotyped attitudes—on the part of women as well as men—is one of the first priorities for women in librarianship. Even in Hungary, where the social status of women is governed by law, Ms. Jobórú points out that legislated equality has not been enough. "There are social problems specifically concerning women to which the solution cannot be found in statutory provisions but lies rather in the hands of an organization or local authority."

—*L.M.*

Drawing by Alice Barber Stephens.

*To be fair to Dewey, we must note that he qualified remarks about women's lack of executive ability by explaining, "this is the fault of circumstances, not necessarily of sex, and women who have somehow got the business ideas and training and have the executive force are getting the salaries that such work commands. When girls have as good a chance to learn these things, I doubt not that they will quite equal their brothers."

Boorstin's "Midwinter Briefing" to Library of Congress Staff Group Highlights His First 100 Days as Librarian

"I walked out on the ceiling." "I'd lay down my life for him." "He's wearing us out, and we love it." These were some of the more exuberant phrases coming from Library of Congress staff members attending ALA Midwinter in reference to new Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin's first few months of high energy performance, and in particular to his attitudes as revealed at the traditional Librarian's briefing to staff members en route to ALA's January business meeting.

Only a few LC staffers have been heard from, of course, but that Dr. Boorstin has devoted himself with fervor to Library matters and has been swift and bold in his actions is beyond dispute. In his first 75 days he had:

- Named William Welsh, the highly regarded Director of the Library's huge Processing Department (see *AL*, Dec. 1975, pp. 662–64), to be Deputy Librarian of Congress effective Feb. 2, succeeding John G. Lorenz. (Mr. Lorenz is leaving LC in the spring to become executive director of the Association of Research Libraries.)
- Set up a staff Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning to assist him in the first full-scale review in more than thirty years of the Library and its activities. John Y. Cole, Task Force chairperson, is one of a sprinkling of former "LC special recruits"—the Library's young elite—on the 11-member group, which represents a wide range of library interests. The other members: Alan M. Fern, Beverly Gray, Tao-Tai Hsia, Edward Knight, Lucia Rather, Lawrence S. Robinson, Norman J. Shaffer, Robert D. Stevens, Elizabeth Stroup, and Glen A. Zimmerman.
- Drafted a soul-searching document as a basis for the review (see "Preliminary Draft," reproduced here), a statement that mainly asks questions—but questions that reveal something of the man behind them and how he will affect the Library.
- Brought a clear new style of leadership to the Library that is uniquely the Boorstinian mode.

The Boorstin Style at LC

It is put together here primarily from gossipy accounts, but as such, it shapes up something like this:

He's there early in the morning, before anyone, as if he'd never left, and ready to work on no other business—certainly not his own writings—than the Library's. He has visited all corners of the vast LC kingdom, areas that Librarians haven't seen for decades, appearing ten minutes after a surprise phone call. The phone is a favorite device (he knows everyone in Washington by his first name and doesn't hesitate to call), and Ruth Boorstin, his wife, is a favorite, all-purpose advisor.

His consultations with staff are in-

On Reviewing the State of the Library:

Ed. note: In setting up a Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning to assist him in a full review of the Library of Congress and its activities, Librarian Daniel Boorstin prepared a "preliminary draft" of a statement to articulate the need for such a review and what it might encompass.

On request by American Libraries, he has provided the preliminary draft for the editors' use in sharing some of these early questions with the library community at large.

My first duty as twelfth Librarian of Congress is to review the present state of the Library.

Why We Need A Review

A third of a century has passed since the Library last undertook a full-scale, comprehensive review. These decades have been full of momentous change. The activity of government and the reach of legislation have extended beyond precedent. Our nation has suffered the pangs of adjustment after a World War and has been involved in two other wars. In vast territories of the world the free flow of information is obstructed.

We have lived through a technological revolution more intimate and more pervasive than any before. The airplane has displaced the railroad and the steamship for transcontinental and transoceanic travel. Photography, motion pictures, and sound reproduction have been newly elaborated. Television has entered our living rooms and incited new uses for the radio, newspapers, and magazines. Novel forms of book production and reproduction—microform, xerography, and near-print—have multiplied. The disintegration of paper, once only a threat, has become an immediate menace. The computer has suddenly revealed a whole new science and technology for storing and retrieving information. The pace of scientific progress and of accumulating knowledge has quickened. Space exploration has given a new perspective to our maps and to our ways of seeing our nation's place on our planet.

No part of the Library of Congress has been untouched by these transformations. Today hundreds of our staff are engaged in activities never imagined a half-century ago. The traditional activities of our Library—acquisitions, cataloging, helping the nation's libraries, and communicating information to the Congress—have also been reshaped.

At the same time, the size of our Library has multiplied. When Librarian Archibald MacLeish initiated the last full-scale review thirty-five years ago, the Library had a book collection of some 6 million volumes, an annual budget of about $4 million, and a staff of 1,100. Today our book collection has at least trebled and we have added whole new types of materials. Our annual budget is $116 million and our staff numbers 4,600.

During these decades the Library of Congress has been given a vast range of new statutory responsibilities. Our direct services to the Congress—the primary duties of our Library—have been enlarged, made more subtle, and more complex by the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946, and by the Act of 1970 which reshaped the Legislative Reference Service into the present Congressional Research Service. Our legal mandate to serve the blind and physically handicapped has been widened. Our obligations under the Copyright law (now and in prospect) are enormously enlarged. Our Congressionally authorized assistance to the nation's libraries and to the world of scholarship and of science has been extended, increased, and modernized. Meanwhile, funds provided by generous citizens for the Library of Congress Trust Fund have offered new opportunities to serve literature, music, and the graphic arts.

Plainly the time has come for a review. The arrival of a new Librarian and the near completion of the Madison Building make such a study especially appropriate now.

tense to say the least, sometimes lasting six or seven hours. He demands forthright, honest expressions of opinion. In his decisions, however, "he's his own man; no one is whispering in his ear."

He is urbane and witty. (In suggesting that the Library's Annex Building be renamed after Thomas Jefferson, he remarked, "Who *was* Mr. Annex, anyway?") He is fairly accessible, and does not put on airs. At the Midwinter briefing, he himself rearranged furniture to be closer to the forty or so staff in attendance. He quickly dispatched of the ordinarily tedious review of recent LC facts and figures ("It's all written down") and went into more philosophical questions on the functions of the Library and the new Task Force.

Some members of the outside library community will work with him as one of the "constituency" groups that will be formed to advise the Task Force. Many other librarians will see him in July, when he attends the ALA Centennial Conference in Chicago.

—*A.P.*

A Preliminary Draft by Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin

The Nature and Scope of the Review

Therefore I am now commencing a major review of the Library's goals, organization, and planning. This will require close consultation with the Congress, will draw on the suggestions of our staff, and will reach outside for the constructive criticism and imaginative suggestions of all our constituencies. After full study and careful reflection, our conclusions will, I hope, produce a more effective and efficient Library of Congress, better adapted to the needs of the Congress and the nation as we enter our third century. Meanwhile, however, I will not await the completion of the study for urgently needed changes and obviously overdue innovations.

The review will be wide-ranging, free, and imaginative. It will start from our primary duty to serve the Congress. It will take account of those changes in technology, in the nation and in the world which affect our usefulness to the Congress and our effectiveness as a national library.

To accomplish our purpose we must increase the sense of our staff's participation in the greatness of our Library. We must improve the working environment in order to make service in the Library a more enriching experience. We must do all in our power to insure that a career in the Library of Congress will be not merely a career of service, but also a career of self-fulfillment.

It is also urgent that we keep in close touch with our constituencies. The Congress first of all. But our other constituencies as well. The review itself will open new channels of communication between our Library and all our constituencies and help us keep these channels open and free-flowing.

Some Questions

Among the questions which I suggest are the following:

1. How well are we serving the Congress? How can we better serve the Congress?

2. How well are we serving other Government agencies? How should we be serving them?

3. How well are we serving the nation's libraries? How (within our legal mandate) can we better serve . . .?

4. Are our collections as widely and as fully used as they ought to be, by scholars, lawyers, scientists, historians, Social scientists, poets, composers, performers, and the business community? How can improved administration, the addition of private and foundation resources, and more widely diffused information about our resources increase our usefulness to creative persons? How can we more effectively encourage research and creativity in the interest of the Congress and the nation?

5. How have new technological resources increased our opportunities for service to traditional constituencies and opened avenues of service to new constituencies? What can we do that we are not now doing to serve the blind and the physically handicapped, to improve the nation's capacity to read and to help instill the habit of reading? How can we better serve the media?

6. How has new technology shaped our opportunities and our duty to preserve a full record of American civilization in our time?

7. As the quantity of informational and cultural materials increases, what can we do that we are not now doing to keep the citizen from being overwhelmed by quantity, and to guide the reader and the viewer through the thickening wilderness of printed and graphic matter?

8. In a period of change in technology and in the legal protection of authors and artists, what can the Library of Congress and its Copyright Office do "to promote the progress of science and the useful arts"?

9. In the midst of rapidly changing technology, what can the library do to preserve and enrich the tradition of the Book?

10. In a world where many governments censor and restrict publication and inhibit free expression, are we doing everything necessary and appropriate to keep knowledge and information freely flowing into our Library from everywhere? Are we doing all that we can to provide the Congress and the nation with a fully stocked free marketplace of the nation's and the world's knowledge and ideas? What can we do to make our collections more speedily available?

These are only a few of the questions which we should consider in our review.

How We Will Proceed

. . . With my guidance, the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning [see accompanying story] will seek counsel and solicit ideas from the Library's staff and will draw on the advice and suggestions of a number of outside groups chosen to represent the Library's constituencies. I have asked the Task Force to submit a preliminary report not later than September 1, 1976, and its final report not later than January 15, 1977, when the Task Force and its advisory groups will be dissolved.

I will work closely with the Task Force and the Task Force advisory groups. We want and need the ideas and suggestions of the whole staff. An essential part of the job of the Task Force will be to encourage and insure this participation.

Our Library, with the generous support and the enlightened guidance of the Congress, has flourished during a century and three quarters. To establish a Congressional library as a nation's library was itself a bold and democratic New World innovation. Today, in this great Library, we are the heirs of two complementary traditions: the Tradition of Tradition and the Tradition of Change. If, as I confidently expect, we succeed in the review we now undertake, we can set an example of democratic vitality—of how we can draw on the full resources of our past to meet the surprising and exacting demands of the future. □

Three timely reports on library systems from "the authority"

Automated Circulation Control Systems: An Overview of Commercially Vended Systems

An extensive discussion by Barbara Evans Markuson of the characteristics of five circulation control systems, including CLSI, Checkpoint/Plessey, and Check-A-Book. In the July & September 1975 issues of *LTR*. **$35.**

Microform Catalog Data Retrieval Systems

A comparison of Information Design, Information Dynamics, and Library Processing Systems. In the May 1975 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Theft Detection Systems for Libraries

A revealing and valuable 98-page survey of manufacturers and users. In the May 1974 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

To order any of the above individual issues or for additional information on the complete subscription service, write to:

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Can New Survival Tactics Succeed?

The Winter of Divisional Discontent

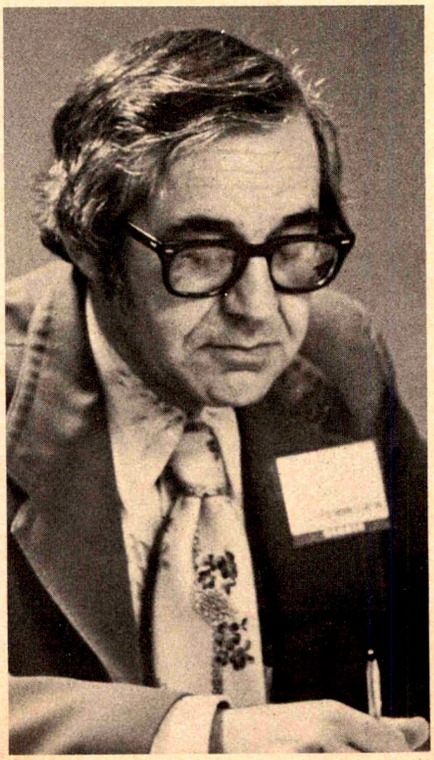
"Lack of money," Shaw once observed, "is the root of all evil," and to ward off evil times, ALA's divisions and round tables fought hard at Midwinter to keep what they felt was coming to them—which in some instances is very little indeed.

Under the new personal dues structure, inaugurated in the 1974–75 fiscal year, each ALA personal member pays $35 basic dues, $15 for each division joined, and $2–5 for each round table. The $15 is credited to the divisional kitty, and is the main income of the divisions. Thus, if a particular division fails to recruit a certain number of members, the division will probably go into the red. With such a requirement of financial autonomy—and with some 37 percent of all ALA personal members not joining any division—six of the thirteen divisions were operating on a deficit budget, with seven others at the break-even point or solvent (see charts on "How They Did in 1974–75," and "How They Might Do in 1975–76").

A salvation for the divisions in the red was that FY 1975–76 was designated a year of official transition by ALA, with the association subsidizing those whose income didn't reach the total amount granted in 1974–75 budgets.

Money, then, was the Talk of the Town in Chicago this Midwinter; and DISC—the Divisional Interests Special Committee—became the Town Hall where divisions could discuss and try to solve monetary problems.

Round table spokesperson Anthony Miele (Ala. State Library) takes his case to Executive Board.



DISC Lets Little Slip By

Organized on the principle of "one division, one vote," DISC is not a new committee; it was formed two years ago at the request of the ALA Executive Board "to represent the common interests of ALA divisions . . . to serve as a formal means of communication between the divisions, the Executive Board, the Council. . . ." This January meeting, however, showed DISC as more than just a fifth wheel. Its clout was evident—and formidable; library talk in the Palmer House corridors centered on DISC as a "second Council," as another policy-making body, or as a committee with powers equal to those of COO (the Committee on Organization) or of COPES (the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support).

The most important document molded by DISC was the "ALA Dues Schedule Transition Guidelines." The part of this document most scrutinized by DISC itself, the Executive Board, and Council was the section on division budgets and income. In the first draft

of the guidelines, membership dues were used as the sole source of division income. Division leaders objected; many felt that the dues allocation formula must include funds received from divisional publications (and royalties), seminars, institutes, preconferences, and gifts. The revised document incorporated the divisions' recommendation, requiring only that the division pay ALA 13 percent of all costs (excluding meal functions) for any seminar, institute, or preconference and, for those conferences not directly managed by an ALA division, two percent of all costs. The amended document passed Council quickly, without much discussion.

Concerned about the future of divisions, DISC requested Executive Board to extend its committee life for another year "until a better structure is obvious," and asked for a special meeting of division representatives this spring "to discuss the fiscal ramifications of division organization problems and the alternative organization units available." Executive Board granted both requests.

One of DISC's other priorities, discussed only in committee, was let out of the bag to Council in a resolution, a motion not issued by DISC. Norman Tanis (Calif. St. U./Northridge) moved that "all divisions and round tables be granted one representative each to Council." In the ensuing discussion, Executive Board member Betty Fast queried, "Have we forgotten ACONDA? We're getting away from the power of members elected at large." Other voices seconded her thought, remembering the reorganization of ALA ACONDA had accomplished. DISC Chairperson William DeJohn (Ill. State Library) pointed to the other side of the question: that the relationship between ALA and divisions were completely different. "Then, divisions were supported by general funds," he explained. "Now, they support themselves." But the sense of the Council was against DeJohn's explanation, and the Tanis resolution was defeated. But it was not so soundly trounced that it would never again become an issue; Executive Board will take the question to membership at an open session this summer.

Thumping for Round Tables, Too

The ten round tables of the ALA—with 6,300 members and a total income of about $40,000—had been redefining their financial and structural relationship with ALA too. Charged this past spring by the Executive Board with developing guidelines for round tables, a subcommittee of three round table leaders (James Harvey, JMRT; Nancy Kellum-Rose, SRRT; Anthony Miele, GODORT) presented to Council a document interpreting established ALA policy. Almost every item met Council approval, except for the last paragraph:

At this time, round table personal membership dues range from $2 to $5. As membership fees charged by round tables are relatively low and as such membership fees constitute the bulk of round table funds, it is not currently possible for the round tables to bear a charge which will cover the complete direct and indirect cost of services to the round tables from the ALA. However, it is fair and equitable for all membership units of the association to share in the cost of the association, as well as in the overall benefits of the association. Therefore, each round table shall decide annually the proportion of its annual dues it will contribute to the ALA General Fund.

Then grumbles and mutters were heard from Council, grumbles like one Executive Board member's "round tables want to play, not pay." That sentiment, echoing throughout Council, cinched the final decision: that the last paragraph be referred to COPES, the budget committee.

Matters are not yet settled. Money makes ALA and its units go round. Who rides the carousel and for how much won't be decided until this summer, at the earliest. —*B.J.*

	How They Did in 1974–75			How They Might Do in 1975–76			
	Total Expenses	Overspent Budget	Underspent Budget	Estimated Income	Budgeted Expenses	Projected Subsidy Required	Projected Division Surplus
American Association of School Libraries (AASL)	$133,316	$14,497	——	$ 95,841	$115,091	$19,250	——
American Library Trustee Association (ALTA)	22,099	——	$10,225	14,480	33,073	18,593	——
Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL)	167,755	6,333	——	190,135	185,032	——	$ 5,103
Association of State Library Agencies (ASLA)	19,472	——	6,136	9,732	28,297	15,865	——
Children's Services Division (CSD)	45,433	5,180	——	66,465	61,828	——	4,637
Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division (HRLSD)	22,275	——	6,813	12,212	28,752	16,540	——
Information Science and Automation Division (ISAD)	54,483	——	6,296	48,447	58,969	10,522	——
Library Administration Division (LAD)	33,577	——	453	33,936	36,197	2,261	——
Library Education Division (LED)	20,603	——	193	12,671	20,332	7,661	——
Public Library Association (PLA)	50,905	——	927	57,721	56,971	——	750
Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD)	51,049	——	8,953	76,039	64,791	——	11,248
Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD)	77,251	——	9,600	97,206	96,115	——	1,091
Young Adult Services Division (YASD)	42,635	3,179	——	56,569	48,053	——	8,516

Compiled by ALA Controller Mel Kirk

WINNERS! HONORS! PRIZES!

Winning a Newbery or Caldecott Medal can cause a rush of more than mere emotion.

Of course, there is the warm, secure feeling that comes of knowing your book will have a prodigious shelf life. For all Newbery and Caldecott Medal-winning books are still in print—dynasties that stretch back to 1922 and 1933, respectively.

And there is the satisfaction of being able to mention casually to friends that you've just won one of the two most prestigious awards for children's literature in the United States, both given by the ALA Children's Services Division.

But such sudden changes in status can be a bit overwhelming—as witness the somewhat startled expressions on the husband-and-wife team of Leo and Diane Dillon pictured above. In their nineteen years of collaboration as illustrators, had they ever been rushed by such an enthusiastic, congratulatory crowd?

As winners of the Caldecott Medal for the outstanding children's picture book of 1975, *Why Mosquitoes Buzz in People's Ears: A West African Tale* (retold by Verna Aardema; Dial Press), the Dillons will have a few months to brace themselves for the presentation of the awards at ALA Annual in Chicago.

At the traditional banquet they'll be joined by Newbery Award winner Susan Cooper, whose book *The Grey King* was selected as the "most distinguished contribution to literature for children" for 1975. A former staffer of the *Sunday Times* in London, Ms. Cooper wrote *The Grey King* as the fourth in a projected five-book series about a young boy "engaged in a struggle between the forces of dark and light."

Sharon Bell Mathias, a young librarian often engaged in a struggle between the forces of the third and fourth grades at Benning Elementary School in Washington, D.C., won one of two Newbery Honor Book citations for her work, *The Hundred Penny Box* (Viking). Mathias' book, a story of the love between a small boy and his great-great aunt, was illustrated by the Dillons as well. *Dragonwings* (Harper & Row), a novel about Chinese immigrants by Laurence Yep, carried away the other Newbery Honor Book citation.

Above: Beseiged by well-wishers on the left, illustrators Leo and Diane Dillon get back-up from members of the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee, to their right. Right: Fifth-grade reporters from the Stockton Co-Plus School, Chicago, cover the N-C press conference, thanks to school librarian Lynn Solomon and their teacher, Ms. Bright.

Caldecott Honor Books named this year include *Strega Nona* (Prentice-Hall), a humorous Italian folk tale retold and illustrated by Tomie de Paola, and *The Desert Is Theirs* (Charles Scribner's Sons), about the love of the Papago Indians for their desert home, illustrated by Peter Parnall and written by Byrd Baylor.

Zena Sutherland, chairperson of the 23-member committee selecting the 1975 medal winners and honor books, announced the awards at the 1976 ALA Midwinter meeting.

ALA Honors—and Mourns

Originally donated by Frederic G. Melcher, the Newbery and Caldecott Medals continue to be provided by his son, Daniel Melcher. In recognition of Daniel's considerable contribution to a family tradition of love for books and libraries, the ALA bestowed upon him one of eight "Honorary Memberships" announced at Midwinter. The seven other most recent recipients of ALA's highest honor are: Robert Bingham Downs; Mary Virginia Gaver; Virginia Lacy Jones; Herman Liebaers; Edmon Low; Mary U. Rothrock; and Jesse Hauk Shera.

Sadly, the announcement of the honorary memberships was followed a week later by the news of Mary U. Rothrock's death on January 30. As a director of library service for the Tennessee Valley Authority, an organizer of the Southeastern Library Association, and an active member of ALA, Ms. Rothrock was, as the ALA citation stated, "truly a woman for all seasons."

Six of One . . .

An extraordinary journalistic feat (or beat) is required by any reporter determined to cover the *whole* story of the 1975 Mildred L. Batchelder Award—the ability to be in half a dozen places at once; for six co-sponsoring institutions will, as the second part of a two-year pilot program, share the announcement of the Batchelder Award winner.

The cooperative program is designed to enhance publicity for the Batchelder Award, given to the children's book considered to be the most outstanding of those originally published in a foreign country and subsequently published in the United States.

The six participating institutions are: Kutztown State College, Division of Library Science, Kutztown, Pa.; LaGrange Public Library, LaGrange, Ill.; Main St. Elementary School, Lansing, Mich.; Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, Oklahoma City; Salnave Elementary School, Chenoey, Wash.; and Spokane County Library, Spokane, Wash. The local announcements will be made simultaneously with the formal announcement on April 2, 1976 (International Children's Book Day), at the UNICEF Information Center on Children's Cultures in New York City.

One PR Proposal Worth $1,000

While six institutions spread the Batchelder word, another library group will be sending speakers into communities with the aid of a $1,000 grant from the Grolier Education Corporation. During Midwinter, the Illinois Library Association was named winner of the second Grolier National Library Week grant, given for the best public relations proposal for the coming year.

The ILA program, called "Librarians to the People," will establish a speakers' bureau to make groups aware of library services that relate specifically to them. (For example, a county historical society might hear an academic librarian discuss local history.) ILA plans to mail a brochure to approximately 1,000 state and county organizations as well as to every library system in the state.

Scribner's Gift

Four librarians who specialize in work with children will be able to attend their first ALA annual conference this summer with the help of the Charles Scribner's Sons Awards. Presented annually since 1971, the $250 cash awards became an official part of CSD's program this year. Donor Charles Scribner, Jr., commented; "Over the years I have received numerous letters [from recipients] telling me of their progress in the profession. I am pleased that Scribner's is part of such a worthwhile program."

Announced at Midwinter by Children's Services Division President Spencer Shaw, the 1976 Scribner's Sons Awards winners are: John J. Burroughs, Jr., Hyattsville Elementary School, Prince George's County Public Schools, Hyattsville, Md.; Alys G. Carracso, Glenwood Schools, Glenwood, and Trout Lake Schools, Trout Lake, Wash.; Michele M. Gondron, Kingsessing Branch, Free Library of Philadelphia; and Evelyn C. Minick, Cockeysville Branch, Baltimore County Public Library System, Towson, Md.

The Best of Everything

During ALA Midwinter, anyone peeking into certain meeting rooms would occasionally witness a strange spectacle —librarians brandishing books above their heads, speaking in low but unmistakably heated tones! Was this the overture to a crime of mass passion?

Hardly—but the oratory and the gestures probably *did* belong to members of one of the ALA committees issuing lists of "bests" in books and films in late January. The lists, described briefly below, will appear in full in forthcoming issues of *Booklist*.

Nonfiction occupies approximately two-thirds of the "1975 Notable Books for Adults" list, compiled for use by the general reader as well as by librarians working with adults. Less known than the Galbraith and Sylvia Porter money books on the list are such titles as William Frassanito's *Gettysburg* (Scribners), Donald Harrington's *Architecture of the Arkansas Ozarks* (Little), and Thomas Fleming's *1977: Year of Illusions* (Norton).

The Book Evaluation Committee of ALA's Children's Services Division, choosing fifty-eight titles for "Notable Children's Books of 1975," presciently included all of this year's Newbery-Caldecott medal winners and honor books.

Two titles in the children's books' list also appeared in "Best Books for Young Adults—1975," the latter compiled by a committee of the Young Adult Services Division. Double-mentioned were M. E. Kerry's *Is That You, Miss Blue?* (Harper & Row) and Robert O'Brien's *Z for Zachariah* (Atheneum). The young adult list also featured some celebrity appearances—Muhammad Ali's *The Greatest* and Shirley MacLaine's *You Can Get There From Here*.

Several controversial books were responsible for an overflow crowd of observers at the YA "Best Books" committee's meetings, notably Judy Blume's *Forever* and Jonathan Nasaw's *Easy Walking* (which didn't make the list), as well as Harlan Ellison's *Deathbird Stories* and Kin Platt's *Headman* (which did). Observers could—and did—contribute to the committee's discussions.

"Selected Films for Young Adults," an annual annotated list of 16mm films, was issued at Midwinter by the YASD Media Selection and Usage Committee. Chosen from titles nominated by people working with young adults, the fourteen entries on the 1976 list include *Antonia: Portrait of a Woman, Linda's Film on Menstruation, Closed Mondays,* and *The Pigs Versus the Freaks*. Anyone who wants to make nominations or become a field reviewer for the 1977 list should write to Marcia Hall, Daniel Boone Regional Library, P.O.B. 1267, Columbia, MO 65201.

—M.J.M.

OCLC USERS UNITE

Organizational meeting, OCLC Users Discussion Group, at ALA Midwinter 1976.

Ed. note: In May American Libraries will feature a special report on "OCLC for You and Me," based on site visits, interviews, and expert analysis. What happened at ALA Midwinter is, in one sense, a preface to that report.

It had to happen sooner or later, and during the ALA Midwinter Conference was as good a time as any—or was it?

The Ohio College Library Center's on-line bibliographic file now has some thousand library customers. About a dozen of these customers—all large-volume users—thought it would be a good idea to find a quiet corner at ALA Midwinter and consider forming an OCLC users discussion group.

They found the corner, but things didn't stay quiet very long. About sixty more OCLC users crowded the room, each with some strong opinions about OCLC services and a need to discuss common customer questions on such topics as budgeting, use of terminals, equipment, and staff training.

They came from all parts of the country, most of them members of regional networks, and meeting organizer Karin Trainer of Princeton first sought to determine the optimum size for a discussion group, what its specific goals ought to be, and how, if in any way, it should be affiliated with the American Library Association—which was providing space for the meeting and a justification for most of the participants to be in Chicago.

It seemed easiest to get a general consensus on goals: to discuss common problems and alert OCLC to them.

Ryburn Ross of Cornell put it in stronger terms: "I'm completely dissatisfied with OCLC's priorities. A group is needed to put pressure on OCLC."

Other complaints voiced about the shared-cataloging network: "Member input copy is spotty at best." "Not everyone is using professionals." "There's a credibility gap between actual response time and Fred Kilgour's measurements."

Frederick G. Kilgour, director of the Columbus-based, multi-million dollar, not-for-profit corporation, has offered to meet with the group whenever it would be to their advantage. In his written communications to users, he has expressed awareness of the problems and an eagerness to resolve them as soon as possible—even as OCLC goes through the acute growing pangs of moving into a new facility and expanding its network to what could become 2,000 users in another year.

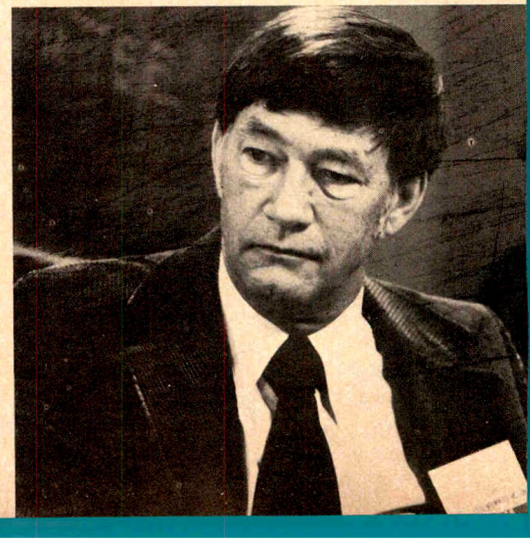
"There is a voracious interest in OCLC," NELINET Director Ron Miller told users at the meeting. "Perhaps we need an organization parallel to ALA."

Several of the group felt, however, that the topics of discussion are too highly technical and specialized to be discussed in large assemblies.

For the time being, these diverse sentiments are being expressed by letter to Karin Trainer, Catalog Division, Princeton University, NJ 08540. □

Karin Trainer, Princeton, coordinated the first meeting.

Ryburn Ross, Cornell: "I'm completely dissatisfied with OCLC's priorities."



SPECIAL IDES OF MARCH REPRINT

THE LIBRARY QVARRELY

PRESCHOOLERS' ATTITUDES TOWARD LIBRARIES: CAN THEY BE MEASURED?

by William Miller

Dr. Miller holds the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in English from the University of Rochester (N.Y.), the M.L.S. (May) from the University of Toronto, and the Security Blanket from the Liberty Bell Nursery School in Philadelphia.

Abstract: *Very.*

This study (USAF Contract No. 007–10/4) arose out of the author's concern that children have not been properly consulted in the planning of library services and buildings. A search of the literature reveals that no one has ever considered soliciting feedback from preschool children when planning library services for them, incredible as it may seem. Informal discussion of the problem with colleagues reveals that librarians resist consultation with this client group because they assume the group to be incapable of providing meaningful information. However, preschoolers *are* amenable to rational inquiry. Modern interviewing and statistical techniques make consultation with the preschool child a viable enterprise, as this study demonstrates.

Methodology

The study was conducted at the Earwig Public Library, Smith County, Utah, in August 1975. Focused on a stratified optimum allocation sample of 53 children, all age 3, a questionnaire was pre-tested and perfected. It was then administered to a stratified cluster of 106 children in the same age group. The questions, responses, and interpretations are described in detail below.

1. *What is your name?*

This question was designed to gather basic information and to establish the basal verbality level of the respondents. The modal answer was some form of Christian name, such as "Susie" or "Benjy." However, 31 percent of the population responded with both their Christian and family names, and there were two cases in which initials were provided. At the other end of the curve, five respondents did not know their names, and two gave incorrect answers. On the whole, therefore, W (the coefficient of concordance) was quite high—.86—indicating that the group was definitely *compos mentis* and capable of rational investigation.

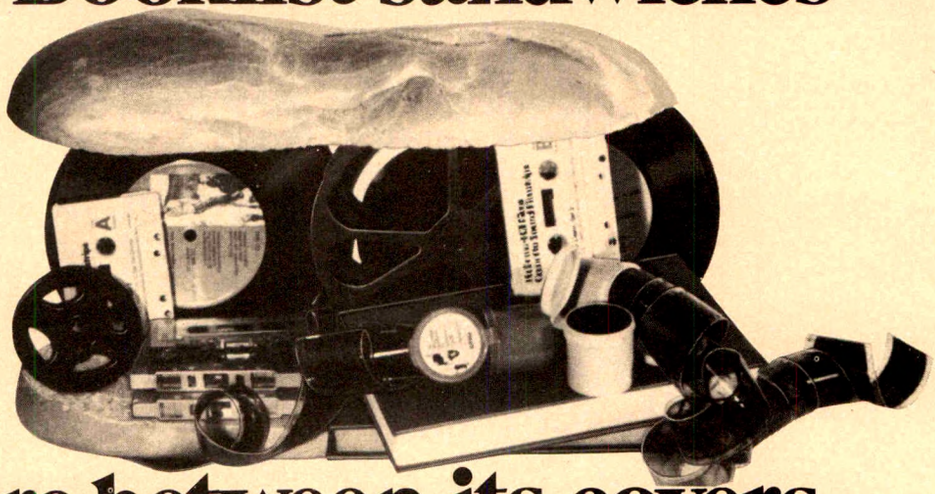
2. *Is that your mommy?*

This question was graded on the Silverman Certainty Scale, the interviewers having been trained beforehand to code the certainty responses (see Buros, *Mental Measurements Handbook*). On a scale of 9, the mean response was 7.9, indicating a high degree of certainty among the population. The range here was wide ($R = 8$), but measures of central tendency indicate that the group as a whole is very certain of its daily environment.

3. *Do you like the library?*

To this question, 99.7 percent of the population responded identically, answering either "yes" or "yeh" (the latter a statistically insignificant variant). Perhaps these responses indicate that a reactive effect of interviewing was operative here, with the respondents answering according to their perception of the interviewer's wishes. Previous studies on the probability of uniform response (Yay and Sayer, 1971) indicate that the probability of random uniformity at the 99.7 level is 1 in 100,000,000,000. Our conclusion that the answers were not freely generated is strengthened by one interviewer's observation of interviewees huddled together in small groups and giggling both before and during the interview process. It is probable, therefore, that this data is contaminated and should be discarded.

The Booklist sandwiches



more between its covers.

The steadily increasing amount and variety of nonprint material sometimes seems indigestible.

The Booklist can make it more palatable.

More than 1,200 nonprint items per year are now covered:

- Filmstrips and 16mm films
- Audiocassettes, records and slide sets
- Videocassettes, multimedia kits, traveling educational exhibits
- Special cross-media lists including transparencies, 8mm loops, charts, games and other media

The Booklist, in addition to its own full-time staff, uses the services of scores of media consultants to bring its readers descriptive critical annotations with age-level suggestions, comparisons with similar items, and bibliographic data for identifying and buying.

The Booklist, of course, continues to cover books.
Its full-time reviewing staff, assisted by carefully selected librarians and subject specialists, evaluates more than 18,000 books per year and recommends more than 3,800:

- Books for children, young adults and adults
- Fiction, nonfiction, paperbacks

Bibliographies of U.S. government publications and of books in languages other than English are other popular and useful features.

Also, there is the vitally important reference and subscription books reviews section prepared by the ALA Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee.

Print or nonprint, all items are reviewed with the reliability that has gained **The Booklist** its fine reputation and its wide readership in nearly 36,000 public and school libraries and media centers and in more than 2,600 college and university libraries.

So, if you find it bewildering to choose among the thousands of books and nonprint materials on the market, join the ranks of those who let **The Booklist** come to their aid. Subscribe now.

Let The Booklist be your Hero.

23 issues for just $20

American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

4. *What do you like about the library?*

As in (3), answers to this question displayed great uniformity; 83 percent of the respondents answered "books." However, because of the variety of other responses, which plot out according to expected standard deviations, reactive effect or collusive contamination are unlikely. "Games" were the items next most frequently mentioned by respondents (38 percent), followed by "records" (10 percent), "filmstrips" (3 percent), "the big stuffed teddy bear" (1.2 percent), and "the bathroom" (1.2 percent). (N=greater than 100 percent because of multiple responses).

A sizable minority (N=15) did not respond to this question. Analysis of their bodily reaction, using the Castrol 10–60 Personality Fluidity Prognosticative Scale, indicated the presence of fear (13 nonrespondents), loathing (1 nonrespondent), uncertainty (15 nonrespondents), and urogenital discomfort (2 nonrespondents). The modal visceral response, therefore, was uncertainty, indicating an undeveloped sense of certainty. This indication is confirmed by comparing responses to this question and to question (2) ("Is that your mommy?"). The nonrespondents here correspond very highly with the respondents on the lower end of the Silverman Scale; using rho, the Spearman rank-order coefficient of correlation, the correspondence is .93, significant at the .0005 level. Therefore, we can say with certainty that these two questions identify the more uncertain and less useful members of the sample population.

5. *What don't you like about the library?*

The modal answer here was "I don't know" (and the slurred variant "I dunno"), N=101, indicating either reactivity or collusion once again, the reactivity being perhaps a general desire to be agreeable. The modal response also indicates a lack of development in critical thinking which is to be expected, given the nature of the sample.

Against these indications of pliancy and mindlessness were the several positive responses, which are the most revealing data collected in the study and thus deserve careful attention. These responses were: "Not enough bathrooms"; "Should open at 6 in the morning"; "Should not let boys in the library"; "Librarian doesn't help me"; and "Bad books."

These comments, taken together and extrapolated in terms of the general population, give us valuable insight into the mind of the preschool group. For example, extrapolation shows that there are 1.9 million preschool females who object to co-ed library facilities; such a large group surely deserves consideration when library facilities are planned. And what about those "bad books"? Further research into the literary preferences of this important segment of our young population is clearly required if we are to order books intelligently.

Conclusion

The findings of this study indicate that it *is*, after all, possible to consult children, even in the preschool age group, and to incorporate their preferences into the design of library facilities and services. Clearly, further research is required to more fully ascertain the thoughts and opinions of this group.

Finally, the author hopes that he has demonstrated the value of modern statistical and evaluative techniques which can be used in conjunction with the interview method in order to cut the Gordian knot which the young child's mind has heretofore represented to the research investigator. □

Our bookmobiles have exposed Hemingway, Shakespeare and the Brothers Grimm to some pretty far out people.

Thanks to Gerstenslager, some kids have grown up thinking libraries have wheels. Children living in big city ghettos. Or small rural communities. Areas without adequate library facilities.

So when they can't get to the library, we help you take the library to them.

Our complete Multi-Media Vans help get your message through. With books galore. Closed circuit TV. Audio-visual accessories. And much more.

Of course, our professional sales engineers work with you every step of the way. Starting with a suitable chassis, we'll discuss your specific custom requirements. And show you complete design drawings and specs—before you buy. It's this meticulous attention to detail that has made us the country's leading manufacturer of custom mobile units.

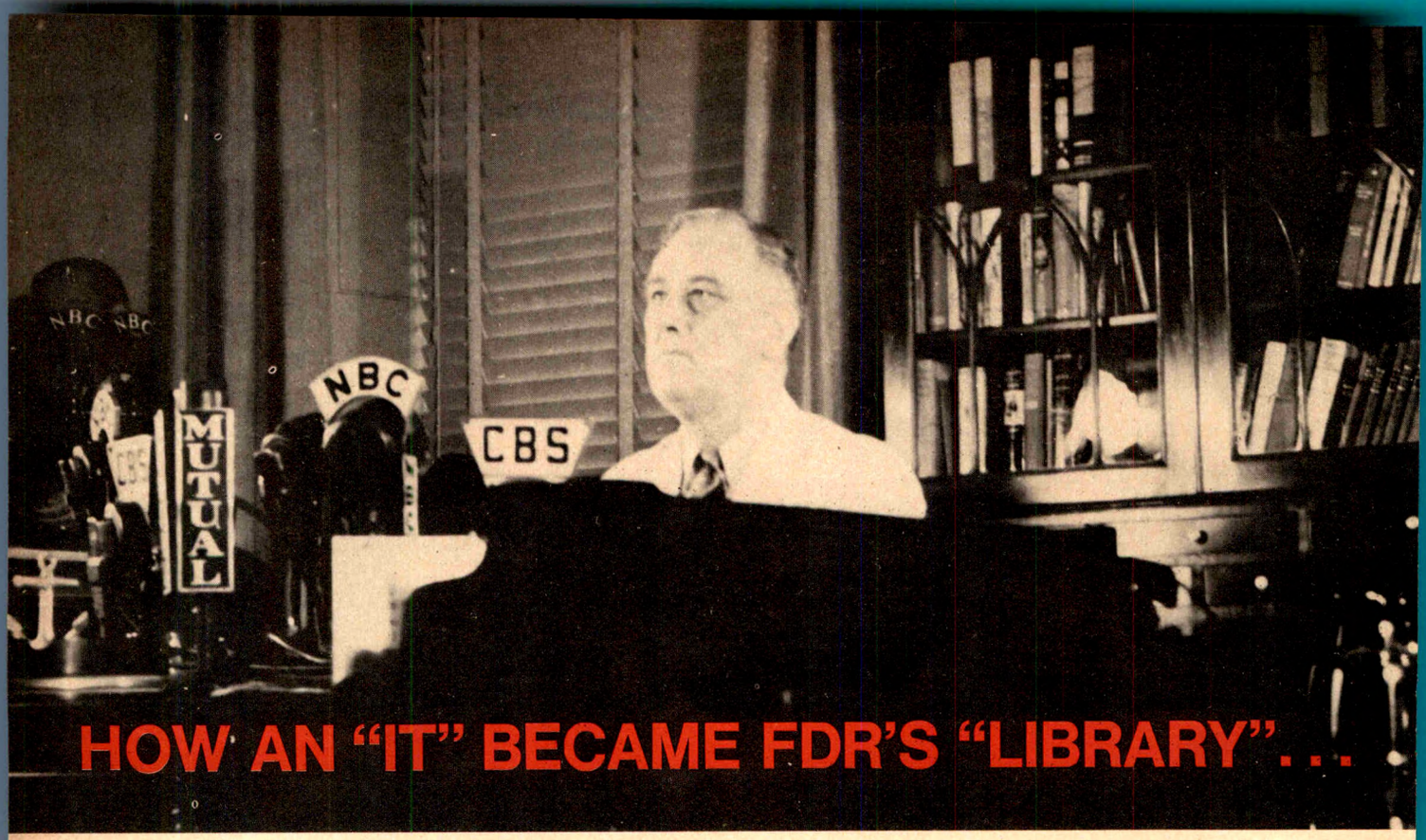
So, before you settle for someone else's assembly line unit, contact us. We'll help you specify a Bookmobile exactly for your needs. Not someone else's.

The Wheels of Community Service for more than a Century.

GERSTENSLAGER

THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY • WOOSTER, OHIO 44691 • (216) 262-2015

CIRCLE 144 ON READER CARD



HOW AN "IT" BECAME FDR'S "LIBRARY"...

1941 Labor Day broadcast, made from the FDR Library.

PHOTOS: FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT LIBRARY

AND LAUNCHED THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENTIAL LIBRARIES IN THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

From An Account by Donald R. McCoy

Ed. Note: With television rekindling interest in Franklin Roosevelt recently and the newspapers carrying forth the saga of the Nixon papers, it was impossible for us to resist the lead article, "The Beginnings of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library," in the Fall 1975 issue of Prologue, *the lively journal of the National Archives and Records Service.*

As the author of the article, Donald R. McCoy, points out, the founding of the Library was significant in many respects: "On the one hand, it allowed the unprecedentedly quick collection and opening of a large amount of documentation. On the other hand, it lent additional support, especially legal support, to the tradition that the papers of a president and his chief aides are personal property. Moreover, the fact that scholars as well as public figures founded the library set something of a precedent for the development of other presidential libraries, and this has usually kept political considerations from being paramount in their administration."

For archivists—and special collections librarians—it was a boost to professionalism that such raw materials of Administration history would be placed in their management.

Libraries, too, gained in stature by the very association of the word "presidential" with "library" in the first federally-run archives of the chief executive. But the term "library" was by no means the initial choice of President Roosevelt. In fact, he was wary enough of one library (the Library of Congress) to consider it too "dilatory" in arranging papers; and, to a suggestion that the Librarian of Congress Herbert Putnam and the Manuscripts Division chief be on the advisory committee of the new repository, it is reported "that Roosevelt had said NO!"

As to how the FDR Library did get its name, there is this remarkable account, excerpted from Dr. McCoy's article.

The term "Franklin D. Roosevelt Library" has become so familiar over the years that it seems the president and his advisers must have been using it from the beginning. Actually, until December 17, 1938, the words "repository," "institution," and "it" were most commonly used, never "Franklin D. Roosevelt Library."

For on December 17, 1938, when a group of scholars known as the "Executive Committee" met for the first time* to carry out FDR's plans for the new repository, the committee had no name for the object of their discussion.

Indeed, the Executive Committee was well into the morning meeting before the word "library" was used, and then only incidentally by Randolph G. Adams, who, as director of the William L. Clements Library at the University of Michigan, would have found the term comfortable.

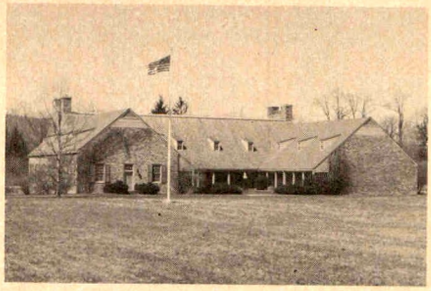
No word sounded appropriate. "Institution" was awkward, connoting anything from a research organization to a home for wayward boys; use of "archive," "archives," or "manuscripts" in the title would be inaccurate since

*Members of the Executive Committee were: Waldo Gifford Leland, executive secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies (chairperson); Robert D. W. Connor, archivist of the United States; Samuel Eliot Morison, Department of History, Harvard; Helen Taft Manning, dean, Bryn Mawr College; Randolph G. Adams, director, William L. Clements Library, University of Michigan; Stuart A. Rice, chairperson, Central Statistical Board; and Charles E. Clark, dean, Yale University Law School (absent from the Dec. 17 meeting).

Roosevelt had more than those in mind; "collection," usually referring to a unit within an organization, did not sound right either; and it was unlikely there could be enthusiasm for a phrase like "Roosevelt's Repository." Since "library" referred occasionally in the United States to a depository that included a great deal more than books, that term was increasingly used during the meeting by the Executive Committee. And why not, since Roosevelt meant to include books, records, personal manuscripts, collected manuscripts, maps, pamphlets, photographs, imprints, and even museum materials, films, and sound recordings in his depository. Adams followed up on this, citing the example of "Mr. Hoover's Library," which was a reference to what was then named the Hoover Library of War, Revolution, and Peace at Stanford. Adams also noted that "'Library' in many countries includes archives."

Archivist of the United States Robert D. W. Connor demurred, considering the Hyde Park depository as only another division of the National Archives. Facetiously, Adams asked, "Might we call it the Roosevelt Addition to the National Archives?"

Connor also objected to attaching a personal name to a unit of the National Archives, when Harvard historian Samuel Eliot Morison said he would like to see Mr. Roosevelt's name linked to the institution. Mr. Adams spoke up again: "You mean the 'Franklin D. Roosevelt Library containing the Hyde Park Division of the National Archives?'"



The east facade of the FDR Library, as it looked when the building was dedicated in 1941. It has since been expanded by the addition of wings on both sides.

Although the quality of the discussion did not improve after that, the ultimate phrase had been used. As Connor wrote in his personal journal, by the end of the morning meeting it was "the opinion of the committee that we should recommend to the President the name of 'The Franklin D. Roosevelt Library.'"

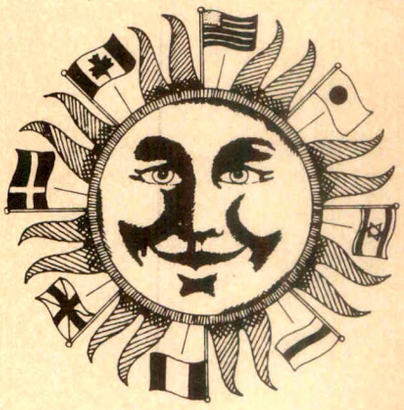
When the name was unveiled for the President during lunch that same day, he suggested the "Hyde Park Library" as a substitute. That was scoffed at by some because it sounded like a public library and by others because of the possible confusion with other towns named Hyde Park in the United States. Someone jokingly asked, referring to the bend in the Hudson River by the Roosevelt estate, "How would Crum Elbow Library do?" It was finally agreed that the institution would be named the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library.

As was foreseen by some of those involved in its foundation, the Roosevelt Library also became the model for the development of similar institutions by Roosevelt's successors and even his immediate predecessor. For the National Archives and Records Service, this has led to the development of one of its most important units, the Office of Presidential Libraries, and continued contact with presidents and former presidents. □

Donald R. McCoy is University Distinguished Professor of History at the University of Kansas. He is the author of *Angry Voices: Left-of-Center Politics in the New Deal Era*, *Landon of Kansas*, and *Calvin Coolidge: The Quiet President*.

THE SUN NEVER SETS ON RALPH DE SOLA'S WORLD

A veteran writer and compiler of reference works (the Abbreviations Dictionary, *for one) Ralph De Sola is also a lifelong world traveler. This dictionary is the result of more than 40 years of gathering place-names, facts, and terms useful to the traveler.*



WORLDWIDE WHAT & WHERE
Geographic Glossary and Traveller's Guide

This traveler's dictionary contains over 30,000 facts, terms, and place-names from the useful to the unusual. Includes inside information on leisure resorts, local festivals, museums, local history, and out-of-the-way places of interest to the traveler. Appendixes cover capitals, ferry routes, and abbreviations. 720 pages. ISBN 0-87436-147-8. $27.25 casebound. February 1975.

Order on 30-day approval from:

American Bibliographical Center - Clio Press
Riviera Campus, 2040 A.P.S., Box 4397
Santa Barbara, California 93103

Coming Soon:

WORLD BIBLIOGRAPHY SERIES
Robert Collison, Series Editor

Annotated bibliographic guides to the literature covering the history and culture of every country in the world. Designed for the traveler and prospective immigrant as well as the scholar, each volume will cover one country, and will include introductions by recognized authorities. Enter a standing order for a 10% discount and prompt delivery of each title.

ABC-CLIO

Publishers of ABC POL SCI • AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE • HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS • ARTbibliographies • Reference Books

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 ALA 100

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE WANTS YOU!

The 1976-77 ALA Nominating Committee (below) wants you to come up with the names of those persons you feel would provide the best Association leadership. In order to cast as wide a net as possible in producing a slate of candidates who are representative of membership in every way, the committee has designed the form at right with areas for the (optional) designation of sex and race. In addition, the form calls for background information that would enable the committee to judge areas of special interest and competence, especially useful for choosing from unfamiliar names.

Nominees would be for Vice-President/President-Elect,

NOMINEE SUGGESTION FORM

Use this form or a similar format for putting forth your ideas on potential ALA officers. (Mail before April 15, 1976, to any of the 1976/77 Nominating Committee Members pictured at left. Their addresses are given in the story beginning at left.

DATE: _____

TO: ALA Nominating Committee, 1976–77

SUBMITTED BY: Name _____

Address _____

I SUGGEST THE FOLLOWING NOMINEE FOR:

☐ ALA Vice-President and President-Elect

☐ ALA Councilor at Large

NAME: _____

PRESENT POSITION: _____

ADDRESS (incl. zip): _____

AGE: _____ SEX: _____ RACE: _____

PHONE: (AREA CODE: _____) _____

(NOTE: To assist the Committee in its extensive deliberations, kindly provide the following reference information, confining response to three or four lines.)

NOMINEE'S ALA PARTICIPATION, FROM 1973 TO DATE: (Indicate offices, memberships, and/or principal activities)

_____

_____

_____

_____

NOMINEE'S PARTICIPATION IN STATE, REGIONAL, AND OTHER ASSOCIATIONS, FROM 1973 TO DATE: (Indicate offices, memberships, and/or principal activities)

_____

_____

_____

_____

PUBLICATIONS AND OTHER PROFESSIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS/ACTIVITIES:

_____

_____

_____

* * * * * * * * * * * *

For Committee Use:

Region: _____ Type of Library: _____

_____

ALA Nominating Committee points the patriotic duty finger at you, to put your nomination where your feelings dictate by using the form above or a facsimile and naming the people you feel would best lead your association into its second hundred years. From left are James Wright, Jovana Brown, Peggy O'Donnell, Lillian Shapiro, and Rose Vainstein, chairperson. Addresses for receipt of nominations are given in the story beginning above.

to preside in the 1978-79 term, and for twenty-five Councilors-At-Large to begin four-year terms in 1977.

Suggestions should be sent by April 15 to any member of the Nominating Committee:

Rose Vainstein, School of Library Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, chairperson;

Jovana J. Brown, Dean of Library Services, Evergreen State College, Olympia, WA 98505;

Peggy O'Donnell, SLICE/SWLA, 7371 Paldao Drive, Dallas, TX 75240;

James R. Wright, Phillis Wheatley Community Library, Rochester Public Library, 13 Bronson Ave., Rochester, NY 14608;

Lillian L. Shapiro, School Library Consultant, 70 E. 10th St., New York, NY 10003.

BICENTENNIALIA

Afro-American History on Wheels

During February, the St. Louis Public Library observed Afro-American History Month as well as the Bicentennial with a Black History Mobile Library. Inside the Library's "senior" bookmobile, multimedia materials including sculpture reproductions, maps, art prints, posters, records filmstrips and 16mm films were used to celebrate the African heritage, beginnings in the new world, struggle for freedom, and notable achievements of American black people. Teachers and organization leaders were invited to reserve materials from the multimedia collection for use in classrooms, special programs, and exhibits.

The Black History Mobile Library served as a bookmobile, too, with a circulating collection for reading levels from fourth grade to adult.

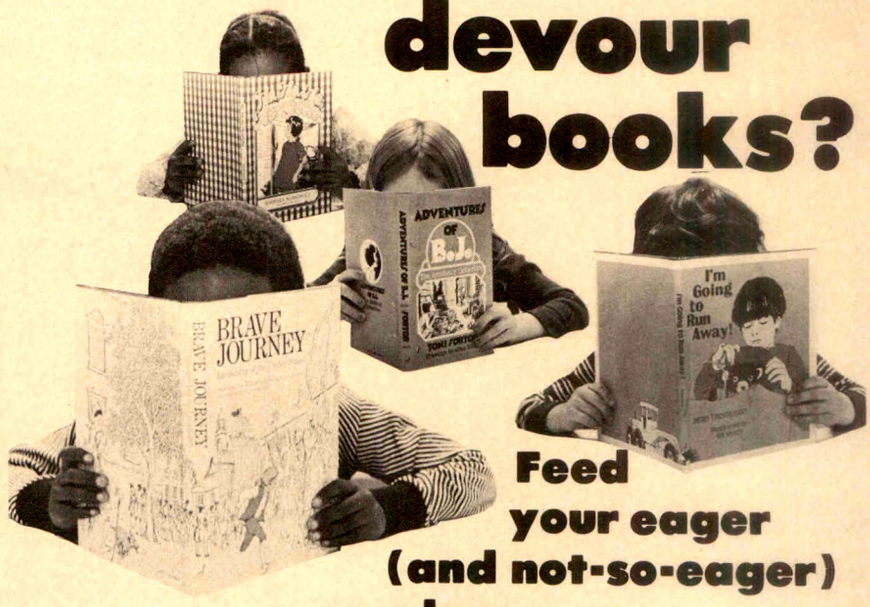
Bicen Flics from Feds

The National Audiovisual Center of the National Archives and Records Service has issued Media for the Bicentennial, a 42-page booklet listing 50 motion pictures made by Federal agencies and suitable for Bicentennial showing. Subjects range from the American Revolution to the advanced technology of the space program. Free from Reference Section (B-6), National Audiovisual Center (GSA), Washington, DC 20409.

. . . And More Bicentennial Flics

Learning Corporation of America has issued a new color brochure describing and containing illustrations from its "American Experience" film series. The films may be purchased or rented, and discussion guides come with them. Topics range from "The Witches of Salem: The Horror and the Hope," through

Do your students devour books?



Feed your eager (and not-so-eager) readers Abingdon books like ...

BRAVE JOURNEY
Launching of the United States compiled by Mildred Corell Luckhardt, illustrated by Tom Armstrong. The spirit of Bicentennial America in poetry and prose from respected writers such as Dorothy Canfield Fisher, Rosemary and Stephen Vincent Benét, and Esther Forbes. The fiction and non-fiction works cover life in the Atlantic coast region before, during, and after the Revolutionary War. $7.95 Ages 8-12 Grades III-VII

". . . the works that make up the collection are more than noteworthy."—*Publishers Weekly*

THE GHOST OF PADRE ISLAND
by Elizabeth Silverthorne, illustrated by Dennis Anderson. This contemporary ghost chase takes place on lonely Padre Island, a long, sandy barrier reef with a fascinating history of lost Spanish gold, pirates, shipwrecks, and a cannibal Indian tribe. $4.95 Ages 8-12 Grades III-VII

"A well-written and illustrated mystery detective story which should be appealing to both boys and girls."—*Instructor*

HA, HA, HA, HENRIETTA
by Barbara Klimowicz, illustrated by Ray Burns. Big sisters get to do everything, but little sisters can't do anything—or so thinks Barbara Ann. As the story progresses, a gentle lesson in sisterly love is implanted in young hearts. $4.95 Ages 5-8 Grades K-III

"Lots of fun."—New York, N. Y. *News*

I'M GOING TO RUN AWAY!
by Jean Thompson, illustrated by Bill Myers. How does a child handle frustration? Many times the answer is, "I'm going to run away!" Follow little Jimmy as he packs some essentials and heads out into the neighborhood in search of a new home. $4.95 Ages 4-8 Grades K-III

"A darling book for the library—one that parents will welcome."—Oquirrh Hills School, Kearns, Utah

ADVENTURES OF B.J., THE AMATEUR DETECTIVE
by Toni Sortor, illustrated by Allan Eitzen. B. J. O'Brien's mom is a detective. So what does eleven-year-old B. J. do when she discovers a ring of shoplifters from her school? She does a lot of amateur sleuthing herself! $3.50 Ages 8-11 Grades III-VI

"The action is fast-moving and suspenseful. A good balance for the man-centered adventure, mystery books."—Children's Book Review Service

CISSY'S TEXAS PRIDE
by Edna Smith Makerney, illustrated by Margaret Leibold. Cissy Russell's prize possession is a beautiful and valuable black quarter horse named Texas Pride. Must she sacrifice her horse in order to help pay off the family debt? $3.75 Ages 8-12 Grades III-VII

"A good book for reluctant readers."—Houston (Texas) *Post*

abingdon
nashville

some 300 years of historically-based dramatizations, to "The Many Americans," eight stories exploring the ethnic diversity of 20th-century America through children of different groups.

Copies of the brochure are free from Learning Corporation of America, 1350 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10019.

Lavish Library Demo Program Frees Fifteen Staff to Lead Adults from TV to Reading

In an experiment designed to encourage reading and discussion of ideas in the humanities among adults in a non-academic setting, the Prince George's County (Maryland) Memorial Library System this month began a program called "The Adams Epoch: An American Legacy." Sponsored by a $132,132 National Endowment for the Humanities grant, the program uses discussions, a reading guide, and special displays keyed to the PBS television series "The Adams Chronicles 1750–1900" (see *AL*, Jan. 1976, p. 56–57).

The NEH grant has enabled the Library to prepare an 80-page illustrated reading guide and mobile displays to support the discussion program and to hire professional substitutes to free 15 permanent staff members for in-depth research, reading, and systemwide adult program planning. The "Adams Epoch" project will last 6 months and is seen as a prototype for other public libraries.

Cash Prize for Historical Article

An article on any aspect of state and local history and based on materials held by the National Archives and Records Service can win for some researcher a $250 Bicentennial prize. The competition is being cosponsored by the NARS and the American Association for State and Local History and honors the nation's first official record-keeper, Charles Thomson, who served as Secretary of the First and Second Continental Congress from 1774 to 1789.

An independent panel of judges will make the award to the best essay of 7,500 words or less submitted before April 30, 1976. Send entries to *Prologue* (which will publish the essay), Washington, D.C. 20408.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

Handbook of Publishers' Policies for Acquisitions Librarians

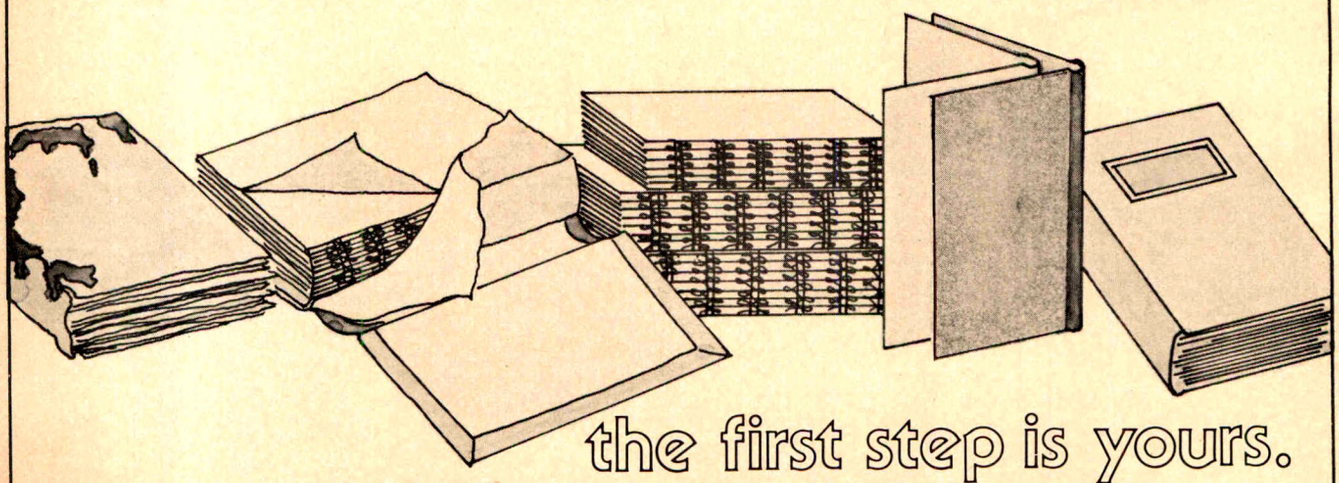
For order librarians tired of looking in scattered sources for information about publishing companys' order policies, now there is *Policies of Publishers: A Handbook for Order Librarians*. Acquisitions Librarian Ung Chon Kim of Indiana State University Library has compiled information from some 300 publishers and presents in a standard format: publisher's main address and phone; order address; prepayment requirement; discount policy; return policy; shipping and billing policy; back order policy; and standing order/approval plans. An index to publishers is included, and supplements are planned to keep the *Handbook* current.

Order from Scarecrow Press, P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840; 132pp., pb, $7.50 (75-33629, 0-8006-0882-X).

Help in Setting Up

How to Organize and Operate a Small Library is a handy, 47-page paperback simply written to meet the needs of churches, law firms, museums, historical societies, corporations, and other groups too small to afford the services of a trained librarian. Tells how to order, classify, and maintain books and other materials; to prepare a card catalog; to check books in and out; and to keep annual records. Author Genore H. Bernhard has included a list of supplies, with hints on where to find them and how to

There are 41 steps in library binding...



the first step is yours.

Creating a library bound book is not an easy job. It's an involved process consisting of 41 different steps . . . each designed to provide the finished volume with the strongest, longest-lasting binding possible.

But the first, most important step must be taken by you, the librarian. You must insist upon having the books and periodicals in your collection bound in accordance with the LBI Standard.

If you want to increase the usefulness of your collection, yet keep costs to a minimum, take that first step today. Send for free brochures on the advantages of library binding and contact a library binder who displays the LBI seal.

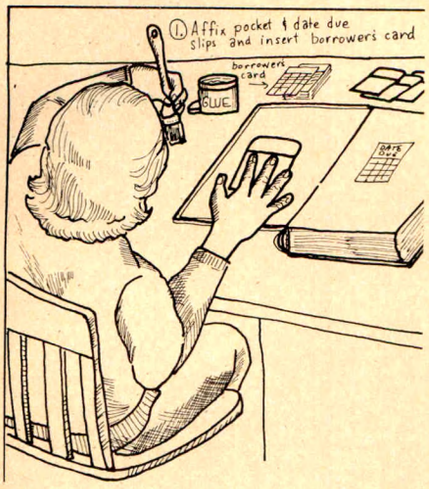
Library Binding Institute

50 Congress St., Boston, Mass. 02109 Tel: 617-227-9614

CERTIFIED LIBRARY BINDER · LBI STANDARD LIBRARY BINDING · LIBRARY BINDING INSTITUTE

CIRCLE 139 ON READER CARD

Showing how in *How to Organize and Operate a Small Library.*



use them; and suggestions for funding, financial subsidies, and technical assistance. From the Highsmith Company, Box 25, Fort Atkinson, WI 53538; postpaid $2.20 each, or $2 each when ordering 6–11, $1.90 each for 12 or more.

Systems Analysis, Technical Assistants: Two New Titles

The latest in the "Reader Series in Library and Information Science" are: *Reader in Library Systems Analysis,* edited by John Lubans, Jr., and Edward A. Chapman (75-6253, 0-910972-45-1); and *Reader in Library Technology,* edited by Shirley Gray Adamovich (75-8051, 0-910972-52-4).

The systems book contains 34 reprints not only from library literature but also from management and systems study sources, and a 4-page selected bibliography suggesting still more readings. The articles date from the 30s (Fremont Rider's "Library Cost Accounting" from *The Library Quarterly*) through the early 70s and are arranged in five sections: historical aspects; general views; ideas, concepts, and procedures; applying systems analysis concepts; and electronic data processing and systems analysis. 471 pages.

Reader in Library Technology is, says its editor, "about Library Technical Assistants who are variously called library technicians, paraprofessionals, and subprofessionals, and about their raison d'etre, education and use, and their relationship to the library profession." 235 pages, with a one-page list of additional readings.

Each of these new titles is $18.95 from Customer Service, Microcard Editions Books, Information Handling Services, 5500 South Valentia Way, Englewood, CO 80110.

How It Was and Is

Information Retrieval, British & American, 1876–1976, by Australian librarian and teacher John Metcalfe, begins with the early history of information retrieval and deals in depth with the last hundred years of theory and practice. Available from Scarecrow Press, P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. (75-29154, 0-8108-0875-7), $10, 248pp.

Essays on Information and Libraries is a festschrift volume produced for the retirement of Donald Urquhart, the designer, builder, and director of the National Lending Library for Science and Technology, now the British Library Lending Division. The International list of contributors includes Norwegian librarian Harald Tveteras, who writes: "One used to go to the USA to study modern librarianship, but now Britain offers a more tempting field of study." From Shoe String, 999 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514. $12.50, 211pp. (0-208-01370-9).

Do You Want Another Journal? Asks Association of International Libraries

In response to member requests for a regular journal, the Association of International Libraries (Association des Bibliothèques Internationales) has published a demonstration issue, number 0,

American Library Furniture is the best there is. Knock on wood.

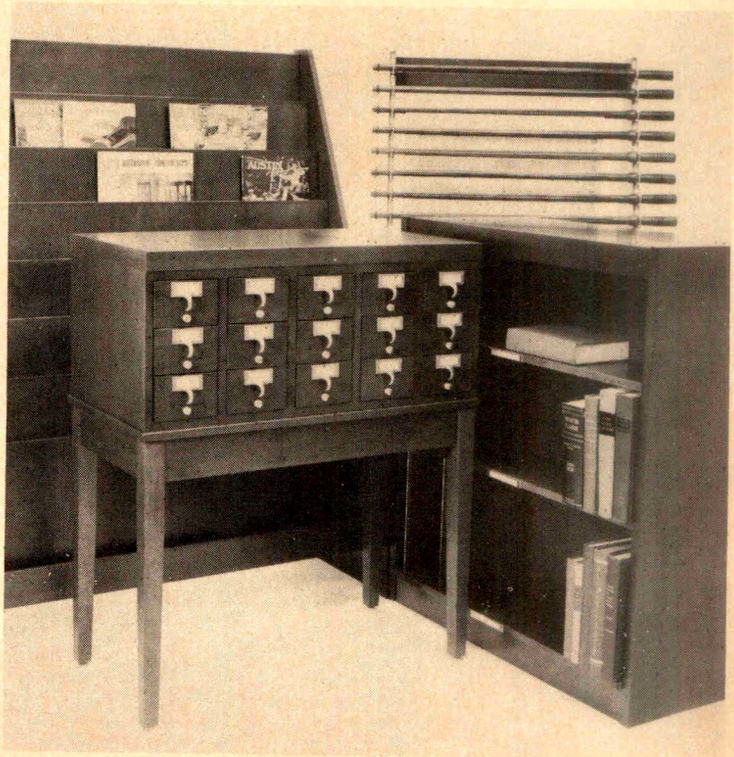
Knock on any piece of the American line of traditional library furniture that Texwood Furniture Corporation makes.

You'll find each piece is made from the finest maple or oak to exacting standards by our skilled woodworkers.

And you'll also find the most complete line of library furniture in the United States. With over 450 of the finest school and office supply distributors across the country.

So when you order from us, you deal with someone in or near your own community.

For information on the distributor in your area, contact Texwood Furniture Corporation, P.O. Box 6280, Austin, Texas 78762, 512 385-3323.



AMERICAN

Library Furniture by Texwood

CIRCLE 132 ON READER CARD

of its new *Journal*, dating it January 1976. The suggested annual subscription is $10 for four quarterly issues, and/or exchange against equivalent publications.

The bilingual (English and French) *AIL Journal* will publish news of AIL meetings and activities, texts of speeches made at AIL meetings, original articles by AIL members on subjects of professional or general interest, series of descriptions of international library organization and services, and bibliographic contributions from international libraries.

According to editor Joseph W. Haden, "unless favorable reactions" to the *Journal* are received, "the project will be abandoned." So interested American librarians should write him at Les Jardins d'Arcadies 4115, F-64600-Anglet, France.

SELECTED RESOURCES

The correct price for the 16th edition of *Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory* is $50 in the Western Hemisphere. Available from Bowker, 1180 Ave. of the Americas, NYC 10036. An error was made in the Jan. *AL*, p. 60.

Education without walls. Some 140 non-traditional graduate and post-graduate programs in the United States are listed in a 110-page spiral-bound *Innovative Graduate Programs Directory*. Produced by the Empire State College (N.Y.) Learning Resources Center, this directory includes brief descriptions of the program, degrees offered, name and address of affiliated institution, and persons to write. $3.25 prepaid (check or money order payable to ESC); Educational Materials Distribution, ESC, Box 88, Saratoga Springs 12866 (specify order no. 01-00-63).

Underground collection on film. Captured on seventy-two reels of microfilm is most of the alternative/underground press literature collection of Temple University Libraries. Among the subjects covered are: gay liberation; military and high school underground; libertarian; radical health, education, and religious groups; and communes. Single copies of portions of this film are available for scholarly use, within copyright limitations. For research inquiries and a list of titles filmed write the Contemporary Culture Collection at Temple U., Philadelphia 19122.

Out of the Closets: Voices of Gay Liberation is one of two hundred nonfiction items listed in the fifth edition of *A Gay Bibliography*, published by the SRRT Task Force on Gay Liberation. Single copies, $.25; five for $1; bulk rates available from Barbara Gittings, POB 2383, Philadelphia 19103.

Parasitology at half price. In recognition of its silver anniversary, the American Society of Parasitologists is offering members and libraries a fifty-percent discount on all back issues in stock of its *Journal of Parasitology*, i.e., most issues from vol. 1, no. 1 to vol. 61, no. 5, as well as the cumulative indexes for vols. 26–45 and vols. 46–55. This special offer applies only to prepaid orders received by June 30. For further information write the Society at POB 368, Lawrence, KS 66044.

Sci-Tech purchase guide. Some 850 titles are listed in the 1975 edition of *Science and Technology: A Purchase Guide for Branch and Public Libraries*, published by the sci-tech department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Arranged by LC classification numbers, all

OUR BOOKS DON'T RETIRE AT 65

When BTSB Books reach 65, they're still in the prime of life. That's because BTSB Books are library prebound to withstand the use and abuse of young readers and last for over 100 circulations — five times longer than ordinary books and at a cost as low as 5¢ per reader.

BTSB has almost 1,000,000 books in stock — each in an attractive, illustrated cover ready to ship upon receipt of your order. Send today for our free service brochure and catalog of available titles.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 152 ON READER CARD

entries are annotated. $3.50 prepaid (checks or money orders payable to CLP) from the Director's Office, CLP, 4400 Forbes Ave., Pittsburgh 15213.

Resource Center Planning Guide

"Performance Guidelines for Planning Community Resource Centers," a 100-page illustrated document, is the result of a series of site visits, interviews, and conference workshops undertaken by the American Institute of Architects Research Corporation, Researchitects, Inc., and Educational Facilities Laboratories, Inc. A series of graphic scenarios trace users of community resource centers as they move through the spaces and describes spatial requirements for each activity, from information storage and delivery to social counseling and referral services to recreational activities.

Available from AIA Research Corp., 1735 New York Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20006 at $7.50 per copy.

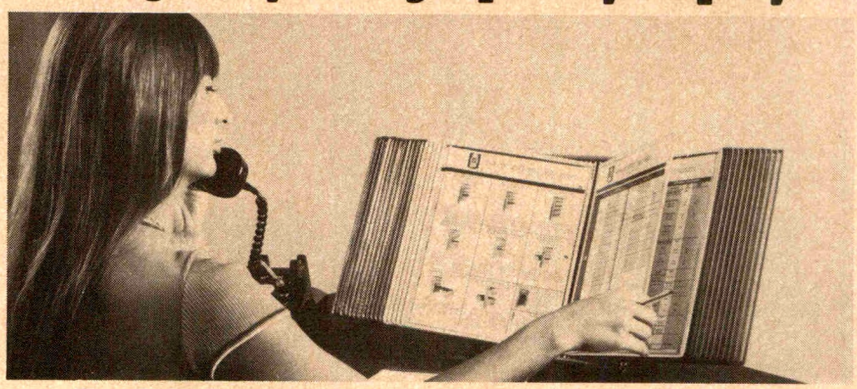
To invest or not to invest, that is the question. And to answer some of your patrons' needs, the New York Stock Exchange has published an attractive and useful Investor's Information Kit, featuring such booklet titles as "Understanding Financial Statements," "The Language of Investing," and "Understanding Convertible Securities." $2 for all five booklets of the kit from the NYSE, Dept. 194, POB 252, NYC 10005. Include checks or money orders payable to the NYSE, Inc. with your order.

A.V. *"Fresh Seeds in the Big Apple,"* a 35-minute color film, examines the effects of daycare upon children, why more daycare services are needed, and how parents can get involved. Made with the cooperation of parents and workers at two publicly-funded daycare centers in New York City, it's distributed by Third World Newsreels, 26 W. 20th St., New York 10011; $40 rental.

Methods for the early detection of breast cancer are demonstrated in a 16mm color film, *"Breast Cancer,"* produced in 1975 by KABC-TV News, Los Angeles. Designed to relieve the "exaggerated fears" which sixty-five percent of American women feel about the disease, according to a Gallup Poll, the 23-minute film reviews techniques approved by the U.S. Cancer Society. For $300 sale or $25 rental, it's available from Macmillan Films, 34 MacQuesten Pkwy. S., Mt. Vernon, NY 10550.

From graft in the Gilded Age to Watergate, the history of corruption in American politics is explored in *"The Abuse of Political Power,"* a color sound filmstrip geared to grades 9–12. With on-location photos of a student's "Pilgrim's Progress" through Washington, D.C., as well as archival photos and political cartoons, the program "challenges students to examine their own moral and ethical beliefs," according to producer and writer Tom Raynor. In record or cassette format with discussion guide, it's available at $48.50 from Guidance Associates, Dept. A, 757 Third Ave., New York 10017.

For reference:
Tarifold® gives you high quality display units.



Tarifold® units with variable capacity can be installed on walls or slanted desk stand. Ideal for photographs, brochures, tariffs, prices, telephone numbers, address listings.

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive/Columbia, South Carolina 29205/803 799-5158

CIRCLE 142 ON READER CARD

EDUCATION

Who Do That Voo-Doo

A California group called CLOUT studying relations between the MLS and job performance (see Feb. *AL*, p. 74) might find some clues at a local coven, according to a classified ad recently published in the same state:

Librarian. Salary $9,360–$11,232. Master's degree in library science or combination of education and experience equivalent to standard curse in accredited library school at graduate level.

Ohio Library Education Directory

Educational Opportunities in Ohio for Library Careers (revised June 1975), has been published by the Task Force on Library Education of the Ohio Library Association. The 28-page directory lists all library service programs and courses offered in Ohio universities and colleges and may be ordered from the Ohio Library Association, 40 South 3rd St., Suite 409, Columbus, OH 43215.

Film Teaches Reference

"Reference: More Than an Answer" looks at typical reference situations with an eye towards stimulating discussions about the nature of the reference interview. The 10-minute, color training film may be borrowed from the Library Council of Metropolitan Milwaukee (814 W. Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee, WI 53233) for $10 per showing; prepaid orders should be sent a month prior to date desired for showing. Or, reprints are $115 for 16mm color prints, $37.50 for videotape color cassettes.

Combine Course with British Travel

Librarians traveling in Great Britain this summer may want to take advantage of a 4-day management course being offered by the London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Association. Scheduled for June 22-25 at Easthampstead Park, Wokingham, Berkshire, the highly participative course will examine planning, implementation, and assessment aspects of in-house training programs. Inclusive residential fee is about $90; for more details, write David Baynes, 61, Crossways, Crawley, West Sussex, U.K.

Continuing Education Network Constituents Assemble in Chicago

Ed. note: The following report on the progress of CLENE (see AL *Feb. 1975, p. 83) was prepared by ALA Councilor Barbara Conroy and Margaret Myers, executive secretary of ALA's Library Education Division and director of its Office for Library Personnel Resources.*

CLENE—the Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange—formally launched operations with its first Assembly on January 23–24, following the ALA Midwinter meeting in Chicago. About 150 people attended the two-day event, which combined programs and organizational business.

The first day's program featured speakers and papers on staff development and continuing education in librarianship, with particular focus on self-assessment for the future development of the profession. Not only librarians were featured, but also educators such as Malcolm Knowles, who presented his model for assessing continuing education needs for a profession.

Guess Who's Coming To Dinner

They're your uninvited guests.

The moths, the bookworms, the termites, the silverfish and all their moldy friends.

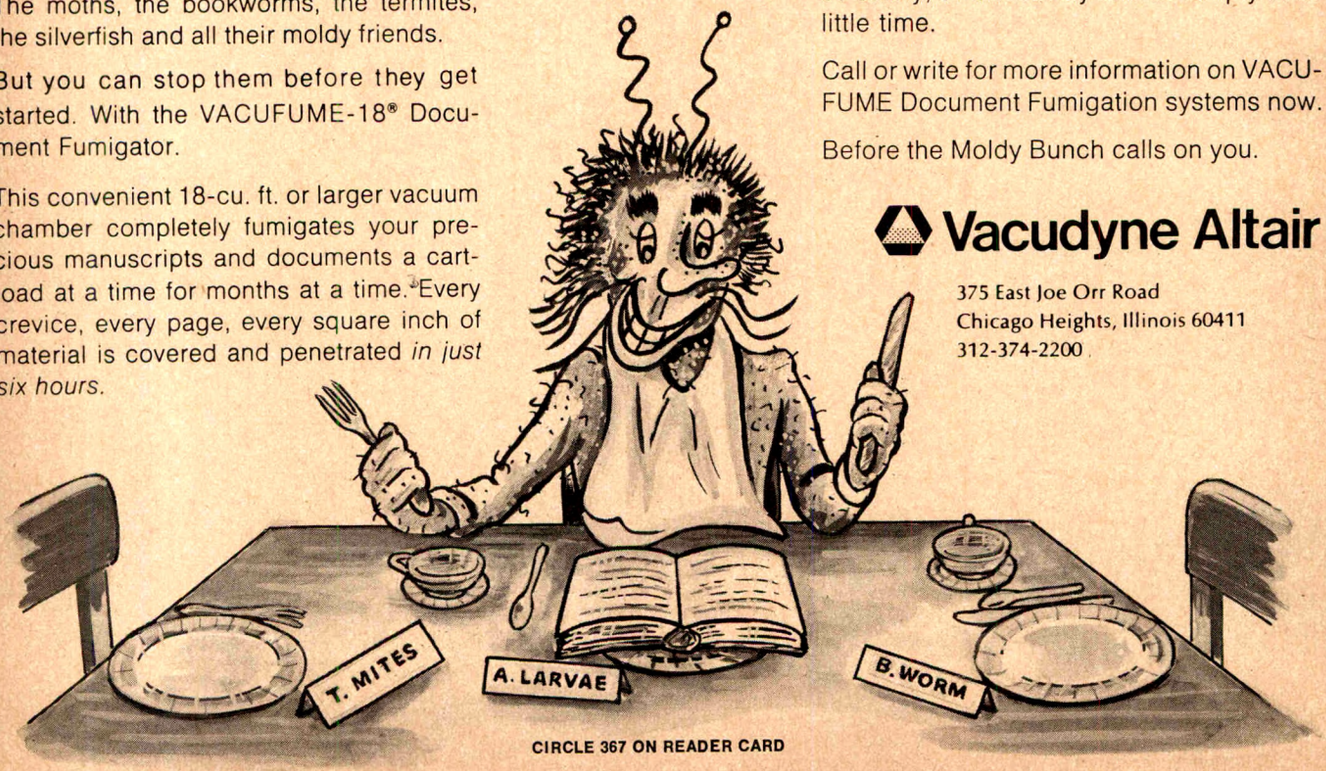
But you can stop them before they get started. With the VACUFUME-18® Document Fumigator.

This convenient 18-cu. ft. or larger vacuum chamber completely fumigates your precious manuscripts and documents a cartload at a time for months at a time. Every crevice, every page, every square inch of material is covered and penetrated *in just six hours.*

No other fumigation process does the job so safely, so effectively and so simply in so little time.

Call or write for more information on VACUFUME Document Fumigation systems now.

Before the Moldy Bunch calls on you.



Vacudyne Altair

375 East Joe Orr Road
Chicago Heights, Illinois 60411
312-374-2200

CIRCLE 367 ON READER CARD

Discussion groups considered the implications of the presentations within their own field of activity and also dealt with specific topics, ranging from staff development needs and financing CLENE to criteria for evaluating continuing education and the organizational and professional benefits of continuing education. In addition, the participants developed recommendations for future involvement by CLENE in such concerns as needs assessment, evaluation, competency-based education, state-wide planning, and reward and recognition systems for continuing education.

Nettie Taylor, ad hoc Board president, presided at the business meeting and reviewed the current status of CLENE. The network is the organizational outcome of a comprehensive research study of the continuing education needs in librarianship and information science. The 1973 study concluded that there was a strong need for coordinated programming, which CLENE, now a nonprofit organization, is attempting to provide. Its most immediate effort is to build a data base of present continuing education programs, to publish a directory of these, and to identify individuals interested in and involved in continuing education and tools and techniques they use. Eventually, CLENE intends to develop continuing education programs to meet needs not served through other channels.

An ad hoc Advisory Committee and an Administrative Board have initiated the organizational efforts to date. The first Assembly meeting served to broaden the grassroots channels for the organization; early organizational efforts have stressed the basic precept of grassroots involvement; and the assembly is the prime organizational component assuring that precept.

All members of CLENE will be sent ballots in the spring to elect a 21-member Advisory Committee and 15-member Administrative Board to take office following the first annual meeting of the Assembly, which is set for July 16–17, 1976, in Chicago. Ruth Patrick, program committee chairperson, will use the evaluations from the January Assembly in planning the format and content of the annual meeting.

CLENE membership is made up of organizational members (associations, state agencies, library schools, systems, etc.) and personal members. Presently there are about 15 associations (including ALA), 10 state library agencies, and 200 individual members. Membership is open to anyone interested. Individual membership is $10 a year, for which the member will receive information about CLENE activities, the *CLENExchange* newsletter, and reduced rates on publications and events. Project Director Elizabeth Stone has announced the availability of the first published concept paper, "A Guide for Planning and Teaching of Continuing Education Courses." The CLENE address is 620 Michigan Ave. N.E., Washington, DC 20064.

Barbara Conroy served as the interim ALA representative to CLENE, and Margaret Myers, director, Office for Library Personnel Resources, is the official representative from ALA. She will be organizing a communications network among the various ALA units to provide information and receive feedback relating to CLENE. □

TO UTILIZE **AMERICAN LIBRARIES' NEW DISPLAY CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENT SERVICE:** SEE "NOTICE" SECTION OF "CLASSIFIED" THIS ISSUE.

micrographics equipment review

Micrographics Equipment Review has been developed to provide the decision maker with all of the information needed for intelligent micrographics equipment purchasing decisions. For the first time, a steady flow of critical reviews of equipment manufactured in the United States and around the world is available to the user community, whether librarian, purchasing agent, or other responsible equipment selector. The editor and primary reviewer for **Micrographics Equipment Review** is William R. Hawken. Mr. Hawken has for many years been a micrographics consultant to **Library Technology Reports**, a service publication of the American Library Association.

Reviews will range from hand-held viewers to the most elaborate reader-printers. Emphasis will also be placed on equipment designed for COM microforms. In general reviews will exclude equipment for engineering drawings applications. Subscribers however, may request reviews of certain types of equipment.

Micrographics Equipment Review is offered as a yearly subscription. Printed reviews (designed to fit an accompanying three-ring binder) are sent quarterly—January, April, July and October (for 1976 only, subscribers will receive reviews on June 1 and December 1).

Subscribers also receive an annual five-part index. Access points include manufacturer's name, model name and/or number, year of introduction, price range, and function.

The price for the yearly service corresponds to the classifications listed below:

Basic Rate:

Class A. Corporations, associations and all others except those eligible for rates specified below. **$150.00**

Institutional Rate:

Class B. Academic, public, and governmental libraries with annual book and periodical budgets over $400,000. **$125.00**

Class C. Libraries with annual book and periodical budgets under $400,000 but over $200,000. **$105.00**

Class D. Libraries with annual book and periodical budgets under $200,000 but over $75,000. **$95.00**

Class E. Libraries with annual book and periodical budgets under $75,000. **$85.00**

MICROFORM REVIEW
P.O. Box 1297, Weston, CT 06880 / (203) 227-2229

INDEXES

Official, annual subject indexes available to these popular national periodicals. Published and distributed exclusively by INDEX in cooperation with the title magazines.

NATIONAL REVIEW (including Bulletin). Indexes available for any year, 1972 thru 1975. $1.50 per copy, any edition.

POPULAR ELECTRONICS. Indexes available for any year, 1972 thru 1975. $1.50 per copy, any edition.

POPULAR PHOTOGRAPHY. Indexes available for any year, 1973 thru 1975. $2.00 per copy, any edition.

FLYING. Indexes available for any year, 1973 thru 1975. $1.50 per copy, any edition.

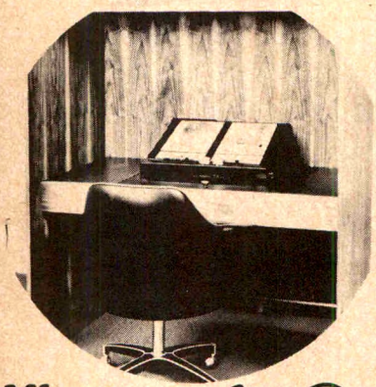
PSYCHOLOGY TODAY. Indexes available for any volume, 1 thru 9. $2.00 per copy, any edition (specify magazine volume number).

PLAYBOY. Fifteen-year index, 1953-68, over 700 pages, $59.95 per copy. Five-year index, 1969-73, over 200 pages, $12.95 per copy. Annual indexes, 1974 and 1975, $5.95 per copy.

Orders $5.00 or less add $.25 postage and handling. Ten percent discount on orders $10.00 or more. Make checks payable to:

INDEX
Box 2228, Falls Church, Va., 22042

the large print



Micro fiche Reader

for brochure write to:
LIBRARY MICROFILMS & MATERIALS CO.
5709 MESMER AVENUE · CULVER CITY, CA 90230

especially designed for LIBRARIES

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Some Helpful Acronyms for Serious Serials Librarians

As Dylan said, "keeping up with the changes is what slows me down." Surely, the proliferation of acronyms is a particularly vexing professional roadblock. *American Libraries* recently spotted a helpful selection of acronyms compiled by Marjorie Peregoy, associate catalog librarian (serials) at Texas A & M University, for a 1975 workshop, "Serials: National Trends—Local Implications." They are passed along below for those needing a brief refresher.

AACR: *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.*
ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
CCRC: Cataloging Code Revision Committee (of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division). A group working on revision of *AACR*, which is scheduled to be published in 1977.
CCS/DCC: Cataloging and Classification Section's Descriptive Cataloging Committee (of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division).
CIP: Cataloging in Publication.
CONSER: Conversion of Serials. A cooperative effort by librarians in the United States and Canada to convert serials records to a machine-readable format and provide a relatively comprehensive serials data base.
CRL: Center for Research Libraries.
FIAB: Fédération Internationale des Associations de Bibliothécaires (same as IFLA).
ICCP: International Conference on Cataloguing Principles (1961).
ICSU/AB: International Council of Scientific Unions/Abstracting Board.
IFLA: International Federation of Library Associations. Serves as the international office for UBC (same as FIAB).
IMCE: International Meeting of Cataloguing Experts (1969).
ISAD: Information Science and Automation Division (of ALA).
ISBD(S): International Standard Bibliographic Description (Serials): standards drafted by the IFLA Cataloging Secretariat working with a group from ISDS, which will form the basis for revision of *AACR* Chapter 7.
ISDS: International Serials Data System. An organization whose objectives are: to prepare an international registry of serials of all countries and all disciplines; to put this information at the disposal of all countries, organizations, and individuals; and to establish a network of communications among libraries and similar groups. ISDS is also responsible for assigning the ISSN, and key title for each serial. The international office is in Paris at the Bibliothèque Nationale and is an "arm" of UNISIST, jointly funded by Unesco and the French government.
ISO: International Organization for Standardization.
ISSN: International Standard Serial Number. Assigned by ISDS and "inseparably linked" with the key title; has been adopted as the American National Standard.
JCULS: Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials.
MARBI: Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information, a joint divisional committee of ALA.
MARC: Machine Readable Cataloging.
MULS: Minnesota Union List of Serials, a major data base for CONSER.
NLC: National Library of Canada.
NSDP: National Serials Data Program. The United States center for ISDS, now a part of the Library of Congress' Processing Department.
OCLC: Ohio College Library Center.
RTSD: Resources and Technical Services Division (of ALA).
UBC: Universal Bibliographic Control.
UNISIST: World Science Information System (of ICSU-Unesco).

SPECIAL SERVICES

Further Resources for Serving Vietnamese-Speaking Patrons

The following materials will be of interest to librarians serving Vietnamese patrons. (Our thanks to the Iowa State Library's *Aardvark*, from whose Nov.–Dec. 1975 issue we selected this information.)

Free phrase book with dictionary, from Red Cross local offices or the National Office, 17th and D Sts., N.W., Washington, DC 20006.

Free dictionary, guide, and trilingual (English, Vietnamese, and Cambodian) newspaper "New Life," from the Interagency Task Force for Indochinese Refugees, Dept. of State, Washington, DC 20520.

Dictionary and texts for learning Vietnamese, $1 to $10, from C. E. Tuttle, 28 Main St., Rutland, VT 05701.

Dictionaries and phrasebooks, $2 to $15, from Unger Publishing, 250 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10003.

Texts on learning English and Vietnamese, $6 to $8, from Spoken Language Services, P.O. Box 783, Ithaca, NY 10019.

One-disc album and manual, $6 from the Conversa-phone Institute, 225 West 34th St., New York, NY 10001.

"See me, feel me . . ." This tactile gallery, at first planned for blind children, has been so successful that it is now open to all.

Accessing Art for All

Arts and the Handicapped: An Issue of Access highlights new facilities, planning, and programs for removing architectural and attitudinal barriers that make arts inaccessible to the handicapped. The profusely illustrated, 80-page report was researched, written, and published by the Educational Facilities Laboratories under a contract with the Architecture and Environmental Arts Program of the National Endowment for the Arts.

Barrier-free cultural centers, tactile galleries, magnet schools for arts and the handicapped, sound floors, and theatres for the deaf and physically handicapped are among the pace-setting facilities described in *Arts and the Handicapped*. Useful as a resource for library collections or as a tool in planning exhibits and new library facilities, this booklet is available, $4 prepaid, from EFL, 850 Third Avenue, New York 10022.

Jewish-American Information Sources

"Jewish Americans and their Backgrounds: Sources of Information" lists and reviews bibliographies and periodicals dealing with the Jewish experience in the U.S. Compiled by the ALA's Social Responsibilities Round Table Task Force on Ethnic Materials Information Exchange, the 28-page five-part pamphlet covers bibliographies and periodicals for all age groups in print as of June 1975.

Part I lists and critically describes bibliographic essays; Part II lists and annotates 27 bibliographies; Part III describes Jewish-related periodicals, including directories and journals; Part IV describes the publishing activities of the major Jewish organizations in the U.S.; and Part V describes the goals, activities, and publications of the Association of Jewish Libraries and the Church and Synagogue Library Association.

Available from the Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, for $1.50.

Prisoners Aid Library Service to Blind and Handicapped

Residents of the Chittenden Community Correctional Center in South Burlington, Vt., not only receive library services themselves, but help provide them to the State Library's blind and physically handicapped patrons. The volunteers who normally repair talking book machines and tape players got behind in their workload recently. Dorothy Allen, special services consultant of the Department of Libraries, asked on one of her regular visits to the Correctional Center if residents there had the ability and desire to repair machines. They did, and she arranged a repair program, under the direction of a resident.

SCHOOL MEDIA CENTER

"Media World" Column Begins in May

A new section to aid all librarians in understanding media—theory, practice, and resources—is scheduled to premiere in the May issue of *American Libraries*. Tentatively titled "Media World," the feature is expected to appear every month under the editorship of Deirdre Boyle, an articulate young writer, teacher, and critic in the field.

The column aims to keep readers aware of major new trends, exceptional materials, and current thought to enhance utilization of the full range of communications media—including books—in the library.

Ms. Boyle, who will write as well as edit many of the columns, holds an M.A. in media studies from the Center for Understanding Media/The New School and teaches at the College of Mt. St. Vincent in New York. She was audiovisual coordinator and media teacher at Cathedral High School in New York, and has worked as editor and consultant in a wide range of media-related subjects.

Ms. Boyle has requested that librarians/media center specialists and other educators working with media send along accounts of innovative programs for background use or mention in the columns.

Send to: Deirdre Boyle, c/o AV Room/Library, College of Mt. St. Vincent, Riverdale, NY 10471.

EVERYTHING FOR YOUR AUDIO TAPE LIBRARY

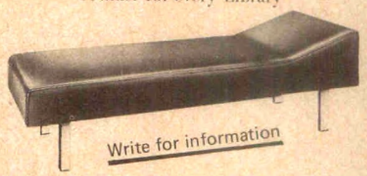
- The new Pentagon Super C-1 Copier and other cassette duplicating systems
- Bulk duplicating cassettes for A/V use
- Premium packaged cassettes
- Cassette tape recorders and players
- Cassette storage units:
  Caiola Tape Wheel (for desk or table top use)
  Space Saver (wall or floor models)
- Reel-to-reel recording tape, all types
- Blank cassette labels, 12 per sheet
- Cassette editing and repair kit

Contact us for information on these and other related products.

B & L SALES & MARKETING
4632 Magnolia Blvd., Burbank, CA 91505
(213) 985-1792

CIRCLE 134 ON READER CARD

Someone sick?
"America's finest Recovery Lounges"
A *must* for every Library



Write for information
The Barrington Company
P.O. Box 513
Barrington, Illinois 60010
312 / 381-2742

CIRCLE 149 ON READER CARD

LIBRARY OFFICE SUPPLIES

Correction fluid to match catalog card color, book dusting fabric, P slips, library tote-boxes and a "hundred-and-one" other supplies to make library work easier and more efficient!

SEE SECTION C in your Josten's '75-6 catalog. If you can't find yours, write or call Customer Service for another copy.

PRICES INCLUDE SHIPPING

Josten's
LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION
1301 CLIFF RD., BURNSVILLE MN 55337
800-328-2980 TOLL FREE

CIRCLE 145 ON READER CARD

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Are Micros Different from Minis? Only Your Computer Dictionary Knows

The differences between a microcomputer and a minicomputer, say Charles Sippl and David Kidd, authors of the *Microcomputer Dictionary and Guide*, are, "price, size, speed of execution, and computer power. . . . [A microcomputer] usually sells for less than $500 and [its] main processing blocks are made of semiconductor integrated circuits." This and over eight thousand other definitions of computerisms appear in this hefty paperback guide, which is an expansion of Sippl's earlier work, *Computer Dictionary and Handbook*. Also featured are seven appendices: "Symbols, Units, and Constants of Electronics," "Mathematical Definitions," "Statistical Definitions," "Electronics and Computer Acronyms and Abbreviations," "Computer Languages," "Number Systems," and "Definitions of Programmable Calculator Terms." $17.95 (0-916-460-01-0) from Matrix Publishers, Inc., 207 Kenyon Rd., Champaign, IL 61820.

A Word (LARC) to the WISE; Automation Groups Merge

As soon as all legal requirements are met, the LARC (Library Automation Research Communications) Association plans to merge with the World Information Systems Exchange (WISE). LARC Executive Secretary Frank S. Patrinostro explained that the new association will have fourteen operating divisions; for example, LARC will become the library and information science division. Among the other scheduled WISE divisions are agriculture, architecture, biological sciences, communications, education and human resources, graphic arts, law, and population management. For further information, write WISE at POB 2-J, Tempe, AZ 85282.

RESEARCH

Friends of Bibliographer Launch Munby Research Fellowship Drive

Friends of the late A.N.L. Munby, Librarian of King's College, Cambridge, are honoring his memory with a Fellowship to support "research in those branches of bibliographical study to which he himself contributed so much." The Fellowship, for bibliographical research connected with the history of the book trade and the formation of libraries, will be associated with the Rare Books or Manuscript Departments of the University Library. Awards will vary in amount and length of time.

A fund of $115,000 is needed to establish the Fellowship. Americans wishing to contribute should send gifts to the American Friends of Cambridge University, 1611 35th St. N.W., Washington, DC 20007.

COLLECTORS' ITEMS

Library Will Sell Crane 1st Eds.

Aficionados of author Stephen Crane, take note: next month, four of Crane's first editions will be auctioned by the Syracuse University Library. Proceeds from the auction will be used to buy rare books and related materials for the Library. The four Crane books to be sold—*The Red Badge of Courage*, *The Little Regiment*, *The Third Violet*, and *War is Kind*—are duplicates from the collection of the University's Arents Rare Book room.

How Much Are Your Rare Books Worth?

The new tenth edition of the *Bookman's Price Index* lists 35,000 books selected from 1973 and 1974 catalogs published by sixty-three leading rare-book sellers, specialist dealers, and o.p. bookpeople in the United States, England, Ireland, and Canada. Arranged alphabetically by author, entries provide the following information: author; title; place and date of publication; description of book; dealer's name; catalog and item number; year the catalog was issued; and the price at which the book was offered. 730 p.; $58 (64-8723; 0-8103-0635-2).

Douglass Newspapers Wanted

Missing issues of the *Frederick Douglass' Newspaper*—between 1856 and 1861—are being sought by John W. Blassingame, editor of the Frederick Douglass Papers project at Yale University (Box 2103, Yale Station, Yale U., New Haven, CT 06520). Supported by the National Historical Publications Commission and the National Endowment for the Humanities, this project will publish the letters, speeches, and essays of Douglass in eight to twelve volumes.

The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging:

MARCFICHE

$3.75 per week includes five cumulative indexes.

Free trial use and/or samples available from:

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

A Division of The Library Corporation

CIRCLE 151 ON READER CARD

A Gift of the Irish to Stanford

James Joyce, W. B. Yeats, George W. Russell, and other contemporaries of the Irish literary movement are represented in a collection given to Stanford University Libraries recently by the late James A. Healy. Over one thousand books and periodicals and approximately 3,200 original letters and manuscripts are included; several of the limited editions (printed by the Cuala and Dun Emer Presses) contain long inscriptions by Yeats. A collector of Irish art and literature for many years, Healy corresponded with some of the writers and encouraged them to lecture here.

YOUNG PEOPLE

The Real Young Adult Story

Outreach is a way of life for members of ALA's Young Adult Services Division, whose work goes beyond library walls to crisis centers, detention homes, and community groups—in short, to wherever young adults may be. YASD is now reaching out to another group—potential members—with a crisp, attractive brochure describing YASD activities and membership benefits. The flier includes an additional bonus: black-and-white photos of library-using young adults who *look* like today's young adults (no peter pan collars, here). If you'd like to learn what YASD's all about (or are a member who'd like to help the division grow), send an SASE to Evelyn Shaevel, YASD Executive Secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron, Chicago, IL 60611.

Who's Horning In?

During Midwinter, the CSD Advisory Committee to *Top of the News* unanimously recommended that the Newbery/Caldecott speeches be published in *TON*. The speeches have traditionally been printed in *The Horn Book*, but are not bound to it by a contractual agreement: according to a 1972 CSD resolution, copyright for each speech exists in the author's name. The CSD Board responded by requesting the Advisory Board to look into the possibilities of co-publication.

Whole Prize Catalog for Children's Books

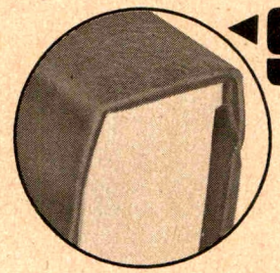
The most venerable of children's book awards? The John Newbery Medal, administered annually since 1922 by ALA's Children's Services Division, according to the latest edition of *Children's*

Gestetner Quick Bind

New simple desk-top system for professional binding!

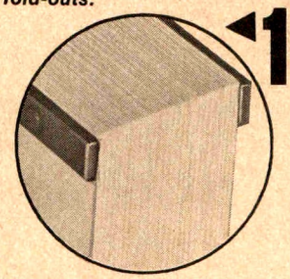
It completely eliminates awkward spiral binding and stapling.

Important data, documentations, surveys, reports, legal briefs, and sales presentations can now be converted — in a matter of seconds — into professional-looking, handsomely bound volumes that can be compared with the commercially bound books on your library shelf. Before the very first sentence of your bound communication is read, it is the *cover* that sets the mood or attitude of the reader. Why risk the contents of an important report on a mediocre or improvised binding when the *'Quick-Bind'* professional-looking volume costs so little?



90 seconds

That's all the time required to produce a handsome, professional-looking hard-cover book from a sheaf of loose papers — including fold-outs.



15 seconds

That's all the time required to produce a smooth, professional-looking flexible-covered binding of paper or composition materials.

Gestetner

Gestetner Park
Yonkers, N.Y. 10703

AQ-3

☐ Send complete details. ☐ I'd like a demonstration in my own office.

NAME _____

ORG. _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

TEAM WORK!

A new team of regional representatives extends Faxon's personalized library magazine subscription service across the nation.

MIDWEST—Ill., Ind., Ia., Kan., Mich., Minn., Mo., Neb., N.D., Oh., S.D., Wisc.: David R. Fritsch, P.O. Box 338, Saline, Mich. 48176, Tel: 313-995-0108

NORTHEAST—Ct., Del., Me., Mass., N.H., N.J., N.Y., Pa., R.I., Vt.: Roy J. Reinalda, 15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090, Tel: 617-329-3350

SOUTH—Ala., Ark., Fla., Ga., Ky., La., Md., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tenn., Tex., Va., Wash. D.C., W. Va.: James L. Smith, P.O. Box 1000, Marietta, Ga. 30061, Tel: 404-971-1323

WEST—Alas., Ariz., Calif., Colo., Haw., Id., Mont., Nev., N.Mex., Ore., Ut., Wash., Wyo.: John C. Van Dyke, 1351 Rhoda Drive, La Jolla, Calif. 92037, Tel: 714-454-4946

Contact the representative in your area to find out about Faxon's fast, personalized service and how it can apply to your library.

FWF

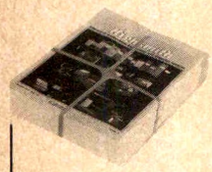
F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.

Library Magazine Subscription Agency

15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

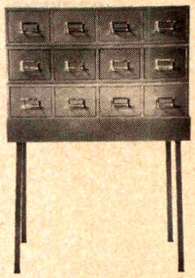
CIRCLE 148 ON READER CARD

Only from Highsmith



a rubber band that stretches 4 ways to neatly bind most anything

economical sectionals for fiche, with removable drawers like a card catalog



For low-cost solutions to old problems as well as those presented by new technologies, look to Highsmith's 1975-76 Library/AV catalog of over 10,000 items. Write for your free copy!

The Highsmith Co., Inc.

P. O. 25-0800 Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 141 ON READER CARD

Books: Awards and Prizes. The completely updated volume also reveals that the Indiana Author's Day Awards and the Book World Children's Spring Festival Awards are the most recent casualties in the field. Compiled every two years by the Children's Book Council, the list features all winners of over sixty awards; honors given in Great Britain, Australia, Canada, and New Zealand are listed as well. With title and author/illustrator indices, the 164-page paperback is $4.95 prepaid, $1.50 extra for billed authors. CBC, 67 Irving Pl., New York 10003.

VIDEO COMMUNICATIONS

Guides to Video Use and Programs

Profiles in Video: Who's Using Television and How employs the case method to provide hard facts on video use. More than fifty profiles of organizations using video to communicate internally and externally are organized into four sections by type of user: industrial, governmental, educational, and medical. Overview chapters highlight practical lessons of the profiles. Glossary, index. From Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc., 2 Corporate Drive, White Plains, NY 10604; $29 (75-24727; 0-914236-04-0).

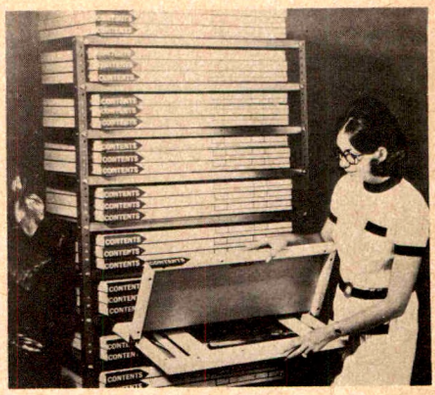
Another offering from Knowledge Industry is the *Video Bluebook; Programs and Resources for Business & Government.* It catalogs over 5,000 programs for video users by publisher, title, and subject classification, indicating the form in which each program is available, and it lists suppliers of video services. Programs for business, government, and industry account for half the subjects in *Video Bluebook,* and general interest business-related subjects make up the rest of the 370-page directory. $29.50 (75-1499; 0-914236-03-2).

TRADE ANNOUNCEMENTS

Anti-Smear (on Microfilm) Campaign

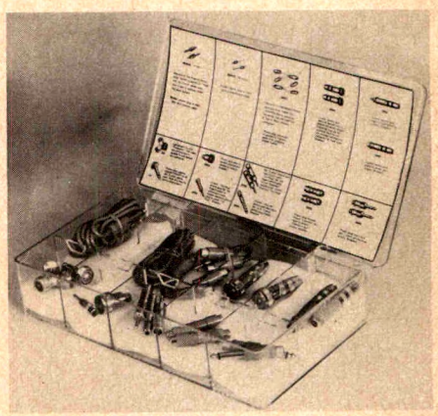
Librarians can now come clean from smear jobs—with a pen from Taylor-Merchant Micrographics said to write on all microfilm without rubbing off. The fine line pen's ink dries instantly on diazo, vesicular, silver, matte, jackets, vinyl, acetate, or any non-porous surface. Waterproof and permanent, it can be used for indexing, classifying, or setting up titles and headings. Available in black for $1 each (other colors available in near future); introductory offer, 6 pens for $5 prepaid, postage paid USA/Canada. Specify "#77-MP" when ordering from Taylor-Merchant Corp., Drawer E, 25 W. 45th St., NY 10036.

TO UTILIZE **AMERICAN LIBRARIES' NEW DISPLAY CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENT SERVICE:** SEE "NOTICE" SECTION OF "CLASSIFIED" THIS ISSUE.



Lightweight Files for Flat Materials

Drawings, maps, charts (and pizzas?) can be stored without folding in Kole "Flat Files," made of 200-lb. corrugated fiberboard. Available in five sizes, the files feature hand-holds and hinged center lids. Kole makes steel shelving to fit the files as well, and offers discounts for combination orders. For further information, write Kole Enterprises, Inc., P.O. Box 520152, Miami, FL 33152.



Match Up Mismatched AV Parts

The Highsmith Company claims "virtually any audio interconnecting problem" can be solved with its new audio adapter kit, an assortment of plugs, cables, and couplers for turning mismatched tape decks, record players, speakers, mikes, and radios into integrated audio systems. For price information, write for the free 1975–76 Library/AV catalog. Highsmith Co., Box 25, Fort Atkinson, WI 53538.

PUBLISHING WORLD

SHORT TAKES

To Brace Jovanovich. Chairman William Jovanovich of Harcourt Brace Jovanovich recently gave some loving strokes to Academic Press, the company's academic and professional arm, for helping to bring HBJ earnings up twenty-one percent for the first nine months of 1975. Also reporting high profits for the publisher are the Bay Area Review Course (BAR) of Los Angeles and the Bar Review Institute (BRI) of Chicago, publishers of bar review courses and law books. These two recent HBJ acquisitions racked up almost $6 million in annual revenues. Accordingly, HBJ hopes to expand its academic, legal, and professional lists over the next three to five years rather than its el-hi or general titles.

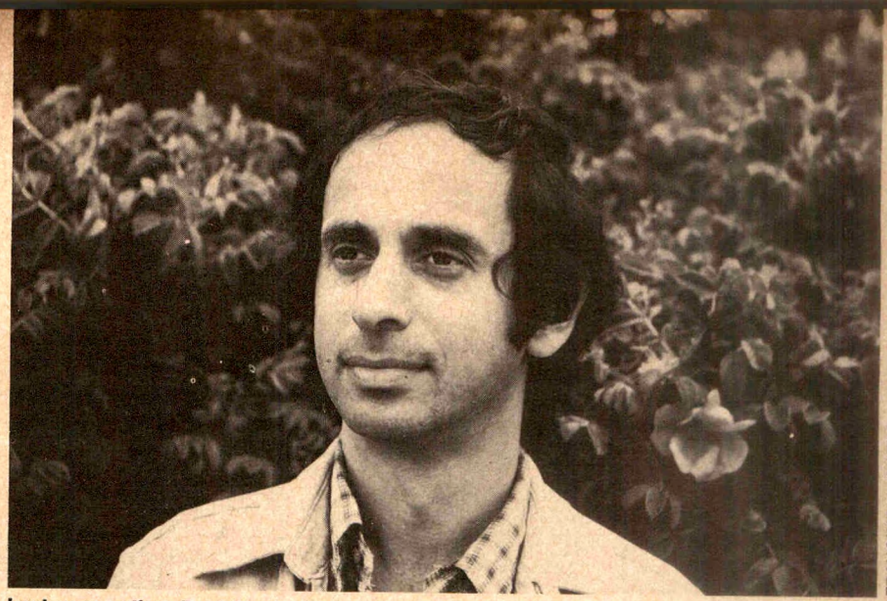
Not faring so well, according to a story in the December 22 *BP Report*, is its paperback subsidiary, Pyramid Publications, which was recently absorbed by the general books division, also in the red. Jovanovich pointed to an "intolerable" 65-percent return rate on Pyramid titles, which will be cut back.

Usually a sure thing in the trade book division's revenues, backlist titles in 1975 represented only 10 percent of sales. "We've sold our heritage and mortgaged our backlist to paperback publishing," Jovanovich said in explanation. A typical example is the $750,000 sale of five Sinclair Lewis books HBJ made to New American Library ten years ago. Hardcover sales for each title, once being grabbed up at the rate of 5,000 copies a year, have dropped to 400.

Jovanovich, one of the most candid and accessible figures in publishing, said this of current trade titles: "Fifty percent of our books lost money on a cash basis, and another twenty to thirty percent aren't covering their overhead." Thus, it will be a while before the firm takes on such books as recent titles *The Ackerly Letters* and *Konrad Lorenz*.

Though the company will go slow in paperback and trade publishing, college and school department production will probably continue at a healthy pace according to last year's increased revenues. HBJ is about to acquire a newsletter publisher, United Media International of Boston. "We're an acquiring company and we're going to continue doing it," Jovanovich said.

Mailer on Miller and Zweig on Zweig. Mailer on Marilyn, Mailer on Muhammad, and now The Man takes on another great—Henry Miller—in Theodore Solotaroff's *American Review* #24. Called "Mailer on Miller," the essay consumes a hefty fifty pages. Bantam Books will sell #24 for $2.45.



FRANCINE H. ZWEIG

Last year author Paul Zweig (above) traveled as far as the Sahara, but in a New York City ashram found an unlikely looking guru named Muktanada, the high point of his "journeys." He's editing Muktanada's recorded dialogues into a book.

Few would miss Mailer on such a stage, but many may have passed by a piece in *American Review* #23 called "The Bright Yellow Circus," an excerpt from a longer work by Paul Zweig. In this first-person, nonfiction narrative, Zweig is pulled out of a lifelong "mental trap" when thrust into a mystical experience through an unholy looking guru named Muktanada. The author gets this holy man across—"he wore an orange ski cap, dark glasses, and a gaudy robe . . . and bore a slight resemblance to Dizzy Gillespie"—and tells how he comes to love and trust him.

Until now Zweig has been known chiefly to literati for his book of criticism a few years back, *The Adventurer*. He should break through to a broader audience when this excerpt appears as the final section in *Three Journeys: An Automythology*. The other journeys of the title report his experiences traveling in Paris and through the Sahara. Basic Books will bring it out in April for $10.

Poets in the Money. Alan Tate, well known as one of the New Critics of the 30s, 40s, and 50s and for his recent *Memoirs and Opinions: 1926–1975*, was honored this fall with the first Oscar Williams-Gene Derwood Award. Given annually to a poet or painter, the award in 1975 amounted to $5,000, though it may vary from year to year. Williams, a noted poet-anthologist who died in 1964, willed that his estate be used "to perpetuate the art of poetry." He and his wife, poet-artist Gene Derwood, spent most of their lives encouraging artists. Nominations for the award are made by a selection committee of the Ingram Merrill Foundation and given to the Board of Directors of the New York Community Trust, who administers the prize.

Tate, president of the National Institute of Arts and Letters, celebrated his 76th birthday in November and lives in Sewanee, Tennessee.

Mark Halperin has won the International Poetry Forum's United States Award for his book of poetry, *Backroads*. The $2,000 award also brings Halperin publication of his book by the University of Pittsburgh Press, which will bring it out this month. Though his poems have been appearing in literary magazines since the late 50s, this is Halperin s first published book.

The Lamont Poetry Selection has been given to Lisel Mueller for *The Private Life*. For the first time in its 22-year history, this Academy of American Poets prize was awarded for a second volume of poetry rather than the first. Louisiana State Univ. Press will publish the book this month.

The Computer As Choice-Maker. *Computer Power and Human Reason* is a brilliantly documented and persuasive book for scientists, politicians, and laypeople, who may be giving up to computers the responsibility for making human choices demanding ethical values and wisdom. Joseph Weizenbaum, a professor of computer science at MIT, is pleading for the computer to be put into its "proper place in the social order" and not allowed to become a barrier to innovation, a device to entrench existing American institutions. Using welfare as an example, he shows how decision makers have ignored the alternative of eliminating the need for welfare in favor of an enormously large, complex, and ex-

pensive computer-based apparatus that creates an interest in its maintenance and thus in the perpetuation of the welfare system itself. Along the way he tells where the power of the computer comes from, how it works, and distinguishes between the professional programmer who uses it to solve urgent problems, and the "compulsive programmer," who feeds it his fantasies and interacts with it as an end in itself. An important section on "Artificial Intelligence" argues for the many domains of human thought which cannot be made accessible to computer range.

Weizenbaum's finest chapter is the last, "Against the Imperialism of Reason," in which he says that if he is advocating anything, it is a call to a "simple kind of courage. . . . The scientist and technologist must, by acts of will and imagination, actively strive to . . . counter the forces that tend to remove him from the consequences of his actions. . . . he must learn to say 'No!' "

It is the call of a respected teacher to other teachers of computer science to help control this "powerful new metaphor . . . that enslaves the mind. . . ." Index and notes. From W. H. Freeman, 660 Market St., San Francisco 94104, $9.95 (75-19305, 0-7167-0464-1).

Mapmaking Techniques Explored. Few histories of cartography focus on technical aspects, but now *Five Centuries of Mapmaking* (edited by David Woodward) provides a historical overview of this neglected area. Published for the Newberry Library's Hermon Dunlap Smith Center for the History of Cartography, this bountifully illustrated volume of essays originally comprised the third series of Kenneth Nebenzahl, Jr., Lectures held at the Newberry in 1972.

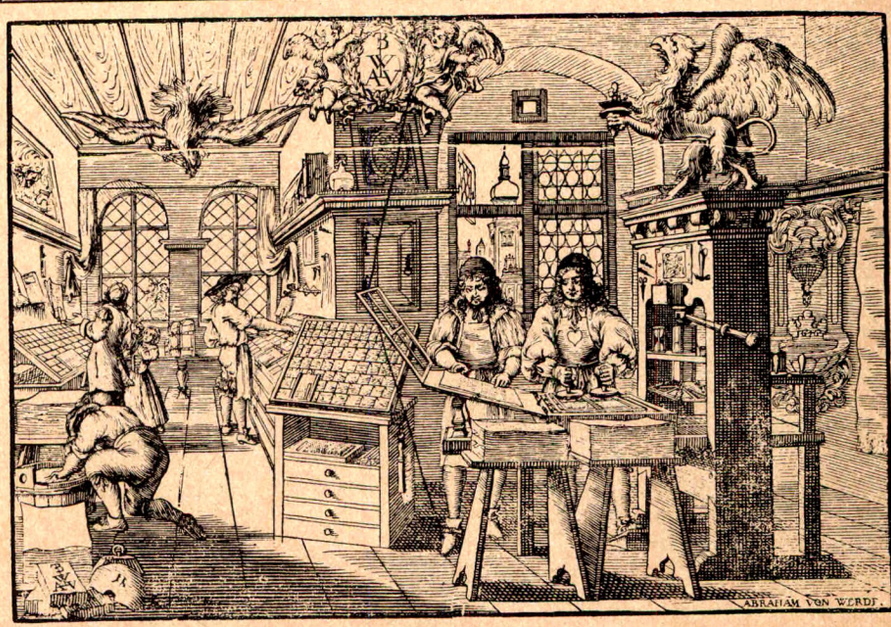
Arthur Robinson contributes the opening chapter on the changing relationship between the map printer and the cartographer. David Woodward, Coolie Verner, and Walter W. Ristow follow with summaries of three major historical methods of printing: woodcut, copperplate engraving, and lithography. Elizabeth Harris provides an entertaining account of miscellaneous experimental processes of the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and finally Cornelis Koeman updates the historical account with his treatment of the application of photography to map printing and the transition to offset photography. Cartography's intimate relationship to the history of printing is one of this collection's interesting sidelights. From University of Chicago Press, $17.50 (74-11635, 0-226-90724-4). —*E.M.*

Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights

(as of February 8, 1976)

Bellow, Saul. **Humboldt's Gift.** Avon, tent. 8-76, tent. $1.95
Benson, Herbert. **The Relaxation Response.** Avon, 8-76, tent. $1.95
†Brashler, William. **City Dogs.** Harper & Row, rns
Bronowski, Jacob. **The Ascent of Man.** Little, Brown, rns
†Buckley, Jr., William F. **Saving the Queen.** Warner, dns, pns
Christie, Agatha. **Curtain.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Clavell, James. **Shogun.** Dell, 6-76, pns
†Demaris, Ovid. **The Director.** Harper's Magazine Press, rns
Doctorow, E.L. **Ragtime.** Bantam, dns, pns
Durant, Will and Ariel. **The Age of Napoleon.** Simon and Schuster, rns
Graham, Billy. **Angels.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Higgins, Jack. **The Eagle Has Landed.** Bantam, summer '76, pns
†Hotchner, A.E. **Doris Day.** Bantam, dns, pns
†*Kaiser, Robert G. **Russia.** Atheneum, rns
Korda, Michael. **Power.** Ballantine, 10-76, $1.95
Meir, Golda. **My Life.** Dell, 11-76, pns
†**The New Yorker Album of Drawings, 1925–1975.** Penguin, sping '77, pns
Niven, David. **Bring on the Empty Horses.** Dell, 10-76, pns
†*Plath, Sylvia. **Letters Home.** Harper & Row, rns
Porter, Sylvia. **Sylvia Porter's Money Book.** Avon Equinox edition, dns, pns
Potok, Chaim. **In the Beginning.** Fawcett, fall '76, pns
Ringer, Robert. **Winning Through Intimidation.** Fawcett, 5-76, $1.95
Rossner, Judith. **Looking for Mr. Goodbar.** Pocket Books, 4-76, $1.95
†*Samson, Joan. **The Auctioneer.** Avon, 1-77, pns
Shaw, Irwin. **Nightwork.** Dell, 8-76, pns
Smith, Adam. **Powers of Mind.** Ballantine, 11-76, pns
†Smith, Hedrick. **The Russians.** Quadrangle, rns
Stone, Irving. **The Greek Treasure.** New American Library, 11-76, pns
Wallechinsky, D. and Wallace, I. **The People's Almanac.** Doubleday, rns
†Waller, Leslie. **The Swiss Account.** Bantam. dns, pns
Wambaugh, Joseph. **The Choirboys.** Dell, 9-76, pns
*Weidman, Jerome. **The Temple.** Avon, dns, pns
†Williams, Tennessee. **Memoirs.** Bantam, dns, pns

dns date of publication not set
pns price not set
***** Publishers Weekly best-seller cand.
rns rights not yet sold to paperback house
† first time on this list



In the mid-15th century, the common printing press was utilized to produce such woodcuts as Abraham von Werdts's representation of a printing office (above).

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Appointments

PAUL E. BIRKEL became librarian of the University of San Francisco's Gleeson Library on January 1, succeeding ROBERT GITLER, who retired. Birkel, associate librarian of this 365,000-volume library at the time of his appointment, is immediate past chairperson of the Library Materials Price Index Committee of ALA Resources and Technical Services Division Resources Section.

LINDA BRETZ is the new assistant director of the Monroe County Library System in Rochester, N.Y., where she will supervise consultant and technical services for the system's nineteen member libraries. Ms. Bretz had been consultant for children's services since 1972 and succeeds ROSEMARY SCHIFFERLI, who retired January 2.

The Robert C. Tannahill Memorial Library at Greenfield Village and Henry Ford Museum in Dearborn (Mich.) recently named DAVID L. BEHMLANDER librarian. He had been that institution's assistant librarian in charge of cataloging and research for the past two years.

KEVIN HEGARTY, previously director of Newport News (Va.) Public Library, has been appointed director of the Tacoma (Wash.) Public Library. Among other staff changes at Tacoma, MARILE CREAGER, adult services coordinator, was named assistant director.

Robert S. Smith is the new young adult coordinator for the Cuyahoga County Public Library in Cleveland. Mr. Smith came to the Cuyahoga library in 1971 as librarian of the Berea Branch, where he worked closely with youth groups, including the Youth Planning and Development Commission. He received his library science degree from the University of Pittsburgh.

Gov. William L. Waller (D-Miss.) recently presented the Outstanding Mississippian Award to MARY LOVE, director of the Mississippi Library Commission. The award reads: "During sixteen years of work in state government . . . your diligence and dedication have contributed greatly. to the planning, coordination and impetus of library development within the state."

Among recent National Archives appointments are: MABEL E. DEUTRICH, formerly director of the Military Archives Division, as assistant archivist for the National Archives; FOREST L. WILLIAMS, formerly manager of the Washington National Records Center, as assistant archivist for records management in charge of the Office for Records Management; FRANK G. BURKE, holder of several administrative and staff posts with the Archives since 1967, as executive director of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission; and CARLTON L. BROWN, formerly assistant director of the Washington National Records Center, as director of the Center.

On February 13 RICHARD M. CHESKI left his post as director of the Colorado

The American Society for Information Science and Ringgold Management Systems are pleased to present

MANAGEMENT OF THE LIBRARY IN TRANSITION

ANALYSIS & ADMINISTRATION OF AUTOMATED SYSTEMS & SERVICES FOR THE LIBRARY MANAGER

The most perplexing library problem of the 70's and 80's may turn out to be administration during this period of transition from manual to automated systems and services. This workshop will consist of fresh, candid presentations which will deal with costing, evaluation of systems and services, and control from the library manager's viewpoint.

Here's what the attendees had to say about this workshop when it was presented in Boston:

Eugene Mittelgluck
NEW ROCHELLE PUBLIC LIBRARY
"This has been one of the most useful and productive professional meetings I have ever attended."

Harold Mensch
INSTITUTE OF GAS TECHNOLOGY LIBRARY
"The best I've attended in 15 years of meetings!! The panelists have a working relationship that is wonderful to behold — one that makes for a very informative AND interesting experience."

David Weisbrod
YALE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
"The workshop as a whole deserves a '1' (excellent)."

Mark E. Rorvig
BRO-DART, INC.
"This is truly a management oriented conference. Levels of discussion are very high and contribute to a far better understanding of the standards and requirements of library automation. Both those who must design systems and those who must use them will find these sessions invaluable."

Speakers will address the topics of on-line reference services; cataloging services, systems and products; circulation systems; cost and performance analysis; and management. Presentations have been formatted to answer the following questions:

- Are the cost/benefits large enough to warrant acquiring automated systems or services for my library?
- Which system should my library acquire?
- How can I ensure that I get what I want?
- How can I effect an orderly transition to a new system?
- How can I best manage and control the new system?

Participants will be involved in informal group discussion sessions which will encourage questions.

Five of the following librarians will speak at each workshop:

Bruce D. Bajema, Director, Marin County Free Public Library
Alan R. Benenfeld, Coordinator, Physical Sciences and Technology Libraries, UCLA.
Brett B. Butler, President, Butler Associates
Susan K. Martin, Head, Systems Dept., U.C. Berkely
Ralph M. Shoffner, Vice President, Ringgold Management Systems
Frances Spigai, Information Analyst, Library Council, Oregon State System Higher Education
Allen B. Veaner, Asst. Director, Stanford University Libraries

Location and Dates:

Queen Mary Hotel, Long Beach, CA	March 11-12, 1976
Sheraton-Park Hotel, Washington, DC	April 9-10, 1976
Sheraton-Dallas Hotel, Dallas, TX	April 30 - May 1, 1976
Roosevelt Hotel, New York City	May 3-4, 1976

Fee:
$95.00, ASIS Members; $115, Non-members. (Fees include workshop materials, evening mixer and continental Breakfast.)

Enrollment is limited to 175.

Make checks payable to "Ringgold/ASIS Library Workshops" and mail form with payment to: SPIGAI, P.O. Box 490, Phoenix, OR 97535, (503) 482-6445.

Name_____ Title_____

Library_____

Street_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

The Source

PUBLICATIONS FROM UNITED NATIONS

STATISTICAL YEARBOOK 1974

Important compilation of statistics from countries throughout the world covering a wide range of economic and social subjects, including: population, agriculture, manufacturing, construction, transport, trade, balance of payments, national income, education and culture. Improved statistical coverage has enabled the Yearbook to widen the territorial scope of many of its tables and to provide more comprehensive and accurate world and continental aggregates.

Order No. E.75.XVII.1 Clothbound $38.00

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300, New York, N.Y. 10017
or
United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

State Library to take over the directorship of the Oceanside (N.Y.) Free Library. Before coming to Colorado, Mr. Cheski was assistant state librarian in Ohio.

FREDERICK A. PRAEGER, well known as the founder and former president of Praeger Publishing, has become adjunct professor at the University of Denver's Graduate School of Librarianship. Praeger, currently president of Westview Press, a Boulder-based publishing firm, received the Carey Thomas Award for Creative Publishing in 1956 and is a graduate of the University of Vienna.

JAMES DENIER will be developing and supervising service to the blind and physically handicapped in his new position as special services librarian with the North Suburban Library System headquartered in Libertyville, Ill. He continues his responsibilities as the system's Project Plus supervisor and as liaison and advisor to the 35 NSLS member libraries.

JUNE B. ADAMS, director of the West New York (N.J.) Public Library, now directs the Somerset County Library in Somerville, N.J.

Retirements

HAROLD J. BLOOMQUIST, head of the Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine at Harvard, has retired because of ill health. According to the January 22 issue of *HUL Notes,* the Harvard University Library was able to appoint FOSTER M. PALMER, who retired just a year ago himself, as Countway acting librarian.

Mr. Bloomquist helped establish and plan the Countway, and, when it opened in 1965, took over the post of assistant librarian. In 1969 he became librarian. He is a director of the Council on Research in Bibliography and has been associate editor of the *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* since 1966.

MARGIE MALMBERG, personnel officer of the Toledo-Lucas County Library in Toledo, Ohio, has retired. Before coming to Toledo in 1960, she was head of the ALA Washington Office.

After 32 years of professional service, RUTH L. THORNTON has retired as head of technical services and assistant to the reference librarian of the Paramus (N.J.) Public Library. Mrs. Thornton spent 25 years at the Haworth Municipal Library, which she directed for 23 years, before joining the Paramus Library staff.

Deaths

Philip S. Ogilvie, 1919–1976

Ed. note: Mr. Ogilvie died January 24 at his home in Raleigh at the age of 56. He had been suffering a heart condition for several years prior to his death. Letters of condolence may be sent to the Ogilvie Family, 308 Peartree Lane, Raleigh 27610, and memorial contributions to the Heart Fund, 1 Heart Circle, Chapel Hill 27514, or Duke Medical Center Cancer Research, Box 3814, Durham 27710.

The following tribute is by Cecil Beach, director, State Library of Florida.

The untimely death of Phil Ogilvie, state librarian of North Carolina, has diminished the library profession. To all of his positions he brought a strength of character and an intellectual astuteness which brought credit to the profession.

He was a leader in the American Library Association and in the North Carolina and Southeastern Library Association. He served as president of the Association of State Library Agencies, where the absence of his leadership will be distinctly felt. Phil was indeed a man of learning and understanding. He was, above all, a great humanitarian and made a favorable impression on the hearts and minds of those who were fortunate enough to be associated with him. He was a man who made and kept friends easily. You didn't have to know

RANDALL PAGE

Philip S. Ogilvie

him a long time in order to feel that you had known him all his life. Despite his very active professional life, Phil was first and foremost a family man. He loved to be with his family. He was a devoted husband and an affectionate father. We shall miss him as a colleague but more especially as a friend.

Other Deaths

JAMES SAMUEL MILLER, JR., director of Norfolk State College Library for the past thirteen years, died January 8.

IONE A. NELSON, public library consultant with the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction Division for Library Services and the Free Library Commission (its predecessor) for more than twenty-one years, died in her sleep on January 11, some two months after her retirement.

Reference librarian OLIVE M. SMYTH, who worked more than fifty years at the Bangor (Me.) Public Library, died December 27. Ms. Smyth was lauded in several book acknowledgments for helping authors gather materials.

On October 8 GRACE KERR ROBERTSON, former chief of the Order Department of Indianapolis Public Library, died in Denver at the age of 93.

FREDRIC L. CRISMAN, former member of the Tacoma Public Library Board of Trustees from 1970 to 1973, died December 10. He was vice-president of the Urban Libraries Council in 1973.

Librarians' Faculty Status Compendium

Faculty Status for Academic Librarians: A History and Policy Statements

brings together in one 62-page volume policy statements and supporting documents from the Committee on Academic Status of the Association of College and Research Libraries. It includes the "Standards for Faculty Status of College and University Librarians," the "Model Statement of Criteria and Procedures for Appointment, Promotion in Academic Rank, and Tenure for College and University Librarians," and a reprint of the late Arthur McAnally's article "Status of the University Librarian in the Academic Community." The position of the American Association of University Professors on faculty status for librarians is reflected in the "Statement on Faculty Status" drafted by a joint committee of ACRL, AAUP, and the Association of American Colleges.

This new title is available from the ALA Order Department, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, for $3.50 pb (75-29403, 0-8389-5458-8).

CLASSIFIED

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residence or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classifications will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadline: Copy receipt and cancellation—**6 weeks preceding date of issue.**

Address: Send to John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.
VIRGINIA State College Data Bank: (804) 526-5111.

Classified

DISPLAY ADVERTISING Now Available

1- or 2-Column Boxed Ads

(Example: see Zaire ad, "School Library" section)

Call Special Attention to Your Educational Programs or Major Positions

Display advertisements: All ads in boxes. $25 per column inch. 20% off for ALA members. (No free lines in display ads.) Camera-ready ads accepted, or American Libraries will provide type and boxes. Minimum type size for body of ad—6 pt. (type size of standard classified ads; approximately 25 words per column inch in display ads). Space taken up by heading varies according to type size desired. Minimum type size for headings set by American Libraries—10 pt. (as in "POSITIONS," below, approximately 20 characters per column line). Type size available in body: 6 pt. thru 12 pt. In heading: 10 pt. thru 24 pt. Ads are now being accepted; stipulate one or two columns width, approximate type sizes, and/or write for guidesheet.

Note: Classified display rates are available only for educational programs and job positions, and apply only to the Classified Department. Regular advertising rates apply to all other display copy (rate card available from American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611).

POSITIONS WANTED

MLS '75, grad. degree integrated field; 4 yrs.' teaching humanities. Prefer school, academic, federal reference & serials. Write B-719-W.

DOCTORATE IN MEDIA to be completed summer 1976. Available for full-time employment September. Prefer teaching in educational media, reference, or children's literature; or director of media on academic level. 4 yrs.' professional library experience; MA in English; MSLS from ALA-accredited school; college and university teaching experience; published. Write J. Thomas, 2014 Minor Rd., Charlottesville, VA 22903, or phone (804) 296-0485.

GENERAL LIBRARIAN. Accred. MLS, cataloging, technical services experience (SuDocs, corporate), translations from French, Hispanic languages. Seeking appropr. tech, or reader svcs. placement, Librarian I, II, or GS-7,9 level. Resume avail. Write B-720-W.

EXPERIENCE in directing college and public libraries, and in building, planning, acquisitions. Dewey cataloging. Prefer warm area. Write B721-W.

LIBRARIAN, MINISTER, CHRISTIAN EDUCATOR seeks position in a Christian college using some or all fields of competency. BA, MRE ('55), MS ('64) + seminary (no Hebr.), ordained '55—experienced in all fields. Served as college head ln., seminary asst. ln. (cat.), rural pastorates, and missionary to Choctaw Indians. Also managed several large estates as executor, conservator. **Avail. Spring '76.** R. L. Mabson, 3754 Highland Pk., Memphis, TN 38111.

RECENT MLS graduate seeking beginning-level position. BA in humanities and history. Read and write Spanish. Prefer cataloging or government documents work. Am willing to relocate. Resume from C. Kropp, 407 Water St. S.W., Sleepy Eye, MN 56085.

EXPERIENCED academic & school librarian, BA, BHL, MSLS, seeks position in bibliography, reference, cataloging, teaching, or any combination. Fluent in Hebrew. Midwest location preferred. D. Stuhlman, 7300 Colgate, U. City, MO 63130.

MLS, BA, CMA; currently assistant professor, allied health department of community college, seeks change to librarianship. Foreign language background, considerable business experience. C. Heckman, 8 Club Drive East, Pittsburgh, PA 15236.

MLS, 1975, UCLA, Beta Phi Mu, BA English, special. biblio., wants beginning position in public, special, or academic library. Experienced in public adult services and cataloging. Write M. S. Cappadonna, 241 N. Niagara, Burbank, CA 91505.

MLS seeks entry-level position. BA Anthro., minor Asian studies. 4 yrs.' teaching Am. Civ. in France (fluent French). 5 yrs.' paraprofessional library work (ref. & circ.; pub. & univ.). Interests: bibliography & book selection. Prefer West or Atlantic Coasts. Available Sept. '76. Write P. Walker, 18 Rue Rempart La Real, Apt. 28, Perpignan 66000, **France.**

MLS, Dec. 1975, Brigham Young Univ. Desires entry-level position in academic, public, special, or government library. Reading knowledge of Spanish. Second master's in instructional media. Write I. McClay, 46 West 450 North, Orem, UT 84057.

MLS, Dec. 1975; BA, history. Seeks entry-level position in reference or ILL. Some paraprofessional experience. A. Moore, 1607A Lightsey Rd., Austin, TX 78704.

RECENT GRADUATE from Rosary College (MA in LS) desires an entry-level position in the areas of cataloging and classification, serials, or government publications in an academic, public, or special library. 2 yrs.' part-time clerical experience in libraries. B.A. in history and German from Drake University. Willing to relocate. L. Wannamaker, 3907 29th St., Des Moines, IA 50310.

HUSBAND AND WIFE would like to find a joint position in Adult Public Services in a small to medium-sized public library or in an academic library. Both of us are experienced. We would like to hear from anyone willing to explore the possibilities. Write B-722-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

ALA HEADQUARTERS

ILLINOIS. Executive Secretary, Public Library Association, a division of the American Library Association. **Position open approximately April 1, 1976.** Recruiting immediately. Manages secretariat of PLA, serves as consultant and advisory in public library concerns and activities of the ALA. MLS with several years' experience in public library development, operation, and administration; plus experience in library association programs and activities. Salary range $18,300–$25,764. TIAA-CREF, month's vacation, excellent benefits. Send resume and letter of application to Carl Swanson, **ALA,** 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

ARIZONA. Head, Public Services Department. **Position available now.** Responsible for coor-

dination and supervision of public services functions, reference, including on-line services, circulation, interlibrary loan, photocopy, and stack maintenance. Graduation from ALA-accredited school, biomedical training and experience essential, and working knowledge of 2 foreign languages required. 3 yrs.' extensive public service experience including demonstrated supervisory competence. Medical center library including service to schools of medicine, nursing, and pharmacy, as well as licensed health professionals state-wide. Professional librarians, 13; sub–professionals, 12; FTE students, 25. Collection 80,000 vols. and 3,000 current serials. Salary $13,500, negotiable. Apply to James W. Barry, Librarian, **Arizona Medical Center Library,** Tucson, AZ 85724, (602) 882-6121. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ALABAMA. Serials cataloger. MLS, including cataloging-classification courses; at least 2 yrs.' experience in serials cataloging. Working knowledge of foreign languages highly desirable. Auburn is a member of SOLINET. Faculty status, but not professorial title; eligible to be considered for tenure. State retirement plan is mandatory; TIAA optional; sick leave benefits; annual vacation of 20 working days. Salary: Librarian II (equivalent to assistant professor), $10,500-$13,000; Librarian III (equivalent to associate professor), $14,000-$16,000. Available July 1, 1976. **Application folders must be completed before March 31, 1976.** Inquire to Minnie Wall, Chrprsn., Serials Cataloger Search Committee, Ralph Brown Draughon Library, **Auburn University,** Auburn, AL 36930. An equal-opportunity employer.

CANADA. Director of libraries to plan, direct and coordinate the development of collections and services required to meet the information needs of faculty and students in a wide range of full and part-time undergraduate and graduate programs. Full-time staff complement of 177; collections in excess of 800,000 vols.; local and network type computer-assisted applications. The director of libraries is expected to function with considerable independence and to provide effective leadership in all phases of the libraries' development. Required qualifications include degree in library science with added graduate degree, substantial and varied experience in academic libraries in progressively more responsible positions, demonstrated administrative ability, and a working knowledge of French. Experience in labour relations and building planning desirable. Salary in the neighbourhood of $30,000. **Position available immediately.** Applications with curriculum vitae should be sent to John Smola, Vice-Rector, Administration and Finance, **Concordia University,** Montreal, P.Q. H3G 1M8, Canada, (514) 879-2817.

LOUISIANA. Science / technology librarian. University offering a broad spectrum of fully-accredited academic curricula through the doctorate will have a retirement vacancy in the library which has to be filled by September 1, 1976. The MLS or equivalent degree is required, a second master's degree in a related subject field is desirable, and experience in academic libraries and scientific bibliography preferred. Responsible for developing the collection in pure and applied sciences, and supervises the Hardtner Memorial Forestry Library. Although the salary is negotiable, current approval includes $10,000 for 9 months, and faculty rank of assistant professor. **Applications will be accepted until May 1, 1976.** Send resume and letter of application to Sam A. Dyson, Dir. of Ls., **Louisiana Tech University,** Ruston, LA 71270. **Do it now while you are thinking about it!** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IOWA. Director of library services. Administers collection of 175,000 vols., staff of 8 in liberal arts college of 875 students. In addition to general administrative duties, the director acts as periodicals librarian, responsible for selection and acquisition, including all business procedures involved. Minimum requirements 3 yrs.' full-time experience in collegiate library with some supervisory responsibility. Salary range $12,000–$16,000. Send credentials to Mary Byerly, Acting Dir., **Cornell College Library,** Mt. Vernon, IA 52314.

TENNESSEE. Head of Education Resource Center at a 2-yr., state school with 3,000 students. Responsible for administration of library with print and non-print holdings. Accredited by Southern Association Commission on Colleges; all engineering technology programs accredited by Engineer's Council for Professional Development. MLS or equivalent from ALA-accredited school and 2-yrs.' experience in administration of technical library required. Salary range: $13,550–$21,360 with beginning salary to $17,400, depending on qualifications. Send resume to Stanton M. Peters, Dean of Instruction, **Nashville State Technical Institute,** 120 White Bridge Rd., Nashville, TN 37209. An equal-opportunity employer.

CALIFORNIA. Assistant university librarian, public services. Report directly to the university librarian exercising prime responsibility for the management, supervision, planning and development of the Reference Department (including interlibrary loan), Loan Department (including reserves), Government Documents Department (including maps and microforms), and 2 branch libraries—the Physical Sciences Library and the Agricultural Economics Library. In conjunction with the other administrative members, help to develop policies for the management and advancement of the UC Davis library system. Will also be responsible for some public relations activities, editorial duties, including the publication of the library's Chapbook series and representation of the Davis Library in state and regional library activities. A graduate degree in librarianship from an ALA-accredited school and several years' successful experience at an administrative or managerial level in a large academic or research library. Experience with library educational service programs and automated data bases desirable. $20,000–$24,000, though subject to increase in unusual circumstances. The salary range for this position runs to $32,500. **The position will be open as of August 1, 1976.** Send resumes to Bernard Kreissman, Univ. Ln.. **University of California, Davis,** CA 95616, (916) 752-2110. An equal-opportunity employer, committed to a policy of affirmative action and specifically invites inquiries from ethnic minorities and women.

TEXAS. Head of automation project for growing southwest community college. Requires MLS plus experience in cataloging and computer applications (pref. OCLC), non-print, and public service. Bilingual (English/Spanish) preferred. **Apply before March 16** to Personnel Department, **El Paso Community College,** 6601 Dyer, El Paso, TX 79904. An equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

WASHINGTON. Librarians for social science library. Assignments include reference/government documents cataloging. Appointments begin September 1, 1976. MLS social science background required. Second degree or advanced academic training in psychology, business administration, or law desirable. Cataloging experience with AACR required for 1 position only. Salary $11,000 up, depending on qualifications. Faculty status. Send resume and 3 letters of reference **by April 30, 1976,** to G. Donald Smith, Dir. of Ls., **Washington State University,** Pullman, WA 99163. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. Assistant director. Works with director in supervision and administration of staff of 90, including 26 professionals. Assists in development of policies and procedures; prepares grant requests; coordinates building maintenance and repair; organizes automation activities; presents budgetary needs to director; serves as acting director in director's absence; plus other related assignments. Minimum qualifications include ALA-accredited MLS; several years of academic library experience involving supervision and administration over units of some size; knowledge of library automation and AV operations. Salary $17,-500+; faculty rank and status; state retirement participation; paid-up insurance coverage; reduced tuition and other fringes. Send letter, references and **resume by April 30, 1976,** to Melville Spence, Dir. of Ls., **Bowling Green State University Libraries,** Bowling Green, OH 43403. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

INDIANA. Assistant/associate professor. TWO VACANCIES: 1) responsible for teaching courses in technical services plus another major core area; 2) responsible for teaching courses in library administration and management, plus another core area. Qualifications for both: Ph.D. in library and information science; professional library experience; ability in teaching, research, and service. A minimum academic yr.'s salary of $13,500, dependent upon qualifications and experience. Excellent fringe benefits. Positions open August 1976. **Send application, resume, and references by March 15, 1976,** to Eva Kiewitt, Chrprsn., Search and Screen Committee, Graduate Library School, **Indiana University,** Bloomington, IN 47401. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. Faculty position. Graduate Department of Library Science. Applications are invited for an authorized position, beginning September 1976. MLS + doctorate (or at least candidacy status), or the equivalent, in library science; some experience in teaching and library work. Teaching load 3 graduate classes per term, plus research activity, normal student advising, and committee assignments. Competence in the following areas: foundations of American librarianship, research methods, and preferably public librarianship and technical services. Salary $14,000 for academic year (September–May) with possible addition of 1/6 base salary for summer session teaching. TIAA, Major Medical. Send vita and information on teaching areas to Elizabeth W. Stone, Chrprsn., Dept. of Library Science, the **Catholic University of America,** Washington, DC 20064. An equal-opportunity employer.

GEORGIA. Assistant professor of librarianship. Teaching responsibility for graduate courses in the automation-information science area and 3 of the following areas listed in order of preference: 1) government publications, 2) research methods, 3) special libraries, 4) library administration. Fair share of faculty load of committee work, counseling, and directing independent study and student seminars. Salary range $13,000–$15,000, plus 2/9 for summer quarter appointment. TIAA, social security, and other fringe benefits. Qualifications include master's degree from an ALA-accredited program, Ph.D. completed or expected by September 1977, experience in appropriate teaching areas, and evidence of professional and/or research involvement. Available September 1, 1976. **Application deadline March 15th.** Send resume and letter of application to Director, Div. of Librarianship, **Emory University,** Atlanta, GA 30322. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Assistant professor. A tenure-track position with salary beginning at approximately $14,000 for academic year, **to start September 1, 1976.** Additional compensation for summer teaching. Doctorate in library science or related area, with recent administrative experience in public library preferred. Primary teaching areas: public library administration, technical services, and research methodology. Send vita to Leslie H. Janke, Chrprsn., Dept. of Lnshp., **San Jose State University,** San Jose, CA 95192. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

ILLINOIS. Library director of Oak Lawn, a fast-growing suburban public library in Chicago metropolitan area serving over 60,000. Operating budget $600,000+. We seek an individual strong in budgeting and financial administration, acquisitions, programming, planning, and staff development. Require MLS from ALA-accredited school and 7 yrs.' public library experience including 3 yrs. in an administrative capacity. Salary negotiable from $18,000. Apply to Lester L. Stoffel, Exec. Dir., **Suburban Library System,** 125 Tower Dr., Hinsdale, IL 60521.

NORTH CAROLINA. Adult services coordinator and **children's services coordinator** for public library system serving population of 150,000 in Blue Ridge-Great Smokies area. Adult services position will carry responsibility for system-wide adult services, including development of collection-building program and staff-training program. Children's services position will have comparable responsibility for children's services, including collection develop-

ment, staff training and supervision, and expansion of special programming. Superior professional ability and strong motivation vital; will consider candidates with limited experience. ALA-accredited degree required. Beginning salary in each position $10,192. Call or write Kenneth Brown, **Pack Memorial Public Library,** Asheville, NC 28801, (704) 252-8701.

NEW YORK. Westchester Library System. TWO VACANCIES. A cooperative library system serving 38 public libraries in Westchester County, New York. 1) **Director.** MLS and 8 yrs.' appropriate library experience with 2 yrs.' administration. Knowledge of management skills and public relations essential. Operating budget $900,000. Salary $23,503-$30,204. **Position open August 1, 1976.** 2) **Consultant, children's services.** MLS and 5 yrs.' professional public library experience in children's services, including some administrative experience. **Position open July 1, 1976.** Salary $16,424-$20,876. Application and resume for Director's position to Selection Committee; for Consultant, to Laurence G. Hill, Dir., both at **Westchester Library System,** 285 Central Ave., White Plains, NY 10606. An equal-opportunity employer.

VERMONT. Director for municipal library in town of 10,000. Director is full department head under town's strong merit system. Salary range $11,913–$15,190 with excellent fringe benefits. MLS degree with administrative experience preferable. Appointment to begin no later than May 17, 1976. **Apply by April 9** to Personnel Director, **Town of Springfield,** 96 Main St., Springfield, VT 05156.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

ZAIRE

The American School of Kinshasa

TWO POSITIONS OPEN

SCHOOL MEDIA SPECIALISTS

August 1976

Grades K-12, 550 students. Book and AV background important. Salary range $7,000–$10,000, plus housing, transportation, shipping, and other benefits. Send resume and inquiries to:

Superintendent
The American School of Kinshasa
APO New York 09662

STATE LIBRARY

NEW JERSEY. Coordinator technical services. New position to administer all acquisition, cataloging, processing services for research library. Book budget of $190,000; collections total 500,000. Opportunity to reorganize technical services section and assist in staff development: to explore computerized operations (including use of OCLC). Salary range $17,303–$23,358 with generous state fringe benefits. Under classified Civil Service within Department of Education. MLS + at least 5 yrs.' professional experience including 3 yrs.' administrative, technical, or specialized work in connection with technical services functions. Administrative and supervisory skills, and background in computer applications to technical services required. Send resume to David C. Palmer, Acting Dir., **New Jersey State Library,** 185 W. State St., Trenton, NJ 08625. (609) 292-6200. An equal-opportunity employer.

MONTANA. Coordinator of library services. Requires broad general library experience; ability to organize technical processes; ability to supervise reference and information services; ability to supervise all public services, including services to institutions, and to the blind and physically handicapped; requires demonstrated ability in supervision and management. Requires MLS from accredited library school. Benefits include state retirement plan; 15 working days' vacation annually; health benefits plan; 12 working days' sick leave per calendar year. Salary $16,583. Send resume to Alma S. Jacobs, State Ln., **Montana State Library,** 930 E. Lyndale, Helena, MT 59601. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

FOR SALE

BOOKMOBILE, 1960. Good condition. Int'l Harvester chassis; Thos. F. Moroney Co. body. Book capacity 3,000. New air conditioner & power supply generator installed 1 yr. ago. Contact Town Manager, 100 Maple Ave., Shrewsbury, MA 01545.

PATENT OFFICE GAZETTES, complete bound set, 1886 through 1950, with yearly indexes. Pages mint. Kirtz, 4530 Pershing, St. Louis, MO 63108.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, Pre-1956 Imprints, Volumes 1-484 (Volumes 53-57 are not yet published but are paid for). Set originally cost $14,000. Highest bid will be accepted. W. H. Oliver, Purchasing Agent, Delta State University, Cleveland, MS 38732.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. Write B-722-FS.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La-Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

MAINLY OUT-OF-PRINT AMERICAN HISTORY. Revolution, Civil War, Minorities, Indians, Latin Americans, Canadians, Literature, Theatre, Movies, etc. Free catalog. John Rybski, Bookseller, 2319 W. 47th Pl., Chicago, IL 60609.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003, carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields for cash or credit.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

BACK ISSUES—any title, any date, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

IRREGULAR SERIALS are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists for immediate attention. Magazine Center, Dept. AL, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

LC AV and English language cards on 4x6" microfiche, 1968 to date with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. Library Processing Systems, 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, PA (215) 432-8516.

TIRED of filing proofslips? LC cataloging with 5 cumulative indexes: $3.75 per week. Marc Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. Marc Research. Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

TOURS

SIXTEEN-DAY post-ALA tour of German libraries leaves N.Y.C. and Chicago on July 23, 1976. For complete details write to German Library Tour, Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713.

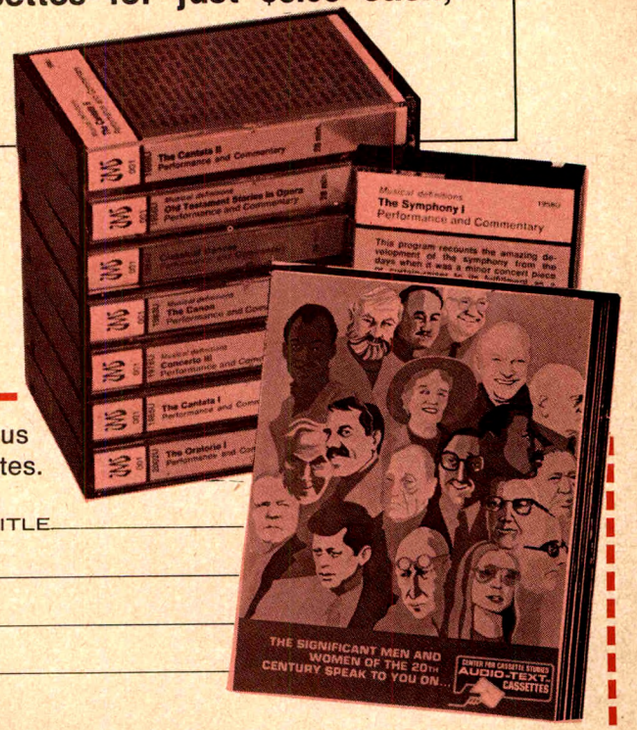
WANTED TO BUY

COLOR PLATE BOOKS before 1865. Natural history, views, atlases, etc. by Audubon, Gould, Ackermann Publications, etc. We will consider incomplete books outwardly in bad condition —the plates being of main importance. J. N. Bartfield Books, Inc., 45 W. 57 St., New York, NY 10019; (212) PL 3-1830.

CENTER FOR CASSETTE STUDIES
AUDIO-TEXT™ CASSETTES

NOW! EVERY SCHOOL, COLLEGE and LIBRARY HAS THE OPPORTUNITY TO PARTICIPATE IN THE National Audio-Text Subscription Plan.™

- ✔ You immediately receive free of any charge a core collection of 25 to 125 Audio-Text Cassettes—titles of your choice—catalog value $375 to $1,875.
- ✔ You receive each month 2 to 10 additional Audio-Text Cassettes—titles of your choice.
- ✔ PLUS—every subscriber has the privilege of buying any additional Audio-Text Cassettes for just $8.95 each, regardless of the regular catalog price.



FIVE PLANS FROM WHICH TO CHOOSE, STARTING AT $199 ANNUALLY

Build your collection from over 5,000 Audio-Text titles—200 new titles published quarterly.

TEAR OFF AND MAIL A

YES! Rush complete subscription information plus catalog featuring 5,000 Audio-Text Cassettes.

NAME_____ TITLE_____

INSTITUTION_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY/STATE_____

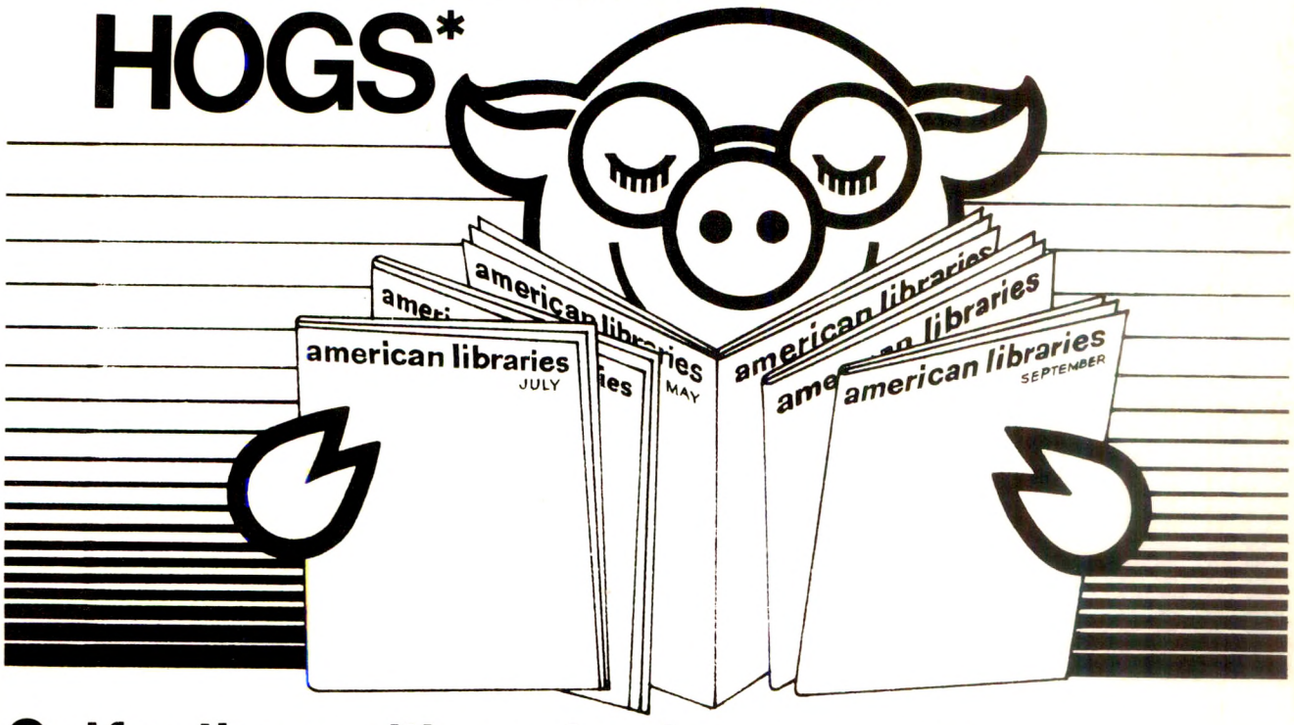
ZIP_____

THE CENTER FOR CASSETTE STUDIES • 8110 Webb Avenue • N. Hollywood 91605

CIRCLE 117 ON READER CARD

SEP 1976

american libraries HOGS*



Outfox them with copies for everyone

There are several common breeds: the administrator who delays passing along the copy of **american libraries** that comes with the library's ALA membership . . . the staff member who takes the route-slip copy along on vacation to the Costa del Sow . . . the ALA personal member who receives a copy at home and goes around with a smug, all-knowing expression.

You can't blame them for hogging **american libraries.** It's so filled with useful information that reading it takes *time.*

The solution is to oink for one or more additional subscriptions at $20 a year. (Libraries that don't belong to the ALA can now keep up with the field by subscribing directly to **american libraries** at the same price.)

More than ever, **american libraries** keeps all library personnel in the mainstream of the library profession. It makes them more effective in their jobs.

Consider "The Source"— a major section of the magazine that delivers more up-to-the-minute and useful library news in one place than you can find anywhere else. It's filled with reports on official actions, successful programs, things to write for, how to get jobs, educational opportunities, media, technical breakthroughs and other valuable data too important and too timely to be withheld by delay in routing.

And there's the new "Action Line" department that tackles readers' most urgent library questions — another example of the magazine's new emphasis on information and service to working librarians.

Send in the coupon today and you'll soon be able to hog your own **american libraries** with a clear conscience.

*(*No offense intended to such library celebrities as Piglet, Wilbur, Hen Wen or the Empress of Blandings.)*

american libraries

Subscriptions Dept., 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611

Please send _____ subscription(s) for _____ year(s) (11 issues per year, $20.00)

Send to:

_____
Institution

_____

_____
Address

_____
City State Zip

Bill to:

_____
Institution

_____

_____
Address

_____
City State Zip

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22.contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

10 SEP 1976

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

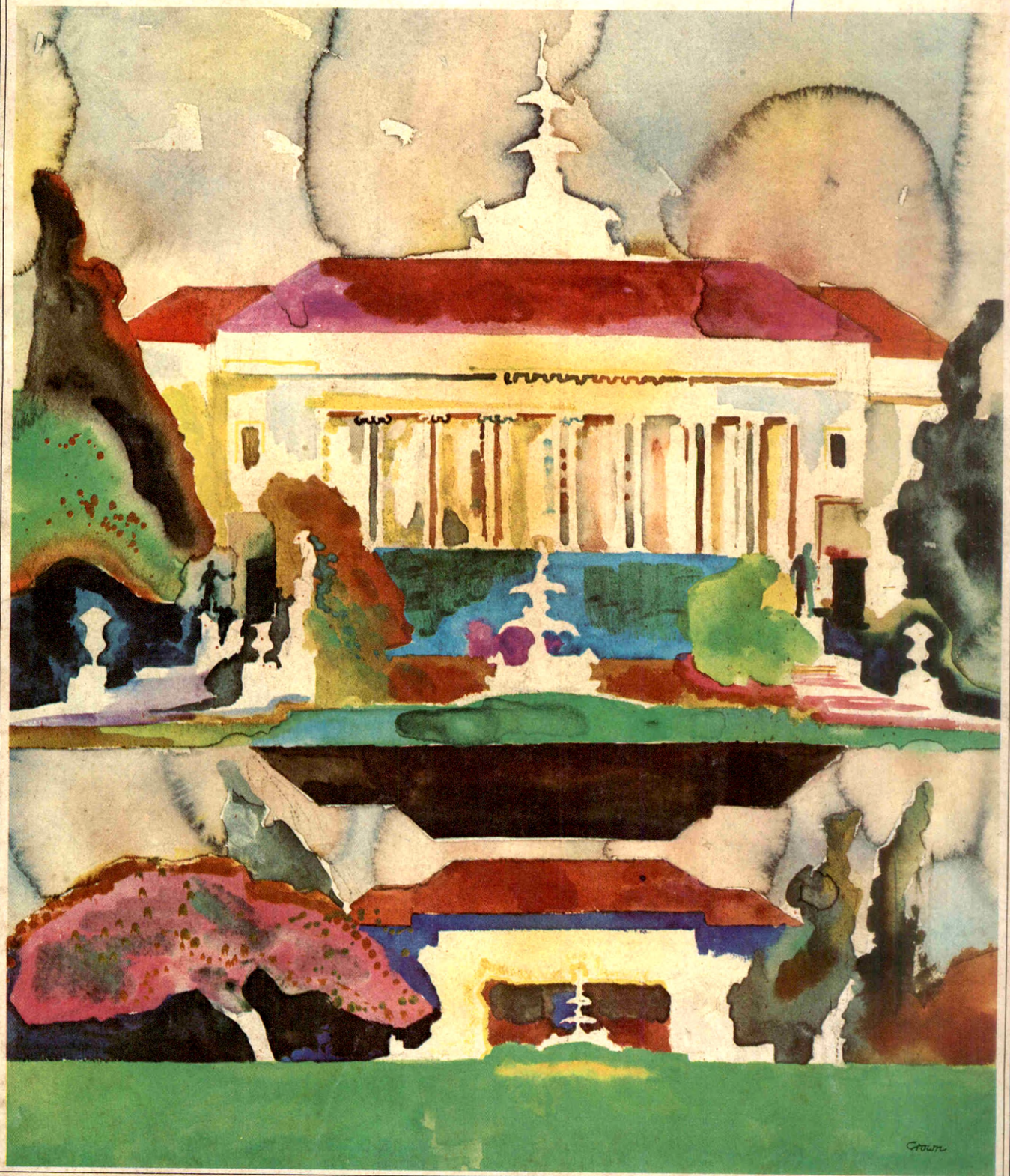
CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

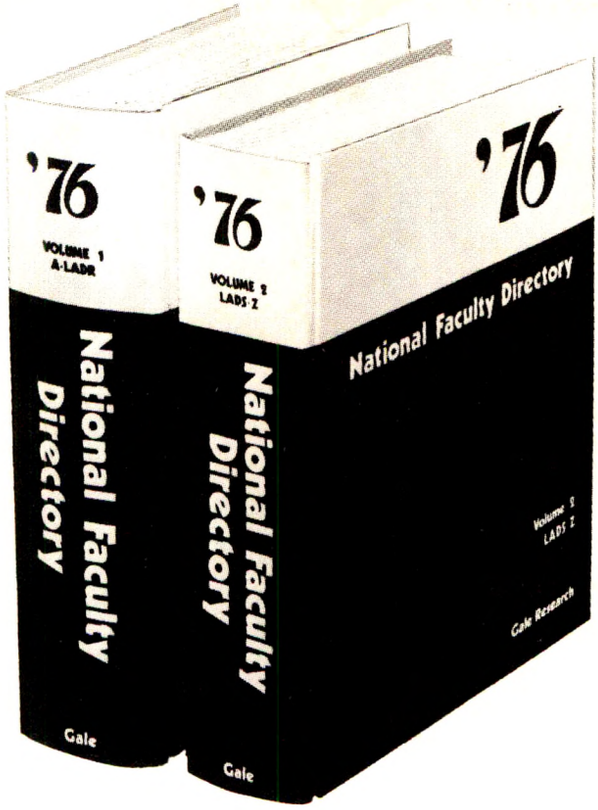
american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association APRIL 1976

Great American Libraries

The Huntington Library, San Marino, California





NEW FEATURE:
List of Schools Covered

National Faculty Directory 1976

LANGSTON Miles G, Dept of Pipefitter, Apprentice Sch, Newport News Va 23607
LANGSTON Paul T, Dean of Mus, Stetson Univ, De Land Fla 32720
LANGSTON Perry Q, Dept of Religious Ed, Campbell Coll, Buies Creek N C 27506
LANGSTON Ray, Dept of Chem, Jones County Jr Coll, Ellisville Miss 39437
LANGSTON Roderick G, Dept of Ed, Cal St Univ, 5151 St Univ Dr, Los Angeles Cal 90032
LANGSTON Rosemary A, Dept of Nursing, Tex Womans Univ, Denton Tex 76204
LANGSTON Sarah S, Dept of Speech, Univ of Ark, Fayetteville Ark 72701
LANGSTON Stephen L, Dept of Math, Univ of Ky, Lexington Ky 40506
LANGSTON Sumter L, Dept of Bus Admin, Florence-Darlington Tech, Box 269, Florence S C 29501
LANGSTON Timothy L, Dean of Student Serv, Va Commonwealth Univ, 901 W Franklin St, Richmond Va 23220
LANGSTON Virginia L, Dept of Home Econ, SE La Univ, Hammond La 70401
LANGSTON Wann, Dept of Geol, Univ of Tex, Austin Tex 78712
LANGSTON William F, Dept of Journalism, Univ of Plano, Frisco Tex 75034
LANGSTROTH G F O, Dept of Physics, Dalhousie Univ, Halifax N S, Canada D0640
LANGTON Baden, Dept of Communication Arts, Mohawk Coll Fennell, Hamilton, Canada D0650
LANGTON Basil, Dept of Performers Art, Manhattan Sch of Mus, 120 Claremont Ave, New York N Y 10027
LANGTON Bernard F, Dept of Phil, Providence Coll, River Ave-Eaton St, Providence R I 02918

An Alphabetical List, with Addresses, of about 449,000 Members of Teaching Faculties at Junior Colleges, Colleges, and Universities in the United States and at Selected Canadian Institutions. Sixth Edition. Two Volumes. 2,426 pages. L.C. No. 76-114404. ISBN 0-8103-0653-0. $98.00/set. (Available on Standing Order.)

The National Faculty Directory is the standard reference for identifying and locating members of teaching faculties at nearly 3,000 U.S. and selected Canadian institutions of higher education. *NFD-1976* is a thoroughly updated work: over 100,000 changes have been made in existing listings and thousands of names have been added. Each entry gives the individual's name, department, institution, and complete mailing address.

REVIEWERS' COMMENTS ON PREVIOUS EDITIONS . . .

CHOICE: "Clearly, this compilation is one of the most important reference works now available to the higher education academic community. . . . An essential acquisition for all academic libraries." (Feb. 1972)

AMERICAN REFERENCE BOOKS ANNUAL: "The currency of information in the present edition is considerably better than are most mailing lists distributed by some publishers and special mailing houses." (1972)

HIGHER EDUCATION BOOK REVIEW: "*The National Faculty Directory* is a thorough and comprehensive volume and an invaluable source for personnel in the academic community and otherwise. A 'must' reference aid in any administrative-academic office." (July 1, 1970)

RQ: "Every academic and large public library should have *NFD*. Many community libraries will find ample need for it also, and certain business and professional organizations will find it a very useful source." (Summer 1973)

JOURNAL OF HIGHER EDUCATION: "The directory remains, of course, the only one of its kind and therefore invaluable as a standard reference." (Feb. 1972)

Order now to receive NFD-1976 on 30-day approval. A Standing Order for NFD will assure you of receiving each new edition immediately upon publication.

GALE RESEARCH COMPANY

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48226

CIRCLE 155 ON READER CARD

Now Available from Gale . . .

ACADEMIC WHO'S WHO 1975-1976

. . . University Teachers in the British Isles in the Arts, Education and Social Sciences. Second Edition. xxx + 784 pages. Contains nearly 7,000 entries, each giving name, year of birth, present position, personal and career data, memberships, publications, address, etc. Preface. 1975. Clothbound. $38.50.

FOREIGN & DOMESTIC SERIALS SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE TO ALL TYPES & SIZES OF LIBRARIES FROM 14 REGIONAL OFFICES IN THE U.S.A., CANADA, EUROPE AND SOUTH AMERICA

COMPREHENSIVENESS

EBSCO services periodicals, newspapers, annuals, yearbooks, irregular book/monographic series (numbered or unnumbered), and continuations. Our computerized price file lists over 100,000 titles. However, we gladly research any title ordered and do not expect the customer to provide publisher name and address. Our research cycle is thorough and provides a quick answer if we are unable to identify the publisher. We service titles from all nations of the world. The only titles we cannot (normally) service for you are order-direct by the publisher's requirement. (However, if you are a librarian who desires to place 100 per cent of all serials with a single agency, we can handle even the order-direct publishers for you.)

FLEXIBILITY

We believe what we do for you and how we do it should be determined by your needs. We have suggested procedures and formats. Our order processing and records are computerized, and we are able to employ our computer to service any special requests you may have. In the event you have a request which a computer, for some reason, cannot honor, we keep our typewriters handy and a perfect willingness to do whatever is necessary to suit your needs.

PERSONALIZED SERVICE

Our network of 14 regional offices headed by General Managers with experience and authority to act guarantees you responsiveness. Our 14 Managers have 181 years' experience among them in servicing libraries with serials subscriptions. Order control is located at our regional office. The Manager who commits is the Manager who controls. Each of our customers is assigned to one Customer Service representative, so there is consistency in communications.

WRITE OR PHONE TODAY

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 South Northwest Highway
Barrington, IL 60010
(312) 381-2190

P.O. Box 2543
Birmingham, AL 35202
(205) 252-9010

161 Forbes Road
Braintree, MA 02184
(617) 843-2383

840 Malcolm Road Suite 260
Burlingame, CA. 94010
(415) 697-6826

616 Carillon Tower West
Dallas, TX 75240
(214) 387-2426

Suite 110-B
Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Ave.
Denver, CO. 80211
(303) 433-3235

P.O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, CA 90009
(213) 772-2381

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 741-4300

Suite 204
8000 Forbes Place
Springfield, VA 22151
(703) 321-9630 / 321-7494

17-19 Washington Ave.
Tenafly, NJ 07670
(201) 569-2500

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto, Canada M4H 1H3
(416) 421-9000

Foreign Direct Office
Box 1081
Birmingham, AL. 35201
(205) 942-3970

Libris-EBSCO Ltda.
Rua do Rosario, 172-2. Andar
C.P. 65,000 ZC 21
20.000 Rio de Janeiro, Brasil
252-1421 or 252-5787

P.O. Box 3013
Nieuwveen
Holland
017238765

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER CARD

Gaylord Professional Publications announces Publications for 1976

Social Issues Resources Series

Group A
- ENERGY, Volumes 1 and 2
- DRUGS, Volumes 1 and 2
- POPULATION, Volumes 1 and 2
- POLLUTION, Volumes 1 and 2

Group B
- FOOD
- ALCOHOL
- WORK
- MONEY

Group C
- PRIVACY
- THE FAMILY
- CRIME
- CORRECTIONS

The Bicentennial Special Program Package for The American Issues Forum

ACCESS: the Supplementary Index to Periodicals

Dictionary of Contemporary Quotations

College Catalogs on Microfiche

The Picture File: A Manual and Curriculum-Related Subject Heading List

Realm of Science (21 Volumes)

A Dictionary of Acronyms and Abbreviations

Second Dictionary of Acronyms and Abbreviations

Glossary of Art, Architecture and Design Since 1945

Artist's Market '76

Writer's Market '76

Available late in 1976

Public Library Information and Referral Services

Involvement Bulletin Boards and other Motivational Reading Activities

Parent Volunteer Programs in Early Childhood Education: A Practical Approach

School and Public Library Media Programs for Children and Young Adults

Please write for the catalog of publications for full details

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976** ALA 100
Promoting Excellence in Library Service

GPP

GAYLORD

REFERENCE RESOURCES AND SPECIAL PROGRAM PACKAGES FOR TODAY'S LIBRARIES
SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

CIRCLE 160 ON READER CARD

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Barbara Jacobs
Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Whaley-Simpson Co., Inc., 6430 Sunset Blvd., Suite 910, Los Angeles, CA 90028, 213 463-7157.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Allie Beth Martin, Tulsa City-County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. Vice-President, President-Elect—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

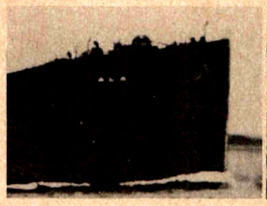
Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

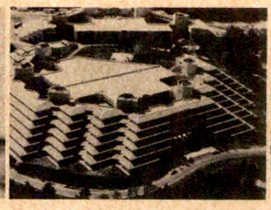
Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

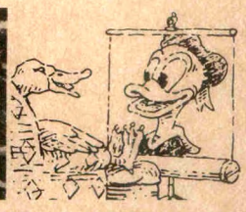
VOLUME 7, NUMBER 4 APRIL 1976



History Ahoy



Future Spot



Why a (NLW) Duck?

© Walt Disney Productions

182 PAGE ONE/ New Jersey does some library Galluping of its own.

184 DATEBOOK/ Bust out in June—and April, and May.

187 IN THE NEWS/ Colorado media center wins top award. Doing the LC shuffle. Ford restores bucks to two library programs.

193 ON MY MIND/ Skeletons in the ALA ballot? George Piternick digs 'em out.

194 COMMENTARY/ Roses and brickbats from readers whiz by.

194 VIGNETTE/ "The Lady Was a Tramp Steamer: the Good Ship A.L.A."

197 ACTION LINE/ The experts' word on your library problems.

199 NLW SPECIAL/ THE USERS, YES!

199 *The Knowledge Hungry:* "Library Spy in the Year 2000," by Mary Jane McKinven.

204 *Media to Woo Users By:* "The Kit-ophiles," by Alice Wittig.

206 *The American Public:* "A Closer Look: the Gallup Survey," by W. Lyle Eberhart.

210 *Portraits of the User as a Young Man:* from notables William Cole and Nat Hentoff, with love.

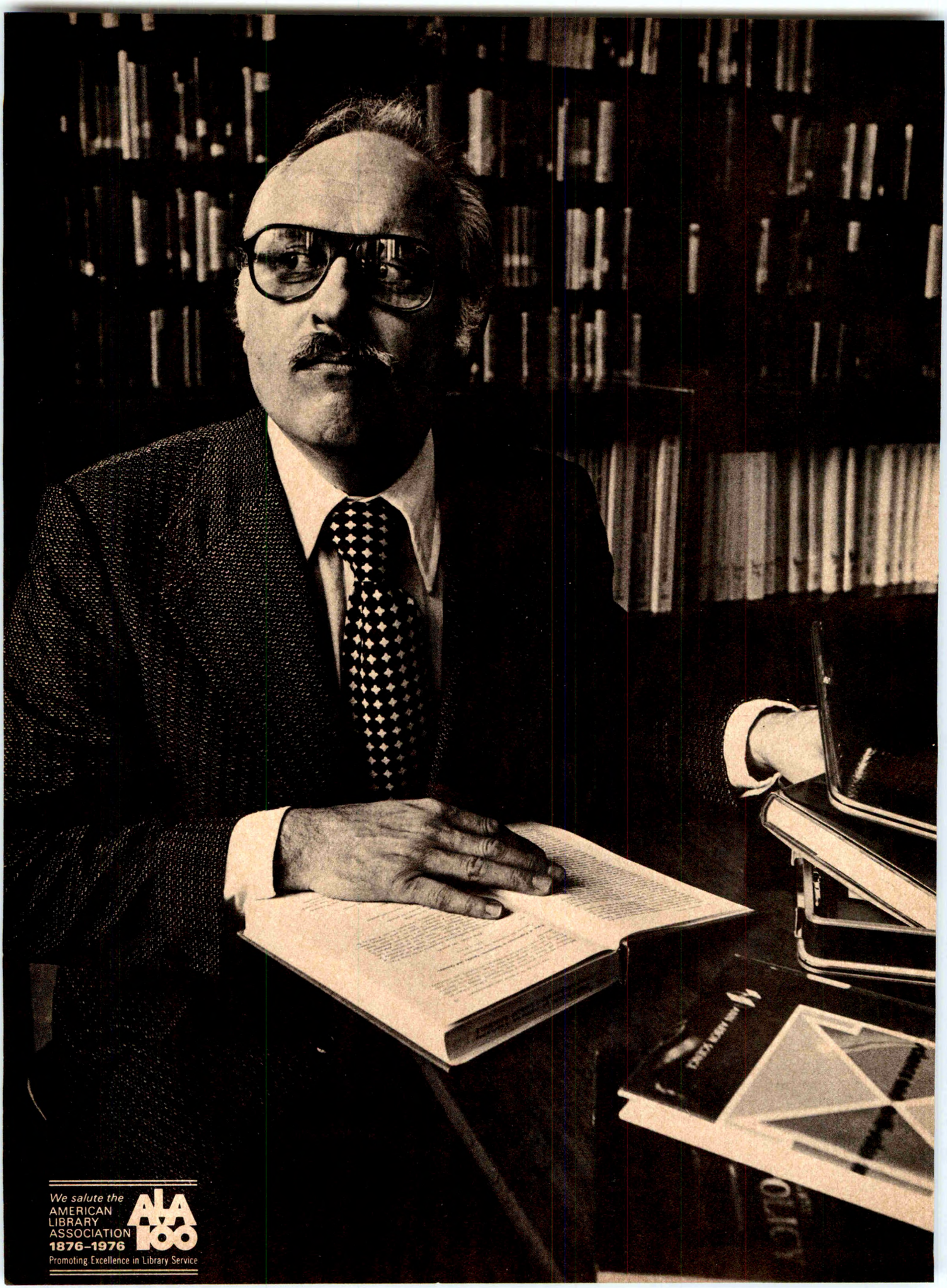
213 LIBRARY LIFE/ There's gold in NEH hills, reports Barbara Jacobs.

215 THE SOURCE/ "In Print, Over Air, On Screen": Round-the-clock with ALA's Public Information Office.

Cover Artist: Keith Crown (see page 191).

Great American Libraries

"This is like heaven to me," said Henry E. Huntington (1850–1927), referring to the setting for his incomparable collection of rare books; and thousands of visitors to the Huntington Library, Art Gallery, and Botanical Gardens have agreed. Huntington, whose family made its fortune in the western railroads, deeded his mansion and library (built 1920) to the U.S. public in perpetuity. His habit of buying whole libraries at a time laid the foundations for one of the greatest research collections in America, a scholar's treasure chest of incunabula and manuscripts.


We salute the
AMERICAN
LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION
1876–1976
Promoting Excellence in Library Service
ALA
100

Just how serious is the book loss problem today? Here's what the Levittown Public Library found out.

In the September 1, 1974 issue of *Library Journal*,* an article by the director of the Levittown Public Library, New York offered some disturbing facts concerning the causes and severity of book thefts.

"In recent years librarians have become more and more concerned with the disappearance of books from library collections and increasingly convinced that this disappearance seriously reduces the quality of library service that can be provided, while also imposing a substantial financial drain on already limited book budgets."

The author felt that the problem of book disappearance appeared to be rooted in the weaknesses of the transaction system and the changed moral climate which made theft more socially acceptable among peer groups.

As determined by a volume count method of inventory, using a much earlier inventory as a base, the library found that the level annual loss rate for the entire adult circulating fiction and nonfiction collection was 2,021 items, or 2% annually. For the reference collection, 507 volumes, or 2.9% annually. And for the record collection, 355 items, for a very high loss rate of 8.6% annually.

Frequently, an entire set must be replaced following the theft of a single volume.

These losses were enough to lead the library into a more detailed test in which several samples were identified and physically inventoried before and after a six-month period. "The losses identified by these physical inventories were so astonishingly high that it seems safe to say that the rate of book loss in most libraries has been increasing rapidly with each passing year. . . . It was evident from the tests conducted that there was a direct relationship between a book's age in the collection and the likelihood that it would disappear."

The article goes on to say that "... in another sample of newly received books, it was found that 4.73% disappeared after a shelf life of from one to 60 days and that another 3.78% of the same group disappeared during the next six months. It seems possible that, after a suitable period of time, the loss rate in a fixed sample might decline to almost zero *until the only volumes remaining were those that were probably inappropriate for that library since no patrons had deemed them worthy of theft.*" (Italics added.)

It should be evident by now that the days when all your patrons looked upon the library as a sacred place of learning and would not dream of stealing a book are long past. Today, unless you take protective measures, you can very easily wind up running a library which contains mostly books that nobody wants.

What kind of protective measures have proven effective?

In the Levittown experience, "tests... demonstrated the ability of the "Tattle-Tape"® system to reduce book disappearance by as much as 87% in the fully sensitized collection samples and by 53% in samples of the collection not sensitized where the mere presence of the equipment served as an effective deterrent to book disappearance."

For more information on the "Tattle-Tape"® Brand Book Detection System, or a reprint of the cited article, write 3M Company, Detection Systems, Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center, St. Paul, MN 55101.

Tattle-Tape.® So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

3M COMPANY

Detection Systems

*Reprinted from *Library Journal*, September 1, 1974. Published by R. R. Bowker Co. (a Xerox company) Copyright © 1974 by Xerox Corporation.

CIRCLE 162 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

PUBLIC LIBRARY CIRCULATION APPROACHES 1 BILLION; 75,000 SCHOOL LIBRARIES SPEND MORE THAN $1 BILLION/YR. These are some of the dramatic figures newly released by the HEW National Center for Education Statistics in advance of full LIBGIS survey reports due this summer and fall for public, school, and academic libraries. Although the Library General Information Surveys gather 1974 data, they are especially welcome after a long statistical dry spell--since 1968 for public, and 1962 for school.

A sampling of 1,460 public libraries from a universe of 8,307 yielded the following figures among others: Expenditures, $1,114,000,000. Of this total, 52.8% is for salaries and wages; 1% for AV materials. The rest is for books (12.4), periodicals (1.2), microforms (0.2), plant (9.6), and capital outlay (8.5). Libraries held 388 million books, 7.1 percent new; 1,180,000 periodical titles; and 8,310,000 AV titles. Of 86,000 FTE staff, 42% are professional, 50.6% library support, 7.4% plant. Helen M. Eckard directed the public library survey.

From a universe of 89,000 public and elementary and secondary schools, 3,500 were selected randomly and provided these estimates: that 74,600 schools have library/media centers and spend $1,182,000,000 on them--69% for salaries, 14% for books; 2%, periodicals; 6%, AV materials. Some 44 million pupils had access to 507 million books and periodicals under certified library staff totaling 55,000 women and 7,000 men.

Highlights of the academic library figures appeared in AL, Feb., p. 74.

"BLACK WORLD" FOLDS. Black World magazine, formerly Negro Digest, the Johnson Publishing Co.'s oldest publication and its most respected by academia, will fold after its April issue. A Johnson spokesperson told AL that "declining readership and circulation, and continuing unprofitability" are to blame. But to librarians such as Donald Joyce, curator of the Vivian G. Harsh Collection, Chicago Public Library, the firm "will be doing a great disservice to the Black community in Chicago and the entire country by the discontinuance." Joyce added that, "as a bibliographic source for current Black-interest books, Black World was best. It is a blow to all Black scholarship and to aspiring Black writers. No Johnson publication begins to match Black World's "Perspectives" column by editor Hoyt Fuller in its perceptive roundup of Black cultural events." Alfred Woods, head of the CPL Blackstone Branch, expressed regret at the loss of "a scholarly magazine that was easily accessible to the general community." A month earlier, Publisher John H. Johnson, responding to rumors of the folding, had told AL that he had no more intention of closing the magazine than he had had for the past ten years, during which Black World had been supported at the expense of other publications. Some former Black World staffers blame the magazine's demise on "gross lack of promotion," claiming that it was sometimes not even listed among the Johnson publications. (J.W.)

SEPARATE GALLUP POLL MEASURES NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ROLE. A commissioned Gallup poll entirely separate from the national poll described on p. 206 of this issue has surveyed 612 randomly-selected New Jersey adults, 18 and over, on their attitudes toward libraries. The 382-page study estimates that 87% believe it "very important" for every community to have a public library, but only a shocking 25% say it would make a "great deal" of difference to them personally if no library were convenient for their use. Some 46% had gone to a public library in the last year, 18% 12 times or more. A good sign of public awareness was that 54% cited "research or reference" and 23% "information" as reasons for past library use. Half the people would rather buy a book than borrow it from the library; when borrowing, respondents find "hobby and leisure-time activity" to be the top interest area. Half were aware of interlibrary loan. The poll, to be used in State planning, will be available this month on request to the Library Development Bureau, N.J. State Library, 185 West State St., Trenton 08625.

PERSONNEL MERRY-GO-ROUND. Latest riders on the Grand Carousel: 1) Computerization wizard Hugh Atkinson, from university librarian at Ohio State to same at U. Ill., effective September 1. His former post is up for grabs at $40K/yr.; 2) Ellsworth Mason, from director of the U. Colo. library to head of its Special Collections Dept. Staff discontent under the notable curmudgeon led to a peaceable settlement, and all parties, including Mason, are reported to be quite content. Leo Cabell is acting director. 3) Arthur Curley, not long in his high-paying post as director of the Cuyahoga County (Ohio) system, decided it wasn't worth the hassle with trustees over the philosophy of modern library service, and has resigned. 4) Oklahoma State Librarian Ralph Funk has sacked two veteran associate directors, Virginia Owens and Esther Mae Henke, on stern allegations ranging from incompetence to insubordination. Both women deny the charges, have retained counsel, and have appealed to the State Merit Bd.

MINORITIES CHALLENGE SENIOR LIBRARIAN EXAMINATION. The National Assn. of Spanish Speaking Librarians in the U.S. (REFORMA) and the California Black Librarians Caucus have raised challenging questions concerning a written Civil Service exam for Senior Librarian given July 12 in Los Angeles. Alleged inequities in the test have led the Civil Service Commission to order a new test prepared within a few months, but Blacks and Chicanos failing the written portion could not, with local Librarians Guild help, convince officials to waive the written part and grant the oral interviews. The Caucus has called for an investigation of the exam process, particularly of its conformance to EEOC test guidelines.

COPYRIGHT: CLUSTER'S LAST STAND. Following the Senate's 97-0 passage of its copyright revision bill on Feb. 19--a version containing the infamous Section 108(g)(2) inhibiting "systematic" library copying--a cluster of six library associations were fighting an uphill battle in mid-March to effect a favorable mark-up of the House version in Rep. Robert Kastenmeier's Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice. The librarians were trying to work out compromise phrasing with publishers, but feel that if input from forthcoming NCLIS and CONTU studies are not to be considered, then the 108(g)(2) section ought to be deleted altogether. Librarians and patrons who see user benefit in interlibrary copying practices should write Kastenmeier or their Congressman immediately.

DON'T MISS IT. The June American Libraries is the grand Centennial Conference issue and features a major report on "Who We Are: A National Profile of the American Library Professional After 100 Years." Historical and statistical articles precede twenty interviews with librarians—new faces—in as many areas of the field, telling, from the heart, what it's like being a library worker in 1976. This huge double issue comes with membership, of course, and if you failed to renew by March 31, you'll need to re-up to get it.

The nation's libraries serve community law book needs

Does your library?

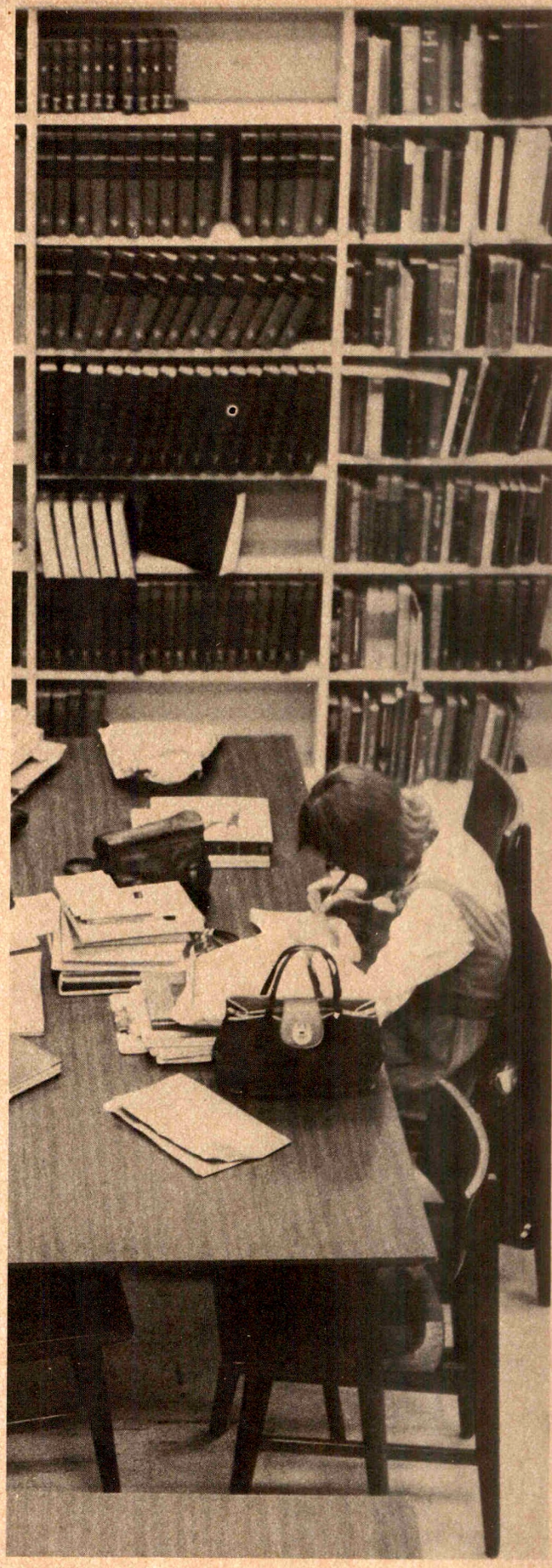
Take a few moments to check your law book section. Compare it with the holding of the libraries listed on this page. They represent just a few of the many hundreds of libraries, from the smallest to the largest, who provide their patrons access to the laws that invade every area of their business and personal lives, laws that not only regulate but also provide important rights and benefits. Your patrons deserve such access.

Here's a suggestion: Write today for your FREE copy of "How Lay Libraries Serve Community Law Book Needs". You will find this booklet informative and useful. It provides you a measuring stick of your service in an important area. Write to: Library Counselor, West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, MN 55102

CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO, PUBLIC LIBRARY provides access for some 760,000 persons not served by the public library in Cleveland, which is the county seat. The county library facility was founded in 1923 and has 27 branches. Its excellent law book section includes North Eastern Reporter, Ohio Cases, Ohio Digest, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Supreme Court Reporter, Internal Revenue Code, Federal Tax Regulations, Cowans on Bankruptcy and Words and Phrases.

RIDLEY TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY, Folsom, Pa., does an admirable job of providing its patrons access to their laws. Although it serves a population of only 39,000, the library has available on its law book shelves Purdon's Pennsylvania Statutes Annotated, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Real Estate Transactions, Pennsylvania Court Rules, Federal Tax Regulations, Internal Revenue Acts and Internal Revenue Code.

MONTGOMERY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES, Rockville, Md., offers a wide range of law materials to the community it serves. Publications include West's Maryland Law Encyclopedia, Maryland Reporter and Maryland Digest on the state level. Among the national and federal law publications available at this outstanding library are Corpus Juris Secundum, the complete law encyclopedia, United States Code Annotated, Uniform Laws Annotated, Modern Legal Forms, Supreme Court Reporter, Atlantic Reporter and the federal tax publications.



WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY

LIBRARIES ARE FOR THE PEOPLE,
SO ARE THE LAWS

CIRCLE 135 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Michele Heinz of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

April

15-17: Tennessee LA Annual Conf., Hyatt Regency Hotel, Nashville.

19: *Academic Library Fiscal Management,* Catholic LA pre-convention seminar, Chicago. Fee: $15. More efficient ways of managing acad. l. resources. CLA, 461 W. Lancaster Ave., Haverford, PA 19041.

19: *Librarian/Educator Interdependence,* Catholic LA pre-convention seminar, Chicago. Fee: $15. Interdep. of teacher & ln., ln. & ln., publishers, manufacturers, & producers in influencing all forms of ed. media. CLA, 461 W. Lancaster Ave., Haverford, PA 19041.

19-22: Catholic LA Annual Conv., Pick Congress Hotel, Chicago. Meets jointly with Catholic Ed. Assn. CLA, 461 W. Lancaster Ave., Haverford, PA 19041.

21-24: Florida LA Annual Conf., Diplomat Hotel, Hollywood. V. Nistendirk, FLA, 2862 W. W. Kelly Rd., Tallahassee 32301.

22-23: *Women's History,* Natl. Archives Bldg., Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives and Records Service. $15. Sources for documenting the role of women in American history; formal papers & panel sessions on women in the Revolutionary period, public life, and the impact of WWs I & II on women. M. Deutrich, NARS, Washington 20408.

22-24: Popular Culture Assn. Annual Mtg., Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago.

22-24: Indiana LA-Ind. L. Trustees Assn.-Ind. School Lns. Assn.-Ind. Assn. for Ed. Communications & Tech.-Ind. Film Council Joint Conf., Conv. Ctr., Indianapolis. S. Suckow, Bartholomew Cnty. L., 5th & Lafayette, Columbus 47201.

23: *NELINET Government Documents Task Force Third Regional Conference,* M. Lincoln Conf. Center, U. Mass., Amherst. Reg. fee. Guidelines for min. serv. of state documents. E. Butkus, Curry Col. L., 1071 Blue Hill Ave., Milton, MA 02186.

24: *Midwest Conference in Children's Literature,* Holiday Inn Central, Milwaukee. Spons., Society of Children's Book Writers. G. Kruse, Conf. Dir., 515 Spring St., Green Bay, WI 54301.

24: *Writers' and Illustrators' Conference in Children's Literature,* Northampton, Mass. Spons., Soc. of Children's Book Writers. Speakers include F. N. Monjoy, Betty Boegehold, Charles Mikolaycak, Jane Yolen, & panel of natural science writers. J. Stemple, 31 School St., Hatfield, MA 01038.

25-27: Wyoming LA Annual Conf., Cheyenne. L. Wile, Dir., Johnson Cnty. L., Buffalo, WY 82834.

25-28: *Economics of Library Automation,* Illini Union, U. Ill., Urbana. Spons., U. Ill./GSLS. Examination of automated vs. manual system and of when l. can justify independent dvpt. of a computer system. E. Kalb, 116 Illini Hall, UI/GSLS, Champaign 61820.

26-27: Natl. Ctr. for the Study of Collective Bargaining in Higher Ed. Annual Conf., The Biltmore Hotel, New York. Subscribers free; each addl. registrant, $150. Nonsubscribers: 1st registrant, $175; each addl. registrant, $150; students, $75. T. Mannix, NCSCBHE, Box 322, Baruch Col., 17 Lexington Ave., NYC 10010.

27: National Micrographics Assn. Annual Conf., McCormick Place, Chicago. Special session, 2–5 p.m., on newer applications of microforms in ls. Conf. Dept., NMA, 8728 Colesville Rd., Silver Springs, MD 20910 (301-587-8444).

27: *Copyright v. Intellectual Property,* U. Tenn. L., Knoxville. Lect. by J. J. Marke, law ln. G. Reeves, UT L., Knoxville 37916.

29-30: Connecticut LA Annual Conf., Sheraton-Park Plaza Hotel, New Haven. K. Scarich, Trumbull L., Trumbull 06611.

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Chicago — July 18–24, 1976
Detroit — June 19–25, 1977

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 25–29, 1977

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

29-30: Maryland LA Annual Mtg., Baltimore Hilton Inn, Pikesville. J. Molz, MLA, c/o Baltimore Cnty. P.L., Admin. Offices, 320 York Rd., Towson.

29-May 1: Oregon LA Annual Conf., The Dunes Ocean Front Resort, Lincoln City. C. Ventgen, Coos Bay P.L., 525 Anderson, Coos Bay 97420.

29-May 1: New York LA/School L. Media Section spring conf., Hilton Inn, 1305 Buckley Rd., North Syracuse 13212.

30: *On-line Bibliographic Systems for Libraries and Information Centers,* Marvin Center, 800 21st St., N.W., Washington, D.C. Spons., Dept. of Media, Info. & Learning Syst., Fed. City Col. G. S. $10 fee. Characteristics of avail. online syst. Demonstrations, exhibits, hands-on exper. W. Lee, FCC/GS, Washington 20001

30: *Legal Reference,* SUNY-Albany/SLIS. $10. Survey of legal ref. tools currently used in p. & acad. ls. Var. research techniques, esp. matls. published by law book cos. for lawyers. L. Whalen, SUNYA/SLIS, Albany 12222.

30-May 1: *The Library and the Young Adult,* Cont. Ed. Ctr., 7th Ave. and 10th St., Tuscaloosa, Ala. J. Atkinson, U.Ala./GSLS, Box 6242, University 35486.

May

1: *Writer's Conference in Children's Literature,* Bank Street Col., 610 W. 112th St., NYC. Spons., Soc. of Children's Book Writers. Fee: $10, members; $15, nonmembers. B. Boegehold, BSC, 610 W. 112th St., NYC 10025.

2-4: Idaho LA Annual Conf., The Ponderosa, Burley.

2-6: *Twenty-First Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials,* Indiana U., Bloomington. $15, SALALM members; $25, nonmembers; students free; Latin Amer. & Carib. lns. and scholars free. Annual reports and special wkshps. P. Collins, Exec. Sec., SALALM, U. Mass. L., Amherst 01002.

5-6: National Information Retrieval Colloquium, Annual Mtg., Benjamin Franklin Hotel, Philadelphia. C. Lee, Inst. for Scientific Info., 325 Chestnut St., Philadelphia 19106 (215-923-3300).

5-8: Washington LA Annual Conf., Ridpath Hotel, Spokane. D. Devine, Spokane Cnty. L., E. 11811 First Ave., Spokane 99206.

5-9: New Jersey LA Annual Conf., Howard Johnson's, Atlantic City.

6-8: Montana LA Annual Conf., Colonial Inn, Helena.

6-8: Midwest Academic Lns. Conference (MALC) Annual Mtg., U. Northern Iowa L., Cedar Falls. D. Hieber, Head of Circ., U. Northern Iowa L., Cedar Falls 50613.

6-8: New England Ed. Media Assn. spring conf., N.H. Highway Hotel, Concord, N.H. J. Giorgio, Fairfield Pub. Schools, Fairfield, CT 06430 (203-255-0421).

7-8: *Toward the Year 2000: Media Programs for the Future,* Kent St. U./SLS, Kent, Ohio. For schl. and p.l. personnel. C. Jackson, KSU/SLS, Kent 44242.

8: Mid-West Chinese Amer. Lns. Assn. Annual Conf., DePaul U., Chicago. T. Hwa, Head, Cat. Dept., DUL, Chicago 60614.

9-21: *Library Administrators Development Program,* Donaldson Brown Ctr., Port Deposit, Md. Spons., U. Md./CLIS. Participants: sr. admin. personnel of large l. systems—pub., research, acad., spec., govt., and school. Resident program: seminars, lectures, case analyses on admin. issues which sr. mgrs. encounter. E. T. Knight, L. Admin. Dvpmt. Prog., UM/CLIS, College Pk., MD 20742.

10-11: Massachusetts LA Annual Conf., Sea Crest Inn, N. Falmouth.

10-11: *Symposium on the Book Arts,* U. Ala./GSLS. Special emphasis on private press books. J. D. Ramer, Dean, UA/GSLS, Box 6242, University, AL 35486.

10-13: Information Industry Assn. Annual Conf., Sheraton Inn, Reston, Va. IIA, 4720 Montgomery Ln., Bethesda, MD 20014.

10-15: *Pacific Rim Conference on Children's Literature,* U. of Brit. Col./SL. $100. Speakers from all parts of the world will discuss problems of writing and illus. for children. S. A. Egoff, UBC/SL, 2075 Wesbrook Pl., Vancouver, BC V6T 1W5.

10-28: *Typographic Workshop,* U. Ala./GSLS. Intro. to fine printing & book design. J. D. Ramer, Dean, UA/GSLS, Box 6242, University, AL 35486 (205-348-4610).

12-14: *Library Management Seminar,* U. S. Dakota/Schl. of Bus., Vermillion. $125 (includes room & board). Fundamentals. C. Kaufman, USD/SB, Vermillion 57069.

13-14: Maine LA Annual Conf., Treadway-Samoset Resort, Rockport. R. Gross, L. Dir., Lewiston P.L., 118 Park St., Lewiston 04240.

13-15: Sixth Annual Conf. on Library Orientation for Academic Libraries, Eastern Mich. U. campus, Ypsilanti. "Library Instruction in the '70s: A State of the Art"—speakers, panels, & exhibit of l. instruc. matls. H. Rader, Orientation Ln., Ctr. of Ed. Resources, EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

14-15: *Research, Social History, and Children's Literature,* Parker House, Boston. Spons., Simmons/SLS & ALA/Children's Serv. Div. Symposium on children's lit. as a scholarly resource. Implic. of research on collection development and organization. T. Sineath, SC/SLS, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

15: *Twelfth Annual Storytelling Institute,* C. W. Post Campus, Long Island U., Brookville, N.Y. $8.50. Six wkshps.: Storytelling for Older Children, Picture Books for 3–8 Year Olds, Media Workshop, Puppetry and Storytelling, Children and Poetry, & Storytelling for Older Children. B. Vander Werf, Palmer Grad. L.S., C.W. Post Ctr., Greenvale, NY 11548.

17-18: New Hampshire Library Council Annual Conf., Sheraton-Wayfarer, Bedford. B. Kreider, Moeckel Rd., Windham 03087.

18-22: *Children's Literature Workshop,* U. Md./CLIS, College Park. *Apply by April 1.* For prof. lns. working with children. Explores connections between stages of develop. and reading interests, examines authors and topics. A. MacLeod, UM/CLIS, College Pk. 20742 (301-454-5441).

19-23: Montreal International Book Fair, Place Bonaventure, Montreal. Spec. feature: "Books for Children," speakers & disc. grps. on children's books & books on children's lit. H. Laskey, Coord. Cons. for the U.S., MIBF, BCMA Assoc., 52 Vanderbilt Ave., NYC 10017.

20: Rhode Island LA Annual Conf., U. Rhode Island, Kingston. S. Wright, Warwick PL, 600 Sandy Ln., Warwick 02886.

20-22: American Society for Information Science Mid-Year Mtg., Vanderbilt U., Nashville. J. Cretsos, Merrell-Natl. Labs., 110 E. Amity Rd., Cincinnati 45215.

26-28: Vermont LA/Vermont L. Trustees Assn./Vermont Ed. Media Assn., Green Mountain Col., Poultney. P. Pillsbury, Ref. Dept., U. Vermont L., Burlington 05401.

June

1-4: *On-Line Retrieval Workshop,* U. Ill. Illini Union, Urbana. Spons., U.Ill./GSLS. $100 tuition, inc. 2 manuals. Housing avail. Lectures, training sessions, hands-on experience with computer-based files. Content and cover. of data bases, techniq. for processing and searching data bases. E. Kalb, 116 Illini Hall, UI, Urbana 61801.

1-8: *Conference on Children's Books in Mexico,* Colima, Mexico. Spons., U. Okla./SLS. 1–2 hr. cred.; $400. *Apply by April 15.* Children's lit. portraying Mexicans and Chicanos. UO, Hacienda El Cobano, 555 E. Constitution Ave., Norman 73069 (405-325-1751).

1-12: *Seminar in Art and Museum Librarianship,* Syracuse U./SIS. Cred. optional. Production and documentation of art public. and visual media; organization and mgmt. of art resources and serv. A. Lemke, SU/SIS, 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse 13210.

3-4: *New York Documents—State and Local: Problems of Acquisition, Distribution, Control, and Use.* SUNY-Albany. Spons., N.Y. State Govt. Docs. Task Force. J. Gregor, Schaffer L., Union Col., Schenectady, NY 12308.

6-9: American Booksellers Assn., McCormick Pl. & Conrad Hilton., Chgo.

6-10: Special LA Annual Conf., Brown Palace Hotel & Currigan Conv. Ctr., Denver. J. Maier, Natl. Oceanic & Atmospheric Adm., L. R51, Boulder 80302.

6-12: *Educating Library Users,* Pratt Inst./GSLIS. $314 reg. fee and luncheons. Open to prac. lns. and info. spec. in media prod., and/or l. bib. instruct.; l. schl. students w/ permission of instructor. Comparison of approaches, media techniques, politics of l. instruction; students develop and l. inst. project in their own ls. PI/GSLIS, Brooklyn 11205 (212-636-3704).

6-12: *A Process for the Development of Competency-Based School Library Media Education Programs,* SUNY-Buffalo/SILS, Amherst. Open to undergrad. and grad. l. educators. A. Lowrey, SUNY-Buffalo/SILS, Lawrence Bell Hall, Amherst, NY 14260 (716-636-2411).

10-11: *Conference on Bibliographic Instruction in Academic Libraries,* Manhattanville Col., Purchase, N.Y. Cospons., METRO. S. Koren, Dir., L. Internship Prog., MC, Purchase 10577.

20-22: Church & Synagogue LA Annual Conf., International House, Philadelphia. CSLA, Box 1130, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010.

20-23: American Assn. of Law Libraries, Sheraton Boston Hotel, Boston.

21-25: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Calvin Theological Sem., Grand Rapids, Mich. Rev. E. R. W. Schultz, U. Ln., Wilfrid Laurier U., Waterloo, Ont., Canada N2L 3C5.

22-24: National Ed. Assn. Annual Conf., Conv. Ctr., Miami Beach.

KEYWORD INDEX

Acad. l. bibliog. instruction	June 10-11
Acad. l. fiscal mgmt.	April 19
Acad. l. orientation	May 13-15
Administrators dvpt.	May 9-21
	May 12-14
Amer. Assn. of Law Ls.	June 20-23
Amer. Booksellers Assn.	June 6-9
Amer. Soc. for Info. Science	May 20-22
Amer. Theological LA	June 21-25
Art and museum lnship.	June 1-12
Automation economics	April 25-28
Book arts	May 10-11
	May 10-28
Catholic LA	April 19-22
Chicanos in children's lit.	June 1-8
Children's literature	April 24
	May 1
	May 10-15
	May 14-15
	May 18-22
Church & Synagogue LA	June 20-22
Computer-based data files retrieval	June 1-4
Connecticut LA	April 29-30
Copyright	April 27
Educating library users	June 6-12
Ed. media	April 19
Florida LA	April 21-24
Government docs.	April 23
Govt. docs. in New York	June 3-4
Idaho LA	May 2-4
Ind. LA-Ind. LTA-Ind. School Lns. Assn. Ind. AECT-Ind. Film Coun.	April 22-24
Information Industry Assn.	May 10-13
Latin Amer. l. matls. (SALALM)	May 2-6
Legal reference	April 30
Maine LA	May 13-14
Maryland LA	April 29-30
Massachusetts LA	May 10-11
Media programs	May 7-8
Midwest Acad. Lns. Conf.	May 6-8
Mid-West Chinese Amer. Lns. Assn.	May 8
Montana LA	May 6-8
Montreal Int. Book Fair	May 19-23
Natl. Ctr. for the Study of Coll. Bargaining in Higher Ed.	April 26-27
Natl. Ed. Assn.	June 22-24
Natl. Info. Retrieval Colloq.	May 5-6
Natl. Micrographics Assn.	April 27
New England Ed. Media Assn.	May 6-8
New Hampshire L. Council	May 17-18
New Jersey LA	May 5-9
New York L.A./School L. Media Section	April 29-May 1
On-line bibliographic systems	April 30
Oregon LA	April 29-May 1
Popular Culture Assn.	April 22-24
Private press books	May 10-11
Rhode Island LA	May 20
School l. media education	June 6-12
Special LA	June 6-10
Storytelling	May 15
Tennessee LA	April 15-17
Typography	May 10-28
Vermont LA-Vt. L. Trustee Assn.-Vt. Ed. Media Assn.	May 26-28
Washington LA	May 5-8
Women's history	April 22-23
Wyoming LA	April 25-27
Young adults	April 30-May 1

BOOK LOSSES GROWING?
BOOK BUDGET SHRINKING?

we have a solution-

The Gaylord/Magnavox Book Security System

We don't pretend to be able to put more dollars into your book budget, but we can help make the dollars you have go farther by reducing your book losses.

Gaylord/Magnavox, two leading names in libraries and electronics, have teamed to produce the latest in detection systems featuring:

POSITIVE DETECTION—when the system sounds you can be confident that a book which could have been lost forever has been saved.

FREEDOM FROM FALSE ALARMS—virtually free from the troublesome false alarms which erode staff confidence and embarrass patrons.

CONVERTIBILITY—can operate either as a By-Pass System or as a Full Circulation System.

Write today for a complete description of the newest and finest in Book Security Systems, designed to increase your book budget by reducing your book losses.

GLS
GAYLORD LIBRARY SYSTEMS

GAYLORD

QUALITY... INNOVATION... PRACTICAL LIBRARY EXPERIENCE
SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

CIRCLE 157 ON READER CARD

Littleton Wins Big Prize
Ford Block Busts His Own Budget
Yarrow Sticks Fall at Library of Congress

Colorado System Wins School Media Title

Littleton (Colorado) Public Schools has been awarded top prize in the fourth annual School Library Media Program of the Year competition sponsored by the American Association of School Librarians and the Encyclopedia Britannica Companies. A $5,000 cash prize accompanies the award, which honors a U.S. school system for providing exemplary library media programs at the elementary level.

Three National Finalists, each of which will receive a citation, are Chula Vista (Calif.) City School District; St. Helena (Calif.) Unified School District; and Stamford (Conn.) Public Schools.

Hal Lord, director of media services at Littleton, told *AL* he was surprised but pleased that Littleton won the award. He expects that the prize money, divided among the district's media centers, will be used to further develop the prize-winning program. Lord, a librarian and media specialist who has been in the Littleton district for fourteen years, attributes Littleton's "very strong program" in large part to the librarians and media people who have worked together with a commitment to a unified, coordinated approach to media services.

In announcing the award winners, AASL President Judith Letsinger and Britannica President Charles Swanson explained, "It is apparent that in each of the four winning systems the services and activities of its school library media centers are regarded as an essential part of the total instructional program. There is administrative and community commitment not only to support but to enhance and expand the media services and programs which have now become indispensable to American education."

A selection committee made up of AASL members chose the winners, who will receive the awards during the spring at ceremonies in the four winning school districts.

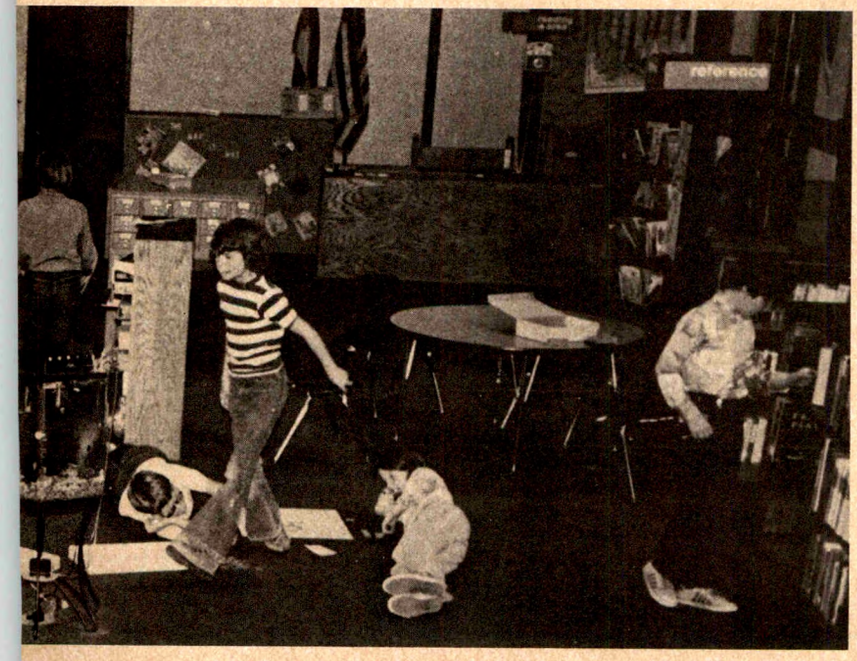
Birmingham's Cody Cited by AASL

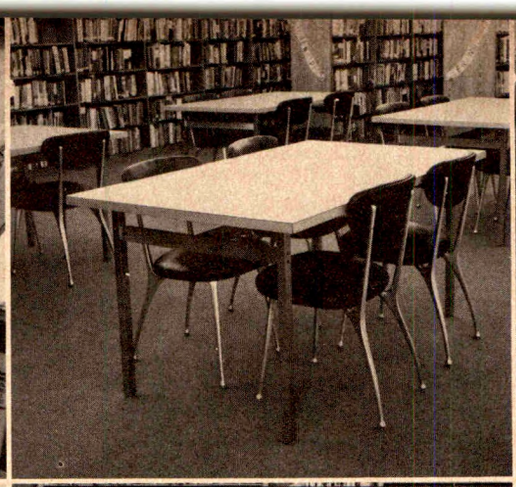
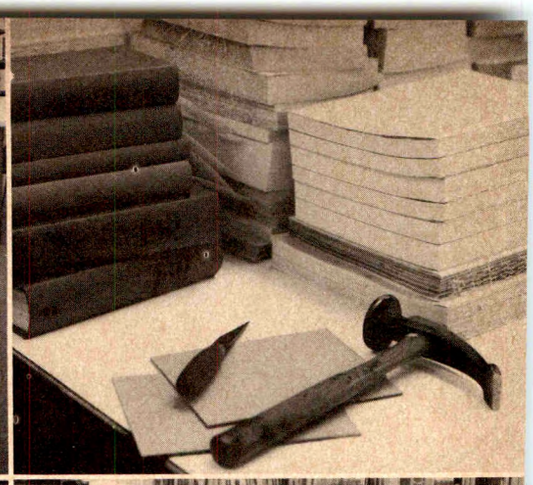
In another AASL competition, Wilmer S. Cody, superintendent of the Birmingham (Alabama) City School System, has won the 1976 Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators. The American Association of School Librarians will present the citation during the Centennial Conference.

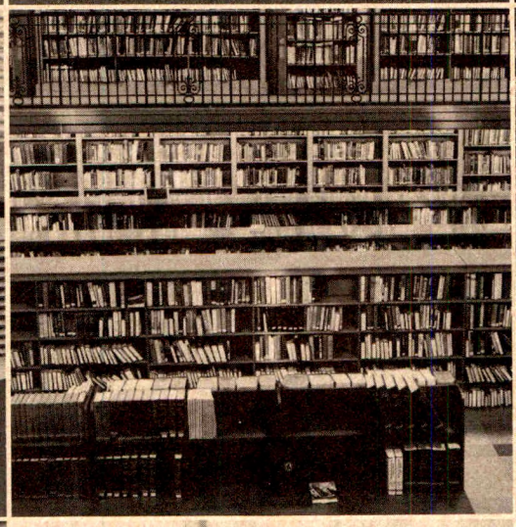
Good News: Four Library Programs Become Unglued from Ford Block Program

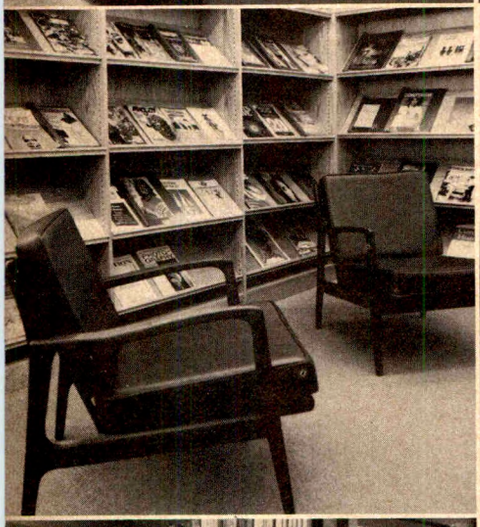
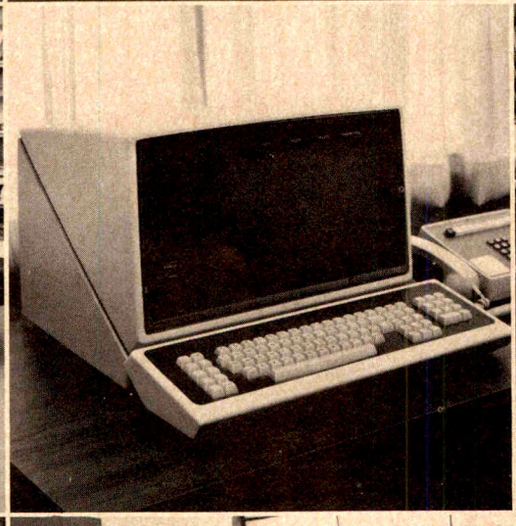
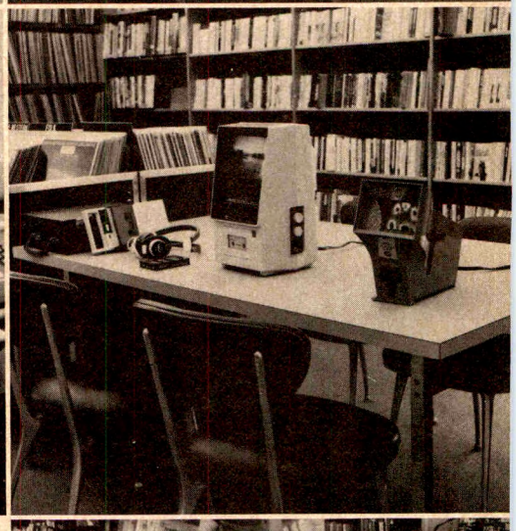
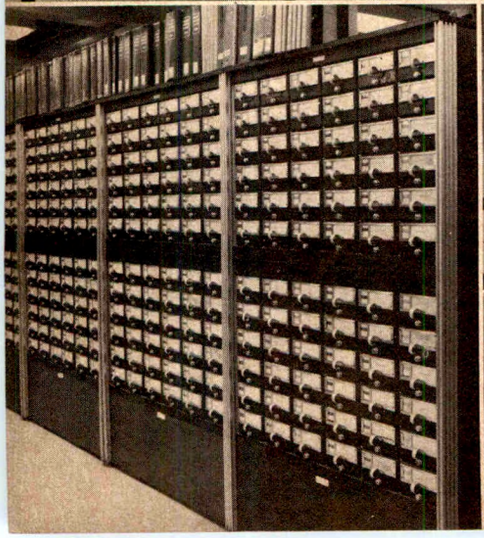
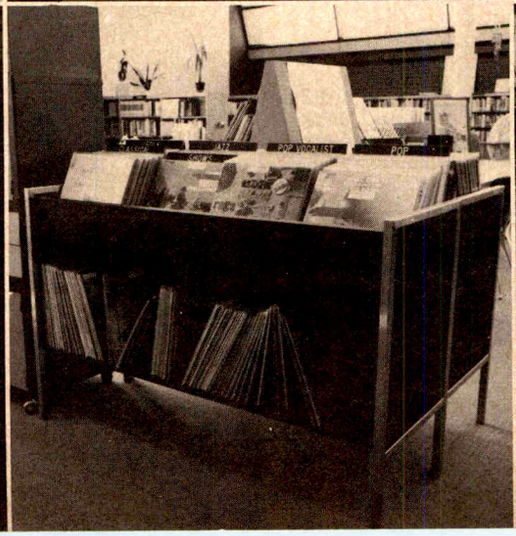
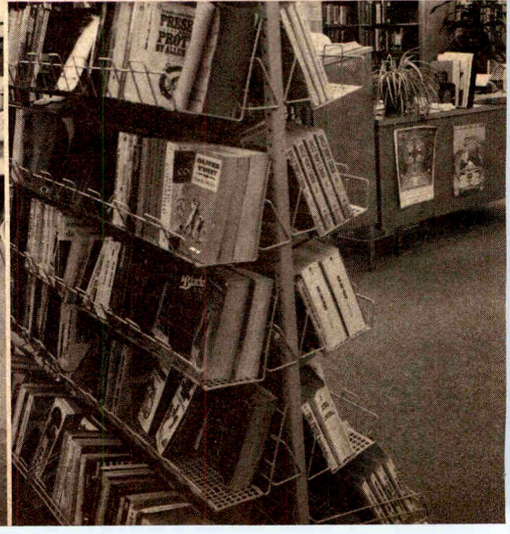
[ALA Washington Office.] A few of the blocks had tumbled out of President Ford's consolidated block grant for education by the time he submitted it to

The School Library Media Program of the Year is in the Littleton, Colorado, Public Schools. These Photos by David Ake of Littleton show some of the prize-winning program's activities at the Laura Ingalls Wilder Elementary School.





HAPPY DAY







WE'VE SPENT 30 YEARS LEARNING YOUR BUSINESS, SO WE COULD BE GOOD AT OURS.

30 years ago, we got our start supplying book jacket covers to libraries. The more our business grew, the more we realized how dependent it was on yours.

So, we began poking our noses into every phase of library operations. Watching, asking, learning. We gained an understanding of library people, library needs, library patrons, and different types of libraries.

We uncovered needs, added and invented new products and services, improved old ones, and in time became committed to an idea... of being the finest, most knowledgeable, most complete single source of supply for libraries.

That's why today, we offer quality supplies and equipment for virtually every library need. Attractive, durable furniture for every nook and cranny. Book services (acquisition, leasing, continuations and technical) for every type of library. Recordings, book cataloging, book ordering systems, and superb service on everything we do.

Because we are a company that believes the measure of how well we do our job, is how well we help you do yours.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 ALA 100 Promoting Excellence in Library Service

PLEASE SEND THIS COUPON OR WRITE TO:

BRODART INC., Dept. A46
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

Please send me more information about your ☐ Book Services ☐ Recordings Program ☐ Furniture ☐ Supplies & Equipment. I am particularly interested in _____

Name _____

Title _____

Library/Organization _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

BRODART

THE LIBRARY COMPANY

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5M3

CIRCLE 165 ON READER CARD

Congress in March—and within two more weeks, the Administration's budget office had even stuck in recommended funding for two of the four library programs being freed of the competitive and uncertain monolithic approach to education. The funding is at 1976 levels.

As explained in a Presidential Message (H. Doc. 94-386) accompanying the Administration's "Financial Assistance for Elementary and Secondary Education Act" (HR 12196) introduced by Rep. Albert Quie (R-Minn), the consolidation now includes 24 categorical aid programs—not 27 as had been previously announced.

One major program deleted from the block grant proposal was aid to public libraries (Library Services and Construction Act—LSCA), with $59,749,000 being recommended by the Administration. In a related development, the House on February 17 passed HR 11233, extending LSCA for five years, by the resoundingly favorable vote of 378 to 7. Pending final Congressional action, LSCA is subject to a one-year extension for FY 1977 under Section 414(a) of the General Education Provisions Act.

The Administration is recommending $9,975,000 for another program no longer part of the block grant: aid to college libraries (Higher Education Act, Title II-A). The Administration plans to request a one-year extension of the College Library Assistance program, in sharp contrast to the January budget documents which listed aid to college libraries under the Elementary and Secondary Education Block Grant, with zero funding, and to HR 11939, the Administration's "Higher Education Amendments of 1976," which calls for repeal of Title II.

Two additional library-related provisions of the Higher Education Act, Library Training and Research (Title II-B) and Undergraduate Instructional Equipment and Materials (Title VI-A), were deleted from the block grant, but the Administration does not plan to request funds for them.

Programs remaining in the consolidated education block grant are Elementary and Secondary Education (including school library resources), Education for the Handicapped, Adult Education and Vocational Education. Seventy-five percent of a state's allocation under the proposed block grant must be spent on the educationally deprived and handicapped. Vocational education programs must receive continued support. Whatever is left could be used for school library resources, textbooks, educational materials and equipment, guidance, counseling and testing, or for any other purpose for which funds could have been used under the consolidated programs.

Since the Administration's bill is not likely to be enacted into law by this Congress, USOE has reported $137,330,000 for FY 1978 to continue the existing Elementary and Secondary Education Act Title IV-B program, which includes school library resources.

Criticism Helped

The modification of the proposed education block grant by the Administration is an indication of the extent of the criticism received since the program was first outlined, and the elimination of the public and college library programs from it is one of the most significant of the changes made.

LC Staff Flux Rivals Changes of *I Ching*

Why was the Library of Congress sending us *The Book of Changes*, we puzzled recently. But on closer examination, the huge package turned out to be an 11-page press release with photographs, describing the major personnel reassignments being made under Librarian Daniel Boorstin's administration, all effective April 12.

The moves are bold and, in some instances, indicate complex reorganization. Naturally, a few grumbles have been heard along with praise for Dr. Boorstin's rapid-fire program "to strengthen the Library and improve services." The reassignments might also be seen as an interim measure pending the long-range findings of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning that will help review the state of the Library. (*AL*, March, pp. 140, 145).

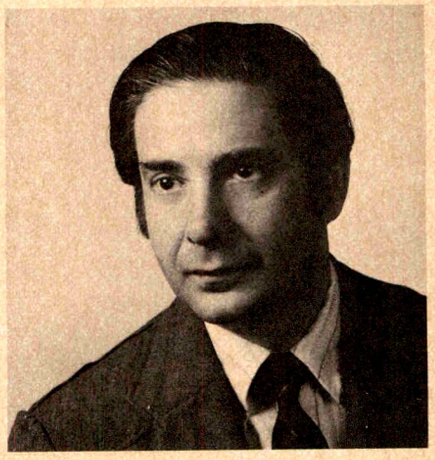
To fully understand the changes, one must read the book (Press Release No. 76-16), with its many pages of biographical background, or at least wait for the movie; space here permits little more than an enumeration:

- Joseph H. Howard is the new director of the Processing Department.
- The director of the Administrative Department will be Edmond L. Applebaum.
- A new post combining responsibilities for building planning and space management will be assumed by Paul L. Berry.
- F. E. Croxton will head one of two departments created from the present Reference Department, namely Reader Services, comprising the General Reference and Bibliography, Stack and Reader, Loan, Serial, Science and Technology, Blind and Physically Handicapped, and Federal Research Divisions. The second new department, Research, containing the Music, Geography and Map, Manuscript, Prints and Photographs, Rare Book and Special Collections, Slavic, Orientalia, and Latin American, Portuguese and Spanish Divisions, will be headed by Alan M. Fern.
- Appointed as special assistants in the Office of the Librarian are: Donald C. Curran, special assistant for management; Robert W. Hutchison, special assistant for personnel management; and Henriette Avram, special assistant for network planning.
- Personnel services officer, handling the functions, with modifications, of the current position of director of personnel, will be Glen A. Zimmerman.
- Frazer G. Poole will direct a National Preservation and Restoration Program.

A Few Surprises

All personnel, of course, were from within the Library; but a few of the changes seemed to indicate brand new career directions for some. To a degree, the reassignments reflect a management philosophy of top-level versatility through rotation, which LC has practiced more frequently at its lower executive levels, notably in the "Special Recruit" intern program.

To this observer, among the most noteworthy developments are: the meteoric rise of mild-mannered but competent Joseph Howard to the top of the technical services world; the impetus to LC's bibliographic outreach suggested by Ms. Avram's new assignment; and a new chance for cultural and humanistic aspects of the Library to flourish under



Witty, well schooled, and humanities minded, Alan Fern will help balance the warm blooded functions of LC against those vital but technically oriented roles in which the Library has invested heavily of late. He heads the new Department of Research, which does not include the Science and Technology Division.

former Prints and Photographs Division Chief Alan Fern, an art historian and, not long ago, whiz kid from the University of Chicago. —*A.P.*

Madison Bldg. in LC's Bag

Use of the James Madison Memorial Building as a third Library of Congress building—and not as a House office building—became virtually a sure thing as the bill authorizing an additional $33 million to complete the building was signed by President Ford on February 27 to become Public Law 94-218. A joint resolution making supplemental appropriations for the $33 million was also signed.

LC Thomas Jefferson Bldg?

In another development related to the House of LC, the Annex Building, located across the street from the main library building, would be called the Library of Congress Thomas Jefferson Building, according to legislation (S. 2920 and HR 11712) introduced in both the House and Senate at the suggestion of Librarian Daniel J. Boorstin.

Artist: Great American Libraries

Widely respected West Coast artist Keith Crown, a professor at the USC School of Fine Arts, Los Angeles, always paints at the site of his subject. When at work on the *AL* cover, visitors to the Huntington were curious about his activities. *AL* offers Crown's own explanation of the painting's composition:

"[In painting,] I try to create a new image compounded of a variety of the most salient aspects of the subject, its environment, and my personal observations about its purpose and importance. . . . This painting is typical of one type of composition I enjoy in which the viewer is led upward through a series of horizontals. This idea seemed perfect for the Huntington and its environs, which stress the horizontal. For some reason I'm not aware of, the fountain seemed a symbol for the whole enterprise out there—a symbol I repeated, and crowned the whole effort with. A rather obvious bisymmetry, which I avoid in my work, seemed a part—an important part—of the physiognomy, like a too-big nose of the place, and persisted in all my versions.

"I hoped then and now that [the] painting would at first read as a sort of single unified design, which, on closer examinations, proves to be a series of related studies of the building and its environment."

FOSSILS MAGAZINE

The world's first and only magazine for everybody who wants to know more about the 3-1/2-billion-year history of life on earth. Subscribe now and receive a beautiful reference chart as a bonus.

FOSSILS Magazine is literally the only popular publication in the world that is devoted entirely to the history of living things on earth. As such, it is a must for libraries that have collections dealing with paleontology, biology, geology, evolution and related subjects.

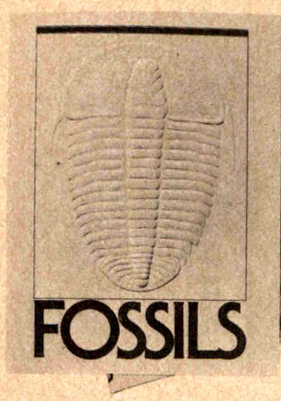
FOSSILS tells how life began and evolved... and how the earth has changed through the ages. Every issue contains at least 112 pages of articles and pictorial features telling how today's scientists interpret the fossil record. Every issue takes readers on a fascinating voyage back through time, showing them in vivid detail the surprising creatures and strange worlds of past ages.

FOSSILS is authoritative, yet easy to read. Every issue combines scientific accuracy and importance with readability—because professional scientists work closely with professional writers in preparing every article. The reading level is Junior High School to Adult... and younger readers will gain much from simply looking at all the beautiful pictures.

FOSSILS is an outstanding reference source and teaching aid. Every issue makes information accessible to students and general readers that has hitherto been available only in scholarly journals. In addition, articles contain extensive glossaries and bibliographies...and a complete index is published annually.

FOSSILS is one of the world's most beautiful magazines. There are more than 100 drawings, paintings, photographs and maps in every issue—and more than 60% are printed in brilliant color. The cover issue is approximately three times as heavy and durable as the average magazine cover...and every cover is embossed with a beautiful fossil motif.

FOSSILS gives you a money-back guarantee. If you are not pleased with the first issue, you may return it and receive a full refund.



Elegant fossils are embossed on the covers of all issues.

SPECIAL BONUS FOR SUBSCRIBING NOW —A 4-FOOT FULL-COLOR REFERENCE CHART SHOWING THE GEOLOGICAL TIME SCALE AND THE HISTORY OF LIFE ON EARTH.

This is the finest chart of its kind, created for FOSSILS and now available nowhere else. Later this year, this chart will sell for $6 in museum shops, but it's yours now with our compliments when you subscribe to FOSSILS today.

Send PURCHASE ORDER or this coupon to:

FOSSILS MAGAZINE P.O. Box 3518, San Diego, California 92103

☐ 1 Year $12 ☐ 2 Years $21 (You Save $3) ☐ 3 Years $29 (You Save $7)

I enclose $_____ *We do not bill subscribers because this would add several dollars to the cost of a subscription. Our subscribers tell us they prefer the lowest possible price instead.

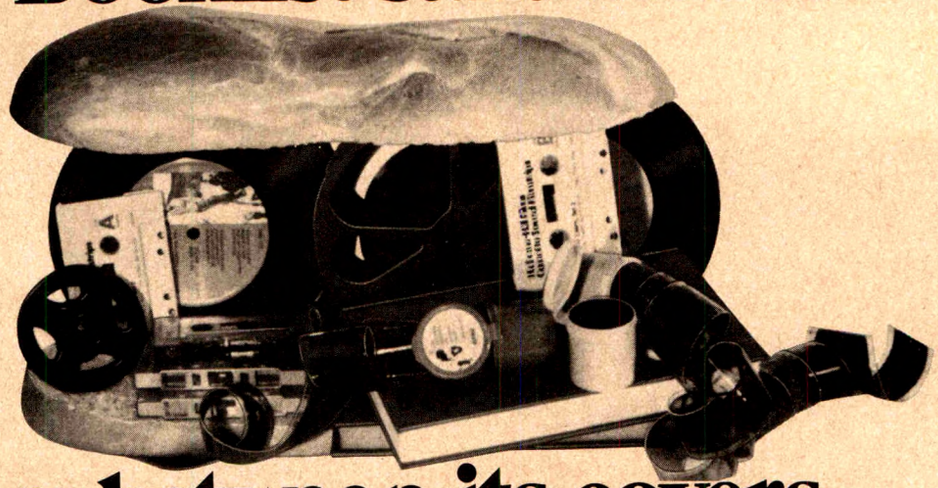
NAME_____ ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

FOSSILS is published quarterly (in April, July, October and January)

AL1906

The Booklist sandwiches



more between its covers.

The steadily increasing amount and variety of nonprint material sometimes seems indigestible.

The Booklist can make it more palatable.

More than 1,200 nonprint items per year are now covered:

- Filmstrips and 16mm films
- Audiocassettes, records and slide sets
- Videocassettes, multimedia kits, traveling educational exhibits
- Special cross-media lists including transparencies, 8mm loops, charts, games and other media

The Booklist, in addition to its own full-time staff, uses the services of scores of media consultants to bring its readers descriptive critical annotations with age-level suggestions, comparisons with similar items, and bibliographic data for identifying and buying.

The Booklist, of course, continues to cover books.
Its full-time reviewing staff, assisted by carefully selected librarians and subject specialists, evaluates more than 18,000 books per year and recommends more than 3,800:

- Books for children, young adults and adults
- Fiction, nonfiction, paperbacks

Bibliographies of U.S. government publications and of books in languages other than English are other popular and useful features.

Also, there is the vitally important reference and subscription books reviews section prepared by the ALA Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee.

Print or nonprint, all items are reviewed with the reliability that has gained **The Booklist** its fine reputation and its wide readership in nearly 36,000 public and school libraries and media centers and in more than 2,600 college and university libraries.

So, if you find it bewildering to choose among the thousands of books and nonprint materials on the market, join the ranks of those who let **The Booklist** come to their aid. Subscribe now.

Let The Booklist be your Hero.

23 issues for just $20

American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

ALA BALLOTS: A NEW PROPOSAL

by George Piternick

It's not always who knows you, but where you land at random.

Determined to reduce the influence of ballot position and alphabetization on the outcome of its elections, ALA enacted a bylaw in 1971 which called for the printing of candidates' names on ballots in random order. Four Council elections have taken place since adoption of the bylaw, and the question arises: How effective was this random arrangement?

The first Council election, in 1972, involved three separate elections with three lists of candidates and presents complications. The next three elections, however, lend themselves to a simple analysis, the results of which may provide interest, surprise, or suggestions for further improvement. A bylaw violation in the 1975 election, whatever its cause, provides an opportunity to compare directly the results of listing candidates the old and new ways.

The table shows results of the three elections. There can be little doubt that position on the ballot *does* affect chances for election. Thirty-three of the 78 Council members (42%) successful in the three elections had been listed in the top quarters of their ballots, and 23 of them (30%) were in the second quarter. In all, 71.8% of elected Council members had been listed in the top half of their ballots. Past this point it didn't seem to matter much; equal but smaller numbers were elected from the third and bottom quarters. Calculated coefficients of rank-order correlation confirm these findings; rank correlations between position on ballot and number of votes received were significant at the 95% level or higher in all three elections.

ALA Council Members Elected 1973-75

Position on ballot	1973		1974		1975		Total	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Top quarter	11	44.0	12	46.2	10	37.0	33	42.3
2nd quarter	6.5*	26.0	9.5*	36.5	7	25.9	23	29.5
3rd quarter	3.5*	14.0	2.5*	9.6	5	18.5	11	14.1
Bottom quarter	4	16.0	2	7.7	5	18.5	11	14.1
Total	25	100	26	100	27	99.9	78	100

*Half-values result when an elected member is on the borderline between two quarters.

Popularity Outweighs Position

It must be emphasized, however, that ballot position is not the only factor affecting election, nor is it necessarily the most important. Well known and widely admired candidates appear to get elected whatever their position on the ballot. In 1973, the Council member elected with the highest number of votes was in the very bottom quarter of the ballot and in 1974, in the third quarter.

But ballot position obviously does have a telling effect, and this effect is strongest at the tail end of the list of those elected, where only a very few votes separate winners from losers. Whether the ballot is arranged by lot (1973 and 1974) or in alphabetical order (1975) makes no perceptible difference in the pattern of preference for those first listed (Chi square = 2.55; d.f. = 6).

Intrinsically, to elect many Council members as if by a throw of dice is no less outrageous than electing them by the initial letters of their surnames. All the random-order provision accomplishes is to allow the Zylches of the library world a chance, now and again, of getting listed in front of the Aabakkens. To this extent, one might say that the random-order provision has been successful. But the reality of advantage by ballot position has not been minimized in any way.

To remove this position advantage would require a more thorough randomization of the candidate list. Ideally, each elector should have a unique ballot, with the candidate positions determined by a random process. The idea is ludicrous, infeasible, and would very rapidly reach a point of diminishing returns. A small and fairly simple first step, however, might pay off handsomely: to use a random-order ballot as now prescribed, but one prepared in four versions, with each quarter of the ballot appearing in a different position in the four versions. Schematically, in an election with 100 candidates, positions would be assigned randomly as follows:

Quarter	Candidates
A	1-25
B	26-50
C	51-75
D	76-100

Ballots would be printed in four versions:

A	B	C	D
B	C	D	A
C	D	A	B
D	A	B	C

Each elector would receive one of the four versions of the ballot, which would be distributed in as random a fashion as feasible. The booklet of biographical information and statements of candidates' positions could be identical for all electors, and in alphabetical order for ease of reference. It need not be physically attached, as now, to the ballot.

This proposal obviously does not constitute a perfect solution, and its theoretical advantages might be somewhat vitiated by such practical factors as geographical arrangement of mailing lists. But it would seem to be comparatively inexpensive, and would go a long way toward equalizing every candidate's chances. □

George Piternick is a professor at the University of British Columbia School of Librarianship.

COMMENTARY

Alive, Well, and Screaming at Karl Nyren

Karl Nyren should be ashamed! What a rum, mischief-making trick to imply ("ALA Midwinter: Association Dynamics," *LJ/SLJ Hotline*, Feb. 2, 1976) that Treasurer Frank Sessa is smugly licking his chops over having led the parent organization back to fiscal health by "killing off" small divisions whose members talk back.

Besides, he's dead wrong—at least so far as "YA librarians" are concerned, though we are fewer in numbers across the country than some other identifiable groups.

In size, the Young Adult Services Division survived ALA's recent drastic dues restructuring with six units now having more members and six units having fewer members than we do. Fiscally, however, we are one of five out of thirteen divisions *not* requiring an ALA subsidy during the transition period. In fact, we are currently operating with a modest surplus. Last September six new committees were constituted and, for the first time in its existence, the YASD could afford a four-fifths time executive secretary not responsible to any other unit; at Midwinter a 1976–77 budget was approved by the Board, allowing for her full-time employment and further expansion of activities; YASD committees continue annually to generate much-demanded lists of best books and selected films for young adults; a manual for community services to young adults published in 1975 is already earning royalties for the unit; and a "Survival Kit" for young adult librarians and other relevant products are nearing publication, including a massive, foundation research work.

Finally, a hardworking YASD Membership Promotion Committee, constituted only last August, has just produced and widely mailed a fetching YASD recruitment packet: hence our concern over *Hotline*'s misinformation and our hope that you will help correct the record to show that young adult librarians and the YASD are alive, well, and screaming at Karl Nyren for sloppy reporting—if not meanness.

HELEN KREIGH, President, ALA Young Adult Services Division, Madison, Wisconsin

Another Great American Library

In your series of covers for *AL* featuring great American libraries, I wonder if you are planning to include the Caroliniana Library at the University of South Carolina? This is the first separate college library building in the nation and was completed on the campus of the South Carolina College in 1840. Another remarkable thing about the building is that it was built with public funds. Its exquisite reading room—a replica of Bullfinch's in the Library of Congress—is filled with the University's South Caroliniana Collection. . . .

ESTELLENE P. WALKER, Librarian, South Carolina State Library, Columbia

We regret that our "Great American Libraries" cover series can't include all the notable libraries in our land, but cost-consciousness has forced us to limit the number of commissioned paintings to five. The choice of libraries for the January–May cover series was made upon the basis of the recommendations of a special ad hoc committee of ALA's Library History Round Table, chaired by George S. Bobinski. We greatly appreciate their time and effort in helping us with a difficult selection. —Ed.

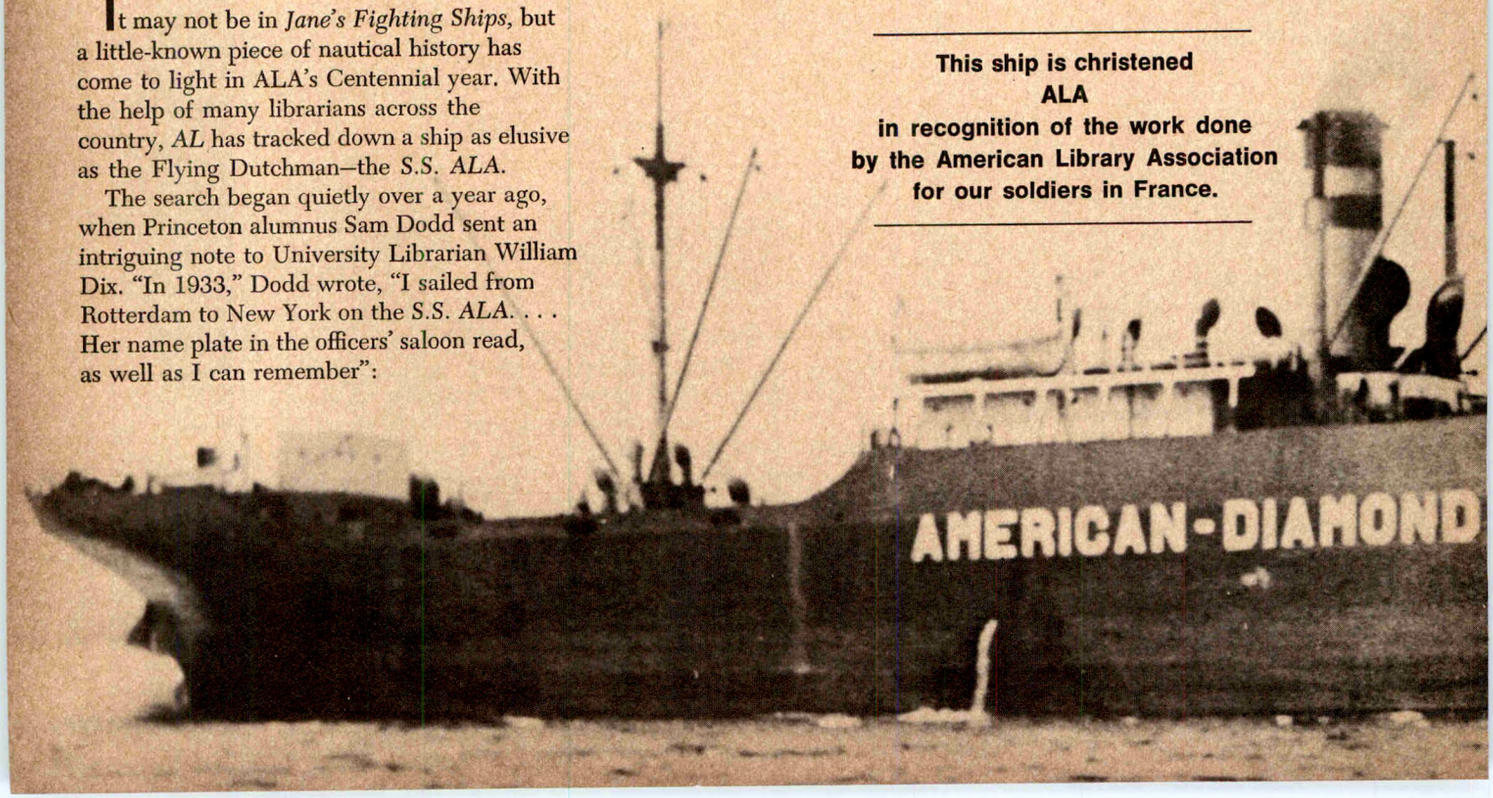
ALA CENTENNIAL VIGNETTE NO. 11

The Lady Was A Tramp Steamer: The Good Ship ALA

It may not be in *Jane's Fighting Ships*, but a little-known piece of nautical history has come to light in ALA's Centennial year. With the help of many librarians across the country, *AL* has tracked down a ship as elusive as the Flying Dutchman—the S.S. *ALA*.

The search began quietly over a year ago, when Princeton alumnus Sam Dodd sent an intriguing note to University Librarian William Dix. "In 1933," Dodd wrote, "I sailed from Rotterdam to New York on the S.S. *ALA*. . . . Her name plate in the officers' saloon read, as well as I can remember":

This ship is christened
ALA
in recognition of the work done
by the American Library Association
for our soldiers in France.



No Truth in Bird's Word

I have just looked through the March issue of *American Libraries* and may I compliment you on it. I notice a remarkable change in orientation of one of your articles —a new format and a restrained scholarly style. Mind you, I was a bit disturbed as I read the article at the inclusion of the results of tests of statistical significance in the text instead of in footnotes. Moreover, the abbreviated citations seemed inadequate in number and would more properly have appeared not in the text but in a list of references at the end of the article. Nevertheless, as a first step towards a new kind of *American Libraries* marked by high seriousness of subject, gravity of tone, and meticulousness of scholarship it is most commendable. I trust that the word of the song of the bird (raven?[1]) has no truth in it and that work of such style and quality will increasingly find space in *your* pages.

W. Boyd Rayward, Editor, *The Library Quarterly,* University of Chicago

[1]The text is taken, I assume, from Poe [1]. The Printer's mark on the left is possibly that of Wiley and that on the right of Putnam or *vice versa.*

References: 1. Poe, Edgar Allen. *The Raven and Other Poems.* New York: Wiley and Putnam, 1845.

A Moonlighting Member

After looking over the well qualified candidates for the ALA presidency, I find that only one truly represents the spirit of the changes advocated by the long and expensive self-studies called ACONDA and ANACONDA. That is why I've adopted as my slogan for approaching the annual ALA ballot: *Oh-o-oh. What a little MOON light could do.*

Gerald R. Shields, State University of New York at Buffalo

Where There's a Collection, There's Fire Prevention

Regarding a "Fireman's Appeal to Librarians" (Jan., p. 25), I would like to draw attention to the Fire Protection Collection at the Brooklyn Public Library, which was set up to help spread knowledge about the vital field of fire prevention. This collection was started in 1957 with a nucleus of over two hundred books and five thousand bulletins, brochures, and pamphlets which were presented to the library by N.Y.C. Fire Captain Martin Chayette. Captain Chayette used his own time and money to gather available literature from equipment manufacturers, insurance companies, and fire departments, assembling a fine base for the library to build upon. Since that time, the collection has grown considerably in size and scope. It is now an integral part of the Science and Industry Division at the Ingersoll Library at Grand Army Plaza, Brooklyn. . . .

Walter Wolff, Chief, Science and Industry Division, Brooklyn Public Library, New York

Misplaced Cooperation

It is difficult for me to understand how we as librarians can ask for cooperation and help with our problems from others when we give ourselves such unnecessary problems as the one presented in the February issue of *American Libraries.*

The index for volume 6 is included in the issue on pages 108A–108G. Fine. However, if you remove (tear out) these pages, you also, in effect, remove pages 71-76. You either have to keep up with these pages, tip them back in, or bind vol. 6 next year. It would have been very simple to place the index in the center of the journal for easy removal.

Alice Richmond, Librarian, North Carolina Central University, Durham

Alice Richmond's point is well taken. There were some last-minute technical difficulties which left us with the choice: place the index where it was, or delay it at least another month. We're bound to do better next year. —Ed.

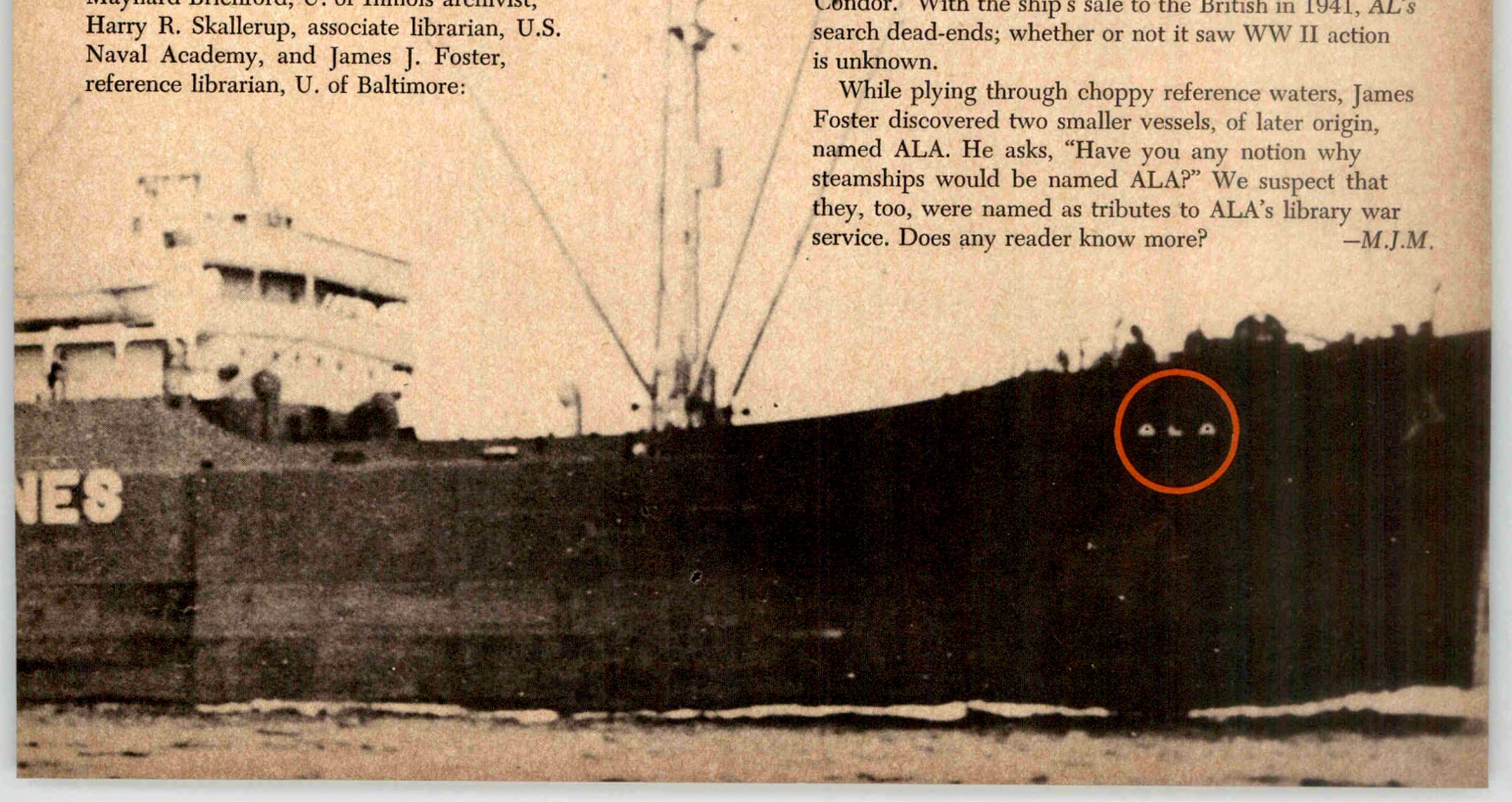
Correction

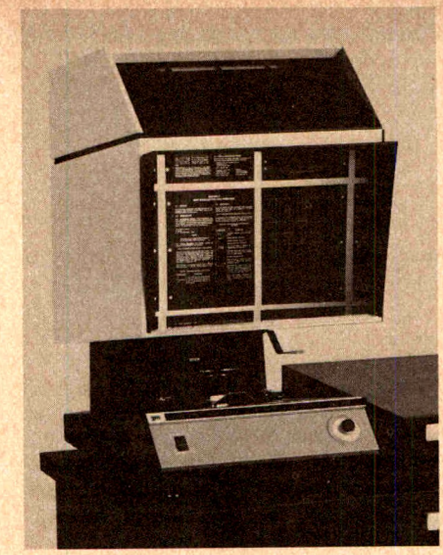
An error appeared last month on page 114, under "Black History Month." The next-to-last sentence of paragraph two should read: Eliza Atkins Gleason, the first Black person to receive a library doctorate, wrote her 1941 dissertation on "The Southern Negro and the Public Library."

AL was not able to discover the exact wording of the original plaque, but we've unearthed a photo and the following brief history, thanks to the combined efforts of Flora Colton, ALA Headquarters librarian, Maynard Brichford, U. of Illinois archivist, Harry R. Skallerup, associate librarian, U.S. Naval Academy, and James J. Foster, reference librarian, U. of Baltimore:

The *S. S. ALA* was a "Hog Islander," one of hundreds of freighters mass-produced in 1916–1921 at Hog Island, Pa. The U.S. Shipping Board kept it in freight service until 1933, when it was bought by American Diamond Lines. In 1935, its name was changed to "The Black Condor." With the ship's sale to the British in 1941, *AL's* search dead-ends; whether or not it saw WW II action is unknown.

While plying through choppy reference waters, James Foster discovered two smaller vessels, of later origin, named ALA. He asks, "Have you any notion why steamships would be named ALA?" We suspect that they, too, were named as tributes to ALA's library war service. Does any reader know more? —*M.J.M.*





This 3M Brand Microfilm Reader/Printer not only makes dry copies from microfilm in seconds.

It can even make you a member of the ALA.

In support of the American Library Association's centennial membership promotion, 3M's Microfilm Products Division is awarding one free personal ALA membership to each library that purchases one or more 3M Brand Microfilm Reader/Printers during the effective period February 15 to May 15, 1976.

Choose from six models: The 500C-EC, 500CT, 500F, 500M, 500-PS, 600.* All our microfilm reader/printers reproduce completely dry copies. All of the chemicals are contained in the paper and developed by heat so there are no chemicals or toners to mix. No mess or fuss.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976** Promoting Excellence in Library Service

Our Model 500F produces completely dry 8½" x 11" prints in seconds from various size microfiche. And it has interchangeable magnification lenses to handle a variety of microfilm reductions from both source document or COM generated film.

Our 500M features a motorized film drive with variable speed control that lets you scan and view microfilm images ... or speed through 100 feet of film in just seconds.

Our newest model is the 3M Brand 600C Reader/Printer. It has a large 14" x 18" screen that can display two 8½" x 11" documents simultaneously. And it accepts new 3M leaderless Easy Load film cartridges, as well as standard 3M cartridges. Variable print lengths can be produced from 6" to 18" long on either 8½" or 11" width paper.

In addition, all cartridge models are available with an odometer index for use with older, uncoded microfilm materials.

For more information about our reader/printers and free ALA membership offer, contact your local authorized 3M Microfilm Products Sales Representative. Or write: 3M Company, Microfilm Products Division, Library Systems 220-9E, 3M Center, St. Paul, Minn. 55101.

Microfilm Systems 3M COMPANY

*Does not apply to 400 Series.

CIRCLE 140 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Is Brazilian Bookdealer Susan Bach Still in Business? Answers to This and Other Questions on OCLC, FTC, and ALA Employment Policies

Q. As chairperson of the Subcommittee on Library/Book Dealer/Publisher Relations of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM), I'm concerned about rumors saying that the firm Susan Bach of Rio de Janeiro is no longer in business. Quite the contrary is true. Dr. Bach has been and remains one of the foremost Latin American bookdealers. Can you help us correct this misinformation? Peter T. Johnson, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis

A. We checked with Susan Bach herself, who told us that she is still very much in business at Rua Cosme Velho, 800, Rio de Janeiro, ZC-01, and that she expects to sell Brazilian books and periodicals to U.S. libraries "as long as I can physically manage to walk, read, and write—there is no date known as yet!"

Q. Have any libraries currently accessing OCLC (or even OCLC itself) done studies or published articles on present and/or possible future public service uses (e.g., reference, interlibrary loan, etc.) of the OCLC data base? Nancy H. Marshall, University of Wisconsin Memorial Library, Madison

A. We went straight to the expert—the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC)—for your answer. OCLC Editor Philip Schieber confirmed our preliminary search findings, saying that "the bulk of studies published by librarians participating in the OCLC system have dealt mainly with internal operations such as the effects of OCLC's on-line union catalog and shared cataloging system on a library's cataloging department." He added that "OCLC is not aware of any articles devoted to studies or research about present or possible future public service uses of its on-line union catalog and shared cataloging system. However, OCLC is developing an interlibrary loan communications subsystem and a public services subsystem, and the adoption of these services by participating libraries is bound to produce an increasing number of studies related to your question.

"One aspect of the OCLC system which has received little attention so far but seems destined to have interesting long range effects on how library patrons use and view their libraries is that an increasing number of libraries are placing their terminals 'out front' for patrons to use," Schieber continued. "Last year with LSCA III grant funds from the State Library of Ohio, OCLC placed cathode ray tube terminals in the public service areas of seven academic and public libraries in Ohio, and patrons were invited to use terminals to look for books. OCLC wanted to find out if patrons could indeed use an OCLC terminal and if they would accept a computerized catalog.

"Results thus far have been encouraging. Most patrons found the terminal easy to use, and even junior high school students were able to locate bibliographic records. While this study involved only a small sample of patrons out there in Libraryland, it provided interesting glimpses into what information scientists call the 'human interface,' and what some OCLC people call the library of the future. The study also involved a computer analysis of message traffic on the public service terminals. The final report for this study probably will be released by OCLC and the State Library within several months."

Q. Our competent and popular town librarian has been dismissed, without stated cause, by the board of trustees. What ALA materials or guidelines are there for such a situation and what formal recourses do we, as citizens, have to oppose this action? Anonymous (name on file)

A. "Security of Employment in Libraries" is a policy statement adopted by the American Library Association's policy-making body, its Council, in 1974. Replacing an earlier policy on tenure, this statement reads in part:

"Security of employment means that, following the satisfactory completion of a probationary period, the employment of a librarian under permanent appointment carries with it an institutional commitment to continuous employment. Professional competence, in accordance with the aims and objectives of librarianship and the official policies of the library's governing board, should be the criteria for acceptable performance for a librarian

---

ACTION LINE welcomes questions on library-related matters from librarians, library support staff, publishers, authors, and users. Questions selected for publication will be those considered the most timely and representative of reader concerns. ***We are now able to acknowledge receipt of questions and either return or refer those queries not chosen for the column.*** **Restrictions:** *ACTION LINE cannot accept questions which are personal in nature; e.g., those dealing with particular employer/employee relations. Limitations on staff time also preclude answering consumer complaints about the service of publishers or other commercial firms (with the exception of ALA), as well as requests for comparative evaluation and reviews (see also more detailed announcement in AL, September, p. 461).* **How to Send Questions:** *Type (double-space) your questions on an 8½" by 11" sheet of paper with the clear heading, ACTION LINE, and your full name, position, address, and telephone number. If the name is not to be published, tell us, and we'll print only your initials and state. Send all queries (no phone calls, please) to ACTION LINE, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. ACTION LINE is edited by Barbara Jacobs.*

with permanent appointment, who shall not be
ated without adequate cause, and then only aft
accorded due process." The complete statem
been sent to you.

A possible recourse is the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry, a program concerned with formal complaints in the areas of tenure, status, fair employment practices, due process, ethical practices, and the principles of intellectual freedom. Library users as well as librarians, libraries, and trustees may either write for more information or file complaints (Requests for Action) by contacting the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Action Line has sent you some material which explains the Program in more detail.

Some preventive measures you might want to consider in the future are set down in certain unofficial guidelines published by ALA and its units. The American Library Trustee Association (ALTA) has issued two reprints which might prove helpful (both available for a small fee from the Order Dept. of ALA): "Securing a New Library Director" by Andrew Geddes and James Hess; and "The Trustee and Personnel" by Charles Reid and Irene Gitomer.

Along those same lines, another ALA unit, the Office for Library Personnel Resources (OLPR), has a small collection of library personnel policies, manuals, and contracts. They'll be happy to send you some samples; write them at 50 E. Huron.

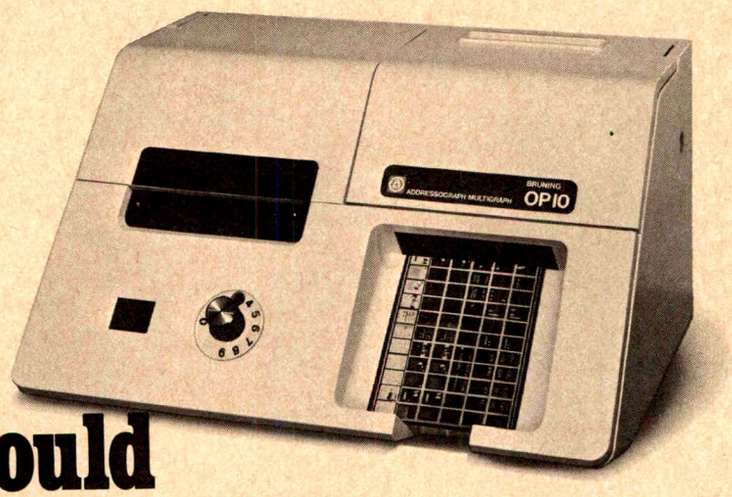
r an opinion as to whether Federal Tra rules effective February 2 regarding mail order apply to book publishers, reprint publishers, etc.? . . . Am I correct in assuming that these regulations will apply to prepaid book orders? Ernest Perez, Librarian, *The Houston Chronicle*, Texas

A. Sara Case, associate director of ALA's Washington Office, pointed out that the new FTC regulations on undelivered mail-order merchandise do apply to prepaid book orders *unless* part of a book club plan.

"Book clubs," Ms. Case told Action Line, "are covered by another FTC regulation governing negative option sales plans. Journal or magazine subscriptions are also exempt for the first shipment, which is covered."

She explained the new FTC regulation briefly: "It provides the buyer with a renewable and continuous option to cancel the order if the seller is unable to ship within a specified time. When shipment is delayed, the seller must notify the buyer 'clearly and conspicuously without prior demand' of an option to consent to a delay or to cancel the order and receive a prompt refund. For orders prepaid in full or in part, the refund must be provided within seven working days, and for credit sales, within one billing cycle." For further information, check the October 22, 1975 *Federal Register* (pp. 49492–49494), which contains the FTC regulation.

Last year, a tabletop microfiche duplicator this good would have cost you twice as much.



Last year, you didn't have Bruning's OP 10 fiche duplicator. This year you do. It's portable, compact, easy to operate, and delivers up to 200 fiche an hour. With the quality of most high price duplicators. That alone makes it the most exciting low-volume copier on the market.

But at $1,700, it's also the best value.

Contact your local Bruning office for more information. Or write Bruning, 1834 Walden Office Square, Schaumburg, Illinois 60172.

The bold force in micrographics.

BRUNING
DIVISION OF
ADDRESSOGRAPH MULTIGRAPH

CIRCLE 372 ON READER CARD

A Library Spy in the Year 2000

by Mary Jane McKinven

When American Libraries went snooping for library implications at a momentous conference called "Project: Knowledge 2000," it turned up a pride of intellectual and policy leaders with more use for libraries than they'll ever know, and barely a librarian in the bunch to teach them—or to learn what We ought to know about Them (see below).

Last January, in a little-publicized event, 115 of the "best minds" in America assembled in a Strangelovian setting in the Virginia countryside. They had been brought there because they were "leaders of the world intellectual community," or "people who make or directly affect policy decisions." Among their number were corporate presidents, distinguished scientists, public planners, economists, publishers, university deans, government advisors—and one librarian. Their mission—one which will ultimately cost three-quarters of a million dollars—was to answer a question at the heart of librarians' concerns:

What will we need to know in the next twenty-five years?

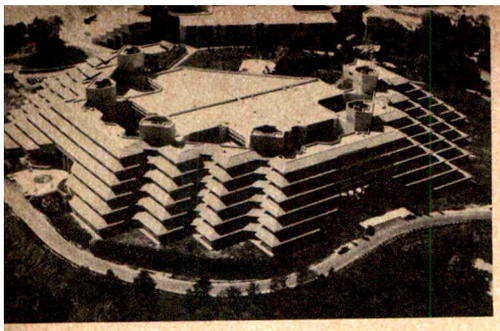
This unorthodox thinktank was the first session of *Project: Knowledge 2000,* a Bicentennial event "aimed at achieving a better understanding of our knowledge needs for the next quarter century." A brainstorm of the National Science Foundation,* the project consists of three 1976 three-day forums to be held in Leesburg, Virginia. The two sessions to come will be on "The Generation of Knowledge," and "The Communication of Knowledge." As an NSF official explained, with obvious pride and enthusiasm, "This is the only Bicentennial event which is substantive, future-oriented, international, and public-involving. It's a different kind of Bicentennial observance."

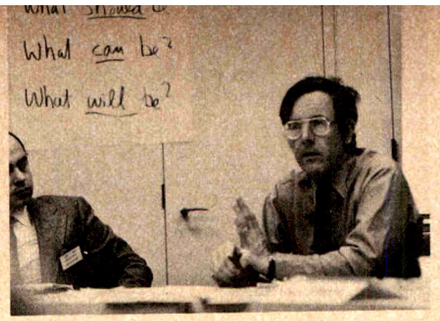
**Project: Knowledge 2000* was conceived and largely funded by the National Science Foundation ($336,000) and co-sponsored by the American Revolutionary Bicentennial Administration ($150,000). The Xerox Corporation is feeding and boarding participants while providing an estimated $250,000 worth of communications facilities at its training center.

Intellectual Fission in a Modern Monticello

"We're here to explode the specialization of knowledge," explained one participant, during the kick-off reception. Noting our badge, he added that his wife was a librarian, and she thought the whole thing was nonsense.

"Knowledge is running loose without accountability!" boomed someone behind us. But as we looked around the Piranesi vistas of concrete, it seemed that if knowledge was indeed on a rampage, the possibilities of its escape were remote. We were, after all, surrounded by 2,200 acres of Virginia woods.





The long, short, and middle views of *Project: Knowledge 2000:* The Xerox megalith; John Dixon (right), director, Center for a Voluntary Society, with the big questions; forum members refuel.

We were standing inside a modern Monticello of the corporate mind, the brand-new Xerox International Center for Training and Management Development. From the air this $58 million megalith looks as impregnable as the Pentagon, but is considerably more inviting on the ground. The quarters we were escorted to in "Red Module 4" were cheerful and bright, if uniform.

For the next three days, our mornings would begin in front of classroom video screens, watching a panel of academicians grapple with such ultimate multiple-choice questions as, "What forces are likely to influence the ways in which knowledge is generated, communicated, and used in the next twenty-five years?" A hundred-odd participants would then meet in teams, chew over what the panel had said, and send a delegate from each team back to the panel for another two-hour taped discussion in the afternoon. It was a process dreamt of only in a system engineer's philosophy.

Project: Knowledge 2000's architects had seemingly put their faith in the notion that enough of the "best minds," brought together in sufficient quantity, would attain critical mass and set off some new kind of intellectual fission. To control the reaction, however, participants had been organized into six generic teams, identified as "knowledge industries," "higher education," "business," "subnational government," "national government," and "public interest groups." They had been given the slimmest of directives for an awesome job: to define the climate for knowledge in the next quarter-century and what *kinds* of knowledge would be needed. It was the latter we strained to hear, hoping to bring back words from the front for librarians: information that would help us anticipate and keep pace with the knowledge needs of these user groups.

Over the three days, political, social, and economic concerns dominated, for the subject was no less than the shape of society to come. This knowledge elite did not talk in the argot of librarians, about "networks," "microprocessors," or "NCLIS"; rather, they talked about "trade-offs" and "scenarios." Almost nothing was mentioned about the feasibility of information or knowledge delivery; the forum members of *Project: Knowledge 2000* were entirely too busy trying to decide what to put *in* information systems in the first place.

Ideas—and bromides and banalities—streaked by faster than atoms in an accelerator, and were as hard to catch. Yet the air was thick with implications for library practice and its future. What follows is an early alert to librarians, identifying, in the broadest sense, some of the information needs they will be called upon to fulfill in the near future—and suggesting some of the informationalist's savvy that must be passed on to this knowledge elite.

What We Need to Know

Since no definition of knowledge had been given to the participants as a starting point, it was to appear in all guises in the forum. Knowledge was described, at various times, as "a kind of cushion against political errors and systems"; "a state within the state"; and "the way people live and way they feel about it."

But after a brief nod at ESP and other fringe phenomena, the assumption was that knowledge was concrete data. There seemed to be a consensus that anything else, if not decorative, was certainly irrelevant in a world slowly poisoning or starving itself to death. One team, however, keeping a running tally of the time devoted to on-screen discussion of the need for knowledge of human values, found it only netted five minutes out of ninety-three, or .0537634408602 percent. They then posted a sign which read, "Group Six Demands .05374409 % or Nothing!"

Throughout the forum, a person's profession would inevitably give rise to specific knowledge requests. An economist would like more substantial information on what brings people into the labor force, on price behavior; a doctor would like to know what people really want in health services. But the most striking aspect of knowlege needs singled out was that they were predominantly *non-technological.*

Not that technology was neglected in discussion: one moderator remarked that they'd set some kind of record when the word "technology" hadn't been uttered for twenty-three minutes. But no less than a representative from the "business" team (an impressive array of corporate brass from the likes of Atlantic Richfield, GE, Westinghouse and Xerox) said that the greatest need was not for hard technology, "not the kind that makes planes fly higher. We need knowledge that deals with the lower conditions of human existence, where the rubber meets the road."

A need for kinds of social—and psychological—knowledge was articulated by all forum groups, regardless of affiliation. What was fundamentally a plea for an understanding of the dynamics of social change was voiced as "the understanding to change the balance of power"; "the way to reduce need for central authority"; "the knowledge how to be one world."

The knowledge industries group, whose members included Bud Baker, head of Baker and Taylor, Ronnie Eldridge, producer of WNET-TV's *Woman Alive!,* book publishing executives and representatives of thinktanks, had drawn up a fairly representative shopping list of knowledge needs by the end of the forum. The needs articulated were: 1) knowledge that would increase citizen participation; 2) the knowledge that would make institutions self-corrective; 3) the knowledge that would establish a relationship between pragmatics and ethics; and 4) the means to concretize suffering—"numbers are too abstract."

The subnational government group, made up of mayors, regional council directors, state budget officers and other administrators, echoed the need for an understanding of social trends. "Fundamentally, we need to know how to make democracy work." The public interest group, a team notable for soul and its distress over the surreal quality of the proceedings, simply asked for information for those who are "done to, done for, and done in"—knowledge to empower the powerless.

Quite often, the request was for knowledge *about* knowledge use, answers to questions about incentives. "How come better mousetraps don't have paths beaten to their doors?" asked Donald N. Michael, Center for Research on the Utilization of Scientific Knowledge. "The belief that if you create knowledge, it will be used, is simply not true," he said—a fact known by any librarian at the smallest branch library in America.

Edith Weiner, project director of the Trend Analysis Program, Institute of Life Insurance, suggested that knowledge should be viewed as a product that's useful only when somebody buys it. "We spend more time turning information off than on," she complained. "We must determine the incentives to make people use it. . . . We've got the capability for a system, but the buyers aren't there."

In a world of shrinking resources, participants often voiced a need for knowledge that would change people's attitudes toward "crude consumption." Radcliffe College President Matina Horner would like to know how expectations arise, drop, and are coped with; MIT scientist Robert S. Morison, how to train people to be more satisfied in life. Ernest Geller, London School of Economics, suggested that before people's attitudes can be changed, the good things in life must be spread around more evenly—"which means cheaper paperbacks, good gramaphone records, plenty in the fridge, and liberal institutions."

Knowledge at the Decision Point

Of all the definitions of knowledge arising during the forum, "information organized so as to influence decision-making" was probably the most useful. And if information delivery was touched upon at all, it was in the urgency of the need to get knowledge into the hands of people whose decisions affect the shape of society.

Over breakfast one morning, a Congressional staff aide complained, "Have you ever tried to get information from a corporation? They have three books—one for the government, one for their stockholders, and one for themselves." When asked whether she used the computer terminals now in Congress, she said yes, for bill status, but that "it can't give me the information I need to really understand what's going on. I have to call the head of the committee to find out who's behind the bill, who's backing it, all the intangibles of politics."

During the afternoon panel, a former congressman and city mayor stated flatly that local government simply doesn't have the resources or personnel to get the information it needs. A federal judge expressed alarm about the burdens of knowledge assimilation being placed on the judiciary in such crucial decisions as the location of a nuclear power plant. And another panelist chimed in that there are now forty-two regulatory agencies one must go to before building a nonnuclear plant.

> "The government is a very bad information system."

Leonard Silk, economic editorialist for the *New York Times*, asserted that most government officials live by the morning newspaper, and that the government is "a very bad information system." He then proposed that there should be a new kind of "Central Intelligence Agency," one that would gather, analyze, and disseminate information for decision-makers in Washington. The idea of this benign data mechanism for government needs was seconded by James R. Johnson, consultant to the governors' conference. Neither gentleman seemed to be aware of the Sisyphean labors of the Congressional Research Service.

Questioned later, Silk (who is fond of describing himself as an "unreconstructed Keynesian") thought that information networks might arise naturally out of corporate or professional groups, not necessarily libraries. He added that "the difficulty isn't one of paying for the technology, but the decision *what* information should be stored and *who* has access to it."

Not surprisingly, the question of where—and how—knowledge should be brought to bear on decision-making often slipped and slid into the question of *who* should be making the decisions in the first place. The ancient truism that "knowledge equals power" was, for most participants, newly brought home by the transfer of technologies to the Third World. "Power will reside in who controls the shape of knowledge and its application," said Willis Harman, associate director, Center for the Study of Social Policy at Stanford.

Humility and Doubts

Throughout the three days, an apologetic tone occasionally crept into the proceedings, a self-consciousness among participants that they were *not* representative of the society as a whole. For out of 115 people attending, there were 17 women; one black; few under the age of 30; and a disproportionate number of commuters along the Harvard-Washington line. Appropriately, it was the public interest group, whose members came from the League of Women Voters, Common Cause, and other citizen action groups, which asked repeatedly: Who should be asking these questions? And who answering?

This concern had a grimmer basis than simply a sense of "fair play." As Willis Harman pointed out, the kind of professionals attending *Project: Knowledge 2000* could suddenly find themselves powerless. "There are indications

Clockwise: Claire Nader in a reflective moment; the video control room, nerve center of the tape sessions; and left, lone librarian Herbert Fockler, assistant to the University Librarian, Georgetown University.

"What do we need, computers to measure the smiles on their faces?"

that nonexperts will make the decisions that affect society," he said. "The distrust of experts is so high that they certainly won't be allowed to."

One disgruntled team member called the forum "intellectual Dadaism." But the forum's most flamboyant critic was Harvard psychiatrist Robert Coles, who railed that we didn't need more knowledge in order to feed the hungry in Appalachia or anywhere else. "What do we need, computers to measure the smiles on their faces?" Recoiling into his chair, he fired a parting shot: "All these discussions are a rehash of the epilogue to *War and Peace.*"

Robert Gilpin, professor at the Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs, said simply that he was "worried about the burden being placed on knowledge. Few societies have quite this faith in knowledge." And Robert Morison spoke for many when he said that it was all very fine to talk about interdisciplinary approaches, but the plain truth was that astronomers and biologists couldn't begin to understand one another.

Yet by the end of the forum, optimism in the face of all odds was expressed. It was with a heavy dose of self-irony. As the rector of an Episcopal Church put it, "We have to keep people hoping for the millenium, but prevent people like us from promising it." But all participants had come a far way from the opening-day keynote of fear, perhaps through no more than the alchemy of the intensive group-discussion process. One team leader remarked: "It's like Group Dynamics 101—predictable."

The Future of this Futures Forum

Two more sessions of *Project: Knowledge 2000* will be held, with entirely new casts. One will take place this month (April 25–28) to discuss the generation of knowledge, specifically the status and support of researchers and scholars. The last, to be held June 27–30, will be on "the communication of knowledge"— perhaps striking closest to the librarian's art.

The three forums are only the first stage of the project, however. Miles of videotape generated by the panel and reaction sessions are to be edited down to one-hour videocassettes for nationwide distribution to community groups.* Along with the now *de rigueur* "action guides" and "discussion guides," the video presentations are intended to provoke citizen discussion of knowledge issues.

The choice of a video process and format was a deliberate one. Lynn Carroll, NSF coordinator of the program, explained that its use arose out of "a dislike for the old model of symposia, where one person talks and everyone listens. Besides, we're already in a video culture." However, he said that they'd never tried out video panels on "these kind of people, or this kind of discussion."

Some of society's frontrunners were not comfortable with this new, disembodied mode of communication—and a fair steamhead of frustration had built up by the end of the third day. The problem at heart, however, was not the fault of the medium, but the impossibility of conveying 115 messages at once.

It is unfortunate that the ultimate product of *Project: Knowledge 2000* will be somewhat misrepresentative. For what will be seen on-screen will be the twelve experts who made up the core panel discussions, with cameo appearances by a few team delegates, leaving out the rest of the participants. The actual business of the forum, meanwhile, took place in the team sessions (sessions, incidentally, that were closed to the press. "We want people to be able to speak freely, without fear of being quoted," was the official apologia.) Ideas also flowed as participants talked through lunch, argued over cocktails, and harangued late into the night, breaking only occasionally for a game of pingpong on one of the mezzanines Xerox had stocked with sofas, game tables, and grand pianos.

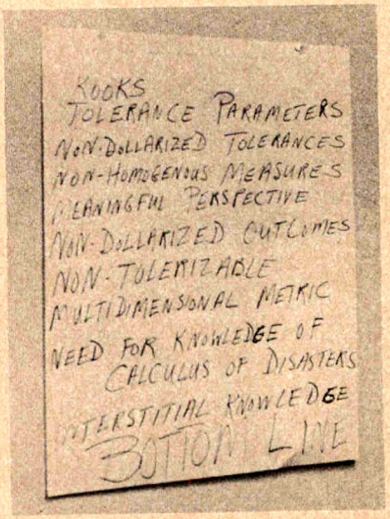
*In addition to the project's principal sponsors (Xerox, NSF, ARBA), the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and a number of nonprofit organizations assisted in panel and participant selection. Groups who nominated participants were: American Association for the Advancement of Science, American Council on Education, American Federation of Labor/Congress of Industrial Associations, American Society for Public Administration, the Conference Board, the Engineers Joint Council, League of Women Voters, and the U.S. Chamber of Commerce. NSF anticipates that these groups will be involved in distributing *Project: Knowledge 2000* videocassettes to their members.

A Little Less Doublespeak

There was a hidden enemy at *Project: Knowledge 2000*, and it was, as Pogo could have told us, ourselves; in particular, the way we speak. Language may be the biggest barrier to breakthroughs in the future, if the strains placed upon it at the forum were, as we fear, typical of talk echoing in high places today.

But there are people besides *Plain Speaking* author Edwin Newman who are starting to shiver in the semantic draft. What follows is a sampling from a list of words and phrases drawn up by one forum team, whose members would like a little less doublespeak, please:

1. scientism
2. pluralistic
3. prioritize
4. decentralization
5. legitimatize
6. knowledge terrains
7. social terrains
8. metavalues
9. unitary systems
10. bending of technology
11. instability of scale
12. micro policies
13. macro solutions
14. remoralization
15. symbiotic
16. paradigm
17. synthesize and integrate
18. dialectical processes
19. differential coalescence
20. functional differentials
21. functional effectiveness
23. emotive connotations



Freud and Weber Revisited

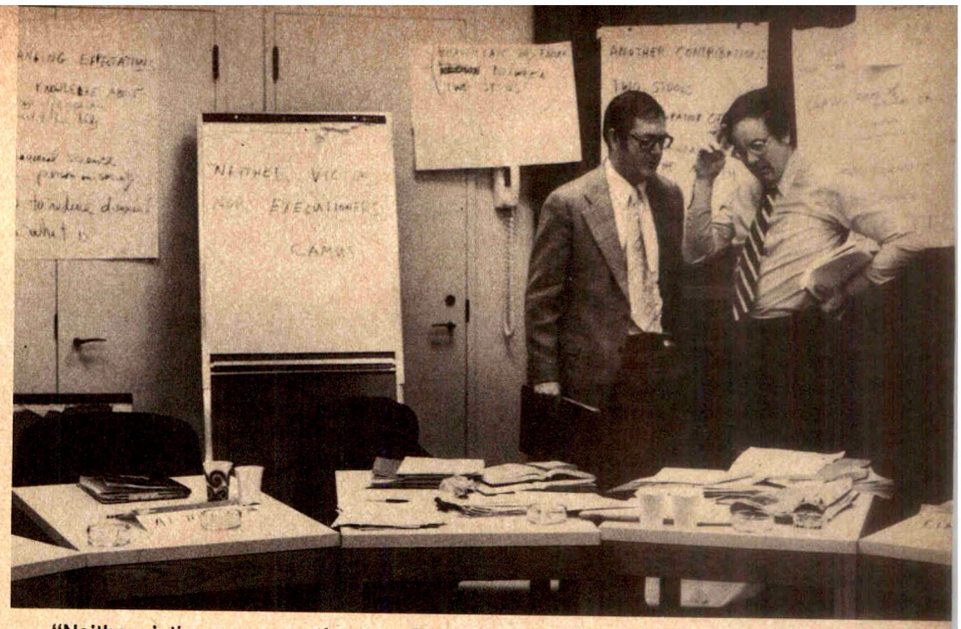
A footnote to *Project: Knowledge 2000* may rest in a bit of history passed on by Geno Ballotti, managing editor of *Daedalus*. In informal conversation, he told of a 1904 international conference of scholars held in St. Louis, a dazzling assemblage of intellectuals which included Freud and Weber. And the conclusions of that conference on the future? That there would be no more war; that things would get better and better; that mankind could look forward to glorious, inexorable progress.

Project: Knowledge 2000 certainly did not have that tone of Edwardian innocence. And its participants stand a better chance of being correct about the future, since in total someone seemed to say something about everything. But what, from this intellectual *Sturm und Drang*, emerged to the benefit of librarians? For it was certainly distressing not to have more librarians represented in this knowledge needs forum—a lack which will hopefully be remedied in the last session. Notice of the omission was not confined to this observer alone: Fred Praeger of Westview Press, scheduled to be a participant in the second forum, reportedly said that the only thing wrong with the roster of co-participants was that "it didn't list any librarians."

But professional head-counting aside, it is important to note that *certain conclusions the library profession is making about its own future were seconded and supported, by informal consensus, in the forum.*

Take, for example, the de-emphasis upon technological knowledge as the preeminent knowledge need for the future. Louis Vagianos, in "Today is Tomorrow: A Look at the Future Information Arena" (*LJ*, January 1, 1976), states that in the information world, "evolution and revolution have reached a plateau." He argues that there is a need to assimilate existing technology as well as that which may still be on the drawing board. "A significant backlog has developed between the findings of pure research and their translation into sage and useful products. . . . Toward all these challenges, hardware is only a partial solution."

The forum also stressed the importance of information delivery to decision-makers, a user group singled out for the spotlight by Major R. Owens in an article entitled "The Information Function—A Theoretical Basis for the Development of Information Networks and Centers" (*Drexel Library Quarterly*, January/April 1976). He urges the library profession to turn its attention upon decision-makers on a state and local government level, "whose information either flows in a crude and haphazard manner or does not flow at all."



"Neither victims nor executioners—Camus" reads the sign, left, at forum's end.

Our Own Future: Studies Passing in the Night

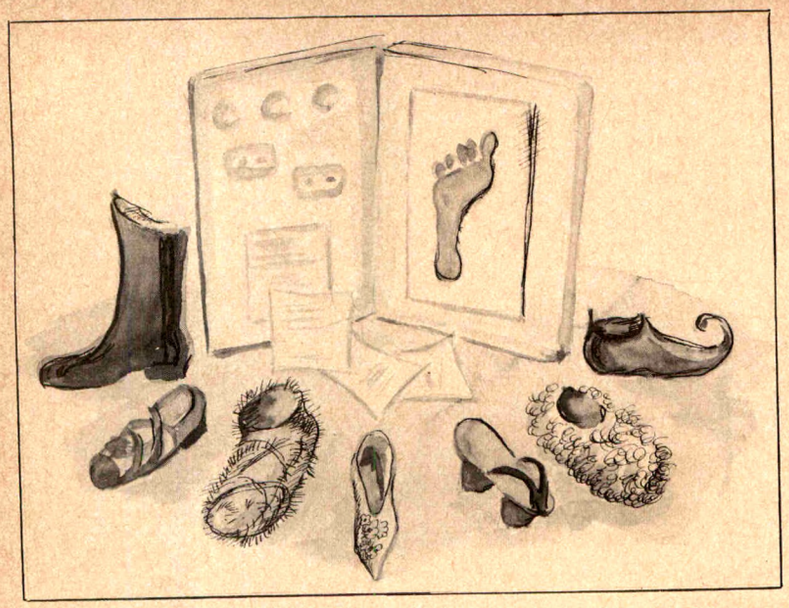
However one judges *Project: Knowledge 2000*, as boon or boondoggle, it should give cause for reflection about the state of "futurology" in our own profession. Each year myriad numbers of research projects, symposia, surveys, and statistical studies are initiated to forecast developments in information science; yet their findings are disseminated to few, understood by few, and seem to be rarely cross-bred. The amount of duplication is incalculable, as findings are bound in report form, assigned an NTIS number, and disappear down the profession's own information maw.

Why does so little seem to filter down to the level of library practice? One reason may be that most government-sponsored R&D applies only to scientific or technical knowledge. The problem has been singled out in a recently-published study conducted by Harvard's Program on Information Technologies and Public Policy, a study commissioned by NCLIS:

". . . *Such* [*scientific and technical*] *information is but a fraction, albeit a significant one, of the much wider, substantative scope of library and information services. . . . Since the only visible sponsor is the National Science Foundation, and since the law constrains it to considering only scientific and technical information, the questions are: What are the results of focusing only on scientific and technical information, and are these results transferable (or have they been transferred) to other information fields?*"

Case in point: a current NSF-funded study being conducted by Forecasting International, Ltd., is examining the adoption of a "fee for service" policy in libraries. Project manager Norman Nissenoff claims that it differs from previous studies by being a "technical assessment"—a broad-gauge study which attempts to measure the social, political, environmental as well as economic impacts of the introduction of innovations in services and technologies. But the study is restricted to special libraries, not public, and it may be light-years before the lessons of the former may ever be applied to the latter. What will be the fate of the project's human energy, resources, and money ($82,350)? Possible government publication of the findings, depending upon NSF's judgment of their utility; or, they will simply be made available through NTIS. It may seem nit-picking to single out one of the thousands of projects funded by the NSF every year, but the question is: Will the project's findings reach the library audience that needs them?

The promised videotapes of *Project: Knowledge 2000* will disappoint those looking for a coherent, sanitized future. For if its Babel of voices is any portent, the future promises to be more chaotic than the present, a frightening proliferation of value-systems and pressures. Thus it becomes all the more important for the library profession to pay closer attention to its own short-term studies or long-range projections, however abstract they may seem. *Someone's* got to know *something* around here. □



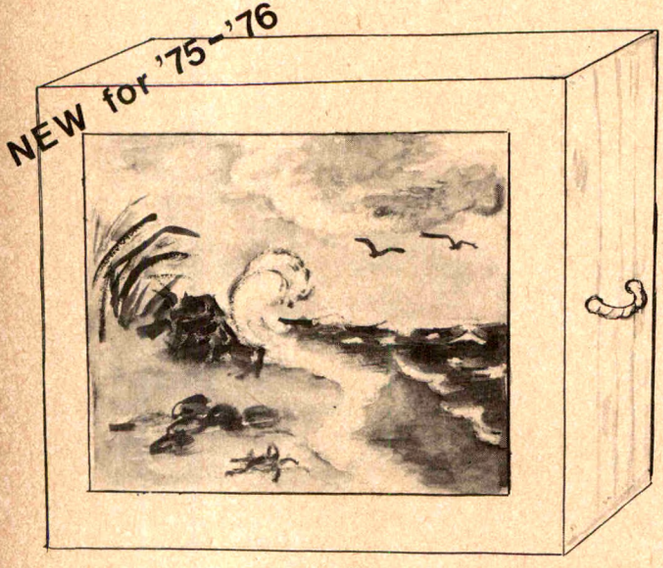
History of Footwear

"Send your pupils down the pathway to history well shod!" 42 wearable shoes (left foot only) from the stepping stones of the past, suitable for many tastes and moods: John Paul Jones's boot, Julius Caesar's sandal, Pocahontas's moccasin, Hammurabi's slip-on (simulated gold), Cleopatra's slipper, James Watt's brogue, Molly Pitcher's mukluk, Nathan Hale's bedroom slipper. Get in on the ground level with this stimulating Social Studies kit.

Filmstrips, tapes, detailed instructions, and suggested use. EXTRA BONUS for early orders: George Washington's sock.

While preparing orders for nonbook materials recently, school librarian Alice Wittig found a distinct trend in catalog offerings: "Not only a continued proliferation... but an alarming increase in size." Here's what she envisions for the coming season.

Ultimate Mul



Realia

Entering your library can be an exciting adventure! Install for next school year (nine months' rental) a gigantic 12-foot slice of the California coast. Study the tides, marine life, tide pool activity, shore birds. Give the warmth of September a cooling breeze. Included are 107 Task Cards.

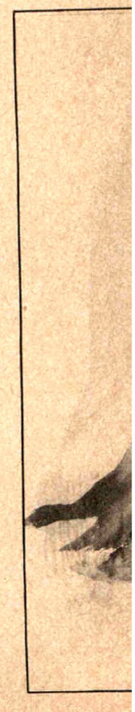
Problem: Identify three plants found on your slice of coast. When you are finished you may go wading.

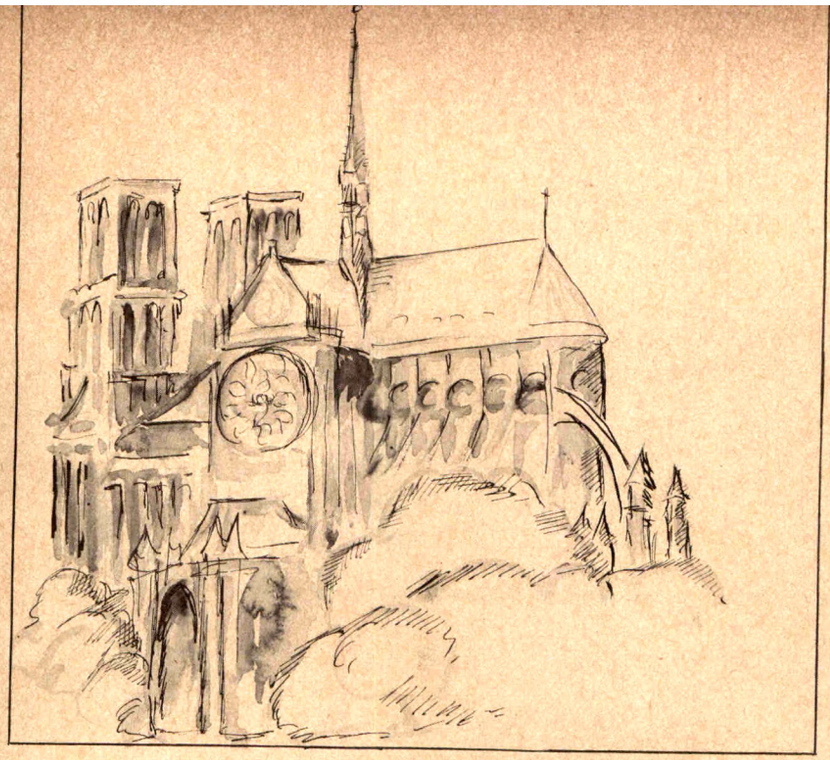
Coming next year: THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

Beanstalk Unlimited

Complete kit to start your own library lend-a-plant program. Tools, seeds, containers, fences and stakes, ladders, fast growing, exotic plants. A great learning experience for the whole family.

Be sure to get a signed parental permission slip before sending home nos. 14, 73, and 81—redwood tree, Venus's-flytrap, and yucca.

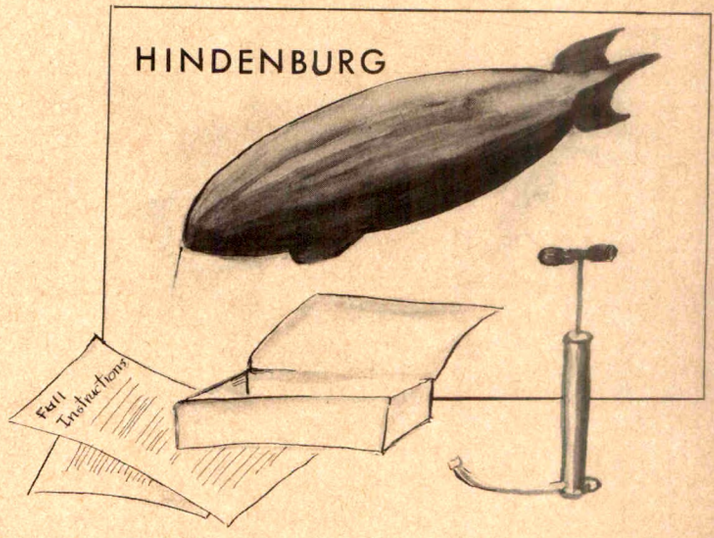




Here At Last . . .
One-quarter actual size! Scale model of the Cathedral NOTRE-DAME DE PARIS. Absolutely authentic. Complete and beautiful in every detail. Ideal for that dull period between Thanksgiving and Christmas. Gargoyle kit optional. Engrossing and educational; dramatic results for Open House Night. 17,842 pieces.

media for the Kit-ophile

Drawings and text by Alice Wittig



The Great Burst
Inflatable life-sized model of the zeppelin Hindenburg. Guaranteed to provide healthful activity for an entire school for months. Can be re-used many times or made to give a dramatic re-enactment of its final landing. Helps young people explore the effects of pressure and learn ways to cope with it.

Extra pumps can be ordered separately.

A CLOSER LOOK:
Gallup Survey of American Adults Assesses the Role of Libraries in America

by W. Lyle Eberhart

Ed. note: In February's American Libraries (p. 75), a brief news story cited some of the chief findings of a Gallup Poll released in mid-January. In response to many requests to ALA for further information, the following special report was assigned to the head of one of the state agencies sponsoring the Gallup survey of American library use. W. Lyle Eberhart is administrator of the Wisconsin State Division for Library Services, Department of Public Instruction. American Libraries is grateful for his willingness to prepare this article quickly in the midst of a busy schedule.

Copies of the Gallup Organization's 224-page report, The Role of Libraries in America, 1975, are available from Betsy Crawford, Kentucky Dept. of Library and Archives, P.O. Box 357, Frankfort, KY 40601; $5.75, or $5.25 prepaid per copy, checks payable to Kentucky Dept. of Library and Archives.

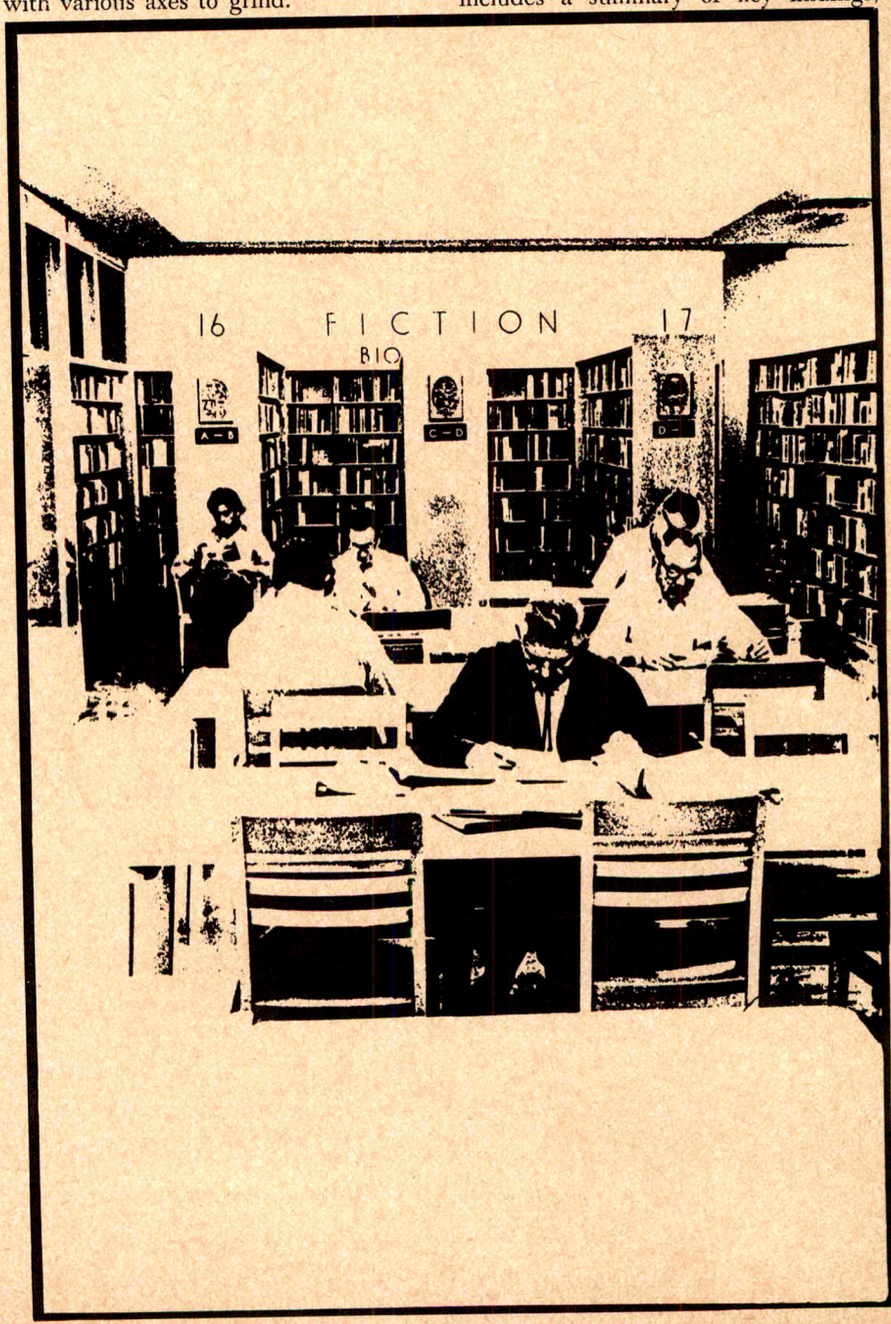
Although only a substantial minority of American adults makes regular use of the public library, both users and non-users have a generally favorable attitude toward it. The better educated, white-collar and professional classes and the young use the public library more than their opposites. Book lending services are seen as the most common function of the public library.

These are some of the highlights revealed in a national study, *The Role of Libraries in America*, conducted by the Gallup Organization on behalf of sixteen state library agencies and the American Library Association. The survey offers a valuable snapshot of the perceptions of adult Americans, of their uses of media and information sources, and of the role of libraries in their lives. Its chief focus is the public library.

To those who remember earlier national surveys or are familiar with more recent surveys conducted in state or metropolitan areas, few of the Gallup Survey results will come as a surprise. Nevertheless, their implications can illuminate certain trends which have great significance for library planning, as well as provide muscle for librarians with various axes to grind.

Overview of Findings

The narrative portion of the report includes a summary of key findings,



PHOTOS BY HO

followed by fourteen topics which describe the findings in detail. Considerably more than half the published report is given over to a technical appendix and the detailed tabular results for each of the questions asked.

The Public's Sources of Information

To determine sources commonly used by the public to obtain information or to answer questions, all of the Gallup sample of American adults were asked to recall sources used by them personally within the last two months.

Although television trailed only newspapers as the most mentioned source, 82 percent of respondents mentioned printed matter (newspapers, magazines, books, encyclopedias, pamphlets, trade publications) as a source of information. Friends and relatives ranked slightly above radio as a source used to answer questions.

One in five of the sample indicated they made use of the library during the two-month period for some of their information, with books the most commonly used source. To a more general question about information needs and the library, 35 percent reported they had never used the library to obtain information.

Extent to Which Books, Magazines, and Newspapers Are Read

Six questions concerning reading habits were asked of the sample. Readers are more likely than non-readers to be young, college-educated and white-collar workers. However, over half the public reported reading all or a part of a book in the past month, and more than eight in ten reported reading a book in part or in whole within the last year. Females were heavier readers than males. Those who lived in the Rocky Mountain and Pacific states read more than those in other regions.

Among these adults, books were most frequently read for enjoyment, rather than for work or school, and fiction was the most often read type of book. Book readers bought their books or borrowed them from a friend more often than they borrowed them from a library.

Two-thirds of the sample read a newspaper every day, and a majority read one or more magazines a week. Only a small percentage rely on their libraries for their current newspapers and magazines.

Readership by Demographic Groups

To measure heaviness of reading by demographic groups, a four-point, heavy-to-light scale was devised, combining readership of books, magazines, and newspapers. Tables showing use by sex, age, education, occupation, and region of the country are given, with few surprises, but some interesting correlations.

The general extension of student life far beyond the age of eighteen, for example, may be illustrated in the high incidence of heavy readers among those 18–34 years, those indicating they were students, and those who were both in the 18–34 bracket and unmarried.

Library Usage

Both pessimists and optimists can find support in the answers to five questions employed to determine use of libraries in general, and the public library in particular.

For pessimists, 17 percent reported never using a library. For optimists, 49 percent of those questioned reported using a library in the last two years. Among those using a library in the last two years, three quarters report the one most recently used was a public library. (Remember, only adults eighteen years and older were surveyed.)

The frequency of use by public library patrons was also charted. A majority reported using the library eight times or less in the last year.

Again, the patient reader will find tables summarizing usage by demographic groups, and an interesting "Profile of Public Library Users and Nonusers." Perhaps the only surprise is the dominance of younger people in adult use of the library. The seventeen-year period represented by the 18–34 group accounts for almost half of all adult users of the public library.

Distance to the Library

Differing from surveys taken 25 to 30 years ago, this Gallup poll found distance from the library to be considerably weaker as a determining force in public library use. Although most public library users (57 percent) live within two-and-a-half miles of the library they most frequently use, a substantial 22 percent live five or more miles away.

A large majority (70 percent) use only their local library; but 29 percent also used other libraries farther from their homes. These remote libraries might be public or other types; reasons to go there ranged from convenience to work or to shopping, to the need for larger or more specialized collections than were available at the closest library.

Use of Public Library Services

The respondents identified a total of nineteen separate public library services as those available in the public library used most often. (Not all most-used public libraries, of course, offered all the services.) Most commonly identified were book loans, reading areas, and magazine and newspaper collections. Additionally, a majority indicated their library provided reference services, children's storytime, copying equipment, and record loans.

Not surprisingly, the service identified as most frequently used was book loans. A majority of users indicated they used—when available—reference services, magazines, reading areas, and copying equipment.

An important table was based on seven of the most commonly available services. In "Profiles of Users of Various Services," comparisons of use were made by sex, age, education, occupation, stage in life cycle, heaviness of library usage, and readership. Again, the most significant profile may be that of younger adult users (18–34), a majority of whom use all seven services, with particularly high percentage use of records and movies.

Difficulty in Using the Public Library

Several questions were asked to measure perceived difficulties in using public libraries, and to elicit suggestions of how it could be made easier. An overwhelming 90 percent described their public library as either very easy or fairly easy to use.

Only one in four users made suggestions for making the library easier to use; more convenient hours and enlarged facilities were the most frequent-

"Perhaps the only surprise is the dominance of younger people in 'adult' use of the library. The seventeen-year period represented by the 18–34 group accounts for almost half of all adult users of the public library."

ly mentioned. Between 5 and 10 percent of those offering suggestions also mentioned changed site, improved parking, easier book location, more employees, and more books.

Analysis of Non-Library Users

Adults in the survey who indicated they had not used the public library in the past two years were asked to list all the reasons they could think of for such non-use.

The most frequently cited reason for non-use, mentioned by about a third (35 percent), was simply that there was no interest in using the library. Lack of time was another frequent reason given, indicated by 24 percent. Distance, or inconvenient location of the library were cited by 12 percent. The same percentage admitted their non-use was related to the fact that they just didn't read very much.

The detailed profile of reasons for non-use reveals no dramatic differences based on age, sex, education, occupation, or region. Not surprisingly, respondents who were married and had children indicated lack of time more frequently as a reason they didn't use the library.

Several questions were asked non-users about the location and distance of their nearest public library. Two-thirds were aware of the location of their nearest library. The median average distance of non-users from their public library was 2.4 miles. The median for library users was 2.2 miles, indicating that distance from a library is not as strong a factor in determining non-use as it was thirty years ago, when somewhat similar surveys were made. Most non-users felt they would not use the library even if it were closer.

> "Public libraries are not a brand of coffee; their services, facilities, and personnel vary greatly."

As one would expect, non-users are much less aware than are users of the variety of services actually available from libraries. The services identified by more than ten percent are book loans, reference, and magazines and newspapers.

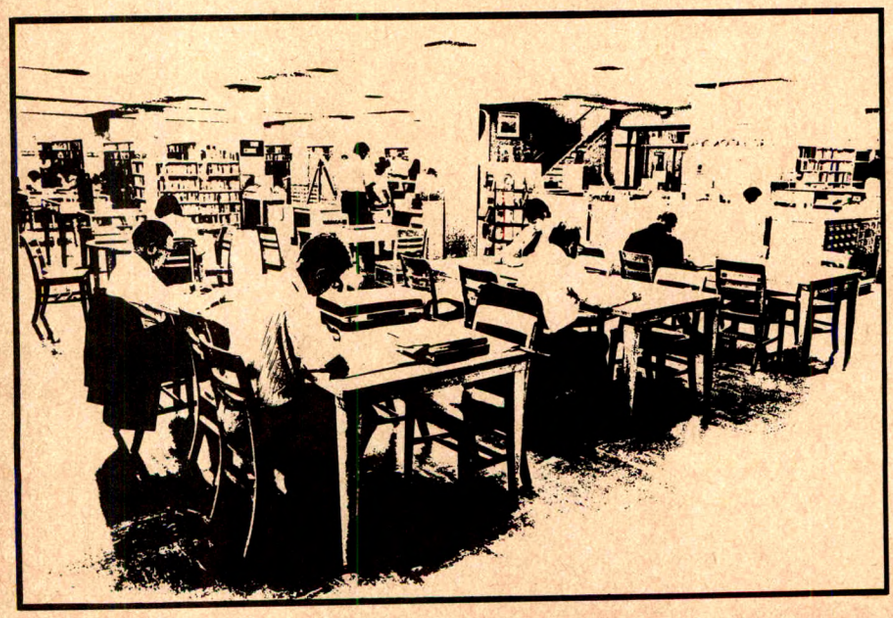
Non-users were then shown a more inclusive list of services generally available in public libraries, and asked to indicate which ones would be interesting to them. One area in which non-users were more interested than library users was in classes in basic skills and crafts.

Incidence of Library Card Ownership

The results of this question closely paralleled information concerning library use. Thirty-five percent of the full sample indicated they had a public library card. Four in ten of those between eighteen and fifty had library cards; among those aged fifty or older, only two in ten held cards. Those identified as manual laborers or farmers were much less likely to have library cards than were those in professional, business, clerical, or sales occupations.

How Libraries Are Funded

To the single question, "Can you tell how your public library is funded, that is, who provides the money to operate it?" a discouraging 37 percent indicated they didn't know. But at least a majority knew that taxation was a source of public funding.



Suggested Improvements in Library Services

Almost half (47 percent) of survey respondents thought the services currently provided were adequate; 21 percent had no opinion. It should come as no shock that library planners are not going to be able to use this Gallup survey response to chart dramatic changes in public library services. Eleven services needing improvement were suggested by one percent or more of the sample, but none of the eleven were mentioned by more than one in twenty. For what they are worth, the following improved services were suggested by between three and five percent of the respondents: Provide bookmobile; increase size of collection; extend hours; closer branches; publicize services better; provide more for children; more classes.

Parental Encouragement of Children's Use of Public Library

Finally, adults in the sample with children ages 5 through 12 were asked about their children's use of the public library, and their own encouragement of such use: 54% reported their children used the public library in the past year; 25% of the parents indicated that they strongly encouraged their children to use the library; 28% indicated they gave some encouragement.

A Caveat or Two

Several warnings should be clearly indicated concerning the use of Gallup's *The Role of Libraries in America.*

- It is a survey of a sample of the adult population only. Therefore, any conclusions drawn from it should be similarly limited. There is little or nothing here pertaining to the population aged seventeen or under—their use of media and information, or their use of libraries.
- The public library is the concern of most of the questions asked. Although a few questions bear on other types of libraries, the survey should not be used for comparing adult use of, or attitudes toward, other types of libraries.
- All surveys using the sampling technique are subject to sampling errors, so that sampling tolerances must be determined that will indicate which statistical differences can be considered significant. The Gallup Organization lays this out very carefully in a "Technical Appendix." Those who wish to

draw inferences from statistical findings should check this carefully, particularly when they are dealing with small percentage differences.

• Possible distortion may occur because of the halo effect. Education, learning, information—yes, even libraries—are accepted as "good" things in current American value scales. Therefore, respondents are more likely to overestimate than to underestimate their reading and use of libraries.

Glimpses into a Smudged Crystal Ball

With the caveats above, this reviewer/librarian, concerned as much with planning for the library future as with current library practice, can't resist using the Gallup *Role of Libraries in America* as a predictive instrument. In the issues cited below, and my comments on them, I make no claim to scholarly research analysis, but hope to encourage others to interpret the information available.

1. Do the Gallup Survey results show the American public library to be an effective institution providing educational opportunities and information services to an increasing proportion of American adults? Or as an institution used by a minority, largely for fairly trivial purposes?

Both Cassandras and eternal optimists can find grist for the mill in the results of the survey. Even with a very generous definition of library user, it is able to show that only 40 percent of the adult population are such users. And more of that use than we like to believe is for recreation, rather than education or information. A majority of non-users are ignorant of the wide range of services and facilities available beyond book loans.

On the other hand, adult Americans, library users and non-users, have a great general regard for the social and educational value of the American public library. The library's regular users, while still a minority, are predominantly the younger, better educated, more influential part of the population, and therefore the public library is more effective than mere numbers of regular users could suggest.

"Both Cassandras and eternal optimists can find grist for the mill in the results of the survey."

Although exact comparisons with earlier surveys are difficult, to this reviewer there are grounds here for moderate optimism concerning the future of the American public library. Public library usage is subject to both short and long-term variations. Nevertheless, the percentage using the public library would seem to have risen in the United States since Bernard Berelson's 1949 survey and analysis, *The Library's Public.*

Among possible reasons for this apparent gain in usage, further analysis might focus on two: The rise in the educational level of the adult population; and improvements in both quantity and quality of public library services, thanks to federal, state, and local efforts over recent years.

2. Does the survey show that the great efforts made by American public libraries and public library systems to serve those with special needs (e.g., the poor, minorities, and the handicapped) have been ineffectual and should be discontinued?

There is, it seems to me, hardly enough evidence here to draw any real implications. A representative sample of approximately 2,000 American adults was not likely to elicit information about such specialized needs and services. In any case, only a few of the questions probed these areas.

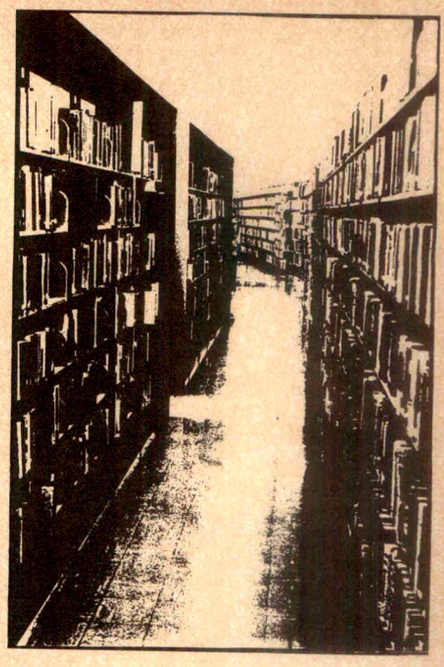
It can be said that, in view of the many public library programs aimed at the elderly, it is disappointing that almost half of those more than 50 years old in the sample do not use the public library at all. Materials for the visually handicapped are also used by an unacceptably small percentage.

But the question of emphasis to be placed on services to society's disadvantaged is a social value question, and current popularity or use will not much help us chart our course.

3. Do the Gallup findings indicate that both users and non-users of public libraries perceive it as a collection of print materials, and make use of it mostly for print materials? Does this mean public libraries should stick to the book, and reject the multimedia prophets?

The summary findings could indicate support for such a conclusion. Print as a source of adult information ranks surprisingly high. Non-users think of the public library primarily as a book-lending agency. Even for users, book loans, reading areas, magazines, and newspapers are what they expect to find, and what they use most.

Several cautions are in order, however. In most public libraries, non-print materials are now lacking or meagerly supplied. A survey of users of, say, the Southdale Branch of the Hennepin



County (Minnesota) Library, which is rich in such resources, might have a very different result.

Second, one item in the detailed profile of users of various services would show that between 50 and 60 percent of respondents ages 18–34 use records and movies when they are available at their public library. Maybe that indicates a trend for the future.

4. Finally, does the Gallup Survey show an inaccurate public perception of the public library? If so, could the problem be cured by a public relations campaign?

The results of many of the questions in the survey certainly do indicate both lack of information about, and misinformation concerning, American public libraries. It may be significant, too, that "publicize services better" was one of the most frequently mentioned suggestions for improving library services.

Yet a one-shot national public relations effort cannot be the only, and may not be the best, cure for the problem. Public libraries are not a brand of coffee; their services, facilities, and personnel vary greatly. Advertising their qualities nationally may bring individual disappointments.

A public relations campaign will succeed only if it continues, is tailored to local needs and services, and elicits the participation of as many individual libraries and librarians as possible.

The Gallup Survey, *The Role of Libraries in America,* will not be a substitute for the planning, research, and experimentation needed to make American public libraries better than they are today. It can, however, challenge preconceptions and stimulate thinking. □

COMING IN THE

On the Front With Wodehouse and Waugh

by William Cole

One day a year ago, on upper Times Square, near where I live, I came across a young woman I know on her way to work. Not a particularly unusual occurrence, except that in this case she was totally absorbed in a paperback, oblivious to the hurrying crowds on the sidewalk.

"Jane," I shouted, "Admirable! Admirable!" interrupting her in the middle of her Dostoyevsky. Why the fuss? she wanted to know, and I explained that you just don't *see* anybody doing that sort of thing anymore. People don't walk along the street reading. At least not where I live. The episode took me back to the time in the mid-thirties when I became a reader. I was brought up in a New York suburb, and I remember, in my early teens, walking a mile-and-a-half to the library a couple of times a week, taking out the maximum number of books—I believe it was six—and walking the mile-and-a-half back home, reading all the way. I seem to recall walking in the gutter, and logic tells me that, walking that way, I wouldn't be constantly interrupted by having to step down and up curbs at the cross streets. Not so many cars in those days.

My reading afoot was not, sorry to say, Dostoyevsky, but more likely Rider Haggard, John Buchan, P. G. Wodehouse, or Mazo de la Roche, with whom I had a short-lived but intense literary affair, whipping through the three hundred—is it?—*Jalna* books in a swoop. That suburb had a fine public library, and I recall the pleasure of graduating from the children's room to the adult—a sort of Christian bar mitzvah. On that occasion the librarian kindly asked me what I wanted for my first adult book. Shy, I mumbled, "A sea story." She didn't quite hear, saying, "Oh, a mystery story!" and disappeared in the stacks, emerging with a book that wasn't even a mystery, but which I dutifully read all the way through. It was in the magazine room of that same library that I was first introduced to the glorious mysteries of the female body, through the kindly pages of the *National Geographic*. Librarians, and millions of ex-boys, will know what I mean.

Later, in another suburb, I decided to educate myself, to put down a base. I picked up a magazine featuring Somerset Maugham's list of twenty-five books every educated man should read. The library had all of them. I ploughed my way through and emerged, months later, educated—save for no knowledge whatsoever of languages, philosophy, religion, mathematics, geology, economics, bee culture, or feminine psychology.

Fighting Librarian

Then, in connection with World War II, the post library at Camp Livingston, Louisiana, was my next hangout. I was editing a mimeographed regimental newspaper, and used the library (it was well stocked, and all the books were pristine) to research a series of articles about great humorists, a series that I'm sure baffled my fellow-soldiers, but pleased me immensely. I also sat in for the librarian from time to time, and learned Mr. Dewey's system. Shortly thereafter, at a sultry camp on the Florida coast, and at another sweltering one near Richmond, Virginia, I built up a regimental library of a couple of thousand scruffy books rounded up from helpful citizens, and established myself in a large, dank tent which doubled as the publishing office for my paper. It was also the goof-off place for myself and my friends to take naps, so it served a triple morale purpose. When we moved overseas from Richmond, I found an immense wooden crate, easily the size of four coffins, and convinced the officer in charge that the library had to move with us. I well remember the terrible time eight husky soldiers had moving that box, and a dozen others hoisting it onto a truck, and the murderous looks they gave me—the librarian.

At a military camp library: "The only book ever stolen was Waugh's 'Vile Bodies'—and surely for the wrong reasons."

Once in Europe, the giant box and its companions mysteriously disappeared for eight months while we were stationed in a Welsh castle, but just as mysteriously reappeared when we moved to an encampment on Salisbury Plain. There I once again persuaded those in charge to let me run a library, and I set up the books in a ramshackle tin building placed oddly in the middle of a sort of parade ground; I further managed to get permission to sleep in the building to avoid theft. (The only book ever stolen was Waugh's *Vile Bodies*—and surely for the wrong reasons.) My fellow soldiers slept in cramped tents on the periphery of the parade ground, and every morning they were aroused at six to do calisthenics and police the area—pick up cigarette butts and other small debris. I got the feeling that they resented my library when they started kicking the reverberating sides of my building on their policing missions, snarling things like "Lazy bum!" and "Wake up, Cole!"

Library Studies with Gertrude Stein

There were about fifty worthwhile books in the library: some Graham Greene, Wodehouse, Waugh, Mencken, Hemingway, and a few poetry anthologies; and these I kept in circulation, pressing them on the sometimes unwilling customers. Truly a "personal" librarian. We moved to France a week after D-Day, leaving my library to who knows what fate. Then, immediately after the war ended, I was stationed in Germany, and the question came up, "Would you like to go to library school in Paris for two weeks?" Hah! Would I? And I, a mere corporal, was given a jeep and driver and sent off. There was no library to train me for, mind you, nor none

---

William Cole writes the *Saturday Review*'s "Trade Winds" column, dozens of anthologies, and other works. This memoir and Mr. Hentoff's are from a forthcoming ALA-produced *Consumers' Handbook to Libraries*.

OF AGE LIBRARY

The Saturday Library Matinee

by Nat Hentoff

in prospect, but somebody higher up had decided that the Army just might need some semi-librarians some time in the future, so I found myself one of fifty happy soldiers attending classes at Cité Universitaire, learning how to alphabetize, which is about all that was taught. But we did have a fascinating afternoon with Gertrude Stein and—need it be said—Alice B. Toklas. I remember looking out the window and seeing Gertrude and Alice sitting majestically in the back seat of a jeep drawing into the courtyard. I can't remember a thing Stein said, but she was a riveting presense. Alice Toklas sat knitting throughout in the last seat in the classroom.

My two weeks training taught us nothing I hadn't known before, and it probably cost the Army a couple of thousand dollars. But it was worth it to me. Later, at a dispersal camp (or whatever they were called) I did a brief stint as a librarian, but the soldiers were too distracted by thoughts of going home, and nobody paid much attention to the library.

The Semi-Librarian Crouch

Being an anthologist, my working life involves libraries deeply, and I've practically lived in libraries on and off for the past twenty years. I can usually be found crouched down

continued on next page

PHOTO BY HO

When I was growing up in Roxbury (part of Boston), the nearest public library was twelve long blocks away. It was attached to a fortress-like high school, and by contrast with the multifariously inviting contemporary libraries I've seen recently, our library was forbidding. The rule of silence was so zealously enforced that a Trappist monk could have stayed there for years without being tempted to break his vows. There were no audiovisual section, booths for listening to recordings, or recordings. The librarians were efficient but hardly outgoing, not at all like what I consider to be the new breed of librarian of the past fifteen years or so—these quite remarkably cheerful people who appear to like what they do for a living more than most people do.

Nonetheless, I looked forward to my Saturday library visits almost as much as I did to the Saturday afternoon picture show, the nearly four-hour long cornucopia every week—a double feature, strings of shorts and previews, and the literally cliff-hanging serials. The library too was a cornucopia, and I never ceased marveling at the continual surprises that came with my first library card. And unlike school, the library was—and still is—a place where one can find and keep on finding one's own surprises.

Reading Above My Head

Nobody, for instance, had told me when I was eight about the Andrew Lang books of fairy tales—the *Red Book* and the *Blue Book* and all those other color books. But I found them, and I read them all. Then I found the sea tales of Howard Pease, and all kinds of novels that could never have been on my reading lists at school because they were too old for me. But only I knew what was too old for me. I sometimes wonder if I wouldn't know a lot more by now if I had simply stayed in the library during those years and not gone to school at all. It is, after all, an education prescription that George Bernard Shaw recommended for children, and I wish that instead of leaving a large sum of money for work on simplifying the English language, Shaw had left bequests for researchers to test whether kids growing up in libraries rather than in classrooms become smarter and more self-confident than their peers hooked to desks.

Anyway, as the years went on, I kept making new discoveries in the library. Collections of old newspapers gave me my first sense of the excitement of reading about history as it was turning into history. And magazines—all kinds of magazines, new and old, in all kinds of fields, many of them fascinatingly arcane—I would have known about hardly any of them but for the library.

I became such a library freak that I could be perfectly content for an hour just going through the card catalog, coming upon the titles of books I simply *had* to read, delighted that they were there, waiting. To this day, I cannot leave a library without spending some browsing time at the card catalog. (Actually, it's not all browsing. I invariably search out the

---

Nat Hentoff contributes to *The New Yorker*, the *Village Voice*, and *Commonweal*, among other publications. He began his literary career as a jazz critic, and his latest book is *This School Is Driving Me Crazy*.

Cole, Cont'd.

in a child's chair in the children's room, reading poetry. And I spend a good deal of time at library card indexes. Any time I'm in a strange town, with a moment to spare, I drop in to the local library and count how many anthologies I have in the collection. Gives a man a fine feeling to know that he has six books in the Stockbridge, Massachusetts, collection, twelve in East Hampton, New York, and seven in a Tucson branch library. Discouraging, though, to find popping up in the midst of your cards another man with exactly the same name who wrote a book on diet. But the cards are there, and it's nice to know that you've done some books that librarians feel "fill that hole in the library shelf."

And no, I don't read on the street. On subways and buses, in waiting rooms, and—the sure sign of a city reader—in elevators and on escalators, cannily judging beforehand whether the ride will be long enough to warrant whipping out the reading glasses, finding my place in the book, reading a paragraph, and replacing the glasses. □

Hentoff, Cont'd.

cards for my own books because only their inclusion in a library makes me feel like an authentic author. Seeing them in a bookstore window is not nearly so satisfying.)

Forbidden Books

Libraries have improved a great deal since my boyhood, although, in retrospect, I have no complaint about ours except the rule that kids could only take out kids' books (With the help of an occasionally subversive librarian, I used to break that rule, enjoying the forbidden book all the more, but I thought it was a silly rule, and I still think so.) Whatever a kid thinks he might want to read, he ought to have a shot at. I remember when I was eleven conniving to take home a huge, scholarly, critical work on Lenin. I don't know why I was interested in Lenin at eleven, but although I couldn't understand most of the book, I felt very proud of getting through as much of it as I did. That journey stretched my vocabulary; led me later to approach Edmund Wilson's *To the Finland Station* with the supportive sense that I had some background in the subject; and all in all, made me feel like a very competent eleven-year-old boy. That, obviously, is a good way for an eleven-year-old boy to feel.

As I was saying, though, libraries have evolved since then in diversely intriguing ways. For instance, one of my daughters, a musician, has at the Lincoln Center Library in New York City greatly supplemented what she's learned in school and from her piano teacher. The Library has helped not only with books, but also with scores and recordings. Another daughter, though nominally in college, is really a circus-performer (clown, juggler, fire-eater), and she tells me that at various public libraries she's visited, she's been able to find more about circus lore than in her university library. The university, misguidedly, does not regard circus history as a "serious" enough branch of learning to collect books on the subject.

It is this quality—this democracy of the public library—which seems to me to have deepened and broadened in the years since I first started those Saturday morning trips to our library in Roxbury. I suppose that because librarians are now themselves more heterogeneous in their backgrounds and experiences, an extraordinary wide range of interests can be filled, if not satiated, at most libraries today. As a kid, I was a baseball nut, but there were precious few books on baseball in our library then. Not so now; today you can *major* in baseball at some public libraries.

Kids' Library Use: From "Adult" to Zoo

Some of the kids I know are using the library in pretty much the same ways we did, though now there are many more resources to work with. For instance, even with an increasing amount of abstract "career choice" discussion in some schools today, kids don't get much real information on what options they might have when they grow up. So they still go to their libraries, where they've found that it's fun, and instructive, to read about people who have done some of the things they might want to do. If biographies are accurately detailed and well written (and adult biographies, I urge again, ought to be available to kids), it is possible to get a palpable sense of what a life in the law is like, or in psychiatry, or politics, or running a zoo, for that matter (see Bruce Buchenholz's *Doctor in the Zoo*, Viking Press, 1974).

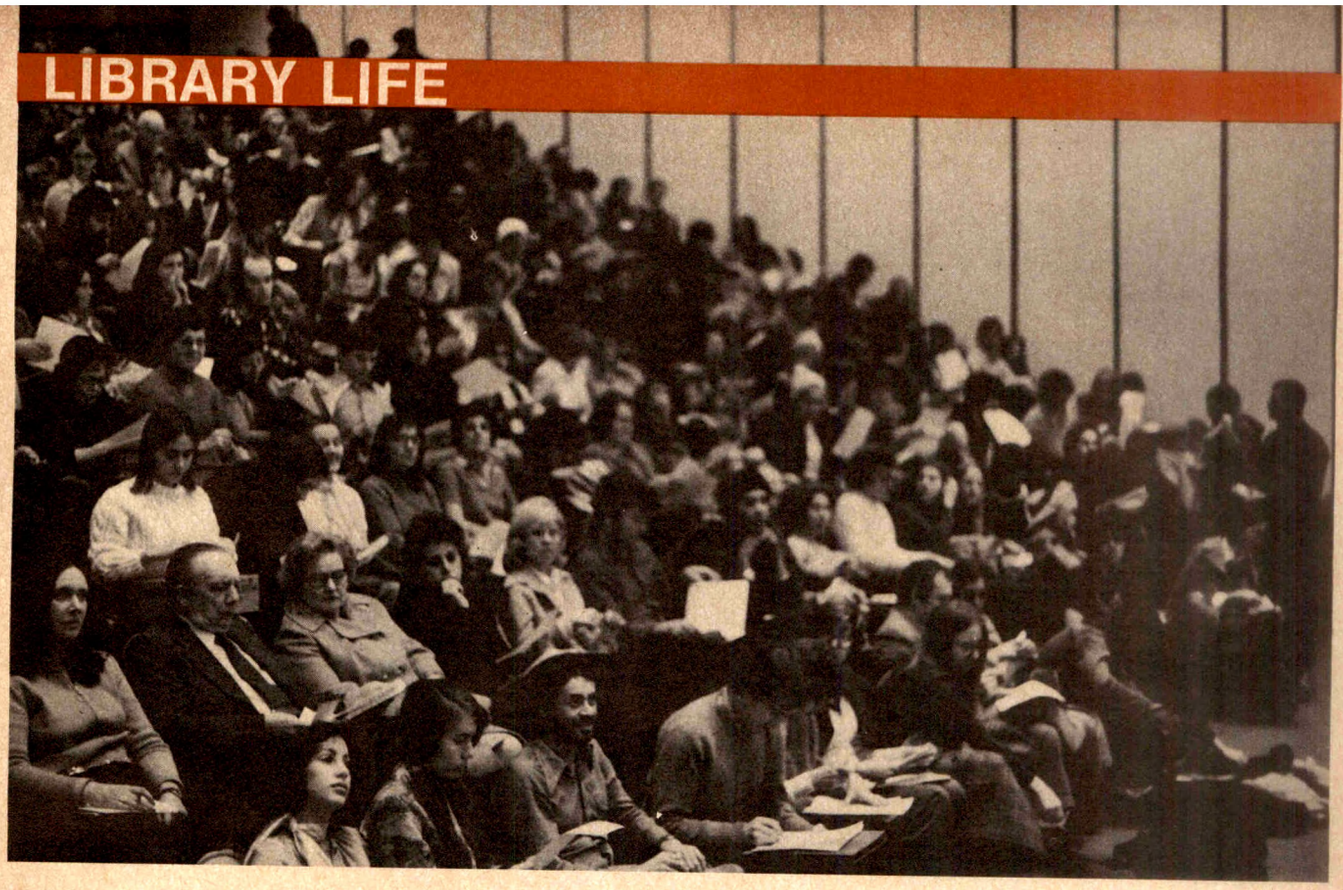
Just as libraries can open up kids' thinking about their own futures, libraries can also be the source of a new understanding of the past. Resourceful teachers bring history to life by encouraging kids to compare what current history books have to say about a particular period with what newspapers and magazines of that time were saying. Once hooked on that kind of library research, it's difficult to keep insisting that history is a boring subject. A while ago, my thirteen-year-old elder son got so excited reading a *Harper's Weekly* editorial lacerating President Andrew Johnson that he came shouting into our room—the only time since the resignation of Richard Nixon that he has shown so intensely kinetic a reaction to the news. And that 1866 *Harper's Weekly* editorial did hit him as *news*. What better way to learn history?

It works the other way around too. Kids have told me of librarians who hold current events sessions which get started from what they've seen on television or read in the papers and which are then expanded to connect with books or films on the subject and with ways of relating it to similar events in the past. All this is done analytically—questioning the reporters' sources, examining the use of language (was it loaded?), figuring out the historians' sources (and how objective *were* they?). Very different from the old-style current events presentations that are numbing extensions of the already boring show-and-tell format.

Libraries also draw on human resources to provide all kinds of person-to-person information exchanges, from telephone hookups to formal lectures. In recent years I've been involved in a number of telephone hookups with libraries. Serving as a resource person in fields I've written about—from education to music to children's books—I spend an hour or more answering questions from youngsters, and asking them a few. Libraries are also getting a rising number of guests to come in and talk; and since libraries cover everything, there's no limit to the kinds of guests they can invite.

What all these varied library resources lead to is a style of learning—or rather styles of learning—that can thrive on the most natural approach to finding out what you want to know about all kinds of things. And that way is making connections. From books to films to recordings to newspapers to magazines to prints to telephone hookups to people who can tell you more of what you want to know. By and large, there's more active learning going on in libraries these days than in most other places in this society. And my sense of the matter is that as more and more connections are needed, libraries are going to continue being even more stimulating energy sources.

It's too bad politicians don't spend more time in them. □



PHOTOS BY PAUL WRIGHT

The Hottest Deal in Town:

Libraries—and Their Users—Take Advantage As the NEH Warms to Library Projects

A former actress attended the eight-week course sequence, "Bibles, Brahmins, and Bosses," and is now writing, producing, and acting in a dramatic documentary based on the lives of Sarah and Angelina Grimké, two early female liberationists and abolitionists. She is working with the drama department of Brandeis (Mass.) University, and is applying for a grant to continue her project.

Another course, "Boston's Artisans of the 18th Century," gave a young married couple an excellent background for the antiques business they were starting.

And a Back Bay widow—a woman who had never had any significant contacts with black people—now has some black friends and a basic understanding of black literature and culture, thanks to a course called "Boston's Black Letters."

There are many, many more stories of Bostonians so affected and stimulated; these three people are just a few of the enthusiastic participants in the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) Learning Library Program.

Bean Town & Chi Town Programs

At present, there are two NEH Learning Libraries—one at the Boston Public Library (director, Paul Wright), the other at Chicago Public Library (director, Stephen Kochoff)—though four other cultural institutions will be so designated by NEH within the next two years. Part of the Endowment's experimental Cultural Institutions program, the Learning Library grants are for three years, and emphasize a sustained and systematic commitment to formal education in the humanities. The specific programs at these two libraries, however, do vary in subject matter and format.

In Boston, the 1975–76 theme is "Boston: An Urban Community," a historical survey of such subjects as architecture; immigration; family life; and law, justice, and equality. Each eight-week sequence at BPL not only features lectures by well known academics, but field trips, individual study guidance, individual projects on the community, and special events—films, guest speakers, performances—as well.

The Windy City's Learning Library has not been underway as long as has Boston's and its headquarters, due to the renovation and transformation of the Central Library into a Cultural Center, are located in CPL branches, not at the main library. Its theme is "The Writing in Chicago Program," with writing being broadly defined as the artistic and literary heritage of Chicago. The first year of the series is devoted to "Chicago and Its Literature in Retrospect," offering such courses as "Chicago, 1890-1930: The Comic Scene," and "In Search of Chicago: Literary Uses of the Urban Experience at the Turn of the Century." Some other scheduled events: special supplementary lectures by writer Herman Kogan and film critic Gene Siskel; and, to highlight previous and future program events, a two- to three-day festival in the fall, with lectures, dances, exhibits, dramas, and music, among other activities.

But the main difference between the Chicago and the Boston programs—aside from the clientele—is that Chicagoans can choose to take one or more sequences for college credit through the City Colleges of Chicago for a nominal fee. There is no such option at present in Boston.

Chicago program director Kochoff points out that it is too early to measure results in CPL's program; but notes that the turnout has been satisfactory and that many participants are interested in the writing aspect of the program.

SRO at Boston

On the other hand, BPL Assistant Director Y.T. Feng has more conclusive results, results which are "too good to be true."

"We have had standing room only for all of the programs," she noted happily. Statistical surveys recently completed bear out the enthusiastic reception to the NEH program in Boston; learners were overwhelmingly laudatory in their evaluation forms: "I cannot think of ways to improve the sequence"; "The course got it all together for me . . ."; and "You are to be congratulated for converting the library to a true learning center"; were among many such remarks.

Not only has the Learning Library program stimulated its students, it has converted many library and Endowment staff members to the concept of the library as an educational institution. One NEH administrator pointed out that he didn't want to use the word "excited" to describe his reaction to the program, because "excited is such a cliché. But that's what I am—excited."

Philibraryism

The interest of NEH in libraries does not end with the Learning Library program. In another NEH unit, the Division of Public Programs, there are possibilities for library funding in two subdivisions: the State-Based program, and Program Development. Compared with the Cultural Institutions program, the projects in these two divisions are of shorter duration (usually twelve to eighteen months), and, instead of on formal humanities education, they focus on a wider range of programs and continuing development of library staff and library resources.

To encourage citizen discussion and dialogue on a public policy issue is the objective of the State-Based program. NEH makes grants to independent citizen committees in each state which, in turn, support public humanities projects submitted by nonprofit groups, organizations, and institutions. This fiscal year, some $15 million will be funneled through the State-Based program. Out of the thirty-eight operational state humanities committees in 1974, eighteen distributed at least some of their funds to libraries.

How to Make an NEH Opportunity Knock on Your Library's Door

Although some of the programs described on these pages are "by invitation only," it doesn't hurt to query staff members of the National Endowment for the Humanities. Jeffrey Field or Martin Sullivan of the Endowment's Public Programs Division welcome your project proposals at NEH headquarters in Washington, DC 20506 (202-382-8334). The proposal should explore answers to this question: How can libraries, as resources for knowledge in the humanities, most effectively serve the adult public? NEH gives high priority to ideas which emanate directly from the library and which center on use of the library's own staff and materials. Field also stresses that projects should be broadly applicable to many libraries, and that programs should be able to be continued without long-term federal support.

Some examples of library State-Based programs: "Limits to Freedom?", an Oklahoma Public Library system's project examining differing views on the right to read; "Individual and Community Rights in a Changing Utah," twelve programs with guest speakers and a film series presented by the Salt Lake City Public Library; and "Tampa's Historical and Cultural Heritage," a series of four multimedia programs also aired over local television, sponsored by the Tampa (Fla.) Public Library and three other institutions.

The Program Development subdivision encourages projects that "explore and develop effective uses of the library's existing humanities materials through imaginative programs demonstrating the value of those materials to the adult public." High priority is given to those proposals in which the central component is the library's own staff and materials.

Md., Miss., and Mosaics

Four library projects across the nation amply demonstrate the objectives of NEH's Program Development: the Prince George's County (Md.) Memorial Library (PGCML) tie-in presentation of "The Adams Chronicles, 1750–1900"; the Southwestern Library Association (SWLA) and its regional program, "The Southwestern Mosaic: Living in a Land of Extremes"; "Mississippi Writers in Context," a project of the Mississippi Library Commission (MLC); and "Films Plus," film series for library showing developed by the Modern Languages Association and Time-Life Films.

Most of these projects have been operating only a few months. Briefly, Prince George's is linking its project with the PBS telecast of "The Adams Chronicles." Each of the library-designated five program units—the Adams at Home, the Adams Around the Town, Diplomatic Adams, Adams's Rib, and the Adams Dynasty—contains reading guides, a display, a background reading kit, and a series of discussion programs.

Another project similar to PGCML's is SWLA's "The Southwestern Mosaic," in which librarians and academicians develop and distribute a learning kit to help the libraries in the region establish humanities programs. The three subjects are: "Southwestern Cultures and their Contribution to Present Society"; "Attitudes on the Use of Natural Resources"; and "Evolution of Political Institutions and Leadership in the Southwest."

A question leads off the "Mississippi Writers in Context" brochure: "Did you know that Mississippi has produced more nationally and internationally recognized creative writers than any other state its size?" This one-year, MLC-developed program is being presented to the public in two forms: a television series of six half-hour programs entitled "A Climate for Genius," and a number of locally originated public library programs.

Finally, March 1 marked the beginning of "Films Plus," a ten-month Program Development project stimulating reading through film series. Some 150 public libraries will show from two to four film series and distribute a film guide for each—including essays and annotated bibliographies—to members of the audience. The films featured: *The Six Wives of Henry VII, The Search for the Nile, Tom Brown's School Days,* and *The Spoils of Poynton.*

There's more to the Endowment's library-related philanthropy than is detailed here; for further information, write the NEH, Washington, DC 20506.

—*B.J.*

Boston University Professor George Lewis confers with eager NEH learners, after his presentation on the Hub's geography. Previous page: some of the 400+ people who packed the Boston program.

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

In Print, Over Air, On Screen: ALA Puts Libraries in the News

A front-page article in the *Wall Street Journal*. A full-page ad in *Esquire*. A feature in *Parents'*. Interviews on the *Today Show*. Five national wire service stories in as many months.

The subject: libraries—their use, services, and funding needs.

The American Library Association's Public Information Office (PIO) is doing its part to fill a communication chasm between the library community and its public. This month marks the first anniversary of ALA's new nationwide communications program designed to alert people to the importance of library services in their daily lives.

When the ALA Planning Committee developed long-range goals for the association in 1975, a national public relations effort was listed as a top priority. Accordingly, an extensive communication audit, completed that January, spurred program development, new staffing patterns, retention of outside counsel for continuing guidance, and implementation of a wide-ranging public information effort.

The PIO expects to take two more years to move into the high gear envisioned as its ongoing activity level. Nevertheless, in just a year the office has been highly successful in channeling the library word to the public.

"Our goal," says PIO Director Peggy Barber, "will be to increase the number of library users as well as the demand for services that most aren't even aware are available."

National Library Week All Year

National Library Week (NLW), a program picked up by ALA from the now defunct National Book Committee, is a typical example of ALA's public information campaign. The association's first major national promotion of 1975, NLW is now being treated as a year-long opportunity for library publicity. Whenever possible, dates are left off the NLW posters, radio spots, and other materials so that libraries can extend their use from one week to many months.

The tone of NLW materials is upbeat and enthusiastic. Content is designed to clue the public to what they can expect to find—and enjoy—in today's libraries.

But no matter how good the materials, the enormous public relations potential of NLW would be lost without the cooperation of libraries and the mass media. It's the nuts and bolts task of disseminating this information which occupies a good part of PIO's working day.

Last year, the office mailed NLW materials and suggestions for local public relations campaigns to 9,000 libraries across the country. Library-related stories were placed with the major wire services and picked up by many daily newspapers. Other stories placed by PIO appeared in a variety of magazines, ranging from national news to special interest. Press kits on library services in school, public, and academic libraries, sent to major dailies, sparked editorials and articles. Radio and television public service announcements were also prepared and distributed. The result was extensive free electronic and print media coverage for NLW and the library cause.

Boosting ALA Itself

In addition to initiating continuous news and feature page coverage for libraries, PIO has also started a newspaper book review column in collaboration with the country's largest independent feature syndicate, Newspaper Enterprise Association (see following story).

And, since PIO's publicity efforts would be impossible without a strong and visible ALA behind them, the office devotes a substantial portion of its time to boosting membership in the ALA and its thirteen divisions and ten roundtables, as well as to promoting all association activities.

The Centennial Sweepstakes is just one example of a creative promotion campaign, designed to increase ALA membership during 1976.

Keeping the Clippers Busy

PIO checks on national media pickup of its publicity through a service which clips all ALA/library-related news articles from daily papers across the country. And PIO is keeping the clippers busy.

"Two years ago all we ever got in the clips were stories on local library art exhibits," Barber notes. "Today we can actually count lineage on stories released by the wire services and developed through our work with individual writers and with newspapers and magazines. Radio stations using ALA public

!WIN!

Trips to London, Mexico, St. Thomas. Cameras, radios, records, TV's, books. And, in the bargain, win a stronger, louder, and even more effective association for libraries and librarianship.

Our goal is to enter our second century of service (1976) with 50,000 members. You can help us get there by participating in the ALA Centennial Membership Sweepstakes.

The time to get involved is now!

You have until May 15, 1976 to tell your friends and colleagues what ALA can do for them. ALA members who recruit the most new members WIN (in many ways).

Contact the ALA Public Information Office for recruiting materials and further information.

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611
312|944-6780

service spots sometimes even respond by sending an estimate of the value of free time given on the air."

In the months to come, the PIO will be releasing material on school media centers, storytelling and a look at libraries in the future.

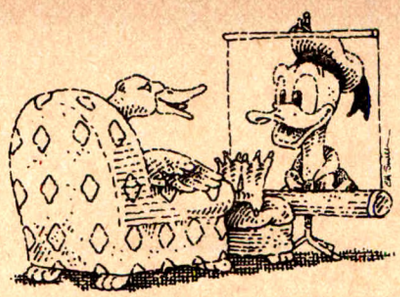
There is evidence that the excitement is contagious. The *New York Times* has carried four features on libraries in the past several months, and these in turn have sparked additional national radio and television coverage.

"There is no question," Barber continues, "that libraries generally have an uneven record of communicating and that popular concepts of what goes on in the contemporary library are outmoded and inaccurate.

"For every library with effective community rapport, there is probably at least one that needs to raise its sights both in programming and in communications. For all, ALA campaigns will mean a considerable expansion of horizons."

A Poke at Pigs

Peaction to some of ALA's publicity efforts has already been heated. Last year, when the national news media headlined the fact that some libraries loaned out guinea pigs to kids, PIO got



© WALT DISNEY PRODUCTIONS

borrow a classic film,

Some librarians found NLW's "straightforward" promotion material (sample, above) too unsophisticated.

complaints. This year, National Library Week materials—which focus on the assortment of library services, in addition to book loans—have made some librarians irate because, to quote one: "These materials are obviously aimed at children's libraries and imbeciles. ALA has completely disregarded the research, public, and academic libraries. The NLW material is puerile and embarrassing."

"The materials," Barber responds, "are intended to be simple in a positive sense—in other words, straightforward. They're designed to reach a public that doesn't use libraries, not the college-educated who already constitute the largest percentage of library users."

One of the most challenging parts of her job, Barber explains, is creating solid, information-filled materials which are still clever and eye-catching enough to grab editors' attention. Of course, they must also grab the attention of the public, especially the public which may ignore or take its libraries for granted. "Although we'd like to offer materials which would turn on all librarians, we have to be more concerned about turning on the public and the mass media." Barber emphasizes, however, that her office greatly values criticism and suggestions from librarians and urges them to keep letters and phone calls coming.

In fact, she points out that complaints like the one quoted above have stimulated her office to plan for materials specifically tailored to academic, research, special, and school libraries.

But it's income from the sale of the NLW materials, she adds, which will make more specialized publicity possible.

Facing Funding Realities

At the same time that the PIO is trumpeting the riches of libraries, it is aware that coffers are now often empty at the national, state, and local level.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ILO

The International Labor Organization (ILO) was created under the Treaty of Versailles in 1919, and became in 1946 the first specialized agency associated with the United Nations. The ILO is unique among world organizations in that workers' and employers' representatives have an equal voice with those of governments of its 127 member states.

The publications of the I.L.O. provide a unique source of information in a variety of fields as well as labor and social affairs.

1975 Yearbook of Labor Statistics

An indispensable source of *reference* and a *research aid* for business, industry, libraries, universities and government. **$37.95**

Bulletin of Labor Statistics

Complements the annual data given in the YEARBOOK OF LABOR STATISTICS. The Bulletin is published Quarterly, with supplements in the intervening months.

Single: **$4.75** *Yearly:* **$15.95**

Combination Yearbook and Bulletin: **$42.00**

International Labor Review

Articles on economic and social topics of international interest affecting labor, research notes, notices of new books received by the ILO. **$3.20** *6 Issues, Yearly:* **$15.95**

Social & Labor Bulletin

A current awareness tool with regard to the latest worldwide developments in labor legislation, major collective agreements, industrial disputes, and the results of any major research carried out in the above fields. *Single:* **$2.80** *4 Issues, Yearly:* **$9.50**

INTERNATIONAL LABOR OFFICE
Suite 330L, 1750 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006 • (202) 634-6335

Free Catalog on request.

CIRCLE 170 ON READER CARD

ALA's ongoing publicity campaigns will highlight the funding crisis for all types of libraries, to help educate legislators as well as create a larger and more vocal body of library constituents.

ALA, Barber explains, is sensitive to money shortages in all areas, including its own; the public information campaign may be running up miles of print exposure, but badly needs more dollars to develop electronic media exposure.

The first television public service spot on behalf of libraries to be distributed nationally was produced this year, as a public service by the advertising agency N. W. Ayer in connection with National Library Week.

But it's just the beginning, according to Barber.

"About Books"—ALA Syndicated Book Review Column a Smash

What Americans are supposedly reading is usually defined more by sales than by the actual reading of books. Best "seller" lists, generally taken as an index of current reading tastes, list the books most bought, not necessarily read.

The American Library Association's Public Information Office has begun a public service program aimed at publicizing and enhancing the library's role in setting national reading patterns while at the same time drawing on ALA staff expertise to provide up-to-date information on what's available to American readers. The service is the "About Books" column, designed primarily for the many newspapers heretofore offering little or no regular book coverage. Syndicated through Newspaper Enterprise Association, the country's largest independent feature news service, "About Books" makes it possible for small- to medium-sized newspapers to run high quality reviews of current books every week.

Since October, the column has been appearing weekly in newspapers ranging in size and circulation from the *Shelbyville Indiana News* to the *Detroit News*. Already nearly 300 newspapers are running "About Books," and PIO expects that eventually nearly all NEA's over 700 client newspapers will pick it up. The public relations value of the column is potentially enormous for ALA as well as for libraries. Appearing above the reviewer bylines, the words "reviews prepared by the American Library Association" bring before the public the relationship between the Association, books, and libraries.

Reviewers are ALA staff members. As ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth explains, "The ALA's unique, ongoing communication with libraries makes it possible for its staff to pinpoint new reading trends and review books which people are actually interested in —interests which may not be reflected in other reviewing media."

BOOKS

About Books

Skiing by the book

Capsule reviews prepared by the American Library Assn.

by Rebecca Mueller

You are standing at the top of a mountain, not another human being in sight, a clear blue sky above, clean air all around, a bright sun beating down, and miles of untracked powder below — the dream of every skier and would-be skier.

Talent aside, it takes a helicopter ride to reach such peaks — and that means money. Skiing anywhere is not cheap, but even the most avid skier can rarely afford the cost of such an experience. So most of us are relegated to spending our Friday nights driving on crowded expressways to ski areas covered by a couple of inches of real snow (if we are lucky) and untold inches of artificial. We fight crowds at the lift lines, try to avoid hot-daggers on treacherously narrow trails, and, completely exhausted, we return home on Sunday night via the multi-crowded expressways.

Why is it that millions of Americans submit to such an ordeal every winter? Despite its expense, it is such a popular sport because it offers excitement and exercise in the open air. Attracting a load of new disciples every year, the ski industry is growing by leaps and bounds.

As with any recreational activity, a market for "how-to" books is soon created. Most of the current crop of ski manuals are remarkably similar. They are written by experts in language incomprehensible to non-experts, so they offer little help to novice skiers. Two recently published books, THE SKI BETTER BOOK, by John Henry Auran and Jerry Winter (The Dial Press, 113p., $5.95, paper $4.95) and SKI MAGAZINE'S COMPLETE BOOK OF SKI TECHNIQUE, edited by Morr Lund and the Editors of Ski Magazine (Harper & Row, 176p., $8.95), DO LEARNED TO SKI, by Harold Evans, Brian Jeckman and Mark Olsweby (St. Martin's Press, 256p., $10.00) follow tips on skiing technique for everyone from novice to expert. Written by Morr Lund and the editors of Ski, it promises to combine the authors' knowledge "with the expertise of noted skiers and ski instructors from around the world." At first glance, the names alone could lead the unsuspecting to buy the book and, undoubtedly, that is exactly what the author and editors are banking on. But the expertise of the contributors belies a poorly-written and confusing text.

"Ski Magazine's Complete" is not for the novice as it claims to be, nor is it as good for the intermediate skier as "The Ski Better Book."

Nearly all skiers can relate horror stories of their first attempts at skiing. Each year hundreds of people, embarrassed by horrendous first experiences, give up the sport before they've given it a chance.

"We Learned to Ski" is aimed specifically at the would-be skier and is designed to prevent or offset such experiences. It was written, not by experts, but by three skiers of varying skills who are colleagues at the Sunday Times of London. The authors haven't forgotten what it's like to be a beginner. In fact, their collective memories are so clear that they have written a book with more information and advice about skiing than most people would ever want to know.

And, because "We Learned to Ski" is so comprehensive, it is an excellent buy for everyone, not just the would-be skier or the novice. The illustrations, which combine both drawings and photographs, are superior and valuable.

EVALUATION OF your skiing technique is made easier by diagrams in "We Learned to Ski."

"The Ski Better Book" and Ski Magazine's Complete Book of Ski Technique, fall into the category:

Both include basic, up-to-date information on equipment, techniques, and ski resorts. I fear, however, that a non-skier who picked up either book would be so intimidated that he'd be forever dissuaded from trying the real thing.

"The Ski Better Book" is by far the better of the two guides. Author John Auran feels that too many ski lessons consist of the instructor demonstrating and lecturing but failing to offer the student adequate opportunity to practice. Auran wrote this book to offset that deficiency by providing on-slope practice exercises for developing fine mastery of edging, turning, and balancing.

"Ski Better" is written in fairly simple language and is well-illustrated. Its only fault is that most of the chapters, other than the three on technique, consist of nothing more than common sense.

The cover of "Ski Magazine's Complete Book of Ski Technique" claims that the book offers "easy-to-

WHAT AMERICANS ARE READING

Based on most requested books from the shelves of libraries in 130 cities around the country, compiled by the American Library Association. (Distributed by Newspaper Enterprise Assn.)

Fiction

This Week		Last Week	Weeks On List
1.	CURTAIN, by Agatha Christie (Dodd, Mead & Co., $7.95.)	1	14
2.	RAGTIME, by E. L. Doctorow (Random House, $6.95.)	2	19
3.	THE CHOSEN, by Joseph Wambaugh (Delacorte, $8.95.)	3	7
4.	LOOKING FOR MISTER GOODBAR, by Judith Rossner (Simon & Schuster, $7.95.)	4	18
5.	GREEK TREASURE, by Irving Stone (Doubleday, $10.00.)	5	11
6.	IN THE BEGINNING, by Chaim Potok (Alfred A. Knopf, $6.95.)	6	8
7.	LORD OF THE FAR ISLAND, by Victoria Holt (Doubleday, $7.95.)	7	16
8.	NIGHTWORK, by Irwin Shaw (Delacorte, $8.95.)	9	3
9.	HUMBOLDT'S GIFT, by Saul Bellow (Viking, $10.00.)	—	9
10.	THE MONEYCHANGERS, by Arthur Hailey (Doubleday, $7.95.)	10	15

Non-Fiction

This Week		Last Week	Weeks On List
1.	BRING ON THE EMPTY HORSES, by David Niven (Putnam, $5.95.)	1	13
2.	SYLVIA PORTER'S MONEY BOOK, by Sylvia Porter (Doubleday, $12.50.)	2	18
3.	HELTER SKELTER, by Vincent Bugliosi (Norton, $10.00.)	3	18
4.	ANGELS—GOD'S SECRET AGENTS, by Billy Graham (Doubleday, $4.95.)	5	5
5.	RELAXATION RESPONSE, by Herbert Benson (Wm. Morrow & Co., Inc., $5.95.)	8	4
6.	WINNING THROUGH INTIMIDATION, by Robert J. Ringer (Funk & Wagnalls, $8.95.)	7	15
7.	WORLDS IN COLLISION, by Immanuel Velikovsky (Doubleday, $10.00.)	6	8
8.	THE SAVE-YOUR-LIFE DIET, by David Reuben (Random House, $7.95.)	—	12
9.	M. I.: DISCOVERING ENERGY AND OVERCOMING STRESS, by Harold H. Bloomfield (Delacorte, $8.95.)	4	16
10.	EDEN EXPRESS, by Mark Vonnegut (Praeger, $6.95.)	—	1

If "About Books" appears in your local newspaper, it may look something like this and, blown up, would be a striking item for regular library displays. Many NEA client newspapers will be willing to supply their libraries weekly with a blown-up copy of the column. For a free sample copy, send an SASE to the ALA Public Information Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

"About Books" differs in several respects from the typical newspaper book review. To begin with, each column covers three to five recently published books on related subjects and thus takes the form not only of a review but also of a feature article. For instance, in the process of discussing three new books on rape in a January column, the reviewer wrote what is essentially a brief feature article on the history, current attitudes, and proposed solutions to the problem of rape. On a lighter subject, a column headlined "A Bumper Crop of Wine Books" reviewed *The Taste of Wine, Napa Wine Country,* and *The Joys of Wine.* Other columns cover a wide range of topics, from cartoons to schizophrenia.

Although books are sometimes reviewed immediately upon publication, currency is by no means the key factor in deciding which books to review. Unlike selection tools such as *The Booklist,* which must be current to be of value

The ALA called this women's directory an "outstanding reference book" —and now it's even better!

NOW AVAILABLE

Twice as big and twice as useful as the first edition, this unique directory now has approximately 20,000 detailed entries and four indexes—alphabetical, geographical, subject area and periodical—to identify and locate specialized organizations in the women's movement here and abroad, their leaders, and other prominent individuals. Since the women's movement has now become a major issue in legislation, politics, education, government, industry, and business, easy access to information about those individuals and groups directly concerned with the movement has become a necessity. That's why Library Journal recommended the first edition as a basic acquisition to any size collection.

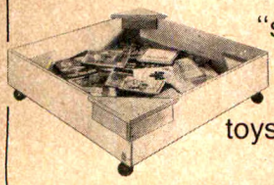
1975-1976 Edition
WOMEN'S ORGANIZATIONS & LEADER'S DIRECTORY
First International Directory
Edited by Myra E. Barrer

Distributed exclusively to libraries, book dealers and the international market by The Baker & Taylor Companies. Published by Today Publications & News Service, Inc.

B&T THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANIES
DRAWER Z AL-M-1-76
MOMENCE, ILLINOIS 60954
Please send me _____ copies of the WOMEN'S ORGANIZATIONS & LEADERS DIRECTORY—1975-1976 Edition @$46.00 each.
$_____ total enclosed.
ISBN 0-87999-007-4
Personal checks not accepted from individuals.
NAME _____
INSTITUTION _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

Only from
Highsmith

a mobile "sandbox" for books, toys and tots



3 pocket sizes in one revolving rack so you can mix 'n' match your paperbacks.

For furniture truly designed for children or adults, and unequalled selection in paperback racks with soothing price tags, write for Highsmith's free 1975-76 Library/AV catalog of over 10,000 items!

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P.O. 25-0300 Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 168 ON READER CARD

to their readers—librarians—"About Books" includes titles anywhere from a month to six months after publication.

The lag allows librarians time to stock the books and allows the "About Books" director the freedom to create meaningful groupings. "We want to offer the library user as much help as possible in deciding what books to borrow," says Carol Felsenthal, professional assistant in the PIO and director of the column. "About Books" has been so successful in promoting library use that runs on titles have been reported immediately after they were reviewed or put on the "What Americans are Reading" lists which regularly accompany the reviews.*

These lists constitute the first nationwide polls of what books Americans are actually reading as based on what they're borrowing from their local libraries. Librarians from 150 libraries across the country participate in the survey by keeping weekly tabulations of the ten most-requested fiction and nonfiction titles. Among other differences from best-seller lists, the library request list occasionally includes a title which is enjoying a resurgence of reading popularity but which is too old to show up on a best-seller list. For example, Immanuel Velikovsky's *Worlds in Collision*, published during the 1950s, has at this writing been on the list for seven weeks, along with such recently published best-sellers as *Bring on the Empty Horses* and *Ragtime*.

"About Books" is about libraries too.

*To alleviate the demand problem, "About Books" is now included in the "Forthcoming Reviews" section of the American Booksellers Association's weekly *Newswire*, which offers one or two week's advance notice of which titles will be covered in such major media as *Time* and the *New York Times Book Review*. Subscriptions to *Newswire* are available from ABA, 800 Second Ave., New York 10017.

ALA Elections Ballot Notice

Ballots for the 1976 ALA elections will be mailed between May 17 and June 4 to all personal members who have paid their 1976 dues by March 31. The ballot will include, for membership ratification, Bylaws amendments to effect the inclusion of a new dues category for trustee and lay members and to remove the provision for purchase of additional life memberships in divisions by present Life Members.

The deadline for the return of the ballot is June 25.

This snappy, Art Deco-ish design won the ALA/Junior Members Round Table logo contest for David H. McKee of Kalamazoo, Michigan, a JMRT member since 1972. The JMRT Executive Board officially adopted this design at the 1976 ALA Midwinter.

JUNIOR MEMBERS ROUND TABLE

Detroit Conference Format Explained

ALA President-Elect Clara S. Jones has prepared the following report on the experimental format being planned for the 1977 Annual Conference in Detroit, June 19–25.

The experimental format of the 1977 conference (1) shortens the conference by one day; (2) continues preconferences; (3) commences with a business day solely for committee and board meetings; and (4) concentrates a substantial portion of the unit (divisions, roundtables, sections) programs on the weekend. In addition, the customary "President's Program" will include an introductory lecture on Monday evening and a full day Tuesday of informal "Issues and Answers" programs, which will afford unusually widespread membership participation.

The preconferences may continue

Does the hotel you're heading for in Chicago offer turned-down beds, suites with fireplaces, three restaurants, a showbar/discotheque and a waterfall?

That's in addition to in-room movies, oversized bathrooms, indoor parking, and 1,000 rooms with a view of the Lake, the skyline, or both. All right in the heart of Chicago's elegant, North Michigan Avenue business, shopping and theatre districts.

If your answer is no, you should be staying at the elegant, new Hyatt Regency Chicago.

Same rates as the Palmer House. Why pay the same price for less?

Hyatt Regency Chicago
151 E. Wacker Drive, downtown, just east of Michigan Avenue
(800) 228-9000
gets you Hyatt worldwide and toll free

through Friday, June 17, if needed. Allied organizations may have their meetings announced through ALA media, but their sessions are to be held during times not reserved for unit programs, and they will be encouraged to meet during preconference times.

Many members may wish to arrive on Friday, the designated business day, so that they can observe some of the committee and board meetings. It is hoped that large numbers will plan arrival in time for the first Council meeting, which takes place that evening at 8:30.

Concentration of major programs on the weekend will launch the conference with high interest and full force, and should also make attendance quite worthwhile for those who can come only for a limited time, such as those librarians who must use annual leave for the conference. Unit membership meetings may be held during the program periods.

The Registration Desk will be open longer hours than during previous conferences, and exhibitors have requested to be scheduled Saturday through Tuesday only, because attendance is expected to fall sharply thereafter.

While this planned format does not altogether eliminate conflicts, it should alleviate the problem somewhat. We are hopeful that careful consultation and cooperation in planning for unit programming and "Issues and Answers" will assure rich and comprehensive subject content throughout the conference, whose theme will be "ALA's Second Century: On Top of the Issues."

TECHNICAL SERVICES

"What Happens in Library Filing"

In his new book of this title, librarian Herbert Hoffman maintains that now, more than ever, it's important to ask this question. The widespread use of automated techniques in libraries, he explains, makes it necessary to look at the principles underlying manual filing traditions and to analyze the many concerns which complicate filing. His book was written to do just that, and to introduce the topic to students and librarians who may not be familiar with the technical aspects of filing. The new title is $7.50, from Linnet (Shoe String).

Out of Print

"Recommendations for the Revision of the *International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials,*" submitted by the ALA/RTSD Catalog Code Revision Committee, the Canadian Committee on Cataloguing, and the Library of Congress, is out of print and no longer available from the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division office. It will not be reprinted because the information is no longer current.

SELECTED RESOURCES

Periodicals for Federal Statistics

The Congressional Information Service, Inc., has prepared, "Periodicals and Sources: A List of Federal Statistical Publications," a free checklist for librarians. The offering lists 798 currently issued government periodicals containing statistics on a wide variety of subjects and 140 Federal agencies and offices which issue these periodicals. All titles on the checklist are regularly indexed and abstracted in the CIS publication *American Statistics Index.* Request checklists from CIS, Dept. L, 7101 Wisconsin Ave., Washington, DC 20014.

Title List for *Drama Scholars' Index*

The Drama Scholars' Index to Plays and Filmscripts, by Gordon Samples (Scarecrow, 1974) contained no title listing of anthologies analyzed within the book, while in the index anthologies were referred to by title. To correct this difficulty, Scarecrow has issued a one-

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 43rd Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 163 ON READER CARD

casalino® children's furniture
...for the play-safe environment

Matching chairs and tables...made expressly for children ages 3 to 12. Corners and edges are rounded. Chairs and table frames are made of Luran S, so strong that we guarantee it for 2 years against breakage. It's scratch-resistant, hygienic and antistatic, so it won't attract dust.

Chairs stack; tables nest for storage. For more information... contact Krueger, Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245.

Boston 617/893-2752 • New York 212/697-9565 • Philadelphia 215/666-9696
Indianapolis 317/545-5246 • Cincinnati 513/554-1089 • Chicago 312/467-6850
Dallas 214/823-4183 • Houston 713/222-1408 • Denver 303/534-6060
Salt Lake City 801/531-7000 • Los Angeles 213/659-2133
London, Ont. 519/433-4041

Krueger

Manufactured in the U.S. under license from Casala-Werke Carl Sasse K.G.

CIRCLE 169 ON READER CARD

Keep nine years of LC cataloging on a corner of your desk.
We'll update it for you each week as LC releases new cataloging.

MARCFICHE

$3[75] per week includes five cumulative indexes.
Free trial use and/or samples available from:
MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

CIRCLE 164 ON READER CARD

signature title list of the anthologies indexed in the work. The list is numbered for binding in and is free to all who purchased the book. Write Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty Street, POB 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840.

70s Literary Criticism and Women

Women in Literature: Criticism of the Seventies is a bibliography covering materials published between January 1970 and Spring 1975. Topics include: literary criticism examining women characters in relation to the people around them and to the times and cultures in which they live; literary criticism examining women characters as myth and symbol; essays appraising feminist criticism as an approach to literature; biographical and critical studies of and interviews with women writers; and selected reviews of the works of women writers. The compiler is Carol Fairbanks Myers, an English instructor at the University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire.

Women in Literature also contains a general bibliography of comprehensive works and an index of critics and editors. $10 from Scarecrow; 256p.; 75-35757, 0-8108-0885-4.

PR & PUBLICITY

Catering to Lawmakers: Liberry Pie

Noting that "a library pie requires state dough," West Virginia librarians served edible, symbolic pies to their legislators on Library Appreciation Day in February. Libraries around the state held open house to share pie, coffee, friendship, and ideas with lawmakers and the public, and if legislators didn't make it to the libraries to join in, they got a piece of the pie anyway. Their local librarians sent them pies baked on pieplates printed with such messages as "We're sharing our pie with you; won't you share your pie with us?"

Library pie recipe pamphlets distributed along with the pies included "The Nutritional Value of the Library Pie" and "The Library Pie Needs to be Enriched," as well as the "original recipe": blend 1,661,727 books into 13 regions; toss in records, tapes, and cassettes; stir in magazines, serials, and newspapers; thicken with backdate microfilm materials and out of print works on local history and genealogy; and add li-

SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST

It's a tough world out there. If a library book is going to survive being read by children—being dropped, thrown, bent backwards, stood on, etc.—it's going to have to be tough, too.

Bound To Stay Bound Books are strong; because they're library prebound to withstand the use and abuse of over one hundred young readers. BTSB Books last up to five times longer than ordinary books, yet cost as little as 5c per circulation.

For a strong, healthy library collection, send for our free service brochure and catalog listing over 24,000 in-stock titles.

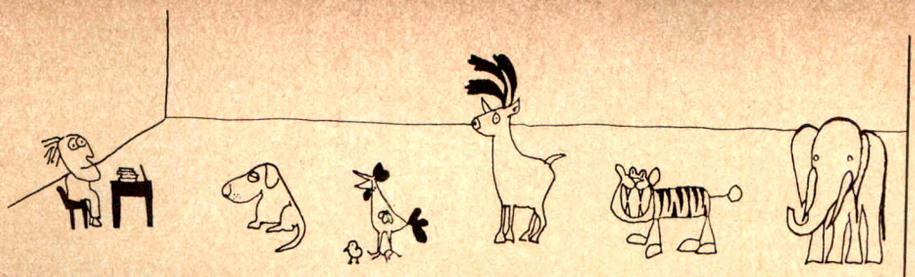
BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 156 ON READER CARD

ORIGINAL RECIPE FOR
ENOUGH LIBRARY PIE
FOR
1,744,237
WEST VIRGINIANS

and other palatable goodies



"Others are Waiting," reads the caption to this bookmark illustration. "This item is in great demand. Please be prompt when it comes due. Thank you, from your local public library." The bookmark was designed by Tom Ciurciu, publications coordinator for the Mid-Hudson Library System (New York), and distributed to the system's sixty-four member libraries. One adapted the design for an overdue notice.

brarians. "To complete the Library Pie, State Dough is needed to hold it all together."

Ed. note: If the pies sent to W.Va. lawmakers were as good as the one sent to us, we heartily endorse the recipe.

LPRC 1976 Awards Contest

The Library Public Relations Council annual awards contest is open to all U.S. libraries and to other institutions producing library publicity. Categories include original poster, general promotional radio message, coordinated publicity, library annual report, and LPRC logo design. A $100 cash award will be given for the winning logo, and winners in other categories will receive certificates at the ALA Centennial Conference.

For entry forms, write Phillip J. Bradbury, c/o Bloomfield Public Library, 90 Broad St., Bloomfield, NJ 07003. *Entry deadline: May 1, 1976.*

PR Preconference Call for PR

Flyers, brochures, buttons, bags, bumper stickers, posters, and any other gismos, up to 300 of each, are needed for the Swap and Shop portion of the preconference on public relations, July 15–17 in Chicago. Send materials to Alex Crosman, Peoria Public Library, 107 N.E. Monroe, Peoria, IL 61602, as soon as possible.

More information on the preconference workshop from Don Hammer, LAD Executive Secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Automation Preconference Papers

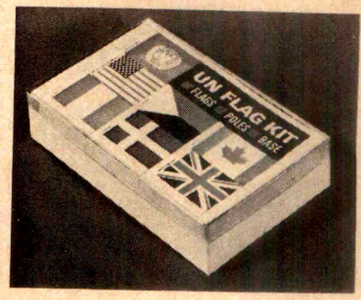
In June 1973 a preconference institute was held in Las Vegas, sponsored by ALA's Information Science and Automation Division. Leaders in library automation were invited to evaluate the advances in the field and to give a perspective on future developments, focusing on operating systems and operational technology. The papers have been edited by Susan K. Martin and Brett Butler and published by ALA as *Library Automation: The State of the Art II* (75-20168, 0-8389-3152-9). 200p., pb, $7.50 from ALA Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

LC's National Bibliographic Role

As part of the October 1975 membership meeting of the Association of Research Libraries, a special program was held on "The Library of Congress as the National Bibliographic Center." The

PUBLICATIONS FROM UNITED NATIONS



UNITED NATIONS FLAG KIT

Intended for decorative and hobby functions, this colourful kit contains:

- Flags of United Nations Member States
- Blue poles on which to thread them
- Corrugated paper to serve as a base
- Informative booklet—United Nations in Brief $3.95

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300
New York, N.Y. 10017
or
United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

LAST CHANCE!

to attend the highly acclaimed, two-day workshop which will make your managerial decision-making life more rational. This workshop will consist of fresh, candid presentations which will deal with costing, evaluation of systems and services, and control from the library manager's viewpoint.

The American Society for Information Science and Ringgold Management Systems are pleased to present

MANAGEMENT OF THE LIBRARY IN TRANSITION
ANALYSIS & ADMINISTRATION OF AUTOMATED SYSTEMS & SERVICES FOR
The LIBRARY MANAGER

Five of the following librarians will speak at each workshop:

Brian Aveney, Head, Technical Services, Sacramento Public Library.
Bruce D. Bajema, Director, Marin County Free Public Library
Alan R. Benenfeld, Coordinator, Physical Sciences and Technology Libraries, UCLA
Brett B. Butler, President, Butler Associates
Susan K. Martin, Head, Systems Dept. U.C. Berkeley
Ralph M. Shoffner, Vice President, Ringgold Management Systems
Frances Spigai, Information Analyst, Library Council, Oregon State System Higher Education
Allen B. Veaner, Asst. Director, Stanford University Libraries

Location and Dates:

Washington DC, Sheraton-Park Hotel ..... April 9-10, 1976
Dallas, TX, Sheraton-Dallas Hotel ..... April 30-May 1, 1976
New York City, Roosevelt Hotel ..... May 3-4, 1976

Fee:
$95.00, ASIS Members; $115 Non-members. (Fees include workshop materials, evening mixer and continental breakfast.)
Enrollment is limited to 175

Make checks payable to "Ringgold/ASIS Library Workshops" and mail form with payment to: SHOFFNER, P.O. Box 368, Beaverton, OR 97005, Phone: (503) 645-3502

I wish to attend the workshop in
☐ Wash., D.C., April 9-10 ☐ Dallas, TX, April 30-May 1 ☐ NYC, May 3-4

Name _____ Title _____
Library _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

we don't play favorites

At Faxon last year we answered 350,000 letters and processed 3,640,000 computer inquiries on our 100 display terminals for more than 18,000 libraries throughout the world, and every single library, regardless of size, received the same consistently good service.

Whether you subscribe to 20 periodicals or 20 hundred from our selection of 70,000 international titles, your order is welcomed at Faxon. And to make ordering easy for all our customers, we've installed toll-free WATS lines and appointed four regional representatives.

Even though we're fully automated, we still provide personal service. Write or call today for our descriptive Service Brochure and a free copy of our *Librarians' Guide*.

Library business is our only business—since 1881.

FWF

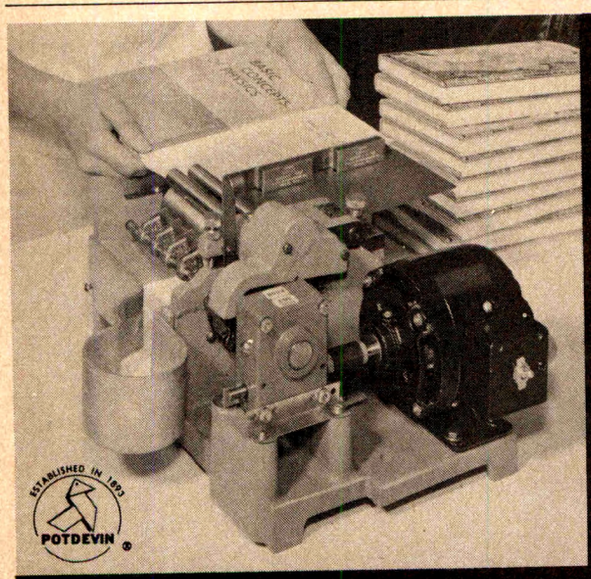
F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.

Library Magazine Subscription Agency

15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 158 ON READER CARD

Honk if you love librarians. Robert H. Pearson has been tooting his own horn with his LIBSCI vanity license plates. Chairperson of the Department of Library Science at Central Michigan University, Pearson decided to launch a local advertising campaign for the profession. So far the plates have received a great deal of attention—and lots of beeps.



Cut pasting time neatly in half!

Potdevin Edge Pasters apply uniform paste strips in any width from ⅛" to the full width of the roller — up to 50% faster than manual pasting. And with none of the mess or overflow. It's easy to paste jackets, date slips, bookplates — even pre-loaded pockets up to 5-cards thick. So you don't have to re-open the book to insert the cards later. Write for our new folder on Edge Pasters and Label Pasters . . . the only professional way to apply paste.

Potdevin Machine Co.
274 North Street, Teterboro, N. J. 07608

For best results use Potdevin library pastes. No heating or dilution. Pocket and Label Paste (P-200). Jacket Paste (P-201).

CIRCLE 156 ON READER CARD

ARL has now published a 58-page transcript of this meeting. Included are comments made in the general discussion period, and talks by senior LC Processing Department staff on production and dissemination of bibliographic data, and development of a comprehensive data base.

Order for $4, prepaid, from ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

New *Indian Journal*

A new library science journal has been born in India, with its editor vowing, "It will never sell its soul for a mess of pottage." The *Indian Journal of Library Science* is the product of the Institute of Librarians, which was created by those with a special interest in teaching library science. The first issue combines numbers 1 and 2 of volume 1 and is dated March and June 1975. Beginning this year, the journal will be quarterly. Order information from the IOL, c/o Sanskrit College, Ground floor, 1, Bankim Chatterjee St., Calcutta-700012, India.

ERIC Made Easy

Two tools for using the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) are: *How to Prepare for a Computer Search of ERIC: A Non-Technical Ap-*

proach (pb., $1), a guide for librarians or school administrators who channel search requests to search services; and *ERIC: What It Can Do for You,* geared for library and media specialists who want to use and teach others to use ERIC. Both may be ordered from Box E, School of Education, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305. Checks payable to "Box E" must accompany orders. These two titles will also be available from the ERIC Document Reproduction Service when their ED numbers are announced.

New Titles on Science, Engineering, Community College Libraries

Libraries for specialized academic communities are the focus of two new offerings in the "Contributions in Librarianship and Information Science" series from Greenwood Press. *The Community College Library* (221p., $13.95) is by Fritz Veit, director of libraries and professor of library science at Chicago State College; and *University Science and Engineering Libraries: Their Operation, Collections and Facilities* (203p., $15) is by Ellis Mount, science and engineering librarian at Columbia.

SPECIAL SERVICES

Troubled Child, Troubled Parents

Parents of autistic, handicapped, or otherwise troubled children can find help for understanding their offspring through *My Child Has a Problem,* a selected bibliography covering physical, psychological, and learning problems in the young. Indexed by subject, it's available at 25¢ each with a 6″ x 9″ SASE from Adult Services, White Plains Public Library, 100 Martine Ave., White Plains, NY 10601.

BICENTENNIALIA

Climbing Family Trees

Seven seminars sponsored recently by the Meridian (Mississippi) Public Library and the Meridian Genealogical Committee drew an average of fifty citizens with an interest in ancestor research. The Climbing Your Family Tree Bicentennial Genealogy Workshop Series provided basic information and help on special research problems. Speakers included a former governor of Mississippi and both local and nationally-known genealogists.

History for Library Saving and Loan

Several Toledo savings and loan companies have given their public library a grant to encourage saving or loan of pictorial materials illustrating Toledo area history. The first Federal Savings & Loan Association of Toledo, People's Savings Association, Toledo Home Federal Savings and Loan, and United Savings and Loan Association have awarded the grant to the Local History Department of the Toledo-Lucas County Library.

Citizens are being encouraged to search their attics, basements, and photo albums for pictorial material documenting the area's last hundred years. These materials can be donated to the local history collection or lent briefly so that

EVERYTHING FOR YOUR AUDIO TAPE LIBRARY

- The new Pentagon Super C-1 Copier and other cassette duplicating systems
- Bulk duplicating cassettes for A/V use
- Premium packaged cassettes
- Cassette tape recorders and players
- Cassette storage units: Carola Tape Wheel (for desk or table top use) Space Saver (wall or floor models)
- Reel-to-reel recording tape, all types
- Blank cassette labels, 12 per sheet
- Cassette editing and repair kit

Contact us for information on these and other related products.

B & L SALES & MARKETING
4632 Magnolia Blvd., Burbank, CA 91505
(213) 985-1792

CIRCLE 134 ON READER CARD

Our bookmobiles have exposed Hemingway, Shakespeare and the Brothers Grimm to some pretty far out people.

Thanks to Gerstenslager, some kids have grown up thinking libraries have wheels. Children living in big city ghettos. Or small rural communities. Areas without adequate library facilities.

So when they can't get to the library, we help you take the library to them.

Our complete Multi-Media Vans help get your message through. With books galore. Closed circuit TV. Audio-visual accessories. And much more.

Of course, our professional sales engineers work with you every step of the way. Starting with a suitable chassis, we'll discuss your specific custom requirements. And show you complete design drawings and specs—before you buy. It's this meticulous attention to detail that has made us the country's leading manufacturer of custom mobile units.

So, before you settle for someone else's assembly line unit, contact us. We'll help you specify a Bookmobile exactly for your needs. Not someone else's.

The Wheels of Community Service for more than a Century.

GERSTENSLAGER

THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY • WOOSTER, OHIO 44691 • (216) 262-2015

CIRCLE 144 ON READER CARD

copies can be made. The project will also support a series of exhibits and slide programs.

Approved in Boston: Non-Sexist Bicentennial Fiction for Children

A group of children's librarians active in the Boston area have published an annotated booklist of what it considers non-sexist Bicentennial fiction for children grades k–8. "Tea and Muskets" lists fifty-five titles of stories set in America from the time of the earliest settlers to 1812. According to the Boston Area Women-in-Libraries, the books selected avoid sexual and racial stereotypes while maintaining historical and literary merit.

Order, $2 *prepaid* (send a mailing label), from BAWIL, c/o 42 Francesca Ave., Somerville, MA 02144.

Black Americana Titles Chosen

Detroit librarians have picked seventy-two books published in 1975 for the annual "Black Americana" list of books by and about black Americans.

The twenty-nine children's titles include picture books by Lucille Clifton, Eloise Greenfield, Ray Prather, and John Steptoe; fiction by Dale Fife, Sharon Bell Mathis, and Walter Dean Myers; and biographies of Jackie Robinson, Willie Mays, Harriet Tubman, Paul Robeson, Malcolm X, and Mahalia Jackson.

Among the forty-three books picked for the adult list are biographies of Arthur Ashe, Joe Louis, Billie Holiday, Angela Davis, Jimi Hendrix, Nat Turner, and Jesse Jackson. Kristin Hunter, James P. Comer, Dick Gregory, Lerone Bennett, Jr., Maya Angelou, and Ishmael Reed are some of the authors represented. Single free copies mailed to anyone sending a no. 10 SASE to Public Relations, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202.

YOUNG PEOPLE

Changing Status of Young

An actual rise in the number of poor children, despite declining birth rates, is reported by *America's Children 1976*, a factbook compiled by the National Council of Organizations for Children and Youth. This wide-ranging statistical study, outlining the current state of child health problems, day care, and changes in family structure, was created for NCOCY's Bicentennial Conference on Children held in Washington, D.C., Feb. 1–4. While highlighting the plight of children in poverty, changes documented strongly affect middle class families as well. Available from NCOCY, Suite 404, 1910 K St. N.W., Washington, DC 20006: single copies, $4 each; 10–100, $3.50; over 100, $3. Include $.50 to cover postage and handling; orders under $10 should be prepaid.

Show Off Your Show Biz

ALA's Young Adult Services Division would like to view locally produced library public relations materials aimed at young adults when YASD meets during the ALA Centennial Conference in July. Anyone willing to share materials—whether video, slide-tape, print, or audio—should contact Mary K. Chelton, Young Adult Services, Westchester Library System, 285 Central Ave., White Plains, NY 10606.

Where Their Heads Are At

Where are young adults "at" these days? Carol Starr, editor of *Young Adult Alternative Newsletter*, recently shared with readers some opinions from the field gathered as research for an article on YA services for the *ALA Yearbook*. However impressionistic, they do sug-

New Titles from ABC-Clio

THE HISTORY OF IDEAS
A Bibliographical Introduction
Volume II: Medieval and Early Modern Europe

Jeremy L. Tobey

Bibliographic essays covering the history of ideas from the 12th century to the death of Isaac Newton in 1727. Ideal for undergraduate and graduate students. Volume II is the second of four volumes. 10% discount for standing order. vii, ca.256 pages. CIP. July 1976. $19.75 casebound (ISBN 0-87436-143-5).

RETROSPECTIVE INDEX TO THESES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

Roger R. Bilboul, Editor

Provides total bibliographic control in five volumes of the ca. 40,000 theses accepted for higher degrees by the universities of Great Britain and Ireland. Citations date back to 18th century. Extensive indexing and cross-referencing. *Volume 1: Social Sciences and Humanities.* January 1976. $125.00 cloth (ISBN 0-903454-03-8). *Volume 2: Applied Sciences and Technology.* Fall 1976. $70.00 cloth. (ISBN 0-903454-04-6). 10% discount for standing order.

Also New

East Central and Southeast Europe: A Handbook of Library and Archival Resources. Paul Horecky, Editor, xii, ca.480 pages. CIP. May 1976. $35.75 casebound. (ISBN 0-87435-214-8).

U.S. History and Historiography in Post-War Soviet Writings, 1945-1970. Leo Okinshevich. viii, ca. 480 pages. CIP. May 1976. $21.75 case bound. (ISBN 0-87435-808-3).

Order on 30-day approval from:

American Bibliographical Center - Clio Press
Riviera Campus, 2040 A.P.S., Box 4397
Santa Barbara, California 93103

ABC-CLIO

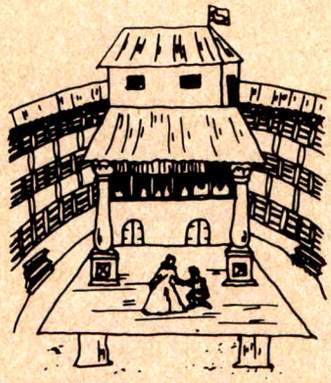
gest that, coast-to-coast, trends are toward the lighter side:

Orange County, California. "The kids are away from the dissent of the late 60s and apathy of early 70s and back into the social scene. They want to be involved with dances, games, goofy stuff like goldfish swallowing, selling each other as slaves-for-the-day. . . . They seem much happier because of this involvement. However, a leftover from the 60s is that they don't accept everything *verbatim* such as 50s students did, but will ask why and then accept and discuss. . . ."

Canton, Ohio. "Drugs are out, social problems seem to be a big yawn, ecology and natural living seem to be pretty dormant. Our kids seem to be going through a 'play' period. Games, music, entertainment seem to be very in. . . ."

Orlando, Florida. "YA's today are more concerned with their own welfare than 'causes.' They are more interested in their own school; they are supporting school activities avidly, whereas three years ago they had to be *forced* to attend a pep rally. . . . They want to finish high school (at least); they want to make as much money as they can; and

CHICOREL INDEXES to Theater Literature



Chicorel Theater Index to Plays in Anthologies, Periodicals, Discs & Tapes
Volumes 1, 2, 3 c. 1,500 p. 1970, '71, '72
Analyzes c. 30,000 entries in single alphabetical arrangement; editors, plays, playwrights in collections, anthologies and periodicals are indexed. Scope: international plays from antiquity to the current scene.

Chicorel Bibliography to the Performing Arts
Volume 3A c. 500 p. 1972
Lists full bibliographic data in c. 8,000 entries arranged under more than 300 subject headings such as actors, black drama, dance, finance, periodicals, play production, lighting, sound systems, Shakespeare, and more.

Chicorel Index to the Spoken Arts on Discs, Tapes & Cassettes
Volumes 7, A, B c. 1,600 p. 1973, '74
Analyzes c. 21,000 entries of readings of plays, poems, novels, short stories, myths, essays, speeches, commentaries, conversations, mixed prose and poetry, and historical documents.

Chicorel Theater Index to Plays in Periodicals
Volume 8 c. 10,000 entries c. 500 p. 1973
Locates plays in one alphabetical section by play, author or adapter, by editor and by periodical title, with dates and issue in easy to use chronological order. Nine back of book indexes include subject indicators with play title references, periodicals index, play title list, author list, and others.

Chicorel Theater Index to Young People's Plays
Volume 9 c. 15,000 entries 500 p. 1974
Locates plays written for young people in periodicals, anthologies and collections. Back of book listings provide all necessary acquisition data, as well as subject indicators to all plays; grade levels are given in each main entry.

Chicorel Theater Index to Drama Literature
Volume 21 c. 500 p. 1975
Analyzes c. 2,500 books pertaining to drama. More than 200 subject headings, with c. 7,500 entries, on such subjects as African drama, amateur production, black theater, children's drama, circus, costume, criticism, creative dramatics, cultural enrichment, curriculum, production, politics in drama, role-playing, teaching techniques, theaters, and others.

Chicorel Index to Film Literature
Volumes 22, A c. 1,000 p. 1975
Analyzes c. 15,000 entries arranged under c. 150 subject headings, such as animation, camerawork, Canadian films, censorship, film genres, films by title, history of cinema, screenwriters, silent films, the underground, stars, societies, make-up and costume, newsreels, producers, directors, stuntmen, sound, symbolism, and others.

- Annual billing on request for our standing order plan.
- Approval plan or single copy orders also filled promptly.
- We absorb all handling and service charges.

7 x 10 cloth $60.00 per volume

ORDER DIRECT FROM
CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
275 Central Park West, New York, N.Y. 10024
(212) 787-0765

"Good Morning! Heckman Bindery, Modern Book..."

That's right...that's what you'll hear now when you phone us. Because we've newly acquired The Modern Book Company in our search-for-services for you. So now, in addition to Heckman's unique 28-day-cycle of complete library bindery services, we have two new lines of young peoples books for you: Modern prebound books and Modern paperbacks. Both K thru 12. Phone or write for our catalogs.
The Modern Book Company,
North Manchester, Indiana 46962
...same address as Heckman's.

"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

Heckman Bindery
(219) 982-2107

CIRCLE 131 ON READER CARD

they want to be able to spend this money on good clothes, cars, cycles; whatever turns them on. . . ."

—From *YAAN*, Jan. 15, 1976

A Baedeker for Children

Seasoned daytrippers—children themselves—acted as consultants for *Trippin' Through Dallas*, a 147-page sightseeing book compiled as a community service by the Kids' Committee of the Dallas Public Library. A field trip manual, *Trippin'* gives details on local sights children enjoy, from the ice cream factory to the FBI office. It also contains valuable advice for chaperons, such as the best ratio of adults to children for manageable tours, as well as lists of related books at branch libraries. Response to the publication has been warm, says DPL staff; copies are available at $2 each plus $.50 postage by writing Central Circulation, DPL, 1954 Commerce St., Dallas, TX 75201.

COLLECTORS' ITEMS

Different Rarities

What is the difference between absolute rarity of books and materials, relative rarity, temporary rarity, local rarity, and market rarity? Roderick Cave, a British library educator, distinguishes between these five terms and offers a list of factors by which to judge a book's rarity in *Rare Book Librarianship*. In addition to discussing the nature of the rare book, Cave covers acquisition, processing, cataloging, and classification of materials: the care and restoration of rare books; housing and organizing special collections; publicity and publications; and training a rare books librarian. 168 p.; $10 (75-29045; 0-208-01360-1). Linnet Books, 995 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514.

THE RICHARDS-FROST COLLECTION
GIVEN BY
PAUL C. RICHARDS
IN LOVING THOUGHT OF HIS PARENTS

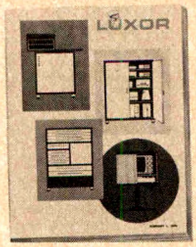
"After Apple Picking," a woodcut by J. J. Lankes, who illustrated many of Robert Frost's books, is the bookplate for the Richards-Robert Frost Room collection in the Boston University Libraries. Donated by the Rev. Paul Richards, this collection—"the nation's most extensive permanent display of Frostiana"—includes manuscripts, notebooks, copies of every edition, binding and publication of his works, and personal letters.

Bowdoin Buys Hawthorne's Rare Fanshawe As Half-Millionth Volume

Nathaniel Hawthorne destroyed all of the unsold copies of his first novel, *Fanshawe*, after it failed both commercially and critically. However, thanks to funds from a group of alumni and friends of the Library, Bowdoin College (Maine) was able to purchase a rare first edition of *Fanshawe*, the first time in nineteen years that the book had appeared at an auction. *Fanshawe* marked the library collection's 500,000th volume.

The 48-page space program for

- slides
- cassettes
- films
- hobby materials



The LUXOR space program. Your choice of versatile, modular storage units designed specifically for convenient organization of all your slides, audio tapes, cassettes, hobby materials, records and other materials.

Send today for our FREE 48-page catalog. See how easily LUXOR cabinets, shelves, and filing units can help put your things in their place.

Please send me your latest LUXOR catalog.

Name _____

Address _____

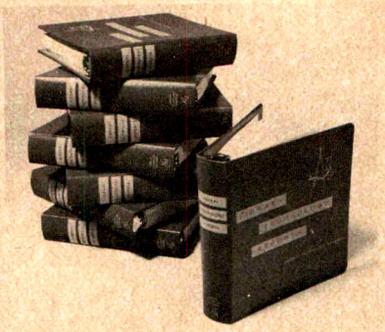
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

LUXOR

LUXOR CORPORATION
104 Lakeview Ave., Waukegan, Ill. 60085 (312) 244-1600

CIRCLE 159 ON READER CARD

Three timely reports on library systems from "the authority"



Automated Circulation Control Systems: An Overview of Commercially Vended Systems

An extensive discussion by Barbara Evans Markuson of the characteristics of five circulation control systems, including CLSI, Checkpoint/Plessey, and Check-A-Book. In the July & September 1975 issues of *LTR*. **$35.**

Microform Catalog Data Retrieval Systems

A comparison of Information Design, Information Dynamics, and Library Processing Systems. In the May 1975 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Theft Detection Systems for Libraries

A revealing and valuable 98-page survey of manufacturers and users. In the May 1974 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

To order any of the above individual issues or for additional information on the complete subscription service, write to:

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

SHORT TAKES

Paperback Picture Books with Loving Care. Expectations run high at Dial Press for Pied Piper Books, the firm's new line of high quality picture books for pre-school through grade 3 youngsters. Launched in March, Pied Pipers reproduce such top bestsellers from Dial's hardcover backlist as Muriel and Tom Feelings's *Moja Means One* and Mercer Mayer's *There's a Nightmare in My Closet* on top-grade paper with all of the art from the original. Where current prices on the hardcovers range from $4.95 to $5.95, the softcovers sell for $1.75 each.

"Dial's production department has paid careful attention to design and reproduction quality," says Phyllis Fo-

The handsome colophon appearing on Pied Piper Books was designed by Leo and Diane Dillon, illustrators of the winning 1975 Caldecott Medal book (see March *AL*, p. 148).

gelman, editor-in-chief of Dial's Books for Young Readers and originator of the new imprint. "Several years of planning and analyzing went into the creation of Pied Piper Books," she told *AL*, "and I wanted to wait until I was sure we were in a position to do them very well—in the way we wanted to—not just do them." One way Dial's production department preserves the integrity of the original art is to restrict reduction or enlargement to 10 percent.

In addition to the two titles mentioned, other Pied Piper Books issued in March were *Can I Keep Him?*, story and pictures by Steven Kellogg; *In a Spring Garden*, edited by Richard Lewis with paintings by Ezra Jack Keats; *The Trees Stand Shining: Poetry of the North American Indians*, selected by Hettie Jones and illustrated by Robert Andrew Parker; and *Zeek Silver Moon*, by Amy Ehrlich with paintings by Robert Andrew Parker.

In Great Britain. The British Publishers Association responded to the government's anti-inflation alarm by asking its members to freeze all book prices at February 1 levels. According to the government's request, manufacturers are to fix prices so that consumer goods would rise no higher than 5 percent over the 6-month period which began in March. Any manufacturer wanting to up its prices must appeal to the government.

Right Place, Right Time. Location was an important factor in Columbia University Libraries' acquiring the massive Random House-Bennett Cerf collection of rare books, letters, and manuscripts, on exhibit in the Low Memorial Library earlier this year. Kenneth Lohf, librarian for CUL's rare books and manuscripts, said that "Publishers like their papers kept in New York City so that they can have access."

Indiana University, he pointed out, has the Bobbs-Merrill collection, and Harvard the Houghton Mifflin papers, and historically "publishing records tend to remain in the areas the publishers have been associated with."

Nearly half a million papers from the Random House archives have been given to Columbia over the last six years. These include Random House's editorial papers from 1925 on, the late Bennett Cerf's personal papers and manuscripts of his own books, the Random House library of some 7,000 first editions, and 200 volumes from Mr. Cerf's personal library. This latter bequest gives Columbia valuable first editions of Gertrude Stein, William Faulkner, W. H. Auden, John O'Hara, Eugene O'Neill, and James Joyce—most notably the Random House *Ulysses* inscribed to Cerf by the author on publication day, January 25, 1934, after the book's celebrated censorship battle.

Since Mr. Cerf, co-founder of Random House with Donald Klopfer in 1925, graduated from Columbia College and

Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights

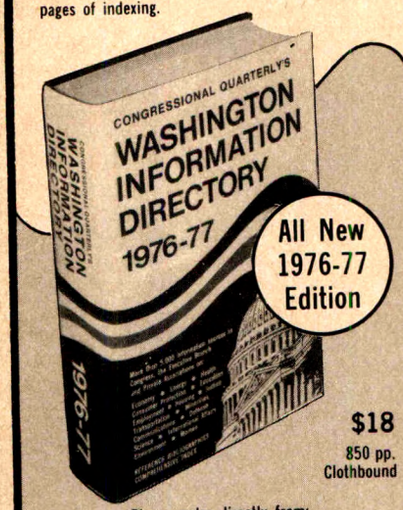
†Arnaz, Desi. **A Book.** Warner, 2-77, $1.95
Bellow, Saul. **Humboldt's Gift.** Avon, tent. 8-76, tent. $1.95
Benson, Herbert. **The Relaxation Response.** Avon, 8-76, tent. $1.95
Buckley, Jr., William F. **Saving the Queen.** Warner, 1-77, $1.95
Christie, Agatha. **Curtain.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Clavell, James. **Shogun.** Dell, 6-76, $2.75
†DeFelitta, Frank. **Audrey Rose.** Warner, fall '77, $1.95
†Dixon, Jeane. **Yesterday, Today and Forever.** Bantam, '77, pns
Doctorow, E.L. **Ragtime.** Bantam, summer '76, pns
†Drabble, Margaret. **Realms of Gold.** Popular Library, 11-76, tent. $1.95
Graham, Billy. **Angels.** Pocket Books, 11-76, pns
Higgins, Jack. **The Eagle Has Landed.** Bantam, summer '76, pns
Hotchner, A. E. **Doris Day.** Bantam, '77, pns
†Howe, Irving. **World of Our Fathers.** Pocket Books, '77, pns
†Levin, Ira. **The Boys from Brazil.** Dell, 3-77, pns
†Lindbergh, Anne M. **The Flower and the Nettle.** Harcourt Brace, rns
†Ludlum, Robert. **The Gemini Contenders.** Dell, '77, pns
Niven, David. **Bring On the Empty Horses.** Dell, 10-76, pns
Porter, Sylvia. **Sylvia Porter's Money Book.** Avon Equinox edition, dns, pns
Potok, Chaim. **In the Beginning.** Fawcett, 10-76, pns
Ringer, Robert. **Winning Through Intimidation.** Fawcett, 5-76, $1.95
Samson, Joan. **The Auctioneer.** Avon, 1-77, pns
Shaw, Irwin. **Nightwork.** Dell, 8-76, $1.95
†Speer, Albert. **Spandau.** Pocket Books, '77, pns
Stone, Irving. **The Greek Treasure.** New American Library, 11-76, pns
†*Vidal, Gore. **1876.** Ballantine, winter '77, pns
Wallechinsky, D. and Wallace, I. **The People's Almanac.** Doubleday, rns
†*Waller, Leslie. **The Swiss Account.** Bantam, winter '76, pns
Wambaugh, Joseph. **The Choirboys.** Dell, 9-76, $2.25
†Weed, Steven with Swanton, S. **My Search for Patty Hearst.** Warner, tent. summer '77, $1.95
Williams, Tennessee. **Memoirs.** Bantam, fall '76, pns
†Uris. Leon. **Trinity.** Bantam, '77, pns

dns date of publication not set
pns price not set
***** Publishers Weekly best-seller cand.
rns rights not yet sold to paperback house
† first time on this list

"A unique, comprehensive tool for those who have heretofore feared entanglement in Washington's notorious red tape."
-LJ, 8/75

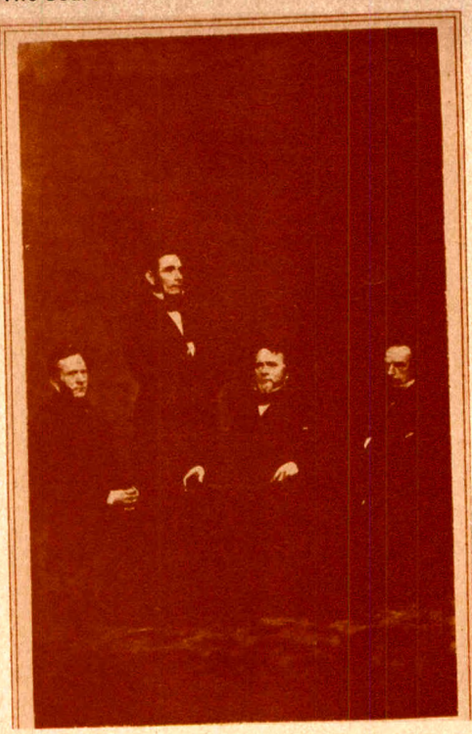
Announcing publication of the new 1976-77 edition of Congressional Quarterly's directory to the best sources of information, all indexed by subject.

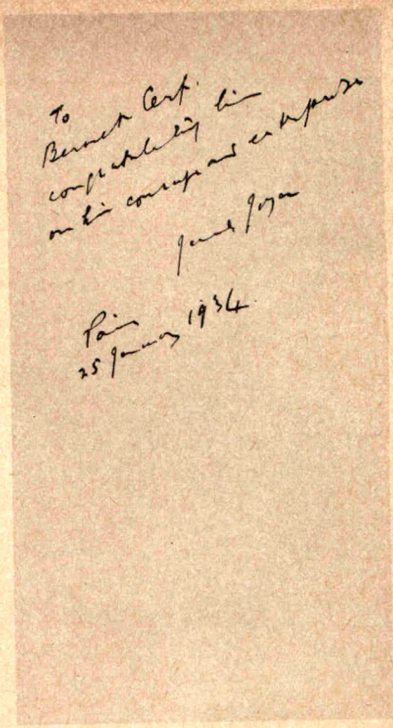
Updated, revised and expanded, this new edition includes more than 5,000 entries and an additional 40 pages of indexing.



$18
850 pp.
Clothbound

Please order directly from:
Congressional Quarterly Inc.
Box 63, 1414 22nd St. N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20037





This original sepia photograph (left) of the Harper Brothers, taken by Matthew Brady about 1850, is one of the many publishing treasures included in the massive collection of Harper and Random House papers now available to scholars at Columbia University's Butler Library. To the right is another historic item in the collection, the first edition of the Random House *Ulysses* inscribed by Joyce to Mr. Cerf on publication day, January 25, 1934, "congratulating him on his courage and enterprise."

In 104 years you can learn a lot that benefits librarians

When acquisition problems loom large...
When periodicals, continuations/serials on a world-wide scope require uninterrupted volumes...when claims devour weeks of time — that's when Stechert Macmillan's 104 years of experience is a blessing.

Stechert Macmillan takes the burden off your shoulders...
No matter how complicated your acquisition program. No matter where the publisher or what the language. We offer one of the widest ranges of periodicals and continuations/serials titles on a standing order basis. After 104 years, we've developed acquisition into a fine art.

- Periodicals
- Continuations/Serials
- Books
- Bibliographic Services

Why not write or call us?

A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE
Stechert Macmillan, Inc.
Serving Libraries Since 1872
866 Third Avenue • New York, N.Y. 10022
(212) 935-4260

NEW YORK • LONDON • PARIS • STUTTGART • SYDNEY

CIRCLE 113 ON READER CARD

was an alumnus of the Columbia University School of Journalism, it was also natural that the publisher's material be presented to the university. Nonetheless, Mr. Lohf told *AL* the university must actively solicit such acquisitions, and negotiations for the Random House and Cerf collections "have been going on for decades."

The Columbia-Random House agreement was first activated in 1964 when Lohf said he "went down there [to Random House] to see what they had in their files, how much had survived, what condition it was in, and what kind of clerical collections they had. . . . We were very fortunate, as the archives were all stored in one location, in one building, in the sub-basement of the old Random House building at 51st and Madison."

The files started coming in in early 1968 when the publishing house was moving to its present quarters on 50th and Third Avenue. Since then the Rare Book and Manuscript Library staff has cataloged 5,000 individual letters and are inventorying the remaining 495,000 pieces that make up the collection. "Inventorying" involves listing the contents, unit by unit, of 1,000 archival boxes. It will take "another couple of years," Lohf says, to finish this calendar of the 700 boxes yet remaining.

The publishing collection is perma-

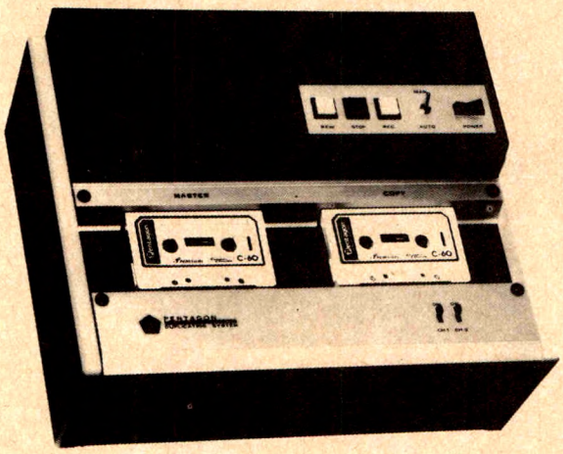
nently housed on the eighth floor of Columbia's Butler Library. Scholars will be eager to see such gems as those found in the Cerf correspondence with authors: Faulkner vowing to avoid a visiting journalist by being "dug in to defend what remains of my privacy," or Ralph Ellison telling how "Negro life is a world psychologically apart" in a working outline for *Invisible Man*. A 1933 Paris-printed edition of *Ulysses* bears several paragraphs pencil-marked as obscene. One such section reads: "What followed this action? Somnolent invocation, less somnolent recognition, incipient excitation catechetical interrogation."

Columbia's assertive acquisitions policy in publishing history began with a gift of W.W. Norton papers in 1967. Since then the university has obtained, among other papers, the Random House-Cerf materials and collections from Pantheon Books, Harper & Row (1935–1965), and Simon and Schuster's M. Lincoln Schuster, another Columbia alum. The university also holds the Harper & Brothers collection, mainly 19th-century contract files and books published from 1817 to 1900. These 19th-century papers include correspondence and contracts with Mark Twain and Henry James and contracts with Herman Melville.

When Lohf was asked if further acquisition negotiations with agents and authors were in the works, he said: "Oh yes, of course; but I'm not at liberty to say who they are."

Browsing Through Spring Catalogs. Among some of the exciting oldies being brought back into print this spring are Lionel Trilling's only novel, *The Middle of the Journey*, out in May as an Avon Equinox edition. This month Harcourt Brace revives Thomas Gallagher's *Oona O'*, a romantic and sad novel from the sixties about an unworldly-wise Irish heroine trying to spin through life in New York. Gallagher is perhaps best known for *The X-Craft Raid*. Another noteworthy title again seeing the light in the coming months are Christina Stead's classic novel, *The Man Who Loved Children*—from Holt, Rinehart & Winston in June. Last month Horizon Press reissued the long-o.p. *Looking at the Dance* by ballet critic Edwin Denby, rare copies of which have been selling for $25.

INTRODUCING...
The New SUPER C-1 Cassette Copier



All you need is a blank cassette to make your own copies. It's not necessary to be technically qualified to produce professional results.

The Pentagon Super C-1 is as easy to operate as an office paper copier. Simply press the record button and you will have an exact copy in seconds. For example, a C-30 cassette is completely reproduced in less than a minute. Anyone on your office staff can operate it.

These and many other quality features are available in the Super C-1 at a revolutionary low price. Contact us for further information on this new copier and our full line of audio tape duplicating products and accessories.

B&L SALES & MARKETING 4632 Magnolia Blvd. Burbank, CA 91505 • (213) 985-1792

CIRCLE 343 ON READER CARD

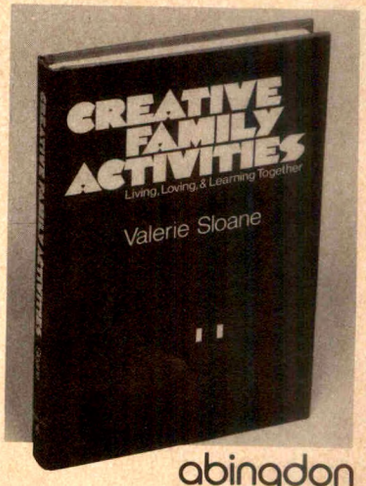
CREATIVE FAMILY ACTIVITIES

Living, Loving, and Learning Together

by VALERIE SLOANE

Everyone's character, personality development, and outlook on life begins in the family unit. Here are some exciting ways to improve the family relationship through mutual enjoyment.

There are activities and many original suggestions for creative parenthood, including backyard carnivals, home projects, handicrafts, recipes, and traveling tips. It offers a tremendous outreach from parent to child that is so important for healthy, happy emotional growth! And besides, it's fun! $4.95



abingdon
nashville

Supervisor Library Services

We have an excellent opportunity for a person who would want to MANAGE a fine chemistry library which supports our entire R&D activity. This position would entail complete responsibility for all library functions.

We welcome inquiries from individuals with experience in chemistry and library science with a minimum of 2 years direct experience.

At Nalco you will receive an excellent starting salary and employee benefits including company paid profit sharing. Our modern well equipped research library will provide an excellent atmosphere.

If you're looking for this kind of opportunity, please send your resume stating education, experience, and salary requirements to:

Personnel Department

NALCO

NALCO CHEMICAL COMPANY
6216 W. 66th Place
Chicago, Ill. 60638

An Equal Opportunity Employer m/f

CLASSIFIED

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residence or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classifications will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadline: Copy receipt and cancellation—**6 weeks preceding date of issue.**

Address: Send to John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.
VIRGINIA State College Data Bank: (804) 526-5111.

POSITIONS WANTED

RECENT MLS graduate seeking beginning-level position. BA in humanities and history. Read and write Spanish. Prefer cataloging or government documents work. Am willing to relocate. Resume from C. Kropp, 407 Water St. S.W., Sleepy Eye, MN 56085.

MLS, BA, CMA; currently assistant professor, allied health department of community college, seeks change to librarianship. Foreign language background, considerable business experience. C. Heckman, 8 Club Drive East, Pittsburgh, PA 15236.

EXPERIENCE in directing college and public libraries, and in building, planning, acquisitions. Dewey cataloging. Prefer warm area. Write B-721-W.

ALA-MLS, MA (Sociology) seeks public service/reference position in academic or public library. Enjoy assisting patrons. 15 yrs.' teaching; 2 yrs.' library acquisitions. Prefer mid-Atlantic, midwest, or northwest U.S. **Available July 1, 1976.** Write B-723-W.

EXPERIENCE (8 years: academic-public-archives); reference (documents/social sciences); acquisitions; collections development; head librarian; AV; teacher (library science); researcher. Available for professional challenges with intellectually alive associates. MSLS (accredited); 31 other graduate semester hours. **Chicago interviews.** Write B-724-W.

NEW MALS (June) with MFA in fiction, publication. Desires academic work in reference, special collections, readers' services. Fine printing & binding, writing, indexing, & teaching experience. Write J. Mort, 616 Hawkeye Dr., Iowa City, IA 52240, or call (319) 354-1796.

DIRECTORSHIP of multi-media library in institution of higher ed. Capable, experienced academic ln. Masters' degrees in Library Science and in Instructional Technology. **Avail. 6-1-76.** Write B-725-W.

Classified

DISPLAY ADVERTISING Now Available

1- or 2-Column Boxed Ads

(E.g.: See Cal. Polytech. ad, "Academic Library" section)

Call Special Attention to Your Educational Programs or Major Positions

Display advertisements: All ads in boxes. $25 per column inch. 20% off for ALA members. (No free lines in display ads.) Camera-ready ads accepted, or American Libraries will provide type and boxes. Minimum type size for body of ad—6 pt. (type size of standard classified ads; approximately 25 words per column inch in display ads). Space taken up by heading varies according to type size desired. Minimum type size for headings set by American Libraries—10 pt. (as in "POSITIONS," below, approximately 20 characters per column line). Type size available in body: 6 pt. thru 12 pt. In heading: 10 pt. thru 24 pt. Ads are now being accepted; stipulate one or two columns width, approximate type sizes, and/or write for guidesheet.

Note: Classified display rates are available only for educational programs and job positions, and apply only to the Classified Department. Regular advertising rates apply to all other display copy (rate card available from Advertising Dept., American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611).

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

ARIZONA. Head, Public Services Department. **Position available now.** Responsible for coordination and supervision of public services functions, reference, including on-line services, circulation, interlibrary loan, photocopy, and stack maintenance. Graduation from ALA-accredited school, biomedical training and experience essential, and working knowledge of

2 foreign languages required. 3 yrs.' extensive public service experience including demonstrated supervisory competence. Medical center library including service to schools of medicine, nursing, and pharmacy, as well as licensed health professionals state-wide. Professional librarians, 13; subprofessionals, 12; FTE students, 25. Collection 80,000 vols. and 3,000 current serials. Salary $13,500, negotiable. Apply to James W. Barry, Librarian, **Arizona Medical Center Library,** Tucson, AZ 85724, (602) 882-6121. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LOUISIANA. Science / technology librarian. University offering a broad spectrum of fully-accredited academic curricula through the doctorate will have a retirement vacancy in the library which has to be filled by September 1, 1976. The MLS or equivalent degree is required, a second master's degree in a related subject field is desirable, and experience in academic libraries and scientific bibliography preferred. Responsible for developing the collection in pure and applied sciences, and supervises the Hardtner Memorial Forestry Library. Although the salary is negotiable, current approval includes $10,000 for 9 months, and faculty rank of assistant professor. **Applications will be accepted until May 1, 1976.** Send resume and letter of application to Sam A. Dyson, Dir. of Ls., **Louisiana Tech University,** Ruston, LA 71270. **Do it now while you are thinking about it!** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WASHINGTON. Acquisition Librarian. Working relationships with book trade, domestic, foreign, OP, approval programs. Oversees library acquisitions section including claiming, accounting activities. Master's degree and 3 yrs.' library experience required. Librarian 2; $15,000 minimum. Faculty status. Send resume and 3 letters of reference **by April 30, 1976,** to G. Donald Smith, Dir. of Ls., **Washington State University,** Pullman, WA 99163.

NEW MEXICO. Head, Reference Department. MLS from an ALA-accredited school. Successful administrative experience and several yrs.' professional experience in a research library reference department required. Second master's degree desirable. Responsibilities include supervision of 7 professional librarians and 8 nonprofessionals, and direction of all general reference service, library instruction and orientation. Special areas include Ethnic Studies, Government Publications, and microforms. Full faculty status. Minimum salary $16,500. Available July 1, 1976; **application deadline April 15, 1976.** Send resume to Neosha Mackey, Chrprsn., Search Committee, Zimmerman Library, **University of New Mexico,** Albuquerque, NM 87131. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

SOUTH DAKOTA. Reference Librarian. Responsible for part-time Reference Services/Curriculum Library; teaches basic course in Materials for Elementary Librarians. 5th-yr. graduate of an ALA-accredited school. **Open immediately.** Faculty rank and status, TIAA-CREF and other fringe benefits. Minimum salary $12,000. Apply to William Matthews, Vice Pres. for Academic Affairs, **Augustana College,** Sioux Falls, SD 57102. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

GEORGIA. Assistant Librarian. Responsibility for technical services and assistance with reader services of ALA-accredited school library with potential for teaching 1 course in the curriculum. MLS from ALA-accredited school, evidence of supervisory capability, and basic knowledge of cataloging required; cataloging experience and knowledge of OCLC procedures highly desirable. Salary $10,000; 12-mo. contract renewable for maximum of 2 additional years. 1 month's vacation and other benefits. Available Sept. 1, 1976. **Deadline for applications May 15, 1976.** Send letter and resume to Director, Div. of Lnshp., **Emory University,** Atlanta, GA 30322. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

VIRGINIA. Associate University Librarian. Reports to the University Librarian and serves as the second administrative officer of the library and as the deputy librarian. Responsible for the supervision and coordination of the activities of all departments and is the chief advisor to the university librarian on all aspects of library planning, staffing, services, and the development of the collections. Minimum salary $24,000 for 12 mos. Minimum requirements MLS degree and extensive administrative experience in a university library. Second graduate degree desirable. **Send letter and resume by April 30** to Ray W. Frantz Jr., University Librarian, Alderman Library, **University of Virginia,** Charlottesville, VA 22901. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA POLYTECHNIC STATE UNIVERSITY, SAN LUIS OBISPO
DIRECTOR OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Career-oriented university of over 14,000 FTE students with 7 instructional schools—Agriculture and Natural Resources, Architecture and Environmental Design, Business and Social Sciences, Communicative Arts and Humanities, Engineering and Technology, Human Development and Education, and Science and Mathematics. Professional staff of 28—over 1 million holdings including over 450,000 vols. New library facilities planned but not budgeted. A master's from ALA-accredited school required, advanced graduate work in subject field or Ph.D. is preferred. Required: a minimum of 5 yrs.' administrative experience as director or secondary line administrator in large or fast-growing library at an institution of higher education. Annual salary range $27,492—$33,420. Position available August 1, 1976.

Apply by April 15, 1976, to:

Hazel J. Jones, Vice President for Academic Affairs, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, CA 93407.

All interested persons are encouraged to apply.

This university is subject to Executive Order 11246 and is an affirmative-action employer.

NEBRASKA. TWO POSITIONS open immediately. 1) **Assistant Librarian, Agriculture and Natural Resources.** Liaison with the University's Institute of Agriculture and Natural Resources and colleges of Home Economics and Dentistry. 2) **Assistant Science Librarian.** Supervision of 1 or more of the physical sciences branch libraries, liaison with teaching faculty in chemistry, physics, and other departments as appropriate. Both positions include evaluation and development of collections in assigned subject areas + general reference and information services, the latter to include some weekend and evening work; assistance in library instruction. Master's degree from a program accredited by the ALA + a master's degree in 1 of the areas specified. Preferred subject master's for both positions are, respectively, agriculture and chemistry. Salary $11,500 minimum. 24 days' vacation, $250 annual university payment on premiums for life and health insurance, TIAA-CREF. Send letter, resume, and credentials to Ronald Swanson, Personnel & Budget Officer, 106 Love Library, **University of Nebraska—Lincoln,** Lincoln, NE 68588. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

KANSAS. Reference Librarian. Become third professional on talented reference staff servicing some 5,200 students in associate, bachelor, and master's degree programs. Work 1—10 p.m., Sun.—Thurs. during class year, Mon.—Fri. daytime remainder. MLS from ALA-accredited school required. Subject competence in applied sciences desired, nursing or technology most favored. 12-mo. contract, 1-mo. vacation, liberal fringe benefits. Salary based on talent and experience, but not less than $10,200. **Begin 7-1-76.** Application and resume to Stevens Hilyard, Dir. of the Library, **Kansas State College of Pittsburg,** Pittsburg, KS 66762. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Head librarian, Cubberley Education Library. Salary $15,000—$18,500. Directs program of library service for nationally first-ranked Stanford School of Education with responsibility for: defining goals and setting policies and procedures for the library; developing collections in the field of education; participating in reference and student orientation programs. Requires MLS or equivalent; graduate training in education. Requires substantial public service experience either in an education research library or in a general reference department which serves education faculty and students. Requires demonstrated materials selection, supervisory and managerial competence. **Closing date for applications: April 15, 1976.** Contact Ms. Dale Canelas, Search Officer, **Stanford University Libraries,** Stanford, CA 94305. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IOWA. Librarian, Engineering (42,000 vols.) **and Mathematics** (27,000 vols.) Libraries. Undergraduate degree in engineering, mathematics, or a physical science; graduation from an ALA-accredited school; 3—5 yrs.' professional library experience. Appointment at Librarian II level; starting salary $13,000—$13,500. TIAA retirement (15% plan), Blue Cross and Blue Shield, disability and major medical insurance. **Vacancy to be filled by July 1, 1976.** Apply to Dean of Library Administration, **University of Iowa Libraries,** Iowa City, IA 52242. An equal-opportunity employer.

NEW YORK. 3 POSITIONS AVAILABLE. 1) **Collection Development Librarian** to plan and implement a comprehensive collection development program, supervise bibliographic selection and searching activities, and participate in interlibrary cooperative collection development. MLS + advanced subject degree + minimum 5 yrs.' experience as general selection librarian, or head of subject department in research library. Salary $16,800—$21,000. **New position available May 1, 1976.** 2) **Fine Arts Librarian** responsible for collection development and reference in art and theatre, with supervisory responsibility for the music collection. MLS + advanced degree in art history. Candidates also competent in theatre preferred. Salary $13,000—$16,500. **Available July 1, 1976.** 3) **Social Sciences Librarian** for management, business and economics, responsible for collection development, faculty liaison, reference service, and supervision of School of Management Library. MLS + strong undergraduate or graduate degree in management, business or economics. Experience preferred. Salary $9,500—$12,500. **Available July 1, 1976.** All positions carry generous fringe benefits. Send resume and the names of 3 references to Chrprsn., Library Recruitment Committee, **State University of New York at Binghamton,** Binghamton, NY 13901. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Cataloger: responsible for cataloging printed and multimedia materials, and some reference work. Flexible work schedule with some evening and weekend assignments. Requires ALA-accredited graduate degree, and a minimum of 1 yr. of cataloging experience. Work with multi-media materials and a second master's degree, preferably in education, are desired. **Applications accepted through June 1, 1976.** Position open July 1, 1976. Salary $10,716—$15,084. All qualified persons are encouraged to apply, with resume, to L. Harry Strauss, Dir., University Library, **California Polytechnic State University,** San Luis Obispo, CA 93407. The university is subject to requirements of Executive Order 11246 and is an affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Media specialist. Media center. Duties include part-time instruction in AV, operation of AV Utilization Lab, supervision of student workers, and operation of campus service equipment distribution and material preparation. Instructor rank. Master's degree with competency in graphics, photography, portable video, and a diplomatic character. Salary $11,000—$12,000 for 12 months. Standard fringe benefits. **Begin May 1976.** Send resume to Rush G. Miller, Dir., W. B. Roberts

Library, **Delta State University,** Cleveland, MS 38732. An equal-opportunity employer.

CONNECTICUT. University reference librarian. Provides orientation and assistance to students and faculty, especially in Social Sciences, Business and Humanities (Art, Music and Natural Sciences are housed and serviced separately). Maintains reference collection; chooses new titles, gives lectures on use of the library. Must be deeply interested in establishing effective relations with library users. 35 hrs. per week of student assistance provided. Salary range $12,000—$13,500, 35 hr. week, self-scheduled in response to changing hours of demand. 4 wks.' vacation; tuition remission scholarship plan for dependent children and spouse; plus other exceptional benefits. Position requires MLS from ALA-accredited school, and several years of public or academic library reference experience. To begin July 1, 1976. **Applications should be received before May 15, 1976.** Send resume to **B-724.** Equal-opportunity employer. M/F.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

INDIANA. Network Librarian. State-wide network. Salary $10,000—$12,000. Work with libraries using OCLC, Union List of Serials, other network projects. Travel required and reimbursed, car essential. MLS, 1-3 yrs.' experience required, cataloging and automation background preferred. Health and life insurance benefits. Send resume to Barbara Evans Markuson, **Indiana Cooperative Library Services Authority,** 1100 W. 42nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46208.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

CALIFORNIA. Assistant professor. A tenure-track position with salary beginning at approximately $14,000 for academic year, **to start September 1, 1976.** Additional compensation for summer teaching. Doctorate in library science or related area, with recent administrative experience in public library preferred. Primary teaching areas: public library administration, technical services, and research methodology. Send vita to Leslie H. Janke, Chrprsn., Dept. of Lnshp., **San Jose State University,** San Jose, CA 95192. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

SOUTH CAROLINA. Director for rapidly developing Chesterfield County (Public) Library System. **Open July 1.** Challenging position requiring creative, resourceful administrator. Headquarters located in town of Chesterfield; serves entire county through main library, 2 branches, and a new bookmobile. Minimum requirements: MLS from ALA-accredited school + 1 yr. prof. lib. experience. Minimum salary $10,863. Good fringe benefits. For application, contact **Chesterfield County Library,** Box 810, Chesterfield, SC 29709.

ILLINOIS. Children's librarian. MLS from ALA-accredited school; library and/or teaching experience desired. Salary range $9,000—$10,000, depending upon experience. Send resume and letter of application to Ray Tevis, Dir., Public Library, 2001 Delmar, **Granite City,** IL 62040.

MARYLAND. Assistant director for county library serving 107,000, collection 200,000 vols., annual operating budget $500,000. Minimum of 4 yrs.' professional experience in public library required, to include at least 2 yrs. in responsible supervisory position. Salary range $13,790—$19,190 in 6 annual increments, appointment above base step negotiable. Send resume to Charles Blank, Dir., **Washington County Free Library,** 100 S. Potomac St., Hagerstown, MD 21740. An equal-opportunity employer.

INDIANA. Head of Children's Services. Indiana Library Certificate III (accredited MLS) + public library experience, including supervisory. Position involves complete charge of Children's Department with built-in puppet theater in public library serving 47,000. Must be able to organize, direct and supervise work of the department, including staff, services, programs, and procedures. Works directly with staff and children. Minimum salary $8,500. Send resume and letter of application to Sheryl B. Yoder, Dir., **Jeffersonville Township Public Library,** Box 548, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

TEXAS. Head librarian for branch located in shopping mall complex. MLS degree from an accredited library school required. Salary $6,900—$8,940, dependent upon qualifications. Send resume to Paul Medley, Dir. of Ls., **Waco-McLennan County Library,** 1717 Austin Ave., Waco, TX 76701. An equal-opportunity employer.

FOR SALE

BOOKMOBILE, 1960. Good condition. Int'l Harvester chassis; Thos. F. Moroney Co. body. Book capacity 3,000. New air conditioner & power supply generator installed 1 yr. ago. Contact Town Manager, 100 Maple Ave., Shrewsbury, MA 01545.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micro-publishers bought and sold. Write or call Microforms International Marketing Company, Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523. (914) 592-9141.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. Write B-722-FS.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La-Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS: Catalog One (is ready) —Ward, Gorey, Dickens, Twain, et al. Catalog Two (in November)—books by Newbery and Caldecott winners. $1.50 each/$2 for both (refundable with purchase). Libraries get one issue free. GAMMAGE CUP, Box 19358A, Sacramento, CA 95819.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003, carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields for cash or credit.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

BACK ISSUES—any title, any date, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BUILDING SPECIAL COLLECTIONS is one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

LC, AV, and English language cards on 4x6" microfiche, 1968 to date with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. Library Processing Systems, 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, PA (215) 432-8516.

TIRED of filing proofslips? LC cataloging with 5 cumulative indexes: $3.75 per week. Marc Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. Marc Research. Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

TOURS

SIXTEEN-DAY post-ALA tour of German libraries leaves N.Y.C. and Chicago on July 23, 1976. For complete details write to German Library Tour, Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713.

WANTED TO BUY

COLOR PLATE BOOKS before 1865. Natural history, views, atlases, etc. by Audubon, Gould, Ackermann Publications, etc. We will consider incomplete books outwardly in bad condition —the plates being of main importance. J. N. Bartfield Books, Inc., 45 W. 57 St., New York, NY 10019; (212) PL 3-1830.

7 JUL 1976

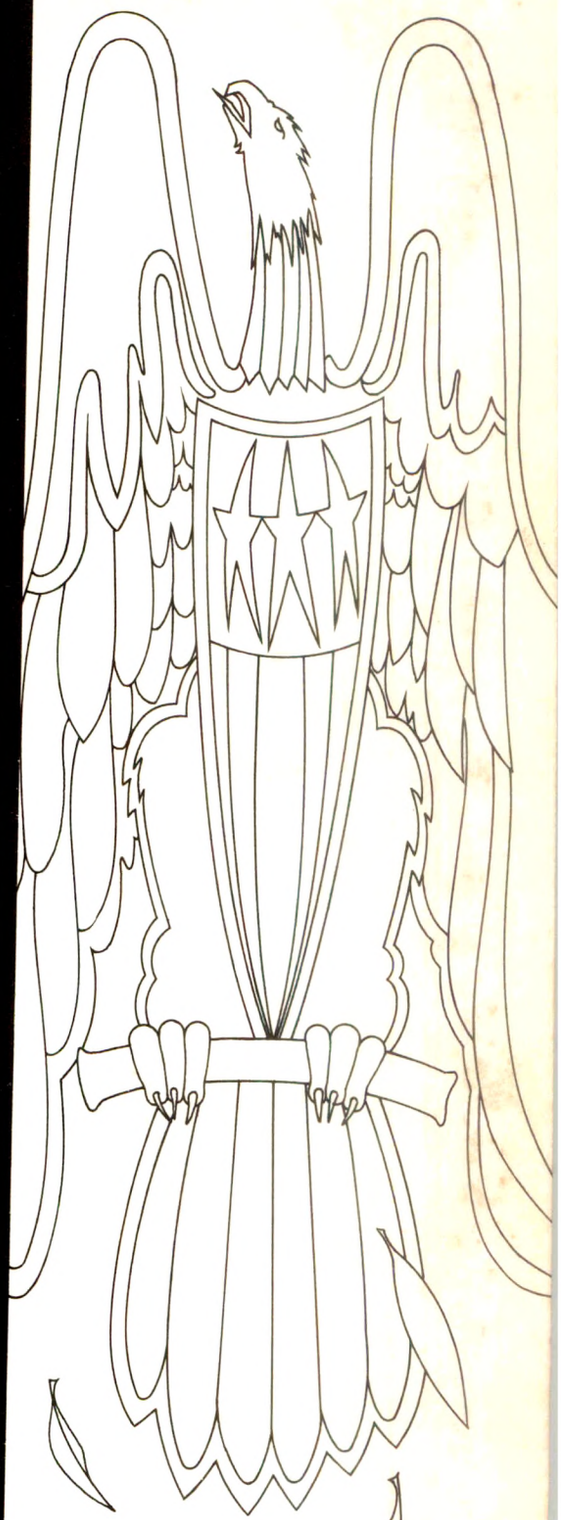
America's Space Program is in trouble.

We don't have enough of it. Space. Not in the cities. Not on the land, and, as we don't need to tell you, not in the libraries. University Microfilms can give you more space. More space translates as more ways to expand without expanding, more options open.

Serials Management in Microform is our own slum clearance program. Our experts show you how inexpensive it is to put your serials on microform. Believe us, we know. We show you how costly it is to keep things the way they are. We'll show you the optimum design for an even more modern library system.

Do write in for more information. Not writing in won't disturb anyone. Your space will just continue to disappear.

Write to:
Marketing Manager,
Serials Management
Dept. 4-AL
University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, MI. 48106



XEROX

CIRCLE 161 ON READER CARD

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

7 JUL 1976

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

Published by the American Library Association

MAY 1976

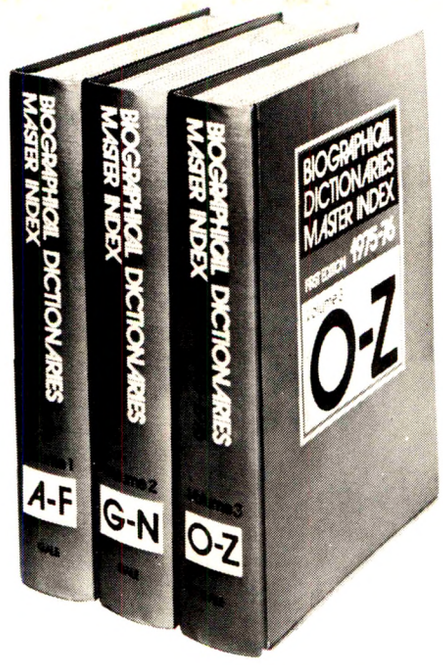
UNIVERSITY OF MIAMI LIBRARY

Great American Libraries

The Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

"THIS IS A REAL TIME-SAVER"

(Charles A. Bunge, Wilson Library Bulletin, Dec. 1975)



BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES MASTER INDEX 1975-1976

A GUIDE TO MORE THAN 800,000 LISTINGS IN OVER FIFTY CURRENT WHO'S WHOS AND OTHER WORKS OF COLLECTIVE BIOGRAPHY. First Edition. Three Volumes. Edited by Dennis La Beau and Gary C. Tarbert. Introduction. Key to Publication Codes. CIP: L.C. Card No. 75-19059. ISBN 0-8103-1077-5. $65.00/set.

A unique key to over 800,000 entries in more than 50 current biographical dictionaries, Gale's new *Biographical Dictionaries Master Index* fills a long standing need for a single index to data on people in all fields. The emphasis of the works indexed—and hence of *BDMI*—is on living persons who are prominent in the U.S. scene. Each entry indicates the individual's name, dates of birth and death (if given), and a code indicating the source.

BDMI tells users which edition of which publication to consult; or, almost equally as helpful, it reveals that there is no listing for a given individual in any of the dozens of publications indexed. In cases where *BDMI* has multiple listings for the same person, the searcher is able to choose the source that is most convenient, or to locate multiple sketches for comparison.

Among the over 50 sources indexed in *BDMI* . . .

- *Who's Who of American Women*
- *Leaders in Education*
- *Directory of American Scholars*
- *American Architects Directory*
- *Who's Who in World Jewry*
- *Who's Who in America,* plus all the Marquis regional who's whos
- *Who's Who in Government*
- *New York Times Biographical Edition*
- *Biography News*
- *Who's Who in the Theatre*
- *Canadian Who's Who*
- *Living Black American Authors*
- *Contemporary Authors*
- *Celebrity Register*
- *American Men and Women of Science*
- *Current Biography*
- *Congressional Directory*

Updated editions of *BDMI* will be issued at two-year intervals, as new editions of the sources indexed are published and as new biographical dictionaries become available. A standing order for *BDMI* will assure you of receiving each new edition automatically.

"Anyone who has searched for biographical data—whether or not the search was successful, but even more so if it was not—will welcome this *Master Index.* The publisher, a distinguished leader in reference book publishing, is to be commended for making such a compilation available . . . *BDMI* is not just one of the year's outstanding reference books, it is essential for all ready-reference collections." (Glenn R. Wittig, *RQ,* Winter, 1975)

GALE RESEARCH CO.

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48226

CIRCLE 174 ON READER CARD

Stop Book Losses!

UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY LIBRARY

Who takes books without charging them out? Sweet young girls, middle-aged men, little old ladies... almost anyone... and you can't tell who without embarrassing searches and confrontations. Or you couldn't... until now.

The KNOGO Book Detection System looks right through briefcases, handbags, other books, coats, suits and what have you... and tells you whenever a person is leaving with a book not properly charged out or a non-circulating item. The heart of the system is a tiny piece of "target" material that can be easily and permanently secreted in each book by your own staff. This target material can be "switched off" electronically in a fraction of a second upon legitimate charge out. However, any book containing a target not "switched off" will be immediately detected by electronic sensors at the exit points of the library.

The alert signal given can be a simple light, a pleasant chime, or the locking of an exit turnstile... and there is no need for confrontation if you do not wish it. You can simply say to the person, that through some error they have a book that has not been properly charged out, and if they will give it to you, you will attend to it immediately.

KNOGO is the modern, tactful and effective way to stop the removal of books without proper charge out... to be sure that you have on your shelves what your card catalog file says you have... and to keep your precious (and sometimes irreplaceable) non-circulating items where they belong... in the library.

Expensive? Not hardly. In most cases the reduction in book loss alone will pay for the KNOGO system. And remember... no uniformed guards... no embarrassing searches... no uncomfortable confrontations.

For full details, call or write:

knogo®
corporation

World Headquarters
100 Tec Street
Hicksville, New York 11801
Phone: (516) 822-4200
Telex: 125 527

International Offices

Europe
Avenue de la Foret de Soignes 334
1640 Rhode, St. Genese, Brussels, Belgium
Phone: 358 5202 Telex: 61371

Australia
Wilfred N. Tolley
25 Riverview Road, North Balwyn 3104 Victoria, Australia
Phone: 85.2126

Canada
520 Lake Drive, Keswick, Ontario, Canada
Phone: (416) 925-8976

CIRCLE 177 ON READER CARD

BOOK LOSSES GROWING?
BOOK BUDGET SHRINKING?

we have a solution-

The Gaylord/Magnavox Book Security System

We don't pretend to be able to put more dollars into your book budget, but we can help make the dollars you have go farther by reducing your book losses.

Gaylord/Magnavox, two leading names in libraries and electronics, have teamed to produce the latest in detection systems featuring:

POSITIVE DETECTION—when the system sounds you can be confident that a book which could have been lost forever has been saved.

FREEDOM FROM FALSE ALARMS—virtually free from the troublesome false alarms which erode staff confidence and embarrass patrons.

CONVERTIBILITY—can operate either as a By-Pass System or as a Full Circulation System.

Write today for a complete description of the newest and finest in Book Security Systems, designed to increase your book budget by reducing your book losses.

GLS
GAYLORD LIBRARY SYSTEMS

GAYLORD

QUALITY... INNOVATION... PRACTICAL LIBRARY EXPERIENCE
SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

CIRCLE 157 ON READER CARD

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Barbara Jacobs
Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Whaley-Simpson Co., Inc., 6430 Sunset Blvd., Suite 910, Los Angeles, CA 90028, 213 463-7157.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Allie Beth Martin, Tulsa City-County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. Vice-President, President-Elect—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOLUME 7, NUMBER 5 MAY 1976

238 PAGE ONE WRAPAROUND/ Allie Beth Martin dies of cancer. ("Page One," news and late classifieds, continues on p. 294.)

240 DATEBOOK/ It's a short way from May to September: plan now.

243 IN THE NEWS/ Tragic death of Phillip Immroth. Union to represent both professional and nonprofessionals at LC. Media librarians get subliminal message at AECT.

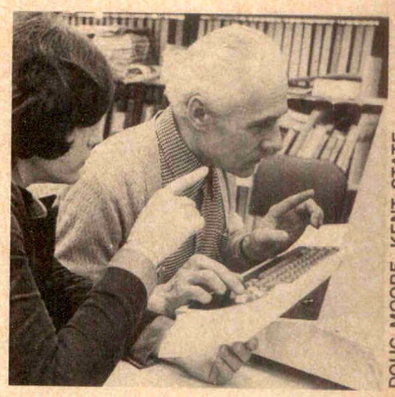
250 ACTION LINE/ Let *us* call the library profession at large to help solve your library problems: a new service of *AL*'s information and referral column.

251 COMMENTARY/ Readers call the White House, are not amused.

254 LIBRARY LIFE/ If you think *Monstera Pertusa* is the Latin version of *Frankenstein*, read "How Does Your Library Garden Grow?" by Connie Emerson.

256 VIGNETTE/ "Blue's 'Colored' Branch: A 'Second Plan' That Became a First in Librarianship," by John Wilkins.

258 A PRIMER ON OCLC FOR ALL LIBRARIANS/ At last you, too, can join the professionals who seem to know all about this revolutionary thing called OCLC. Begin with "OCLC for You—And ME?!" a humanized, illustrated anatomy by *AL*'s editor; move on to Joe A. Hewitt's landmark survey showing "The *Impact* of OCLC," published for the first time in this issue (p. 268). Barbara Jacobs's selected bibliography, and a feature on OCLC's West Coast counterpart, BALLOTS, round out this primer on one of Libraryland's hottest topics.



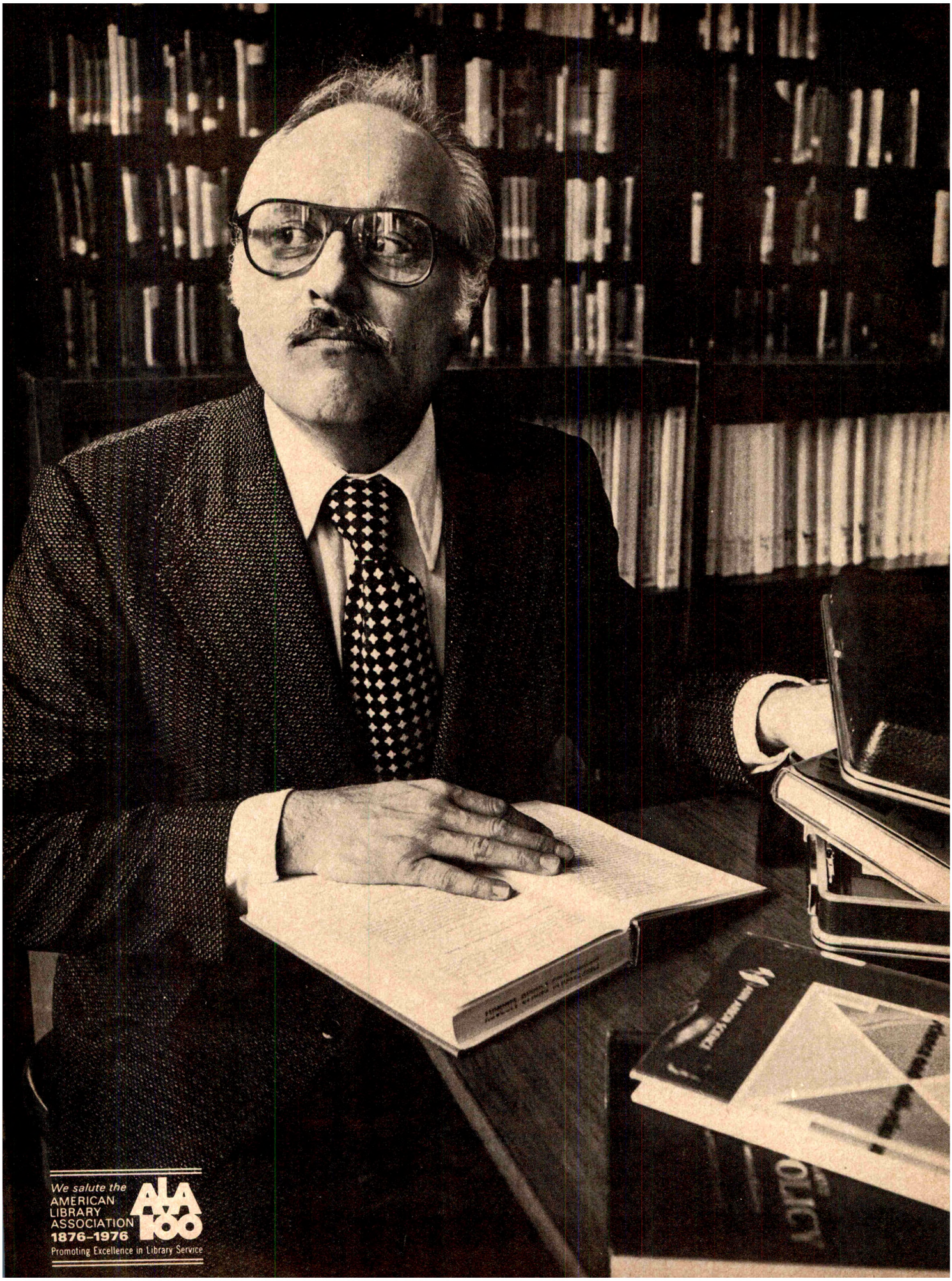
DOUG MOORE, KENT STATE

276 THE SOURCE/ All about division survival, and new columns in *AL*'s information clearinghouse: "Research Notes" by Timothy Sineath (p. 285), and "Media Minded" by Deirdre Boyle (p. 286).

Cover Artist: Alfred H. McAdams (see page 253).

Great American Libraries

When the world's "largest, costliest, and safest" library building opened to the public on November 1, 1897, its interior ornamentation and art awed crowds of visitors to the Great Hall (pictured); one observer said that not until he went to heaven did he "expect to see this building transcended." Designed by John L. Smithmeyer and Paul J. Pelz, America's great Italian Renaissance library building surpassed European libraries in grandeur and scale. An 1890s newspaper even claimed, "The Librarian . . . a century hence will not find himself cramped in the least."


We salute the
AMERICAN
LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION
1876–1976
Promoting Excellence in Library Service
ALA
100

Just how serious is the book loss problem today? Here's what the Levittown Public Library found out.

In the September 1, 1974 issue of *Library Journal*,* an article by the director of the Levittown Public Library, New York offered some disturbing facts concerning the causes and severity of book thefts.

"In recent years librarians have become more and more concerned with the disappearance of books from library collections and increasingly convinced that this disappearance seriously reduces the quality of library service that can be provided, while also imposing a substantial financial drain on already limited book budgets."

The author felt that the problem of book disappearance appeared to be rooted in the weaknesses of the transaction system and the changed moral climate which made theft more socially acceptable among peer groups.

As determined by a volume count method of inventory, using a much earlier inventory as a base, the library found that the level annual loss rate for the entire adult circulating fiction and nonfiction collection was 2,021 items, or 2% annually. For the reference collection, 507 volumes, or 2.9% annually. And for the record collection, 355 items, for a very high loss rate of 8.6% annually.

Frequently, an entire set must be replaced following the theft of a single volume.

These losses were enough to lead the library into a more detailed test in which several samples were identified and physically inventoried before and after a six-month period. "The losses identified by these physical inventories were so astonishingly high that it seems safe to say that the rate of book loss in most libraries has been increasing rapidly with each passing year. . . . It was evident from the tests conducted that there was a direct relationship between a book's age in the collection and the likelihood that it would disappear."

The article goes on to say that "... in another sample of newly received books, it was found that 4.73% disappeared after a shelf life of from one to 60 days and that another 3.78% of the same group disappeared during the next six months. It seems possible that, after a suitable period of time, the loss rate in a fixed sample might decline to almost zero *until the only volumes remaining were those that were probably inappropriate for that library since no patrons had deemed them worthy of theft.*" (Italics added.)

It should be evident by now that the days when all your patrons looked upon the library as a sacred place of learning and would not dream of stealing a book are long past. Today, unless you take protective measures, you can very easily wind up running a library which contains mostly books that nobody wants.

What kind of protective measures have proven effective?

In the Levittown experience, "tests... demonstrated the ability of the "Tattle-Tape"® system to reduce book disappearance by as much as 87% in the fully sensitized collection samples and by 53% in samples of the collection not sensitized where the mere presence of the equipment served as an effective deterrent to book disappearance."

For more information on the "Tattle-Tape"® Brand Book Detection System, or a reprint of the cited article, write 3M Company, Detection Systems, Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center, St. Paul, MN 55101.

Tattle-Tape.® So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

3M COMPANY

Detection Systems

*Reprinted from *Library Journal*, September 1, 1974. Published by R. R. Bowker Co. (a Xerox company) Copyright © 1974 by Xerox Corporation.

CIRCLE 181 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

ALLIE BETH MARTIN DIES OF CANCER. Three months short of the American Library Association's Centennial Conference over which she was to preside as ALA President 1975/76, Allie Beth Martin lost a fiercely courageous battle against cancer. She died April 11 in Tulsa at the age of 61. Forty years a librarian and member of ALA, she had directed the Tulsa City-County Library System since 1963, and was by every measure one of the most innovative, assertive, and popular public librarians in the nation's history. Author of a major inquiry, The Public Library: A Strategy for Change (1972), she herself put that strategy to work by pioneering quality outreach to all citizens, developing community educational and cultural programs of the highest caliber, and in defending access to all materials. With hard work that never seemed to diminish her buoyant spirit, sense of humor, and human compassion, she was an inspiration to all who worked with her. To the last, she dedicated her life's energy to enhancement of the library and fulfillment of responsibilities she enjoyed so much as ALA President.

Widowed in 1968, Mrs. Martin is survived by a daughter, Elizabeth (Mrs. Hal) Piper, currently residing in Moscow, and a grandson, David. An Allie Beth Martin Scholarship Fund has been set up at the Tulsa City-County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103.

Clara Jones, ALA vice president/president-elect, to be inaugurated July 23, will act as chief ALA officer in the interim.

Further highlights of Mrs. Martin's career and tributes from the field will appear in subsequent issues of American Libraries. Next month's special Centennial Conference issue, "Who We Are; A National Profile of the American Library Professional after 100 Years," will be dedicated to President Martin, who stood for the best that we are, and all we hope to become.

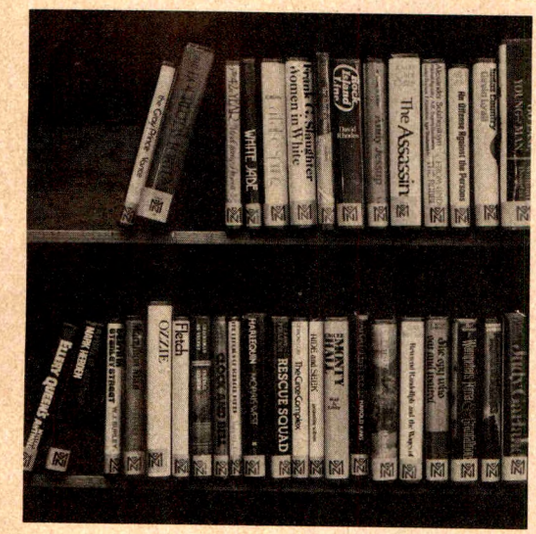
HOUSE GROUP CONSIDERATE OF LIBRARIES IN COPYRIGHT MARK-UP. The House Judiciary Subcommittee marking up the copyright revision bill in early April approved an amendment that would ameliorate somewhat the sting of the Senate revision, which kept intact subsection 108(g)(2) prohibiting "systematic" library photocopying. The long-winded amendment says, in essence, that nothing in the clause should prohibit library or archive copying for interlibrary arrangements unless those arrangements constitute a substitute for subscriptions and purchases; also, section 108 would be reviewed every five years with input from authors, publishers, librarians, and users.

SCHOOL BOARD REFUSES TO BACK OFF BOOK BAN. Despite fury in the press and efforts mounted by teachers and citizen groups, the school board of Island Trees, Long Island, N.Y., is refusing to return eleven titles board members pulled from classroom shelves in mid-March. The Board, which has admitted not reading the books in question, charges that the books are "anti-American, anti-Christian, anti-Semitic, and just plain filthy"--literary opinions derived from a list prepared by Parents of New York United, a small "traditionalist" upstate group which has been linked to the Kanawha County controversy. Five hundred citizens packed the first public meeting on the issue on March 30, only to watch the Board turn deaf ears to criticism of its bypass of established review procedures. The Board's attorney likened seizure of the books (which include two Pulitzer Prize winners) to arrest of a citizen under suspicion. The books will stay behind metaphorical bars until an eight-person committee appointed by the Board makes its recommendations by May 7; but things don't look good for the prisoner(s): one committee member has allegedly stated that only "reference books" should be in school libraries. Protest measures include a grievance filed by the Island Trees Teacher Association with New York State Commissioner of Education Nyquist, and the possibility of a suit brought by the Nassau Civil Liberties Union; New York Library Association's Intellectual Freedom Committee is closely watching the situation. Titles involved: The Fixer by Bernard Malamud, Laughing Boy by Oliver La Farge, Why I Am Not a Christian by Bertrand Russell, The Best Short Stories by Negro Writers by Langston Hughes, Slaughterhouse Five by Kurt Vonnegut, Jr., A Hero Ain't Nothing But a Sandwich (1974 National Book Award) by Alice Childress, A Reader for Writers by Jerome W. Archer, Black Boy by Richard Wright, The Naked Ape by Desmond Morris, Down These Mean Streets by Piri Thomas, and the anonymous Go Ask Alice.

DETROIT PL RESCUED BY FEDERAL JUDGE. Hit with a massive layoff pinkslipping 188 full-time employees, the Detroit Public Library closed all 27 branches and reduced main library service from 52 to 40 hours a week for a two-week period beginning April 5. DPL Director Clara Jones had hoped that government CETA (Comprehensive Employment Training Act) funds could be used to rehire most of those laid off, but Feds at the local and regional levels nixed her idea, saying that "in any given city, no more than 10 percent of municipal workers paid from CETA funds can consist of rehired employees." The City took it to Federal District Court Judge Damon J. Keith, who decided in favor of Detroit on April 13. This "monumental decision," says Jones, means that 108 DPL employees can be rehired, that branches can be reopened, and that main library hours will be restored. To forestall future money scrambles, Jones has at least three trump cards up her sleeve: a change of the annual May Book Fair to a Book Benefit, with all proceeds going to the library's book fund; a very sympathetic press; and a $5.5 million Governor's budget request for DPL being considered by the Legislature. (Continued on page 294.)

HERE'S A PLAN THAT PROVIDES THE RIGHT NUMBER OF BEST SELLERS WHEN YOU NEED THEM AND TAKES THEM BACK WHEN YOU DON'T. IT'S CALLED McNAUGHTON.

A best seller doesn't stay that way very long. One month you might have hundreds of requests for a certain title, the next month interest has dwindled dramatically.



Brodart's McNaughton Plan offers a timely, prompt way to match the peaks and valleys of popular demand. The plan is a simple one. Before the service begins, you select an initial inventory of any size you wish. Then each month, you review that inventory, returning books that have passed their prime and filling in with new publications. So you have the proper number of books you need when you need them.

Your books will be delivered to you completely cataloged, so they don't gather dust on the back shelves, waiting to be processed. And all books are selected from the New Book List and the accompanying Annotated List of books scheduled for publication the next month.

What it all means is improved circulation performance. Which is good for you and good for your public. So sign up for the McNaughton Plan now. It will soon reach the top of your list of favorites.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 Promoting Excellence in Library Service

PLEASE SEND THIS COUPON OR WRITE TO:

Mrs. Jane Farrow, Customer Service
BRODART, INC., Dept. A56
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

I would like further information about the McNaughton Plan ☐. I would like to discuss the McNaughton Plan with a salesman ☐.

Name_____

Title_____

Library/Organization_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRODART

THE LIBRARY COMPANY

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5M3

CIRCLE 178 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Michele Heinz of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

May

2-4: Idaho LA Annual Conf., The Ponderosa, Burley.

3-June 19: *Library Service for Early Childhood Programs,* U. Pittsburgh/GSLIS, Pittsburgh. Intro. to teaching the fund. of reading: use of books as therapy, select. and use of AV resources, storytelling, puppetry, creative drama. Dir. of Admissions, UP/GSLIS, Pittsburgh 15260.

5-9: New Jersey LA Annual Conf., Howard Johnson's, Atlantic City.

5-June 2: *Assertion Training for Library Personnel,* Col. Lake Cty., Grayslake, Ill. $10 Wednesdays for all levels of l. personnel. C. McGovern, CLC, Grayslake, IL 60030 (312-223-6601).

6-8: Montana LA Annual Conf., Colonial Inn, Helena.

6-8: New England Ed. Media Assn. spring conf., N.H. Highway Hotel, Concord, N.H. J. Giorgio, Fairfield Pub. Schools, Fairfield, CT 06430 (203-255-0421).

7-8, 21-22, June 4: *Planning Library Programs to Service Handicapped People,* Catholic U./DLS, Washington, D.C. 3 hrs. cred; $330. Part of CU's sum. courses in l. serv. for handicapped persons. CU/DLS, Washington 20064 (202-635-5085).

8: *Science Fiction and Fantasy in Children's and Young Adult Literature,* Treadway Motor Inn, Binghamton, N.Y. Spons., N.Y.L.A./Children and Young Adult Serv. Sec. J. Pullman, N. Tonawanda P.L., 505 Meadow Dr., N. Tonawanda, NY 14120.

8: Mid-West Chinese Amer. Lns. Assn. Annual Conf., DePaul U., Chicago. T. Hwa, Head, Cat. Dept., DUL, Chicago 60614.

10-11: Massachusetts LA Annual Conf., Sea Crest Inn, N. Falmouth.

10-11: *Developing and Marketing Successful Seminars and Conferences,* Sheraton Plaza, Chicago. Spons., Bur. of Bus. and Tech. $225, univ., assn., inst.; $475, corp., others; no lodging. Techniq. and concepts of effect. mktg. K. Houghton, BBT, 101 Park Ave., NYC 10017.

10-14: International Reading Association Annual Convention, Anaheim, Calif. (Regis. info.) IRA Hq., 800 Barksdale Rd., Newark, DE 19711; (housing) IRA Housing Bur., Box 4270, Anaheim 92803.

12: Children's Book Showcase, College of St. Catherine, St. Paul, Minn. Co-spons., Minn. LA & St. Paul Schools. P. Lehti, 319 15th Ave. S.E., Minneapolis 55455.

13-15: Sixth Annual Conf. on Library Orientation for Academic Libraries, Eastern Mich. U. campus, Ypsilanti. "Library Instruction in the '70s: A State of the Art"—speakers, panels, & exhibit of l. instruc. matls. H. Rader, Orientation Ln., Ctr. of Ed. Resources, EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

17-19: New Hampshire LA Annual Conf., Lake Morey Inn, Farley, Vt.

20: Rhode Island LA Annual Conf., U. Rhode Island, Kingston. S. Wright, Warwick PL, 600 Sandy Ln., Warwick 02886.

20-22: American Society for Information Science Mid-Year Mtg., Vanderbilt U., Nashville. J. Cretsos, Merrell-Natl. Labs., 110 E. Amity Rd., Cincinnati 45215.

26-28: Vermont LA/Vermont L. Trustees Assn./Vermont Ed. Media Assn., Green Mountain Col., Poultney. P. Pillsbury, Ref. Dept., U. Vermont L., Burlington 05401.

June

1-4: *On-Line Retrieval Workshop,* U. Ill. Illini Union, Urbana. Spons., U.Ill./GSLS. $100 tuition, inc. 2 manuals. Housing avail. Lectures, training sessions, hands-on experience with computer-based files. Content and cover. of data bases, techniq. for processing and searching data bases. E. Kalb, 116 Illini Hall, UI, Urbana 61801.

1-12: *Seminar in Art and Museum Librarianship,* Syracuse U./SIS. Cred. optional. Production and documentation of art public. and visual media; organization and mgmt. of art resources and serv. A. Lemke, SU/SIS, 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse 13210.

3-4: *New York Documents—State and Local: Problems of Acquisition, Distribution, Control, and Use.* SUNY-Albany. Spons., N.Y. State Govt. Docs. Task Force. J. Gregor, Schaffer L., Union Col., Schenectady, NY 12308.

6-9: American Booksellers Assn., McCormick Pl. & Conrad Hilton, Chgo.

6-10: Special LA Annual Conf., Brown Palace Hotel & Currigan Conv. Ctr., Denver. J. Maier, Natl. Oceanic & Atmospheric Adm., L. R51, Boulder 80302.

6-12: *Educating Library Users,* Pratt Inst./GSLIS. $314 reg. fee and luncheons. Open to prac. lns. and info. spec. in media prod., and/or l. bib. instruct.; l. schl. students w/ permission of instructor. Comparison of approaches, media techniques, politics of l. instruction; students develop and l. inst. project in their own ls. PI/GSLIS, Brooklyn 11205 (212-636-3704).

6-12: *A Process for the Development of Competency-Based School Library Media Education Programs,* SUNY-Buffalo/SILS, Amherst. Open to undergrad. and grad. l. educators. A. Lowrey, SUNY-Buffalo/SILS, Lawrence Bell Hall, Amherst, NY 14260 (716-636-2411).

6-18: *Mediating the Curriculum,* Emporia Kansas State Col./SLS & Cont. Ed. Office, Emporia. 3 hr. cred.; $66 tuit., $25 matls. fee. Housing avail. For Ins. & teachers working with h.s. students: survey lrng. matls.; develop. media produc. skills; coord. in-service progs.; orig. spec. media services. M. Printz, Ln., Topeka W. H.S., 2001 Fairlawn Rd., Topeka 66604 (913-272-1643).

7-July 9: *Media for Handicapped Readers* (see May 7-8, 21-22, June 4).

9-12: Christian Librarians' Fellowship Annual Conf., Washington Bible Col., Lanham, Md. W. Abernathy, Columbia Bible Col., Box 3122, Columbia, SC 29203.

10-11: *Conference on Bibliographic Instruction in Academic Libraries,* Manhattanville Col., Purchase, N.Y. Cospons., METRO. S. Koren, Dir., L. Internship Prog., MC, Purchase 10577.

12-13: *Continuing Education Courses,* Radisson Hotel, Minneapolis. Spons., Med. LA. 24 full-day courses offered in conj. with MLA Annual Meeting. Topics from l. loan, preserv. of matls., decision making, to specialized med. lnship. concerns. MLA, 919 N. Michigan, Chgo. 60611 (312-266-2456).

12-17: Medical LA Annual Conf., Radisson Hotel, Minneapolis. MLA, Suite 3208, 919 N. Michigan Ave., Chgo. 60611.

13-16: Video Systems Expo. and Conf. (Visdec 76), McCormick Pl., Chgo. Spons., Consumer Electronics Group of Electronic Indus. Assn., Video Systems Subdiv. Includes oppor. to preview new titles in Video Library. Visdec 76, 11th floor, 331 Madison Ave., NYC 10017.

14-15: *Developing and Marketing Successful Seminars and Conferences, Sheraton Carlton Hotel,* Washington (see May 10-11).

14-18: *Lindenwood College Children's Literature/Media Conferences,* Lindenwood Col., St. Charles, Mo. Credit variable. J. Hood, LC, St. Charles 63301.

14-18: *5th Annual May Massee Workshop in Children's Literature,* Emporia Kans. St. Col./SLS, Emporia. S. Reed, EKSC/SLS, Emporia 66801 (316-343-1200).

14-18: *Maps and the Media Center,* S. Ore. St. Col./DLS, Ashland, 2 hr. cred. J. Purcell, SOSC/DLS, Ashland 97520.

14-18: *Teaching Library Skills to Children,* S. Ore. St. Col./DLS, Ashland, 2 hr. cred. J. Purcell, SOSC/DLS, Ashland 97520.

14-18: *The Media Program in the Elementary School,* U. Iowa/SLS, Iowa City. 1 hr. cred.; $30 tuit. fee. Design, consultation, info. and admin. functions through in-serv. exper. for elem. sch. lns. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 L., Iowa City 52242.

14-25: *Storytelling and Creative Dramatics,* Purdue U./Dept. of Ed., W. Lafayette, Ind. 2–3 hr. cred; $27 per cred. hr.,Ind . res.; $54 per cred. hr., others. Basic techniques, creative goals. J. May, 112 Ed. Bldg., PU, W. Lafayette 47907 (317-749-2902).

18-19: *The Librarian as a Change Agent and Innovator,* Radisson Hotel, Minneapolis. Spons., Midwest Health Sci. L. Network. $90. *Apply by May 20.* Prog. planning methods, needs assessment, group dynamics, conflict resolution. MHSLN/John Crerar L., 33 W. 33rd St., Chicago 60616.

18-19: Science Fiction Research Assn. Annual Conf., Dept. of Eng., Col. of Arts & Sciences, U. Montana, Missoula. Cred. available; $20 fee (SFRA mem. dues of $15 not incl.). Lect. & disc. by major sf writers; schol. papers. Prof. M. McClintock, UM/DE, Missoula 59801.

20-22: Church & Synagogue LA Annual Conf., International House, Philadelphia. CSLA, Box 1130, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010.

20-23: American Assn. of Law Libraries, Sheraton Boston Hotel, Boston.

21-25: *Information Retrieval and Dynamic Library Processing,* Cornell U./Cont. Educ., Ithaca, N.Y. $150 tuit. fee. Auto. indexing and document analysis, auto. thesaurus const., file organ., search methodology, interactive info. retrieval, future l. organ. for mech. processing. R. Lance, Carpenter Hall, CU/CE, Ithaca 14853 (607-256-4326).

21-25: Int. Seminar on Indexing, Warsaw, Poland. Spons., Natl. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Svcs. & UNESCO. Stipends from UNESCO avail. to applic. from developing countries. Intro. course esp. intended to train people from developing countries wishing to dev. sophis. info. systems with prac. exp.; also for educators organizing sim. course. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

21-25: *Lindenwood College Children's Literature/Media Conferences* (see June 14-18).

21-July 2: *Institute on the Library and the Political Process,* Catholic U./DLS., Washington, D.C. 3 hr. cred., $230. Open to qual. practicing lns. and grad. l. students.Analysis of governmental processes affecting ls.; techniq. of l. legislation. CU/DLS, Washington 20064 (202-635-5085).

21-Aug. 6: *Bibliotherapy* (see May 7-8, 21-22, June 4).

21-25: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Calvin Theological Sem., Grand Rapids, Mich. Rev. E. R. W. Schultz, U. Ln., Wilfrid Laurier U., Waterloo, Ont., Canada N2L 3C5.

22-24: National Ed. Assn. Annual Conf., Conv. Ctr., Miami Beach.

22-25: *In-Service Training,* Easthampstead Park, Wokingham, Berkshire, U.K. Spons., London and Home Counties Br., L. Assn. Inc. residential fee, $90. Planning, implementation, assessment of in-service progs. How knowledge, skills, attitudes may be improved through syst. training. D. Baynes, 61, Crossways, Crawley, W. Sussex, U.K.

22-Aug. 14: *Copyright and the Library,* U. Pittsburgh/GSLIS, Pittsburgh. Effect of copyright on acquis., processing, disseminating info.; legal and econ. implic. of public. Director of Admissions, UP/GSLIS, Pittsburgh 15260.

23-24: *ICSU/AB Symposium: Information Demand and Supply for the 1980s,* Natl. Acad. of Sciences Aud., 2101 Constitution Ave., Washington, D.C. Problems in anticipating info. needs in post-industrial era for developed & developing nations. Council of Scientific Unions/Abstracting Board, 17 Rue Mirabeau, 75016-Paris, France.

24-26: *Management Concepts for Librarians,* Wash. U., St. Louis, Mo. Spons., Wash. U. Ls.; G.S. Bus. Admin.; Sch. of Cont. Ed. $125 fee. Functions of mgmt.: planning, organizing, directing, controlling. W. Kurth, WU Ls., St. Louis, MO 63130.

28-July 19: *British Isles Folk Literature,* England, Scotland, Wales, & Ireland, Spons., Miss. U. for Women/DLS. $1,375 all inclusive. Pre-ALA study tour, designed for lns., media specialists, and teachers working with children and young adults. E. Norton, MU for W./DLS, Columbus, MS 39701.

July

15-23: *European Summer School 1976: Library Services and Their Users,* I. M. Marsh Col. of Phys. Educ., Mossley Hill, Liverpool, U.K. Spons., Liverpool Polytechnic/DLIS, Liverpool. User needs, 1. educ., 1. resources, 1. mgmt., new technology. Visits to ls. W. Snape, LP/DLIS, Tithebarn St., Liverpool L2 2ER, U.K. (051-227-1781).

August

23-28: International Federation of Library Associations General Council Mtgs., Lausanne, Switzerland.

29-Sept. 2: Urban and Regional Information Systems Assn. Annual Conf., Atlanta. URISA, 1313 E. 60th St., Chgo. 60637 (312-947-2550).

September

27-Oct. 1: International Federation for Documentation (FID) World Congress, Congresses Unity of the Centro Medico Nacional, Mexico City. Reg. fee until July 31, $50; after July 31, $55. FID/-38 Congreso Mundial, Apartado Postal 70-544, Mexico 20, DF (524-5029).

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Chicago — July 18–24, 1976
Detroit — June 19–25, 1977

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Fall Meeting — Oct. 25–29, 1976

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

KEYWORD INDEX

Acad. l. bibliog. instruction — June 10-11
Acad. l. orientation — May 13-15
Administrators dvpt. — June 24-26
Amer. Assn. of Law Ls. — June 20-23
Amer. Booksellers Assn. — June 6-9
Amer. Soc. for Info. Science — May 20-22
Amer. Theological LA — June 21-25
Art and museum lnship. — June 1-12
Assertion training — May 5-June 2
Children's librarianship — May 3-June 19
Children's lit. — May 8, May 12, June 14-18, June 21-25, June 28-July 19
Christian Librarians' Fellowship — June 9-12
Church & Synagogue LA — June 20-22
Computer-based data files ret. — June 1-4
Copyright — June 22-Aug. 14
Educating l. users — June 6-12
Elementary school lnship. — June 14-18
European summer school — July 15-23
Govt. docs. in New York — June 3-4
Handicapped, l serv. to — May 7-8, June 7-July 9, June 21-Aug. 6
Idaho LA — May 2-4
Indexing, int. seminar — June 21-25
Info. needs in the 1980s — June 23-24
Info. retrieval — June 21-25
In-service program planning — June 22-25
Int. Fed. for Documentation — Sept. 27-Oct. 1
Int. Fed. of L. Associations — Aug. 23-28
Int. Reading Assn. — May 10-14
Librarian as change agent and innovator — June 18-19
Maps and the media center — June 14-18
Massachusetts LA — May 10-11
Media programs, high school — June 6-18
Medical lnship., cont. ed. — June 12-13
Medical LA — June 12-17
Mid-West Chinese Amer. Lns. Assn. — May 8
Montana LA — May 6-8
Natl. Ed. Assn. — June 22-24
New England Ed. Media Assn. — May 6-8
New Hampshire LA — May 17-19
New Jersey LA — May 5-9
Politics and legislation — June 21-July 2
Rhode Island LA — May 20
School l. media education — June 6-12
Science fiction in children's lit. — May 8
Science Fiction Research Assn. — June 18-19
Seminars and Conf.—Develop. and Mktg. — May 10-11, June 14-15
Special LA — June 6-10
Storytelling and creative dramatics — June 14-25
Teaching l. skills to children — June 14-18
Urban & Reg. Info. Sys. Assn. — Aug. 29-Sept. 2
Vermont LA-Vt. L. Trustees Assn.-Vt. Ed. Media Assn. — May 26-28
Video Systems Expo. & Conf. — June 13-16
Young adult literature — May 8, June 28-July 19

FOREIGN & DOMESTIC SERIALS SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE TO ALL TYPES & SIZES OF LIBRARIES FROM 14 REGIONAL OFFICES IN THE U.S.A., CANADA, EUROPE AND SOUTH AMERICA

COMPREHENSIVENESS

EBSCO services periodicals, newspapers, annuals, yearbooks, irregular book/monographic series (numbered or unnumbered), and continuations. Our computerized price file lists over 100,000 titles. However, we gladly research any title ordered and do not expect the customer to provide publisher name and address. Our research cycle is thorough and provides a quick answer if we are unable to identify the publisher. We service titles from all nations of the world. The only titles we cannot (normally) service for you are order-direct by the publisher's requirement. (However, if you are a librarian who desires to place 100 per cent of all serials with a single agency, we can handle even the order-direct publishers for you.)

FLEXIBILITY

We believe what we do for you and how we do it should be determined by your needs. We have suggested procedures and formats. Our order processing and records are computerized, and we are able to employ our computer to service any special requests you may have. In the event you have a request which a computer, for some reason, cannot honor, we keep our typewriters handy and a perfect willingness to do whatever is necessary to suit your needs.

PERSONALIZED SERVICE

Our network of 14 regional offices headed by General Managers with experience and authority to act guarantees you responsiveness. Our 14 Managers have 181 years' experience among them in servicing libraries with serials subscriptions. Order control is located at our regional office. The Manager who commits is the Manager who controls. Each of our customers is assigned to one Customer Service representative, so there is consistency in communications.

WRITE OR PHONE TODAY

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 South Northwest Highway
Barrington, IL 60010
(312) 381-2190

P.O. Box 2543
Birmingham, AL 35202
(205) 252-9010

161 Forbes Road
Braintree, MA 02184
(617) 843-2383

840 Malcolm Road Suite 260
Burlingame, CA. 94010
(415) 697-6826

616 Carillon Tower West
Dallas, TX 75240
(214) 387-2426

Suite 110-B
Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Ave.
Denver, CO. 80211
(303) 433-3235

P.O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, CA 90009
(213) 772-2381

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 741-4300

Suite 204
8000 Forbes Place
Springfield, VA 22151
(703) 321-9630 / 321-7494

17-19 Washington Ave.
Tenafly, NJ 07670
(201) 569-2500

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto, Canada M4H 1H3
(416) 421-9000

Foreign Direct Office
Box 1081
Birmingham, AL. 35201
(205) 942-3970

Libris-EBSCO Ltda.
Rua do Rosario, 172-2. Andar
C.P. 65,000 ZC 21
20.000 Rio de Janeiro, Brasil
252-1421 or 252-5787

P.O. Box 3013
Nieuwveen
Holland
017238765

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER CARD

IN THE NEWS

Accidental Death of Exceptional Young Educator Shocks and Saddens Library Community

John Phillip Immroth, 39, outstanding teacher, author, proponent of intellectual freedom, and a leader in the American Library Association, suffered a fatal accident on April 2 while attending a library board meeting in Scranton, Pa.

Immroth died of asphyxiation after choking on a particle of food during dinner. Emergency therapy, including that administered by a nurse on the scene, failed to save his life.

Dr. Immroth's contributions to librarianship in just eleven years far exceeded an average lifetime's worth of achievements in the field. At the time of his death, he was associate professor at the Universary of Pittsburgh library school, where he had taught since 1968 and earned his Ph.D. in 1970. He was author or co-author of seven major books and dozens of scholarly articles and reports. He had served as an American Library Association Councilor and as founder and first chairperson of the ALA's Intellectual Freedom Round Table. An expert in cataloging, classification, and bibliography, he won ALA's highest honor in technical services, the Esther J. Piercy Award, in 1971.

Dr. Immroth is survived by his wife, Barbara Froling Immroth, and two sons, Christopher and Andrew. Memorial gifts may be directed to the church in which he was active, c/o Rector's Fund, Church of the Redeemer, 5700 Forbes Ave., Pittsburgh, or to the John Phillip Immroth Fund, c/o the Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

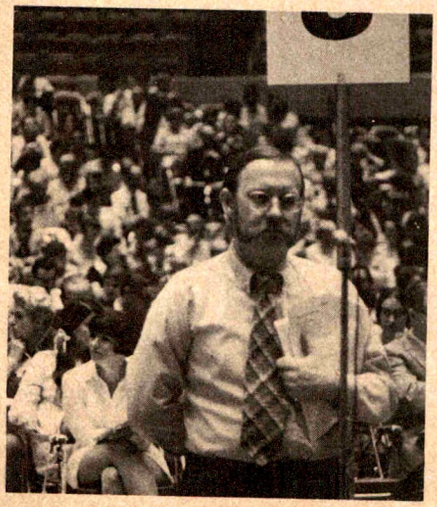
A warm and sensitive person, Dr. Immroth had his own style—witty, sophisticated, attentive—and will be deeply missed by friends in many areas of librarianship as well as by his students.

"I'm overwhelmed by the enormity of the loss," said Judith Krug, director of ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom. "It is a loss to intellectual freedom, certainly, but even more so to those of us who knew Phil personally. We could always count on his support of our intellectual freedom activities, be assured of a fine speech, an adroit handling of a panel, a spirited discussion, even with only a moment's notice. His presence will be sorely missed. But the deepest pain is the loss of his friendship—that void will never be filled."

Dean Thomas Galvin of the Pittsburgh library school stated: "Dr. Immroth's tragic death represents a loss of incalculable magnitude for the school, the University, and the national and international library and information communities. He was a brilliant teacher, a dedicated, highly productive scholar, a national leader in his profession. . . ."

Dr. Immroth was born in Colorado, and at the University of Colorado earned a bachelor's degree and an M.A. in English literature. His first library degree was from the University of Denver. He taught librarianship there and at SUNY/Geneseo, before joining the faculty at Pittsburgh, where he served as assistant dean in 1971–73. His latest publication was the fifth edition of an *Introduction to Cataloging and Classification*, co-authored with Bohdan Wynar and issued this year.

John Phillip Immroth



LC Professionals Choose Union Representation in Close Vote

Professional employees of the Library of Congress, after voting 420 to 280 not to share the same bargaining agent with nonprofessionals, chose the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME) over the option "no union" by a vote of 361 to 360 on March 24.

The one-vote margin for AFSCME representation in professional labor-management relations was arrived at only after seven ballots were challenged in a 358-to-358 deadlock.

Representation by one of Washington's feistiest and fastest-growing unions is likely to extend greatly the procedural time and energy expended at LC on employer-employee differences; but it will also offer personnel with legitimate grievances heretofore unavailable resources for attaining just settlements.

On the same day, the Library's nonprofessional employees chose AFSCME over the Black Employees of the Library of Congress (BELC) as bargaining agent by a vote of 636 to 432.

Exempt from these two elections were the employees of the Congressional Research Service, who earlier voted overwhelmingly for their own association (CREA) of both professionals and non, and the Law Library, where both categories of employees will be represented by the Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees.

Library Gains In Brief

Some favorable news reported recently along the American library front:

- In early March the New York State Regents released a strongly-worded statement deploring a "meat-axe" approach toward library and museum funding. Prompted by reports of budget cuts and service reductions, the Regents called for the New York City and Yonkers administrations immediately to reconsider the low budget priority given to library and museum programs. The statement also urged the legislative consideration of the Regents' earlier proposal for increased Statewide support of libraries.

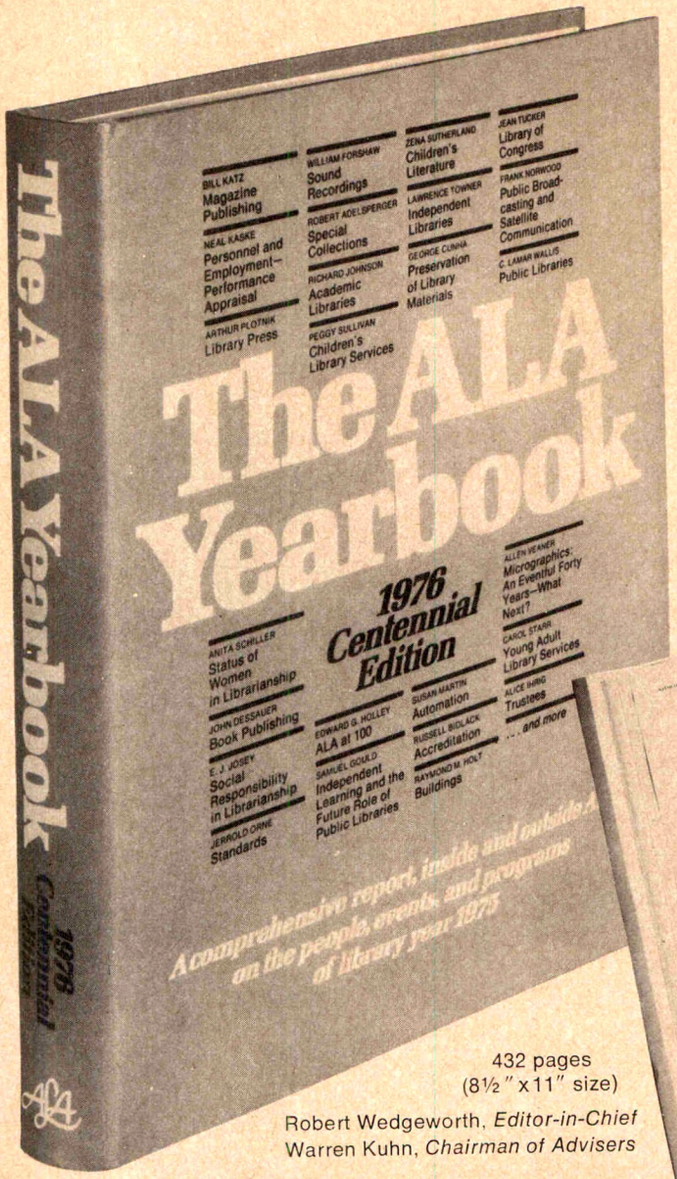
- West Virginia has doubled its grants-in-aid support for public libraries from $1 to $2 million. Library Commissioner Fred Glazer attributes passage of the increase to the recent pie promotion (see April *AL*, p. 220), plus the combined firepower of 300 concerned citizens who converged on the state capital.

- Midwestern citizens have recently come through for libraries in Vigo County (Ind.) and Arlington Heights, Ill. The Library Board of Vigo County has approved a $3.5 million bond issue for a new library building; groundbreaking could possibly take place before the year's end. Arlington Heights Memorial Library, the third busiest library in Illinois, will more than double in size, thanks to a $2,225,000 building expansion program voted through in a special election.

- Washington State Governor Dan Evans has approved legislation creating the Washington Library Network. An expansion of an on-line project of the State Library, the resource-sharing network will be headquartered in Olympia.

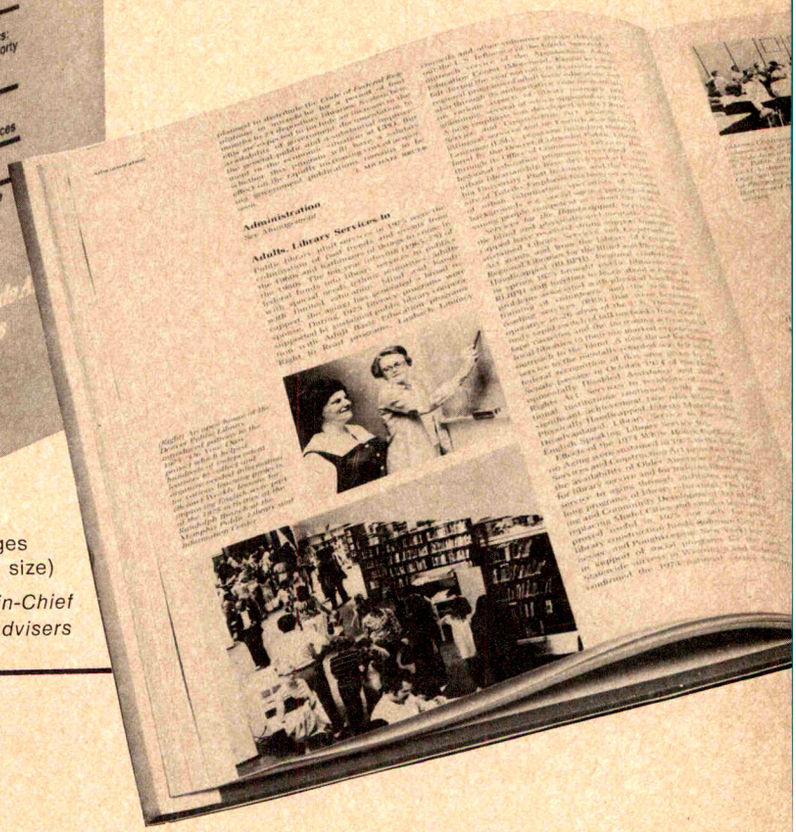
You are invited to help celebrate the 100th Anniversary of the American Library Association by participating in this **Prepublication Offer** *of the Centennial Edition of*

The



- 168 articles—alphabetically arranged—covering all major aspects of the library profession . . . more than 100 photographs, drawings, and charts
- More than 200 contributors from every state in the Union
- Descriptive listings of 100 organizations with which ALA has association
- Biographies and obituaries . . . prizes and awards . . . summaries of notable books since 1944

. . . and including reports of activities in all 50 states and Washington, D.C.



432 pages
(8½″ x 11″ size)

Robert Wedgeworth, *Editor-in-Chief*
Warren Kuhn, *Chairman of Advisers*

Three Important Feature Articles Included in the First Edition:

ALA at 100

by **Edward G. Holley,** *Past President of ALA and Dean of the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina*

In this liberally illustrated historical article, Dr. Holley looks back over the first one hundred years of the American Library Association, discussing the people who helped it grow, its accomplishments, its failures, and its promise for the future.

Independent Learning and the Future Role of Public Libraries

by **Samuel B. Gould,** *Chancellor Emeritus, SUNY*

An examination of concepts of traditional and nontraditional education and discussion of the evolving role of the library in these concepts and processes: the library's responsibility in "the need to know the truth, whatever it is . . ."

Micrographics: An Eventful Forty Years—What Next?

by **Allen Veaner,** *Assistant Director of Libraries at Stanford University and Editor-in-Chief of* Microform Review

A review of the introduction of miniaturization and micrographics into library service. the enthusiasm and optimism they first enkindled, their checkered forty-year history, and their troubled but hopeful prospects for the future.

ALA Yearbook

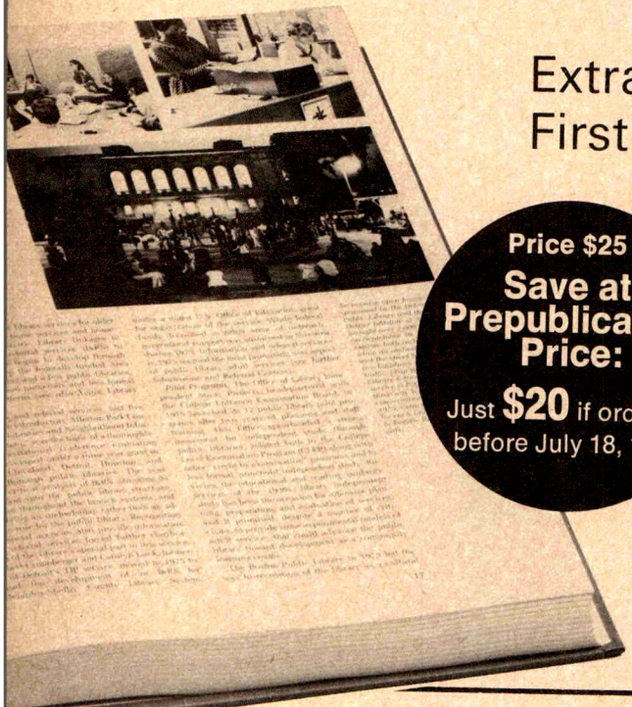
A comprehensive report, inside and outside ALA, on the people, events, and programs of library year 1975

To mark the Centennial Year of its service to the library community, the American Library Association proudly introduces the first in a series of library annuals, presenting in readable style the important news of the library world in the year preceding its date of publication.

In short, lively articles—liberally complemented with illustrations—authorities in fields ranging from Academic Libraries to Young Adult Services give perspective on the people, the trends, the developments, and the issues in their areas of specialization.

Included, in addition to the alphabetically ordered articles, are special reports from state correspondents on events, awards, and programs in their individual areas of influence. There are notices of appointments and personnel changes and comparative information on the entire ALA organization—its activities, divisions, offices, round tables and affiliated groups.

The ALA Yearbook is unlike any other library annual ever published. The Centennial Edition and its successors constitute an unparalleled reference and reading resource not only for the library professional but for any person or group that needs to know what's happening in library services. And the time to order your copy is *now* . . . while you can save 20% under the limited-time Prepublication Offer!



Price $25

Save at Prepublication Price:

Just **$20** if ordered before July 18, 1976

Extra savings for purchasers of the First Edition of the new *ALA Yearbook*

Libraries in ALA's Standing Order categories A, C, and I will automatically receive this and subsequent editions of the *Yearbook* at the prepublication price. In addition, ALA is establishing a special Standing Order category *for the ALA Yearbook only* . . . for both individuals and institutions . . . allowing the same discount on pre-ordered copies.

If you would like to participate in this new Standing Order plan, please check the appropriate box on the coupon or indicate your choice of this option by appending a note to your purchase order.

(This special discount supersedes all others.)

Order your copy of* The ALA Yearbook *now by completing and mailing the coupon below

Here's a sampling of the coverage of the *ALA Yearbook*:

Academic Libraries by Richard Johnson
Accreditation by Russell Bidlack
Automation by Susan Martin
Buildings by Raymond M. Holt
Children's Library Services by Peggy Sullivan
Children's Literature by Zena Sutherland
Continuing Professional Education by Elizabeth Stone
Independent Libraries by Lawrence Towner
Library of Congress by Jean Tucker
Library Press by Arthur Plotnik
Personnel and Employment—Performance Appraisal by Neal Kaske
Public Libraries by C. Lamar Wallis
Publishing, Book by John Dessauer
Publishing, Magazine by Bill Katz
Recordings, Sound by William Forshaw
Social Responsibility in Librarianship by E. J. Josey
Standards by Jerrold Orne
Trustees by Alice Ihrig
Women in Librarianship by Anita Schiller
Young Adult Library Services by Carol Starr

To: Order Department, American Library Association
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

Please send me (our library or institution) _____ copy(ies) of the Centennial Edition of the new **ALA Yearbook** at the special Prepublication Discount of 20%. (Discounted price is $20 per copy.)

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill us*

Name_____

Title (if institution order)_____

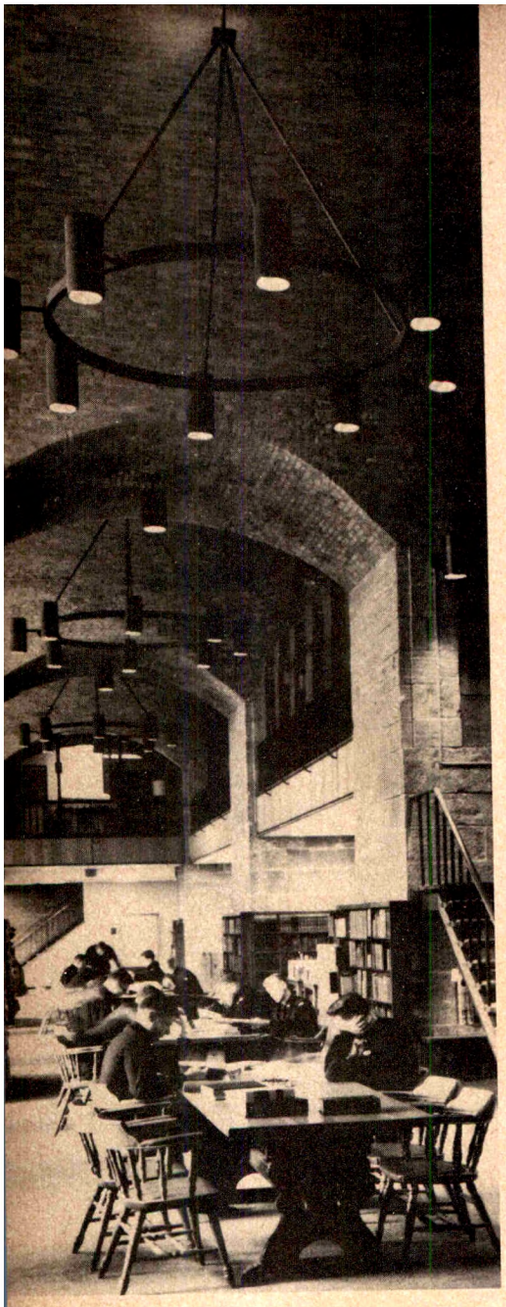
Institution_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

☐ Please enter me (our library or institution) in the special ALA Yearbook Standing Order Plan, which provides a continuing 20% discount on the regular price for orders shipped automatically at time of publication.

*Small shipping and handling charges are added to all billed orders.



"Kooky" Building Among Top ALA/AIA Winners

Released during National Library Week: the winners of the 1976 Library Building Award program, sponsored by the American Library Association and the American Institute of Architects.

The three first Honor Award recipients are the Pekin (Ill.) Public Library, designed by John Hackler and Co.; the Jefferson Market Branch of the New York Public Library (the jury complimented architect Giorgio Cavaglieri on accommodating a modern branch library in a "wonderful, kooky old building"); and the Bates College (Me.) Library, by The Architects Collaborative.

A total of nine college, university, and public libraries received Awards of Merit, as follows: Randall (Mass.) Memorial Library; Hapeville (Ga.) PL; Marin County (Cal.) Library; the Rockford Road Branch of the Hennepin County (Minn.) Library; Corning (N.Y.) PL and Southern Tier Library; Fort Schuyler Library (Maritime College of the State University of N.Y.); Lineberger Memorial Library (Lutheran Theological Southern Seminary, S.C.); Joseph Mark Lauinger Memorial Library (Georgetown Univ., Washington, D.C.); and the Nathan Marsh Pusey Library of Harvard.

In the News

A Fortress Retaken. The ALA/AIA jury had this to say about the refurbishing of an old fortress into the Merit Award-winning Fort Schuyler Library (SUNY/Maritime College). "This unsurpassable site and strong building provided a rare opportunity to which the designers have responded with great sensitivity. The detailing is simple and does not attempt to compete with the existing structure."

Librarian Among Technologists; Perceptions of Subliminal at Splashy AECT Conference

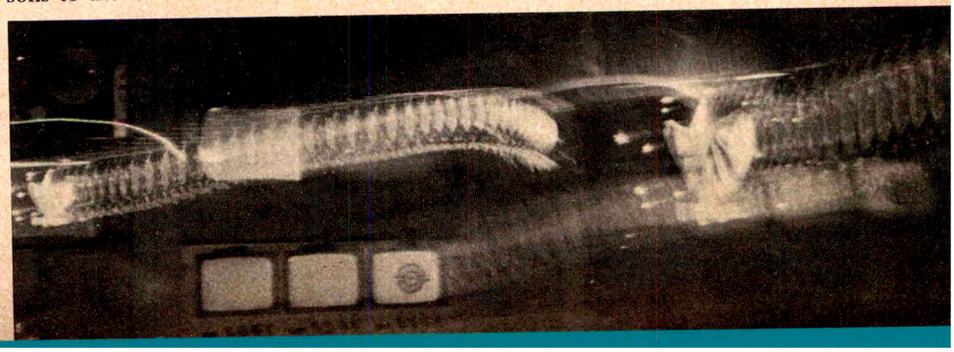
"Whether we recognize it or not, television, motion pictures, and all types of media—including the printed word—have influenced the shaping of the thoughts of Americans today in ways a few years ago nobody would have dreamed." Thus Richard Gilkey, new president of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, keynoted AECT's annual conference in Anaheim, California, March 28 through April 2. Gilkey's comments might at first sound rather obvious, but some of the sessions at the AECT conference suggested that even professional communicators are sometimes unaware of the incredible power of media to shape our thoughts.

For instance, in a program called "The Great Media Rip-Off Via Subliminal Perception" psychologist-author *(Subliminal Seduction)* Wilson Bryan Key of Media Probe, Inc., shook up a SRO audience with evidence for his thesis that the advertising industry has been successfully using subliminal techniques for years, appealing primarily to the human psyche's facination with sex and death—the origin and the end of life.

Like ALA, the 7,500-member AECT is composed of people in a wide range of specialities within a larger field. The educational sphere of AECT members encompasses all types of libraries and educational institutions; training programs in business, industry, the health service professions, and the military; a variety of educational broadcasting and filmmaking activities—in short, all kinds of work involving the production and use of instructional technology. The range of interests drew some 8,000 persons to the conference.

Many librarians are active in AECT, especially school media specialists and media-minded public and academic librarians (according to AECT figures, 9% of members identify themselves as librarian/information specialists, 18% as AV specialists, and 25% as media director/administrators). The conference theme "Dependence, Independence, Interdependence: Directions '76" emphasized the need for strong interaction with related associations, including ALA and its American Association of School Librarians. AECT is vitally concerned with several of the same issues which are of special interest to ALA members. For instance, outgoing AECT President Harold Hill urged conferees, "We absolutely must become more politically active," especially in the fields of educational legislation and copyright. AECT is particularly concerned with achieving an understanding on videotaping commercial television programs off the air and with working out licensing contract agreements between media producers—including commercial networks—and educational institutions of all kinds.

Also like ALA, AECT is currently busy developing accreditation standards, In January 1975, ALA published *Media Programs: District and School,* developed jointly by AASL and AECT, and the two associations hope to hold joint workshops for implementation of these accrediation guidlines. A draft of an AECT "Evaluation of Media Programs" guidlines was distributed in Anaheim for final review and polishing, while on the local level, many state affiliates are now working to establish criteria to meet their own needs.



FREE BIC PANTYHOSE.

BUY 1 DOZEN BIC ACCOUNTANT FINE POINT PENS AND GET 2 PAIRS OF BIC PANTYHOSE. FREE.

The next time you order Bic ball pens (Accountant Fine Point Model AF-49) you can get two pairs of pantyhose free. And not just any pantyhose, but great-looking, great-fitting Bic Pantyhose you can wear everyday.

Order your pens in either Blue or Black, and request your pantyhose in petite to average or average to tall sizes. (You'll get one pair in Suntan. One in Taupe).

Naturally, if you order *two dozen* pens you'll get *four* pairs of pantyhose.

You don't have to be an accountant to see that our free pantyhose offer adds up to a great deal.

BIC

Supplies limited. Available only from participating office supply dealers in special Bic Pantyhose Pre-pack.

The Big One is Still The Best!

Soon after Information Design's microfilm reader was introduced in 1973, it was rated "best" in side-by-side tests with virtually every 35mm roll film viewer in use. It's still the easiest reader for patrons to use. And it's still the only reader that offers you all of these advantages: a big 24″ screen that projects an *entire* newspaper page; an automatic film gate that protects your film from being scratched; full 360° image rotation.

Since 1973, we've made dozens of engineering modifications to improve the I.D. 201's performance and ease of operation. Prove it to yourself—the big one's still the best and better than ever!

For a copy of the study entitled "User Evaluations of Microfilm Readers," or to arrange a demonstration of the Model 201-1 Microfilm Reader, write to Information Design, Inc., 3247 Middlefield Road, Menlo Park, CA 94025. Or telephone (415) 369-2962.

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

CIRCLE 171 ON READER CARD

A new women's group at AECT, Women in Instructional Technology, marked its third birthday at the conference. WIT was formed in this predominantly male association to bring women together to share in individual professional growth and to keep sexism out of education. The group—which includes many librarians and school media specialists—encourages women to fight sex discrimination in employment practices and on the job; to become actively involved in AECT's leadership development programs; and, as educators, to "weed" sexism out of educational materials. WIT members feel their efforts in the past few years have brought about a discernable decrease in "exhibitionism" previously used by some exhibitors to attract buyers' attention. Interestingly enough, many exhibitors reported sales were up this year, so perhaps the atmosphere of the Anaheim-Disneyland area proved more stimulating than female exhibit booth personnel in short skirts or tight pants.

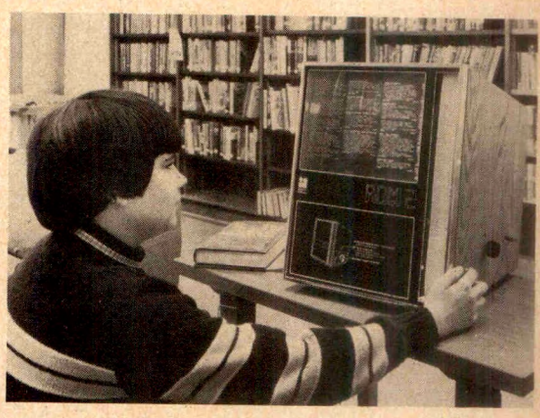
Some library-oriented programs at the AECT conference seemed a bit out of place. An Information Systems Division ("for those interested in . . . processes which will make information in any form available to users within an educational environment") session billed as "The Impact of OCLC Networking on Nonprint Media" was disappointing to many who attended. Since OCLC is only just beginning to work with nonprint, the discussion centered on OCLC's involvement with print materials and was of only peripheral interest to media people.

Other AECT conference features were more revelant to librarians. Probably most of the librarians at Anaheim were people whose daily routines include a fair amount of creating, and even teaching others to create, nonprint materials, but even the most print-oriented librarians could benefit from viewing films and filmstrips they might order, or from learning more about the hardwade used both in showing and in producing nonprint media. AECT appeals to some librarians for its relatively sophisticated, if somewhat production-oriented, frame of reference for coping with the media revolution.

Subliminal messages aside, AECT '76 was a fun, splashy conference, with lots of show-and-tell activities—hands-on workshops; a screenings smorgasbord; tours of educational and entertainment facilities all over Southern California; and, of course, Disneyland itself. At "AECT Night at Disneyland," everyone became a child again, and even the knowledgeable AECTers who explained to this reporter every technical aspect of the Disneyland special effects were dazzled and delighted. —*Liz Mitchell*

Can You Afford Today's Cost of Maintaining a Card Catalog?

At less expense, you can have a microfilm catalog that offers far more convenience to your patrons!



An inexpensive replacement for the conventional card catalog is a computer produced microfilm catalog. It's easy to arrange the change-over from your present system. Write or phone the pioneer in library automation . . . Science Press. Return this coupon today.

science press

P.O. Box 342-G
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone 703/450-4477

Please send me the following information:

- ☐ Science Press Microfilm Information System
- ☐ O.C.L.C. Conversion to Printed or Microfilm Catalogs
- ☐ I need particular information on _____

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 150 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Q. We have had four people apply for a part-time clerk-typist position, one of whom is Vietnamese. Must we hire her because of recent federal legislation? She is as qualified as the others applying for this position. S.K.J., West Virginia.

A. "There is no federal legislation which would give employment preference to Vietnamese refugees, or any other group of people—except in limited cases," advises Barry Simon, ALA's personnel specialist. "In fact, such preference is prohibited by Section 703(j) of the Civil Rights Act of 1964," Simon noted. "Employers are reminded that they may not discriminate against Vietnamese refugees applying for employment because of race, religion, or national origin. Furthermore, in most jobs, a nonfederal public employer may not refuse to hire an applicant solely because of noncitizenship (cf. *Sugarman v. Dougall,* 413 U.S. 634, 1973). A case covering federal employment is pending. For further information see 'Employment of Aliens' in the *LAD* (Library Administration Division) *Newsletter* 2 (Jan. 1976): 7+."

Q. Have any studies been made to determine whether it is less expensive to relamp an entire building or to replace lamps as they burn out? Do you have any information as to which commercial fluorescent lamps are best, i.e., most efficient, and economical? S.S., New York.

A. From what we've been able to gather, relamping in entirety vs. spot replacement really depends on the size of your building and other factors. The Illuminating Engineering Society seems to be one of the few organizations concerned with the problem. In one technical report on library lighting, they say: "Whether bulk lamp replacement is, in fact, cheaper to operate than individual replacement on failure depends on the circumstances in each case. In a small library where a porter or maintenance fitter is available on the premises and a small stock of replacement lamps is carried, it may be cheaper and simpler to operate individual replacement. In a large library, or where an electrician has to be sent for from some other department or organization remote from the building, it may well be cheaper or more convenient to operate bulk replacement." The report goes on to remind the administrator that the flashing on and off of failed lamps is an annoyance and distraction to the library user; therefore, spot replacement may indeed be preferable. Cleaning of the fittings will also help keep the costs down. (From *Lighting of Libraries,* IES Technical Report No. 8, Jan. 1966, p. 17.)

Another slightly more recent (1970) IES publication, "Recommended Practice of Library Lighting, RP-4," includes an appendix on the economics of lighting systems with two tables: one for comparing costs of lighting methods; the other, the effect of light loss on illumination level (IES, 345 E. 47th St., NYC 10017).

You might also want to check *Test Reports on Plant Products for 1973–1974* from Buyers Laboratory, Inc. Three companies responded to BL's request for information on fluorescent tube replacement policy: The Potomac Edison Co., The American Group, and Airco, Inc. (Available from BL, 20 Railroad Ave., Hackensack, NJ 07601).

Need the advice of a librarian on lighting? One of the best known is Keyes Metcalf's *Library Lighting* (Association of Research Libraries, 1970). Although your question is not answered here, you'll find some valuable information.

Neither *Action Line* nor Howard White, editor of ALA's *Library Technology Reports,* could dig up any cost comparisons of fluorescent lights. So we'll ask the profession at large to write us: Anyone know of a Consumer-Reports-type comparison of fluorescent lights?

An expanded service:

LET ACTION LINE DO THE CALLING

As space permits, *Action Line* will be happy to issue a general call for the kind of information you must have but just can't put your fingers on—especially those dealing with practices and procedures in libraries across the country. We'll publish selected questions and ask all of you with the know-how to help out your colleagues. Follow the usual guidelines (below) to submit questions, but don't worry about the category it falls into—we'll decide. Questioners should also be aware of the longer turn-around required for response from the field.

For starters, here's one from a reader in New York: **Are there many public libraries doing a book or materials inventory on a regular basis? If so, do most of them close for this procedure? What is the current thinking of those libraries which do not have a computerized circulation control system—is an inventory worth doing?**

So that all readers with similar problems will benefit from your reply, please send it directly to *Action Line* at *American Libraries,* 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Your information will be used (and credited) for published answers in *Action Line* or elsewhere in *American Libraries.*

Q. What is the current status of Dr. Ernest DeProspo's study of "Performance Measures for Public Libraries"?

ACTION LINE welcomes questions on library-related matters from librarians, library support staff, publishers, authors, and users. Questions selected for publication will be those considered the most timely and representative of reader concerns. We are now able to acknowledge receipt of questions and either return or refer those queries not chosen for the column. **Restrictions:** *ACTION LINE cannot accept questions which are personal in nature; e.g., those dealing with particular employer/employee relations. Limitations on staff time also preclude answering consumer complaints about the service of publishers or other commercial firms (with the exception of ALA), as well as requests for comparative evaluation and reviews (see also more detailed announcement in AL, September, p. 461).* **How to Send Questions:** *Type (double-space) your questions on an 8½" by 11" sheet of paper with the clear heading, ACTION LINE, and your full name, position, address, and telephone number. If the name is not to be published, tell us, and we'll print only your initials and state. Send all queries (no phone calls, please) to ACTION LINE, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. ACTION LINE is edited by Barbara Jacobs.*

COMMENTARY

Did Someone Tell a Lie in D. C.?

"Somebody"—I'm not quite sure who yet—told a lie, or signed it. As many of you know, there was a bill, PL93–568, about a "White House Conference on Libraries, and Information Materials." After [it passed the] House and Senate, a Mr. Ford did sign that bill on the last day of 1974.

Now I live near enough to our White House to go there and to other buildings in Washington, D.C., rather easily. I had hoped to attend that conference, as a librarian in various types of libraries, and as a teacher of that subject and others in colleges here and there in the U.S.! I am still quite concerned about Dimmed Library Lights as well as Cybernetics and EVEN BOOKS in all sorts of LIBRARIES! And I'd hoped maybe there would be room for me [at the conference] for at least one day.

So I called the White House Oval Office (I can more easily than most of you). Finally the nice women clerks or aides found the Library MAN. Excuse me for forgetting HIS name, please. But he said, "I am Your Library Man. What can I do for you? Shoot!"

So I shot my tiny arrow of a question! He understood, too. I asked, "Can you please tell me just where and when that conference will be held? The one mentioned in Public Law 93–568 that our President signed in '74. And how may I get a ticket, please?"

He informed me very seriously indeed, and with no uncertainty at all, "Madam, there will NOT be any such conference anywhere in Washington, D.C. Not anywhere at all in the District. Is that clear?"

Then, as an afterthought, he added, "Now of course if you folks in your county or state wish to have one, and pay for it, that is entirely up to you."

Yes, I got the message. And I know Mr. Ford is not little George Washington with his very small hatchet who couldn't have told that BIG a lie to anybody—or did George lie? When he was older? Tell me before our 1976 is over, please?

STELLA M. ROBBINS, ALA Continuing Member, Reston, Virginia

Whether or not President Ford resembles little George Washington, he hasn't yet chopped down the White House Conference on Library and Information Services. In a March 27 speech at LaCrosse, Wis., Ford responded to an audience question about the Conference by saying that the White House personnel office is in the process of choosing names for the Advisory Board. Though the President refused to make a commitment about precise names or dates, it was the first time in recent months that he has gone on public record in support of the Conference. (For complete statement, see "Page One," this issue.) Librarians shouldn't rush to bury their hatchets, however; not even old George could keep all promises strewn along the campaign trail today. —*Ed.*

Plotnik with Union Suit Down

Editor Plotnik chose the right adjective when he labelled his remarks "The Snide Aside" (March, p. 134). He is within his journalistic right to classify as "trivial" the Membership resolution on the implications of union printing for ALA publications, although some might disagree with him.

He has strayed from the reservation, however, with regard to some of his other comments. If, indeed, ALA Headquarters and the *AL* staff "had . . . spent well over a thousand dollars in staff time and printing" to tell the ALA membership that Big Brother knows best how to get the "best work at the best price" then it might be suggested that the bureaucracy is spending a lot of money and staff time for answers that might be arrived at more cheaply. The fact is, *AL*'s answer to the Membership resolution failed to answer one pertinent question: "How much printing is union, and how much is nonunion?" (I found out: the answer is 50-50; ALA members might want to know that ratio obtained for 1975.)

Mr. Plotnik relegates the Joint Committee to its place: "promote library service to labor groups." He fails to understand or appreciate, however, two points: 1) the Joint Committee is made up of union people as well as ALA members, and union people's aspirations, goals, and ways of providing library service to labor groups just might include a concern for the interests on unions; 2) the "fast one" chalked up on our slate went through all the parliamentary procedures of ALA Membership actions, was debated on in an open meeting, and was found meritorious by the Membership.

As ALA co-chairperson of the Joint Committee and as author of the resolution, I find Mr. Plotnik's relegation of the issue as trivial has a patronizing aura. Don't downgrade the Membership, Art. They're your public.

DEM POLACHECK, AFL/CIO-ALA Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups, ALA Reference and Adult Services Division

A Publisher's Ode to a Librarian

Levity from rejectors of manuscripts? Unfortunately, publishers normally neglect a touch of humor in rejection letters to aspiring authors and in related correspondence. One can readily understand the distress of authors on their fourth, fifth, and sixth rejections, by which time they are probably longing for some hint of a chuckle in an otherwise cold and bureaucratically sterile process.

I suggest, tongue-in-cheek, that publishers take their cue from the poem quoted below. I discovered it while enjoying a Newberry Library Research Fellowship in the Humanities during January 1976. On June 17, 1887, F. F. Browne of the A. C. McClurg Bookpublishing Company of Chicago wrote a letter to Newberry Librarian William F. Poole, who had reviewed a manuscript for Browne:

Dear Brother Poole,
I must express my hearty gratefulness,
For damning off that old ms,
With such a pious cheerfulness.
Thanks for your expeditiousness.
I hope the thing did not depress,
you to the point of drowsiness.
In all you say I acquiesce.
I thought it was a horrid mess,
And strove the author to repress,
But could not curb his cheekiness,
In sending it four times or less.
It's caused me quite enough distress,
Twill bother me no more I guess,
For when you showed its worthlessness,
The publishers with eagerness,
Instanter shipped it by express,
With some strong hints of emptiness,
That are quite likely to impress,
Him, spite of all his obtuseness.
These rhymes run on with such success,
I fear they'll tempt me to digress,
Into some forms of foolishness,
That all poetic laws transgress.
My muse shows signs of weariness.
I must release her from duress,
And let up on you also, yes,
But first I'll add a short P.S.,
To say that for your friendliness,
My obligations I confess,
And your kind aid I'll ever bless.
Yours truly, F. F. Browne

WAYNE A. WIEGAND, Librarian, Urbana College, Ohio

I understand that field studies have been completed using the developed indicators, but when will we, the working professionals, have the completed study to measure our libraries against? Is there anything else we can use in the interim? Howard R. Downey, Bellingham Public Library, Washington.

A. The drawn-out history of *Performance Measures for Public Libraries,* can be quite confusing. The text, *Performance Measures for Public Libraries,* was published by ALA in 1973 (80 p., $3.50 paper, 0-8389-3149-9; order from the Order Dept., ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611). This summer, however, Dr. DeProspo expects to publish the long awaited self-instruction manual related to *Performance.* As soon as more information on price and publisher is available, we'll let readers know.

Clearing the Air

Regarding "Snide Aside" (Mar., p. 134)–"Trivial"?? Is pollution trivial? Perhaps smoking is a trivial question to you, but it certainly is not to the majority of people.

It would seem that the "puffers" are stepping on the right to breath and life of those of us that do not need their smoke. Try living as many do with only one lung, and you might not think the matter of smoking trivial.

LUELLA E. WHITE, Renton, Washington

Agreed. What was trivial, we thought, was the Council action after so many hundreds of person-hours of deliberation.

—Ed. (nonsmoker)

Do We Gotta Talk Like This?

In regard to Baltimore County Public Library's slogan, "Gotta Question?" (January, p. 60) for its AID service [Accurate Information Desk, a new information and referral service]: What is the advantage of this wording over "Have a question?" Certainly, the chosen phrasing would shake some people's confidence in the accuracy of the information. It seems unlikely that the short grammatical phrasing would deter inquirers.

ADELINE H. MIX, ALA Continuing Member, Stony Creek, Connecticut

Von Werdt's World Set Back by Typo

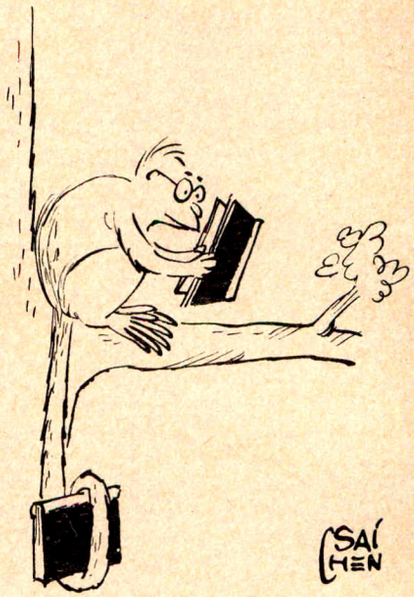
It is only a typographical error, no doubt, but I simply have to comment on your reproduction of the Abraham von Werdt print of a printing office (p. 170, March).

Alas! We have no contemporary view of a "mid-15th century" print shop. This would, of course, be the time of Gutenberg's own printing office, about which we certainly wish we knew more. Von Werdt worked in Nuremberg from about 1636 to 1680. Although this famous woodcut is undated, it shows a *17th century* printing office, with convincing realism. It shows the men at work—the compositors, the man dampening the paper, and the pressmen—in beautiful detail. Especially interesting are the press, with its griffin on top (reminding one of our Columbian press with its eagle), the typecases, the galleys, and other equipment.

The earliest known representation of a printing office appears in an edition of the Dance of Death printed at Lyons in 1499. It shows the printer at the press, the compositor, and an assistant. In comparison with the von Werdt it is rather crude. Although there is a pretty good view of the press and its general construction, detail is lacking, and we can only use our imaginations as to how these earlier printing offices actually looked.

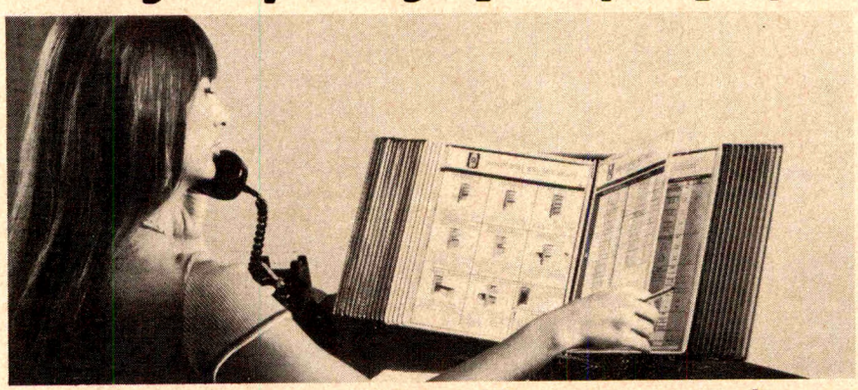
CATHERINE TYLER BRODY, N.Y.C.C.C. Library of the City University of N.Y., and Vice-President, American Printing History Association

So sorry for the "typographical error," which indeed it was. Thank you for your fine notes on the woodcut. —Ed.



For reference:

Tarifold® gives you high quality display units.



Tarifold® units with variable capacity can be installed on walls or slanted desk stand. Ideal for photographs, brochures, tariffs, prices, telephone numbers, address listings.

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.

2230 Commerce Drive/Columbia, South Carolina 29205/803 799-5158

CIRCLE 142 ON READER CARD

He Is Not Amused

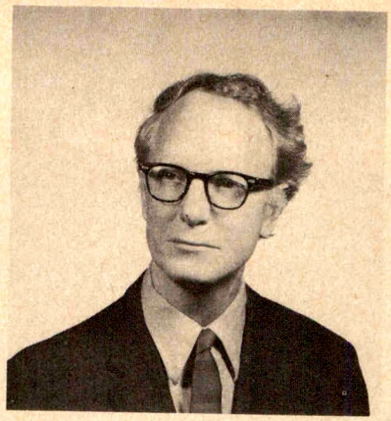
As a library educator interested in stimulating the conduct of research in librarianship, I am disappointed by the publication in *American Libraries* of the article "Library Quarrely" (March, p. 151). Librarianship is still in its research infancy, relatively speaking. It can hardly afford its members being encouraged to take a negative posture toward research. Instead of ridiculing a major scholarly research journal in librarianship, *AL* should, as a publication of the ALA, strive to inspire interest among students, educators, and practicing librarians to participate in scientific analyses of professional problems. We certainly have plenty of them and it is clear that the squeaking wheel principle can no longer suffice. (Honestly, I *do* possess a sense of humor, but I found the article not even mildly amusing. Good examples of scientific satire—in a field which, incidentally, enjoys a long history of research—can be found in the *Wormrunner's Digest.*)

In my opinion, the attitude toward research demonstrated in "Library Quarrely" reflects very unfavorably on *AL*, the ALA, and librarianship in general.

Stephen Harter,
College of Education,
University of South Florida,
Tampa

Ed. note: We agree. To ridicule research would be ridiculous, especially in a magazine launching, with this very issue, the library field's only national column dealing with research.

As for satire—glorious, cathartic, regenerative satire—let it be known that from such satirization in American Libraries, nothing is exempt! Nothing! Nothing! Nothing! —A.P.



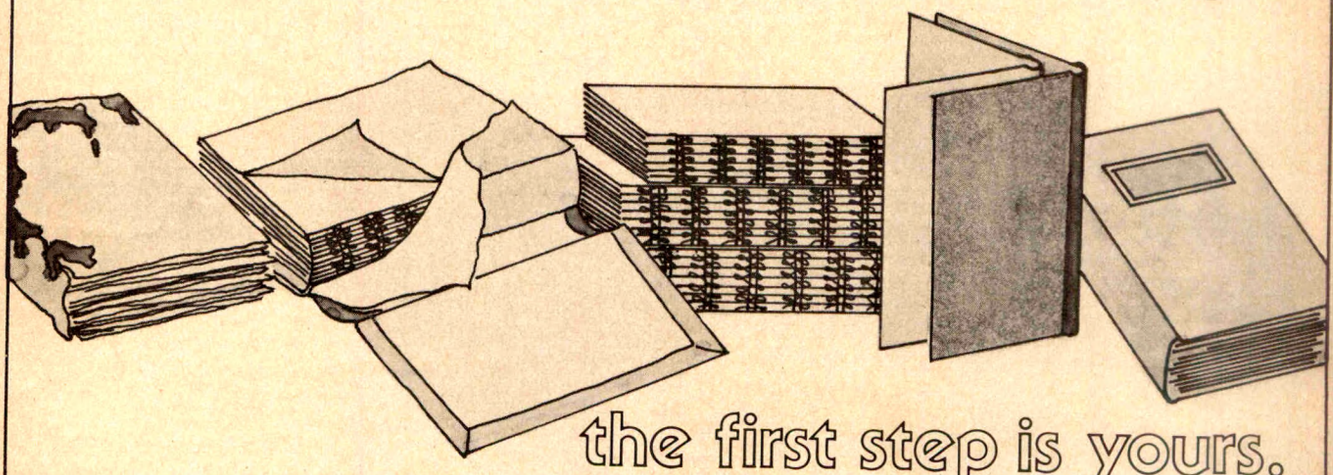
Artist: Great American Libraries

Cover artist Alfred Hennen McAdams has traveled far since the days he spent childhood summers in a small Kentucky town on the banks of the Ohio River. During his long and intriguing career, McAdams has studied architecture in Sweden, worked on the Federal Writers Project, and served in the Signal Corps in Europe during World War II. With an M.F.A. from the University of Indiana, he taught art on a university level. Since the 1950s he has been a designer for the State Department, USIA, and the Smithsonian. His paintings are represented in the collections of the Corcoran Gallery, Philips Gallery, and National Collection of Fine Arts.

Of his work, he says that "both concept and drive are sustained by the excitement of man and nature observed as enigma and physical phenomenon felt, sensed, and lived with. . . ."

We at *AL* feel fortunate to have McAdams's portrait of America's great Library of Congress as the closing painting in our special Centennial cover series.

There are 41 steps in library binding...



the first step is yours.

Creating a library bound book is not an easy job. It's an involved process consisting of 41 different steps . . . each designed to provide the finished volume with the strongest, longest-lasting binding possible.

But the first, most important step must be taken by you, the librarian. You must insist upon having the books and periodicals in your collection bound in accordance with the LBI Standard.

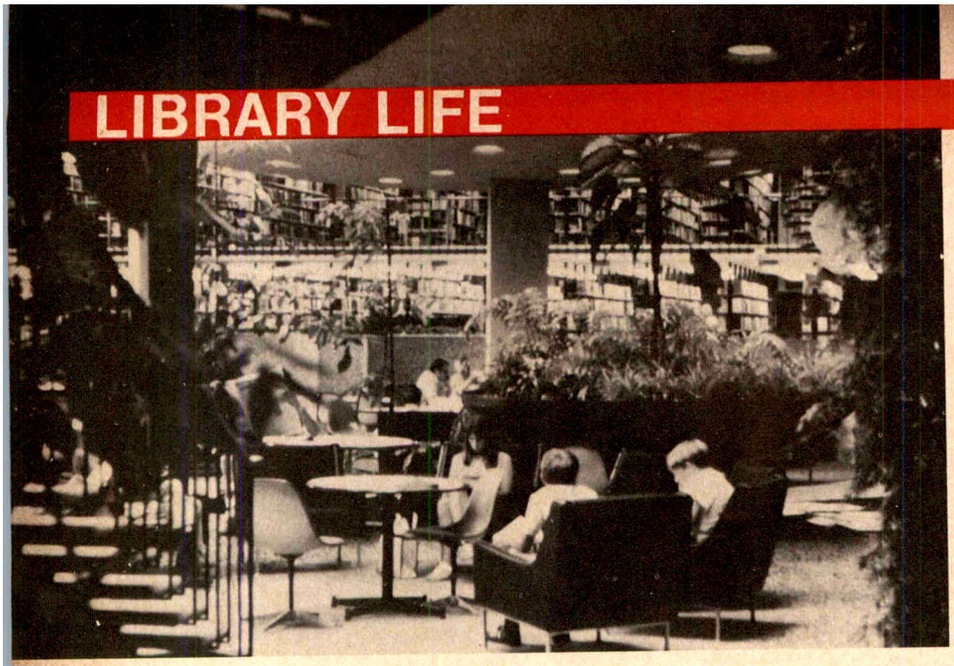
If you want to increase the usefulness of your collection, yet keep costs to a minimum, take that first step today. Send for free brochures on the advantages of library binding and contact a library binder who displays the LBI seal.

Library Binding Institute

50 Congress St., Boston, Mass. 02109 Tel: 617-227-9614

CERTIFIED LIBRARY BINDER · LBI STANDARD LIBRARY BINDING · LIBRARY BINDING INSTITUTE

CIRCLE 139 ON READER CARD



How Does Your Library Garden Grow? A Primer for the Horticulturist/Librarian

by Connie Emerson

A reader's eye view of Washoe Library's plant jungle (above), and Gardener Darrell Garmann giving a fiddle-leaf philodendron a bath along with some—but not too much—tender loving care.

PAT O'DRISCOLL

Bringing the outdoors inside is one of the trends in library design today, so you as a librarian may have been cast in the role of plant-tender as well as cataloger or information specialist. To help with your horticultural duties, you've probably been reading books on plant care. You've learned that *Monstera pertusa* loves a monthly drink of water-soluble fertilizer; *Colocasia esculenta* thrives on a light mulch; *Aucuba japonica variegata* is miserable without just enough acid in its soil. At least twice a month you clean every leaf, top and underside, with a damp sponge (soft water, of course; hard water spots the leaves). You talk to your plants.

But your split-leaf philodendron has stopped splitting. Your elephant's ears are drooping. And your golddust plants are turning brown.

You may be killing your plants with kindness.

What you ought to do is take a leaf from Darrell Garmann's book. Garmann is the maintenance person/gardener at the main branch of the Washoe County Library in Reno, Nevada. He doesn't look like a gardener and his indoor garden is anything but typical. Yet Garmann succeeds in keeping over 1,300 trees, plants and shrubs healthy and thriving. And he spends only five hours a week doing it.

Hard to believe? A walk into the library at almost any time would give you your proof. Chances are, you wouldn't see Garmann. He would more likely be working on the heating system, adjusting the air conditioner, or doing any one of a number of other maintenance jobs. For Garmann believes that many people take care of indoor plants too well. They overwater and overfeed.

There's no room for coddling in his philosophy. Indian laurel trees, schefflera, umbrella plants, Egyptian paper reeds, giant chain ferns, baby's tears, and the more than forty other varieties of vegetation planted in 1966 when the library first opened its doors all get the same treatment. A few plants haven't made it, but not many. The caladium and plantain lily are the only failures Garmann can recall. Many of the plants in the library weren't in the master plan of Mitchell J. Serven & Associates when they formulated the landscaping.

The library has become a humane society for plants. People bring plants to Garmann when they move, or when the plants outgrow their homes. His favorite story is about the lady who brought in a Christmas cactus. "She said it had only bloomed once in all the years she'd had it. And guess what," Garmann laughs. "Three weeks after she gave it to us—that's right—it blossomed."

An exotic tropical tree-vine type plant brought in by a Reno lawyer is coming on like gangbusters near the south stairwell. "I don't know the name of it and the lawyer didn't either," Garmann says, "but it's sure growing." Five years ago, a six-foot-high avocado plant was given to the library. It's about twenty-five feet tall now. The most recent gift was a night-blooming cirius. It hasn't blossomed—not yet.

Though Garmann allows that he's perhaps fondest of the avocado tree, he doesn't play favorites. All the plants are fed the same general purpose fertilizer, and only twice a year. The planter-box plants on the library's upper levels are watered once a week; those on the lower level, which are in regular outdoor beds, are watered twice weekly, and Garmann augments this with a root feeder for the big trees.

A Couple of Pests

The plants are sprayed about three times a year. Garmann uses an oil-base spray for the bigger trees and a multipurpose one for the smaller plants. Only two pests really plague his garden, scale and mealy bugs. The oil spray controls the scale, but he can't get rid of the mealy bugs, which he figures were on the plants when they went into the soil. "What I'd really like to do," Garmann says, stroking his short beard, "is to import a few hundred lady bugs, but my boss doesn't think too much of the idea."

Garmann trims the philodendron and spider plants twice a year. The cuttings are given to the public. Whenever the corn plants get too big, he splits the roots and repots them.

Of course, Garmann has a few things for him that ordinary indoor gardeners don't. There's the library's high-output lighting, for example. There are skylights, too, and special Gro-Lite tubes installed under the magazine racks to give light to the flowering plants. Then there's the humidifier which enables Garmann to keep the air's moisture content at 36 percent in winter and 40 percent in summer. Humidity must be kept lower during the cold months, Garmann says, so that the library windows don't steam up. For watering plants on the upper level, Garmann uses a 30-gallon, gravity-flow water cart. In each of the beds on the lower levels, there are faucets where he can attach hoses.

The big bonus in Garmann's garden is that there are no weeds. He refuses to take credit. "They just don't grow," he says. "It's partly because there's no sunlight and no wind to blow the seeds around, I guess."

One of the jobs Garmann enjoys most is adding little touches to his garden such as the giant wasps' nest hanging from a branch of one of the Indian laurels. He got the nest on a hunting trip last fall. Putting in the fountain in the lower level was fun, too. Garmann only wishes that it had been a bigger one.

"Really, I'm not a professional gardener, just a North Dakota farmer," Garmann maintains. He doesn't even claim to have a green thumb. As for talking to his plants—nothing doing, he says: "Probably lots of mine would die if they could hear me talk."

SEATING VARIETY!

Who but Krueger offers so many seating styles in fiberglass and poly? Side, stack, sled and pedestal base models. Arm chairs. Nursery age thru adult sizes. Plain, with seat and backrest cushions, or fully upholstered. Also in beam-mounted modular seating and tablet arm versions. Want more information? Contact Krueger, your single source for seating and tables. P.O. Box 2097, Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245

krueger

SINGLE SOURCE
FOR FOLDING CHAIRS

Who but Krueger offers such variety of steel folding chairs? Adult and children sizes. Steel, wood or upholstered seats (some with 2½" foam). Upholstered backrest, tablet arm and ganging models. Bookracks, storage caddies and other accessories. For literature, contact the largest manufacturer of steel folding chairs and tables... Krueger; P.O. Box 2097; Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245.

krueger

CIRCLE 173 ON READER CARD

Staff—Colored Department

"To this end . . . a colored staff was established."

BLUE'S "COLORED" BRANCH

A "Second Plan" That Became a First in Librarianship

by John Wilkins

"There are two ways to reach colored citizens with public library service," The Rev. Thomas F. Blue wrote with authority in 1927. The first is "free and unrestricted use of all libraries—with a cordial welcome"; a second plan is "separate, well organized, well manned libraries, exclusively for them—with every assistance." The nation's first black person to head a public library, Blue explained matter-of-factly that "since we have separate schools, colleges, and churches, and have always assisted in the education and training of their teachers and leaders, the second plan was adopted in Louisville when the library system was organized. To this end . . . a colored branch with colored staff was established."*

When the Louisville Free Public Library opened in 1905, its plan called for ten branch libraries, two of which were to be for its "colored" citizens. "In no other city at that time had library organization been that extensive," Eliza Atkins Gleason reported in 1941 in the first doctoral dissertation in library science by a black person. It would be 1948 before Clarence R. Graham, Louisville's present director, would become the first white public library director to take part in "chiseling off the word 'Colored'" from a library's entry, and in 1952 become the first public library director in the South to open the main library's facilities to black citizens. Today Gleason and Graham are witness to that "Colored Branch," now Louisville's Western Branch, being named by the Secretary of the Interior to the *National Register of Historic Places*. With a touch of revisionism, it is described as "a unique architectural and historical statement of the dual humanitarian spirit of the turn of the century."

The "Colored Branch" first opened in three rented rooms in a house in 1905,

The first public library in America "exclusively for 'colored' citizens."

COLORED BRANCH LOUISVILLE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY

and moved to a new Carnegie building in 1908, site, building, and contents evaluated by Blue at $68,439.68. It would maintain the distinction of being the only library in the country exclusively for black people until the landmark endeavors of Blue and his two assistants, Rachel D. Harris, in charge of children's services, and Elnora McIntyre, would inspire much of the South to follow the example. In 1914 Louisville's Eastern "Colored Branch" opened with a Carnegie endowment. Of the $5,000 site cost, $1,000 had been raised by the black community. The foundation was now laid for the creation of Louisville's "Colored Department"—the first example of such organization in any public library system in the United States. It was headed by Blue and headquartered from the Western "Colored Branch," with the main library's trustees and staff "vying with each other in helping the colored assistants to make their branch a success." Louisville's "second plan," administered by Blue from the beginning, was well underway.

Blue's work began "with chief emphasis on service to children," reads the library's history, *Libraries and Lotteries; A History of the Louisville Free Public Library* (WPA, Cynthiana, Ky., Hobson Book Press, 1944). "The younger were assembled in groups for storytelling, while reading and debating clubs were formed to appeal to those in the higher school grades. These storytelling and debate clubs attained Statewide prominence. . . . After the [storytelling] competitions in 1917, the winners appeared and told their stories before the convention of the American Library Association, held that year in Louisville."

Special entertainments, story hours and clubs were made available for the first time to blacks through the "Colored Department," which reached such a scale that Louisville was looked to as a model for other systems starting "Colored" branches. Providing pleasures, new experiences, and added interest in books and reading, the department grew. At one point, it administered 86 centers for the circulation of books for home use in 43 buildings in Louisville and Jefferson County, including the two Carnegie buildings, one high school, 14 stations, and 69 classroom collections in 26 school buildings.

The Rev. Blue

"Untrained, like Dewey was untrained," the Rev. Thomas F. Blue (1866–1935) was drafted from the "Colored" YMCA, and, immediately upon his employment as branch librarian, initiated an apprentice class for blacks wanting to enter library service. He saw

"Ef you'd have a tip in pleasure
Whar de worth outstrips de bids,
Heah de lady tell de stories
To de kids. . . .

Not a single one gits tired . . .
Deys de 'arth an' heaven's hybrids
As de lady tells de stories
To de kids."

From "The Story Hour," by Joseph Cotter, "written for the celebration of the fifth anniversary of the opening of the Library for Colored People in Louisville, Ky., Sept. 23, 1910."

this class become the most far-reaching feature of the department and the Western Branch. Houston, Memphis, Knoxville, Nashville, Evansville, Atlanta, Birmingham, Chattanooga, Cincinnati, and Tampa sent black librarians to study in this class. Dr. Gleason writes in her landmark dissertation that "no other means of training seems to have been made available until the establishment of the Hampton [Va.] Library School," from which the famous Atlanta school—founded by Gleason—developed many years later. It was during the ALA Detroit Conference in 1922, at a "Work with Negroes Roundtable" to which Blue was invited to speak, that it was decided to establish a library school in connection with Louisville's "Colored Department."

Services

The Roundtable also noted that the cost of service to blacks was greater per capita than for white citizens in Louisville because more books per capita were read in Louisville black communities than in any white community in the South, and that the 68 percent of the Western Branch's circulation of children's books drawn for home use was much larger than in any other library in the city.

The "Story Hour" was the children's delight and was held weekly at both branches under the direction of trained storytellers. A storytelling contest for children was held annually. The winners from each branch would come together for a final contest to see whose name would appear on the "Cotter Story Telling Contest Cup," named after black poet and local educator Joseph Cotter. Cotter penned his "The Story Hour" in honor of the branch's fifth anniversary.

The Douglass Debating Club was the most prominent of the library groups. This club, whose purpose, in the words of Blue, was "to acquaint its members with parliamentary usages, to keep before them great current questions and to train them to speak in public," was composed of high school boys and held public debates on such issues as: "The effects of the European war on the United States have been beneficial"; "The influence of women has contributed more to civilization than that of men"; "Lincoln was a greater American than Washington"; and "The North American Indian has a greater opportunity for development than the Afro-American." There was a prize contest each year.

Community Participation

"The citizens were made to feel that the buildings belonged to them, and that they could use them for anything that made for their welfare," Blue reported. "During a single month, as many as 93 meetings were held in the two buildings, and by 1916, the club meetings held in the two branches numbered 498, with an attendance of 11,628."

The workings of the department are perhaps best described, in light of the "second plan," by Ms. Harris, who succeeded Blue in 1935: "We know our own people; we know each teacher by name; we know the ministers, the doctors, the lawyers, the merchants and most of the others who frequent our libraries. . . . However much they ["those of another race"] might try it would be impossible for them to give us the service that one of our own race can give in an atmosphere where service and freedom are the predominant elements; and this is surely the condition in the colored branch in Louisville." □

*Blue's quotations are taken from brochures put out by the Western Branch for commemorative celebrations and his article in *Special Libraries*, June 1920. Other sources include Gleason's *The Southern Negro and the Public Library*, Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1941; A. P. Marshall, "Library Services to Afro-Americans, 1876-1976," unpublished; *Bulletin of the American Library Association*, July, 1917; *Library Journal*, December, 1915; and the *Courier-Journal*, Louisville, May 11, 1948, and September 11, 1955.

Much appreciation goes to the staff of Louisville's main library and to Ruth Harry, present head of the Western Branch, who provided photographs, newspaper clippings, and other materials.

"More books per capita were read in Louisville black communities than in any white community in the South."

"The Douglass Debating Club was the most prominent of the library groups."

OCLC for You—and ME?!

A Humanized Anatomy for Beginners

by Art Plotnik

Sometimes it seems as if the library world has divided into two camps: those who seem to know all about this thing called "OCLC" and who keep popping that rounded acronym into their conversation with a certain bromidic effervescence, and the other camp—plain folk who are happy to take library life one acronym at a time, as they need it, and who, if pressed, might guess that OCLC has something to do with, oh, Optical Codes at the Library of Congress?

Only in Ohio—where the *Ohio College Library Center* began and where this national, computerized, bibliographic data exchange continues to grow—is OCLC universally a library household term, even among computer-phobes. In Ohio, most librarians already realize the *kind* of thing going on at OCLC is not simply the building up of someone else's data base in little bits and bytes, but perhaps the biggest revolution in access to library collections since books were unchained from the shelves.

To us, it was also revelation; for we—this writer—were part of that second camp, to whom "OCLC" was only a sound, a pesky fly buzzing before us every five minutes in the form of press releases—

PHILADELPHIA—Expansion of OCLC network in PALINET's eastern Pennsylvania region made possible by grant . . . .

CLAREMONT—The Libraries of the Claremont Colleges have become the first academic unit on the West Coast to go "online" with the Ohio College Library Center in Columbus . . . .

DENVER—BIBLIO program of Bibliographic Center for Research, Rocky Mountain Region, begins with participation in OCLC . . . .

BUFFALO—OCLC terminal operators react favorably to new responsibilities . . . .

And so on. The buzzing came from regional networks in New England, in the Southeast; from the Federal Library community in Washington; from *everywhere*. It prompted us to attend a premiere gathering of OCLC users during the 1976 ALA Midwinter Meeting (*AL*, March, p. 150). But here, the language was so private and the fervor so intense, we thought the participants might be speaking in Tongues. We understood little except that the lives of more and more librarians across the nation were being not touched, but *changed* by the mysterious OCLC.

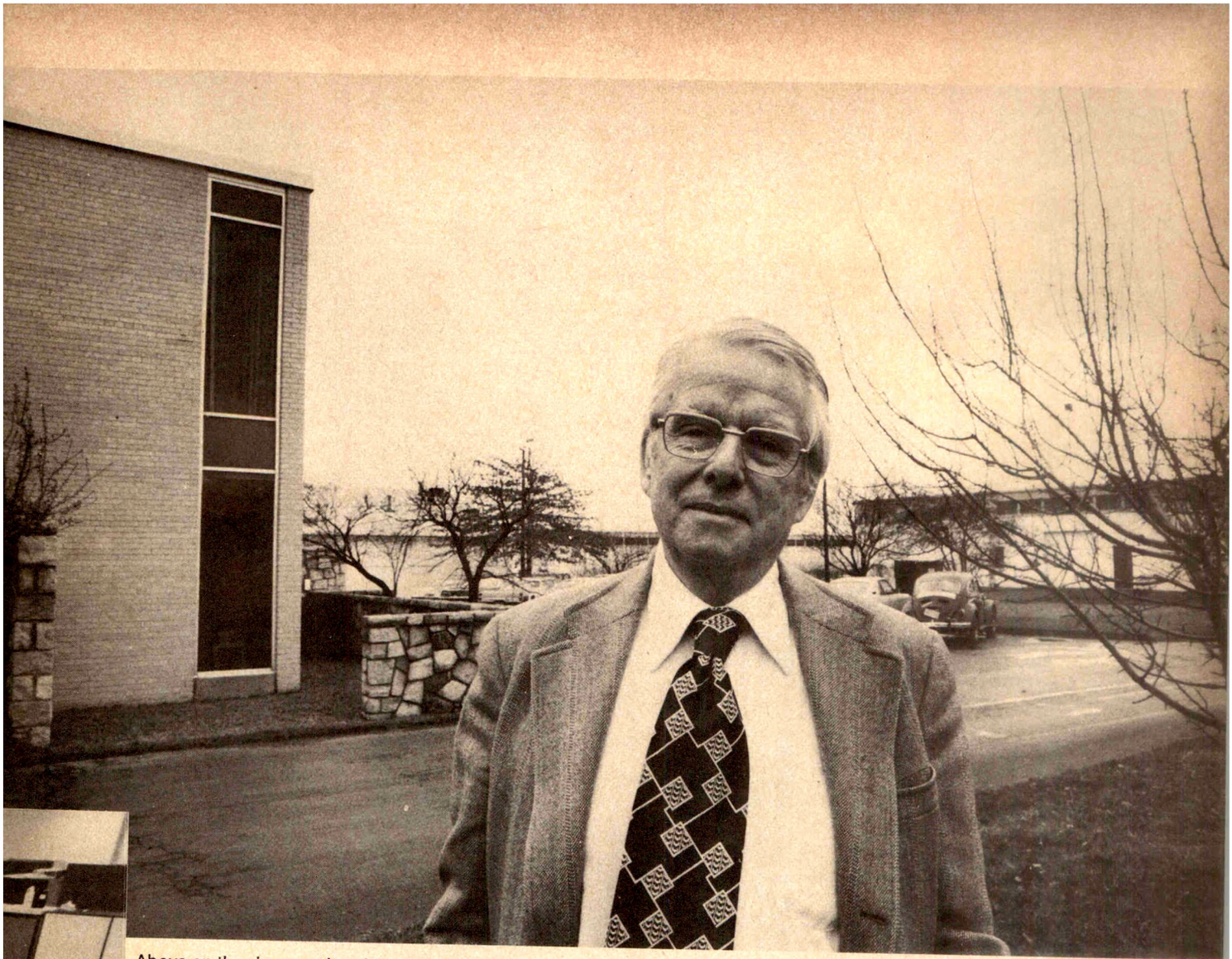
Even in our own classified ads, the OCLC acronym was popping up again and again:

WEST VIRGINIA. Technical services librarian. . . . Knowledge of OCLC . . . desired.

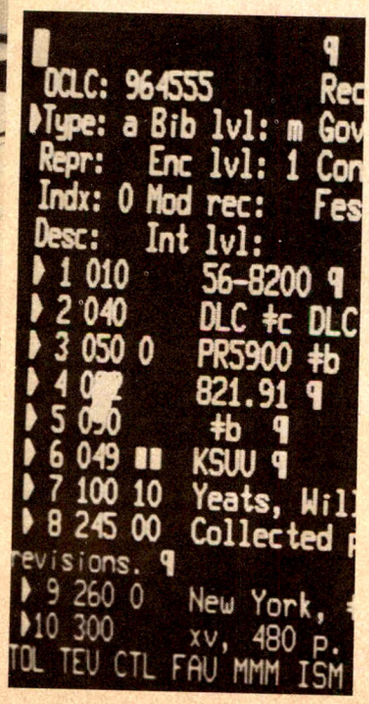
GEORGIA. Catalog librarian. . . . experience with OCLC desirable.

PENNSYLVANIA. Cataloging and reference. . . . Knowledge of information science and OCLC.

And there were more such ads, in just



Above,on the six-acre site of the Ohio College Library Center, stands director Fred Kilgour, OCLC incarnate.
Left, smiles behind the bits and bytes: Larry Learn (dark suit), some of his computer staff, and $10 million in hardware.



a single issue (January 1976) of *American Libraries*. We began to wonder how many otherwise qualified, threadbare job seekers were being put off by those four little letters. Was OCLC such an extraordinary experience that one couldn't pick it up on the job?

It was time to crack the mystique—a mystique perpetuated by tidbits of news and comment in the popular library press (including *American Libraries*) that tended that portray OCLC and its director Fred Kilgour as something between a Third Reich gathering steam in Columbus for its domination of the library world, and a Messianic Angel who would deliver us from the sins of main entry and the card catalog.

The primary mission of our trip to Columbus in early March was to learn enough to present a simple and direct statement to our readers of just what OCLC *is*. But as we set off, our chorus of peers rent their raiments and cried: *"To simplify OCLC is to distort it!"*

We decided to take the risk.

Two Simplified Definitions of OCLC in Lay Terms

I. Functional Definition

How does OCLC work? Here is a greatly generalized, hypothetical situation of OCLC use, one that might provide a quick, concrete notion of what an on-line network can do. It only begins to show the range of OCLC services, and no evaluations of OCLC's cost-effectiveness for one's library should be drawn from it or from any other portion of this report. See the "Selected Bibliography" for leads to more detailed, technical studies of OCLC.

You are a librarian. For your routine operations or to aid a library user, you need information about a book—the kind of information that usually appears on good catalog card. You do not have the good catalog card, because your library has never cataloged the book or has

cataloged it poorly. The standard bibliographic tools, after you've searched them for ten minutes, once again seem to have failed to keep up with the information explosion. You know that some other library in the country has probably gathered this needed information well enough for your use. You wish you could find out who and get the information you need. You wish you could do it quickly—in, say, about ten seconds.

You're in luck. A fairy godmother overhears your wish, gives you a grant, and—poof!—a year later you are an established participant in the Ohio College Library Center on-line catalog (or another large "on-line network" of bibliographic data). You need fast information on a book again, but this time you have an OCLC network terminal: a TV-like screen and a typewriter-like keyboard connected to it. You know the relatively easy language of the keyboard, and you use it to call the OCLC data base in Columbus.

GOOD MORNING

it says on the screen. Now you can converse directly ("on-line") with $10 million worth of Xerox Sigma computers and related equipment in Columbus. Hundreds of other librarians are talking with them at the same time. Theoretically, the computers can talk with as many as 3,000 terminals at once.

You ask the computer complex if it has the information—a record—on your book. It makes a search. (It is spring 1976, and the OCLC data base contains more than two million records—mainly what other librarians have put into it from their terminals, plus OCLC's input of Library of Congress machine-readable cataloging records equaling about one-third of the total. That's right—you can take out, put in, and even "modify" information in these computers.)

A few seconds pass. "Damn response time!" you say. It is a tradition to say that. Suddenly—the record you wanted! Flitting line-by-line across the screen as prettily as swallows returning to Capistrano. And there it stays, as long as you like, its information ready for so many uses; for instance:

Did you merely want the correct title or author or imprint so that you can order the book properly? You're all set. Did you want to see a list of books by the same author—those recently cataloged by the Library of Congress and/or other members of the network? Push a few buttons. Ah—*there's* the edition you wanted to order; and the screen tells you it's already been cataloged by the Library of Congress for its MARC tapes. MARC cataloging is generally acceptable, and so you might as well use it on the catalog cards for your own library. By preparing cards early, of course, you won't have to make your patrons wait so long for the book to get on the shelves.

And now, do you (or a clerk) copy the cataloging record off the screen and add the necessary modifications for your library?

Do you order the cards from the Library of Congress by the LC Card number on the screen?

Do you order from a commercial processing service?

There are several options, but the most exciting one is to have the OCLC computers make up your catalog cards. You converse with the computer through the keyboard. It answers you on the screen. Together you modify the bibliographic record so that, as a card, it will fit nicely into your library's catalog. The cards will be further customized to the needs of your catalog by a machine-readable "profile" you have developed with OCLC's help and which is now on file in Columbus.

"A few seconds pass. 'Damn response time!' you say. It is a tradition to say that" while waiting at the terminal for the computers' reply.

But before you order or catalog, you want to see a list of some of the other libraries in the OCLC system holding that book—those who have cataloged it on-line. The computer shows you the symbols for, say, forty-five libraries, three of them in your community. You may decide you don't need your own copy. Or, you may reason that if at least forty-five libraries own the book, it must be worth having.

You decide to order the book (done separately, not through OCLC) and command the computer to customize—and send!—your cards. (They arrive in a matter of days, ready for filing into individual card catalogs.) You can also call for a display of information for spine and book labels. If you have your own printer attached to the terminal, you can print out such labels to affix as soon as the book arrives.

A Change of Gears

Now you move on to a book already acquired but not yet cataloged. An old one, say, from a small publisher. You call for the record, and the reply is negative; no one has cataloged this book on the OCLC system. It happens—for something like nine or ten records out of every hundred the users are calling for these days. Not bad.

You can catalog your book the traditional way and feed the data to OCLC. Or you can catalog it on-line according to OCLC cataloging guidelines, and get the benefit of the OCLC card service. Other libraries in the system will benefit from your cataloging, now on-line, and

will also know you have the book. Or, you can return the book to the backlog shelves and wait a few weeks, hoping that some other library will catalog the same edition and put the record in the OCLC on-line catalog. Best of all, the Library of Congress may catalog it and distribute the record on MARC tape, which is routinely put into the OCLC on-line system.

In your OCLC billing account, you are billed for "first-time use" of that first record—the one you called for and found already cataloged in the system. There is no such charge for the book you cataloged yourself, assuming that you put the cataloging record into the system.

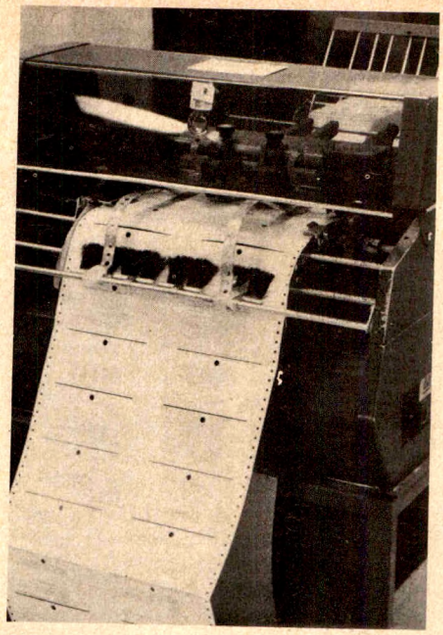
There are a variety of other charges, too complicated even to *think* about including here.

None of the modifications you made in the first record for your catalog cards changes the master record that other libraries will receive on their screens. Those changes were only for your own card catalog. (If you wish to subscribe to OCLC's "archival tape" service, the computers will keep a *separate* machine-readable record of all your on-line cataloging, just the way you modified the records. You can call upon this record any time for various uses, such as accession lists.)

Have you saved money over traditional cataloging methods?

Everyone seems to have a different—and lengthy answer.

Have you improved service and opened the doors to many other innovative uses of the catalog information?



And here come your cards, already customized for your various catalogs. OCLC is now spewing out cards for customers at a rate approaching 60 million a year, surpassing the phased-down rate of Library of Congress card sales.

Most say yes.

The on-line catalog carries records of books in any roman alphabet, certain serial records, and, of late, records of nonbook materials.

And that—with about ten thousand small variations and expansions of detail that one needs to understand if one is contemplating a contract with and maximum use of OCLC—is basically how the Ohio College Library Center's on-line, shared cataloging system works right now.

II. Teleological Definition

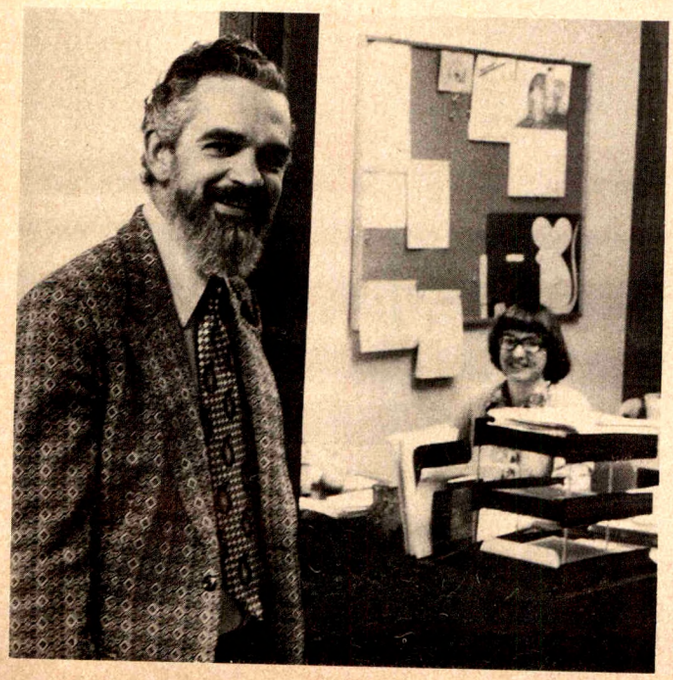
Why is there an OCLC? Why is it revolutionary? Where is it headed?

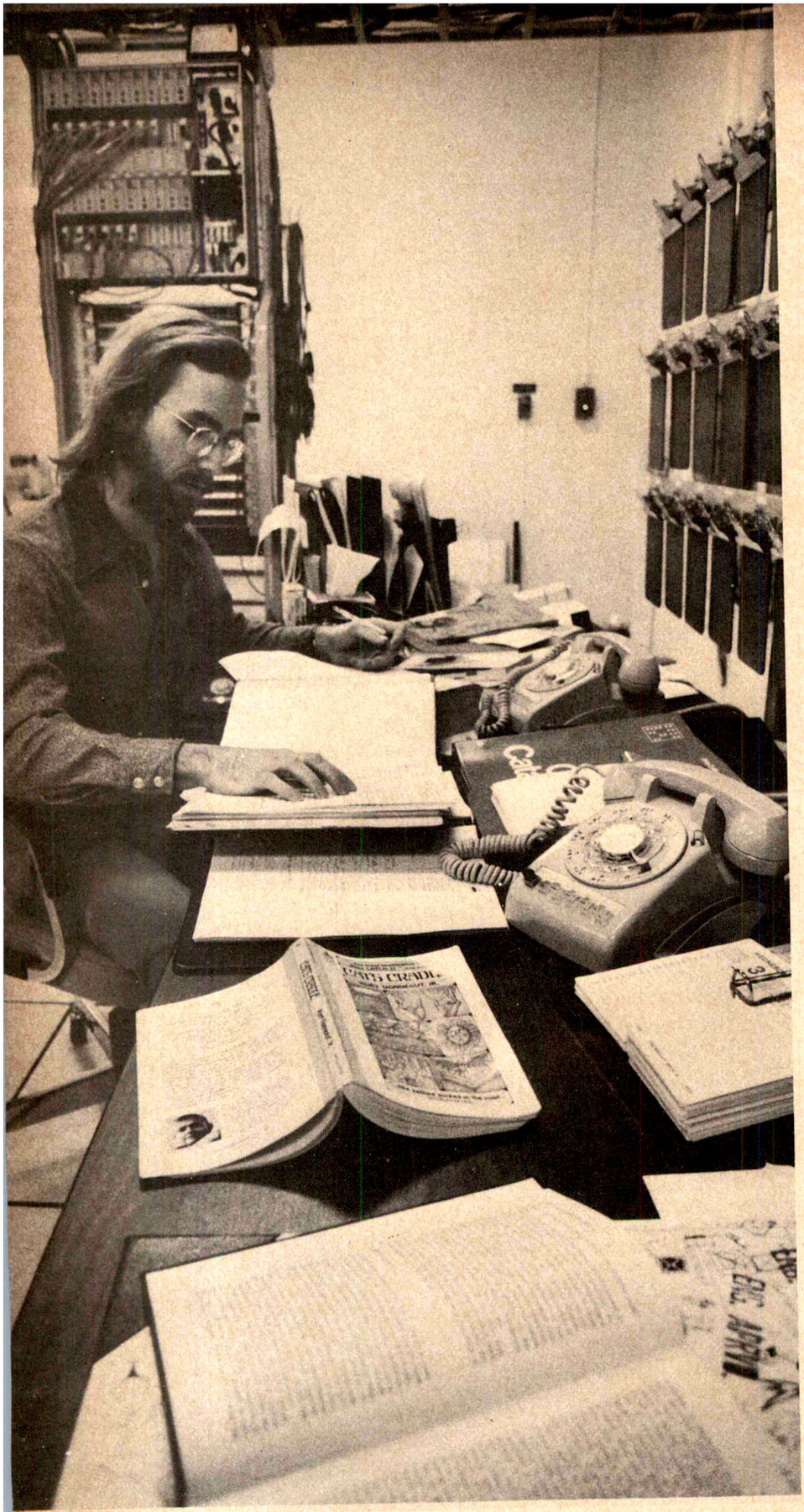
Founded by the Ohio College Association, OCLC came into being in 1967 to "increase availability of academic library resources throughout Ohio and to slow the rate of rise of library expenditures." It is a not-for-profit corporation.

It exists today because over a thousand participants in some 670 libraries throughout the nation (1,079 terminals as of mid-March) have come to depend on it, mainly for greater cataloging efficiency and for its on-line union catalog of almost ten million locations of resources; it exists today because some one million person hours have gone into the creation of its data base, not to mention millions of dollars of investment; and it exists because, for a decade, its sire, director, and high priest Frederick G. Kilgour—along with others who lead and shape OCLC—has had visionary plans for it, some of which have come to fruition.

It does not exist because all participants are delighted with it. They are not. Nor because it generates a surplus of investment capital. It barely pays its operating expenses right now. It does not exist to replace library catalogers—but it *could* change drastically the nature of their work, and it could certainly lead to the end of the public card cata-

More very human humans behind the computers: James Rush, R&D director, and Library Systems Div. Director Ann Ekstrom, who, with dept. chiefs Ann Lantz and Phyllis Bova and other staff, stays in close touch with participating librarians.





And it comes in here—not only some eight messages a second from remote terminals to computers through those electronic ganglia in the background, but also human-to-human queries via simple telephone when there's trouble with the lines. *Cat's Cradle* (foreground) seems just right as escape reading in this sci-fi setting.

logs and even computerized book catalogs of library holdings.[1]

OCLC's latest general information brochure describes six long-range designs for the on-line system. Only the first is fully operational:

1. On-line union catalog and shared cataloging.
2. Serials control.
3. Technical processing system (Acquisitions control).
4. Interlibrary loan communication.
5. Remote catalog access and circulation control.
6. Retrieval by subject.

Because OCLC is the first, largest, and most expensive experiment of its kind, "there are innumerable possibilities for ill will," as Assistant Director Stuart Debenham phrased it. Not all participants complain; among those who do, the most persistent plea is that OCLC priorities reflect those of the users; for instance, that the cataloging sub-system be perfected before any further sub-systems are developed.

If there is any real schism between OCLC participants and management, it has been in this area: present-day, operational practicality, mainly in cataloging, versus fidelity to the founders' vision of OCLC as a multi-functional tool for resource sharing, as well as for research.

The differences seem to be working themselves out. OCLC management is overseen by a board of trustees,[2] who are elected by "member" participants. (Right now, only Ohio libraries can be members, and only members can vote on policy. But participants from outside Ohio—admitted since 1973—have mechanisms for expressing their wishes. There is some possibility that eligibility for membership, too, will soon be extended outside Ohio.[3] Thus, there are

---

[1]Jack R. Vincent, administration and finance director, explained some of OCLC's money problems. "People forget that OCLC, though non-profit, must be self-supporting. It's a different situation in academic and public libraries with institutional appropriations. Since grants comprise less than five percent of our budget right now, operating costs must be met with customer charges. Capitalization funds—maintenance, replacement, and expansion of buildings and equipment—have to be raised through such means as borrowing from banks.

"And if you think," he told *AL*, "that explaining OCLC to your readers is hard, you should try explaining it to a bank!"

As of February, OCLC's long-term debt was $5.3 million. The trustees have built a capital sum into the budget to be generated internally, but OCLC will still have to borrow outside in the future—"to a lesser extent, we hope."

Is this man a revolutionary?

certain checks and balances on OCLC's directions and priorities.

In a $15 million budget plan just approved for 1976/77, OCLC's list of "R&D Priorities" generally shows a willingness to perfect and improve the ongoing systems before moving on to new ones. Only where grants will support the research and development are such projects as "Subject Search . . . Experimental System" being given a top priority.

OCLC participants are also demanding improved customer relations, such as faster communication of details on new services and cost increases, improved and updated on-line cataloging manuals, and faster, more complete, input of LC's weekly MARC records.

There is already a Library Systems Division that works with participants day to day, a relatively small but dedicated group consisting mainly of librarians. Many of the participants' service needs that are not within the purview of this group will be handled in the near future by a User Services Division, in which participants will have assigned representatives to work with them on individual problems.

Kilgour

The "why" of OCLC is so easily obscured by technical problems and the short-range projects given first priority in order to solve them, that it is worthwhile to state once more what the grand, overreaching purpose still is—at least in Fred Kilgour's view.

Why OCLC is Revolutionary

There are at least three factors behind OCLC's revolutionary nature:

1. Its aim to change the patterns and very nature of access to library resources;
2. The scale at which it is managing to do so;
3. The continuity of Frederick G. Kilgour.

"We do things *to* libraries, not for them," Kilgour mused early in a five-hour interview with *American Libraries*.[4] "We want to make resources more available to *users* of libraries, and to reduce the unit costs. We are *not* essentially a catalog-card-producing agency. We want to put the card catalog out of business. We've made a new kind of catalog—the on-line—totally different from the book catalog of the 17th century and card catalog of the 19th.

"The library has become dehumanized. We have to bend ourselves to the demands and limitations of the catalog; but a computer can produce a miniature, custom-made catalog just for the user—a special gathering of data that may never be put out again.

"Ultimately, it may be unnecessary to have to travel to a library. There's talk about link-ups through cable TV. Ohio State University already has a computerized phone-in circulation service with delivery on campus.

"There need be no such thing as a national library of last resort. Every library should be the library of *first* resort."

But what about OCLC? Does Kilgour see it becoming an Ohio-based national central bank of bibliographic data?

Kilgour suggested some possibilities in this regard—talking, much to our surprise, as if the OCLC organism he has nurtured for a decade might not continue as a separate, autonomous entity, but rather merge into something greater; or metamorphose into another species; or pass into another incarnation along its computerized chain of being. He did not talk about OCLC growing indefinitely at its present rate, a rate that is approaching:

- 10 million items/yr. cataloged on the system;
- 1 million new records/yr. added to the base;
- And 60 million catalog cards produced/yr., surpassing the Library of Congress' phased-down card sales.

What he did speculate upon—and it was only wide open speculation, since the members and trustees ultimately control OCLC's destiny—was an evolving national system of perhaps three large data bases, OCLC one of them, with locations in different parts of the country. (The more scattered, the more secure. Understandably, OCLC people are much concerned about security of the data base and other software against disaster—not to mention the value of the hardware.) None of these bases would try to encompass all national bibliographic data; there would be regional strengths and some overlap. Ideally, they would tie in with one another. (OCLC is already experimenting with such tying in—"accessing" or interfacing—with other bases. One huge file of machine-readable records has already been fed into the OCLC system; it was difficult, but now yields substantial benefits to OCLC participants. This addition was the 70,000 serial records of the Minnesota Union List of Serials—part of the Conversion of Serials or CONSER Project then administered by the Council on Library Resources.)

Another possibility—one that could come up soon for trustee/membership discussion—is to have a management consultant study OCLC and shape a nationwide role for it—the means by which it could best "fold" into a national network, not grow into one. Working with the consultant's plan, an advisory group formed of appropriate leaders from the library and information science community would advise the OCLC trustees and lead OCLC into the national system.

"Perhaps," said Kilgour without any visible emotion, "if they wanted to keep it nonprofit, it could be sold to the Government for $1."

"Would that, in effect, mean folding OCLC into the Library of Congress?" we asked. "Will any nationwide bibliographic network be able to avoid the gravitational pull of LC, now gathering momentum as a national bibliographic center?"

"You'd have to ask that question in Washington," Kilgour smiled. "Right now, we're in no conflict with the Library of Congress. To us, LC is just another library putting data into our system, though it certainly makes a unique

---

[2]Current officers: H. Paul Schrank, U. Akron, chmn. and pres.; Thompson M. Little, Ohio U., vice chmn.; Richard J. Owen, Youngstown State U., treas.; and Ronald Frommeyer, Wright State U., sec. Other board members are: James H. Jones, Case Western; Patricia Lyons, Walsh College; William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County PL; Lewis Naylor, Toledo-Lucas County PL; and Joseph Shubert, Ohio State Library.

[3]In most relationships between OCLC and its library customers, regional networks are the middle party. Participating libraries outside Ohio usually link up with OCLC through these networks. Libraries contracting directly with OCLC are called "independents." In 1974/75, the six networks doing the largest volume with OCLC were: the New England Library Information Network (NELINET); AMIGOS Bibliographic Council (in the Southwest); State University of New York; Pennsylvania Area Library Network (PALINET); Five Associated University Libraries (FAUL, New York State); and Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET). Representatives of the participating networks attend board meetings as non-voting observers.

[4]Helping us formulate our questions and translate the more technical answers was Joe A. Hewitt, associate university librarian for technical services, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, and author of the article following this one. Hewitt's doctoral dissertation is on Ohio library use of OCLC.

Does It Try Harder?

Meanwhile, at Stanford University in California, another library automation system is gaining notice. BALLOTS (Bibliographic Automation of Large Library Operations using a Time-sharing System) went into production in 1972. Its initial use, still its primary one, has been as a comprehensive support system for technical processing in the acquisition and catalog departments of Stanford University Libraries, where it is a basic tool to almost half the total staff.

BALLOTS' data base consists of MARC records and of Stanford cataloging, reference, and acquisitions (in process) records. A user can retrieve any record in the data base on-line through its LC card number, personal name (all the personal names in the record, including series authors), any word in all corporate and conference entries, and any word in the title, uniform title, series title, or added title. In addition, the user can retrieve reference records and records for cataloged titles by LC subject heading or call number.

Based on this set of computerized files, and producing a variety of presorted forms such as purchase orders, claim and cancellation notices, requestor notices, catalog cards, and Se-lin spine labels in the process, the "full-face"* system supports the ordering, claiming, canceling, receiving, and/or in-process control of a wide variety of materials received on regular or standing order, on approval or blanket plans, by exchange, and as gifts. Automatic follow-up is provided for claims. The cataloging portion of the system supports the in-process control, cataloging, and records maintenance of all materials cataloged in the Roman alphabet, including transliterated Cyrillic.

*BALLOTS operates in two modes: the "full-face" system uses a specially programmed video terminal that transmits data in blocks; the "line-by-line" system is independent of this terminal and transmits data one line at a time.

BALLOTS: A Second Pio

By Jenn

The BALLOTS project staff members who have produced thi
They occupy a 24-by-60-foot trailer at one end of a comp
Processing, a block away from the IBM 370 model 168 com
computing. Shown from left to right are: Donn Martin, mana
Roth, Timothy Logan, Thom Lane, and David Lee; Hank E
(Madeline) Stovel, group leader, library services; Judy Hei
leader, development; Jennifer Hartzell, ed.-writer. Not sh

contribution in its MARC II tapes. OCLC, on the other hand, makes this LC cataloging many times more useful by putting it on-line."

The thought that OCLC as it presently exists could disappear from the face of the earth did not seem to bother Kilgour—though he would certainly want to see that the staff were well taken care of in any transition. As for his own future: "This question of going 'national' could cost me my job," he said, "but it's more important to get it resolved for the benefit of the nation's libraries."

"No Satisfaction" in the Past

Kilgour is now 62, but a long way from losing his capacity for work and his interest in the OCLC enterprise. He is proud that, Wright Brothers-like, he has made something fly for the first time; in his case, an on-line, computerized, cooperative library network. In scale, OCLC is to earlier and concurrent on-line networks as a jet transport is to a two-passenger balloon. If there are still some bumps along the way, it is only to be expected in a pioneering service of staggering technological complexity.

Kilgour has explained OCLC so many times that he has naturally developed a somewhat mechanical pitch, with metaphors that turn up repeatedly in his writings and talks. But it would be naive to believe on that basis that he is machine-like in his feelings about OCLC, blind to its flaws or smug about its virtues.

"I am never satisfied," he told us. "I may lust after new developments in the future—but there is no satisfaction in the past."

It was ironic to hear these words from a man who had kept detailed personal notebooks for all the years of OCLC and a few years leading up to it. They were just behind him on a shelf in his office, a substantial row of quarter-bound volumes. One feels, also, that he looks back very fondly on his 40 years of library experience, during which he was one of the first to bring modern data processing techniques, beginning with notched cards, into librarianship. Even today, this long-seasoned library administrator from Harvard and Yale[5] takes pleasure in coming into the shop on a Saturday, rolling up his sleeves, and working the

[5]Mini *vitae:* A.B., Harvard, '35; Columbia (LS), 1939–41; Harvard College Library, 1935–42; Office of Strategic Services, 1942–45; Lt., USNR, active duty 1943–46; Office of Intelligence Collection and Dissemination, State Dept., deputy director, 1946–48; Yale Medical Library, librarian, 1948–65; Yale Univ. Library, assoc. librarian for R&D, 1965–67; Yale Univ., lecturer in the history of science and medicine, 1951–67; OCLC, exec. director, 1967–.

eering On-Line System

STANFORD UNIVERSITY

m number fourteen and are seriously considering cloning. offices belonging to the Stanford Center for Information hat BALLOTS shares with the rest of Stanford University roduction and development; programmer-analysts Norman director of the BALLOTS Center; Lou Hastings; Lennie etary; Charla Meyer, office assistant; Hanan Bell, group ayne Davison, Baxter Moyer, programmer-analysts.

The Network

In 1975, BALLOTS system staff developed aspects of this cataloging system into a pilot network under a contract from the California State Library. Seven California public libraries are members of PLAN (Public Library Automation Network), and have been using this new system since June 1975. In this "line-by-line" system, a library can use records found in the BALLOTS data base of MARC and Stanford University Libraries records for its own processing needs, modifying them to suit local processing. It can also create records on-line. Records can be viewed and modified in a variety of formats, as in the full-face system. For libraries that already have computer-supported cataloging systems, BALLOTS produces their cataloging data on magnetic tape, to be input to the library's existing programs.

Other public, academic, research, special, state, and federal libraries have begun using some aspect of the network system. Nearly any typewriter terminal or video display terminal can be used to access the system, either through the TYMNET communications system (commercially available across the United States, and in Canada and Europe) or over regular telephone lines.

The BALLOTS Center, the organization within Stanford that develops, implements, and maintains the system, is presently developing a new complete-MARC-character-set video terminal and an improved file design to make the system (both full-face and line-by-line) more readily usable as a network by interested libraries. A grant from the Council on Library Resources and the National Endowment for the Humanities is underwriting this activity. The Center expects soon to implement the cataloging portion of its full-face system in another major research library. Other system extensions and improvements are also in the works. The Center produces an irregular newsletter and a number of other publications that can be requested by writing to BALLOTS Center, SCIP–Willow Trailer, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305. □

bugs out of a problem that's been nagging at him (e.g., how to catch duplicate records being cataloged into the system).

Like all of us, Kilgour has his defensive moments and his generous ones. One topic that can put him up against the wall is response time—how long one must wait at the OCLC terminal for the computer to answer the last instruction. It is true that users must sometimes wait about a minute and more before being able to proceed to the next step in a routine cataloging procedure; and no one denies that it can be frustrating. Kilgour asks for a little understanding. A lot of understanding, actually. He wants it to be clear that when he talks about a seven- or eight-second response time, "I emphasize *average* time." For our benefit, he pulled out a sheaf of elaborate computer records of response times for the whole system. Half the users may not be achieving the system-wide average figure, he points out, but half are doing better, especially at off-peak hours. He also claims that some 25 percent of the participants are stacking up too many messages on too few telephone communications lines—fewer than required in the OCLC specifications for the cooperative system.

In the jargon of the on-line center, many of the complex problems behind service deficiencies are "non-trivial"; they are huge problems of staffing and expense that users don't perceive in making demands for improvements. "With infinite dough, you could increase the number of lines per terminal until everyone was happy," Kilgour remarked. "In the meantime, we have monitors of both hardware and software. We keep making changes. We *are* making improvements. Sometimes crises such as last fall's can lead to better service and lower costs."

The crisis he referred to was one that most of the OCLC staff would like to forget. On top of the problems of OCLC's moving into a new six-acre facility, there was a local power failure that resulted in 17 hours of "downtime"—no response at all to system users—in one week. Then, complications related to the installation of a new dual computer system caused further periods of downtime ("crashes" in the on-line jargon). While participants rained curses upon the center, technical problems seemed to snowball and further delay Kilgour's promised improvements in response time. Kilgour wrote in the *OCLC* newsletter of Nov. 28:

"Response time is rising and my credibility is falling. . . . Participating libraries have been most patient and understanding . . . . Now I must ask you again to be patient and understanding for a few more weeks."

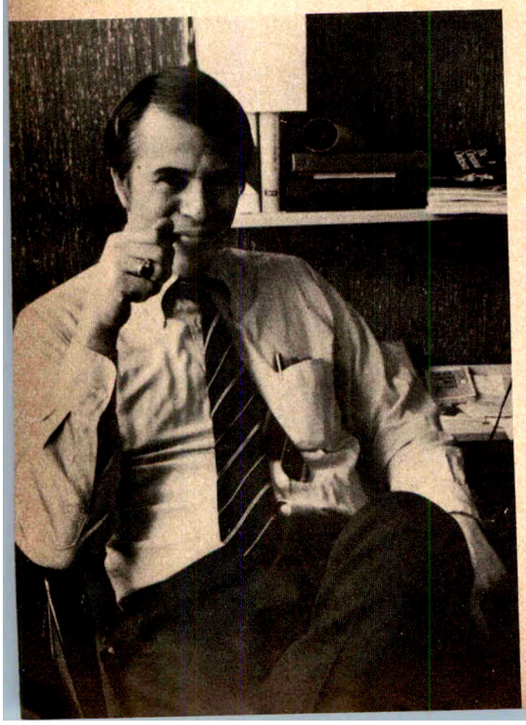
The system, now fine-tuned, has re-established much of that credibility. For the week of Feb. 23, response time during peak hours (9 a.m.–3 p.m. ET) for the system averaged an excellent 6.5 seconds with message traffic averaging a busy eight inbound messages per second. What now remains is to reduce the psychological frustration that users will always experience waiting idly at a blank terminal. Stuart Debenham, OCLC assistant executive director, remarked: "In the on-line environment, even if you're doing things many times faster than you used to by traditional methods, you still want fast reaction; you want to continue working, not have to pause and break the rhythm."

In order to keep its current system responsive, OCLC is now cautiously watching its growth. More terminals mean greater loads and possibly more crises. Although the input gained from the additional cataloging and locations would make the on-line catalog all the more valuable, economically there is a point of diminishing returns that needs to be established by research, not by unhappy experience.

"When asked," said Debenham, "we come and explain OCLC to prospective users and try to get them to ask the right questions before making their decision. But we don't beat the bushes to sell ourselves."

Debenham speaks proudly of the start-up funds that got OCLC going—"less than a million compared with as much as $5 million in start-ups of similar operations, or compared with all the millions poured down automation rat-holes since 1960. Megabucks! Some fifty percent down rat-holes with no results!"

Stuart Debenham, assistant executive director: "We don't beat the bushes to sell ourselves."



One does find this pride in cost-effectiveness throughout OCLC, but little talk of competitiveness with other on-line bibliographic networks now in operation. Though OCLC is indeed watching its waistline, it is still unchallenged in the heavyweight class and can afford to talk of "friendly and cooperative competition"—as Kilgour puts it—with such systems as the California-based BALLOTS. "A monopoly is not going to be good," says Kilgour.

Nor is being Number One always an advantage, adds James Barrentine, assistant director, research and development. "As we break new ground, we increasingly find ourselves in the category of having no one to go to, no one's experience to learn from.

"Growth means re-written programs. For example, the growth of the cataloging demand has caused the cataloging program to be re-written four times. And now we've got a subject access program up and running; but subject search capability puts a big demand on hardware, greater per terminal than any other operation. No one could afford the service as it is now.

"Growing in old or new directions," he grinned, "is a non-trivial task. Our users have to realize this."

How They Feel About You

From such pleas for understanding and from the fury of certain complaints from the field, it sometimes looks as if the OCLC staff has an adversary relationship with the participants. But from a closer perspective, OCLC attitudes appear to be no different than those of any service operation. The staff has mixed reactions to the behavior of clients, but basic respect for and dedication to their interests.

Larry Learn, director of the Computer Facilities Division—which employs about half the OCLC staff—is a physicist, not a librarian, by background, and seems to be more fascinated by the technology of his hangar full of computers than he is by the idea that they hold a key to recorded human knowledge. As he takes visitors through the aisles of whirring tapes and discs, even back into the dark power room with its eerie white spheres of fire-suppressant halon gas, he touches dials and levers with boyish enthusiasm, as if this incredible brain center of a nation's bibliographic nervous system were a highly advanced Erector Set he had mastered.

Some librarians fear this breed, which they see as the technologist more concerned with the means than the ends of data handling. But Larry Learn is also a professional; he is mission-oriented and dedicated to carrying out the OCLC management decisions which Kilgour describes as "being made in human terms." To deliver what the librarians say they want, Learn frequently works far into the night and on weekends. He talks and moves as if he were competing with his computers, terribly impatient with his own human response time.

Learn believes that "librarians have shown a lot more wisdom than other users of on-line systems. They don't want all the bells and the whistles—just increased productivity and versatility, which is very level-headed."

The youthful librarians of the OCLC Library Systems Division also have good feelings about the clients. The staff members here deal directly with the participants and network staffs, working out details of service and, in the field, training OCLC users and taking part in appropriate meetings.

How does Kilgour himself view the clients? As subscribers to a service? As customers? Or as cooperative parties?

"As cooperative parties," he answered quickly. "But sometimes they don't cooperate and cut their own throats."

Libraries are cutting their throats, he believes, when they fail to cooperate in shared labors that can increase productivity per unit cost. "Economy of scale" is the term he keeps coming back to as an antidote to wildly rising operational costs in individual libraries without corresponding increases in productivity. He feels that libraries are also cutting their throats by holding on to the concept of the main-entry catalog—spending so much time, energy, and money determining main entries when the computer allows for retrieval of the entire bibliographic record by any aspect of it that has been tagged. He regrets that "ALA is going for revision of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* for main entry instead of developing a new kind of code for a new kind of catalog."

Why Does OCLC Go On?

OCLC will probably never get all the cooperation it would need to develop the ultimate shared-labor network, one in which no two libraries would ever do the same work twice, and through which the library user would have fast and easy access to the resources of all libraries in the system. For now, it is still a scapegoat for many problems inherent in the new technology, and gets little acclaim for being one of the world's largest "dynamic" (capable of being modified on-line) data bases. It has made a few mistakes along the way, and it knows it. It is still on a financial preci-

pice, and could lose its whole identity in a shift to government management, should the trustees and members take that alternative in the future.

Yet, Fred Kilgour goes on. And the staff of 130 goes on—a very faithful core (there is little turnover), with some 120 additional staff projected for next year.

Even a faithful mockingbird, "Ock-Lock," comes to a window every morning to watch OCLC's own catalogers work the terminals.

What is it that has kept OCLC going, from origins so humble that not even a photograph was taken of the facilities, to today's six acres of circuitry and brain power that might well be America's least understood national resource?

For the OCLC family of trail blazers, it could simply be the lure of challenge —the lure of the Ohio College Library Center as one observer recently described it: an enterprise of "insurmountable opportunities." □

Basic Background on OCLC: A Selected Bibliography

Compiled by Barbara Jacobs

Gross, Mary. "OCLC Cataloging Experiment at Temple University." *Pennsylvania Library Association Bulletin* 28 (May 1973): 109–113.

A firsthand report on a successful one-year experiment with OCLC at a large Eastern university library.

Hopkins, Judith. "The Ohio College Library Center." *Library Resources and Technical Services* 17 (Summer 1973): 308–319.

How the OCLC system works from the viewpoint of its one-time bibliographic editor.

Kilgour, Frederick G. "Computer-Based Systems, A New Dimension to Library Cooperation." *College and Research Libraries* 34 (March 1973): 137–143.

Benefits and downfalls of computerized interlibrary cooperatives.

_____. "Evolving, Computerizing, Personalizing." *American Libraries* 3 (Feb. 1972): 141–147.

Increasing access to the library for the user and decreasing cataloging costs via computer (specifically OCLC).

_____. "Initial System Design for the Ohio College Library Center: A Case History." In *Proceedings of the Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing, 1968* (Urbana: University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library Science, 1969), 79–88.

OCLC's director traces the history of the system, and predicts its future.

_____. "The Ohio College Library Center: A User-Oriented System." in Josey, E. J., *New Dimensions for Academic Library Service* (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow, 1975), 250–255.

Some thoughts on OCLC as a user-oriented system, mentioning the future development of the interlibrary loan module, remote catalog access, and on-line access for users by subject and title.

_____; and Hillis D. Davis (comp.). *The Development of a Computerized Regional Library System*. Columbus, Ohio: OCLC, 1973.

Available through ERIC, the body of the final report is contained in document no. ED 080 117, and the twenty-eight appendices are found on documents nos. ED 080 118, 080 119, 080 120, 080 121, 080 122, and 080 123.

_____, and others. "The Shared Cataloging System of the Ohio College Library Center." *Journal of Library Automation* 5 (Sept. 1972): 157–183.

A technical description of the development and implementation of OCLC, its off-line catalog card production system and its on-line shared cataloging system.

Kniesner, Dan L. and Betty J. Meyer. "On-Line Computer Techniques in Shared Cataloging." *Library Resources and Technical Services* 17 (Spring 1973); 225–230.

How the staff of the Ohio State University libraries switched to OCLC, using its on-line computerized, shared cataloging service.

Lariccia, Louise. *The Use of OCLC in Public Services* (tentative title), Ohio: Kent State University, School of Library Science. Unpublished master's research paper, scheduled for submission in August 1976.

An analysis of how the OCLC system has been used, is being used, and can be used in public services, from brief questionnaires and interviews with users and library staffers.

Markuson, Barbara Evans. "The Ohio College Library Center System: A Study of Factors Affecting the Adaptation of Libraries to On-Line Networks." *Library Technology Reports* 12 (Jan. 1976): 11–132.

An excellent, up-to-date research survey, sponsored by the Indiana State Library and USOE, which answers these questions among others: Why do libraries join networks? How have on-line operations affected costs, staffing, production, work flow? How has the transition to on-line operations been handled? Do staff like or dislike use of a cathode ray tube terminal for file access? Part I provides a substantial, readable overview of the nature and scope of OCLC operations. Single issue, $40; LTR subscriptions, $100/yr.

The Ohio College Library Center. *OCLC Newsletter* 1, 1967–(Columbus, Ohio). Irregular.

Provides valuable, current information for both users and nonusers of the system. For example, issue no. 94 (Feb. 9, 1976) tells how the Center calculates response time. To get on the Center's mailing list for the newsletter, the annual report, and other materials, write the OCLC Editor, 1125 Kinnear Rd., Columbus, OH 43212.

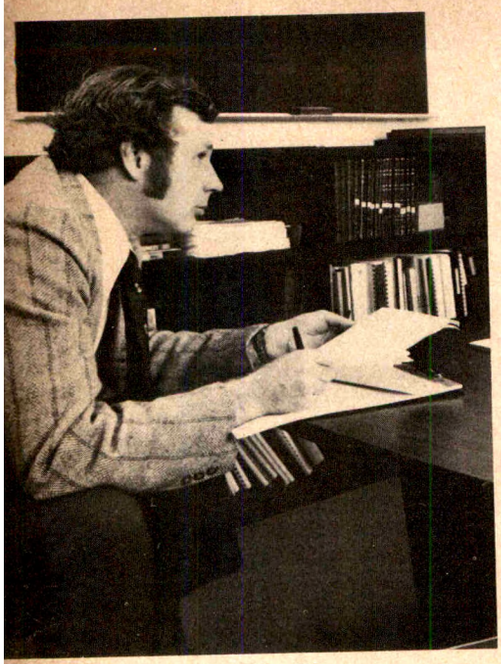
The Ohio College Library Center. *Annual Report* 1, 1967/68–(Columbus, Ohio).

Papier, Lawrence. "Ohio College Library Center: A Briefing Paper." *Arkansas Libraries* 29 (Spring 1973): 11–15.

Brief comments on what subsystems—serials control, technical processing— will be developed by OCLC.

In addition, sometime in 1977 the Publications Committee of the Ohio State University Libraries will issue Joe Hewitt's doctoral dissertation, a user study tentatively titled *The Academic Library and On-line Cataloging: A Study of the Charter Members of the Ohio College Library Center.*

A much more comprehensive bibliography has been compiled by Nancy F. Rubenstein (Heidelberg College), with a supplement through July 1975 prepared by Willis Leavens of the Mid-continental Regional Medical Library Program. Copies of "The Ohio College Library Center: A Partial Bibliography" are available from OCLC, 1125 Kinnear Rd., Columbus, OH 43212.



Hewitt

Ed. note: Joe A. Hewitt has "interfaced" with OCLC in a number of contexts. In his post as associate university librarian for technical services, University of North Carolina, he oversees the use of OCLC terminals for a wide variety of functions each day. (The University participates in the OCLC on-line catalog through SOLINET, the Southeastern Library Network.) He has taught OCLC in library classrooms, institutes on the topic, and in innumerable informal situations. As a researcher, he has done what no other student of OCLC had done before or is likely to do in the future: he visited every one of the forty-seven OCLC charter members in Ohio for firsthand interviews and observations to back up OCLC data gathered in questionnaires. The following article for American Libraries—as well as a consultant's report to the Bibliographic Center for Research, Rocky Mountain Region, and a dissertation for a Ph.D. from the University of Colorado—draws from that firsthand experience.

Mr. Hewitt notes that he began his survey from a position of skepticism, and if his conclusions seem generally in support of OCLC, they should be seen as no more than what evolved purely from his observations.

This article, in conjunction with the preceding, simplified "definition" of OCLC by the editor, is designed to give the librarian who is relatively new to the subject a well rounded introduction to OCLC, from the standpoints of both the Center and the users. Mr. Hewitt's straightforward researcher's style has been edited very slightly to help direct the magazine browser to certain salient points; headings and most italicization are the editor's. The reader is urged, however, to study the full context of every such point, since this article was specially written to condense a great amount of information into a relatively small, manageable space. —A.P.

The IMPACT of OCLC

The Good and the Bad, as Recorded by Researcher Joe A. Hewitt In an Epic Journey to Every Charter Library of the On-Line System

Of Value Judgments

The ultimate value of an on-line cataloging network will not be determined by the size of its data base, nor by the complexity and elegance of its operating and communications systems, nor indeed, by any aspect of the centralized operation. In the long view, the value of the network will be judged in terms of its collective impact on the participating libraries—by the ways the network affects the services, organization, and costs of operation in individual libraries.

The service package provided by the Ohio College Library Center is only one of the factors determining the impact of the network; perhaps even more critical are the management approaches to incorporating the system into individual library environments. Utilization policies, methods of interface, design of workflows, and management initiative to fully explore the potential uses of the system determine how greatly individual libraries can capitalize on the opportunities provided by the network. It is this *interaction* with OCLC which will decide, ultimately, whether or not the network will result in far-reaching change in user libraries.

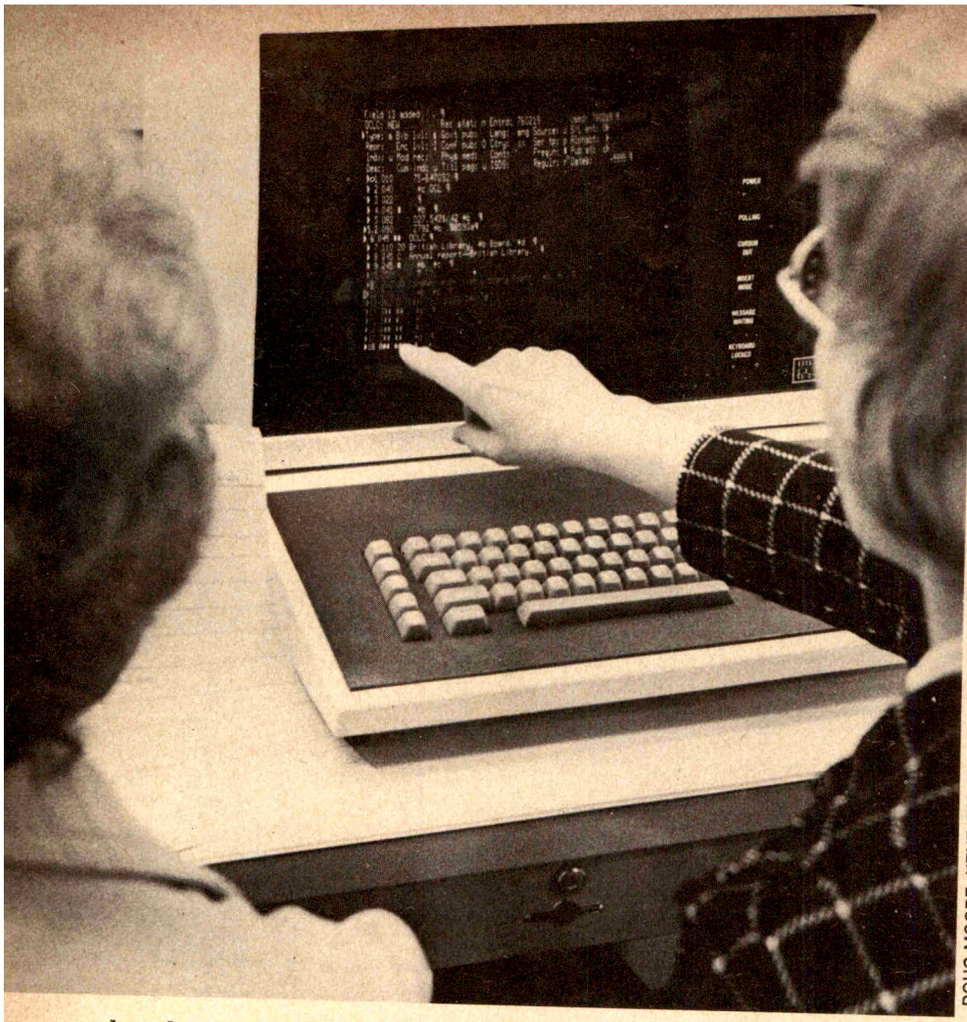
The present article reports research focusing on the interaction of participating libraries with OCLC. Without this focus, information on the results of network participation, such as number of staff positions dropped or reassigned and improvements in the speed of cataloging, are basically uninterpretable. Each participating library has access to the identical service package, yet the impact of the network varies enormously between libraries. The reason, of course, is that each library enters the network with its own set of preexisting conditions and interacts with the network in its own way.

To a large extent the wide variety of approaches to the utilization of OCLC is a result of the deliberate flexibility of the network's design. The OCLC on-line cataloging and union catalog system might best be described as a bibliographic resource of considerable power which has been placed at the disposal of a large number of libraries with very few constraints on its use. While the creation of such a resource is a remarkable achievement in itself, the responsibility for the ultimate success of the network in terms of the extent and character of its effects—and even in terms of the Center's achieving its long range goals—has been turned over to the varying, eccentric, and occasionally suspect devices of the libraries themselves.

This condition creates a problem of some complexity for research projects aimed at evaluating the impact of the Center. Although it is possible to obtain impact data from member libraries with some degree of accuracy, this information in itself is not sufficient to provide a predictive tool for libraries anticipating membership, nor does it serve to increase our understanding of the dynamics of network participation to any significant degree. The effects of participation must be thoroughly correlated with preexisting conditions and methods of interface in the libraries, a massive task if attempted on a broad scale. No effort to date, including the research reported here, has achieved this goal in more than an exploratory way. For that reason, the information presented here must be interpreted with some care, and particular caution should be exercised in using the report to predict the impact of network participation on prospective member libraries.

A Broad, Interpretive Approach

The focus, design, and methodology of the study were governed by several assumptions concerning the nature of the OCLC on-line cataloging system: First, the "interaction" concept, above. Second, it was assumed that the system is a great deal more than a cataloging



DOUG MOORE, KENT STATE

and card production service; in fact it represents a general bibliographic resource which can be used to support a wide range of library functions. It was further assumed that an on-line bibliographic network is potentially a powerful agent for change in a library, and may affect broad areas of library service, organization, costs, and staffing, as well as more subjective areas such as staff morale, basic service orientation, and organizational philosophy.

Taken together, these assumptions dictated that the study take a broad rather than a narrow focus; an evaluation of OCLC from the limited point of view of impact on cataloging operations and technical services costs would differ considerably. Although the present approach sacrifices some reliability and a great deal of methodological orderliness for the sake of richer interpretive information, the state of the art of network impact studies indicated the need for this type of study.

The information presented below is based on interviews and on site observations in each of the forty-seven charter member libraries. The sample was constituted in this manner both to take advantage of the established operational experience of these libraries, and to study the impact of the on-line union catalog on a geographically coherent group of libraries. A 122-item data sheet and interview guide was completed for each library; most of the information was gathered in 148 interviews with library directors, technical services and cataloging administrators, and other personnel, but was supplemented by numerous internal library reports and documents.

The Dimensions of Time and Size

OCLC is a dynamic organization characterized by continuous development in a number of directions, among them the development of new systems, growth of the data base, extension of the network to new users, upgrading of hardware, continuous refinement of operational programs, and revision of standards, policies, and procedures. In addition to developmental changes, the on-line cataloging system is subject to variations in performance resulting for the most part from an imperfect synchronization of the growth of system activity with the addition of computing power. For these reasons the point in time at which impact data and evaluations are collected must be kept in mind when interpreting the results. The data for this research were gathered between May and September, 1974; a reasonably close reference point with respect to OCLC's status and performance is the close of FY 1973/74. [This study is one of the most recent of its kind.—Ed.]

It was expected that the utilization and effects of the network would vary according to the size of library. Therefore, the charter member libraries were broken down for purposes of comparison into five groups based on the total acquisitions budget for 1973. These categories, although arbitrary, tend to separate libraries into recognizable groups with similar operational characteristics, ranging from major research libraries to small college libraries. The categories are given in the box below:

Categories Used for Comparison in Patterns of OCLC Use; Based on Budgets for Books and Other Printed Materials

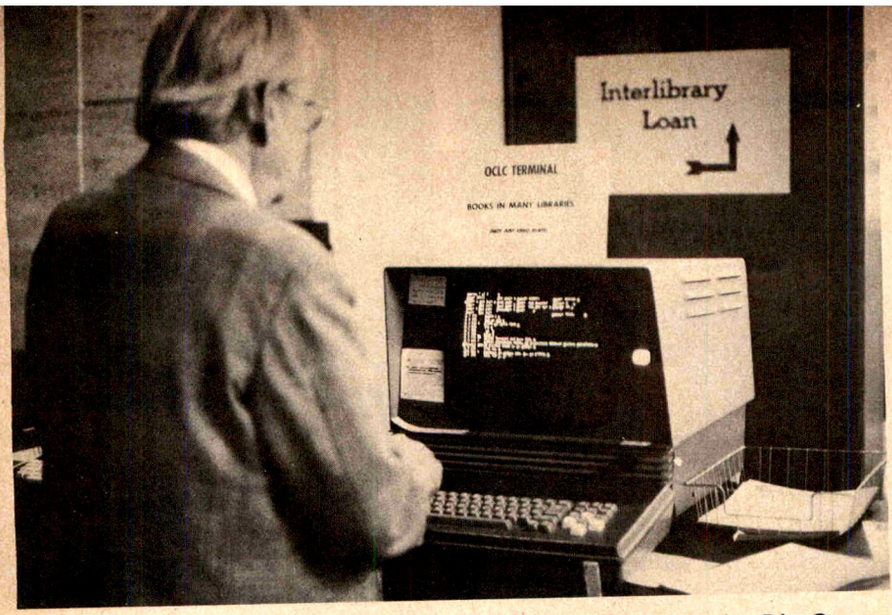
Type A: $500,000+
Type B: $300,000–499,999
Type C: $100,000–299,999
Type D: $50,000–99,999
Type E: Below $50,000

Do OCLC Libraries Really Share?

Much of the early impetus for the establishment of OCLC was based on the goal of facilitating the sharing of resources among academic libraries in Ohio. The union catalog feature of the system provides a mechanism for facilitating interlibrary loan (ILL), direct use by patrons of other libraries in the network, and the development of cooperative collection development programs.

In terms of terminal time required, ILL represents a very minor demand in all libraries compared to that for preorder verification and for cataloging. Ninety-five percent of the charter member libraries make at least some use of the data base in ILL work. Some 59% search *all* Roman alphabet requests on the terminal, and 41% use the terminal on a limited basis for ILL verification and location finding. Limitations on use for ILL occur as a result of searching the data base only for those requests published after a given date, searching the data base only after a series of other tools has been consulted, or making a specific judgment on each request as to its likelihood of being located in the data base and eliminating "low probability" requests.

So few libraries maintain records of the proportion of outgoing monographic ILL requests verified in the OCLC data base that no systematic data was available on this question. However, exemplary data is available from a scattering of libraries. One type B library reported a verification rate of 85%; a type C reported 75%, and another 80–90%; one



type E library 90%, and another 75%. A type A library reported an ILL verification rate for pre-1950 imprints of 24%, 1950–67 imprints of 34%, and 1968– imprints 60%. Although no other libraries had records of their verification rates in the on-line file, most ILL librarians held reasonably firm impressions of the usefulness of the data base for finding locations. Indications are that find rates are high for libraries of B–E types, perhaps in the range of 75–80%, indicating a substantial utility of the system in ILL work for all but the largest libraries.

The opinion was frequently expressed that access to an on-line union catalog would not, in and of itself, substantially decrease the time for acquiring monographic interlibrary loans. The on-line union catalog would have to be combined with improved request transmission and materials delivery systems for substantial improvements to occur.

There is some evidence, however, that use of OCLC as a verification tool has served to decrease the time required to receive monographs through interlibrary loan. Forty-four percent of the interlibrary loan librarians indicated that noticeable, though in most cases slight, decreases in the time for processing and receipt of monographs through ILL had been observed. It is interesting to note that this decrease in time was reported by 59% of those libraries searching all requests on the terminals, but by only 21% of those limiting the monographic requests searched.

Interviewees generally attributed this effect to the practice of sending requests to the closest possible library rather than to improvements in the verification procedure.

A few OCLC libraries reported reductions in the number of staff required to process outgoing interlibrary loans. This was not a widespread effect, however, and was minor even in those libraries in which it occurred.

Easing the Load on the Big Guys

By far the most interesting impact of the system on interlibrary loan relates to the patterns of borrowing and lending between the Ohio libraries. A majority of libraries follow a policy of sending ILL requests to smaller libraries when a desired item is owned by more than one library. For the most part, the policy is designed to take the ILL burden off the large research libraries; but it is also motivated by a belief that small libraries are more capable of delivering the books listed among their holdings. This tendency is corroborated by statistics on in-state lending by both large and small libraries, although a much closer analysis of ILL statistics would be required to verify the full extent of this tendency.

Although the largest percentage gains in interlibrary lending were made by the small libraries (a number of type D and E libraries increased their loans by several hundred percent!), the most significant contribution in terms of diverting requests from the large libraries were made by those libraries with reseach collections of moderate size, but which are not generally recognized as major resource libraries. These represent the smaller type A libraries and all the B libraries. In terms of actual numbers, the increase in interlibrary loans by these libraries were far greater than those of the small libraries. On the other hand, the in-state loans by the largest libraries tended to decrease or stabilize, while for some the total loans increased as a result of higher levels of lending to libraries in affiliated networks which ordinarily would not have borrowed heavily from the Ohio libraries.

It was also noted by librarians in most of the type A libraries that they are now able to fill a higher proportion of their monographic ILL requests within the state. The general trend, therefore, has been to increase the contribution of small and medium sized libraries in the ILL exchange, which leads to some insight into the potential value of these collections when they are brought into the ILL mainstream through the mechanism of a network. The majority of their loans were described as for "ordinary books," i.e., U.S. imprints of relatively recent publication date; but a significant number of loans are for titles they own uniquely. Although the small college collections in general lack broad research depth, each appears to have unexpected pockets of strength resulting from gifts by faculty members, local interest collections, and special institutional emphasis.

Space does not allow a full description of the effects of OCLC on the interlibrary borrowing and lending patterns among the academic libraries in Ohio. However, some of the findings below are worth noting, with the understanding that the data is largely exploratory and needs further validation.

- After the increased tendency to send requests to smaller libraries, the second most frequently noted change in borrowing practices is to go to the *closest* owning library. This has occurred to the extent that it is mentioned as the principal factor for widespread, though minor, decreases in delay time for delivery of interlibrary loans.
- There is no evidence that increased bibliographic access to the holdings of other libraries has increased the *overall* level of demand for ILL services in the OCLC charter member libraries. The majority of effects are related to patterns of borrowing and lending between libraries rather than demand levels.
- There is evidence that use of the on-line catalog has facilitated preexisting patterns of direct interlibrary *use* in geographic areas where there is a high concentration of academic libraries.

Cooperative Acquisitions Disappointing

In addition to the effects on ILL and direct interlibrary use, it was expected that the on-line program would stimulate cooperative acquisitions programs. It was found, however, that only seven of the forty-seven charter member libraries were actively engaged in cooperative acquisitions programs with other libraries in the network. Traditional complications, such as the lack of coordination of the educational programs in the state and the view that faculty would resist cooperative acquisitions, were cited as the reasons for the lack of activity in this area. It is obvious that bibliographic access alone will not stimulate such activities without additional strong initiatives on the part of the libraries in the network.

On the other hand, there were indications that the on-line union catalog has begun to become a factor in book selection in some libraries. Five libraries have formal policies for checking certain categories of books for ownership by other libraries prior to selection. These categories are determined by a combination of price and subject. A number of libraries informally check for local ownership when titles requested by faculty appear to be peripheral to the collection. Information concerning availability of the book in nearby libraries is then included in a rejection notice.

Ownership by other libraries sometimes plays the reverse role in selection; if a large number of libraries hold a book that is at first considered doubtful, it may gain stature as a title worth acquiring.

After more than three years of activity on the on-line data base, patterns of impact with respect to ILL and other resource-sharing activities were just beginning to emerge. Although the data base showed 2,162,021 location symbols at the end of fiscal year 1973–74, this holdings record is minute in comparison to what it will become. The trends noted above might well establish themselves firmly as the data base continues to expand.

Use of OCLC in Acquisitions Work

The OCLC on-line cataloging system was expected to affect acquisitions work primarily as a resource for the verification of book orders before they are sent to vendors or publishers. Pre-order searching is traditionally a costly and time-consuming activity in academic libraries. Searching is a principal component of acquisitions work and a notably staff-dependent activity, frequently performed by high level paraprofessional personnel.

On-line access to a sufficiently large bibliographic file potentially replaces extended searches in the *NUC*, proofsheet or depository files, and other bibliographic tools. OCLC search keys provide access to records by title, and LC card number, as well as by author or title. Because dependence on main entry in searching conventional tools is one reason this procedure is so demanding, it was expected that use of the data base in support of the pre-order searching would improve the efficiency of this activity.

It was found that 35 libraries (76%) make some use of the system for pre-order searching. Of these, however, only 24 (54% of total sample) search the OCLC data base for all monographs or for all monographs published since 1968. Restrictions on utilization for searching in the remaining libraries are so severe that a pre-order search occurs only occasionally for "problem" orders.

That a substantial minority of the libraries make no or very limited use of the terminals for pre-order searching was surprising, since the results in the full-use libraries was very favorable. A frequently mentioned reason for non-use was that the price does not appear on the record; occasionally, the lack of sufficient terminal time was cited. In general, however, the failure to use the system for pre-order verification appeared to result most often from a lack of administrative encouragement to fully explore this potential of the system.

Comments such as, "We never seemed to get around to that here," or, "The terminals belong to the *Cataloging* Department," are indicative of some of the vague rationales offered by the non-using libraries. In some libraries there was frankly stated discontent with the preeminence of cataloging priorities and the consequent difficulties in scheduling convenient time for acquisitions work. It is evident, therefore, that *traditional departmental rivalries and a lack of management initiative have in some cases resulted in a failure to take full advantage of the system.*

Patterns of pre-order searching vary. The majority of full-use libraries automatically search the data base before searching the card catalog or order file. The average pre-order find rate for the full-use libraries is 71%, with a range of 50% to 90%.

Interviewees in 83% of the libraries making full use of the data base in pre-order searching indicated that the average delay time for this process had been reduced by use of the terminals. Although most libraries did not have hard data on the amount of this decrease, estimated reductions in 14 libraries ranged from four weeks to one week for the time required to process new orders through their acquisitions departments. It was obvious that the size of the improvement related both to the efficiency of the searching unit prior to and following the use of OCLC. It was also noteworthy that the intervention of pre-existing batching procedures for reviewing orders or revising searching were responsible for the lack of improvement in those libraries in which turnaround decreases had not occurred.

Eleven libraries reported that use of OCLC for pre-order verification had contributed to a reduction in staffing for this function. The interpretation of this information is difficult, however, since the period was one of decline in acquisitions rates for most of the charter member libraries. Only seven libraries reported increases in the number of orders searched by their vertification units between the pre-OCLC period and the time the survey was conducted. On the other hand, interviewees in each of the eleven full-use libraries reporting reductions judged OCLC to be a factor in their ability to reduce staff, although the relative weight of OCLC and declining production levels could not be determined.

Evidence from the full-use libraries indicates that OCLC can have substantial value as a support to pre-order verification. The conclusion is inescapable that positive effects would be more general if a greater number of the charter member libraries made use of OCLC for acquisition searching. An average pre-order find rate of 71%, the widespread decreases in delay time for processing book orders, and the indication of some potential for reducing the size of searching staffs should motivate other libraries to use OCLC in acquisitions work.

Utilization of OCLC in Cataloging

Cataloging, of course, is the principal function of OCLC as it presently exists, and the emphasis in all libraries is on the use of the system as a cataloging support device. Some limitations on the use of OCLC in cataloging still exist. Even for books within the scope of the OCLC data base, some libraries use parallel card production systems which have been maintained for titles in non-Roman alphabets, musical scores, and other materials excluded from the data base. These practices are not widespread nor extensive in the libraries in which they occur. All except five libraries search *all* Roman alphabet titles in the data base for cataloging data, regardless of the publication date or language of the book.

The mean find rate for the first search with books in hand was determined to be 74%, ranging from 67% for type A libraries to 80% for E libraries, which represents only a small gain over the find rate for the pre-order search. It would appear that the records added to the data base during the interval between the two searches are almost neutralized by the arrival of titles not acquired through the order process, such as gift books.

The average final proportion of titles cataloged with records in the data base as compared to original cataloging and cataloging with other LC source copy

Kent State OCLC workshops, directed by Anne Marie Allison, have been outstanding. Next session: May 16-21. Photos on 269 and 275, courtesy Ms. Allison, show participants.

are not interpretable without a detailed analysis of recycling periods, maximum holding periods, policies regarding the acceptance of member library copy, and practices related to bypassing the system for some materials. Lack of a standard definition of the term "original" cataloging also complicates these comparisons. Space does not allow such an analysis, but it is safe to say that *original cataloging has been all but eliminated in type D and E libraries, and apparently averages well below 20% in the other types.*

Cataloging Interface; It's All How You Classify

There are many complex variations in the procedures set up by individual libraries to interface with the on-line cataloging system. It was assumed in planning the survey that the primary factor determining workflows, personnel utilization, and methods of interface would be the size of the library in terms of number of titles cataloged. It soon became evident, however, that the critical factor is the classification system used. In fact, differences are so marked between libraries on the Library of Congress and Dewey Decimal classifications, that their methods of utilization must be treated separately.

In LCC libraries, procedures vary mainly according to the amount of discretion allowed the primary terminal operator in adapting records or accepting records of various types. The study identified three procedural patterns—arbitrarily termed *restrictive, semi-restrictive,* and *non-restrictive*—based on an analysis of the decisions allowed primary operators. Briefly, it can be said that the patterns correlate with personnel utilization and a characteristic work rate such that they offer three fairly distinct options to libraries on the LCC.

The restrictive pattern, characterized by the use of clerical personnel, allows the primary operator to catalog only with exact match MARC (Library of Congress machine-readable cataloging) copy, resulting in a fast cataloging rate but a large volume of materials routed through exception routines to be handled by higher-level staff. The semi-restrictive pattern is characterized by the use of paraprofessional staff, allows the operator to adapt records and to accept member input copy under strictly defined conditions, and results in an intermediate work rate and a moderate level of exceptions. The non-restrictive pattern, characterized by use of professional and top-level paraprofessional staff, allows the operator to accept and adapt any type of copy, and results in the slowest work rate and fewest number of exceptions.

Eight LCC libraries use procedures categorized as restrictive, eleven follow the semi-restrictive pattern, and eleven the non-restrictive. It was obvious that in most cases the adoption of these patterns was not a conscious choice, but evolved from previous practices of cataloging with LC copy. There was a strong tendency for large libraries to prefer the semi-restrictive pattern and small libraries the non-restrictive, with the restrictive pattern fairly well scattered throughout the types. The present study did little more than identify and validate the categories, and additional research would be necessary to determine which pattern, if any, is most cost effective.

Many libraries did not follow one pattern exclusively; it was common to find variations based on the individual capabilities of staff members assigned to catalog with copy in the data base. One mix of procedures appeared to be particularly successful; a restrictive pattern with clerical personnel was used to catalog books with exact match MARC records pre-identified in the acquisitions search, a procedure reported to yield a work rate of between 20 and 25 titles per hour under good response-time conditions. A semi-restrictive or non-restrictive procedure, using a higher level of personnel, would then be used to handle incoming books with no pre-identified copy, or with adaptable MARC and member input copy.

On-Line Cataloging Speed

Interviewees in 35 libraries were able to provide either hard data or reasonably firm estimates on production rates for cataloging with records in the data base. The mean estimated rate for all 36 libraries is 14.3 titles per hour; the rate for 25 libraries using LCC is 14.9, the rate for five libraries using predominantly restrictive procedures is 17.4; for ten libraries using semi-restrictive procedures, 14.9, and for ten libraries using non-restrictive procedures, 12.1. It should be noted that these estimates were based for the most part on early experience with OCLC when response time was superior to what it has been in some recent periods.

The mean cataloging rate for ten libraries using Dewey is 12.9 titles per hour. A comparison of this rate with those for libraries on the LCC is misleading without a description of the procedures involved, since the actual difference between the Dewey and LCC libraries is apparently much greater. The reported figures represent the rate for the procedure in which records are adapted and cards produced; but in many libraries on Dewey this procedure occurs the second time the record is called up by the Cataloging Department. In the first use of the record, the bibliographic information is written down or otherwise transferred for off-line checks of the authority files, classification schedules, and shelf list. Such "double handling" normally does not occur in the LCC libraries as a part of regular procedures.

Estimates on the rate at which bibliographic records are input at the terminals from pre-tagged input forms were obtained from forty libraries. The mean estimated rate is 8.7 records per hour, excluding time for revision. Reports of studies in several libraries suggest a revision rate in the range of four minutes per title, indicating a rate for the full procedure of six titles per hour.

Catalog Integration

Particular attention was paid to methods of integrating new records into existing catalogs, partially as a result of interest aroused by an article by Francis Ohmes and J. F. Jones* suggesting that use of on-line cataloging exacerbates problems of catalog integration. It was found that series authority is generally checked prior to ordering of cards, either as part of the pre-order search or the cataloging procedure; subject authority work is most frequently done after cataloging, usually in conjunction with filing; and there are no clear patterns with respect to the handling of names and corporate bodies. In any case, *85% of the interviewees reported that use of the system had not acted to make the problems of catalog integration more severe.*

In addition to the fundamental differences in approach to interface described above, the libraries displayed numerous minor variations related to shelflisting, revision, use of input forms for inputting vs. inputting with the title page or copy slips as source documents, tagging by operators vs. by catalogers, etc. The procedures for handling catalog cards after their receipt from OCLC were perhaps the most uniform among the libraries, although differences appeared even here. Forty-nine percent of the libraries hold books in the cataloging department until cards are received, and 51% send books on for final processing and shelving directly after cataloging at the terminal. Six libraries continue to check the complete shipment of catalog cards to determine if every card for each title is received, although these libraries report very few errors

*Ohmes, Frances and J. F. Jones. "The Other Half of Cataloging." *Library Resources and Technical Services,* 17 (Summer 1973): 320–329.

discovered by this procedure. Ninety percent of the interviewees expressed a preference for receiving cards pre-filed according to present OCLC practices rather than in conventional set order.

Modifications and Staffing, LCC vs. DDC

Detailed information was collected on practices of modifying LC cataloging. For the most part, local usages have been unaffected by participation in the center. No library reported that use of the system had *required* any changes to policies of local customization, and the range of modifications found in the OCLC charter member libraries are probably typical of any similar group of academic libraries using conventional cataloging methods. Differences with respect to local modification were very striking between Dewey and LCC libraries. *Libraries on Dewey showed a much stronger tendency to practice extensive modification, not only with respect to suggested class numbers, but also on other elements of the cataloging record.*

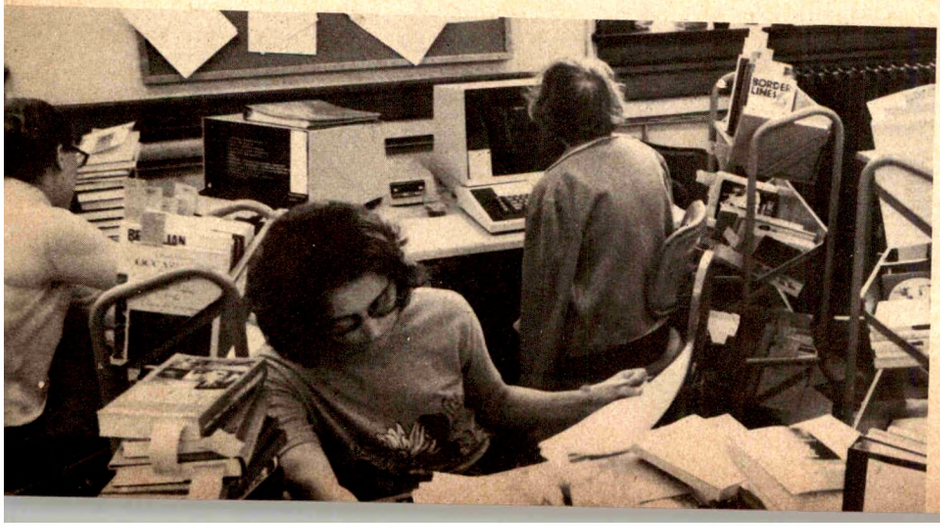
The procedures in libraries using the DDC deserve special attention, since these libraries apparently face more difficult problems in designing efficient interface procedures than do libraries using LCC. Unlike the LCC libraries, in most of which clerical and paraprofessional staff do a major part of the cataloging with records in the data base, all except one of the 14 Dewey libraries use professional catalogers to catalog with records in the on-line file. The major decision with respect to setting up procedures in the Dewey libraries is whether professional catalogers should do a great deal of the terminal work, or a method be devised to bring information from the terminals to the catalogers. The first approach has the advantage of procedural simplicity, but results in a high amount of clerical work for professional staff. The second approach relieves catalogers of work at the terminals, but results in complex and in some cases circuitous workflows.

Nine of the libraries using Dewey have chosen the first approach. In these libraries the professional cataloger plays approximately the same role as paraprofessional or clerical personnel in LCC libraries using semi- or non-restrictive procedures, with the consequence that a large proportion of their time is spent working at the terminals. It is probably not unrelated that four of the six libraries in which professional staff expressed dissatisfaction with OCLC's effect on the nature of their work were libraries following this approach.

Libraries using LCC have always enjoyed an edge over Dewey libraries in their ability to take advantage of LC cataloging. It appears from a comparison of the procedures in Dewey and LCC libraries that on-line cataloging may tend to increase this edge. Printer attachments were not in use at the time of the survey, but it would appear that this device might be the solution for Dewey libraries which continue to require extensive professional involvement in routine cataloging.

Whatever the Approach . . .

The most striking revelation of the in-depth study of interface procedures is the great variety of approaches to use of the system. Libraries are free to develop network interfacing techniques which best serve their individual requirements and emphasis. One library, for example, may adopt utilization policies which emphasize that use of the system should in no way diminish the customary high quality of its cataloging, nor eliminate any local usages. Another library may adopt policies which emphasize reductions in cataloging costs. It is perhaps one of the more notable achievements of the system that it appears to serve libraries with both points of view equally well. *Interviewees in 93% of the libraries, a group including a great variety of unique objectives and emphases, judged on-line cataloging to be superior to their previous cataloging methods.*



The Impact of the Cataloging System

Does OCLC Speed Cataloging?

The capacity of the on-line system to reduce the turnaround time for cataloging in a wide variety of academic libraries cannot be questioned. By far the strongest effect was on the speed with which books are cataloged and ready for use. Interviewees in 91% of the libraries reported that the time required to catalog books and to produce sets of catalog cards had been reduced by on-line cataloging.

The experience of the libraries reporting no improvement in the speed of cataloging strengthens this point. Respondents in each of these libraries gave the same reason for OCLC's failure to reduce turnaround time: that books were already being cataloged with unusual speed prior to OCLC, and performance with respect to turnaround time was essentially unimprovable. These were in all cases small libraries, and the quick cataloging achieved through earlier methods resulted from a strong emphasis on processing, sometimes at the expense of other library functions. Interviewees in each of these libraries admitted that OCLC had made fast cataloging somewhat more routine, particularly during periods of peak processing loads.

Point estimates of the degree of turnaround decreases were available from twenty-eight of the libraries; the mean estimated reduction in the time required to catalog books, including the preparation of catalog cards, was 2.8 months. Such an extensive improvement was possible because of large backlogs in the card finishing process of the earlier methods.

The significance of the Center's success in improving the speed of cataloging should not be minimized. More charter members identified this improvement as their primary objective for supporting the development of the Center than they did reductions in cataloging costs. It is a benefit recognized as worth the price of participation even in libraries with increased operating costs under OCLC.

Does OCLC Reduce Cataloging Staff?

The impact of the network cataloging staff levels is much less salient than its effects on turnaround time. Sixty-three percent of the charter member libraries had reduced cataloging staff at the time of the survey, with a total of 76.83 net positions dropped. In addition, there

were numerous internal transfers within cataloging departments to augment functions such as catalog maintenance, reclassification, and other projects.

It is not possible to predict, with the data of this study alone, the likelihood that on-line cataloging will decrease the need for cataloging staff in libraries anticipating membership in the Center. It was obvious that factors in addition to the on-line cataloging system played an enormous role in the staff reductions, the most important being the staffing level prior to participation in the Center, and the library administrations' commitment to the objective of reducing staff.

In some libraries the introduction of on-line cataloging served as an occasion to make procedural reforms which were already overdue, and these changes were just as responsible for staff reductions as the system itself. In other libraries reductions were forced by institutional administrators to make up for fees paid to the Center, and in a few cases the cataloging function was left understaffed. Decreases in the volume of cataloging also contributed to staff reductions to some degree.

It is interesting to note that directors of only ten of the charter member libraries described their principal objective for participation as the reduction of operating costs, or, in OCLC's terms, to reduce "the rate of rise of per unit cost" of library service. Of these, 80% judged the system to be successful in meeting this objective. On the other hand, directors of only 41% of all other libraries stated that this objective had been met in their libraries. It is obvious, therefore, that commitment of individual libraries to this objective is an important factor in its achievement. This finding reinforces the view of OCLC as a resource providing libraries with opportunities shaped by local initiative.

Although survey data of the type presented here can have no predictive validity for any individual library interested in projecting staff reductions from use of on-line cataloging, it can provide, in combination with knowledge of specific library conditions, realistic expectations with respect to possible staff reductions. *The majority of libraries adequately staffed prior to use of the system should find it possible to decrease the size of cataloging staff.* Whether or not such decreases will be equivalent to payments to OCLC will depend, for the most part, on the aggressive pursuit of this objective by administrators in individual libraries.

Mr. Hewitt's full dissertation will be published by the Ohio State University Libraries. See p. 267.

Does OCLC Require Reorganization?

Because the installation of on-line cataloging introduces numerous changes in cataloging workflows and procedures, it was expected that the cumulative effect of these adjustments would be reflected in changes in the organizational structure of technical services, or in significant transfers of functions between technical services departments. *After three years, only nine libraries (20%) had reorganized the departmental structure of technical services, with the tendency towards reorganization being strongest in the type A libraries.* Again, space precludes a detailed examination of these changes, but it can be noted that the directions of reorganization are ambiguous. Although the view was frequently expressed that the logical direction of organizational adjustment should be towards less departmentalization, a number of the actual reorganizations resulted in more formal sectionalization of technical services functions.

It might be comforting to some libraries that the experience of a number of the OCLC charter members indicates no *need* to reorganize in order to make efficient use of the system. While some administrators recognize that their existing structures are not optimal, they have found them satisfactory, and have avoided the disruption that reorganization might cause to the status and relationships of the staff.

How Do Staff React to OCLC?

Cataloging personnel were questioned in detail about their perceptions of the effects of on-line cataloging on the nature and character of their work. It appears that anticipation of the system aroused four discrete apprehensions among the staffs of the charter member libraries. They concerned: 1) continuation of employment following "automation" of cataloging; 2) the employee's ability to cope with new demands of the job; 3) the fear that computerization of cataloging would routinize or "dehumanize" the job; and 4) that the system would not perform well in support of the cataloging function.

The subjective impression frequently expressed by management staff was that *little could be done to dispel these apprehensions during pre-operational stages, but they usually disappeared very quickly after direct contact with the system.* It was also frequently noted that when apprehension persisted for long periods after installation of the system, it was usually on the part of staff who had no direct contact with the terminals. This led many libraries to train all personnel on the terminals, at least for purposes of accessing the data base, although this skill would not be required in their regular assignments.

In terms of the system's continuing effects on the character of cataloging work, *74% of the interviewees stated that non-professional work had been made more "demanding,"* a remarkably consistent response for an un-cued, open-ended question. It is noteworthy, however, that increasing the challenge of non-professional cataloging work did not in all cases result in morale improvement. Libraries unable to upgrade positions to reflect the increased demands of the work found that the system created morale problems in spite of its positive effect on the nature of non-professional work.

The tendency of the on-line system to increase the challenge and interest of some non-professional work was cited by several administrators as one of the more significant benefits of the system.

Responses concerning the effects of the system on professional cataloging work were more ambiguous. It was obvious that two separate factors were involved in this response, one relating to effects of the system on the day-to-day work of professional catalogers, and one relating to catalogers' general professional interests, activities, and outlook. *Many interviewees pointed out that OCLC had been a professionally broadening experience for catalogers* for a number of reasons, including the contacts with other librarians through committee meetings, the focus of administrative attention on cataloging, the need to enhance their knowledge of library automation and cataloging standards, and the inherently communicative nature of the system itself.

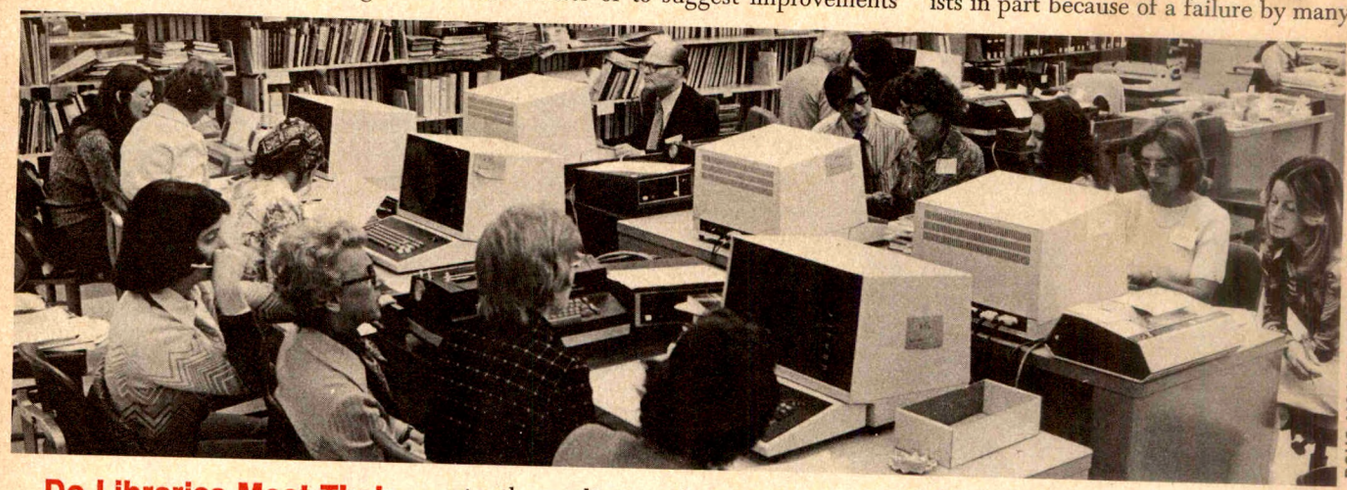
On the other hand, effects on day-to-day professional cataloging work were not overwhelmingly positive. *Only three interviewees stated that professional cataloging had been made more demanding,* no doubt due to the fact that professional catalogers in many libraries continue to do original cataloging in the same manner as before OCLC. Negative effects on professional cataloging work were emphasized in six libraries, and mentioned in at least six others in which interviewees asked that their general evaluation of the effects on the character of professional cataloging work be counted as positive. A "dehumanizing" effect was described in about half of these libraries. No attempt will be made to define this term here, except that it was definitely intended to describe a negative condition. These feelings towards the system were expressed in two types of libraries: those in which interface procedures result in a high proportion of catalogers' time

spent in terminal work, and those in which professional catalogers have *no* contact with the terminals. In the latter libraries, experience had not been given the chance to dispel ingrained prejudices towards the automation of cataloging.

The other negative effect was expressed with more clarity and in a less imaginary problem. These interviewees stated that the "frustration level" of cataloging work had been raised because dependence on the terminals resulted in a lessening of control over cataloging activities. System downtime, poor response time, terminal malfunctions, and the need for tight scheduling were described as factors inhibiting catalogers, or staffs for which they are responsible, from "doing what they need to do when they need to do it." It certainly is a valid observation that *participation in the network creates a dependency on a system over which the library has no operational control, and its failure to perform may have disruptive effects, understandably frustrating.*

OCLC was judged to have met, to the satisfaction of library directors, the principal goals of 80% of the libraries in which objectives were stated. In addition to this, administrators in libraries whose objective had not been met generally approved of the system because of its unexpected benefits. The general evaluation was clearly negative in only one library, and even here this point of view did not hold consistently through all management levels. (The structure of the evaluative portion of the interviews sought to control against "boosterism" and other possible lapses in professional judgment through the use of probing follow-ups, and it is the conclusion of the interviewer that each director provided an open and objective response.) OCLC has been remarkably successful in meeting a wide variety of the perceived needs of individual libraries.

Although the general evaluation of OCLC was overwhelmingly positive, interviewees did not hesitate to criticize the Center or to suggest improvements to the on-line cataloging system. An analysis of the list of criticisms and suggested improvements indicates that most of these deal with matters such as response time, delays in adding MARC records, quality of input cataloging, other matters related to the ongoing management and operation of the Center, and to dissatisfaction with developmental priorities. *No criticism even remotely implied fundamental flaws in the concept and design of the system. A small minority said it would favor a simpler, cheaper alternative.*



DOUG MOORE, KENT STATE

Do Libraries Meet Their Objectives for OCLC Use?

The evaluation of the impact of the Center is based on statements of the primary objectives of the libraries for participating in OCLC, as expressed by library directors, and the directors' judgments as to whether the objectives had been met. Space precludes a detailed examination of these objectives, their complex interactions with secondary objectives, and the differing perspectives of the objectives by staff at various levels. Briefly, however, twelve libraries had no particular objectives for participation, fifteen were principally interested in providing quicker cataloging, ten were primarily interested in reducing cataloging costs, and seven in improving interlibrary loan, with the remainder expressing various other objectives.

Some Closing Emphases

The breadth of focus of this study defeats any ambition to close the report with a concise summary. Rather, it must suffice to choose from many alternatives several points that deserve final emphasis.

- First, the effects on all functions are stronger in the direction of improvement and enhancement of service—most notably through reductions in delay times—than in the direction of cost reductions. For all library operations studied, including ILL, acquisitions, and cataloging, the effects on performance were consistently more salient than those on the costs of the operation.
- Second, exploratory data on emergent trends in ILL and other interlibrary use indicate that, in the very long range view, these aspects of the network may prove to have the most far-reaching effects on academic libraries, provided that participating libraries achieve the agreements necessary to fully capitalize on them.
- Finally, a last word on the great diversity of approaches to interaction with the network. To this point, procedural diversity has highlighted the positive flexibility of the network and its ability to accommodate a great variety of individual library goals and processing emphasis. On the other hand, it is also apparent that the diversity exists in part because of a failure by many libraries to find optimal approaches to interacting with the system.

When this study was conceived approximately three years ago, it was expected to be useful mainly to libraries in the process of deciding whether or not to join OCLC or to participate in the development of a similar network. The issues have changed since that time. Academic libraries now display little hesitancy to affiliate with networks, with or without reliable projections of the effects on their operations. *The critical question now is no longer whether to participate in on-line cataloging, but how to make the most efficient use of the system.* Failure by large numbers of participating libraries to implement utilization policies and procedures which maximize the capabilities of the system may result in the failure of the network to realize its ultimate potential as an agent for fundamental change in American libraries. □

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Living on the Slopes of Vesuvius:

A Threatened Division Plans for Its Survival

"By Midwinter 1977, those divisions whose incomes indicate that further subsidy would be necessary for operation after August 31, 1977, should be prepared to present to Council (at the Midwinter 1977 Meeting) for ratification what course of action they recommend to resolve this problem."

ALA Dues Schedule Transition Guidelines
January 22, 1976

The language of Council Document no. 27, prepared for the 1976 Midwinter Meeting, states directly, if undramatically, the issue which squarely confronted the officers and directors of ALA's Library Education Division assembled in Chicago in January. LED is among six of ALA's thirteen divisions which have thus far failed to achieve a sufficient number of personal members under the new dues structure inaugurated in 1974–75 (see March *AL*, pp. 146–147). Like other "threatened divisions," LED has for the past two years hoped for the best while simultaneously planning for the worst. The disappointing results of divisional membership promotion efforts to date, coupled with the inescapable fiscal facts reflected in the substantial subsidy required to underwrite the division's modest program, and the ominous proximity of the Midwinter 1977 decision timetable, have made it crystal clear to LED's leaders that doomsday for the division could be near.

The simple, but seemingly inescapable fact is that, barring miraculous intervention by some beneficent, unknown *deus ex machina*, the Library Education Division will shortly no longer exist in its present form.

Responses to this prospect may, quite properly, vary. For many ALA members, perhaps even for some current members of LED, one reaction might be "so be it." After all, one important objective of the new dues structure was to provide an opportunity for the membership to indicate, by "voting with their checkbooks," which of the existing divisions were most responsive to their needs and concerns and, therefore, deserving of continued support. At the most elementary level, one might conclude that if LED cannot attract enough members to achieve a balance between income and expenditures, it should simply be allowed to go out of existence. This indeed represents one alternative being considered by the officers and members of the division.

This, however, may be a much more elementary interpretation of the evidence than the facts warrant. One purpose of the division was that it should provide a forum for practitioners and educators to work together on problems of the preparation of library personnel. Comments from the field, however, have made it very clear that a large number of the ALA membership, concerned about library education and eager to have something to say about the directions it should take, has assumed that a division named "Library Education" is solely for educators, and not for practitioners. If the "rejection" of LED by the checkbook vote is based on this misunderstanding of the division's purpose, then the vote is an invalid one. There are LED members who would like the vote to be a clear one, directed to the central issue rather than one based on a misinterpretation of the issue. The "so-be-it" reaction is acceptable only if it is established that the general membership of ALA really does not see a need for input from the field on library education matters.

Various other future options have been identified and are scheduled for discussion at the division's July 21 business meeting in Chicago. These include:

- An appeal for a continued indefinite subsidy on grounds that it is vital to the interests of ALA as a whole to provide a membership unit with divisional standing to speak for the Association on educational matters.
- Reduction of current divisional staffing and programs to a level commensurate with anticipated future income. Given the extremely modest scope of LED's present program, this might simply constitute a kind of "death by degrees."
- Substitution of an ALA Standing Committee on Library Education and/or an Office for Library Education for the existing division.
- Creation, if warranted by sufficient membership interest, of a Round Table on Library Education to replace LED.
- Merger of LED into another, stronger division. Because educational issues have impact on virtually all of the ALA divisions, however, no single division offers a logical home for LED. Merger, therefore, appears to be the least likely future alternative.

How LED Affects You, You, and You

The future of LED is a question of sufficient importance to merit broad and thoughtful consideration by the entire ALA membership. At present, the division provides a number of services of direct value to the entire library community, perhaps the best known of which is its annual published listing of financial aid sources for library school students. Beyond such tangible products as this, however, is the division's impact on the entire ALA structure, chiefly through LED representation on a number of interdivisional committees concerned with education for special groups as diverse as technical services librarians, young adult specialists, and public library trustees. Finally, there are the regular LED program meetings at annual conferences centering on educational issues of broad concern. These have regularly attracted large audiences with a heavy representation of practitioners as well as educators. It has also been evident that substantial numbers of attendees at these program meetings are not personal members of LED.

The issue with which the LED officers and members are currently wrestling—the issue LED believes should be of concern to the whole ALA membership—is whether we, as a profession, can afford to walk away from major problem areas of librarianship at the national level. The importance of LED, as originally conceived, is that it provided one major channel through which practitioners and educators could meet to address issues of mutual concern. It is for the ALA membership to decide whether or not we need a place where the voice of the profession as a whole can be heard on educational matters. Do we need some mechanism for insuring that input from the field can be transmitted to the schools and vice versa? Are there educational issues in which the profession has a vital interest, issues which do not center simply in the schools; issues such as continuing education, preprofessional

IS THERE A PLACE FOR LIBRARY EDUCATION HERE?
ALA MEMBERSHIP OPINION BALLOT

To help decide the future form in which library education should be represented in ALA's structure, LED needs to know your views as an ALA member. Please express your opinions below, photocopy this page, and mail before June 30 to: Executive Secretary, Library Education Division, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

LED should continue as a division open to both educators and practitioners even if it means reducing its staff and programs to a level commensurate with anticipated income. ☐ yes ☐ no

LED should continue to be subsidized from ALA general funds after July 1977 so it can maintain its present program and staffing (the current annual subsidy amounts to about $7,600). ☐ yes ☐ no

The Library Education Division should merge with another division. ☐ yes ☐ no If you agree, please indicate which division you consider appropriate for merger:_____

If LED cannot attract enough income from membership dues to meet its expenses, it should be discontinued. ☐ yes ☐ no

If LED is discontinued as a division, ALA should establish a standing committee on library education. ☐ yes ☐ no

If LED is discontinued as a division, ALA should establish a staffed Office for Library Education. ☐ yes ☐ no

If LED is discontinued as a division, efforts should be made to organize a Round Table on Library Education as an ALA membership unit. ☐ yes ☐ no

If LED is discontinued as a division, LED's functions should be absorbed in the type-of-library and type-of-service divisions through individual division committees on library education related to each division's primary concerns. ☐ yes ☐ no If you agree, should a standing committee be established to coordinate these activities? ☐ yes ☐ no

I am a ☐ library educator; ☐ library trustee; ☐ practicing librarian; ☐ other.

Are you a personal member of LED? ☐ yes ☐ no

training, American representation on the international library education scene, the profession's influence on legislation to provide scholarships and fellowships, financing needed research, promoting affirmative action, among others?

The Library Education Division was established in the belief that educational concerns could most effectively be pursued within the framework of the nation's largest and strongest library organization. It came into existence as an embodiment of the principle that library education is too important to be left exclusively to the library educators, but must be the subject of continuing interactive dialogue between teachers and practitioners. Both LED members and ALA members are now compelled, because of the effects of the new dues structure, to decide the importance and continued validity of these basic propositions.

Prepared by the Organization and Activities Committee of LED: Thomas J. Galvin, LED president; Lester Asheim, vice president and president-elect; and A. Venable Lawson, past president, with the assistance of Margaret Myers, LED executive secretary.

Fighting for Survival, Part II:

Midwinter '77 Set as Date for Divisional Decision-Making

Is thirteen a lucky or unlucky number? Ask the thirteen ALA divisional vice presidents, the divisional executive secretaries and ALA headquarters staff, some concerned observers, and past presidents of divisions who gathered together in Chicago on March 26 to consider the financial implications of the new ALA dues structure (see above story, and March *AL*, pp. 146–147). They were there "not to make any decisions," but many—especially those from "threatened" divisions or divisions with a deficit budget—realized that decisions would have to be made in the next nine months.

After summarizing the Association's financial accomplishments to date, Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth explained that the basic problem of ALA has always been striking a balance between general and specialized interests and activities. This one concern has been underscored in a number of commissioned and committee reports—from the report of the fourth Activities Committee of ALA (1949), to the ALA manage-

"Good Morning! Heckman Bindery, Modern Book..."

That's right...that's what you'll hear now when you phone us. Because we've newly acquired The Modern Book Company in our search-for-services for you. So now, in addition to Heckman's unique 28-day-cycle of complete library bindery services, we have two new lines of young peoples books for you: Modern prebound books and Modern paperbacks. Both K thru 12. Phone or write for our catalogs. The Modern Book Company, North Manchester, Indiana 46962 ...same address as Heckman's.

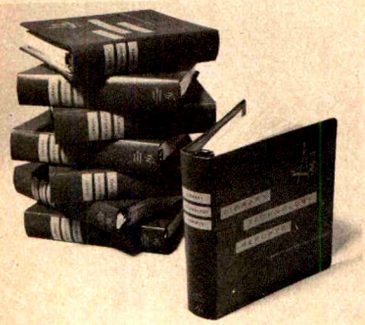
"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

Heckman Bindery

(219) 982-2107

CIRCLE 131 ON READER CARD

Three timely reports on library systems from "the authority"



Automated Circulation Control Systems: An Overview of Commercially Vended Systems

An extensive discussion by Barbara Evans Markuson of the characteristics of five circulation control systems, including CLSI, Checkpoint/Plessey, and Check-A-Book. In the July & September 1975 issues of *LTR*. **$35.**

Microform Catalog Data Retrieval Systems

A comparison of Information Design, Information Dynamics, and Library Processing Systems. In the May 1975 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Theft Detection Systems for Libraries

A revealing and valuable 98-page survey of manufacturers and users. In the May 1974 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

To order any of the above individual issues or for additional information on the complete subscription service, write to:

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

ment study by Cresap, McCormick, and Paget (1955), to the findings of ACONDA and ANACONDA (1971). Since the new dues structure and budget give information on how ALA operates, information never before available, ALA is now in a position to implement some of the report recommendations, said Wedgeworth. His point, underlined throughout the meeting, was that ALA and its units can no longer make program decisions without having monetary support for these programs. Any other course, he stated, would not be met favorably by Council and Executive Board.

Many of the divisions already had plans—of sorts. ISAD, HRLSD, and ASLA expected to increase their numbers before August 31 (the cutoff date for membership); ACRL was concerned primarily about its review journal, *Choice*; and LAD was "optimistic," perceiving itself as an "asset to ALA." But there were two divisions whose obvious struggle with monies was painful: LED (see above article), and AASL. "AASL has no choice," explained Veep Peggy Pfeiffer. "We're not a bargaining unit [like NEA]. We've pared our budget to the bone, and we're still on welfare."

The discussion of possible alternatives for the six subsidized divisions continued intermittently for six or so hours. How about becoming a round table, a federation, an assembly, an office? queried some veeps. The consensus was firm: Roundtables, assemblies, and the like are not equal alternatives to divisional status. On the other hand, secession from the Association was firmly discouraged. "The PLA [for example] outside ALA would not be as effective as within ALA," emphasized Past President Edward G. Holley.

What to do? The only clear direction, aside from the Association's stand on financial accountability, was that at least another two meetings would be necessary. One, to be held at ALA/Chicago, would fall under DISC (Divisional Interests Special Committee) auspices, and would be essentially a closed shop—no reporters, no ALA staff, just divisional representatives. A second meeting in the fall would be the final one, providing the divisions definite membership statistics and financial data.

In everyone's minds, however, was *the* date: January 1977, the ALA Midwinter meeting, is the "crucial decision-making time," stressed Wedgeworth. "At that time, divisions must have an idea of where they are and where they're going." —*B.J.*

I. F. Stone to Speak at Centennial

Indefatigable author, publisher, and social critic I. F. Stone will be the headline speaker at the Intellectual Freedom Round Table program during the ALA Centennial Conference, Wednesday, July 21. Stone has promised IFRT Chairperson R. Dean Galloway that he'll cover "the Jeffersonian waterfront" in remarks on the First Amendment as the foundation of the Republic. Open to all ALA members registered for the conference, Stone's speech promises to be a highlight of the event-packed week.

Comments on Ethics Sought

When the ALA Council adopted a "Statement on Professional Ethics" in 1975, it was generally agreed that this brief summary of ethical norms in librarianship, though vastly superior to the 1938 Code it replaced, needed amplification. Now the ALA Committee on Professional Ethics, charged with the task of augmenting the Statement with "explanatory interpretations," seeks feedback from ALA members. Comments, including brief synopses of problems librarians may face in applying the new statement, should be sent to Judith F. Krug, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. The Statement appeared on page 231 of the April 1975 *American Libraries;* additional copies are available from Mrs. Krug.

"Strong, Sassy, and Wild": Some 1976 Centennial Conference Highlights in Chicago

Why is Chicago called the Big Onion? You'll be pleasantly edified when you attend the ALA Annual Conference—the Centennial Celebration—July 18–24.

It promises to be the biggest conference ever, with some 1,500 entertaining, educating programs, tours, preconferences, and events. The following are some sneak previews, with more to come in the June issue.

Lions, tigers, and bears will greet you at the Junior Members Round Table's (JMRT) social event, "What's gnu at the zoo?," 7:30–10:30 p.m., July 20. The ten bucks' fee includes an evening of dancing, eating, drinking, and animal watching in the Brookfield Zoo. All transportation is provided from conference hotels; proceeds go to the Olofson Fund (see below). Prepaid tickets (checks payable to JMRT Social) from Ann Montgomery, DuPage Country Club, Plainsfield, IL 60544. Tickets will be mailed to those sending checks by June 20.

Make the grand tour of Chicago's ethnic library collections. Sponsored by

the History Section of the Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD), and the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL), this tour includes visits to the Polish Museum of America, the Spertus Museum of Judaica, and the Jane Addams Hull House. Lunch at an Italian restaurant, and a 4:30–6 p.m. reception at the Chicago Historical Society are other tour highlights. $5 prepaid (checks payable to ALA) for the first 150 who mail their checks to Andrew Hansen, RASD Executive Secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Is TV chewing gum for the eyes? Hedda Sharapan, associate producer of "Mr. Roger's Neighborhood," and other specialists will discuss the effects of television on children at an ALA preconference, "Children and Television," July 16 and 17 (cosponsored by the American Association of School Librarians, AASL, and Action for Children's Television, ACT). Registration: ALA members, $35; nonmembers, $45. For registration forms, write AASL at ALA headquarters. For further information on the program, write Conference Coordinator Leonard H. Freiser, National College of Education, 2840 Sheridan Rd., Evanston, IL 60201.

How to apply reference statistics is the theme of a program of the Library Administration Division's (LAD) Committee on Statistics for Reference Services, 2–6 p.m., July 19. Also discussed will be the Committee's activities and projects, and the National Center for Educational Statistics.

What's it all about, ALA? A JMRT program will explain ALA's major issues and introduce the Big Onion to you on July 18 from 4:30 to 6 p.m.

Interlibrary loan workshop techniques are the focus of a preconference program—July 16 and 17—sponsored by RASD. To be held on the Rosary College campus in River Forest, this series of discussions, lectures, and games will be directed by Virginia Boucher of the University of Colorado. Fees: ALA members, $85 for workshop, room, and board; $75 for workshop and board. Nonmembers, $95, workshop, room, and board; $85, workshop and board. RASD Executive Secretary Andrew Hansen has more details at ALA headquarters.

If ALA/Chicago Will be your second annual conference, you may be eligible for a Novia, an award covering the cost of preregistration. Offered by the JMRT in memory of Shirley Olofson, these awards are available for individuals who are ALA members, and are either current or potential JMRT members. Applications must be postmarked *before June 1;* Jacquelyn McGirt (Apt. 3, 912 E. Lee St., Greensboro, NC 27406) will mail application forms on request.

Alan Fern of LC, Ava Weiss of Greenwillow Books, and Kenneth Marantz of Ohio State University will discuss "Art in Children's Books: Two Centuries and Beyond," at a day-long program (July 21) sponsored by the ALA/Children's Book Committee Joint Committee.

A triple tie for the 1976 Constance Lindsay Skinner award given by the Women's National Book Association to women making outstanding contributions to the world of books and ideas: Register of Copyrights Barbara Ringer, Dell Publishing Company President Helen Honig Meyer, and Professor Emeritus Frances Neal Cheney. The three will be honored at a cocktail/reception on July 17 (5–7 p.m.) at the Illinois Athletic Club, 112 S. Michigan Blvd. Tickets, $12.50 each, from Marijean Corrigan, Albert Whitman Co., 560 W. Lake St., Chicago, IL 60606.

Growing pains in your library? "Meeting Library Building Space Needs," LAD Preconference Building Institute, will consider library space requirements for a ten-year period, the impact of nonbook media, the role of interior design in improving space use, among other topics. Registration: ALA/LAD members, $65; ALA members, $75; and nonmembers, $90. Registration is limited to 250, and *deadline is July 5.* Further details available from Donald Hammer, LAD Executive Secretary, at ALA Headquarters.

The history, nature, and impact of the recently adopted developmental guidelines for reference/information service is the topic of an RASD program, 2–6 p.m., July 20.

A new channel will be open to conference goers when the Video and Cable

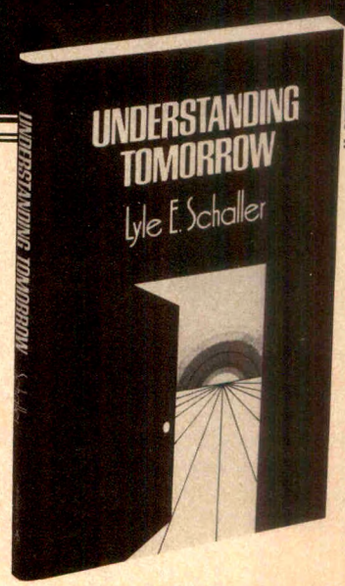
WHAT WILL THE 21ST CENTURY BE LIKE?

UNDERSTANDING TOMORROW PROVIDES CHALLENGING ANSWERS FOR CONCERNED READERS . . .

Two hundred years after our Declaration of Independence, we are in another revolution. In a nation caught up in liberation, rebellion, and abandonment of traditions, it's only natural to wonder what the next century will offer!

In this totally engrossing book, Lyle Schaller discusses the "birth dearth," the missing 700,000, the possibility of empty schools, and the impact that our shifting patterns will have on future generations! A factually documented book that will hold your interest every minute! Paper, $3.95

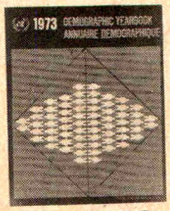
abingdon
nashville



We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 ALA 100
Promoting Excellence in Library Service

Catalogers say
"Absolutely beautiful!"
"Heartily recommend."
"Super!"
"Really magnificent."
"So inexpensive!"
"Most impressive."
"Excellent!"
"Almost unbelievable!"
about MARCFICHE from
MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation
CIRCLE 179 ON READER CARD

PUBLICATIONS FROM UNITED NATIONS



DEMOGRAPHIC YEARBOOK 1973
The twenty-fifth issue of the Demographic Yearbook contains 1973 statistics of area, population, natality, mortality, nuptiality and divorce for every country of the world, latest available data on expectation of life and a 7-year trend of international arrivals and departures. Data on the economic characteristics of the population are shown, including labour force participation rates by age and sex as well as various cross-classifications of population by industry, occupation, status, age and sex.

Order No. E/F.74.XIII.1
Clothbound $38.00

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300, New York, N.Y. 10017
or
United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

The Source

Communications Section (VCCS) of the Information Science and Automation Division (ISAD) broadcasts its "Video Visions" over closed circuit TV in the Palmer House and Hilton Hotels. On July 21 and 23, two hours of library-produced video programs will be shown, ranging from public relations to continuing education programs.

Six ALA committees and the Special Libraries Association Committee on Networking are sponsoring a four-hour program, "Opportunities in Multitype Library Cooperation," on July 22. The program, says chairperson Robert Clark, will act as a clearinghouse for the most current information and experience available on multitype networking.

Gold in Their Attic? Send 'em Back with Brochure

My Old Books: What Are They Worth? What Shall I Do With Them? is a new ALA handout for library patrons who want to know whether they have rare editions or fool's gold in the attic at home. The brochure was written by Shirley B. Lebo, Print Evaluations Officer, Library of Congress, for ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division. It gives clear, concise advice on determining book values, approaching booksellers, and donating books to libraries. An excellent handout for stacking at the circulation desk, it's available from the ALA Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 at $.30 apiece, subject to the following quantity discounts: 3–50 copies, 10 percent; 51–250, 20 percent; 251–1000, 30 percent; 1001–5000, 40 percent; 5001–plus, 50 percent.

REFERENCE

RASD Developmental Guidelines Adopted

At the 1976 Midwinter Meeting in Chicago, the Board of Directors of ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division adopted the Division's new developmental guidelines, "A Commitment to Information Services." (Background: see *AL*, May 1975, pp. 294–295.) The guidelines were prepared by the RASD Standards Committee and include a "Draft Outline, Information Service Policy Manual" which spells out items to include when putting together a public service manual for your library.

The guidelines are scheduled for publication in the summer issue of the divisional magazine, *RQ*, and the 8-page document is also available directly from RASD. Send $.26 in postage and a self-addressed *mailing label* to Andrew Hansen, RASD Executive Secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

How Do You Gather Statistics?

Libraries of all types and sizes are requested to send samples of forms used for recording and summarizing reference statistics to the Committee on Reference Statistics of ALA's Library Administration Division, Library Organization and Management Section. The Committee is working to develop a national consensus on methods of collecting and reporting reference/information service activities. Instructions and definitions should accompany the forms whenever necessary; the Committee would also welcome comments about how the collected statistics are used. Send forms to Marcella Ciucki, Chief, Reference Services, Lake County Public Library, 1919 W. Lincoln Hwy., Merrillville, IN 46410.

You Too Can Get *RQ*

Until now *RQ* was available only as a perquisite of membership in ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division. But beginning with the Fall 1976 issue, this quarterly periodical focusing on user-oriented library services will be offered at a $15 annual subscription rate.

RQ includes such regular features as reference book reviews, a checklist of ALA materials, and the "Exchange" column, where reference librarians swap unanswered questions and ingenious research. Feature articles review trends and techniques of effective library service.

RQ will continue to be sent free to RASD members, and back issues are available for $4 each. To subscribe, write ALA Subscription Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BICENTENNIALIA

Religious and Love Songs Begin LC's "Folk Music in America" Series

A major "Folk Music in America" series, drawing on music from commercial and private sources as well as from unpublished recordings in the collections of the Library of Congress Archive of Folk Song, will encompass the entire range of major folk music traditions in the United States.

The fifteen volumes in the series will be issued intermittently, each with a record, plus an illustrated booklet containing supplementary bibliographies, discographies, and biographical information on the performers. Special editors, advisors, and scholars have selected the music to be included in the anthology.

The first two records have been issued in conjunction with the establishment of LC's American Folklife Series. They are: Volume 1, "Religious Music: Congregational and Ceremonial," and Volume 2, "Songs of Love, Courtship, and Marriage." Artists on the religious music volume range from the Dinwiddie Colored Quartet (1902) to Lenville Ball (1971), while musicians performing love

A PIKE'S PEAKER.

1976 also marks 100 years of Colorado statehood, and in recognition of this historical coincidence, the Denver Public Library Foundation has put together a two-part exhibit and a sumptuous exhibit catalog called *Nothing is Long Ago . . . A Documentary History of Colorado 1776-1976.* This sketch of a Pike's Peaker first appeared in an 1859 issue of *Harper's Weekly.* The 141-page, paperbound exhibit catalog is $9.25 (prepaid) from the Denver Public Library, 1357 Broadway, Denver, CO 80203.

songs include the Carter family, Bill Monroe, and Lonnie Johnson. The first two volumes are $6.50 each from the Recorded Sound Section, Music Division, LC, Washington, DC 20540.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

Update on Academic Consortia

In 1972, a project funded by the U.S. Office of Education produced the first edition of the *Directory of Academic Library Consortia.* Now, keeping apace with fast-growing cooperative ventures, the Systems Development Corporation has issued an expanded second edition of the *Directory.* Edited by Donald V. Black and Carlos Cuadra, the 437-page volume includes entries for over 350 consortia, listing names of member libraries, publications, current and projected activities, budget and funding sources, and contact personnel. Available at $25 from Baker and Taylor, Drawer Z, Momence, IL 60954.

PR & PUBLICITY

Wonder Drugs for Library Programs

Three-way relief for stopped-up library potential is promised in a new public relations guide, *GO, PEP, and POP: 250 Tested Ideas for Lively Libraries.* The 72-page paperback's wonder drugs are Getting Outside (GO), Programs, Exhibits, and Projects (PEP), and Positive Operative Procedures (POP), administered under the following prescription: "Make the library a fun place where something new and exciting is always happening. It's not only good for business, but you'll find employees not wanting to miss a day!"

Written by Virginia Baeckler and Linda Larson, *GO, PEP, and POP* is the first book published by the *U*N*A*B*A*S*H*E*D Librarian.* Based on innovative programs initiated by the authors at the Mercer County (N.J.) Library System, it's available from *U*L,* GPOB 2631, New York, NY 10001: $3.50 prepaid; $4.50 billed or mailed outside U.S.; enclose a return address label (75-20328; 0-916444-01-5).

Lear, Move Over for the Library

Norman Lear, watch out. The TV spot-makers are taking a real slice of American life—libraries and their services—and turning it into some pretty clever little sit-coms. Two of the latest releases:

Clark County (Nevada) Library District's "Amazing Offer 60 Second Television Spot" spoofs late night record-offer commercials by running lists of books in place of the familiar overlay of song titles. An original hit by the original artists of the CCLD programming staff, the spot can be adapted by any library system. For a free preview print ($50 purchase), write to Friends of the Southern Nevada Libraries, Inc., 1401 E. Flamingo Rd., Las Vegas, NV 98109.

A 30-second "Dragnet" takeoff with the original theme music has been produced by the Coordinated Library Information Program, Inc. (CLIP) and the Wisconsin Division of Library Services. It features two officers stopping a character at night with his arms full of records, books, tapes, and a framed picture. When accused of "knocking over a department store," the citizen flashes his library card as proof of innocence. The spot can be purchased for out-of-state use; for further information, script, and rough story board, write CLIP, Box 1437, Madison, WI 53701.

In another library-TV connection, singer Maureen McGovern ("The Morning After") paid a visit to Cleveland early this year to do a television show, and while she was at it taped a public service message for her hometown Public Library of Youngstown and Mahoning County. Local stations donated videotape, studio facilities, and air time for a pitch for Project Outreach, library service to the homebound and handicapped. It's been shown frequently, thanks to the sponsoring stations.

A Classy Idea

People in St. Paul who scan newspapers for information are now reminded that the library, too, provides it. In the middle of the *St. Paul Dispatch-Pioneer Press* classifieds, they find ads telling about all the services the library offers.

Among Highsmith's 10,000 items:

durable fabric labels that adhere to any surface

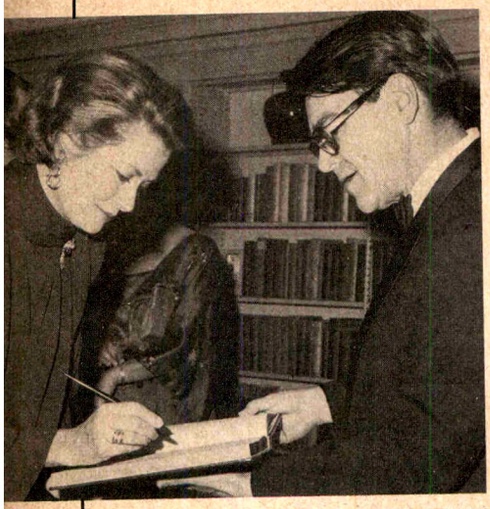
see-thru protectors that end smearing and loss of paper labels

For labels of all types, including pastel labels and special AV labels, as well as protectors for any label, write for Highsmith's free 1975-76 Library/AV catalog!

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P.O. 25-3700, Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 175 ON READER CARD

Graceful Promotion for Fund



JULES SCHICK

Princess Grace of Monaco signs the guest book prior to a gala benefit on March 5 which raised $5,500 for the theatre collection of The Free Library of Philadelphia. The program honored Princess Grace's uncle, the late Pulitzer Prize-winning playwright George Kelley. Library Director Keith Doms is at right.

ECONO-CLAD BOOKS

THE ECONOMICAL ALTERNATIVE TO PUBLISHER'S HARDBACKS

(paperbacks in permanent covers)

* Over 2,500 titles in stock
* For grades K-12
* Outlast paperbacks 6 to 1
* 1/2 - 1/3 the cost of publisher's tradebound editions
* Guaranteed satisfaction

FOR FREE CATALOG, WRITE:

AMERICAN ECONO-CLAD SERVICES
507 Jackson Street
Topeka, Kansas 66603

DIVISION OF
THE AMERICAN COMPANIES, INC.

CIRCLE 172 ON READER CARD

EDUCATION

CLR Repeating Midcareer Grants

Librarians interested in professional development will be glad to hear that the Council on Library Resources is continuing its three midcareer programs for the academic year 1977–78. Applicants for the following must be citizens or permanent residents of the U.S. or Canada, and able to take leave from their present posts for the period of the grant.

Advanced Study Program. Up to $15,000 each will be awarded to a few scholar-librarians for an academic year of full-time graduate course work in the "liberal arts and sciences." *Application deadline. October 1, 1976.*

Academic Library Management Intern Program. Some five interns will be named to spend a year working closely with a director and staff of a large academic library. Awards are up to $20,000 each, dependent upon winner's present salary. *Deadline: October 22, 1976.*

Fellowship Program. Expenses are provided for self-developed study or research projects of three months or more that will make a contribution to librarianship. *Deadline: November 12, 1976.*

To receive application forms, send a self-addressed No. 10 envelope or mailing label to the *individual program of interest,* CLR, One Dupont Circle, Suite 620, Washington, DC 20036.

Beta Phi Mu Scholarships

Beta Phi Mu, the International Library Science Honor Society, annually awards scholarships amounting to as much as $3,000. This year, applicants may apply in one of the following categories: $1,000 to a master's level student accepted in an ALA accredited program; $500 to a Beta Phi Mu member for continuing education or research; and a $500 Harold Lancour Scholarship for foreign study. *Application deadline: June 15, 1976*; forms are available from the Society's executive secretary, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

Scholarships for Librarians to Attend Summer Session in Mexico

The University of the Americas in Puebla, Mexico, is offering two scholarships for its summer session, June 21–August 13. Free tuition and fees plus living allowance will be given to two graduate librarians in return for fifteen hours per week work in the university library.

Further information and application forms from Dr. Manuel de Ezcurdia, Dean of the Library, Universidad de las Americas, POB 507, Puebla, Pue., Mexico.

Latest List of Accredited Schools

The latest list of "Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association," updated as of March 1976, is now available by writing "Accredited List," ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Issued semi-annually, the official list gives the name and address of each library school offering an accredited program and the degree to which the program leads.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

The Illustrated ISBD; Training Aid

For cataloging trainees and anyone who has trouble understanding the rules for descriptive cataloging in the newly revised *Chapter 6, Separately Published Monographs of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules,* there's a new book that should help. The *Illustrated Guide to the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Monographs* consists of Library of Congress cards illustrating most of the rules in, and arranged in the same order as, *Chapter 6.* In cases where no LC card was available to illustrate a rule, a typed card was used instead. The card reproductions are accompanied by brief statements of the rules they illustrate.

Prepared by Phillips University librarians John L. Sayre and Roberta Hamburger, the 85-page *Guide* has an index and sells for $6.50. From Seminary Press, Box 2218 University Station, Enid, OK 73701.

SELECTED RESOURCES

Continuing Besterman's Best: Africa

J. D. Pearson has revised and brought up to 1973 *A World Bibliography of African Bibliographies,* extracted from Theodore Besterman's 1966 *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies.* The current entries amount to 1,634 bibliographies, more than doubling the African entries in Besterman's fourth edition, which extends only to 1963 titles. "The bibliographical activity of the past decade [has] naturally kept pace with political developments," Pearson says in the "Preface," and "the principles set out by Theodore Besterman . . . have been rigidly adhered to." The work is arranged geographically, then regionally and/or by subject divisions.

A World Bibliography of Oriental Bibliographies has been compiled in similar fashion, "bettering" Besterman "by some 68 percent." Available from Rowman and Littlefield at $25 (75-17790, 0-87471-749-3) and $75 (75-17936, 0-87471-750-7), respectively.

Dwarf Ponies

A student racing against finals can now break into a fast trot, thanks to Bell & Howell's release of 150 *Monarch Notes* in microfiche form. The *Notes*, supplementary guides (or "ponies" or "trots") to the world's great literature, are subject to heavy use (and disappearance) near exam time; making them available as microfiche requiring a viewer could protect a library from pilferage. The Bell & Howell core collection of the most popular *Notes*, ranging from Aristotle to Malcolm X, costs $100. Additional titles are available for $1 each, subject to a $15 minimum order. For a title list, write *Monarch Notes*, B & H, Micro Photo Div., Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

Last Call for Directory Listing

If your library wasn't listed in the last *American Library Directory*, write immediately for a questionnaire to the Editor, *ALD*, Jacques Cattell Press, Box 25001, Tempe, AZ 85252. The 30th edition of *ALD* is scheduled for publication this fall; questionnaires have been sent to U.S. and Canadian public, academic, and special libraries listed in the previous edition.

YOUNG PEOPLE

In Defense of Young Adult Services

In exchange for two blank one-hour cassette tapes, you can get an important resource for justifying young adult services in your library system. Send the tapes to Bob Smith, Cuyahoga County Public Library, and he'll duplicate free a program called "We'd Like to Keep YA!" Held during the 1975 ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco, it features commentary by Edith Bishop, Arthur Curley, Elizabeth Hage, and others; arguments put forward could help the struggle for survival in the midst of staff cutbacks. Send tapes to Smith at CCPL, 4510 Memphis Ave., Cleveland, OH 44144.

Down Under with Spencer Shaw

As most members of the world of children's books know, ALA Children's Services Division President Spencer G. Shaw is a master elocutionist and storyteller. Last month, Shaw's talents made him a special guest of Australia for a "down under" celebration of the American Bicentennial. At the invitation of the Australian American Association, Shaw spent a packed two weeks speaking to educators, conducting master classes, and making television appearances. The trip was capped April 10 by a special nationwide broadcast from the Sydney Opera House, in which Shaw did the narration for the Sydney Symphony Orchestra's rendition of Aaron Copland's "Lincoln Portrait." Shaw also delivered the banquet address at the Hans Christian Andersen Dinner, sponsored by the International Board of Books for Young People.

Haviland Regina

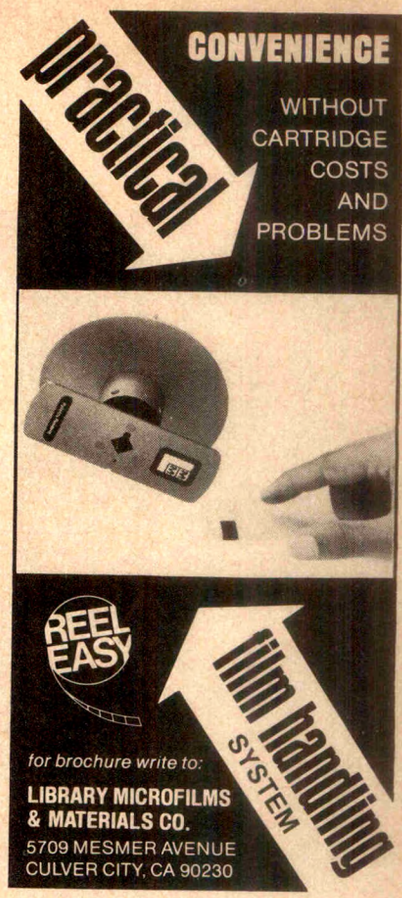
The Catholic Library Association is honoring Virginia Haviland, head of the Children's Book Section, Library of Congress, with CLA's 1976 Regina Medal Award, given for "distinguished service to children's books." Ms. Haviland, long active in ALA, is a former chairperson of the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee, a past judge for the National Book Awards, and has written extensively about children's literature.

Photos of Young Users Sought

Help ALA's Young Adult Services Division build up a picture file worth several thousand words by sending YASD photos of young adults using libraries. YASD is trying to build up a resource bank of photos for use in promotional displays. Shots of young people inside a library or engaged in outreach activities are needed. Credit for the photographer and library will naturally accompany any use of the donated photos. Send contributions to Evelyn Shaevel, YASD Executive Secretary, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Cat, Mouse, Penguin, Doctor Star in Three Prize Books

The Cat and Mouse Who Shared A House by German author and illustrator Ruth Hürlimann, translated by Anthea Bell, has won the 1976 Mildred L. Batchelder Award for its American publisher, Henry Z. Walck Publishers, Inc. A picture-book adaption of an old folktale, the book proves "even a cat and mouse may be friends . . . though not very often." This is the ninth year members of ALA's Children's Services Division have voted on the Batchelder Award, given to a publisher for the most outstanding children's book originally published in a foreign language and subsequently issued in English in the U.S.



CIRCLE 182 ON READER CARD

The two best science books for children published in 1975 were *Emperor Penguin* by Jean-Claude Deguine (Stephen Greene Press) and *Doctor in the Zoo* (Viking), by verdict of the judges for The New York Academy of Sciences Fifth Annual Children's Science Book Award Program. The Academy established the program, "the only one of its kind," to encourage the writing of high-quality science books for young people.

Wanted: Library to Host Honor Lecture

School media specialist Shiego Watanabe, Japanese translator of such children's classics as *A Wrinkle in Time* and *The Moffets*, will give the 1977 Arbuthnot Honor Lecture. The lecture was established by Scott, Foresman and Company in honor of May Hill Arbuthnot's contributions to children's literature. A host library school or system is now being sought. "No place is too large or too small to apply," according to the Arbuthnot Honor Lecture Committee of ALA's Children's Services Division. For application blanks, write Harriet B. Quimby, Division of Library and Information Science, St. John's University, Jamaica, NY 11439. *Deadline: July 1, 1976.*

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete
Periodicals Service—
All American and
Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

SEE YOU AT CONFERENCE

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 163 ON READER CARD

The Source

SPECIAL SERVICES

Major Library Building for Blind and Handicapped Features "Fun" Designs

On March 12, ground was broken in Chicago for a 32,000 sq. ft. building to house the Illinois Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. The $2 million building will also serve as a subregional center for blind and handicapped patrons and as a branch library for Chicagoans who now use the cramped Roosevelt Branch Library.

Scheduled for completion in May 1977, the building is being financed with $1 million from the Illinois State Library, and a like amount from bonds sold by the state Public Building Commission.

The triangular building will have two baked red enamel exterior walls, yellow columns and beams, and blue mechanical and electrical elements; interiors will follow the same primary-color scheme. Architect Stanley Tigerman describes it as "a building that's kind of fun, that gives everyone a lift." The bright colors should be especially cheerful for patrons with failing or limited sight.

A curving counter with a built-in braille card catalog will begin near the entrance and, serving as a handrail, will guide patrons along a corridor which borders closed bookstacks; bends in the counter will indicate library service desks. Raised signs in both braille and conventional lettering, along with the elimination of free-standing objects and hard corners, will provide for further patron safety and freedom of movement. All public facilities in the Library will accommodate wheelchairs.

Program Helps Patrons "Learn Their Way" Through Mid-Life

With funds from the Library Services and Construction Act, three New York City public libraries are helping adults learn whatever they want to know. The Brooklyn, New York, and Queens Borough Public Libraries have set up "Learn Your Way" Centers, offering individual counseling on career changes, cultural enrichment, and continuing education.

Patrons make appointments to confer with "Learning Advisors," specially trained librarians who help patrons find information or special materials, put them in touch with a wide range of community and library resources, and give continuing assistance on whatever their interests may be.

A librarian at Queens Borough told *AL* that they've been "swamped" with requests for the service, especially from people in their forties. "Learn Your Way" is being publicized in local media as well as at the libraries.

TECHNOLOGY

NEH-CLR Grant to Barrow for Large-Scale Deacidification Test

The National Endowment for the Humanities has joined the Council on Library Resources in awarding matching funds totaling $176,000 to Barrow Preservation Research, Inc., Richmond, Va., to support a large-scale test of the morpholine vapor deacidification process for preserving books. The test will use a medium-sized processor designed to treat fifty to one hundred books simultaneously. Arrangements have been made for the Research Corporation, a nonprofit organization, to promote and license the process if it is demonstrated to be practical and safe for routine use in libraries. Testing has already been successful on a smaller processor.

The Virginia State Library will cooperate with Barrow in this project; VSL collections, representing deterioration problems common to many libraries, will be used for testing.

The Adventures of MARC and LC; Or, A Parable of Acronyms

Two librarians, MARC and LC (I never caught their last names) got into a real rouser of an argument in the back of the room at an automation workshop. I don't know what started it, but MARC raised his voice:

"The FACT is, you and your friends are a bunch of MEDLARS. A man's library is his CASL, even if it doesn't have any SPIRES, and it should be safe from your nosy SCAN."

LC replied in a voice of SILC that barely sheathed her CLA. "I can see your PLAN but it ISSN going to work. You're BARCing up the wrong tree, ASIS obvious. It's just a CIN that you don't have any CLASS."

It was clear that LC's verbal SCIL had TIEd MARC in knots and she was running SIRCULS around him. This really sent MARC into ORBIT. His lip begin to TWX.

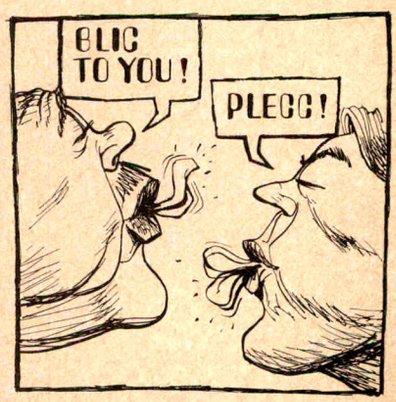
Calling on the name of ALA, he shouted, "You WICHE SCAG! You're nothing but a monster. A LOCNET monster! I say BLIC to you!"

"And I say PLECC to you!"

This ended the argument and things began to COM down. The conference took a few BALLOTS before lunch.

Most of the participants went to nearby restaurants for lunch. However, ERIC CULPed down a lunch that he brought in ABAG and got a little ILL.

This tale by Douglas McDavid of the Palo Alto City Library first appeared in the February 1976 issue of the California State Library newsletter "From the State Librarian's Desk."



GARY GIANNI

New Column Beginning July/August Will Provide Mini-Education in Microform Use and Technology

A couple of decades ago, a librarian needed very little technical savvy to work with microforms. In those days, the collection was made up almost entirely of 35mm silver film, and there wasn't much choice of reading machines. But the technology and the choices have grown enormously, and today's library operations require at least a basic familiarity with types of films, formats, reduction ratios, products, activities, and a host of technical terms and details from the microform world.

The July/August issue of *American Libraries* will carry the first of a series of columns, each dealing succinctly and clearly with some aspect of library micrographics. Edited by Carl M. Spaulding of the Council on Library Resources, the series will attempt, in easy installments, to upgrade librarians' understanding of both computer-generated and conventionally filmed microforms.

RESEARCH NOTES

This article is the first in a series of bimonthly columns on research in librarianship, providing an update for librarians and interested library users. The concept for the column came to American Libraries from the ALA's Library Research Round Table (LRRT), which has accepted responsibility for preparing it. Suggestions of items to be included as well as opinions and comments are welcome. Send them to column editor Timothy W. Sineath, Simmons College School of Library Science, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

Though library progress is often said to be impeded by a lack of research, there *are* sound, rigorous, and reliable investigations being undertaken within the profession which may be of particular value in solving operational problems. Future columns will attempt to inform readers about some of these investigations, whether completed or ongoing.

To further communication between researchers and practitioners, we will discuss a variety of topics related to research and its application. Areas in which research attention is needed will be identified to stimulate interest and activity. Specific research activities of the year will be summarized, and the research activities of ALA units highlighted.

Prize Spurs Research

Each year LRRT sponsors a competition to encourage excellence in library research. Cash awards of about $400 go to one or two winners. Of the fourteen entries in the 1975 competition, LRRT's Research Development Committee selected "Toward a General Theory of Circulation," by Robert L. Burr of the College of William and Mary, and two studies, "University Libraries as Economic Systems"* and "Patterns of Staff Development in University Library Management: A Field Study," by Maurice Marchant.

Competition entries are judged on the definition of the research problem, application of research methods, clarity of reporting, and significance of conclusions. The LRRT Research Development Committee judges the entries, selects the winners, and promotes publication of the winning papers. The winners present their work in LRRT's Research Information Exchange Suite at the ALA Annual Conference.

The following rules govern the competition:

1. All papers submitted must represent completed research not previously published.

2. All papers must be related, in at least a general way, to library and information science.

3. Research papers completed for master's or doctoral degree requirements —theses, seminar papers, dissertations— are not eligible. However, papers which are spin-offs of such research are eligible for the competition.

The deadline for the 1976 competition is May 1, but now is a good time to start thinking about a 1977 entry (by May, 1977). When you're ready, send three copies of the paper to Charles Curran, College of Librarianship, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208.

Access to Doctoral Research

At the University of Michigan's School of Library Science, a file of doctoral dissertations in progress is maintained in machine-readable form by Associate Professor Charles H. Davis for the "Research Record" column of the *Journal of Education for Librarianship*, the quarterly journal of the Association of American Library Schools. This data base is processed by computer and updated quarterly.

Originally, only ALA-accredited library schools having doctoral programs reported dissertation research. Coverage has recently been expanded, however, to include such areas as business administration, computer science, and education, in recognition of the increasingly interdisciplinary nature of library science.

Access to this information can be made by author, title, school, date of acceptance, and major advisor. Davis has developed a program permitting searches in an on-line, interactive mode from remote terminals connected through standard voice-grade telephone lines to the University of Michigan's Computing Center. This project, initially funded by LRRT as a service to its members, will be available to others sometime in the future, says Davis.

In addition, Davis has undertaken several projects to increase access to this data base of library and information science research. This information will be indexed by subject and classified by research methodology, perhaps in the manner of *Library Science Dissertations, 1925–1972: An Annotated Bibliography* by Gail Schlachter and Dennis Thomison (Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, 1974). When this project is completed, it will not only be possible to locate research on a particular subject, but also to retrieve information about investigations using a particular methodology.

*See *College and Research Libraries* 36 (November 1975): 449–457.

Machine Readable Data

Faxon, the world's only fully automated library magazine subscription agency, offers serials control information in machine readable format. If your library has data processing support, or if you plan to make use of automation, Faxon will supply this service for your library. *Library business is our only business – since 1881.*

For more information, write:

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Library Magazine Subscription Agency
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 176 ON READER CARD

MEDIA MINDED

A New Column
by Deirdre Boyle

TV Goo and Gore

Sugar and spice—the spice of violence, that is—mark the daily TV fare of American children, according to two reports released by Action for Children's Television (ACT). Earl Barcus of Boston University School of Communications monitored afterschool and weekend children's TV and analyzed the advertising practices and violence content during these periods. In one study, "Television in the Afterschool Hours," Barcus concluded that more violence is to be found in comedy formats than in live-action programming. "Instead of overt acts of violence, there is a greater reliance on the threat of violence through threatening situations, or natural or accidental violence as devices to maintain the atmosphere of excitement."

In the second report, "Weekend Commercial Children's Television," results indicated that since 1971 there has been a 15 percent decrease in the amount of commercial time on all stations. But, as Barcus points out, while commercial time has decreased, "the average number of commercials decreased only slightly—from one every 2.8 minutes to one every 2.9 minutes." And half of them were for sugared cereals and candies.

Copies of these reports are available for $10 each from ACT, 46 Austin St., Newtonville, MA 02160.

KidVid Preconference Planned

What is the boob tube doing to our children? A two-day session designed to probe that question will be sponsored by the American Association of School Librarians before the Chicago Centennial Conference in July. The topic will be "The Effect of Commercial Television on Children." Robert M. Lieber, co-author of *The Early Widow*, is slated as a principal speaker, and cast members from the children's program *Mr. Roger's Neighborhood* are also scheduled to appear. It is expected that Prime Time, a not-for-profit organization aimed at attracting the attention of educators and media people to the creative potential of commercial television, will figure largely at the session. Enrollment fee is $45 for AASL members, $55 for non-members. Address inquiries on the preconference to its director, Leonard Freiser, at the National College of Education, 2840 Sheridan Rd., Evanston, IL 60201.

From *The Other Half of the Sky: A China Memoir;* ". . . for many libraries."

Do-It-Yourself Film Distribution

Judging from audience response at a recent, sold-out "16mm Distribution" conference in New York, young filmmakers are increasingly wary of turning over their films to large distribution companies, fearing that films will be "lost" in huge catalogs never to reach an audience. These and other worries are sending more and more filmmakers into cooperative distribution with organizations like New Day Films or Filmmaker's Coop. Some doing their own distribution are meeting with fair to fantastic success: Jerry Bruck, Philip Messina (Soho Cinema Ltd.), Joel Sucher (Pacific Street Film Collective), and D. A. Pennebaker (Pennebaker Associates) are but a few of these enterprising filmmakers.

The conference, held in February, was sponsored by the Educational Film Library Association, International Film Seminars, and New Day Films. Representatives from major film distributors were present along with spokespeople for independent, cooperative, and other self-distribution efforts.

What are the benefits of self-distribution for filmmakers? While astounding financial success is possible, more often than not a filmmaker will barely cover production costs. The real satisfactions seem to come in knowing that everything possible is being done to get that film to its audience. Another reason filmmakers are becoming more involved in distribution is the realization that the filmmaking process doesn't end with the final cut: getting audience response gives an artist a positive energy charge which can be crucial to the continuing creative process. And libraries and librarians play a key role in this process. Esmé Dick, director of Eccentric Circle Workshop and former EFLA executive director, recommended that filmmakers screen their films at a local library before even beginning to look for a distribution outlet. The librarian's knowledge of the public's interests and film needs can prove invaluable to the artist at this stage.

Among issues raised by filmmakers was that of librarian response to 16mm self-distribution. Many librarians, primarily interested in securing good films, will deal with whatever company or individual handles distribution, but some conference participants pointed out the

practical concern that individual self-distributors may not be around in five or ten years when replacement footage or new prints are in demand. Filmmakers are only beginning to deal with problems of long-range storage and retrieval of their films; this issue is a serious one for both libraries and filmmakers, and further planning calls for accommodation by both.

If the tenor of this conference is any indication, more and more cooperative and self-distribution efforts are in store for the future.

Viewpoint/PR or Perish

Recently I dropped by a public library film department to pick up two films and had a chilling encounter. The librarian at the desk berated me because the films had been reserved without the proper procedures (the request had been accepted over the phone the day before), intimating that they were not going to be used legitimately but for someone's *personal* use. When a library slip-up over one title was discovered, she became even more irate. I was interrupting her work and now she had to inspect another film! I stood shuffling my feet uncomfortably as she grumbled over her tasks.

As I skulked away from this interview my thoughts were for those film library users coming for the first time to an unfamiliar service. We often hear that AV is another means of getting to people who wouldn't tap library services otherwise, and while audiovisual materials have much broader purposes, nonreaders *can* become familiar with the library through its media services. But what is the response of the "nonuser" likely to be when met with such a testy librarian? Funding cutbacks and staff reductions are placing heavy burdens on librarians today, and media staff are under particular stress. But, with budgets ever tighter, now is a crucial moment for libraries to take stock of the public relations image projected by their media services if they are going to continue justifying their existence and their financial support.

MacLaine-Weill "China Memoir"

Looking for a film of interest to women, Asian scholars, social psychologists, and documentary devotees? Libraries with multi-purpose programming goals will want *The Other Half of the Sky:A China Memoir,* by Shirley MacLaine and Claudia Weill. Weill is one of the founders of New Day Films, the feminist film cooperative distributing the film. The feature, which bowed on public television last year, is a fascinating film portrait. Some may find it a rosy or simplistic overview of Chinese life: the cheerful glow of the traveler in a friendly new world seems to color the responses of the members of the first American Women's Friendship Delegation. But the film's overwhelming impact is of the vitality of the country and its people, especially its women.

The visual quality is striking. Weill's curious, acquisitive, restless eye captures everday moments—clothes hung on a line, children dancing, old women reminiscing—so that a pattern of great vibrancy emerges. A particularly memorable sequence shows a Caesarean birth under acupuncture; the calm face of the mother is in striking contrast to the amazed looks of the American women, particularly the twelve-year-old member of their delegation.

A thought-provoking and moving film for many libraries, "China Memoir" is available from New Day Films, POB 315, Franklin Lakes, NJ 07417.

Call for Media Memos

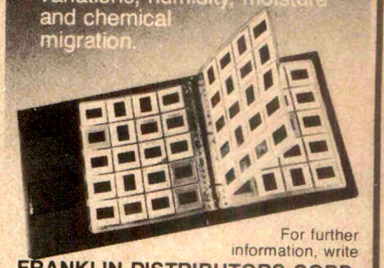
News of innovative programs, important new materials (films, video and audio tapes, slides, etc.), new equipment, and upcoming events of interest to media-minded libraries are welcomed for this column. Please send announcements and information to: Deirdre Boyle, AV Room/Library, College of Mt. St. Vincent, Riverdale, NY 10471.

SAF-T-STOR™

New Franklin Saf-T-Stor system keeps precious color slides safe and accessible.

Saf-T-Stor is lightweight, rigid plastic that can be filed independently in cabinets or drawers.

These chemically safe pages have been tested and proved resistant to temperature variations, humidity, moisture and chemical migration.



For further information, write
FRANKLIN DISTRIBUTORS CORP.
P.O. Box 320, Denville, New Jersey 07834

CIRCLE 180 ON READER CARD

LIBRARIES FOR TODAY AND TOMORROW

By VIRGINIA H. MATHEWS

Who Uses Them?
Who Staffs Them?
What Are Their Services?
How Do We Pay For Them?

"What are our expectations for libraries for the future? This book provides the concise background so necessary to assess our expectations, realistically."—from the introduction by ALLIE BETH MARTIN, President of the American Library Association. This brief, useful history-and-analysis is intended by author and publisher to be a powerful instrument in the fight leading to full recognition of the importance and value of libraries. With detailed information on public funding available; appendices; and index. Just published. Paperbound, $3.95
(ISBN: 0-385-05564-1)

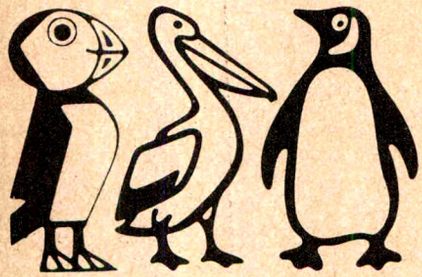
Doubleday & Company, Inc., Garden City, New York 11530 DOUBLEDAY

PUBLISHING WORLD

SHORT TAKES

Future of Viking Penguin Takes Shape. Editorial and publicity people at Viking Penguin aren't naming an exact date, but "eventually," they say, they will be phasing out Compass Books, Viking's trade paperback imprint. It could be as early as this summer. As Compass titles come up for reprint, they will either bear the familiar webbed-foot bird colophon or disappear entirely.

"The future of the company lies in the paperback line," said Marcia Burch, publicity director of the Penguin Books Division of Viking Penguin. As the first tangible result of the U.S. Penguin and Viking merger announced last November, by the end of the year some of those $20–40 books in Viking's hardcover Studio line will be available in large-format paperback. Graham Greene's *Lord Rochester's Monkey,* for instance, will cost $6.95, and Ernst Haas's *The Creation,* Saul Steinberg's



Will this covey be taking off in new directions at Viking?

The Inspector, Kjell Sandved and Michael Emsley's *Butterfly Magic,* and I.E.S. Edwards's *The Treasures of Tutankhamun* will all be available in the $6–10 range. How long these titles will remain in hardcover as Studio Books is anybody's guess, but probably as long as institutions order them.

Under the editorial direction of Richard Seaver, the Penguin paperback imprint will fatten up in 20th-century fiction, mainly from the Compass backlist: scheduled for remake into Penguins before the year is out are several D. H. Lawrence classics, Graham Greene's *The Comedians,* and John Steinbeck's *The Grapes of Wrath, To a God Unknown,* and *A Cup of Gold,* the last listed as out of stock indefinitely in Viking's catalog. *The Pearl* and *The Red Pony* (one vol.) will be released in the fall along with a reprint of Elaine Steinbeck's *Steinbeck: A Life in Letters.* More fiction has been added to the Penguin list by the recent acquisition from other houses of three V. S. Naipaul and two Kingsley Amis titles as well as three of Nina Bawden's works.

The 26-year-old Penguin operation in America (which traditionally builds 75 percent of its list from titles contracted by the 41-year-old parent company in England) will be cutting their imports back; they will represent only 45 to 50 percent on a list Penguin expects to increase this year by 50 from the 200 new titles published in 1975.

One of Viking Penguin's priorities for the future is to disentangle the web of contract problems on the many Graham Greene titles tied up with mass market publishers and presently out of stock in Viking's catalog, if listed at all. "It may take years, but we hope to get all the Greene that's scattered around . . . into print in Penguin," Marcia Burch told *AL.*

Viking Penguin has set up an Education Marketing Department so it can come on strong to libraries and colleges with its new paperback publishing program.

Southern California Publishers Unite. Several little mag and small press publishers in southern California have formed a Literary Publishers of Southern California group for a cooperative approach to distribution, publicity, and problems. Alexandra Garrett, a member of the founding committee, said that LPSC will boost "identity" and effectiveness of member publishers. Dan Ilves, publisher of *Stonecloud,* will coordinate the organization.

The formation of the group was generated by the NewComp Graphics Center, a typesetting and paste-up enterprise of the Beyond Baroque Foundation in Venice. Many southern California publishers make use of the center, partially funded by a National Foundation for the Arts Literature Program, because typesetting costs are notably high in the area. (In northern California typesetting costs are much lower, but printing is more expensive.)

Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights

(as of April 9, 1976)

†Alther, Lisa. **Kinflicks.** New American Library, spring '77, pns
Arnaz, Desi. **A Book.** Warner, 2-77, $1.95
†*Auchincloss, Louis. **The Winthrop Covenant.** Houghton Mifflin, rns
Benson, Herbert. **The Relaxation Response.** Avon, 8-76, $1.95
Brashler, William. **City Dogs.** Harper & Row, rns
†Bry, Adelaide. **est.** Avon, 8-76, $1.95
Buckley, Jr., William F. **Saving the Queen.** Warner, 1-77, $1.95
†*Cagney, James. **Cagney by Cagney.** Doubleday, rns
Christie, Agatha. **Curtain.** Pocket Books, 10-76, pns
Doctorow, E. L. **Ragtime.** Bantam, tent. 7-76, pns
Graham, Billy. **Angels.** Pocket Books, 11-76, pns
Hotchner, A. E. **Doris Day.** Bantam, tent. fall '77, pns
Howe, Irving. **World of our Fathers.** Pocket Books, tent. spring '77, pns
Korda, Michael. **Power.** Ballantine, 10-76, $1.95
Levin, Ira. **The Boys from Brazil.** Dell, 3-77, pns
Lindbergh, Anne M. **The Flower and the Nettle.** Harcourt Brace, rns
Ludlum, Robert. **The Gemini Contenders.** Dell, tent. winter '77, pns
†Martin, John Bartlow. **Adlai Stevenson of Illinois.** Doubleday, rns
Niven, David. **Bring On the Empty Horses.** Dell, 10-76, pns
Potok, Chaim. **In the Beginning.** Fawcett, 10-76, $1.95
Ringer, Robert. **Winning Through Intimidation.** Fawcett, 5-76, $1.95
Samson, Joan. **The Auctioneer.** Avon, 1-77, pns
Shaw, Irwin. **Nightwork.** Dell, 8-76, $1.95
†Sheldon, Sidney. **A Stranger in the Mirror.** Warner, 4-77, $1.95
Shepherd, Jack. **The Adams Chronicles.** Little Brown, rns
Smith, Hedrick. **The Russians.** Ballantine, tent. summer '77, pns
Speer, Albert. **Spandau.** Pocket Books, '77, pns
†Stevenson, William. **A Man Called Intrepid.** Ballantine, tent. summer '77, pns
Stone, Irving. **The Greek Treasure.** New American Library, 10-76, pns
Uris, Leon. **Trinity.** Bantam, '77, pns
Vidal, Gore. **1876.** Ballantine, 3-77, pns
†Wallace, Irving. **The R. Document.** Bantam, dns, pns
Wallechinsky, D. and Wallace, I. **The People's Almanac.** Doubleday, rns
Wambaugh, Joseph. **The Choirboys.** Dell, 9-76, $2.25
†Woodward, Bob and Bernstein, Carl. **The Final Days.** Avon, summer '77, pns

dns date of publication not set
pns price not set
* Publishers Weekly best-seller cand.
rns rights not yet sold to paperback house
† first time on this list

As its first project, LPSC is working on a single catalog of the membership's new and forthcoming publications. To get it, write Dan Ilves at 1639 W. Washington Boulevard, Venice, California 90291.

Baker & Taylor Creates Slot for Paperback Operation. This huge book distributor has established a paperbacks purchasing and planning unit "in response to the growing importance of paperbacks and to broaden the company's customer service capabilities in this area." Gerald Rubinsky, formerly vice president of Pyramid Communications, the paperback subsidiary of Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, directs the department, which will concentrate on mass market paperbacks.

Homage to Friends. Henry Miller at 84 is still madly in love as he writes about the friends in his life in *Book of Friends*. These chums to whom he pays homage go back to his grade school days and young manhood and are unknown to the public. Mostly they are from a poor area in Brooklyn's 14th ward.

There is silent and skeptical Stasiu, "a good kid who was always getting the dirty end of the stick." Stasiu worked off the beatings his uncle gave him on the neighborhood "monsters"—one of whom, Sylvester, upset baby carriages for kicks. Between seven and twelve the author was befriended by Tony and Joey, whom he often visited in suburban Glendale. Through them he found country life—the experience of handling warm, trembling mice and birds.

Then came Jimmy Pasta, whose relationship with Henry began coolly. Jimmy, a politician even in high school, always had his nose to the grindstone and one eye open to publicity. He wanted to become President of the United States. Much later, when Miller and his wife June were living like savages in a cold basement flat, Pasta gave Miller a job and kept him going through many ups and downs.

Other loves, friends, and passers-by who people this book include Weesie, who introduced him to sex, and many young buddies on the prowl, whose flaky sexual escapades get the raw Miller treatment.

Miller had such a good time writing *Friends*, he says he plans to continue the story "even if it takes the rest of my life."

Line drawings by the author and snapshots of his early hunting grounds. At $7.95, this is the first trade hardback published by Capra Press: 631 State St., Santa Barbara, CA 93101 (75–38790, 0–88496–050–1).

Cont'd. on page 292

"IN DEMAND" LIST NO. 11

New Trends in Cookery

Creative Fare for the Ebullient Gastronome from The Saucier's Apprentice *to Children's Stoveless*

Symbols: **G**—general interest; **NF**—nonfiction; **YA**—of interest to young adults; **CIP**—cataloging in publication data; **C**—children's book.

Abisch, Roz and Kaplan, Boche, *The Munchy, Crunchy, Healthy Kid's Snak Book*. 1976, 96p., Walker, $6.50 tr., $6.39 lib. bdg. NF/C (ages 8-12)

A cookbook for children with 64 pages of no-cooking, nutritious snacks spiced with limericks, riddles, and a few jokes.

Beard, James & others, and Associates of The Good Cooking School, eds., *The Cooks' Catalogue*. 1975, 512p., Harper & Row, CIP, $15.95. G/NF/YA

The first encyclopedia of modern cooking utensils describes more than 4,000 items with more than 200 recipes to illustrate their use. 1,500 illus.

Beyer, Bee, *Food Drying at Home—The Natural Way: How to Do It and How to Enjoy It with Over 200 Recipes*. 1976, 160p., Tarcher/Hawthorn, $7.95. G/NF/YA

Here is a book that answers questions about food drying and stresses dehydration without preservatives and additives. Includes over 200 recipes and hints for backpackers and campers.

Borghese, Anita, *The International Cookie Jar Cookbook*. 1975, 192p., Scribner's, $7.95, $3.95 paper. G/NF/C (ages 8 & up)

More than 60 cookie recipes from around the world with notes on the cultures behind each.

Bowers, Warner aud Lucile, *Gourmet Cooking with Homemade Wines*. 1975, 288p., Stackpole, CIP, $8.95. G/NF

How to make wines and liqueurs at home and use them in preparing appetizers, snacks, soups, meat and seafood dressings, and desserts, plus instructions for marinating meats, stuffing roasts, and other basic cooking techniques.

Casale, Joan T., *The Diet Food Finder*. 1975, 304p., Bowker, CIP, $19.95. G/NF

Where to find special-diet cookbooks and recipes for such conditions as allergy, diabetes, pregnancy, ulcers, and heart ailments, with annotations, selected recipes, and a buying guide.

Collier, Diana & Goff, Nancy, *Frozen Delights: The Easy-to-Make, Natural Ingredients, Refrigerator, Ice Cream Cookbook.* 1976, 256p., TY Crowell, CIP, $8.95. G/NF

Mousses, soufflés, sherberts, ices, cakes, cocktail punches—all can be made in a home refrigerator with minimum labor.

Editors of *Consumer Guide, The Joy of Making Your Own.* 1976, A Consumer Guide Publication, dist. by Simon and Schuster, $8.95, $3.95 paper. NF/G

Over 200 award-winning state fair recipes for the do-everything-yourself cook. Contains step-by-step illustrations for making sausages, wines, breads, dried fruits and vegetables, pickled foods, and a feast of other delectables that are additive-free and cost far less to make than to buy.

"In Demand" Bibliographies: How to Use Them

American Libraries is publishing "In Demand" bibliographies by special arrangement with the Publishers' Library Promotion Group, which prepares the series. PLPG is a body of representatives from some one hundred trade book publishers.

"In Demand" is not designed to be an evaluative selection/ordering tool. Full information about the books is available in the publishers' and/or jobbers' new book catalogs. Addresses are found in standard bibliographic sources. Prices indicated are publishers' retail prices and are subject to changes without notice.

List No. 11, selected from a fuller bibliography provided by PLPG, includes books published as adult, young adult, and children's trade titles from August 1975 through July 1976, and paperbacks published as originals or simultaneously with hardcover editions. The full list and backlists are available from the Publishers' Library Promotion Group, Box 5925, Grand Central P.O., NYC 10017.

Donna, Natalie, *The Peanut Cookbook.* 1976, 56p., Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, $6.50 tr., $5.49 lib. bdg. C (ages 8–12)

A colorfully illustrated collection of simple recipes using peanuts, from peanut butter to peanut granola.

Elverson, Virginia T. and McLanahan, Mary Ann, *A Cooking Legacy: Over 200 Recipes Inspired by Early American Cooks.* 1975, 180p., Walker, $10 cloth. G/NF/YA

Over 200 early American recipes taken from old family notebooks and journals covering a time span of 150 years with background information on the eating customs of early Americans.

Esterling, Elizabeth W., ed.,*Le Cookbook: Favorite Recipes of French and American Residents of Paris.* 1976, 338p., Saturday Review Press, $7.50 spiral paper. G/NF

A bilingual cookbook with both metric and current American systems of measuring ingredients and temperatures.

Firnstahl, Timothy, *Jake O'Shaughnessey's Sourdough Book.* 1976, San Francisco Book Co./dist. by Simon & Schuster, $8.95, $4.95 paper. G/NF

Firnstahl includes every kind of sourdough baking imaginable. Prefaced with a history of sourdough baking from Egyptian times to the modern era.

Fisher, John (illus., Tenniel, John), *The Alice in Wonderland Cookbook: A Culinary Diversion.* 1976, 96p., Potter, CIP, $6.95. G/YA

Recipes derived from original Lewis Carroll works translated into everyday cooking terms. Accompanying narrative examines implications of Carroll's references to food; drawings and quotes taken from original Carroll.

The Mad Hatter's Doughnuts

Recipes ingeniously contrived from *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* by John Fisher are "a culinary diversion" indeed.

Flake, Lue Dean, *Kitchen Cheesemaking.* 1976, 160p., Stackpole, CIP, $4.95 paper. G/NF

Step-by-step procedures for more than 50 homemade varieties of good, nutritious cheese as well as 55 recipes for unusual dishes in which to use the homemade cheeses, ranging from savory fondues to zesty dips.

Goldbeck, Nikki and David, *The Dieter's Companion: A Guide to Nutritional Self-Sufficiency.* 1976, 320p., McGraw-Hill, $8.95. G/NF

Gives pros and cons of existing diets and then goes further by teaching readers to use the methods of the professional nutritionist in evaluating their own diets. Includes tables which measure foods according to their nutrient value per portion.

Grigson, Jane, *The Mushroom Feast.* 1975, 352p., Knopf, CIP, $10. G/NF

With drawings and information about the 21 most common varieties of mushrooms. Choice array of recipes for mushrooms.

Hall, Alan, *The Wild Food Trailguide.* 1976, 240p., Holt, CIP, $8.95, $3.95 paper. G/NF

This is a new and expanded edition of plants worth eating for the camper, backpacker, and backyard forager.

Baked Lobster

Harris, Ben Charles, *Kitchen Tricks.* 1975, 192p., Barre Books (Div. of Crown Pub.), CIP, $7.95. G/NF/YA

Alphabetical listing of valuable tips about food, home remedies, natural cosmetics, indoor and outdoor gardening utilizing ingredients commonly found or easily prepared in the kitchen.

Harris, Lloyd J., *The Book of Garlic.* 1975, 272p., Holt, CIP, $10. G/NF/YA

This book attempts to cover all there is to know about garlic including its history, its

herbal lore, legends, how to cook it, and grow it.

Heriteau, Jacqueline, *Take-It-Along Cookbook*. 1975, 256p., Hawthorn, $12.50. G/NF

The author provides a wealth of recipes that are suitable for shared parties—parties to which everyone brings a dish.

Kennedy, Diana, *The Tortilla Book*. 1975, 192p., Harper & Row, CIP, $8.95, $4.95 paper. G/NF/YA

Eighty recipes using Mexico's versatile flat corn bread in preparing everything from appetizers and soups to gorditas, casseroles, and main courses.

Lewis, Edna, *The Taste of Country Cooking*. 1976, 288p., Knopf, CIP, $10, $4.95 paper. G/NF

A practical guide to preparing such dishes as country sausage, hand-cranked peach ice cream, shad, wild mushrooms, preserves, pickles, and hot breads from a tiny Virginia Piedmont village settled long ago by freed slaves.

Lin, Florence, *Florence Lin's Chinese Vegetarian Cookbook: A Guide to the Chinese Way of Cooking*. 1976, 224p., Hawthorn, $12. G/NF

Vegetables; Soybeans and Other Legumes; Wheat Gluten, Eggs, Seeds and Nuts; Rice, Noodles, Buns, and Tien Hsin. The head of cooking classes at NYC's China Institute shows how to prepare nutritious and delectable dishes and how to diet with meat substitutes.

London, Sheryl, *Eggplant & Squash: A Versatile Feast*. 1976, 256p., Atheneum, $8.95. G/NF

A unique and fascinating cookbook that supplies you with nearly 300 recipes for preparing eggplant and squash. It also includes advice on vegetable growing, colorful and historical lore, and drawings by the author.

Martin, Alice A., *All About Apples*. 1975, 192p., Houghton Mifflin, $7.95. G/NF

A lively account of the relationship between apples and humans and the role which apples have played in American history. Alice Martin gives full description of the varieties, and includes her favorite apple recipes.

McCully, Helen, *The Waste-Not Want-Not Cookbook*. 1975, 320p., Random House, CIP, $8.95. G/NF

Over 250 recipes conveniently arranged according to the leftover ingredient, with tips on storage, freezing, and other methods for preventing the spoilage of foods.

Nichols, Neil B., *The Farm Cook and Rule Book*. 1976, 320p., Harcourt, CIP, $12.95, $6.95 paper. G/NF/YA

A guide to American farm-style living, with over 700 recipes for food and instructions for canning, making cosmetics, and general household tips, including handwritten comments for adapting recipes and formulas for today.

Norman, Ursel, *Pasta! Pasta! Pasta!* 1975, 64p., Morrow, $7.95. G/NF

Color portrait of finished pasta dishes and how-to drawings are included for every recipe. Homemade pasta recipes from simplest all-time favorites (fettuccine Alfredo) to the spectacular lasagne bolognese with two sauces.

Pappas, Lou Seibert, *Egg Cookery*. 1976, 168p., Scribner's, CIP, $7.95, $4.95. G/NF

The ever versatile egg in crepes, omelettes, quiches, soufflés, and a myriad of other dishes.

Patten, Marguerite, *Books for Cooks: A Bibliography of Cookery*. 1975, 600p., Bowker, CIP, $19.50. G/NF

Descriptive, evaluative comments with full bibliographic information for more than 1,500 important cookbooks that meet virtually every culinary need. Entries aranged alphabetically by author with a subject index included.

Paul, Aileen, *Kids Cooking Without a Stove*. 1975, 64p., Doubleday & Co., $5.95. C/NF

A clear, simple, and encouraging book introducing children to the many joys of cooking. It's safe—no hot stoves involved.

Pinkwater, Jill, *The Natural Snack Cookbook*. 1975, 258p., Four Winds Press, CIP, $9.95 cloth. C (ages 12 & up)/YA/NF

Detailed recipes for snacks both healthy and flavorsome plus information on nutrition and food additives. Neither sugar nor chocolate is used in these recipes.

Schur, Sylvia, *The Tappan Creative Cookbook for Microwave Ovens and Ranges*. 1976, 320p., Holt, CIP, $8.95. G/NF

This cookbook provides dual recipes, adapted for both the regular range and the microwave oven, from specialities to the everyday meal.

Sokolov, Raymond, *The Saucier's Apprentice: A Modern Guide to Classic French Sauces for the Home*. 1976, 256p., Knopf, CIP, $10. G/NF

Enables the home cook to make all the great sauces of the French haute cuisine. Reveals that the hitherto mysterious saucier's art is based on what amounts to an elegant "fast food" technique, by the former food editor of *The New York Times*.

Stubis, Patricia (illus., Stubis, Talivaldis), *Sandwichery: Recipes, Riddles, and Funny Facts About Food*. 1975, 56p., Parents' Magazine Press, CIP, $5.50 tr., $4.96 lib. bdg. C (ages 4–8)/NF

Interesting sandwiches plus food-ish facts, corny riddles, and spicy illustrations. Safe and tasty.

Tarr, Yvonne Young, *The Super-Easy Step-by-Step Cheesemaking Book*. 1975, 128p., Vintage, CIP, $2.95 paper. G/NF

Simple procedures for making delicious cheeses at home, cheaply and without harmful preservatives or additives.

Tarr, Yvonne Young, *The Super-Easy Step-by-Step Sausagemaking Book*. 1975, 128p., Vintage, CIP, $2.95 paper. G/NF

The only paperback on sausagemaking shows readers how to make all kinds of great sausages at home cheaply and without the preservatives or chemicals found in store-bought products.

Tarr, Yvonne Young, *The Tomato Book*. 1976, 336p., Vintage, CIP, $5.95 paper. G/NF

Really three books in one on how to grow tomatoes indoors or out, how to cook and preserve green tomatoes, and unexpected recipes for ripe tomatoes.

Tarr, Yvonne Young, *The Up-With-Wholesome, Down-With-Store-Bought Book of Recipes and Household Formulas*. 1975, 384p., Random House, $15, $7.95 paper. G/NF

Hundreds of nutritional, money-saving recipes and formulas, and easy-to-follow instructions for making the everyday products you use at home.

Travers, P. L. and Moore-Betty, Maurice, *Mary Poppins in the Kitchen*. 1975, 128p., Harcourt, $6.95. C/NF

A cookery book with a story. Line drawings by Mary Shepard.

Turgeon, Charlotte and Birmingham, Frederic A., *The Saturday Evening Post All American Cookbook*. 1976, 320p., Thomas Nelson, Inc., CIP, $14.95. G/NF

A not-entirely-serious history of foods and cooking, eating, and drinking, border to border and coast to coast with more than 500 favorites from the rich and varied heritage of American cooking tradition.

Williams, Barbara, *Cornzapoppin: Popcorn Recipes and Party Ideas for All Occasions*. 1976, 160p., Holt, CIP, $6.95. G/C (ages 11 & up)/NF

A book of popcorn recipes and party ideas for all occasions.

Zavin, Theodora & Stuart, Fredda, *Cook-Ahead Cookery*. 1975, 256p., Crown, CIP, $6.95. G/YA/NF

Revised, enlarged edition of the *Working Wives' Cookbook* explaining advance preparation, information on marketing and equipment for planning and cooking gourmet, party, and everyday meals. □

Next month *extra space will be needed to make room for AL's expanded ALA Centennial Conference issue, so "Publishing World" will not appear. The regular section will return for July-August.*

The Source

(Publishing World, Cont'd.)

Asimov at the Hilton. Traffickers in visions and fantastic flights will assemble in New York June 25–29 to hear over fifty noted sci-fi writers and editors at the 1976 Science Fiction Exposition. In panels and lectures at this "ultimate science fiction event," such fantasizers as Isaac Asimov, Hal Clement, L. Sprague de Camp, Leigh Brackett, Katherine Maclean, Frederick Pohl, Gordon Dickson, and Jack Williamson will speculate on everything from alternative futures to the leveling experience of trying to get published.

Science fiction publishers are "riding a sales boom" in paperbacks, according to a recent issue of *BP Report on the Business of Book Publishing*. The weekly states that the $20–30 million science fiction market is causing new publishers to enter the field and current publishers to expand their lists. Ballantine ($4+ million), Ace ($2–3 million), and Daw Books (estimated as a little under $1 million) are sales leaders in the paperback market. The industry paper noted that the performance of Arthur Clarke's *Imperial Earth* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich), a hardcover bestseller in Britain and on B. Dalton's fiction list, bodes well for a "new status for sci-fi in hardcover" in '76.

One of the "firsts" distinguishing SF Expo '76 at the New York Hilton will be intimate discussions between attendees and celebrities, though only a limited number of these tête-à-têtes, scheduled on a first-come, first-served basis, can be arranged.

Highlighting Expo will be a five-day, round-the-clock screening of more than one hundred fantasy and sci-fi films, some of them premieres. Two ballrooms have been set aside for viewing classics from "Metropolis" to "The Wolf Man" and modern productions from "2001: A Space Odyssey" to "Planet of the Apes."

There are many more activities for film buffs such as demonstrations and lectures on special effects, film props, and memoribilia. Registration is $27 for all five days.

Original paintings and illustrations by professional sci-fi artists will be on display, many for sale. Other exhibits lined up are manuscripts of classic science fiction stories, cover paintings from the pulp days, the *first* fanzine, recent scientific developments, and a Dealer's Room, where a wide range of offerings from collectors' items to current paperbacks can be purchased.

Group flights can be arranged from Atlanta, Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, St. Louis, and Toronto. Write to Science Fiction Services, Inc., Box 862, Montclair, NJ 07024. Sci-fi authors will host each flight. —*E.M.*

CLASSIFIED

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residence or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classifications will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Classified

DISPLAY ADVERTISING Now Available

1- or 2-Column Boxed Ads

(E.g.: See Cal. State, Long Beach ad, "Academic Library" section)

Call Special Attention to Your Educational Programs or Major Positions

Display advertisements: All ads in boxes. $25 per column inch. 20% off for ALA members. (No free lines in display ads.) Camera-ready ads accepted, or American Libraries will provide type and boxes. Minimum type size for body of ad—6 pt. (type size of standard classified ads; approximately 25 words per column inch in display ads). Space taken up by heading varies according to type size desired. Minimum type size for headings set by American Libraries—10 pt. (as in "POSITIONS," below, approximately 20 characters per column line). Type size available in body: 6 pt. thru 12 pt. In heading: 10 pt. thru 24 pt. Ads are now being accepted; stipulate one or two columns width, approximate type sizes, and/or write for guidesheet.

Note: Classified display rates are available only for educational programs and job positions, and apply only to the Classified Department. Regular advertising rates apply to all other display copy (rate card available from Advertising Dept., American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611).

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadline: Copy receipt and cancellation—**6 weeks preceding date of issue.**

Address: Send to John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.
VIRGINIA State College Data Bank: (804) 526-5111.

POSITIONS WANTED

RECENT MLS graduate seeking beginning-level position. BA in humanities and history. Read and write Spanish. Prefer cataloging or government documents work. Am willing to relocate. Resume from C. Kropp, 407 Water St. S.W., Sleepy Eye, MN 56085.

ALA-MLS, MA (Sociology) seeks public service/reference position in academic or public library. Enjoy assisting patrons. 15 yrs.' teaching; 2 yrs.' library acquisitions. Prefer mid-Atlantic, midwest, or northwest U.S. **Available July 1, 1976.** Write B-723-W.

EXPERIENCE (8 years: academic-public-archives); reference (documents/social sciences); acquisitions; collections development; head librarian; AV; teacher (library science); researcher. Available for professional challenges with intellectually alive associates. MSLS (accredited); 31 other graduate semester hours. **Chicago interviews.** Write B-724-W.

DIRECTORSHIP of multi-media library in institution of higher ed. Capable, experienced academic ln. Masters' degrees in Library Science and in Instructional Technology. **Avail. 6-1-76.** Write B-725-W.

RETIRED. Seeks teaching position for school year, 1976—77, or spring semester 1977. Experience at graduate and undergraduate levels. Write B-726-W.

RECENT MLS GRADUATE, with MA in English, seeks entry-level position in a rare book archival, academic, special library. Previous experience includes volunteer experience in academic, public library, 10 yrs. in public education, 3 yrs.' book scouting. Prefer relocation in NYC and environs. J. M. Esser, 1611 S. 5th St., Milwaukee, WI 53204.

MLS, May 1975, ALA-accredited school. Desire entry-level position in academic, special, or public areas. MA in U.S. History. 6 yrs.' experience in data processing. BS in education and some kuowledge of Spanish. J. H. Jerzyk, 564 Woodstock Ave., Stratford, CT 06497.

SABBATICAL WANTED. 3 mos.' working part-time in a library or state library agency, and part-time teaching in library school. Valuable for organizations which appreciate insights from outside and which can creatively utilize my skills of staff development, program administration, adult education, and librarianship. Jan. thru Mar. 1976. Contact B. Conroy, Box 502, Tabernash, CO 80478. (303) 726-5260. Interviews at ALA in July possible.

Ph.D. '76, U. of Pitt., Library Science. MLS from LSU. Head acq. for 3 yrs. in coll. lib. Desire position in academ./pub. library or teaching. **Avail. 5/76.** S. Chwe. 4733 Centre Ave., 1-J, Pittsburgh, P9 15213.

MLS WITH 5 YRS.' EXPERIENCE in reference and public lib. administration to receive MA in history 5/76. Also experience in journalism and public relations. Speaks Spanish, reads French. Seeks administrative or reference position. Will relocate. **Available 7/76.** R. Tromater, 315 Vernon, Ruston, LA 71270.

AMLS, Aug. 1975, Univ. of Mich. AB physics, minor in math with 2 computer science courses. 4 yrs.' clerical experience in academic AV dept. Seeks entry-level position in academic or special library. Prefer Mich. or surrounding states. D. Hart, 846 S. State, Apt. 154, Davison, MI 48423.

MLS; ALA-accredited school; Beta Phi Mu. Desire position in academic or special library. Pre-professional work in reserve and circulation in college library. Professional librarian: high school, elementary, Voc-Tec, Special Ed., nursing school. Write B-726-W.

BA SOCIOLOGY, MLS '76 (Pratt). Seeks entry-level position in newspaper, magazine, publishing, public library. Knowledge of Spanish. Seeks position in northern New Jersey, NYC. Resume on request. E. Griesbach, 512 Kendrick St., Paramus, NJ 07652. (201) 652-4202.

MLS, Dec. 1975, Wayne State Univ., BS in Ed. Desires entry-level position in public, special, government, or academic library. Am willing to relocate. Resume from S. Grossett, 622 E. Elza, Hazel Park, MI 48030.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

GEORGIA. Assistant Librarian. Responsibility for technical services and assistance with reader services of ALA-accredited school library with potential for teaching 1 course in the curriculum. MLS from ALA-accredited school, evidence of supervisory capability, and basic knowledge of cataloging required; cataloging experience and knowledge of OCLC procedures highly desirable. Salary $10,000; 12-mo. contract renewable for maximum of 2 additional years. 1 month's vacation and other benefits. Available Sept. 1, 1976. **Deadline for applications May 15, 1976.** Send letter and resume to Director, Div. of Lnshp., **Emory University,** Atlanta, GA 30322. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

KANSAS. Reference Librarian. Become third professional on talented reference staff servicing some 5,200 students in associate, bachelor, and master's degree programs. Work 1–10 p.m., Sun.–Thurs. during class year, Mon.–Fri. daytime remainder. MLS from ALA-accredited school required. Subject competence in applied sciences desired, nursing or technology most favored. 12-mo. contract, 1-mo. vacation, liberal fringe benefits. Salary based on talent and experience, but not less than $10,200. **Begin 7-1-76.** Application and resume to Stevens Hilyard, Dir. of the Library, **Kansas State College of Pittsburg,** Pittsburg, KS 66762. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IOWA. Librarian, Engineering (42,000 vols.) **and Mathematics** (27,000 vols.) Libraries. Undergraduate degree in engineering, mathematics, or a physical science; graduation from an ALA-accredited school; 3–5 yrs.' professional library experience. Appointment at Librarian II level; starting salary $13,000–$13,500. TIAA retirement (15% plan), Blue Cross and Blue Shield, disability and major medical insurance. **Vacancy to be filled by July 1, 1976.** Apply to Dean of Library Administration, **University of Iowa Libraries,** Iowa City, IA 52242. An equal-opportunity employer.

GEORGIA. Public Services Librarian with responsibilities in circulation and reference. Open July 1, 1976. Requires master's degree from ALA-accredited school. Salary $10,000–$12,000. Send resume and 3 references **by May 15, 1976,** to Ray Rowland, **Augusta College Library,** 2500 Walton Way, Augusta, GA 30904. (404) 828-3561. An equal-opportunity employer.

OHIO. Director of Libraries. Chairperson of the libraries faculty, responsible for administration and leadership of the university library system containing over 3 million vols. Prepares reports, budgets, and plans concerning the libraries. Serves as secretary of the Library Council. The position requires understanding of and experience with complex library operations and uses of computers and other automated systems. Applicants must have demonstrated scholarly attainments and an understanding of, and commitment to, the academic mission of a university. Should possess an accredited professional degree in librarianship, and appropriate successful administrative experience in a large academic or research library. Faculty rank, professor or associate professor, depending upon qualifications. **Available September 1, 1976.** Salary negotiable up to $40,000 annually. **Deadline for application May 31, 1976.** Send resume to Library Search Committee, c/o Rita Hirschman, Pers. Ln., **Ohio State University Libraries,** 1858 Neil Avenue Mall, Columbus, OH 43210.

California State University, Long Beach
DIRECTOR OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Plans, organizes and directs library functions; supervises personnel; coordinates library services with academic programs; gives leadership to a diverse, contemporary academic Library/Learning Center. The university has 33,000 students, 1,700 faculty, 63 baccalaureate and 42 master's degree programs. The library staff numbers over 100; the collection includes 600,000 volumes and 800,000 nonprint items. Applicants must have an ALA-accredited library degree, and a master's degree in an academic field (or equivalent), + 5 yrs.' administrative experience in an academic library. (A Ph.D. may be substituted for 2 yrs.' administrative experience.) Salary $27,492–$33,420 (depending on qualifications). **Appointment date September 1, 1976.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Send nominations and letters of inquiry to Ms. Betty Blackman, Chairperson, Search Committee for Director of the University Library, California State University/Long Beach, 1250 Bellflower Blvd., Long Beach CA 90840. (213) 498-4016.

Application deadline May 31, 1976

OHIO. Media Librarian. Assists in the development of a multimedia collection for instructional support of courses offered primarily to undergraduate students in West Campus Learning Resources Center. Interprets materials and services by offering reference service, readers advisory help, and occasional orientation tours. MLS from program accredited by ALA required. Experience in multimedia service. Strong commitment to service. **Available July 1, 1976.** Salary $11,000–$14,000 annually. Send resume to Rita Hirschman, Pers. Ln., **Ohio State University Libraries,** 1858 Neil Avenue Mall, Columbus, OH 43210. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ARKANSAS. Fine Arts Librarian. MLS or equivalent from ALA-accredited school. Experience preferred. Salary range $10,000 min., 12-mo. contract. Responsible for supervision of Fine Arts Library (art, music, architecture), collection, planning, reclassification, expansion planning. **Position open July 1, 1976.** TIAA-CREF and many other fringe benefits. Address application and resume to Royal V. Pope, Dir. of Ls., **University of Arkansas,** Fayetteville, AR 72701. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer and welcomes applications from all qualified individuals.

FLORIDA. A capable, experienced person needed to set up and establish directions for a new department (**Serials,** formerly Periodicals). Supervises Serials Dept. with staff of 1 professional, 1 clerk, and students. Manages subscription list of 3,200 periodicals. Other serials to be integrated into reorganized dept. Responsible for ordering, budget management, central serials record, binding, and periodical maintenance. Cataloging experience important & familiarity with computer applications to records desirable. 5th-yr. library degree from accredited school; 3 yrs.' experience (only cataloging or serials work considered). $10,204–$14,704. **Position open now.** Contact Associate Director for Technical Processing, John C. Pace Library, **University of West Florida,** Pensacola, FL 32504. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COLORADO. Director of Library Services. A state-supported institution of 10,500 students, approximately 600,000 vols., and a book budget of $350,000. Staff consists of 20 faculty and 47 classified positions. Should be familiar with current trends in library developments and the preparation of budget requests. Must be able to work with faculty, students, and staff. Will report directly to the vice president for academic administration. MLS from ALA-accredited school and 8–10 yrs.' library experience, including 3–5 yrs.' appropriate library administrative experience. Doctorate in an academic area preferred. Salary range $25,000–$28,000, 12-mo. contract, 20 working days' vacation, liberal sick leave policy, and usual fringe benefits. Starting date September 1, 1976. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference **before June 1, 1976,** to Norman Peercy, Chrprsn., Selection Committee for Dir. of Ls., Frasier Hall, Box 62, **University of Northern Colorado,** Greeley, CO 80639. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. Associate Librarian/Head of Technical Services. Coordinates and supervises activities and personnel in all technical processes (acquisitions and cataloging). Develops policies and procedures; implements OCLC participation; monitors expenditure of acquisition budget of $200,000. Supervises staff of about 20. New library completed in 1977. Student body of 6,200. Located 1 hour south of Montreal on Lake Champlain. MLS + advanced study and significant experience in management of technical services required. Paid non-contributory retirement, medical, and dental plans; 1 mo. vacation; faculty status. 12-mo.'s salary beginning at $16,000 up. Position open July 1, 1976. Send resume, credentials, and 3 references **by June 1, 1976,** to Mrs. A. Mitchell, Actng. Dir., Feinberg Library, Box 3400, **State University of New York/Plattsburgh,** Plattsburgh, NY. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. (Position tentative pending approval of the New York State Division of the Budget.)

KANSAS. Special Collection Librarian. Responsible for children's literature collection, archival materials, public services to the academic community, and public relation programs relating to the May Massee Memorial Collection, and the William Allen White Children's Book Award. Qualifications require an ALA-accredited MLS, with 3 yrs.' appropriate professional experience. 12-mo. appointment with 24 days' annual leave. Salary commensurate with educational background and experience, not less than $12,500. Fringe benefits. Faculty status. Open immediately. **Deadline May 15, 1976.** Contact George V. Hodowanec, Dir., William Allen White Library, **Emporia Kansas State College,** Emporia, KS 66801. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IOWA. Head Librarian of 4-yr., church-related liberal arts college of about 1,900 students located in scenic northeast Iowa. Nominations and applications are invited for the position to take effect August 1, 1977. Salary $17,500 minimum + comprehensive fringe benefits and faculty rank to be determined by qualifications and experience. MLS from an ALA-accredited school, additional graduate work or second master's degree, recent and varied academic library experience, including at least 5 yrs.' administration. Because of special collections, facility in the Norwegian language and archival work are strongly preferred. Nominations and applications including resume should be forwarded **on or before July 1, 1976,** to Glenn Nelson, Dean, **Luther College,** Decorah, IA 52101. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

KENTUCKY. Assistant Rare Books Librarian—instructor rank. University Library. Beginning July 1, 1976. Responsible for manuscripts collection and special collections in candi-

AID FOR COLLEGE LIBRARY RESOURCES AND LIBRARY TRAINING (HEA II-A and II-B) would be extended for five years in a bill (S.2657) approved April 6 by the Senate Labor and Public Welfare Committee. The Committee also approved a new Title II-C, "Strengthening Research Library Resources," stemming from a Carnegie Council study, proposed by ALA, supported by ARL, and introduced by Sen. J. Glenn Beall. A one-year HEA extension of Titles II-A and B, but no C, is moving through the House.

WHITE HOUSE CONFERENCE GETS BOOST FROM FORD. The White House Conference on Library and Information Services got an unexpected vote of confidence from President Ford during a March 27 appearance in LaCrosse, Wis. Speaking at the Sawyer Municipal Auditorium, Ford said, "Libraries are an essential part of our intellectual and academic areas, and we ought to have a White House Conference. We will, but I can't give you a precise time schedule either on the names or on the conference." /Emphasis added./ The President was responding to an audience question, "When will you be appointing fifteen citizens to the advisory board for the 1977 White House Conference...since a college student has already been recommended to you by Wisconsin's National Committeeman Ody J. Fish?" In reply, Ford said, "I can't give you the precise time or date that those recommendations will come from the White House Personnel Office, but I will check on it. I know that they are in the process. I think we ought to have the kinds of White House conferences you are talking about." ALA's Washington Office called Ford's remarks, "reassuring, good news"; lower functionaries at the White House have alledgedly been singing a different tune (see "Commentary," p. 251). Ford must do more than make fifteen appointments to the advisory board, however, if the Conference is to become a reality: next step would be a supplemental budget request to Congress for funds supporting planning process.

LIBRARIANS HAVE THEIR DAY--A GOOD ONE--IN WASHINGTON. The new subway had just opened in the nation's capital, but librarians made tracks of their own on April 6 during the second annual Legislative Day. Coinciding with National Library Week, Legislative Day aims to put a good number of librarians from throughout the country into direct contact with legislators. The ALA Washington Office rounded up the Congressmen, and the librarians appeared in force--157 of them from 29 states. Rep. Carl Perkins, Charles Lee of the Committee for Full Funding of Education, and Eileen Cooke of ALA kicked things off; the librarians made the rounds, telling the grass-roots library story; and, at an evening reception, mingled with more legislators and library guests, among them Daniel Boorstin and Robert Wedgeworth.

LATE CLASSIFIED NOTICES
CALL (312) 944-6780

Beginning with this issue, American Libraries is accepting late classified advertisements as space permits at the end of "Page One." Rates are $10 per line (approx. 12-15 words), with a 10-percent discount for ALA members. The following rules apply: 1) All ads must be reserved by telephone (no collect calls accepted); 2) No late ads will be considered prior to the 10th of the month preceding the month of publication, e.g., Jan. 10 for February's American Libraries; 3) Ads will be accepted purely on the basis of space available after late news is written, and American Libraries reserves the right to set the deadline as necessary or to cancel ads (and billing) superceded by major news; 4) Only ads for positions (wanted or available) and educational programs are eligible for this section; 5) Late classifieds are accepted for the next published issue only. Regular and display classified services continue as described in the Classified Section.

REVIEWER, NONPRINT MATERIALS. Position in Chicago reviewing nonprint materials for the Booklist. Qualifications include ability to evaluate 16mm films, filmstrips, and other audiovisual material, and to write evaluative reviews of materials on the basis of the reviewer's knowledge of and familiarity with audiovisual materials in school curricula and library collections. Advanced degree in library science or audiovisual education, and experience in the reviewing of audiovisual materials. Starting salary $11,040, 1 mo. vacation, excellent benefits. Send sample review and resume to American Library Association, Attn.: Carl Swanson, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. An equal-opportunity employer.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE TOUR to Soviet Union (Moscow, Leningrad), Czechoslovakia (Prague), England (London), July 26-August 16. Seminars with authors, artists, film makers, puppeteers, led by Donald B. Reynolds, Jr., Walden School (NYC) Librarian. Details from Betsy Palmedo, Humbert Travel Service, 610 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10020.

NATIONAL COLLEGE OF BUSINESS, Rapid City, South Dakota, has new positions available: director (salary range $14,000-$16,000), public services librarian, technical services librarian, and media specialist (salary ranges $10,000-$12,000). MLS minimum. Positions available immediately. Call Ms. Janet Sibell, toll free, to receive full job descriptions: 800-843-8892.

date's subject area. Reference and bibliographic research form major segment of work load. Required are an ALA-accredited MLS, subject background in literature or history, working knowledge of Latin and French, or German, and familiarity with auction records and current book market. Experience in book preservation and restoration desirable. Benefits include 22 working days' vacation per year, TIAA-CREF, full faculty rank, liberal fringe benefits, salary $10,000. **Applications must be submitted by June 1, 1976.** Apply to Robert Lee Caruthers, **University of Louisville Library, Belknap Campus,** Louisville, KY 40208. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEVADA. Interlibrary Loan/Bibliographer. Administer ILL and be responsible for evaluation and development of the university collection in assigned bibliographic areas. Liaison with students and faculty in those areas. ALA-accredited MLS required; subject master's also desired. Minimum of 4 yrs.' professional academic library work, including 2 yrs.' ILL experience. Salary at Rank II which currently begins at $14,526 for 12-mo. contract. TIAA. **Open July 1, 1976.** Send resume to Harold H. J. Erickson, Dir., **University of Nevada**/Las Vegas, Library, Las Vegas, NV 89154. An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.

MICHIGAN. Archivist/Librarian for the Walter P. Reuther Library of Labor and Urban Affairs. Maintain reference library; develop and coordinate acquisitions; prepare bibliographies and finding aids; process and service archival collections; work with donors, labor unions, urban minority groups; assist researchers, staff, students; other related duties. MLS; 5 yrs.' library-archives or related experience. Foreign language desirable. Salary $14,535—$18,920, depending upon qualifications. **Position available immediately.** Apply to Philip P. Mason, Dir., Walter P. Reuther Library, **Wayne State University,** Detroit, MI 48202. An equal-opportunity employer.

KENTUCKY. Assistant Curator, Photographic Archives—instructor rank. University Library. **Beginning July 1, 1976.** To work with a collection of 600,000 photographs, photographic equipment, photography-related manuscripts, letters, and other documents. Responsibilities will include assisting in setting up cataloging procedures for the collection. Required are an ALA-accredited MLS and a background (BA preferred) in photography or fine arts. Desirable are experience in cataloging still photographs or other visual materials; knowledge of computerized cataloging methods; and experience with museum or archives collections. The ability to work well with people is essential. Benefits include 22 working days' vacation per year, full faculty rank, TIAA-CREF, liberal fringe benefits, salary $9,000—$10,000. Apply to Robert Lee Caruthers, **University of Louisville Library, Belknap Campus,** Louisville, KY 40208. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Media specialist. Media center. Duties include part-time instruction in AV, operation of AV Utilization Lab, supervision of student workers, and operation of campus service equipment distribution and material preparation. Instructor rank. Master's degree with competency in graphics, photography, portable video, and a diplomatic character. Salary $11,000—$12,000 for 12 months. Standard fringe benefits. **Begin May 1976.** Send resume to Rush G. Miller, Dir., W. B. Roberts Library, **Delta State University,** Cleveland, MS 38732. An equal-opportunity employer.

NORTH CAROLINA. Systems, Planning, and Technical Services Librarian. To review, update, and integrate library routines and procedures, including manual and automated processes. Plan work of cataloging and classification (LC); monitor effectiveness of OCLC network operations; serve as consultant to department heads and assist library director at all levels of administration. Minimum qualifications include master's degree in library science from ALA-accredited school + additional study. 5 yrs.' experience at management or supervisory level in large academic or special library. Faculty rank and fringe benefits. **Available July 1, 1976.** Send resumes and personal references to Mrs. Tommie M. Young, Dir., Library Services, **A & T State University,** Greensboro, NC 27411.

TEXAS. MULTIPLE POSITIONS. University of 11,000 students has openings for **Humanities Librarian** (head of Humanities), **Acquisitions Librarian** (head of Acquisitions), and **Assistant Serials Librarians.** Available September 1. Minimum salary for department head positions is $11,000 for 9 mos. with 6-wk. summer contract additional; for assistant, $10,000 beginning + summer contract. At least 2 yrs.' related experience required for department head positions, subject background required for humanities position with second master's desirable. Applicants for all positions must have MLS from an ALA-accredited school. Send resume to Alvin C. Cage, Dir. of Ls., **Stephen F. Austin State University;** Box 3055, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75961.

WASHINGTON. A private, independent liberal arts college located in southeastern Washington is seeking a **full-time cataloger.** Responsible for all cataloging, supervise 1 clerk-typist, plus student assistants. Master's degree from an ALA-accredited school, competency in at least 1 modern foreign language, experience desired but not necessary. Minimum salary $8,500, 1 mo. vacation, TIAA-CREF, college health plan. Professional staff of 5. Reclassification from Dewey to LC almost completed. **Position open July 1, 1976,** but will consider a later date **up to September 1, 1976.** Send credentials and a letter of application to Arley D. Jonish, Ln., **Whitman College,** Walla Walla, WA 99362. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

INDIANA. Network Librarian. State-wide network. Salary $10,000—$12,000. Work with libraries using OCLC, Union List of Serials, other network projects. Travel required and reimbursed, car essential. MLS, 1-3 yrs.' experience required, cataloging and automation background preferred. Health and life insurance benefits. Send resume to Barbara Evans Markuson, **Indiana Cooperative Library Services Authority,** 1100 W. 42nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46208.

MINNESOTA. Program Officer. Work with director and specialist committees to develop and carry out cooperative programs and communications for a federation of 9 public library systems in the Minneapolis-St. Paul area. Exercise broad knowledge of library operations and management. MLS + 5 yrs.' experience in public libraries. Salary range $15,000—$18,000 + benefits. **Send resume and references by May 15** to Executive Director, **Metropolitan Library Service Agency (MELSA),** Room S-275, Griggs-Midway Bldg., St. Paul, MN 55104.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

WISCONSIN. Two Library Science Assistant Professor positions. 1) To teach public library and automation courses. Experience in public library required. 2) To teach school media oriented courses. Experience in school media center required. Ph.D. in library science or ABD with commitment to degree completion. Apply to Eugenia Schmitz, Chrprsn., Dept. of Library Science, **University of Wisconsin/Oshkosh,** Oshkosh, WI 54901.

OHIO. TWO POSITIONS available summer/fall 1976. 1 to teach school library/media center organization, and materials selection. 2nd to teach educational media and technology courses. Both require doctorate, or near, and school-media program experience. Salary $11,000 and up depending on qualifications. Apply to Fred Williams, Dept. of Library and Educational Media, **Bowling Green State University,** Bowling Green, OH 43403. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MINNESOTA. Instructional development. Faculty position to work with faculty and departments in developing print and nonprint materials utilizing a variety of delivery systems, providing formal classroom instruction in the use of library resources, and developing awareness and utilizations of library & AV services. Ph.D. in instr. tech. preferred. Minimum of master's in ed. media and/or lib. sci., and experience and training in acquisition & production required. College teaching experience desirable. Minimum salary, with Ph.D., for 12 mos., $17,400. Apply to D. M. Meinke, Dir., Instr. Resources, **Moorhead State University,** Moorhead, MN 56560. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

INDIANA. Assistant Professor for fall 1976. Teach courses in media resources, management of district media services, and organization of print and audiovisual media. Commitment to writing and research paramount. Earned doctorate in media sciences or library science. Public school experience required. Base salary from $12,500—$15,000 for academic year. **Send resume by June 1, 1976,** to George P. Salen, Chrprsn., Search Committee, 112 Education Bldg., **Purdue University,** West Lafayette, IN 47907. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PENNSYLVANIA, Assistant professors (2), teaching and research, library and information science. Earned doctorate required. **Available September 1976.** Backgrounds preferred: information science, academic or public libraries, organization of materials. Other competencies will be considered. Salary $12,000—$15,000 (10 mo. basis), depending on qualifications. Send vitae to Mildred H. Downing, Chrprsn., Faculty Search Committee, Graduate Department of Library Science, **Villanova University,** Villanova, PA 19085.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

SOUTH CAROLINA. Director for rapidly developing Chesterfield County (Public) Library System. **Open July 1.** Challenging position requiring creative, resourceful administrator. Headquarters located in town of Chesterfield; serves entire county with main library, 2 branches, and a new bookmobile. Minimum requirements: MLS from ALA-accredited school + 1 yr. prof. lib. experience. Minimum salary $10,863. Good fringe benefits. For application, contact **Chesterfield County Library,** Box 810, Chesterfield, SC 29709.

MICHIGAN. Assistant to the director. Responsible for budget development and expenditure control, for personnel administration and bargaining unit contract administration, and for other management tasks assigned by the director. Person must be able to function within the present organizational structure (public library and public schools are autonomous divisions administered by Kalamazoo Board of Education, but with common contract for each bargaining unit) and should have ability to handle fiscal and personnel responsibilities if public library is reestablished with independent governance and financing, perhaps as a metropolitan library authority. Education and experience in both library and business fields desirable. Good working conditions and benefits. Starting salary $16,000—$19,000 depending on experience and preparation. **Available immediately. Deadline June 15, 1976.** Contact Mark Crum, Dir., **Kalamazoo Public Library,** 315 S. Rose St., Kalamazoo, MI 49006. (616) 342-9837.

MINNESOTA. Director for newly opened $1.2 million municipal library serving growing community of 14,000 situated in scenic Minnesota River valley. 60,000 vols.; expansion capacity to 120,000 vols.; 22,000 sq. ft.; 6 FTE; $95,000 annual budget. Minimum 3 yrs.' professional experience with at least 2 yrs.' administrative experience in public libraries. Accredited MLS required. Salary $12,000 up, depending on experience. Send complete resume **by June 1, 1976,** to City Manager Richard D. Salvati, Box 355, **New Ulm, MN** 56073. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

INDIANA. Children's librarian. MLS. Department head. Public library experience with children required. Salary $8,734. Resume to Leonard B. Felkey, **New Albany-Floyd County Public Library,** 180 W. Spring St., New Albany, IN 47150. (812) 944-8464.

WISCONSIN. Public Library Consultant II. Salary range $1,430—$1,891 per mo. Professional librarian with experience in continuing education. Must be eligible for Public Librarian Certification, Grade 1, State of Wisconsin. Open immediately. Contact **Department of Public Instruction,** Personnel Office, 126 Langdon St., Madison, WI 53702.

TENNESSEE. THREE POSITIONS. 1) **Children's Librarian** for metropolitan branch library to plan children's programs and assist with collection building. MLS from accredited school with concentration in children's and youth services. 2) **New position** for community college library which also serves as public library branch. Interest in outreach and services to students. MLS from an accredited school. 3) **Librarian** in business, science and technology department of metropolitan public library. Primary responsibilities include strong public reference services and collection building. MLS required with preference given to person with pertinent department subject background or work experience. Salary ranges for all positions $9,420—$12,012. Apply to Mildred O'Connor, Pers. Off., **Memphis/Shelby County Public Library and Information Center,** 1850 Peabody, Memphis, TN 38104. An equal-opportunity employer.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Regional Reference Librarian to improve reference service and develop interlibrary cooperation in multi-county area. Requires MLS, at least 2 yrs.' professional reference experience, and the ability to plan and direct. Starting salary $12,575—$13,864, depending upon experience. **Available July 1.** Apply to Mrs. M. G. Thompson, Dir., **Florence County Library,** 319 S. Irby St., Florence, SC 29501.

KANSAS. Library consultant. We are looking for an innovative MLS with strong communication skills who can plan and conduct in-service training and workshop programs for our 17 member libraries. The consultant's position is nontraditional in the sense that it also carries the responsibility for our blind and physically handicapped program, as well as a small interlibrary cooperation project. Ability to relate to librarians in small communities essential. Salary $10,000, depending on background and experience. Send complete resume to Lawrence Eaton, Dir., **Northwest Kansas Library System,** Hoxie, KS 67740.

RESEARCH LIBRARY

WISCONSIN. Library Division Administrator. Position open now for head of major historical agency library comprising outstanding collections in the field of North American history with over 565,000 bound vols. and pamphlets, 300,000 government publications, 110,000 reels of microfilm, and 315,000 sheet microforms. Acquisitions budget $150,000 per year. Division serves both as state historical library and special library for University of Wisconsin/Madison. Administrator supervises staff of 14 professional librarians, 10 paraprofessionals, 1 clerical + part-time, and university student assistants. Responsible to director of State Historical Society for policy and program development and execution, to include budgeting, staff development and training, evaluating and implementing innovative techniques. Strong background of successful library management required. Doctorate in American history combined with advanced degree in library science is preferred education. Unclassified civil service position with liberal benefits. Salary, $20,196—$28,272. **Apply by May 15, 1976,** to Director, **State Historical Society of Wisconsin,** 816 State St., Madison, WI 53706. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

STATE LIBRARY

WYOMING. WANTED ALIVE. Jeremiah Johnson with MLS. (Jemima Johnsons welcome also.) Reward: the usual exorbitant Wyoming salary & benefits, beginning at $11,400. Distinguishing features: must have expertise in AV equipment & services, collection development, and general reference. Other areas complimentary to present staff will be considered. Persons fitting this description should be reported to Marshal J. Carter, **State Library,** Cheyenne, WY 82002.

NEBRASKA. Director, Nebraska Library Commission. Position available immediately. Salary range from $18,000, depending on experience. Master's degree from an ALA-accredited school required. Serves under a state library commission of 6 members appointed by the governor. Responsible for statewide promotion, development, and coordination of library programs and services, library for the blind and physically handicapped, Nebraska publications clearinghouse. Administers and plans for use of federal funds under the Library Services and Construction Act. Obtain application from Connie Bottolfson, Box 80045, Lincoln, NE 68508.

FOR SALE

A COLLECTION OF ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPTS, from the fantasy & science fiction of Avram Davidson. Catalog on request. Tim Underwood, 249 2nd. Ave., San Francisco, CA 94118.

TEACHERS' PROFESSIONAL LIBRARY. 3,000 books, 600 periodical vols. (some bound), hundreds of pamphlets. All excellent condition, purchased since 1964. **Bids accepted until May 15, 1976.** Call 312/596-1616, or write for list and bid documents to TAPSA, 16161 Sun Tone Dr., South Holland, IL 60473.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS: Catalog One (is ready) —Ward, Gorey, Dickens, Twain, et al. Catalog Two (in November)—books by Newbery and Caldecott winners. $1.50 each/$2 for both (refundable with purchase). Libraries get one issue free. GAMMAGE CUP, Box 19358A, Sacramento, CA 95819.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

BACK ISSUES—any title, any date, any questions, available from our stock. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SEARCH SERVICES are one of our specialties, Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10002.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

BACK ISSUES—any title, any date, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BUILDING SPECIAL COLLECTIONS is one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

TIRED of filing proofslips? LC cataloging with 5 cumulative indexes: $3.75 per week. Marc Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. Marc Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

TOURS

SIXTEEN-DAY post-ALA tour of German libraries leaves N.Y.C. and Chicago on July 23, 1976. For complete details write to German Library Tour, Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713.

WANTED TO BUY

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY book and pamphlet publications before 1951. A few titles include **Ziegler Polar Expedition, Scenes from Every Land, Alaskan Glacier Studies, Australia and New Zealand, Round Earth on Flat Paper,** etc. Detailed want list available—please price. Ron Pearson, 10620 Creekmere Dr., Dallas, TX 75218. (214) 321-9717.

COLOR PLATE BOOKS before 1865. Natural history, views, atlases, etc. by Audubon, Gould, Ackermann Publications, etc. We will consider incomplete books outwardly in bad condition —the plates being of main importance. J. N. Bartfield Books, Inc., 45 W. 57 St., New York, NY 10019; (212) PL 3-1830.

The Gaylord Circulation Control System

"Its Performance is our Responsibility"

Libraries are our only business.
When we install a circulation system,
we take 100% responsibility for design,
research and development, supply,
installation, maintenance . . .
Total performance.

Who else takes that kind of start-to-finish,
complete responsibility?

GLS
GAYLORD LIBRARY SYSTEMS

GAYLORD

QUALITY... INNOVATION... PRACTICAL LIBRARY EXPERIENCE
SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

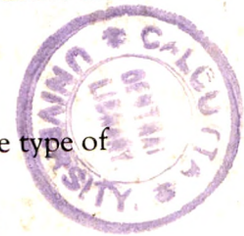
24 JUL 1976

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.



:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association JUNE 1976

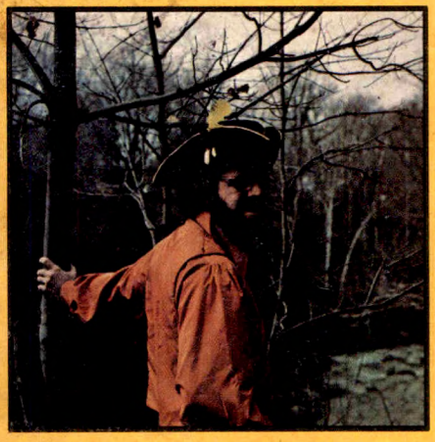
7/6

RARE SERIALS CATALOGER

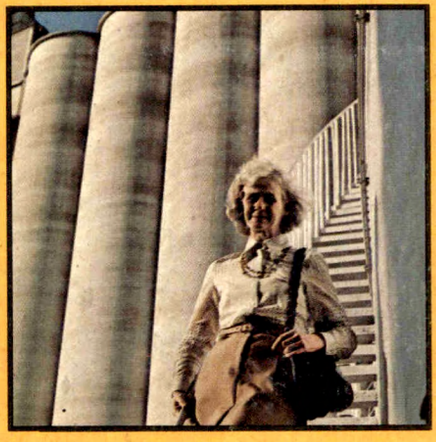
FREE LANCE LIBRARIAN

CITY LIBRARY DIRECTOR

WHO WE ARE



YOUNG ADULT COORDINATOR



COMMUNITY SERVICE LIBRARIAN

STATE PRISON LIBRARIAN

ALASKA SCHOOL LIBRARIAN

SPECIAL (ART) LIBRARIAN

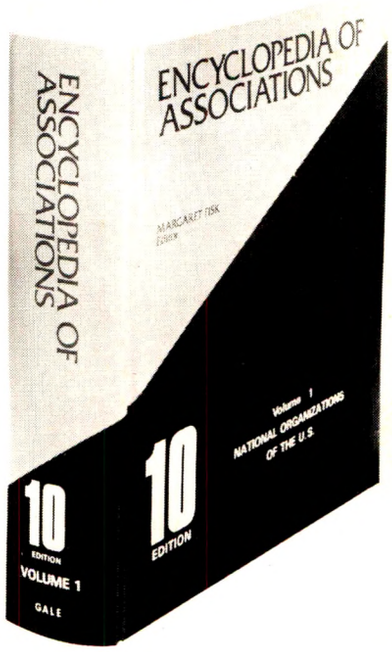
SEEKING PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT

13,583 SOURCES OF UP-TO-THE MINUTE INFORMATION

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF 10 ASSOCIATIONS

10 EDITION

Volume 1. NATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS OF THE U.S. 1,417 pages. Alphabetical Index to Organization Names and Keywords. CIP: L.C. No. 76-4878. ISBN 0-8103-0127-X. $64.00.



For over 20 years, Gale's *Encyclopedia of Associations* has been popular with librarians and researchers because it is one of the few reference tools completely in tune with the information explosion. In many fields, new ideas and techniques appear with such rapidity that data in books and periodicals are obsolete by the time they reach library shelves. *EA* solves the problem by telling you exactly whom to write, phone, or visit for the latest facts, figures, and opinions.

The basic Volume 1 lists 13,583 active organizations in 17 major subject categories, such as trade, agriculture, law, education, religion, etc. Each entry provides all you need to know about the association—its official name, popular name or acronym, address, phone number, number of members, chief executive, committees, publications, convention/meeting schedule, and much more.

Volume 2. GEOGRAPHIC AND EXECUTIVE INDEX. 718 pages. CIP: L.C. No. 76-4878. ISBN 0-8103-0132-6. $45.00.

Volume 2 is divided into two sections. The *Geographic Index* lists in state and city order all the associations that are arranged in Volume 1 by subject. Included are addresses, phone numbers, and names of executives. The *Executive Index* lists by surname all the executives mentioned in Volume 1, followed by their titles, names of their organizations, complete addresses, and phone numbers. Each listing in both sections gives the entry number of the more detailed organization entry in Volume 1.

Volume 3. NEW ASSOCIATIONS AND PROJECTS. A periodical publication which supplements information in Volume 1. Cumulatively indexed. ISBN 0-8103-0130-X. Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $55.00.

The periodical supplement service keeps you abreast of the information explosion. It provides, in the same format as Volume 1, full descriptions of *newly* formed associations, which are of particular interest to researchers, because *new* groups tend to be concerned with *new problems* and *new ideas* not adequately covered elsewhere.

Reviewers Have Had High Praise for EA:

"The *Encyclopedia of Associations* has earned its reputation as a cornerstone of any sound general reference collection . . . In a word, *EA* is a basic reference tool. All libraries should have it." (*RQ*, Spring 1973)

"The work is still the most comprehensive directory of associations in the U.S." (*Booklist*, "Reference and Subscription Books Reviews," Oct. 15, 1975)

Included in *Choice's* "Opening Day Collection," 3rd Edition.

"Highly recommended." (*American Reference Books Annual*, 1973)

"The only comprehensive source of detailed information on nonprofit American membership organizations of national scope." (*Guide to Reference Books for School Media Centers*, 1973)

The *Encyclopedia of Associations* and all Gale books of a continuing nature are available on Standing Order. Complete catalog of Gale books sent on request.

GALE RESEARCH CO.

Book Tower • Detroit, Michigan 48226

CIRCLE 189 ON READER CARD

have a Bloody Mary, ride a Bloody Omnibus, have a Bloody Good Time, eh, wot!

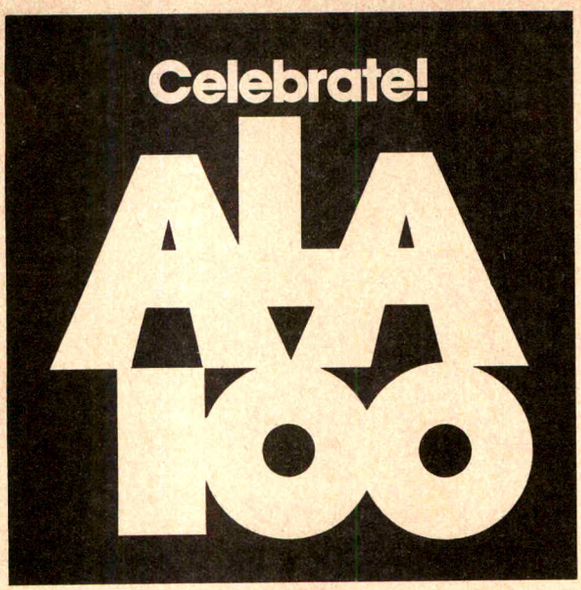
on wednesday july 21, quality books is providing this great touch of old england to transport you from the conrad hilton to our open house.

you've shown us where you keep yours. . .now let us show you where we keep ours. refreshments will include bloody marys.

GET YOUR FREE OMNIBUS TICKETS AT OUR BOOTH

QUALITY BOOKS INC.

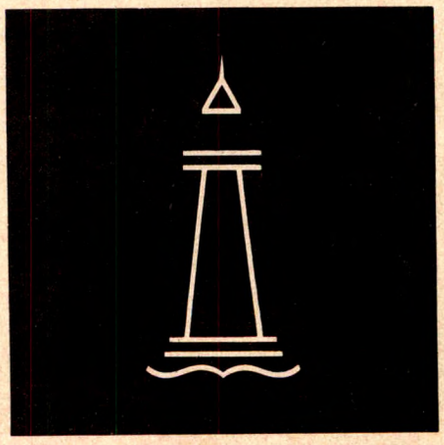
CONRAD HILTON
BOOTH 1701-1801



BOOTHS 2802-2804 2901-2903

NEW WILSON PUBLICATIONS ON DISPLAY

BOOK REVIEW DIGEST: AUTHOR/TITLE INDEX, 1905-1974
CHILDREN'S CATALOG, 13th Edition
CURRENT BOOK REVIEW CITATIONS
SHORT STORY INDEX, 1975
CARL H. MILAM AND THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
DISCOVERING BOOKS AND LIBRARIES, 2nd Edition
GATEWAYS TO READABLE BOOKS, 5th Edition
GUIDE TO ECOLOGY INFORMATION ORGANIZATIONS
PEOPLE IN BOOKS, 1967-1971
TELLING STORIES TO CHILDREN
WHO WAS WHEN, 3rd Edition
INDEX TO THE WILSON AUTHORS SERIES
REFERENCE SHELF
- RIGHT TO PRIVACY
- THE ARAB WORLD
- RURAL AMERICA



THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY

Publishers of Indexes and Reference Works for Libraries Since 1898

ALA 100

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Barbara Jacobs
Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Whaley-Simpson Co., Inc., 6430 Sunset Blvd., Suite 910, Los Angeles, CA 90028, 213 463-7157.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: Acting Chief Officer, Vice-President, President-Elect—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

hō′ thō

We have been *called* HOT'HO, HO-TOE', and HŌ'THO. We don't care! The important thing is that for more than 18 years, librarians have been calling us. One reason librarians *call* is the fine selection of thousands of reprints, remainders, and import titles at unusually low prices that we offer to libraries. Another reason is that our fast service and careful invoicing saves them time.
If you haven't *called* us recently, give us a *chance*. At least write for our catalog, it's free!

A Better Way To Buy Books

victor hotho & co.
P. O. Box 9738 Fort Worth, Texas 76107

☐ O.K. I may call you later, but first send me a free catalog.

Library _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

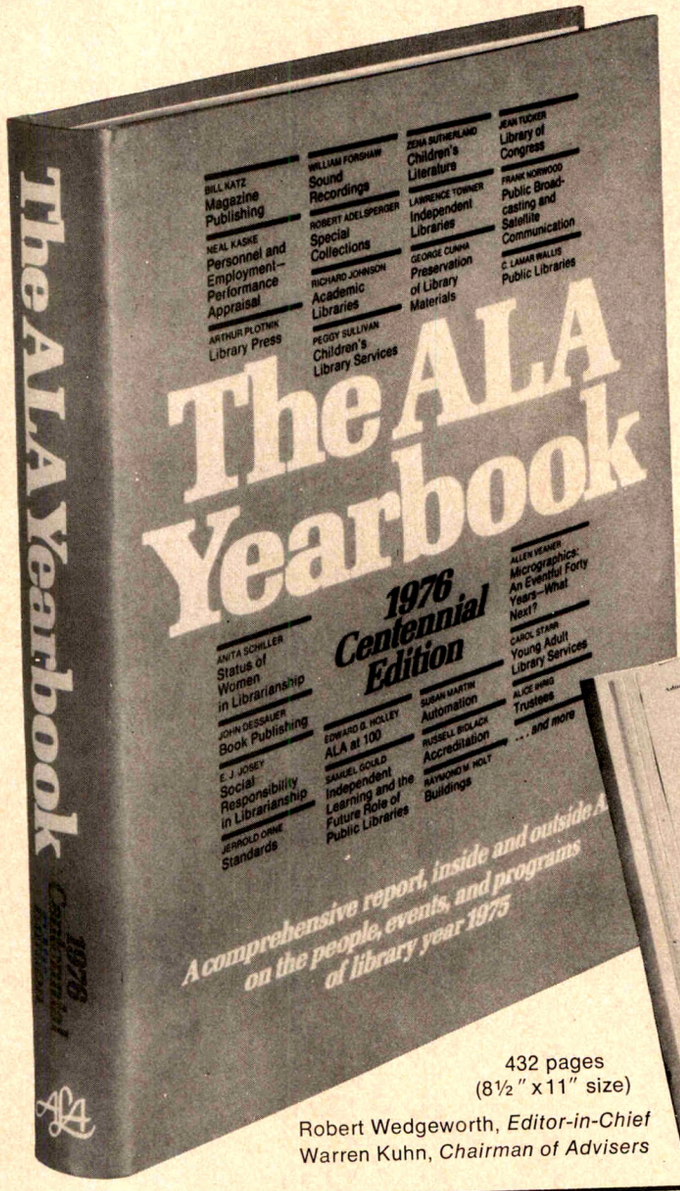
Librarian _____

vhc victor hotho & co.
916 NORWOOD FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76107 817/335-1833
Call Collect

CIRCLE 229 ON READER CARD

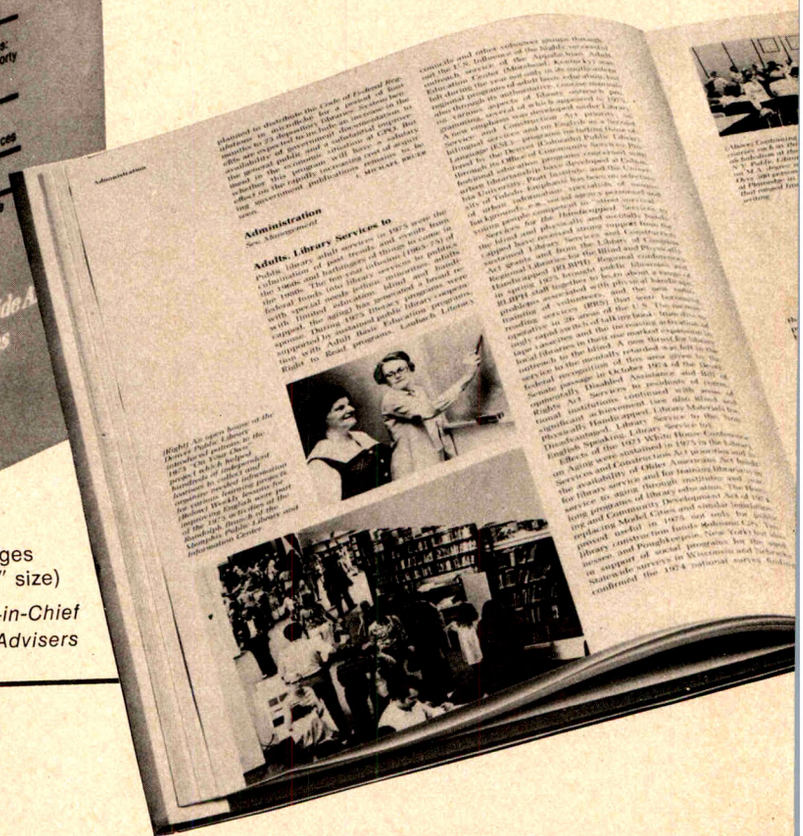
You are invited to help celebrate the 100th Anniversary of the American Library Association by participating in this **Prepublication Offer** *of the Centennial Edition of*

The



- 168 articles—alphabetically arranged—covering all major aspects of the library profession . . . more than 100 photographs, drawings, and charts
- More than 200 contributors from every state in the Union
- Descriptive listings of 100 organizations with which ALA has association
- Biographies and obituaries . . . prizes and awards . . . summaries of notable books since 1944

. . . and including reports of activities in all 50 states and Washington, D.C.



432 pages
(8½″ x 11″ size)

Robert Wedgeworth, *Editor-in-Chief*
Warren Kuhn, *Chairman of Advisers*

Three Important Feature Articles Included in the First Edition:

ALA at 100

by **Edward G. Holley,** *Past President of ALA and Dean of the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina*

In this liberally illustrated historical article, Dr. Holley looks back over the first one hundred years of the American Library Association, discussing the people who helped it grow, its accomplishments, its failures, and its promise for the future.

Independent Learning and the Future Role of Public Libraries

by **Samuel B. Gould,** *Chancellor Emeritus, SUNY*

An examination of concepts of traditional and nontraditional education and discussion of the evolving role of the library in these concepts and processes: the library's responsibility in "the need to know the truth, whatever it is . . ."

Micrographics: An Eventful Forty Years—What Next?

by **Allen Veaner,** *Assistant Director of Libraries at Stanford University and Editor-in-Chief of* Microform Review

A review of the introduction of miniaturization and micrographics into library service. the enthusiasm and optimism they first enkindled, their checkered forty-year history, and their troubled but hopeful prospects for the future.

ALA Yearbook

A comprehensive report, inside and outside ALA, on the people, events, and programs of library year 1975

To mark the Centennial Year of its service to the library community, the American Library Association proudly introduces the first in a series of library annuals, presenting in readable style the important news of the library world in the year preceding its date of publication.

In short, lively articles—liberally complemented with illustrations—authorities in fields ranging from Academic Libraries to Young Adult Services give perspective on the people, the trends, the developments, and the issues in their areas of specialization.

Included, in addition to the alphabetically ordered articles, are special reports from state correspondents on events, awards, and programs in their individual areas of influence. There are notices of appointments and personnel changes and comparative information on the entire ALA organization—its activities, divisions, offices, round tables and affiliated groups.

The ALA Yearbook is unlike any other library annual ever published. The Centennial Edition and its successors constitute an unparalleled reference and reading resource not only for the library professional but for any person or group that needs to know what's happening in library services. And the time to order your copy is *now* . . . while you can save 20% under the limited-time Prepublication Offer!

Price $25
Save at Prepublication Price:
Just **$20** if ordered before July 18, 1976

Extra savings for purchasers of the First Edition of the new *ALA Yearbook*

Libraries in ALA's Standing Order categories A, C, and I will automatically receive this and subsequent editions of the *Yearbook* at the prepublication price. In addition, ALA is establishing a special Standing Order category *for the ALA Yearbook only* . . . for both individuals and institutions . . . allowing the same discount on pre-ordered copies.

If you would like to participate in this new Standing Order plan, please check the appropriate box on the coupon or indicate your choice of this option by appending a note to your purchase order.

(This special discount supersedes all others.)

Order your copy of* The ALA Yearbook *now by completing and mailing the coupon below

Here's a sampling of the coverage of the *ALA Yearbook:*

Academic Libraries by Richard Johnson
Accreditation by Russell Bidlack
Automation by Susan Martin
Buildings by Raymond M. Holt
Children's Library Services by Peggy Sullivan
Children's Literature by Zena Sutherland
Continuing Professional Education by Elizabeth Stone
Independent Libraries by Lawrence Towner
Library of Congress by Jean Tucker
Library Press by Arthur Plotnik
Personnel and Employment—Performance Appraisal by Neal Kaske
Public Libraries by C. Lamar Wallis
Publishing, Book by John Dessauer
Publishing, Magazine by Bill Katz
Recordings, Sound by William Forshaw
Social Responsibility in Librarianship by E. J. Josey
Standards by Jerrold Orne
Trustees by Alice Ihrig
Women in Librarianship by Anita Schiller
Young Adult Library Services by Carol Starr

To: Order Department, American Library Association
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

Please send me (our library or institution) _____ copy(ies) of the Centennial Edition of the new **ALA Yearbook** at the special Prepublication Discount of 20%. (Discounted price is $20 per copy.)

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill us*

Name_____

Title (if institution order)_____

Institution_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

☐ Please enter me (our library or institution) in the special ALA Yearbook Standing Order Plan, which provides a continuing 20% discount on the regular price for orders shipped automatically at time of publication.

*Small shipping and handling charges are added to all billed orders.

The Gaylord Circulation Control System

"Its Performance is our Responsibility"

. . . Gaylord

Libraries are our only business.
When we install a circulation system,
we take 100% responsibility for design,
research and development, supply,
installation, maintenance . . .
Total performance.

Nobody else takes that kind of start-to-finish,
complete responsibility.

GLS
GAYLORD LIBRARY SYSTEMS

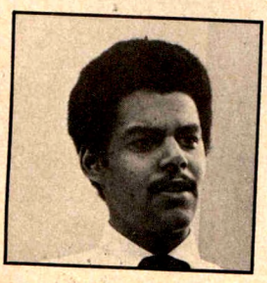
GAYLORD

QUALITY... INNOVATION... PRACTICAL LIBRARY EXPERIENCE

SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

JUNE 1976
VOL. 7, NO. 6

american libraries



CENTENNIAL ISSUE

WHO WE ARE

A National Profile of the American Librarian

323 PROLOGUE: "Who We Were," by Edward G. Holley.

327 "WHAT THE NUMBERS SAY: A Statistical Portrait of Librarians," by Michael Cooper.

332 DEDICATION: To Allie Beth Martin.

333 "WHO WE ARE": Interviews. Meet twenty-nine 1976 librarians, no two alike, in the largest career profile yet assembled. A corps of talented library writers and photographers lets the subjects—most of whom you've never heard before—speak out about the library work they do in these areas (in order of appearance): city, serials cataloging, military, I & R, medical, law, YA, prison, rare books, deaf, county, school media, children's services, systems, congressional, frontier (school), special (art), education, technician, academic, pueblo, free-lance—plus two seeking employment, and four students.

388 "SURVIVAL GUIDE to Off-Conference Hours in Chicago." Nine pages of regenerative tips for conference-weary spirits, by Chicago journalist Les Bridges; with photos by Michael Abramson.

403 "CELEBRATE! The ALA Centennial Conference: Selected Programs, Pleasures, and Reminders."

306 PAGE ONE (WRAPAROUND, p. 410)

311 IN THE NEWS

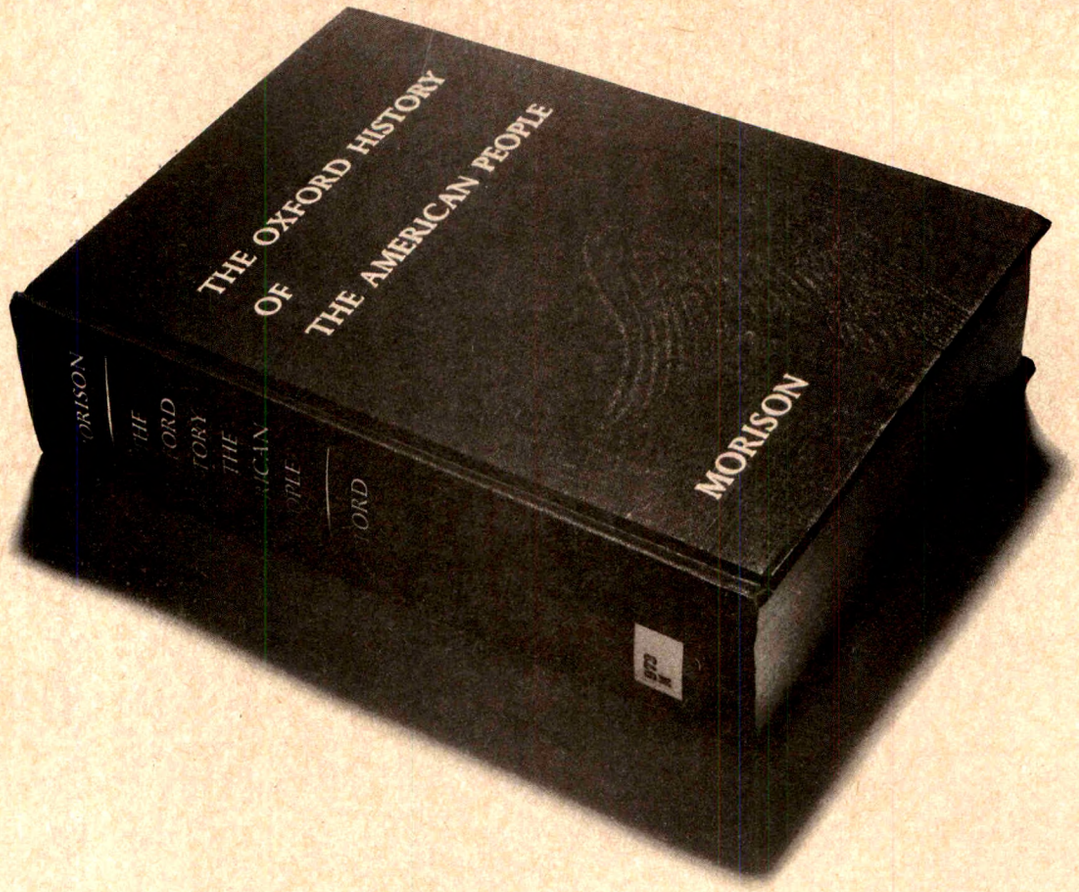
317 DATEBOOK

320 COMMENTARY

413 CLASSIFIEDS

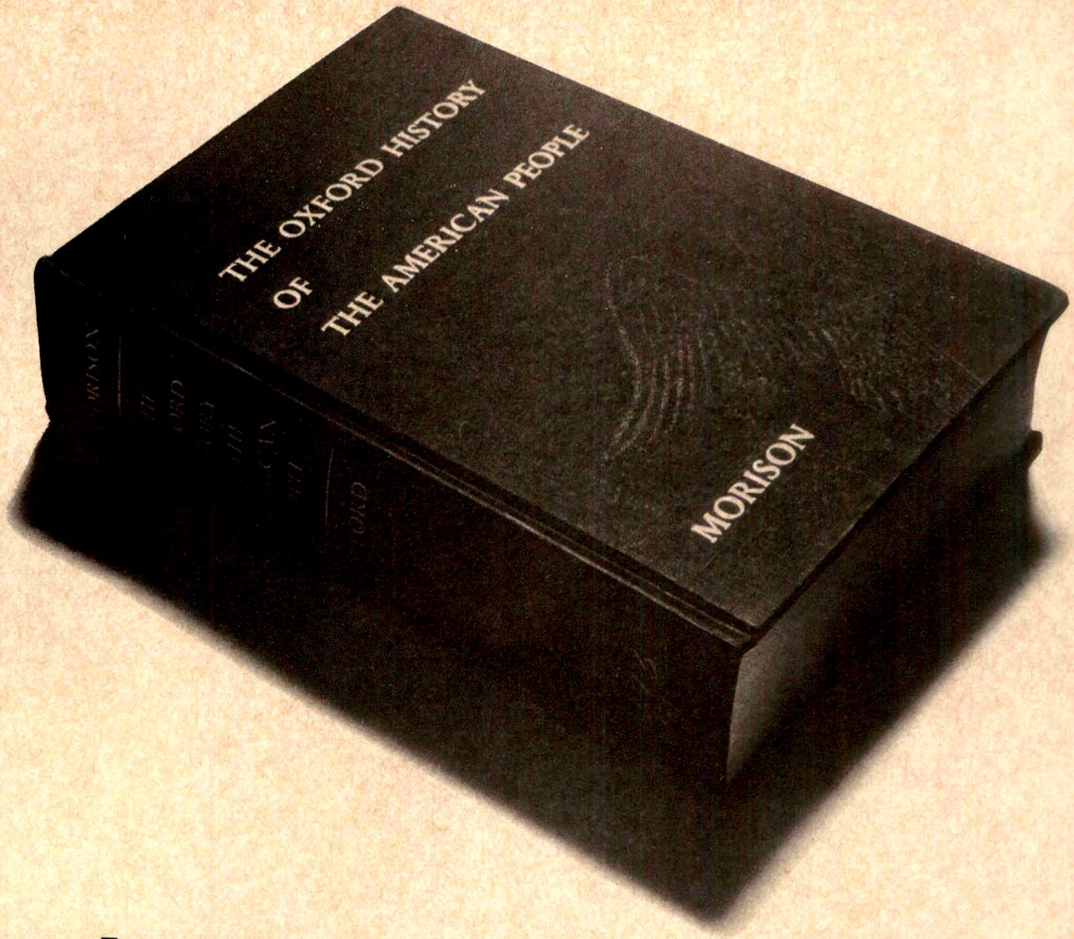
423 INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

COVER. Some of the modern library folk you'll meet in this issue, with photo credits: (top row, from left) Maria Uitti, photographed by Susan Crockford; Martha A. Powers, by Margaret V. Cleaver; Marty Martelle, by Sandy Buehler; (second row) Bob Smith, by Kitty Smith; Bobbie Barker, by Tod H. Hawks; Bob Palmer, by Dendalee McBee; (third row) Lindy Davis, by Paul McCarthy; Joan Hugo, by Burton C. Spoerl; Sher Rice, by Jeffrey L. Rosenberg.



Both these books have been treated for use with detection systems.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 ALA 100
Promoting Excellence in Library Service



So why do we believe the book on the left is more likely to be stolen?

Because the book on the right has been treated with a "Tattle-Tape"® book detection strip.

It's no secret there are other detection systems on the market besides ours. And some people might be tempted to think they're all the same.

Wrong.

One of the most important things in a book detection system is to make sure people don't find out how it works. A book thief doesn't mind ripping something out of a book, if that will let him steal it.

The big advantage of the "Tattle-Tape" system is virtual undetectability of treated books. The marker is out of sight.

Another is that with our system, you can also treat magazines and other periodicals.

And, since the "Tattle-Tape" system is full-circulating, patrons can re-enter and leave the library as they please once their books have been charged out.

There are a lot of other differences between the "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System and our competitors' systems. Before you commit yourself to an investment, we think you should know these important differences.

Whatever your priorities are—whether better service for your patrons, using your budget to put new books on the shelves rather than replacing those stolen, or adding new technology (such as our new 3M Brand Inventory Control System) — a "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System can help you reach them faster.

To learn more, write to 3M Company, Detection Systems, 3M Center, Bldg. 220-9E, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101.

Tattle-Tape. So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

Library Systems 3M COMPANY
MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

CIRCLE 198 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

FIRINGS REVERSED, STATE LIBRARIAN RESIGNS. On May 13, some five weeks after the Oklahoma State Personnel Board had overruled his firings of two top officials, State Librarian Ralph H. Funk resigned from his approximately $21,000-a-year post, stating: "It is impossible to effectively operate a state agency when, with demonstrated need, it is impossible to terminate employees." Funk, Department of Libraries director since 1968, had fired Associate Directors Esther Mae Henke and Virginia L. Owens March 3 on allegations ranging from insubordination to incompetence. The two appealed to the State Personnel Board, and in an early-April hearing, troops of witnesses testified for each side. The Board favored the 20 character witnesses who defended the associate directors. The State Library Board, which had supported Funk's actions in the firings, accepted his resignation "with regret," calling it "a great loss to the Department of Libraries and to the state." Harriet Barbour, associate director for governmental services, is acting director.

POTOMAC CURRENTS: NEW TALENT AND A CALL FOR IDEAS AT LC; PRESIDENT NOMINATES FOUR FOR NCLIS. Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin has announced the appointment of publishing executive James Parton as assistant librarian for public education. Parton will head--and beef up--LC's publishing, media, and exhibits programs. Among his formidable credentials: bureau chief for Time, Life, and Fortune; founder of the American Heritage Publishing Co. and Horizon; and head of Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp. (1970-73). ... Also at LC, Robert Hayden succeeds Stanley Kunitz as Consultant in Poetry. Hayden, black, and an outstanding teacher, was at Fisk University for over 20 years. His many prize-winning works include Angle of Ascent (1975) and Words in Mourning Time (1970). ... LC's new administration is seeking input on how to run the Library well. Librarians everywhere are invited to send ideas--both short and long-range--for improving services to John Y. Cole, chairperson, Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, LC, Washington, DC 20540. Deadline: August 15. Ideas can also be presented directly to LC staffers at ALA's Centennial Conference in July. ... Recent Presidential nominees to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science are: Ralph A. Renick, vice president/news director, WTVJ-TV, Miami; Marian Pollensky Leith, acting state librarian, North Carolina; and Mildred E. Younger, volunteer worker and member of the board of directors, Los Angeles Library Assn. If confirmed by the Senate, the appointees will fill vacancies created by the resignation of Harold Crotty and term expirations of William O. Baker and Leslie Dunlap. President Ford has also nominated Frederick H. Burkhardt for reappointment and is expected to redisignate Burkhardt as NCLIS chairperson.

EXCLUSION OF GAY NEWSPAPER FROM LIBRARY DRAWS PROTEST. One of the newspaper subscriptions that Arizona State University Librarian Donald Koepp recently canceled in his budget trimming was The Advocate, a gay-oriented newspaper that Koepp maintained was of little value to curricular or research study. The move has drawn charges of discrimination from FOUNDERS (Committee to Form a Gay Campus Organization at ASU) and gentle protest from several professors who believe that the publication is useful. Koepp has offered to house current issues only if received as a gift; he is trying to arrange access to back issues through the Center for Research Libraries. "The broad problem raised by the issue," Koepp told AL, "is whether a library is obligated to collect noncurricular materials of interest to campus and off-campus groups." Koepp said he was impressed by the media blitz of FOUNDERS director Greg Carmack, a student taking a course in minority interests and media communications. "A little clumsy," said Koepp, "but effective."

A THREE-DIVISION SECRETARIAT has been developed for the ALA Public Library Assn., American Library Trustee Assn., and Reference and Adult Services Div., effective in June. Andrew Hansen, ALTA/RASD exec, has been chosen to head the new office, which will also have an associate executive secretary.

THE ROBERT B. DOWNS AWARD is given for outstanding contribution to intellectual freedom in libraries. And the 1976 winner is--Eli M. Oboler, library director at Idaho State and long active on the IF front. He gets $500 and the much deserved honor. ... ALA's Judith Krug, director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom, has also been honored: the American Booksellers Association has named her the winner of the Irita Van Doren Award for her good work on behalf of books. ... And, while we're at it, the Public Relations Society of America has awarded a coveted Silver Anvil to ALA's 1975 National Library Week Campaign, directed by ALA Public Information Officer Peggy Barber.

CELEBS SPRING TO LIBRARY CAUSE. Some big names have blossomed on the New York library scene this spring. Governor Hugh Carey named TV commentator Edwin "Strictly Speaking" Newman to head a 24-member commission setting priorities for libraries across the state. Starring on the commission is actress and longtime library friend Gwen Verdon, with a supporting cast of lesser knowns including librarians, lay citizens, and a high school student. ... The New York Public Library benefited from two spring celebrity shows: first, a Paul Simon concert; second, a "Star-Spangled Gala" at the Met, one of the longest, most super-star-studded, and best-received galas in recent New York history. Highlight: Liz Taylor inveighing against the neglect of libraries! NYPL hopes to get as much as $100,000 from the gala for its Performing Arts Research Center. Simon's concert will net an estimated $40,000, to be split between the research and branch libraries, according to his wishes. The publicity will serve the libraries well if city and citizens do not lose sight of what good services cost. Simon's concert, for instance, would fund perhaps one or two positions for one year in the vast branch system. It's salve, but no salvation.

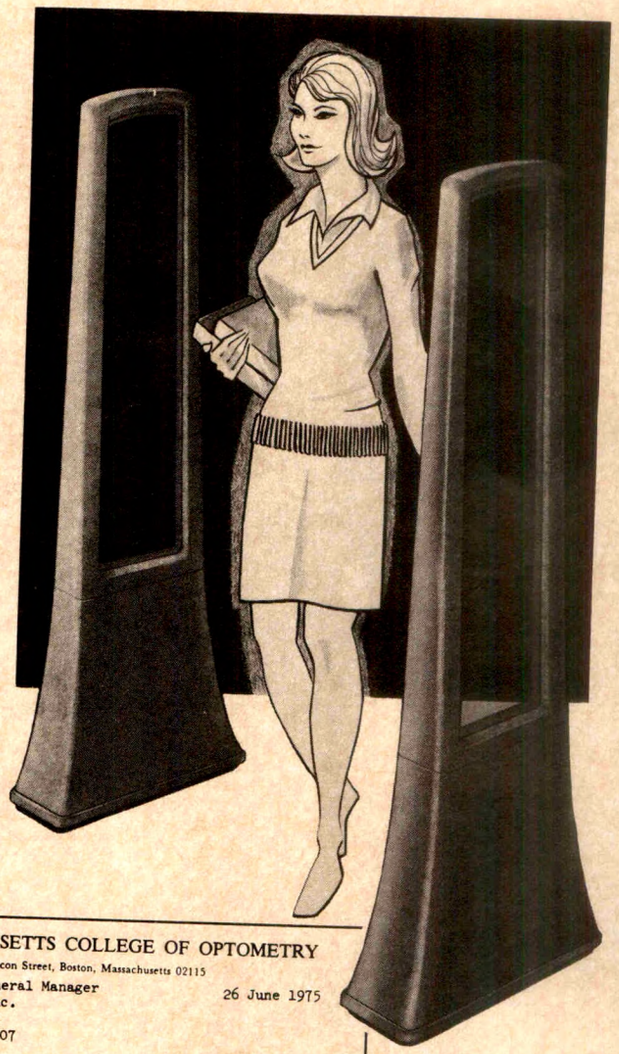
LATEST OF THE LATE CONFERENCE NOTICES. (See also p. 403). Julian Bond speaks on "Celebrating Ethnicity" for ACRL 7/19 at 2. ... Daniel Boorstin's "Life of the Mind" lecture, 7/22 at 4:30. ... Gwendolyn Brooks honors the ALA Centennial with a new poem 7/23 at the Inaugural Banquet ($15). ...(Continued on page 410.)

Some thoughts on ELECTRONIC LIBRARY SECURITY and the CHECKPOINT MK II FULL CIRCULATION System

1. In the past it has been shown that **BY PASS** Systems
- are **least expensive** to buy
- require that all library materials, whether charged out or not, be handled every time they leave the library
- therefore, require manned inspection either at the circulation desk or at an inspection station
- are **most effective at loss reduction.**

2. While **FULL CIRCULATION** Systems
- are **most expensive** . . . require extra equipment
- **cannot be used to protect magnetic tapes** (cassettes, cartridges; lecture, video or computer tapes) because activation-deactivation is magnetic and will scramble or erase tapes
- do not require the handling of previously charged materials every time they leave the library
- can, therefore, be unmanned and operated remotely from the circulation desk
- are **less effective at loss reduction** . . . easier to tamper with.

3. However, the CHECKPOINT MK II **Full Circulation System** changes all that
- **Cost–is much less** than any other Full Circulation System. Basically the same as the CHECKPOINT By Pass System, it requires no extra equipment and no change in present circulation procedures.
- **Magnetic tapes CAN be protected** because activation-deactivation is not magnetic.
- **The small 2-5/8" x 3-3/16" pressure sensitive CHECK-label can protect everything in the collection** from tiny Shakespeare plays and foreign language dictionaries (so easy to slip into a pocket) to a variety of non-print items including phonodiscs . . . and with NO FALSE ALARMS.
- **Loss reduction results are astoundingly good,** as this letter from a CHECKPOINT MK II Full Circulation user will attest:



THE MASSACHUSETTS COLLEGE OF OPTOMETRY
424 Beacon Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02115

Robert C. Reyborn, General Manager
Checkpoint Systems, Inc.
110 E. Gloucester Pike
Barrington, N. J. 08007

26 June 1975

Dear Mr. Rehborn:

We have just completed our annual book inventory; the first one that includes the operation of our Checkpoint Mark II system for a full year. I think you will be interested in the results.

Our book losses have been reduced by 97 per cent.

We knew, of course, from our daily activities that the situation had improved substantially, but were very pleased by the statistical confirmation.

Yours truly,

F. E. Warner
Librarian

Since 1967 . . . protecting public, academic and special library collections throughout the world.

IT'S AS SIMPLE AS 1, 2, 3

GET CHECKPOINT® SYSTEMS FOR

the least expensive, most versatile, most effective FULL CIRCULATION or By Pass Electronic Library Security System!

For all the facts on how the CHECKPOINT MK II System can protect your library —

Fill in this coupon TODAY and mail to CHECKPOINT.

NAME _____
TITLE _____
LIBRARY _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

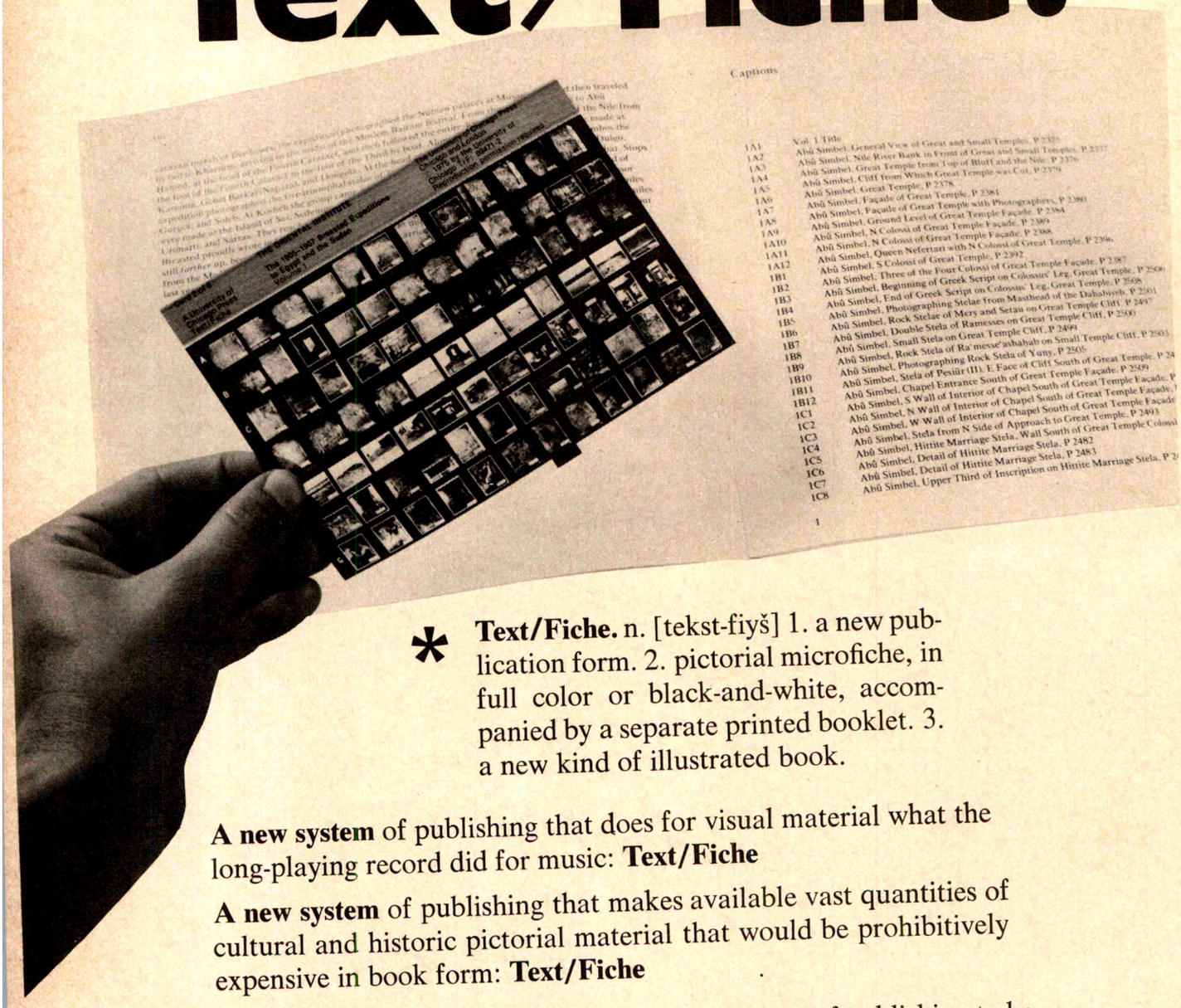
110 E. Gloucester Pike
Barrington, New Jersey 08007
Telephone: (609) 546-0100
Telex: 84-5396

Highway 17 East,
Cumberland, Ontario K0A 1S0
Canada.
Telephone: (613) 833-2203

A member company of Logistic Industries Corp. (A.S.E.)

CIRCLE 230 ON READER CARD

*Text/Fiche?



* **Text/Fiche.** n. [tekst-fiyš] 1. a new publication form. 2. pictorial microfiche, in full color or black-and-white, accompanied by a separate printed booklet. 3. a new kind of illustrated book.

A new system of publishing that does for visual material what the long-playing record did for music: **Text/Fiche**

A new system of publishing that makes available vast quantities of cultural and historic pictorial material that would be prohibitively expensive in book form: **Text/Fiche**

The University of Chicago Press announces a new system of publishing to be handled by a new division of the Press: **Text/Fiche Publication Division**

Text/Fiche Publication combines text and captions—printed economically on appropriate page size—with illustrations—provided compactly, inexpensively and often in full color on 4 x 6 film cards.

No comparable illustrated book could be produced at the price this system makes possible. Text/Fiche can make use of full-color where books commonly must substitute black and white.

Each fiche carries 84 images, assuring good image resolution and color density when enlarged by microfiche readers.

Three types of readers can be used:
1.) The ambient (stray light) single lens "pocket" reader, comparable to a portable transistor radio. 2.) The electrical table-top reader which enlarges images on a screen about one foot square. 3.) The table-top reader which can also project the image, for maximum enlargement, onto a surface such as a slide projection screen.

Write for our brochure

*Text/Fiche!

Text/Fiche allows publication in full color of anything that should be shown in color; black-and-white no longer has to substitute when color is more appropriate.

The **Text/Fiche Publication Division** of **The University of Chicago Press** will issue its first list of publications in July. The following list will demonstrate the range of publication possibilities now open.

PHILLIPS COLLECTION
Compiled by Kevin Grogan.
Foreword by Milton W. Brown

A COLLECTION IN THE MAKING: WORKS FROM THE PHILLIPS COLLECTION
419 pictures on 5 color fiche. Text: ix, 60 pp.
$27.50 ISBN: 0-226-69538-7

NATIONAL COLLECTION OF FINE ARTS, SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
Edited by Peter Bermingham

AMERICAN ART IN THE BARBIZON MOOD
125 pictures on 2 color fiche. Text: 48 pp.
Price to be announced ISBN: 0-226-69413-5

INTERNATIONAL MUSEUM OF PHOTOGRAPHY
at George Eastman House
Edited by Robert A. Sobieszek

BRITISH MASTERS OF THE ALBUMEN PRINT
215 pictures on 3 color fiche. Text: 48 pp.
Price to be announced ISBN: 0-226-69171-3

DUMBARTON OAKS COLLECTIONS
Edited by Elizabeth P. Benson

PRE-COLUMBIAN ART
83 pictures on 1 color fiche. Text: iv, 16 pp.
$7.95 ISBN: 0-226-68981-6

SUE ALLEN

VICTORIAN BOOKBINDINGS: A PICTORIAL SURVEY. Revised Edition
251 pictures on 3 color fiche. Text: v, 53 pp.
$16.00 ISBN: 0-226-68787-2

CHENEY COWLES MEMORIAL MUSEUM
of the Eastern Washington State Historical Society

CORNHUSK BAGS OF THE PLATEAU INDIANS
335 pictures on 4 color fiche. Text: 32 pp.
$25.00 ISBN: 0-226-68987-5

JOHN WHITE

POTTERY TECHNIQUES OF NATIVE NORTH AMERICA: AN INTRODUCTION TO TRADITIONAL TECHNOLOGY
335 pictures on 4 color fiche. Text: 72 pp.
Price to be announced ISBN: 0-226-69815-7

ORIENTAL INSTITUTE
Compiled by Ursula Schneider

PERSEPOLIS AND ANCIENT IRAN
82 pictures on 1 color fiche and 917 pictures on 11 b&w fiche. Text: viii, 49 pp.
$25.00 ISBN: 0-226-69493-3

ORIENTAL INSTITUTE

THE BREASTED EXPEDITIONS TO EGYPT AND THE SUDAN: A PHOTOGRAPHIC STUDY
Volume 1: 485 pictures on 6 b&w fiche.
Text: viii, 13 pp.
$12.50 ISBN: 0-226-69471-2

Volume 2: 571 pictures on 7 b&w fiche.
Text: viii, 16 pp.
$12.50 ISBN: 0-226-69472-0

Also forthcoming: LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Edited and with a Foreword by Lillian E. Miller, *CHARLES FENDERICH: LITHOGRAPHER* • **MEMORIAL ART GALLERY OF ROCHESTER, NEW YORK,** *THREE HUNDRED YEARS OF AMERICAN ART* • **ROCHESTER MUSEUM AND SCIENCE CENTER,** *THE IROQUOIS VILLAGE* • **WHITNEY MUSEUM OF AMERICAN ART,** *SELECTIONS FROM THE PERMANENT COLLECTION*

Additional Fall titles will be added to this list; another Text/Fiche list will be released in Spring 1977.

Text/Fiche Publication Division • **University of Chicago Press** • 5801 Ellis Avenue, Chicago 60637

CIRCLE 196 ON READER CARD

An open letter to all College, University Faculty and Administrators

A no nonsense approach to library economics

RECOGNIZE THIS

Budgets are shrinking. The budgets required to run every library are faced with continual cutbacks. It's the old story. And because of your position, you are aware of this. The economics of running a library have become a number one priority.

SPACE IS AT A PREMIUM

Those of you with old buildings have been wrestling with cramped space for years. Those lucky enough to have new buildings know the demands already being made on that new space. It is almost impossible to keep up with that demand.

VANDALISM IS GROWING

Vandalism remains the kind of problem that afflicts old and new libraries. No library is immune and you know what we mean. Periodicals are easy to tuck under your arm and walk out with. It's just that simple. It is possible, however, to change to conditions which discourage vandalism.

BINDING VS. MICROFILM

University Microfilms represents the state-of-the-art in microfilming serial periodicals. When a periodical goes onto microfilm its chances of being vandalized are substantially diminished. Think about it for a minute. What use would a reel of microfilm be to anyone without the facilities with which to view it? Further, it does not get dog-eared. It takes up about six percent of the space required for bound periodicals. That leaves 94% more room. Could you find something to do with that space? And there are now over 6000 periodicals listed in the University Microfilms Subscription Service.

IT HAS BECOME A FACT

When you store periodicals, yearly binding costs are, without question, more expensive than microfilm. And we can prove it with figures and facts about other modern updated library systems that have listened to the story that University Microfilms wants to tell you.

HERE'S HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS

We at University Microfilms feel we have a solution which will interest you and take the pinch off both your shelves and your budget. This solution allows an orderly annual transition of magazines to microfilm. You merely place the order and we take over the details of microfilming, mailing and advising on system installation. For a more detailed explanation of the services offered to your library system, write:

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976** ALA 100
Promoting Excellence in Library Service

Mr. Douglas Norman, Mgr.
of Serials Publishing
University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48106

See You
At Our Booth

XEROX

CIRCLE 193 ON READER CARD

Xerox® is a trademark of the Xerox Corporation

Headquarters in the Sky; Starr Fades from Library Horizon

ALA Skyrise Plan Unveiled At Spring Board Meeting

Tentative plans for a new home for the American Library Association—in a miniature version of Chicago's John Hancock high-rise building—were unveiled at the ALA Executive Board's spring meeting, April 27, 28, and 29. At its summer meeting, the Board had discouraged a $150,000 proposal to renovate the 50 E. Huron building, and had charged the Space Needs Committee (chaired by Elizabeth Fast) to investigate other alternatives.

On April 28, the committee presented a proposal for a highrise of some thirty-four stories to be built on ALA's parking lot (adjacent to the present headquarters); six floors of equipped office space would belong to the Association, and ALA's present buildings (50 E. Huron St., and the 716 N. Rush St. annex) and land would go to the developers (as yet undisclosed). Designed to include another twenty-eight floors for residential use, the proposed building would give ALA a potential of 125,000 square feet, compared with its present 38,000 square feet. As is presently planned, ALA would, at first, occupy three floors and receive rental income from the rest of its office space; and, as a "limited partner," would receive a small percentage of the residential rental income. It is expected that about 60 percent of the financing for the $23.2 million "Library House" would come from the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, which has made $3 billion available in low-cost loans for just such projects.

A comment by Past President Edward G. Holley, "It's time the Ford Administration did something for libraries," preceded the unanimous agreement of the Board to "authorize the continued review, analysis, and negotiation concerning the project . . . to remain exploratory in nature . . ." The Board also voted that up to $20,000 from capital funds can be spent on these negotiations and studies.

If the proposal is accepted by the Executive Board at its July session, groundbreaking could begin as early as November 1976. Occupancy, it is estimated, would be sometime in 1978.

Among other actions the Board took at its spring meeting are the following:

- Approved COPES's (Committee on Program Evaluation and Support) recommendation that the J. Morris Jones and Bailey K. Howard-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award be divided between *American Libraries* and the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL); *AL* was awarded $12,500 for a "prize competition to stimulate articles of outstanding value to librarianship" (announcements will appear in the fall), and ACRL will use its $7,300 "to support and expedite the work of the Joint Committee (ACRL and the Association of Research Libraries) on development of a statement on university library standards." In 1977, Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, sponsor of the $25,000 J. Morris Jones award, will reduce the size of the grant to $10,000.
- Supported the nomination of Yale Librarian Rutherford Rogers to the vice presidency of the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA), and appointed Exec. Dir. Robert Wedgeworth as ALA's official voting delegate to IFLA.
- Approved in principle the production of a 16mm color film on the First Amendment, to be cosponsored by the Intellectual Freedom Committee (IFC) and the Freedom to Read Committee of the Association of American Publishers (AAP), and authorized IFC and AAP to seek $12,000 for research, treatment, and script.
- Approved the Library Education Division (LED) and the University of Pittsburgh's joint request to seek outside funding for a proposed 1977 institute on the role of the library science library in continuing education of professionals in service.
- Endorsed a proposal from the ad hoc committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship to establish a *standing Council Committee* on the Status of Women in Librarianship. In accordance with ALA procedure, the Board then referred this matter to the Committee on Organization (COO) and to Council for their consideration this summer.
- Supported a proposed research study by the Public Library Association (PLA), "The Process of Standards Development for Community Library Service," and authorized Exec. Dir. Wedgeworth to seek outside funding.
- Accepted two reports from the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI), both of which will be published in upcoming issues of *AL*.
- Voted that the ALA President appoint an ad hoc committee to study *Choice's* management and finances and to report at the Board's fall meeting, or, at the latest, by Midwinter 1977. Since 1964, ACRL has been responsible for administering and overseeing the editorial operation of *Choice*, a journal the division considers a major part of its program. Now, the new dues structure requiries ACRL to assume direct financial responsibility for the deficit-budget journal, and the division is willing to do so. However, COPES has recommended that *Choice* be treated and managed as an Association journal (similar to *Booklist* and *Library Technology Reports*), not as a divisional journal (*Top of the News* and *JOLA*).
- Heard a COPES recommendation that the ALA Office for Research (director, Barbara Slanker) be discontinued effective September 1, 1976, because OFR "has not contributed significantly toward the goals suggested by ACONDA and ANACONDA." COPES suggested that $10,000 of OFR's $42,204 budget be allocated to ALA's standing Committee on Research. However, Wedgeworth, in a staff meeting, stressed that COPES's spring recommendations were tentative, and that a great deal more consideration will be given to budgetary matters before the fiscal year begins and the final budget is approved in the fall.

The Board also heard a report on the March 26 divisional meeting (see May *AL*, pp. 276–278), with mixed reactions. On one hand, Holley urged divisions not to ask ALA for another year of subsidy without a very clear idea of how they intended to use that year; NCLIS Executive Director Al Trezza noted, however, that "we've got to consider, *professionally*, whether some divisions should continue to exist" and emphasized that their survival was everyone's problem. —*B.J.*

Leave of Absence Denied:

Starr Resigns as SF Librarian

Kevin Starr, the flamboyant, often controversial city librarian of San Francisco, has resigned effective July 1 following the Library Commission's denial of his request for a twelve-month leave of absence to complete the second vol-

ume of his book, *Americans and the Californian Dream*. For the book project, Starr has received grants totaling $20,000 from the Guggenheim Foundation and the Huntington Library.

In a letter dated March 30 to Mayor Moscone and the Commission, Starr requested the leave, stating that "my absence will involve no break in the continuity of management." The letter drew fire from *San Francisco Chronicle* columnist Herb Caen, and both the Friends of the Library and the Library Guild submitted separate statements to the Commission, asking that Starr's request be denied.

In an interview with *AL*, Starr said that he was "disappointed" by the Commission's decision, but that he "had no choice." Starr has completed his research on the post-1915 period of Californian history, but held that it would be impossible to do the book while on the job.

"I feel that librarians, like anyone else, need times of intellectual refurbishment," he said. "Look, they've worked so hard in universities for faculty status. At the highest levels of librarianship there should be a concern for what's *inside* the book." He decried what he called "a division between bookmakers and book managers . . . . the rising tide of technocratic barbarism."

Looking back on his three years as city librarian, Starr, who calls the SFPL post "the toughest library assignment in the country," said that he "helped make the library a political force," citing substantial public relations gains. Staff reaction to Starr's administrative effectiveness, however, has varied greatly.

An appointee of former mayor Joseph Alioto, Starr praised the present administration as "pro-library." In a financially beleaguered San Francisco, the library was one of four city departments granted an increase (six percent) in its 1975–76 budget.

Would Starr return to the library world someday? "Certainly," he said. "This is my profession—I chose it. It's the highest calling in the world—the advancement and integration of information."

At present, the Library Commission has launched its search for candidates for the $35,000 position. Five of the seven commissioners are new appointees to the board; their first meeting was to accept Starr's resignation. —*M.J.M.*

Copyright: Late Scuffle Over "Systematic"

As the lengthy markup of the copyright revision bill (S. 22) continued in the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, members briefly returned to Section 108, the section on library photocopying, to tie up a few loose ends. To the amazement of observers at the April 28 session, Rep. Robert Drinan (D-Mass.) suggested that the word "systematic" in the amended Subsection 108(g)(2) be deleted.

Drinan had been hearing from publishers and authors who felt that librarians now had two defenses—an amendment clause added by the subcommittee on April 7 (see below), and the limiting of the prohibition against multiple copying to "systematic" reproduction.

Subcommittee Chairman Robert Kastenmeier (D-Wis.) demurred on Drinan's proposal. To delete "systematic" now, he argued, would leave librarians far less protected than they were before the section was amended. Rep. George Danielson (D-Calif.) said that he had never understood what "systematic" meant and was inclined to drop it; or, if it was retained, the subcommittee's report should certainly contain a definition of the word. Sensing the opposition of

Sony's MOBILAB™... the first mobile language lab.

With Sony's MOBILAB, languages can be taught in any room, under a tree, even *sur la plage*. And MOBILAB can go from school to school for maximum utilization with minimum equipment cost.

It's about the same reasonable price as a wireless installation, but without that poor wireless sound that has teachers everywhere crying "*oncle!*"

On the other hand, fixed labs do have good sound, true. But the cost? Gott im himmel!

MOBILAB gives you the quality sound of a fixed lab but at a much lower cost.

But no other system, fixed or wireless, offers as much operating ease and teaching flexibility: all three teaching levels plus independent study (the students can take the player/recorders with them).

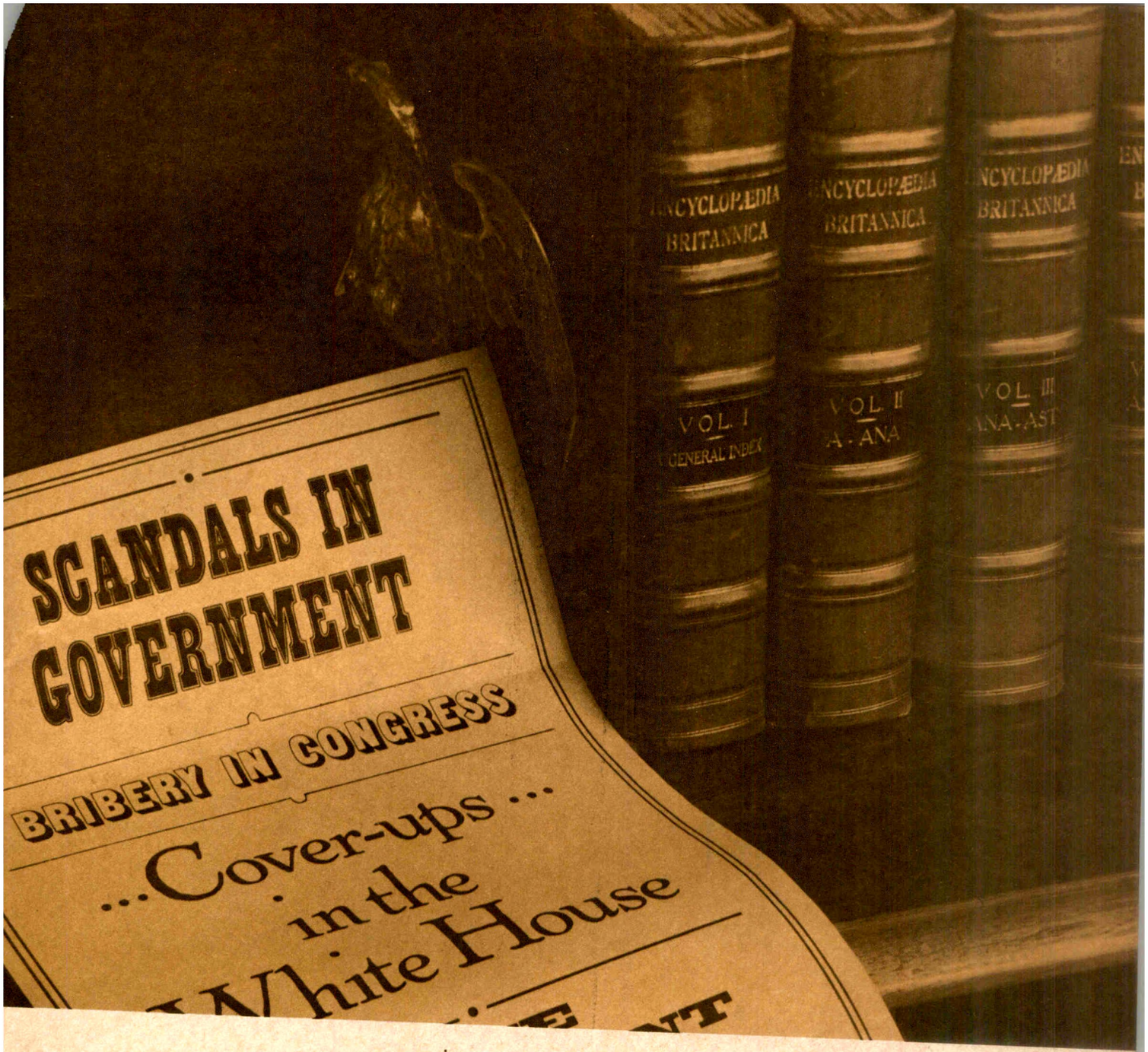
Each of the compact MOBILAB cabinets includes console, teacher player/recorder, 10 student player/recorders, and headsets for all. Two or more MOBILAB units can be quickly, easily coupled to instruct any number of students.

"*¡Un sistema maravilloso de lengua!*" can now be very clearly enunciated, anywhere, with the portable MOBILAB.

Write to Sony Corporation of America, Information Center, Dept. 249-E, Box 1594, Trenton, N. J. 08607.

SONY®
Quality Learning Systems.

CIRCLE 191 ON READER CARD



THE YEAR? 1876.

That's when the American Library Association was established.

Librarians then, as now, found *Encyclopaedia Britannica* a rich source of information. It helped thoughtful Americans keep up with national affairs, as well as the history, science and arts of the world.

Over the next 100 years, the information explosion will continue, making immediate access to our accumulated knowledge all the more vital.

As long as there is information, libraries are the place where it will be kept. And as long as there is a need to know, librarians will be the people who give us access to the facts.

At Britannica, we've seen the dawning of every educational innovation since America was a crown colony. But none more auspicious than the contributions made by America's librarians—and the Association which speaks for them.

Educational challenges will multiply during the next century. And *Britannica* will be on hand to help you meet them. (It's the oldest continuously published reference work in the English language.)

We'll never stop working on new ways to collect, relate and share information. Because you'll never outgrow your need for facts.

That's the Britannica Spirit of '76.

EBE ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION

425 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611, Dept. AL

One source. One supplier. A total Academic Library service.

Baker & Taylor.
The one logical choice.

As the demands on your staff and budget grow, the more you need complete, professional and economic service from your book dealer. To meet this need, our Academic Library Service offers you specially designed and proven programs that supply *exactly* the books you need, when you need them. With liberal discounts, personal service and the time-saving convenience and accuracy of one order/one invoice.

One source for all your books.

From scholarly reprints to best sellers; the latest sci/tech materials to the classics. All from one supplier. Our inventory of university press publications, for example, is the largest in the country. So is our distribution capability: five regional locations across the U.S., stocking over 10,000,000 books. In other words, an order placed with us is an order filled completely and quickly. With a minimum of paperwork.

Professionals serving professionals.

At Baker & Taylor, our entire service is managed by our team of academic library professionals. Librarians, subject specialists and bookpeople. They provide the input, the research, the working know-how to keep your collection on-target with your established needs and current developments. They also work closely with our marketing people to constantly monitor your account and orders.

In your library, our Baker & Taylor academic representatives will work with you to initiate orders and oversee the smooth operation of your account. They'll use their training in library procedures to help you stretch your budget and meet all your service requirements. Often, it's like having an extra person on your staff. And since every service is free, it's at no added expense to you.

Selection aids for your library.

In addition to personal service, we also provide information that you need on the growing number of new books of interest to your academic library. Including *Directions*, the monthly bibliographic journal that regularly lists and annotates over 3,000 new titles; *Academic Report*, a quarterly up-date on the Continuation Service, and featuring information on university presses, new services, and Baker & Taylor people who serve you.

Baker & Taylor
Academic Library Services.

Regular Order Service. Fast, complete, single supplier attention and care in fulfilling *all* of your orders.

Cataloging and Book Processing. Quality service, quality materials. Including book pocket, card, spine label, Mylar jacket, and a complete set of cataloging cards—produced from our database of over 650,000 records as supplied on MARC tapes.

Approval Program. We search and review forthcoming and new books. If a title matches your collection profile, it's sent to you. You decide, with the book in hand. An alternate plan, Current Awareness Service, provides Notification Slips to alert you to books of interest in specific subject areas.

Continuation Service. To help you keep up with the world of serials. An open-ended program, designed and administered by a staff of experienced serials librarians.

Automated Buying. BATAB, a sophisticated acquisitions system, designed to save hours of detailed listing, ordering, and tabulating.

Complete information available.

We would be happy to send you our Academic Library Services Brochure, that describes each of our services. Simply return the coupon at your earliest convenience.

Academic Library Services AL-6-76
The Baker & Taylor Companies
1515 Broadway
New York, New York 10036

I would like more information about your services for academic libraries.
☐ Please send me your Academic Library Services brochure.
☐ I would like a representative to call.

Name _____

Title _____

College _____

Address _____

State _____ Zip _____

B&T THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANIES
The Education Division of W. R. Grace & Co.

CIRCLE 218 ON READER CARD

the subcommittee, Drinan withdrew his suggestion, adding, "I don't want all those people writing to us again."

This incredible episode refers to Section 108(g)(2), given below with the April 7 amendment italicized. It would prohibit cases where a library or archives or its employee:

"(2) engages in the systematic reproduction or distribution of single or multiple copies or phonorecords of material described in subsection (d); *provided that nothing in this clause prevents a library or archives from participating in interlibrary arrangements that do not have, as their purpose or effect, that the library or archives receiving such copies or phonorecords for distribution does so in such aggregate quantities as to substitute for a subscription to or purchase of such work.*"

The subcommittee staff added the new language to show that the subsection is not intended to bring interlibrary loan photocopying to a halt. Whether or not the amendment represents more than a very limited victory for libraries will depend largely upon the language of the subcommittee's report, language which supports and amplifies the statute. The National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU) has offered to mediate the development of this report language, an offer which has been welcomed by Kastenmeier. It is expected that the full Commission will be meeting to work on the problem in the near future.

New Cultural "Challenge" Grants Could Aid Urban Libraries

Needy urban libraries may be eligible for federal assistance under a new "challenge grant" program for cultural institutions, part of the Arts, Humanities, and Cultural Affairs Act (HR 12838). The Act passed the House by a vote of 279 to 59 on April 26.

Designed to help needy cultural institutions broaden their base of support and increase their funding levels, the challenge grant program requires that every federal dollar spent must be matched by three nonfederal dollars. Fifteen million is authorized for FY 1977, twenty million for 1978, and such sums as may be necessary for the succeeding two years.

In a speech supporting the bill, Rep. Bill Ford (D-Mich.) called attention to the problems of major public libraries in such cities as Detroit and New York. He is concerned that "the acquisitions budget of the Detroit Public Library has been cut from $1 million to only $382,000," and that "once allowed to deteriorate markedly, a cultural institution such as a library quickly becomes a second-rate institution."

The Senate is expected to act on its version of the Arts and Humanities extension early in May.

House Closes LSCA Funds Gap

Transition quarter funding for LSCA I and III was included in the second supplemental appropriations bill for FY 1976 (HR 13172). The bill passed the House by a vote of 352–35 on April 13. The $12,937,000 earmarked for LSCA would give each state about one quarter of its FY 1976 allotment to cover the "transition quarter," the three-month period between the end of FY 1976 and the beginning of FY 1977 caused by the shift to an October 1–September 30 federal fiscal year. (See Dec. '75 *AL*, p. 634).

The Senate Appropriations Committee ordered their version of the bill, including the LSCA funding, favorably reported on May 5, with floor action expected shortly thereafter.

–ALA Washington Office.

Congratulations, ALA on your first 100 years.

From the subscription agency that's been serving libraries for 107 years.

As you celebrate 100 successful years of developing and expanding one of our society's most vital institutions—and look forward to more progress in your *second* hundred years —remember *Moore-Cottrell.*

We're the full service subscription agency that has been with you every step of the way . . . helping libraries keep up with the complex task of handling periodical subscriptions economically and efficiently.

Librarians, don't miss our booth in the main exhibit hall. Drop by and let's get better acquainted.

IF YOU NEED HELP NOW, CALL OR WRITE ONE OF OUR OFFICES IN YOUR REGION.

EAST:
21 Henderson Drive
West Caldwell, N.J. 07006
(201) 227-5100
M. Richard Parisi, V.P. Marketing

MIDWEST:
1720 Chesterfield Drive
Arlington Heights, Ill. 60005
(312) 439-4890
Pete Alford, Manager

WEST:
416 North Glendale Avenue
Glendale, California 91206
(213) 240-4151
Fred Roessler, Manager

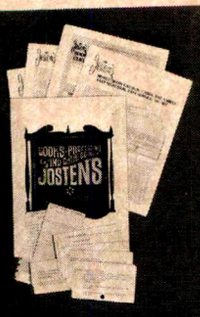
CANADA:
40 Continental Place
Scarborough. Ontario M1R 4Z6
(416) 292-2281
Thomas R. Spence, Manager

moore-cottrell SUBSCRIPTION AGENCIES, INC.
NORTH COHOCTON, NEW YORK 14868
TELEPHONE (716) 534-5221 CABLE: MOCOSUBA

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 ALA 100

• 30¢ COMPLETE SET • EASY TO ORDER • NO TYPING • POSTAGE PAID • ONE-WEEK SERVICE • OVER 250,000 TITLES • LC OR DEWEY • CUSTOM CALL NUMBER FORMAT •

You don't have to buy books from us to buy our CATALOG *Cards*



SEND FOR FREE SAMPLE KIT TODAY

Josten's LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION
1301 Cliff Road, Burnsville MN 55337

Yes! Please send me full information and free samples of your Dewey/Sears catalog cards.

Mr. Mrs.
Ms. Miss. _____

TITLE _____ PHONE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

☐ Check here if you are interested in catalog cards with LC subject headings from our MARC tapes.

CIRCLE 227 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Michele Heinz of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

June

1-8: *Children's Books in Mexico,* Mexico. Spons., U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 1–2 hrs. cred.; $20–40. Understanding of Mexican-oriented children's lit. by immersion in Latin culture. Intnl. Training Programs, UO, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-1751).

6-18: *Mediating the Curriculum,* Emporia Kansas State Col./SLS & Cont. Ed. Office, Emporia. 3 hr. cred.; $66 tuit., $25 matls. fee. Housing avail. For lns. & teachers working with h.s. students: survey lrng. matls.; develop. media produc. skills; coord. in l. service progs.; orig. spec. media services. M. Printz, Ln., Topeka W. H.S., 2001 Fairlawn Rd., Topeka 66604 (913-272-1643).

7-July 9: *Media for Handicapped Readers* (see May 7-8, 21-22, June 4 in May issue, p. 240).

9-12: Christian Librarians' Fellowship Annual Conf., Washington Bible Col., Lanham, Md. W. Abernathy, Columbia Bible Col., Box 3122, Columbia, SC 29203.

10-11: *Conference on Bibliographic Instruction in Academic Libraries,* Manhattanville Col., Purchase, N.Y. Cospons., METRO. S. Koren, Dir., L. Internship Prog., MC, Purchase 10577.

12-13: *Continuing Education Courses,* Radisson Hotel, Minneapolis. Spons., Med. LA. 24 full-day courses offered in conj. with MLA Annual Meeting. Topics from inter.-l. loan, preserv. of matls., decision making, to specialized med. lnship. concerns. MLA, 919 N. Michigan, Chgo. 60611 (312-266-2456).

12-17: Medical LA Annual Conf., Radisson Hotel, Minneapolis. MLA, Suite 3208, 919 N. Michigan Ave., Chgo. 60611.

13-16: Video Systems Expo. and Conf. (Visdec 76), McCormick Pl., Chgo. Spons., Consumer Electronics Group of Electronic Indus. Assn., Video Systems Subdiv. Includes oppor. to preview new titles in Video Library. Visdec 76, 11th floor, 331 Madison Ave., NYC 10017.

14-15: *Developing and Marketing Successful Seminars and Conferences,* Sheraton Carlton Hotel, Washington (see May 10-11 in May issue).

14-18: *Lindenwood College Children's Literature/Media Conferences,* Lindenwood Col., St. Charles, Mo. Credit variable. J. Hood, LC, St. Charles 63301.

14-18: *5th Annual May Massee Workshop in Children's Literature,* Emporia Kans. St. Col./SLS, Emporia. S. Reed, EKSC/SLS, Emporia 66801 (316-343-1200).

14-18: *Maps and the Media Center,* S. Ore. St. Col./DLS, Ashland. 2 hr. cred. J. Purcell, SOSC/DLS, Ashland 97520.

14-18: *Teaching Library Skills to Children,* S. Ore. St. Col./DLS, Ashland. 2 hr. cred. J. Purcell, SOSC/DLS, Ashland 97520.

14-18: *The Media Program in the Elementary School,* U. Iowa/SLS, Iowa City. 1 hr. cred.; $30 tuit. fee. Design, consultation, info. and admin. functions through in-serv. exper. for elem. sch. lns. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 L., Iowa City 52242.

14–25: *The Library-College,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hr. cred.; $40. Philosophy and practical uses. UO, Off-Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

14-25: *Storytelling and Creative Dramatics,* Purdue U./Dept. of Ed., W. Lafayette, Ind. 2–3 hr. cred.; $27 per cred. hr., Ind. res.; $54 per cred. hr., others. Basic techniques, creative goals. J. May, 112 Ed. Bldg., PU, W. Lafayette 47907 (317-749-2902).

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Chicago — July 18–24, 1976
Detroit — June 19–25, 1977

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Fall Meeting — Oct. 25–29, 1976

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

14-July 2: *Library Outreach,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hr. cred.; $40. Concepts and applic. UO, Off-Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

14-July 2: *Books and Material for Children,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 3 hr. cred.; $60. The place of children's lit. in school & p.l. colls..UO, Off-Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

14-July 9: *Annual Institute for Archival Studies,* U. Denver/Dept. of History. Up to 5 quarter hrs. cred.; $315. Theory, principles, applied methodology for primary doc. resources and related ms. matls. D. Renze, UD/DH, 424 MRB, Denver 80210.

15-July 15: *Library Technical Services,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hr. cred.; $40. Acquis. processing, handling, serials control, and circulation. UO, Off-Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

18-19: *The Librarian as a Change Agent and Innovator,* Radisson Hotel, Minneapolis. Spons., Midwest Health Sci. L. Network. $90. *Apply by May 20.* Prog. planning methods, needs assessment, group dynamics, conflict resolution. MHSLN/John Crerar L., 35 W. 33rd St., Chicago 60616.

18-19: Science Fiction Research Assn. Annual Conf., Dept. of Eng., Col. of Arts & Sciences, U. Montana, Missoula. Cred. available; $20 fee (SFRA mem. dues of $15 not incl.). Lect. & disc. by major SF writers; schol. papers. Prof. M. McClintock, UM/DE, Missoula 59801.

20-22: Church & Synagogue LA Annual Conf., International House, Philadelphia. CSLA, Box 1130, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010.

20-23: American Assn. of Law Libraries, Sheraton Boston Hotel, Boston.

21-25: *Information Retrieval and Dynamic Library Processing,* Cornell U./Cont. Educ., Ithaca, N.Y. $150 tuit. fee. Auto. indexing and document analysis, auto. thesaurus const., file organ., search methodology, interactive info. retrieval, future l. organ. for mech. processing. R. Lance, Carpenter Hall, CU/CE, Ithaca 14853 (607-256-4326).

21-25: Int. Seminar on Indexing, Warsaw, Poland. Spons., Natl. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Svcs. & UNESCO. Stipends from UNESCO avail. to applic. from developing countries. Intro. course esp. intended to train people from developing countries wishing to dev. sophis. info. systems with prac. exp.; also for educators organizing sim. course. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

21-25: *Lindenwood College Children's Literature/Media Conferences* (see June 14-18).

21-25: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Calvin Theological Sem., Grand Rapids, Mich. Rev. E. R. W. Schultz, U. Ln., Wilfrid Laurier U., Waterloo, Ont., Canada N2L 3C5.

21-July 2: *Institute on the Library and the Political Process,* Catholic U./DLS., Washington, D.C. 3 hr. cred., $230. Open to qual. practicing lns. and grad. l. students. Analysis of governmental processes affecting ls.; techniq. of l. legislation. CU/DLS, Washington 20064 (202-635-5085).

21-Aug. 6: *Bibliotherapy* (see May 7-8, 21-22, June 4 in May issue, p. 240).

22-24: National Ed. Assn. Annual Conf., Conv. Ctr., Miami Beach.

22-25: *In-Service Training,* Easthampstead Park, Wokingham, Berkshire, U.K. Spons., London and Home Counties Br., L. Assn. Inc. residential fee, $90. Planning, implementation, assessment of in-service progs. How knowledge, skills, attitudes may be improved through syst. training. D. Baynes, 61, Crossways, Crawley, W. Sussex.

22-Aug. 14: *Copyright and the Library,* U. Pittsburgh/GSLIS, Pittsburgh. Effect of copyright on acquis., processing, disseminating info.; legal and econ. implic. of public. Director of Admissions, UP/GSLIS, Pittsburgh 15260.

23-24: *ICSU/AB Symposium: Information Demand and Supply for the 1980s,* Natl.

If you look to Demco only for Library Supplies, look again... Demco's Books and Media program can:

• save you selection and ordering time. • give you consistent, dependable service. • provide you with money- saving discounts.

Would you like to receive **fast initial shipments, high discounts, complete quality processing for only 69c,** and **free delivery on 251 books or more?** Send your next book order to Demco and join the thousands of school librarians around the country who are now using the Demco Books and Media program.

It is a program designed to provide you with the latest and best K-12 titles, and consistent, dependable service at a reasonable cost.

To help you with your book and media title selections, comprehensive catalogs are available featuring over 65,000 trade and technical titles, paperback titles, Perma-Bound titles (hardcover paperbacks), and AV materials (from over 100 top producers).

These catalogs are organized for fast ordering by Dewey Decimal Classifications (subject organized) and alphabetical by title.

If you don't have this new catalog, write today for your free copy. And next time you order books and media, give us a try. See if you don't agree with the thousands of librarians who now look to Demco for their library supplies... and books and media.

See us at ALA and play our new computer game, "Select a Title and Win with Demco."

Booths 1302-04-06 and 1405-07-09.

Please send me your comprehensive Books and Media Catalog

☐ Elementary ☐ Secondary

☐ I also need a copy of your Library Supplies Catalog.

Mail to: Dept. L46, Demco Educational Corp. Box 1488, Madison, Wisconsin 53701.

Name_____

Title_____

Library_____

City_____

Address_____

State_____ Zip_____

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876-1976 Promoting Excellence in Library Service

DEMCO

Books and Media for Young America, Demco Educational Corp., Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal., Book Division, Paramus, N.J.

Acad. of Sciences Aud., 2101 Constitution Ave., Washington, D.C. Problems in anticipating info. needs in post-industrial era for developed & developing nations. Council of Scientific Unions/Abstracting Board, 17 Rue Mirabeau, 75016-Paris.

24-26: *Management Concepts for Librarians,* Wash. U., St. Louis, Mo. Spons., Wash. U. Ls.; G.S. Bus. Admin.; Sch. of Cont. Ed. $125 fee. Functions of mgmt.: planning, organizing, directing, controlling. W. Kurth, WU Ls., St. Louis, MO 63130.

24-26: *Supervisory Management Concepts for Librarians,* Washington U., St. Louis. $125. Prob. of l. mgmt.: organization, supervision, communication, decision-making, personnel. M. Pryor, WU, Campus Box 1099, St. Louis 63130.

24-July 15: *Public Library,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hr. cred.; $40. Problems and oppor. of modern p. ls. UO, Off-Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069.

25-26: *Multiethnic Library Service in Predominately Black Institutions of Higher Education,* F.D. Bluford L., N.C. Ag. and Tech. St. U., Greensboro. T. Young, BL/NCATSU, Greensboro 27411.

28-July 9: *Administration of School Library Systems,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 3 hr. cred.; $60. Technique for multiple school l. programs. Cert. school lns. only. UO, Off-Campus Classes, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

28-July 19: *British Isles Folk Literature,* England, Scotland, Wales, & Ireland, Spons., Miss. U. for Women/DLS. $1,375 all inclusive. Pre-ALA study tour, designed for lns., media specialists, and teachers working with children and young adults. E. Norton, MU for W./DLS, Columbus, MS 39701.

July

1-Aug. 21: *Librarianship and Information Science International Graduate Summer School, Wales,* College of Lnship., Wales at Aberystwyth. 6–9 credit hrs. per week. Courses include computer application, media resources, educ. technol., children's lit., educ., int. and comparative lnship., history of the book in Europe, and mgmt. Includes educ. study tour by bus to ls. and cultural centers in Brit. Director, IGSS 1976/Col. of Lnship., Wales, Aberystwyth, Wales, Great Britain (Aberystwyth 3181).

5-8: *Viewpoints: An International Sharing of Ideas About Children, Books and Reading.* Spons., Div. of L. Sci., Kutztown St. Col., and Int. Inst. for Children's Lit. & Reading Research, Vienna, Austria. Viewpoint, KSC/DLS, Kutztown, PA 19530.

5-16: *Non-print Media Management,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hr. cred.; $50. Organ., servicing, and admin. of nonprint matls. UO, Off-Campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

5-16: *Media Administration and Supervision,* Purdue U./Dept. of Ed., W. Lafayette, Ind. 2 hr. cred.; $27 per cred. hr., Ind. res.; $54 per cred. hr., others. Theory and practice, principles, and problems of admin. and supervision of school media progs. at the dist. level. D. Loertscher, 112 Ed. Bldg., PU, W. Lafayette 47907 (317-749-2902).

6-30: *Medical Literature and Reference Work,* U. Ill./GSLS, Med. Ctr. Campus, Chgo. R. Casper, UI/Chgo. Circle Campus, Box 4348, Chgo. 60680.

6-30: *Health Science Library Management,* U. Ill./GSLS, Med. Ctr. Campus, Chgo. R. Casper, UI/Chgo. Circle Campus, Box 4348, Chgo. 60680.

6-Aug. 17: *Libraries and Librarianship in Modern Israel,* Hebrew U., Jerusalem. Spons., SUNY, Oneonta, N.Y. Up to 11 hr. cred. Interdiscip. acad. exper. at Hebrew U., Haifa U., Bar-Ilan U. in Israel, of econ., social, pol., relig., ed., and sci. int. Y. Alexander, SUNY-Summer Prog. in Israel, Oneonta, NY 13820.

9-10: *National and Regional Access to Library Resources in a Period of Austerity,* U. Calif., Santa Cruz. UC, Santa Cruz 95064 (408-429-2522).

12: *Hearing It Like It Is!,* U. Ky./CLS, Student Ctr., Lexington. L. alumni discuss their experiences in the "real world" of l. work. U. Ky./CLS, Lexington 40506.

12-Aug. 12: *Materials and Services to the Handicapped and Aged,* St. John's U./DLIS, Jamaica, N.Y. 3 cred.; $95/cred. plus $10 genl. fee. Consid. of matls., techniques, equipment, and programs. M. Aman, SJU/DLIS, Grand Central & Utopia Pkwys., Jamaica 11439 (212-969-8000, ext. 200, 209).

12-16: *Humor—Sense and Nonsense in Children's Books,* U. Cal. Ext., Berkeley. 2 quarter hrs. cred. optional; $60. For lns., parents, teachers, writers, others concerned with children's books. Cont. Ed. in Arts and Humanities, UCE, 2223 Fulton St., Berkeley 94720 (415-642-4141).

13-16: *Library Management Skills Institute,* Airlie House, Airlie, Va. Spons., Assn. of Research Ls., Office of Univ. L. Mgmt. Studies, Washington, D.C. $175 tuit. fee; $125, single occ. room and meals; $100 double occ. room and meals. Perf. standards, motivational forces, problem-solving techniq., group leadership. D. Webster, ARL/OULMS, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington 20036 (202-232-8656).

15-23: *European Summer School 1976: Library Services and Their Users,* I. M. Marsh Col. of Phys. Educ., Mossley Hill, Liverpool, U.K. Spons., Liverpool Polytechnic/DLIS, Liverpool. User needs, l. educ., l. resources, l. mgmt., new technology. Visits to ls. W. Snape, LP/DLIS, Tithebarn St., Liverpool L2 2ER, England (051-227-1781).

25-31: The Third Annual White Mountain Festival of Children's Literature, Franconia Col., Franconia, N.H. Tuition, $70 per adult & $25 per child (incl. rec. facils.); dorm lodging, $40 (info. on alt. living arr. at hotels/motels in Franconia on req.); meals, $50 (no chg. for 4-yr.-olds & younger). Wkshps. on school-l. coop., story & picturebook pres., & the hist./imp. of children's lit.; exhibits; seminars; & full range of writers' conf. activities. Child-care facils. avail. *Encl. $25 deposit to guar. reserv.* WMFOCL, Franconia Col., Franconia 03580; and addtl. info., E. McLaughlin (603-823-8166).

26-28: Educational Media and Technology Annual Conf., U. Wisc./Stout, Menomonie. Spkrs. incl. Barbara Ringer, Reg. of Copyright. D. Barnard, Dean, Lrng. Resources, UW/Stout, Menomonie 54751 (715-232-2246).

KEYWORD INDEX

Acad. l. bibliog. instruction	June10-11
Administrators dvpt.	June 24-26
Aged, l. serv. to	July 12-Aug. 12
Alumni panel	July 12
Amer. Assn. of Law Ls.	June 20-23
Amer. Theological LA	June 21-25
Archives	June 14-July 9
Children's books and matls.	June 14-July 2
Children's lit.	June 1-8
	June 5-8
	June 14-18
	June 21-25
	June 28-July19
	July 12-16
	July 25-31
Christian Lns.' Fellowship	June 9-12
Church & Synagogue LA	June 20-22
Copyright	June 22-Aug. 14
Ed. media and tech.	July 26-28
Elem. school lnship.	June 14-18
European summer school	July 15-23
Handicapped, l. serv. to	June 7-July 9
	June 21-Aug. 6
	July 12-Aug. 12
Indexing	June 21-25
Info. needs in the 1980s	June 23-24
Info. retrieval	June 21-25
In-service program planning	June 22-25
Interl. coop.	July 9-10
Israel summer program	July 6-Aug. 17
Ln. as change agent	June 18-19
Library-col.	June 14-25
Management	June 24-26
	July 13-16
Maps and the media center	June 14-18
Medical LA	June 12-17
Medical lnship.	June 12-13
	July 6-30
Mexican cult.-children's lit.	June 1-8
Multiethnic l. service	June 25-26
Natl. Ed. Assn.	June 22-24
Nonprint media	July 5-16
Outreach	June 14-July 2
Politics and legislation	June 21-July 2
Professionalism	July 17
Public l.	June 24-July 15
School l. media ed.	June 6-18
School l. systems, admin.	June 28-July 9
School media admin.	July 5-16
Science Fiction Research Assn.	June 18-19
Seminars and conf.—develop. and mktg.	June 14-15
Storytelling	June 14-25
Study tour	June 28-July 19
Teaching l. skills to children	June 14-18
Tech. services	June 15-July 15
Video systems	June 13-16
Wales study tour	July 1-Aug. 21
Work roles	July 17
YA lit.	June 28-July 19

COMMENTARY

Yankee Tribute to Caroliniana Library

There is great merit in the recommendation made by Estellene Walker in the April issue, that a forthcoming issue of *American Libraries* feature on its cover the Caroliniana Library of the University of South Carolina. If funds for a painting cannot be found, surely a good photograph or other visualization is available.

Consider: 1) This is the first building in this country erected principally or entirely for academic library use; to the best of my knowledge it is the earliest U.S. building still standing which was erected for any library purpose. 2) It is unusual as a building both for its inherent beauty and success in function. This contrasts starkly with the pre-Civil War libraries erected later by Harvard, Yale, Williams, and Amherst, all of which had notable functional limitations such as dampness, lack of heat, no provision of staff working space, etc. 3) The University of South Carolina had, until "the late unpleasantness," a truly distinguished library program, as good or better than any in the country. From the very first the state legislature appropriated generous book funds annually, a situation unique in the South and very unusual (again, before "the late unpleasantness") in the North. South Carolina was one of the very few college libraries open every day for more than a few hours. 4) In size of collection it was, in the 1850s, smaller than Harvard or Yale but larger than virtually all other long established colleges. This list of pluses could be continued, but it ill becomes one born and raised in Massachusetts and Vermont, a hardened Yankee, to sing further praises of the deep South. In sober truth, this library merits considerable recognition in our professional history and certainly a cover, one happy day, for *American Libraries*.

ARTHUR T. HAMLIN, Director of Libraries, Temple University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Although the "Great American Libraries" cover series ended in May, here's a photograph of the Caroliniana Library's reading room, a replica of Charles Bulfinch's original Library of Congress reading room in the U. S. Capitol building of 1829; the South Caroliniana Library was completed in 1840. Our thanks to Caroliniana Librarian E. L. Inabinett for supplying the photo.—Ed.

A Library "First" Challenged

I read with interest your ALA Centennial Vignette No. 12, John Wilkins's "Blue's 'Colored' Branch" in *AL* May 1976. Wilkins states the branch was maintained as the only library in the country exclusively for Black people, having been established in 1905. Not so. In Wilkins' same source, Gleason's *The Negro and the Public Library*, one finds in 1903 the Cossitt Library of Memphis, Tenn., establishing a contractual arrangement for public library service for Negroes; and in Charlotte, N.C., in the same year another library for Negro patronage was established with its own board, giving Charlotte the dubious honor of erecting the first library for Blacks out of its own funds. In 1904 Galveston's Rosenberg Library constructed a branch to serve the entire Black population, thus becoming the first public library for Negroes to begin active service in a structure erected solely for that purpose...

CASPER L. JORDAN, University Librarian, Atlanta University

Well, we've got four other sources calling Louisville a first—but "firsts" are always slippery and relative to point of view, so we won't argue. On the contrary, we much appreciate these added notes. —Ed.

Treasure Trove Binders

AUTHORIZED TREASURE TROVE PREBINDERS

CALIFORNIA
Mook & Blanchard
546 South Hofgaarden Street
La Puente, California 91744

ILLINOIS
Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.
West Morton Road
Jacksonville, Illinois 62650
Follett Library Book Company
4506 N. W. Highway
Crystal Lake, Illinois 60014

INDIANA
Modern Book Company
A Div. of Heckman Bindery, Inc.
P.O. Box 59
North Manchester, Ind. 46962

MASSACHUSETTS
Nathaniel Dame & Company
133 Walden Street
Cambridge, Mass. 02140

NEVADA
Baker & Taylor Company
380 Edison Way
Reno, Nevada 89502

PENNSYLVANIA
Associated Libraries, Inc.
229-33 North 63rd Street
Philadelphia, Pa. 19139

AUTHORIZED TREASURE TROVE REBINDERS

ALABAMA
Tuscaloosa Library Bindery
2704 Sixth Street
Tuscaloosa, Alabama 35403

ARIZONA
Arizona Library Binding Co.
311 West Monroe
Phoenix, Arizona 85003

ARKANSAS
Little Rock Library Bindery Co.
1905 Appianway Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72204

CALIFORNIA
Foster and Futernick Company
444 Bryant Street
San Francisco, California 94107
Gates Bookbinding Company
1110 East Kimberly Avenue
Anaheim, California 92801
Golden Rule Bindery
Route 1, Box 890
Escondido, California 92025
Kater-Crafts Bookbinders
4860 Gregg Road
Pico Rivera, California 90660

FLORIDA
Dobbs Bros. Library Binding Co., Inc.
P.O. Box D—301 Dobbs Road
St. Augustine, Florida 32084

GEORGIA
National Library Bindery of Georgia
P.O. Box 11838
Atlanta, Georgia 30305

ILLINOIS
Bindery Corporation of America
4440 West Roosevelt Road
Chicago, Illinois 60624
Burgmeier Book Bindery, Inc.
108 North Jefferson Street
Chicago, Illinois 60606
Hertzberg-New Method, Inc.
Vandalia Road
Jacksonville, Illinois 62650
Koehler Bindery
3802 West Montrose Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60618
Stappenbeck Book Bindery, Inc.
P.O. Box 656
Bloomington, Ilinois 61702

INDIANA
Heckman Bindery, Inc.
1010 North Sycamore Street
North Manchester, Ind. 46962
National Library Bindery
546 South Meridian Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46225

KANSAS
American Bindery
914 Jefferson Street
Topeka, Kansas 66607

LOUISIANA
Everett's Bindery
P.O. Box 5376
Bossier City, Louisiana 71010

MARYLAND
Joseph Ruzicka, Inc.
3200 Elm Avenue
Baltimore, Maryland 21211

MASSACHUSETTS
The Barnard Bindery
Div. of J. S. Wesby & Sons, Inc.
101 Mystic Avenue
Medford, Massachusetts 02155
Bridgeport National Bindery
271 Park Street
West Springfield, Mass. 01089
J. S. Wesby & Sons, Inc.
141 Higgins Street
Worcester, Massachusetts 01606

MICHIGAN
Wagenvoord-Riegel, Inc.
2730 Alpha Street
Lansing, Michigan 48910
Berrien Bindery
Berrien Springs, Michigan 49103

MINNESOTA
Campbell-Logan Bindery
2300 East 26th Street
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406

MISSOURI
Reynolds Bindery, Inc.
1703 Lister Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64127
University Bindery of St. Louis
1909 Locust Street
St. Louis, Missouri 63103

NEBRASKA
Houchen Bindery
P.O. Box 397
Utica, Nebraska 68456

NEW YORK
Acme Bindery, Inc.
165 Ashland Avenue
Buffalo, New York 14222
Glick Bookbinding Corporation
32-15 37th Avenue
Long Island City, N.Y. 11101
Rochester Book Bindery
165 St. Paul Street
Rochester, New York 14604

NORTH CAROLINA
Joseph Ruzicka-South, Inc.
P.O. Box 21568
Greensboro, N.C. 27420

OHIO
Crawford Library Bindery
2249 - 14th Street
Akron, Ohio 44314
George A. Flohr Company
5546 Fairlane Drive
Cincinnati, Ohio 45227
General Bookbinding Company
8844 Mayfield Road
Chesterland, Ohio 44026
Kalmbacher Bookbinding Co.
316 - 21st Street
Toledo, Ohio 43624
Weise-Winckler Bindery, Inc.
3670 Werk Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45211

OKLAHOMA
Motter Bookbinding Company
4803 Chandler Road
Muskogee, Oklahoma 74401

PENNSYLVANIA
Library Bindery of Pa., Inc.
935 Horsham Road
Horsham, Pennsylvania 19044

TEXAS
Empire Bindery
P.O. Box 479
Wichita Falls, Texas 76307
Library Binding Company
P.O. Box 7217
Waco, Texas 76710
Universal Bookbindery, Inc.
P.O. Box 159
San Antonio, Texas 78206

UTAH
Hiller Bookbinding Company
631 North 400 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84103

VIRGINIA
Dobbs Bros. Library Binding Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 463
Colonial Heights, Virginia 23834
Shenandoah Valley Bindery
Box 249
New Market, Virginia 22844

WASHINGTON
College Place Bindery
Box 97
College Place, Wash. 99324
Hertzberg's, Inc.
909 South 28th Street
Tacoma, Washington 98409

WISCONSIN
Wisconsin Book Bindery, Inc.
347 East Ward Street
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53207

CANADA
Bookshelf Bindery, Ltd.
P.O. Box 310
Ridgetown, Ontario, Canada
K & W Enterprises, Ltd.
P.O. Box 1253
Liverpool, Nova Scotia, Canada
National Bookbinders, Ltd.
1614 Charles Street
Whitby, Ontario, Canada
North-West Bindery, Ltd.
8130 Ontario Street
Vancouver, B.C., Canada
Smith, Irwin & Conley, Ltd.
P.O. Box 456
Smiths Falls, Ontario, Canada
Wallaceburg Bookbinding & Mfg. Co., Ltd.
95 Arnold Street
Wallaceburg, Ontario, Canada
Western Library Services, Ltd.
1096 Ellis Street
Kelowna, B.C., Canada

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976** ALA 100
Promoting Excellence in Library Service

Treasure Trove covers invite your readers in for more.

Treasure Trove's Illustrated Covers and Decorator Covers are famous for quality of reproduction and design. On the shelf, they're an open invitation to read, explore, and enjoy.

Treasure Trove's beauty is more than skin deep. Our quality materials and craftsmanship protect your book from the handling any library book has to take, and keep your book looking new longer, too. Books with Treasure Trove covers can withstand 100 or more circulations — and that can add up to a beautiful savings for your library.

Librarians everywhere know that a book is indeed judged by its cover. We invite you to judge us by our covers, too. Contact your Treasure Trove binder for all your rebinding and prebinding needs. You'll find him listed at left.

Treasure Trove
Library Binding Service, Inc.

We have a lot to celebrate in 1976!

Grolier Salutes The American Library Association
Centennial, America's Bicentennial, and
147 Years of Publishing Encyclopedia AMERICANA

Since 1829 when we published our first volume, librarians have recognized AMERICANA's contribution to scholarship in chronicling the United States' history and culture. That's one of the reasons why first editions of The AMERICANA were integral parts of the early reference collections of 40 of this country's most distinguished institutions and student groups over the years 1830-1860.

Just who were they? Come see at our booth, and, at the same time, browse through the Bicentennial Edition of AMERICANA, America's first and finest encyclopedia.

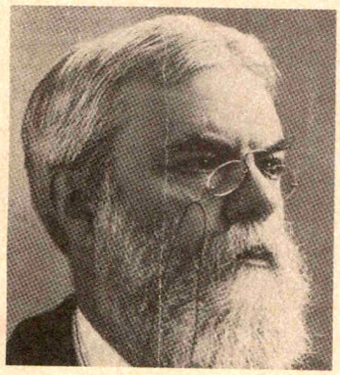
GE C *Grolier Educational Corporation*
Booths Nos. 2701-7

WHO WE WERE

Profiles of the American Librarian at the Birth of the Professional Association, 1876

By Edward G. Holley

"Who were we in 1876?" We were 103 librarians and friends of libraries gathered for the second American library conference held in this country. The first conference in 1853 had ended with enthusiasm for regular annual meetings and confident resolutions about the future, but it did not result in a permanent organization of librarians. Enthusiasm had given way to lack of leadership, unfulfilled hopes for a national library, financial crises, and a civil war. In the intervening two decades, libraries had expanded; but the 1870 Census declared there were only 213 librarians in the United States and its territories. Inaccurate though the census data may have been, the number of librarians could not have been large, especially if one counted only those with some apprenticeship training in major libraries or even a few years of library experience. That over one hundred made it to Philadelphia during the nation's centennial is remarkable, but that the conference attracted one of the ablest groups of library leaders ever assembled, and that this group would guide the fledgling American Library Association for its next twenty-five years is even more noteworthy.



Justin Winsor

The 1876 leaders were well known. The patrician Justin Winsor, librarian of the Boston Public Library, who would move across the Charles River to Harvard the following year and would have the distinction of being the first ALA president, was in the prime of life at 45. One of his biographers said he seemed destined to preside over scholarly meetings and that such meetings were always in complete control. He was a pioneer in stressing that books were to be used. At the same time his scholarship was extensive. Both he and William Frederick Poole were active in the organization of the American Historical Association, of which both served as president.

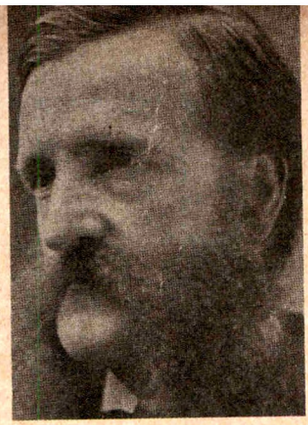
William Frederick Poole, "Papa" Poole to many protégés who had been trained by him at the Boston Athenaeum and

---

Dr. Holley is dean, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, and a past president of ALA.

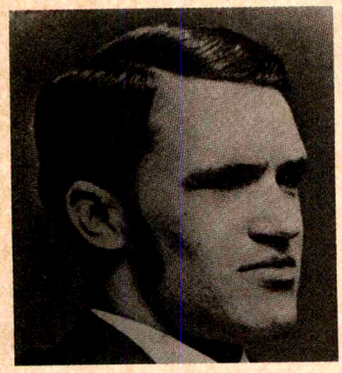
Where They Were in 1876: The ALA conducted its first meeting in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania (below), a building no longer standing.

elsewhere, was a giant of a man, physically and mentally. He had been dubious of the conference idea but soon became supportive when Winsor lent his name to the effort. A towering six-footer, he was noted for his gruff Western manner, which made him a vigorous opponent in debate. "Plain talk" was his trademark, but his rough exterior concealed a kindly spirit, and his genius for friendship among his subordinates made them loyal to him for life. Poole was librarian of the Chicago Public Library in 1876, and his famous periodical index would appear in a long-overdue new edition due to the cooperative efforts stimulated by ALA's founding.



William F. Poole

Scholarly and articulate Charles Ammi Cutter, regular contributor to *The Nation* and author of Part II of the U.S. Bureau of Education's Special Report, *Rules for a Printed Dictionary Catalogue*, was the librarian of the Boston Athenaeum, having succeeded Poole in 1869. He encouraged Dewey about the conference earlier than the others did, and his contributions to cataloging and classification theory are still recognized. William E. Foster recalled that Winsor was known for his executive ability, Cutter for his "Rules," Poole for his "Index," and Dewey for his "Decimal Classification." Cutter was also known for his social qualities. Josephine Rathbone described him as a "humorous spirit with a deep love of the outdoors, a redoubtable mountain climber, and a tireless dancer." She remembered dancing with him at ALA conferences, "a pleasure that was somewhat tempered by his oversprightliness—he hopped, in fact."

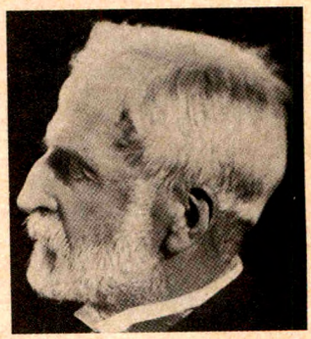


Melvil Dewey

Who was Melvil Dewey? Perhaps only his psychiatrist knew, but in 1876 he was the little-known assistant librarian at Amherst College where he had reclassified the collections, using a decimal system which he published in June 1876, and which now universally bears his name. He was enthusiastic, young, brash, calculating, attuned as no other librarian to the mechanical genius of that Gilded Age, and he was determined to have a librarians' conference. By the end of the century, his Decimal Classification for organizing library collections would triumph over all other schemes. Dewey was the catalyst who goaded, prodded, and insisted upon the need for an association which would meet together for mutual consultation and to decide upon standardization of library procedures. His stubbornness was as useful as it was exasperating. It is quite in character that on the last day of the conference—October 6, 1876—when the original register was passed around for all to sign who wished to be members of the new ALA, Dewey took the pen and signed himself as ALA member no. 1.

Rathbone described Dewey as primarily an organizer, secondarily as an educator, and not a bookman at all. Although she wouldn't say he never read, she did not ever recall him speaking of a book. Rathbone divided the library profession into two camps regarding Dewey: those who liked and were willing to be led by him; and those who disliked him with a "profound and abiding aversion." Although he was reported to be a "ladies' man," he certainly turned some women off. As late as 1916, ALA President Mary Wright Plummer was so antagonistic toward Dewey that she did not want to extend him an invitation to the 1916 conference, and declared she would never consent to meet him.

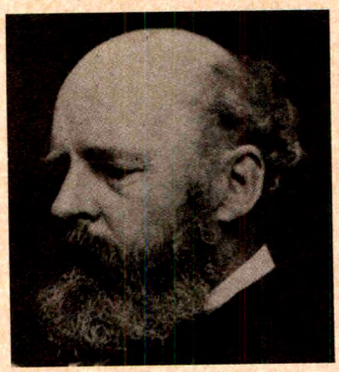
The other major figure of this quintet was Richard Rogers Bowker, then only recently allied with Frederick Leypoldt in producing *Publishers Weekly*. Bowker was a newspaper writer, bookseller, representative of a publishing house, and subsequently a major figure in a New York utility firm. In 1876, at age 28, he had not yet founded the firm which the library world knows so well, but his assistance with *Library Journal* would keep it alive, and throughout his life he would make major contributions to ALA and the library profession. Bowker was involved early in liberal causes. In the American Free Trade League, which he joined in 1868, he enjoyed the company of the leading liberals of his time: Carl Schurz, Samuel J. Tilden, and Henry George. He fought political machines, supported the American Civil Liberties Union, the birth control movement, prison reform, and child labor legislation. As a corporation executive he refused to compromise his principles and cooperate in the political pay-offs typical of the late nineteenth century.



Richard R. Bowker

What giants they were and how long-lasting have been their contributions! They are less well known in today's library community than they deserve, but, as William E. Foster said: "They were all needed; the well balanced wisdom of Justin Winsor, the mellow view of life of William Frederick Poole, the delicate and accurate scholarship of Charles Ammi Cutter, the unconquerable tenacity of purpose of Melvil Dewey, and the clear-headed perception and patient cooperation of Richard Rogers Bowker."

Leaders all, but they were not the only librarians of note during the year 1876. Among the academic librarians, the University of Rochester's Otis Hall Robinson was preaching the gospel that the librarian should be regarded as a failure when students were allowed to graduate without learning how to use the library. Frederick Vinton, presiding quite literally over the new Chancellor Green Library at Princeton, believed student access to the stacks was a necessity, while Reuben Aldridge Guild, beloved by Brown alumni and never an average custodial librarian, proclaimed that students had been encouraged to use the books directly from the shelves during most of his two



Lloyd P. Smith

decades as librarian. Committed to "bibliography as a science," Guild had attended the 1853 conference, as had Poole, Vinton, Lloyd P. Smith, the hereditary librarian of the Library Company of Philadelphia, educator Henry Barnard, and John William Wallace, lawyer and president of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, whose "Address of Welcome" opened the conference. A reluctant attendee was the prim Ainsworth Rand Spofford, Librarian of Congress, who had initially responded that he had "insuperable objections to figuring in Conventions (usually merely wordy outlets for impracticables and pretenders)...." But the opportunity to speak on his favorite topic, "Copyright in its Relations to Libraries and Literature," proved irresistible.

Among the younger members were William Eaton Foster, cataloger at the Turner (Randolph, Mass.) Free Library, and subsequently first librarian of the Providence (R.I.) Public Library (1877–1930), as well as Charles Evans, the first librarian of the Indianapolis Public Library, later noted for his *American Bibliography*. Foster, like Dewey, was only 25, while Evans was 26. Evans would also serve as ALA's first treasurer, not an onerous job in view of the Association's meager finances. Arthur W. Tyler, described by one newspaper reporter as "earnest, enthusiastic, young Tyler," who had left the Astor Library to head the newly opened Johns Hopkins University Library, was there, accompanied by his assistant, T. C. Murray. Few academic libraries boasted two staff members. It was customary for a faculty member to be in charge of the library part-time, and it would be many years before most academic libraries were more than one-man or one-woman operations.

Along with notable attendees, there were some significant absences. None of the Harvard librarians attended, though Addison Van Name was there from Yale. John Shaw Billings, librarian of the Surgeon General's Office, wanted to be there but couldn't. He did send the specimen pages for the massive *Index-Catalogue* with which his name would be associated. One of Poole's bright young men, William I. Fletcher, who would be a major figure in early ALA publishing and chiefly responsible for the *A.L.A. Index to General Literature* (1893), was apparently kept at his post at the Watkinson Library in Hartford because his chief, James Hammond Trumbull, didn't want the library represented. In the same city another protégée of Poole, Caroline Maria Hewins, librarian of the Hartford Young Men's Institute (after 1892 the public library), did not attend, although she became a member the following year. Along with Lucy Stevens of the Toledo Public Library (who did attend in 1876), Hewins was one of the two women named to the first ALA Council in 1879. Frederic B. Perkins, editor, author, Boston Public Library staff member, whose *The Best Reading* went through several editions and was a standard reference book for public libraries, wasn't there. Nor was another Poole protégée, Mary Abbie Bean, "Little Beanie," librarian of the Brookline (Mass.) Public Library (1871–1893), who would be one of the first two women to read a paper at an ALA conference. She did so in 1879 on "The Evil of Unlimited Freedom in the Use of Juvenile Fiction."

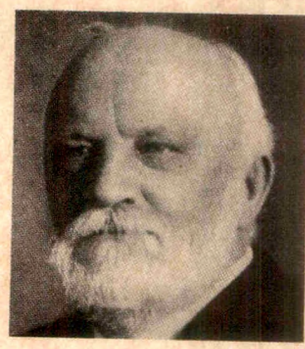
Mary W. Plummer

Caroline M. Hewins

What about women at the 1876 conference? Though they had been employed in the Boston Public Library as early as 1852 and at Harvard by 1858, they were not yet prominent in librarianship. The attendance record listed 13 women in the group of 103 who assembled in Philadelphia. In addition to Lucy Stevens, the group included Annie R. Godfrey, librarian of the recently established Wellesley College, who later became Mrs. Melvil Dewey; Florence M. Cushing, formerly librarian at Vassar College, who would help found the American Association of University Women; and several others from small public libraries, among them: E. Fannie Whitney, librarian of the Concord (Mass.) Public Library; Mrs. F. W. Robinson, librarian, Otis (Norwich, Conn.) Library; and two librarians from the Birchard (Fremont, Ohio) Library, Fanny G. and Maggie G. McCulloch.

Among the subsequent chroniclers of the conference was Samuel Swett Green, librarian, Free Public Library (Worcester, Mass.) 1871–1909, a bachelor and inveterate conference goer. His *Public Library Movement in the United States, 1853–1893* wouldn't get high marks as history today but is a good source for descriptions of some of the librarians, both the major and minor figures. Green also contributed a landmark paper, "Personal Intercourse and Relations Between Librarians and Readers in Popular Libraries," urging librarians to provide assistance for their readers. Reference service had come to only a few libraries by 1876.

Mercantile libraries provided a number of librarians, including John Edmands of Philadelphia, Stephen B. Noyes of Brooklyn, and William T. Peoples of New York. Rhode Island sent Daniel W. Fink from the State Law Library while Henry A. Holmes came from the New York State Library, and O. H. Miller from the Pennsylvania State Library. In addition to Winsor, Henry Ware, keeper of Bates Hall, and James L. Whitney, assistant superintendent, came from the Boston Public Library. Many of these individuals are merely names to most of today's librarians, but some of them contributed chapters to the famous 1876 Special Report, *Public Libraries in the United States of America; Their History, Condition, and Management*, and were active in later discussions determining the future of their profession.



James L. Whitney

Although seventeen states were represented, the East predominated, as might have been expected. The South, in the throes of reconstruction, was not represented at all. Among the nonlibrarians present in addition to Henry Barnard, was Dr. Daniel Reed, retired president of the University of Missouri.

A variety of libraries were represented, including thirteen persons from academic libraries; forty-three from private, subscription, or special libraries; and twenty-four from free public libraries. As Boromé has pointed out, while there were conservatives and liberals, visionaries and standpatters, the librarians at Philadelphia were "positive individuals who had entered upon their calling by choice." They were not school teachers who couldn't teach, lawyers who couldn't practice, nor clergymen whose only merit was "that bronchitis was a demerit in their original calling," to use Justin Winsor's phrase. In short, they were professionals, with a strong sense of professional responsibility, who wanted their place in the educational sun.

Charles A. Cutter

Some have asked, "Did they really regard themselves as *librarians*?" The answer would have to be "yes"; by 1876, librarianship was becoming recognized as a profession. William F. Poole had trained numerous young librarians during his period as librarian at the Boston Athenaeum (1856–1869), and he regarded such training as indispensable in public libraries. Writing in the 1876 *Report* about the tendency of library boards to select a local resident, he noted:

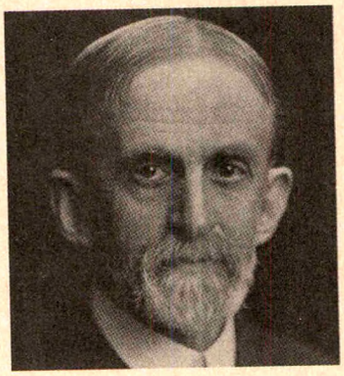
> The directors, if they use the same good judgment which they apply to their own private business, will appoint a person who has had experience; and such a person can be obtained at a moderate salary if inquiries be made at some of the large libraries where young persons of both sexes have been regularly trained. . . . The business of a librarian is a profession, and practical knowledge of the subject is never so much needed as in starting a new enterprise. . . . Persons who have failed in everything else are usually the local applicants for the position. Broken down ministers, briefless lawyers, unsuccessful school teachers, and physicians without patients, especially, are desirous to distinguish themselves as librarians. The same energy, industry, and tact, to say nothing of experience, which insure success in other avocations are quite as requisite in a librarian as book knowledge. A mere bookworm in charge of a public library, who has not the qualities just named, is an incubus and a nuisance.

Poole's views are backed up by his own experience. He was a consultant to many libraries; his protégés considered it one of their duties to become good librarians. Their mentor was probably the one librarian most conscious of his status as librarian, and his biographer quotes a member of a social library where Poole had been a consultant:

> I can remember very well the new impression that was made upon me at the time—the revelation, as it were, that the librarian was something more than we have been accustomed to consider him. It was just as though in a country town an architect had been called in to take part in the discussion of plans for a new church, and had given to the people for the first time the idea that the village carpenter was not sufficient for all that ought to be done.

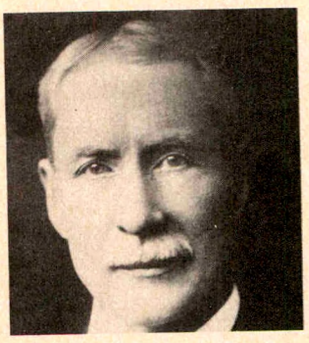
Poole gave trustees and businessmen a sense of dynamism of librarianship, and his protégés followed in his footsteps.

Poole's view, and later Dewey's battle for formal training in library schools, would struggle for supremacy with the older view of librarianship as a scholarly profession, with a love of books and strong background in languages such as Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, being necessities, a view Lloyd P. Smith enunciated in "The Qualifications of a Librarian" at the 1876 conference. While many of the librarians were also bookmen and scholars, as indeed they would be for the next one hundred years, it was as librarians they wished to be known. Librarianship was their calling and they took many opportunities to make this point to the lay public. Eventually they would elaborate this view in many articles and documents and would begin to differentiate between various levels of staff in large libraries. At the beginning, though, they had pride in their newly emerging profession and their commitment to it was profund, and often evangelistic.



William I. Fletcher

Before the end of the year 41 people had joined the Association; the following year saw membership rise to 110; and by the end of 1878 it had reached 197. Although it would be 26 years before membership passed the thousand mark, the profession never lost its 1876 momentum. An ALA conference promised an opportunity to discuss the best way to organize collections and serve readers as well as to take a little vacation in places like Catskill Mountains, Niagara Falls, and Lake Placid, New York; Asheville, North Carolina; and Lake Minnetonka, Minnesota. ALAers tended to stick with their leaders for a while. Winsor was the first president, a position he held for 10 years, while Ainsworth Rand Spofford, William F. Poole, and Henry A. Homes became vice presidents. Melvil Dewey served as secretary for the first 14 years, an unpaid position but one which had then, and still has, powerful influence on the profession. Other leaders would emerge in the next hundred years to aid, to badger, and to criticize their profession. In looking back, though, at our professional ancestors, it's difficult to see how the profession could have been better served in the beginning. □



Charles Evans

Material for the above article is taken chiefly from the author's *Raking the Historic Coals: The A.L.A. Scrapbook of 1876* (1967); his "Academic Libraries in 1876," *College and Research Libraries* (January 1976); William E. Foster's "Five Men of '76," *ALA Bulletin* (October 1926); as well as individual biographical sketches.

A Statistical Portrait of Librarians

WHAT THE NUMBERS SAY

by Michael D. Cooper

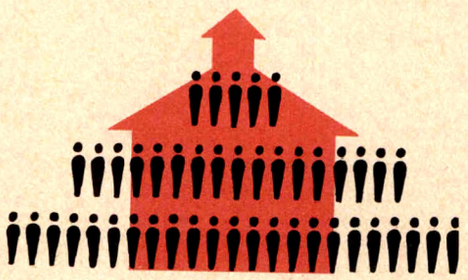
In the 1870 U.S. Census of Population, 213 individuals were recorded as librarians (they responded to the questionnaire, no doubt, in the "library hand"). Now, 106 years later, we number more than 115,000. We are, relatively, a small group, amounting to 0.16% of all those employed and 1.1% of all professionals, but our services are supplied to almost every sector in society. A whopping 88% of us work in the educational sector, 6% in health-related fields, and the remaining 6% in organizations serving a wide variety of interests such as agriculture, forestry, chemicals, law, banking, textiles, and transportation. Although our numbers are heavily concentrated in the educational field, we represent a small portion of the total number of professionals employed in the educational services—librarians are only 1.78% of the total, while teachers constitute approximately 49%.

As librarians, we classify ourselves in many different ways. We can say that 45% of us are school, 23% are public, 17% academic, and 15% special librarians. Another scheme of categorization tells us that there are some 690 law librarians, 3,000 professionals in health science libraries, 3,200 federal librarians, and 670 library school faculty members. There are 9,500 Special Library Association (SLA) members, 3,100 Medical Library Association (MLA) members (1975), 4,500 American Society for Information Science (ASIS) members (February 1976), and more than 28,000 personal ALA members (1975).

The diversity of divisions and groups within the major library associations reveals the breadth of our professional interests. For example, ALA members belong to the American Association of School Librarians, the Association of College and Research Libraries, the Public Library Association, and to the divisions of Information Science and Automation, Library Administration, Reference and Adult Services, Resources and Technical Services, and Young Adult Services, among others. ASIS member interests are similarly expressed in special interest groups on Automatic Language Processing, Behavioral and Social Sciences, User On-Line Interaction, and Cost, Budgeting, and Economics. The MLA has special interest groups on the History of Medicine, Nursing, Hospital Libraries, Pharmacy, Medical Library Education, and Veterinary Medical Libraries. SLA divisions include those concerned with Science and Technology, Business and Finance, Museums, Arts and Humanities, Biological Sciences, and Social Sciences.

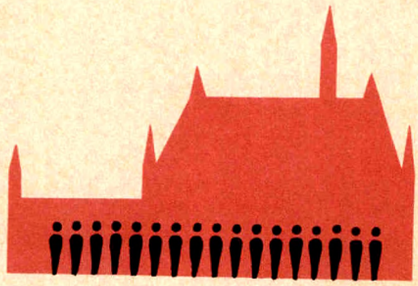
Michael D. Cooper is an assistant professor in the School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley, where his specialties are library systems analysis, automated information retrieval systems, and economic planning for libraries. Dr. Cooper has contributed to the *Journal of the American Society for Information Science*, *Library Quarterly*, *Information Storage and Retrieval*, and the *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*.

WHERE WE WORK

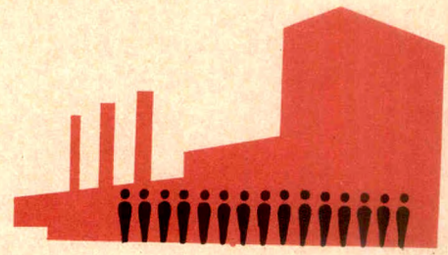


45 percent in school libraries

17 percent in academic libraries



23 percent in public libraries



15 percent in special libraries

DRAWINGS BY GARY GIANNI

WHERE WE ARE

There is no one state in the U.S. that employs a much larger percentage of librarians than any of the others. In 1970 there were more librarians in New York State than in any other state (12,169, or 9.9% of the total). California followed with 10,631 (8.6%) librarians. Broken down by region, 7% of all librarians work in New England, 18.9% in the Middle Atlantic area, 18.9% in the East North Central, 8.5% in the West North Central, 16.2% in the South Atlantic, 5.2% in the East South Central, 8.3% in the West South Central, 4.7% in the Mountain States, and 12.3% in the Pacific area. States with the smallest number of librarians include Alaska (173), Nevada (272), and Wyoming (279).

WHERE THE MLS LIBRARIANS ARE

95 percent of all academic librarians have MLS degrees

80 percent of all public librarians have MLS degrees

20 percent of all school librarians have MLS degrees

WE ARE 84 PERCENT WOMEN

Our ranks are composed of about 84% female and 16% male librarians nationwide. This compares to an average of 40% females for all professionals in the U.S. There are wide variations in this percentage, however, depending on library affiliation. A total of 93% of school librarians are women, as are 86% of all public librarians, 76% of all special librarians, and 66% of all academic librarians. Within these library affiliations there are significant differences in the female-male percentage distribution according to rank. In 1970, 92% of the chief administrators of large academic libraries were male, as were 63% of the heads of special libraries, and 61% of the heads of public libraries. School libraries were the exception, with 81% female heads. Interesting patterns are also observable in the ranks of library school faculy memebers. Some 69% of all instructors are female; about 46% of all lecturers, assistant professors, and associate professors are female; but only 33% of all full professors are female. The average for library school faculty is about 44.5% female. Two years ago, 79% of the graduates of MLS programs, 72% of graduates of sixth-year certificate programs, and 36% of those earning doctorates were women.

OUR ETHNIC BACKGROUND

Most library professionals in the United States are white (about 90.5%, according to the 1970 Census); 7.7% of the women and 1.8% of the men are nonwhite. Some 68% of the ethnic minorities in the profession are black. About 91% of the full-time library school teachers are white, and 93% of the part-time teachers are white. Composition of recent library school graduating classes is slightly different from the current work force: 89% of the 1973-74 crop of MLS graduates were white, 5.4% black, 2.2% Asian American, and 1.3% Spanish surnamed. There were more ethnic minority graduates of the sixth-year certificate programs (18.6%) than master's programs (13.3% black). Doctoral graduates from ethnic minorities were about 17% of the total number of graduates. These last figures indicate that ethnic minorities in the profession already are, more than the average, returning to library schools to upgrade academic skills.

HOW WE ARE EDUCATED

One of the interesting aspects of the statistics on educational level is that less than half of the librarians in the U.S. have MLS or equivalent fifth-year degrees. Depending on whom you consult, the numbers vary, but the Bureau of Labor Statistics estimates that 40–50% of the librarians have master's degrees. The 1970 Census showed the figure to be 42% (a gain from 35% in 1960). The Census data indicates variations in the educational patterns of men and women: 52% of the male librarians have five or more post-secondary years, while only 39% of the women have a similar educational level.

There are also variations by type of library. In public libraries with an operating budget of less than $45,000, only 20% of the professionals had MLS degrees (1973), while the average for all public libraries was about 80%. In academic libraries, 95% of all librarians had MLS's; in school libraries, 20% had them, and 15% had a master's in other subjects, but no MLS. Overall, in 1970, 17 years of school were completed by male and 16.6 years by female librarians.

Library school faculty members, it seems, are not as au-

gust an academic group, on the average, as one might expect. In 1974, about 47% of the faculty had as their highest degree only an MLS or other master's, while about 49% had doctorates.

As one might expect, ALA and SLA members have more education than the average librarian. In 1970, 78.5% of ALA members, and in 1973, 70% of SLA members, had at least five years of college.

WHAT WE EARN

There is some feeling among librarians that salaries are low relative to other professions and low for the education that we have and skills we possess. The questions of whether we deserve more, or whether our salaries are depressed because there are so many of us, are open for discussion. In any event, the average salary of those librarians working 50–52 weeks during 1969 (Census Data) was $7,004 for women and $10,964 for men. (The median salary for women was $6,941). This compares quite favorably with the salaries of other professionals. The median salary for all professional men was $11,752, while a similar figure for women was $6,872. The median salaries for female and male college and university teachers in 1969 were $8,638 and $13,126 respectively.

ALA and SLA members were much better off, in terms of salaries, than the average persons who described themselves to the Census as librarians. In 1970, ALA members averaged $11,758 per year (women $10,874, men $14,471). Within the ALA survey, college and university libraraians had the highest average at $12,148, with special librarians second at $12,084, public librarians at $11,135, and finally school librarians at $10,623.

The 1973 SLA salary survey showed its members averaging $14,000 (women $12,900 and men $17,200). Geographically, SLA members in the South and Mid-Atlantic states had the highest salaries, while those in the Dakotas, Nebraska, Kansas, Minnesota, Illinois, and Missouri were at the low end of the spectrum. SLA members employed in the education and services sector of the economy were the highest paid ($14,400), while those employed by manufacturing industries averaged $13,700 and by non-manufacturing industries, $12,400. SLA members with doctorates averaged $20,800, and those with master's degrees earned an average of $13,900.

Law school librarians in 1974 had a median salary of $11,216.

Faculty members in ALA-accredited library schools (1974–75) did pretty well with respect to salaries. Deans and directors averaged $29,029 a year, while nine-month appointees at the professor, associate professor, and assistant professor levels averaged $23,009, $17,748, and $15,081 respectively. Instructors averaged $12,685, and lecturers $14,654.

Individuals who had just earned MLS degrees and were entering the job market in 1974 averaged $10,040 as a starting salary ($9,908 for women and $10,606 for men). Starting salaries were highest in the Northeast ($10,398), followed by the West ($10,095), Midwest ($10,041), Southwest ($9,461), and Southeast ($9,416).

We can, from this salary data, make certain inferences. Historically, there has been a good sized differential in the salaries paid to men and women in librarianship. The Census data for 1969 showed an average salary difference of $3,960, the 1970 ALA salary survey indicated $3,597, and the 1973 SLA survey, $4,300. Some of this difference may, perhaps, be explained by a difference in educational level (recall that 52% of male and 39% of female librarians have five or more years of college) or by a difference in tasks performed. But most of it is probably due to sex discrimination in hiring and promotion. A salary differential still exists, but there has been improvement—the differential between men and women for those new MLS graduates entering the labor force in 1974 was only about $700.

There is a correlation in librarianship, as in other professions, between salary and formal educational training. In the ALA salary survey of 1970, salaries of individuals with bachelor's degrees averaged $9,563 ($9,404 for women, $11,652 for men), while earnings of those with five or six years of college ranged from about $12,300 to $12,800 per year (about $10,800–$12,300 for women and $13,400–$15,900 for men). Ph.D.s averaged $18,513 ($15,492 for women and $19,649 for men). SLA members (1973) showed the same pattern. The mean salary for members with bachelor's degrees was $13,600; for those with master's degrees, $13,900, and for those with doctorates, $20,800. In general, the more education one has, the higher the yearly income.

There are several other factors influencing salary levels, including number of years of professional experience and area of specialization. The ALA survey found those working in circulation to be the lowest paid, averaging $9,491 in 1970, with reference librarians next, at $9,593. Acquisition and serials librarians and catalogers averaged around $10,000, and those identified as technical services librarians averaged $11,623. (Note: although administrators generally command the highest salaries, there was no such category in the ALA survey.) SLA members (1973) working in acquisitions, cataloging, and reference had a mean salary of $12,700.

It is apparent that the number of years of experience in the profession influences one's earnings. ALA member data show that salaries increase 16% after five years of experience, 11% over the previous level after 5–10 years experience, 10% after 15–20 years, and only 1% for the last five-year increment. Similar SLA percentages are 21%, 8%, 12.5%, and 4.9%. While salaries do increase with experience, the rate of increase is more dramatic in the early years and tapers off after 20 or so years.

OUR PATTERNS OF EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT

We have only sketchy information on the rate of unemployment of librarians. Based on national labor patterns, we can infer that because we are professionals we will have a rate lower than the national unemployment average and lower than clerical workers. Also, our unemployment rate will be lower than the average because we have more years of education than the average worker. But aside from these general inferences, there is very little solid information. The exception is the SLA salary survey of 1973, in which it was found that among SLA members there was a 1.1% unemployment rate. Between January 1, 1971, and March 31, 1973, however, around 13% of the members had been unemployed for some period of time.

The major source of evidence on the supply-demand relationship for librarians comes from the Bureau of Labor Statistics. During the period 1970 to 1985 the BLS projects 11,200 new graduates of library programs and 11,200 openings. Assuming 80% of the graduates actually enter the library profession, there would be 2,200 job vacancies in the 15-year period, or about 147 more jobs than people per year in the entire U.S. The Bureau's lower estimate of job openings yields about 15 more jobs than graduates per year.

Since close to 88% of our jobs are education-related, it is useful to look at the projections for the educational sector. Assuming a birth rate of 2.1 children, the U.S. National Center for Educational Statistics (NCES) in its 1974 edition of *Projections of Educational Statistics* makes some interesting estimates of enrollment and staffing for the years 1983–1984. Elementary and secondary school enrollment grew at a rate of 8% from 1963 to 1973, but is expected to decrease by 10% from 1973 to 1983. The number of high school graduates is expected to decline 13% in 1973–1983, compared with a 35% increase in the previous 10 years. Degree credit enrollment in higher education (colleges and universities) increased 90% from 1963 to 1973 but is expected to increase only 5% in the next 10 years. The most dramatic change expected in higher education enrollment is in the two-year community colleges, where a 10% growth in the next decade will replace a 208% growth in the previous one.

The NCES does not publish projections of expected employment levels of librarians, but it does make projections for teachers. Their estimates are that there will be a 5% increase in elementary teachers, and a 7% decrease in secondary school teachers in the period up to 1983–1984. This compares to a 22% and 45% increase, respectively, in the period 1963 to 1973. Instructional staff for higher education, which grew at 102% during the previous 10 years, is now expected to grow 3% during the next 10 years. If enrollment and teaching staff size are dropping or remaining constant, we should be aware of the possibility that the employment of librarians may move in the same way.

This survey has concentrated on a statistical portrait of today's librarians employed in "traditional" library jobs. The reason for the limited character of the survey is that we do not have adequate data to document the nontraditional positions that library school graduates take, or into which library professionals move. For example, a library school graduate with systems analysis/information science training, engaged in developing a machine-readable data archive for a non-library-related institution, would not be counted as a "librarian" in most institutional reports, and would only be counted as a "librarian" for Census purposes if that title was chosen by the individual concerned. The example is one of many, but the problem will become larger. An expanded concept of the role of a librarian is more than just a statistical necessity. □

A Bibliography for More on Who We Are

The survey above has taken a very general look at the characteristics of librarians and has, in many cases, omitted qualifications that must be attached to the interpretation of published statistics. The bibliography below is intended as a starting point for readers desiring more detailed statistical information on professional librarians.

American Library Association. "ALA Salary Survey: Personal Members." *American Libraries,* 2 (1971):409-417.

——, Office for Library Personnel Resources. *Survey of Graduates and Faculty of U.S. Library Education Programs Awarding Degrees and Certificates, 1973-1974.* Mimeographed. Chicago, Illinois: ALA, November 1975.

Bidlack, Russell. "Faculty Salaries of 59 Library Schools, 1974-75." *Journal of Education for Librarianship,* 15 (1975):191-200.

Cooper, Michael D. "An Analysis of the Demand for Librarians." *Library Quarterly,* 45 (1975):373-404.

Crawford, Susan, and Gary L. Dandurand. "Health Science Libraries in the United States: A Five-Year Perspective," *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association,* 63 (1975): 7-13.

Frarey, Carlyle, and Carol Learmont. "Placements and Salaries 1974: Promise or Illusion?" *Library Journal,* 100 (1975):1767-1774.

Lewis, Alfred J. "1974 Statistical Survey of Law School Libraries and Librarians." *Law Library Journal,* 68 (1975): 154-170.

Reed, Sarah R. "Library Manpower Planning in the USA." *Libri,* 25 (1975):332-347.

Schiller, Anita R. "Women in Librarianship." In *Advances in Librarianship,* edited by Melvin J. Voigt, pp. 103-147. New York: Academic Press, 1974.

Special Libraries Association. "SLA Salary Survey 1973." *Special Libraries,* 64 (1973):594-628.

United States, Bureau of Labor Statistics. *Library Manpower: A Study of Demand and Supply.* Bulletin 1852. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1975.

——, Office of Education, National Center for Education Statistics. "Library Statistics Publications, 1962-1975." In *Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information,* 20th ed., pp. 207-209. New York: R. R. Bowker, 1975.

——, ——, ——. *Projections of Educational Statistics to 1983-84: 1974 Edition.* Report NCES 75-209. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1975.

——, ——, ——. *Survey of Federal Libraries, 1972.* Report NCES 75-184. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1975.

Weintraub, D. Kathryn, and Sarah R. Reed. *North American Library Education: Directory and Statistics 1971-1973.* Report to U.S. Office of Education, Bloomington, Indiana: Graduate Library School, Indiana University, 1974.

Metric I™
Library Furnishings

...for an *inviting* library.

Any library — school, public, church or office — is only as good as the use to which it is put. It should be inviting, not forbidding. Stimulating, not confusing.

Metric I library furnishings are designed and built with that principle in mind. Made of flawless hardwood, they're smart, functional and durable. Modular designs make the Metric line flexible. And the line is comprehensive — shelving, card catalogs, charging desk units, book trucks, tables, carrels . . . everything your library needs. Except books.

Metric is manufactured by SEMCO, famous for Scholarcraft school furniture.

Write for complete information, catalog or demonstration.

delwood furniture co. inc.
SEMCO DIVISION
P. O. Box 5487, Birmingham, Alabama 35207

CIRCLE 211 ON READER CARD

The Centennial Issue of American Libraries Is Dedicated

to

Allie Beth Martin, 1914-1976

Allie Beth Martin, who brought the American Library Association into its Centennial Year as the 1975/76 president, stood for the best that we are as librarians, and for all we hope to become as human beings. In dedicating to her this Centennial issue of *American Libraries*, we recall in particular Allie Beth's amazing range of interests in people and their aspirations—and the respect she earned from colleagues in every branch of librarianship, at every level. Citizens in other walks of life, too, revered her, and came by the hundreds to memorial services in mid-April to pay their respects.

Who was Allie Beth Martin? Her outstanding professional leadership as director of the Tulsa City-County Library System is well known and well chronicled; but for those who never had the good fortune to meet her personally, we offer these few words from the memorial meditation by the Rev. John B. Wolf: ". . . She had the courage of her convictions. . . . She saw obstacles as opportunities; she could be angry and her eyes would flash and her jaw would set and she would not budge an inch. But then she would turn her own resoluteness into an irresistible charm. . . .

"I have seen her greatly pained, disappointed, appalled by ignorance and prejudice and hatred, but she never, to my knowledge, despaired. To the contrary; in a twinkling she would be affirming again the intrinsic possibilities for good that, like the beauty she saw everywhere in nature's world, she honestly believed was the better part of humankind. She had an appetite for knowledge, for justice, for *life!* . . . Enough to make us glad. Enough to make us know that there is within us—within the human spirit!—enough to overcome even ourselves. Enough to transcend even death."

Allie Beth Martin died of cancer on April 11, 1976. Who she was—and is—will always be a part of "Who We Are."

WHO WE ARE

A National Profile of the American Librarian On the 100th Anniversary of ALA's Founding

Marking the 100th birthday of the world's largest and oldest library association, our Centennial issue offers three panoramic views of the American librarian: As prologue, in the preceding pages, historian Ed Holley describes "Who We Were" in 1876—that handful of bookpeople, scholars, and other library workers who wished to be known as "librarians," who had "pride in their newly emerging profession," and "profound, often evangelistic commitment." Following Holley's cameo portraits of the 1876ers, Michael Cooper profiles the statistical characteristics of today's 115,000 librarians, indicating that library specializations have become as varied as the range of human interests. Finally, in the next fifty-four pages, many of those specializations and a wide range of professional attitudes are brought to life through interviews with twenty-nine contemporary library workers.

How were these present-day librarians selected? First, the editors chose interviewers: good writers who know the library field. These writers were asked to choose library workers still close to the heart of their specialties—workers with honest voices, and, as much as possible, voices fresh to the professional literature. A few writers did self-interviews. All in all, the subjects turned out to be about as varied a cross section of American librarians as any group of twenty-nine could be. Not all specialties, ethnic groups, or points of view are represented, but free expression of the human spirit as applied to library work is here in abundance.

Some of this expression is nonverbal, from unusual sources; for example, the librarian of a state prison was photographed by a "lifer" at that institution. Other photographers and writers captured aspects of character going deeper than professional interests—such aspects as love of family; religious faith; struggles with depression; adjustment to physical handicaps; and identification with human liberation movements.

There is also expressed a disturbing amount of dissatisfaction with library education, and, here and there, contempt for library institutions, the major library association, and for the profession itself.

Ah yes—the "profession." The one question all interviewers asked their subjects was: "What makes the librarian a 'professional'?" Although most agreed that, in the first place, a librarian was one who brought together information and user, there was some disparity in the concept of professionalism. For example:

"Semantics. It's what the individual is."

"How intelligent he is. How he relates to himself."

"Frankly, I find it insulting to be plugging away at that old saw."

"Attitude."

"Round-the-clock personal involvement."

"Enforced standards."

"Practical experience."

"Being asked to solve someone's problems."

And, that ever-valid question: "Does it matter?"

We ourselves offer no generalizations as to what level of professionalism emerges from the interviews. But we do feel that we could show this portrait of honest, hard-working people to our nonlibrary friends and tell them proudly: "This is who we are." —*The Editors*

Marty Martelle, City Librarian

Captain of His Ship

Marty Martelle is not a typical city librarian or library professional; indeed, his stand on what a "professional" is has become widely controversial. To profile someone this individualistic, AL called upon another atypical librarian: Brian Aveney, devil-may-care head of technical services at Sacramento Public Library—at least reckless enough to interview his own boss. In literally covering the waterfront with Martelle, Aveney teamed up with photographer Sandy Buehler, audiovisual specialist at the Alta Bates Hospital in Berkeley. The two first met as recruits at the Library of Congress; they have previously collaborated on an AL personality feature, "Pigs and Publishing" (June 1975).

by Brian Aveney

"My own personal belief is that anyone who is associated with a library—public library, academic library, or whatever—is a librarian. Like anyone who works on a farm is a farmer. This is the way the public looks at it. They may be a clerk. May be a page. If they work in a library, they're a librarian."

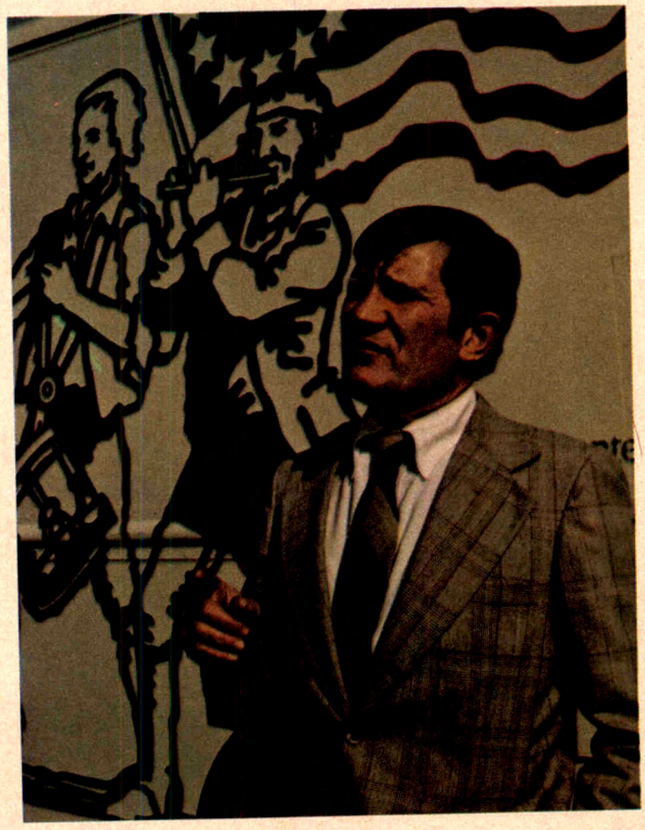
Sacramento Public Library's policy of allowing library career staff without the MLS to sit for the entrance librarian examination has placed Librarian Harold D. Martelle, Jr., at the center of a controversy within the system and the profession over the need for a library degree. Out of 124 who took first exams given under the new policy, 54 passed. Two of these were non-MLS career employees.

"First of all, what makes a librarian professional? My own really gut feeling is that —this is where I came from anyway—the whole question of whether you're a professional or not is a question of semantics. It's what the individual is. Not his degrees. It's what the individual is."

Martelle's weathered features belie the propriety of the vested wool suit he wears. His craggy brows knit, then lift as his face lights up with some new thought. He stirs restlessly, stalking across the room. Puffing on a stub of a cigar. Leaving a trail of smoke. Words tumble out, punctuated by pauses and puffs.

"It's a specious argument that the MLS to the library profession is like the MD to a surgeon. This isn't so. Abraham Lincoln was an extremely successful lawyer. He was bright and he read. Melvil Dewey never went to library school. What makes the professional? How intelligent he is. How he relates to himself. How he relates to the job.

"Do you have to go to school to be an artist? What do you do? You draw. You sculpt. Frank Lloyd Wright and Sullivan never went to



SANDY BUEHLER

architecture school. Dig? It's a question of intelligence and being aware."

Martelle was born and grew up in St. Joseph, Michigan.

Joining the Army at 18, he was immediately sent to the Philippines. He escaped during the fall of Bataan and made his way by small boat to Corregidor. In May 1942, Martelle began a long four-year stretch as a prisoner of war. When the bomb fell on Japan, he was working in a copper and lead mine in Ikuno, a mining town between Hiroshima and Osaka.

"I got into the field like a lot of us did. I can never remember when I didn't read. I used to bring the funny papers to school and read them to the other kids. In Depression days, I used the library. I always had my head into the library. When I was captured in World War II, the thing I took into prison was a bag of books. So when I was searching for a thing to do, the light came on and there was the answer. See?"

After being discharged, Martelle entered the University of Michigan. Already fluent in Japanese, he learned Mandarin Chinese, graduating in 1950. He continued studies at Western Michigan, receiving a certificate of librarianship. Martelle used the remainder of his GI Bill to earn his MLS at George Peabody while running the East Nashville Branch of the Nashville Public Library.

"Would I do it again? No, I wouldn't. I'd go into public administration, into city politics. That's where the real action is. Be a city manager. Am I happy? Well, I did it. I'm not unhappy. I didn't throw my life away. There's no question in my mind about the viability of the library. It's a necessity. I kind of gravitated into it because of my interests, my academic background."

"Almost any librarian . . . is in a political process. If you don't think you are, you're being stupid or naive."

In 1952, Martelle became head of the Garden City Branch, Wayne County Library, Michigan. Eighteen months later, Walter Kaiser moved Marty to the central library where he worked as Kaiser's administrative assistant. He became director of the Bacon Memorial Public Library in Wyandotte in 1956, and director of Dearborn Public in 1962.

"Probably the greatest influence on me, as far as public library administration goes, was my association with Walter Kaiser. I was fortunate that my first job was with a very innovative, iconoclastic librarian. He believed in experimenting. Wasn't hung up in traditionalism.

"Other influences? A lot of my thoughts run back to observations of how the political system works. There's no place like a prison camp to see how society organizes itself. You can see the theory a lot better after you understand how your life depends on it. There hasn't been a place I worked, I wasn't ass-deep in politics.

"Almost any librarian, in a municipal library or a county or whatever, is in a political process. Most of them never admit it. But you're in it. No question. If you don't think you are, you're being stupid or naive. I'll give you an example. To get things done you need a power base. What am I going to tell politicians? According to ALA standards, this or that? You know how much of an impression that makes on them? What makes politics interesting is that it isn't new, it's old. And there haven't been a hell of a lot of changes. You get a feel of what I'm trying to say? For my colleague Ivan Ivanovich in Minsk, it's the same thing. You're in a power structure and you work around it."

In 1964, Martelle became assistant director in charge of all public services for the San Francisco Public Library system. Martelle remembers most fondly his role in establishing the Bay Area Reference center. He began his present job as director of the combined Sacramento City-County Library System in 1971.

"Our mission is to bring books and information to people. Everything else is kind of secondary. When we start to talk about pictures or any other thing, it's gimmicky. We're not talking about the main thing. Maybe it's a conservative view, but our primary mission is books and information. Never lose sight of that. That's what we are. You understand what I'm saying? . . . You know, eventually I think we're all going to be in the computer business.

"One cliché is talk about participatory management, true delegation. I think that my administrative style is one of trying really to get the best people together. Key people are put into areas of real responsibility and allowed to do their jobs. I'm not talking about this as some b.s. thing; I mean it. I can't say I believe in complete involvement, complete staff participation. It doesn't wash. You need clear-cut lines of re-

sponsibility to do the job. There are goals agreed upon and responsibility delegated to meet the goals. I can't mess around with all the details. That isn't what I get paid for. Every person around here ought to feel pretty damn good about what he does."

Martelle has always been an athlete. He was middleweight boxing champion for two years at the University of Michigan. He is an inveterate handball player and frequents the courts during noontime at the Elks Club. To the chagrin of younger members of the staff, he occasionally challenges them to a game of racquetball. Martelle's eyes light up the most, however, when he talks of fishing.

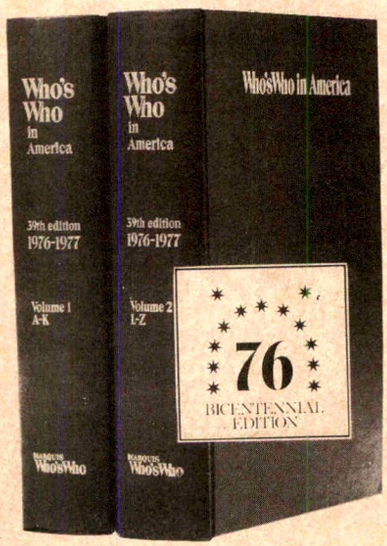
About ten years ago, Martelle and his wife Lee built a vacation and retirement house on the shore of Tomales Bay. When he began fishing, he soon caught so many fish that giving it away became a chore. Now, with a commercial fishing license, he sells most of his weekend catch of rock fish to restaurants or to a fish market up at Point Reyes.

Martelle fishes with long lines from an eighteen-foot boat on the ocean just outside the mouth of the bay. Even on the water, Martelle is a bundle of energy, checking lines, watching for sharks, sighting his position against key rocks on the shoreline cliffs in between swigs of "green death," Rainier ale.

"You know the honest-to-God truth? If I were twenty-one years old again and out of the service, what I probably would have done is gone into commercial fishing, or some sort of aquaculture. I've got a high energy level. I'm a very physical person; the physical things I do easily. It's natural.

"I find it very confining to be tied to a desk job." □

Announcing...
The 39th Edition



Publication Date: June 1976
LC No. 4-16934 ISBN No. 0-8379-0139-1
$72.50—Hardbound
(Please add $2.00 for postage and handling. Add state sales tax where applicable.)

Who's Who in America

"Look him up in Who's Who." Sooner or later, students, businessmen, librarians—almost all of us—have need to follow that directive.

The big 2-volume, 39th edition of *WHO'S WHO IN AMERICA* contains more than 70,000 concise, yet complete biographical sketches of men and women of current national reference interest . . . selected by virtue of outstanding achievement or because of positions they hold.

Special Features

- **Necrology** . . . new to this edition; listing deceased biographees from the 38th edition.
- **Thoughts on my life** . . . written by the biographees; included in selected sketches.
- **Regional Index** . . . listing all biographees in the current editions of the four Marquis Who's Who regional directories.

To assure earliest possible delivery, send for your copy now. Books will be shipped immediately upon publication.

Write for our catalog containing complete list of all Marquis Publications.

Facts about people
MARQUIS Who'sWho
200 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611, U.S.A.

WM/76-12

CIRCLE 186 ON READER CARD

PUBLICATIONS FROM UNITED NATIONS

DEMOGRAPHIC YEARBOOK 1974

The twenty-sixth issue of the Demographic Yearbook contains 1974 statistics of area, population, natality, mortality, nuptiality and divorce for every country of the world, latest available data on expectation of life and a 7-year trend of international arrivals and departures. Data on the economic characteristics of the population are shown, including labour force participation rates by age and sex as well as various cross-classifications of population by industry, occupation, status, age and sex.

Order No. E/F.75.XIII.1
Clothbound **$42.00**

YEARBOOK OF NATIONAL ACCOUNTS STATISTICS 1974

Detailed estimates of national income and related economic measures for some 122 countries and areas. Among the many subjects covered are: gross domestic product and expenditure, distribution of the gross domestic product, composition of private consumption expenditure, government and revenue expenditure and external transactions.
3-volume set (not sold separately)
Order No. E.75.XVII.5
Clothbound **$48.00**

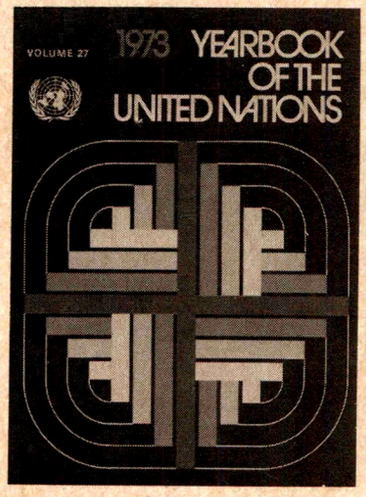
YEARBOOK OF CONSTRUCTION STATISTICS 1964-1973

This is the second in a new series of annual compilations of statistics on world construction activity and has been prepared to make available the information derived from annual surveys in this field undertaken all over the world.
The data presented in this publication are primarily based on replies to the Construction Statistics Questionnaire of the United Nations, distributed in 1972 for the first time. The information received has been supplemented in a few instances with data obtained from published sources, as well as with the work undertaken by the Statistical Office on the compilation of construction statistics in the United Nations Statistical Yearbook.
Order No. E.75.XVII.10
Clothbound **$18.00**

YEARBOOK OF THE UNITED NATIONS 1973
27th Edition

The principal reference work of the Organization, the Yearbook is the only annual series containing, within a single volume, a fully-indexed, comprehensive yet succinct account—organized by subject—of the discussions, decisions and activities of the United Nations and the intergovernmental organizations related to it.

Order No. E.75.I.1
Clothbound **$35.00**



STATISTICAL YEARBOOK 1974

Important compilation of statistics from countries throughout the world covering a wide range of economic and social subjects, including: population, agriculture, manufacturing, construction, transport, trade, balance of payments, national income, education and culture. Improved statistical coverage has enabled the Yearbook to widen the territorial scope of many of its tables and to provide more comprehensive and accurate world and continental aggregates.

Order No. E.75.XVII.1
Clothbound **$38.00**

UNITAR PUBLICATIONS—
Published by UNITAR

THE WAYS OF THE PEACE-MAKER
Order No. E.75.XV.PS/8 **$ 5.00**

INTERNATIONAL NAVIGABLE WATERWAYS
Order No. E.75.XV.ST/6 **$30.00**

AFRICAN INTERNATIONAL LEGAL HISTORY
Order No. E.75.XV.ST/9 **$15.00**

TOWARD WIDER ACCEPTANCE OF UN TREATIES
Order No. E.75.XV.ST/2 **$10.00**

ATOMIC SAFEGUARDS: A STUDY IN INTERNATIONAL VERIFICATION
Order No. E.75.XV.ST/5
Clothbound **$12.00**

EDUCATION FOR GENERAL MANAGEMENT: THE STAFF COLLEGE APPROACH
Order No. E.75.XV.ST/12 **$ 6.00**

THE BRAIN DRAIN FROM FIVE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Order No. E.75.XV.RR/5 **$ 6.00**

TOWARD GREATER ORDER, COHERENCE AND CO-ORDINATION IN THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM
Order No. E.75.XV.RR/20 **$ 5.00**

THE ENERGY CRISIS AND THE FUTURE
Order No. E.75.XV.RR/21 **$ 4.00**

MANUAL ON INTERNATIONAL PROCUREMENT
Order No. E.75.XV.Man.3 **$10.00**

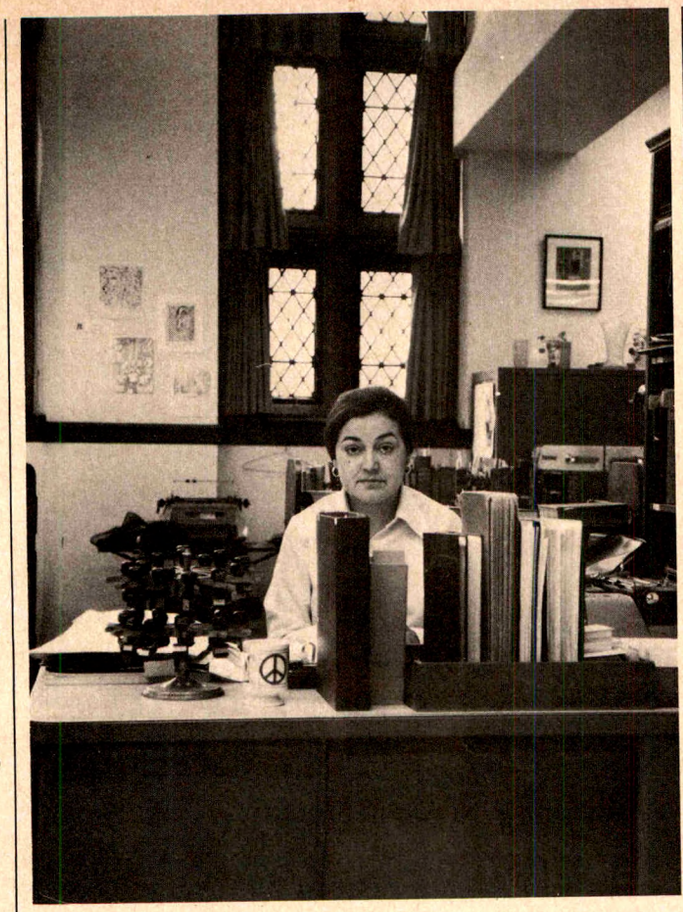
FUTURE STUDIES: AN INTERNATIONAL SURVEY
Order No. E.75.XV.FS/1 **$ 4.00**

WHEN IN NEW YORK visit the United Nations Bookshop located in the General Assembly Building. Hundreds of publications covering such subjects as Economic and Social Development, Demography and Housing are on display and may be purchased there.

ALA Booth No. 410-412
Palmer House

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300
New York, N.Y. 10017

or United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland



María Uitti, Serials Cataloger

Will Cataloging Go the Way of the Wooly Mammoth?

by Sue Crockford

"Cataloging," said the late Paul S. Dunkin, "like all library work, is a pragmatic business." María Uitti, a former student of Dunkin's and a serials cataloger for the Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library at Yale University, considers cataloging an intellectual challenge as well. But María also has qualms about the state of cataloging as a profession.

María was interviewed by Sue Crockford, public services librarian at Yale's Cross Campus Library. Sue noted that she and María talked "over lunch in the enormous Yale Commons with the hubbub of relaxed academic conversation surrounding us."

I don't know anyone else who has a job that is similar to mine—it seems to be quite unusual—at least, I have never met another rare serials cataloger. One of the best things about my work is the concentration and individual decision-making it requires, as good cataloging should. It is very satisfying; I do almost all original cataloging, and nothing I work with ever gets handled in quite the same fashion. . . . Some rare serials are complete or more complete runs than are held by other libraries in the country. My specialty is what I call "the dogs": wonderful old newspapers. Newspapers are not really meant to be kept: they are hastily put together; they are inaccurately numbered; their news items are soon out-of-date. Even the paper disintegrates rapidly. But I like newspapers because they reveal so much about the tastes of their readers and the flavor of their times.

I've been cataloging rare serials for Beinecke for about eighteen months. Before that, I was a cataloger for the Yale Center for British Art and British Studies. I came to Yale in 1973 after cataloging at Princeton for a number of years, and after working at the University of New Mexico as a social science bibliographer. Despite this varied experience, I have not had the opportunity to use my educational background consistently. Certainly not in the library profession.

I came to librarianship through the back door, like so many of us. I wanted to teach, and worked toward that goal for many years. I have master's degrees in both French and Spanish, and have taught those languages at Haverford and Douglass. But I was always commuting long distances from my home and family at Princeton and hoped that, by going into librarianship locally, I might avoid commuting and still remain in a scholarly and intellectual environment.

I am trying to avoid commenting upon "librarianship as a profession." Frankly, I find it insulting to be plugging away at that old saw, which is also totally meaningless to me as a concept. It's turned out to be a good career for me. To put it in terms of a "mission" is so grandiose, so pompous. Some days I really feel and act professional; I work independently with amazing materials, not just serials, but also monographs, maps, broadsides, microfilms—the rare and the not-so-rare. The intellectual challenge of both precise description and careful classification is very satisfying. I think librarians are basically humble—we don't think of ourselves as doing work that is more important than that of others, and yet, we are making available the basic source materials that the others build upon.

I enjoy cataloging. But I sometimes feel that administrators treat catalogers as precocious and misguided children. We don't get any recognition for the work we do nor do we have much opportunity to advance from one level to another, and financial rewards are minimal. The demands for statistics and the effort to make cataloging an assembly-line process are often impractical.

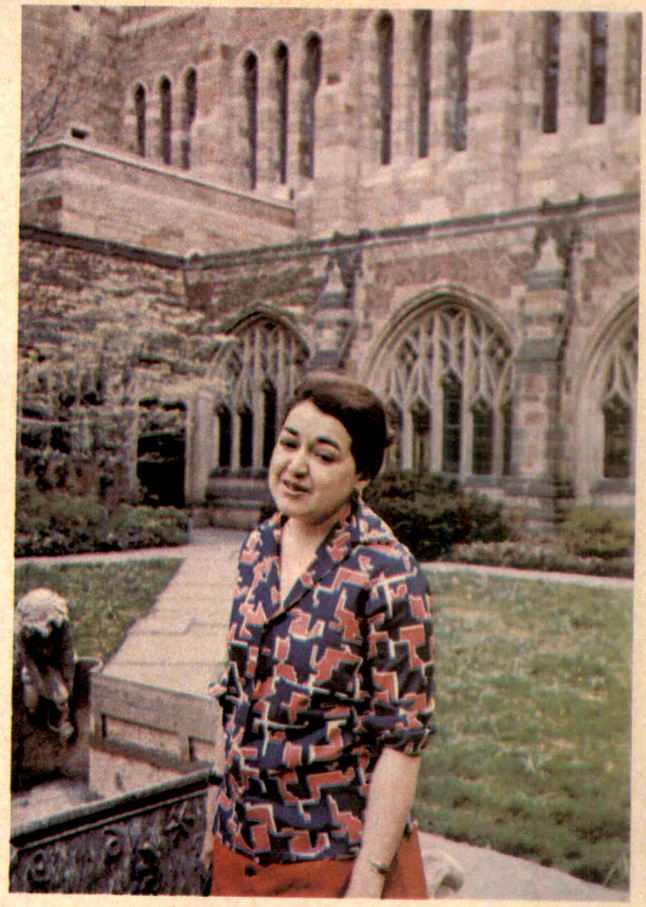
As a cataloger you cannot work at the same level of performance day in and day out and maintain a high quality in the final product. Some materials require more research and more thoughtful decisions than others. Much of the work that goes into these decisions is time-consuming and can be tedious. Cataloging tries to fit universal intellectual problems into narrow nonuniversal principles. Although changes are constantly being made in the rules, they do not provide definitive answers to our problems. I chose to go into cataloging because of these questions. I was influenced by Paul Dunkin's questions in cataloging class. He kept offering question after question, leading ultimately to the realization that there are no answers, only refinements of the problems. The intellectual questions will always be there for me and others in cataloging.

But I'm afraid you can't be a cataloger forever unless you are willing to accept a ceiling on earnings and the suspicion of many that career catalogers are loonies. There is also another consideration. By becoming a cataloger you have jettisoned half of your straight-out-of-library-school training. If you stay in cataloging long enough, you become afraid of the users, and there is a real danger of losing perspective on

"But I'm afraid you can't be a cataloger forever unless you are willing to accept a ceiling on earnings and the suspicion of many that career catalogers are loonies."

what the records you are making are going to tell a patron. Financially, you have to look toward administration for advancement. But, unfortunately, administration takes you away from the materials and services.

Although most of the materials I work with require original work, I am very worried about what is happening in a large part of the cataloging world. The idiosyncrasies which stimulate and gratify the cataloger are being cast aside for the simplification that automation and streamlining require. What will our records mean if we oversimplify them? If we don't describe with care and accuracy, we will have defeated our purpose. Oversimplification of catalog records may, in the long run, lead to added expense, for libraries as bibliographers are no longer able to distinguish between issues and editions, and the amount of duplication increases. I am fortunate to have a job where this care is still demanded. But I worry about my colleagues, and I would find it difficult to encourage anyone to come into cataloging at the present time. I'm afraid that cataloging—as I mean it—may be going the way of the wooly mammoth. □



SUE CROCKFORD

New Titles from ABC-Clio

MODERN REVOLUTIONS AND REVOLUTIONISTS
A Bibliography

Robert Blackey

The first major bibliography in this new field. Arranged topically and geographically, the 2,400 entries cover books and articles on revolutions, revolutionists, and revolutionary theories in Europe, Russia, the United States, Latin America, Asia, and Africa. Ca. 288 pages. ISBN 0-87436-223-7. Price $15.75, casebound.

Also New

Era of the American Revolution: A Bicentennial Bibliography
Dwight L. Smith
Intro. by Richard Morris
ISBN 0-87436-178-8
$42.00, casebound

The History of Ideas: A Bibliographical Introduction—Vol. 1: Classical Antiquity
Jeremy L. Tobey
ISBN 0-87436-143-5
$17.25, casebound

WORLDWIDE WHAT & WHERE
Geographic Glossary and Traveller's Guide

Ralph De Sola

The travel dictionary defines over 30,000 facts and terms from the useful to the unusual. *Worldwide What & Where* contains inside information on leisure resorts, local festivals, museums, local history, and out-of-the-way places of interest to the traveler. As a world traveler for 40 years Ralph De Sola (compiler of the *Abbreviations Dictionary* and the *Dictionary of Cooking*) has discovered at least one interesting fact about every place he has visited. This enjoyable and authoritative reference work is the result. 720 pages. ISBN 0-87436-147-8. Price $27.25, casebound.

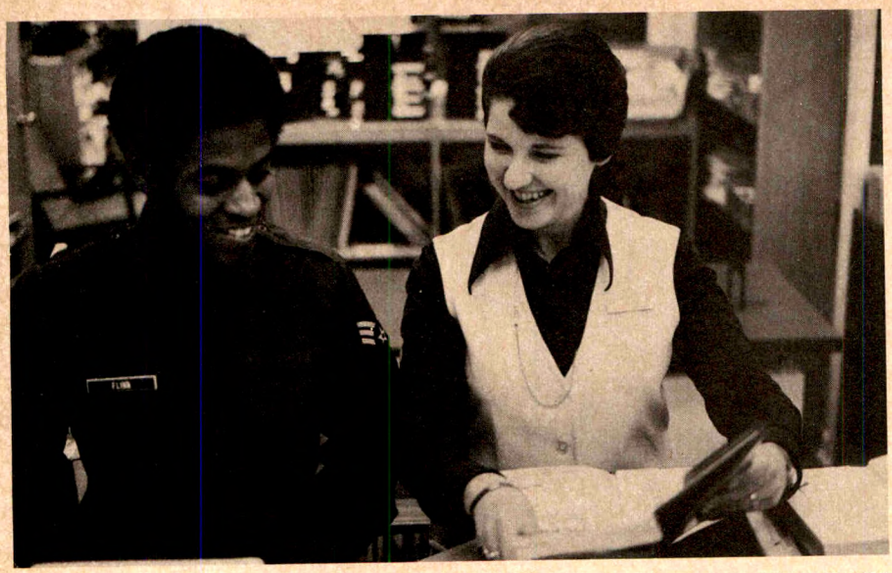
Order on 30-day approval from:
American Bibliographical Center - Clio Press
Riviera Campus, 2040 A.P.S., Box 4397
Santa Barbara, California 93103

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 Promoting Excellence in Library Service

Visit our Booth #3018

On Display: ABC POL SCI•AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE•
HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS•ARTbibliographies•Reference Books

ABC-CLIO



MILDRED A. BEAVER

Nathalie McMahon, Military Librarian

Civilian on Active Duty

by Rena A. Kennedy

Generalizing about military libraries is almost as difficult as reading the Pentagon's organization chart. Military libraries run the gamut from specialized law libraries to medical libraries, R & D facilities for scientists, and university-level libraries like West Point's. The majority of military libraries, however, bear strong family resemblances to public libraries, as Nathalie McMahon explains below. McMahon is the sole librarian of the Fairchild Air Force Base in Spokane, Washington. Absolutely airborne herself on the rewards of military librarianship, she is, appropriately, public relations chairperson of the Armed Forces Section of ALA's Public Library Association. She was interviewed by U.S. Air Force Captain Rena A. Kennedy.

In a blue and white library reminiscent of a Mondrian painting, Nathalie McMahon chats. She is the librarian at Fairchild Air Force Base in Spokane, Washington; she is also the wife of an Air Force engineer and mother of five. Her enthusiam for her work, evident in her first words, pervades our entire discussion on what it's like to be a military librarian.

What makes a military library "military"?

Military libraries, whether Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine, serve active duty personnel, civilian employees, and their dependents. There are many kinds of military libraries around the world—installation, technical, and academic. Many persons unfamiliar with them expect to find a World War II Quonset hut filled with manuals and regulations. It couldn't be further from the truth—the only regulation I see is the one that governs the operation of an Air Force library!

What does a military librarian do?

At Fairchild, like many installations, the base librarian acts much like a public librarian. I serve children as well as adults with recreational and educational materials. In public libraries, however, individual librarians often have specialized jobs in acquisition, reference, or circulation. Here, one librarian wears all hats.

Any other differences between you and a public librarian?

Military libraries may be basically designed like small public libraries, but our responsibilities extend beyond to some very signifcant differences. Because the military encourages its members to work toward advanced degrees and to develop through professional military education, we are expected to support these programs with materials through the Ph.D. level. We do this by both purchasing commonly-required materials and by borrowing those of minimum demand from state libraries, local colleges, and the Air University Library.

We also provide mission-essential materials on an indefinite loan to base units. For example, civil engineers need numerous books and journals to perform their jobs. We currently support fifty such office collections. We also maintain mini-libraries in the alert facilities for flying crews on alert duty.

Do you see any advantage in being a military librarian?

Possibly the greatest reward for a librarian with wanderlust is the military librarian's opportunity to travel. Military libraries are everywhere—from Berlin to the Netherlands, to Hawaii, and across the continental United States. Travel's not a necessity, but it *is* an opportunity you can make the most of—and who wouldn't?

Do you have any special duties?

Like many others in the military, librarians frequently find themselves functioning in several capacities through means of that rather typical piece of military jargon, "additional duties." I'm the Federal Women's Program coordinator for the base and also serve as a member of the Selective Placement Advisory Committee for Employment of the Handicapped.

How do you handle the extra work?

Other librarians might think of this as a disadvantage. I see it as an opportunity to become involved and to be a

vital part of the whole military community. It's a decided advantage when libraries are competing with other organizations for that ever-shrinking defense dollar.

How do you make sure you get some of those dollars?

I cannot stress enough how important public relations are to the military librarian's job! I regularly meet with the engineering, procurement, budget, reproduction, and graphics departments, as well as commanders, for help in solving problems or initiating projects.

How did you become a librarian?

There are probably as many reasons for going to library school as there are librarians. Eight years ago, my husband's remote assignment forced me to look for a way to "kill" a year. I returned to Louisiana State University to get a master's in library science and thereby stumbled into one of today's best guarded secrets—the fascinating field of librarianship!

Was this a real turning point in your life?

Looking back on that year, I realize that I was angry with the Air Force. A military wife faces unwanted, frequent separations, as well as a husband's duty that can be plainly unsafe. The decision—to build a life to fill the voids when they arose—became a most crucial one. As the year progressed, it dawned on me that I had found much more than a year's respite. I'd found a way to grow as an individual and to develop a meaningful lifelong career in a highly challenging and rewarding profession!

So everything's been rosy since?

All fun? Not always! Frustrating? Often! . . . Why? Here the gap (between me and other librarians) closes. All librarians share the frustrations of insufficient funds and inadequate staffing.

What does "professional" mean to you?

Professionalism? It's not just doing the job. It's living it! It's round-the-clock personal involvement. . . . It takes up your whole being, becomes a part of everything you do. To borrow a phrase from the John Denver song, "It fills up your senses."

The McMahons

Do you feel like the exception rather than the rule?

Not at all. In today's world, the modern librarian is frequently a working wife and mother, with many outside interests. What's required? A totally self-confident and supportive husband who's eager to share family responsibilities and who's proud of a partner achieving full potential.

Regrets?

Only one: that I didn't stumble in sooner! □

American Library Furniture is the best there is. Knock on wood.

Knock on any piece of the American line of traditional library furniture that Texwood Furniture Corporation makes.

You'll find each piece is made from the finest maple or oak to exacting standards by our skilled woodworkers.

And you'll also find the most complete line of library furniture in the United States. With over 450 of the finest school and office supply distributors across the country.

So when you order from us, you deal with someone in or near your own community.

For information on the distributor in your area, contact Texwood Furniture Corporation, P.O. Box 6280, Austin, Texas 78762, 512 385-3323.

AMERICAN

Library Furniture by Texwood

CIRCLE 132 ON READER CARD

Bobbie Barber, I&R Librarian

Home Runs to Home Delivery

by Tod Hawkes

Community information and referral service (I&R) may be no more than an expansion of traditional reference work, but the intensity of some I&R programs has given rise to what some consider a radically more "concerned" librarian: one who has internalized community information needs to the extent that personal and professional life are inextricably bound.

In some ways, Barbara Barber is that kind of librarian; in others, she is very much in her own category.

Community concern pervades her life. Besides being librarian, wife, and mother, "Bobbie" is heavily involved in church and civic work, including the Community Resources Council, the mental Health Association, and a youth project called Carriage House. According to interviewer Tod Hawkes, "The theme unifying all these interests is her belief that 'each one of us should be concerned with building the future . . . that our responsibility is tied to the generation following us. I hope I carry this same attitude to my work as librarian.'"

"She does," says Hawkes, who interviewed Bobbie at the Topeka Public Library, Kansas, where she is community information librarian. Hawkes, a Topeka librarian who now edits and publishes Tall Windows *and* National Library Literary Review, *knows Bobbie Barber's library work–and her poetry, for she writes for and has helped edit* Tall Windows.

***W**hat is your definition of a librarian?*

My concern would be to define "librarian" within the framework of the public library. A public librarian ought to meet people's information needs responsibly and efficiently. Because these information needs often relate directly to the inquirer's life, a public librarian also must be flexible and responsive toward others. One moment I find myself dealing with the frivolous–"Who hit the most home runs in 1949?"–and the next I am trying to help a patron meet her real "life and death" information need–"Is it safe to deliver a baby at home?" Both queries demand a nonjudgmental but helpful role on the part of the public librarian.

What qualities would you look for in a public librarian?

I think primarily an abiding interest in other persons, a great curiosity about the world, *joie de vivre*–plus a broad base of knowledge. I think a public librarian should have a nicely cluttered mind.

And the library's mission?

I think to satisfy people's information needs, whatever they are.

What makes a librarian a "professional?"

Not the one or two years the librarian spends in graduate school. I believe a librarian is a professional when he or she knows and uses well the resources of the library in response to the patron's needs. The professional librarian must have an ethic about library service that demands both information sources and using them on behalf of the patron. While some may see their jobs only in terms of security, salary, and pleasant surroundings, this higher level of concern–or caring–is what makes any library worker a "professional."

Why did you come into this field?

I wandered into it, so I believe in serendipity. Our oldest son had chosen an expensive college, which meant mother had to go job-seeking, looking first at those places I hoped would be enjoyable, challenging, and positive. On my list was Topeka Public Library, where a job as a reader's advisor was open. It was serendipity that my interests and talents corresponded to those needed at the library.

Are you glad you took the job?

Sure I'm glad; however, I can't say librarianship is an obsession. Whatever I do, I like to "sit light to . . . ," meaning I like to maintain an objectivity about whatever engages me. I prefer neither to possess–nor to be possessed by–things, activities, persons, a career. It comes from the realization that librarianship, as all else, is part of my journey on this planet. Paradoxically, this detachment toward my library work helps me give better service, allows me to express best my love for my work, and, I hope, keeps me flexible toward library goals and processes.

What are your hopes as a community information librarian?

Public libraries are already engaged in providing community information; every time a librarian makes a referral outside the library's own classified collection to another community agency, service, or program, that librarian is doing community information work. To perform community information ser-

Bobbie at the Topeka grain elevators.

TOD HAWKES

Bobbie and TPL Community Information Services colleague Yvonne Banks.

"Sometimes my spark of enthusiasm touches off a response, an awakening, in the library patron. And when it happens, it makes my profession quite beautiful."

vices with real intent and to provide the librarian's expertise to that end is to realize that the library's resources go way beyond its walls.

Is community information a trend in public libraries today?

Yes. If libraries aren't involved in these activities, they may well die on the vine. In these days of tight finances, do public institutions which remain unresponsive to client needs deserve to exist? I think public libraries must become more aggressive as clearinghouses for information about available community public services. Topeka Public Library is responding to community needs in many ways and is innovative in the kinds of library service it delivers. One advantage the public library has over other community information providers is that our service is available over a wider range of hours and on weekends when most other agencies are closed. We are discovering, as we suspected, that a lot of people-problems don't just happen between 9 and 5, Monday through Friday.

How about frustrations as a librarian?

The universal frustration of the librarian is knowing that while one is a competent person—intelligent, creative, responsible—one is not paid particularly well for that intelligence, creativity, and responsibility. But this is the dilemma one faces in choosing librarianship as a career: is it interesting and vital enough to compensate for the lack of monetary satisfactions?

What then are some of the compensations, if not financial?

A library is a great institution for people-lovers. Also, a good library allows the librarian flexibility and time to develop creative library/community programs. I personally would find it impossible to work in a library if policy dictated passivity and total conformity on the part of employees, while ignoring contemporary community needs.

Tell us about the special things in your life.

I consider myself a religious person. My world view is very Christianized. My hope is always to maintain that "reverence for life" epitomized by Albert Schweitzer. . . . I do see all of my life in terms of how I choose to worship. Even librarianship becomes that "outward, visible sign of inward grace." I have a Teilhardian feeling about my life—that I do have an obligation to influence where I can the movement of life toward a higher state. . . . I believe I can apply this feeling to my work as a librarian, as a community information person. Wholeness of personhood comes from not separating life into tidy compartments. It is important to me to bring my whole self into whatever I do, and this includes work for the library. Also, the library is for me a place where I can "give myself away" as I approach that stage of life described by Erik Erikson as "Generativity," leading to an old age where the ego is integrated and the basic virtues are renunciation and wisdom. Actually, I find the more of myself I give to vital concerns, the more there is to give.

What final purpose, promise, do you feel the library exemplifies?

Not only a concern for storing past knowledge, but also an awareness that the library can serve as a catalytic agency in opening up the human mind to infinite possibilities. I remember startling some young adults by reminding them of Karl Marx and the British Museum, that public libraries can be the seedbed for revolution, that card catalogs can be the key to good changes. Sometimes my spark of enthusiasm touches off a response—an awakening—in the library patron. And when that happens, it makes my profession quite beautiful. □

James F. Williams, II, Medical Librarian

Opening Closed Environments

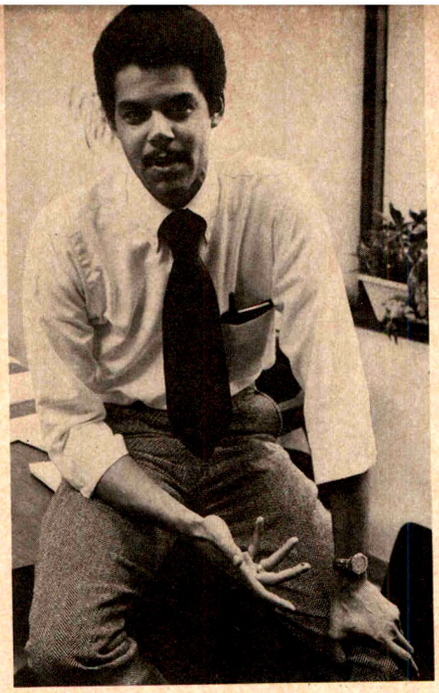
Medical librarians have been somewhat detached from the rest of the library world, partly because their information universe and clientele are so highly specialized. But in the following interview, James F. Williams, II, suggests that it may be time for a broadening—a change not all of his colleagues may go for. Williams, librarian of the Shiffman Medical Library, Wayne State University, Detroit, is director of the Kentucky-Ohio-Michigan Regional Medical Library Program, but he's convinced that medical librarians "have got a lot to learn from older, more established state library networks."

Interviewer Gwendolyn S. Cruzat has known Williams since 1967, when he interned in a WSU medical librarianship program she directed. Though Cruzat is now in Ann Arbor as an associate professor at the University of Michigan School of Library Science, her friendship with Williams remains warm. Williams calls her his "mentor"; "I'd give her every accolade as an educator," he says, In addition to many brilliant contributions to the field of medical librarianship, Cruzat's vita shows long activity on behalf of multicultural and black studies librarianship, as well as the advancement of minority groups within the profession.

by Gwendolyn S. Cruzat

Since I've known you from the time you were a medical library fellow at Wayne State University, this interview is extremely gratifying to me. Let's begin with what your definition of a librarian is. More specifically, what is the librarian's mission?

As a library science student, I had the opportunity to learn these things about the scholarly record: First, the value of the scholarly record to civilization; second, the function of libraries to preserve the record for society's use; third, the techniques involved in its collection and organization; and fourth, the art of identifying and retrieving information from it. To the extent that libraries are a product of human activity and part of an ongoing communication system that supports all human enterprise, and as one trained in the organization and management of libraries, I think that the librarian's mission is to protect and preserve the existence of libraries as social institutions.



MARCY LETZENBERG

You've used the words "protect and preserve." Am I to understand that you believe the librarian's mission is that of "gatekeeper"?

No indeed! Notice that I said protect and preserve the existence of libraries as *social institutions*. To me a library is a social institution functioning in an environment—an environment that extends beyond a physical space containing a collection of materials. A health sciences library is part of an ongoing communication system that supports the maintenance of health. As a librarian, I recognize and appreciate that the library's very existence is manifest in human activity. Being a social institution, the library has the potential to affect human behavior.

What makes a librarian a "professional"?

Within the library profession, a librarian can take one of two career routes—librarian administrator, or librarian scholar. Regardless of the route taken, however, I like to think of a librarian as being "professional" when he or she, by virtue of personal attributes, contributes to the recognition of librarianship as a learned profession. The librarian's own philosophy about the profession, their self-image, and their attitude toward library clientele, supportive staff, and peers should all be considered when you define "professional."

Would you elaborate more on contributing to the recognition of librarianship as a learned profession?

I think that when people graduate from library school, they often feel that "professional" is manifest in the degree, that they are indeed learned. This attitude is premature. Professionalism comes with time.

. . . A librarian is a professional when he or she is approached and asked to solve someone else's problem. I'm not speaking of being an information specialist—that is, providing answers or directions in response to specific questions—but of being a problem-solver. Here's a good example: A health sciences librarian is approached by the state medical society to develop an interface between the existing health information resources of the state and the continuing education requirements for the state's physicians. I think that the librarian approached in this manner is recognized as a professional by professionals in other areas and thus contributes to the dignity and recognition of librarianship as a learned profession.

You certainly have provided an interesting definition of librarian; I imagine you can guess my next question. Why did you come into this field?

I suppose I came into librarianship because I perceived of it as a profession with which I could identify.

In what way?

When I was a student at Morehouse College, Virginia Lacy Jones made a presentation. Though it was not exactly a career-day type of thing, she depicted librarianship as an attractive and ex-

citing field. I remember her making the statement that more men were needed in the field, and to me library administration seemed particularly attractive.

You knew, then, that you were going to be an administrator?

I suppose in a way I did; but I thought of myself as becoming a medical information specialist when I entered library school. However, experiences over the past nine years have taught me that I could not realize my professional aspirations if I continued to think of medical libraries as "special." Medical libraries are only *part* of the total communication system. A real library "specialist" must have this broader view of librarianship.

Do you think the narrower concept is a problem among medical librarians today?

Let's say that I think medical librarians are not as supportive as they might be of the concept of a total communication system. For example, NCLIS and CLENE should be of concern to all librarians regardless of type of environment in which they work.

Are you glad you came into this field?

It's not a matter of being glad to be in librarianship, it's the fulfillment of a goal. I identified with the profession some nine years ago, and I *still* want to be a librarian. But I feel that in many ways I've developed professionally to the point where the things I learned in library school have been used to their fullest and are no longer applicable. Trying out new ideas is exciting—but frustrating. My consolation is knowing that I work in an atmosphere conducive to the search for new answers and to professional maturation.

Do you feel that your library education provided you with a good base? You mentioned that you've "used up" things taught in library school.

I know that library education is criticized by some, but it did provide me with a good base. I believe that, to some extent, the criticism is a crutch used by persons to cover their own inadequacies. If you apply yourself in library school, you cannot help but come away with a broad view of librarianship.

I do believe, however, that field experience is a very important aspect of library education and would like to see more of it. I don't think library schools can do it alone. Libraries have an obligation to interface with library schools in the same manner that affiliated hospitals offer clinical experience for medical school students.

You mentioned new ideas. Would you care to expand?

I think that perhaps there are some new theories that may have evolved from experiences and programs in medical librarianship. For example, the concept of regional medical libraries has brought about a different behavior pattern among the librarians. I'd like to explore this in depth and present my own views—views from a perspective which might contribute in some manner to library education programs.

Have there been any particular frustrations or satisfactions?

There are the usual day-to-day operational frustrations, but overall, I'd once again stress that to me, librarianship has been the fulfillment of a goal far beyond my expectations. □

Laura Gasaway, Law Librarian

"We Must Stop Being Isolationists."

Laura N. Gasaway, known as Lolly, has a mellow Texas drawl, a robust sense of humor, and a raucous laugh which comes so easily you'd think she couldn't have time and energy to do much else. On the contrary, she's done it all. Within the last nine years, she's earned a library degree and a law degree, logged eight years of law library experience, passed the Texas Bar, taught, and taken a leading part in professional activities—including the preparation of a major survey of how women fare in special librarianship.

She's so dynamic, in fact, that about the only way to get her to stop long enough for an interview is to have her interview herself—which we asked her to do. If she sounds a bit on the serious side, it's because running the Law Library at the University of Oklahoma (Norman) and teaching in her post as associate professor at the Law College is very serious business. But to those who stereotype law librarians as legalistic drudges, Lolly in person never fails to bring a great awakening.

From an early age, I flirted with the idea of being a librarian; it must have come from a happy association with the public librarian in my small Arkansas hometown.

I continued to consider librarianship throughout high school, and was active in student library association work. I attended Texas Woman's University primarily because of its school of library science. After a few undergraduate courses in library science, I decided special librarianship was for me. I then isolated the field which could best combine with my interest in political science and library work: law was an obvious choice. I looked at law firms, courts, bar associations, and academic law libraries and found the various opportunities appealing.

In addition to the MLS, I had to pick up a law degree. By the time I was through, I had prepared nearly ten years for a career.

I've been extremely happy with my decision. At a fairly young age I was able to achieve my goal. In addition to administering the law library, I teach courses in the law school, am a licensed attorney, and am currently talking with the University's library school about teaching a course. Therefore, I have several careers open to me. I can continue to be a law

school librarian, or I could teach law full time. I could practice law, teach in a library school, or select another field of librarianship. I am not 100 percent sure I want to be a law librarian for the rest of my life, and it's comforting to have these other career options available.

How would I define the term "librarian?" Well, the dictionary definition is: "a specialist in care of the management of libraries or books." But to me, a librarian is an instrument for putting information and the user together. Sometimes, as an administrator, I feel out of touch with the patron. However, by managing the law library, perhaps I can make it posssible for other librarians to bring information and the user together. We aren't simply information handlers. Besides the technical skills involved in managing and operating a modern library, a good librarian has to have a broad general knowledge. A librarian also has to be a creative thinker and work well with people.

Books are the tools of the lawyer's trade; therefore, the law librarian doesn't have to sell the library to future attorneys. If law students intend to practice law, they will use the library. Our job is to teach them to use the collection and to research quickly and efficiently, to perform optimum legal research. This may be done by organizing the library in such a fashion that the user can easily locate materials, but we also must assist patrons in locating information.

A law school librarian's responsibilities frequently extend to formal instruction, teaching law students legal bibliography or research, or, sometimes, substantive law courses. Therefore, the academic law librarian may have greater opportunities than other librarians to teach users to research successfully.

Academic preparation and specialized knowledge make an occupation a profession. Although librarians have both, they have not been recognized by the general public as professionals. One of the difficulties in defining the librarian as a professional is that, to the public at large, any employee working in a library is considered a "librarian." This is not true with attorneys or doctors; not everyone in a doctor's office is considered a doctor. Until a new term for librarian is developed which will *mean* professional to the general public, our image and identity will be ambiguous. I object to the term "professional librarian"; it seems to indicate that there are also nonprofessional librarians, or that we must use a qualifier to bolster ourselves. I cannot offer a substitute. . . .

Another problem involves our library associations. We are far too concerned about the internal structure of these organizations and spend too little time concentrating on important library issues. If we paid more attention to substantive issues, then we would be more professional. One bright spot is the attention focused on copyright.

The problems in law librarianship are frequently the same as in other types of libraries. First of all, we must stop thinking that information is contained only in books, and concentrate on accepting information in any format. In the annual statistics academic libraries report to HEW, we are still asked to differentiate between microforms, audiovisual materials, and books. What difference does format make? Each type of material contains information.

The overwhelming problem facing law libraries—indeed all libraries—is the rising cost of materials. In a law library, a $100,000 annual book budget is frequently reduced by $75,000 just in maintaining continuations. The inflation rate for legal serials is 16.21 percent, which means that libraries will either have to redefine their roles in developing research collections, or simply content themselves with being second-rate. Unless national attention is focused on quality education, then we are fighting a losing battle developing quality academic libraries. Perhaps cooperative efforts in building research collections are the answer—I don't know. However, I feel we are about to reach a critical stage in library development; some plans must be made for continuing research libraries.

Law librarians have to stop being isolationists. We cannot separate ourselves from the rest of the library world and still remain in the mainstream of thought and mutual problem-solving. In the 1970s librarians must stick together and recognize the strength in numbers when influencing library-related legislation.

Another problem I see in law librarianship is the slow acceptance of automated research. Although still in its infancy, full-text retrieval of cases and statutes is now a reality. The cost of such automated systems is fairly high, but more libraries need to adopt them.

The academic law librarian frequently has difficulty being recognized as a member of the law faculty. Although the AALS (Association of American Law Schools) accrediting standards for law schools require that the librarian be a member of the law faculty, sometimes this is not the case. But, serving as a full faculty member adds tough responsibilities. For example, the law librarian has many nonlibrarian duties, such as serving on law faculty committees and counseling students in his/her classes. These duties—in addition to teaching classes, remaining active in professional associations, researching and writing, and administering the law library—put great demands on the librarian's time. Another problem I have faced is prejudice against women administrators. Law faculties tend to be conservative; there aren't many women faculty members—and there are even fewer women administrators in law schools. Frequently schools are happy to hire a woman, but recognizing her as a salary equal causes some consternation among male faculty members. □

BILL J. BROWN

The nation's libraries serve community law book needs

Does your library?

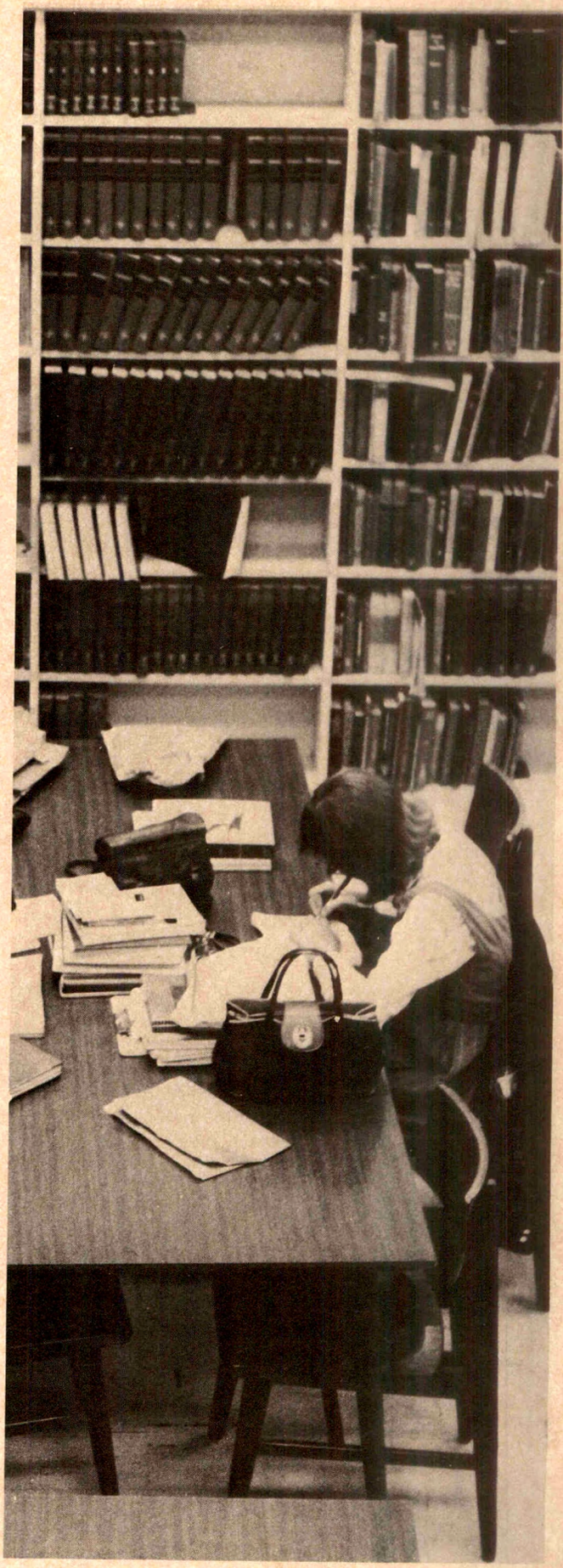
Take a few moments to check your law book section. Compare it with the holding of the libraries listed on this page. They represent just a few of the many hundreds of libraries, from the smallest to the largest, who provide their patrons access to the laws that invade every area of their business and personal lives, laws that not only regulate but also provide important rights and benefits. Your patrons deserve such access.

Here's a suggestion: Write today for your FREE copy of "How Lay Libraries Serve Community Law Book Needs". You will find this booklet informative and useful. It provides you a measuring stick of your service in an important area. Write to: Library Counselor, West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, MN 55102

CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO, PUBLIC LIBRARY provides access for some 760,000 persons not served by the public library in Cleveland, which is the county seat. The county library facility was founded in 1923 and has 27 branches. Its excellent law book section includes North Eastern Reporter, Ohio Cases, Ohio Digest, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Supreme Court Reporter, Internal Revenue Code, Federal Tax Regulations, Cowans on Bankruptcy and Words and Phrases.

RIDLEY TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY, Folsom, Pa., does an admirable job of providing its patrons access to their laws. Although it serves a population of only 39,000, the library has available on its law book shelves Purdon's Pennsylvania Statutes Annotated, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Real Estate .Transactions, Pennsylvania Court Rules, Federal Tax Regulations, Internal Revenue Acts and Internal Revenue Code.

MONTGOMERY COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES, Rockville, Md., offers a wide range of law materials to the community it serves. Publications include West's Maryland Law Encyclopedia, Maryland Reporter and Maryland Digest on the state level. Among the national and federal law publications available at this outstanding library are Corpus Juris Secundum, the complete law encyclopedia, United States Code Annotated, Uniform Laws Annotated, Modern Legal Forms, Supreme Court Reporter, Atlantic Reporter and the federal tax publications.



WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY

LIBRARIES ARE FOR THE PEOPLE,
SO ARE THE LAWS

CIRCLE 135 ON READER CARD

Bob Smith, Young Adult Librarian

Advocate for Youth

by Anne Hope

The cockade hat may not be chronologically accurate for the young adult librarian (this exclusively American breed of librarian first emerged in the 1900s), but it's appropriate to the revolutionary nature of the YA mission. Today, young adult librarians are still few and far apart, scattered among public libraries, schools, and institutions. Their time and titles are often divided by other library duties, especially in tight-budget times. Nevertheless, the YA librarian spirit can be as strong as that of any colonist at Concord, as the following interview with Bob Smith demonstrates. Bob is coordinator for young adult services, Cuyahoga County Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio. He was interviewed by Anne Hope, young teen specialist, Cleveland Heights-University Heights Public Library.

How does it feel to be a professional librarian in 1976?

I like it. I feel I have something important to share with people. There are so many exciting projects happening in libraries, at least in the ones with money: information and referral services [I & R], independent learning programs, books in prisons, and, of course, young adult work. Yes . . . frustrations, anger, and anxiety are a part of being a professional, too. And good old hard work. But fun.

You mentioned frustration, anger.

When I see red tape, procrastination by administrators, or procedures and attitudes limiting or delaying service to the point where the patron suffers, I want to scream, "What are we here for?" I enjoy working with community groups, individuals, and other librarians. I know I have to work with the "system" and "things ain't that simple," but progress and change are slow, too slow.

How did you become interested in libraries?

My first job in college was working in a library. I became good friends with the young director. My model. At first the reference angle intrigued me. So off I went to library school at Pitt. Administration became my goal, so my first job was to set up a library from scratch. Next I headed a branch of Cuyahoga County Public Library. Throughout all my work I've been interested in youth. Now I feel like a crusader in the county, state, and country, pushing for YA services. The reality is that we've been evading the issue. There's a need for awareness of *what* our communities are. No just adults and children; teenagers are important.

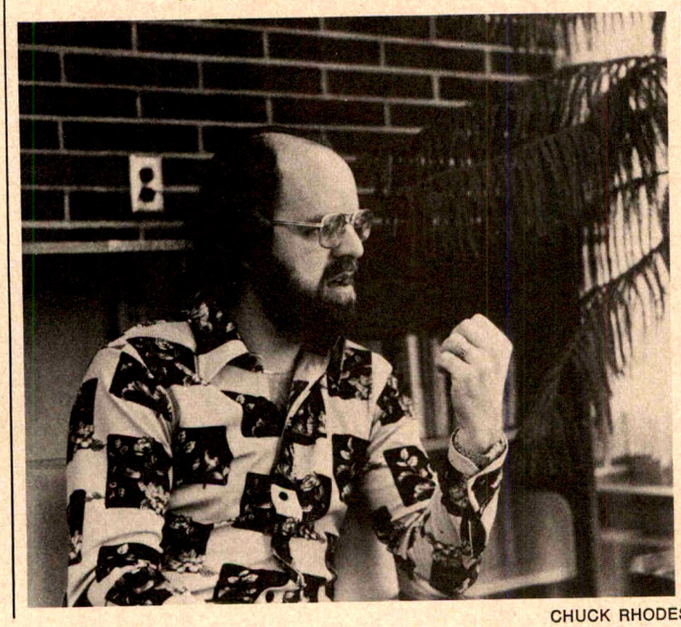
You're trying to answer the people who say there shouldn't be YA services?

It seems we put a lot of energy into serving people just from the womb and those close to the tomb. We build up kids' excitement in books, and, all of a sudden we drop them. "They're adults and they can choose." Teenagers really need someone who can identify with them. I think many adults are scared of teenagers because they don't know how to handle them. They think they have to be a parent all the time or be one of the kids, and they can't be one of the kids. But it's something else: you have to be yourself.

It's a very important age group to work with because we *can* work with them in those crucial years. They're going to be readers, they're going to be library users, and they should know there are people at the library willing to help them.

We're always talking about the student problem and school research, but we lose the students. Why? Because all the people in libraries are adult or children's librarians. How many adult librarians can answer the teenager's question, "What's another good book to read?"

"When I see red tape, procrastination by administrators . . . I want to scream, 'What are we *here* for?' "



CHUCK RHODES

You mentioned age, which brings up an interesting problem: what does "YA" mean, age-wise?

I think the whole age issue is just a bunch of hogwash. Again, we're overlooking the problem, putting our heads in the sand. We sit around and discuss *the age*. We know who they are. They're the kids walking into the library all the time. Who cares what age they are? They're the kids who no longer are in the children's room.

How do you feel about the role of active advocacy on the part of the YA librarian?

I think the YA librarian has to take that role. The most important responsibility of the YA librarian is turning

kids on to books, then to programs and book talks. But a YA librarian, if he or she is really good, is going to listen to what the kids are saying. That's a very important word—*Listen*. A YA librarian should be someone who is willing to take the side of the kids, not only in the library, but in the community itself.

I have the impression that you have been an advocate?

In Berea I became very involved with the youth. Working with the youth, police, city government, and other adults, I helped establish a community center. Kids were meeting at the YMCA for rock concerts, but got kicked out. The library took them in, and we had a coffee house in the basement.

Did you run into any criticism?

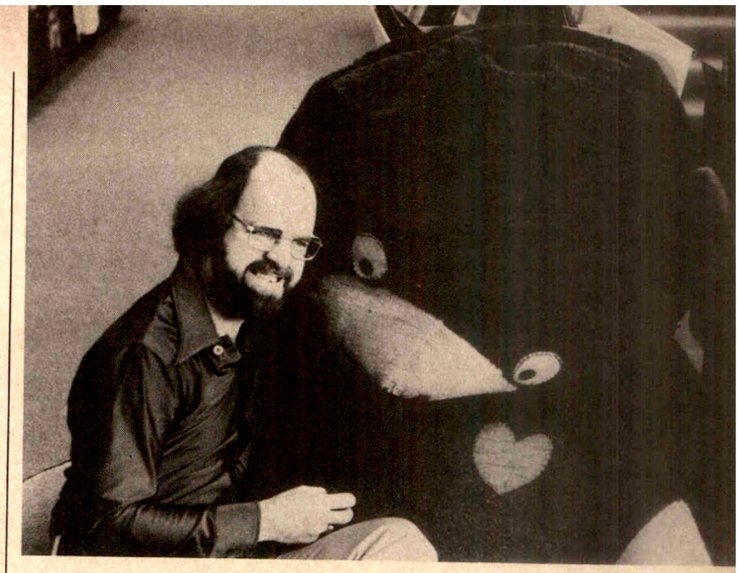
The library was noticed. Newspaper editorials praised the library staff for doing this. I know there was a lot of criticism about the community center itself, but I got very little on my role. I was always available to the kids, community, and city hall as the advocate for the kids. I think I eliminated the criticism or was able to avoid it by developing good, total library service. It wasn't by just performing YA services. The library even brought in the Berea Little Theater for two productions, and it developed excellent services to senior citizens.

The YA age group has been described as passive, apathetic—with all kinds of negative terms. What's your feeling about that?

As I see it, although the kids might be non-directed and apathetic, we've neglected them, society has neglected them. And libraries offer a great opportunity to present many life options to youth in an environment that is not stiffly structured.

Is there any conflict between the YA librarians and the social worker?

I think there is a little bit of social worker in every YA librarian. However, if YA librarians are trying to solve everyone's problems and don't have the expertise, they're doing a crappy job. You have to know your limits; and you have to know how much you can do, where you can take it, and what the kids are into. You also have to be aware of the total community's resources.



DENIE KANE

I was wondering if your satisfaction is in your work or elsewhere.

I do enjoy work. But when I'm home, that's my time—being with my wife and friends, doing some neat things like bicycling, acting, tennis, cooking. To be like Woody Allen would be fantastic. I thought of wearing a Donald Duck costume to work.

I don't know how the kids would react to that.

No. Well. I see them as a broadening of myself. I don't feel that I'm a YA librarian twenty-four hours a day. I'm an individual who has varied interests, and one of them happens to be YA services.

What do you see as some of the skills necessary for good YA librarians?

First of all, what the library schools (except in a few cases) are offering YA-wise is just about nil. Book knowledge is important—but damn it, if you can't relate to the kids, you're not worth your salt. You need listening skills and interviewing techniques so you don't come on as the heavy parent. Other skills. Spontaneity, a sense of humor, flexibility, and the ability to organize something the kids want to to do; even the ability to let them do it. Excitement and guts. Listen, listen to our future library users. □

PAPERBACK INDEX TO

"BOOKS FOR THE TEEN AGE 1976"

Get your *free* copy from

BOOK MAIL SERVICE, INC.

Paperback Book Jobbers for School and Public Libraries

LOU GORDON
BOOTH 23, PALMER HOUSE
ALA, CHICAGO

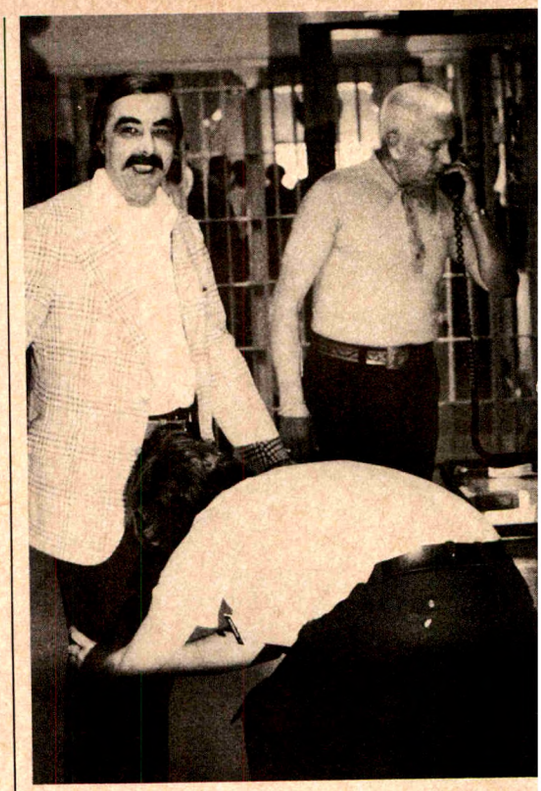
82-27 164th STREET
JAMAICA, N.Y. 11432
(212) 380-4000

CIRCLE 219 ON READER CARD

The author of this interview, Robert D. Huffman, is presently serving a ten- to twenty-year sentence at the State Prison of Southern Michigan at Jackson. Of his librarian there, he writes: "For the past two years Robert C. Palmer has been the librarian inside the world's largest walled prison [population 5,400]. . . . His day begins after passing through six controlled gates and two security doors, greeting his staff of one library technician, a correctional officer, and eleven convicts–assorted murderers, robbers, and what have you."

Palmer does not find his position so extraordinary; he says that, while he has to realize he is part of the prison staff, he is first a librarian who happens to be working in a correctional institution: "My primary function is to provide library services. Everything else, although important, is secondary."

Huffman is founder and editor of SMSP'S creative writing publication, Prison Arts Magazine. *The pictures of Palmer in this article and on the cover were taken by Dendalee (Dick) McBee, the prison's resident photographer, who is serving a life term.*



Robert Palmer, Prison Librarian

Guys Tell Me: "If I Couldn't Read, I'd Go Bugs"

By Robert D. Huffman

***How** do you see your mission and your role as a professional librarian?*

I think what I'm doing is really an extension of teaching. In fact, I think that's the primary purpose of a librarian—teaching, imparting information. When you impart information, you can't help but teach. And I feel there are a lot of satisfactions in library work, particularly in prison libraries. If I didn't, I wouldn't have stuck around. I like a situation where there's a real challenge, not something which only requires keeping the machine oiled and running.

It seems that you're satisfied with it here . . . that the work keeps you going.

There definitely is a challenge in this situation. When I came in here, there were no funds to speak of, the books and materials were old discards—nothing new or up to date. The place had been closed for nearly a year; service had simply deteriorated. It was a case of starting from almost absolute scratch. So this was just the kind of thing that appealed to me. I said, "Well, here I can make this what I want to. I don't have to inherit somebody else's system." I prefer to be able to call the shots myself.

What are some problems of library work, particularly in prison libraries?

Take the issue of censorship. A lot of prison librarians get hung up on it. In fact, it's a constant, ongoing problem in libraries everywhere. There are attempts by pressure groups to either restrict certain material or to stuff the library with their particular point of view, or whatever axe they've got to grind.

Here, we do have certain departmental restrictions: material concerning the manufacture of explosives, weapons, locks, and security systems. This is necessary for the security of the institution—it's not true censorship. I do not accept censorship.

The courts have ruled that prisoners have the right to read whatever they want, regardless of its so-called social value. I personally agree with these rulings. The whole business of First Amendment rights and free access to information is something I've got to be aware of and stay on top of.

And what about getting material for minorities, or prisoners with special learning problems?

In the past, libraries have pretty much ignored minorities. Or they've been told to "Stay the hell out." Most libraries are predominantly white, middle-class institutions. But along in the sixties, when the whole black movement got started, one of the first targets was libraries. Blacks said, "You have kept us out. You have told us we aren't wanted. And you have not made any attempt to stock black literature in your library, yet we're citizens. You have nothing that represents our culture, our interests."

Today, a lot of libraries are actively involved in adult basic education programs. They are involved in community culture programs. They are answering the demand to give these groups pertinent material. Then they're going beyond that and actually sponsoring classes for reading improvement.

We have to do the same thing here. Right now I'm working primarily with LIBRE, a Chicano organization. We're giving men basic instruction in English, math, or wherever they feel the need for help. I think it's important to respond to these groups. We can't just say, "Well, everybody here reads and speaks English, everybody here comes from a white Protestant background, and everybody here comes from a small town." That's just not the way it is.

You seem to be hinting at a widespread misconception of what library work is, especially prison library work.

One of the questions that all kinds of people on the street ask me is, "Oh, don't you have a terrible problem getting your books back?" They never say why they ask that question, but it's obvious.

I'm dealing with a population of thieves, crooks, and murderers, so people assume naturally that nobody brings a book back. But that isn't true. In fact, I think we have a better return percentage than the public libraries do, or certainly better than the college and university libraries. One of their biggest problems right now is loss by theft and mutilation. They've all had to hire security guards and put in electronic systems to try and prevent theft.

You work around murderers, violence-prone people. How does this affect you?

Our whole society is violence-prone. I could be assaulted on the street any day of the week. Or I could be hit by a speeding car or a drunken driver or God knows what. I don't think the risks are any greater in here. I'd have to say that if I was really bothered by that, I would have got out a long time ago. Some people just can't stand it, though. We had one guy in the library who lasted less than a week; the place just freaked him out.

If I felt threatened, I wouldn't be able to function. I wouldn't want to be around a group of people if I thought that somebody was going to sneak up behind me and zonk me on the head or something. But yet there is violence—you remember the Huntsville, Texas, incident. They took the library over and one woman was killed.

So you do think some people aren't constituted to work in prisons?

It's pretty obvious that everybody is not suited for corrections library work. But I don't know what makes a successful corrections librarian. I guess it's just a matter of personality makeup.

How about operating the library on a low budget? Is that a problem created by the public's attitude toward prison libraries again, or what?

Since the public seems to think of prisons as second-rate communities, it thinks that prison libraries should be second-rate libraries. Even prison administrations too often look at the library as just a place to kill time. Prison libraries as a whole are not high priority items.

That opens the door for "donations." This heap of discarded chaff is a real problem. It's only good for landfill, but prison administrators take the attitude: "Well, all right, just as long as we have some books; it doesn't matter what they are, how good they are, how new they are, or what kind of condition they're in. We've got something, so when some guy gets bored he can go check out some old dog-eared western or whatever." That's a bunch of crap.

But there is definitely a great need for books. Men here read the way they never did on the street. It's one of their primary sources of satisfaction. Guys tell me, "If I couldn't read, I'd go bugs." They use their time to improve their minds, and it's largely self-motivated.

That's the name of the game, isn't it . . . of getting out from under?

I happen to believe that a library is an essential part of the treatment program. I think that more rehabilitation is done on a one-to-one basis, through an agency like the prison library, than may be possible through all these experimental and group programs. In the library I come into contact daily with men who come in and say, "I want to find out about such and such." That's self-motivation. And that's where rehabilitation has to come from.

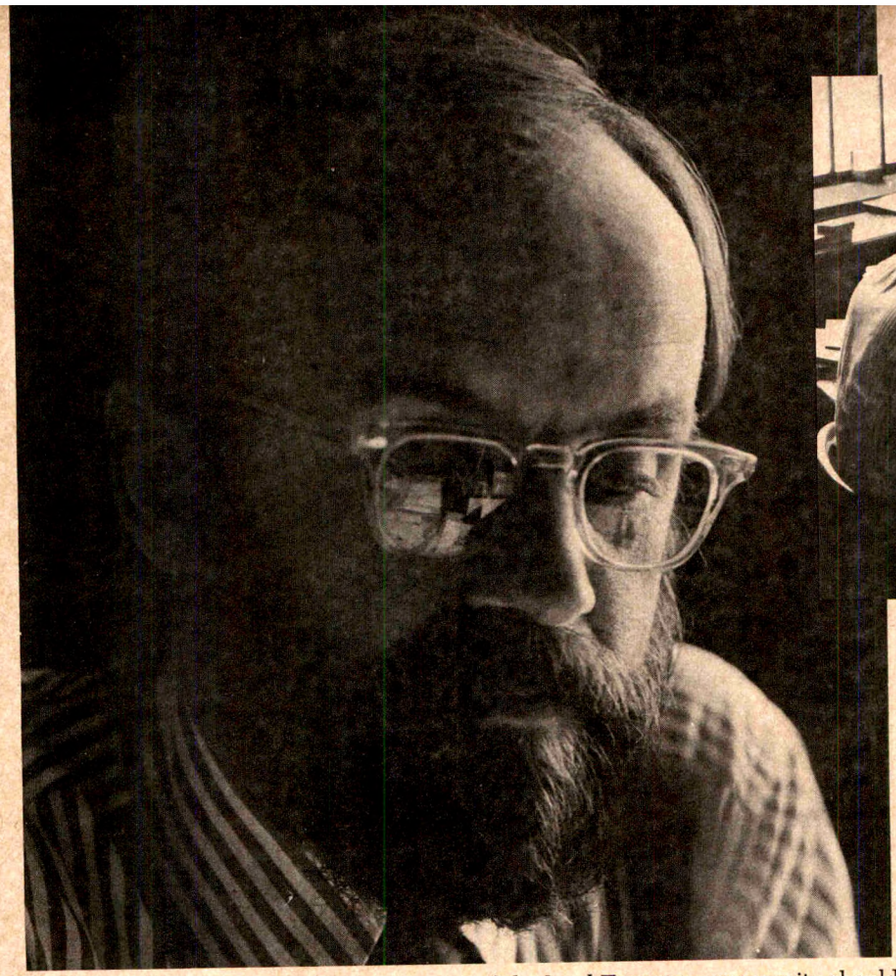
DENDALEE McBEE

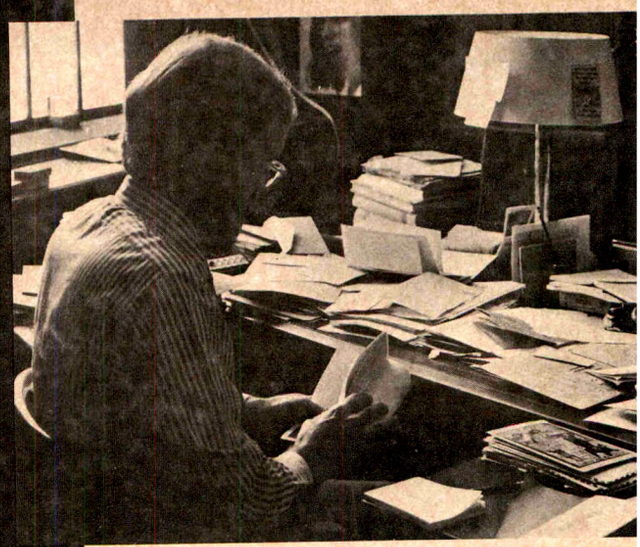
Prison libraries work as rehabilitation vehicles. If we do the job right here, I think men getting released will have a totally different appreciation of what a library can do for them. If I have one goal, it's to make this library function like any outside library; there should be no differences.

Libraries have to keep current. If a library is going to be effective, it must be right on top of what's happening now. I don't think you have to be a "bookish" person out of touch with reality in order to be a librarian. I don't see how you dare be out of touch.

A librarian, a *professional* librarian, has to be able to work with people. You can't simply say, "I'm a librarian because I like books." That used to be the old crap you would hear. We don't need librarians who love to read all the time, because they're not going to get much work done. Sure, reading is very important; I have to read constantly just to keep up. An illiterate librarian would be a tragedy. But, at the same time, you can't say, "I'm a librarian because I love books." That's nothing but a cop-out.

I'm a librarian because I like working with people. I like helping people find information that's important and meaningful to them. The fact that the people here are prisoners is incidental to my job; they're still people who need and want library services. That's what my job is all about. □





Russell Rare Books

by Barbara Jacobs

R. Russell Maylone's face lights up as he points to some colorful handcrafted postcards on his desk. "Just part of the library's Kenneth Patchen correspondence," he notes, turning one over to show the poet's signature. "I'm in the middle of cataloging the group."

Maylone loves cataloging, loves "everything about this business." Curator of the Special Collections Department at Northwestern University (Ill.) Libraries, Maylone is shy, soft-spoken. But his excitement and enthusiasm can be contagious. Equally engaging is his philosophy of rare book librarianship.

Instead of the all-too-familiar "don't touch" signs, Russell Maylone believes in just the opposite approach. He and his staff may remind students not to use pens around rare materials, but "we're not a hostile organization. *Anybody*"—he emphasizes it—"can use anything, from illuminated manuscripts to the letters of D. H. Lawrence. And they should. Not only the faculty, or graduate students, but everyone from undergraduates who have never seen a George Washington letter to members of the local Evanston community should be able to use this collection."

He delights in the NU treasures. There's a comic book collection; an excellent women's collection; posters, drawings, and print materials on the Siege of Paris and the Paris Commune; the writings of the founder of high schools in Denmark—the list goes on and on.

"We can blow people's minds with the things we have. For example"—he points to one of the room's sheltered exhibits—"there's James Joyce's drawing of Bloom; we've got Rodin's bust of Balzac." Then, gesticulating in the direction of bookcases housing a superb Horace collection: "Great stuff.

"There's a romance to this business. I guess you'd say that special collections/rare books people attempt to communicate their own love of books and ideas. . . . Specifically, I answer correspondence, deal with people outside and inside the university, try to acquire material by our collection-building rules and maintain some sort of bibliographic control; in short, build up a national resource.

". . . I like people, and part of my business is wheedling people, big and small, for things like student and faculty records for the archives, books for the library, almost anything I think will increase the richness of our holdings. . . .

"More important, I've tried to show undergraduates what original documents are by bringing them in here and talking with them in the Joyce room. In addition to the portraits on the walls of Joyce and his wife, this room holds many of the library's most valuable and unusual books, which I talk about to students and give them to examine. There's no end to what's involved in this business you can have tremendous fun stimulating others to do research. It's true, you do have to bend yourself out of shape here. For instance, two or three nights a week I play billiards or basketball with the students; they now think of me differently."

In his everyday management of special collections, archives, and art collection staff, he tries to let people make their own decisions and have their own responsibilities. "The only area I keep control over is the budget—it's too complicated otherwise. Oh, another part of my job is not only to support my staff but to tell my boss some of the subtler things they've done. Like Patrick Quinn [the University archivist] who's helping the authors of the new history of the university."

He cleans out his pipe, props his feet on his desk, and talks, with visible pride, of his staff. Bonnie Jo, who's been taking weekly binding/preservation courses at the School of the Art Insti-

tute of Chicago: "She's as good as any MLS; she just doesn't have the degree." And Sarah, who's formulating a funding proposal for an index to NU's vast collection of serials in the Women's Collection.

When the question—how do you define a librarian?—was popped, Russell quickly answered, "Maybe you should ask 'how do you *defy* a librarian?' " and chuckled. "It's really relative to the work you're doing, but I suppose it's someone who's enthusiastic, who likes to spread the word and bring people and books together."

Maylone Librarian

He thought a bit, then added: "Librarianship is more than that. The business of a university is the attempt to convert an individual to a way of looking and thinking about experience—to look at it in different ways for a *richer* experience. The business of a librarian, then, is not entirely different from the business of a professor. Actually, I'm never sure whether I'm a librarian, an educator, or the one being educated."

On the question of professionalism, Russell is adamant. "A professional is not necessarily one who has a library degree. If a person is able to operate with a body of material in a sophisticated and thoughtful way and interpret it so the user can gain access to materials—well, that's not the province only of those who've been to library school. I won't listen to people cavil about the perquisites of their library degree—that's bull; it's accountability, how you get your job done."

He relaxes after this outburst, and tells how he got involved in librarianship.

"I was a logger on the West Coast during the summers of my college years. In Washington, a state of radicals, rednecks, and the ridiculous. Anyway, one fall semester at Syracuse, because of an injury from logging, I had to get a stack pass. And since the father of my best friend was the university librarian, I got a pass to everything in the library. I would wander around and find some pretty unusual places and exciting things. After I graduated from college, I looked for work. At one particular employment agency, I realized I wasn't cut out for the business world. I ripped up the application halfway through the interview and went back to the local bookstore and asked the proprietor, 'Manny, I want a job.' While working in the bookstore, I took a course from Marta Dosa in the library school at Syracuse. That did it. I then trekked to the University of Washington, studied with Dorothy Bevis, who, by the way, used to work in Dawson's Bookstore, and then got a rare books internship at the Free Library of Philadelphia. This job was with Ellen Shaffer, a friend of Dorothy Bevis, and also a former employee of Dawson's Bookshop."

"My future?" he queried. "Oh, I'm thinking about doing some writing, some bibliographic-type things, perhaps a second master's." He paused. ". . . the rare books library . . . is an expensive business, but it's a way that one of the most important aspects of our culture can be preserved and communicated." □

Need more storage space for periodicals?

Try Oblique logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units.

Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE® USA
SUSPENDED FILING COMPARTMENTS

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive/Columbia, South Carolina 29205
803 799-5158

Drake Edens Library, Columbia College, S. C.

CIRCLE 257 ON READER CARD

Before the concept of the "Who We Are" interviews was born, American Libraries had planned to feature Alice Hagemeyer and her work in the department "Personalities." When we subsequently described the wider focus of "Who We Are," she agreed enthusiastically to "interview" herself as a deaf person and librarian serving the handicapped. On April 1, Ms. Hagemeyer realized one of her dreams: she became the District of Columbia Public Library's Community Librarian for the Deaf, responsible for developing and coordinating appropriate library services. Among her recent publications are "The Deaf Awareness Handbook for Public Librarians," published by DCPL; its companion booklet, "The Public Library Talks to You," published by Gallaudet College's Center for Continuing Education; and "The Deaf Person's Quick Guide to Washington," prepared by Ms. Hagemeyer with DCPL colleague Carol Mekkawi.

HOWARD GREENE

Alice Hagemeyer,

Librarian for the Deaf

I lost my hearing at three years old and never remember hearing. I grew up happily in my silent world.

In 1957, I graduated from Gallaudet College, the only liberal arts college for the deaf in the world, with a B.S. in library science, and I took a job in the catalog department of the District of Columbia Public Library. For seventeen years I worked in the Preliminary Cataloging Unit with two other deaf-co-workers, becoming head of the unit ten years ago.

I believe that DCPL was my first real encounter with the hearing. Although my hearing co-workers considered me like themselves in many respects and noticed my abilities, I let my deafness and my communication problems with the general staff prevent me from getting involved in staff meetings to exchange ideas and from advancing my career.

In my own world I have always been articulate and involved with activities for the deaf. Before having children, I held offices in deaf organizations, chaired events, and, I believe, had a reputation for planning unique programs for the deaf community. I was always interested in working and interacting with people and, most important, in sharing my experience in the hearing world with my deaf friends. Most of them do not have the opportunity to befriend hearing people at work, as I do. I also shared many of my dreams of what the library could do for the deaf with my close friends; and yet, I had no confidence that these ideas could be put into practice.

In late 1973, at my suggestion and through the work of a committee of librarians, DCPL decided to install a teletype machine so that deaf people could phone the library for information. After such a success, it seemed to be too much to ask for more.

It was early in 1974, before the TTY service was started, that I asked permission to start a sign language class for interested library staff. That was indeed the turning point in my life. Participants in the class cared enough to come to learn about my world and to understand deaf people and deafness. I saw such warmth and acceptance in the whole library system toward myself and a deaf colleague with whom I taught the classes, and I felt the sensitivity of these people to the meaning of deafness.

Meeting librarians through workshops on services to the deaf and reading about projects all over the nation made me realize how eager librarians are to learn what they can do for the deaf community. The needs of the deaf community and the understanding and acceptance of my colleagues motivated me so greatly that I wanted to do something.

To update my education in librarianship, in fall 1974, I began graduate library school at the University of Maryland. This May, I became the first professional public librarian—with a master's degree—who has been deaf since childhood.

Librarians today are dedicated people who work hard to meet the needs of people in all walks of life. At library school I have seen many promising future librarians who are high on the challenge of working with all disadvantaged people. The deaf need such librarians.

Not every librarian must be fluent in sign language to provide library service

to the deaf community; what is needed is a sensitivity not only to people who are deaf, but also to parents with deaf children, hearing children of deaf parents, educators of the deaf, and many others.

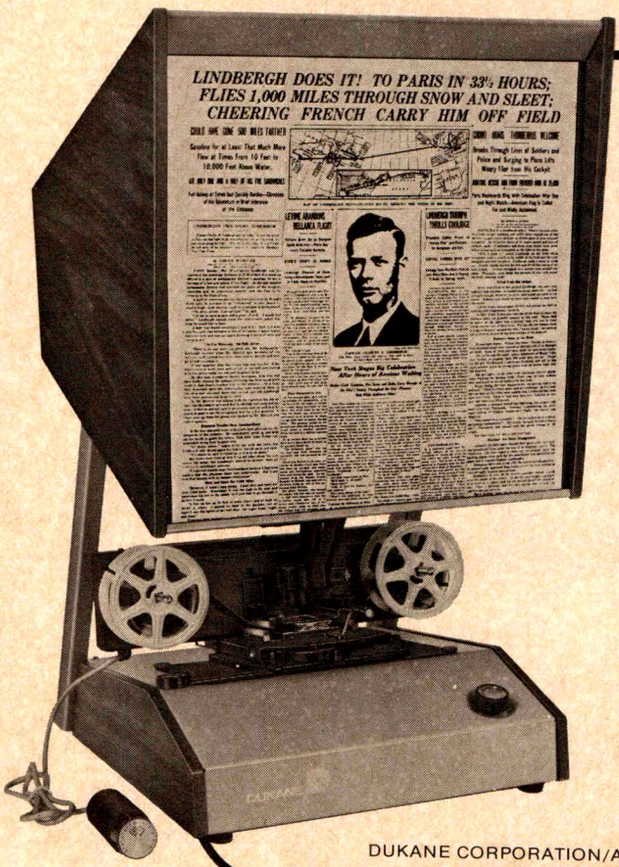
The deaf population consists of many people, highly educated with excellent English language skills and speech ability; but the majority of the deaf were born with partial or complete loss of hearing and have never heard English, and those who lost their hearing at a very early age were too young to remember. They speak their native language, sign language, their preferred method of communication. English is their second language. Because of their inability to speak normally, they do not go to libraries; they do not expect to be understood, and traditional library materials often do not meet their needs.

Deaf people form a close-knit community nationally; we will make an extra effort to go to places where there are other deaf people, or hearing people who truly want to communicate with us and understand us. By centralizing highly trained staff and the necessary equipment to serve larger areas of the deaf population, libraries can give deaf people confidence that their information needs will be understood and that the information and materials they receive will be accurate, up-to-date, and in a format they can understand.

Public libraries can also help prevent misconceptions and misinformation which, in the past, tended to exaggerate to the general public the disabling effects of hearing loss. I recently wrote a handbook for public librarians on how to understand and serve the deaf; demand for copies of the book have been overwhelming. Not only have public libraries requested copies, but also deaf people who want to share it with their hearing co-workers, neighbors, and friends, to let them know what it is like to be deaf, as well as professional workers in other fields and parents of deaf children. This great demand demonstrates both the lack of general information on deafness written by deaf people who have lived the experience, and the desire of hearing people to learn more about the deaf.

Communication is such a problem. Anyone who knows English can communicate with blind and other physically handicapped persons; but deaf people are often an invisible, non-English-speaking minority. They go about their daily routines just as everyone else does—but, due to communication problems, without access to many public and private services.

I have lived with my deafness with pride, though there are many deaf people still struggling for it. I have learned not to be ashamed of my inability to speak normally, or to write English fluently. I feel proud that I might serve as an example—for deaf people—of a professional who has learned, without the advantage of speech, to work in a hearing world. I hope to work through my profession to better the lives of deaf people and to give hope to parents with deaf children. □



you can see it's better

Dukane microreaders offer more light to illuminate the subject . . . a large 14" x 14" screen with sharp image from corner to corner. In any lighting conditions, you can see Dukane microreaders are better.

We have added many new features to improve our microreader. Our new motorized drive attachment for 35mm or 16mm roll film is an example. Variable speeds, whisper-quiet operation and easy to use controls are features you'll appreciate.

Dukane readers show roll film, microfiche, jacketed fiche or aperture cards.

We'd like to show you more. Call (312)584-2300 or write for full information . . . on many other product features, rugged construction, one-year warranty and local service representation.

DUKANE

DUKANE CORPORATION/AUDIO VISUAL DIVISION/DEPT. AL-6/ST. CHARLES, IL 60174

CIRCLE 185 ON READER CARD

JOHN M. CARTER

Steve Rogge, Big Country Librarian

Taking on the New West

Big sky country needs "big" librarians, and Steve Rogge fits the bill in many senses of the word. As county librarian, Campbell County, Wyoming, Rogge serves a population scattered over some five thousand square miles of desolate plains. Ironically, Rogge's constituency is being hit by problems traditionally thought of as "urban"—problems brought on by industry's rush for energy resources from the earth. How Rogge is meeting the challenges of the new West is explored below in an interview with John Carter, chief of library services, Wyoming State Library. Like Rogge, Carter is not a native of Wyoming, but both men ride tall in the saddle when it comes to bringing library services to the wide open spaces.

by John M. Carter

Campbell County, a long rectangle of arid plains in northeastern Wyoming, lies between the Powder River and the Black Hills. Proud of its rough-and-tumble ranching tradition, it is in an area where some of the bloodiest range wars in the West once took place. The only incorporated town is the county seat, Gillette, ninety miles northeast of Hole-in-the-Wall and sixty miles west of Sundance.

Much of Campbell County lies in the Thunder Basin National Grassland. It is a land of brown, sparse grass, rolling, treeless hills, and giant snow fences. It is land, it appears, that the Creator forgot to decorate, five thousand square miles of nothing but five thousand square miles.

But Campbell County may have the last laugh, for it is speckled with a yellow cake called uranium. It also floats on oil that can only be reached by drilling through a hundred feet of coal. It is a county whose time has come.

The rest of Wyoming is also coming of age. With one exception, there is no such thing in Wyoming as a city library. The state's public libraries, like its government, are structured at the county level. Only in the last two years or so have these counties abandoned a long-standing tradition of hiring the most literate local citizen to be county librarian. Any watcher of the appointment pages in library periodicals will notice that the new county librarians of Wyoming are experienced, highly trained professionals from outside the state. One of these professionals is County Librarian Stephen L. Rogge, a tall mustachioed man who, but for his modern attire and Baretta hat, might have roamed this part of the West with Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid. What follows is part of our conversation.

Steve, I've been in Wyoming long enough to learn that it's a tradition never to ask a newcomer where he came from or why. An old-time mountain man explained this was because Wyoming was settled by Civil War draft dodgers, escapees from jails in the East, and those unfortunate families whose wagons broke down on the way to Oregon. So I won't ask you why you came here, but perhaps you'll tell me from where.

Iowa. I was director of the Waverly Public Library before coming here. And before that I taught Spanish at Dalhousie University.

Why did you make the change from Spanish teacher to librarian?

I entered the library profession through the side door. While teaching at Dalhousie, I was forced to make a decision. I could either go back to school to pick up a Ph.D. and re-enter a job market guaranteed to be glutted—or I could change direction. The staff at the Dalhousie library had impressed me with their helpfulness and enthusiasm. I was looking for a people-oriented profession, and library science seemed a logical choice.

And what do you think of your choice now?

It proved to be a very good move for me. The variety involved in directing a public library is a real tonic. Every day finds me dealing with people, books,

budgets, public relations, personnel concerns, and planning. I'm always facing interesting challenges.

Let's talk about the Campbell County Library in particular. What makes it unique? What are its problems?

The answer to both questions lies in the county's very rapid growth as a result of energy impact. According to the 1970 census, the county population was 12,957, two-thirds of whom live in Gillette. This has grown to a present population of about 16,000, and we expect another 2,800 people by summer.

Where will you put them?

In trailer parks, though by autumn we may have a tent city situation. I live in a trailer park now, and I'm building a house. From my new home the closest thing you can see resembling a tree is an oil derrick.

And the problems?

For the city the problems are primarily keeping services growing as fast as the population. I mean services like police protection, power and water, and sewage and social services. There's a railroad track that goes right through the middle of town, with only one overpass. When the coal trains really start moving through here, people won't be able to get from one side of town to the other.

People's lives are changing with great suddenness. You see a rapid increase of the kinds of problems seen in more urbanized areas: crime, divorce, drug abuse, alcoholism—things like that.

In this kind of atmosphere, what do you see as the librarian's mission?

The librarian's mission becomes one of a constant search for new ways to serve new needs, while keeping up with demands for basic services. The population here is expected to triple by 1990. We can't afford to stop planning and growing. We must learn, and learn quickly, the needs of oilmen, engineers, executives, and roughnecks instead of counting on knowing just what ranchers need.

I'm supposed to ask you for your definition of a librarian.

Many people expect the librarian to be literary connoisseur, encyclopedic know-it-all, and expert advisor on everything from rock recordings to rock science. I think a more realistic view is that of simple connector—a link between people and what they need.

Einstein once was asked by a reporter to explain his theory of relativity. He answered that he didn't remember it, but he knew where to look it up. Is this what you mean?

Exactly.

When I was in library school fifteen years ago, we constantly argued about whether librarianship was a profession. We still seem to be arguing that question. What the hell is a professional, anyway?

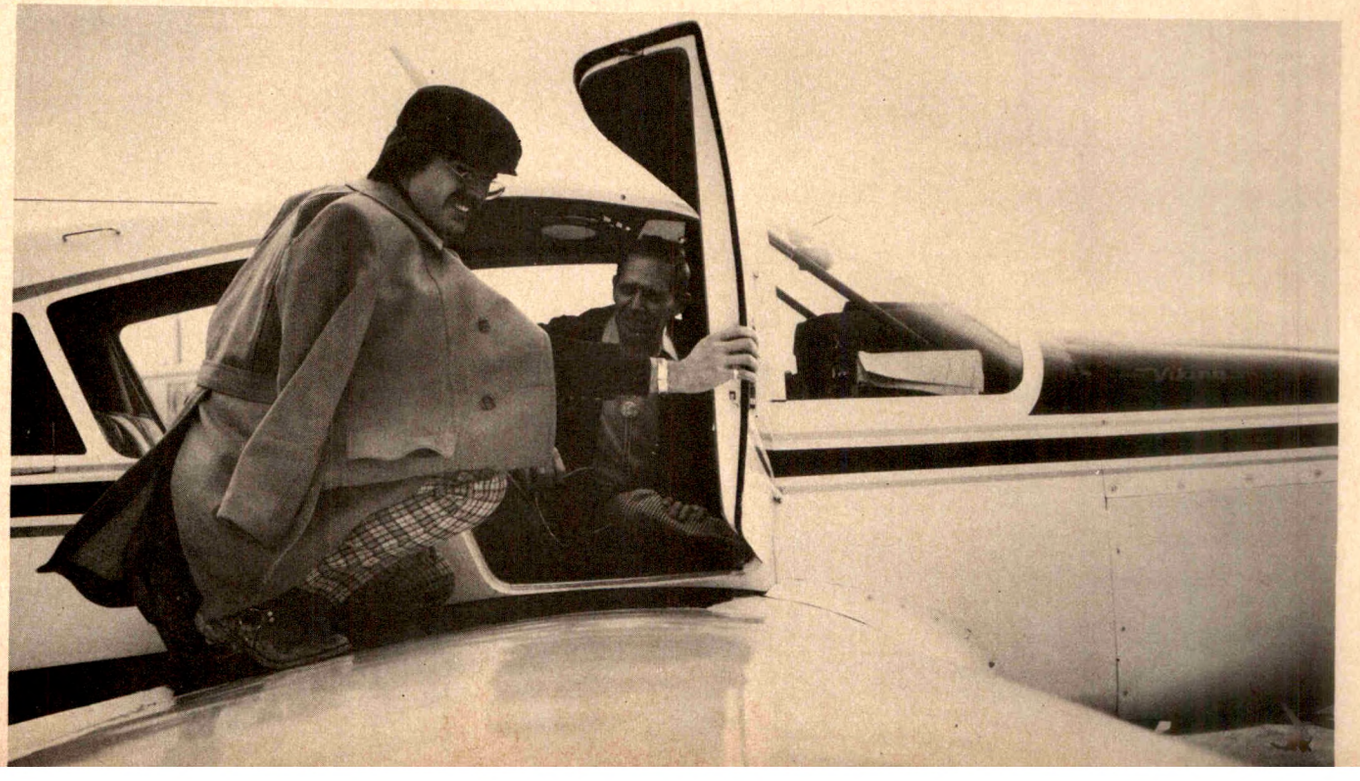
Does it matter?

American Libraries wants to know.

Oh. . . . I think my ideas about professionalism have changed since I was in library school. At that time my notions about what makes a professional were fairly conventional: solid academic preparation, ongoing study of librarianship, devotion to intellectual freedom, interest in organized cooperation at the regional, state, and national levels—all that. I still feel strongly about these. But after being out in the field for a couple of years, and working with nonprofessionals almost exclusively, my ideas on professionalism have become a good deal less rigid. I have had the pleasure of working with many "professionals" who didn't have an MLS.

Okay, we got that out of the way. As a relative newcomer to the profession, what do you see as the major national issues? What are the problems?

ALA, NCLIS, and OCLC.



It takes a plane to cover Rogge's county: at right, Bill Williams, director, Archives and Historical Dept., Wyoming State Library, about to depart for Cheyenne.

Would you like to elaborate on that?

The people running these and related organizations don't seem to be concerned with the problems of small libraries. There seems to be a lopsided concern with the problems of larger libraries.

That will come as a great surprise to the Urban Libraries Council.

Small public libraries operating without a professional, or only one on the staff, need inspiration, ideas, and guidance from higher up. It isn't always forthcoming. This seems to be the case with ALA. And my reading of the NCLIS report leaves me with the feeling that the needs of small libraries are low priority items.

And OCLC?

Their product seems best suited to college and large public libraries. Smaller libraries can't always use the LC subject headings such as "Bioluminescence," or the LC cataloging. So we wind up virtually recataloging everything so that our patrons can use it.

What are your plans for Campbell County? And what have you accomplished?

I inherited a strong outreach program, and have expanded it further to include films, book delivery and reading sessions for senior citizens, and paperbacks to jails, laundromats, bars, hospitals, and beauty shops. We take films and puppet shows to daycare facilities. We've started a public relations blitz, with a steady stream of newspaper columns, news stories, a radio show, radio spots, and a poster campaign to make people aware of our offerings. We are in the unusual position of having a county government willing to fund the fine arts. We're investigating bookmobiles, branches, and other ways to reach our clientele. And we're sponsoring a county history writing contest as a Bicentennial project, offering a $500 prize for the best piece.

You mentioned intellectual freedom as one of your concerns. Are there problems in this area?

I have, of course, watched censorship in operation from close up and through the national media. Intellectual freedom could so easily become a casualty as we drift to the right as a country. A good deal more needs to be done at the grassroots level to help individual librarians realize what is at stake when they quietly knuckle under to a complaint. My new home state of Wyoming seems remarkably free of difficulties in this area, but nationally our continuing efforts are needed to educate and support librarians who face censorship.

Epilogue

Two days after this interview took place, as if to belie the words of Steve Rogge, the teachers and school librarians of Cheyenne became entangled in a controversy over a book called "The Learning Tree," by Gordon Parks. At the instigation of a group of parents, the book was removed from a junior high school library, and may be removed from all schools in the city. The battle still rages at this writing.

centro

a working table system that adapts to your needs

Whether you require standing table height... coffee table height, standard or special heights ...Centro adapts. Top sizes from 30" round or square to 20' long...or special sizes and configurations to your needs. The unique Centro base system accepts a variety of leg styles and sizes and may be linked together in diverse configurations. For further information, contact Krueger, P.O. Box 2097, Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245.

krueger

Boston 617/893-2752 • New York 212/697-9565 • Philadelphia 215/666-9696
Indianapolis 317/545-5246 • Cincinnati 513/554-1089 • Chicago 312/467-6850
Dallas 214/823-4183 • Houston 713/222-1408 • Denver 303/534-6060 • Salt Lake City 801/531-7000
Los Angeles 213/659-2133 • London, Ontario 519-433-4041

CIRCLE 216 ON READER CARD

Johnsie Lumpkin, School Media Specialist

You *Have* to Have Media

by Deirdre Boyle

In the field of school libraries, employing some 45 percent of all American librarians, "media" is a term which still causes controversy. Many school librarians who call themselves "school media specialists" will defend to the death the special role of nonprint materials in helping children on the path to self-discovery and coping with the adult world. Other, more traditional school librarians pooh-pooh the notion of using any but a few token nonprint materials, saying forecasts of a media revolution in education have been grossly premature.

In Johnsie Lumpkin, we see a school librarian fervently committed to the use of media. She was interviewed by media specialist Deirdre Boyle, who teaches at the College of Mt. St. Vincent in New York and writes "Media Minded," a new column in American Libraries. Boyle was in South Carolina recently as a visiting artist in residence with the "Teaching in the Arts and Motion" program, South Carolina Arts Commission.

"Oh grief!" Johnsie Lumpkin moaned when asked what makes a librarian a professional. "I suppose if I really sit and think about it I do think of myself as a professional. But it gives me the chills talking about being a professional, because so many librarians get caught up in making sure their library is orderly and neat—that everything is classified just right and all the call numbers are in correct order. They forget about the individuals who come into the library and their specific needs."

There's little chance that Johnsie Lumpkin, librarian for Fort Mill Elementary School in Fort Mill, South Carolina, would ever be found guilty of forgetting the personal needs of the six hundred children who pass through her library.

Johnsie came to library work through the perennial backdoor: after teaching first and second grade in Rock Hill, South Carolina, for about six years she found herself in a job as language arts teacher and librarian. She went back to Winthrop College in her hometown of Rock Hill and got her certification as a teacher-librarian. Finding library work particularly satisfying, she again returned to school for full certification. In her fourteen years of professional work, this is the first year which hasn't seen her taking some course to sharpen her skills and awareness of what can be done for children in the library.

"The main reason that I decided to become a librarian," she notes, "was my love for seeing children read and enjoy reading. This is where I felt I could do the most good and benefit the most children. Of course, in the library you don't have the same responsibility as a classroom teacher and you do not get to know your students as well as the teacher. But I find that the library is a lot more rewarding since it brings me into contact with every single child who goes to the school."

She reads something—a story, poem, nursery rhyme—to every class coming into the library; she believes strongly that all children need to be read to. As in many country schools, reading is a thorny problem at Fort Mill, where most of the children read below grade level. Although Johnsie has her work cut out for her, she is quick to point out the rewards of being a librarian:

"My greatest satisfaction is seeing children succeed. In a library they can succeed where perhaps they can't anywhere else, because all I ask them to do is be courteous and not be disruptive. This is all they need to do to succeed."

Children are encouraged by Johnsie's low-keyed approach and think of the library as a friendly place where they can read, watch the fish in the aquarium, see plants growing, hear music (piped in), and admire student work always on display. Coming to realize that the library is a pleasant, nonthreatening place to be may set children on a positive path to better reading habits and skills. The library's collection (built with a library budget allotment of $2 per child—$1,200—over which Johnsie has control) encompasses books for every reading level and is geared to match up with curriculum goals.

This year, Johnsie has been busy with the rigors of consolidating three libraries into the spacious new Fort Mill building and with developing a new program for this larger library. The library was designed on two levels to allow for both quiet and noisy areas, and centrally located behind the circulation desk is an instructional materials room where children may use media materials.

Media play an important role in a school library, according to Johnsie, who flatly says, "You *have* to have media." She sees media as more than hooks to get children to read. "I think media must improve the whole person, rather than just one's reading. There are so many personal aspects that can be developed through media." She speaks from experience. Three years ago Riverview Elementary School, where Johnsie was then librarian, was selected as host for TAP (Total Arts Program), a special arts program funded by the National Endowment for the Arts, the South Carolina Arts Commission, the Elliott White Springs Foundation, and the local school district. Several thousand dollars of equipment were loaned to initiate a dynamic program which invited filmmakers, photographers, poets, dancers, and an entire symphony—one section at a time—to expand the children's range of experience.

"TAP offered us so many good things with benefits which could never be outlined in a proposal report," Johnsie commented. "I remember one child telling me,

"My greatest satisfaction is seeing children succeed. In a library they can succeed where perhaps they can't anywhere else."

'I don't really like the bassoon, but I could see where it was important in the symphony.' I think when a child gets to a point where he or she doesn't like something but can respect it and see its value, then that child has really mastered a major concept in life." Johnsie's enthusiasm for the program, coupled with her administrative abilities, played a large part in the program's success.

Fort Mill Elementary now has a potter and a filmmaker in the school. Johnsie still has responsibility for darkroom activities, helping children develop pictures and blow them up to be displayed in the library or on hall bulletin boards. Since all the TAP equipment was on loan, the school got money together to buy its own enlarger and dryer to continue the work begun by the arts program. While the move to Fort Mill has limited some of Johnsie's media activities, she encourages media production wherever she can.

"The library is a practical place for producing media in a school. I also encourage teachers to carry cameras on a field trip; take slides, and then make their own programs rather than purchasing filmstrips. There are fine commercial ones, and I'm not knocking them. But usually they're very beautiful and everyone's clothes are spic 'n span—they're posed. Now, if the children go down to *our* fire department, it may be their own uncle they see, or their father. Then, students viewing the program later on will see sitting up on the truck an older brother or cousin. Fort Mill is small enough that these people will be known for years and years. You can use such a program a long time, and it's a lot more personal and more meaningful to the children."

Such experiences have proved to Johnsie Lumpkin that media activities bring the students in touch with their community and help build positive public relations with police, shopkeepers, and other local citizens. She also believes in bringing the community into the library. "The local Senior Citizens chapter approached me and asked if I had any use for some senior citizens. Of course, I said. Now, on Monday afternoons two ladies come and read to the children, and it has proved a good experience for both ages."

"I remember one child telling me, 'I don't really like the bassoon, but I could see where it was important in the symphony.' I think when a child gets to a point where he or she doesn't like something but can respect it and see its value, then that child has mastered a major concept in life."

DEIRDRE BOYLE

Johnsie Lumpkin's life is devoted to children, whether as librarian, mother of four-year-old Ladd, or Sunday school teacher for three-year-olds. She isn't discouraged by her life of wall-to-wall children. On the contrary, she's found her niche and intends to stay here. Musing about the future, she does see more responsibility as a likely challenge. "If ever the district grows large enough to need a supervisor of library programs, I would like to do something to further more unity in library program development." Recently she worked on a district policy statement on selection process and library skill sequence, and so she is particularly conscious of the need for cooperative efforts.

Asked what would be the impact on the children if school libraries were dropped from the school program, she looked stunned and then replied, "I see a lot of children who might never meet with a success experience but for the library. I don't see how a school could *ever* cut out a library. Our teachers depend upon the library to supplement their curriculum, and *so many* do teach more than the textbooks. I don't know where they'd get their materials without the library. I can't imagine a school functioning without one!" □

Willye Dennis, Children's Services Librarian

"The Hurts Don't Hurt Anymore"

by Betty Davis Miller

In this warm and personal interview, Betty Davis Miller catches some of the spirit that fellow children's librarian Willye Dennis has for her work and her life. Ms. Miller, youth services consultant for the State Library of Florida, has held a variety of posts there, in addition to teaching children's and young adult materials and services at Florida State University.

Willye Dennis is chief of children's services at Duval County Library System, Jacksonville, Florida. Her activities include serving as teen sponsor and secretary of Jack and Jill of America, board member of the Jacksonville Branch NAACP and of the Joseph E. Lee Memorial Black History Library and Museum, and as a Sunday school teacher for ninth graders.

"When I came here as chief of children's services, I had to do some soul searching. I had to ask myself, 'Is this really what I want to do? Project myself more into the white community, serve white children, Jewish children, spend my free time doing so much more reading?' But I discovered that children are children, with the same needs, desires and goals. It makes you feel more human.

"It was hard at first. There were people who thought I couldn't do it. But I had a wonderful white friend who really helped me. We would reverse roles. She would call me Whitey and I called her Black and Beautiful. Now, the hurts don't hurt any more."

Willye Dennis is tall and perfectly groomed. She sits easily in the chair across from me as we talk. It is almost six in the evening, the end of a long day which began at the library before eight a.m. We have spent the day together at the Haydon Burns Library in Jacksonville, Florida, the headquarters of the system and this day the host for a regional workshop on the '76 Statewide Summer Reading Program.

Willye Dennis at the Jacksonville waterfront.

It was not until 1961, when she opened a branch in the riot-torn east side, that she first tested her convictions. "Every night I would go home and cry. No one was reading. I was appalled at the ignorance, the living conditions. My husband and I talked it over. He said I should quit or give it everything I had. I decided to stay."

THOMAS WALKER

Willye with Lee Black History Library/Museum Director Isaiah Williams at Lee building site.

On her way to the library in the morning, Willye collected coffee and cream. A table in the conference room was set with a silver service, fresh camellias, and homemade brownies and cookies, supplied by members of her staff, to serve the forty or so children's librarians who rose at dawn to drive to Jacksonville for the annual workshop. When workshop leader Virginia Rivers and I arrived at the library, someone was waiting to help us park and unload. Upstairs, I learned later, Willye was on the phone, praying with her secretary, who had undergone a cesarean the day before and was now the mother of a healthy boy.

Willye's handling of the local arrangements for the state-sponsored workshop is a vignette of the way she does things: long hours, more than is necessary, personal attention to detail, a feeling for festivity, and the ability to enlist the support and enthusiasm of her staff. "She doesn't ever forget anything," said one assistant.

She has always wanted to be a librarian, she says. As a child she admired the people who worked at "her" branch.

She grew up in Jacksonville, and her first job after her master's degree was in the Jacksonville System. "I wanted to work here," she says. "I had this feeling of commitment to my community —the Black community." But it was not until 1961, when she opened a branch in the riot-torn east side—"It was a political move on the part of the city," she says candidly—

"When I came here, I had to do some soul searching. I had to ask myself, 'Is this really what I want to do? Project myself more into the white community, serve white children, Jewish children...?' But I discovered that children are children, with the same needs, desires, and goals. It makes you feel more human."

that she first tested her convictions.

"I thought I was so prepared," she laughs. "It took me about a week to find out I wasn't. I needed to be retrained. Every night I would go home and cry. No one was reading. I was appalled at the ignorance, the living conditions. My husband and I talked it over. He said I should either quit or give it everything I had. I decided to stay.

"I began to be seen everywhere. Finally they would ask me to say a few words at various functions, and I started making friends. They began to trust me. And I trusted them. I would walk the streets ringing a bell for story hours and stop wherever there was a group of children and a place to sit. Then I would tell them where I worked. 'You know where the library is,' I would say; and they would say, 'Is that what that is?' I began to have programs in the library—pediatricians, to tell the people about sand sores and that sort of thing; people from the Florida State Employment Service to talk about jobs; ministers. I would buy supplies out of my salary—soap, toothpaste, etcetera—and give them away at the library. And teas—I gave all kinds of teas, for every occasion, spring, winter, fall. They love teas.

"The administration thought I was awful. I was almost fired. They told me I was not a social worker. But it was good for me. It gave me the expertise to plan and organize LOOP." [Library Operated Outreach Program, run by the Jacksonville Public Library, which has reached an estimated 200,000 children since it began in 1970.]

This is probably a good time to ask you what your definition of a librarian is.

In my estimation, a person trained in the art of literature who dispenses this knowledge through books and other related materials. This also includes services.

You know the National Library Week slogan for the last two years is "Information Power." Would you say the mission of the librarian is to bring people and information together?

Yes, yes, of course.

What do you think of the paraphrase "you can bring people and information together, but you can't make them use it"?

I feel if they don't use the information, I haven't brought them together.

At another time Willye said, "My mission is to serve children. I discovered that story hours and read-alouds were a good way to get close to children. Children love to participate. I would ask them to close their eyes and wish for a better life for themselves and their families. 'It will come true,' I would say, 'because you're going to *believe* it.' "

The children do believe Willye, because Willye believes. She is a woman of character and convictions. She believes in God and the working of the Holy Spirit. She believes she is doing what she was meant to do. When I asked if she is glad she became a librarian, she replied, "Most happy. I can't think of anything else I want to be. I'm so sure I'm where I'm supposed to be that I don't have any qualms, any hang-ups."

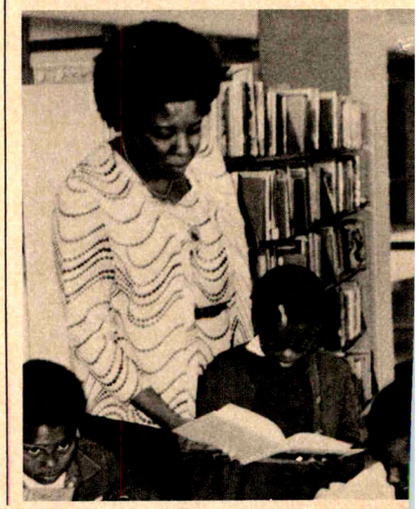
She believes in teamwork. She has opened lines of communication with the school media centers and the local universities. She says one of her greatest satisfactions is in working with other dedicated, interested, and committed librarians—and in feedback from children who take time to call and write letters.

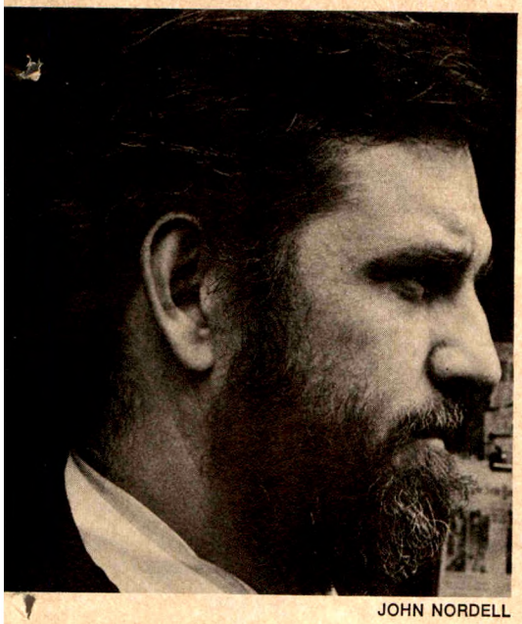
"I'm so sure I'm where I'm supposed to be that I don't have any qualms, any hangups."

Her frustrations have to do with lack of time for reading and professional activities (she is a member of ALA's Notable Books Committee); the feeling that the library isn't reaching the number of children who should be reached in a city of Jacksonville's size; and some complaints about library education. "It should be more practical," she feels. "It should give attention to budget realities and the fact that the library operates in a political milieu."

Willye Dennis is an interesting combination of reserve, warmth, and compassion. Discipline is a word she uses often as she talks about her work and her life. She has a strong sense of family, of racial identity, of community involvement. But she goes beyond that. She likes herself as a person, and she likes other people.

When asked what makes a librarian a professional, she replied immediately, "Attitude." Then she began to elaborate. "It is not only our training, but also our approach to service; we are part of a team and we must use all our resources to offer our best to our clientele." She is her own best definition of a professional. □





JOHN NORDELL

Ron Diener, Systems Librarian

Hard-Nosed at Harvard

by Liz Mitchell

"People who worry about the librarian's image should meet Ron Diener. His vitality and very presence could raise the personality quotient of any library crowd at least fifty percent."

So believes American Libraries Assistant Editor Liz Mitchell—along with many of her former colleagues at Harvard University Library, where Diener is head of the Office for Systems Planning and Research. But it was not only Diener's good image that drew Mitchell back to Harvard recently to interview him for this report. Diener is also good copy as representative of the information scientist—that special branch on the library family tree with, perhaps, an evolutionary destiny all its own. Diener still considers himself very much a librarian, however, and talked about a number of topics related to his life and library work.

Attractive and articulate, Ron Diener can hold his own as a scholar or a computer expert, and he probably knows as much about "traditional" librarianship as most people teaching the subject. He is at the same time forward-thinking and grounded in history; daring and realistic.

As a systems planner for one of the most complex library systems in America, he has recently designed an operational machine-readable central serials file (CSF) for more than ninety libraries. For a long time, people had been saying it needed to be tried; but it wasn't until Ron came along that the project was started. Several years went into the planning; yet, he is honest enough to admit: "There still isn't that much chance for success of all that we've set about to do—but we agreed we just had to give it a try."

His disarmingly pragmatic approach perturbs those who want to be sure of success before committing themselves. But he is straightforward about the tentative nature of what he's doing: "Right now we're operating on the level of ruthless expediency. In order to have the perfect CSF, we might have no product for seven years. So we give them an imperfect product now, and try to work it out, to improve it from here."

Ron Diener is optimistic about data processing in the library field. "The old arguments about the dehumanizing of library work by the addition of machine-assisted technical processing is so much bunk. What is so humane about a person's sitting day in and day out typing headings on cards? I would argue that the modern computer systems free people to think and to contribute more in day-to-day operations than at any time in the past."

Ron first learned about electronic data processing—and about problems of communication between librarians and computer people—when, as librarian of the Boston Theological Institute (1969–73), he had to teach himself about the computer system the consortium's library program had contracted to use.

"Ignorance flowed back and forth between the librarians and the firm marketing the system we used. But we had common goals—we all needed to understand each other better. I read books. We taught ourselves, and we taught each other. In fact, in my experience there's always been that necessary mutual respect.

"I'm confused as to exactly what information science is. We could be involved with something evolving so fast that the only level we can work on is that of expediency. Perhaps the essential contribution of information scientists is to make librarians face basic questions of bibliographic control, such as the need for standardization.

"A decade ago," he explains, "Verner Clapp of the Council on Library Resources was convinced that the potential for involving machines in library operations depended on the standardization of bibliographic information in digital form. But librarians were not ready for it; the machines were not ready for it; and the ultimate capabilities were only dimly forecast.

"It is a mark of Clapp's leadership and foresight," he continues, "that today library schools train librarians in automation; machines have been designed and built for special library applications; and the future applications are taking on the form of 'total processing systems,' both within LC and within individual libraries and groups of libraries that develop machine-aided technical services."

Ron's work at Harvard and within the Research Libraries Group (a consortium currently consisting of Columbia, Harvard, and Yale University Libraries and the Research Libraries of the New York Public Library) makes him a part of the most recent chapter in the data processing story. He is also a particularly interested observer of LC in its role as a *de facto* national bibliographic center, and he has watched LC carefully in the months since Daniel Boorstin became Librarian of Congress.

"Any time you give a scholar-academician that kind of responsibility, you're taking a chance—but it's worth it," he points out to those who opposed Boorstin's appointment. "Look at the speed and effectiveness with which he's made his presence felt. Chances like that should be taken."

In addition to his work as a systems planner and coordinator for RLG, Ron Diener is also a Th.D. candidate at the

"The old arguments about the dehumanizing of library work by the addition of machine-assisted technical processing is so much bunk. What is so humane about a person's sitting day in and day out typing headings on cards?"

Harvard Divinity School. His thesis is on a sixteenth-century historiographic project which, though not completed, is important today "for those who study bibliographic and library development from 1550 to 1580—if there are any."

People often misunderstand his pursuit of a doctorate and expect that once his degree work is finished he'll forsake the ranks of librarianship to become a "real scholar." He admits "it's very difficult to do scholarly research while working as a librarian," but he has no intention of giving up librarianship.

"It's vitally necessary," he explains, "that among American research librarians, some have experience in the methodologies and disciplines libraries deal with."

His current research may lead him further in paleographic studies, and he sees the possibility of some teaching and lecturing in his future; "but to bear that as an ongoing responsibility is another matter. Besides, I'm not good at teaching, except occasionally."

What he believes he is good at—and what he finds more than occasionally satisfying—is being a librarian. He had already earned both a B.D. and an M.A. (in classics) degree before beginning library school, and he describes his decision to become a librarian this way: "Toward the end of my seminary studies, I went through an agonizing reappraisal of my career choice. I was not good at the pastoral side of the ministry. I'm really too much a convinced pluralist to be an orthodox pastor, so I looked at other vocational options. Library work was the one thing I'd been working at longest, and I thought I could make a real contribution in this field."

His first library job came when he was in college; at the age of nineteen, he helped organize a periodical collection for a newly centralized college library. He kept working in libraries in two seminaries and at the University of Missouri, doing a variety of library work including more periodical organizing, public services, bibliographic searching, and cataloging.

Cataloging rare books at Concordia Seminary and the Foundation for Reformation Research got him interested in collecting, a hobby he once pursued voraciously. But during the summer of 1974 he gave most of his theological collection to the Library of the Ecumenical Institute for Advanced Theological Studies in Tantur, between Jerusalem and Bethlehem, where he served as a consultant after doing dissertation research in West Germany. Since then, he says, he buys only six to eight items a year.

"I have to look for bargains. It's hard to defend the cost of collecting—but at least I don't go to the race track . . . often."

He does go to baseball and basketball games, though, and also enjoys such active sports as ice skating, sailing, and fishing. He keeps a boat at Westport, Massachusetts, and hopes to be able to move it closer to home soon. Home is a seven-room house in the blue-collar Dorchester section of Boston which he bought recently and has been busy getting cleaned up after the previous tenants—"a lady who was born in the house in 1885 and her five cats, who left a lot behind!"

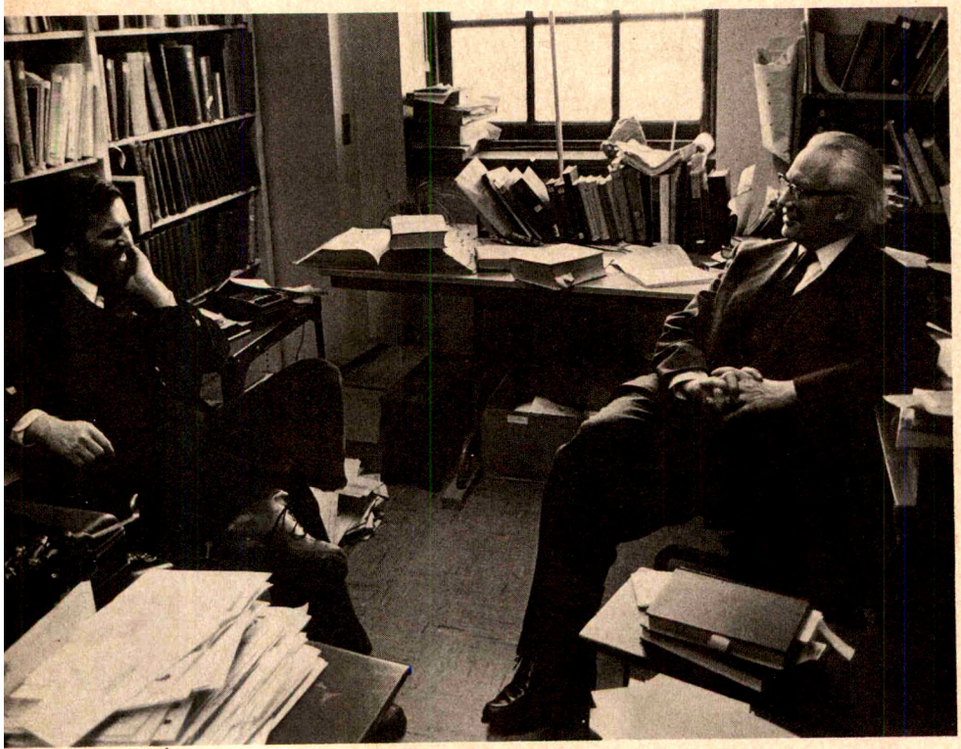
Analytic and demanding, Ron Diener has strong feelings about library education; for instance, he is troubled about curricular deficiencies in the history and nature of literacy. "Any time you deal with personnel or financial resources of a library, you need to know *how* the clientele is reading. We don't know. We need to break down the populations we're dealing with, characterize them by frequency distributions, not averages. The analytic tools have been around for years, in the social sciences, but the literature on literacy is inadequate—I've looked. Library schools aren't doing enough research of this sort, and meanwhile students need to feel their research has a cumulative effect and fits into a larger puzzle."

Images such as "fitting into a larger puzzle" crop up often in his speech. People should feel that what they do makes a difference and fits into the whole, he believes, but he supports hierarchical authority in human institutions—including libraries ("somebody's got to get the arrows in the ass when things don't work out"). Participation in management decisions, he feels, means sharing both the political and economic responsibilities inherent in those decisions.

Economics and politics are very important to Ron. Raised in a working class family, he finds his current status as an "intellectual" somewhat alienating.

"The people I grew up to understand and love the most are from a working class background," he says, contemplating his move back to Dorchester. He knows, however, that because of the work he does, he will never really be accepted in a working class community. "I'm not trusted there. But one of the most important things you have to do there is to understand you're in a minority, and to listen."

Ron with his Th.D. thesis advisor, Harvard professor George Williams.



Ron feels that in Dorchester he—and his three children—are better able to face up to "the problems of socialization, of rich and poor, and of the races. It's appalling how many people try to insulate their kids from finding solutions."

When asked if he'd like his children to become librarians, his response is philosophical: "Well, they can observe the potential of librarianship from the point of view of Dorchester, and then decide for themselves."

In 1972, Ron was the secretary of the Massachusetts delegation to the Democratic National Convention, and he hopes to become involved in politics again. "We'll not get majorities as we did in 1972 for McGovern in Massachusetts," he muses. "From now on we must work with coalition pluralities."

Understanding that he considers himself "a convinced pluralist" helps in appreciating Ron's approach to his work. "I'm firmly convinced that the American way of giving control to governing boards and committees is the best way to handle libraries—or any other institutions," he says. "This allows for the expression of unorthodox or dangerous views within the system, whereas in countries where institutions are nationally collectivized or controlled by a civil service, only the orthodox are heard."

"It's appalling how many people try to insulate their kids from finding solutions."

Sometimes Ron plays devil's advocate, sometimes he introduces healthy unorthodoxy into the system, and sometimes he himself is a person in charge. While his ideas aren't exactly what you might call "dangerous," they are often bold and outspoken. And always, he tries to maintain a cool head about his work, separating himself from the projects he undertakes.

"You have to be free enough with yourself and with your ego investment to admit the possibility that a project will fail. You might learn a lot from efforts that don't work out.

"Librarians who want responsibility must constantly risk their jobs." □

WILSON METAL PRODUCTS

ver·sa·til·i·ty

(vûr′sə-til′ə-ti), ***n.*** the quality or state of being versatile; specifically ***a***) competence in many things. ***b***) ability to move freely, as in any direction.

Balthazar Korab

The inherent good design of Wilson Library Bookstacks is a natural development of form following function. Designed to blend with all settings... harmony or contrast may be achieved through the use of a wide selection of colors and end panel materials. Wilson Library Bookstacks feature true unit construction, each jig welded frame and shelving module being a self-contained bookstack unit. Superior design, construction and materials have made Wilson Library Bookstacks the standard of incomparable quality.

See you at the ALA Convention, Chicago, Illinois, July 18-21, Booth 3110 in the Continental Room, Conrad Hilton.

WILSON METAL PRODUCTS
LAWRENCE, MASSACHUSETTS 01842

For more information send for Catalog No. 20D or call us direct (617) 683-2403

CIRCLE 190 ON READER CARD

Winston Tabb

Congressional

At the power center of the nation, a crack team of librarians, information technicians, and subject specialists plays an indispensable role in the processes of government. Each day, the big guns of Capitol Hill fire questions at the men and women of the Library of Congress Congressional Research Service, who are expected to perform the most extraordinary feats of recall and retrieval. The CRS is, in effect, the library of the future—the library which, thanks to sufficient funds and client support, can deploy the maximum in human and technological resources for information delivery. The two CRS librarians profiled below are both in the thick of the action. Winston Tabb is head librarian, Congressional Reading Room, Congressional Reference Division, CRS; Susan Finsen, assistant section head, Subject Specialization Section, Library Services Division. They were interviewed by a librarian/journalist with a special insider's enthusiasm: Christopher Wright, who last year left the ALA Washington Office to join the CRS staff.

by Christopher Wright

When Winston Tabb comes to work in the morning, he opens the doors to a reading room whose gilt and coffered ceiling, carved oak tables, and carpeted elegance recall a bygone era of grace and luxury. After turning on the gold acanthus wall sconces and checking the clock on the marble mantle, he walks to an alcove with a direct view of the U.S. Capitol and sits down before a small television screen and computer console. The five phone lines are already beginning to ring; the day has begun in the Congressional Reading Room of the Library of Congress.

A half block away, on the other side of the same building, Susan Finsen sits in a small, government-functional office and listens to the day's first reports of computer idiosyncrasies and microfiching progress. In an adjacent room, twelve subject specialist librarians are already at work analyzing some of the more than three thousand journals, eight daily newspapers, and thousands of Congressional and Executive Branch documents sifted for materials to include in massive reference files and an automated bibliographic data base.

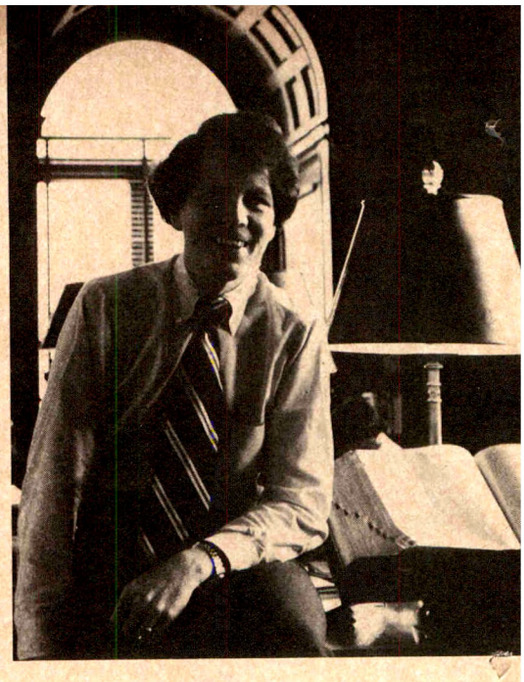
Tabb and Finsen are supervisory librarians in one of the country's most heavily used reference libraries—the books, documents, journals, automated gadgetry, and immense clipping files of the Library of Congress's Congressional Research Service. In a typical month, CRS will receive 25–30,000 requests for information from members of Congress, two-thirds of which are answered by CRS librarians and technical information specialists.

The CRS staff prides itself on working for what it considers the library of the future—a kind of public library whose patrons appreciate the depth and accessibility of its materials, who support its needs at budget time, and who ask—and get—superhuman efforts from the librarians.

Tabb works in the CRS "front room," the Congressional Reading Room, where senators, congressmen, their families, and their staffs come to read and use research materials. Hundreds of congressional "hotline" calls for urgently needed information are also handled here. Finsen works in the "back room," the Library Services Division responsible for the acquisition, organization, and retrieval of vast amounts of material used both by congressional and CRS researchers.

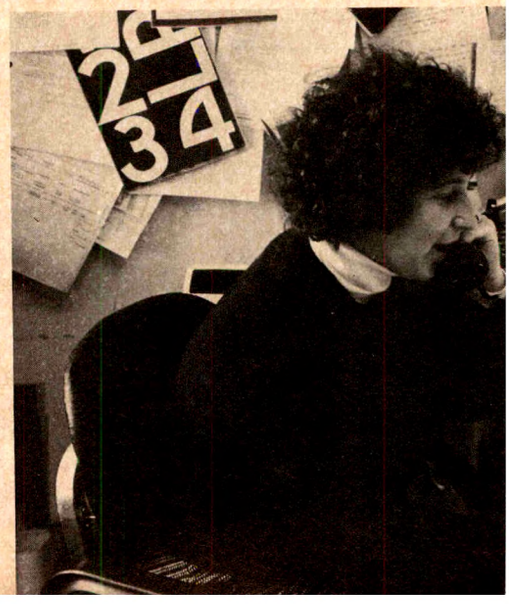
The son of a Baptist minister from Tulsa, Oklahoma, Tabb went to Harvard on a Woodrow Wilson fellowship to do his doctorate in American literature. After a two-year sojourn at Fort Dix and in Thailand with the Army, he finished his oral examinations in 1969 and turned toward his dissertation (on Willa Cather) and the duties of teaching. "At that point I began to lose interest," he recalls. "Graduate school never prepares you to teach. They just assume that anyone with intelligence can muddle through. I hated teaching, or to be more precise, I hated performing."

One day he went to lunch with a fellow English scholar who was equally depressed by the thought of doing a lifetime of professional acrobatics before an endless series of college classes. The friend suggested that Tabb should go to library school (the friend subsequently would go into college administration). "You never expect to go to lunch with someone who will change the direction of your whole life," says Tabb, still sounding a little surprised. "I just did it on kind of a lark." That was June; the application deadline for Simmons library school was within days. Tabb got in, and less than a year later was a stamped



and certified librarian on his way to the Library of Congress in the Special Recruit Program.

Susan Finsen was two years into a doctorate in political science at the University of Virginia when fellowship money dried up in 1969. As she recalls, the department came up with funds to cover her academic expenses but not her living expenses. Reasoning that she couldn't study without eating, she began to cast about for something else to do. Through a lucky combination of circumstances, she got a job as public services librarian in the university law library. Although the job involved supervison of the circulation and reference services,



CHRISTOPHER WRIGHT

& Susan Finsen

Librarians

Finsen was not paid as a professional for want of a library degree. By the end of a year, at the urging of the law librarian, she too was on her way to Simmons on one of the last Education Professions Development Act fellowships. A year later she, too, joined the Library of Congress as a special recruit.

Both librarians came into the profession by chance. Neither was particularly impressed by library education. Ironically, Tabb is busy running his own small-scale library school within the Congressional Reading Room. Because both trained librarians and nonlibrarian information specialists are on rotating tours of duty in the room, one of Tabb's tasks is to fill in the gaps in his colleagues' education by introducing them to new tools and teaching them to handle demanding reference customers on the telephone and in person.

The first tour of reading room duty constitutes a rite of passage for new staffers, who, if they succeed, become qualified to work in the room on nights and weekends. At those times, when all the researchers and bibliographers have gone home and all the telephones are channeled in there, the reading room, in effect, *becomes* the Congressional Research Service—the place where Congress and the Library of Congress come together.

Even as a veteran of the Simmons casebook approach to teaching library science, Tabb remains unimpressed with the academic substance of his master's studies. "Librarianship is more a skill than an intellectual discipline; it's largely a matter of practical experience. But there's very little instruction in skills in library school and almost no opportunity, as an integral part of the curriculum, to gain some practical experience."

Finsen—also supervising and training a large staff to handle the increasingly complex tasks of cataloging, microfilming, and making available the growing resources of CRS—shares Tabb's attitude toward library school. "Too often, classes were geared to the lowest common denominator—the student right out of undergraduate school with no experience. I was disappointed when library school wasn't as intellectually challenging as political science graduate education had been. In addition, many of the students were part-time, with their principal loyalties outside the academic environment. Intellectual tension was lacking—the tension that makes for student interaction and peer learning."

Recent reorganization within CRS has blurred the distinction between librarians, subject specialists, and technicians. Yet both Finsen and Tabb invested time and money in acquiring the librarian's credentials. Do they see any difference today between librarian and nonlibrarian colleagues?

Finsen maintains that a good librarian (school-trained or otherwise) is one who really cares about satisfying a reader's information needs, and who knows how to analyze and meet this need. "While this service orientation certainly exists in librarians without professional education, library school does help develop an attitude and provides an overview of the principles and goals of librarianship and the means to attain these goals," she says. While she feels that library school could do much more to instill a real "professional" identity among graduates, there are differences that set the trained librarians apart. "Nonlibrarian information specialists, for instance, in seeking answers tend to be restricted to the resources immediately available to them, while librarians are more often creative in finding hidden resources, even outside the library itself."

Tabb agrees. He has noticed that, in general, librarians who come to the reading room tend to have a broader reference horizon. They know more sources (both human and printed) and places to look for answers. But he isn't sure whether this knowledge is a function of their academic training or of the more challenging work experiences that have forced them to become acquainted with sources in a virtually infinite number of subject areas. "I guess librarians tend to be convinced at the outset that the answer they need is bound to be available some place if they can just find that place. Thus they are often more willing to persevere until they find that 'place'—and perseverance is absolutely essential in an institution as rich in resources as LC."

In spite of their opinions about the shortcomings of library training, Tabb and Finsen are both glad to be part of the profession. Finsen began as a subject-specialist bibliographer. "The job was my ideal. It combined library skills with academic expertise. It encompassed all aspects of librarianship: descriptive and subject cataloging, reference, acquisitions, and automation." Five years later, she's working in the forefront of a new field. She has spent much of her time in CRS helping to develop the library's computerized information retrieval system, and is now involved in relating that tool to micrographics, and, most important, to improving the use and acceptance of these resources by CRS researchers and congressional staff.

Back in the reading room, Tabb pauses between answering the phone and explaining to a young woman how to find the legislative history of a bill. The room is now crowded with congressional staff poring over newspaper clippings and periodicals. A young man in a white shirt with his sleeves rolled up is engaged in an intense dialogue with the computer terminal. Three librarians dash from the telephone to reference books and back as hotline calls from congressional offices pour in.

"In this job you have to enjoy being a servant, in a way," Tabb says. "You could say that the people who use this room, the members of Congress and staff, are our masters—but they are also dependent on us, and they appreciate that, too. Some people think of readers as adversaries, as taskmasters who try to make librarians' lives miserable. But for the majority of librarians who enjoy working with people and helping them, it's the place to be." □

Lindy Davis, Alaska Frontier Librarian

Alone In Her Field—Where Pipeline Meets Highway

by Sheila Furer

The most dramatic and visible products of librarianship in the frontier state of Alaska are in urban areas, where a small but active group of professionals is developing a cooperative information network in working toward "Library Service for All Alaskans." But an equally dedicated—though perhaps less visible—element in the grand network scheme is on the "frontier firing line," in rural or "bush" communities like Delta Junction.

Delta Junction, which claims to be the end of the Alaskan Highway, retains a construction-camp fever of earlier times as today's crossover point for the 800-mile Trans-Alaskan oil pipeline. Here, very much alone in her field, is Lindy Davis—a young, serious school librarian, frequently frustrated in her professional goals.

Lindy was interviewed in Delta Junction by fellow librarian Sheila Furer, who is temporarily serving as Northern Region coordinator for the Alaska State Library. They discussed life and librarianship in a "pipeline impact" community and the joys and trials of working in one of our few remaining frontiers.

"I felt the isolation dreadfully at first. There was no librarian nearby with whom I could talk about working out the mess I'd inherited. That was a long, hard year."

***W**hat were your feelings when you came here to be the school librarian three years ago?*

It didn't work quite that way. I mean, when I came here I wasn't sure I'd *be* the school librarian. My husband, who is a metallurgist, was transferred from Idaho to the Army base here. When we left Idaho, I didn't have an offer for the library position, though I was working on it. The local school administration didn't know if they wanted a professional, and it took me all summer to convince them the library drastically needed the attention of a trained person. They finally agreed a day and a half before school started.

I felt the isolation dreadfully at first. There was no librarian nearby with whom I could talk about working out the mess I'd inherited. That was a long, hard year.

You're probably not the first to feel the frustration of justifying your existence as a librarian. How do you define the profession?

Training is the most critical part of professionalism. It's absolutely essential. As a librarian, my responsibility is to show those who come in contact with me that information resources exist for them. Whatever they do with libraries for the rest of their lives will really affect only them.

Was there a particular person or event that got you started as a librarian?

Oh, yes. I had a friend who was really enthusiastic about her work, and she was close enough to see that I just needed something more to get me into the field. She talked me into my first course—cataloging. I loved every bit of it.

Also, I had a part-time job in a law library, with a fantastic boss who encouraged us to get our hands into everything except official "decision to purchase." My study and work situations in librarianship were honestly very good right from the beginning.

With your education and English literature background, do you still think of yourself as a teacher, or is there something more to being a librarian?

When someone asks me what I do—now, I've gotten used to saying I'm a teacher. I didn't start out that way in Delta, but now I say I'm a teacher first, and if I'm asked what I teach, *then* I say I'm the librarian.

Are you saying there's more reward in teaching?

Not at all. But remember, in communities like this, every clerk, aide, and volunteer behind the desk has the title "librarian."

There's a general understanding that teachers are professionals and have a certain educational achievement and status, I suppose?

Yes, and the old idea that the librarian is someone back in the corner stamping books or typing catalog cards still hangs on. Even my husband didn't at

PAUL McCARTHY

"At first, the students' attitude was to tear things up or steal whatever they could. Fortunately, that's disappearing—I think I'm helping them see that the library belongs to them."

first fully understand the importance of my job, or the reasons I like it so much.

What are those reasons?

For one, just the opposite feeling I got from teaching in a classroom, where students often didn't *choose* to be. Here, I like the one-to-one element, and the satisfaction of knowing that my skills mean I have something to offer. It's the reward of seeing the students return to the library—and to me—for help.

Have you seen any growth in the student and faculty response to the library since you've been here?

Yes, but I'd have to say the change in the students' response is far ahead of their teachers'. At first, the general student attitude was to tear things up or steal whatever they could. Fortunately, that's disappearing. I think I'm helping them see that the library belongs to them.

As for the teachers . . . the newer the teacher, the bigger the expectations of the library; but in general, even though the faculty regards me as a professional, teachers don't use me—or the collection, or interlibrary loan—as they should.

Is work one of your primary pleasures in Alaska?

It's an important part of my life; I enjoy the kids, but it's only one side of me. You can't live in Alaska without getting involved in the outdoors. We fish, hike, back-pack, hunt during moose season, and get away every chance we get.

What are your deep-of-winter diversions?

There's always snowmobiling! And there are houseplants and vegetable gardening. I grow fresh tomatoes all year around with a basement light garden. Then we have a sort of club where we exchange exotic house plants—that's fun, too.

With Delta pipeline camp only eight miles away, how has "pipeline impact" affected your life?

Prices! There's no competition—for instance, we have only one grocery store. And all services are expensive—just getting tires repaired has become impossible. The few merchants in town seem to be responding to pipeliners who are willing to pay any price.

There's been one good effect for the library, though. We used to hold events like bake sales to raise money for library materials, but with food prices so high, that became too expensive. So we switched to selling educational games. The pipeline families are good customers—they have the money, and there's no place else for them to get crafts, educational toys, and such.

Is there any hope for a regular materials budget?

We've had doubled elementary enrollment, and in some ways the library is just coping. But prospects are good. I have been asked to present a report of what we need to reach minimal standards. The administration is supportive—they know how out of date this collection is.

You expect to be leaving Delta at the end of next year. Then what?

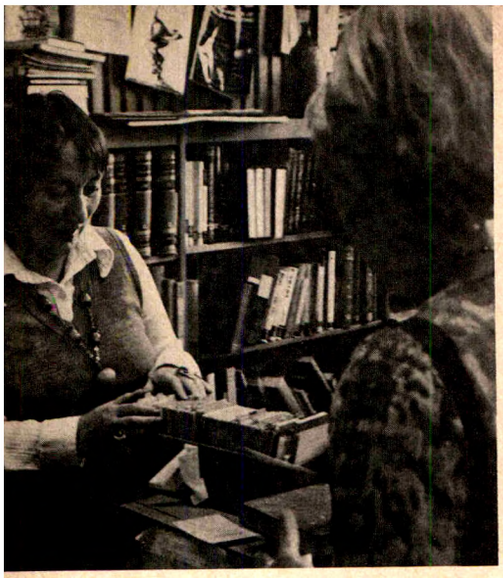
I'd be glad to work anywhere in Alaska. I get a good feeling when I attend the Alaska Library Association conferences—we're a strong group, and it's a good place to work.

As for Delta School . . . I wish the state *required* that professionals run school libraries. I'm worried about what will happen in Delta when I leave. □

"You can't live in Alaska without getting involved in the outdoors."

Alaska's ALA Councilor Mary Matthews adjusts Lindy's backpack.

LA FURER



BURTON C. SPOERL

by Judith A. Hoffberg

All librarians strive to be "user-oriented," as we phrase it; but in no area of the field must that orientation be more finely tuned than in special librarianship. Because the library focuses on the special subject interest of the client, it is intimately bound up with the most passionate and critical information needs of day to day life and work. And so must the librarian be bound to the user—not only understanding the information needs as they arise, but anticipating what those needs will be in the immediate future.

Art librarians are a special breed even among special librarians, because the form of the art library collection is as specialized as its content. They have their own name for themselves—"visual librarians"—and their own association, Art Libraries Society of North America (ARLIS/NA), though many belong to larger library associations.

When American Libraries *asked ARLIS/NA founder and Executive Secretary Judith Hoffberg to interview a special librarian of her choice, Judith made a beeline for Joan Hugo, librarian at the Otis Art Institute in Los Angeles for nineteen years. Judith praises the wisdom, experience, and sincerity that have given Joan Hugo her present high reputation in both the art and art library worlds.*

Joan Hugo, Special (Art) Librarian

The Art of Anticipation

***H**ow did you enter the profession?*

I was always interested in communications. . . . I had wanted to go into publishing or editing, but discovered I did not like the structure of the business, nor did I like the work they had to do. At that time, publishing didn't have the variety of opportunities for women, either in growth or in pay, as today, so library school was a way to maneuver and to grow and travel.

Where did you go to library school?

Simmons, where I got a good foundation in cataloging. But it was the most boring time I have ever spent. Time was devoted to all the mechanics, and I felt very frustrated, because there was no chance to deal with content. Yet it gave me the opportunity to do field work—in the Museum of Modern Art Library and the Music and Art Department of New York Public, one week at each. I did real work at the New York Public Library, and just observed at MOMA, seeing firsthand what it was all about.

At MOMA I met Hanna Mueller, whose bibliographies I had admired. I learned from her to respect ephemera; I learned how important they were and understood from the outset their place in a collection. I also learned how to care for and collect installation photographs and documentation in general. I began to understand that a *library is not just books and bibliographies, but a place to keep things that you are going to need—like a huge closet—and the whole art of being a librarian is to anticipate needs and how things are to be used.*

How did you get interested in art?

On Saturdays, my father and I would set off from New Jersey for the New York museums and galleries, like the old Guggenheim and the old Whitney. I grew up looking at art—and it never occurred to me that there were careers associated with it—a *livelihood* centered around art. Art history and art criticism were still not offered in most colleges at that time. Library work has freed that interest in art and allowed me to use that background.

Tell me about some of your professional experience after library school.

I worked at the St. Agnes Branch of the New York Public; there wasn't much interest in special kinds of subject matter at the branch, but I learned circulation procedures and did reference work. After that I moved to Paris, where by chance I got a job in the American Library on Boulevard St. Germain, which attracted graduate students at the Sorbonne, English and American citizens living in Paris, and English-speaking residents on the Left Bank. It was strictly a reference job, public library work, but with a relatively specialized clientele—one got to know the reader's taste, and tried to match book to taste. It made me familiar with the process of anticipating.

Then I moved back to New York and worked in the Brooklyn Museum, recataloging from Dewey to LC, with Alan Chapman. It taught me both systems, and showed me a good collection in operation with exhibition material, rather than ephemera.

Then back to France, before a decision to move to Los Angeles in 1956. My husband and I, already liberated in 1957, decided that if I could find a job, he would stay home with the baby. A classified ad in the *Los Angeles Times* led to a position at The Otis Art Institute.

So I started at Otis in 1957 with a small collection for a small school that was seeking accreditation (also through the library) and funding. When Title II funds became available, we applied and received them and could at least increase the book budget.

The position was one in which I made all the decisions. I started collecting books about the artists I knew and liked. I felt I could trust my judgment and taste if they were validated by positive response on the part of the users. I sharpened my sense of anticipating what was going to be needed in terms of unlimited visual resources, any shape and size. (Visual resources are more than books and slides; they include records and electronic music, ephemera, clipping files, picture files.) I talked with students and faculty to see what they were looking for—a huge variety of things, among them original objects, primary sources—artists' books and artists' objects—direct involvement with the art which brought

them closer to the artist's thinking than a book or slide. This was invaluable to the art student.

How do you view the visual librarian as professional?

I see the librarian as a kind of Janus figure, looking to the past and future. *The librarian must understand and accept all kinds of documentation—of all eras. It is also important to establish standards of quality within the limitations of each.* Technology must also be explored and learned by the visual librarian.

". . . all kinds of documentation."

***W**hat do you think makes a "professional"?*

What distinguishes the "professional," in my mind, is the concern and sympathy both for the subject matter and the means of documentation as well as the means of storage and retrieval of information. The visual librarian *must* be interested in the subject matter to use it to the best advantage. It is possible to be a *good* librarian if you are not interested in content, but you cannot be the *best* kind of librarian if you are not deeply immersed and interested in the subject matter. The difference is between a "professional" and a "housekeeper."

You should be dealing with materials that really interest you so that you can be the bridge between the user and the subject matter. All media are important and nothing is unimportant; the history of media itself is important. The library is the bridge between cylinder seals and video disks—there is no such thing as generally useless information, or generally inappropriate media in a library. A library is what its contents are: each library is unique and different.

You feel then, that each library takes on a character all its own depending upon the librarian and the method of collection development.

The kinds of idiosyncratic and personalized collection development and resulting systems of storage and retrieval are dictated less by size and finances than by responsiveness to the user. The librarian should share common problems with the user. The librarian should not be passive, but should initiate documentation: photos, slides, artists' archives, anything that seems appropriate to needs. If you can't buy it, do it yourself: a good example is the Art/Doc/New York project at Queens College. Shape it to your own needs, if you can, instead of waiting until materials are available.

What do you think about preparation for art librarianship?

There is no substitute for a good professional foundation, but there is no preparation for visual librarianship in most library schools. One prepares best by *looking at art,* an essential activity. An art librarian should think about art all the time. When it becomes a compulsion, a commitment, one will find the appropriate means for getting and keeping information useful to the art library user. The more you know, the less you depend on outside support. You don't have to wait for bibliographies in order to know what to buy. You get information from the same sources as the artists.

Where do library schools come in?

Library schools need subject specialization in art librarianship, with field work and internships for one quarter or six months. Field work should include projects that the student can complete.

How does the art librarian regard the art world?

Art librarians should care not only about art, but also the people who make it; they don't always. When I moved to the West Coast in the 1950s, librarians felt it would be nice if people would go home and not bother you, that the library must be in perfect order, and there was basically a negative attitude toward the user. On the contrary, the East Coast attitude seemed to be that the library is useless if it isn't being used, and it is the duty of the librarian to put the right book in the hand of the right user.

How does your role in a studio school differ from other positions in visual librarianship?

There is a much more casual relationship between librarian and students. The librarian and the students know that they are in it together, because they all care about art. In a studio school, the art librarian is really in the heart of the information and documentation distribution area.

I also like the fact that I do all the activities of cataloging, acquisitions, and reference. I deal with everything, so there is continuity in what I am doing. I know how each piece fits into the puzzle, never losing touch with the whole process of being a visual librarian, nor becoming overspecialized. But I had to learn how to read an invoice and keep records on my own—library schools should prepare you for the whole operation, since many of us start out with small collections and have to do everything.

How do you view the future of visual librarianship and the specialization?

There is a lot of hope. In the last ten years, the art librarian has come to be accepted as specialized because of the more specialized material, and the enormous amount currently available. It is no longer necessary to justify or validate art librarianship as a specialty—but very necessary to consider education for art librarianship. We must share information and talk about issues, because we have reached the point where we cannot know everything, and cannot have everything.

Through organizations, more interchange, and better interaction, there is a sense of community now, and I don't think I found that even ten years ago.

We should remain in close contact with the exciting new technology, but not be infatuated with it, for we must never lose the humanistic aspect and our reasons for collecting information—to put it in the hands of the user. The more affinity we can develop for the user's point of view, the better we can anticipate the needs; and the better we can anticipate the needs, the better job we can do. □

Julia Emmons, Library Educator

She's Practiced What She Teaches

Because Julia Emmons is the kind of enthusiastic library school teacher we wish everyone could have (people rave about her), we asked her to comment, in a "self-interview," on librarianship and library education.

An assistant professor at Emory's Division of Librarianship, Julia teaches second level reference courses and the history of the book. She is a member of ALA's Reference and Subscription Books Committee and a book reviewer for Library Journal, Choice, *and the* American Reference Books Annual. *Biographical sketches researched by students under her supervision have appeared weekly since January in the* Atlanta Journal-Constitution, *and she and her students are participating in the Women's Historical Sources Survey.*

A contributing editor of Historic Georgia Mothers 1776-1976, *Julia Emmons is herself the mother of a two-year-old son. Her husband, John Bugge, teaches in Emory's English Department and shares in childcare responsibilities. A trim 34, Julia keeps in shape by running three miles every day before breakfast.*

How did you get into librarianship?

Quite by accident—like many back in the sixties, or even now—I stumbled into librarianship by chance. I graduated from college with one of those cultural B.A.s and found myself a junior secretary at Harvard's School of Education. My typing was awful, and I wasn't much better at making coffee. Then a friend's friend told me about Harvard's library internship program: interns worked full-time in one of the University libraries and went part-time to library school with Harvard paying half the tab.

There were about forty-five of us interns then; they even threw us a sherry party each year with the director of the University Library attending. I was lucky in my placement: reference pretty much all the way, ending up, after three years, at the main reference desk of Widener Library. Later on I took a year off to get an M.A. in history and then worked a couple of years at the University Library down here.

WILLIAMS

And how did you get into teaching?

I began teaching by accident, too. A faculty member at the school resigned rather suddenly late in the year, and I applied for the job. I had no teaching experience, but nearly six years at the desk. Luckily for me, they could get no one else at such short notice. It worked out okay, but they had gambled. I'm glad they did.

I loved teaching from the first day I walked into the classroom. I was indeed a little nervous, and that first year I clung a bit to the podium; but it wasn't scary the way I had thought it would be. The students are very kind as long as you play fair and don't try to con them. Now, working with them is what I like most about teaching.

I enjoy figuring out how to get information across most effectively. Every time you teach a course you have a mix of people giving the class a unique personality; it's interesting to try and identify that personality and present material in such a way as to sustain interest and enthusiasm. I also like to pass on tips I had to pick up the hard way and wish someone had told me while I was in school.

> "Librarians are *not* lawyers or doctors; they are librarians. And that's fine with me."

Oh, and of course, I love the freedom to work my own hours. I end up working every minute I can; but it's nice to *choose* to do so.

What are the frustrations?

Grading. I dread it. Most students are solid, though unexceptional. If these people work hard I am sorely tempted to reward them with high marks, but this unfortunately would water down the meaning of "A" for the very bright. I don't know what the solution is, or if there is one. Pass-fail isn't the answer, because—from what I have been able to observe—it tends to encourage minimal work.

One mild frustration is that, although I will have spent some thirty to forty hours with the students in a course, each might carry off only a few sentences.

My greatest strength as a teacher is that I enjoy and respect what I teach; but my greatest flaw is that I am not very comfortable with theory. Thus I tend to teach "what is" and "what probably will be" and not "what possibly could be." My courses are practical and source-oriented, designed to give a solid groundwork and a feeling of satisfaction and accomplishment. Too much so.

I should try to shake the students up a little more. However, I've also seen that overdone; if all you do is shake people up without giving them anything to hang onto, you create a bunch of rattled, unhappy students. It is hard to find the right balance.

How do you feel about your students?

I have few complaints about the students; in general they are a bright and enthusiastic lot. I feel, however, that our educational system has let them down severely. Though all are college graduates, many have little cultural or general knowledge, and very few know how to use either the written or the spoken English language. These shortcomings may reflect the troubled educational atmosphere of the late sixties. Perhaps some respect for the dignity of knowledge and language will return. I hope so.

What are some of the problems facing library schools today?

One is that library schools are producing too many students and are unwilling to coordinate to limit enrollments. Each school wants

the others to cut first. I find this to be irresponsible, mole-like behavior. Everyone sitting in his special hole pretending the problem isn't there.

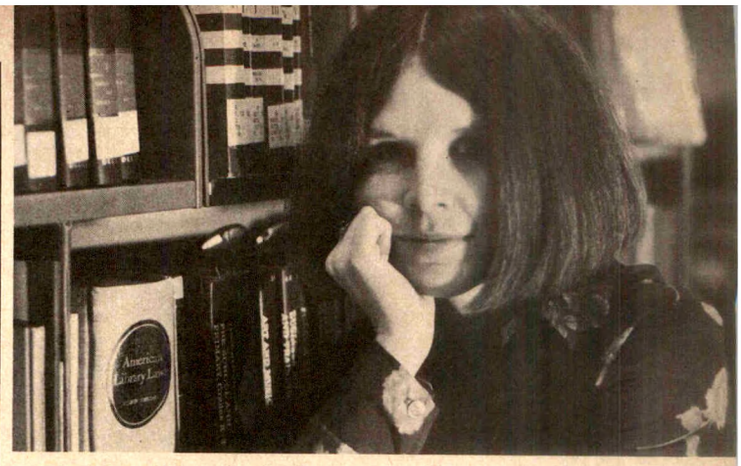
Another irritation is tenure. Though perhaps once necessary, I think it should be replaced now by long-term contracts. Though not at this school, I have seen the tenure scramble make junior faculty scratch and claw as if in an overcrowded rat cage; and I have often observed the equally destructive inertia that can descend on a person who is given this lifetime job security.

What qualifications does one need to teach?

First of all I think a person needs library experience before preparing others to enter this very practical profession. If the teacher has never ventured out of the classroom but merely shuffles from one side of the podium to the other, his effectiveness is lessened. I am not positive a teacher needs a Ph.D., thought I am myself working on one now—in history—and find that the experience stimulates my teaching.

> "Library schools are producing too many students and aren't willing to coordinate to limit enrollments. ...I find this to be irresponsible, mole-like behavior."

Ph.D. or no, however, it's important to have some research interests; it keeps you alert and in step with what is going on. However, research should not dominate, but rather serve to enhance teaching. I've heard of classes run through students' oral reports because the teacher is too busy to prepare. This is clearly out of whack, and grossly unfair to the student.



Would you like to go back to full-time reference work?

No, I don't think so. It's not that I like it less, but that I enjoy teaching more. Ideally, I would like to work a few hours a week at a reference desk the way I did a couple of years ago in Cambridge. I was able to check what I said in the classroom against the realities of the job. It was stimulating. Yet, even though I teach rather than practice, I still identify myself as a librarian: skilled intermediary between knowledge and the people who need it; a professional who understands how information is generated and organized, and thus can retrieve it. I'm proud to be one.

I had a teacher in library school who made us memorize a passage (from Ortega y Gasset) stating that librarians are professionals *just* like doctors and lawyers. It was joked about, open knowledge that we should use the quote in our final exam. We were embarrassed that the teacher couldn't accept what he was. Librarians are *not* lawyers or doctors; they are librarians. And that's fine with me. □

LOOK IT UP IN CHICOREL

CHICOREL INDEX SERIES

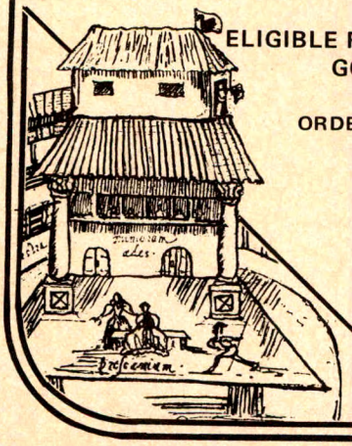
VISIT WITH THE EDITOR AT BOOTH 3007 AT ALA

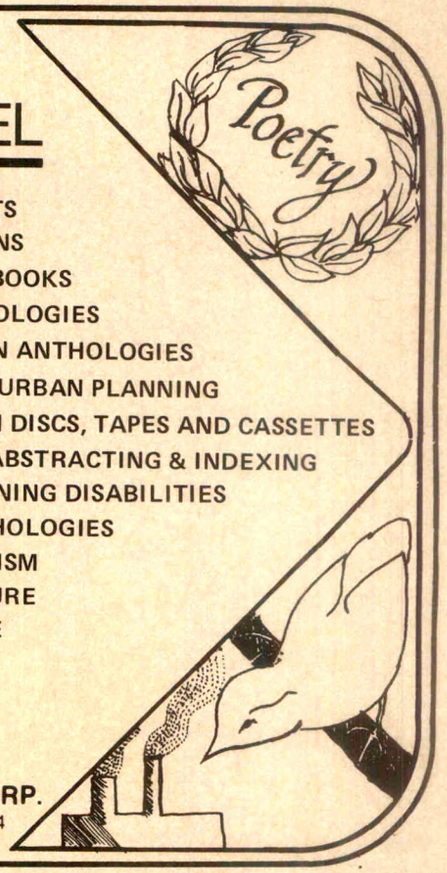
ELIGIBLE FOR PURCHASE UNDER GOVERNMENT FUNDING

ORDER OR STANDING ORDERS APPROVAL PLAN

7 x 10 cloth
$60.00 per volume

PERFORMING ARTS
MUSIC & MUSICIANS
CRAFTS SOURCE BOOKS
POETRY IN ANTHOLOGIES
SHORT STORIES IN ANTHOLOGIES
ENVIRONMENT & URBAN PLANNING
SPOKEN WORD ON DISCS, TAPES AND CASSETTES
PERIODICALS IN ABSTRACTING & INDEXING
READING & LEARNING DISABILITIES
THEATRE IN ANTHOLOGIES
LITERARY CRITICISM
DRAMA LITERATURE
FILM LITERATURE
BIOGRAPHIES





SEND FOR OUR BROCHURE

ORDER DIRECT FROM
CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
275 Central Park West, New York, N.Y. 10024
(212) 787-0765

CIRCLE 203 ON READER CARD

PERIODICALS CONTINUATIONS BOOKS FROM THE U.S. AND AROUND THE WORLD

Stechert Macmillan has worked 104 years to perfect an acquisition system to help librarians consolidate *all* acquisitions from anywhere in the world into one master order.

One letter to us and we can set up and execute a comprehensive acquisition program for you.

ONE-SOURCE SERVICE

Stechert Macmillan's established international network of publisher and agent contacts permits us to offer a complete range of acquisitions in all languages from anywhere through our offices in the United States, London, Paris, Stuttgart and Sydney.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC NEWS SERVICE

Stechert Macmillan News — bimonthly periodical bibliographic information... new titles, title changes... all subjects, all publishers.

Serial News — monthly continuation/serial bibliographic information... new titles, new volumes... all subjects, all publishers.

Medical Serial News — quarterly SERIAL NEWS specializing in medical and related subject areas.

Sci/Tech Serial News — quarterly SERIAL NEWS specializing in scientific and technological subject areas.

A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE

Stechert Macmillan, Inc.

Serving Libraries Since 1872

866 Third Avenue • New York, N.Y. 10022

See us at **Booth 1312** ALA Meeting

UNITED STATES • ENGLAND • FRANCE • GERMANY • AUSTRALIA

CIRCLE 188 ON READER CARD

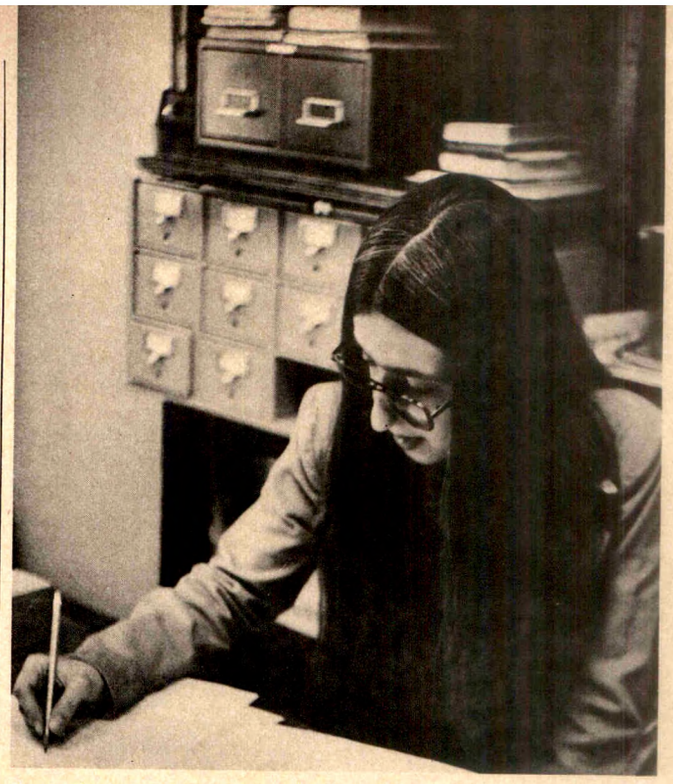
by Richard Taylor

Paraprofessionals in almost any field are the object of widely ranging sentiments from the professionals—sentiments ranging from paternalism to apprehension. The paraprofessionals, on their part, have a similar range of feelings: from gratitude to bitter frustration. Only one thing is certain: that the paraprofessionals in library work, averaging some two years of specialized education, are becoming an indispensable and powerful force.

Barbara Borowski happens to be one paraprofessional who is quite happy in her work. For Barbara, library technical assistant at Roosevelt High School (Chicago) library media center, no two days are the same. Barbara explains the duties and responsibilities of her job—"I like the unpredictability"—and tells why she really doesn't want to leave.

Barbara and interviewer Richard Taylor met at Wilbur Wright College, Chicago, where she is completing the LTA program, an associate degree program Taylor was instrumental in initiating. Taylor is director of Wilbur Wright's learning resources center, and is editor of the COLT (Council on Library Technology) Newsletter.

Barbara Borowski, Library Technician



I was saved by the job I have now; it was the best move in my life. I woke up one day and this idea blew my mind: Why not take the courses and be prepared? I would have that degree some people keep looking for!

I started working in libraries when I was in high school. We had a neat librarian in our 450-student Catholic high school. . . . The group that worked in the library used to get together and goof around even after school. (I can see this now with the kids who work for us. It's addictive!)

Since I needed a job when I started college, my sister introduced me to her boss in the library at [the University of Illinois] Circle Campus. I ended up going to school, working two part-time jobs, doing the anti-war bit—it got sort of hard. But I liked the work so much that, when someone quit, I rushed to apply and got the job full-time. As long as I made up the time, I could take time off for anti-war rallies, classes, and a basketball class. But after being kept at bottom level for two years and with only empty promises about my reclassification, I left.

Desperate for a job, I became a receptionist—and was bored. I like to be busy, and I like to be doing things . . . not just sitting and waiting for the phone to ring. A library job opened at the [University of Illinois] Med Center, but I was told I had to have a degree—any degree. So they hired someone with a background in biochemical engineering.

I took a library job in a middle school—7th and 8th grades. It was bad news, and not for me. The kids were forced to come to the library. They hated reading; they hated books. I couldn't take it.

Now I'm working in a secondary school of 1,800 students. It's one of three Chicago public high schools where kids can get English credit for taking a library science course. There are two librarians, two teacher aides, 88 student workers, and me. I love it. Unlike the past, days go so fast.

In many libraries, the supportive staff members may file cards or stamp out books and do nothing else. And how much do those people really get to know about the library? We usually have student aides do these tasks. The librarians have the program so well organized. We all do things that need to be done at the time. I like the unpredictability: processing a board order, answering a request, cataloging some software, using some extra unexpected student help to process new books, or typing a library science course unit.

I spend most of my time either on technical processing back in the office or out on the floor. Most of the public school libraries have grown in size and scope, and now are library media centers. Although I can work with AV, I am mostly concerned with other activities. We don't have to operate audiovisual equipment unless we show a teacher how to use the videotape or some other specific machine. Usually students demonstrate how to use a machine; we teach them, or they learn to operate, maintain, and do simple repairs through Board of Education Division of Visual Education Workshops. I very seldom type, either, except for important correspondence. I have teacher aides or students do it.

The library is used very heavily—sometimes two or three classes at a time. They come to the library to study; to work on research papers; to use books, AV equipment, and software. They realize it is a privilege to come to the library; it's not a forced situation. Sure, it gets a bit hectic at times, but the library's being used. What's the sense of having all this material if it's going to collect dust? The librarians keep up with the kids and their classes and know what's going on.

I'm the only assistant in my library; some secondary schools have more. A library technical assistant is more of a paraprofessional position than a clerk. It isn't just a fancy title for a library clerk; it indicates that the individual has background and specific training to fill a unique position as supportive library staff. But there should be a range within this position, so that there is more incentive.*

We all work together as a team and I am treated as an equal. Oh, there are some things I can't do because I lack the background or qualifications.

But we manage so well; my ideas are accepted and I'm working *with* them.

Would I take this kind of job again? Sure! Maybe my approach would be more direct, I don't know. I have even considered going on. But it might get me a job I wouldn't like so much. The larger the library, the more specialized (and repetitious) your job will probably become. I really don't want to leave where I am—I enjoy it too much. □

*Barbara's associate degree will make no difference in her status on the library staff at Roosevelt High School.

John Thomas, Academic Librarian

An Angry Young Man Searches for Professionalism

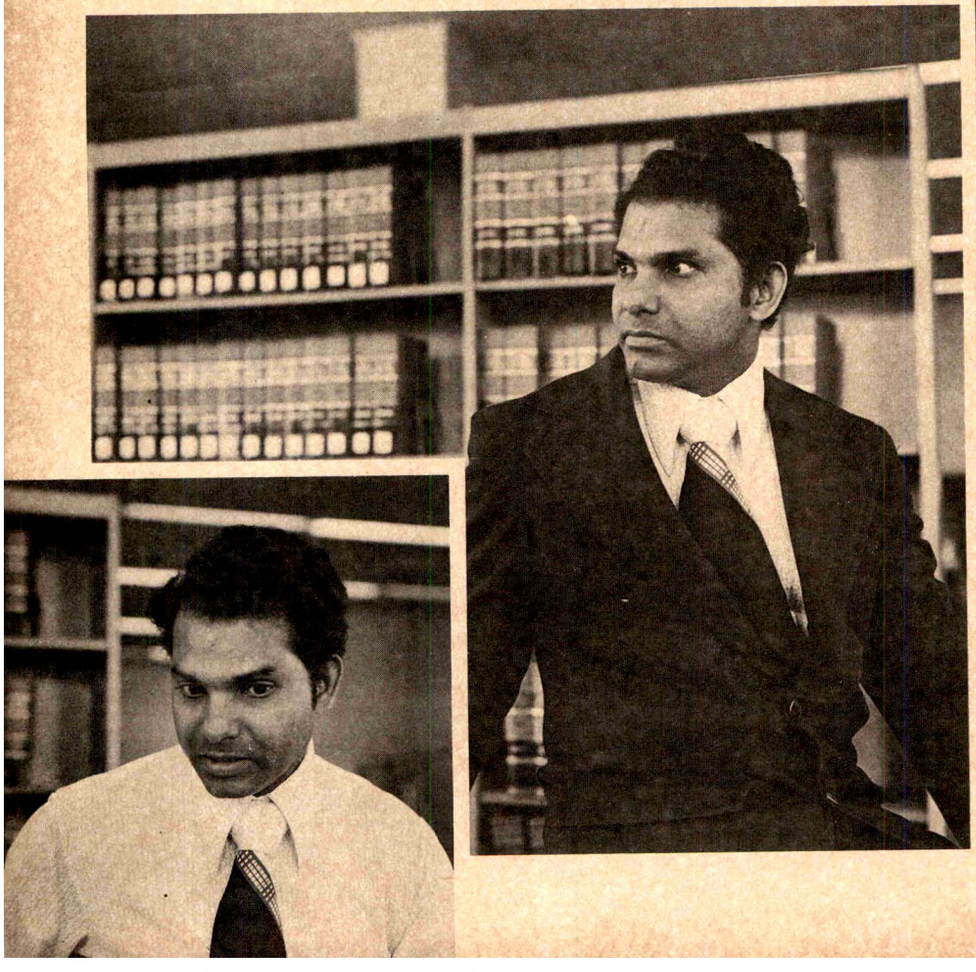
by Ellis Hodgin

Interviewer Ellis Hodgin, director of libraries at the College of Charleston (S.C.), is a gentle, low-keyed person who describes interviewee John Thomas as "intense, impatient, self-confident, and admittedly aggressive; his energies are obvious."

Hodgin and Thomas, however, do have at least one characteristic in common—strong conviction to personal principles. Thomas is president of the young National Librarians Association, which he founded as an alternative to other professional library organizations. Hodgin's fight was for intellectual freedom; in July 1969, Hodgin—at that time city librarian of Martinsville (Va.)—was fired for his stand on Bible classes in public schools, a stand officials called "bad judgment." Backed by the American Civil Liberties Union, units of the ALA, and scores of well known librarians, Hodgin sued the city for reinstatement and back pay. Although his final appeal to the Supreme Court failed, his personal courage has inspired many similarly beleaguered librarians.

Emigrating from Bombay to Canada in 1969, John T. Thomas left behind a law practice, an accounting and tax consulting firm, and considerable real estate. In 1970, he became assistant cataloger at North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University in Greensboro. Promoted to head of the Reference Department in 1974, he now is university bibliographer and law librarian. Listed in Who's Who in the South and Southwest, Outstanding Americans, 1976, *and* Who's Who in North Carolina, *Thomas became a naturalized citizen in 1975.*

In addition to his full-time job as a librarian, Thomas owns and operates an accounting and tax consulting business, sells real estate, and is district circulation manager for the local newspaper.



"I came to Canada to improve my standard of living. I had no coat since the authorities said I wouldn't need one. It was late at night and snowing. My wife had a promise of a job, but we had little money since the government will not let you take currency out of India. I left what I had for my mother. I worked for an accounting firm, but they took advantage because I had to work cheap, six and seven days a week, ten to twelve hours a day. To survive, I enrolled in library school at the University of Western Ontario.

"I thought I was making the right decision, but now I'm not so sure. I'm not really sure that librarianship is a profession. We've very few standards, and those that we have are not enforced. We have little public recognition or status. We have no organization reflecting the concerns of the individual librarian. There are few competency requirements, and the salaries are not good. That's why I hold down other jobs. I could easily earn more money in another profession; I could sell ten houses a year and earn more. . . . To the public, everyone who works in a library is a librarian. They may be a clerk, or a page, or a university bibliographer, but it doesn't make any difference.

"We do have many incompetent people in the profession. We need to establish statutory standards for minimal competency, perhaps regional or state boards as for the accounting profession, or the bar examination. An MLS should not be an automatic ticket into the profession; it should be harder for librarians to practice. Many will disagree, but the competency of the individual is the backbone of the profession.

"Competency must start with the library schools. I don't really think

they do their job; they've failed in their admission standards and programs. There should be a moratorium on establishing new library schools. The profession is now flooded with people seeking jobs, many with degrees accepting nonprofessional jobs. This is bad: librarians are cheap enough and we make ourselves cheaper—the degree means little.

"Compared with other degrees, the MLS is easy. When my wife applied for a master's degree in nursing, she was told to consider the master's in library science because it was quicker and easier. . . . A master's degree should mean you have mastered the subject. You cannot do this in eleven months or a year. Why not incorporate practical experience and theory and make it a two-year degree?

"Librarians are educators, which many may not realize because they either choose or are forced to spend the majority of their time on clerical functions. A librarian's duties are not defined properly. They are not paid the same as other educators, but they should be. I earn in twelve months what others with my academic rank earn in nine months. I have faculty status, but it doesn't mean a thing, except that I can go to faculty meetings. It's just an instrument to fool librarians. What does faculty status really mean?

"Many administrators take advantage of librarians because they are generalists, not specialists. Specialists are paid more, but if a librarian were a specialist, he or she might be disadvantaged in dealing with the wide spectrum of clientele. Also, librarians, unlike other professionals, are not free to go into business for themselves. They must be attached to some institution. In fact, this entire profession seems institution-oriented. The individuals behind these institutions are ignored.

"When I went to the 1970 ALA Annual Conference in Dallas, I wanted to participate—but there was no room for me. It is impossible to change an organization structured like ALA. It is also impossible to protect professional interests and promote growth in an organization which accepts anyone walking in off the street. Trustees, nonlibrarians, they all have the same vote as I do, but they don't have the problems or concerns. ALA has attempted to be everything to everybody, and somebody has to be the loser. I think it's the individual librarian.

"Anyone can belong to the American Historical Association, but to join the American Historians Association, one has to be a historian. We need an organization reflecting the wishes and concerns of the professional community and the individual practicing librarian. Such an organization should address minimum salary levels, model contracts, competency requirements, and other professional standards, obligations, and responsibilities. We need an organization to bargain for the needs and rights of librarians. We must develop the necessary discipline to make this a real profession—not an easy haven. The real question is: If we are going to expect more *for* ourselves, are we willing to expect more *from* ourselves? We have to. It's a matter of survival." □

Guess Who's Coming To Dinner

They're your uninvited guests.

The moths, the bookworms, the termites, the silverfish and all their moldy friends.

But you can stop them before they get started. With the VACUFUME-18® Document Fumigator.

This convenient 18-cu. ft. or larger vacuum chamber completely fumigates your precious manuscripts and documents a cartload at a time for months at a time. Every crevice, every page, every square inch of material is covered and penetrated *in just six hours.*

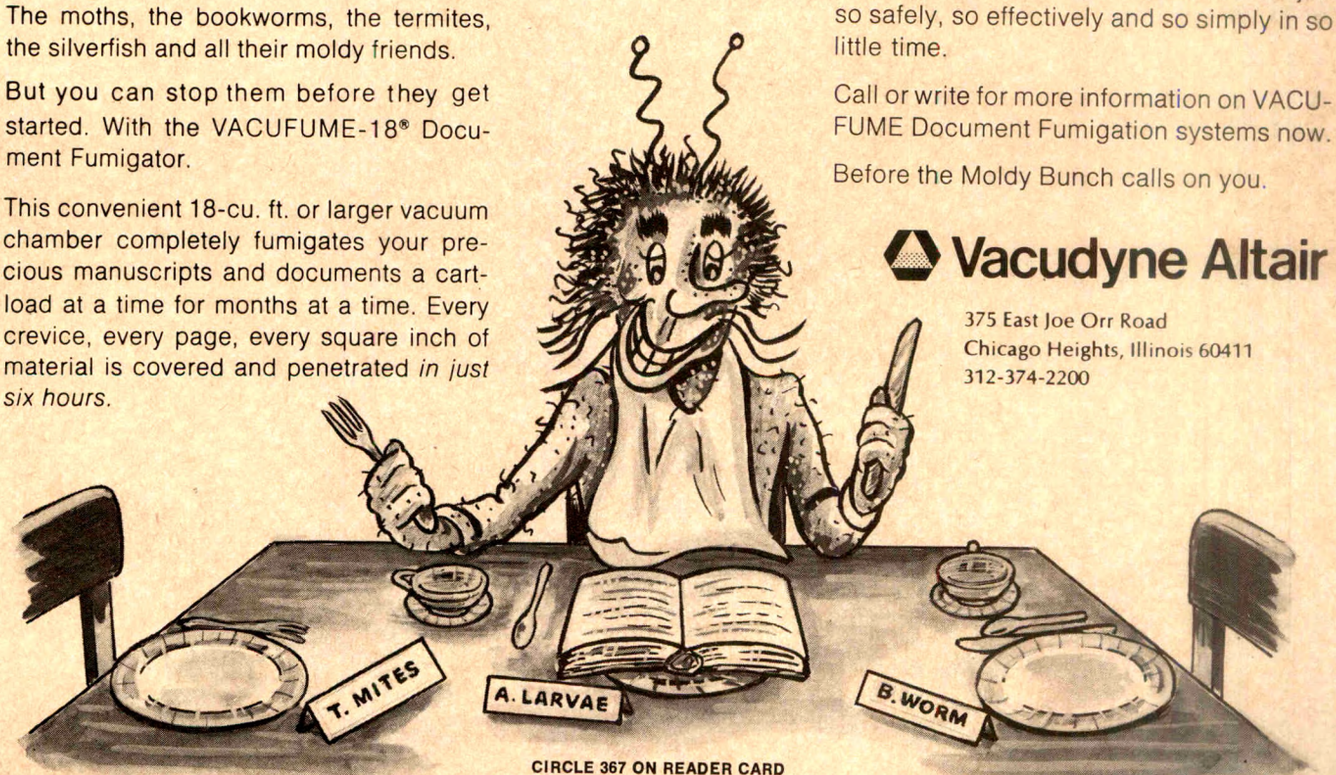
No other fumigation process does the job so safely, so effectively and so simply in so little time.

Call or write for more information on VACUFUME Document Fumigation systems now.

Before the Moldy Bunch calls on you.

Vacudyne Altair

375 East Joe Orr Road
Chicago Heights, Illinois 60411
312-374-2200



CIRCLE 367 ON READER CARD

Margaret Garnaat, Pueblo Librarian

"Just Learning Things Day By Day"

by Sandy Scott

"We have to chuck a lot of folklore and stereotypes about what Indians are and just relate to them as individuals," says Canadian-born librarian Sandy Scott, who since January has been program consultant for the Library Development Division of the New Mexico State Library. Sandy has worked in publishing and librarianship in New York and Colorado, and though she finds people are pretty much the same everywhere, she is also fascinated by the unique character of New Mexico's Indian communities, such as Zuni.

"The pueblo of Zuni," she explains, "is in the center of the Zuni Indian Reservation, an isolated, semi-desert area along the western boundary of New Mexico. It's a village of stone houses, outdoor adobe ovens, and only a few small trading posts and commercial facilities. Renowned for their silver and inlaid turquoise jewelry, the Zunis have initiated tribal enterprises and projects that will lead to economic development.

"Education is a top priority. To combat the high drop-out rate in the schools, Zuni language texts are being used, and children are being taught by Zuni-trained teachers. Most of the 6,000 people live in the pueblo itself and are within walking distance of the Zuni Public Library, a renovated three-apartment building. Administered by the Zuni Tribal Council, the library is part of the Zuni effort to raise educational levels and opportunities."

On a recent trip to Zuni, Sandy interviewed Margaret Garnaat, a young Zuni woman who runs the library in her pueblo. Margaret's enthusiasm and knowledge of her people must compensate for a lack of formal library training, and though it's tough to be in charge of the library, Margaret gets a lot of help from a demonstration project of libraries in Indian communities directed by Lotsee Smith, a library science faculty member at the University of New Mexico's College of Education.

As for her nonworking hours, "Margaret lives in a trailer, is married to an Anglo, drives a Ford pickup, and likes to sew and collect stamps."

***What** was it like growing up in Zuni?*

I'm one of nine kids, six boys and three girls—I'm the middle girl. My dad, Robert Lewis, was governor of Zuni for ten years, until just last year. He really did a lot for the people—started educational programs, housing projects, and a hospital, and paved the streets. My mom edited the book, *The Zunis: Self-Portrayals*. Most of my brothers and sisters are still in Zuni. Several of them make jewelry.

After high school I didn't do anything much in the way of education—just stayed at home and helped my mom with the younger kids. One time a photographer came out from New York and wanted me to go to a photography school there, and I almost did. But then I got married; that blew that!

How did you come to be librarian at the Zuni Public Library?

The library was opened in 1974, and even though I was living in Albuquerque at the time, I'd come and check out books whenever we were visiting in Zuni. I've always enjoyed reading—always had my nose stuck in a book—and when we moved back here last fall the librarian's job was open, so I went down and put in my application. I don't know who made the selection, but I got the job. I'm really glad I did!

I've never really had a job before.

I didn't know much about libraries when I started here in December, though when I was in high school I'd assisted the librarian because I was in a library science class. There were lots of new books, and so I learned about the card catalog and exactly how they number the books, and other things.

And of course I'd always borrowed books from libraries.

Now that you've been at the library a few months, how's it going?

The job's going pretty well. It's getting to the point where I'm a bit more organized than at first.

It's hard learning everything at once, but whenever I'm stuck there's always somebody to ask. Mary Rask, field coordinator for libraries in three pueblos, comes down every week or so, and she's teaching me a lot. She works with Lotsee Smith's program to develop Indian libraries. We've weeded the collection, and Mary's taught me about cataloging books and suggests books to order. And we've worked out policies so that we can qualify as a public library.

We moved to a new building late last year. Right after we opened, in January, we had about 250 easy books, and we thought that was enough. Then 55 kids came in the first day, and they just cleaned us out. Nothing was left! So we had to get more.

Children's books are fairly easy to choose if you can see them first. Of course, there aren't any bookstores around here, and to look at books I have to drive to Albuquerque, and that's about 150 miles away. There are hardly ever many children's books on the shelves, so we must be doing something right!

You told me most of your patrons are school children?

Yes, and I really like working with kids. Some days it seems like they do their best to aggravate you, but most of the time they're really good.

I'd like for the young ones to learn to read better. If children want to borrow books that look a little hard—in reading level—I tell them to take the books and get someone else, maybe their parents, to read to them. I hope this way their parents will start reading, too.

Kids flock into the library at four when school gets out and stay till it closes at six. Every day a few more high school students come in; they just sort of socialize—read magazines and talk. Sometimes it gets really crowded in here, and I feel rushed, but that doesn't bother me at all. I think it's good that they're here—it gives them a place to go.

I know that about half the population of Zuni is under the age of sixteen, but how about adult patrons?

The adults don't use the library much yet. English is the second language for many. And they always seem to be busy; a lot work on jewelry all day long and sometimes at night, too. Some have other jobs in the daytime, and at night they work on their jewelry, so there's a lot of them who don't have all that much time to read. But a few have been coming in and asking for certain things, like books on house plants and car repair. This way I find out what books I should buy to interest adults.

What are some of the frustrations of the job?

One thing that's really hanging me up is doing budgets and all these applications to write out for grants. It really gets complicated, and I've never done anything like that before.

And I guess I've had problems here with kids in the children's room. You just get the books all organized, all back where they look nice, you know—I tell them they don't have to put them back in the

right order, just put them back on the same shelves they came from—and they have them all over the bookcases, and on the floor. So I've put some signs in there, and the kids have sort of been keeping the books in order.

Have you thought about studying library science in college?

I've never really thought about going on to become a professional librarian. I'm just learning things day by day. But I'd like to take some classes in library science.

How do you feel about living in Zuni?

I just got back to Zuni last fall, and I'm glad to be back. For three years we lived in Albuquerque. There are just too many people there. Whenever you want to go anywhere, like across the city, it's just so far. We lived in a trailer park, close to the road. It was noisy, and I worried about the kids.

We came back because Russ and my dad are going into business together. They're going to open a truck stop and motel. Russ is a mechanic and he'll be fixing the trucks.

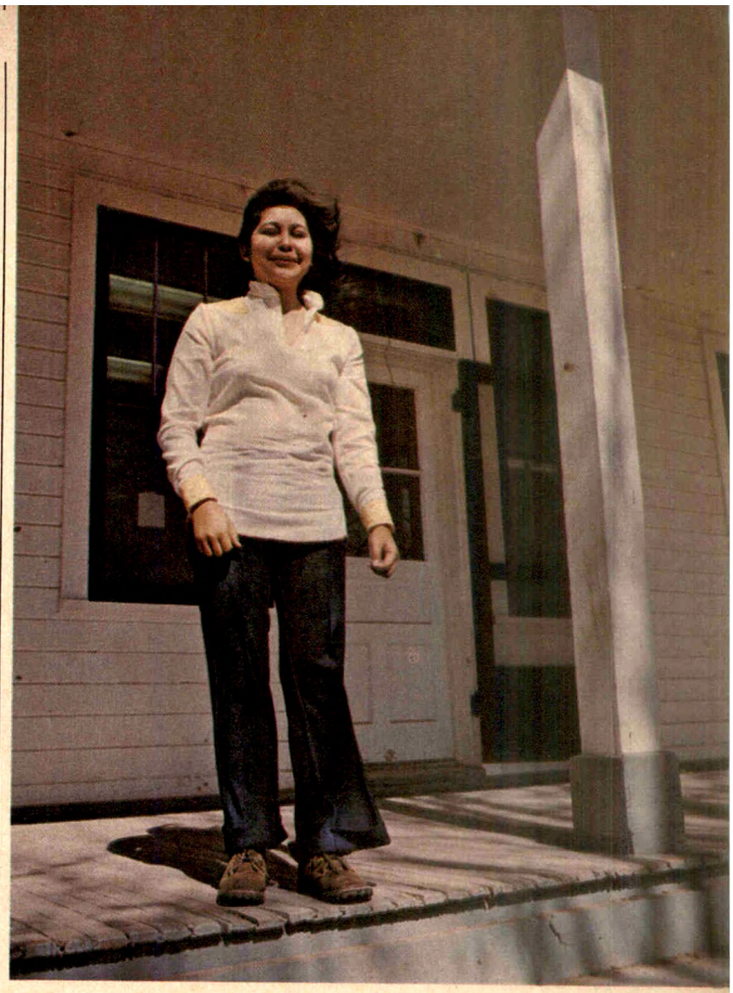
What are the satisfactions for you in running the Zuni Library?

I really like my job. I feel I'm helping people learn about different things. Some of the adults here have only a sixth-grade education, and some of them have never been far away, to different places, never to a big city. I'll be happy if I can get people in and starting to read more—because I enjoy reading all kinds of books, and I'd like to see them start reading, too. There's so much you can learn, just by reading.

So we're starting a publicity campaign and programs to get people to come into the library. For instance, I'm working on a collection of Southwest materials, Indian culture and history, and arts and crafts.

I'm hoping that once people find out where we are, and what we've got, they'll come on down. □

SANDY SCOTT



Martha Ammidon Powers, Free Lance Librarian

Janie Appleseed in San Francisco

MARGARET CLEAVER

by Celeste West

No one understands better the librarian in rebellion against traditional, institutionalized patterns of library work than does Celeste West, self-liberated librarian and editor/publisher at Booklegger Press, San Francisco. Booklegger is responsible for Revolting Librarians *and its sequel,* Revolting Librarians Rides Again, *two collections of alternative library thought.*

West describes herself as an "anarchafeminist librarian" and, when asked by American Libraries to write an interview of a librarian similarly detached from traditional work patterns, she came up happily with Martha Ammidon Powers.

West sees Marty, who "abandoned the fortress of the reference desk" to go it alone, as an access advocate—freeing people through "life information" sources, and giving them a line to "their own personal power," survival, and change.

"I guess I'm a sort of a Johnny Appleseed librarian now." Like most of us, Martha Ammidon Powers has been institutionalized, dealing information in libraries at Uni versity of California, Princ University, Princeton P Library, and Boston U She now feels that necessarily *have* side a library t not a public lib which is the work She explains that a p librarian is simply one w works to put people in t . . . with "life informa sources, with each their own power.

Last year, M the fortress desk, the and tool Franci free sh

believe in the possibility of real access in our system of privileged information and corporate media-control? She smiles. "People who oppress us are *conditioned* to be that way. Information can free them, too."

I ask what she means by "life information." She responds that it is information as power, as a force for change, rather than print and media which is simply diversionary or entertaining. Then do public libraries have to be purposeful? After all, this is the Bay Area, Land of the Lotus Eaters. "*Everybody* needs information, even if it's just a better way to grow lotus. Libraries ought to be, could be, vital to most people. Hardly anyone depends on libraries for day-to-day functional, survival information."

So the primary focus of the public library should be community information and referral service. "What's more important? I can't understand why I & R is considered a special project, funded temporarily and then written up in the library literature." But it takes a lot of staff and time to keep a community services data file current and usable. "It takes a hell of a lot of time and staff for libraries to do what they're doing now. Library administrators *choose* what things to spend money on. Librarians can make any kind of priorities they want—why not choose to coordinate vital community information resources?"

If Marty were responsible for a branch library, she would build it into an alternative media center, with a crackerjack I & R service. And what else? "We'd need a newsletter . . . full of bibliographies and resource guides. We'd use alternative information sources —*Alternatives In Print, Margins,* the Dustbooks directories —to gather up all those wonderful independent publishers and small presses. And I love Bill Hinchliff's idea of community bibliographers who thoroughly research information on any important community issue and bombard decisionmakers with the relevant facts, books, papers, bibliographies, etc." So Marty's library would act as investigative reporter and generator of information: out with the conventional image of a library as a passive institution, a status quo conservatory.

For now, Marty is creating her own jobs. She works part-time designing and utilizing a system for the growing collection of material amassed by San Francisco's Committee on Children's Television—an advocacy group protesting the pollution of the airwaves by network television with children as its main victims. "Kids spend more time watching TV than they do in school. We should pay at least as much attention to what they're watching as we do to their schools. They are being conditioned to become junk consumers, immune to violence, and to become the stereotypes they see." Marty is developing a system for CCT's collection so that it can be easily maintained by any involved person, librarian or not. "Bibliographic control just delights me! All these things were thrown into cardboard boxes—now we can find everything!" The job will take months; then Marty will

Powers (center) with Bookleggerites.

PHOTOS BY MARGARET CLEAVER

find another lode of information to mine.

In connection with her job at CCT, Booklegger Press recently hired Marty as production editor for its latest book *Positive Images: A Guide to Non-Sexist Films for Young People* ($5, available June 1976). For this project, she receives royalties just as the authors do. "Reference, indexing, and book evaluation skills are really useful in the publishing process." Marty also has had design experience publishing various resource kits ("The Library as a Feminist Resource") and bibliographies ("While You're Up, Get Me a Grant").

Of course, such work isn't "permanent." But then what is? What if Marty can't repeat herself for thirty years in one job and collect the gold watch that ticked her life away? Her wages are low, but she makes her own hours so she has time to enjoy the world. "I can't believe how lucky I am to see such spectacular views every day. And each chance I get, I go down to the sea, which is everywhere." Marty as a free agent also makes her own decisions. When she was "inside," she pretty much went her own way too. "Never *ask* if you can do something. Just do it. As soon as you ask, you give someone power over you."

While at Princeton Public Library, Marty built an extensive current-awareness pamphlet file and published the celebrated *New Jersey SRRT Newsletter* to share the news about such information for social change. Meanwhile, because there was zero library service to the migrant camps in New Jersey, Marty, along with Pat Harris, began a program of circulating books, mags, posters, films, and information to the migrant workers. Some librarians argued that Marty and Pat should have used their energy pressuring the New Jersey library establishment to meet the needs of the migrants, that it was a stopgap measure to spend off-hours and personal funds. But Marty doesn't believe in waiting. "Go ahead and do *something* yourself, even if it's making small changes." Once the program was established, people took it seriously and it became a model for other programs throughout the state.

"Of course, free lance library work isn't 'permanent.' But then what is? What if Marty can't repeat herself for thirty years in one job and collect the gold watch that ticked her life away? Her wages are low, but she makes her own hours so she has time to enjoy the world."

In Cambridge, Marty lived every librarian's favorite fantasy: to run a bookstore. Escape the bureaucracy, push what you please, be accountable to no one but who walks in the door. Marty was part of the One Hundred Flowers Bookstore collective for one and a half years. One of the best browsing bookstores in the country, One Hundred Flowers overflows with everything from West Coast lifestyle-funk to hardcore politics, children's books, alternative mags, and light years of poetry.

Marty says, laughing, "I should mention that this most wonderful of bookstores was really hard work. Besides having to learn everything about financial management and staffing responsibility, we spent many, many hours just trying to work out our collective organization."

Many librarians, as professional equals, are becoming interested in working collectively, rather than in dysfunctional hierarchy. Marty sees collectivism, or worker self-management, as an ideal, but as extremely demanding. "Consensus is the most time-consuming decision-making process there is, but to me it's the only way to go. Since 'administrators' don't tell you how to act, there are even long discussions about what to discuss. Also, sexism and various forms of power-tripping don't automatically disappear. Why didn't we learn in library school about collective forms of work instead of how to *manage* people?

"We can make libraries any way we want if the feminists organize. Our profession is mostly women, and because of the feminist revolution, more and more women are actively interested in changing their work/life situations. That's why WLW (Women Library Workers) is so exciting—in six months we already have fifteen chapters. Women want a union of activist library workers dedicated to democratizing working conditions and library service. Together, we can create a totally new library profession!"

So I can't resist the last question, "Would you want your daughter to become a librarian?"

"Of course! I want *all* good people to become librarians."

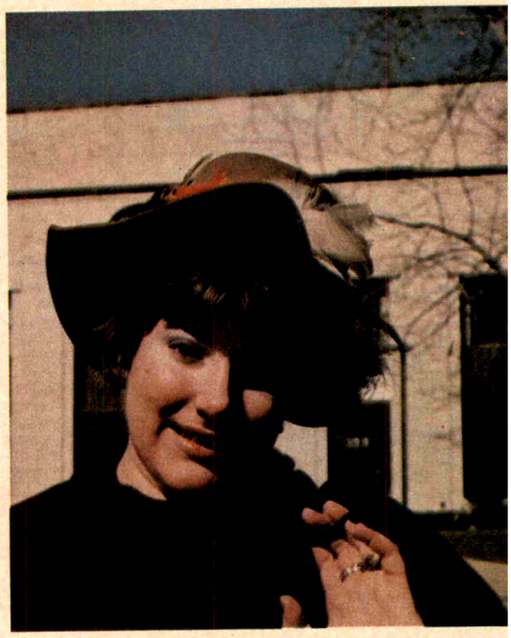
"That would put us out of business."

"That's okay with me—total access!" □

© Celeste West, 1976

Chris Sentz

Wanted: Two



JEFFREY L. ROSENBERG

by Sher Rice

No profile of today's professional librarian would be complete without representation from that largest of all invisible groups, the unemployed. One rarely hears from them in the library press—they are far too busy creating the literature of despair, otherwise known as résumés. Nor will one see them at the library conference sessions, for they are confined to the gloom of the placement areas. For some, the state of unemployment is only purgatorial; ultimately, a library job comes along, if not the job of one's dreams. But too many in America's diminishing educational employment market are beginning to abandon all hope; for some employers, the hopeless take on an aura of untouchability. They are the damned.

Two professional librarians still seeking full-time professional library work after purgatorial ordeals of job seeking are Christine H. Sentz and Sher Rice. Neither has given up hope . . . yet.

Sentz, an outstanding student as an undergraduate and in library school, is president-elect of the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee School of Library Science Alumni Association.

Rice, who interviewed Sentz for American Libraries and told her own story as well, has a library degree from Wayne State, and will be 25 on July 2.

"The moment a new librarian steps into the marketplace, she learns a fact of life not often spoken of: that jobhunting is a lonely, and above all else a silent, sport. Frankly, it's this silence that gets to me. I keep thinking 'Have they received my résumé? Did I spell their names correctly? Did I spell MY name correctly?' Hundreds of questions are preceded by thousands of doubts—about my chosen profession, about myself, about everything. . . ." —August 1975.

The words appear in a letter from Christine H. Sentz, B.A. (anthropology), M.A.L.S. Chris, a "Clerk III" in the Admissions Office of the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee (her alma mater), has progressed from a slump of last summer in many ways—none professionally. No longer does she cherish false hopes of entry-level positions in research or academic libraries. Nor does she harbor malice for the persons doing the dirty work of interviewing fresh-from-the-factory library practitioners like herself. But, then again, she's not as fresh-from-the-factory (the UWM School of Library Science—not yet accredited by the American Library Association) as she was last summer.

At the grand old age of 27, Chris Sentz is both past her heyday of youth and exhausted from her first several rounds of that much maligned buckshot approach to employment in America's library world.

By working full-time in a nonlibrary position, do you feel that you are better off searching for a full-time library position than if you were to take some part-time library job (not necessarily "professional") while jobhunting?

Any full-time job is out when searching for jobs, especially when interviewing. After work, at home, you're too tired to do any of the necessary tasks—typing letters, addressing envelopes, keeping track of vacancies in the press.

The only advantage to waiting out the slack season in a part-time professional position is that it would enable you to keep in touch with the art—or science—and you wouldn't have to walk too far to be exposed to library literature.

To do an adequate job searching for an adequate job, you need a lot of time. And, after awhile, one becomes so deeply involved in even a menial job that one loses the initiative in looking for better. The only way to counter this phenomenon is to map out a long-range strategy. Example: While working in a nonlibrary position to pay the bills, I've given myself a generous time limit, a year-and-a-half from receipt of my M.A.L.S. degree, on seeking a post which would utilize my library skills directly. After that time, I will have reached a point of no return. No matter how good I am, I will have become an undesirable—merely because I will have been working "unprofessionally" for so long. The interviewers ask, "Why haven't you been working in the field for the past two years?"—as if we had a choice! Catch 22 reborn. The joke here is on us.

Just how do you tackle an interview?

Actually, I look forward to it. Oh, it's hard consistently to get "up" to go to one, because you have to feel that you're the best-qualified applicant each time or else there's no reason to turn up for any interview. You just have to put on your best fresh/eager attitude and meet the interview head-on. And sometimes, the wrong questions are asked.

Portraits of Librarians-in-Waiting: Chris Sentz (above) and Sher Rice (below). On p. 384, Rice awaits the Muse.

This applies particularly to special libraries where the interview is conducted by a nonlibrarian, usually a corporate official, who may not be quite clear about the library's function, but nevertheless believes the position should be filled by a "professional" librarian. In these cases, you are not only made to defend yourself, but your entire profession as well.

Is there constant pressure in this job-hunting business?

I'm being depleted—of money, energy, and faith. I waste an awful lot of time keeping up a bank balance just to maintain myself—working at a job that's tiresome, heavily routine, and some days not worth confronting for any reason.

In addition, quite frankly, I have stopped depending on faculty members. I've lost contact with many former classmates, except for the alumni association. Let's face facts; if the faculty doesn't want to help actively, then finding a good job is out. It's not going to happen. And I just can't endure that broken record you hear around the library schools: "Have you found one yet?" "No, have *you* found one yet?"

Does this affect your self-image?

If the job market were fantastic and I couldn't find a job, then I'd feel inadequate. But even better-qualified people aren't getting jobs. And, of course, there are enough people in my life who appreciate me for myself that I am not so terribly affected by not getting "the" job.

Do you feel that the library community is to blame?

No, I can't really blame it; the library community is fighting to stay alive right now. And, for the discomfort of undergoing interviews, I'm willing to forgive and forget if the library community comes up with a position soon. It's just a matter of hangin' in there for awhile longer.

Have your family and friends been supportive of your job search?

Yes, and most of my leads have been from librarian friends.

Is your marketability diminished because you are not a) male, b) the holder of an ALA-accredited degree, c) of proved facility with computer applications, d) multi-lingual, e) experienced (preferably with five years' progressively more responsible administrative duties), or f) a "double masters" person?

That's your best question! Yes to all of those "negatives," but not one of them is more important than my ability to learn while working. I don't want to start a sexual war within librarianship—but more women should be offered the experience to funnel themselves into positions of higher responsibility and prestige.

As for that "experience" requirement so prevalent nowadays, even positions that I would consider to be entry-level are now requiring two-three years' experience. Do I ignore this requirement or do I apply anyway? I am more or less forced to practice self-imposed selectivity. And what constitutes a sufficient number of letters written, interviews, and rejections before I can with all honesty say that I have tried to find library work?

Could your library skills be utilized to the fullest extent in a nonlibrary setting?

The longer I seek a position, the less I believe that I'll eventually wind up working in a library. Once you realize that your skills in librarianship may enable you to become gainfully employed outside of the traditional library environment, you begin to take a lot of pressure off yourself.

Do you think that some day you'll laugh about this?

Certainly, because I'm already laughing about my bachelor's degree! If you don't have a sense of humor, you're committing psychological suicide. □

and Sher Rice

Full-Time, Professional Library Jobs

Rice: Self-Interview

In an attempt to enhance my employability after receiving a bachelor's degree as an English major, I pursued an MSLS degree from an American Library Association-accredited school. Acquiring an ALA-blessed sheepskin was purely coincidental; I had just happened to marry into the neighborhood of Wayne State University. Otherwise, I would have attended the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee School of Library Science, lacking the means to sustain myself through a graduate program at the state's ALA haven, the University of Wisconsin at Madison. Not all of my contemporaries were so "lucky" (see Chris Sentz's story).

After more than a year of graduate study and a job workshop, I was ready to nail down a job! I manufactured a résumé, which at least one library director later assured me was both creative and effective. This I distributed to several dozen selected public libraries in the Detroit and Boston metropolitan areas, along with a "feeler" cover letter:

> Greetings! . . . I am a recent alumna of the ALA-MSLS program at Wayne State University in Detroit. Now that I have my sheepskin in spirit—if not yet in hand—I would greatly like to put my skills to work. . . . If there is an open or soon-to-be-open position for a public relations, orientation, reference, and/or adult services librarian on your staff roster, I would be genuinely interested in applying for the vacant post(s). I have no aversion to any challenging job—but perhaps my attached résumé would help you to put my qualifications in the proper perspective . . ."

This effort unearthed one extensive interview in Massachusetts, and, six months after my query, one in Michigan. The latter featured a grueling and ridiculous three-hour skills test followed by a less-than-five-minute interview (audience, rather) with the library director the next day. I also took advantage of the member rate on advertising in *American Libraries* and ran a blurb for two consecutive months at a total cost of $4:

PEOPLE-ORIENTED MLS (3/75) SEEKS FRIENDLY PUBLIC LIBRARY! PREFER E. MA. or DADE/BROWARD FL. Résumés cheerfully dispatched.

Results: a request for my advertising business from *Media and Methods!*

Merrily, I ran down employment leads (at the end not just library positions) from friends, acquaintances, relatives, magazines, and newspapers—as well as the Michigan Employment Security Commission. One of my medical librarian friends (now employed as a government documents/reference librarian) passed on a tip received from the WSU Placement Office regarding a one-person public library fifty miles from my home. (I was not notified by WSU in spite of my interest in a public library spot.) So, I applied and interviewed half a day in the boonies.

In none of my public library interviews did I hit paydirt. Mostly, I felt cheered by the attention during the interview—and utterly depressed afterward by those "personal" (as opposed to sight-unseen, flat-out) rejections.

Six months of constant wear and tear on my Pollyanna outlook took its toll on my otherwise-resilient ego. Should I go back to waitressing? Cashiering? Keypunching? School? I no longer had the stamina to contemplate any of these alternatives seriously. My spouse can testify to my shortened temper and ill humor, and my physician to the heightened blood pressure, the weight gain, the miscellaneous physical ailments, and the despair. It was she (my doctor) who allowed me the dignity of a one-month respite on Valium to "get my act together."

Before that time out, jobhunting kept me in a constant nightmare. Groceries and general survival gnawed away at nonexistent savings. I became a glassy-eyed Mastercharge freak. Only sheer willpower kept me from allowing the bank to extend me a larger line of credit. I worked all through grad school and three months beyond at the campus law library, which kept me on even after the WSU Financial Aid Office revoked my work-study grant due to my spouse's considerably-higher income. Yet, I had to resort to *charging* my last quarter's tuition, which is still costing me monthly payments with interest.

To buoy up my spirits and blow off steam, I borrowed money from my spouse (for my upkeep), from my mother (for a typewriter), and from my father (for a bike). If the library world didn't care for the likes of me, I wasn't going to take these repeated put-downs passively! So, I began to foam at the mouth and let all the pent-up anger, frustration, and powerlessness overflow from me onto the typing paper. Some of my "accomplishments" through the month:

- Wrote and actually mailed just-barely-civil bitch letters by the dozen.
- Cataloged and recorded my personal library.
- Silk-screened to keep me out of the kitchen and to fight the tremendous pressures to conform to the hausfrau norm while unemployed (and the urge to eat everything in sight).

JEFFREY L. ROSENBERG

- Bicycled everywhere I had to go during the day, to get myself out of the house for long periods of time, to get in some sort of condition, and to clear my head.
- Self-published a booklet of my poetry (financed by my parents) and applied for a copyright (an educational experience in its own right).
- Saw two of my "letters to the editor" published in the *Boston Phoenix.*
- Contacted a feminist lawyer who, for $3, assisted me in reclaiming my birth-given surname.
- Dusted off my manuscript for an autobiographical novel, which is now in the process of revision by a group of hometown sorority sisters and former teachers, enticed into the project during a literary luncheon at my folks' restaurant in Milwaukee.
- Invested in a personalized rubber stamp, thereby affirming my own identity and erasing the pain of not being accepted by my more experienced colleagues in the library community.

My month's sojourn-at-home in a state of enforced leisure (suspended animation) finally expired. I had been out of graduate school nearly long enough to have "started a family" and had almost accepted the inevitability of wasting my education by returning to any kind of work available, when my doctor told me of a job vacancy: "director" of a small, general-Jewish-interest library at her suburban synagogue. Investigating—without great expectations—I found it to be a part-time job involving twelve hours a week over five days, at $4 per hour with no fringe benefits. Surprisingly, I also found myself employed and a member of the Association of Jewish Libraries.

The salary totaled $48 gross/week—$39.98 net. Not a bad return for an investment of $3,000 and countless hours of study for an ALA-accredited MSLS degree, wouldn't you say? Well . . . I look at it this way: In November of 1976 I will have at least one year's experience AS A LIBRARIAN, for whatever that's worth in today's market. I greatly enjoy my mostly knee-high patrons and the little library/reading room and, for the most part, being my own boss. But why doesn't this satisfaction compensate for low wages? Am I too hung up on the money part of a library job? Is acceptance of poverty what it means to be a library professional?

If not for the love and understanding of those close to me (especially my spouse, Jeff Rosenberg, and my parents, Bev and Bruce Rice), I might well have become a mental basket case or even suicidal by now. As I say, everyone's not as lucky as I in an era of recession. But at least the election candidates tell us things are bound to get better. □

Four Library School Students

Who We Will Be

by Gerald R. Shields

To ask a group of students to look into the future just when the most immediate concern was assignments and grades didn't seem promising to Gerald Shields, assistant professor at the School of Information and Library Studies, State University of New York at Buffalo. But he carried out his American Libraries assignment, and to his surprise some 20 students responded for nearly an hour and a half discussing their concerns and feelings with candor and soul searching. From that group, four students were interviewed further to represent a cross section of the group discussion. Shields admits that no earth-moving ideas emerge, but "for all who have stood at the threshhold of library service professionalism, there will be instant recognition. And for those who may have forgotten that lonely and frightening time in their lives, it will be a refresher. For all of us it will be a renewal of hope for the future of library service."

Jennifer L. Taylor had just returned from the interviewing process for the intern program at the Library of Congress. She had been selected as one of two outstanding SILS candidates to the program based on her previous library work, interest in special librarianship, and a distinguished academic record. If there is one major distinguishing characteristic of this woman it is the quick and warm smile accompanied by a rippling laugh that tumbles over itself in its eagerness to get out into the world. She began by discussing how she ended up in graduate library school.

"I didn't start thinking about library studies until about my junior year in college. At the time I was majoring in political science and history and thinking of a career in law." Her laughter seemed to say "how about *that*."

"I began to work part-time in a doctor's office doing a little bit of everything. I guess that geared me up for going into medical libraries. I had been using libraries since sixteen, when I worked as a page in the public library. And, suddenly, I decided on librarianship and ended up in this program.

"When I first got into the program I wanted to work in media. I think that was because my brother was in media. Then I wanted to work in outreach programs. I still have that inclination. But lately I have been thinking about administration. Hopefully, in some type of medical library.

". . . Before I ever began to consider library science as a career, I knew very little about what was going on in what you might call the library *world*. It was a job, you know? I think I equated the word library with . . . well, like I equated education with school. The library was just another one of those institutions that was stagnant. It wasn't developing. It was just there. But since I've been in library school I feel that the word library should be equated more with the word knowledge and not so much with the institution. I have become appalled at the amount of information the average person would like to know but doesn't realize is in libraries and free. It's because the libraries have not been publicized. I don't think they have said enough about what they do and what their role is supposed to be. I know there has been more advertising in about the past five years. But, you know, I think that when you get to be an adult it is maybe too late to be talked into using the library. . . .

"I can't ever remember going to the library for information or wanting to read. I do remember going there with some of my friends, you know, just to look around. For some reason I never took the library personally. I never thought it had anything for me. It was an institution, you know what I mean?"

PHOTOS BY DANIEL SHABERT

Taylor

Couldn't one say the same thing about an institution like a museum?

"That is not true. I went to the Museum of Science. I was enrolled there. I was involved in at least five of their classes. I was into everything. My card was full, in fact. Oh, I *went* to the Museum. Maybe that's why I didn't go to the library. And there is the peer group, too. When you're young they mean a lot. The people that I hung around with just never mentioned the library, but we went to the museum a lot."

How did she look at the future for herself as a librarian?

"I feel that I will learn more from on-the-job training. In library school you can learn *about* the job, what it is supposed to do, what opportunities there are, but you don't get that feel for the job until you are actually working with it. . . .

"Once I make that initial setting, that initial setting in a medical library, then I can really look around. I can sort of feel it out. I could catalog. I could do some kind of reference service. But, right now, I don't know what I will like. I can only guess at it. And the way things are right now, I would be happy doing either one."

What about your desire to go into administration? Have you been aware of what is said about women in library administration?

"To tell you the truth, I haven't been giving it any thought. Oh, I know they like to put men into the administrative positions. But it seems that regardless of what sex you are, it shouldn't determine your qualifications for the job. I hear that it is improving. But I wonder if that isn't on paper. Statistics show that men are still getting the majority of the administrative positions. The women are still the catalogers or behind the reference desks. But that is another thing that I'm going to be able to understand better when I get into the field. I'll be able to see for myself. I'll know personally who holds what job and if they deserve it. But for now it seems to me the

improvement is on paper more than in practice."

If you find that it is, will you get angry?

"No, I don't think *angry* is the word." She fell silent for a moment, and then, with great emphasis: "Yeah, angry. That's the word."

Luella S. Allen's children are now in school and she has decided to build a career in library science. She brings with her experience as a reporter, teacher, and a data analyst, plus considerable work as a library volunteer. It is a tough time to be picking up on a library career, and we asked Lue how things looked to her.

"I'm very worried right now. All we can see around us are budget cuts, lack of jobs, stories of oppressive administration in libraries. I'm afraid all of these things are going to hold libraries back. I'm afraid that private enterprise is going to move more and more into these service areas. And then, we will be selling information that I think should be free."

There is a firm, quietly efficient way that Lue has about her that has made her very popular in the school. She

Allen

reaches out to people and is not afraid to express herself. "I think the possibility still exists," she continued, "that there can be as many different kinds of libraries as there are kinds of people. But I think the librarians are going to have to keep it that way; I don't want to say that they have to compete with private enterprise, but, in a sense, that is what I mean. . . .

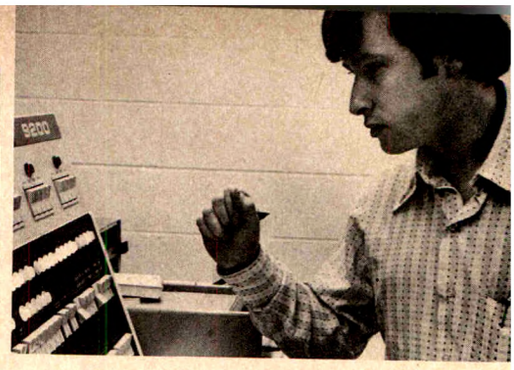
"I worry that librarians sometimes see themselves as limited. It keeps them from being all they could be. Their arguments are the dullest when they argue amongst themselves as to whether they are professional. Librarians should see themselves as people who have access to some very powerful stuff. And they should realize that they can deliver to a very wide variety of people. Once librarians see themselves as centers of power they will turn their libraries into more exciting places to be. They will be able to give their staffs more freedom. And they can be much less wary about taking the kind of forward steps they are going to have to take if they are to survive. . . .

"I think many of the students are unaware of the power of information. I think that can be attributed to their age. The students that I have met here that I feel I would like to work with in the future are those aware of the power of information. The possibilities are mind-boggling when you think about it. The more enthusiastic the students are the more they want to know about information science, about networks, about collective approaches to service. These are the people who are going to get libraries moving.

"That enthusiasm is important. If anyone goes into libraries without it, then the lack of funds or the administrative deadweight is going to do them in. And there seems to me to be a lot of grumbling out there in the field. *That* worries me. I can't help but wonder if those grumblers were just a short while ago . . . enthusiastic?

"But I think I'm seeing a tougher group of librarians coming. It's going to come from these young people. My great fear is that the best of them, as I mentioned before, are going to be turned off by the struggle . . . will lose their enthusiasm and go into something else. If they don't, and administrations are willing, then there are all sorts of exciting possibilities. I'd like to be there when it happens."

Michael Charles Mahaney is talented in graphic arts and edits a little magazine devoted to medieval buffs who stage jousts, tourneys and fairs. He has been employed in and around libraries for some time, working his way through the graduate library school program. He was asked how he felt about the profession as he faces graduation.



Mahaney

"From an occupational point of view, I feel that I'm getting into the field ten years too late. Ten years ago there was enough money around to help libraries get started, to develop collections and services. From a service point of view, however, I feel that I'm getting in at the right time. But the problem is in providing services if you can't find the finances to back them up.

"So, where do I belong? Where I could find a secure job, or where I have an opportunity to really help people in need? I don't know. . . .

"A hundred years ago people went to the library to get a copy of Shakespeare or Plato. Nowadays they come into the library to get information on such things as jobs and welfare. This idea for librarians to be strictly disseminators of information to people is fine; but I wonder what is going to happen to the other, more traditional aspects of librarianship? Should we be concerned *only* with the immediate needs of people? Or can we also concern ourselves with what they might want or need to escape from that same world we are trying to help them cope with? It seems to me that the average person is looking for more than a *plug-in* at the library. They are also looking for an *outlet*, a chance to expand. Too often daily life can become routine, dull and confining. People need a little escapism, an out."

Mike pauses for a moment. "Has the whole field of librarianship changed? Is there a future for the *library*? I work in a library where the budget has been slashed to pieces. The possibility of my getting a full-time job when I graduate is very slim. I don't know what I'm going to do. I don't even know what I *want* to do anymore. I wonder just what a librarian is supposed to do. If a librarian is not what I thought it was . . . what am I in this for? . . . I want to deal with people on a relatively personal basis; but is the day fast coming when I will just be feeding things to machines? Sometimes, I wonder if the only place for me is some

out-of-the-way backwoods library where people come in once in a while to talk about books and ideas. As soon as I say that, I know it isn't the answer. I know that people in the cities want the same service. . . .But libraries don't sell themselves. People have to be made aware of their needs and be given the urge to try the library as a place to meet those needs. When they do, they can be greatly rewarded."

Paul J. Caputo is a BIG man. He is of the size that would leave him unintimidated in an elevator full of Buffalo Bills linemen. His background is broad, too. He has been a tax man for the Internal Revenue Service, a youth counselor, a mailman, and a social director at a resort.

"For myself, these are real exciting times. Librarians are finally going to have to suck it up. They are going to *have* to come up with new ideas. They are going to have to sell libraries to their community, become competitive, you know. A lot of librarians don't want to do that. I've seen people here in library school wanting to hide in libraries. . . .

"You know what I'm looking for? . . . I'm looking for enthusiasm. Do you know where I find it around here? I see more enthusiasm in the faculty than in the students. I feel more of a bond with some of the teachers. Some of these students rag me off. They're the same people I see when I go into some of the libraries around here. They piss me off. I say to myself, 'Holy God, what have I got myself into?' "

I ask the jarring question. I ask about library jobs.

"The cutbacks don't really bother me right now. It wouldn't bother me if I *never* worked in a library. I can go into a library and *use* it. I know it's there. And there's another thing that's great, too, you know. I can *share* what I've learned. I already share this knowledge with a lot of people who aren't in library school. And they are starting to use the library quite a bit. That, to me, is kind of neat. . . .

"You see, one of the reasons that I'm here in this school is to pirate as much information as I can. I want to always be able to go to a library and find out what I want to know. And if I can't? *Then* I'll ask the librarian." Paul's grin widens and a laugh escapes.

"When I first met with my advisor in this school," he continues, "he asked me why I was in the program. I told him. And he said that it was obvious that I had thought about it. That really bothered me. I'm naive in a lot of ways and I keep finding out more and more about how much I don't understand people. I can't conceive of people going to an institution to get an education *without* thinking about it. Those must be the people who don't know why they are in library school and aren't sure of wanting to be here.

"I realize that a lot of my ideas are idealistic, and I often wonder how much I'll have to change. I'll *change*. I just don't want to lose the enthusiasm. . . .

"I don't ever want to have to say to myself that I'm stuck in a job. I want to be able to move on to something else, if I have to. A lot of people get stuck and get to hate their job. I don't want to get that way. And I don't want to draw dignity from my job either." Paul is intensely serious: "I want to have dignity before I go into it."

Caputo

The hopes and apprehensions of these students are no doubt repeated in countless conversations in library schools everywhere. It seems to this interviewer that, sixteen years ago, as we students who smoked huddled on the icy doorstep of the library school, we, too, talked of those hopes for libraries—and of the fear that our dreams were no more substantial than the smoke from our Luckies. Some of those people are probably not in libraries today, others may have become stuck and lost their enthusiasm. Those with whom I have maintained contact, however, are older and wiser, but the enthusiasm and dreams are still there. It is comforting to know that there are more reinforcements on the way. They are welcome. □

And . . .

Who Are *They*?

They are the people who brought you "Who We Are"—the staff of *American Libraries*, 1976. No one asked to see what they look like—but who knows what kind of ephemera students will be scrounging for a hundred years hence? In newsroom attire of another era are, from left, Mary Jane McKinven, Edith McCormick, John Wilkins, Art Plotnik, Barbara Jacobs, and Liz Mitchell.

SURVIVAL GUIDE TO OFF-CONFERENCE HOURS IN CHICAGO

By Les Bridges

There are two ways to discover Chicago. The first is to go where the tourists go: ride the Gray Line and sample the guidebook sights, enjoy the prestigious restaurants and the famous stores. Likely, you will have a good time. The other way is to find the Chi Town the city's residents know . . . with the off-hours king of Chicago journalism (see p. 400).

High-energy areas

First, a look at where you should look. You can find good food, fun, and games throughout Chicago, but there are certain areas where you're apt to discover a higher quota of enjoyable places. Here are those seven areas.

The Loop—The precise geography of the Loop is that downtown area ringed by the elevated tracks, but, in fact, most Chicagoans use the name as a catch-all term for the entire downtown area. Here you'll find all the major department stores, plus stirring examples of public and private architecture, and the offices of the power barons of Midwest finance situated on LaSalle Street.

The Magnificent Mile (North Michigan Avenue)—Don't be put off by the Chamber of Commerce hyperbole in that name; Michigan Avenue north of the river to Oak Street is a neat stretch of real estate. Very tasty specialty stores stand ready to trade you fine goods for big dollars. Even if you don't want to spend, it's the world's best place to window shop. Rest on the vest-pocket greenery at the Water Tower, sole surviving structure of the Chicago fire of 1871.

Rush Street—For the night-life habitué, Rush is a neon mélange of good and bad restaurants, singles bars, clip joints and a few, mostly tacky, stores. Beware the painted women, some of whom are boys. Rush lies one block west of Michigan Avenue, starting at the Chicago River and running north to Division Street.

Old Town—It has declined considerably since those long-ago days when it was home to street people and flower children. Wells Street is the main drag, where there are still a few good stores, a great folk music bar (Earl of Old Town), a couple of nice attractions for the kids (Wax Museum and Ripley's Be-

Where to Pick Up CTA Lines

Public transit lines run all over the city. Taking the Palmer House as a likely starting place, you would find subway lines along State, elevated train entrances along Wabash, and most buses mentioned in the article passing by within a few blocks. Below are all the bus lines mentioned, with the Palmer House area street on which you can pick them up. Some destinations require transfers to the lines marked with an asterisk.

1 Drexell Hyde Park—On Michigan
4 Cottage Grove—On Wabash
**8 Halsted*—On Halsted
11 Lincoln—On Wabash to Wacker; or North Michigan beyond Wacker
**16 Cicero*—On 18th
20 Madison—On Madison
22 Clark—On Dearborn
24 Wentworth—On Clark
36 Broadway—On Dearborn
37 Sedgwick—On Wells
**55 Garfield*—On 55th Street
56 Milwaukee—On Madison
**66 Chicago*—On Chicago
**72 North Avenue*—On North
126 Jackson—Westbound on Van Buren; Eastbound on Jackson
151 Sheridan—On State to Washington, Washington to Michigan, along North Michigan
153 Wilson Michigan—On State to Lake, Lake to Michigan, along North Michigan
156 Wilson LaSalle—On LaSalle

PHOTOS BY MIKE ABRAMSON

What better place for horseplay than Oak Street Beach, at the head of "The Magnificent Mile." For other free frolic, see p. 397.

lieve It or Not Museum), and a restaurant that youngsters will enjoy (the Pickle Barrel, noted for its hamburgers and free pickles and popcorn). Take the 11 bus north to North and Wells. If you're driving, avoid parking on the side streets west. People have been known to get knocked in the head.

Lincoln Avenue—Just north of Old Town, the Lincoln Avenue bar/music/entertainment/shopping scene is perhaps the most mellow and interesting in the city. The theatre is avant. The shops tend to arts and crafts. The music is folk and blues and rock with some big bands as well. The crowd is young and the going-out uniform is denim. Great pickings for the natural-organic-macrobiotic set are here, too, at Food for Life (2231 N. Lincoln). Take the 36 or 22 bus to Clark and Lincoln or the number 11 to Lincoln and Fullerton; most of the action is within three blocks either way of this intersection.

New Town—Talk about your dense urban environment, New Town is jammed with singles bars, gay bars, and just plain bars. There are boutiques, fast food franchises, bike shops, discos, ice cream parlors, record stores, and good-

ness knows what all. Take the 22 or 36 bus north to Clark and Diversey and walk southward on Clark or northward on Broadway to sample lots of the above. If you're near Michigan Avenue, take the 151 or 153 bus to Sheridan and Belmont and walk west to Broadway. Once there you can go eight blocks in either direction to catch New Town.

Hyde Park—On Chicago's south side, Hyde Park is home of the University of Chicago and the Museum of Science and Industry, in itself worth a trip to Chicago. Get there early and preferably on a weekday. On Saturday afternoons and Sundays you're apt to feel like you're in the midst of a soccer crowd riot.

Seven-piece with-it kit

Reader—Free weekly newspaper found in most Hyde Park, Lincoln Park, Old Town, and New Town pubs, record shops, boutiques, and the like. Outstanding entertainment listings and reviews. Comes out Friday.

"Weekend" section of Friday's Chicago Tribune—Best source in any of Chicago's three dailies to find out what's happening where on Chicago's entertainment scene.

Chicago Magazine—Monthly, with very thorough restaurant listings.

Chicago Guidebook—$1.95 paperback by editors of *Chicago*. Breezy guide to city's treasures.

Sweet Home Chicago—$4.95. The counter culture's unblinking look at what's interesting and what's worth trying. Lots of nice cheap ideas.

The Good (But Cheap) Restaurant Book—Where to find the best food in neighborhood restaurants. $2.45, Swallow Press.

Other Media—*Sun-Times* "Weekender" section on Friday; *Daily News* "Saturday Panorama" (upscale culture); and the *Tribune*'s "Arts & Fun" section Sunday.

Key phone numbers

Police—PO 5-1313.

Fire and/or Ambulance Service—FI 7-1313.

Board of Health—744-4346. For nearest clinic.

Time of Day—228-8000.

Chicago Transit Authority Info.—670-5000. Tell them where you are and where you want to go. They'll give you CTA routes.

Weather—936-1212.

Palmer House—RA 6-7500.

Conrad Hilton—922-4000.

Emergency care

Burns—Cook County Hospital (1835 W. Harrison) is very likely the best in the world. Take a cab. 633-6040.

Toothache—If it hits you at an ungodly hour, head for the Rush Medical Center (1753 W. Congress), part of the Presbyterian-St. Luke's hospital complex. Interns are on duty around the clock. Other times, call the Chicago Dental Society (30 N. Michigan). They'll give you the names of three dentists in the area. RA 6-4076.

Doctor—The Chicago Medical Society (310 S. Michigan) will give referrals. 922-0417.

Emergency Care—Northwestern Memorial Hospital (Superior and Fairbanks) has an excellent coronary unit. 649-2000. Grant Hospital (551 W. Grant Pl.) is specially equipped to handle drug ODs. 883-2000. Cops rush northside accident or riot victims to Henrotin Hospital (11 W. Oak). 943-5500.

Buildings not to miss

A little shoe leather and a lot of neck-craning will treat you to a lively sampling of Chicago's magnificent architectural heritage—and most samples are within walking distance of your hotel.

Glessner House—1800 S. Prairie. This is the last surviving example in Chicago of the work of Henry Hobson Richardson, one of the nineteenth century's great architects. It's now the home of the Chicago School of Architecture Foundation which conducts tours of the huge, Romanesque mansion. In the 1880s, Prairie Avenue was a golden address—home to millionaires such as Marshall Field and George Pullman. Today, several of the old mansions remain, boarded up. The Architecture Foundation conducts weekend walking tours of Prairie Avenue and other architecturally interesting areas. At two bucks, the guided tours are a bargain. Call 326-1393 for times and places.

Carson Pirie Scott—State and Madison. Architect Louis Sullivan had his energy up when he designed this mercantile masterpiece, home for a famous Chicago department store. Note, especially, the iron ornamentation.

Rookery Building—209 S. LaSalle. Burnham and Root designed the Rookery in 1886. Frank Lloyd Wright stopped by in 1905 to remodel the lobby. Quite obviously, all three knew what they were doing. A masterpiece.

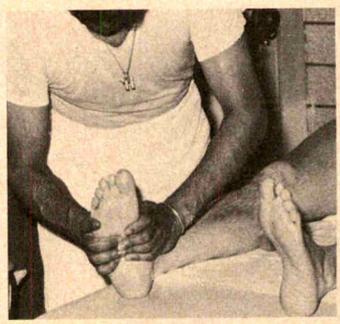
Monadnock Building—53 W. Jackson. Another Burnham and Root winner, the Monadnock was, and still is, the tallest skyscraper erected with all masonry walls, a hefty six feet wide at the base.

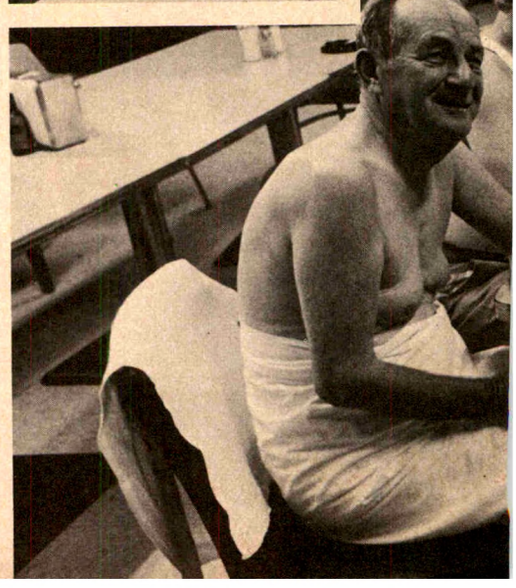
Auditorium—Michigan and Congress. If you're even mildly interested in what is being performed, go! The refurbished theatre is a monument to Louis Sullivan's genius of ornamentation. Great sound and sight lines, too.

Civic Center—Clark and Washington. First it was the rusted exterior of the center that stirred argument. Then came the epic Picasso sculpture which kindled more disagreement. Was it a woman's face? Was it Picasso's dog? All the grousing tended to obscure the fact that C. F. Murphy Associates planned a handsome, classy structure.

Sears Tower—Wacker and Jackson. Here's the one that knocked the Empire State Building out of the box. Skidmore, Owings and Merrill were the designers for the world's tallest building. Skydeck on the 103rd floor is open from 9 a.m. to midnight. Cost, $1.50.

Marina City—State and Dearborn, just north of the Chicago River. The twin towers designed by Bertrand Goldberg





in 1964 quickly became the visual symbol of Chicago. Never mind the critics who said the buildings resembled corncobs stuck in the mud or two double orders of wheatcakes. The tower complex has a certain élan and its apartments have proved successful.

Tribune Tower—435 N. Michigan. Neat example of a Gothic skyscraper, the result of a $100,000 competition in 1925. Imbedded in the walls are stones from such unlikely places as the Kremlin and the place of Christ's nativity—all identified. Frequent tours of the newspaper include a visit to the pressroom and a half-hour movie. Free, but reservations required. 222-3232.

John Hancock Center—Michigan and Delaware. *Time* once uncharitably called the Hancock "an oil derrick squatting on Michigan Avenue." But Chicagoans have grown fond of the giant designed by Skidmore, Owings and Merrill. The exterior x-frames and massive base have contributed to the building's nickname "Big John."

860–880 Lake Shore Drive—These steel and glass towers of Mies van der Rohe are very likely the most copied buildings in the world. Brilliant examples of Mies's simple, skeletal style.

Lake Point Tower—Grand Avenue at the Lake. Here's one of the city's most handsome buildings designed by Schipporeit and Heinrich, students of Mies. The gently curved walls break from the severe geometry characterizing most of the architect's work, but the building's lovely simplicity is pure Mies.

Note: There are several good books on Chicago architecture. Best bargain is *Chicago's Famous Buildings*, University of Chicago Press, $2.45.

Recycle the bod

Luxor Baths—2039 W. North, HU 6-9200. Saul Bellow's Charlie Citrine relaxed here. Small wonder: Luxor has a pair of wet steam rooms, dry room, whirlpool, swimming pool, and some of the greatest character-customers that you'll find outside of, well, a Bellow novel. Cost is just four bucks and includes locker, towel, and sheet. Open 9 a.m.–10 p.m. daily. Wednesday is "Women's Day." Take 22 bus north to North Avenue, then transfer to a 72 going west.

Shops to discover

Within walking distance of your Loop hotel are the giant department stores that have given State Street its character and vitality. A few blocks north and east are the posh speciality stores of Michigan Avenue. It's easy to make your own discoveries in these two popular shopping areas. But if you're looking for something a little different, you may want to shop our list of ten undiscovered discoveries.

Todd's, Room 1511—5 S. Wabash, 372-1335. Models of every Frye boot extant can be found in this tiny shop run by 80-year-old Maurice Jones, who retired as sales manager of the Frye Company in 1955. Open 9 a.m.–5 p.m., Monday through Friday; 9 a.m.–2 p.m., Saturday.

Jazz Record Mart—7 W. Grand, 222-1467. Considered by some to be the best record store in the western hemisphere for jazz or blues. Tremendous stock and latest info on the live music scene. Subway: Howard A or B train from State Street to Grand Avenue.

Sourcerist's Unlimited—235 E. Ontario, 664-6030. Outstanding selection of decorative accessories that start at a buck and don't stop until $1,500. Lots of Indonesian stuff, Cambodian tin, Indian temple toys. Some museum quality artifacts. Take 151 or 153 north to Ontario; walk two blocks east.

Certain Something—110 E. Oak, 944-1377. Unusual jewelry in all price ranges. Take 151 or 153 north to Oak and Michigan.

Zuverink—10 E. Huron, 751-2290. Artificial and dry flower arrangements from a pair of young guys who are suddenly very big with Chicago's top decorators. 151 or 153 north to Huron; walk east.

Ultimo—114 E. Oak, 787-0906. If you're gonna spend it on fashion that's well, *ultimo*, here's the joint. It's the tastiest place in town for the best in European fashion for men and women. Very with it, very expensive. Take the 151 or 153 north to Oak; walk west.

Crate and Barrel—1510 N. Wells, 787-4775 and 850 N. Michigan, 787-5900. Young entrepreneur Gordon Segal has been extraordinarily successful presenting contemporary glassware, copper cookware, teak salad bowls, and unusual cooking accessories. You may find real bargains in the seconds section. The look is Scandinavian. Take the 151 or 153 bus north to Michigan Ave. store, or the number 11 to the original Wells Street location in Old Town.

With a restaurant-bar on the premises, Luxor Baths' management makes no claim that customers can expect to lose weight. But "to take a load off" and for an old-fashioned "schvitz"—this is the place.

Swets North America, Inc.

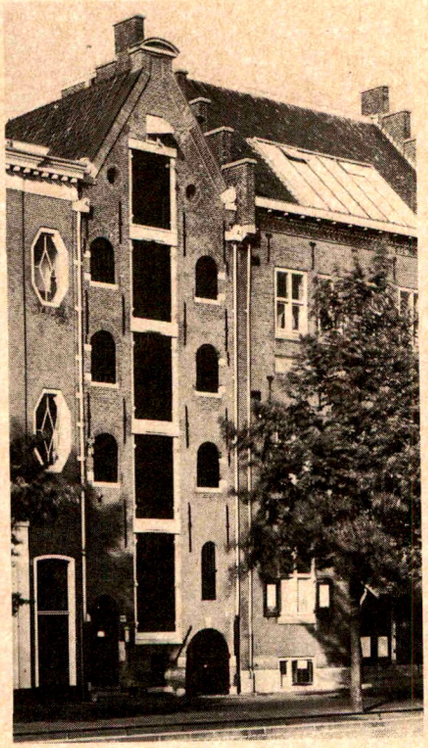
75 years "know-how" in library service

subscriptions
backsets
reprints
new books
publishing
psychological tests
computer service

through the experience of

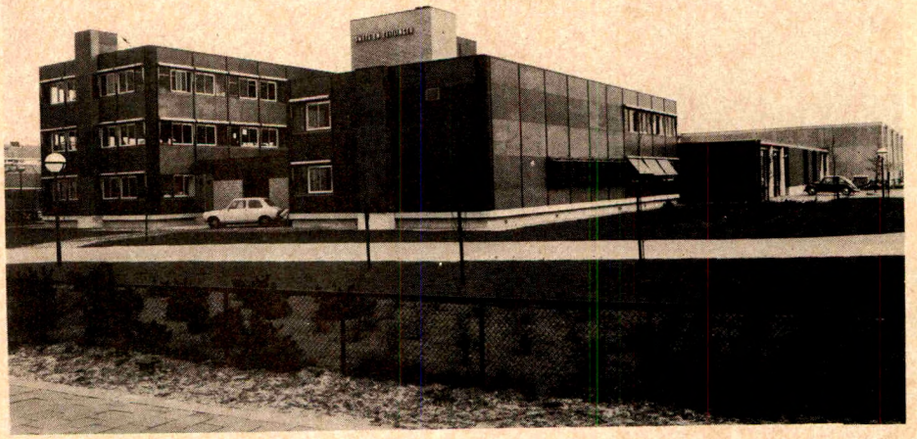
Swets & Zeitlinger B.V.

1901-1976



Amsterdam 1935

Amsterdam 1901



Lisse 1976

Swets North America, Inc.

p.o. box 517, berwyn, pa.19312, phone: 215-644-4944, telex: 084-5392

leo l. burkels, *vice president* / peter bence, *director of marketing*

CIRCLE 201 ON READER CARD

When Gloria McCartney, co-owner of Kitsch, isn't modeling a recent "find," she's probably sewing together hundreds of paisley silk ties she is making into bootlength skirts to sell at her shop this summer.

Donrose Galleries—751 N. Wells, 337-4052. Donrose claims to be Chicago's biggest antique dealer. Ignore the price tags, for bartering is still a viable sport here. Donrose often has a fresh shipment of offbeat things such as movie props. Take the 151 or 153, ask for a transfer, and ride to Michigan and Chicago Avenue where you change to a 66 westbound. Ride six blocks and get off at Wells; walk one-half block south.

Tivoli Gardens—2262 N. Clark, 477-7710. There must be a reason why this two-level place is always packed with browsers who invariably become buyers. Tivoli's success comes from its unusual stock of decorative accessories, housewares and jewelry, all chosen with unerring taste. Most of the goods are inexpensive, making it a good place to buy gifts for those who stayed home. Take the 22 to Webster.

Steve Starr Studios—2654 N. Clark, 525-6530. While stoned one evening, I wandered into Starr's place and emerged five minutes later and twenty-five bucks lighter with a London bobby's wool cape, circa 1900. Starr has all manner of such bizarre stuff, with emphasis on clothes from the 20s and 30s. Take 36 or 22 bus north to Deming.

Kitsch—2201 N. Sheffield, 327-9665. The 1930s come alive in this tiny two-room store run by Joan Riise and Gloria McCartney. While you ponder purchasing a framed picture of Alice Faye or an art deco ash tray, you can relax in an ancient overstuffed chair and listen to the sounds of Glenn Miller coming from a stack of old 78s. Take the 20 or 126 westbound, ask for a transfer, and get off at Wells. Take a 37 north to Halsted and Webster, then walk three blocks west on Webster to Sheffield.

Iwan Ries & Company—17 S. Wabash, 372-1306. If the surgeon general's warning doesn't scare you, this is the place to stock up on all things nicotine, plus a fantastic number of pipes in all price ranges. A short walk from the convention hotels.

Morrie Mages Sports—609 N. LaSalle, 337-6151. A huge discount operation, Morrie features brand-name sporting goods equipment at attractive prices. Especially strong in camping gear. Walk west to LaSalle. Take the 156 bus north to Ontario, or take 36 or 22 north to Ontario and walk west to LaSalle.

Good music, good vibes

Earl of Old Town—1615 N. Wells, 642-5206. The premier place to hear folk music in Chicago. Such nationally-known folkies as Steve Goodman and John Prine started here—and often return. $2.50–$3.50 cover on weekends and two drink minimum. Added plus: great hamburgers. Take the number 11 bus to North and LaSalle, walk one block west to Wells.

Somebody Else's Troubles—2470 N. Lincoln, 953-0660. An offshoot of the Earl, Troubles is run, in part, by a pair of folksingers, Fred and Ed Holstein. Good food, good music, and good vibes every evening. The number 11 bus, again.

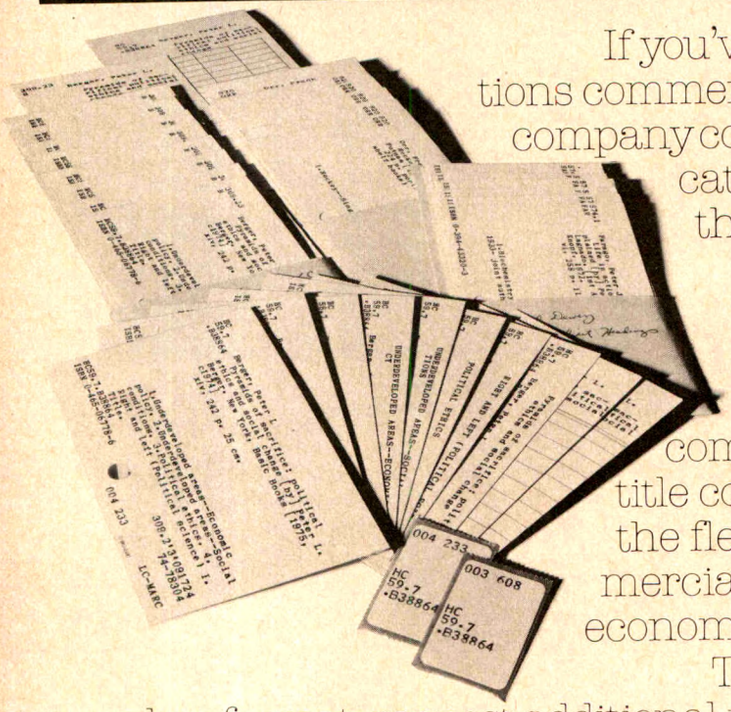
Wise Fools—2270 N. Lincoln, WA 9-1510. Best place on the north side for blues. Big bands on Monday. The number 11 bus northbound will take you to the door.

Orphans—2462 N. Lincoln, 929-2677. Owner Danny Johnston books top local folkies and occasionally a budding jazz or rock star. Usually, a buck or two cover on weekends. Same routing as above.

Quiet Knight—953 W. Belmont, 348-9509. The top folk, country, and soft rock acts appear Wednesday through Sunday at Dick Harding's Quiet Knight. Showtimes are at 9:15 and 11:15; $3–$4 cover, 2 drinks minimum. Fourteen-ounce broiled hamburgers and cheese/fruit plates. Take the subway: Howard A train north to Belmont. The club is one door west of the station.

Texas Ranch—3533 N. Clark. Merle Haggard, Willie Nelson, and Dolly Par-

WE WILL DO IT FOR YOU THE WAY YOU DO IT YOURSELF.



If you've never had your book acquisitions commercially processed because no company could meet your library's individual cataloging requirements, now there's a company that can.

Brodart offers an advanced new technical support service called TECH-SERV. It's a complete MARC-based service that combines speed, comprehensive title coverage, cataloging accuracy and the flexibility required to make commercial processing practical and economical for the academic library.

TECH-SERV lets you specify call number format, request additional main entry cards, and choose from several processing options, including books delivered completely cataloged and processed, or with complete processing kits matched to each book.

Let Brodart save you time, effort and money by supplying all your books with TECH-SERV support. We think you'll be pleased to discover that we can do it for you the way you do it yourself.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 Promoting Excellence in Library Service

PLEASE SEND THIS COUPON. OR WRITE TO:

Mr. Robert Lyle, Account Executive
BRODART, INC., Dept. A66
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

Please send complete information on TECH-SERV including a specification form ☐. Please send me information about all Brodart book services for academic libraries ☐.

Name_____

Title_____

Library/Organization_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRODART **THE LIBRARY COMPANY**

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5M3

ton fans unite here nightly for live country music. No cover, no minimum. Beer is $1.25 a can. Take 22 bus north to door.

Theresa's—4801 S. Indiana, AT 5-2744. A smoky, jumpy little joint crammed with the best blues players in Chicago. Look for Junior Wells on weekends. Take Jackson Park subway south to 47th Street, walk one block west. Tough neighborhood.

Note: For the best rundown on what's going down in Chicago music, check the weekly listings in *The Reader* (see "Seven-piece with-it kit," p. 390).

Some bookstores worth a look

Abraham Lincoln Bookstore—18 E. Chestnut, WH 4-3085. Volumes and volumes on the Great Emancipator, along with other Lincoln memorabilia and neat Civil War stuff. Take 151 or 153 north to Chestnut, walk two blocks east.

Barbara's Bookstore—1434 N. Wells, MI 2-5044 and 2907 N. Broadway, 477-0411. The Wells Street operation houses the best collection of trade paperbacks in the city as well as an intriguing selection of off-the-wall periodicals. Especially strong on poetry. Take the 11 bus to Burton. The New Town store on Broadway is smaller with less variety. Catch the 22 or 36 to Diversey, walk north.

New World Resource Center—2544 N. Halsted, 348-3370. New Left politics, Third World tracts, and up-the-U.S. literature. Take the 11 bus to Fullerton and Halsted, then walk south on Halsted just past Wrightwood.

Canterbury Bookstore—29 E. Congress, 939-2923. Big collection of used books. Strong on art books, attractively priced. Short walk from convention hotels.

Offbeat theater and film

Biograph—2433 N. Lincoln, 348-4123. This is where Dillinger caught it from the feds back in 1934. Today, the Biograph has been totally refurbished. Owner Larry Edwards usually bills classy film revivals. Catch the number 11 bus north on Wabash to Lincoln and Halsted, a half block south of theater.

Body Politic—2259 N. Lincoln, 871-3000. In recent years, the Body Politic has been the center for Chicago's off-Broadway theater. Often two or three groups work simultaneously in the cavernous former bowling alley. Poetry readings on Monday night. Same transportation as above, get off at Belden.

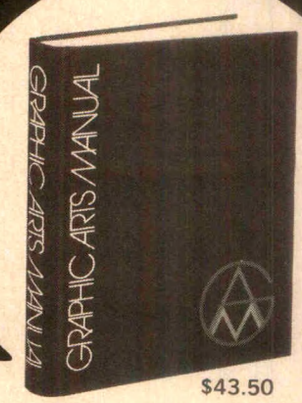
Art Institute Film Center—Michigan and Adams, 443-3737. Each Wednesday and Friday at 5:30 p.m. and 7:30 p.m., the Film Center screens fresh or rediscovered films. $1.25 admission. Call for current program.

Organic Theatre—4520 N. Beacon, 271-2436. Chicago's top director is young Stuart Gordon, who is fast establishing himself as one of the country's outstanding talents. Of late, Gordon's company has had two plays on the boards at different north side locations. Check the local papers. Admission from $3.50 to $5.50. Subway: Howard A or B to Wilson Ave.; walk 4 blocks west to Beacon, then one-half block south. Can be a rough neighborhood.

The Victory Gardens Theatre—3730 N. Clark, 549-5788. When a group of actors band together to produce plays, the result can be a disaster of clashing egos or it can be electric. Happily, it's been much more the latter in this young

now available!

GRAPHIC ARTS MANUAL 1976



$43.50

The one indispensable guide to creating, producing, and purchasing printed materials.

Over 100 articles and thousands of directory listings provide detailed coverage of:

- Color theory and measurement
- Design of printed products
- Manuscript-preparation techniques
- Type and typography
- Composition from hand-setting to computerized page makeup
- Art preparation for black-and-white and color printing
- Photography and illustration manipulation
- Graphic arts photography and stripping
- Platemaking for all printing processes
- Printing and its control
- Paper and other substrates
- Inks and their applications
- Binding and finishing operations
- Fulfillment processes and data
- Law and trade customs
- Graphic arts associations
- Colleges and art schools
- Competitions and awards
- Periodicals
- Printers and platemakers
- Typesetters
- Binders and finishers
- Paper manufacturers and distributors
- Ink manufacturers
- Art materials manufacturers
- Graphic arts supply firms

The Graphic Arts Manual was assembled through the efforts of over 80 leading authorities in the graphic arts.

Acid-free paper • buckram bound • 8½ x 11 inches • 800 pages
Illustrated in full color • charts • tables • glossaries • index

Write for free brochure in color.

GRAPHIC ARTS MANUAL

MUSARTS PUBLISHING CORP. 310 MADISON AVENUE, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10017 (212) 687-6358

CIRCLE 231 ON READER CARD

company's short history. Victory Gardens' home base is the cavernous Northside Auditorium Building which houses two theatres. Productions usually are going on in both—and building owner Danny Johnston has a nice pub complete with live folk or rock music in the basement. Admission from $3.50 to $5. Take the 22 to Waveland.

Goodman Theatre—Art Institute, 200 S. Columbus, 443-3800. Though it's officially off-season for Chicago's most prestigious home for plays, the children's theatre will be in full swing in the Children's Museum Price Auditorium. Kipling's *The Just So Stories* is being performed at 10:30 and 1:30 Monday through Fridays as well as at 11 and 2:30 Saturday.

Distinctive bars

"Last call" in Chicago saloons is 2 a.m. or 4 a.m. during the week, depending on the proprietor's license. On Sunday's wee hours, everyone wins an added wee one before cut-off.

O'Rourke's Public House—219 W. North, 751-8522. Huge portraits of Behan, O'Casey, and Joyce overlook the bar at this favorite gathering place for Chicago's journalists, writers, artists, and photographers. Darts, conversation, and consuming Irish whisky neat are the favorite pastimes. 4 p.m.–2 a.m. Take the 36 or 22 to North Avenue; walk four blocks west.

Oxford's—2261 N. Lincoln, 477-5146. A huge, comfortable place in the center of Lincoln Avenue's music/theatre scene. Oxford's undergoes something of a Jekyll/Hyde transformation on weekends, when it becomes a kind of countercultural singles bar. Especially bizarre after 2 a.m. when patrons from early-close bars and druggies tumble through the door. Good Food. Take 11 north to Belden.

Butch McGuire's—20 W. Division, 337-9080. Some people, Butch included, believe this is the country's first singles bar. If your taste runs to such, you'll find it among the most pleasant of that genre. It's always wall-to-wall people, and the doorman is apt to bar you if you wear jeans, look over 40, or appear to be visiting with the Hardware Dealers' convention. Once inside, however, you'll find good sandwiches, foxy ladies, and a lot of guys, some of whom may actually be single. Take 36 bus north to Division and Wabash.

Wrigley Building bar—410 N. Michigan, WH 4-7600. Though the once acclaimed restaurant has declined from its days of grandeur, the adjoining bar still serves the best martini in the city, and an approving clientele of business and advertising types relentlessly soak them up from 11:30 a.m. on. Take the 151 or 153 to the first stop north of Chicago River.

Hy's—100 E. Walton, 649-9555. Hy's is the image of the British gentleman's club, all dark wood and thick carpet. Actually, it's part of a Canadian-based restaurant chain, heavy into roast beef and such, most of which is overpriced, in my opinion. But you aren't there to eat, anyway. Sit down over a snifter of brandy in the library and watch the businessfolk deal. Take the 151 or 153 bus to Walton, walk a half block west.

Ritz Carlton—Water Tower Place, 875 N. Michigan Avenue, 266-1000. This fancy-schmantzy place deserves most of the plaudits it has received since opening in 1975. The best place to gaze at the heavily-monied clientele and the beautiful people is the lovely lobby-level terrace bar called The Greenhouse. Take the 151 or 153 bus to Pearson. Walk a

ILO **PUBLICATIONS**

provide the most extensive and up-to-date information on the world of work; the latest worldwide developments in labor legislation, collective bargaining agreements, improvement in the quality of working life, social security, and related subjects; statistics on employment and unemployment, wages, hours of work, productivity and consumer prices.

All-inclusive coverage at substantial savings is available through a COMBINED SUBSCRIPTION.

- **One annual invoice: $240.00 in 1976.**
- **Shipped postage free immediately upon publication.**
- **Savings of more than 20% over unit prices.**

The COMBINED SUBSCRIPTION includes:

Bulletin of Labor Statistics
Codes of Practice & Guides on Safety & Health
Cooperative Information
Cost of Social Security
Documents of ILO Regional Conferences
Documents of Industrial Committees
Documents of International Labor Conference
International Labor Documentation
International Labor Review
Labor-Management Relations Series
Legislative Series
Management Development Manuals
Minutes of the Governing Body
Occupational Safety & Health Series
Official Bulletin
Social and Labor Bulletin
Yearbook of Labor Statistics

1975 Yearbook of Labour Statistics

A summary of the principal labor statistics in some 190 countries and territories. Provides the essential background information in the areas of

- total and economically active population
- employment • unemployment • hours of work
- labor productivity • wages
- industrial accidents • consumer prices

An indispensable source book for business and industry, universities, employers' and workers' organizations, consumers' associations and everyone interested in social and labor developments.

45 tables corresponding to 9 major substantive chapters. Text, headings and notes in English, French and Spanish.

870 pages **$37.95**

Send for details and new catalogue of publications.

INTERNATIONAL LABOR OFFICE
Suite 330 L, 1750 New York Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006 • (202) 634-6335

half block east and, once you pass Marshall Field's show windows, look leftward for the hotel entrance. Take the elevator to the lobby on the twelfth floor.

Great piano bars

Acorn on Oak—116 E. Oak. This is a favorite place with Rush Street entertainers, which is about the best testimonial you can provide. Buddy Charles, a classy keyboard artist, holds forth until the wee hours. Open until 4 a.m.; 5 on Saturday. Take 151 or 153 bus north to Oak, walk west.

Punchinello's—936 N. Rush. Another favorite spot for both local and visiting entertainers. Though David Richardson takes to the 88s about 10 p.m., things don't start to cook until after midnight. Open until 4 a.m.; 5 on Saturday. Take the 36 to Oak Street.

Sage's East—181 E. Lake Shore Drive, WH 4-1557. It is a comfortable place for trysting through the night. Ruth Allen plays during cocktails and Wayne Richards comes on at 8 p.m. Sage's is also a popular and expensive restaurant. Open 11:30 a.m.–2 a.m.; kitchen closes around midnight. Take the 151 or 153 to Oak, walk east half a block.

Where gay is okay

"Belmont Rocks"—Lake Michigan beach where gays congregate. Immediately south of Belmont Harbor. Take 151 or 153 north to Sheridan and Belmont. Walk east two blocks to lake—the "rocks" lie southward.

Lesbian-Feminist Center—3523 N. Halsted, 935-4270. A collective that dubs itself a resource center for gay women. The center has a bookstore heavy into feminist literature and features regular rap sessions, poetry readings, and the like. Take a 126 bus west to Halsted; transfer to northbound number 8 to address.

Gay Switchboard—Beekman House, 3519 N. Halsted, 929-4357. Switchboard is manned evenings after 7 p.m. by folk hip to Chi's gay community.

Baton—436 N. Clark, 644-5269. Felicia has long run the most successful show bar in Chicago. Weekend clientele is into costumery and cosmetics. A two-dollar minimum. Hours: 4 p.m.–4 a.m.; till 5 on Saturday. Take the 22 bus north to Ohio, walk over one block west.

Trip—27 E. Ohio, 467-6330. Caters to the professional crowd. Restaurant downstairs; disco on second floor. Hours: 4 p.m.–2 a.m.; music starts at 10. Take 153 bus north to Ohio.

Free frolic

Oak Street Beach—The closest beach (1000 north) to Chicago's downtown is also the favorite with the young singles who live just to the west. A lot of beautiful bodies. Take the 151 or 153 to Oak and Michigan and you're there.

Grant Park—There's a lot to be said for the downtown park which stretches along Michigan Avenue, not the least of which are the free tennis courts south of Balbo, the formal gardens, and Buckingham Fountain. To get a court on weekends, get there before 8 a.m. or be prepared to wait. Catch the fountain between 9 p.m. and 10 p.m., when colored lights play across the 150-foot sprays.

Lincoln Park—The perfect place to spend a day with or without the kids. Start at Clark and North with the Chicago Historical Society, which isn't free (adults, 50 cents; children, 25 cents; families, $1) but is quite a treat nonetheless. Check out the Lincoln memorabilia and the slide show on the Chicago fire and its aftermath. Hours: Monday–Saturday, 9:30 a.m.–4:30 p.m.; Sunday and holidays, 12:30 p.m.–5:30 p.m.

Later, walk east and a few blocks north (2000 north) to explore the Lincoln Park Zoo. At the south end there's an honest-to-God farm complete with barnyard smells and the animals that created them. At about 2200 you come upon the children's zoo, where kids can get close to and sometimes hold wild animals. The main zoo is in the midst of a refurbishing program, but open. Completed is a beautiful pool for sea lions with a windowed tunnel that provides you a fish-eye view of the graceful mammals.

Just north of the zoo the Lincoln Park Conservatory features tropical flora. Outfront, there are beautiful gardens covering nearly three acres. The 22 or 36 will take you to the door of the Historical Society. Take the 153 and get off at 2200 north for the zoo.

Museums to do in a morn

Oriental Institute—1155 E. 58th, 753-2474. Remember King Tut? His stony presence—direct from graveside—presides here. The Institute on the University of Chicago campus features a fascinating collection of exhibits tracing the history of the Middle East from 5000 B.C. to 1000 A.D. Open daily except Monday. Free. Go to the Illinois Central Station at Randolph and Michigan and catch a train to 59th (trains leave every twenty minutes). When you get back to street level, walk westward about four blocks then cut over to 58th.

Chicago Academy of Sciences—2001 N. Clark, LI 9-0606. A natural history museum, the academy inches along on the world's slowest refurbishing program. But the life-size dioramas on the second floor are complete and feature

Buddy Charles holds forth nightly with jazz and ragtime at Acorn on Oak. Visiting musicians often drop by to sit in for a set.

Announcing
The State Publications Program

For 10% prepublication discount, place your order before August 31, 1976.

Now for the first time a single information service will give you convenient access, control *and* retrieval of official state publications. At a price you can afford.

The *State Publications Program* from the Library and Education Division of Information Handling Services is more than a simple microfiche republishing venture. It's a fully integrated system that includes comprehensive bibliographic aids and indexing for official publications of all 50 states, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

The key element of this new service is the quarterly, hardcopy *Checklist of Current Publications*. Arranged alphabetically by state, and fully indexed, the *Checklist* gives you extensive bibliographic coverage of all discoverable official documents of state agencies and departments. Price for the *1975 Checklist of Current Publications* (three quarterly and one cumulative volumes) is **$185.** Place your order before August 31, 1976 and receive a 10% discount.

The second major element of the program is a selection of current state publications in your choice of silver or diazo microfiche. The fiche are complemented by an extensive, hardcopy *Bibliography/Index* for efficient document access and control.

Both the *Bibliography* and the publications are arranged in 18 subject categories, including such topics as agriculture, labor and employment, taxation, revenue and budgets, transportation, law enforcement, health care, and environment.

See us at ALA Booths 1602 & 1604 Conrad Hilton.

Significantly, this file is enriched by important—and difficult-to-obtain—legislative council, committee, and commission reports. The price, **$3,000,** includes approximately 2,000 separate titles issued in 1975, on silver halide microfiche (Type 1A), and two, semi-annual volumes of the *Bibliography/Index*. Orders confirmed by August 31, 1976 receive a 10% discount.

The final segment of the *State Publications Program* is a *custom service* for selective, title-by-title acquisition. Through this service, you may obtain individual documents, the documents of a particular state or agency, or the documents pertaining to a particular subject. Please inquire about availability, prices and discounts.

Thorough indexing. Comprehensive bibliographic control. Convenient, single source document acquisition. The IHS State Publications program will not only help make your work easier, but also enable you to provide significant new research services.

For complete information, including the publishing schedule for 1972-1974 and future years, please clip and mail the coupon. Or call Agnes Hartman at IHS. Information Handling Services, Library and Education Division, P.O. Box 1154, Englewood, Colorado 80110. Telephone (303) 779-0600. TWX 910/935-0715.

Information Handling Services
Library and Education Division
(Formerly Microcard Editions)
P.O. Box 1154
Englewood, Colorado 80110
Telephone (303) 779-0600
TWX 910/935-0715

- ☐ Please enter and confirm my order for the *1975 Checklist of Current Publications.*
- ☐ Please enter and confirm my order for *Select 1975 State Publications,* including the *Bibliography/Index.*
- ☐ Please have your representative call for an appointment.
- ☐ Please send more information about the *State Publications Program.*

Name _____

Title _____

Institution _____

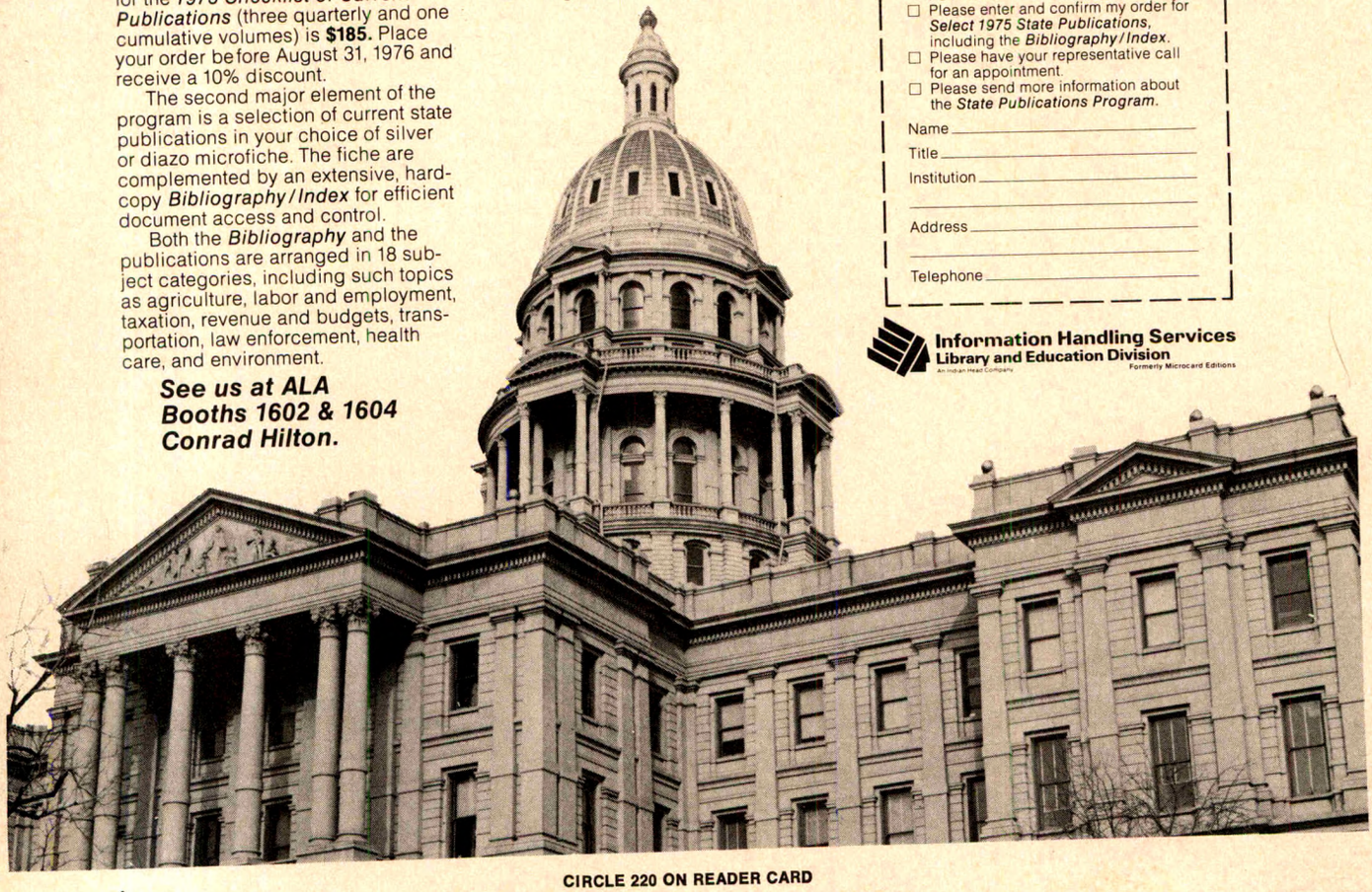
_____

Address _____

_____

Telephone _____

Information Handling Services
Library and Education Division
An Indian Head Company
Formerly Microcard Editions



CIRCLE 220 ON READER CARD

midwestern animals and birds in their natural habitat. The kids will love the lynx and deer; likewise, the souvenir shop on the first floor. Free. Open daily 10 a.m.–5 p.m. Take the 22 or 36 bus north.

DuSable Museum of African American History—In Washington Park, 57th and Cottage Grove, 947-0600. Exhibits focus on black history and contributions of blacks to American culture, science, and government. Tuesday–Friday 10 a.m.–4 p.m.; weekends, 1 p.m.–4 p.m. Adults, 50 cents; children, 25 cents. Catch a number 4 bus going south on Wabash; get off at 57th and you're there. A better route for seeing the south side is a ride on the Dan Ryan B train, which you can catch at the Wabash St. elevated stations on Randolph, Madison, or Adams. Go south to 55th; then transfer to a 55 bus and ride eastward to Cottage Grove.

Polish Museum—984 Milwaukee, 384-3352. Exhibits and artifacts (collected by Polish Roman Catholic Union) tracing Poles' contribution to America. Daily 1 p.m.–4 p.m.; closed on weekends. Take a number 56 bus on Madison going west, and it will bring you to the museum.

Discos and live revived

Alfie's—900 N. Rush, 822-0300. Fixture on Rush Street. Tiny dance floor with strobe lights and mirrored ball. Mostly an older (post-30) crowd. No cover. Hours: 4 p.m.–4 a.m. daily.

BBC (Bombay Bicycle Club)—7 W. Division. The Chicago Bears' Doug Buffone co-owns BBC, the most popular disco in the area. Great sound. Big dance floor. Nice ambiance. Lots of plants, brick. Balcony lets you look over dance crowd or at the crazy singles scene outside on Division Street. Doorman has been known to hassle lone blacks. $2 cover. Hours: 6 p.m.–2 a.m. daily; until 4 a.m., Friday and Saturday.

Rhinocerous—1221 N. Dearborn. Blacks like the rhino. Nice sound. Elevated dance floor. $2 cover.

The Buttery—Ambassador East Hotel, 1301 N. State, 787-7200. The most chi-chi nonprivate place in town, with live music! Reel-to-reel tapes play between sets. Tasty art deco ceiling and intimate booths. Dancing crowd tend to be young and monied, but all ages mix here. Hours: 9 p.m.–4 a.m.

Singer Nan Mason usually is a big attraction wherever she appears. Here she's pictured at The Buttery, the only club near north where one can dance to live music.

Note: All of the above discos are in the area known collectively as Rush Street. They're a two-dollar cab ride from the convention hotels or they can be reached by taking a 151 or 153 bus north on Michigan Avenue to Oak Street and walking west to Rush. A 36 bus north to Division-Rush is okay, too.

Den One—1355 N. Wells, 751-2452. Frantic dance scene in an unlikely log cabin decor left from a long-gone restaurant. Lots of gays. 8:30 p.m.–4 a.m. daily. Take 11 bus north to Schiller.

Hoots—2350 N. Clark, 929-5501. New place with contemporary decor. Lots of chrome, mirrored wall, free-form modular seating. Young crowd. No cover, no minimum. Hours: 6 p.m.–2 a.m.; until 3, Saturday. Adjacent Squash Blossom restaurant has well prepared dinners in $5 to $8 range. Take 22 or 36 bus north to Fullerton.

The Phoenix—2848 N. Broadway, 871-3314. Biggest and perhaps the most popular bar/disco in the jumping New Town area. Hours: 1 p.m.–2 a.m. daily. Take 22 or 36 north to Diversey.

Two Private Clubs

Faces (940 N. Rush St., 943-0940) and **Zorine's** (1 W. Maple St., 787-2560). If you happen upon a member, it's worth while to cadge an invite to one of these popular places.

With a dance floor that emits dry ice fog and wall tanks of weird fish, including piranha, Faces provides quite a show even aside from dancing. Watch the dancers in summer whites illuminated by pastel and white lighting shining through the floor below them.

Zorine's is suddenly the place for Chicagoans with money to burn. It's adjacent to Arnie Morton's posh restaurant, Arnie's, and carries through with Arnie's to-hell-with-expense decorating. The ultimate glitz at Zorine's: a plexiglass piano.

Misers' cafes

The Berghoff—17 W. Adams, 427-3170. A famous Chicago landmark that deserves its fame—perhaps the best restaurant in the Loop. The menu is German with the sauerbraten and wiener schnitzel especially tasty. The price is right; most dinners are under $4. Open 11 a.m.–9:30 p.m. daily; closed Sunday. Within walking distance of hotels.

Soul Queen Cafe—2200 S. Michigan, 842-0292. Helen Maybell operates her popular soul food place 'round the clock. Try the ham hocks or catfish or one of the daily specials (chitterlings on Saturday). Most dinners are about $3 and are accompanied by greens and hot corn bread. Tough neighborhood after dark. Take the number 1 bus south to Cermak.

Bowl and Basket—Seventh Floor, Marshall Field State Street store, ST 1-1000. Smart shoppers know that this is the place to gain sustenance before bucking the crowds at the sale counter. Food is served cafeteria style. Good choices are the vegetable soup or the cheese chowder—a small bowl is half a buck; a larger version goes for a dollar. Great roast beef and corn beef sandwiches, $2.20. Hours 11 a.m.–3:30 p.m.

Bishop's Chili Hut—1958 W. 18th, 829-6345. The best chili in the Midwest with draft beer to quench the fire. Open Monday through Saturday, 9 a.m.–7:30 p.m. Take Wentworth 22A south on Clark to 18th, transfer to a 16—Cicero bus, and ride to 1900 west.

It's hard to resist the waiters' joie de vivre at Tango.

Greek Islands–766 W. Jackson, 782-9855. The best of several good restaurants in Greek Town. Try the saganaki, dolmades, or braised lamb. Be prepared to wait for a table, though, and while you do the house will likely treat you to a free shot of ouzo. Open Monday through Thursday, 11:30 a.m.–midnight; Friday and Saturday, 11:30 a.m.–2 a.m.; Sunday, noon–midnight. Take Jackson 126 west to Halsted–you'll be in the center of Greek Town.

Bowl and Roll–1339 N. Wells, 944-5361. Here is soup like grandma used to make, if you had a very foxy grandma. Try the bean with sour cream and sausage ($2.25) or the chicken, which is served with knife and fork–that's to help you deal with the full half chicken that floats serenely in the huge bowl. There's Japanese beer from the well stocked bar. Open 11:30 a.m.–9 p.m. daily, except Friday and Saturday, when it's open until 11 p.m. Take 11 bus north to Schiller. Backtrack a half block looking carefully for the cellar entrance.

R. J. Grunts–2056 Lincoln Park West, 929-5363. There is a young man named Rich Melman whose Lettuce Entertain You Enterprises now operates six highly successful restaurants in the Chicago area. Grunts was Melman's first, and it's still jammed from lunch through late night. Sandwiches in the $2.50–$3.50 range are the stars, along with the world's most expansive salad bar. Open 11:30 a.m.–midnight daily; and until 1 a.m. Friday and Saturday. Take the 32 or 22 bus north to Armitage, walk northwark along the angled street (Lincoln Park West) one block.

Bratislavia–2527 N. Clark, 348-6938, This delightful storefront features Czech food. Start with the tangy seven-vegetable salad, and move on to veal paprikash or roast duck. There's fine hot apple or cheese strudel, and the entire dinner shouldn't set you back more than six bucks. Liquor and beer available. Wednesday–Saturday, 5 p.m.–10 p.m.; Sunday 5 p.m.–9 p.m. Take 22 or 36 bus.

La Créperie–2845 N. Clark, 528-9050. The only problem with La Créperie is that it's becoming "in." A no reservations policy here means a wait of twenty minutes. But it's worth it to taste any of a dozen delicate buckwheat crêpes. No liquor. Bring your own wine or sample the hot cider. Daily 5– p.m., closed Tuesday. Take 22 or 36 bus to Diversey, walk a half block north.

Vernon Park Restaurant–1073 W. Vernon Park, 226-9878. An Italian food house in what remains of this ethnic area razed by highways and the Univ. of Illinois Circle Campus. Great home-cooked meals, especially the lasagna, which–unless you arrive before the truckers, cops, and cabbies–tends to go off the menu fast. Opens at 3 p.m., but closing time is indefinite. Get there before 10 p.m. to be sure. Spending less than $4 on food and wine, you can afford a cab.

Great restaurants

The Casbah–514 W. Diversey, 935-7570. An Armenian restaurant that is one of Chicago's treasures. In gaudy New Town, Casbah features superb meat beorek, a chopped meat and vegetables concoction baked in flaky pastry. The appetizers led by the sarma (stuffed grape leaves) make one certain that God is an Armenian cook. Hours: 5 p.m.–11 p.m. Take the 22 or 36 bus north to Diversey; or take 151 or 153 north to Diversey.

La Cheminee–1161 N. Dearborn, 642-6654. In tiny, cavelike rooms, there is a full French menu at the prix fixe of $12.75. Head for the canard à l'orange or the beef Wellington. Open for lunch daily; dinner, Monday–Saturday until 11 p.m.; closed Sunday. Take 36 north to Division and Dearborn, walk south.

Le Perroquet–70 E. Walton, 944-7990. If you have an unlimited expense account, this is the place to go. It's $19.95 per person for such as venison, quail, and sole. This is Chicago's ultimate French restaurant. Take 151 or 153 north to Walton.

Tango–3172 N. Sheridan, 935-0350. Perhaps the trendiest restaurant in town. Tango's ambiance is almost as important as the food, which can be superb. Seafood and unique appetizers are the big numbers, aided by some marvelous soups and a splendid wine list, upgraded constantly. The sash-wearing, talky young waiters give fine service, all adding up to making Tango a must stop for jet-setters, Chicago-style or those passing through. Lunch daily 11:30–2:15 (except Sunday and Monday). Dinners: Monday–Thursday 5:30–11:15; on Friday 12:15; and Sunday until 10:30. Take 151 or 153 north to Belmont.

Armando's–100 E. Superior, DE 7-7672. Fine Italian restaurant that deserves some of the praise showered on its newer restaurant-neighbor, Doro's. The upstairs room called La Stanza is more pleasant and a bit more expensive. Try the veal a la Stanza, a parmigiana that is outstanding. Open for lunch, and for dinner until 2 a.m. Take 153 north to Superior, walk a block west. □

Author Note

Few people are more qualified to write this survival guide than Chicago-based Les Bridges, who has survived very nicely as a free lancer covering the offbeat in Second City for several years. His writings have appeared nationally in *The Village Voice*, *Rolling Stone*, and *Sport*. Chicago readers expect to find his byline in anything from the starveling *Reader* to fat cat *Chicago*. Though he now has an office—he recently became the *Chicago Tribune*'s creative director—and seems forever to be attending committee meetings, he remains one of the city's most perambulatory journalists.

FOREIGN & DOMESTIC SERIALS SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE TO ALL TYPES & SIZES OF LIBRARIES FROM 14 REGIONAL OFFICES IN THE U.S.A., CANADA, EUROPE AND SOUTH AMERICA

COMPREHENSIVENESS

EBSCO services periodicals, newspapers, annuals, yearbooks, irregular book/monographic series (numbered or unnumbered), and continuations. Our computerized price file lists over 100,000 titles. However, we gladly research any title ordered and do not expect the customer to provide publisher name and address. Our research cycle is thorough and provides a quick answer if we are unable to identify the publisher. We service titles from all nations of the world. The only titles we cannot (normally) service for you are order-direct by the publisher's requirement. (However, if you are a librarian who desires to place 100 per cent of all serials with a single agency, we can handle even the order-direct publishers for you.)

FLEXIBILITY

We believe what we do for you and how we do it should be determined by your needs. We have suggested procedures and formats. Our order processing and records are computerized, and we are able to employ our computer to service any special requests you may have. In the event you have a request which a computer, for some reason, cannot honor, we keep our typewriters handy and a perfect willingness to do whatever is necessary to suit your needs.

PERSONALIZED SERVICE

Our network of 14 regional offices headed by General Managers with experience and authority to act guarantees you responsiveness. Our 14 Managers have 181 years' experience among them in servicing libraries with serials subscriptions. Order control is located at our regional office. The Manager who commits is the Manager who controls. Each of our customers is assigned to one Customer Service representative, so there is consistency in communications.

WRITE OR PHONE TODAY

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 South Northwest Highway
Barrington, IL 60010
(312) 381-2190

P.O. Box 2543
Birmingham, AL 35202
(205) 252-9010

161 Forbes Road
Braintree, MA 02184
(617) 843-2383

840 Malcolm Road Suite 260
Burlingame, CA. 94010
(415) 697-6826

616 Carillon Tower West
Dallas, TX 75240
(214) 387-2426

Suite 110-B
Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Ave.
Denver, CO. 80211
(303) 433-3235

P.O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, CA 90009
(213) 772-2381

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 741-4300

Suite 204
8000 Forbes Place
Springfield, VA 22151
(703) 321-9630 / 321-7494

17-19 Washington Ave.
Tenafly, NJ 07670
(201) 569-2500

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto, Canada M4H 1H3
(416) 421-9000

Foreign Direct Office
Box 1081
Birmingham, AL. 35201
(205) 942-3970

Libris-EBSCO Ltda.
Rua do Rosario, 172-2. Andar
C.P. 65,000 ZC 21
20.000 Rio de Janeiro, Brasil
252-1421 or 252-5787

P.O. Box 3013
Nieuwveen
Holland
017238765

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER CARD

Announcing...

PHONEFICHE

CURRENT TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES ON MICROFICHE

- OVER 360 MAJOR METROPOLITAN DIRECTORIES
- ONE ORDER DOES IT ALL
- SELECTED FEDERAL TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES
- SAVES SPACE, ELIMINATES CLUTTER
- CHOICE OF SEVERAL SUBSCRIPTION OPTIONS
- PRINTED COMMUNITY CROSS-REFERENCE GUIDE

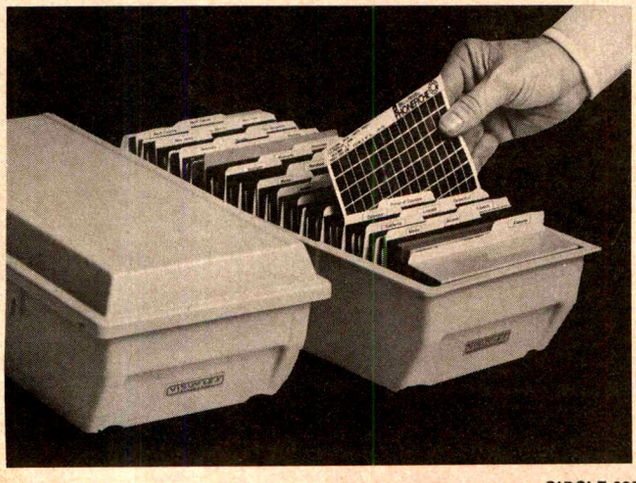
FOR FULL DETAILS, PLEASE FILL OUT AND MAIL COUPON

MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL

The Microfilm People

See **PHONEFICHE** and Bell & Howell's new 16/35mm **microfilm reader** at the American Library Association Conference in Chicago, July 18-21. Booth No. 2601 in the Continental Room of the Conrad Hilton Hotel.



MICRO PHOTO DIVISION • BELL & HOWELL
OLD MANSFIELD ROAD • WOOSTER, OHIO 44691

Dear Micro Photo:

PHONEFICHE sounds interesting! Please send full details, without obligation.

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY OR INSTITUTION _____

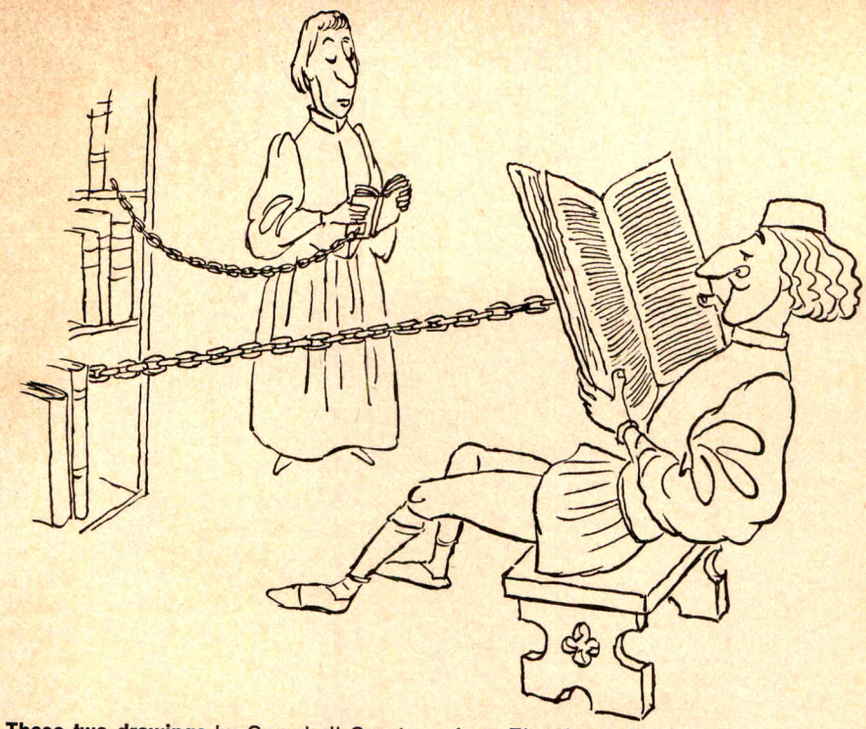
ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

TELEPHONE ( ) _____

LJ-5/15-76

CIRCLE 232 ON READER CARD



These two drawings by Campbell Grant are from *The Happy Bookers* by ALA speaker Richard Armour, © McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1976. Reproduced with permission.

CELEBRATE!

THE ALA CENTENNIAL CONFERENCE: SELECTED PROGRAMS, PLEASURES, AND REMINDERS

What's Cooking at the Conference

Eating while meeting sometimes seems to be the major activity at an ALA annual conference, ranging from 8 o'clock breakfast meetings and famous-speaker luncheons to award and honor dinner banquets. These meal meetings are invariably the most popular and are usually sold out in the first few days of conference. So, as last-minute reminders of lunch with Richard Armour or dinner with labor librarians, here are some program highlights with—when possible—menus.

Take a young adult to lunch, suggests the Young Adult Services Division (YASD), and make reservations for two or more at the YASD Author Luncheon on Thursday, July 22, 12–2. YAs will also have a chance to question featured author M. E. Kerr *(Is That You, Miss Blue?)* on her talk, "How a Library Addict Became a Writer." Preferential seating is available for one hundred YAs from Maria Hayley, Brighton Park Branch, Chicago Public Library, 4314 S. Archer Ave., Chicago 60632 (312-523-0966). The delectables include boneless breast of chicken sautéed in red wine, melon in season, and strawberry parfait. Tickets, $10.50 each, are available prepaid from Evelyn Shaevel, YASD Executive Secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611, or at the ALA ticket desk beginning July 16.

It's dutch treat at the German restaurant Berghoff's (see Les Bridges's Chicago guide, this issue) for all present, past, and future members and friends of the AFL/CIO-ALA Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups. Dinner begins at 6:30 Thursday, July 22. Dem Polacheck (Stark County District Library, 236 Third St., S.W., Canton, OH 44702) will be happy to take your RSVP.

Chicken salad garnished with tomatoes is tentatively the entrée for the honor luncheon of the American Association of School Librarians (AASL) on Tuesday, July 20, from 12 to 2. The featured speaker is Alabamian Wilmer S. Cody, recipient of the 1976 Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators. $8.50 a ticket at the ALA ticket desk.

Richard Armour, the author of the recently published ISBN 0-07-002303-4 (a/k/a *The Happy Bookers: A Playful History of Librarians and Their World from the Stone Age to the Distant Future,* McGraw-Hill, 1976) will be the star of the American Library Trustees Association (ALTA) luncheon on Sunday, July 18, 12–2. The menu: braised fresh brisket of beef, tiny rissole potatoes, mixed green salad, and lemon sherbet. No tickets will be sold at the conference; they're available for $8.50 each from Andrew Hansen, ALTA, Executive Secretary, at ALA headquarters. *Deadline is July 9.*

Sixty-five novels and five hundred pieces of fiction later, author John D. MacDonald *(The Dreadful Lemon Sky)*

Once-in-a-Lifetime, Can't-Be-Missed ALA Centennial Events

Celebrate a Century	Sun., July 18, from 5 p.m.
Librarians-at-Large Day	Tues., July 20, 10–4
Fair-in-the-Park	Wed., July 21, 5:30–7:30 p.m.
Inaugural Banquet	Fri., July 23, 7:30–10 p.m.

OUTSTANDING LIBRARY REFERENCE BOOKS ON

Antiques & Collectibles

Wallace-Homestead Price Guide to Dolls
by Robert W. Miller

Most complete, best illustrated, easy-to-use handbook on dolls ever published. From Bisque, Celluloid, and China Heads to Rubber, Wax, and Wood. 850 photos, 216 pages, softcover, 8½" x 11".

ISBN #0-87069-117-1 **$9.95**

Oak Furniture Styles and Prices 1976 Revised and Expanded Edition

This handy guide helps you determine the going rate for oak chairs, "parlor suits", tables, cabinets, desks, chiffoniers, sideboards, round tables, "chamber suits", etc. Plus brass and iron bedsteads, reed and rattan furniture, 7" x 10".

ISBN #0-87069-091-4 **$5.95**

Advertising Trade Cards
by John M. Kaduck

The collecting of trade cards is a fast growing hobby with many avid fans. Now, John Kaduck has compiled this first truly comprehensive guide to advertising cards. Beautifully illustrated in 44 pages of color and hundreds of b&w photos. ADVERTISING TRADE CARDS gives the collector everything he needs to know about these cards...INCLUDING REPRESENTATIVE PRICES. Softbound 8½" x 11".

ISBN #0-87069-080-9 **$9.95**

Wallace-Homestead Price Guide to Antiques and Pattern Glass, 3rd Edition
Edited by Robert W. Miller
Bicentennial Issue

This is the single most valuable reference book for collectors. 1,100 photographs (with 8 pages of full color) help you identify 550 categories of general antiques and 625 glass patterns. In the pattern glass section, you'll find prices for 5,000 individual pieces. The general antique section identifies thousands of items and gives individual current prices, complete descriptions, brief histories, and notes on special rarities. 418 pages, 6" x 9", softcover.

ISBN #0-87069-116-3 **$7.95**

The Sports Collectors Bible
by Bert R. Sugar,
intro. by Jim Bouton

First official buying, selling, and trading guide to sports collectibles! Covers trading cards, yearbooks, buttons, pins, programs, ticket stubs, among others. All with 1976 prices! Plus fascinating sports anecdotes. Over 240 photos, 376 pages, softcover.

ISBN #0-87069-124-4 **$9.95**

WALLACE-HOMESTEAD'S FALL LINE-UP OF NEW TITLES!
(Many of these books will be on display at our booth #417. Stop by and see them!)

	Title—Author		Tentative Price
0-87069-121-x	**Oil Lamps: The Kerosene Era in North America**—Thuro	hardbound	$28.50
0-87069-133-3	**American Furniture Classics**—Morningstar	softbound	$ 9.95
0-87069-122-8	**Encyclopedia of Character Steins**—Manusov	casebound	$12.95
		hardbound	$15.95
0-87069-137-6	**American Lighting (1820-1920)**—Poese	softbound	$ 9.95
0-87069-161-9	**Wallace-Homestead Price Guide to Toys**—Miller	softbound	$ 9.95
0-87069-142-2	**Antique Cameras**—Schneider	softbound	$12.95
0-87069-146-5	**Country Baskets**—Raycraft	softbound	$ 6.95
0-87069-144-9	**Collecting Brides Baskets and Other Glass Table Fancies**—Mebane	softbound	$10.95
0-87069-155-4	**Copper Weather Vanes**	softbound	$ 5.95
0-87069-151-1	**Six Gun Hero Collectibles**—Hake	softbound	$ 7.95
0-87069-153-8	**Sterling Silver Holloware**	softbound	$ 6.95
0-87069-134-1	**"Grandma's Scrapbook" of Silent Movie Stars**—Kaduck	softbound	$ 4.95
0-87069-136-8	**Transportation Postcards**—Kaduck	softbound	$ 6.95
0-87069-080-9	**Advertising Trade Cards**—Kaduck	softbound	$ 9.95
0-87069-135-x	**Farm Animals in the Making of America**—Johnson	softbound	$ 4.95
0-87069-141-4	**Along Our Country Road**—Wearin	hardbound	$ 6.95
0-87069-152-x	**Lamps & Other Lighting Devices, 1850-1906**	softbound	$ 5.95
0-87069-154-6	**Victorian Silverplated Holloware**	softbound	$ 6.95

Wallace-Homestead
BOOK COMPANY
1912 GRAND AVENUE
DES MOINES, IOWA 50305
Telephone Area Code 515-243-6181

WALLACE-HOMESTEAD has America's OUTSTANDING SELECTION of books on antiques & collectibles with over 240 titles covering every imaginable field...all at 20% library discount! Be sure to stop by our booth #417 at the Palmer House during the ALA Convention. If you won't be at the ALA, send for our FREE CATALOG!

CIRCLE 221 ON READER CARD

will reveal how he developed the character of Travis McGee at the ALTA and the Friends of Libraries Committee of the Library Administration Division (LAD) luncheon. For tickets (12–2, Monday July 19), send $9 per person to LAD Executive Secretary Donald Hammer at ALA headquarters, or pay for them at the ALA ticket desk.

"Libraries and the Life of the Mind in America"

Mon., July 19:	4:30–6:30
Wed., July 21:	4:30–6:30
Thurs., July 22:	4:30–6:30

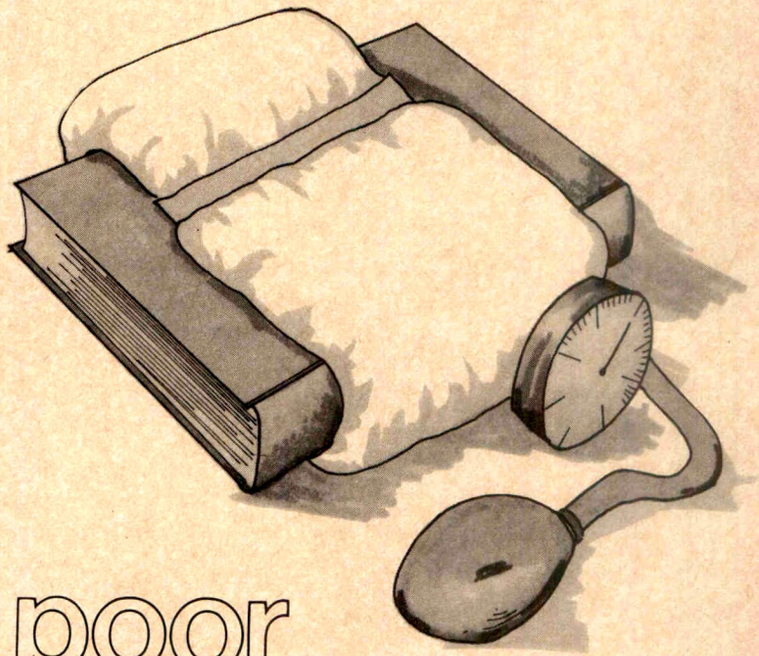
Other Associations, Other Rooms

A number of ALA-affiliated and independent organizations will meet before, during, and after the ALA Centennial Conference. In addition to some 1,500 scheduled ALA meetings, a conferee can choose, for example, to arrive early and attend the "Bibliographic Control of Afro-American Literature" conference, or stay late to participate in CLENE. Among some of the meetings are:

- *Neigh If You're a COLT.* The conference theme of the Council on Library Technology is "The Cognizance of Library Technicians Employed in Today's Libraries," 9–3:30, Saturday, July 17, at the Blackstone Hotel. Registration fees: $10 for non-COLT, ALA members; $8 for COLT and ALA members; $4 for students. Other COLT functions: a banquet ($12) featuring Barbara Conroy on "Continuing Education for All Library Personnel"; a hospitality suite; and a get-acquainted session, "Bucking for Paraprofessionals," 8–9:30 a.m., Wednesday, July 21. Reservations for the banquet and/or conference from Margaret Barron, Cuyahoga Community College, 2900 Community College Ave., Cleveland, OH 44115.
- *A CLENE Sweep.* July 16 and 17 mark the first annual assembly of the Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange. Highlights: an address by CE expert Alan Knox of the University of Illinois; an audiovisual presentation on staff training and development in industry; and a continuing education fair. Registration: $25 for CLENEers; $35, others; free to students.
- *Rara Avis.* The Antiquarian Booksellers Association of America (ABAA) calls it "The First Chicago International Antiquarian Book Fair," 11 a.m.–9 p.m. daily, July 21–23. Prints, maps, manuscripts, and rare books will be displayed by 78 exhibitors from the U.S., England, Japan, West Germany, West Berlin, Sweden, and Belgium. $5 for a three-day pass; $2 per day at the main floor auditorium of the Prudential Building (Randolph and Michigan).

Matters Foreign. A selection of foreign children's books currently in print will be displayed at the children's room of the Chicago Public Library during the ALA Centennial. Arranged by the Committee on the Selection of Foreign Children's Books of the Children's Services Division (CSD) in cooperation with the Combined Book Exhibit, the exhibit will be accompanied by an annotated catalog, listing names and addresses of suppliers from whom the books can be purchased.

Add your two cents' worth. Librarians, publishers/producers, and distributors are invited to discuss a proposed research survey—its methodology and instruments—at a 10–12, July 22 meeting of the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD)/Association of American Publishers (AAP) Joint Committee. The survey will determine what materials are being produced for school media programs, how they are marketed, what selection and acquisition



poor circulation?

Is your children's collection not as active as it used to be? Are your books all worn out? If they can't stand the strain, we have just what the doctor ordered: Bound To Stay Bound Books ... library prebound to withstand the use and abuse of young readers. BTSB Books will last for over 100 circulations, up to 5X longer than ordinary books; yet they cost as little as 5c per reader.

Increase the circulation of your library's collection by putting it back in shape with Bound To Stay Bound Books. Send today for our free service brochure and catalog listing over 24,000 in-stock titles.

Visit us at the ALA Conference
Booths #1803-1805

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 199 ON READER CARD

Council Meetings

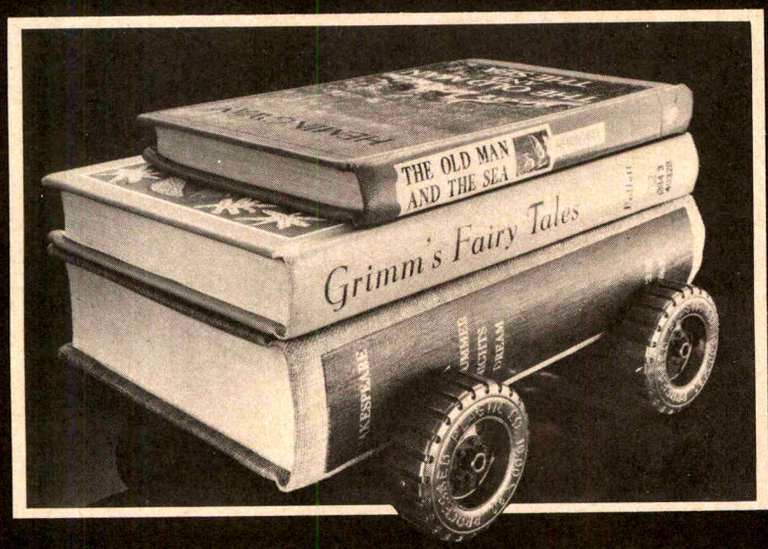
I. Mon., July 19	10–noon
II. Wed., July 21	8–noon
III. Fri., July 23	2–4 p.m.

problems exist for customers, and what new marketing techniques might be effective.

Put your feet up. Located in the Palmer House, the JMRT-sponsored suite will be open from 10 a.m. to 12 midnight, Sunday, July 18, through Thursday, July 22. A meeting and relaxation place for ALA conferees, the suite also provides information about JMRT activities.

Make these changes in your red, white, and blue Preliminary Program: "What's gnu at the zoo?" the JMRT Social (p. 32), will be held Tuesday, July 20, from 7:30 to 10:30 p.m. $10 prepaid (checks payable to JMRT Social) from Ann Montgomery, Du Page Country Club, Plainfield, IL 60544. *Deadline is June 20.*

Our bookmobiles have exposed Hemingway, Shakespeare and the Brothers Grimm to some pretty far out people.



Thanks to Gerstenslager, some kids have grown up thinking libraries have wheels. Children living in big city ghettos. Or small rural communities. Areas without adequate library facilities.

So when they can't get to the library, we help you take the library to them.

Our complete Multi-Media Vans help get your message through. With books galore. Closed circuit TV. Audio-visual accessories. And much more.

Of course, our professional sales engineers work with you every step of the way. Starting with a suitable chassis, we'll discuss your specific custom requirements. And show you complete design drawings and specs—before you buy. It's this meticulous attention to detail that has made us the country's leading manufacturer of custom mobile units.

So, before you settle for someone else's assembly line unit, contact us. We'll help you specify a Bookmobile exactly for your needs. Not someone else's.

The Wheels of Community Service for more than a Century.

GERSTENSLAGER

THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY • WOOSTER, OHIO 44691 • (216) 262-2015

CIRCLE 144 ON READER CARD

And inadvertently omitted from the conference information booklet was a set of four simultaneous workshops sponsored by the American Library Trustees Association (ALTA). To be held on Saturday, July 17, 10:30–noon, the four ALTA sessions are: Evaluating Library Services and Personnel, Don Surratt; A Manual for Library Publicity, Jean Coleman; Videotapes on Funding; and Negotiation and Unionization, Betty Simpson.

A Divisional Dilemma. Concerned about the future of the Library Education Division? Show that you care and attend LED'S business meeting on Wednesday, July 21, 2–4 to discuss what role ALA should play in library education. Also, the 1976 Beta Phi Mu award— honoring an individual for distinguished service to education for librarianship—will be presented.

"Reviews: Who Needs Them?" An SRO?

A program predicted by many to be a sell-out is "Reviews: Who Needs Them?", sponsored by the RTSD/AAP Joint Committee. To be held Thursday, July 26, from 2 to 6, the program will consider: the book review process; the needs of librarians, wholesalers, and review media; and new ways to solve current problems. Murray Martin of Penn State is moderator; other speakers include Allan Lang of Viking Penguin, Jean Mester of H. W. Wilson, Thomas Lask of *The New York Times*, Janet Fletcher of *Library Journal*, Barbara Bannon of *Publishers Weekly*, Paul Brawley of *The Booklist*, Richard Gardner of *Choice*, and Len Fulton of Dustbooks and *Small Press Review*.

Better Libraries for Uncle Sam

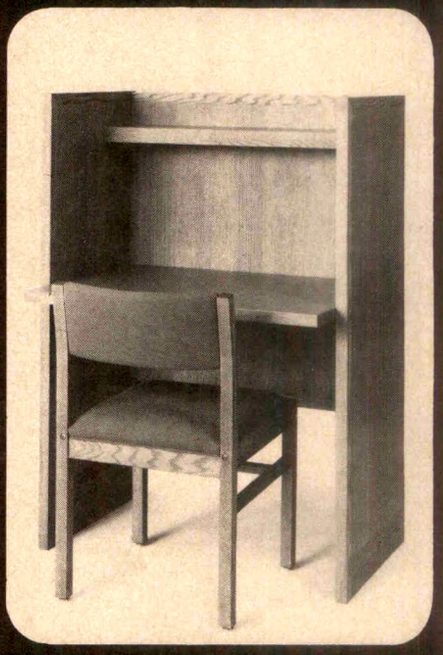
A preconference on federal library management, sponsored by the Federal Librarians Round Table (FLIRT)/ Armed Forces Librarians Section (AFLS), will be held Saturday, July 17, 8:30–4:30 at the Pick-Congress. Speakers and topics include: Gordon Randall, resource allocation for federal libraries; Peggy Barber, public relations primer; Duane Webster, management analysis; Marvin Scilken, patron-oriented library practice; and Kevin Keaney, libraries, unions, and the legal picture today. Registration is limited to 175, and *the deadline for all registrations and cancellations is June 30.* $25, ALA members; $35, nonmembers. For further information, contact the Public Library Association at ALA headquarters.

Fleshing Out the OCLC Anatomy. If *AL*'s May report, "OCLC for You—and

buckstaff®

Innovators in oak since 1850

note: specifications and line drawings provided with catalog.



We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976** ALA 100

Promoting Excellence in Library Service

buckstaff®
oshkosh, wi. 54901
414-235-5890

showrooms . . . chicago 312-944-6958 dallas 214-651-1387 new york 212-675-7030 san francisco 415-621-0159
atlanta 404-876-4448 tampa 813-251-3701 miami 305-757-0659

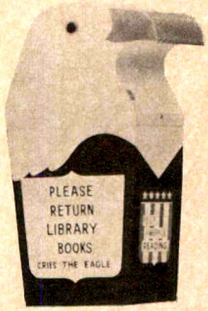
CIRCLE 195 ON READER CARD

ME?" has whetted your appetite, then an RTSD program scheduled for 10–noon, July 20, will help fill you in. Jim Fry and Glenn Tripplett, directors of two state library centralized book processing centers (Ohio and Florida, respectively), will describe how they implemented the OCLC computerized cataloging system.

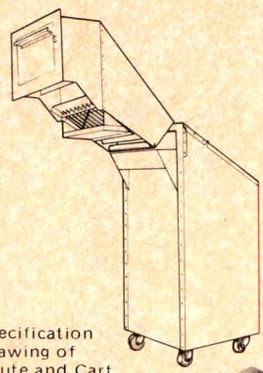
Painless PR

A three-day blitz in library public relations techniques is being offered by the Public Relations Section (PRS) of LAD, running from 11:30, Thursday, July 15, to 1:30, Saturday, July 17. The workshop, "Public Relations Panorama—A Preconference on Making Libraries Visible," features an address by the former president of the Public Relations Society of America, James Fox; the ever-popular "Swap and Shop"; sessions on effective internal communications; and "Beyond the Fringe: PR Experiences Outside the Library." Registration fees: $55, ALA and LAD members; $65, ALA members; $80, nonmembers. LAD Executive Secretary Donald Hammer has further details on hotel accommodations (headquarters is the Hyatt Regency) and registration procedures at 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

A Beautiful Way to Speed
the Return of Books
The American Eagle and State Bird Book Returns
Colorful - Distinctive

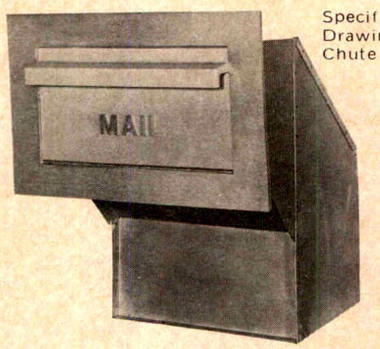


One of the many Kingsley Book Returns Available to you

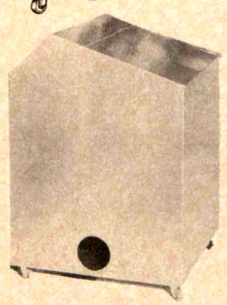


Fire Deterrent Book Chute and Book Cart with Interlocking Collar. Smothers the fire at its inception.

Specification Drawing of Chute and Cart



Mail Drop with Security Box
K 100 CMSB



All Enclosed Aluminum Cart lessens available oxygen, smothers the fire at its inception.

Write for brochure
Kingsley Library Equipment Company
1879 Mt. Vernon Avenue
P.O. Box 2731
Pomona, California 91766
Telephone (714) 622-5440

Come see us
at
Booth No. 2017

CIRCLE 225 ON READER CARD

Make your voice heard: attend both Membership Meetings.

I. Tues., July 20	8–9:30 a.m.
II. Fri., July 23	8–noon

Traveler's Aid. Traveling to and from Chicago need not be a hassle; the Junior Members Round Table (JMRT) has compiled a host list of free or inexpensive accommodations for cross-country trekkers. Also welcome are names of those who can provide housing for students or ALAers. For either, contact Allan C. Rough, Swirbul Library, Adelphi University, Garden City, NY 11530.

Have It Your Way On Public Library Day

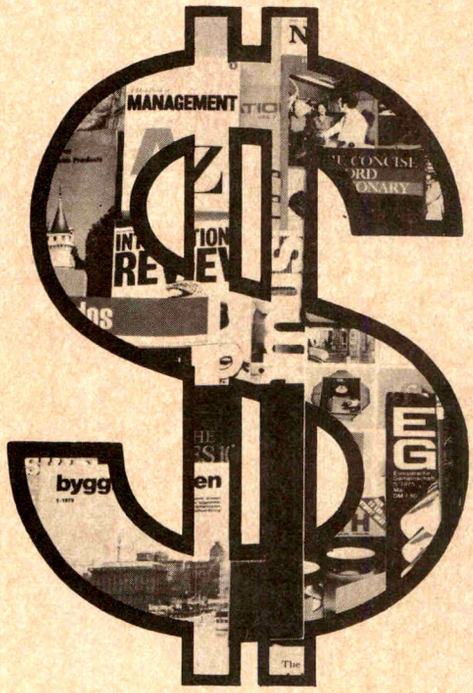
Tuesday, July 20 (10–12 and 2–4), is Public Library Day, and participants in this PLA program can opt for any four of eight concurrent, hour-long mini-sessions. Each session is split equally between team presentations and audience participation—questions and idea exchange. The topics and their session leaders: the public library as catalyst, Nolan Lushington; the planning process, Edward N. Howard; community analysis, Roger C. Greer; affirmative action, Sydney J. Pierce; performance appraisal, Nancy Ann Maier; measurement of effectiveness, Ellen O. Altman; early childhood education, Sandra Stronger Sivulich; and multi-ethnic services, Monteria Hightower.

A True Blue Friend: Rep. John Brademas to Speak

A multitude of ALA divisions, under the leadership of the Association of State Library Agencies (ASLA), is sponsoring "Libraries to the People: the Past, Present, and Future of LSCA," 2–6 on Tuesday, July 20. Keynoter is Rep. John Brademas (D-Ind.), who chairs the Subcommittee on Select Education and is a long-time friend of libraries. For those who can't attend, the program will be videotaped and available for loan from ASLA at ALA Headquarters.

Happy 25 to AASL. An AASL 25th anniversary celebration may start you singing on Sunday, July 18, at 2 p.m. AASL will combine echoes from its past with a Weston Woods-produced film on outstanding picture books based on traditional and patriotic American songs, such as *Yankee Doodle* (Parents), *The Star-Spangled Banner* (Doubleday), and *The Foolish Frog* (Macmillan). Folksinger Pete Seeger is one of the film's stars.

Are you paying too much for your British and European books and periodicals?



We excel in obtaining specialised European publications, and save you dollars by not making an overall service charge.

Based in the heart of the European publishing world, with over 25 years experience in acquisitions, our service is custom-made to meet the individual needs of any type of library — college, university, public or special.

We already place many thousands of periodical subscriptions and continuations/serials titles for an international list of clients.

Contact Tony Miles at the address below for our brochure.

Claude Gill

200 GREAT PORTLAND STREET - LONDON W1N 6PB - ENGLAND
TELEX 24579 TELEPHONE 01 636-4866

YES, I WOULD LIKE MORE DETAILS OF YOUR SERVICE

Name/Title .....

Address .....

.....

.....

Return to
Tony Miles, Claude Gill, 200 Great Portland St., London, England

CIRCLE 228 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE, continued from p. 306

Preconference notes: federal and Armed Forces librarians sponsor wide-ranging institute 7/17 ($25); write ALA/PLA, 50 E. Huron, Chi. 60611. ... Bibliographic Control of Afro-American Literature" 7/16-17 for 50 selected participants; write Herman Totten, U. Oregon School of Librarianship, Eugene 97403. ... "Library Survival Management" 7/16 sponsored by American Management Assns., $25 registration; write Terry Hicks, AMA, 135 W. 50th, NY 10020. ... Convoy of midwest bookmobiles trucks through Grant Park for inspection 7/21 before "Fair in the Park." ... "Staff Development Resources Forum and Fair runs all day 7/18; write Neal Kaske, U. Cal., Berkeley, Library. ... ALA/RTSD Catalog Code Revision Committee hears report on Generalized International Standard for Bibliographic Description (ISBD(G)) 7/18 at 8:30 p.m. ... ACRL Anthropology Section tours Field Museum 7/21; write Yvonne Damien, Cudahy Library, Loyola, 6525 N. Sheridan Rd., Chi. 60626. ... Problems of serials management aired 7/19 at 2; write Nancy Williamson, Lib. Sci. Faculty, U. Toronto, 140 St. George St., Toronto M5S 1A1. ... RASD's "On-Line Bibliographic Services" 7/18, 10-4, at McCormick Inn, features color film Access made at Stanford. ... All-morning SRRT "Multi-Ethnic Workshop" 7/22 calls for audience participation; write David Cohen, 68-71 Bell Blvd., Bayside, NY 11364. ... Good conference background, just published: The ASLA Report on Interlibrary Cooperation, the first comprehensive survey, complementing Donald Simpson's 1975 The State Library Agencies: A Survey Project Report. 279 p., $10 before July 1, $12.50 after. Order from Mary Power, ASLA, ALA, 50 E. Huron, Chi. 60611.

LATE CLASSIFIED NOTICES (FOR JULY/AUG. ISSUE, CALL 312-944-6780 AFTER JULY 10)

Late employment and education classifieds are accepted for this section as space permits; 10 lines maximum at $10/line (approx. 20 words/line), ALA members 10% off. Ads must be placed by phone (no collect calls), and are taken only after 10th of month preceding pub. date (e.g., Jan. 10 for Feb. issue); editors reserve right to cancel ads and billing in favor of late news. Salary range required. For other services, see "Classified."

ARCHITECTURE LIBRARIAN. Head of Architecture Library, a branch of the main library. ALA-accredited master's, $11,500 minimum, 12-mo. appointment. No applications accepted after July 31, 1976. Position open Sept. 1, 1976. Send resume to Norris K. Maxwell, Asst. Ln., Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, OK 74074.

PUBLIC LIBRARIAN with ALA-MLS wanted for library of 33,000 vols. Administrative experience required. Salary range $10,000-$12,000. Contact Carson Robinson, Pres., Bd. of Dir., Public Library, Morris, IL 60450.

PERIODICALS LIBRARIAN. Maintain periodicals, perform reference, assist in collection development, supervise bindery. MLS + science degree desirable. 3 yrs.' experience in periodicals, 1 yr. supervisory. Applications deadline July 10, 1976. Salary $10,605-$16,210, negotiable. Excellent fringes. Write James B. Jones, Dir., Case Western Reserve University Libraries, 11161 E. Blvd., Cleveland, OH 44106. An equal-opportunity employer.

MANAGING EDITOR for the Journal of Academic Librarianship. Duties to include management of photocomposition service. Understanding of libraries, publishing, and/or advertising highly desirable. Qualifications: Demonstrated knowledge of librarianship and publishing, editing experience, and ability to work with others. Rewards: An opportunity with real growth potential and the Colorado environment. Minimum salary $10,000, but open depending on qualifications. Will interview at ALA Conference in Chicago. Send complete resume and references to W.H. Webb, Assoc. Ed., Journal of Academic Librarianship, POB 3496, Boulder, CO 80303.

CITY LIBRARIAN. $29,650-$35,888. Requires MLS + 6 yrs.' professional experience including 4 yrs.' supervisory and administrative. Will interview in Chicago July 16-23. Send resume to David Murphy, Pers. Off., San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102. An equal-opportunity employer.

HEAD OF CHILDREN'S SERVICES in Chicago suburban area. Master's from ALA-accredited school + at least 2 yrs.' appropriate experience. Must have strong background in children's materials and exceptional management skills. Salary range $11,858-$16,854 depending on experience. Send resume to Michael Madden, Schaumburg Township Public Library, 32 W. Library Lane, Schaumburg, IL 60172.

HEAD, SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING LIBRARY. Minimum of bachelor's degree in science or engineering + ALA-accredited MLS; 5-6 yrs.' professional experience in reference and/or collection development in science or engineering subjects; administrative experience; fluency in French desirable. Min. salary $17,400. Applications deadline July 15, 1976; send curriculum vitae to Margaret Kvetan, Staff Relations Officer, Library, Concordia University, 1455 de Maisonneuve Blvd. West, Montreal, P.Q. H3G 1M8.

DIRECTOR OF LIBRARIES. Leadership and administration of main library and 8 campus branch libraries. Over 1,800,000 vols. Successful administrative experience in academic or research library. Knowledge of current trends in library operation and development. Demonstrated ability to deal effectively with staff, faculty, students, administration. Master's from ALA-accredited school; further academic training desirable. Salary $30,000-$40,000 depending on qualifications. Applications deadline Aug. 1, 1976. Nominations, applications, resumes to Luverne Walton, Chrprsn., Dir. of Ls. Search Comm., 114 Jesse Hall, University of Missouri/Columbia, Columbia, MO 65201.

THE OKLAHOMA DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARIES has an immediate opening for the position of director. Serves under state library board appointed by the governor and is responsible for statewide library programs, law and legislative reference services, archives and records management. Administers federal funds under LSCA and supervises operations of the state library. Interviews for librarians who are qualified and experienced will be conducted at the ALA Conference in Chicago July 18-23. Minimum salary $18,000. Job specifications for the position will be available on application. Send resume to Flossie Winesberry, Oklahoma Department of Libraries, 200 N.E. 18th St., Oklahoma City, OK 73105. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

EXPERIENCED LIBRARIAN WANTS POSITION. MLS. Expecting 2nd master's in computer science summer, '76. 6 yrs.' experience in soc. sci. and sci. and tech. Seeks a challenging position anywhere. Write B-728-W.

HELP WANTED. A researching colleague seeks input from librarians servicing independent study projects in all types of libraries. Send descriptive brochures and/or comments about your role as educator/learner's advisor to B-729.

Stop Book Losses!

Who takes books without charging them out? Sweet young girls, middle-aged men, little old ladies... almost anyone... and you can't tell who without embarrassing searches and confrontations. Or you couldn't... until now.

The KNOGO Book Detection System looks right through briefcases, handbags, other books, coats, suits and what have you... and tells you whenever a person is leaving with a book not properly charged out or a non-circulating item. The heart of the system is a tiny piece of "target" material that can be easily and permanently secreted in each book by your own staff. This target material can be "switched off" electronically in a fraction of a second upon legitimate charge out. However, any book containing a target not "switched off" will be immediately detected by electronic sensors at the exit points of the library.

The alert signal given can be a simple light, a pleasant chime, or the locking of an exit turnstile... and there is no need for confrontation if you do not wish it. You can simply say to the person, that through some error they have a book that has not been properly charged out, and if they will give it to you, you will attend to it immediately.

KNOGO is the modern, tactful and effective way to stop the removal of books without proper charge out... to be sure that you have on your shelves what your card catalog file says you have... and to keep your precious (and sometimes irreplaceable) non-circulating items where they belong... in the library.

Expensive? Not hardly. In most cases the reduction in book loss alone will pay for the KNOGO system. And remember... no uniformed guards... no embarrassing searches... no uncomfortable confrontations.

For full details, call or write:

knogo® corporation

World Headquarters
100 Tec Street
Hicksville, New York 11801
Phone: (516) 822-4200
Telex: 125 527

International Offices

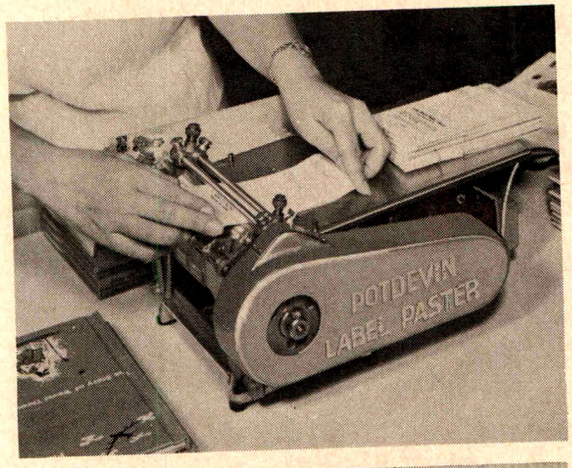
Europe
Avenue de la Foret de Soignes 334
1640 Rhode, St. Genese, Brussels, Belgium
Phone: 358 5202 Telex: 61371

Australia
Wilfred N. Tolley
25 Riverview Road, North Balwyn 3104 Victoria, Australia
Phone: 85.2126

Canada
520 Lake Drive, Keswick, Ontario, Canada
Phone: (416) 925-8976

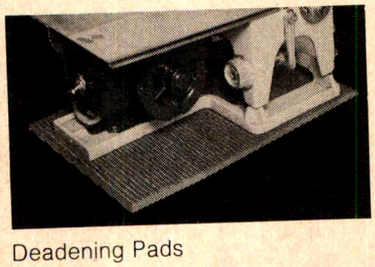
CIRCLE 177 ON READER CARD

Potdevin's pasting package...

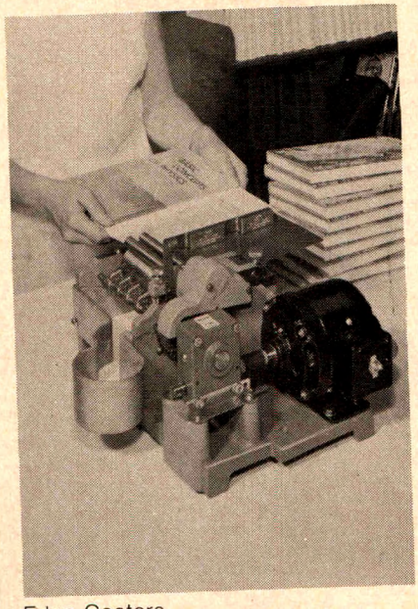


Label Paster

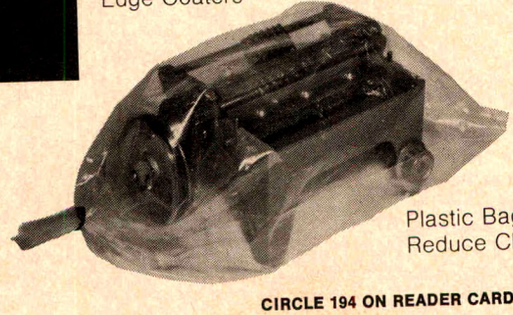
ESTABLISHED IN 1893
POTDEVIN ®



Deadening Pads



Edge Coaters



Plastic Bag to
Reduce Clean Up

Everything to meet your needs

Your library has specific pasting needs and Potdevin provides you with materials to meet them.

All of them.

You have ooze-proof Potdevin Label Pasters and versatile Edge Coaters . . . the standard-setters for clean, professional paste application in the nation's libraries. You can take advantage of a 10 day free trial, except for transportation charges.

Then you have your choice of ready to apply pastes for pockets, due date slips, book plates, ID labels, Mylar dust jackets, you name it.

You also have Potdevin Deadening Pads for maintaining a noise-free atmosphere. And Potdevin heavy duty plastic bags to cut down on paste reservoir cleaning.

Pasting?
Potdevin!

Potdevin Machine Co.
274 North Street
Teterboro, New Jersey 07608

CIRCLE 194 ON READER CARD

CLASSIFIED

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residence or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classifications will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadline: Copy receipt and cancellation—**6 weeks preceding date of issue.**
Address: Send to John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.
VIRGINIA State College Data Bank: (804) 526-5111.

Classified

DISPLAY ADVERTISING Now Available

Call Special Attention to Your Educational Programs or Major Positions

Display advertisements: All ads in boxes. $25 per column inch. 20% off for ALA members. (No free lines in display ads.) Camera-ready ads accepted, or American Libraries will provide type and boxes. Minimum type size for body of ad—6 pt. (type size of standard classified ads; approximately 25 words per column inch in display ads). Space taken up by heading varies according to type size desired. Minimum type size for headings set by American Libraries—10 pt. (as in "POSITIONS," below, approximately 20 characters per column line). Type size available in body: 6 pt. thru 12 pt. In heading: 10 pt. thru 24 pt. Ads are now being accepted; stipulate one or two columns width, approximate type sizes, and/or write for guidesheet.

Note: Classified display rates are available only for educational programs and job positions, and apply only to the Classified Department. Regular advertising rates apply to all other display copy (rate card available from Advertising Dept., American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611).

POSITIONS WANTED

AMLS, Aug. 1975, Univ. of Mich. AB physics, minor in math with 2 computer science courses. 4 yrs.' clerical experience in academic AV dept. Seeks entry-level position in academic or special library. Prefer Mich. or surrounding states. D. Hart, 846 S. State, Apt. 154, Davison, MI 48423.

EMPLOYERS:
THE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE WELCOMES NOTICES OF YOUR POSITION VACANCIES

Please address:

Ethel Bloesch, School of Library Science

The University of Iowa, 3087 Main Library

Iowa City, Iowa 52242

Telephone: 319-353-3644

TWX: 910-525-1391

Our new catalog will be available in August. We welcome your request.

This ad paid by alumni funds.

BOOTH 1611

Meet

Lucille Recht Penner

AUTHOR,

The Colonial Cookbook

and try some colonial sweetmeats and dainties

HASTINGS HOUSE

Stop by and receive your free, famous

SAMUEL CHAMBERLAIN ENGAGEMENT CALENDARS

The Place maker.

For • slides • films • cassettes • tapes • artwork • records

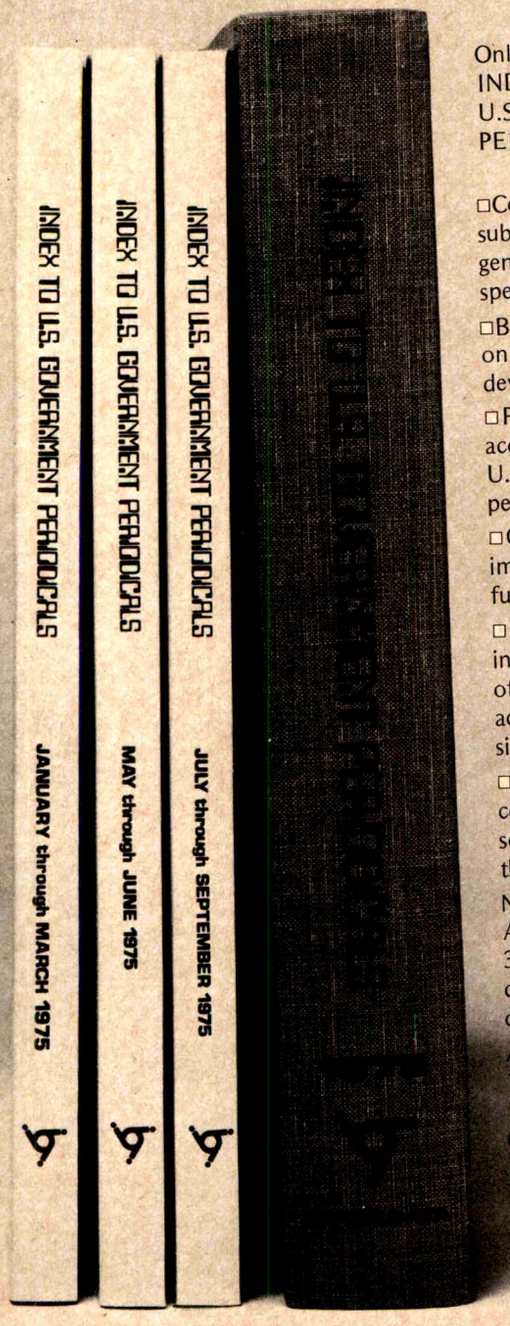
The new LUXOR media storage catalog. Page after page of the best ways possible to keep your media in the proper place. Filled with all the latest LUXOR modular units, mobile equipment stands and complete storage and retrieval systems. Send for your FREE 48-page copy today.

LUXOR

LUXOR CORPORATION
104 Lakeview Ave., Waukegan, Ill. 60085 (312) 244-1800

CIRCLE 187 ON READER CARD

No other index does this.



Only the INDEX TO U.S. GOVERNMENT PERIODICALS

- □Covers entire periodical subject range from general through every specialty.
- □Bases subject assignment on thesaurus exclusively developed for this field.
- □Provides ONE-STOP access to every major U.S. government periodical.
- □Offers nearly 100 important titles never fully indexed elsewhere.
- □Unlocks formerly inaccessible back files of increasingly acknowledged significance.
- □Arranges for the only complete microfiche service specializing in the field.

Now available: Annual subscription—3 quarters, plus annual cumulation. Order now on approval basis—

Annual cumulations—1975, 1974, 1973, 1972 - $175 each

Coming soon—Annuals for 1971, 1970 - $175 each

Visit us at Booth 309 - Palmer House - ALA Annual '76

INFORDATA INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED
Suite 4602, 175 E. Delaware Place
Chicago, Illinois 60611 312-266-0260

COMPUTER APPLICATIONS LIBRARIAN
Experienced in 4 languages. MLS, Arizona 1975. Position involving CAI, AV, and networking preferred. For resume write:
C. Koepplin
4524 E. Malvern
Tucson, AZ 85711

MLS WITH 5 YRS.' EXPERIENCE in reference and public lib. administration to receive MA in history 5/76. Also experience in journalism and public relations. Speaks Spanish, reads French. Seeks administrative or reference position. Will relocate. **Available 7/76.** R. Tromater, 315 Vernon, Ruston, LA 71270.

MLS; ALA-accredited school; Beta Phi Mu. Desire position in academic or special library. Pre-professional work in reserve and circulation in college library. Professional librarian: high school, elementary, Voc-Tec, Special Ed., nursing school. Write B-726-W.

EXPERIENCE (8 years: academic-public-archives); reference (documents/social sciences); acquisitions; collections development; head librarian; AV; teacher (library science); researcher. Available for professional challenges with intellectually alive associates. MSLS (accredited); 31 other graduate semester hours. **Chicago interviews.** Write B-724-W.

MLS; 2 yrs.' experience; busy branch. Responsible for all aspects of children's programming and book selection; supervisory duties also. Have taught children's literature on master's level. Seek position in children's librarianship, Washington, D.C. or metro area. **Available Aug. '76.** Write B-727-W.

SABBATICAL WANTED. 3 mos.' working part-time in a library or state library agency, and part-time teaching in library school. Valuable for organizations which appreciate insights from outside and which can creatively utilize my skills of staff development, program administration, adult education, and librarianship. Jan. thru Mar. 1977. Contact B. Conroy, Box 502, Tabernash, CO 80478. (303) 726-5260. Interviews at ALA in July possible.

RECENT MLS seeking beginning level position. BA in anthropology. Read and write French. Willing to relocate. Resume from L. Gauthier, 9755 1st St. NE, St. Petersburg, FL 33702.

BA SOCIOLOGY, MLS '76 (Pratt). Seeks entry-level position in newspaper, magazine, publishing, public library. Knowledge of Spanish. Seeks position in northern New Jersey, NYC. Resume on request. E. Griesbach, 512 Kendrick St., Paramus, NJ 07652. (201) 652-4202.

MLS, Dec. 1975, Wayne State Univ., BS in Ed. Desires entry-level position in public, special, government, or academic library. Am willing to relocate. Resume from S. Grossett, 622 E. Elza, Hazel Park, MI 48030.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

CALIFORNIA. Head of Cataloging Department. Administers a department which catalogs 30,000 titles per year with a staff of 12 professionals and 27 paraprofessionals. The department is a centralized operation serving a main library and 10 branches. The position requires a dynamic, progressive person capable of responding to changing methods and needs, with a commitment to effective processing and service. The candidate must have an MLS from an ALA-accredited school and at least 6 yrs.' experience in cataloging with LC classification, preferably in a large academic or research library. Candidates should have demonstrated organizational and

leadership ability in a catalog department with 2 yrs.' successful administrative experience. Familiarity with library automation and experience with an automated cataloging system is preferred. Minimum salary $16,000, but negotiable depending on qualifications and experience. **Submit resumes by August 15, 1976,** to Renee Evans, **University of Southern California Los Angeles,** Librarian's Office, University Library, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

KENTUCKY. Assistant Curator, Photographic Archives—instructor rank. University Library. **Beginning July 1, 1976.** To work with a collection of 600,000 photographs, photographic equipment, photography-related manuscripts, letters, and other documents. Responsibilities will include assisting in setting up cataloging procedures for the collection. Required are an ALA-accredited MLS and a background (BA preferred) in photography or fine arts. Desirable are experience in cataloging still photographs or other visual materials; knowledge of computerized cataloging methods; and experience with museum or archives collections. The ability to work well with people is essential. Benefits include 22 working days' vacation per year, full faculty rank, TIAA-CREF, liberal fringe benefits, salary $9,000–$10,000. Apply to Robert Lee Caruthers, **University of Louisville Library, Belknap Campus,** Louisville, KY 40208. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Media specialist. Media center. Duties include part-time instruction in AV, operation of AV Utilization Lab, supervision of student workers, and operation of campus service equipment distribution and material preparation. Instructor rank. Master's degree with competency in graphics, photography, portable video, and a diplomatic character. Salary $11,000–$12,000 for 12 months. Standard fringe benefits. **Open May 1976.** Send resume to Rush G. Miller, Dir., W. B. Roberts Library, **Delta State University,** Cleveland, MS 38732. An equal-opportunity employer.

NORTH CAROLINA. Systems, Planning, and Technical Services Librarian. To review, update, and integrate library routines and procedures, including manual and automated processes. Plan work of cataloging and classification (LC); monitor effectiveness of OCLC network operations; serve as consultant to department heads and assist library director at all levels of administration. Minimum qualifications include master's degree in library science from ALA-accredited school + additional study. 5 yrs.' experience at management or supervisory level in large academic or special library. Faculty rank and fringe benefits. **Available July 1, 1976.** Send resumes and personal references to Mrs. Tommie M. Young, Dir., Library Services, **A & T State University,** Greensboro, NC 27411.

TEXAS. MULTIPLE POSITIONS. University of 11,000 students has openings for **Humanities Librarian** (head of Humanities), **Acquisitions Librarian** (head of Acquisitions), and **Assistant Serials Librarians.** Available September 1. Minimum salary for department head positions is $11,000 for 9 mos. with 6-wk. summer contract additional; for assistant, $10,000 beginning + summer contract. At least 2 yrs.' related experience required for department head positions, subject background required for humanities position with second master's desirable. Applicants for all positions must have MLS from an ALA-accredited school. Send resume to Alvin C. Cage, Dir. of Ls., **Stephen F. Austin State University;** Box 3055, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75961.

WASHINGTON. A private, independent liberal arts college located in southeastern Washington is seeking a **full-time cataloger.** Responsible for all cataloging, supervise 1 clerk-typist, plus student assistants. Master's degree from an ALA-accredited school, competency in at least 1 modern foreign language, experience desired but not necessary. Minimum salary $8,500, 1 mo. vacation, TIAA-CREF, college health plan. Professional staff of 5. Reclassification from Dewey to LC almost completed. **Position open July 1, 1976,** but will consider a later date **up to September 1, 1976.** Send credentials and a letter of application to Arley D. Jonish, Ln., **Whitman College,** Walla Walla, WA 99362. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. TWO POSITIONS. **Reference Department.** 1) **Business** reference librarian. Responsible for collection development and

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION AND RELATIVE INDEX

1876 **Centennial Year** 1976

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Comaromi, John P. The Eighteen Editions of the Dewey Decimal Classification. 1976.
ISBN 0-910608-17-2 . . . . . $10.00

Dewey, Melvil. Classification and Subject Index for Arranging the Books and Pamphlets of a Library (1876.) Facsimile 1975. ISBN 0-910608-16-4 . . $ 5.00

CURRENT EDITIONS

Edition 18. 1971. 3 volumes. 2692 pages $45.00
v.1, Introduction, Tables. ISBN 0-910608-10-5 $15.00
v.2, Schedules. ISBN 0-910608-11-3 . . . . . $15.00
v.3, Index. ISBN 0-910608-12-1 . . . . . $15.00

Updated throughout. Completely revised schedules for law and mathematics. Five new auxiliary tables. Greatly expanded index. Rewritten introductory matter.

Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 10. 1971. 529 pgs. ISBN 0-910608-13-X postpaid in USA $12.00

An abridgment of Edition 18. Designed for small general libraries, especially elementary and secondary school and small public libraries.

Clasificación Decimal de Dewey para Pequeñas Bibliotecas Públicas y Escolares. 1967. 136 pages.
ISBN 0-910608-08-3 . . . . . $ 2.00

Classification Décimale de Dewey et Index. Version française intégrale. 1974 . . . . . $40.00
v.1, Introduction et Tables générales.
ISBN 0-910608-14-8 . . . . . $20.00
v.2, Tables auxiliaires et Index.
ISBN 0-910608-15-6 . . . . . $20.00

ALA Conference — Booth 3009

FOREST PRESS

85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, N.Y. 12206

IMPORTED PUBLICATIONS IS LINKING TWO WORLDS!

Incredible! The world's largest producer of books--the USSR--was virtually unknown to the US reading public.

Imported Publications set out to fill that gap and reader response has been overwhelming.

Not just aimed at the specialist, Imported Publications stocks Soviet books *in English* on every subject from science fiction to political economy, from elementary particle physics to Khokhloma folk art. Books for every taste, books for every age.

Write for our catalog--order direct or through your local wholesaler.

Your clients will thank you.

Please visit us at booth 2103 in the East Hall of the Conrad Hilton.

IMPORTED PUBLICATIONS, INC.
320 West Ohio Street • Chicago, Illinois 60610

CIRCLE 202 ON READER CARD

library liaison with business department to aid in developing business program. Minimum of 3 yrs.' professional reference experience in academic library required. Salary $15,000. 2) **General** reference librarian. Flexibility, knowledge of academic reference tools, interest in archival development, and library user programs important. Salary $13,000. Both positions require MLS degree from ALA-accredited school; master's degree in subject area desirable. 12-mo. contract, faculty status, 23 days' vacation, liberal sick leave, and other fringe benefits. **Send resume by July 15, 1976,** to Melvin R. George, Univ. Ln., **Northeastern Illinois University Library,** 5500 N. St. Louis, Chicago, IL 60625. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

OKLAHOMA. Head of serials department in academic library of over 1 million vols., and over 10,000 serial subscriptions. Full responsibility for ordering, claiming, preparation of statistics and fiscal records. Serve as assistant acquisitions librarian. Supervise 2 nonprofessionals. Require master's degree from ALA-accredited school. 3 yrs.' professional experience in serials department of medium-sized library desirable. Open August 15, 1976. **No applications accepted after July 31, 1976. Interviews at ALA Chicago, July 18–22, 1976.** Salary $8,460–$10,500, depending on experience. 12-mo. academic appointment. Send resume and 3 references to Norris K. Maxwell, Asst. Ln., **Oklahoma State University,** Stillwater, OK 74074. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

KENTUCKY. Assistant to the director of libraries/instructor. Opening July 1, 1976, for a librarian to act as administrative assistant to the director of a medium-sized university library. Responsibilities include personnel affairs, library exhibits, publicity, library building maintenance, statistics and records maintenance, and general administrative duties. Position open to recent graduates with an MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school. Course work in management or personnel relations helpful. Ability to work well with people essential. Full faculty status, 22 working days' vacation per yr., TIAA-CREF, liberal fringe benefits. Salary $9,000–$10,000, depending on qualifications. Apply to John T. Demos, Dir. of Univ. Ls., **University of Louisville Library,** Belknap Campus, Louisville, KY 40208. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. Science and Technology Department. Responsible for **public service and collection development.** Supervises clerk and student aides. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Academic background in engineering, computer science or chemistry essential. Experience desirable. Faculty rank. Minimum salary $10,000, depending on qualifiations and experience. TIAA-CREF. Generous fringe benefits. Position available September 1, 1976. **Deadline for applications June 21, 1976.** Send resume to Louis D. Sass, Ln., **Pratt Institute Library,** Brooklyn, NY 11205. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

FLORIDA. Curator. Belknap Collection, a special collection of performing arts periodicals, reference works, and ephemera numbering over 600,000 items. The individual appointed must have formal training and/or a professional background in the performing arts, hold a completed graduate degree in the field, and/or library science, and have experience in processing and cataloging nonbook ephemeral and archival materials. Salary $9,300+, depending on experience. Usual fringe benefits. Position now open; **application deadline June 15, 1976.** Send resume and references to Assistant Director for Special Resources, 217 Library West, **University of Florida,** Gainesville, FL 32611. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ALABAMA. Head, Social Sciences Division. MLS, at least second master's in 1 of the social sciences. Administrative ability, public service experience in academic librarianship. Faculty status, but not professorial title; eligible to be considered for tenure. State retirement plan is mandatory; TIAA, optional; sick leave benefits; annual vacation of 22 working days. Salary $16,000–$19,000. Available September 1, 1976. **Application folders must be completed before July 1, 1976.** Inquire to Robert Gibbs, Chrprsn., Social Sciences Librarian Search Committee, Ralph

Three timely reports on library systems from "the authority"

Automated Circulation Control Systems: An Overview of Commercially Vended Systems

An extensive discussion by Barbara Evans Markuson of the characteristics of five circulation control systems, including CLSI, Checkpoint/Plessey, and Check-A-Book. In the July & September 1975 issues of *LTR.* **$35.**

Microform Catalog Data Retrieval Systems

A comparison of Information Design, Information Dynamics, and Library Processing Systems. In the May 1975 issue of *LTR.* **$20.**

Theft Detection Systems for Libraries

A revealing and valuable 98-page survey of manufacturers and users. In the May 1974 issue of *LTR.* **$20.**

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

To order any of the above individual issues or for additional information on the complete subscription service, write to:

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

KIDS READ IT

If reading is what your library is all about, you will want to subscribe to CRICKET, the magazine for children. CRICKET doesn't *teach* children to read . . . it makes them *want* to read. CRICKET communicates with young readers by publishing entertaining and well-written stories, poems, and articles that can be enjoyed month after month. As a librarian, you will recognize many of CRICKET's contributors—Newbery and Caldecott winners, National Book Award authors, and other highly acclaimed juvenile writers and illustrators.

Visit the CRICKET booth (#29) at the ALA convention.

CRICKET • Walnut Lane • Boulder, CO. 80301

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION **1876–1976**

ALA 100

Promoting Excellence in Library Service

VINABIND®

THE GUARANTEED HARD BINDING FOR PAPERBACKS

P.O. BOX 340
STEELVILLE, MO.
65565

COME SEE US AT BOOTH 2808

CIRCLE 205 ON READER CARD

Brown Draughon Library, **Auburn University,** Auburn, AL 36830. An equal-opportunity employer.

OHIO. Subject specialist—social sciences. Bibliographic instruction, collection development, departmental liaison, and some reference-bibliographic work. MLS from ALA-accredited school, subject master's or Ph.D., and teaching skills required. Academic library experience preferred. Faculty status; 12-mo. contact. Minimum salary $15,000. **Apply before June 15** to Kathleen Voigt, Secty., Search Committee, Carlson Library, **University of Toledo,** 2801 W. Bancroft, Toledo, OH 43606. An equal-opportunity employer.

TEXAS. Assistant director for technical services. Graduate of ALA-accredited library school; at least 5 yrs.' progressively responsible administrative experience in a university or large public library; direct supervisory experience in cataloging, acquisitions, or serials; experience in automated systems (preferably in uses of OCLC); demonstrated organizational abilities with strong leadership qualities. Responsible for coordination of acquisitions, serials, and cataloging departments consisting of 11 professionals and over 60 clericals; responsible for collection development; responsible for acquisitions budget of $1.3 million; responsible for planning overall growth and improvement in all areas of technical services operations. Faculty rank, retirement plans including TIAA-CREF; hospitalization, major medical, group insurance, etc.; 2 weeks' paid vacation + usual holidays. $18,000 minimum. **Position available April 1, 1976.** Contact Irene B. Hoadley, Dir. of Ls., Sterling C. Evans Library, **Texas A&M University,** College Station, TX 77843.

LOUISIANA. TWO POSITIONS. A fully accredited university offering degree programs through the doctorate, located in the beautiful hills of north central Louisiana, seeks qualified applicants for the following permanent faculty positions: **1) General reference librarian.** Supervision over a collection which contains general reference, philosophy, and religion materials, and a special collection of children's literature. An MLS or equivalent degree is required; a second master's in a related subject field is desired; academic experience in general reference methods and materials and bibliographic research is preferred. Although the salary is negotiable, current approval includes $12,000 for a 9-mo. contract period, and a faculty rank of assistant professor. 2) **Bibliographer.** Assigned half-time in acquisitions and half-time in cataloging. An MLS or equivalent degree is required; a second master's degree in a related subject field, and a reading knowledge of 1 or more modern foreign languages is desired; academic experience in subject bibliography, cataloging, and acquisitions, and familiarity with and knowledge of the publishing industry is preferred. The currently approved 9-mo. salary is $11,458, and faculty rank is assistant professor. **Applications will be accepted until July 1, 1976,** and appointments will be effective September 1, 1976. If you qualify, apply today to Sam Dyson, Dir. of Ls., **Louisiana Tech University,** Ruston, LA 71270. An equal-opportunity, affirmative action employer.

CALIFORNIA. TWO POSITIONS. 1) **Social sciences reference librarian;** requires BA in business or economics + master's in 1 or other, or substantial progress towards same. 2) **Humanities reference librarian;** requires background in English and Spanish (Latin American emphasis); languages and literature with master's or substantial progress towards it in 1 area and, ideally, bachelor's in the other. ALA-accredited MLS and minimum 3 yrs.' relevant experience required. Personal qualifications: self-motivated, service-oriented, people-sensitive. Duties: provides generalized service at 1) social sciences or 2) humanities reference desk, and specialized service in above subjects to students and faculty; selects materials within subject specialization. Appointment possible at 1975/76 range: assistant librarian $10,716–$15,084 or senior assistant librarian $12,600–$17,292: level and salary depending on qualifications and experience; tenure on 5th yr.; reappointment; 21 days' vacation; 12 days' sick leave per annum; some evening/weekend assignments. **Apply with resume by July 15, 1976,** to Morris Polan, Univ. Ln., **California State University/Los Angeles,** 5151 State University Dr., Los Angeles, CA 90032. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action/Title IX employer.

shelf-files organize and protect

Twenty-three styles of Highsmith Shelf-Files provide organized low-cost storage of difficult-to-file materials — magazines, newsletters, pamphlets, audio-visual software. Neat, attractive, easy-to-label and use; Shelf-Files store contents upright rather than flat to double storage space. Write today for FREE Library-AV Catalog featuring over 7,500 money-saving items.

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P. O. 25-0304 Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 213 ON READER CARD

YOU WILL HAVE—

"CONFIDENCE"

In Our Complete Periodicals Service— All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

SEE YOU AT CONFERENCE

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

MCGREGOR *Magazine Agency*

MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 163 ON READER CARD

NEW YORK. Cataloger. Responsible for cataloging and classification (DDC) of all materials. Some public service work. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Background in art and/or cataloging experience essential. Faculty rank. Minimum salary $10,000, depending on qualifications and experience. TIAA-CREF. Generous fringe benefits. Position available September 1, 1976. **Deadline for applications June 21, 1976.** Send resume to Louis D. Sass, Ln., **Pratt Institute Library,** Brooklyn, NY 11205. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

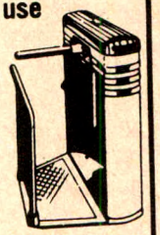
OHIO. Producer/director for a state university's color CCTV operation in Ohio. Must have experience in instructional television and in film production as demonstrated by resume films. Responsibilities include developing, producing, and directing instructional programs and teacher support materials. MA in telecommunications/film. 2 yrs.' experience in instructional television or professional broadcasting preferred. 12-mo. contract for faculty position. $9,500 minimum. Apply to John Kalmbach, Secty., Search Committee, I.R.C., **University of Toledo,** 2801 W. Bancroft, Toledo, OH 43606. An equal-opportunity employer.

REDUCE BOOK LOSSES

with Perey Turnstiles specially designed for Library use

- at ENTRANCE-EXIT
- at CHARGE OUT
- at STACKS

See Us At ALA



PEREY TURNSTILES
101 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

CIRCLE 223 ON READER CARD

European Book Center
is a reliable source for all
European Books

•

List Prices, Speed and Accuracy

•

Send orders or inquiries to:
EUROPEAN BOOK CENTER
P.O. Box 4
1700 Fribourg 2, Switzerland

CIRCLE 336 ON READER CARD

CUT UP OUR CATALOG!

(And use it for posters)

BOOTH 2219 — HILTON

or write:
Independence Press
Drawer HH
Independence,
Mo. 64055

CIRCLE 207 ON READER CARD

LENOIR RHYNE COLLEGE
Hickory, North Carolina

DIRECTOR OF LEARNING RESOURCES

The college is seeking a person to direct its efforts in learning resources, including all book and nonbook materials. The greatest area of responsibility will be the college library. The person should hold an advanced library science degree and be able to present educational and/or experiential credentials in the nonbook area.

Salary Range $12,000—$15,000

Lenoir Rhyne's Carl A. Rudisill Library presently houses approximately 100,000 volumes in a beautiful and functional building. Nonbook materials are currently being transferred to the library for acquisition, cataloging, and handling.

This position will become available on September 1, 1976; applications and nominations are now being accepted, **with an anticipated deadline of June 16, 1976,** and should be forwarded to:

James M. Unglaube, Dean
Lenoir Rhyne College
Hickory, NC 28601

VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE
Lexington, Virginia

HEAD LIBRARIAN

A four-year, state-supported military college. 94 full-time faculty, 1,200 cadets; offers A.B. and B.S. degrees in ten arts, science and engineering curricula. Library built in 1939, major addition in 1972. Library staff of 3 professionals, 11 nonprofessionals, and student assistants. Total holdings in main library and 5 departmental collections 240,000 vols. Librarian teaches bibliography courses. Advanced degree in subject field preferred, in addition to library degree. 5 yrs.' administrative responsibility desired. Faculty status. Rank commensurate with degrees and experience.

Starting salary $17,000

Send application and letters of recommendation by July 1, 1976, to:

Colonel Gene Wise
Chrprsn., Search Committee
Virginia Military Institute
Lexington, VA 24450

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

VIRGINIA. Science bibliographer to develop an overall program of collection development in science and technology for the Science/Technology Information Center and 5 science departmental libraries at the University of Virginia. Instructor position with benefits of university library faculty. Salary $9,600+, depending on experience. MLS from ALA-accredited school; BA or other degree in science preferred; minimum of 2 yrs., academic library experience in acquisitions (book selection and budgeting) preferred. Contact Kendon Stubbs, Actng. Assoc. Ln., Alderman Library, **University of Virginia,** Charlottesville, VA 22901. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NORTH CAROLINA. Head of media services. Responsibilities include supervision and development of the library media services center and of its instructional materials production center; work with the faculty to implement full academic use of multimedia materials, provision of instruction in use of the above resources as well as reference services for the same, and cooperation with the head of information services in providing a comprehensive and dynamic multimedia public services library program at a progressive liberal arts college. Graduate degree from an ALA-accredited school required. At least 24 credit hrs.' further graduate study in a related field such as instructional technology, and at least 3 yrs.' full time experience with media services in an academic library preferred. 11-mo. position **starting January 1.** Faculty status and excellent fringe benefits. Salary $11,000 minimum, depending on qualifications and experience. Send resume to Evelina Tseng, Actng. Dir. of L. Services, **Catawba College Library,** Salisbury, NC 28144. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NORTH CAROLINA. Head of information services. Responsibilities include general reference assistance, formal library use instruction, supervision of circulation, interlibrary loan, print materials collection, government depository collection, and cooperation with the head of media services in providing a comprehensive and dynamic multimedia public services library program at a progressive liberal arts college. Graduate degree in academic librarianship from an ALA-accredited school required. At least 24 credit hrs.' further graduate study, with previous teaching and applicable library experience preferred. 9 mo. position **starting September 1.** Faculty status and excellent fringe benefits. Salary $8,900 minimum, depending on qualifications and experience. Send resume to Evelina Tseng, Actng. Dir. of L. Services, **Catawba College Library,** Salisbury, NC 28144. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MARYLAND. Assistant to the director for administrative services in a large library system at a state university serving 34,000 students. Works under director of libraries to develop and coordinate library budget. Advises on fiscal implications of library policies and programs; works with design and use of cost analysis measures throughout the library system; coordinates long-range planning efforts having fiscal bases; directs library accounting functions. Handles other general services for the library system. Salary $16,000+. Send resume to H. Joanne Harrar, Dir. of Ls., **University of Maryland,** College Park, MD 20742. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. Qualified business & economics bibliographer. A MLS required. Advanced academic work in business and economics, or equivalent combination of education and experience is necessary. Reasonable experience in reader services, cataloging, or bibliographic searching is necessary. Knowledge of a foreign language is preferred. Salary $11,265+ depending on qualifications. **Deadline for applications July 1, 1976.** Send resume to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., **Syracuse University,** Syracuse, NY 13210. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. University librarian. Administration and leadership of a large urban university library. Understanding of, and experience with, complex library operations, including automated systems; demonstrated managerial effectiveness and academic leadership; 2 graduate degrees, 1 of which should be from an ALA-accredited school. Available September 1, 1976. Rank and salary of professor. Minimum salary $31,000. **Deadline for applications June 30, 1976.** Send resume to Karl F. Otto, Jr., Chrprsn., Library Search Committee, **University of Illinois at Chicago Circle,** Box 4348, Chicago, IL 60680. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

ILLINOIS. Head cataloger. Supervision of a department of 10 plus several student assistants. Responsibility for both cataloging activities and the arrangement of several large uncataloged collections. Requires MLS plus several years' experience in cataloging and supervision. Salary $15,000+ depending upon experience. Send resume and letter of application to Vincent McNamara, Dir. of Pers., **Center for Research Libraries,** 5721 S. Cottage Grove Ave., Chicago, IL 60637. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

CALIFORNIA. Assistant professor, School of Librarianship. Behavioral science orientation, to teach in areas involving people's interactions in and with library and information services (e.g. user studies, sociology of scholarly communications, and service to special groups), to do research in such areas, and to act as link between this school and other "behavioral" groups. Doctorate and demonstrated research and teaching ability expected. Salary range $13,700—$18,000. For a more detailed job description write to R. C. Swank, Sch. of Lnshp., **University of California/Berkeley,** Berkeley, CA 94720. An equal-opportunity employer. Women and minorities are urged to apply.

MICHIGAN. Assistant or associate professor of library science. Emphasis in school library/media programs. Teach courses in undergraduate and graduate program. Master's degree from ALA-accredited program and post master's study required. Doctorate in library science or related area preferred. University teaching and school library/media experience required. Minimum salary for ranks: asst. prof., $11,900; assoc. prof., $13,900 (will be based upon candidate's education and experience). **Deadline for applications June 15, 1976.** Send resume to Robert H. Pearson, Chrpsn., Dept. of L. Sci., **Central Michigan University,** Mt. Pleasant, MI 48859. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

MICHIGAN. Director for a county system serving a population of 267,000; annual budget of $1 million; 15 branches; staff of 46. Applicants must possess MLS degree from ALA-accredited school, and 4 yrs.' administrative experience. This position requires an individual who has demonstrated effectiveness in communicating with staff and community, and possesses thorough knowledge of public library organization and management practices. Salary in $20s, depending on experience. **Submit letter of application and resume by June 15** to William R. Angus, Pres., **Genesee County Library Board,** 2313 Brookside, Flint, MI 48503. An equal-opportunity employer.

OKLAHOMA. Director. Metropolitan public library system serving a population of 425,000; annual budget of $2,300,000; 17 branches, 2 regional libraries, 2 bookmobiles; staff of 200. Administrative position responsible for all library functions and carrying out policy under direction of a library board. Library has a tradition of innovative and experimental approaches to service. Requires MLS degree from ALA-accredited school and 10 yrs.' diversified and responsible professional library exprience, including a minimum of 5 yrs. as an administrator with demonstrated ability and experience in management, budget preparation, knowledge of automation, and library networks. Salary $25,000 minimum. Send details, resume, and brief narrative stating reasons for your interest to Lloyd Elkins, Chrprsn., **Tulsa City-County Library** Search Committee, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103.

OHIO. Library director. Serving over 700,000 people in 49 communities of the greater Cleveland, Ohio area. Operating with an estimated budget of approximately $10,000,000, a book collection of 1,500,000, annual circulation exceeding 3,500,000, the library system includes 26 branches, a book depository, and an administration building with centralized technical processing and contract services to schools and other public libraries in northern Ohio. Applicants must have proven executive ability based on extensive experience in public library administration, including the ability to communicate effectively, interpret community needs and interests, meet the public and maintain their confidence, and plan library services. Application should include references and a detailed statement of philosophy of library services. Minimum salary $35,000, depending on qualifications. Send resume to Jane Landers, Chrprsn., Search Committee, **Cuyahoga County Public Library System,** 4510 Memphis Ave., Cleveland, OH 44144. An equal-opportunity employer.

MINNESOTA. Librarians for Hennepin County libraries, Edina, Minn. Offers challenging opportunity for professional growth in large suburban library system with circulation of 4 million and annual budget of $6 million. Salary $13,156—$16,788 with excellent fringe benefits. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited school or BA with 42 quarter credits in library science plus 2 yrs.' professional experience or BA with 15 quarter credits in library science plus 4 yrs.' professional experience. **Applications accepted through 7/30/76. Applications received prior to June 15, 1976, will receive consideration for interviews at ALA Conference in Chicago** the week of July 18. Send resumes to Carolyn Hollmer, Hennepin County Personnel, A-3 Govt. Ctr., Minneapolis, MN 55487. An affirmative-action employer.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Regional Reference Librarian to improve reference service and develop interlibrary cooperation in multi-county area. Requires MLS, at least 2 yrs.' professional reference experience, and the ability to plan and direct. Starting salary $12,575—$13,864, depending upon experience. **Available July 1.** Apply to Mrs. M. G. Thompson, Dir., **Florence County Library,** 319 S. Irby St., Florence, SC 29501.

KANSAS. Library consultant. We are looking for an innovative MLS with strong communication skills who can plan and conduct in-service training and workshop programs for our 17 member libraries. The consultant's position is nontraditional in the sense that it also carries the responsibility for our blind and physically handicapped program, as well as a small interlibrary cooperation project. Ability to relate to librarians in small communities essential. Salary $10,000, depending

AMERICAN MAP CO., INC.

Exclusive Distributors for:

HALLWAG
BARTHOLOMEW
CARTA
FAIREY
MAIR
GEORGE PHILIP
PATRIA
U.B.D. Australia
SAHAB GEOGRAPHIC
FIRESTONE
SUN SUN
NAN HUA
NIPPON KOKUSEISHA
La MAISON des EDITEURS
VERDESI

see us at the A.L.A. Convention BOOTH 24

CIRCLE 208 ON READER CARD

TEAM WORK!

A new team of regional representatives extends Faxon's personalized library magazine subscription service across the nation.

MIDWEST—Ill., Ind., Ia., Kan., Mich., Minn., Mo., Neb., N.D., Oh., S.D., Wisc.: David R. Fritsch, P.O. Box 338, Saline, Mich. 48176, Tel: 313-995-0108

NORTHEAST—Ct., Del., Me., Mass., N.H., N.J., N.Y., Pa., R.I., Vt.: Roy J. Reinalda, 15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090, Tel: 617-329-3350

SOUTH—Ala., Ark., Fla., Ga., Ky., La., Md., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tenn., Tex., Va., Wash. D.C., W. Va.: James L. Smith, P.O. Box 1000, Marietta, Ga. 30061, Tel: 404-971-1323

WEST—Alas., Ariz., Calif., Colo., Haw., Id., Mont., Nev., N.Mex., Ore., Ut., Wash., Wyo.: John C. Van Dyke, 1351 Rhoda Drive, La Jolla, Calif. 92037, Tel: 714-454-4946

Contact the representative in your area to find out about Faxon's fast, personalized service and how it can apply to your library.

Visit us at the ALA Conference
Booth #202 Palmer House
#1710 Conrad Hilton

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Library Magazine Subscription Agency
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

LIBRARY FILMSTRIP CENTER
3033 Aloma, Wichita, Kansas 67211
(316) 682-5925

1974
GRAND AWARD
WINNER

- Survey of Modernized Metric
- SI: Length and Area
- SI: Mass and Volume
- SI: Temperature

PRODUCER OF FILMSTRIPS IN OTHER SUBJECT AREAS

ART • HOME ECONOMICS • LANGUAGE ARTS • LIBRARY SCIENCE • SCIENCE • SOCIAL SCIENCE • WELDING.

Free Catalog **BOOTH 1608**

CIRCLE 313 ON READER CARD

on background and experience. Send complete resume to Lawrence Eaton, Dir., **Northwest Kansas Library System,** Hoxie, KS 67740.

WISCONSIN. Director. Position available Jan. 1, 1977. Small active community library 35 miles from Milwaukee, 70 miles from Chicago. City population over 8,000; service area population 25,000. Staff presently includes children's librarian (MLS), 2 library assistants, 2 part-time student aides. MLS from ALA-accredited school and significant supervisory or administrative experience required. Responsible for planning, coordination, and supervision of all aspects of the library's operation. 20 working days' vacation, Wisconsin Retirement Plan, hospitalization, life insurance. Salary $12,000+ depending on qualifications. **Send resume and references by September 1, 1976,** to Ellen McCanna, Chrpsn., Search Committee, c/o **Burlington Public Library,** 301 N. Pine St., Burlington, WI 53105.

OHIO. Unusual opportunity for **live-wire library director** who wants to grow along with a pace-setting suburban community. We are leaders in school innovation, open space, and recreation programs. Now we want our library to move ahead the same way. We are looking for an exceptional person with a proven record of accomplishment, solid experience as library director, or equivalent. Main library 58,000 vols., branch 15,000, soon to build new branch building. Attractive historical community, most desirable in metro area. Population 30,000, will double in 20 yrs. Unique opportunity for person with great ideas and energy to put them to work. Salary $15,000+. Write for complete, interesting story. Resume to President, Bd. of Trustees, **Washington Township Public Library,** 5220 Little Woods Lane, Dayton, OH 45429.

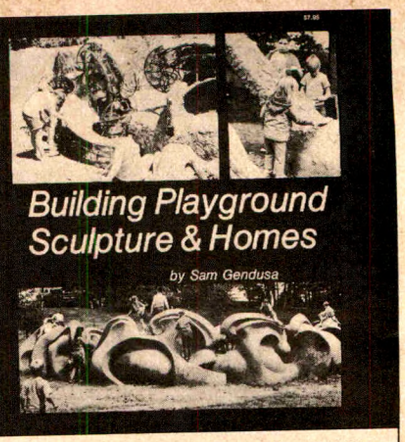
UTAH. Director. Serving community of 165,000 population in beautiful Salt Lake Valley with exceptional cultural and recreational advantages. Library has new computerized circulation system, FTE staff of 100, $1,200,000 budget, and exceptional outreach program. Applicants must possess MLS from ALA-accredited school, successful professional library and supervisory experience, ability to plan and coordinate work of others, and be willing to participate effectively in cultural and civic activities. Beginning salary range $18,000—$20,000. **Interviews possible at ALA Conference.** Applications and supporting documents should be submitted to Mrs. Keith Montague, Chrprsn., Search Committee, **Salt Lake City Public Library,** 209 E. Fifth South, Salt Lake City, UT 84111.

WISCONSIN. Branch librarian for newly remodeled, 300,000 circulation, shopping center facility. Seeking creative, community-minded administrator with minimum 5 yrs.' appropriate experience. Salary range $14,815—$17,805 + liberal longevity and fringe benefits. Paid health insurance and retirement. **Interviews of finalists during ALA week. Write immediately** to Bernard Schwab, Dir., **Madison Public Library,** 201 W. Mifflin St., Madison, WI 53703. An affirmative-action employer.

GEORGIA. Director. Progressive 3 county regional library, headquarters in Vidalia, with 4 branches and 1 bookmobile, serving population of 42,000. State salary scale; minimum $11,000. MLS from ALA-accredited school + experience. Position available September 1, 1976. Send resume to **Ohoopee Regional Library,** 606 Jackson St., Vidalia, GA 30474.

STATE LIBRARY

COLORADO. Deputy state librarian. Supervises operations of the state library and libraries in penal, charitable, and medical institutions operated by the state. Is responsible for direct library services to state agencies, for statewide film services, and services to the blind and physically handicapped. Master's degree in an appropriate area with at least 1 yr.'s preparation in an accredited library school. 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible library work. Salary range $24,000—$28,000, subject to a cost of living increase July '76. **Application must be submitted by June 18, 1976,** to Floyd L. Taylor, **Colorado State Library,** Colorado Dept. of Educ., 514 State Office Bldg., Denver, CO 80203. 1-303-892-2291. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.



"An outstanding western book."—*Booklist*. Great for high school or college instructors getting their students into environmental sculpture...Best of all, people can learn to teach neighborhood children how to build backyard or playground sculpture."—*American Libraries*. "A delightful book...Children will enjoy seeing how other youngsters have created their own playground forms... the freedom from stereotyped construction is refreshing. Perhaps in the gloom of our current economic crunch, Gendusa's book will provide some needed creative inspiration and direction."—*Arts & Activities*. "All it takes is a little money, a lot of initiative, and Gendusa's book."—*Planning (ASPO) Magazine*. Over 170 Illustrations, 152 pp., $7.95 postpaid. (Look for us at the ALA Conference in Chicago) **MASTER•PRESS**
PO box 432, Dayton, Oregon 97114

ECONO-CLAD BOOKS

THE ECONOMICAL ALTERNATIVE TO PUBLISHER'S HARDBACKS

(paperbacks in permanent covers)

- **Over 2,500 titles in stock**
- **For grades K-14**
- **Outlast paperbacks 6 to 1**
- **1/2 - 1/3 the cost of publisher's tradebound editions**
- **Guaranteed satisfaction**

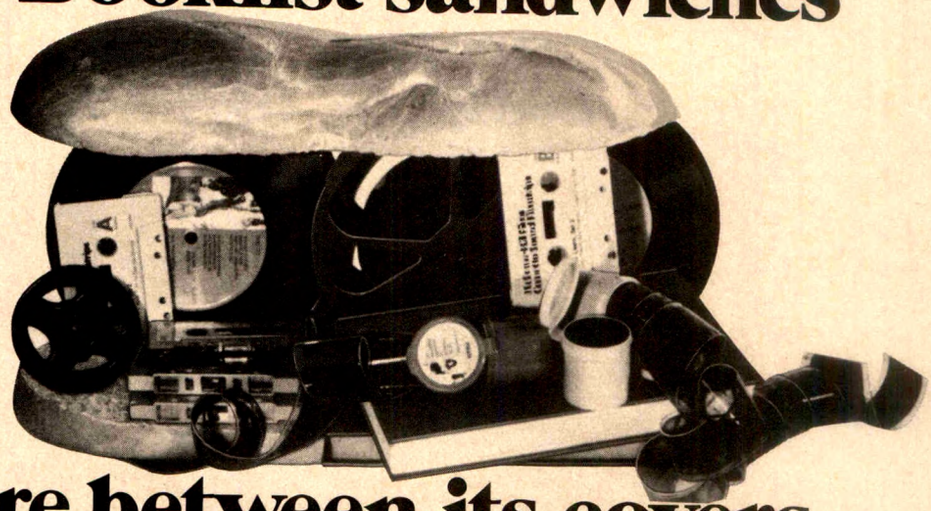
FOR FREE CATALOG, WRITE:

AMERICAN ECONO-CLAD SERVICES
Dept. A-6
507 Jackson Street
Topeka, Kansas 66603

DIVISION OF
THE AMERICAN COMPANIES, INC.

CIRCLE 222 ON READER CARD

The Booklist sandwiches



more between its covers.

The steadily increasing amount and variety of nonprint material sometimes seems indigestible.

The Booklist can make it more palatable.

More than 1,200 nonprint items per year are now covered:

- Filmstrips and 16mm films
- Audiocassettes, records and slide sets
- Videocassettes, multimedia kits, traveling educational exhibits
- Special cross-media lists including transparencies, 8mm loops, charts, games and other media

The Booklist, in addition to its own full-time staff, uses the services of scores of media consultants to bring its readers descriptive critical annotations with age-level suggestions, comparisons with similar items, and bibliographic data for identifying and buying.

The Booklist, of course, continues to cover books.
Its full-time reviewing staff, assisted by carefully selected librarians and subject specialists, evaluates more than 18,000 books per year and recommends more than 3,800:

- Books for children, young adults and adults
- Fiction, nonfiction, paperbacks

Bibliographies of U.S. government publications and of books in languages other than English are other popular and useful features.

Also, there is the vitally important reference and subscription books reviews section prepared by the ALA Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee.

Print or nonprint, all items are reviewed with the reliability that has gained **The Booklist** its fine reputation and its wide readership in nearly 36,000 public and school libraries and media centers and in more than 2,600 college and university libraries.

So, if you find it bewildering to choose among the thousands of books and nonprint materials on the market, join the ranks of those who let **The Booklist** come to their aid. Subscribe now.

Let The Booklist be your Hero.

23 issues for just $20

American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

ELLSWORTH MAGAZINE SERVICE

VISIT OUR

BICENTENNIAL DISPLAY

PALMER HOUSE

Booth 111

CIRCLE 215 ON READER CARD

FOR SALE

ALL BLOND WOOD. 14-drawer, free-standing card catalog—$150. Dictionary stand w/ 6 atlas shelves—$75. U-shaped charging desk w/ 6-tray circulation drawer, 2 drawers, 2 enclosed shelves, 4 open shelves, dimensions 120″x63″x39″—$500. Magazine display rack with metal inserts for 20 mags—$200. Newspaper rack w/ 10 wooden rods—$75. Contact Rev. Stephen J. DeLuca, St. Mary High School, 471 North St., Greenwich, CT 06830. (203) 869-3523.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. **Write B-722-FS.**

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

NAUTICAL BOOKS, out-of-print and scarce. Our current catalog is now available free when requested on library letterhead, others please remit 50¢. Nautical Bookshelf, Box 6465, San Antonio, TX 78209.

K. BOOKS, Allerthorpe, York, England, are exhibiting at the ABAA Chicago Antiquarian Book Fair. Varied catalogues issued regularly on a wide range of subjects—call at our stand and discuss requirements.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most

A magazine of merit...
American Libraries

LIBRARIANS:

Send for a Free examination copy of Pet News, the educational pet journal.

* Written by veterinarians, psychologists, trainers, groomers, scientists, curators, lawyers, ecologists, health officials and pet industry professionals.
* Written in clear, easy-to-read learning units.

Request on letterhead to receive free copy and subscription forms. Mail to:

PET NEWS MAGAZINE
Dept. L
44 Court St.
Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201

CIRCLE 184 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF PHYSICS

Meeting your need for physics literature

AIP is the publisher or distributor of 59 periodicals, 2 book series, microforms, back issues, indices, directories, reprints and more.

Do you have our latest catalogs? Use the reader service card or see us at the ALA Annual Conference in Chicago,

BOOTH No. 8
(PALMER HOUSE)

American Institute of Physics
335 East 45 Street
New York, NY 10017

CIRCLE 206 ON READER CARD

Black Research Information Coordinating Services, Inc.

TOWARD A UNIFIED SYSTEM OF MINORITY RESOURCES THROUGH COOPERATION

Research
Scholarship
Information

SERVICES

Bibliographic Consultant
Research Coordination
Publication

An Indispensable Aid in Affirmative Action Programs: Employee-Employer listings.

614 Howard Avenue
Tallahassee, Florida 32304

BRICS

CIRCLE 210 ON READER CARD

comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUES—from our holdings—any title, any date, and questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

PHRASE-INDEX and SUBJECT-INDEX are astonishing new reference tools. For samples and details write MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

EMBLEMS CUSTOM EMBROIDERED: for your club, library. Minimum 10. TLM22, 1929 E. 52nd, Indianapolis, IN 46205 (317) 257-1424.

LC CARDS, English MARC and NONMARC, and all audiovisual, on 4 x 6" microfiche, 1968 to date, with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. **Library Processing Systems,** 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, PA (215) 432-8516.

TOURS

ENGLAND. A few vacancies exist for working holidays with leading antiquarian booksellers based in Yorkshire. Details from K. Books, Allerthorpe, York, England.

WANTED TO BUY

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY book and pamphlet publications before 1951. A few titles include **Ziegler Polar Expedition, Scenes from Every Land, Alaskan Glacier Studies, Australia and New Zealand, Round Earth on Flat Paper,** etc. Detailed want list available—please price. Ron Pearson, 10620 Creekmere Dr., Dallas, TX 75218. (214) 321-9717.

ADVERTISERS' INDEX

American Bibliographical Center	339
American Institute of Physics	422
American Library Association	300-301, 416, 421
American Map Co., Inc.	419
The Baker & Taylor Companies	314
Bell & Howell	402
Black Research Information Coordinating Services, Inc.	422
Book Mail Service, Inc.	349
Bound to Stay Bound Books Inc.	405
R. R. Bowker Co.	424
Brodart, Inc.	394
Buckstaff	407
Checkpoint Systems, Inc.	307
Chicorel Library Publishing Co.	373
Cricket Magazine	417
Delwood Furniture Co., Inc.	331
Demco Educational Corp.	318
Dukane Corporation	355
EBSCO Subscription Services	401
Econo-Clad Services	420
Ellsworth Magazine Service	422
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation	313
European Book Center	418
F. W. Faxon Company, Inc.	420
Field Enterprises, Inc.	4th Cover
Forest Press	415
Gale Research Co.	2nd Cover
Gaylord Bros.	302
The Gerstenslager Company	406
Claude Gill Subscriptions	409
R. P. Gillotte & Co., Inc.	353
Grolier Educational Corporation	322
Hastings House	413
The Highsmith Co., Inc.	417
Victor Hotho & Co.	299
Imported Publications, Inc.	416
Independence Press	418
Infordata International, Inc.	414
Information Handling Services	398
International Labor Office	396
Josten's, Inc.	316
Kingsley Library Equipment	408
Knogo Corporation	411
Krueger	358
Library Binding Service, Inc.	320-321
Library Filmstrip Center	420
Luxor Corporation	413
McGregor Magazine Agency	417
Marc Applied Research Company	3rd Cover
Marquis Who's Who	336
Master Press	420
William M. Mercer, Inc.	423
3M Company	304-305
Moore-Cottrell Subscription Agencies, Inc.	315
Musarts Publishing Corp.	395
Perey Turnstiles	418
Pet News Magazine	422
Potdevin Machine Co.	412
Quality Books, Inc.	297
Sony Corporation of America	312
Stechert Macmillan, Inc.	374
Swets North America, Inc.	392
Texwood Furniture	341
United Nations Publications	337
University of Chicago Press	308-309
Vacudyne Altair	377
Vinabind	417
Wallace-Homestead Book Company	404
West Publishing Company	347
The H. W. Wilson Company	298
Wilson Metal Products	365
Xerox Corporation	310

Introducing a new ALA Membership Service . . .

ALA 1876-1976 100

ALA CANCER EXPENSE INSURANCE PROGRAM

A supplemental hospital and medical plan designed to help pay medical costs for the treatment of cancer.

Any ALA Personal Member, of any age, in any physical condition may apply on behalf of oneself or their family as long as none have ever had cancer.

Individual Plan cost is $19.13 semi-annually
Family Plan cost is $27.56 semi-annually

SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS
Both IN & OUT of hospital

LIFETIME MAXIMUM
$100,000.00

For further information please mail in the reader response card in the front of the magazine, or call the ALA Cancer Expense Insurance Program Administrators, William M. Mercer, Inc., toll-free at (800) 621-0366, or in Illinois, collect at (312) 648-6435.

CIRCLE 217 ON READER CARD

on the brand-new 13th edition of

AMERICAN MEN AND WOMEN OF SCIENCE
Physical and Biological Sciences

- All seven volumes of the brand-new 13th edition of **AMERICAN MEN AND WOMEN OF SCIENCE, The Physical and Biological Sciences** will be published at once — in October!
- If you order now you get the special pre-publication price — a savings of $100.00!
- And you get the massive **Geographic and Discipline Index Volume absolutely free!**

AMWS is both the most prestigious and most valuable biographical roadmap to the world of North American Science. It provides current, concise, in-depth biographies of some 110,000 U.S. and Canadian scientists now working and teaching in 1,000 areas of the physical and biological sciences.

In the almost five years since the last edition appeared, the world of science has dramatically altered — new people, new projects, new areas of study, new emphases. And this new edition records all the changes, captures all the new scientists and projects, and provides the only comprehensive access to scientists active in universities, industries, foundations, government projects in every state of the union and Canadian province.

It's indispensable for anyone who has to find out who's doing what in which scientific areas now . . . and what they've done in the past. It belongs in every institution where scientists must be contacted, evaluated, researched, written about.

Each alphabetically-arranged entry provides: full name, discipline, education, professional experience, memberships, areas of research, specialization and address.

The 7th volume lists the scientists by city and state or province, and country if working abroad — and by 79 major subject headings from Acoustics to Ecology to Spectroscopy to Vertebrate Zoology. These headings are further divided into hundreds of sub-specialities. Almost 30 per cent of the names are listed under more than one subject area.

Use the coupon and take advantage of the special pre-publication price.

Order the complete set now and you save $100.00. You'll get all seven volumes (the six biographical volumes and the index) for $250.00. After September 30, the complete set will cost $300.00t. or, when ordered individually, $50.00 for each of the seven volumes.

October, 1976. Edited by Jaques Cattell Press. 8 1/2" x 11". LC 6-7326. ISBN 0-8352-0865-6.

R.R. Bowker Order Dept.
P.O. Box 1807
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

Outside Western Hemisphere:
Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England.

Yes! I want _____ sets of **AMERICAN MEN AND WOMEN OF SCIENCE, Physical and Biological Sciences,** 13th edition at the special price of $250.00.
ISBN 0-8352-0865-6.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

Purchase Order # _____
All orders plus shipping and handling.
Sales tax added where applicable.

Announcing
an astonishing new technique
for access to books and media

PHRASE-INDEX

is more than a giant key-word list. It creates numerous approaches to significant word combinations. Meaningful words and phrases are extracted from all title entries and subject headings. Ten million title phrases carry discipline, imprint date, form, title-page title, and lookup co-ordinates for full cataloging. Subject phrases point to a separate SUBJECT-INDEX.

PHRASE-INDEX and SUBJECT-INDEX are published on standard microfiche four times a year. Both quarterly-only and total cumulations are available in any combination. These hundred thousand pages on fiche lead from concept or technical term to in-depth access of monographs, serials, maps, and films. For details and samples, circle 183 on reader card, visit Palmer House Booth 213, or write:

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

29 MAR 1977

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

Published by the American Library Association

JULY/AUGUST 1976

020.627305
Am 35

Kaek
NOV

V.7
7

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY CENTRAL LIBRARY

no frills issue

ala election results
and midsummer update

The nation's libraries serve community law book needs

Does your library?

Take a few moments to check your law book section. Compare it with the holding of the libraries listed on this page. They represent just a few of the many hundreds of libraries, from the smallest to the largest, which provide their patrons access to the laws that govern every area of their business and personal lives, laws that not only regulate but also provide important rights and benefits. Your patrons deserve such access.

Here's a suggestion: Write today for your FREE copy of "How Lay Libraries Serve Community Law Book Needs". You will find this booklet informative and useful. It provides you a measuring stick of your service in an important area. Write to: Library Counselor, West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, MN 55102

SHIPPENSBURG STATE COLLEGE LIBRARY, Shippensburg, Pa. (see photo at right with Signe Kelker, reference librarian), serves over 5,000 students and faculty. The college is multi-purpose in nature and offers curricula in the arts and sciences, business administration and teacher education. The library features an excellent law book section which includes the Pennsylvania Reporter, Vale Pennsylvania Digest, Pennsylvania Rules of Court, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Corpus Juris Secundum, Supreme Court Reporter, U.S. Supreme Court Digest, Federal Reporter, Federal Supplement and Words and Phrases.

OAK PARK PUBLIC LIBRARY, Oak Park, Ill., serves a population of 62,000 and is noted for its special collections on the local authors Ernest Hemingway and Frank Lloyd Wright. The library can also be proud of its law book collection which includes the North Eastern Reporter, Illinois Decisions, Illinois Digest, Illinois Criminal Law and Procedure, United States Code Annotated, Corpus Juris Secundum, Internal Revenue Code and Federal Tax Regulations.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF ENID, Enid, Ok., serves a city population of 44,000 plus 11,000 more in rural Garfield County. These citizens have access to an impressive collection of law books including the Pacific Reporter, Oklahoma Decisions, Oklahoma Statutes Annotated, Oklahoma Probate Law and Procedure, Oklahoma Court Rules and Procedure, United States Code Annotated, Supreme Court Reporter, Social Security Claims and Procedure and West's federal tax publications.

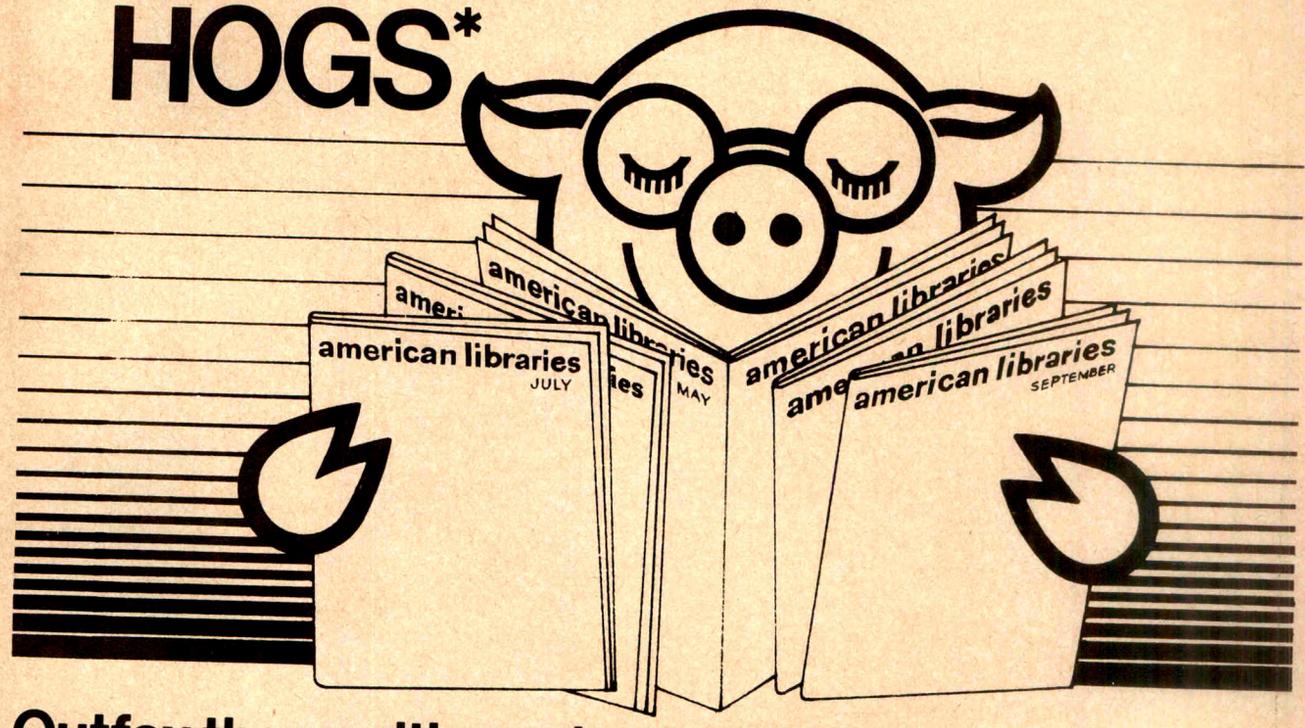
WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY

LIBRARIES ARE FOR THE PEOPLE,
SO ARE THE LAWS

Shippensburg State College Library

CIRCLE 238 ON READER CARD

american libraries HOGS*



Outfox them with copies for everyone

There are several common breeds: the administrator who delays passing along the copy of **american libraries** that comes with the library's ALA membership . . . the staff member who takes the route-slip copy along on vacation to the Costa del Sow . . . the ALA personal member who receives a copy at home and goes around with a smug, all-knowing expression.

You can't blame them for hogging **american libraries.** It's so filled with useful information that reading it takes *time.*

The solution is to oink for one or more additional subscriptions at $20 a year. (Libraries that don't belong to the ALA can now keep up with the field by subscribing directly to **american libraries** at the same price.)

More than ever, **american libraries** keeps all library personnel in the mainstream of the library profession. It makes them more effective in their jobs.

Consider "The Source"—a major section of the magazine that delivers more up-to-the-minute and useful library news in one place than you can find anywhere else. It's filled with reports on official actions, successful programs, things to write for, how to get jobs, educational opportunities, media, technical breakthroughs and other valuable data too important and too timely to be withheld by delay in routing.

And there's the new "Action Line" department that tackles readers' most urgent library questions — another example of the magazine's new emphasis on information and service to working librarians.

Send in the coupon today and you'll soon be able to hog your own **american libraries** with a clear conscience.

*(*No offense intended to such library celebrities as Piglet, Wilbur, Hen Wen or the Empress of Blandings.)*

american libraries

Subscriptions Dept., 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611

Please send _____ subscription(s) for _____ year(s) (11 issues per year, $20.00)

Send to:

Institution

Address

City State Zip

Bill to:

Institution

Address

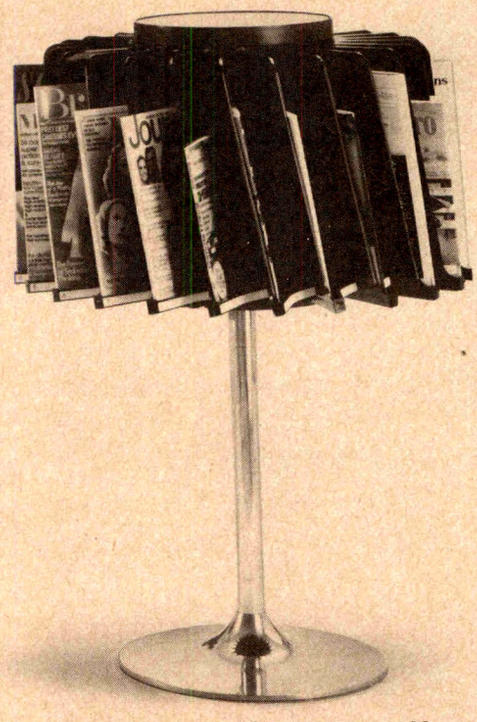
City State Zip

THE GREAT SPACE SAVERS.

When you can display up to 96 periodicals in only four square feet of floor area, you've got a real space —and money saver.

These Mar-Line® Rotating Displayers work for you in other ways, too. They can be moved readily for new floor arrangements. They save staff time with fast, easy cataloging and reshelving. And patrons appreciate their instant, convenient access.

Choose modular floor units, chairside, countertop, or storage-base models. Clean, contemporary design, in durable, high-impact acrylic. Available in blue, white, red, black or translucent bronze. Write for our brochure. Come around to the modern periodical displayers.



GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

CIRCLE 239 ON READER CARD

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Barbara Jacobs
Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

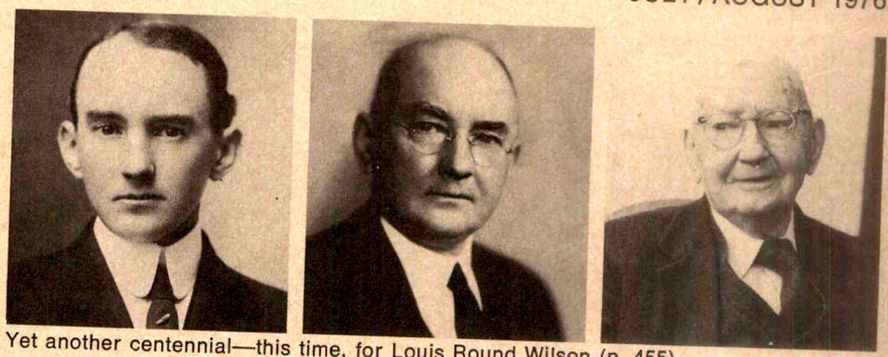
Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 7, NO. 7 JULY/AUGUST 1976



Yet another centennial—this time, for Louis Round Wilson (p. 455).

446 RECENT ALA ACTION AND POLICY ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF LIBRARY WORKERS

446/ *SCMAI Action Report:* Library Board Censured

449/ *ALA Policy:* Security of Employment in Libraries

450/ *ALA Policy:* Equal Employment Opportunity

451/ *Affirmative Action:* New Guidelines for Libraries

These statements and guidelines, brought together for the full membership, provide an ALA design for protecting employment rights—one that reflects recent government regulations and the spirit of ACONDA/ANACONDA human resources priorities.

453 "AMEND 'EQUAL OPPORTUNITY'—Or Abolish It," by George Toth.

454 LARGEST YEARLY CIRCULATION GAIN for Public Libraries Since 1939.

455 "LOUIS ROUND WILSON'S 100TH: Fete Planned for the Grand Man of Libraries," by Clifton Brock.

456 THE SOURCE: ALA election results (p. 456); Frank Kurt Cylke reports on an LC program your library can join to better serve the blind and handicapped (p. 466); in his premier column on micrographics, Carl M. Spaulding explains the nature—and promise—of COM (p. 468); and the editor files an unusual "letter" from this year's National Book Awards and American Booksellers Association convention (p. 473).

428 PAGE ONE (LATE JOBS, p. 480)

430 IN THE NEWS

438 DATEBOOK

440 ACTION LINE

441 COMMENTARY

476 CLASSIFIEDS

PAGE ONE

LIBRARIAN GRAPPLES WITH KILLER AS SEVEN ARE SLAIN IN LIBRARY. A custodian who went berserk and killed seven persons in the library at California State University, Fullerton, on July 12, also shot and wounded a 55-year-old librarian who tried to stop him. In grappling with alleged assailant Edward Allaway, 37, library staff member Donald Keran apparently dislodged the clip from Allaway's rifle, which may have saved several more persons from being shot as Allaway fled the library with the weapon. Badly wounded in the shoulder, Keran was recovering satisfactorily at St. Jude Hospital in Fullerton. Allaway, a husky ex-marine, was said to have been despondent over a recent divorce action. He entered the graphics area of the library building's media center (not part of the library), shooting as he went, then the media center, and the library's processing area, where Keran tried to seize him. Keran, of slighter build, served with the Marines in WWII. With the library some fifteen years, he chairs its Bibliographic Services Department.

KILLINGS JUST A FREAK INCIDENT, SAYS LIBRARY DIRECTOR. The library staff and the whole campus remained grieved and "shook up" in the aftermath of the library shootings, but no one was blamming anyone, Library Director Ernest W. Toy, Jr., told American Libraries. Allaway, hired by the Plant Operations Department of the university, was not thought of by colleagues as being dangerous. The library was sealed for a day of investigations, but by July 14 was operating again with normal staff attendance. The shootings killed three media center staff, two custodial staff, a professor emeritus, and a library assistant (Stephen Becker, 32), who also tried to stop the killer. Wounded, in addition to Keran, was the head custodian.

FORD CONGRATULATES ALA. "The American Library Association has every right to be proud of its leadership role," President Ford proclaimed in a message to the thousands of librarians meeting in Chicago July 18-24 for ALA's Centennial Conference. Ford called the Centennial "a milestone of enormous significance for all of us."

SPEAKING OF MILESTONES, the ALA conference outdid itself again in number of meetings scheduled; three days before the ribbon-cutting, the total was, appropriately enough, 1776 sessions--or one meeting every two minutes if a conferee wanted it all.

ALA MEMBERSHIP UP. Pre-conference figures showed a higher total--33,560--than last year's August peak of 33,516. Some 500-1,000 conferees were expected to take advantage of the special conference rate for members and sign aboard while in Chicago. Edith Krentz, veteran registration assistant at ALA conferences, said that division and other unit rosters usually pick up, too, as those who joined ALA early, paying only basic membership dues, "come under the spell of conference events and realize they could be more active in divisions and round tables." Division losses, though somewhat ameliorated in recent weeks, are still a serious concern of ALA.

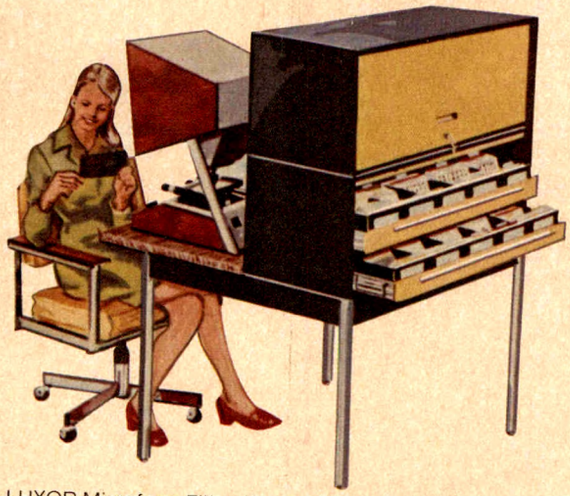
MAYORS BACK URBAN LIBRARIES COUNCIL. At its June 29 meeting in Milwaukee, the U.S. Conference of Mayors resolved to support ULC's program for a substantial increase in federal aid to urban libraries. The mayors urged Congress to amend LSCA to give special library acquisition and building funds to urban areas over 100,000.

BLACK LC STAFFER TO HEAD LOAN DIVISION. Jack McDonald, Jr., formerly executive officer in the Library of Congress Department of Research, has been named chief of the Loan Division, a key Library post paying $31,309. McDonald is presently the only black person to head any of LC's sixty-six divisions.

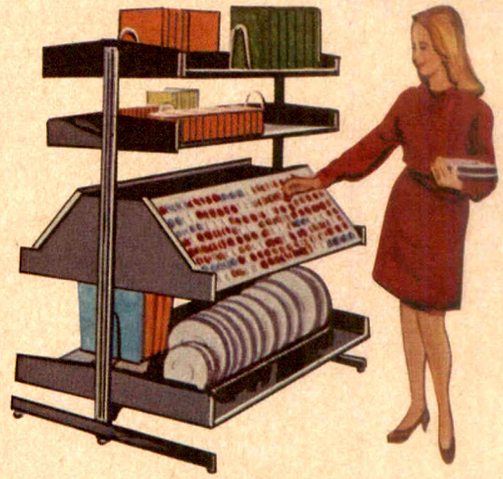
PLANKS, BUT NO PLANKS. The ALA Washington Office provided the Democratic Platform Committee with enough background and phrasing on library needs to fill Madison Square Garden. But what emerged in the pre-convention draft, which was rubber-stamped in New York, was a puzzling little toothpick of a statement: "Libraries should receive continuous and guaranteed support, and the presently impounded funds for nationwide library planning and development should be released immediately." Nice, but only one problem: there are no funds impounded right now. ("PAGE ONE" Continued, p. 480.)

Let LUXOR help you get your things together

No matter what you need to store, file and retrieve, chances are LUXOR can handle it. *Securely* — in sturdy, welded steel cabinets with lockable doors and drawers. *Efficiently* — with special drawer inserts, filing units and cross indexes for easy, time-saving location, retrieval and return. *Colorfully,* too — with door and drawer fronts finished in choice of Tangerine, Autumn Gold or Baja Blue to brighten your storage areas. Let LUXOR help you get your things together. And *keep* them together. *Securely. Efficiently. Colorfully.*

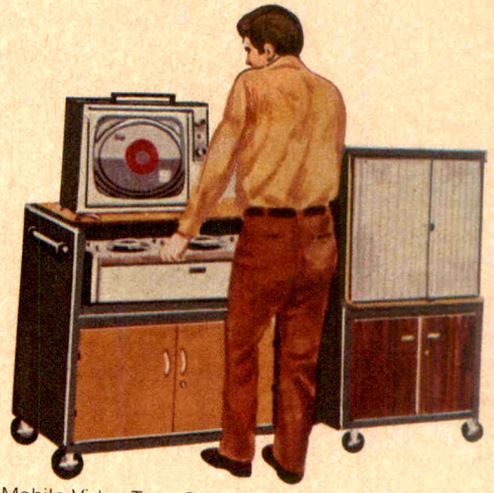


LUXOR Microform Filing System for storing and retrieval of microfiche and microfilm



Open Media Center for easy-access storage of films, filmstrips, cassettes, records

Media Library with lockable doors for filing film, disc records, albums, transparencies



Mobile Video Tape Console for reel-to-reel recorders and Videocassette Console

Send for FREE 48-page LUXOR catalog showing how to get your things together.

LUXOR

LUXOR CORPORATION
104 LAKEVIEW AVENUE • WAUKEGAN, ILLINOIS 60085
(312) 244-1800

CIRCLE 240 ON READER CARD

Kellogg's Best to Libraries Lending Right to the Devil Citizens to the Rescue

Good Morning, Good Morning, $4.25 Million, to You!

OCLC and many libraries throughout the nation are starting out the morning a little healthier these days thanks to a series of projects totaling $4.25 million that the W. K. Kellogg Foundation is supporting to strengthen and expand library capabilities through information networking programs.

OCLC has received $339,319 from the Battle Creek-based foundation to link the OCLC on-line computer system to other on-line systems containing information in such specialized fields as law, medicine, chemistry, and biology.

Grants totaling $1.5 million have been offered to Michigan's 24 public library systems and 448 public and academic libraries for the development of a statewide computer-based informational library network. Announced in April, the grants offered so much so soon that a filing deadline had to be extended to enable libraries to figure out just what to do about the windfall.

Detroit reported receipt of $16,000 to hook DPL to the state's systems and to OCLC, and to better link the Detroit Associated Libraries System.

Some 25 colleges in Illinois have accepted $8,000 grants—part of a total of 316 being offered nationally to small private liberal arts colleges.

Canadian Librarians Nix Public Lending Right

Members of the Canadian Library Association, gathered in Halifax June 10–16 for the CLA Annual Conference, voted to encourage government payments to writers possibly based on library circulation of their books, but only "in recognition of the cultural contribution of Canadian writers and not . . . of any legal entitlement to recompense for the library use; i.e., a public lending right."

The vote resolved a long debate which, last spring, had brought out the fear that a P.L.R. scheme might be regarded by the government as assistance to libraries, thereby diminishing federal aid for other library projects. Librarians also feel that there is no factual evidence to support the P.L.R. principle—that authors lose income from public lending.

It is expected that the CLA vote will effectively discourage government development of a P.L.R. system in Canada.

Conference attendance was relatively light—about a thousand—but issues were substantial. One other was the eight-dollar fee that three large university libraries are charging for each interlibrary loan. The smaller universities are concerned, and a resolution was passed that libraries hold off on ILL fees while a CLA proposal is developed for presentation within a year.

No More Waitin' on the Levy for Two Libraries

Given the facts, the American people are beginning to fool the "experts" time and again by voting "yes" to local tax increases on behalf of better community library service. Two impressive new victories are those of Multnomah County Library in Oregon and the Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County, Ohio.

In Multnomah, a $2.2 million levy received 130,424 votes (70 percent), more than any other measure or candidate on the county ballot, including Ford, Carter, and Church.

Veteran politicians in the Columbus-Franklin area gave a $2.1 million library levy less than a 40-percent chance of passing, according to County Librarian Donald Sager; but voters had different ideas. By almost 2 to 1 they gave the library a landslide victory.

As in similar victories enjoyed recently by the Cleveland and Atlanta Public Libraries, the key to success was well funded publicity. Multnomah raised $41,000 and Columbus-Franklin $20,000 to get the library message to the people. The Oregon campaign was aided by a generous major advertising agency and former state governor Tom McCall, campaign committee chairperson. Library Board President David Davies chaired the campaign's Finance Committee. In Ohio, 20,000 new voters were registered by library legworkers.

Both libraries had been in serious financial trouble.

Detroit Main Library Now State-Based

The Main Library of Detroit Public has been officially recognized as a state resource to the tune of $5.5 million from Michigan—the first appropriation under a new system in which state funding will replace city funding for Detroit Public Library's basic budget.

All state residents may now use the Main Library, one of the major resources among the nation's public libraries.

Although the $5.5 million compares unfavorably with $6.2 million from the city last year, a library spokesperson felt that state funding would, on the whole, be steadier. With other city and state appropriations for 1976/77, the DPL budget totals $10.3 million. Although operations are still austere, especially in the branches, the library's financial picture is a little brighter than it has been in the past decade, during which staff positions have diminished from 729 to 475.

Explosive Issue Bombs

An enormous ad in the *Detroit Free Press* (May 19) showed bombed-out LaGuardia airport where eleven people had been killed. The headline read: "Made possible by your state government and your local public library." The ad was for TV newsman Bob Vito's evening report on how he was able to borrow public library books telling how to make a bomb.

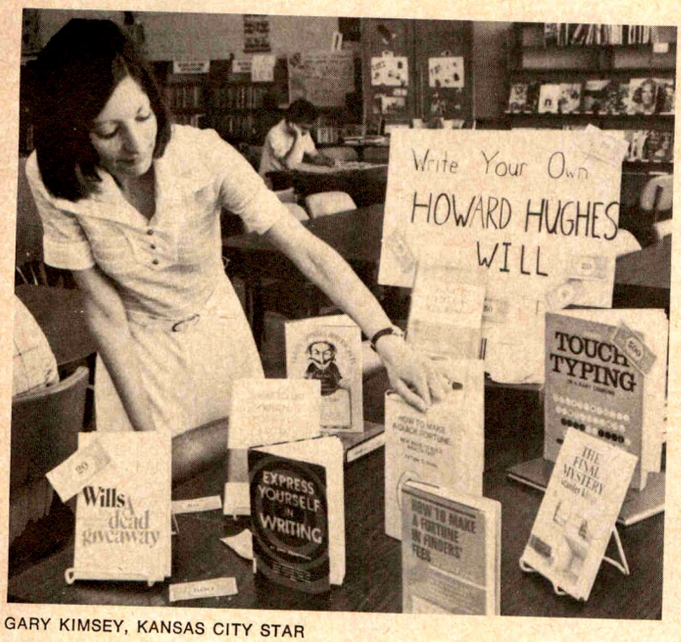
Soon after the report an explosion rocked Vito's telephone—the controlled but angry voice of Detroit Public Librarian and ALA President Clara Jones, "educating him thoroughly." Calling the report "inflammatory and missing the point" of library policy, Ms. Jones was offered TV time in which to respond. She chose to wait and see how many viewers had been taken in and were ready to storm the library.

"We waited," she told *AL*, "and we never heard a peep."

(News continued on p. 434)

News Album: Summer '76

Permanent Part-Timers Picket in Seattle. Following a breakdown in contract talks for Seattle Public Library employees in early June, members of AFSCME Local 2083 organized a week of "informational picketing" outside the Central Library and City Hall. At issue were benefits and hours for permanent part-time librarians. Local President Elke Boettcher charges that the new contract threatens "job stability," creating in effect a "*de facto* layoff situation" for a group which is 96-percent women. Nearly a month later, a stalemate still existed; according to Library Director Ronald Dubberly, the library administration is willing to return to the bargaining table at any time. Meanwhile, time is running out for preparation of SPL's 1977 budget—and further footdragging by either side could result in inadequate funding levels for next year.



GARY KIMSEY, KANSAS CITY STAR

Hughes's lawyers may not be amused, but plenty of patrons were by a "Write Your Own Howard Hughes Will" display at the Grandview Branch, Mid-Continent Public Library, Kansas City, Mo. At left, Branch Librarian Nancy Wise shows off one of the "get-rich-quick" books displayed with a windfall of Monopoly money.

This moving tribute to ALA's Centennial (below) was recently spotted by ALA Member Robert Halcum of Portsmouth, Va., who's keeping the celebration all in the family; the car belongs to his brother, Brad.

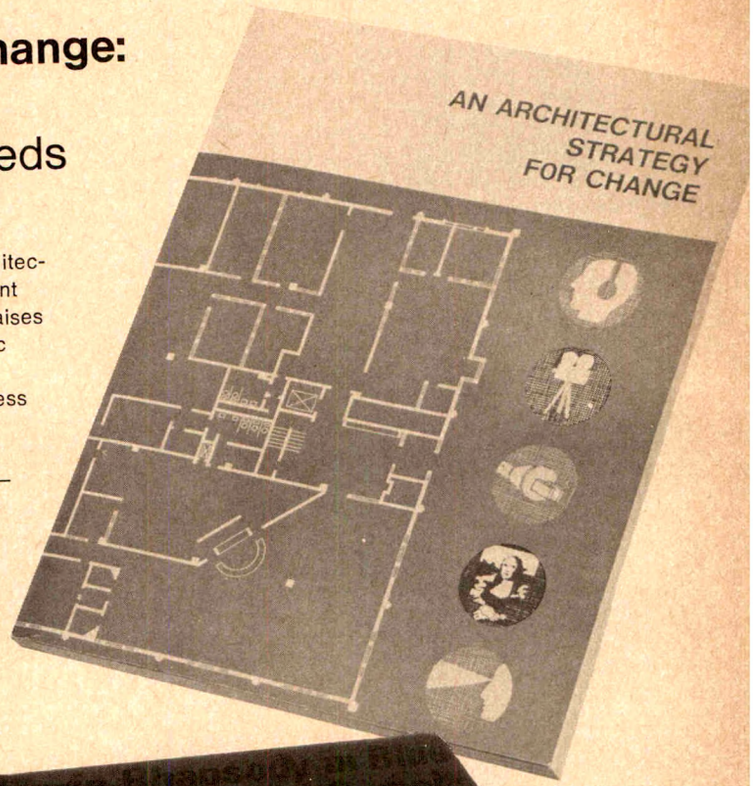
Lining up before the kickoff of a seminar at Oklahoma State University, these student library media specialists surprised instructor Elizabeth McCorkle (right) with a coach's jersey and whistle. The group, seniors in OSU's College of Education, wanted "to show the new spirit of the library field." Dr. McCorkle is coordinator of library media education in the college's curriculum and instruction department.

JOHN LEE, OSU NEWS BUREAU

A CARNIVAL OF NEW ALA

Books, Directories, Pamphlets-and a New

An Architectural Strategy for Change:
Remodeling and Expanding for Contemporary Public Library Needs



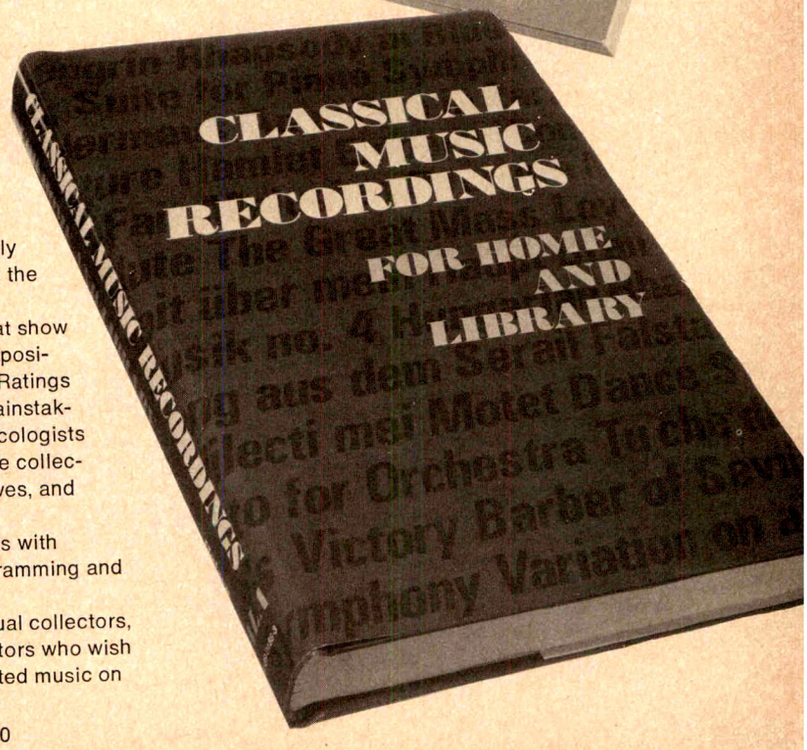
RAYMOND M. HOLT, editor

Presents the proceedings of the Preconference Institute of the Architecture for Public Libraries Committee of LAD's Building and Equipment Section. The proceedings are keynoted by Allie Beth Martin, who raises important questions about community needs as they relate to public library architecture.

Four public libraries, three of which have gone through the process of remodeling and expansion and one which may have to be remodeled to provide better service, are discussed in one session. In another session, experts—librarians, architects, and engineers—focus on building design and some of the basic problems encountered in remodeling and expanding public library buildings. In yet another, each of three remodeled and expanded library buildings is presented by its librarian and critiqued by another librarian.

162p. Paper LC 76-7965 ISBN 0-8389-0210-3 $12.50

Classical Music Recordings for Home and Library



RICHARD SWEENEY HALSEY

This handbook provides assistance to both individuals and organizations interested in musical recording and music appreciation.

The main section is a discography that helps identify the best recorded performances of composers' works. Especially valuable features are the accessibility ratings, which enable the unfamiliar listener to proceed step by step in increasing his comprehension of "difficult composers," and the ratings that show suitability by age of listener. From the 43,000 recorded compositions considered for the discography, 4,000 were selected. Ratings for titles and specific recorded versions were reached by painstakingly seeking and confirming consensus judgments of musicologists and eminent reviewers. Radio stations, music critics, private collectors, editors of recording reviews, record company executives, and computer facilities contributed opinion and data.

Other chapters in the book give guidance to organizations with record holdings in systematically selecting, ordering, programming and caring for them.

Halsey's work is an essential reference guide for individual collectors, librarians, and all types of music educators and administrators who wish to contend successfully with the complex world of interpreted music on disc and tape recordings.

350p. Cloth LC 75-40205 ISBN 0-8389-0188-3 $15.00

An essential reference for collectors, librarians, parents and teachers, and radio and TV program directors

TITLES FOR *Summer '76*

Multimedia Public Relations Program

Planning Library Workshops and Institutes

Public Library Reporter No. 17
Ruth Warncke

Discusses the structuring of the workshop from the viewpoint of fulfilling goals. The planner is shown how to word his objectives so that they can be realized and how to block out the time allotted so as to permit a variation in activities without loss of control. The audiovisual media that can support the workshop program are reviewed from the viewpoint of relative strengths. Each form of presentation is evaluated for possible value to the program, and, finally, there is included an objective method for appraising the overall success of the program.

The discussion following the presentation is the heart of the learning process. Elements of discussion planning are covered: organizing the participants into effective groups through selection of leaders, providing background reading, and managing the discussion. Aid is given in selecting facilities, arriving at costs, and preparing publications. This work describes all aspects of its subject, paying equal attention to content and to organization of institutes and workshops, but it never loses sight of the educational purpose.

188p. Paper LC 75-43835
ISBN 0-8389-3178-2 $6.50

Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, Revised Chapter 14

This revision standardizes medium designators for sound recordings and introduces the naming of sound-reproducing systems. It combines the changes reported in Cataloging Service Bulletin 115 with the original text of AACR's Chapter 14, facilitating use by catalogers of the current rules for cataloging sound recordings.

(Note: Revisions of Chapter 6 and Chapter 12 are also available from ALA Publishing.)

16p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-3184-7 $1.00

Information for Everyday Survival: What You Need and Where to Get It

Priscilla Gotsick of the Appalachian Adult Education Center

An annotated list of free and inexpensive materials arranged under such basic categories as Aging, Children, Free Time, and Housing. Some sample subheadings are Abortion, Getting a Job, Personal Finance, and Remodeling a Home. The format of this bibliography was designed for an audience not in the habit of going to books for answers. Titles, descriptions, and sources of each item are arranged in a tabular format to facilitate identification. The titles were selected for readability, and the reliance on booklets keeps purchasing costs low.

400p. Paper LC 76-13554
ISBN 0-8389-0211-1 $10.00

Federal-State-Local Government Directory

Braddock Publications/Distributed by ALA

This handy desk-top directory lists names, titles, addresses, and phone numbers of top White House officials, Cabinet members, senators and representatives, Congressional committees and new regulatory agencies, as well as state governors, mayors of cities over 500,000 population, and officers and staffs of quasi-governmental organizations. It also includes useful forms of address. This standard reference on federal, state, and local officialdom will find almost daily use —especially in public library reference and referral services.

Quantity discounts on request.

208p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-3180-4 (1976)
$3.95

Pamphlets

My Old Books: What Are They Worth? What Shall I Do with Them?

Shirley Lebo

Presents considerations that determine value of old books, lists reference books that furnish prices, and describes procedures for selling or donating these "attic treasures." Available at quantity discounts shown below.

6p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-5471-5 $.30

Notable Books 1975

Notable Books Council, Reference and Adult Services Division

6p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-5436-7 $.10

Notable Children's Books 1975

Book Evaluation Committee, Children's Services Division

6p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-5464-2 $.10

Best Books for Young Adults 1975

Committee of the Young Adult Services Division

6p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-5465-0 $.10

Caldecott Medal Books 1976

Children's Services Division

6p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-5466-9 $.10

Newbery Medal Books 1976

Children's Services Division

6p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-5467-7 $.10

Quantity discounts available on pamphlets:

3 - 50	copies 10% discount
51 - 250	copies 20% discount
251 - 1000	copies 30% discount
1001 - 5000	copies 40% discount
5001 +	copies 50% discount

Public Relations—Tick/Click

A 30-Minute Multimedia Presentation by Sue Fontaine

This tape cassette/slide presentation is an overview of a tour of 26 selected public libraries in five regions of the U.S. Through case studies and personal commentary, it examines the entire range of PR problems and opportunities. A thought-provoking and idea-stimulating program that will be presented again and again.

1 cassette, 160 color slides, script
ISBN 0-2011-X $95.00

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street Chicago, Illinois 60611

National Citizens' Coalition Launched to Fight for Federal Library Dollar

A "National Citizens' Emergency Committee to Save Our Public Libraries" has been formed to "plead for more federal aid to public libraries." Designed to join citizen firepower to that of the library profession in Washington, the committee has recruited such influentials as Terence Cardinal Cooke, Margaret Truman Daniel, Ralph Ellison, Isaac Asimov, George Meany, and Leonard Woodcock as hon. chairpersons.

The organization's "sophisticated action program" will zero in on "elected opinion makers and decision makers," according to prominent attorney and longtime library supporter Whitney North Seymour, a member of the committee. Seymour informed *AL* that committee representatives have already visited some fifty offices on Capitol Hill. To insure a united front with librarians on funding issues, the committee is staying in close touch with the ALA Washington Office.

The group is also in the process of recruiting key people in the states to organize "local constituencies." Interested individuals are invited to contact Seymour, c/o the Committee, 1666 K St., N.W., Washington, DC 20006.

Washington: Both Houses Act on Library Programs

In a flurry of appropriations activity in late June, both houses of Congress approved funds for FY 1977 for public and school library programs. College library programs were not included because of lack of authorizing legislation. On June 24, the House passed by voice vote HR 14232, making FY 1977 appropriations for Labor and HEW. The Senate completed action on its version of HR 14323 on June 30 by a vote of 75-17. A conference committee will now have to iron out the differences between the two.

The amounts provided for library programs are shown in the table below. The school library program is advance funded and sums appropriated in FY 1977 will support activities during the 1977-78 school year.

Librarians Protected in Committee's Copyright Draft

The House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, continuing its markup of the copyright revision bill (S. 22), adopted on June 18 three amendments of interest to librarians. The first is a further amendment to section 504(c)(2), which now provides that a court shall remit statutory damages where an infringer had reasonable grounds for believing his/her use of a copyrighted work was a fair use under section 107, if the infringer was an instructor, librarian or archivist who reproduced the work in copies or phonorecords, or a public broadcaster who infringed by performing or transmitting a published nondramatic literary work.

Section 602 (a)(3), which allows the importation of up to five copies of a U.S. copyrighted work acquired abroad by a library for its lending or archival purposes, was amended to prohibit such importation if the copies or phonorecords were part of a systematic reproduction or distribution activity in violation of the provisions of section 108(g)(2).

The manufacturing clause (section 601) prohibiting most importation of English-language nondramatic literary material was amended to liberalize the provision immediately and to provide for phasing it out entirely after four years (January 1981). The subcommittee consensus was that the manufacturing clause was out-of-date, protectionist, and not appropriate in copyright legislation.

The subcommittee had hoped to complete work on the bill before the July 4 recess, but time ran out and the wrap-up work was shelved until the week of July 19. In the meantime, subcommittee staff were working on the report to accompany the bill.

CONTU Action

The National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), in its effort to provide the subcommittee with guidelines on library photocopying, solicited input from library associations, publishers, and authors, and agreed on June 10 to preliminary guidelines.

The guidelines aim to insure that ILL copying will not substitute for necessary journal subscriptions. The library associations (ALA, ARL, SLA, AALL, and Medical and Music LAs) have generally agreed that the guidelines represent a reasonable compromise between the viewpoints of librarians and copyright proprietors. If agreed to by all parties, the CONTU guidelines will be submitted to the House and State Judiciary Committees for possible inclusion in the conference report on the bill.

All aspects of section 108, to which the guidelines refer, will be subject to review at five-year intervals under an amendment adopted earlier by the subcommittee.

ESEA IV-B Consolidation Shows Flexibility, but Possible Imbalance

Results are now in from a survey designed to find out how local and state school jurisdictions are spending federal funds under the new Libraries and Learning Resources Program (ESEA IV-B). Shirley McKee, who conducted the three-month survey for the National Audio-Visual Association (NAVA) and the National Association of State Educational Media Professionals (NASEMP), reports "a general positive acceptance" of the program among the education agencies (the Bureau of Indian Affairs and coordinators in D.C. and all of the states except Alaska and Vermont) responding to the survey questionnaire, but some dark clouds for library funding.

"Everyone seems especially pleased with the program's flexibility," she notes, "which allowed each local education agency to determine how they will allocate their money among media, materials and equipment, and guidance."

As for problems, McKee cites a "double administrative burden," the result of changing over from the old-style "categorical" programs, and a tendency to emphasize "innovation and support" projects rather than funds spent directly on "libraries and learning resources"—this, too, a throwback to old programs.

Another big problem in this transitional year—and one that may get worse in '77—is the "maintenance-of-effort" re-

PROGRESS TO DATE ON FEDERAL LIBRARY APPROPRIATIONS

	FY 1976 Appropriation	FY 1977 Budget	House Action	Senate Action
Library Services & Construction Act	*$ 51,749,000*	*$ 51,749,000*	*$ 56,749,000*	*$ 66,749,000*
Title I: Library Services	49,155,000	41,749,000	53,900,000	63,412,000
Title III: Interlibrary Cooperation	2,594,000	10,000,000	2,849,000	3,337,000
Elementary & Secondary Education Act	147,330,000	137,330,000	147,330,000	162,330,000

quirement; each state must spend as much for libraries and learning resources from nonfederal sources as it did in the previous year. With local education money growing tighter, the survey shows, half the states have had trouble this year, and many are worried about the future.

Coming Soon: *American Libraries'* $1,000 Prize Article Series

A grant of $12,500 has been received by the ALA Publishing Committee for an *American Libraries* prize competition to stimulate articles of outstanding value to librarianship. The money is from the Field Enterprises Educational Corporation as part of the 1976 J. Morris Jones and Bailey K. Howard-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Awards, and will provide at least eight prizes of $1,000 each for successful library writers. Winning articles will be published in *American Libraries* approximately every three months over a two-year period beginning early in 1977. A board of independent judges is being selected by the editor; further announcements and complete details will appear in the fall issues.

A second share of the annual Jones-Howard-World Book award went to the Joint Committee of the ALA Assn. of College and Research Libraries and the ALA-affiliated Assn. of Research Libraries. The committee received $7,300 to support and expedite its development of a statement on university library standards.

Ohio Library Million Freed

Score one for libraries in the battle for federal dollars. The Ohio State Library Board has managed to keep $1 million in LSCA funds which the Ohio Office of Budget and Management had wanted to deflect for other state uses (most recent proposal: transfer the money to the state's debt-ridden Medicaid program). Last summer, the Library Board requested an HEW audit after OBM refused to allow Library Board expenditure of the funds, which are now free to be used for the planned library projects—large-scale statewide retrospective conversion of adult nonfiction catalog data to machine readable form in the OCLC data base; the Ohio-areawide coordinated book sharing program; and the Ohio-Midwest History and Government Resources program.

SLA Elects Echelman

Shirley Echelman, assistant vice-president and chief librarian, Chemical Bank, New York, has been elected 1977/78 president of the Special Libraries Association. Ms. Echelman, whose library degree is from Rutgers, has made her mark in the association as an outspoken and independent voice for social consciousness in special librarianship, as well as for the high professional standards she has exemplified in a successful library career that began in 1960.

Mark H. Baer, libraries manager of Hewlett-Packard, Palo Alto, Calif., took office as 1976/77 president at SLA's 67th Annual Conference in Denver, June 6–10.

New ALA Post Filled

Mary Jo Lynch has been named associate executive secretary of the newly created joint secretariat for the Public Library Association, American Library Trustee Association, and Adult Services Division.

A Ph.D. candidate at Rutgers GSLS, Ms. Lynch holds an MLS from the University of Michigan and has some fifteen years of teaching and field experience in librarianship.

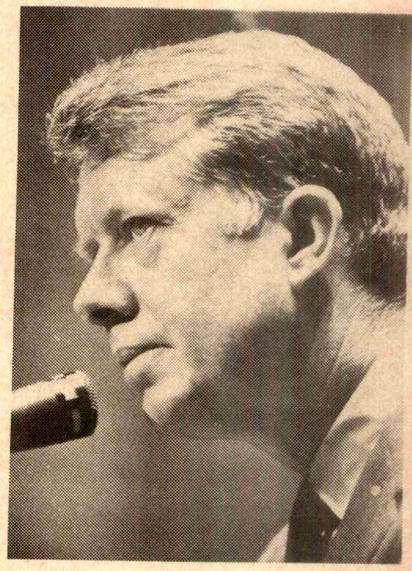
Andrew Hansen heads the joint secretariat.

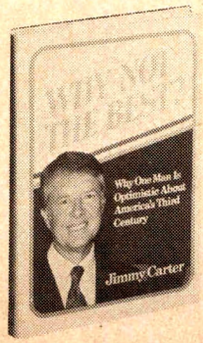
Filling in the Gap: Short-Title Bibliography for 18th Century

A comprehensive list of every book and pamphlet printed in the English-speaking world between 1701 and 1800 may become a reality as the result of a week-long meeting of British and American librarians, bibliographers, scholars, and computer specialists held at the British Library in mid-June. Sponsored by the British Library and the American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies and supported by the National Endowment for the Humanities, the conference was chaired by Sir Frank Francis, former director and principal librarian of the British Museum, and Douglas W. Bryant, director of the Harvard University Library.

Calling the undertaking "vast in every way," Bryant said "the idea of such a bibliography has been a gleam in the eyes of scholars and librarians for decades, and there appears now, thanks to computer technology, to be the possibility that such a catalog can be contemplated." An organizing committee has been formed to begin the project, which would fill in a missing link in retrospective English-language bibliography.

"Jimmy Carter has contrived a new literary form. . . . It is a skillful, simply-written blend of personal history, social description and political philosophy that makes fascinating reading."
William V. Shannon





NEW YORK TIMES BOOK REVIEW
© 1976 The New York Times Co. June 6, 1976

WHY NOT THE BEST?
by Jimmy Carter **$5.95**

a must-reading book in this campaign year

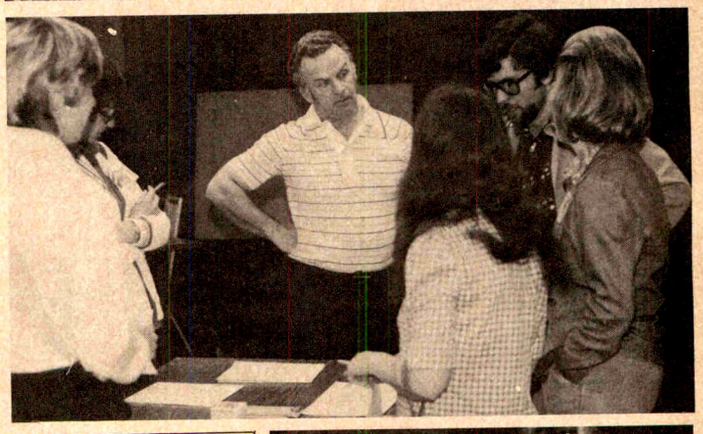
BROADMAN
NASHVILLE, TENNESSEE 37234

In The News

Library I & R, Volunteer Clearinghouse Meet Flood Emergency in North Dakota

The citizens of Minot, North Dakota, know that librarians do more than check books in and out.

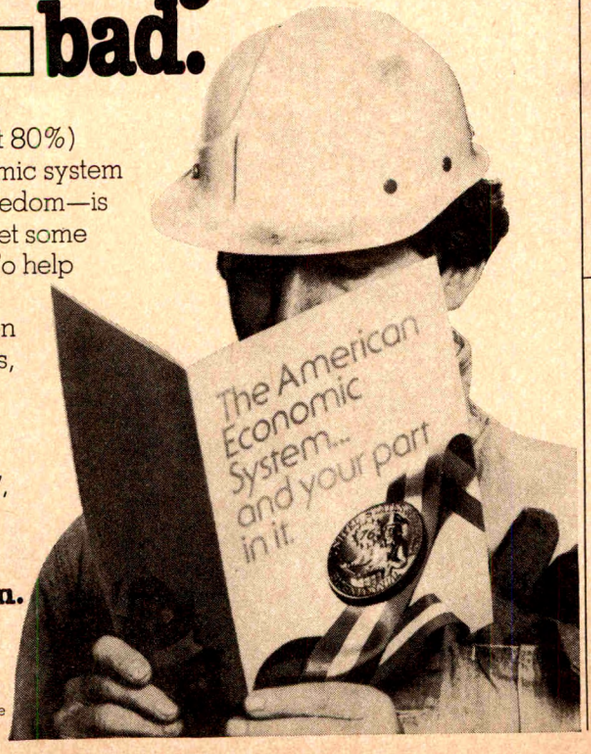
When Minot was threatened by spring flooding of the Mouse River in late March, the town library's Area Information and Referral Center and Voluntary Action Center acted as a housing locator-clearinghouse and recruited volunteers for flood-related projects from sandbagging to driving food vans. Evacuation of 12,000 people was ordered on April 19; the library's Area I & R and VAC helped 340 families find temporary housing and provided phone information on the whereabouts of over 2,100 families. HUD assistance came to Minot on April 13, but the library's services were still in demand through the end of April. After some 800 MPL staff and volunteer hours, the crisis was over. The dikes had held, and people began moving back home.



Our American Economic System is ☐ good ☐ bad.

(check one)

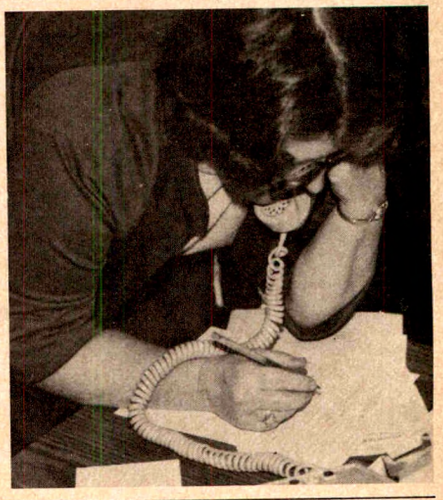
Most Americans (about 80%) believe that our economic system —with its individual freedom—is the best in the world, yet some changes are needed. To help give you a clearer picture of our system on which to base decisions, a special booklet has been prepared. For a free copy, write: "Booklets," P.O. Box 1887, New York, N.Y. 10001.



The American Economic System.

Ad Council

A public service of The Advertising Council & U.S. Department of Commerce presented by this Magazine.



Catalogers say

"Absolutely beautiful!"
"Heartily recommend."
"Super!"
"Really magnificent."
"So inexpensive!"
"Most impressive."
"Excellent!"
"Almost unbelievable!"

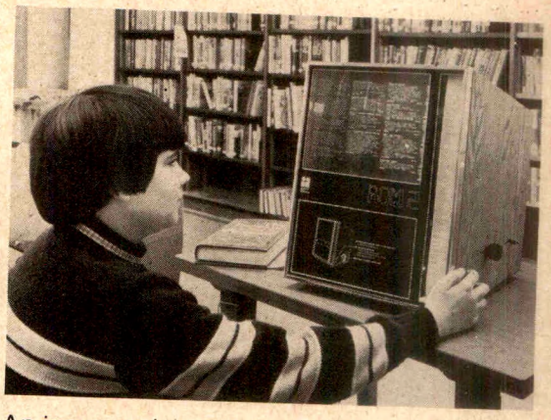
about MARCFICHE from

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

CIRCLE 179 ON READER CARD

Can You Afford Today's Cost of Maintaining a Card Catalog?

At less expense, you can have a microfilm catalog that offers far more convenience to your patrons!



An inexpensive replacement for the conventional card catalog is a computer produced microfilm catalog. It's easy to arrange the change-over from your present system. Write or phone the pioneer in library automation . . . Science Press. Return this coupon today.

science press

P.O. Box 342-G
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone 703/450-4477

Please send me the following information:

- ☐ Science Press Microfilm Information System
- ☐ O.C.L.C. Conversion to Printed or Microfilm Catalogs
- ☐ I need particular information on _____

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 150 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

August

1-3: International Assn. of School Librarianship Annual Conf., Colony 7 Motel, Annapolis Junc., Maryland. J. Lowrie, IASL, Western Mich. U./SL, Kalamazoo 49008.

1-7: *Executive Development Program for Library Administrators,* Miami U./Schl. of Bus. Admin., Oxford, Ohio. $295 covers tuition, room, board, course matls. For admins. and dirs. of all types of ls. C. Watson, MU/SBA, Oxford, OH 45056 (513-529-4129).

2-4: *Children's Literature Workshop,* Four Seasons Motor Inn, Colorado Springs. Spons., U. Colo./Div. Cont. Ed. 2 hr. cred.; $125. Spkrs.: Judith Viost, Ezra Jack Keats & Brinton Turkle. UC/DCE, Gragmor Rd., Colo. Springs 80907 (303-598-3737).

2-5: *Native American Materials in Libraries,* U. Okla./SLS, Norman. 2 hr. cred.; $50. Select. and use of Indian matls. UO, Off-campus Classes, 1700 Asp, Norman 73069 (405-325-5101).

2-6: *The Library-College,* $50 (see June 14–25 in June issue, p. 317).

6-7: *Developing Patterns in Interlibrary Communication,* U. Calif. Extension, Santa Cruz. On-camp. accom. avail. UCE, Santa Cruz 95064 (408-429-2522).

7-10: *Conference in Children's Literature,* Miramar Hotel, Santa Monica, Calif. Spons., Society of Children's Book Writers. Spkrs. Robert Radnitz, Charlotte Zolotow, Beverly Cleary, Ann Beneduce, S. Alexander. SCBW, Box 296, Los Angeles 90066 (213-347-2849).

7-11: Seventh International Conf. on the History of Cartography, Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives, LC, Folger Shakespeare L., and Smithsonian Inst. Will consider papers based on orig. res. in any aspect of cartographic hist. Prog. Com., SICOHOC, c/o LC, Geog. & Map Div., 845 S. Pickett St., Alexandria, VA 22304.

8-14: XXXth Cong., and Festival of the International Scientific Film Assn. & SCI/COM '76, Univ. City Science Center, 3624 Market St., Philadelphia. Spons., Amer. Science Film Assn. Tech. sessions; fest. of pop. sci. motion pics.; screenings of outstanding motion pics. & videotapes produced in last 2 yrs.; tours. ASFA, 3624 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-387-2255).

9-13: *Studies in Librarianship: Practical Law Librarianship for the Non-Academic Law Librarian,* U. Denver/GSL, Denver. 2 quarter hrs. cred.; $140. Law ls., collections, research, acquis., collection eval. J. Foyle, UD/GSL, Denver 80210 (303-753-2557).

9-30: *Archives in the Ancient World,* Intnat'l. Arch. Affairs Comm. of Society of Amer. Arch. Study tour to Athens, Cairo, Amman, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Tel-Aviv, Istanbul, Rome. V. Ballengee, 103 6th St. N.E., Washington, DC 20002.

16-20: University Film Assn. Annual Conf., Scheman Cont. Ed. Bldg., Iowa State Center, Iowa State U., Ames. Screenings, tech. sessions, tours of film & TV production facils., demos., and papers. Guests incl. film composer Elmer Bernstein, documentarian Fredrick Weisman, special effects person Linwood Dunn, & critic Pauline Kael. S. Knudsen, Media Resources Ctr., Iowa State U., Ames 50011.

16-21: *Creative Problem Solving for Media Specialists—In Times of Financial Adversity,* U. Michigan/SLS, Ann Arbor. 2 hr. cred., $122; noncred., $40. Preference given to media specialists employed in schools. Follow-up weekend Oct. 22–23. H. D. Lloyd, SLS/UM, Ann Arbor 48109.

16-27: *Institute on Federal Library Resources,* Catholic U./DLS, Washington, D.C. 3 hr. cred.; $230. Open to qual. practicing lns. and grad. l. students. Resources, special serv. of major fed. ls. CU/DLS, Washington 20064 (202-635-5085).

17-19: International Reading Assn's. Sixth World Congress on Reading, Singapore, Malaysia. Regis. matl. avail. from IRA, 800 Barksdale Rd., Newark, DE 19711; IRA Europ. Off., 54 rue de Varenne, 75007, Paris, France; or IRA Lat. Amer. Off., Avenue de Mayo 749, Piso 7 Of. 73, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

17-20: *"Hands On" Television Workshop.* (Advanced Communication and Techniques Seminars), Bell and Howell, Detroit, Mich. $450 tuit. inc. training aids, "hands on" work manuals, 4 luncheons, reception. Confirmation notice forwarded outlining accom. and avail. services. "Hands On" Seminar & Wkshp., Suite 1900, 500 N. Michigan Ave., Chgo. 60611.

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 17–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25—July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Fall Meeting — Oct. 25–29, 1976

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

17-20: *Institute on Management for Librarians,* Asilomar, Calif. Spons., Med. LA/Div. of Ed. $125 tuit., MLA members; $155 tuit., nonmembs. Learn and apply market anal., prog. devel., organ. anal. MLA/DE, 919 N. Michigan Ave., Chgo. 60611.

18-20: Pacific Northwest LA Annual Conf., Rodeway Inn, Eugene, Oregon. N. Alexander, PNLA, Southern Oreg. St. Col. L., Ashland 97520.

20-21: *Preservation of Library and Archival Resources,* U. Calif. Extension, Santa Cruz. On-campus accom. avail. UCE, Santa Cruz 95064 (408-429-2522).

21: Children's Literature—Nonfiction, Illustration, Publishing Conf. Spons., U. Chicago/GLS & Children's Lns. Sect. of ILA. J. Erdahl, Rosary Col./GSLS, 7900 W. Division, River Forest, IL 60305.

23-25: Baker & Taylor Companies' "Books and Media," Cherry Hill Hyatt, Cherry Hill, N.J. Publrs.. presentations to lns. of new and forthcoming book and AV matls. J. Stein, Dir. of Cooperative Programs, B&T, 1515 Broadway, NYC 10036 (212-730-7650).

23-28: International Federation of Library Associations General Council Mtgs., Lausanne, Switzerland.

29-Sept. 2: Urban and Regional Information Systems Assn. Annual Conf., Atlanta. URISA, 1313 E. 60th St., Chgo. 60637 (312-947-2550).

29-Sept. 3: *Technology, Management, and Economics of Information Centers and Services,* Tidewater Inn, Easton, Md. Spons., Engineering Found. $200 inc. regis., meals, lodging. Current practices and concepts of info. transfer; emerging tech. developments. Eng. Found. Conf., 345 E. 47th, NYC 10017.

September

8-10: West Virginia Library Assn. Annual Conf., Holiday Inn-Downtown, 1033 Third Ave., Huntington. K. Goff, WVLA, 3624 MacCorkle Ave., S.E., Charleston 25304.

9: London Book Fair, Hotel Intercontinental, Hyde Park Corner, London W1. H. Hill, 16 Pembridge Rd., London W11.

9-12: Oral History Assn. Natl. Workshop and Colloq. Workshop at the Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa (Sept. 9–10); & colloq. at Le Chateau Montebello, Quebec (Sept. 10–12). R. Marcello, Box 13734, N.T. Station, N. Texas State U., Denton 76203.

14-17: *"Hands On" Television Workshop,* (Advanced Communication and Techniques Seminars), Chicago (see August 17–20).

21: *Personnel: The Human Resource in Libraries,* U. Iowa/SLS, Iowa City. General considerations of supervision. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242.

23-24: *Micrographics Symposium,* Department of State, Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives & Records Serv., Office of Records Management.

26-28: New England LA Annual Conf., Wentworth-by-the-Sea, Portsmouth, N.H. N. Berg, Box 273, Holden, MA 01520.

26-29: Pennsylvania LA Annual Conf., Hilton Hotel, Pittsburgh. Reid Buckley & Max Lerner debate "Will the American Republic Survive to the 21st Cenutry?" at gen. session; feat. spkr., Richard Adams. L. Crawford, New Castle P.L., 106 E. North St., New Castle 16101.

27-Oct. 1: International Council on Archives Congress, Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives & Records Serv. & Soc. of Amer. Archivists. Being held concurrently with SAA annual mtg. ICA '76, NARS, Washington 20408.

27-Oct. 1: International Federation for Documentation (FID) World Congress,

Mexico City. Reg. fee, $55; $20 for each accompanying prsn. Checks payable to FID-38 Congreso Mundial, Mexico, and sent to FID-38 Congreso Mundial, Apdo. Postal 70-544, Mexico 20, DF (524-5029). B. Butler, Conf., Chmn., Butler Assoc., Box 2316, Stanford, CA 94305.

28-29: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* cond. by Dataflow Systems Inc., Washington, D.C. Spons., U.S. Civil Service Commis. Open to govt. employees of all types. Rev. of basic microfs., their produc., advantages and disadvantages of specific approaches; Computer-Output-Microfilm (COM) examined in depth. Regional Civil Service offices or A. Greigg, DSI, 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133).

28-Oct. 1: Society of American Archivists Annual Mtg., Statler-Hilton Hotel, Washington, D.C. Regis. packets avail. J. Gianatasio, SAA, Box 8198, U. Illinois/Circle Camp. L., Chicago 60680.

28-Oct. 2: 15th Congress of the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY), Athens, Greece. Early regis. recommended: reduced air rates info., hotel reserv. & cong. regis. forms avail. from P. Hall, the Children's Book Council, 67 Irving Pl., NYC 10003 (212-254-2666).

29-Oct. 1: *Resource Sharing in Libraries,* U. Pittsburgh/GSLIS, William Penn Hotel, Pittsburgh. Assist l. administrators in eval. current and anticipated future prog. in res. sharing as a basis for budget planning & decision making in such areas as staffing, collec. dvpt., monog. & ser. acquis., & partic. in consortia. J. Fetterman, UP, LIS Bldg., Pittsburgh 15260.

30-Oct. 2: Arizona State Lns. Annual Conf., Braniff Hotel & Tuscon Comm. Ctr., Tuscon. H. Gothberg, U. Ariz./GLS, Tucson 35719.

October

3-6: *Library History Seminar-V,* Drexel U./GSLS, Philadelphia. Co-sponsors., ALA Lib. Hist. R.T., Beta Phi Mu, and DU/GSLS. $40 tuit. Spkrs., David Kaser, Edward G. Holley, and Dan Lacy. J. Hall, DU/GSLS, Philadelphia 19104.

3-9: *Third Seminar on Library and Archives Conservation,* Boston U. and New England Document Cons. Ctr. Cons. techniq. as applied in var. cons. centers. R. Morrison, NEDCC, 800 Massachusetts Ave., N. Andover, MA 01845.

14-17: New York LA Annual Conf., Lake Placid. V. Wallace, NYLA, 60 E. 42 St., Suite 1242, NYC 10017 (212-687-6625).

15-17: *International PRECIS Workshop,* U. Md./Center of Adult Ed., College Park. $100 partic. fee (inc. meals, no lodging). Pract. exercises in PRECIS indexing, thesaural networks; papers on application and possibilities. H. Wellisch, UM/CLIS, College Park 20742 (301-454-5443).

18-20: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar.* San Francisco. Third day devoted to applications & rel. discussion (see Sept. 28–29).

20-22: Mississippi LA Annual Conf., Biloxi Hilton Resort Hotel & Conv. Ctr., Biloxi 39531.

21-22: *On-Line Information Services Institute,* Southern Connecticut State College/DLS&IT, New Haven. $100 tuit. free. Mgmt. requirements and personnel training in on-line retrieval. V. Triolo, 437 Buley Library, SCSC, New Haven 06515.

22-23: *Creative Problem Solving for Media Specialists—In Times of Financial Adversity* (see August 16–21).

22-24: Hawaii LA, Maui Surf Hotel, Kaanapali, Maui. Mrs. Jay Van Zwalenburg, Maui P.L., Wailuku, Maui 96793 (808-244-3945).

November

11-13: Southwestern LA-Mountain Plains LA Joint Conf., Albuquerque Conv. Ctr., Albuquerque. R. Lane, Albuquerque P.L., 423 Central Ave. N.E., Albuquerque 87101.

13-20: Post-SWLA-MPLA-conf. tour of Mexico City, leaving from Albuquerque, N.M., and San Antonio, Tex. Open to all, but regis. limited to 75 prsns. Week-long tour of ls., l. schools, book dealers, & publrs. in Mexico City; members of Mex. l. commun. meet with participants to disc. mut. interests. Fee: $379/prsn. twin occup. & $425/prsn. single occup. incl. air fare, tours, hotel, and some meals. D. Cornell, Summit Travel Ltd., 5835 Callaghan Rd., San Antonio 78228.

KEYWORD INDEX

Administration	Aug.1-7
	Aug. 17-20
Archives cons. techniques	Oct. 3-9
Archives study tour	Aug. 9-30
Ariz. State Lns.	Sept. 30-Oct. 2
Book exhibit	Aug. 23-25
Cartography	Aug. 7-11
Children's lit.	Aug. 2-4
	Aug. 7-10
	Aug. 21
Computer-based data files ret.	Oct. 21-22
Computer/microform interfaces	Sept. 28-29
	Oct. 18-20
Fed. l. resources	August 16-27
Info. science	Aug. 29-Sept. 3
Hawaii LA	Oct. 22-24
Indexing	Oct. 15-17
Interl. communication	August 6-7
Int. Assn. of School Lnship.	Aug. 1-3
Int. Board on Books for Young People	Sept. 28-Oct. 2
Int. Council on Archives	Sept. 27-Oct. 1
Int. Fed. for Docum.	Sept. 27-Oct. 1
Int. Fed. of L. Associations	Aug. 23-28
Int. Reading Assn.	Aug. 17-19
Law lnship.	Aug. 9-13
Library-col.	August 2-6
Library history	Oct. 3-6
London book fair	Sept. 9
Media specialists	August 16-21
	October 22-23
Mexico City, study tour	Nov. 13-20
Micrographics	Sept. 23-24
Mississippi LA	Oct. 20-22
Native American materials	August 2-5
New England LA	Sept. 26-28
New York LA	Oct. 14-17
Newsome Lecture	Nov. 5
Oral History Assn.	Sept. 9-12
Pacific Northwest LA	August 18-20
Pennsylvania LA	Sept. 26-29
Personnel issues	Sept. 21
PRECIS workshop	Oct. 15-17
Preserv. of l. and archival res.	Aug. 20-21
	Oct. 3-9
Resource sharing	Sept. 29-1
Scientific films	Aug. 8-14
Soc. of Amer. Archivists	Sept. 28-Oct. 1
Southwestern LA-Mt. Plains LA	Nov. 11-13
Study tour, ancient archives	Aug. 9-30
Urban & Reg. Info. Systems Assn.	Aug. 29-Sept. 2
Video communications	Aug. 17-20
	Sept. 14-17
W. Va. LA	Sept. 8-10

ACTION LINE

Q. Our city government uses the management by objectives system. I would like to attend a course like "Management by Objectives for Librarians" at the University of Oklahoma (*AL*, March, p. 116). Can you find such a course closer to southeast Florida? Lynn Brink, Riviera Beach Public Library, Florida

A. With the help of Mary Baxter, principal investigator at the Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange (CLENE), and Margaret Myers, executive secretary of ALA's Library Education Division, we've got a number of options for you—or anyone with somewhat the same question—to consider.

The closest MBO workshop to Florida we could find was in St. Louis, Missouri, where Washington University, late in June, held a three-day "Supervisory Management Concepts for Librarians." *Action Line* got this information from CLENE, which has recently set up an on-line system, as well as a published list, of continuing education courses and programs for library, information, and media personnel. There is a remote possibility that a course specifically tailored to your needs will crop up in your neighborhood, so keep in touch with Mary Baxter at CLENE (Box 1228, 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20064; 202-635-5085).

A more likely possibility is one of the correspondence courses offered by various schools. A partial list: Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah; Loyola University, Chicago; Ohio University, Athens; Oklahoma State University, Stillwater; University of Colorado, Boulder; University of Tennessee, Knoxville; University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; and University of Wyoming, Laramie.

In addition, you might want to investigate a recently initiated home-study program in library science management and technology, offered by Catholic University and the American Society for Information Science. According to CU, the series will probably consider MBO at some point, but only the first, "Motivation: A Vital Force in the Organization," has been thoroughly planned. For further information, contact ASIS Career Development Office, 1155 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036 (202-659-4899).

The two ALA-accredited schools in Florida touch on MBO in one or two sessions during the regular general library administration courses or type-of-library administration courses. However, both Florida State University (SLS, Tallahassee 32306) and the University of South Florida (Tampa 33620) offer directed independent study courses which special students—nondegree persons—can negotiate with the school. The student and faculty advisor would agree on a certain program (research project, special reading program, among others) for which credit would be given. The student would meet with the professor at established intervals but would not attend regular classes. Contact either Dean Harold Goldstein, FSU, 904-644-5809; or Director Jean K. Gates, USF, 813-974-2100.

Q. Has anyone ever investigated the possibility of paying ALA dues by BankAmericard, American Express, or Mastercharge? Even with interest, I'd be happier with installment payments at times. Mary K. Chelton, Westchester Library System, White Plains, New York

A. Several years ago, explains ALA Associate Executive Director Ernie Martin, ALA did investigate this idea, but rejected it because of the service charges ALA would have to pay the companies; and because of the additional costs incurred for recordkeeping and processing within the Association.

However, since this same question has been raised again by several ALA units, the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) is now reevaluating dues-by-credit-cards and will report its recommendation to the Membership Committee and to the Executive Board for consideration in the 1977 membership year.

Q. Is a one-day-a-week materials due date a good idea for medium-sized public libraries . . .? Do the probable advantages of faster reserve requests and easier telephone renewals outweigh the possible disadvantage of an uneven workload at the return desk? I've found nothing in *Library Literature* dealing with this question. Joel Stern, Kanawha County Public Library, Charleston, West Virginia

A. Although the majority of librarians queried by *Action Line* favored changing the due date daily, Betty Bender, director of the Spokane (Wash.) Public Library, was enthusiastic about the one-day-a-week due date which some of the SPL branches are using. "It's a time saver, a money saver, and a staff saver," she said and explained that the due date is always a Saturday. SPL's largest branch (circulation 15–20,000 monthly) and main library are seriously considering a switch to the one-day-a-week system, Bender noted. Although users, at first, returned materials on or close to the due date, the workload soon evened out for the SPL staff. Another suggestion from Ms. Bender: some libraries in the Washington area are using "books are due the week of . . ." and adding a Saturday due date. From personal experience, Ms. Bender has found both of these systems extremely satisfactory. "It's easier to collect fines; it gives borrowers more latitude, and helps level the return of materials."

Some other, opposing opinions: Donald Hammer, executive secretary of ALA's Library Administration Division, stated that "you don't want all of your workload on

---

ACTION LINE welcomes questions on library-related matters from librarians, library support staff, publishers, authors, and users. Questions selected for publication will be those considered the most timely and representative of reader concerns. ***We are now able to acknowledge receipt of questions and either return or refer those queries not chosen for the column.*** **Restrictions:** *ACTION LINE cannot accept questions which are personal in nature; e.g., those dealing with particular employer/employee relations. Limitations on staff time also preclude answering consumer complaints about the service of publishers or other commercial firms (with the exception of ALA), as well as requests for comparative evaluation and reviews (see also more detailed announcement in AL, September, p. 461).* **How to Send Questions:** *Type (double-space) your questions on an 8½" by 11" sheet of paper with the clear heading, ACTION LINE, and your full name, position, address, and telephone number. If the name is not to be published, tell us, and we'll print only your initials and state. Send all queries (no phone calls, please) to ACTION LINE, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. ACTION LINE is edited by Barbara Jacobs.*

COMMENTARY

GALC
UNIVERSITY

Allie Beth's Spirit Carries On in Work for White House Conference

Allie Beth Martin was a down-to-earth woman of action. During her brief tenure as ALA president, she turned her public library strategy for change into everyday action for all types of libraries. Her straightforward approach to improving the lot of libraries and librarians as well as service to users was always interspersed with a touch of humor and a strong instinct for what was politically realistic. The profession and the library community in general have lost a great, generous friend and a persistent promoter. We in the ALA Washington Office are deeply saddened by her death, but feel strongly that her never-say-die spirit will carry on in many areas.

Allie Beth's appointment by House Speaker Carl Albert to be a congressional appointee to the national advisory committee of the White House Conference on Library and Information Services weighed heavily upon her. She was eager to have the process begin so that each state could move ahead with its own strategy for change. Allie Beth viewed the innumerable series of local and state meetings leading up to the national conference as a practical way of informing a major cross section of the country's citizenry about the everyday problems as well as the potential of library and information services for the future.

With Allie Beth particularly in mind, we will persist in making every effort to achieve implementation of the White House Conference process to help build up public awareness of the broad scope of library and information services and their value to people from all walks of life throughout the country.

EILEEN D. COOKE, Director, ALA Washington Office

AL's Centennial Issue: At the Very Top

Congratulations to you and your excellent staff for the most interesting library magazine I have ever read! Finished the June 1976 issue last night. [I] have belonged to ALA since I was a student at the School of Library Service at Columbia University the winter of 1926-27.

LUCILE SNOW, ALA Continuing Member, Logansport, Indiana

A well drawn picture is worth ten thousand poorly chosen words. Since I cannot even draw a sword and the pen is mightier, I must resort to some of the words in thanking you and your five associates for uttering such a pleasing Centennial issue. . . . Heartiest congratulations to you and your colleagues and the select contributors you recruited. 'Twas a job well done.

HARRY C. BAUER, Professor Emeritus of Librarianship, University of Washington, Seattle

An emeritus salutes your creative editorship. "Who We Are" (June 1976) belongs at the very top of all issues since my ALA membership began in 1928.

I was especially touched by your dedication to Allie Beth Martin, whom I have been especially proud to claim as my student. I have in front of me a handwritten letter she sent at the time of my hospitalization for a refractured hip. And since that was quite recent, Allie Beth in her typical Christlike concern wrote to reassure me even though she knew of her own illness. . . .

LOUIS SHORES, Dean/Professor Emeritus, Florida State University, Tallahassee

Blue's "Colored Branch" A Grim Reminder

I wish to congratulate *AL* for the provocative vignette, "Blue's 'Colored' Branch: A 'Second Plan' That Became a First in Librarianship," by John Wilkins (May 1976).

In the celebration of the country's Bicentennial and the ALA Centennial, it is important to highlight the outstanding accomplishments of our nation and our people. Thomas F. Blue has been one of the unsung heroes in librarianship. The library training that he provided was the first such program established in the South in which black Americans were given a chance to procure education for librarianship, as John Wilkins reveals in his penetrating article. Of course, blacks in librarianship, like blacks in American society in general, have been rather invisible. Other than the pioneering research of Dr. Gleason published in 1941, it was not until the 1970 appearance of my collection of essays, *The Black Librarian in America*, that A. P. Marshall and two other contributors make reference to his outstanding work and leadership. . . .

While I applaud the unearthing of the material on Thomas Blue, Blue's "colored" branch is a grim reminder of black Americans' past, i.e., "You shall be kept separate, though equal. You are a second-class citizen." The continuing struggle in the integration of schools in America, most recently dramatized in Boston and Louisville and the reluctance of libraries and other institutions to implement meaningful affirmative action programs, are indicators that black Americans, in spite of the few gains made in recent years, are still considered second-class citizens.

E. J. JOSEY, Chief, Bureau of Specialist Library Services, New York State Library, Albany

---

Action Line (cont.)

one day. It leads to chaos and it's inconvenient to users." Marvin Scilken of the Orange (N.J.) Public Library and the *U*N*A*B*A*S*H*E*D Librarian* also nixed the idea and quoted us Harry Dewey's law: "What saves the librarian's time usually costs the readers theirs." Finally, Port Washington (N.Y.) Public Library Director Ed de Sciora admitted that PWPL had experimented with the one-day-a-week system, found that materials returns were unevenly distributed throughout the week, and shifted back to a daily due date.

Q. I find it unconscionable that the American Library Association would invade my privacy by selling or by distributing my name and home address to advertisers. I note that the same coded address information used to direct the ALA publications to my home is also being used by publishers, friends of libraries, etc., to engulf my private mail with advertisements. Perhaps you could set the record straight if I am mistaken. R.I., California.

A. ALA Administrative Services explains that ALA has selectively rented its membership list for many years, and that this activity is a matter of record to the ALA Executive Board and to Council. Though modest, the income is used to support ALA programs, and is identified each year in the budget report and financial statement, and at open sessions of ALA conferences where these documents are discussed.

This list is rented only to organizations offering services or products related to libraries and educational organizations, and only after the material to be mailed has been reviewed and approved by ALA management. Members so wishing may have their names deleted from rental listings by writing to the Membership Services Department, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Your own name has been removed from the list of outside mailings.

In Memory of Mary Rothrock, 1890–1976

Librarianship lost a unique and true professional early this year.

Mary Rothrock, who died January 30 at 85, was an original thinker and an administrator with an acute perception of human worth and the world of ideas.

She pioneered in planning and developing local and regional library systems. Her professional and historical writings have been widely publicized and her integrity and initiative have given positive direction to various professional library and historical associations—including the American Library Association, which she served as president.

It is hoped that her broad range of contributions to librarianship and scholarship will be adequately recognized in a future issue of *American Libraries*.

Ms. Billie McKinney, Knoxville, Tennessee

Among the highlights of Mary Rothrock's career, cited in several articles and memorials sent to AL by her friends, are the following:

In 1917 she was named the first librarian of the Lawson McGhee (Tenn.) Library, where she became known as "the founder of modern public library service in Knoxville" for developing the branch system now serving the county and city.

In 1935 she became supervisor of libraries for the Tennessee Valley Authority. Her development of regional library service at the TVA, which made books available to readers in rural areas, won national recognition in 1935 when she received the American Library Association's third Lippincott Award.

Ms. Rothrock was also an outstanding historian and wrote, among other books, Discovering Tennessee, *which has been used as a basic text in the Tennessee public schools ever since its publication in 1936.*

A founder of the Southeastern Library Association, she was also a leader in ALA, serving on Council (1932–1942), on Executive Board (1938–1942), and as president in 1946–47.

In 1971 the East Tennessee Library Association established an annual Rothrock Lecture Series, and in 1948 the University of Chattanooga gave her the honorary degree of doctor of letters. At the 1976 ALA Midwinter Meeting, Ms. Rothrock was named an Honorary Member of the association (see AL, March, p. 149). A memorial tribute to Ms. Rothrock was passed by the Tennessee Legislature on March 12.

Ms. Rothrock's family suggests that any memorial contributions be made to the McClung Collections Endowment Fund of the East Tennessee Historical Society, Lawson McGhee Library, 500 W. Church Ave., Knoxville 37902. —Ed.

Wanted: Who Our Publics Are

Thank you for your issue devoted to "Who We Are," so appropriate for dedication to Allie Beth Martin. One of her major contributions was helping us define and expand our roles in the profession and our goals for libraries. Learning who we are, what we are about, and where we are headed—the self-survey—is the first step in the public relations process, one I feel we should lay more stress upon in our continuing education efforts. Next I'd like to see an issue devoted to "Who Our Publics Are (and Are Not)," an exploration "Beyound the Gallup Poll" . . . .

Sue Fontaine, Research Assistant, School of Library and Informational Science, University of Missouri, Columbia

Does OCLC Have Its Docs in Order?

In my view, it would be highly desirable if OCLC could more effectively accommodate government documents/official publications. However, it doesn't look as though this will be possible for some time if the articles in the May issue of *American Libraries* are any indication. Perhaps the discussions that have been under way, with a provisional time agreed upon, to enter GPO *Monthly Catalog* data into OCLC had occurred after the completion of the preparation of the articles. Even so, there is lack of discussion—except for some remarks about main entry made in the Plotnik article (on p. 266)—in either article on the retrieval of government documents by their source, i.e. the government author. Given their importance as primary resouces, I feel that Mr. Hewitt's otherwise excellent report on his investigations should have included some mention of government documents.

Retrieval by name of the government author in the OCLC system is a moot point for two reasons: one is that, in general, present input is based on the '67 Anglo-American cataloging rules, or perhaps more accurately the library's interpretation of these rules. Should the generating library fail to recognize the government as author in either the main or added entry, then of course the item is forever lost as a government publication. Secondly, if the input source has tagged the government agency, OCLC itself nullifies the effort because the author is retrieved on the basis of the first four digits of his last name—ergo, for the government, U.S. While not necessarily a "fundamental flaw in concept and design" (Hewitt, p. 575), it certainly presents a basic problem for retrieval of data for government documents. If this is still the case when the GPO input starts coming in, then the OCLC will have to divulge some additional reasons for "delayed response."

I agree with the statement attributed to Fred Kilgour in the Plotnik article (p. 266), "libraries . . . cutting their throats . . . spending so much time, energy, and money determining main entries when the computer allows for retrieval of the entire bibliographic record by any aspect of it that has been tagged." But, that is just the point: the government author is usually *not* tagged. Surely a little like deciding the most irrelevant tag for "Hamlet" is the author of the play!

Mina Pease, White Plains, N.Y.

Ed. note: The topic of OCLC and government documents, apparently, raises more questions than can be answered succinctly in this space. OCLC told us, in general, that improvements have been made since this letter was written, more improvements are forthcoming, and that the technical details would best be discussed one by one between users and the OCLC Library Systems Division staff.

FOREIGN & DOMESTIC SERIALS SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE TO ALL TYPES & SIZES OF LIBRARIES FROM 14 REGIONAL OFFICES IN THE U.S.A., CANADA, EUROPE AND SOUTH AMERICA

COMPREHENSIVENESS

EBSCO services periodicals, newspapers, annuals, yearbooks, irregular book/monographic series (numbered or unnumbered), and continuations. Our computerized price file lists over 100,000 titles. However, we gladly research any title ordered and do not expect the customer to provide publisher name and address. Our research cycle is thorough and provides a quick answer if we are unable to identify the publisher. We service titles from all nations of the world. The only titles we cannot (normally) service for you are order-direct by the publisher's requirement. (However, if you are a librarian who desires to place 100 per cent of all serials with a single agency, we can handle even the order-direct publishers for you.)

FLEXIBILITY

We believe what we do for you and how we do it should be determined by your needs. We have suggested procedures and formats. Our order processing and records are computerized, and we are able to employ our computer to service any special requests you may have. In the event you have a request which a computer, for some reason, cannot honor, we keep our typewriters handy and a perfect willingness to do whatever is necessary to suit your needs.

PERSONALIZED SERVICE

Our network of 14 regional offices headed by General Managers with experience and authority to act guarantees you responsiveness. Our 14 Managers have 181 years' experience among them in servicing libraries with serials subscriptions. Order control is located at our regional office. The Manager who commits is the Manager who controls. Each of our customers is assigned to one Customer Service representative, so there is consistency in communications.

WRITE OR PHONE TODAY

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 South Northwest Highway
Barrington, IL 60010
(312) 381-2190

P.O. Box 2543
Birmingham, AL 35202
(205) 252-9010

161 Forbes Road
Braintree, MA 02184
(617) 843-2383

840 Malcolm Road Suite 260
Burlingame, CA. 94010
(415) 697-6826

616 Carillon Tower West
Dallas, TX 75240
(214) 387-2426

Suite 110-B
Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Ave.
Denver, CO. 80211
(303) 433-3235

P.O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, CA 90009
(213) 772-2381

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 741-4300

Suite 204
8000 Forbes Place
Springfield, VA 22151
(703) 321-9630 / 321-7494

17-19 Washington Ave.
Tenafly, NJ 07670
(201) 569-2500

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto, Canada M4H 1H3
(416) 421-9000

Foreign Direct Office
Box 1081
Birmingham, AL. 35201
(205) 942-3970

Libris-EBSCO Ltda.
Rua do Rosario, 172-2. Andar
C.P. 65,000 ZC 21
20.000 Rio de Janeiro, Brasil
252-1421 or 252-5787

P.O. Box 3013
Nieuwveen
Holland
017238765

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER CARD

Lancour Suggests Clearinghouse to Share Retired Librarians' Resources

Since retiring to Vermont I have become aware of the many librarians who have retired to this state and to New Hampshire. Many of them have a few years of useful service left which might be utilized by the libraries of those less well endowed areas. Several have continued to contribute their time and experience to local libraries. For instance, there are four of us here in our small village all supporting our local library in one way or another.

The body of recent retirees makes up a rich resource of professional experience which might effectively be drawn upon. My ideas have grown out of some incidents following my own retirement from the University of Pittsburgh. To my great delight I found myself being approached by several younger librarians with professional questions or the wish to talk over a problem or idea. Two or three asked if I would be available to visit their library and perhaps make suggestions. I have since addressed various local groups about the international library scene and done surveys for the Springfield Public Library and the Rutland Free Library here in Vermont.

These are not unusual or exceptional activities for librarians in retirement, of course, but it is my notion to set up a kind of clearinghouse to further the use of retired librarians as consultants and/or supplementary staff for strengthening, experimentation, or innovation of library programs. I would solicit certain biographical data, including health record and doctor's statement; professional career data; interest in consulting; and areas of competence—also what remuneration they would expect, if any; geographical limitations; availability; and other like information. Then I would hope, in various ways, to publicize the ideas of consultant possibilities as broadly as possible to libraries throughout the United States and Canada.

From this point I am not entirely clear as to my procedure. Much would depend on the amount of response that I would get, but the final result would be to bring two interested parties together. If the idea caught on I can foresee that it might grow beyond what I could afford to be able to do on my own. To cover telephone and postage and salary of an assistant I might have to ask for a small registration fee, apply for a grant from a government agency or foundation, approach Beta Phi Mu or H.W. Wilson, etc., for help or whatever.

I would appreciate any names, suggestions, reactions, or ideas being sent to my home, Tuckernuck Knob Farm, Morgan Hill, Weston, Vermont 05161.

HAROLD LANCOUR, Dean Emeritus, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh

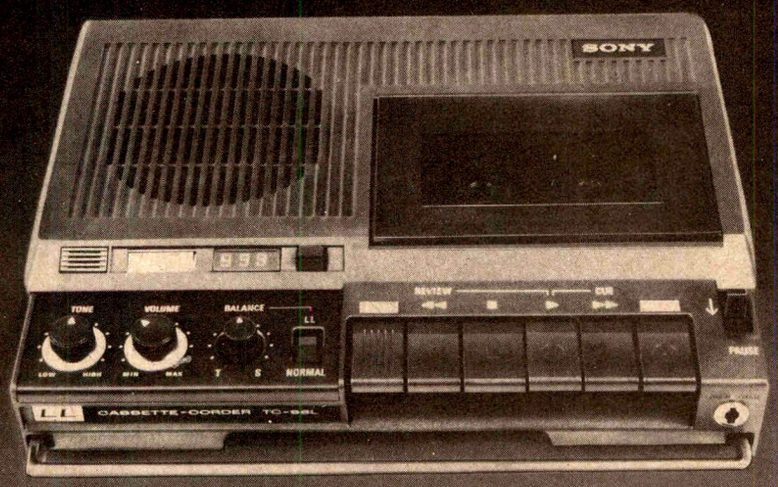
The first learning system that teaches anytime, anywhere.

It's the Sony TC 96 L portable Cassette-Corder. Now students can receive the benefits of a structured learning experience anytime, anywhere—at home, on field trips, at the library, or anyplace there might be supplementary materials you want included.

Because a single switch on the TC 96 L converts it from a standard audio recorder to an actual learning system. No matter where a student is, he can listen to your instructional materials and record his own responses on a separate track without erasing instructional material. A balance knob controls playback volumes of both tracks, allowing either to be heard individually or with emphasis on either track. In addition, the built-in pause control and the skip back-review feature allow for effective self-pacing.

The TC 96 L can be powered by batteries, a rechargeable battery pack, AC current or car battery.

For complete information write: Sony Corporation of America, Information Center, Dept. 241-E, Box 1594, Trenton, N.J. 08607.



SONY®
Quality Learning Systems.

CIRCLE 235 ON READER CARD

Fugitive Titles Sought

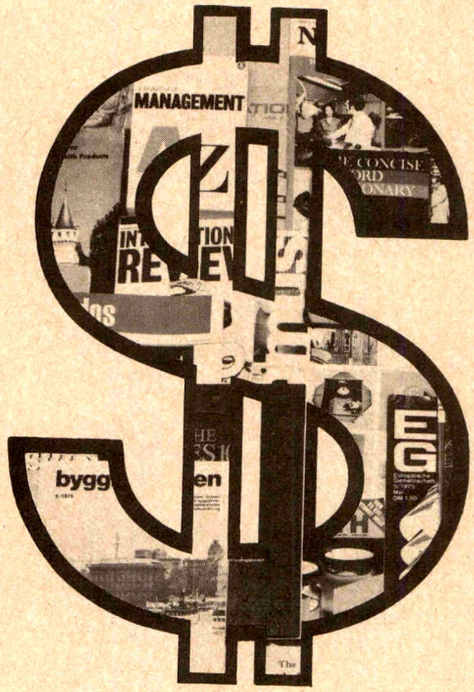
For a bibliography of American magazines published in the period 1741–1820 I would appreciate knowing about fugitive and uncited titles. Standard sources list many titles, but libraries and private collections may have issues or even leaves from titles which should be recognized and included in what is designed to be a comprehensive work parallel to Brigham's bibliography of American newspapers. Send information to: Neal L. Edgar, Kent State University Library, Kent, OH 44242.

Corrections

The affiliation noted for John Thomas, subject of the profile, "An Angry Young Man Searches for Professionalism" (June 1976, p. 376), should read as follows: Mr. Thomas is presently a reference librarian/instructor at the Bluford Library, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, Greensboro; he was detailed as university bibliographer from September 1975 to March 1976. The title "law librarian" is not used at the Bluford Library.

Photographer LeVal E. Meyer should have been credited for the color portrait of Chris Sentz in "Wanted: Two Full-Time, Professional Library Jobs" (June, p. 382); our apologies to Mr. Meyer for the omission. □

Are you paying too much for your British and European books and periodicals?



We excel in obtaining specialised European publications, and save you dollars by not making an overall service charge.

Based in the heart of the European publishing world, with over 25 years experience in acquisitions, our service is custom-made to meet the individual needs of any type of library — college, university, public or special.

We already place many thousands of periodical subscriptions and continuations/serials titles for an international list of clients.

Contact Tony Miles at the address below for our brochure.

Claude Gill

200 GREAT PORTLAND STREET - LONDON W1N 6PB - ENGLAND
TELEX 24579 TELEPHONE 01 636-4866

YES, I WOULD LIKE MORE DETAILS OF YOUR SERVICE

Name/Title .....

Address .....

.....

.....

Return to
Tony Miles, Claude Gill, 200 Great Portland St., London, England

RECENT ALA ACTION AND POLICY ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF LIBRARY WORKERS

1. **SCMAI Action Report: Library Board Censured**
2. **ALA Policy: Security of Employment in Libraries**
3. **ALA Policy: Equal Employment Opportunity**
4. **Affirmative Action: New Guidelines for Libraries**

Ed note: Fairness in the hiring and firing of library workers is a major area of the American Library Association program. The new developments and recent policy statements given here are only a part of ongoing activities, but will help answer some questions being asked frequently of ALA by library administrators, employees, trustees, and job seekers. Further information in this area will appear in future issues of American Libraries. The ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources, which coordinates this area of the association's program, prepares helpful publications such as the continuously updated "Affirmative Action Information Packet," available for $1 from OLPR.

Report on a Request for Action Submitted by Wendell E. Boutwell under the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry

The following report was approved on April 28, 1976, by the ALA Executive Board, which instructed that the report be: forwarded to all principals in the case: Wendell E. Boutwell and members of the Mt. Vernon Public Library Board of Trustees; forwarded to the mapor and to other members of the Mt. Vernon City Council for their information regarding problems in the operations of the Mt. Vernon Public Library; and published in American Libraries.

On July 15, 1975, Wendell E. Boutwell submitted a "Request for Action" to the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI).

The Problem

In his "Request for Action," Boutwell stated that, on July 8, 1975, he had been unfairly and unjustly dismissed from his position as administrative (head) librarian of the Mt. Vernon (Ill.) Public Library. Alleging that his termination lacked the elements of due process and was unethical, Boutwell asked the assistance of the American Library Association in gaining reinstatement to his previous position. In addition, Boutwell suggested that the resolution he sought, i.e., reinstatement, might entail the removal of some members of the Library Board of Trustees.

The Background

Boutwell was named administrative librarian of the Mt. Vernon Public Library in May 1972. His predecessor had retired May 1, 1972, after holding the position for thirty-seven years.

Boutwell was hired through an employment agency. There is disagreement among members of the Board of Trustees as to whether recommendations from his previous employers were sought and received. One Board member who served on the selection committee contends that two recommendations were received, one from each of his two previous employers. Another Board member who was neither on the selection committee nor on the Board of Trustees when Boutwell was hired contends that no recommendations were sought and none were received. Before he was offered the position, Boutwell had one interview with the Board's selection committee. During the interview, Boutwell was told he would be in charge of all the operations of the library. However, he was not given a job description (in fact, none existed), and he did not request a clarification of his duties. In accordance with Article II, Section 6,* of the bylaws of the Mt. Vernon Public Library, Boutwell was "elected" librarian at the regular meeting of the Board on May 9, 1972.

During Boutwell's first year as administrative librarian, the Board of Trustees, the staff, and the librarian apparently were supportive of one another. New programs, including projects in children's services and in the community's nursing homes, were developed and implemented. In July 1973, Boutwell was reelected unanimously as the administrative librarian.

Around the same time, two positions on the Board of Trustees fell vacant, and two new Board members were appointed by the mayor with the approval of the city council. In addition, during the summer of 1973 new officers of the Board were elected. Mary Alexander, who had been on the selection committee and supportive of the librarian during his first year, became president. Alexander first presided over a Board meeting in September 1973. That was also the first meeting which Fern Weisbecker attended as a member of the Board.

Some dissension became apparent during the next year among members of the

Censured

Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio (see *AL*, Oct. 1972, pp. 1011–1012). Board of Trustees, Mount Vernon (Ill.) Public Library (see this issue).

The fact that the name of an institution appears on the censured list of administrations does not establish a boycott of a library, nor does it visit censure on the staff. There is no obligation for ALA members to refrain from accepting appointment in censured libraries. The ALA advises only that librarians, before accepting appointments, seek information on present conditions from the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry at ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

*Article II, Section 6, of the Bylaws of the Mt. Vernon Public Library states: "A librarian and such assistants as may be needed shall be elected annually at the regular meeting in July, or as soon thereafter as convenient, and shall hold office for one year, or until successors are elected and qualified . . . subject, however, to removal at any time by a vote of a majority of the whole Board. . . ."

Board, and between certain members of the Board and Boutwell. Boutwell, however, received no formal evaluation of his performance. He was unanimously reelected librarian in July 1974 with a salary increase. At the same meeting, Fern Weisbecker was elected president of the Board.

Following his second reelection, Boutwell continued the development of services and programs, gaining a favorable reputation among community residents who used the library. There is no doubt that Boutwell's work during his last year was made more difficult by a president who began taking a hand in the day-to-day operation of the library. In addition, some directives given by the president to Boutwell and other staff members appear to have been made unilaterally without the prior approval of the Board or even the knowledge of the other Board members.

At the July 8, 1975, Board meeting, the staff of the Mt. Vernon Public Library again stood for reelection. During the course of the meeting, Boutwell had to leave in order to receive a $100 contribution that a community group wanted to present to the library. While he was absent, the Board went into executive session and, on a vote of five to four (including one proxy vote against termination), decided to ask Boutwell for his resignation. The Board also voted to grant him thirty days' severance pay and accumulated vacation time.

Upon Boutwell's return, the Board invited him into the meeting room, and the secretary read the motion requesting his resignation. At the request of one Board member, the roll call vote was also read. Boutwell asked if he had any time to think over the decision; he was advised by the president, who was presiding, that he did not. No opportunity for a hearing of the charges against him was offered, and he was informed, in sum, that if he did not wish to resign, the Board was firing him. When he requested the reasons, Boutwell was told that his employment was being terminated because of a lack of cooperation on his part, as well as his failure to work within the framework of his duties.

A week later, Boutwell sought a redress of his grievance through the procedures offered by the American Library Association.

Actions of SCMAI

Following a review of Boutwell's "Request for Action," the Staff Committee asked him to provide further supporting documentation, which was subsequently received. In addition, on July 18, the Committee wrote to Fern Weisbecker, president of the Board of Trustees, requesting information concerning the facts and circumstances surrounding Boutwell's termination.

In late July, Boutwell informed the Staff Committee that a petition requesting his reinstatement as administrative librarian was being circulated in the community. Boutwell stated: "There are 351 signatures on the copies of the eleven pages that were circulated by several friends and myself. The Board members who support me have remarked that these petitions will be presented at the September 9, 1975, Board meeting of the Mt. Vernon Public Library."

On August 1, 1975, the Staff Committee received a letter from the Mt. Vernon Board of Trustees in response to its July 18 request for additional information. The letter stated: "Mr. Boutwell was not rehired by the majority vote of the Library Board. This is in accordance with our bylaws and a copy of the clause is enclosed for your use." The clause submitted was Article II, Section 6, but the word "elected" had been lined out. The letter then listed twelve reasons, including the two previously given to Boutwell, for the Board's decision not to rehire him. In addition to the reasons for dismissal, brief responses were provided to the other questions posed in the Staff Committee's letter of July 18. The letter from the Board was signed by Fern Weisbecker, president; Leo Heffington, vice president; and Wilma Harpole, secretary.

Two weeks later, the Staff Committee received a telephone call from Mary Alexander, who asked whether the Staff Committee had corresponded with the Board of Trustees concerning Boutwell. A Staff Committee member responded that SCMAI had written to Weisbecker and had received a reply signed by the officers. Alexander stated that the Board neither had seen nor had been informed of the Staff Committee's letter, and had not participated in writing the reply.

In a letter dated September 10, 1975, Boutwell informed the Staff Committee that at its regularly scheduled monthly meeting on September 9, 1975, "the Mt. Vernon Public Library Board refused to consider *under any circumstances* my employment as administrative librarian. They also failed to state valid and legitimate reasons for my dismissal. In fact, the four of the seven members present refused to discuss the matter of my dismissal." Boutwell then requested the Staff Committee to conduct a full inquiry into his case as soon as possible.

In order to determine the facts regarding Boutwell's allegation of lack of due process and unethical practices, the Staff Committee appointed a fact-finding subcommittee as provided for in Section V of the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry. The subcommittee was composed of William W. Esseks, a trustee from the state of New York; Ursula Meyer, librarian of the Stockton–San Joaquin County (Cal.) Public Library; and Grace Slocum, chairperson, librarian of the Cecil County (Md.) Public Library. Judith F. Krug served as SCMAI representative.

Actions of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

The SCMAI subcommittee invited all principals in the case, namely, the members of the Board of Trustees and Boutwell, as well as other persons presumably familiar with the work of Boutwell and with the library, to confer with it in Mt. Vernon November 19–20, 1975. Four members of the Board of Trustees neither responded to the subcommittee's invitation to meet with it nor appeared for an interview. Fern Weisbecker, president of the Board, initially declined the invitation, but subsequently reconsidered and did meet with the subcommittee on November 19. Wilma Harpole, secretary of the Board, did not respond to the letter of invitation, but appeared for an interview at the time designated in the initial letter of invitation. Neither Weisbecker nor Harpole permitted their interviews with the subcommittee to be tape-recorded, but Harpole was most helpful in securing for the subcommittee copies of the minutes of various meetings of the Board of Trustees. The three remaining members of the Board, including Alexander, individually met with the subcommittee as scheduled.

In all, interviews were held with thirteen persons, including Board members, a current employee of the Mt. Vernon Public Library, a staff member from the Illinois State Library, and several patrons knowledgeable about both the library's programs and services and Boutwell's administration of the institution. Two interviews were held with Boutwell. In addition, four community residents who were unable to accept the subcommittee's invitation to meet with it submitted statements based on their knowledge of Boutwell's work. All such statements supported Boutwell.

Findings of the Subcommittee

The SCMAI fact-finding subcommittee reviewed the allegations set forth in Boutwell's "Request for Action," namely, that his termination lacked the elements of due process and was unethical, in light of the evidence gathered.

1. *Lack of due process.* To the layperson, due process means "fairness," and includes application of the letter, as well as the spirit, of the law (or procedure). In this instance, there were no procedures in the bylaws, policies, rules, or regulations of the Mt. Vernon Public Library for removal of a librarian, except for Article II, Section 6, of the bylaws.

There are, however, certain generally accepted standards which are usually embraced by the term "due process" in the context of employee dismissals. These are: 1) fair and adequate notice of the charges; 2) a right to a hearing before a competent tribunal; 3) the right to be heard and to hear any witnesses who make charges, as well as the right to cross-examine these persons; and 4) the right of review. In Boutwell's termination, all elements embraced by the term "due process" were totally lacking.

Fair and adequate notice of the charges. There was no fair and adequate notice of the charges since Boutwell was not informed of the reasons for his dismissal until after the fact. Nevertheless, a brief review of the reasons given for dismissal will be instructive.

The minutes of the July 8, 1975, meeting of the Mt. Vernon Public Library Board of Trustees state that "the primary reason for [Boutwell's] not being rehired was lack of cooperation and a failure to work within the framework of his duties." These two reasons were among the twelve contained in the July 30, 1975, letter that the officers of the Board sent to the Staff Committee.

The allegation that Boutwell failed to work within "the framework of his duties" was without substance, because, insofar as the SCMAI subcommittee could determine, Boutwell was never presented with a job description which listed his specific duties and responsibilities and against which he could measure his performance. In addition, the Board never evaluated Boutwell's performance in any formal way. During their interviews, members of the Board said they used "the counseling process for guidance." Yet, no record came to the attention of the subcommittee indicating that Boutwell was ever "counseled" either in a formal or informal way by the Board. Boutwell and members of the Board agree that individual Board members called Boutwell or went to see him when something occurred of which they, individually and personally, did not approve. Individual Board members also, apparently, issued instructions to Boutwell in regard to the kinds of activities he was to perform and how he was to perform them.

The second public charge leveled against Boutwell at his termination was his failure to cooperate. In the course of seeking evidence to affirm or deny this allegation, the subcommittee found what it considers to be the crux of the problem, namely, the inability of the members of the Board to function as a cohesive board for the good of the library and the community. There is a deep, and apparently irreparable, split among Board members, a split reflected in the five–four vote (including one proxy vote against termination) on the dismissal.

Boutwell's alleged refusal to cooperate with the Board appears, also, to be a function of the Board's confusion about its role. Various Board members seem to believe that they not only have a policy-making function in regard to the library, but also a managerial function. Indeed, it is not clear where responsibility for the day-to-day management of the library lies. The bylaws do not deal with this question beyond the designation of three committees: finance; books and materials; and buildings and grounds. Rules and Regulations (Section 1) state: "The Librarian shall, under the board of directors, have general charge of the library and shall be responsible for the care and safety of the books and other property, and for the proper discharge of their duties by all employees." This would seem to place day-to-day management in the hands of the librarian. There was testimony that directives were given to the librarian by individual Board members acting on their own on matters such as holding staff meetings, serving refreshments at story hours, purchasing flowers for the library, where to buy books, and how to handle staff problems. There was no indication that Boutwell sought advice on these matters. In only a few instances could the subcommittee determine that the full Board knew of such directives, and nowhere in the minutes made available was there any record of such directives or authorization for individual Board members to issue such directives.

There is, nevertheless, evidence of Boutwell's failure to cooperate with the Board, specifically in relation to his work with the Book Committee. The minutes of the February 1974 Board meeting show a directive from Harpole to the committee: "Miss Harpole, chr. of Book Committee, asked that her committee (Harpole, Weisbecker, Wood) work with the librarian and approve all acquisitions . . . referring to the book selections, binding of books and periodicals . . . and that each Board member receive such a list prior to the next meeting." The July 1974 Board minutes record another directive to the Book Committee to work with the librarian and give final approval on all acquisitions. Harpole commented to the SCMAI subcommittee that, in the interim between the two notations cited in the minutes, she had asked Boutwell to cooperate with her on several occasions and had gone to the library at least two times in attempts to work with him. Boutwell, however, failed to make himself available at any time convenient to the chairperson.

In June 1975, Harpole told Boutwell not to purchase any more books until tax money was received sometime in July. The directive is contained in the June 10, 1975, Board minutes. It was learned by the subcommittee, however, that Boutwell subsequently purchased materials, costing approximately $60. In addition, these materials were purchased from a local source, rather than through those sources that Weisbecker previously indicated would be more acceptable (less costly) for purchases.

2. *Unethical behavior.* There is no substantive evidence to sustain this charge against the Board, although there is evidence that suggests that the Board acted imprudently and outside the authority of its bylaws.

There is no provision in the bylaws for a member or group of members to speak or act for the full Board between meetings.

The letter of July 30 sent to ALA and signed by three members of the Board includes reasons for dismissal in addition to those cited in the minutes for the July Board meeting. Two members who did not sign the letter stated they did not know of the letter or its contents at the time it was sent. The subcommittee considers this action by three Board members to have been imprudent.

Conclusions

1. Boutwell was terminated as administrative librarian of the Mt. Vernon Public Library without due process. The decision of the Board not to relect Boutwell was taken without prior notice of or any discussion with him concerning the matters cited as the reasons for requesting his immediate resignation. In addition, the refusal of the Board to discuss the reasons for its decision not to reelect, or to allow Boutwell to speak in his own defense at the July meeting when the action was taken, or to provide any other time for such a discussion was unfair.

2. Boutwell's termination was handled by the Board in an imprudent manner, but there is no evidence to support the allegation that the dismissal was unethical.

Recommendations

1. Although Boutwell indicated that in his view a satisfactory resolution of the problem would be his reinstatement as administrative librarian of the Mt. Vernon Public Library, the SCMAI subcommittee cannot recommend this action.

A board of trustees and the librarian must work together in an atmosphere of mutual respect and trust in order that the library provide an effective community service. The events leading up to and following Boutwell's termination have shattered any chances that such mutual respect and trust can be achieved between Boutwell and the present Board.

The stated reasons for the Board's action were Boutwell's lack of cooperation and his failure to work within "the framework" of his position. The lack of a position description and the lack of any clear statement of the managerial roles of the Board or the librarian make it difficult to determine what the framework of the position really was. However, it is clear that Boutwell acted in violation of a direct order in buying books costing $60 after being told not to spend any more funds for books, and that he failed to make himself available to the Board's Book Committee at the chairperson's convenience.

2. In addition to his reinstatement, Boutwell also suggested that an overall solution to the problem might include the removal of certain Board members. It would be inappropriate, however, for the SCMAI subcommittee to make such a recommendation in view of the fact that the Board members were appointed and are serving according to local law and custom.

It should be noted that the bylaws of the Board need revision. Changes are shown by line-outs and insertions; and, as noted above, no definitions of the roles of the Board or the librarian in management are included. Except for Article II, Section 6, of the bylaws, no mention of procedures to be followed in appointing or separating staff could be found. This is a serious omission.

It should also be noted that the present Board is split into two factions. Until this split is healed, any administrative librarian will be severely hampered in attempting to provide effective library service to the Mt. Vernon community—*Respectfully submitted, William W. Esseks, Judith F. Krug, Ursula Meyer, and Grace Slocum, chairperson.*

Findings and Recommendations of SCMAI

Having carefully reviewed the report of the Boutwell Fact-Finding Subcommittee (above), the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry finds that the Board of Trustees of the Mt. Vernon Public Library followed its own procedure in terminating the employment of Wendell E. Boutwell. However, the Staff Committee also finds that the library's procedure is totally and completely inconsistent with well established principles of library management and personnel policy. The Committee further finds that the controversy giving rise to Boutwell's termination is in

large measure, if not wholly, the result of the trustees' failure to adopt proper personnel policies and procedures and to provide an adequate job description of Boutwell's position against which his performance could be evaluated and by which his performance could be guided.

Of particular concern to the Staff Committee is the subcommittee's finding that, by policy and practice, the Mt. Vernon Public Library Board of Trustees rehires each employee each year. With neither a stated probationary period nor provision for acquiring long-term or permanent status of any type, all employees of the library are on perpetual probation. The ALA policy, *Security of Employment in Libraries* (ALA Policy 106.1; see below for the complete text of the policy), states:

> Security of employment means that, following the satisfactory completion of a probationary period, the employment of a librarian under permanent appointment carries with it an institutional commitment to continuous employment. Professional competence, in accordance with the aims and objectives of librarianship and the official policies of the library's governing board, should be the criteria for acceptable performance for a librarian with permanent appointment, who shall not be terminated without adequate cause, and then only after being accorded due process.

The ALA policy also states clearly the standards that constitute due process: statement of charges followed by opportunity for a fair hearing; the right of counsel if desired; the right to present evidence and to cross-examine; a decision based on the record of the hearing; the right to appeal a dismissal judgment. In sum, then, while abiding by locally established policy in the dismissal of Boutwell, the Board of Trustees denied him due process.

In addition, the Staff Committee finds that individual trustees have assumed separate powers or duties other than those specifically authorized by the Board acting as a unit during a duly called meeting. The basic principle of governance by a board has not been observed.

On the basis of the foregoing findings the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry recommends:

1. That the Board of Trustees of the Mt. Vernon Public Library be censured for its failure to develop and implement adequate library management and personnel and employment policies and procedures which will provide reasonable security of employment and fair employment practices consistent with ALA Policy 106.1.
2. That such censure continue in effect until the Board of Trustees demonstrates: a) that it has developed adequate personnel and employment policies and procedures; and b) that it has developed internal management procedures whereby individual trustees do not assume separate powers or duties except those which may be specifically designated by the Board acting as a unit.
3. That this report be forwarded to all principals in the case: Wendell E. Boutwell and members of the Mt. Vernon Public Library Board of Trustees.
4. That this report be forwarded to the mayor and to the other members of the Mt. Vernon City Council for their information regarding problems in the operations of the Mt. Vernon Public Library.
5. That this report be published in *American Libraries.—Respectfully submitted, Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry: Ruth R. Frame, Andrew Hansen, Judith F. Krug, Beverly P. Lynch, and Robert Wedgeworth, chairperson.* □

A Stand Against Arbitrary Dismissal

Security of Employment in Libraries
A Statement of Policy of the American Library Association

Editor's note: Comments from readers and findings of the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI) have made it clear that full publication in American Libraries of ALA's policy on security of employment would be helpful at this time. Passed by ALA Council in July 1974, the statement is official ALA Policy 106.1.

Libraries exist for the common good: They collect, organize, and disseminate the graphic records of man's past actions, present concerns, and future aspirations. Libraries operating under the policies set forth in the *Library Bill of Rights*[1] support the continuing development of an informed citizenry by enabling all persons to educate themselves and thereby participate responsibly in the decisions affecting their lives and society as a whole.

If the needs of all library users and of society in general are to be satisfied, librarians must be provided with security of employment. Security of employment enables a librarian to work responsibly without fear of interference or of arbitrary or unjust dismissal. Security of employment encourages a librarian to make professional decisions for the common good without fear of reprisal. Security of employment provides a sufficient degree of economic security to make the profession of librarianship attractive to men and women of ability. Security of employment protects a librarian against dismissal for carrying out the principles of the *Library Bill of Rights*.

Security of employment means that, following the satisfactory completion of a probationary period, the employment of a librarian under permanent appointment[2] carries with it an institutional commitment to continuous employment. Professional competence, in accordance with the aims and objectives of librarianship and the official policies of the library's governing board, should be the criteria for acceptable performance for a librarian with permanent appointment, who shall not be terminated without adequate cause, and then only after being accorded due process.

Interpretation of this policy on security of employment in libraries should include the following:

1. The precise terms and conditions of every appointment should be stated in writing and should include a clear statement of the institution's practice in regard to probation, security of employment, and retirement. This statement should be in the possession of both the institution and the prospective employee before the appointment is made.
2. Adequate cause is limited to: demonstrable incompetence; mental or physical incapacity; willful neglect of duties; mandatory retirement; bona fide financial exigency.
3. Due process includes at least the following: statement of charges followed by opportunity for a fair hearing; the right of counsel if desired; the right to present evidence and to cross-examine; a decision based on the record of the hearing; the right to appeal a dismissal judgment.
4. Permanent employment status shall not preclude evaluation of performance at regular intervals according to applicable institutional policies and procedures.
5. Permanent employment status shall not preclude realignment of responsibilities within the library to meet changing needs of the institution, provided that such realignment is done according to applicable institutional policies and practices, and provided further that such realignment does not result in reduction in rank (if any held) or salary.

[1] *Library Bill of Rights:* adopted June 1948, amended February 1961 and June 1967 by ALA Council.

[2] Permanent appointment in different types of libraries is variously called tenure, continuous appointment, career service, regular contract, etc.

A Stand Against Employment Discrimination

Equal Employment Opportunity
A Statement of Policy of the American Library Association

Passed by ALA Council on January 25, 1974, the following statement is official ALA Policy 106.11

I. Whereas: The American Library Association, through its organized resources and membership support, is committed to a policy of equality of opportunity for all library employees, or applicants for employment, regardless of race, color, creed, sex, age, physical or mental handicap, individual life style (viz., manner and mode of attire, sexual preference, political persuasion), or national origin. This policy of employment equality logically begins with recruitment to the occupation of librarianship.

Commentary: This policy is designed to update and subsume the previous ALA policies on discrimination in employment, to wit, Compliance with Fair Employment Practices (1971), Non-Ethnic Minorities (1971) and Equal Opportunity for Women in Librarianship (1971) and reflect the intent of the policy on the advancement of Minorities in Public Library Service (1971) and on Racial Discrimination (1962), which states:

> In a free society, a library is one of the primary instruments through which citizens gain understanding and enlightenment. The institution, the people who work for it, and the professional association with which they identify themselves should be worthy examples of the high principles which libraries endeavor to promote.

The intent of this policy is to ensure that member libraries and library schools are in fact drawing from the largest marketplace of human resources for staffing purposes and that a critical review is ongoing into appointment, advancement, compensation and discipline practices of the library to insure equality in all phases of employment.

See also Introduction and section IV of the ALA Committee on Accreditation. *Standards for Accreditation,* Chicago, 1972.

II. Whereas: The Association not only supports the efforts of member libraries and library schools to seek full compliance with all governmental policies against discriminatory practices but also through the approval and promulgation of this policy focuses attention on the positive responsibility of members, both personal and institutional members, to comply with such legislation and to set institutional goals and timetables which will actively eliminate employment discrimination in libraries.

Commentary: Currently existing federal policies include:

STATUTES

(a) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972.

(b) Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 as amended, particularly by the Equal Pay Act of 1963 and the Education Amendments of 1972.

EXECUTIVE ORDERS

11246 (September 24, 1965) as amended by EO 11375 (October 13, 1967) and EO 11478 (August 8, 1969).

FEDERAL COURT CASES

(a) Griggs v. Duke Power Company, 401 U.S. 424, 91 S.Ct. 849, 28 L.Ed.2d 158 (1971).

(b) Gregory v. Litton Systems, Inc., 316 F.Supp. 401 (D.C. Cal. 1970).

Policies of the states are listed in part in *American Libraries* (June 1972).

III. Be It Resolved That:

(1) The Council of the Association directs the Executive Director of ALA to have all Association activities, policies and programs reviewed in order to assure that fair and equal practices are followed.

(2) The Council urges the Association's investigatory body to be prepared to respond speedily and investigate thoroughly alleged employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, creed, sex, age, physical or mental handicap, individual life style, or national origin from any individual or group of individuals employed in or seeking employment in libraries and to impose sanctions on libraries which are in violation of the law and this policy.

(3) The Association commits itself to continuing efforts for the improvement and implementation of essential legislation prohibiting discrimination.

Commentary: The Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry is hereby assigned responsibility for mediation, arbitration, and inquiry relating to tenure, status, fair employment practices, due process, ethical practices, and the principles of intellectual freedom as set forth in policies adopted by the Council of the American Library Association.

The Committee shall have full authority to interpret all pertinent ALA-approved policies in implementing this Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry and conducting activities to meet its committee responsibilities.

Sanctions may be defined as the appropriate penalty or penalties incurred for violations of one or more of the ALA-approved policies to which the Program of Action relates.

(a) Publication of a report that includes a statement of censure, indicating the strong disapproval of ALA because of a violation of one or more of the policies to which this Program of Action relates.

(b) Suspension or expulsion from membership in ALA.

(c) Listing of parties under censure in *American Libraries* as a warning to persons considering employment in an institution under censure that its practices and policies are in conflict with ALA policies concerning tenure, status, fair employment practices, due process, ethical practices, and/or the principles of intellectual freedom.

(Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry)

The ALA Committee on Legislation is created: To have full responsibility for the Association's total legislative program on all levels—Federal, State and local. To recommend legislative policy and programs for Council approval and to take the necessary steps for implementation. To protest any legislation or executive policy adversely affecting the welfare and development of libraries. To represent the ALA before executive and legislative branches of government as required at all levels. To provide a forum within ALA to gather information about needed legislation and to keep all units of the Association informed of the ALA legislative programs. To direct the activities of all units of the Association in matters relating to legislation.

IV. Be It Further Resolved That:

To achieve the goal of equal employment opportunity for all library employees and applicants for employment, the Council of the Association

(1) directs that the Advisory Committee to the Office for Library Personnel Resources shall with the staff of the Office establish guidelines for the prevention of all forms of employment discrimination in libraries as prohibited by this policy, making these guidelines available to libraries, boards of library trustees, staff associations, civil service groups, library employee unions and individuals who are already employed or are seeking employment in libraries.

(2) directs the Office for Library Personnel Resources to begin immediately an aggressive program of instruction on legal equal employment requirements and the procedure for meeting such requirements.

(3) directs that all libraries and library schools with fifteen or more staff members

shall formulate written affirmative action plans and shall submit these plans to the Office for Library Personnel Resources which will publish a list of the member libraries submitting affirmative action plans pursuant to this policy. The Office for Library Personnel Resources in cooperation with the Advisory Committee to the OLPR will review these plans in order to ascertain compliance with appropriate federal equal employment guidelines.

Commentary: The following specific areas of concern should be covered in guidelines to promote nondiscriminatory practices: education, recruitment, selection, training, promotion, wages and benefits, procurement of library materials.

Program activities for the Office for Library Personnel Resources suggested by this policy statement include publication, e.g., "EEOC Guidelines for Preventing Discriminatory Employment Practices," *American Libraries* (December 1972); annual statistical surveys on the employment of women and minorities including job levels, salaries and advancement in libraries; annual published reports on recruitment and placement efforts for women and minorities; major conference programs, fully funded, which will provide leadership in focusing attention on employment equity for all library employees.

See Section 701 (b) of Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972 and Executive Order 11246 as amended by Executive Orders 11375 and 11478. □

ALA Offers Checklist and Advisory Service for Affirmative Action Plans

In January 1974 the Council of the American Library Association adopted an Equal Employment Opportunity Policy (see p. 450, this issue).

In accordance with this policy, the Equal Employment Opportunity Subcommittee of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources Advisory Committee has developed guidelines and is now prepared to receive and review the affirmative action plans of libraries in the United States and, where applicable, their parent organizations.

Library administrators are requested to forward two copies of their institution's affirmative action plan to: Equal Employment Opportunity Subcommittee, c/o Office for Library Personnel Resources, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The names of all libraries submitting affirmative action (a/a) plans for review in compliance with ALA policy will be listed in *American Libraries.* This list will appear quarterly and will include libraries submitting plans within the previous three months. Members of the EEO Subcommittee will then review the plans, in light of legal requirements and the ALA/EEO policy, and send comments in confidential reports to the library's administration.

The subcommittee hopes that libraries will voluntarily submit a/a plans as a reaffirmation of concern for equal employment opportunity, and for the benefit of counseling service on their programs.

The EEO Subcommittee has developed a checklist for evaluating the plans sent for review. In creating the checklist, the subcommittee used a variety of guidelines on format and content of good a/a plans. Developers of a/a plans should: 1) refer to more detailed handbooks, such as the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's *Affirmative Action and Equal Employment: A Guidebook for Employers;* 2) consult Revised Order No. 4 of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance; 3) request assistance from OLPR and from federal offices responsible for the review of a/a plans, or employ knowledgeable a/a consultants.

The EEO Subcommittee's evaluation checklist is detailed below, along with explanatory notes and some questions that committee members will consider in reviewing plans:

ALA Equal Employment Subcommittee Guidelines for Library Affirmative Action Plans

A. Affirmative Action Authority

1. Policy statements. Each affirmative action plan should begin with a policy statement that clearly states the organization's commitment to equal employment and affirmative action.

(a) Is the appropriate level of the organization committed to the policy statement and to the a/a plan?

The highest officer in the organization (or representatives of the highest policy making body) should sign the a/a plan, and ultimately holds responsibility to see that it is enforced.

(b) What specific treatment is given to the library in the plan?

Many libraries are governed by the plan of a larger organization. The level at which the plan originates may affect the amount of detail given specifically on the library and the amount of control the library has in developing and carrying out an a/a plan. The EEO Subcommittee encourages library administrators operating under an umbrella a/a plan to seek to actively participate in its development, to submit specific utilization analyses of library staff for the plan, and to tailor-make action programs to rectify any problems applicable to library affirmative action. The EEO Subcommittee would appreciate details of any a/a programs the library has fostered but which are not specifically mentioned in the a/a plan submitted.

(c) What is the scope of the policy statement and of the a/a plan?

Please note that ALA policy reaffirms equal employment opportunity not only for individuals protected under federal law (for reasons of race, color, creed, sex, age, handicap, etc.) but also for library employees who might suffer discrimination based on their life styles.

2. Implementation.

(a) Who is assigned the responsibility for the implementation of the a/a plan?

The plan should clearly delineate who must carry out the plan and the policy backing up the a/a plan. All managerial and supervisory staff should be held accountable for infringement of the policy and should be made aware of that fact. Ultimately the authority for implementing affirmative action resides in the highest officer in the organization, who generally delegates responsibility for the development and evaluation of the plan to an EEO Officer.

(b) Identification of the EEO Officer and his or her responsibilities.

The EEO Officer should have administrative-level decision-making authority. He or she should report directly to the highest administrator in the organization and should be able to evaluate personnel procedures relating to affirmative action in an unbiased fashion. The EEO Subcommittee recommends that the primary responsibility for the development and enforcement of an a/a plan should not be placed in the hands of the organization's personnel director or staff.

If a library is small and/or a sub-unit of a larger organization and does not have its own EEO Officer, a library

administrator should be assigned specifically to deal with a/a questions and to develop action-oriented programs within the library. EEO Officers should have adequate work time set aside specifically for a/a responsibilities.

The responsibilities and authority of the EEO Officer should be clearly delineated, realistic, and should involve the EEO Officer in all aspects of personnel work within the library.

(c) Is there staff input into the a/a plan?

The entire staff should be encouraged to contribute ideas for good a/a programming. An a/a committee comprised of general staff members can provide a broadened base for ideas on affirmative action programs and can serve as a liaison between the staff and administration on a/a matters.

(d) Is the plan widely disseminated both internally and externally?

The general staff should have access to the plan and should be further informed of a/a programs through meetings, newsletters, and other means.

Information on the organization's a/a program should also be available to the public. Listing of job notices in minority and women's publications, active participation of the organization in minority community programs, and submission of a/a plans for review by the EEO Subcommittee are examples of methods by which an institution can publicly proclaim its intention to act as an Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action employer.

(e) Does the plan give a schedule for review and revision of the a/a program?

The review process must be ongoing. The plan should be updated at least once a year.

B. Identification of Problem Areas

1. Utilization analysis.

(a) Are the data on current employees specific enough?

Is the analysis detailed enough to identify all areas of need within the library? Are certain racial or ethnic groups or individuals of one gender over/underrepresented in certain classification levels? Are people within the same job class paid equally for equal work?

(b) What is the nature of the workforce data given in the plan?

Utilization analyses for minorities and women are described in Revised Order No. 4 of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance. They should include data on such items as the minority and female population in the labor area, the percentage of minorities and women in the work force, the general availability of minorities and women with the requisite skills in the recruitment area (generally, data on the local vicinity for nonprofessional staff and on a nationwide recruitment area for professionals), availability of promotable and transferable women and minorities in the organization, and the degree of training the library can reasonably do itself.

Census data are often used for utilization analyses. State government agencies may provide somewhat better data. Eventually the Office for Library Personnel Resources hopes to collect reliable statistics on library personnel in the work force. Until OLPR is able to gather data for library personnel utilization analyses, no source of information can be considered particularly reliable. However, the EEO Subcommittee will look for a reasonable attempt to define the area from which the library can expect to recruit and the citation of a reasonably acceptable source for the utilization statistics detailed in each plan.

2. Personnel procedures and practices. The following is a list of some areas which might be examined for potential affirmative action roadblocks. Others might be identified in particular a/a plans:

(a) Job analysis, classification, and restructuring.

Is there a well-defined personnel classification scheme? Has thought been given to the establishment of new career ladders within the library?

(b) How equitably does the organization treat current staff?

i. Are training and promotional programs designed to encourage and advance protected class individuals?

Organizations sometimes lump all training and development programs in with affirmative action. Unless the programs are specifically intended to aid in the advancement of individuals protected for reason of race, sex, handicap, etc., the training should not be listed as an a/a-oriented activity.

ii. Grievance procedures.

Does the institution have a reasonable grievance procedure that has been well publicized and is available to all employees? Is there also a grievance procedure outlined for job applicants?

(c) Recruitment and hiring of new staff.

i. Have the position requirements been reviewed to insure that they accurately reflect the qualifications needed for the job and are worded in a nondiscriminatory fashion? Validation analysis should extend to job requirements, application forms, notices of job vacancies, oral and written examinations, promotional rating forms, and so forth.

ii. How is recruitment accomplished?

Are job notices widely distributed to the public? Is there sufficient posting time allowed so that the job notices will be seen in time? Does the employer recruit through media used by women and minorities, and does the employer send notices of vacancies to or interview at educational institutions with a high minority enrollment? Are members of a/a classes actively involved in the analysis of recruitment procedures and the testing of candidates? Is the EEO Officer involved in the recruitment process?

iii. Selection process.

Do any of the mechanics of the selection process (e.g., filing fees) inappropriately deter certain classes of individuals? Is the selection process adequately explained to applicants?

iv. Applicant hire reporting system.

The plan should outline the reports and records kept on the application and selection process and should specify who is responsible for keeping them.

C. Goals and Timetables

1. Are goals related to the problem areas?
2. Are the goals and timetable periods adequate?

The goals should be specific, and the timetable equally explicit and related to the goals. The federal government requires that goals and timetables be established for the hiring or promotion of women and minorities whenever utilization analyses indicate a shortage in particular job classes the institution can be reasonably expected to remedy.

3. Are goals set at all appropriate levels?

Goals and timetables should be specified wherever a shortage of women or minority employees is determined, whether in administrative, professional, or support staff levels.

D. Internal Audit and Reporting System

1. Format and frequency.

Does the format conform with federal EEO requirements? Is a/a progress reported at least annually to enable a speedy identification and solution of problems?

2. Who evaluates reports?

The EEO Officer and the administrators of any agency covered by the plan, including the library administration, should be actively involved in the regular evaluation of the a/a program. If the organization has an a/a committee from the general staff, this group should also aid in the evaluation process.

3. Are reports disseminated to the staff and public?

Information on the library's progress toward meeting its a/a goals and timetables and status reports on programs developed to solve a/a problems should be distributed to the entire staff and should also be made available to the public.

E. Action Program

1. Scope.

The plan should describe action the library will take which is reasonably broad in scope and is again addressed to problem areas. The action programs should be specifically related to affirmative action and not to all staff training programs, all recruitment procedures, etc.

2. Is the action program relevant to the specific problem areas identified? The following represent possible action programs:

(a) Special recruitment efforts to at-

Cont'd. on p. 475

Amend "Equal Opportunity"—Or Abolish It

by George Toth

Ed. note: Although the following is related in subject to the preceding documents and is therefore placed here, it was submitted as an unsolicited article, and represents only the opinion of the author, George Toth. After an earlier library education in Paris, Mr. Toth earned a bachelor's and graduate library degree from the University of Arizona. He specializes in technical services and Slavic and European studies.

The article has been slightly edited for purposes of space and clarity.

In times of rising unemployment, some Federal regulations turn out to be a hindrance. This is particularly true for "equal opportunity" and "affirmative action" laws and guidelines requiring employers to advertise every opening, allow reasonable time for applications to arrive before selecting the most qualified applicant, and give preference to a female or to a member of a "federally recognized minority group."

The intent of these acts is clear and laudable: minorities and women, traditionally treated as second-rate personnel resources, must get their fair share of the better paying professional and administrative jobs.

In a near-full employment situation, with present mobility rates and some federal funding incentive, these laws could bring about their ultimate goal: the same proportion of minority groups and women in administrative units as their proportion in the community.

But unemployment and recession are among the main reasons "equal opportunity" has backfired (for a third economic reason, one could list the heavy federal involvement in every area of American life from education to city planning to farming). The Federal Government gives out recession-sized grants with economic-boom-sized strings attached. Equal opportunity requirements place a heavy administrative burden on employers. Advertising, correspondence, and work time spent in committees and interviewing all add up to a long, "reasonable" delay of getting a qualified applicant.

Though the applicant's lot is never easy in this sort of administrative game, the situation becomes tragic when the employer is playing it just to satisfy federal requirements.

There are many victims of current hiring practices, among them:

- The young applicant who answers an announcement boasting of a marvelous opportunity for a beginner, and who learns one month before the deadline for applications that someone "more qualified" has already applied, so that as a beginner he is now rejected.
- Another young applicant who is found qualified, but must wait until a higher administrative office gives the green light for hiring a male (agony of several months, new applications elsewhere, rejections, frustration).
- The not-so-young applicant who is qualified for an academic job, but not hired because the school needs the Ph.D. and prestige of the next candidate. The pay and job are way below the Ph.D. level, and rumors start at once about reclassification by the next fiscal year. (The academic world seems especially prone to forward and reverse discrimination.)
- The applicant who is bluntly told that, although perfectly qualified, he cannot be hired because the administration is pressed to hire a woman and/or a minority group member. There is no deadline in this case, and the position is unfilled for nine months.
- The applicant who answers an announcement with letter résumé, fills out a special application form sent by the employer, gathers and has sent four recommendation letters, and has his alma mater send an official grade transcript—only to learn that someone from the employer's staff has been promoted to the nationally advertised position, and he is not qualified for the resulting vacancy.

Equal opportunity is exceptionally unfair to beginners (whether or not they are minority people) and to anybody residing some distance away from the advertised job. Today, institutions rarely have money to invite prospective candidates for an interview. On the other hand, few candidates can afford risking a couple of hundred dollars in order to be among several candidates. Again fresh graduates are penalized because of their financial situation.

The myth of a "geographical" equal opportunity is widespread; that is, if one is willing to relocate, supposedly one is bound to find something. It is time to do away with such myths. It is time to realize that we are in a recession, and elsewhere it is as bad as it is here. Unemployment is becoming a permanent fixture of American life. Before it becomes institutionalized, something should be done about it.

Congress and local governments should view the situation with a realistic eye and work on the restructuring of equal opportunity-affirmative action laws.

To adapt the (right) concept of "equal opportunity" to a strained job market, one or more of the following options might give some relief:

- Waiving the equal opportunity requirements by Congressional action for a specific period of time. Probably this solution is the least satisfactory, especially for those who need the law's help the most. This solution is also contrary to the spirit of the law.
- "Regionalizing" equal opportunity. According to this option, announcement for an opening should be made only on the local level—in the city first, then in the country, and later in the state, etc., going on to the next step only if the preceding one fails to bring satisfactory response. The two main advantages of this solution would be 1) that the ethnic origin or minority status of applicants for any given job might better reflect the community composition, and 2) the community could demonstrate its ability to take care of its own jobless, thus cutting welfare expenses unemployment, food stamp costs, etc.
- Extending equal opportunity vertically into job hierarchies; in other words, considering for each level of work the corresponding level in the candidate's preparation. An opening at the beginning- or entry-level would be given to a beginner in the profession, no matter how much appropriate work experience other candidates may have. This solution would help place scores of fresh graduates who now are competing with "more qualified" applicants for entry-level positions at entry-level salaries.

Equal opportunity laws are a necessity. But since their enactment, shortcomings and loopholes have developed. Congressional and local action must repair the most blatant imperfections before it becomes simpler to abolish equal opportunity althogether.

University of Illinois Index Shows Largest Yearly Circulation Gain for Public Libraries Since Annual Tabulation Began in 1939

Annual Indices for a Sample of American Public Libraries: 1965–75
(For 1975, N† = 50)

†N is the number of libraries reporting.
*Corrected for N=50; published in 1974 with N=47.

	1965	'66	'67	'68	'69	'70	'71	'72	'73	'74	'75
Circulation	93	90	92	96	98	100	103	100	98	100*	110
Expenditures	60	65	75	83	90	100	111	117	133	141*	156

Circulation Percentages

	1970 (N=37)	1975 (N=35)
Adult	61	66
Juvenile	39	34

Expenditures Percentages

	1970 (N=50)	1975 (N=50)
Salaries	66*	65
Materials	19*	17
Other	15*	18

The first major public library circulation increase of the 1970s—a 10-percent rise from 1974 to 1975—is also the largest single jump ever reported by the 37 *Indices of American Public Library Circulation and Expenditures* (compiled by the Graduate School of Library Science/ University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign). Other striking gains and setbacks in the 1975 *Index:* a 15-percent hike in expenditures; a 5-percent increase in adult circulation from 1970 to 1975; and a 5-percent decrease in juvenile circulation from 1970 to 1975.

The indices are printed annually in *American Libraries.*

The two indices—circulation and expenditures—operate independently from each other, and no attempt is made to correlate the two. They are designed to help public librarians determine whether their library's circulation and expenditures are increasing or decreasing at a rate faster or slower than the median (50th percentile) of a sample of all public libraries serving at least 25,000 people.

At the beginning of every decade, public libraries in the U.S. serving communities of at least 25,000 are contacted for information on their annual circulation and expenditure figures for the previous decade. The responses from all of the libraries are used to select a new random sample of libraries to provide data for the current decade.

The first year of the decade (1970) is used as the base year. An arbitrary value of 100 is assigned to both circulation and expenditures for that year. Each library in the sample of fifty libraries has equal weight in the computation of the indices. The yearly index values are computed by dividing the circulation or expenditure figures of an individual library for a specific year by the library's corresponding figure for the base year, producing circulation and expenditure indices for each individual library. The median for the sample is calculated from the indices for the individual libraries. For the circulation and expenditure percentages, however, the mean is used.

A comparison of 36 of the 37 UI Indices appeared in the February 1976 issue of *Illinois Libraries* as "The Indices of American Public Library Statistics" (pp. 152-158). In this article, Herbert Goldhor, director of the GSLS/UI, compiled the statistics from 1939 to 1974, and compared them with other data series. □

For best results use Potdevin library pastes. No heating, dilution or special preparation. Pocket and Label Paste (P-200). Jacket Paste (P-201).
CIRCLE 128 ON READER CARD

"Louis Round Wilson? Yes, I know that name. It's carved in stone over the entrance to the graduate library."

Ask a student at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill about Louis Round Wilson, and you might get that response. Ask anyone over forty and you will get a long look and be told: "You must be new around here. He is the grand old man of this place. I can tell you that if anything has been done around here in this century which he didn't have a hand in, then it wasn't very important."

Louis Round Wilson's 100th

Fete Planned for the Grand Man of Libraries

by Clifton Brock

The name will be known to most librarians. Not all will know, however, that Louis Round Wilson is alive and lively in Chapel Hill, and that he, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and its Library, are preparing to celebrate a conjunction of events unique in the history of American librarianship.

The year 1976 has brought the American Bicentennial and, of course, the Centennial year of the founding of the American Library Association. But it is also the Centennial year of Louis Round Wilson's birth! (He was born in Lenoir, N. C., just two months after Justin Winsor banged the gavel in October 1876 to found ALA.) Finally, 1976 is the seventy-fifth anniversary year or Diamond Jubilee of Wilson's becoming university librarian at North Carolina, a post he assumed a few days after William McKinley was assassinated in Buffalo, N. Y.

Wilson is the oldest living alumnus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and—with the possible but dubious exception of James K. Polk—its most famous alumnus. Some will argue for Thomas Wolfe, but others point out that Wilson was awarded the Ph.D. in literature at Chapel Hill in 1905 (the first doctorate granted by the English Department), and has been a far more prolific writer even than Wolfe. Wilson's latest book, a series of sketches on the history of the University, is just being published, and his frequent visitors find him talking about starting work on the next one.

As summer approached, "Dr. Wilson," "Dean Wilson," or "L. R." to intimates, was still getting out and around to appear at campus events. His introduction to any alumni or faculty group halts proceedings for several minutes of applause. He disdains a wheelchair, though a recent fall has forced him to use a "walker," which he often has to be reminded to take along. Wilson's doctor, several decades his junior, is said to view his activities with "wonderment and despair." Though he no longer attends the local basketball games, he does follow them faithfully on television. Not long ago a reporter from the student newspaper visited Wilson and found him still agitated over a one-point loss suffered by the Tarheels.

Wilson's career, both in the library profession and in the broader fields of education and public service, would require a book to detail; it has, in fact, required three books: a special, festschrift issue of *Library Quarterly* in 1942, on the occasion of his retirement as dean of the Graduate Library School at the University of Chicago; a full-scale biography, *Louis Round Wilson: Librarian and Administrator*, by Maurice Tauber in 1967, plus *Education and Libraries; Selected Papers*, by Tauber and Jerrold Orne in 1966.

In early December of this year, the university will celebrate and honor with appropriate festivities this great man and his long, faithful career. The events will include a Louis Round Wilson Centennial Dinner, sponsored by the chancellor of the University at Chapel Hill, on the evening of December 2. Preceding this occasion, the University Library and the School of Library Science will sponsor two symposia, one on "University Libraries and Change," the other on "Library Education in the South Since Wilson at Chicago." The Centennial Dinner will be primarily a family affair, with an invited audience of North Carolinians and former close associates of Wilson. At the symposia, prominent librarians will deliver papers, and former students of Wilson will respond. The event is open to the public. During November and December, the University Library will feature exhibits on Wilson's career as librarian, educator, and public servant to the state of North Carolina.

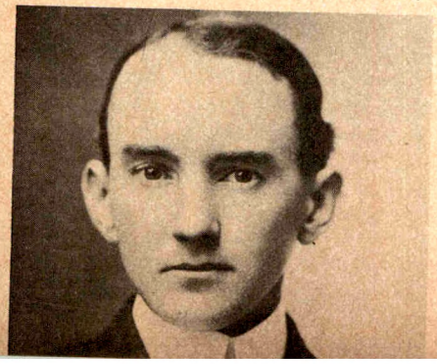
Further details on the Louis Round Wilson Centennial Festival will be publicized as they become available.

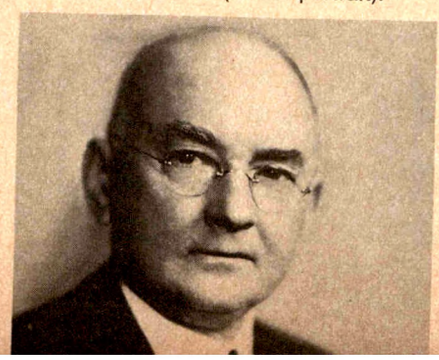
In announcing the Wilson Centennial Festival, Chancellor Ferebee Taylor noted: "In both significance and variety, the contributions of L. R. Wilson are remarkable. The University at Chapel Hill and the world of books and libraries owe him much for his leadership and service. All of us look forward to honoring him and to celebrating with him his centennial year."

During the Centennial Dinner, a fine-bound volume (or volumes) of letters to Dr. Wilson from librarians and others will be presented to him. Letters are being solicited from known friends and colleagues. However, any others who were associated with him in any capacity and who wish to write him in the spirit of this occasion are welcome and urged to do so. Letters should be addressed to: Louis Round Wilson, c/o Administrative Office, Wilson Library, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C. 27514. □

Wilson at 99: His doctor "is said to view his activities with 'wonderment and despair.'"

Wilson: the 1899 college senior (left) became Chicago's dean (1930s' portrait).





Clifton Brock is associate university librarian for public services, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Eric Moon New VP/President-Elect; Twenty-Five Councilors Elected; Bylaw Amendments Passed

ERIC MOON, president of Scarecrow Press (Metuchen, N.J.) and a former (1965–72) ALA Councilor, has been elected first vice president and president-elect of the American Library Association, receiving 2796 votes. Balloting for his three opponents was as follows: Russell Shank, 2095; Robert H. Rohlf, 1797; and Cecil P. Beach, 945.

WILLIAM CHAIT, director of the Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library (Ohio), has been elected ALA treasurer for 1976–80, with 3108 votes. His opponents, Doris H. Banks and Norman Earl Tanis, received 2734 and 1387 votes, respectively.

The election results were certified at a meeting of the ALA Elections Committee held at ALA headquarters on June 30, 1976. Jeanette Mitchell chairs that committee, whose other members are Robert Ennen, Melvin R. George, Dorothy Stuebner, Margaret Keefe, and Ruth Tarbox. A total of 7870 ballots were cast, with 22 invalid ballots and no write-ins.

Members of Council at Large 1976–80

The following list designates the twenty-five new ALA Councilors with capital letters. The names of all candidates for Council appear in the same order in which they appeared on the official ballot; the total number of votes each candidate received has been added.

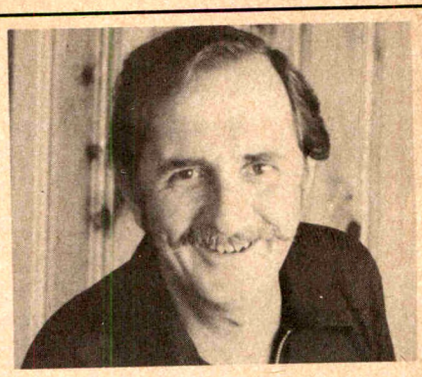
Patricia J. Rom, 1858; Elmer F. Curley, 1736; DONALD E. WRIGHT, librarian, Evanston Public Library (Ill.), 2276; Charles David Warren, 1628; Joseph A. Boisse, 1635; FRANCES DEHNERT WELLS, director of library services for Billings Public Schools (Mont.), 2094; Douglas Albert Whitaker, 1412; SAM GERALD WHITTEN, associate professor, GSLS, U. of Texas at Austin, 2193; Samuel E. Molod, 1567; P. Grady Morein, 1693; VALERIE JEAN DOWNES, director of media services, J. Sterling Morton High School District, Cicero, Ill., 2344; Richard A. Olsen, 1351; David W. Heron, 1928; NORMAN HORROCKS, director, SLS, Dalhousie U., 2846; ELIZABETH OHM, head librarian, Park Forest Public Library (Ill.), 2497; Sidney L. Jackson, 1809; Barry E. Booth, 1438; Daniel W. Casey, 1932; JEAN-ANNE MARIE SOUTH, library planner, Regional Planning Council, Baltimore, Md., 2079; VIRGINIA P. BOUCHER, head of interlibrary loan service, U. of Colorado Libraries, Boulder, 2722; MARILYN L. MILLER, associate professor, SL, Western Michigan U., 2481; Larry T. Nix, 1822; Bernard M. Franckowiak, 1981; Hardy R. Franklin, 1937; Louise E. Morrison, 1581; JOHNNIE ESTHER GIVENS, head librarian, Austin Peay State U., Clarksville, Tenn., 2039; JOHANNA SMITH WOOD, assistant director, Dept. of LS, Public Schools of DC, 2312; Anthony W. Miele, 1687; Brewster E. Peabody, 1324; Don J. Sager, 1609; FRANK L. SCHICK, chief, Library Surveys Branch-National Center for Educational Statistics, HEW, 2475; Anne Elise Shafer, 1745; NANCY P. KELLUM-ROSE, senior librarian, San Francisco PL-Excelsior Branch, 2118; SUZANNE J. LE BARRON, librarian, sociology, Minneapolis PL & Information Center, 2195; JUDITH R. FARLEY, librarian-bibliographer, LC, 2375; Pat A. Woodrum, 1540; Gary E. Strong, 1262; RICHARD W. BOSS, university librarian, Princeton U., 2250; Joan Brooks Goddard, 1714; Robert Gene Gaylor, 1223; Stanley D. Moreo, 1129; BROOKE E. SHELDON, doctoral student, GSLIS, U. of Pittsburgh, 2149; Linda F. Allmand, 1952; John L. Ayala, 1189; JANE ROBBINS, consultant to the Wyoming State Library board, 2446; Charles W. Robinson, 1293; Eldred R. Smith, 1618; Kay Ann Cassell, 1599; Carlton J. Thaxton, 1435; RUTH L. TIGHE, research assistant to the executive director of NCLIS, 2473; Helen Matthews, 1194; Sally A. Davis, 1841; Cheryl A. Metoyer, 1420; Shirley A. Edsall, 1461; JOSEPH BECKER, president, Becker and Hayes, Inc. (Los Angeles), 2373; Lucy E. Ainsley, 1257; Donald Dale Foos, 1734; Patricia A. Gaven, 1581; Melvin R. George, 1379; James B. Nelson, 1190; Helen Mae Mullen, 1979; Dorothy Wager Blake, 1622; RICHARD L. DARLING, dean, Columbia U. SLS, 3459; Miriam I. Crawford, 1486; Hal C. Stone, 975; R. Max Willocks, 1246; Morris Polan, 1361; Alice E. McKinley, 1151; Leroy C. Childs, 826; Yolanda J. Cuesta, 1797; Nancy Ruthe Cummings, 1502; Robert D. Stueart, 1875; Anne J. Mathews, 1571; James A. Swan, 1266; LILLIAN NORENE GERHARDT, editor-in-chief, *School Library Journal*, 2227; Susana A. Hinojosa, 1498; Cosette N. Kies, 1717; Mary Biblo, 1607; John E. Velde, Jr., 1013; E. Margaret Cheeseman, 1533; J. Michael Bruer, 1337; Myra Nadler, 1325; GENEVIEVE M. CASEY, professor of LS, Wayne State U., 2566; Lotsee Smith, 1691; Barbara S. Prentice, 1536; RODERICK G. SWARTZ, state librarian, Washington State Library, 1988; Susan Brooks Madden, 1982; Jean M. Coleman, 1755; CAROLINE M. COUGHLIN, assistant professor, SLS, Simmons, 2045.

Decisive Win for Moon

"I'll only know if it's a victory after the war," said Eric Moon, who's fought a few battles in his day. His latest was as an entry-by-petition in the scramble for the 1977/78 ALA presidency, and his solid win over some strong candidates surprised many—including himself.

Long one of ALA's most vigilant critics, whether from the editorial chair of *Library Journal* (1959-68) or the floor of Council and Membership meetings, the 53-year-old Moon will now help lead the association into its second century. He believes that "tinkering" once again with ALA's organization would be a waste of scant resources; that the voice of ALA in Washington ought not to be diluted by NCLIS or the information industry; and that Membership concerns must no longer be treated as what he calls "embarrassing nuisance items" by ALA policy-makers.

A World War II vet, twenty years a librarian in his native England and in Canada, and a constant battler for civil rights and intellectual freedom, Moon is a good bet to provide the tough, articulate leadership that most ALA voters apparently expect of him.



Eric Moon

A spirited Russell Shank of the Smithsonian Institution, after his second-place finish, told *AL*: "I still hope to work with ALA in any worthwhile activity going, or maybe start a few things going myself. I get a kick out of this association, and nothing has changed that feeling."

As were Moon and 1976/77 President Clara Jones, ten of the twenty-five new Councilors at Large were nominated by petition, rather than by the ALA Nominating Committee.

Bylaw Amendments Passed

The ALA Elections Committee also certified the passage of Bylaw Amendments (Article I, Section 1-A, 2-A, 2-A-6) effecting the establishment by Council of a special dues category for Trustee and Lay Members and deletion of the provision of new divisional life memberships. These Bylaw Amendments were ratified by a membership mail vote: 5931, in favor; 793, against.

1976 Election Results Divisions and Round Tables

The chief officers elected for each ALA unit are as follows:

AASL: Frances C. Dean
ACRL: Eldred R. Smith
ALHRT: Budd L. Gambee
ALTA: Donald C. Earnshaw
ASLA: Donald B. Simpson
CSD: Barbara S. Miller
GODORT: Nancy Cline
HRLSD: Susan M. Haskin
IFRT: Karl Weiner
ISAD: Maurice J. Freedman
JMRT: David Warren
LAD: Richard L. Waters
LED: Robert D. Stueart
LRRT: Jane B. Robbins
PLA: Ronald A. Dubberly
RASD: Virginia P. Boucher
RTSD: Norman H. Dudley
YASD: Rosemary M. Young

Mary Biblo, Nancy B. D'Amico, Elizabeth Morrissett, and Minne R. Motz have been elected to SRRT's Action Council. Members of the SORT Steering Committee are Margaret Jones, Margaret Hudak, and Patrick Ashley.

ISAD's revised bylaws were adopted.

"Education and Manpower" Policy Kept; New Nonsexist Name, Terminology

"Library Education and Personnel Utilization" is the new name for the ALA's "Library Education and Manpower" policy, which was adopted in 1970 and is now being reissued after editing to remove sexist terminology. This editing is one result of a year-long review of the policy's effectiveness.

ALA Council at its 1975 Midwinter Meeting directed the Office for Library Personnel Resources Advisory Committee to undertake the review. OLPR collected comments from the field, held hearings at the San Francisco annual conference and discussions at the 1976 Midwinter Meeting, sent out questionnaires to administrators of all types of libraries, and polled state library associations as to whether any had adopted the policy. After this review process, the Advisory Committee concluded that the policy statement still provides valid recommendations as to library staff categories and appropriate levels of education and training, but that education in the policy's use and implementation is needed. To this end, OLPR is developing a workshop to help interpret and implement "Library Education and Personnel Utilization."

Copies of the newly-edited policy and of the review discussions are available from the OLPR, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ALA Coordinates Local Literacy Work

"Literacy and the Nation's Libraries" is an ALA program designed to harness U.S. library power in the fight against functional illiteracy. Twenty-one million Americans—one out of seven—can't read want-ads, job applications, or telephone dialing directions, and although many local libraries have mounted literacy programs, the new ALA literacy program is the library community's first nationwide effort to eradicate the problem.

The major component of "Literacy and the Nation's Libraries" is a manual being prepared under a $49,951 grant from the U.S. Office of Education. Jean E. Coleman, director of ALA's Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged (OLSD) and of the literacy project, reports that the manual should be available to librarians by the 1977 annual ALA conference. It will be a practical, methodological guide to organizing and administering literacy programs and will contain concrete "how-to" information on choosing and ordering materials, identifying developmental reading skills, and sponsoring tutoring sessions.

Continuing literacy-education programs and a videotape for use with the manual are also in the works.

"Literacy and the Nation's Libraries" is coordinated by OLSD and the Public Library Association, with input from six ALA divisions and from reading and adult education consultants. A project board of nine academic, public, and school librarians is charged with selecting the manual's contents.

The project's goals are linked to the Right to Read Program's goal—achieving close to total literacy in the U.S. by 1980.

Bright Annual of Library Life: *The ALA Yearbook* Is Born

Surprisingly, it's an engaging read as well as an exciting new reference publication from ALA. Or perhaps not so surprisingly, since the former managing editor of *Encyclopaedia Britannica* masterminded the project in his current role as ALA associate executive director for publishing services.

What is it? It's the only encyclopedic treatment of *current* developments in library and information science, the first in a projected series of annuals.

Born in discussions at Headquarters in 1973, the first edition of *The ALA Yearbook* is a 512-page, copiously illustrated volume, containing 400,000 words in articles from 211 contributors chosen for their expertise from the entire profession. Alphabetically-arranged entries provide, in lively and concise style, an overview of developments in areas as diverse as foundation funding, copyright, data bases, realia, affirmative action, and book publishing. Also included are: 57 biography and obituary items; descriptive listings of one hundred library-related organizations; local correspondents' reports on library activities filed from all 50 states; latest statistical tabulations in 99 tables and charts; and special international reports from Canada and Great Britain.

As a reference volume, the *Yearbook* is at once elegant and exhaustive—a remarkable synthesis. The Centennial edition, edited by Robert Wedgeworth with Managing Editor Richard Dell, leads off with three special articles: a witty survey of ALA's first hundred years by Edward Holley; an analysis by Sam Gould of libraries' role in the future of independent learning; and a review of the rocky progress of micrographics by Allen B. Veaner.

Stewart reports that prepublication sales of the *ALA Yearbook* have been brisk. The price of the large (8½″ x 11″) format volume is now $25. Orders and inquiries should be directed to the Order Dept., ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM

Color Film on First Amendment Needs $$ Votes of Librarians

An up-to-date film on intellectual freedom and the First Amendment, specifically tailored to the needs of modern libraries, is about to be launched—but unless the project receives the support of librarians, it won't get off the ground.

The half-hour color film celebrating the First Amendment is being planned by the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee and the Freedom to Read Committee of the Association of American Publishers. Targeted for March 1977 release, the work is scheduled to be produced by a highly recognized talent in documentaries and short feature films. It is designed to reach people only vaguely familiar with the First Amendment and its protection of the freedoms of belief, speech, and the press. It will serve as a resource for community programming, staff development and training, and continuing education of librarians, trustees, and community leaders.

Orders Needed Fast

Both committees have been aware of the need for a nonprint treatment to articulate the many complex issues involved. But to reach the level of support necessary to complete the film, the committees urgently need pre-release orders from all librarians who see a major role for the film in their own programs. Judith F. Krug, director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom, said, "We believe this film will find a place in hundreds of libraries across the country. What we are asking is that those libraries submit pre-release orders so that the film becomes a reality. At the same time they can take advantage of a special pre-release price."

Following release, the film will sell for $400, but orders paid before Sept. 15 are discounted as follows: single prints will sell for $320, a 20 percent discount, and orders of two or more prints will be billed at $300, a discount of 25 percent. Orders and inquiries should be sent to the Office for Intellectual Freedom, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

REFERENCE

LC Reading Room at Your Fingertips

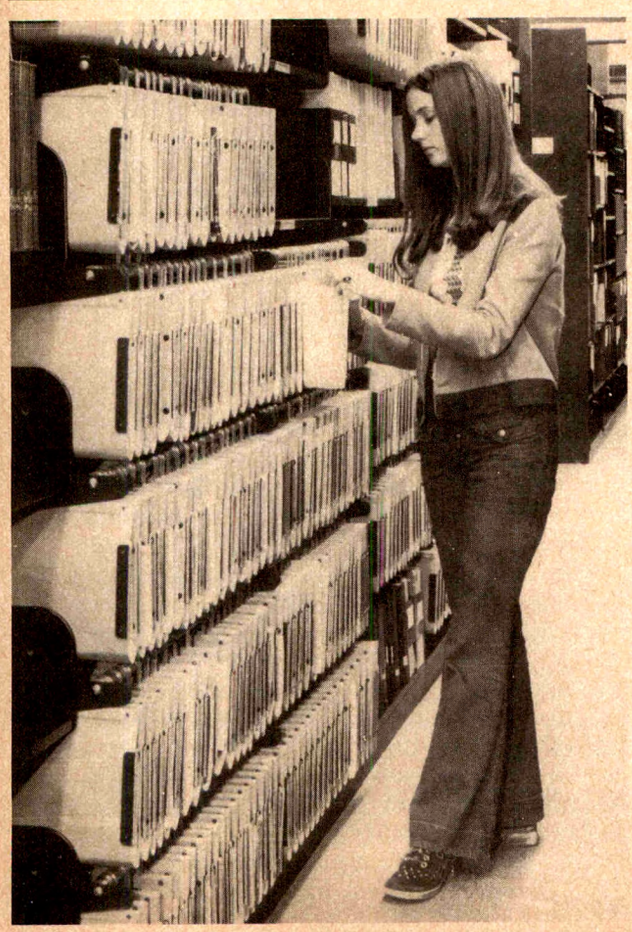
The Main Reading Room of the Library of Congress houses one of the largest general reference collections in the world, with materials especially strong in the humanities, social sciences, and bibliography. A subject guide to this impressive 44,000-volume collection is now available to librarians everywhere.

The first LC computer-produced catalog listing both monographs and serials, the 638-page *Library of Congress Main Reading Room Reference Collection Subject Catalog* is arranged alphabetically by LC subject heading and contains multiple entries for the 11,000 monographs and 3,000 serials in the reference collection as of January 1975. The numerous additional subject headings allow for depth and consistency in subject indexing. A classified catalog, arranged by call number, is planned for 1977.

Order for $13 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. GPO, Washington, DC 20402 (stock no. 030-001-0067-2).

Shores Anthology on Reference Theory

Throughout his long and influential career as an activist librarian, Louis Shores, dean emeritus of the Florida State University School of Library Science and *Collier's Encyclopedia* editor-in-chief, has been interested in reference theory. One of Shores's consistent



Need more storage space for periodicals?

Try Oblique logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units.

Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE® USA
SUSPENDED FILING COMPARTMENTS

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive/Columbia, South Carolina 29205
803 799-5158

Drake Edens Library, Columbia College, S. C.

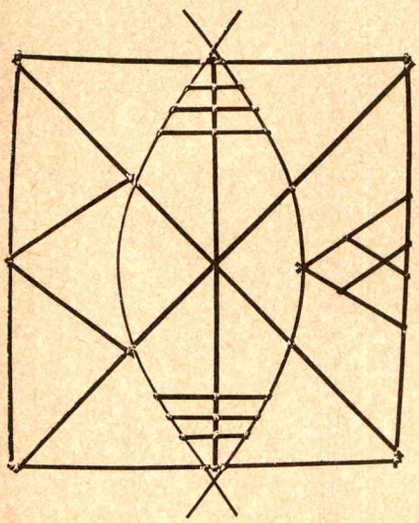
CIRCLE 257 ON READER CARD

themes, that reference work is a positive and necessary support to a democratic society, is celebrated in a new anthology titled *Reference As the Promotion of Free Inquiry.* The 189-page book includes twenty-two essays, articles, and speeches, and an index. $11.50 from Libraries Unlimited, P.O.B 263, Littleton, Colorado 80120 (76-6150, 0-87287-156-8).

SELECTED RESOURCES

Call or write your legislator. A handy reference guide to pull out of your back pocket during election year is the updated version of Braddock's *Federal-State-Local Government, 1976.* A new feature aids users in calling directly for government statistical information. The 249-page paperbound guide is distributed by the American Library Association: $3.95 (orders under $5 prepaid; 10-percent discount to ALA members) from ALA's Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Matters cartographic: keeping current. Map librarians have a new chart for professional waters—*Mapline,* a quarterly newsletter published by the Herman Dunlap Smith Center for the History of Cartography, Newberry Library. The cleanly-designed first issue (March 1976) features a calendar of national and overseas meetings and exhibits, research notes, library news, and miscellany of special interest to the field. A year's subscription is $4 (check payable to The Newberry Library); send to Editor Patricia Moore, 60 W. Walton St., Chicago, IL 60610.



Shtick for map librarians—such as this navigational "stick chart" made of pandanus roots by Marshall Islanders—is the business of the new quarterly newsletter *Mapline.*

Maps rich in data. They've been used to locate old outhouse sites (sites sought by bottle collectors, since outhouses were common dumping grounds for bottles in the last century), and city planners also consult them to trace urban growth patterns since the Civil War. "They" are fire insurance maps produced for some 12,000 cities and towns by the Sanborn Map Company (incorporated 1876). Their high detail now makes them an unrivaled source of information for historians, genealogists, and geographers. Recognizing the maps' research potential, the Western Assn. of Map Libraries has recently published Vol. 1 of the *Union List of Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps Held by Institutions in the United States and Canada,* by R. Philip Hoehn, listing some 25,000 maps and atlases in over 162 institutions. Available at $5 each (plus 6 percent tax for California orders) from Stanley D. Stevens, University Library, U. of C. at Santa Cruz, CA 95064.

Poetry citations sought. If you use the *Chicorel Index to Poetry in Anthologies and Collections,* editor Marietta Chicorel would like your help in making forthcoming volumes as complete as possible. She is seeking citations of poetry anthologies and collections not included in Vols. 5 and 6 of the *Index;* to facilitate cross-checking, a title index can be found in the "C" volumes of both 5 and 6. Libraries and authors owning titles they wish included should send bibliographic information to M. Chicorel, 275 Central Park W., NYC, NY 10024.

American Indian materials needed. The United Tribes Educational Technical Center in North Dakota is setting up an information department on all aspects of Indian life and culture. Director Mike Kaquatosh asks that anyone with "books, magazines, or anything pertaining to Indians" send these materials to him at the UTETC Cultural Center, 3315 South Airport Road, Bismarck, ND 58501.

Rights of small taxpayer explained. A little-publicized law allowing taxpayers to appeal seemingly final and arbitrary IRS decisions is explained in a new booklet, "How the Small Taxpayer Can Take the IRS to Court." The guide shows how to ask the U.S. Tax Court to referee a case if a dispute with the IRS amounts to $1,500 or less. Included are specimens of the two basic forms needed for requesting a hearing, and a list of 107 cities where cases can be heard. Available for $1.25 a copy from Reymont Associates, 29-C Reymont Ave., Rye, NY 10580.

Why not handle your foreign affairs domestically?

There is no need to rely on one subscription agency for your domestic periodicals and another for your foreign. The F.W. Faxon Company is an international subscription agency handling periodicals from around the world. (We presently list over 8,000 foreign titles and are constantly adding more.) Now you can place *one* order for *all* your periodicals—domestic and foreign—and receive *one* annual invoice.

Our Foreign Department translates foreign correspondence, keeps up-to-date with the changing status of foreign currencies, and maintains up-to-the minute records on foreign publication frequencies.

Use Faxon's expertise. You'll find there's no language barrier at Faxon.

Library business is our only business—since 1881.

FWF

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.

Library Magazine Subscription Agency

15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Massachusetts 02090

Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)

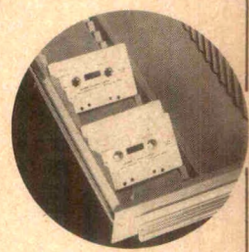
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 114 ON READER CARD

Only from Highsmith

epoxy and vinyl-coated steel bookends, including a jumbo size that's over 10" high

5 famous AV media cabinet systems to choose from

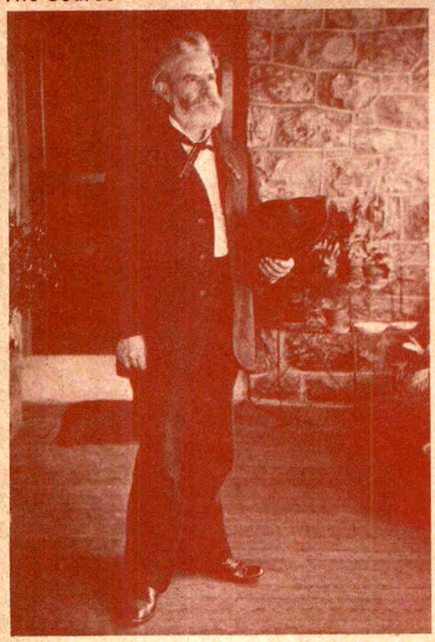


For non-skid bookends with a bold, lasting finish and unequalled selection in AV cabinets and tables, look to Highsmith's 1975-76 Library-AV catalog of over 10,000 items. Write for your free copy:

The Highsmith Co., Inc.

P. O. 25 Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 115 ON READER CARD



Once the most celebrated of American poets, Edwin Markham posed in 1899 for the portrait at left, one of hundreds of rare photographs in the Markham Archives at Wagner College, Staten Island, N.Y. Ubiquitous in early 20th-century intellectual circles, Markham willed his personal library (considered one of the finest of his time) and papers to Wagner. Housed in the Horrmann Library, this legacy contains over 350 first editions, including works by Hawthorne, Twain, and Whitman, as well as more than 10,000 letters between the poet and such contemporaries as Gorky, Bierce, and John Muir. At right, a rare glimpse of Jack London and his wife, another of the treasures in this unusual research collection.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Using and Retrieving the ISSN

Two serials groups are encouraging use of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) in serials data bases. The Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, and the ALA/RTSD Serials Section Executive Committee point out that the ISSN, an internationally accepted identification code, can be used in both manual and machine-readable files, and will be a link between the CONSER (Conversion of Serials) data base and other serials data files.

To determine if an ISSN has been assigned or validated by an International Serials Data System (ISDS) center, a number of sources can be checked. The Library of Congress includes ISSNs on its printed catalog cards, in the MARC Serials Distribution Service, and in *New Serial Titles*. By the end of this year, the first issue of an *ISSN Key Title Register* is slated to be published, and will contain the ISSN and bibliographic data on all titles processed by the National Serials Data Program—the U.S. ISDS center headquartered in LC—through February 1975. In addition, the quarterly *ISDS Bulletin* published by the International Centre of ISDS provides ISSN and other essential information.

Dedicated to Reprography

"A forum for free and uninhibited communication on reprographic policies, procedures, equipment, and problems experienced by individual librarians" is the aim of the *RLMS Microfile Series*—reports, essays, and studies compiled by the ALA/RTSD Reproduction of Library Materials Section (RLMS) and issued at cost in microfilm and hard copy. At present, the RLMS Publication Committee is preparing issues on acquisition and bibliographic control of microforms, telefacsimile in libraries, reprography in interlibrary loan operations, and organization and management of microform reading rooms. Anyone wanting to participate in these projects or willing to share their expertise should contact the RLMS Publication Committee chairperson, Joseph Z. Nitecki, at Temple University, Paley Library, 13th and Berks Mall, Philadelphia, PA 19122.

Integration of Major Bibliographic Systems

Two substantial grants—one awarded by the Council on Library Resources, Inc., the other by the Carnegie Corporation of New York—will extend the use and scope of the Library of Congress machine-readable data base.

Carnegie's $197,200 grant, made to the Research Libraries Group, Inc. (RLG—a consortium of the Columbia, Harvard, Yale, and NYPL Research libraries), will be used to develop a computer-based cataloging system in conjunction with LC. When completed, this eighteen-month project will mark the first time a library network has remote access, on-line, directly into LC's machine-readable cataloging (MARC) data base. According to RLG President James E. Skipper, this cooperative project is also an important first step toward RLG goals—one of which is the creation of a single, computer-based bibliographic processing system.

LC recently received $165,800 from the Council on Library Resources to support the systems design and programming necessary to integrate the Conversion of Serials project (CONSER) with the Library's other technical processing activities. Currently CONSER is managed by CLR, but, by November, 1977, LC is scheduled to take over the project's management, maintenance, and distribution of resulting projects.

SCHOOL MEDIA CENTER

Spanish-Language Textbooks

The Spanish Book Corporation of America has recently made arrangements with several major American and Mexican publishers for U.S. and Canadian distribution of Spanish titles, mostly Spanish translations of internationally known American textbooks.

Almost 1,000 Spanish-language titles are available, including the Time-Life Library series, the Schaum Outline series, books from Prentice Hall International and McGraw-Hill International, and a number of texts from Editorial Limusa and Editorial Trillas of Mexico. Complete catalogs and other information are available from Emanuel Molho, President, SBCA, 115 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 (212) 673-7400.

YOUNG PEOPLE

YA in LA: Two Victories

Young adult services coordination activities at the Los Angeles Public Library, eliminated in Mayor Tom Bradley's proposed 1976–77 budget, were rescued by a last-minute windfall: savings from a low bid on bookbinding. Three positions—principal librarian, senior librarian, and clerk steno—would have been affected. Why the cut in YA? "Because teens have no political clout," said one LAPL administrator. "Young children at least have parents who will still holler for them."

In another boost for YA services in the LA area, the Los Angeles County

Tighter budget? Less funding? More and more library demands?

It's time for a Summer Breather.

Here's your opportunity to make those hard-to-come-by dollars work harder than ever before. We call it the Summer Breather and here's how it works:

From now through August 31st, we'll give you a full 15% bonus in University Microfilms serials, equipment and other products. All you have to do is order (before August 31, 1976) $2,000 or more of our retrospective serials or collections of early American and British books and periodicals.

To qualify, choose any titles you wish from our collection of more than 10,000 serials backfiles (if you don't have our catalog, we'll send you one). When your order amounts to $2,000 or more, you can then apply a full 15% of its dollar value to purchase additional serials, equipment or other products.

Think what this Summer Breather can mean in terms of expanding your library's microform capabilities. You can fill in your serials backfile collection and, at the same time, add on more readers or microform storage cabinets to your facilities at no additional cost. Or, if you wish, you can use your bonus to acquire even more serials.

This Summer Breather applies to orders for designated serials and collections from $2,000 to $10,000. If you order more than $10,000, you'll get a $1,500 merchandise bonus on your initial $10,000 order plus a 5% additional bonus on all that you purchase over $10,000.

We've got a brochure that tells all about the Summer Breather. Send for yours today - and start breathing easier this Summer.

FROM NOW UNTIL AUGUST 31, 1976

15% MORE

FOR YOUR BUDGET DOLLAR

SEND TO A/L

☐ Yes. Please tell me more about the Summer Breather.

☐ I don't have your catalog. Please send me one.

Name _____

Title _____

Institution _____

No. & Street _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

University Microfilms International

300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 43rd Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

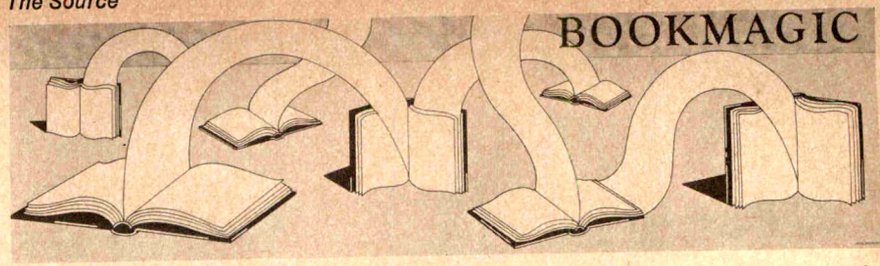
CIRCLE 275 ON READER CARD

MARC & NUC Cataloging Data on Microfilm

Information Design's CARDSET system can make MARC available in your library at a fraction of the cost of on-line systems. Issued every two weeks on computer-output-microfilm, CARDSET provides all MARC cataloging data (1968 to current) for cataloging, card production, bibliographic research, acquisitions—or simply to replace an unwieldly proof slip file. NUC microfilm editions also available. For details and sample films, write

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.
3247 Middlefield Road,
Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 369-2962

CIRCLE 233 ON READER CARD



Hocus-focus on Children's Book Week, November 8-14, with display items prepared by the Children's Book Council. "Bookmagic" is the 1976 theme, and props for library legerdemain include a poster, bookmarks, a mini-frieze, three streamers, and a mobile (the last featuring a magician and five rabbits). To conjure up a brochure of descriptions and prices, send $.24 in stamps and a self-addressed, gummed label to CBC, 17 Irving Pl., NYC 10003.

Public Library is reinstating young adult services as a separate service entity. In 1973, YA Services merged with Adult Services, but demands upon the department "precluded adequate attention to the young adult population." Janice Richards, formerly regional library administrator, West San Gabriel Valley Region, has been appointed YA coordinator.

MLA Group Demands YA State-Level Post

The Maryland Library Association has rallied behind YA services, recommending a beefed-up program of support across the state. During MLA's spring meeting, the Adult and Young Adult Services Division passed four resolutions calling for: 1) establishment of a YA consultant post on the state level and formulation of statewide guidelines; 2) the appointment of a YA coordinator in each public library system in the state; 3) annual course work in YA services and adolescent psychology in every ALA-accredited school; and 4) allowance for input from YA librarians on library design and decoration. According to Evelyn Shaevel, executive secretary of ALA's Young Adult Services Division, the MLA resolutions represent one of the first times a state association has singled out YA services for a strong vote of confidence.

Best of Canadian Children's Books

Canadian Books for Children/Livres canadiens pour enfants is an attractive catalog of some 1,400 in-print Canadian children's books and magazines, selected and annotated by a team of librarians. Superseding the checklist which appeared in the Autumn 1974 issue of *In Review: Canadian Books for Children,* the paperbound book lists both French- and English-language titles. This solid foundation for collection building is priced at $7.50 (ISBN 0-8020-4533-2, LC 76-3276), U. of Toronto Press, Canada M5S 1A6.

For one of the authors cited in the work above, winning the Canadian Library Association's Amelia Howard-Gibbon medal is a seasonal affair. Illustrator William Kurelek was recently presented with the 1976 medal for *A Prairie Boy's Summer* (Tundra, Montreal); his earlier work, *A Prairie Boy's Winter,* won the medal in 1974. The annual award honors the best illustrated children's book by a Canadian artist.

Andersen Medalists, Kerlan Award

Danish author Cecil Bodker and Soviet illustrator Tatjana Mawrina are the 1976 recipients of the Andersen Medals, presented biennially by the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY) to an author and illustrator for the entire body of their work for children. Bodker's only book in print in the U.S. is *The Leopard* (Atheneum, 1975); none of Mawrina's books "appear to have been published in the U.S."

Author and illustrator Roger Duvoisin has received the University of Minnesota's 1976 Kerlan Award, presented in "recognition of singular attainments in the creation of children's literature." Among Duvoisin's numerous works is the 1948 Caldecott Award winner, *White Snow, Bright Snow.*

EDUCATION

New Art History, LS Joint Master's

A combined curriculum program leading to both an MSLS and a master's in art history has been instituted by Case Western Reserve University's School of Library Science and Department of Art. The program will draw on the staff and library resources of the Cleveland Museum of Art, the library of the Cleveland Institute of Art, and the Fine Arts Department of Cuyahoga County Library System's Mayfield Regional Library.

Course work will require a minimum of forty-two credit hours, including field work experience, and may be completed in a minimum of four regular semesters. For further information, write to: Admission Officer, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH 44106.

Home-Based Career Development

The American Society for Information Science and the Catholic University of America are jointly sponsoring a new series of home study courses worth Continuing Education Units (CEU's) for participants. The "Career Development Program" encourages students to work at their own pace, while allowing for personalized interaction with a faculty member who reads and responds to all program exercises.

The first course in a "Management Series" is "Motivation: A Vital Force in the Organization," consisting of a study guide and six modules: learning objectives, text, practical questions, exercises, case studies, self-tests, annotated bibliographies, and readings. Other Management Series courses are: management approaches and concepts; planning, budgeting, and cost analysis; performance evaluation; organizational communication; and systems analysis as a management tool. A "Technology Series" will feature courses on management of information systems; the impact of new technology; computers; data bases; micrographics; and networking.

The "Motivation" course costs $120 for ASIS members and $130 for nonmembers. Orders or inquiries should be addressed to ASIS Career Development Program, 1155 16th St. NW, Suite 210, Washington, DC 20036 (202) 659-4899.

An Embarrassment of Internships for One Winner in CLR, ACRL Programs

Stanton Biddle, Howard University's associate director for research and planning, was chosen as an intern recently in both the Council on Library Resources academic library management program and the Association of College and Research Libraries program for administrators of predominantly black academic libraries. Withdrawing from the ACRL internship at Stanford, he will go to Berkeley in the year-long CLR program.

Other CLR interns are William J. Crowe, Jr., Indiana University; Peter C. Haskell, Colgate; Wilson Luquire, Indiana U.; and Merrily E. Taylor, U. of South Florida. They will spend their internships, respectively, at U. of Michigan, Indiana U., the Joint U. Libraries (Nashville), and Yale.

Participants in the nine-month ACRL internship program are Claude Green, Elizabeth City (N.C.) State University, to U. North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Reta J. Lacy, Morris Brown College, to Austin Peay State U.; Alberta J. Mayberry, Texas Southern U., to Emory U.; and Brenda D. Sloan, Virginia State College, to Mt. Holyoke College.

Continuing Ed. Directory Issued

The Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange (CLENE) (see March *AL*, pp. 162–3) has just completed one of its first major tasks with the publication of *Continuing Education Courses and Programs for Library, Information, and Media Personnel.* A first of its kind, the directory describes 178 continuing education opportunities for the calendar year 1976. Entries, including all available data on dates, fees, entrance requirements, teaching methods, and recognition given, are arranged by subject; the directory also features a geographical index, separate listings of primary sponsors and program leaders, and program analyses. Cost is $15 for CLENE members, $25 for nonmembers; prepaid orders should be sent to CLENE, Inc., Box 1228, 620 Michigan Ave. NE, Washington, DC 20064.

Those planning continuing education programs for fall '76 are urged to enter such programs in CLENE's continuously-updated data base; for data forms, write CLENE at the address above.

Foundation in Librarian's Name

The Sidney H. Ditzion Foundation has been established in honor of the late librarian, teacher, author, and social historian. The Foundation will sponsor annual visiting lectureships, research grants, and academic convocations as a living memorial to Ditzion, a City College of New York librarian for thirty years, who died in June 1975. His *Arsenals of a Democratic Culture,* published by ALA, was acclaimed as a major contribution to library history and American letters.

LIFE SENTENCE AT HARD LABOR

A BTSB prebound book again proved to be the strongest book in the library as it slaughtered a publisher's edition in a circulation fight occurring in plain view of the local librarian. When put on trial, the BTSB Book defense presented a strong case. After all the facts were heard, the BTSB Book was given a life sentence of being used and abused by a minimum of 100 young readers, at an expected cost to the authorities of as little as 5¢ each. The BTSB Book appealed to just about everyone involved in the case, but the sentence stood; rehabilitation was not to be allowed, or necessary, for a long, long time.

After sentence was pronounced, the BTSB's only comment was "I'll be back."

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 136 ON READER CARD

European Book Center
is a reliable source for all
European Books

•

List Prices, Speed and Accuracy

•

Send orders or inquiries to:
EUROPEAN BOOK CENTER
P.O. Box 4
1700 Fribourg 2, Switzerland

CIRCLE 336 ON READER CARD

EVERYTHING FOR YOUR AUDIO TAPE LIBRARY

- The new Pentagon Super C-1 Copier and other cassette duplicating systems
- Bulk duplicating cassettes for A/V use
- Premium packaged cassettes
- Cassette tape recorders and players
- Cassette storage units:
  Caiola Tape Wheel (for desk or table top use)
  Space Saver (wall or floor models)
- Reel-to-reel recording tape, all types
- Blank cassette labels, 12 per sheet
- Cassette editing and repair kit

Contact us for information on these and other related products.

B & L SALES & MARKETING
4632 Magnolia Blvd., Burbank, CA 91505
(213) 985-1792

CIRCLE 134 ON READER CARD

MARC INDEX SERVICE

Every two weeks, Information Design publishes a fully updated and cumulated Index to all MARC cataloging—listing Title, Main Entry, Publisher, Date of Publication and L. C. number for each of the over 700,000 books cataloged by the MARC office since 1968. This computer-output-microfilm service is used by libraries of all sizes for cataloging, acquisitions, bibliographic research or computer input. For complete information on annual subscriptions to the MARC Index Service, call or write

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

3247 Middlefield Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 369-2962

CIRCLE 234 ON READER CARD

New Education Research Grants Available

Support for research in education for library and information science is available under a new Association of American Library Schools program which will begin with $1,500 in grant money. Proposals may be submitted by any personal member of AALS, and will be judged on: appropriateness to AALS goals; methodology and research design; the researcher's qualifications; and evidence that other possible sources of funding have been explored. Grants will not be given to support degree or certificate work.

Application deadline is October 1; more information from Janet Phillips, AALS Executive Secretary, 471 Park Lane, State College, PA 16801.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

ASLA State-by-State Networking Guide

A recently completed survey identifies and describes interlibrary cooperative agencies throughout the U.S. and its territories. *The ASLA Report on Interlibrary Cooperation* was compiled by the Interlibrary Cooperation Subcommittee of the ALA's Association of State Library Agencies, with data collected by the individual state library agencies.

Information in the 270-page book deals with state level organizations, single and multi-type interlibrary cooperative systems, funding patterns, communications devices and network hardware, machine readable information data bases, services to special user groups, and legal bases for—as well as barriers to—multi-library cooperation. An appendix includes a matrix listing the number of U.S. libraries by type.

Though there is no index, and in some cases states were unable to provide exhaustive information on cooperative agencies, the survey should be a valuable resource to those in the field. Order, prepaid, for $12.50 (checks payable to ASLA) from Mary R. Power, Executive Secretary, ASLA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Polish American Librarians' News

The Polish American Librarians Association has begun publishing an information bulletin in line with its goals of 1) helping librarians locate materials for and about Polish Americans, and 2) improving the response of librarians, teachers, authors, and publishers to the needs of Polish Americans. PALA program planning and membership and fund drives are now underway; for information on PALA and its newsletter, write to Gloria Kaczmarek, 29939 Lonnie Drive, Westland, MI 48185.

Hard to Keep Up with Library Lit?

For librarians who don't have time to read—or who don't have easy access to current library literature—a new review medium may be the answer. It's the *Audio Cassette Current Awareness Journal,* put out six times a year by the Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS) group. Each hour-long cassette carries reviews of recent articles from national library magazines including *American Libraries, Booklegger, College and Research Libraries, Journal of Education for Librarianship, Journal of Library Automation, Library Journal, Library Resources and Technical Services, RQ, Special Libraries, U*N*A*B*A*S*H*E*D* Librarian,* and *Wilson Library Bulletin.*

Articles are chosen to emphasize new trends and developments in the field and to cover all aspects of librarianship. Librarians in the Southwest are the reviewers, and although the cassette journal was conceived primarily as an aid to southwestern librarians, it should be useful to librarians everywhere. Annual subscriptions are $15 for individual Southwestern Library Association members, $20 for individual nonmembers, $30 for SWLA institutional members, and $35 for institutions which are not members. Order from SWLA/CELS Office, 7371 Paldao Drive, Dallas, TX 75240.

From Bites to Bombs—What to Do in an Emergency

Cornell University Libraries' *Emergency Manual* covers almost any emergency that could arise in a library, such as insect or animal bite, elevator failure ("give reassurance until help can be secured"), drug or psychiatric crisis ("Library personnel should always be pleasant, considerate, helpful, and understanding"), building takeover, and bomb threat. The 42-page booklet is a good prototype manual for any library. To order, send $1 and a return address label to Publications Committee, 015 Olin Library, Cornell U. Libraries, Ithaca, NY 14853.

Computer-Edited Index to LS Monographs

A small California publisher developing a series of indexes to important monographic literature in special subject areas has produced a single volume that includes every index entry found in ninety-six key works in librarianship. *The Library and Information Science CumIndex,* edited by OCLC Director Frederick G. Kilgour, is a 722-page alphabetical index with over 90,000 entries. Extensive computer-based editing controlled the variant indexing practices so that, using a single subject term, a

librarian can locate any reference to a subject in each or all of the ninety-six books indexed.

The Library and Information Science CumIndex is $55 form R & D Press, 885 San Antonio Rd., Los Altos, CA 94022 (72-86076, 88274-006-7).

SPECIAL SERVICES

Serving the Aged: Postgraduate Courses, Bibliography, Filmography

The University of Wisconsin-Madison is offering two advanced study programs for librarians interested in designing, planning, and implementing programs of service to senior citizens. Advanced study in librarianship will be combined with study in other areas, such as adult education, social work, urban planning, and psychology. A specialist program of two semesters plus a summer session (Sept. 7, 1976–August 12, 1977) is geared for librarians with at least two years of experience. A post-master's, one semester program (Sept. 7–Dec. 23, 1976, or Jan. 24–May 28, 1977) is open to anyone with an MLS, regardless of experience. Write U-MW Library School, Helen White Hall, 600 N. Park St., Madison, WI 53706.

The Dallas PL has prepared a 21-page general bibliography, "Aging: A Bibliography of Materials Suitable for Public Library Collections." Order for $2.10 from DPL, 1954 Commerce, Dallas, TX 75201.

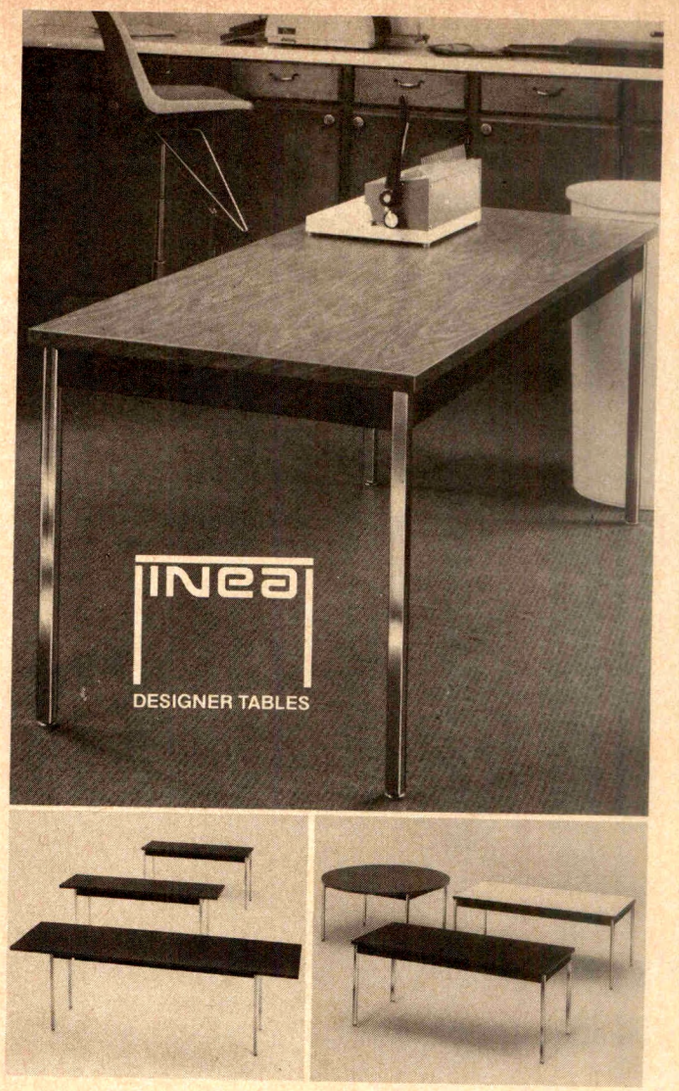
Another note of interest: "Film Programs for Senior Citizens," an annotated filmography and article on film programming for older patrons, appears in the May 15 issue of ALA's *Booklist*. The author is Jules Semkow, assistant film librarian of the NYPL.

TTY Phone Service for Deaf

The Akron-Summit County (Ohio) Public Library's new phone service for the deaf has been used for everything from reference questions to reminding a patron to make a doctor's appointment. A special telephone number, connected to a teletype (TTY) machine, may be used by any of Akron's 150 deaf citizens with TTY's in their homes.

The library operator answers calls with a typed signal, and the callers type their information requests on their home machines. The questions are then transmitted by telephone line to the library switchboard, from which they are referred to the proper library division. The library TTY returns the answers as soon as possible, usually on the same day.

Though the service was primarily designed to provide library information directly to deaf patrons at home, on occasion it has also been used to help



round or square legs, fixed or folding legs, now in additional sizes

The smart looks with legs neatly meeting frames hide the fact that these tables fold for storage...and they are ruggedly constructed. Positive safety locks, Formica surfaces plus choices of fixed or folding legs, round or square. Available in a full range of sizes...from the narrow 18x60" to the large work surfaces of 36x96", plus 48" and 60" round. Want to know more? Contact Krueger, Green Bay, WI 54306, 414/437-3245

Krueger

Boston 617/893-2752 • New York 212/697-9565
Philadelphia 215/666-9696 • Indianapolis 317/545-5246
Cincinnati 513/554-1089 • Chicago 312/467-6850
Dallas 214/823-4183 • Houston 713/222-1408
Denver 303/534-6060 • Salt Lake City 801/531-7000
Los Angeles 213/659-2133 • London, Ontario 519/433-4041

CIRCLE 192 ON READER CARD

communicate with deaf citizens in other ways. For instance, a tree company once called the library to ask for help in getting in touch with a deaf client; the library complied, and tree removal was planned via TTY.

Then there was the call from the doctor's office.

The special TTY number at the Akron-Summit Library is (216) 535-1283. Anyone, anywhere, with access to a TTY is invited to use the service, though long distance charges have to be picked up by the caller.

TTY Weds TV for Quick Response

In Prince George's County (Md.) Memorial Library, an electronic marriage of TTY and television has resulted in the Phonics TV Phone, used to facilitate film service to the deaf. Prince George's has had TTY service for over a year, and several months ago, thanks to an LSCA grant, the TV Phone was added to the AV services division to speed up response time in filling the numerous requests for non-narrated and captioned films. The library receives the caller's message graphically displayed on the TV Phone video screen, instead of having to wait for a typed message to come in via teletype, and a response can be sent out immediately.

Videotapes on Service to the Deaf Feature Split Screen with Hand Signing

Black-and-white videotapes are now available of sessions at the California LA's December 1975 conference, "Library Services to the Deaf and Hearing Impaired." The verbal presentations are hand-signed with a split-screen insert of interpreter Betty Bray, director of the Metropolitan Cooperative Library System's Project for the Deaf and Hearing Impaired.

The topics of the taped programs are "Story Telling for Deaf and Hearing Impaired Children"; "From Brainstorming to Reality"; "The Law and The Deaf"; "Captioned Films: Their Sources and Use"; a role-playing situation between a librarian and a deaf student; and a hand-signed play.

The tapes (shot from three cameras) run 42:30 and 46:30 minutes and are available only as a set, in either ¾" cassette ($125) or ½" reel-to-reel ($100). Order from California Video Resource Project, San Francisco PL, Civic Center, SF, CA 94102.

A separately recorded audio tape of the program is available from On-the-Spot Duplicators, 8817 Shirley Avenue, Northridge, CA 91324, and full kits of handout materials from the conference may be requested from CLA, 717 K Street, Sacramento, CA 95814.

Free National Program to Beef Up Services for Blind and Handicapped

by Frank Kurt Cylke

Public libraries experiencing today's economic woes can improve their image and earn some old-fashioned prestige at little or no cost. How? By expanding services.

Free expansion may sound paradoxical; it's really not.

By participating in a free national program coordinated by the Library of Congress Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH), local libraries can develop a new level of service to these handicapped members of the community. Any public library now serving 200 or more blind and handicapped persons can become a DBPH "subregional library." Free "talking books" (on records or cassettes), bibliographic materials, and playback machines will be supplied, and all that is required of the subregional library is publicity and service.

The DBPH program currently reaches some half million readers, but it is estimated that another 6.5 of the nation's 20 million blind and handicapped citizens are reachable through the DBPH regional program. Local service can break through the barriers of dealing with an agency far removed from the reader's home.

From Pratt-Smoot to the Regional Concept

The Library's program of books for blind adults began in 1931, when Congress passed the Pratt-Smoot Bill. Since then, service has been expanded to include partially sighted or physically handicapped adults and children. DBPH provides braille and recorded books and periodicals to eligible residents of the United States and its possessions and to eligible U.S. citizens living abroad.

Over the years Congress has voted more than $100 million for the program and has time and again cited the library service needs of the handicapped. The authors of the Pratt-Smoot bill, anticipating the difficulties of providing a service of this magnitude through a single source, empowered the Librarian of Congress to designate qualified libraries to serve as regional and local centers. The nineteen libraries originally selected as service points were for the most part public libraries with experience in handling braille collections.

In the forty-five years since the program's inception, librarians have developed and refined the regional library concept. Many of the regional libraries have brought service closer to local users by arranging for public libraries in their jurisdiction to act as subregionals. Today a network of fifty-four regional and ninety-six subregional libraries carries out the national program, and in the past seven years, total circulation of reading materials has jumped from 5.3 to over 12.2 million.

What a Subregional Does

A typical subregional library has some thousand recent fiction and nonfiction titles lent directly or through the mails, postage free. In addition, the subregional borrows special and older materials to meet specific user needs. In general, braille materials, because of their bulk, and magazines, because of the record-keeping involved, are circulated from a more central distribution point.

Subregional library service begins with identifying the local community of blind and handicapped persons. Publicity and public relations projects aimed at informing potential patrons of the service seek to interest them in the whole range of library programs—from children's story hours to adult education programs and discussion clubs. A demonstraton collection can be set up with which librarians orient the new patrons to services.

Although talking books may be mailed free to eligible readers, subregional libraries encourage patrons to use materials and services in the library if possible, and to venture into all the collections—print and media—they are able to use. The subregional library building should be as barrier-free as possible, and listening rooms should be available.

One Subregional Success Story

Subregional service is limited only by the imagination and ingenuity of the local library staff. As an example of what the subregional library can accomplish

beyond the minimum requirements of the program, the Suffolk Cooperative Library System in Suffolk County, New York, has brought about a phenomenal growth in service to local blind and physically handicapped readers. In August 1972, Suffolk began distributing Library of Congress recorded books and magazines to 50 readers, and within a year it was serving 1,000. Even today, with over 1,500 registered blind and handicapped readers, Suffolk still feels it has barely begun to identify and serve all the potential patrons.

Community interest has proved invaluable to the Suffolk System in strengthening the program and broadening the range of services. The library publishes a newsletter for its handicapped readers and encourages regular media coverage of the library's activities. Recently the *New York Times* carried a feature story on a current project, the brailling of transparent plastic strips placed in children's books to enable a blind parent and a sighted child or a blind child and a sighted parent to read together.

Suffolk's success has come through innovation and hard work, which has paid off in earning the community's good will toward this integral part of the library's total service. Like other subregionals, Suffolk has found that the benefits derived from this program are numerous: the library has gained volunteer workers and support from service organizations, and its readership has increased.

The Future of DBPH: Local Cooperation

Library and information services for the handicapped can equal those available to all others. DBPH will do its part by continuing to expand its support on a nationwide basis, providing reading materials and annotated booklists, conducting research and experimentation with equipment, developing regional and national bibliographic tools, and establishing advisory services for handicapped readers. But DBPH planning—and success—depends on the valuable insights and skills of local librarians. □

How to Extend Services with Free Materials for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Designation as a "Subregional Library" under the national program of the Library of Congress Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped can strengthen enormously your library's value to the local community—at relatively little cost.

To start the process of application (not every library applying can be so designated), write to Frank Kurt Cylke, Chief, Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20542.

new!*
intresco
tab*

NO MORE LOOSE ENDS!

What is it? A roll film closure which fastens film leaders quickly, securely.

Holds the roll firmly together to protect it against invasion of dirt and other contaminants.

The **Intresco Tab** is a modern, economic solution to an old problem. It's quickly applied . . . quickly removed.

No messy adhesive coating. No cumbersome paper strips or rubberbands.

Easy on . . . easy off.

* Pat. applied for.

intresco INC.
BOSTON • ST. LOUIS • SAN FRANCISCO
PHONE: (617) 935-6110

Send check or money order for $3.10 to Intresco, Inc., for roll of 250 Tabs. Address: 88 Cummings Park, Woburn, Mass. 01801

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

CIRCLE 237 ON READER CARD

REDUCTION WITHOUT TEARS Carl Spaulding, ed.

A Primer on COM (Computer Output Microfilm), An Alternative to Computer Printout

Edited by Carl M. Spaulding of the Council on Library Resources, Inc., this occasional series will treat computer-generated and conventionally filmed microforms in concise, non-technical essays for the continuing education of all librarians. Mr. Spaulding is the author of this first column.

The Line Printers

The earliest electronic computers were designed to deal with mathematical problems which required rather small amounts of data input and generated relatively little output. Consequently the heavy-duty typewriters used for input/output functions on those computers served satisfactorily. However, as business and industry began to use computers for what quickly became known as data processing, much faster printers were developed to handle large volume output of lists, reports, invoices, statements, and checks. These high speed printers are usually called line printers, because they print a line at a time, or impact printers, because they print by means of many small hammers which drive paper and ribbon against embossed alphanumeric characters.

Line printers have not evolved much since their development in the 1950s and early '60s, particularly with regard to speed. Although the sight of a line printer churning out copy at the rate of a thousand lines a minute gives the layman an impression of furious speed, line printers are often bottlenecks in computer systems. Their rates of operation—typically 1,000 to 3,000 characters a second—are entirely inadequate for dealing efficiently with information streams from the computer at a rate of 100,000 or more characters a second.

COM Comes In

One answer to the need for higher-speed computer printout was provided by Stromberg Carlson in 1956, when that company unveiled its Model 100 computer output microfilmer, a device which converted electronic signals to characters on microfilm. This was the first of what we now call COM (Computer Output Microfilm) recorders. Acceptance of COM grew slowly until the early '70s, when sales and the number of applications began to increase rapidly. In 1969 there were approximately 500 COM recorders in the U.S.; now one COM equipment manufacturer has more than 1,000 machines in the field.

How COM Works

In brief, a COM recorder consists of an automatic microfilm camera which rapidly films an electronic display of alphanumeric characters. The electronic signals which control the camera and define the characters on the display may come directly from an electronic computer (this type of operaton is called "on-line"), but more often the COM recorder is "driven" by signals read from a magnetic tape. The tape is written by a computer and then physically transported from the computer site to the location of the COM recorder (called "off-line").

There are several kinds of electronic displays used wth the various proprietary COM recorders. The most common is similar to a television receiver picture tube, but textual information rather than animated scenes is projected on the COM screen. Because there is so little mechanical motion in these essentially electro-optical machines, they operate at relatively high speeds. Generally, the higher the price of the recorder, the greater the speed. New COM recorders, running almost silently, record from 10,000 to 50,000 lines of text a minute—in sharp contrast with the noise and fury of impact printers thrashing out text at 500 to 1,500 lines a minute.

Among the other electronc mechanisms for imaging characters on COM film are: 1) arrays of light-emitting diodes similar to those used on electronic wrist watches and pocket calculators; and 2) sharply focused electron or laser beams which "write" directly on the film.

COM recorders exist for making 35mm film, but most COM output is 16mm film or 105mm by 148mm (4 x 6 inch) microfiche. A number of reduction ratios are available: 24X and 48X (the two most common), 42X, and even 72X.* The difference between the information capacity of a 24X microform and one of higher reduction ratio is quite significant. For example, a 24X microfiche has about one fourth as many images as a 48X microfiche. This means that up to 420 pages are recorded on a 48X microfiche.

*It is not technically correct to denote reduction ratios by the symbol "X." However, popular usage of X for denoting both magnification and reduction ratios has brought about its acceptance for all but the most precise usage.

Advantages of COM

In addition to its high operational speed COM has these desirable characteristics:

- The enormous reduction in cost, weight, and bulk of a COM publication as compared with a paper one is a vital factor in many applications, as when a large number of copies of a lengthy document must be disseminated by mail.
- COM recorders can incorporate "forms-overlay" slides to superimpose the image of a preprinted form on textual information being recorded on film. These overlay slides can be quickly changed between jobs. Because line printers do not have an equivalent feature, a supply of many different forms must be kept on hand. Coupled with the need to stock multiple-copy forms of several types, this can be a sizable logistics problem for a computer center.
- Rerunning a job because of operational errors or equipment malfunction is expensive and time-consuming with an impact printer, but is inexpensive and can be quickly done with a COM recorder.
- Line printers can print a maximum of only six to eight copies at a time; and, as the number of copies increases, the quality of the bottom copies deteriorates. On the other hand, any number of high-quality copies of COM film or fiche can be made immediately after production of the original or at a later time. The cost of copies is very low. For example, duplicate fiche typically cost from 10 to 20 cents each depending upon quantity and type of film stock.
- Since the COM media are physically small, it is practical to store large numbers of master films or fiche for reference or on-demand duplication at a later date.
- The number of different characters which can be printed by a line printer is strictly limited by its essentially mechanical nature; the larger the number of characters in a set, the slower the speed. Because COM images are derived from electronic displays, it has been possible to build COM recorders capable of projecting virtually any set of characters, regardless of their number or the complexity of their shapes. While such recorders are in the minority, they do exist in several places around the country.

COM's Limitations

It should not be inferred from this list of virtues that COM film is suitable as a replacement for computer printout in all instances. For example, COM obviously cannot be used for printing checks, address labels, or other items which must be read by the unaided eye.

In general, COM microfilms, like conventionally produced film and fiche, are unsuitable when the cost of the necessary reading machines cannot be justified or when physical circumstances preclude their efficient use. Furthermore, COM microforms cannot be annotated, nor in most cases can a user refer back and forth between two or more microforms as he can with print materials.

COM and the Library

A sizable number of libraries have converted their catalogs from card and book format to COM format. The growing acceptance of COM catalogs is demonstrated by the fact that two companies with considerable experience in marketing bibliographic products are now selling sophisticated, motorized reading machines designed specifically for COM catalogs on 16mm film. Conversion to microform can be particularly attractive to libraries with computer-generated book catalogs requiring frequent cumulation and reissuing. The list of institutions that have developed or are developing COM catalogs is growing rapidly, and includes the Baltimore County Public Library and the libraries at Northern Virginia Community College, the Georgia Institute of Technology, the University of British Columbia, and the University of Toronto.

COM is also being used to turn out products such as union lists of holdings, authority files, patron files, and on-order lists.

Micropublishing with COM

A few months ago, the Library of Congress and a group of cooperating libraries completed a successful test of the utility and acceptability of several microform versions of the eighth edition of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings*. By publishing on microforms (some of which were COM-generated and some of which were produced by filming computer printout sheets, thus simulating COM), LC was able to distribute the *Subject Headings* text months before the printed version was available. Building on this success, LC plans, with approval of the GPO, to publish soon a cumulated COM edition of the *Register of Additional Locations*. It is important to realize that both of these innovative micropublication projects are possible because of the existence of large machine-readable data bases created by the MARC Development Office.

We can expect that other important micropublications will be extracted from LC's machine-readable data bases, particularly the MARC records, and be made available to libraries in general. Furthermore, there are several other large-scale library automation programs (such as OCLC) with associated files of machine-readable records. These files total millions of bibliographic records from which it seems quite likely that a variety of catalogs, bibliographies, and related listings will be micropublished.

BICENTENNIALIA

"The Fruits of Arbitrary Power, or the Bloody Massacre, Perpetrated in King Street Boston on March 5th 1770" is one of two known impressions of the Henry Pelham print on which Paul Revere based his famous depiction of the pre-Revolutionary War skirmish. This treasure of American history was part of a major New York Public Library Bicentennial exhibition through July 7. The illustrated 48-page catalog, "The American Idea: Discovery and Settlement, Revolution and Independence," sells for $2 from the Sales Shop, Room 50A, NYPL, 5th Ave. and 42nd St., NYC 10018.

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

AV Technicians Unite

The Association of Audio-Visual Technicians (AAVT) was recently formed to represent AV technicians in schools, industry, service shops, and independents. At the Association for Educational Communications and Technology convention, AAVT requested the recognition of three new work divisions: production AV technician, repair AV technician, and AV technician instructor. AAVT is now working towards government inclusion of these work divisions in *The Dictionary of Occupational Titles*. The drive is on for professional recognition of the field, and a certification program is under way with a standardization program for AV technicians as its ultimate goal. Information on membership and association activities can be obtained from Elsa C. Kaiser, Executive Manager, AAVT, P.O. Box 19268, Denver, CO 80219.

Media on Media

Videography, which debuted in April, looks like an informative monthly magazine for video users. Among the articles in the first issue is "Software for the Videodisc," by Peter Caranicas, which up-dates recent developments by MCA and RCA in proposed videodisc programming. Both companies plan to release products competing for the home entertainment market. MCA's DiscoVision uses a stylus playback system and RCA's SelectaVision employs an optical scan laser beam photodetector. The systems are not compatible, and discs bought for one cannot be used on the other. Barry Ancona edits *Videography*, which is published by United Business Publications, 750 Thrd Avenue, New York City, 10017. Subscriptions are $10 for 1 year, $18 for 2 years, and $24 for 3 years.

Audio Visual Market Place 1976 is the second edition of R.R. Bowker's fine multimedia industry guide, revised, expanded, and now scheduled for annual appearance. Over 4,500 audiovisual firms are listed, including producers, distributors, manufacturers, and dealers, and other features provide information on professional production services, state AV administrators, funding sources, and public radio and TV program libraries. There is also a calendar of AV events and an annotated bibliography of audiovisual reference material. Coverage of media business and services is good, although video sources are still slim.

This is a practical source guide which every media librarian can use. *AVMP 1976* sells for $19.95, plus shipping and handling. Write R.R. Bowker Order Dept., P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

New American and Avant-Garde Films

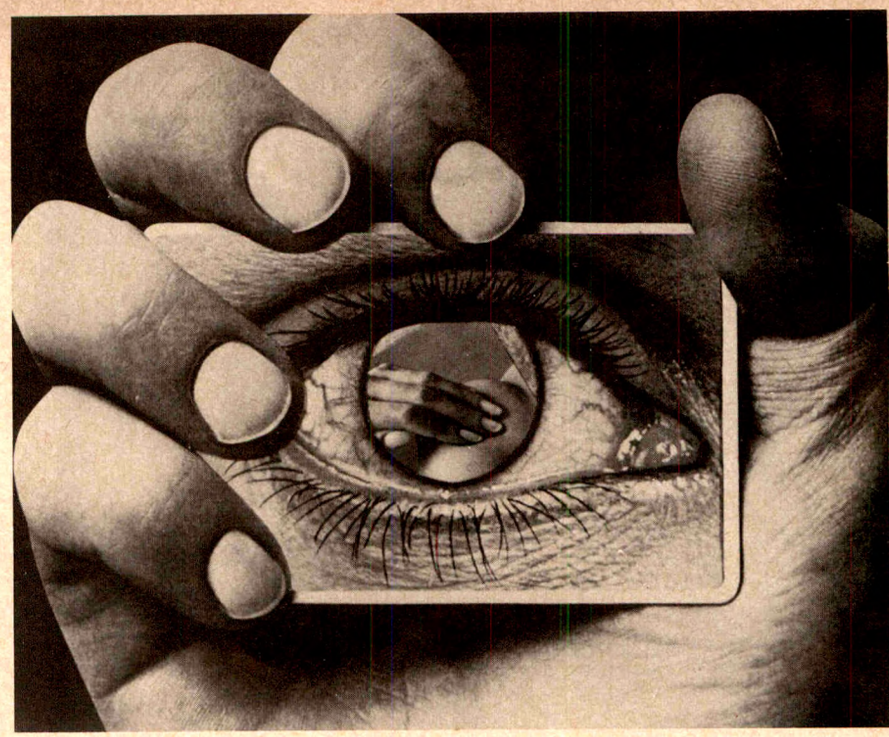
Over the last five years, the "New American Filmmakers Series" at the Whitney Museum of American Art in New York has screened the latest in independently-made American films. Now more than 200 films from the series have been released for distribution by the Whitney in conjunction with the American Federation of the Arts. John G. Hanhardt, Curator of Film and Video at the Whitney, has selected films by Shirley Clarke, Martha Coolidge, Richard Leacock, Bruce Baillie, and Stan Brakhage—to name a few—for this

excellent collection of contemporary American film.

A richly illustrated series catalog provides program notes, filmmakers' comments, reviews, reprinted journal articles, and further sources on the independent film. The catalog is $2 from Steven Aronson, Film Coordinator, the American Federation of the Arts, 41 East 65th St., New York City, 10021.

The film departments of both AFA and the Whitney will assist in preparing film programs. To encourage program rental, AFA is offering to assemble films onto single or double reels for continuous projection; there is a small fee for this service.

"The History of the American Avant-Garde Cinema" is another project jointly sponsored by AFA and the Whitney. Designed for institutions without ongoing programs of film as art, this "exhibition" program consists of seven segments spanning works from 1940 to the present. Visiting lecturers from the New York University Department of Cinema Studies introduce the films and conduct seminars. For further information and fees, write to Mr. Aronson at AFA.



Still from "New American Filmmakers" movie *Frank Film*, by Frank Mouris.

EFLA Fall Film Institute

Film librarians and media personnel are invited to a Film Library Administration Institute, October 10–13, in Kansas City, Missouri. Sponsored by the Educational Film Library Association (EFLA), the institute is a continuing education program of lectures, seminars, and demonstrations focusing on everyday issues and problems confronting film library administrators. Sessions will address topics such as programming, operations, management, and special issues—automation, fund raising, and ethics, to name a few. Dr. Wesley C. Meierhenry of the University of Nebraska and D. Marie Grieco, film/library consultant, are featured speakers. EFLA notes that this is a tax deductible expense and that two Continuing Education Units will be awarded to those who participate in the full conference. Registration fees are $175 for EFLA members and $250 for nonmembers. For further information, contact: Educational Film Library Association, 17 W. 60 St., N.Y., NY 10023, 212 246–4533.

Production still, left, for Martha Coolidge's portrait of her grandmother, *Old-Fashioned Woman*, and still from Teri C. McLuhan's film *The Shadow Catcher: Edward S. Curtis and the American Indian*. Both in "New American Filmmakers."

PUBLISHING WORLD

MAGAZINES

Defining California

New West looks like *New York*, reads like it, but is "working toward a new definition of California." This latest venture of Clay Felker and company, publishers of *The Village Voice* and *New York*, debuted April 24 as a biweekly. Like its progenitor, this stylish editorial product shapes its heroes and villains boldly. In the premier issue: what the presidency would be like with Jerry Brown, judging by his past record; mini profiles of seventy-six people shaping the state's future; and a celebration of California's native-born young people entitled "Riding Into the Future on the Golden Carousel."

Some articles listed on the contents page with a NYM Corporation copyright symbol may make one wonder how much will be duplicated in the two magazines. As many as three duplications have appeared in one issue. For example, an article examining solar energy by Andrew Tobias in *New York*'s May 31 issue leapt cross-country for *New West*'s June 7 number, though both magazines had the same sale date of May 24.

As does its eastern cousin, *New West* carries such service departments as Best Bets, Intelligencer, Classifieds, and Sales & Bargains. *New West*'s guide to places and happenings, In and Around Town, unlike its New York counterpart, is selective and includes ratings. Equally familiar columns: The Passionate Shopper, Media, and Theatre. Either Richard Reeves or Ed Salzman (a Sacramento political writer) writes California Politic, and Stephen Farber reviews films. A Hollywood column and Westword, where a guest represents an issue, are new.

The graphics are flashy: plenty of color. A southern and northern California edtion each gear service departments to the region.

8½ x 11, biweekly, $14 per year ($7 charter subscription until mid-August): *New West* Magazine Subscription Dept., Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80302.

Children of the Sixties Grow Up

The people who started *Mother Jones: A Magazine for the Rest of Us* named it after a nineteenth-century American woman who at the age of fifty became a union organizer and self-proclaimed "hellraiser."

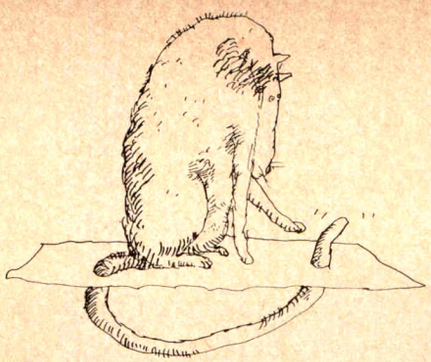
Mother Jones is an intelligent and appealing magazine of the seventies; her editors, children of the sixties, present their concerns with the journalistic intensity of I. F. Stone and the graphic elegance of *Esquire*—made all the more elegant by a larger format. Features appeal to hip contemporary social and political interests: what the Cuban Revolution looks like today, how activists of the late sixties are effecting a new radical movement throughout the country, and what happens in the American nuclear fraternity when a power plant in India engineered by U.S. contractors "goes critical." Other stories: a recently separated mother's decision not to take custody of her child, and a report on the apparent dissolution of what was America's largest urban commune (San Francisco's visionary Project One).

"Frontlines," the news secton, features cartoons and other amusing graphics, and some upbeat reportage on offbeat subjects (a new paperback bestseller in the Southwest instructing Anglo women on how to give orders to Mexican servants). Reprints from unusual publications such as *The People's Almanac* and the small presses lead readers to other information sources.

Regular features: film, book, and gardening coverage, as well as letters, classified, and poetry. Art, with occasional four-color, is well reproduced.

Mother Jones is published by the Foundation for National Progress, a new corporation based in San Francisco, whose goals are "to carry out research, discussion and dissemination of important social, political, and cultural issues" and whose projects include national conferences on such subjects as Alternative State and Local Public Policies.

8½ x 12, monthly (except for combined February/March and August/September), $12 per year: Subscription Department, 1255 Portland Pl., Boulder, CO 80302.



"Mad Dog Hard Put To Understand a Strange Thing": among the reprints in *Mother Jones* are a sampling of drawings, like this one, from Richard Stine's *Smile in a Mad Dog's i* © Richard Stine 1974.

SHORT TAKES

900,000 Copies Later. John Stevens, head of Real People Press in Moab, Utah, held back a long time before he finally sold Bantam Books reprint rights to Hugh Prather's *Notes to Myself*, the bestseller in his list of eight titles. After twenty-four printings and only word-of-mouth advertising (mostly in TM groups, yoga centers, and among young people), at last count in mid-June Real People had sold 900,000 copies.

Prather's unsolicited manuscript came in one week in 1969 along with six or seven others. Stevens was impressed by its originality, although Prather's soul-searching reflections differed from the rest of Real People's books dealing with Gestalt therapy. Stevens decided *Notes* was worth a risk and brought it out in 1970. The Bantam edition goes for $1.95; Real People's for $2.50 in paper, $4 in hardcover.

Another Real People title becoming popular is Al Huang's *Embrace Tiger, Return to Mountain*, a description of T'ai Chi with color photos. Since most books available on the subject emphasize the physical aspect of this martial art, Huang's extensive commentary on the philosophic side sets this one apart. $3.50 from Real People, Box F, Moab, UT 85432.

Beyond the Art Book: "Text/Fiche." The University of Chicago Press is plunging boldly into uncharted publishing territory with "Text/Fiche," a new publication form heralded as an alternative to books with high quality—and high cost—color reproduction. Reaction in the national press so far should buoy up the Press's hopes: features have appeared in *Saturday Review*, *Publishers Weekly*, and *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, among other media.

Why the excitement? Text/Fiche, claims its producers, could do for the visual arts what the long-playing record did for music. A Text/Fiche is essentially a dual-media "art book": illustrations are carried on standard 4" x 6" microfiche filmcards modified to carry 84 frames; text and captions are printed in an accompanying booklet. For libraries faced with the rocketing costs of finely printed illustrated books, Text/Fiche offers a considerably less expensive alternative with an additional bonus: the potential for greater reproduction fidelity to the original visual image.

The Press has launched an ambitious marketing campaign for the first 27 Text/Fiche titles, most of which draw heavily upon museum resources. *Persepolis in Ancient Iran*, for example, offers 900 photos from the Oriental Institute, University of Chicago; *A Collection in the Making* tours the treasures of the Phillips Collection in Washington, D.C.

One of the highest hurdles to Text/Fiche's acceptance is the hardware required. But the University of Chicago Press is banking strongly on two microfiche reader models, hand-held and console, developed especially for Text/Fiche and priced respectively at $34.95 and $198.50. For further information, write the Press's new Text/Fiche Publication Division, 5801 S. Ellis Ave., Chicago, IL 60637.

The Latest Books "for All Ages" from Mr. Agelessness, Harlin Quist. Not everyone agrees with Digby Diehl's comment a few years back, that "if Harlin Quist errs, he errs on the side of the angels." His publication of Albert Cullum's *The Geranium on the Window Sill Just Died But Teacher You Went Right On* in 1971 created a snit among some traditionalists for its unconventional viewpoint on classroom teachers. (The surreal text and illustration characteristic of Quist books can also turn some folks off.) *Geranium* has sold more than 100,000 copies.

Always experimenting, Quist introduced a mini-paperback series in the spring. Its five titles each measure 4½ x 7 inches. Typical of these 32-pagers is *The Piano Man* by Alain Diot. Illustrations are by Henri Galeron; one example: the ever-transforming piano man,

SEPARATIONS PROVIDED BY THE PUBLISHER

Henri Galeron's waggish drawings illustrate this original being published by Harlin Quist in August. Words are by Albert Cullum, author of *The Geranium on the Window Sill.*

master of a magical tour, dressed in a tuxedo, with a penguin head, licking a popsicle.

At the end of August, Quist will publish six titles in a line of $3.95 paperbacks, also in a new format: 10 x 10 inches. Two of them, are being published in paper and hardcover for the first time: *Murphy, Molly, Max and Me* by Albert Cullum (pictures by Henri Galeron) and *Animal-Man* by Alain Hervé (pictures by Jacques Rozier and Monique Gauldriault). Already in hardcover, the other 10 x 10-inch picturebooks will include *People Papers* by Max Howard (with illustrations by ten different artists) and *The Kidnapping of the Coffee Pot* by Kaye Saari (pictures by Henri Galeron).

Galeron's "extravagant and handsome drawings" were noted when *Kidnapping* was selected as an ALA Notable Children's Book in 1975, the only time a Harlin Quist book has ever been endorsed by ALA.

Harlin Quist Books can be ordered through Dial/Delacorte.

Subscribing to *Oink!* a Problem? Literary magazine acquisition problems may soon be solved, thanks to a grant made earlier this year to the Coordinating Council of Literary Magazines. The Ford Foundation has put $439,636 into the Council's new distribution program for noncommercial literary magazines. This three-year grant, according to CCLM chairman Ronald Sukenick, will help "test a variety of proposals to assist literary magazines reach their natural readership." Besides such projects as a retail sales plan, a traveling exhibit of magazines (with special attention paid to libraries), technical workshops for magazine editors, and an updated catalog of literary magazine publishers, the grant will enable magazines to afford the advantages of a subscription agency.

The director of the Distribution Project, Suzanne Zavrian, would like librarians to write her of problems they have had in subscribing to literary magazines so the Council can establish a system that will facilitate acquisition and control. To help make the new set-up a real troubleshooter for libraries, write CCLM Distribution Project, 80 Eighth Ave., NYC 10011 (212-675-8605).

Don't Read It—Dance It. Rolling Stone Press's *Dancing Madness* provides a quick pickup on trendy footwork as experienced in a hot Manhattan disco, behind-the-scenes disco biz, what the disco stars look like (lots of pictures), how a top disco DJ thinks about his work, as well as other highlights of the revived discotheque craze. But the real fun of the book lies in dancing, not just reading, through it.

"Disco dolls" pictured on the corners of consecutive pages can be flipped through, briefly showing a break and turn of the "hustle." An instructor explains steps and movements. Floor charts on the basics and variations leave little excuse for wallflowers, be the dance a salsa or reggae.

Other features of the zany pop paperback: a quickie history of the century's dances, from two-stepping to Sousa's "Washington Post March," through the Twist and the Swim; disco scenes around the world; a survival guide to wedding/prom/bar mitzvah social dancing; and a basic disco LP library. Parts of *Dancing Madness,* conceived and edited by Abe Peck, first appeared in a *Rolling Stone* magazine supplement (issue 194). $5.95 from Anchor Books (0-385-11478-8, 75-38163).—*E.M.*

The National Book Award Winners: Modest to a Fault. At this year's National Book Award ceremonies (see facing page), the winners were an uncommonly modest lot, protesting at every turn that their job was to be read and not heard. Nevertheless, all mustered up the courage to tackle what modern critics often cite as "literature of exhaustion"—the acceptance speech. The list of winners, with a sampling of ther mercifully brief statements, follows:

Arts and Letters—Paul Fussell for *The Great War and Modern Memory* (Oxford), "Your award delights me because it means that this little military cemetery I have made will now have lots of visitors"; Children's Literature—Walter D. Edmonds for *Bert Breen's Barn* (Little, Brown), "I never have been much of a hand to win a prize, except in marriage"; Contemporary Affairs—Michael J. Arlen for *Passage to Ararat* (Farrar, Straus & Giroux); Fiction—William Gaddis for *JR* (Knopf), ". . . there seems so often today to be a tendency to put the person in place of his or her work, to turn the creative artist into a performing one. . . ."; History and Biography—David Brion Davis for *The Problem of Slavery in the Age of Revolution: 1770–1823* (Cornell), "From such a diverse list there can be, objectively, no 'best book.'"; Poetry—John Ashbery for *Self-Portrait in a Convex Mirror* (Viking), "It's very difficult to accept an honor of this sort without sounding self-congratulatory, so I shall purposely avoid complimenting the judges on their 'wise choice.'"

The National Book Awards: thriving in a literary continuum, thanks to Roger Stevens and the National Institute of Arts & Letters.

A Letter from One Lost in a Literary Time Warp

Dear Billy Pilgrim,

I am writing you because I remember from *Slaughterhouse Five* that you, too, have become "unstuck in time," and so perhaps you can help me out of a similar dilemma. For the last few days, I have been simultaneously at the National Book Awards ceremonies April 19-20, 1976, in New York City, and the American Booksellers Association '76 Convention and Trade Exhibit, June 6-9 in Chicago. Although the experience is unsettling, it is mitigated by the presence of numerous book publicists, who seem to be suspended loosely in the same time warp. In fact, many of them are also unstuck through July 18-24 at the American Library Association Centennial Conference in Chicago. For me, at least, the ALA Conference is comfortably in the past, although at this writing it hasn't quite taken place.

It all began, or ended, at the Chicago Public Library in early April, when I was tracking down books nominated for the NBA awards. I'd hoped to read a few and get a jump on chic cocktail patter in the New York salons housing the award receptions . . .

"I never found the books!" I am now telling a puzzled listener at the National Institute of Arts and Letters in New York. The NBA awards have been presented, and no one is talking about the nominees. Guests are having a hard enough time recalling the winners (see facing page), who, several cocktails ago, addressed them briefly. During this conversation at NBA, I am also at the ABA in Chicago, and here as well no one seems to be discussing the NBA nominees or NBA anything.

But I persist. "I never found the nominated books because the library of the nation's second largest city could not afford to buy them!" My listeners at both events turn away politely as I further describe the plight of libraries with no acquisition funds. At NBA, guest speaker Norman Mailer is saying how authors "suffer through pains of writing to be possessed of some continuing vision of something of value—to know a little truth at the center of the gloom." At ABA, they are more concerned with a little profit at the center of the gloom. I, too, want truth for writers and profit for booksellers. But I want someone to care about libraries also, and at NBA and ABA practically no one is listening to the people who do. Congressman William Ford of Michigan is one of those people. He is saying important things about libraries at an NBA session sponsored by the Publishers Library Promotion Group, but only two dozen listeners are there to hear. "The closer you get to putting funding in the people's hands, the less dollar support you'll get for things like libraries," he says boldly. He is opposed to revenue sharing as a source of library funds, and strongly in favor of a White House Conference to help libraries survive.

At the same NBA session, author Elizabeth Janeway is reviving an old but good suggestion that libraries endure by becoming complete distribution centers for books—with a bookstore on the premises. As I listen to her in New York, I wander the endless aisles of Chicago's McCormick Place, musing on the nature of bookselling and the appropriateness of librarians getting involved in such an enterprise. There is so much more to bookselling than books, as one quickly learns from the great variety of wares being hawked by ABA exhibitors. At one booth, a muscleman flexes his firm's "Superbag" containers for books. At another, a Whitmanesque young representative of The Book Publishing Company leans forward and discloses to me: "We're into *communication*." Well, so are librarians, by God! We'll tangle with Superbags, sell books, and pencils, too, if we must to survive.

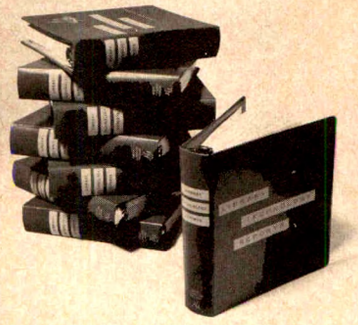
But survive we will, I am sure. Being unstuck in time gives one a certain prescience about all eventualities—isn't that true, Billy?

Knowing what I do, I seem very far removed, at ABA, from Leonard Nimoy sticking out his tongue and Cab Calloway laughing, although I am close enough to snap their pictures. At the same time I hear fiction winner William Gaddis telling the NBA guests that "writers should be *read*, and not heard in public."

"Just as actors should act, and singers sing," I reply to Gaddis, nodding at Nimoy and Calloway signing their books. But Gaddis is not unstuck in time and doesn't see them—or hear me; for I am at ABA again, watching a man take refuge behind a ten-foot-high dictionary/thesaurus mock-up. Some unwordy apparition in the form of a non-book has no doubt frightened him.

Something at ABA frightens me, too. The shadow of ephemerality darkens this great, bright abundance of reading for Americans. I wish to be unstuck elsewhere, Billy. In a library. Or even at NBA, where, thanks to the new sponsors, there is now at least a touch of permanence. —*A.P.*

Three timely reports on library systems from "the authority"



Automated Circulation Control Systems: An Overview of Commercially Vended Systems

An extensive discussion by Barbara Evans Markuson of the characteristics of five circulation control systems, including CLSI, Checkpoint/Plessey, and Check-A-Book. In the July & September 1975 issues of *LTR*. **$35.**

Microform Catalog Data Retrieval Systems

A comparison of Information Design, Information Dynamics, and Library Processing Systems. In the May 1975 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Theft Detection Systems for Libraries

A revealing and valuable 98-page survey of manufacturers and users. In the May 1974 issue of *LTR*. **$20.**

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

To order any of the above individual issues or for additional information on the complete subscription service, write to:

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Library Doctorate Called "Overkill" by Trustee in New Personnel Newsletter

Among the features in the first number of *The Library Employee Relations Newsletter* is a "confidential" interview with a school district library trustee who is reported to oppose advanced library training that winds up costing the employer and yielding little benefit. The library doctorate, says the trustee, "constitutes an overkill and does not necessarily improve the quality of library service."

The newsletter focuses on personnel management and collective bargaining in libraries, and is edited by Philip Harris, a consulting management negotiator whose services have been used by a number of trustees. Dr. Harris told *AL*, however, that the newsletter will not favor one side over the other.

The monthly is $48 a year (introductory), from *LERN*, 54 Margaret Ave., Lawrence, NY 11559.

Sixteen '76-77 CLR Fellows Named

Council on Library Resources fellowships for study projects have been awarded to Elizabeth Beyerly of Unesco; Mae Benne, School of Librarianship, Univ. of Washington; Susan D. Csaky, Univ. of Kentucky Libraries; Shirley A. Edsall, School of Information and Library Studies, SUNY/Buffalo; Richard D. Hershcopf, Colorado State Univ. Libraries; Paul Jonan Ho, East Asian Library, Univ. of Pittsburgh; Orlyn B. LaBrake, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute (N.Y.) Libraries; Isaac T. Littleton, N. Carolina State Univ. Libraries; William M. McClellan, Univ. of Ill./Urbana; Robert L. Mowery, Ill. Wesleyan Univ.; Katherine Anne Peters, Kauai Community College (Hawaii); Elspeth Pope, College of Librarianship, Univ. of S. Carolina; Catherine J. Reynolds, Univ. of Colorado Libraries; Katherine M. Rottsolk, St. Olaf College (Minn.) Library; Anita R. Schiller, Univ. of Cal./San Diego Libraries; and Philip Schwarz, Univ. of Wisconsin/Stout Libraries.

Appointments Update

On August 1 CARLTON C. ROCHELL, formerly director of the Atlanta (Ga.) Public Library, became the dean of libraries at New York University. During his eight years at Atlanta, Rochell directed a successful campaign to build a new $19 million central library and opened eight additional branch libraries throughout the system. Active in the American Library Association, Rochell has also been a Council on Library Resources fellow, and has authored several works in librarianship, including *Without Walls/Without Barriers* and *Information Systems for New Towns.*

MARJORIE HERNANDEZ has been Connecticut's associate state librarian for reader services since March 12. The previous two years, she was consultant to the state's Division of Library Development.

ROBERT H. PATTERSON has been the library director and professor at the University of Wyoming since mid-April. Patterson, formerly assistant director for collection development at Tulane University Library, succeeds JAMES RANZ, who resigned June 1975.

The new assistant university librarian for technical services at Duke University is WILLIAM GOSLING, who came to Durham from Washington, D.C., where he began as a Special Recruit at the Library of Congress, and was most recently program manager of LC's Cataloging in Publication Program.

After almost six years at the Library of Congress, BRUCE E. LANGDON, another former Special Recruit at LC, has moved to California to direct the Palos Verdes Library District. Langdon is a member of the Organization Committee of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD), and is an assistant editor (abstracts and reviews) of RTSD's quarterly journal, *Library Resources & Technical Services.*

The newly created post of executive director of the Indiana Library Association/Indiana Library Trustee Association has been filled by SUSAN ANNE CADY, previously the coordinator of the Central Indiana Area Library Services Authority.

A native Baltimorean and member of the Enoch Pratt (Md.) Free Library staff for seventeen years, ANNA CURRY, was recently appointed EPFL assistant director. Curry succeeds MARIAN SANNER who retired in January.

On June 16 RICHARD J. RADEMACHER resigned the directorship of the Salt Lake City (Utah) Public Library to head the Wichita (Kans.) Public Library. Among library developments during his seven years at SLCPL: a computerized circulation/registration system; participation in a pilot Independent Study Project; a community-oriented Information Center; BOND (Books on Delivery); and a Reading is FUNdamental program.

Succeeding ELOISE EBERT, who is retiring as state librarian of Oregon September 1, will be MARCIA LOWELL, director of the Wayland (Mass.) Free Public Library.

Another state librarian, MARY LOVE of the Mississippi Library Commission, retired this summer. Love's successor is

JACK C. MULKEY, formerly MLC assistant director for administrative services.

JOHN M. CARTER has been promoted from chief of services, Wyoming State Library, to deputy state librarian, a newly established position. Before coming to the State Library in August 1974, Carter was librarian of Winthrop (S.C.) College.

The new Middlebury (Vt.) College librarian is RONALD RUCKER, formerly librarian of Uris Library at Cornell (N.Y.) University. Rucker replaces JOHN Y. MCKENNA, who died last September.

The new director of Canada's oldest graduate library school—at McGill University—is VIVIAN SESSIONS, formerly director of the Center for the Advancement of Library-Information Science in the Graduate School of the City University of New York.

On June 21 former University of California/Riverside Librarian ABIGAIL DAHL-HANSEN became associate librarian at Princeton University. Dahl-Hansen was appointed assistant university librarian at UC/Riverside in 1970, and was promoted to university librarian three years later.

Among recent appointments at the Library of Congress are: LUCIA J. RATHER, formerly assistant chief of the MARC Development Office, as assistant director (cataloging) of the Processing Department; PAUL E. EDLUND, formerly chief of the Cataloging Distribution Services, as executive officer of the Processing Department; FRANK MCGOWAN, chief of the Overseas Operations Division of the Processing Department since 1969, as assistant director (acquisitions and overseas operations) of the Processing Department; and HARRIET OSTROFF, formerly assistant head of the Manuscripts Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, as head and editor of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* (NUCMC).

Retirements

After thirty-eight years of service to the University of Wisconsin/Platteville, MARY W. BARNES retired as technical services and special collections librarian in May.

EMMIE S. HAYES, who headed the Adult Services Department of the Miami-Dade (Fla.) Public Library System, retired April 5.

FERN LONG, deputy director of the Cleveland Public Library since 1969, retired early this year. Thirty-seven years ago, Ms. Long joined the CPL staff as an assistant in the various subject departments of the main library. Active in local, state, and national professional associations, Ms. Long was vice president and president of ALA's Adult Services Division in 1961–1963. She has received the Radcliffe College Alumnae and the Cleveland Woman of Achievement Awards and, most recently, was named a Distinguished Daughter of Ohio.

FLEMING BENNETT, assistant director of libraries at the University of Florida, retired June 30. Bennett was University of Arizona librarian from 1952 to 1964.

EMILY OLSON retired this spring after twenty-two years as head of the Cubberly Library at the Stanford University School of Education.

Award

ANNE V. MARINELLI of Hibbing, Minn., long distinguished in international librarianship, has been awarded by the President of Italy the Decoration of Knight of the Order of the Star of Solidarity.

Deaths

JOHN MURRY HETRICK, staff librarian of the Military Air Transport Service (MATS) after World War II and a pioneer of the Air Force library program during the postwar period, died December 7. His final federal library post was as chief librarian of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

CARLYLE J. FRAREY, senior lecturer at Columbia University's School of Library Service, died March 13 at the age of 57. Frarey came to Columbia in 1964 from the University of North Carolina School of Library Science, where he had been an associate professor since 1954 and acting dean from 1960 to 1964. He was an active member of ALA, the Association of American Library Schools, N.Y. State Library Association, N.Y. Technical Services Librarians, and Archons of Colophon.

MARY A. DULANY died March 4, shortly after she had retired as head of adult services for the Montgomery County (Md.) Library System.

ELIZABETH CAVEN SEELY, librarian emeritus of Sarah Lawrence (N.Y.) College, died on February 2. She was librarian of Sarah Lawrence in 1964-74.

NINA GREIG, children's librarian of the Multnomah County (Ore.) Library since 1956, died February 19. Ms. Greig had been a member of the Newbery-Caldecott Committee and a director of ALA's Children's Services Division board.

A former Stanford University librarian, JEANNETTE HITCHCOCK HOPKINS, died April 27 at the age of 85. At the time of her retirement some twenty years ago, she was chief of Stanford's Division of Special Collections.

Faculty Position

Assistant Librarian

New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, has a full time permanent opening for an Assistant Librarian. New Mexico Tech. is a small (1,000 student) public institution, highly specialized in the physical sciences and engineering, but offering a rounded and well balanced program in the humanities. We are seeking a professional who can inspire in students, faculty and researchers a dynamic appreciation for and habit of using informational services of the academic and research library. The person selected will assist in the selection of resources, technical processing, planning for and development of the library.

MS in Library or Information Science is required, and a strong academic concentration in engineering or the sciences, with conversational comprehension of the Liberal Arts and Humanities, is desired.

Direct vita and at least four references to R. Patrick Mallory, Director of Library

New Mexico Institute of Mining & Technology
Socorro, New Mexico 87801

an equal opportunity/affirmative action employer m/f

Affirmative Action Guidelines
(cont'd. from p. 453)

tract protected class individuals (e.g., minority job fairs, interviews at predominately minority educational institutions, publication of job notices in minority or women's media).

(b) Job counseling programs for protected class job applicants and training or promotional programs directed particularly toward women, minorities, and other disadvantaged groups.

(c) Revised personnel procedures: elimination of discriminatory questions on application forms, test validation, involvement of women and minorities in the review of selection procedures, and inclusion of qualified women and minorities on examination boards.

(d) Active support and involvement of library personnel in local and professional development programs for women and minorities.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Subcommittee will greatly appreciate your cooperation in submitting for review the affirmative action plan of your organization. It would further appreciate any other documentation concerning the a/a plan and program at your institution which will aid in the plan's accurate assessment. □

CLASSIFIED

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library a requirement of residence or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstrable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classifications will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadline: Copy receipt and cancellation—**6 weeks preceding date of issue.**
Address: Send to John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

RECENT MLS seeking beginning level position. BA in anthropology. Read and write French. Willing to relocate. Resume from L. Gauthier, 9755 1st St. NE, St. Petersburg, FL 33702.

BA SOCIOLOGY, MLS '76 (Pratt). Seeks entry-level position in newspaper, magazine, publishing, public library. Knowledge of Spanish. Seeks position in northern New Jersey, NYC. Resume on request. E. Griesbach, 512 Kendrick St., Paramus, NJ 07652. (201) 652-4202.

MLS, Dec. 1975, Wayne State Univ., BS in Ed. Desires entry-level position in public, special, government, or academic library. Am willing to relocate. Resume from S. Grossett, 622 E. Elza, Hazel Park, MI 48030.

MLS WITH 3 YRS.' EXPERIENCE in acquisitions and curriculum resource center. Responsible for many aspects of librarianship. Experienced in teaching. Certified Penna., social studies, English, and lib. sci. Seeking an academic library position east of the Mississippi. Contact F. Pietrzak, R.D. 2, Box 162, Emmitsburg, MD 21727.

MUSIC LIBRARIAN with 10 yrs.' library experience. ALA-MLS '68. 64 credits in music; practicing pianist and violinist. Prefers Northeast or Florida. Please write E. Kunofsky, 1055 E. 42nd St., Brooklyn, NY 11210.

RECENT MLS with BS in chemistry seeks medical-chemical-technical library position in college or company library. 6 yrs.' exp. in search, reporting, retrieval. Organized and operated company library. Familiar with MEDLARS, Chemical Abstracts, reads German and French. Contact P. Barna, 1006 Mission Dr., Costa Mesa, CA 92626.

EXPERIENCED librarian seeks position. Pre-professional: AA in lib. tech.; experience in ref., circ., ILL, bibl. Professional: design and implementation of spec. ls. (educ., sci., energy). Acad. bkgrnd.: humanities, soc. sci., holistic comprehensive anticipatory lnshp. I will relocate. For resume, please write R. M. Collard, 2035 Marine, #F, Boulder, CO 80302.

REFERENCE OR MEDIA. Academic, special or public library. MLS, BA, Beta Phi Mu. Exp.: jr. coll. l. asst., cataloging & media tutor, reviewer, indexer. C. Johnson, 5916 Madison St., Ridgewood, NY 11227.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

TEXAS. MULTIPLE POSITIONS. University of 11,000 students has openings for **Humanities Librarian** (head of Humanities), **Acquisitions Librarian** (head of Acquisitions), and **Assistant Serials Librarians.** Available September 1. Minimum salary for department head positions is $11,000 for 9 mos. with 6-wk. summer contract additional; for assistant, $10,000 beginning + summer [illegible]. At least 2 yrs.' related experience required for department head positions; subject background required for humanities position with second master's desirable. Applicants for all positions must have MLS from an ALA-accredited school. Send resume to Alvin C. Cage, Dir. of Ls., **Stephen F. Austin State University;** Box 3055, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75961.

KENTUCKY. Assistant to the director of libraries/instructor. Opening July 1, 1976, for a librarian to act as administrative assistant to the director of a medium-sized university library. Responsibilities include personnel affairs, library exhibits, publicity, library building maintenance, statistics and records maintenance, and general administrative duties. Position open to recent graduates with an MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school. Course work in management or personnel relations helpful. Ability to work well with people essential. Full faculty status, 22 working days' vacation per yr., TIAA-CREF, liberal fringe benefits. Salary $9,000—$10,000, depending on qualifications. Apply to John T. Demos, Dir. of Univ. Ls., **University of Louisville Library,** Belknap Campus, Louisville, KY 40208. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

UTAH. Gifts and exchange librarian. Responsible for establishing all gifts and exchange subscriptions, receiving, weeding, and initiating processing on gifts. Position is integral to the whole process of collection building and requires considerable interaction with the public and with the teaching faculty. MLS from an ALA-accredited school, languages are desirable, and experience helpful. Faculty rank as instructor, salary minimum $9,500, TIAA-CREF, health insurance university-funded, 25 days' vacation. Fringe benefits: powder snow skiing, river running, fishing, mountain climbing, camping within a few minutes' drive of the campus. Send resume naming 3 references and a cover letter describing qualities you have that you think would fit you for the job. Job available in the fall. **Applications accepted until August 15.** Winnifred Margetts, Pers. Off., **University of Utah Libraries,** Salt Lake City, UT 84112. An equal-opportunity employer.

NEBRASKA. Assistant dean of university libraries for technical services. Supervise the operations of technical services; coordinate programs with those of planning/research and public services, recommending changes as appropriate; represent the libraries in regional and national programs for technical services including liaison with OCLC. MLS from an ALA-accredited institution, second master's or doctorate in a field appropriate to the administration of technical services, and demonstrated supervisory and administrative ability in the technical processing area of a large research library. The university's technical services units are housed in a new addition to the main library completed in 1975; book and periodical budget over $1.2 million. Salary $20,000 minimum, higher amount depending on qualifications and experience. Benefits include $250 annual university payment on premiums for health and life insurance, 24 days' vacation, 6 percent TIAA/CREF. **Apply by August 15, 1976,** to Ronald Swanson, Pers. & Budget Off., 106 Love Library, **University of Nebraska/Lincoln,** Lincoln, NE 68588. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CONNECTICUT. Assistant librarian (public services). Responsible to University Librarian for those areas of library management pertaining to public services: circulation, reference, serials, documents, binding. Minimum qualifications include MSLS and 4 yrs.' professional experience in public services, of which 2 must be in a supervisory or administrative capacity. Salary range $11,900—$16,100 for 12-mo. contract. Customary fringe benefits. Position available September 1. **Send resume and names of 3 references by August 15** to Dorothy S. Lockrow, Chrprsn., Search Committee, University of New Haven, P.O. Box 1306, New Haven, CT 06505. We are an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Classified
DISPLAY ADVERTISING
Call Special Attention to Your Educational Programs or Major Positions

Display advertisements: All ads in boxes. $25 per column inch. 20% off for ALA members. (No free lines in display ads.) Camera-ready ads accepted, or American Libraries will provide type and boxes. Minimum type size for body of ad—6 pt. (type size of standard classified ads; approximately 25 words per column inch in display ads). Space taken up by heading varies according to type size desired. Minimum type size for headings set by American Libraries—10 pt. (as in "POSITIONS," below, approximately 20 characters per column line). Type size available in body: 6 pt. thru 12 pt. In heading: 10 pt. thru 24 pt. Ads are now being accepted; stipulate one or two columns width, approximate type sizes, and/or write for guidesheet.

Note: Classified display rates are available only for educational programs and job positions, and apply only to the Classified Department. Regular advertising rates apply to all other display copy (rate card available from Advertising Dept., American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611).

LIBRARIAN FOR 2-YEAR TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Able to catalog books and nonbooks; experience with AV equipment. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Some evening work. 12-mo. contract, faculty staus. Salary $10,250+ depending on experience and qualifications. Send resume to:

Mrs. Marion L. Vogel
Director of Library Services
Trident Technical College
125 Bull St.
Charleston, SC 29411

An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.

MARYLAND. Assistant librarian for technical services. To coordinate, organize and administer the technical services division of the Milton S. Eisenhower Library, including the acquisitions, search, catalog, and serials sections. The division has a staff of 9 professionals and 22 paraprofessionals—clerical. To develop and formulate effective policies and procedures for the division and to coordinate with other divisions of the library. Must have MLS from an ALA-accredited school; at least 5 yrs.' experience in positions of increasing responsibility in technical services in academic libraries; experience with OCLC cataloging system. A master's degree in a subject field would be an added advantage. Approx. $18,000/yr. Excellent benefits. Send resume including salary history to the **Johns Hopkins University,** Office of Personnel Services, Room 146, Garland Hall, 34th and Charles Streets, Baltimore, MD 21218. An equal-opportunity employer. M/F.

GEORGIA. FOUR POSITIONS, 1) **2 catalog librarians** to do original cataloging and classification of monographs in all subject areas with major emphasis in social sciences and in all languages. Graduate degree from ALA-accredited school; knowledge of both romance and Germanic languages; extensive training in music desirable. 2) **2 reference librarians** to provide general reference assistance to faculty and students; share responsibility for selecting materials for general and reference collections, for evaluating collections in depth in specific subject areas, and for collecting and administering special collections. Graduate degree from ALA-accredited school, strong and broad liberal arts background; subject specialty in economics, political science, or the natural sciences; reading knowledge of European languages; proficiency in use of government documents, card catalog, and bibliographic tools essential. 40-hr. work week, 1-mo. vacation, 2 weeks' sick leave, state teachers retirement, social security, group life and health insurance, optional disability insurance, faculty rank (12-mo. appointment). Beginning salary $10,000. Send resume to Carolyn Robison, Assoc. Univ. Ln., William Russell Pullen Library, **Georgia State University,** 104 Decatur St., S.E., Atlanta, GA 30303. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

Temporary appointment:
Sept. 15, 1976—Sept. 15, 1977

Coordinates and supervises collection development division (6 halftime professional staff). ALA-accredited MLS; 6 yrs.' professional experience.

Salary $13,904

Incumbent on 1 yr. leave of absence.

Contact:
Mary Lou Harkness
Director of Libraries
University of South Florida
Tampa, FL 33620

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ARKANSAS. Assistant government documents librarian. MLS or equivalent from ALA-accredited school. Experience preferred. Minimum salary $9,600, 12 mo. contract. Duties include aiding in the maintenance and reference service of a government publications collection including federal, state, and U.N. documents. In addition there will be some general reference service duty in a centralized reference department. **Position open July 1976.** TIAA-CREF and many other fringe benefits. Address application and resume to Royal V. Pope, Dir. of Ls., **University of Arkansas,** Fayetteville, AK 72701. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; applications from all qualified individuals welcome.

COLORADO. Business librarian. This librarian (who holds faculty status) directs the Business Library, a branch library of 40,000 vols. An MLS from an ALA-accredited school and 2 yrs.' appropriate library experience is preferred. Also, a degree in business administration or additional relevant experience is desirable. Salary $11,000–$16,000 starting, depending on qualifications. **Position now open** and should be filled by January 1, 1977. Apply to John Lubans, Jr., **University of Colorado Libraries,** Boulder, CO 80309.

ILLINOIS. Reference librarian. Medical school library seeking applicants for opening October 1976, involving manual reference duties, computer terminal searches, varied public services, and many supervisory responsibilities. Salary range $11,000–$13,000 depending on qualifications and experience. **Interviews in Chicago during June, July and August.** Request your library school to forward undergraduate and graduate transcripts and other placement credentials. Also please forward an up-to-date resume and letter of application to Lee Brooke, Dir. of Ls., **Chicago College of Osteopathic Medicine,** 5200 S. Ellis Ave., Chicago, IL 60615.

INDIANA. Assistant life sciences librarian. To give reference service, assist with faculty liaison, provide service to students, etc. MLS from ALA-accredited school, with professional experience in agriculture/science/technology library; will consider recent MLS if strong in subject background. Second master's in appropriate subject field desirable. Faculty status and responsibilities. Salary $10,000 + depending on qualifications. **Deadline for applications September 1, 1976.** Request application and notice of vacancy from John Thomas, Pers. Off., Libraries/AVC, **Purdue University,** West Lafayette, IN 47907. An equal-access, equal-opportunity employer.

MISSOURI. Head technical services. MLS from ALA-accredited institution and at least 10 yrs.' experience in all aspects of technical services—cataloging, acquisitions, and serials—in academic library. Supervise staff of 7, including 1 professional. Faculty status and responsibilities, including student advising; potentially tenurial. Minimum salary $15,000. 12-mo. contract. **Position now open.** Send resume to Joanna Todd, Search Committee, Hugh Stephens Library, **Stephens College,** Columbia, MO 65201. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Reference librarian, Special Collections Department. Bachelor's degree in history or social sciences. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Two years' experience in a university library. Major assignment to provide reference service for collection (incl. Mississippiana, Rare Books, Univ. Archives and Manuscripts). Additional assignments include: collection development and maintenance, supervisory responsibilities and public relations. Faculty status. Fringe and retirement benefits. Salary $10,000. Position open August 1, 1976. Send resume and references to Dr. George Lewis, Drawer 5408, Mississippi State, MS 39762. **Mississippi State University** is an equal-opportunity employer.

DIRECTOR UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
SAN JOSE STATE

50 miles south of San Francisco. 26,000 students, 1,500 faculty, and graduate programs in over 40 fields. Resources of the library include 700,000 books, extensive microform holdings, a highly developed instructional resources center, and a staff of 165 FTE positions. Minimum educational requirements: graduate degree from ALA-accredited school; doctorate and/or advanced degree in subject field preferred. Minimum professional experience: 8 yrs. as a librarian, including at least 5 yrs. in upper level administrative positions, preferably in an academic library. Demonstrated ability and knowledge of library and media facility planning, automation, business management, and personnel administration. Salary range $27,492—$33,420. Liberal fringe benefits. 12-mo. appointment. **Closing date October 1, 1976.** Send resume to:

Margaret Jacobson
Chairperson, Selection Committee
c/o Office of the Academic Vice President
San Jose State University
San Jose, CA 95192

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

OHIO. Head, reference department. Responsible for planning and administration of reference department of 35,000 vols. in main library, including provision of general reference, information, documents, and computer-based citation services, coordination of collection development, and bibliographic instruction programs. Staff includes 7.5 librarians and 2.5 support staff. MLS from ALA-accredited program required; additional degree in subject area desirable, 5 or more yrs.' successful reference and administrative experience, preferably in large academic or research library. Salary $18,000—$21,000 annually. Faculty rank and salary commensurate with qualifications. Expected to meet university requirements for research, service, and publication. **Available September 1, 1976.** Send resume to Rita Hirschman, Pers. Ln., **Ohio State University Libraries,** 1858 Neil Avenue Mall, Columbus, OH 43210. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. Women's studies librarian. 50% position. Responsible for collection development, library instruction, and reference service in the area of women's studies. Coordinates production and indexing of bi-weekly annotated bibliography and information sheet, "Women Are Human." Reports to head, undergraduate library. Requires MLS from program accredited by ALA, 3–5 yrs.' demonstrated experience in an academic reference library, and editorial or indexing skills. Knowledge of women's studies and familiarity with women's movement activities is essential. Faculty rank appropriate to qualifications and experience. Expected to meet university requirements for research, publication, and service. Salary $6,500—$8,000 annually for 50% position. Send resume to Rita Hirschman, Pers. Ln., **Ohio State University Libraries,** 1858 Neil Avenue Mall, Columbus, OH 43210. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WEST VIRGINIA. Director of library and media services. Ph.D. desired. MLS or equivalent academic training. Experience in readers' services, technical services, media services, and computer applications to library operations. Demonstrated administrative experience. New building or addition planned. Salary $15,000—$18,000. Faculty status. TIAA or state retirement, state paid life and health insurance. Send applications (including vita, transcripts, and letters of reference) to Milton Edge, Vice Pres. and Academic Dean, **Concord College,** Athens, WV 24712. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY/CHICO

THREE POSITIONS in new LEARNING ACTIVITIES RESOURCE CENTER incorporating library and media services:

Visiting Associate Librarian/Collection Development Specialist, Reference and Collection Development Department. 10- or 12-mo. appointment having major responsibility for making evaluations and recommendations regarding funds for library collection development and relationships of librarians and faculty book committees. Share reference duties with other members of the staff and be involved in the department's participatory form of governance. In addition to an ALA-accredited degree, the candidate must have a second master's in a subject area, and must have at least 4 yrs.' responsible experience appropriate to the above assignment. Salary range $16,464–$20,016 (12-mo. salary). Position available September 7, 1976.

Assistant Librarian, Reference and Collection Development Department. Under the general direction of the coordinator of reference services, responsible for a wide range of library services including the following: assists the faculty and students in the use of library materials, works with faculty in the selection of the library materials in area of specialty, gives library orientation, and does other professional work as required. Works directly with the graduate dean and council in providing thesis editing. An ALA-accredited degree is required. A second master's in a subject field is desirable. Individuals with a background in computer and applied sciences or graduate training in computer-based information systems will be given preference. Salary range $10,716–$15,084. A tenure-track position.

Assistant Librarian for Curriculum Materials Department. Responsible for the juvenile literature collection, cataloging and classifying of learning materials, and assisting the curriculum materials librarian in the operation of the department and in the development of workshops and special programs. An ALA-accredited degree is required. In addition, a second master's in a subject field + teaching experience at the elementary or secondary level is desirable. Salary range $10,716–$15,084. A tenure-track position.

Applications and Resumes by AUGUST 16
to
Robert G. Brennan
Director of Public Services
California State University/Chico
Chico, CA 95929

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

LOUISIANA. Asst. order librarian. Open September 1976 in a fully accred. univ. offering degree programs through the doctorate, located in north central Louisiana. MLS degree required; familiarity with bibliographic tools and a knowledge of the publishing industry desired; experience in acquisitions preferred. Currently approved 9-mo. salary is $10,000 but may be revised upward depending on qualifications and experience. Faculty rank is assistant professor. **Applications accepted until Sept. 1, 1976,** and appt. made as soon thereafter as possible. Send resume and references to Sam Dyson, Dir. of Ls., **Louisiana Tech University,** Ruston, LA 71270. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ARKANSAS. Library director. Experienced administrator to direct library program and supervise staff of 8 (+ 25 student workers) in an underground facility housing a collection of approximately 125,000 vols. In addition to general administrative responsibilities, the director functions as acquisitions librarian and serves as library liaison with the faculty. Minimum requirements include 1) MLS from an ALA-accredited school, 2) at least 3 yrs.' experience in administrative work in a college library, and 3) knowledge of a) OCLC system, b) learning resources/all media concept, c) library management, d) staff development, and 3) preparation of grant requests. **Appointment effective as early as September 1976.** Faculty status, TIAA/CREF, broad insurance program. Salary $13,000–$16,500; contract period negotiable. Address applications including current vita to John R. Merrill, Vice Pres. and Dean, **Hendrix College,** Conway, AK 72032.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

NEW YORK. TWO POSITIONS available. 1) **Director,** $17,000 minimum. 8 yrs.' experience required. 2) **Assistant director,** $14,800 minimum. MLS + 6 yrs.' experience. For prospectus write **Southern Tier Library System,** Civic Center Plaza, Corning, NY 14830.

MISSOURI. Regional network coordinator for 17-county area in N.W. Missouri. Unique opportunity and challenge for innovative librarian with proven ability. Work with area public, academic, school, and special libaries to assess needs and develop/organize/implement plans for interlibrary cooperation. MLS, 2 yrs.' managerial experience, and strong communication skills required. Initial appointment for 2 yrs. Salary $10,200–$11,460 depending on qualifs. Liberal leave and travel allowance. **Application deadline August 20.** Resume to Daniel J. Bradbury, Dir., Rolling Hills Library, 413 N. Belt St., St. Joseph, MO 64506.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

CALIFORNIA. THREE FACULTY POSITIONS, preferably as **assistant professor,** to start in the Fall Quarter 1977. Applications are being sought from candidates with doctorates, with demonstrated experience or very strong potential in teaching, with interest and competence in research, and with knowledge of professional practice in combinations of the following fields of interest: library management; acquisitions/collection development; cataloging and classification; bibliography of the social sciences, humanities, and fine arts; public libraries; special libraries; government publications; library automation. Rank and salary depend upon record of experience and competence, with the following established ranges: assistant professor $13,700–$16,200, associate professor $17,200–$19,200, professor $20,700–$27,600, all on a 9-mo. academic yr. basis. Inquire and send resume with a list of references to Robert M. Hayes, Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, **University of California, Los Angeles,** CA 90024. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IRAN. Teachers of library and information science. College will begin an MLS program and is looking for instructors with the experience and ability to successfully implement the program, as well as to continue working towards the development of the existing library collection. The basic requirements are an MLS with at least 2 yrs.' experience or an MLS and Ph.D. (preferably in library science or a related field) with teaching experience. We are especially interested in applicants specializing in information science. The monthly salary for holders of the MLS is 92,600 rials (about $1,300) and 125,525 rials (about $1,700) for holders of the Ph.D. Send resume, official university transcripts, and 3 letters of recommendation to the College of Literature and Humanities, **Jundi Shapur University,** Box 257, Ahvaz, Iran.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

WISCONSIN. Director. Position available Jan. 1, 1977. Small active community library 35 miles from Milwaukee, 70 miles from Chicago. City population over 8,000; service area population 25,000. Staff presently includes children's librarian (MLS), 2 library assistants, 2 part-time student aides. MLS from ALA-accredited school and significant supervisory or administrative experience required. Responsible for planning, coordination, and supervision of all aspects of the library's operation. 20 working days' vacation, Wisconsin Retirement Plan, hospitalization, life insurance. Salary $12,000+ depending on qualifications. **Send resume and references by September 1, 1976,** to Ellen McCanna, Chrpsn., Search Committee, c/o **Burlington Public Library,** 301 N. Pine St., Burlington, WI 53105.

OHIO. Unusual opportunity for **live-wire library director** who wants to grow along with a pace-setting suburban community. We are leaders in school innovation, open space, and recreation programs. Now we want our library to move ahead the same way. We are looking for an exceptional person with a proven record of accomplishment, solid experience as library director, or equivalent. Main library 58,000 vols; branch 15,000, soon to build new branch building. Attractive historical community, most desirable in metro area. Population 30,000, will double in 20 yrs. Unique opportunity for person with great ideas and energy to put them to work. Salary $15,000+. Write for complete, interesting story. Resume to President, Bd. of Trustees, **Washington Township Public Library,** 5220 Little Woods Lane, Dayton, OH 45429.

UTAH. Director. Serving community of 165,000 population in beautiful Salt Lake Valley with exceptional cultural and recreational advantages. Library has new computerized circulation system, FTE staff of 100, $1,200,000 budget, and exceptional outreach program. Applicants must possess MLS from ALA-accredited school, successful professional library and supervisory experience, ability to plan and coordinate work of others, and be willing to participate effectively in cultural and civic activities. Beginning salary range $18,000–$20,000. **Interviews possible at ALA Conference.** Applications and supporting documents should be submitted to Mrs. Keith Montague, Chrprsn., Search Committee, **Salt Lake City Public Library,** 209 E. Fifth South, Salt Lake City, UT 84111.

MASSACHUSETTS. Director for public library serving largest (103 sq. miles) and most rapidly growing town in Mass. Population 30,000; budget $250,000; collection 65,000; main library, branch, and bookmobile. MLS from ALA-accredited school; 5 yrs.' progressively more responsible experience including ability to plan, supervise, and coordinate future expansion and building program; ability to release creativity in others; leadership qualities to enable extension of library's influence throughout the town and the town government; experience in handling personnel, especially in staff development and in-service training. Salary, $14,049–$15,650. **Applications close August 15, 1976.** Apply in writing with resume and written philosophy of library service to President, Library Corporation, 11 North St., **Plymouth,** MA 02360.

OHIO. Young adult librarian. Develop collection, programs, outreach services for regional library, and be consultant for young adult services to 5 branches. MLS, 3 to 5 yrs.' experience with young adults, leadership qualities. Salary $12,198–$15,862. Apply to the **Cuyahoga County Public Library,** Attn: James P. Fitzgerald, Pers. Mgr., 4510 Memphis Ave., Cleveland, OH 44144.

GEORGIA. Library director. A city-county urban public library serving a population of 670,000 with an annual budget of $4.4 million in the most exciting city in America. Executive position responsible for all library functions and carrying out policies as determined by the library board. In December 1975 the voters approved $19 million to construct a

central library to serve as the heart of a modern branch network of 24 branches and 5 mobile units. Position requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited school; prefer advanced degrees and/or study in management and public administration. 10 yrs.' diversified experience with a minimum of 5 yrs. as an administrator; demonstrated ability and experience in management, finance, systems, networks, and public relations. Salary range $25,636–$31,616. **Starting date July, 1976.** Submit resume and references immediately to Fred M. Shell, Pres. and Chrprsn. of the Search Committee of the Bd. of Trustees, **Atlanta Public Library,** 126 Carnegie Way N.W., Atlanta, GA 30303. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

VIRGINIA. Director for city library serving 300,000 population in southeastern Virginia. The incumbent is retiring after 24 yrs. of service. System comprises headquarters library, 10 branches, and 2 bookmobiles. Inner-city library service project (formerly Model City) provides additional full-time equivalent staff of 14 and 2 vehicles for support services. Operating budget for fiscal 1976–77, not counting fringe benefit package paid separately by the city, will be approximately $1.75 million. Accredited MLS degree required + 10 yrs.' progressively responsible administrative experience. Beginning salary $23,016–$24,168, under merit step salary plan. 10 and 15 yrs.' longevity steps are added to top of range. **Position open on or about September 1.** Send replies to Lewis W. Webb, Jr., Chrprsn., Selection Committee, **Norfolk Public Library,** 301 E. City Hall Ave., Norfolk, VA 23510. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WYOMING. Assistant director for innovative, new public library in Sheridan, Wyoming. MLS from ALA-accredited school required. Salary $9,000–$10,000. Prefer background in AV and adult services. Send resume to Georgia Shovlain, Dir., **Sheridan County Fulmer Public Library,** Box 1039, Sheridan, WY 82801.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

HOSPITAL FOR SPECIAL SURGERY

MEDICAL LIBRARIAN

Excellent opportunity for experienced medical librarian in prestigious New York City teaching hospital. Must have experience in Orthopaedics. MLS preferred.

$18,000–$22,000 depending on experience

Excellent benefits. Send resume in strict confidence to:

Employment Manager
Hospital for Special Surgery
535 E. 71st St.
New York, NY 10021

STATE LIBRARY

VIRGINIA. Director of library division. (Position advertised previously in Spring 1975.) Directorship of 1 of 3 library divisions now vacant. Requires administration of the division's 2 branches: the General Library Branch and the Library Development Branch. Must provide direction, establish goals and objectives, prepare biennial budgets, review policy, and develop programs and collections (including Virginiana and rare books), with emphasis on assisting public and other libraries in the state. Qualifications include MLS from ALA-accredited school and a record of progressive library experience, including administration, involving major public and research library functions. Salary $20,500–$25,600 with 5 percent increase expected July 1. Appliaction forms may be had from Personnel Manager, **Virginia State Library,** Richmond, VA 23219. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

FOR SALE

"THERE'S MORE TO LIBRARIES than meets the eye" bumper stickers. Bold white-on-black. 3 @ $1 + 35¢ postage. 26 or more/30¢ each. Checks to The Recycled Library, Box 5156, Berkeley, CA 94705.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. **Write B-722-FS.**

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La-Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

NAUTICAL BOOKS, out-of-print and scarce. Our current catalog is now available free when requested on library letterhead, others please remit 50¢. Nautical Bookshelf, Box 6465, San Antonio, TX 78209.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUES—from our holdings—any title, any date, and questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

PHRASE-INDEX and SUBJECT-INDEX are astonishing new reference tools. For samples and details write MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

EMBLEMS CUSTOM EMBROIDERED: for your club, library. Minimum 10. TLM22, 1929 E. 52nd, Indianapolis, IN 46205 (317) 257-1424.

LC CARDS, English MARC and NONMARC, and all audiovisual, on 4 x 6" microfiche, 1968 to date, with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. **Library Processing Systems,** 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, PA (215) 432-8516.

UNION LIST OF SERIALS in the Libraries in the Miami Valley (5th ed.) available now—$50. Fourth edition also available for only $10. Prepaid orders are postpaid. Send orders to Sue Campbell, Wright State University Library, Dayton, OH 45431.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals from established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call Microforms International Marketing Company, Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523 (914) 592-9141.

TRANSLATOR, French, Spanish, Portuguese, and Italian to English. Experienced in scientific, financial material. A. Levy, 1 Timber Dr., N. Caldwell, NJ 07006 (201) 226-9220.

COLLEGE CATALOGS on 35mm microfilm. We keep the system current for your patrons. Academic Information Methods, Division of Dataflow Systems Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014.

TOURS

FIVE-DAY FILM CONFERENCE at sea aboard S.S. **Rotterdam,** Nov. 13–18, from $295 per person. For brochure and invitation write to FLIC, 14 Bellport Lane, Bellport, NY 11713.

PAGE ONE, continued from p. 428

CONGRATULATIONS! On June 30, the New York State Legislature passed an amended Public Library Aid Bill that will pump $4 million into the state's library systems by May 1977. The systems had managed to extract just one modest increase from the state in the last ten years, and only an all-out effort by NYLA and others won the day. The New York Public Research Libraries will gain an additional $600,000.

HIGHER POSTAL RATES for magazines, books and records, and nonprofit mailings took effect July 6. The library rate increased from 8 to 9 cents for the first pound; additional pounds are still 4 cents each. The phasing plan calls for bigger library jumps next year--or even sooner unless Ford signs a special appropriations bill.

LATE CLASSIFIED NOTICES (FOR SEPTEMBER ISSUE, CALL 312-944-6780 AFTER AUGUST 10)

Late employment and education classifieds are accepted for this section as space permits; 10 lines maximum at $10/line (approx. 20 words/line), ALA members 10% off. Ads must be placed by phone (no collect calls), and are taken only after 10th of month preceding pub. date (e.g., Jan. 10 for Feb. issue); editors reserve right to cancel ads and billing in favor of late news. Salary range required. For other services, see "Classified."

PROJECT COORDINATOR. Multi-county project. MLS degree; 3 yrs.' supervisory experience in public libraries; broad knowledge of library materials, library methodology, acquisitions, and familiarity with administration of federal funds. $7,383 for 3/5 time (may be combined with 2/5 time head of technical services department /see listing below/). Excellent fringe benefits. Open 9-7-76. Programs include reference, resource center, delivery service, senior citizens, films, book grants, and central ordering. Send resume to Richard E. Willson, Dir., Lorain Public Library, 351 Sixth St., Lorain, OH 44052. An equal-opportunity employer, M-F.

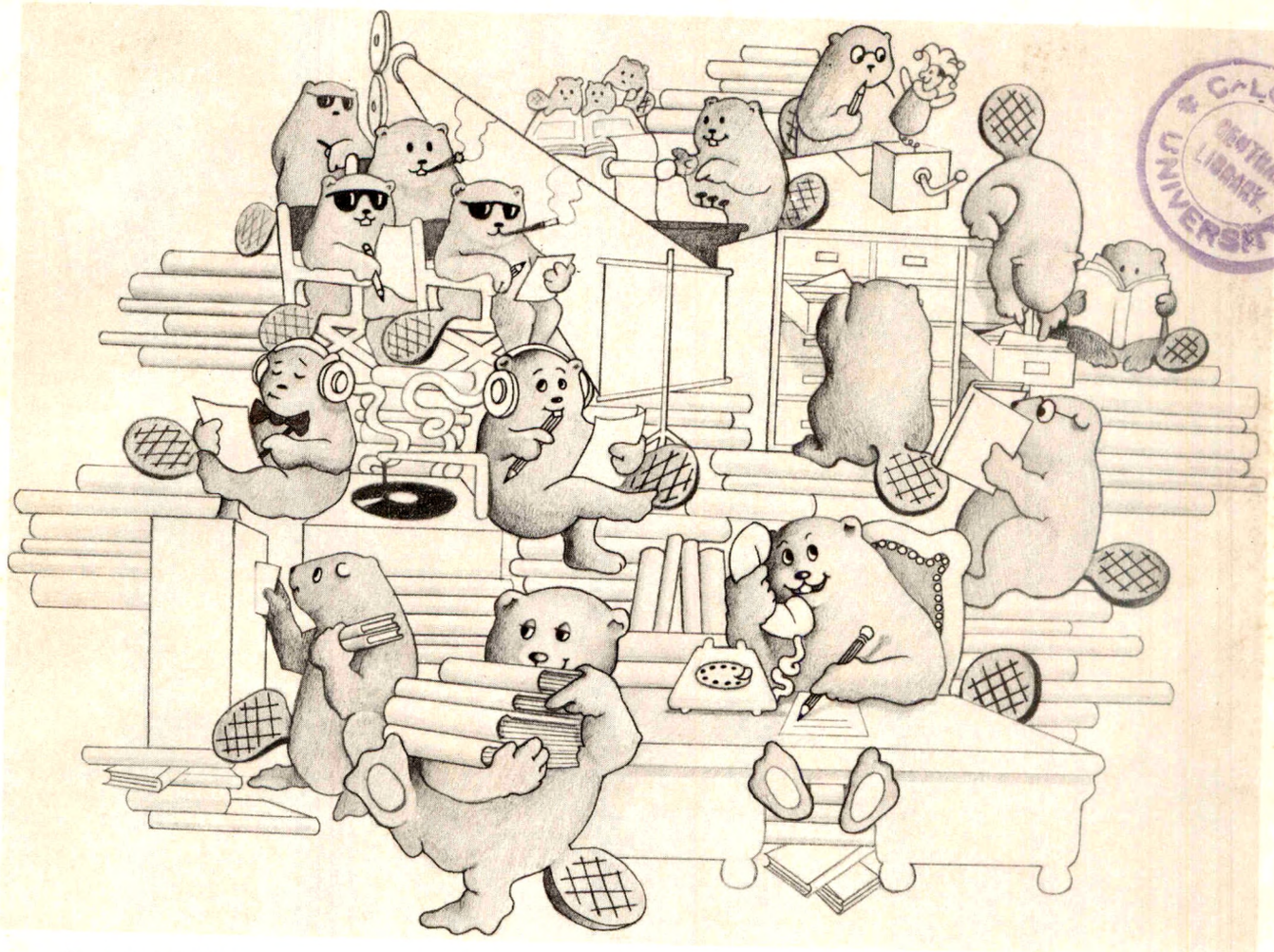
HEAD, TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT. May be filled as 2/5 time, with 3/5 time as project coordinator (see listing above). ALA-accredited MLS; 3-6 yrs.' professional library experience, including acquisitions and cataloging; demonstrated ability to supervise staff. Supervise acquisitions, cataloging, and processing. $10,380-$11,580; excellent fringe benefits. Open 9-7-76. Send resume to Richard E. Willson, Dir., Lorain Public Library, 351 Sixth St., Lorain, OH 44052. Equal-opportunity, M-F.

HEAD, ADULT SERVICES. ALA-accredited MLS; 3-6 yrs.' professional library experience; demonstrated ability to supervise staff; broad knowledge of books and information services. $10,380-$11,580; excellent fringe benefits. Open 9-7-76. Send resume to Richard E. Willson, Dir., Lorain Public Library, 351 Sixth St., Lorain, OH 44052. An equal-opportunity employer, M-F.

BILINGUAL (SPANISH/ENGLISH) LIBRARIANS SEEK POSITIONS. 12 persons with ALA-accredited MLS degrees available August 15, 1976. Write Graduate Library Institute for Spanish-Speaking Americans, Graduate Library School, University of Arizona, 1515 E. First St., Tucson, AZ 85719. (602) 884-3565.

SERIALS LIBRARIAN. Starting date September 1, 1976. $9,300-$10,620, depending on qualifications. ALA-accredited MLS. Deadline for applications August 13. Washburn University Library, 17th & College, Topeka, KS 66621.

ASSISTANT EDITOR position at American Libraries. Requires demonstrated writing flair and editorial ability, plus strong library experience or background in library fields, such as technical services. Buoyant, assertive personality, yet mature and tactful. Dedication to accuracy, ability to meet short deadlines. Starting salary $11,040. Excellent benefits. Month's vacation. Write Personnel Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action.



CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY CENTRAL LIBRARY

Add 250 busy professionals to your staff for $24 a year

Subscribe to *Booklist* and help your library cope with the flood of new library materials. Our staff gives a dam.

They are eager to help you find the best books and nonprint materials your budget can afford. Last year, for example, of the more than 18,000 books received, they recommended 5,560 titles: 3,012 adult books, 1,109 children's books and 1,439 books for young adults. They also reviewed 319 reference books.

Except for the reference books, which are discussed pro and con, a review in *Booklist* is a recommendation to purchase.

The *Booklist* nonprint editor and reviewers spend countless hours viewing films, filmstrips, and slides; listening to recordings; and evaluating other nonprint materials. Last year they reviewed 316 16mm films, 1,031 filmstrips, 74 recordings, 30 slide sets, 86 videocassettes, and 93 multimedia kits in addition to compiling several cross-media subject mediagraphies.

Only *Booklist* includes the Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress subject headings with every review. It's the most comprehensive review source there is, with books and nonprint media in one publication, especially useful for school libraries and public libraries that can't afford a large acquisitions staff of their own.

Analyzing so many books and other library materials is a prodigious task, requiring a large number of experts. *Booklist* has a full-time staff of six editors and ten reviewers with six secretarial/clerical assistants. About 100 field specialists assist in evaluating books and nonprint materials. In addition, there are 55 members of the Reference and Subscription Book Review Committee, 35 alumni reviewers, a full-time editor, and two secretarial/clerical assistants for the RSBRC section. Also 20 consultants compiling bibliographies of books in other languages for both adults and children, and specialists for U.S. government publications, easy reading children's books, and adult basic education materials.

Total: about 250 library experts determined not to overlook materials that could be important to you.

All this service, available in *Booklist* twice a month with an annual index in August, is possibly the greatest value for $24 since Peter Minuit bought the future site of the New York Public Library from the Indians.

Send your purchase order to Robert Nelson, subscription manager.

booklist
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

11 JUL 1977

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

Published by the American Library Association

SEPTEMBER 1976

V.7
'76

DESTINATION 200:

Ride On!

RECENTLY PUBLISHED
REFERENCE BOOKS FROM GALE

New and revised reference books published by Gale are featured here so that you may select the timely books you need and get them on your shelves while they are at their newest and best. Standing orders placed now will assure you of receiving future editions/volumes automatically.

Tenth Edition in print

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF 10 ASSOCIATIONS

Edited by Margaret Fisk and Mary Wilson Pair.
Vol. 1, National Organizations of the U.S.
Vol. 2, Geographic and Executive Index
Vol. 3, New Associations and Projects

The 12,866 numbered entries in the basic Volume 1 are full descriptions of active organizations of national significance. Arranged in 17 subject categories, typical entries provide the group's name, address, chief executive, phone number, purposes and activities, membership, publications, convention schedules, and other details. Index to organization names and keywords. 1,417pp. $64.00. Volume 2 consists of: (1) Geographic Index, a listing in state and city order of all associations in Volume 1, with addresses, phone numbers, and names of executives, (2) Executive Index, which lists all executives in Volume 1, with their organizations, addresses, and phone numbers. 718pp. $45.00. Volume 3 is published in periodical form between editions to keep subscribers informed of new organizations. Cumulative indexes. Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $55.00.

RQ: "*EA* has earned its reputation as a cornerstone of any sound general reference collection. . . . All libraries should have it." (Spring 1973)

First Edition in print

trade names dictionary

Edited by Ellen T. Crowley.
Contains in one alphabetic sequence 106,000 descriptive entries covering trade names, brand names, etc., and names and addresses of manufacturers, importers, and distributors. 2 vols., 666pp. $65.00/set. *NEW TRADE NAMES*, the 1976 and 1977 supplements to *TND*, together will provide about 22,500 new entries. $45.00/both supps.

Choice: "Recommended for all but the smallest reference collections." (July-August 1976)

Volume 1 now available

Authors in the News

Edited by Barbara Nykoruk.
A dynamic new series providing illustrated biographical articles on novelists, nonfiction writers, playwrights, poets, essayists, and others in communication. Each volume reproduces about 350 news stories and feature articles selected from the over 90 American newspapers and magazines surveyed. Cumulative indexes. About 500pp./vol. $24.00/vol.

Volume 1 just published

Business People in the News

Edited by Barbara Nykoruk.
This second special category series in the Biography News Library features about 200 current illustrated articles and interviews. Covers business, industry, and labor, with personality profiles on corporation presidents, union leaders, investors, financiers, chairmen of boards, bankers, and others. Cumulative indexes. About 400pp./vol. $24.00/vol.

"Indispensable . . ."

Literary Research Guide

By Margaret C. Patterson, University of Florida.
Includes such basic aids as: (1) an evaluative, annotated bibliography of all important reference books and periodicals useful in the study of English and American literature, (2) descriptions of the most useful sources for research in other national literatures, (3) details on over 300 reference books in subjects relating to literature, (4) an extensive glossary of terms encountered in textual criticism, bibliography, and literary research. Index. 385pp. $18.50.

Library Journal: "Indispensable for all academic reference collections . . . recommended highly as both text and handbook for anyone in literary studies." (April 1, 1976)

All Gale books are sent on 30-day approval. Any of the books you receive—including those shipped through our Standing Order Plan—may be returned without obligation.

GALE RESEARCH CO. WRITE FOR OUR COMPLETE CATALOG
BOOK TOWER • Detroit, Michigan 48226

CIRCLE 241 ON READER CARD

UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA
CENTRAL LIBRARY

Books for College Libraries

Second Edition

now available in

MACHINE-READABLE TAPE

40,000 bibliographic entries comprising the recommended core collection for college and undergraduate libraries in the Library of Congress MARC II Communications format.

Can be used to help select, order, and catalog all of the titles recommended as the basic collection of books for institutions of higher education. For example, a library whose shelf list is on-line can compare its collection with the list and determine quickly those titles it does not have. Book wholesalers, too, can use the tapes to determine whether their inventories contain those titles for which the list may create a demand.

Approximately one-third of the entries on the two reels of tape have been selected from the MARC II files distributed by the Library of Congress. The remaining entries either have been encoded in full MARC format by the editorial staff or selected from the MARC II tapes and then edited by the staff.

Tapes come complete with description of the *Books for College Libraries* data base and technical specifications covering its use.

$650.00

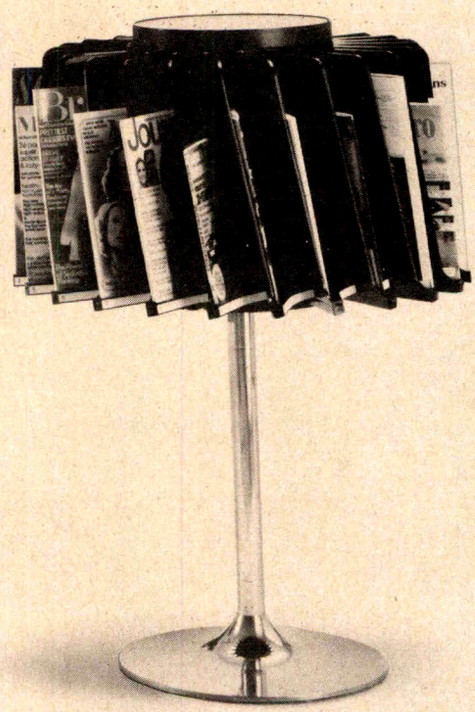
Order from
PUBLISHING SERVICES
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

THE GREAT SPACE SAVERS.

When you can display up to 96 periodicals in only four square feet of floor area, you've got a real space —and money saver.

These Mar-Line® Rotating Displayers work for you in other ways, too. They can be moved readily for new floor arrangements. They save staff time with fast, easy cataloging and reshelving. And patrons appreciate their instant, convenient access.

Choose modular floor units, chairside, countertop, or storage-base models. Clean, contemporary design, in durable, high-impact acrylic. Available in blue, white, red, black or translucent bronze. Write for our brochure. Come around to the modern periodical displayers.



GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95208

CIRCLE 247 ON READER CARD

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik

Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Mary Jane McKinven
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715. (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 7, NO. 8 SEPTEMBER 1976

497 AND NOW, something a little different in conference coverage.

In "Profile," Section 3: "That Jones Woman"

ALA FORECAST

★ ★ ★ ★

Four Star Edition

FOUR SECTIONS

SECTION 1 NEWS

The Conference Plaindealer

News and Features from the Centennial Conference of the American Library Association, July 18-24, 1976, Chicago

12,015 gather for ALA's big 100th; Go 100 directions into next era

Boorstin presence, park fair, gala evenings and celebrations color birthday fling in Chicago

1,800-plus meetings set dubious mark; New groups emerge; consciousness raised

ALA policy makers set house in order

497

SECTION 2 The Conference Plaindealer PERCEPTIONS

Editor's notebook

REFORMA: A new ALA affiliate seeks visibility

Notes from the ethnic beat

505

SECTION 3 The Conference Plaindealer PROFILE

That Jones Woman

511

SECTION 4 The Conference Plaindealer CONVENTION LIFE

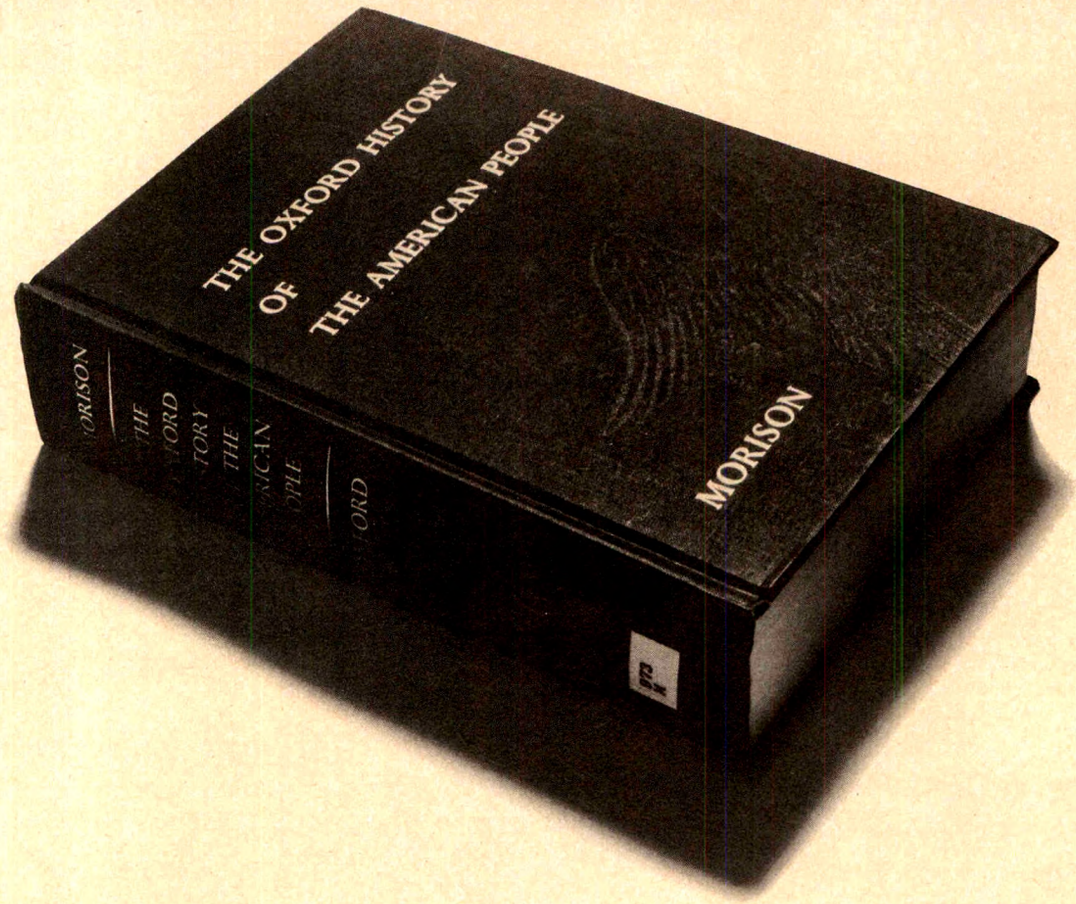
Librarian Boorstin meets his ALA colleagues

517

544 BACKPAGE FOLLIES/ "The Rumors Are True," by Ronald Swanson.

486 PAGE ONE
488 COMMENTARY
489 ON MY MIND
491 IN THE NEWS
496 ACTION LINE
522 DATEBOOK
524 THE SOURCE
539 CLASSIFIED
542 LATE JOBS

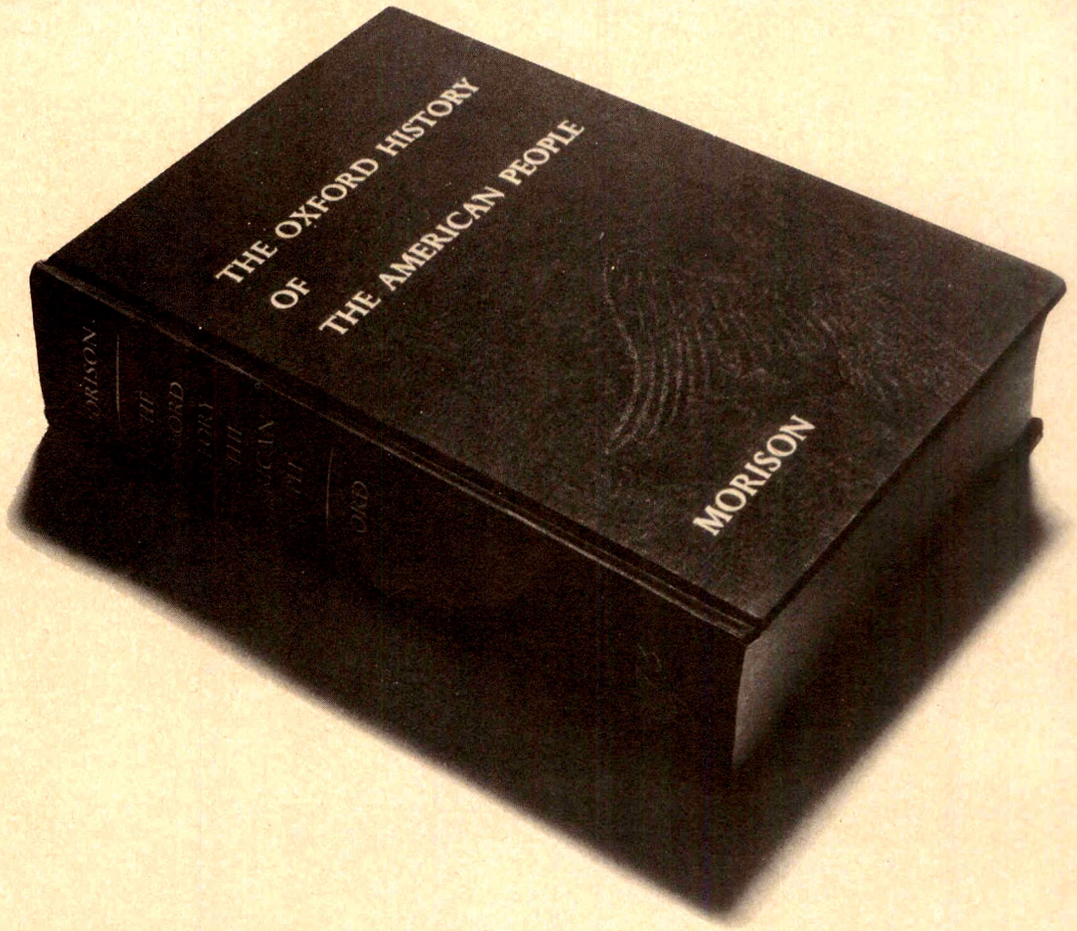
Cover. There could be no prouder symbol of ALA's energy over its first 100 years than David P. Jensen astride his 10-speed at ALA's Centennial Conference Fair in Chicago. Jensen, director of library services at Greensboro College, North Carolina, rode his bike some 675 miles in 9½ days—a vigorous pace—to reach the conference (*AL* staff photo.)



Both these books have been treated for use with detection systems.

We salute the
AMERICAN
LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION
1876–1976
Promoting Excellence in Library Service

ALA 100



So why do we believe the book on the left is more likely to be stolen?

Because the book on the right has been treated with a "Tattle-Tape"® book detection strip.

It's no secret there are other detection systems on the market besides ours. And some people might be tempted to think they're all the same.

Wrong.

One of the most important things in a book detection system is to make sure people don't find out how it works. A book thief doesn't mind ripping something out of a book, if that will let him steal it.

The big advantage of the "Tattle-Tape" system is virtual undetectability of treated books. The marker is out of sight.

Another is that with our system, you can also treat magazines and other periodicals.

And, since the "Tattle-Tape" system is full-circulating, patrons can re-enter and leave the library as they please once their books have been charged out.

There are a lot of other differences between the "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System and our competitors' systems. Before you commit yourself to an investment, we think you should know these important differences.

Whatever your priorities are—whether better service for your patrons, using your budget to put new books on the shelves rather than replacing those stolen, or adding new technology (such as our new 3M Brand Inventory Control System) — a "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System can help you reach them faster.

To learn more, write to 3M Company, Detection Systems, 3M Center, Bldg. 220-9E, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101.

Tattle-Tape. So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

Library Systems 3M COMPANY

MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

CIRCLE 198 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

DON'T REST THE FUTURE OF LIBRARIES ON THE REPUBLICAN PLATFORM, because there is no mention of libraries in it, according to a Republican National Committee spokesperson looking over the final draft of the party platform statement at AL press time. Although on June 24 Alice Ihrig presented a suggested library plank to the Platform Committee of the Republican National Convention, not a splinter seems to have made it through.

And, while we're on that woody metaphor, we have a footnote to our remark last month that the Democratic library plank was just a "little toothpick of a statement." It was brief, all right, but there was substantial good faith behind it, according to Phyllis Galt, Office of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, Montana. Last spring, librarian Galt was Democratic chairperson, Baker County, Oregon, where she worked on a library plank for the state platform. Later, she was central in gathering nationwide grassroots testimony on library needs and shaping it into a plank for the national platform. The Democratic National Committee asked for and used this input in developing its statement, Galt informed AL.

EXPANDED CARTER STATEMENT BLASTS REPUBLICAN LIBRARY RECORD. Jimmy Carter, meanwhile, has released an expanded version of a "letter" to ALA President Clara Jones which was read at the ALA Centennial Conference and which focused on Carter's own attitudes toward libraries (he began his public career as a library trustee; see p. 498). In the expanded statement, received in mid-August by the ALA Washington Office, Carter lets fly at the Republican Administration in even stronger terms than those in the excerpted "letter." He calls its library policies "short-sighted," damaging," "anti-intellectual," and leading to "chaos," "havoc," and "deterioration." "Under the guise" of consolidated funding, he asserts, the Administration is pushing toward the elimination of a federal program for libraries. The statement also gives lengthy support to the White House Conference on Libraries and the state conferences feeding into it. He leans toward LC as a true national library, and suggests a strong "central agency" to coordinate library programs without cutting back in total funding.

WE HAVE NEVER LIED TO YOU: CARTER'S STATEMENT WAS DRAFTED BY A LIBRARIAN. Carter's statement was a slightly edited and reorganized version of a draft written by former Atlanta Librarian Carlton C. Rochell with help from the ALA Washington Office, John Lorenz, and others. Rochell, who became dean of libraries at New York University August 1, was asked by Carter's issues coordinator to prepare a statement. The coordinator, Stuart Eizenstat, a good acquaintance of Rochell's, thought highly of the statement and passed it on. It is now on the record.

ALA LIBRARY SUCCESS STORY IN SUNDAY NY TIMES, OCT. 3. Scheduled to appear as a 16-page advertising supplement to the Oct. 3 New York Times is "The Great American Library Success Story--And Your Information Investment," produced by the American Library Association on the occasion of its 100th birthday October 6. The editorial copy is succinct, but covers a wide range of library services and achievements. It focuses on the nature of modern libraries and librarians, the outstanding returns that citizens enjoy for a modest investment, and the economic problems that all libraries now face.

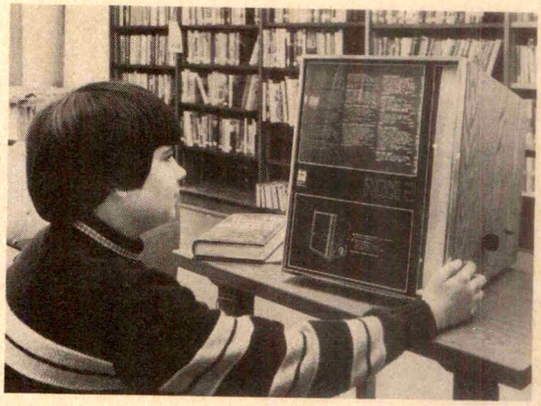
The Sunday NY Times reaches some 4.5 million readers. ALA is exploring the best means of distributing about 50,000 extra copies, which, because of the large press run, are available at a moderate cost. The supplement, in the format of the New York Times Book Review, can serve as an attractive and informative publicity handout for patrons, trustees, key government and school officials, etc.

Prepared by the editor of American Libraries, "The Great American Library Success Story" is financed by advertisements from the following friends: H.W. Wilson, Harper & Row, McGraw-Hill, N.Y. Times Publishing Group, Moody, Brodart, Demco, Library Bureau, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, NTIS, John Wiley, Doubleday, Gaylord, Oxford University Press, Time/Life Books, Encyclopaedia Britannica, University Microfilms, Learning Corporation of America, Acropolis Books, United Nations Publications, Warne Books, Canyon Records, Ingram, and The Writer.

("PAGE ONE" Continued, p. 542.)

Can You Afford Today's Cost of Maintaining a Card Catalog?

At less expense, you can have a microfilm catalog that offers far more convenience to your patrons!



An inexpensive replacement for the conventional card catalog is a computer produced microfilm catalog. It's easy to arrange the change-over from your present system. Write or phone the pioneer in library automation . . . Science Press. Return this coupon today.

science press

P.O. Box 342-G
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone 703/450-4477

Please send me the following information:

- ☐ Science Press Microfilm Information System
- ☐ O.C.L.C. Conversion to Printed or Microfilm Catalogs
- ☐ I need particular information on_____

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 150 ON READER CARD

COMMENTARY

You Missed Something

. . . I was disturbed by two important omissions in your June issue on librarians:

Regional librarians are becoming increasingly a totally new breed. . . . In a regional system, concepts in service, structure, and political organization must be different from those in a single municipal or borough system.

Another group that ALA and many professional librarians tend to ignore and to denigrate are the hundreds and hundreds of dedicated people who are "librarians" to millions of people. Iowa has 384 libraries serving towns of less than 2,500. Few of . . . [their librarians] are pro. Most of them are painfully aware of their inadequacies, but they try—God, how they try!

The regional libraries are trying, too, by providing back-up professional reference service for these town librarians, by making themselves accessible through toll-free phone numbers, by interlibrary loans, by simple continuing education classes geared to their particular needs, and by expert consultant service ranging from weeding and budget preparation to providing a shoulder to cry on when things get too rough.

I have watched Iowa libraries change immeasurably in the past nine years. From little old rooms filled with little old books run by little old ladies for other little old ladies they are becoming a vibrant part of the community . . . sponsoring art classes and art shows, craft lessons and film festivals.

The United States is dedicated to providing equal education no matter where children live. Why should equal opportunity for library service be denied? . . .

Nelle Neafie, Administrator, East Central Regional Library System, Cedar Rapids, Iowa

What Are Fireflies Doing in a Small Library Anyway?

Your June Centennial issue is a pip. But of course even pips have some rough spots.

On p. 358 it is declared for the umpteenth time that "smaller libraries can't always use the LC subject headings such as 'Bioluminescence,' or the LC cataloging." Without commenting on the unidentified challenge to unidentified readers from LC cataloging, one can at any rate observe that BIOLUMINESCENCE is a serious subject for a whole book, as often in technical areas. The "smaller library," if general in character, before complaining about the subject heading, ought to be sure, it seems to me, that the *selectors* knew what they were doing when they acquired that book. How many "LC subject headings" problems are really book selection problems?

Sidney L. Jackson, Professor, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Ohio

The Salty Taste of Practical Ignorance

[Re the June *AL*:] As a ten-year veteran of LC, I was attracted first to Chris Wright's sketches of Winston Tabb and Susan Finsen of the Congressional Research Service. And as a relatively recent (1973) graduate of library school, I was heartily sympathetic with some of their brief reservations about the quality of library education. (LC employs roughly 4,500 people: I know none of the three noted above personally.) I was prompted to write by the combination of Tabb's lament that library education neither offers nor demands (nor seems to value) practical experience, and Finsen's disparagement of the contribution of part-time students to the intellectual atmosphere of library school.

I would like to ask where Finsen thinks many part-time (she seems to mean *dilettante*) library students spend their idle hours. At the U. of Arizona, and I would suspect elsewhere as well, a good many of them were working in the University and other local libraries, while the majority of full-time students had slight practical experience or none at all. Presumably Finsen feels that these full-time students' professional baptism by total immersion in the waters of theory, and the salty taste of practical ignorance burning on their tongues freed their spirits for "intellectual tension . . . student interaction, and peer learning." . . .

Lest I seem too hard on Finsen, I should acknowledge that she earlier described the lowest common denominator to which library schools must sink as being "the student right out of undergraduate school with no experience." This statement, however, is hardly compatible with her apparent contempt for students who may have to or who may choose to work in a library, or anywhere else, while they are qualifying themselves for their professional credentials.

Everett Johnson, Arlington, Virginia

"Most Interesting in 46 Years"

Heartiest congratulations on the June *American Libraries!* It is the most interesting issue during the 46 years I have been reading *AL* and its predecessor.

I greatly enjoyed "Who We Are," but am surprised that in the concepts of "professional" no recognition is given to participation in our professional organizations as being a mark of a professional librarian. Does this portend that ALA and our other library associations will be going "the way of the wooly mammoth"?

Pauline M. Foster, University, Alabama

Comparing *AL* and *LJ*

I'm not normally a "letter-to-the-editor" type, but have just finished another session with the June *AL*. That's about the third or fourth time. Though I've returned to the special issue of *LJ* commemorating the Centennial/Bicentennial event several times, there's a vitality about *AL* that *LJ* lacks. Part of it is the "people" emphasis. . . . Congratulations to you and the staff! I for one felt I had to say so.

Travis Tyer, Springfield, Illinois

WANTED:

• A Pen Pal for Ceylon School Librarian

Please be kind enough to help me.

I am a 26-year-old girl and I would like to correspond with some in your beautiful country. At present I am working in a leading school library as a librarian. So please be kind enough to find me a pen-pal from your country.

Ramya Nanayakkara, No. 121/3, Lady McCallum's Drive, Kandy, Sri Lanka (Ceylon)

• (Used) "Modern U.S. Books" for Pakistani Student

I am a student of Sri Lanka, come here under the Pakistan Cultural Scholarship and now reading for my first degree in agriculture.

Sir, I am unable to purchase the modern books printed in United States of America due to my financial situation. I would be very much obliged to you if you would kindly find me a library or any donor who would like to give used (second-hand) books, which I would very much appreciate.

D.V.S. de. S. Gamage, D-25 Tariq Hall, University of Agriculture, Lyallpur, Pakistan

• Home for Puerto Rican Historical Materials

I have an 86-page, 1904 album of Puerto Rico which contains historically significant materials. Is there some institution concerned with Puerto Rican or West Indian materials which would be interested in receiving this photograph album? It is not for sale, but will be placed in the institution which would be most appropriate. If any institution is interested, please contact the writer at Box 1224, Kingshill, St. Croix, VI 00850 for details and conditions.

Robert V. Vaughn, St. Croix, Virgin Islands

Proud

Your June 1976 issue made me proud to be a librarian.

Gene R. Dunaway, Coordinator of Library Services, Rehabilitative School Authority, Commonwealth of Virginia, Richmond □

Library Malpractice Suit

Could It Happen to You?

by Allan Angoff

The Halstead Public Library Board of Trustees debated malpractice insurance for librarians until two o'clock this morning in one of the stormiest sessions in the library's history. The seven-member board was unable to agree on who should pay legal fees in the suit brought by a local resident against the Board, Library Director Helen Lambertson, and Chief Reference Librarian Hilda Lempert, for damage to his home and personal injuries to himself and members of his family as a result of what he claims was inaccurate information contained in a book recommended to him by Mrs. Lempert.

Otto Schlumpann, 24 Seaview Ave., member of one of Halstead's oldest families and president of Schlumpann Dairy Industries, is asking $250,000 in damages because, he says, the materials specified for building a patio were inadequate for supporting such a structure and that it collapsed as a result, injuring him and his two sons, who were working with him, and wrecking the walls and ceiling of a corner room of his home.

Mrs. Lempert, long prominent in state library affairs and a twenty-two year veteran of the Halstead library, allegedly recommended a book that was published ten years ago by a publisher no longer in business. The library and its chief reference librarian were grossly negligent in continuing to circulate a long-antiquated volume and in so doing endangered the lives and homes of all library patrons who might consult it and utilize its inaccurate information, says Mr. Schlumpann in a brief filed in court by his attorneys, Hale, Goldberg, and Chillingworth.

Arthur Berger, president of the Library Board of Trustees, announced at the meeting, which began at 8 p.m., that the book, *It's Fun to Do Your Own Building: Tips for the Weekend Builder* by Dennis Gogarty, had been withdrawn from the library shelves; but Berger opposed vehemently the suspension—with or without pay—of Mrs. Lempert. Some of those attending the meeting (open to the public under a new state law governing public access to all meetings of official bodies) had demanded her suspension.

"Our librarians cannot be held responsible for the content of every book in the Halstead Library," said Berger. "We have 125,000 volumes in this building, and it is absolutely silly to expect the most highly trained professional—and Mrs. Lempert is highly trained and a credit to her profession—to vouch for the accuracy of everything in those 125,000 books. Mrs. Lempert was not engaged as a construction consultant and she must not be held responsible for the success or failure of any project undertaken by a person who borrows a book on construction."

At this point, Howard Feeley, 13 Anderson Rd., interjected, "Then you say , Mr. Berger, 'Use these books at your own risk. The Reference Department recommends them, but is not responsible after you take them home.' "

An exhausted Mr. Berger pleaded, "Let's be reasonable, ladies and gents."

A rare display of temper

Board Vice-President Whitney Pilkington, mayor of Halstead from 1940 to 1950, in a rare disagreement with the board majority and in an even rarer display of temper, remarked: "It saddens me to disagree with my friend Arthur Berger, but I must. I love the Halstead Library, but I have long felt that the professional staff has not lived up to its responsibilities.

"Librarians are always talking about being professionals just like doctors and lawyers and engineers. Well, I agree, and that's why we pay them some of the highest salaries in Halstead. But when they prescribe the wrong medicine, when there is as a result great injury, as there has been to Otto Schlumpann and his family and his beautiful home—why, that's malpractice, just as certainly as it is malpractice when a doctor removes a kidney when he should have removed the gall bladder."

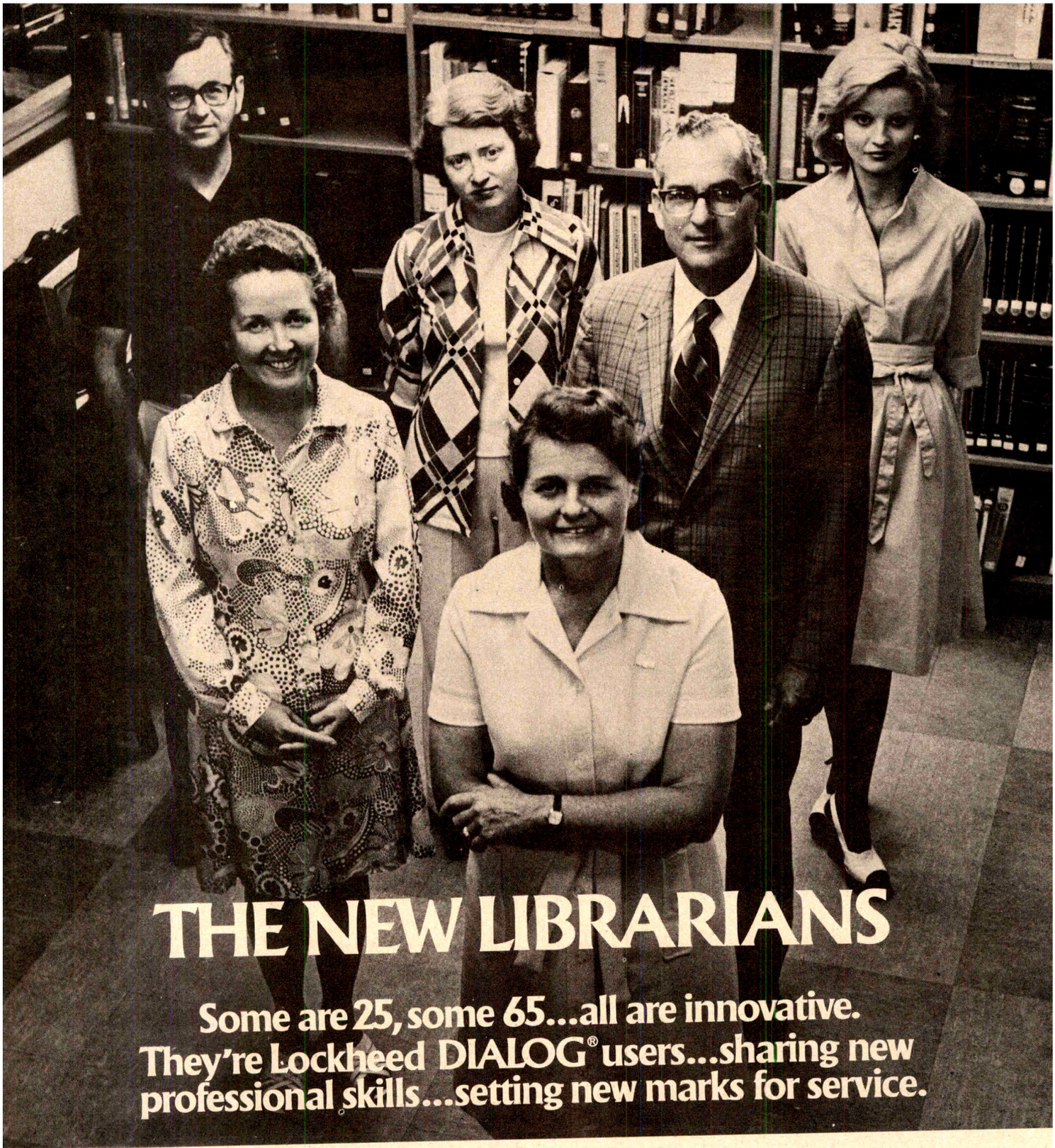
Board Member Olivia Ramapo sided with Mr. Whitney. "This isn't the last we're going to hear of malpractice by librarians," she said. "What about the people we refer to medical directories and health books and law books and the rest of the how-to-do-it books?

"In a sense, every book in the Halstead library is a lethal weapon, a time bomb —in the hands of untrained or incompetent people. Otto Schlumpann's tragic experience has proved that. Tomorrow it could be his neighbor, and the day after that it could be you or me.

"Let's guard against this happening again. Let's make sure we have a reference department worthy of its responsibilities—and, please, I pass no judgement on Hilda Lempert here. A man or a woman or a child entering the operating room of the Halstead Memorial Hospital with full faith in the surgeons and the entire professional staff can ask no less when entering the reference room of the Halstead Public Library."

Mr. Berger adjourned the meeting at 2 a.m. without calling for a vote. The board will meet again later this month after discussions with the town attorney and the state librarian. □

Ed. Note: Allan Angoff, chief of reference at the Teaneck (N.J.) Public Library almost fooled us again. When we received the following report, which he said in a cover letter was a "news clip from the Halstead Star-Times," *we were ready to stop the presses and start calling the principals involved. Luckily, we called Angoff first, and a certain note in his voice jogged our memory: Halstead, the Halstead Public Library, and the Halstead* Star-Times *are all products of Angoff's remarkable imagination—but none the less believable, and infinitely more provocative, because of it. The malpractice story isn't the first Angoff hoax to test the wits of the library press and the wisdom of the library community. We hope it's not the last.*



THE NEW LIBRARIANS

Some are 25, some 65...all are innovative. They're Lockheed DIALOG® users...sharing new professional skills...setting new marks for service.

...ONLINE LITERATURE SEARCHING...You design the search, immediately modifying as appropriate to obtain the best results...ON NEARLY ANY SUBJECT including life and physical sciences, technology, business, education, psychology and social sciences... WHEN YOUR PATRON NEEDS THEM because every DIALOG data base is available an average of 14 hours a day (and Saturdays)...AT A COST THEY CAN AFFORD with searches starting at just a few dollars from the service that offers the lowest, most effective online rates. JOIN US—JOIN THE NEW LIBRARIANS.

For further information write: Lockheed Information Retrieval Service (50-20/201), 3251 Hanover Street, Palo Alto, California 94304. Or call (800) 227-1960. In California call (415) 493-4411, X-45635.

Lockheed DIALOG®

NEW LIBRARIANS
are provided continuous access
to over eight million abstracts:

SCIENCE

BIOSIS PREVIEWS
(Biology & Life Sciences)
CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS (CA)
CONDENSATES
CA CHEMICAL NAME
DICTIONARY
CA SUBJECT INDEX ALERT
DISSERTATIONS ABSTRACTS INDEX
NAL/CAIN
(Agriculture)
PHYSICS ABSTRACTS
(INSPEC)
SPIN
(American Institute of Physics)
SCISEARCH®

TECHNOLOGY/ENGINEERING

CLAIMS™/CHEM
(Patents)
CLAIMS™/GEM
(Patents)
COMPENDEX
(Engineering Index)
COMPUTERS & CONTROL ABSTRACTS
(INSPEC)
ELECTRICAL & ELECTRONICS
ABSTRACTS (INSPEC)
ISMEC
(Mechanical Engineering)
METADEX
(Metals)
METEOROLOGICAL & GEOPHYSICAL
ABSTRACTS
NTIS
(Government Reports)
OCEANIC ABSTRACTS®
WORLD ALUMINUM ABSTRACTS

SOCIAL SCIENCES

AIM/ARM
(Vocational Education)
EXCEPTIONAL CHILD
EDUCATION ABSTRACTS
LANGUAGE & LANGUAGE
BEHAVIOR ABSTRACTS
PSYCHOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS
SOCIAL SCISEARCH®
(Social Sciences and Humanities)
SOCIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS

BUSINESS/ECONOMICS

ABI/INFORM
(Management, business operations)
CHEMICAL INDUSTRY NOTES
FOUNDATION DIRECTORY
FOUNDATION GRANTS INDEX
PREDICASTS DOMESTIC STATISTICS
PREDICASTS EIS INDUSTRIAL
PLANTS STATISTICS
PREDICASTS F&S INDEXES
(Corporate news)
PREDICASTS INTERNATIONAL
STATISTICS
PREDICASTS MARKET ABSTRACTS
PREDICASTS WEEKLY

IN THE NEWS

WHITE HOUSE CONFERENCE
ON AGAIN ~~OFF AGAIN~~

Ford to Sound Reveille for Dormant Conference

[ALA Washington Office.] President Ford announced on July 19 his intention to call the White House Conference on Library and Information Services. His statement follows:

"I am today announcing my intention to convene the White House Conference on Library and Information Services, provided for in Public Law 93-568. Realization of the full potential of this conference lies in the hands of dedicated professionals working day-to-day in this area. These individuals will make the White House Conference on Library and Information Services a successful and productive event.

"The challenge confronting those who provide information services to the public is one of harnessing modern technology. Telecommunications, computers, and micrographics must be further employed to reduce the costs of making information more widely accessible and improving the speed and accuracy with which source materials can be supplied. The librarian of today's space age serves a profession and a public more demanding and exacting than ever before.

"Within the next few months, I will request from the Congress the appropriations necessary to fund the conference and announce my appointments for the Advisory Committee to the White House Conference on Library and Information Services. It is my hope that the White House Conference on Library and Information Services will, through its State, territorial, and national assemblies, provide the impetus for advancing the quality of America's informational services."

The ALA Council, in a resolution adopted in Chicago on July 21, congratulated the President for his pledge to call the conference and affirmed ALA's commitment to cooperate in producing a White House Conference that will be a credit to the citizens of this country.

Carter cites conference

Democratic presidential candidate Jimmy Carter, in a letter to ALA President Clara Jones on the occasion of ALA's Centennial Conference, mentioned the White House Conference as one method through which the public would gain "more input into the decisions concerning the role of their local libraries." ALA Council passed a resolution on July 21 commending Carter, too, for his recognition of the importance of libraries. [See also p. 498 for national politics at ALA Conference.—Ed.]

Castagna Goes "Home" to Help Out SF Public

Born in northern California and apprenticed as a librarian there before going on to become Enoch Pratt Free Librarian and ALA president, Edwin Castagna has come out of retirement to head the San Francisco Public Library as interim director.

He will serve until the Library Commission finds a permanent replacement for Kevin Starr, who resigned July 1. Dr. Castagna will also advise on recruitment and selection of candidates.

The post pays $29,650–$35,888.

London, Watch Out— Here Comes Champ Recruiter

Ginny Martin of Indiana University has won a round trip for two to London as grand prize in the ALA Centennial Membership Sweepstakes. Ms. Martin brought in seventy new members in the contest, which fattened membership rolls by several hundred. Other top winners will be announced in October's awards coverage.

'77 Library Appropriations Stalled by Abortion Fight

A conference committee has agreed on amounts for fiscal year 1977 appropriations for several library and related programs, after the House and Senate passed differing versions of HR 14232, the Labor-HEW appropriations bill. The conference report (H. Rept. 94-1384) includes modest increases over the House versions for public and school library programs.

The Library Services and Construction Act would receive $60,237,000 ($56,900,000 for Title I, Library Ser-

(News continued on p. 494)

CHECKPOINT MK II

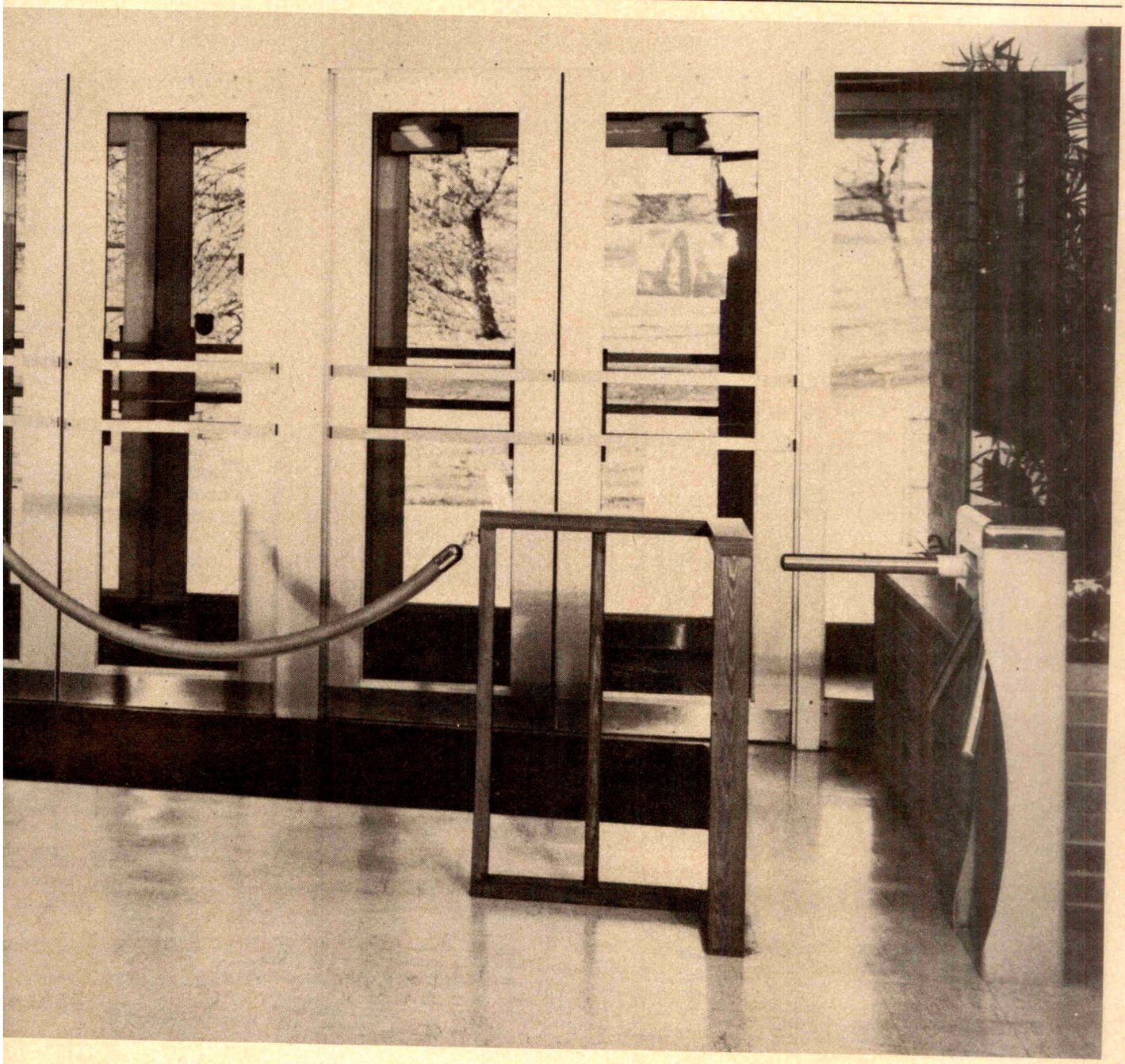
A typical Checkpoint Mk II installation. On the left, circulation desk with sensing screens, one-way electric-locking exit turnstile; center, emergency exit theatre cord; on the right, one-way manual entrance turnstile.

The tiny pressure-sensitive Checklabel — it's only three inches long — will safely guard all the items you carry in your library, from tiny foreign-language dictionaries to prints to tapes to audiovisual aids.

It can double as a bookplate and is quickly installed by hand, without the use of tools.

The non-magnetic Checkpoint Mk II System will not scramble or erase magnetic tapes — nor interfere with cardiac pacemakers. Nor will it alarm for such non-library items as three-ring notebooks, metal-rimmed

THE ONLY LIBRARY SECURITY SYSTEM THAT PROTECTS EVERYTHING IN YOUR COLLECTION WITH A SINGLE, SIMPLE LABEL



briefcases, umbrellas. You are able to take firm corrective action because there are no false alarms.

Not only is Checkpoint Mk II the smallest, simplest, most trouble-free, most economical library security system — but it is also the most effective, with a remarkable loss reduction record. (Ask to see the names and loss reduction records of nearby installations.)

Plan now to put a Checkpoint Mk II System in your budget. It's much cheaper than lost books. For all the facts, just use the coupon.

CHECKPOINT SYSTEMS, INC.

IN THE U.S.A.: 110 EAST GLOUCESTER PIKE, BARRINGTON, NJ 08007
IN CANADA: HIGHWAY 17 EAST, CUMBERLAND, ONTARIO K0A 1S0
A member company of Logistics Industries Corp. (A.S.E.)

Yes, I'd like the facts on how the CHECKPOINT Mk II System can protect my library.

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____ PHONE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 246 ON READER CARD

Pat Woodrum

Succeeds Allie Beth Martin. Acting director of the Tulsa City-County Library System since the death of Director Allie Beth Martin in April, Pat Woodrum has been named to head the system, one of the nation's most progressive. Ms. Woodrum (Mrs. Clayton), who received her library degree from the University of Oklahoma, joined TCCL in 1964 and has held several high administrative posts there. She chairs ALA's Committee on Standards and is active in many community organizations.

---

vice, and $3,337,000 for Title III, Interlibrary Cooperation), and the Elementary and Secondary Education Act libraries and learning resources program would receive $154,330,000 in forward funding for FY 1978. The House approved the conference report amounts on Aug. 10, but insisted in a separate vote on a House amendment that no fund in the bill would be used to pay for abortions. The Senate had deleted this provision, but will now have to vote on it again. Until this controversial issue is resolved, the Labor-HEW appropriations bill cannot go to the President, who is expected to veto it in any case.

OCLC Center in West

California may have CLASS, but it's also got OCLC now.

The Ohio College Library Center has opened a Western Service Center in Claremont, Calif., to work closely with the growing number of West Coast libraries participating in the nationwide on-line union catalog.

The center, located at 9th and Dartmouth, Claremont 91711, will assist in training, card-production profiling, and general day to day updating and trouble shooting for local participants in the 1,200-terminal network.

The Western Center telephone is (714) 626-6305.

Copyright Markup Reported to Full Committee, but with Controversial NTIS Clause

The House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties and the Administration of Justice on August 3 unanimously reported the copyright revision bill (S. 22) as amended to the full Judiciary Committee, completing the lengthy markup process begun by the subcommittee in February.

The full Judiciary Committee was scheduled to consider the bill at the end of August, and could report it to the full House early in September.

In a move whose swiftness took librarians by surprise, the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) of the Commerce Dept. got through a clause in the markup that would enable it to copyright its publications under the Universal Copyright Convention.

NTIS is already issuing documents with a large notice of copyright (and smaller notice that the copyright is under UCC, not U.S. copyright law).

The clause, backed up by arguments that the Soviet Union and others are making improper copies of U.S. technical documents, went through without controversy. But the ALA Washington Office is protesting vigorously.

At the ALA Centennial Conference, the ALA Council passed a resolution of principle: that publications produced with public monies remain free of copyright constraints. The resolution was developed by ALA's Government Documents Round Table in response to the NTIS action.

Preliminary Figures Show Academic Salary Patterns

Returns from some 1,200 academic libraries representing about 13,000 professionals confirm that, on the average, women are paid less than men at every level of employment from beginning librarian to director, with differences ranging from 3.2 percent at entry level to 23.3 percent at director's.

Salaries for all academic librarians average significantly less than average salaries of teaching faculty members, according to the Association of College and Research Libraries survey.

Women head about one third of the libraries, but more than two thirds of all departments.

Full results of the survey, which was funded in part by the Council on Library Resources, will appear in the fall.

Will the Real ALA Centennial Please Rise?

The official birth of ALA took place October 6, 1876, in Philadelphia, and the right moment in the right town will not go unheralded one hundred years later.

An ALA Commemorative Session will close the Fifth *Journal of Library History*/Beta Phi Mu Library History Seminar Oct. 3-6 at the Bellevue-Stratford Hotel, Philadelphia.

Among the speakers on the four-day program are Dan Lacy, Edward Holley, John Y. Cole, Laurel Grotzinger ("Dewey's 'Splendid Women' and Their Impact on Library Education"), David Kaser, Donald Foos, and Phyllis Dain.

Registration is $40. Forms and information: John B. Hall, Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel University, Philadelphia 19104.

Senate Tax Reform Would Revive Gifts to Libraries

The Senate on August 6 passed the Tax Reform Act of 1976 (HR 10612) by a vote of 49-22. The bill is quite different from the version passed last year by the House. Among the numerous amendments added by both the Senate Finance Committee, chaired by Sen. Russell Long (D-La.), and on the Senate floor, are a limited tax deduction for charitable donations of artistic or literary works, and an investment tax credit for educational films.

The amendment providing for a tax credit of 30 percent of the market value of a literary, musical, or artistic composition donated by the creator to a charitable organization such as a library or museum was sponsored by Senators Javits (R-N.Y.), Ribicoff (D-Conn.), Pell (D-R.I.), Humphrey (D-Minn.), Magnuson, (D-Wash.), Durkin (D-N.H.), and Church (D-Ida.). The Javits amendment would deny the tax credit to material prepared by a public official while in office.

Pre-1969 tax law encouraged the donation of scholarly materials, but a reform measure in that year barred income tax deductions for all such gifts. The 1969 law was aimed at curbing abuses, especially by politicians donating their papers; but it also affected authors, composers, artists, and public figures who had been contributing materials of legitimate interest.

The Library of Congress found that 36 authors and 35 composers who had

made regular donations before 1969 had stopped giving altogether, and other libraries were similarly affected.

The Senate tax bill also extends the investment tax credit, intended to stimulate investment in areas requiring heavy capital outlay, to educational films as well as commercial films. A Kennedy amendment repealing the investment tax credit for all films was defeated.

The House-passed measure contains neither the tax credit for literary and artistic donations nor the investment tax credit for educational films. A Senate-House conference committee will have to reconcile the extensive differences between the two versions.

Libraries Could Tap Public Works $2 Billion by October

The Public Works Employment Act of 1976 (S. 3201) became Public Law 94-369 on July 22 after both the House and Senate voted to override President Ford's July 6 veto. The new law provides a direct grant program for local public works projects, including libraries, and countercyclical (anti-recession) assistance for state and local governments.

The law authorizes $2 billion in grants to local and state governments for public works construction projects, with priority given to local governments and to areas with high unemployment. Applications must be acted upon within 60 days and on-site labor must begin within 90 days of project approval. Regulations were expected to be published in the August 23 *Federal Register* by the Economic Development Administration (EDA, Commerce Dept.), which will administer this part of the program. Librarians should contact their local or regional EDA office for more information.

The Treasury Department's Office of Revenue Sharing will administer the countercyclical assistance program, which would be triggered on and off by unemployment rates. Up to $1.25 billion is authorized, to be provided on an emergency basis in times of recession, one-third to state governments and two-thirds to local governments, to help those governments maintain basic services.

In some cases, library services might be eligible for the emergency funds.

On Aug. 10, the House Appropriations Committee reported out a bill on the two programs, with floor action scheduled for Aug. 25. Titles I and II would be funded at the full authorization levels of $2 billion and $1.25 billion, as above. A Presidential veto of the appropriations bill is expected, so funds —if the veto is overridden—would probably not be available before October.

Hotho

a name to know...

for dependable service libraries have enjoyed more than 18 years. Save up to 50% or more on the best selection of high interest library titles. An extra 15% discount is yours by subscribing to the Hotho Review Plan. Careful invoicing and fast delivery saves important time for busy librarians. Let a Hotho representative talk with you today. Or write for our free catalog or more information about the Hotho Review Plan. You'll know why we are . . .

A Better Way To Buy Books

victor hotho & co.
P. O. Box 9738 Fort Worth, Texas 76107

☐ Send me a free catalog.
☐ Send me information about the Hotho Review Plan.

Library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Librarian_____

vhc victor hotho & co.
916 NORWOOD, FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76107
or Call Collect 817/335-1833

CIRCLE 243 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Q. A local author (a professor) has asked: How do I obtain an LC card number for a manuscript now ready for publication? Can a title issued by a small printer be worked into the CIP (Cataloging-In-Publication) routines at LC? How about obtaining an ISSN for a new serial title? M.P., Texas

A. For definitive answers to your questions, we turned to Paul Edlund, executive officer, Processing Department of the Library of Congress. His advice on obtaining a preassigned LC catalog card number for a publication: "The publisher should submit information about the book such as author, title, place of publication and publisher as they will appear in the book, proposed date of publication, approximate number of pages, and whether or not the book will be copyrighted. Forms are available upon request from the CIP Office, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20540. If the book is determined eligible, a confirmation slip bearing the card number will be returned to the publisher. The number should then be reproduced on the copyright page of the book and the required complimentary copy of the book sent to the CIP Office."

As for joining the CIP program, Edlund states that "any publisher may submit material for CIP; publishers wishing to participate should request forms and procedures manuals from the CIP Office (address noted above)."

"A publisher who wants an ISSN for a serial title should contact the National Serials Data Program, LC, Washington, DC 20540. The publisher will be sent a brief guide to the ISSN, a brochure outlining requirements, and a Serials Data Sheet. The publisher must send NSDP either a sample issue of the publication (or artist's layout if it is not yet published) or a photocopy of the cover, title page, and masthead, as well as a completed Serials Data Sheet. Within two days of receipt, NSDP will assign an ISSN, assuming there are no unusual complications, and notify the publisher of the assignment made. As part of notification, NSDP will send a publisher's guide explaining how to use and display the ISSN."

Q. Your articles on OCLC (May issue, pp. 258–75) were very informative, but you failed to address the rumor that CIP data will soon be replaced by a machine-readable code similar to that found on goods on the grocer's shelf, and that cataloging will then be a simple process of passing the title page over an optical scanner at the cataloging terminal (just as the bar code passes before the scanner at the more advanced supermarkets). Upon reading the code, OCLC's computers would generate the corresponding catalog cards. Steve Marquardt, Memorial Library, Macomb, Illinois.

A. James E. Rush, OCLC's director of research and development, comments that, since most bar codes provide only for the encoding of numeric data (stock numbers, etc.), the idea of replacing human-readable CIP data with machine-readable bar coding is probably impossible at present. Mr. Rush added, however, that "for use in circulation control, bar-coded ISBN or ISSN provided on the cover and/or title page of a publication by the publisher would be quite desirable. Bar-coded spine labels would also be quite useful for charging, discharging, and inventorying."

Q. Our attempts to secure complete information about the Children's Literature Association from addresses in Kalamazoo, Mich., and Storrs, Conn., have resulted in returned letters stamped "no forwarding order on file." Could you please supply current information about the association or a usable address? Clarence W. Beasley, Jr., St. John the Baptist Parish Library, LaPlace, Louisiana

A. The Children's Literature Association is still alive and anxious to hear from you, *Action Line* discovered; top-level shifts within ChLa caused an unfortunate break in communications earlier this year. All correspondence and membership requests should now be directed to the association's new executive secretary, Rachel Fordyce, c/o the English Dept., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA 24066.

Founded in 1972, the association is essentially a university-oriented organization, formed to advance the scholarly and critical teaching of children's literature, especially on a college level. ChLA also plans to work in conjunction with other organizations, with publishers, and with the public to provide dissemination of information about children's literature. Membership, now numbering nearly 400, is open to anyone interested in children's books—college faculty, authors, librarians, publishers, and parents. Annual membership dues are $15, individual; $8, student; and $22, libraries and instiutions. ChLA publishes a quarterly newsletter for members only, and an annual journal, *Children's Literature: The Great Excluded.* The association's next annual conference will take place March 25–27, 1977, in Ypsilanti, Mich., on the theme, "What Makes a Good Children's Book Good?"

ACTION LINE welcomes questions on library-related matters from librarians, library support staff, publishers, authors, and users. Questions selected for publication will be those considered the most timely and representative of reader concerns. ***We are now able to acknowledge receipt of questions and either return or refer those queries not chosen for the column.*** **Restrictions:** *ACTION LINE cannot accept questions which are personal in nature; e.g., those dealing with particular employer/employee relations. Limitations on staff time also preclude answering consumer complaints about the service of publishers or other commercial firms (with the exception of ALA), as well as requests for comparative evaluation and reviews (see also more detailed announcement in AL, September, p. 461).* **How to Send Questions:** *Type (double-space) your questions on an 8½" by 11" sheet of paper with the clear heading, ACTION LINE, and your full name, position, address, and telephone number. If the name is not to be published, tell us, and we'll print only your initials and state. Send all queries (no phone calls, please) to ACTION LINE, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.*

In "Profile," Section 3: "That Jones Woman"

ALA FORECAST

Bright Centennial sunshine and seasonal temperatures. *Long range:* High pressures which, in the words of the ALA controller, "portend great distress."

★ ★ ★ ★

Four Star Edition

FOUR SECTIONS

1—*News:* actions, politics
2—*Perceptions:* features, sports, financial
3—*Profile:* portraits, fashion, food, lifestyle, editorials
4—*Convention Life Magazine:* picture stories from ALA's Centennial

SECTION 1 NEWS

The Conference Plaindealer

News and Features from the Centennial Conference of the American Library Association, July 18-24, 1976, Chicago

Conferees with state placards march toward second century.

12,015 gather for ALA's big 100th; Go 100 directions into next era

Boorstin presence, park fair, gala evenings and celebrations color birthday fling in Chicago

1,800-plus meetings set dubious mark; New groups emerge; consciousness raised

CHICAGO—In the very week that Viking I landed on Mars to begin its search for life, some 12,000 participants in the American Library Association's 100th birthday celebration landed here to enjoy life as they found it: life of the mind, of the spirit, and the belly.

The mind show ran throughout the July 18–24 conference period, spreading out over more than 1,800 meetings, three special lectures in the "Life of the Mind" series, and programs featuring such thought-piquers as I.F. Stone, Julian Bond, and Susan Brownmiller.

Bicentennial-weary spirits revived and flourished on conference offerings: a private showing of the touring exhibit, "The World of Franklin and Jefferson," at the Art Institute Galleries; drum-and-fife corps, Liberty Bell, and other Americana at an open fair preceding a symphony concert for conferees in Grant Park; and a "Librarians-at-Large" day enhancing the spirit of community for the 446 guests sharing on-site work experiences with scores of Chicago librarians.

Also, commemorative programs celebrating the centennial of the association and of the Dewey Decimal Classification, and honoring such long-time library leaders as Keyes D. Metcalf; the Silver Anniversary of the American Association of

Continued on p. 499.

ALA policy makers set house in order

ADJOURNING A HALF HOUR early turned out to be the hottest action in the first session of ALA's policy-making body as it began a supposedly light Centennial Conference agenda. But by the last of Council's three sessions, there was more business before it than could be handled in the time alloted, and no lack of business accomplished in its wake.

Council put its association's house a little more in order; it swept at a few dark corners of the house of librarianship; and, standing at the doorway of ALA, it made known its position on some library-related activities of the outside world.

AMONG THE RESULTS of the summer 1976 Council ac-

Continued on p. 503.

Carter to ALA:
Republican Library Support "Uncoordinated, Confused"

THE LIBRARY VOTE may be peanuts to both Jimmy Carter and Gerald Ford, but neither man passed up the opportunity to give a firm nod to library interests during the 100th anniversary conference of the American Library Association.

President Ford sent a message announcing his intention to call within a few months the long-awaited White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services. The announcement also coincided with the sixth anniversary of the Republican-appointed National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, and NCLIS-produced buttons saying "Yes, Virginia, there will be a White House Conference" were distributed to conferees as fast as a happy NCLIS Director Al Trezza could shovel them out.

The large buttons, however, could not obscure the small-change attitude toward libraries of the last two Republican administrations, and Jimmy Carter moved quickly to the attack in a statement cast in the form of a letter to ALA President Jones and read to the conferees.

Quoting John Kennedy and recalling that service on a Georgia library board was his own "first position in public life," Carter emphasized "streamlining of government" and "federal help for the nation's library system . . . funded on a sustained and stable basis."

"Consolidation should not be a code word for cutbacks," said Carter. "Adequate funding must be available . . . Libraries are a national resource, and all of the nation must share in their upkeep. . . . The strength of our system of government is the collective wisdom of our people. Our libraries are one crucial foundation of that wisdom. . . . If we are to have an educated and informed population, we need a strong and open library system supported by a committed administration."

Carter cited the last four years of "budget cutbacks, freezes, and impoundments" which "have forced libraries all over the nation to sharply curtail their programs." Describing present federal assistance as "uncoordinated, confused, and multi-faceted," Carter called for re-evaluation of "federal help for libraries so that the assistance reaches those who need it and so that waste and duplication are eliminated."

ALA responded to Carter's statement with a resolution thanking him "for bringing libraries to the attention of members of his party and to the notice of citizens who will be examining issues in the process of the national election." The resolution also noted that ALA "offers its cooperation to Jimmy Carter in informing the people" about libraries and the need for library support and commends Carter for "his recognition of the services provided by libraries."

ALTHOUGH AT THE PRESENT WRITING Carter has no task force devoted solely to libraries and information, Grolier Educational Corporation President and ALA Life Member Ted Waller is on Carter's education task force, and provides part of Carter's input on library affairs, as do NCLIS Commissioner and library trustee Lou Lerner and a host of Georgia Librarians.

Carter's record of listening to librarians is good. Emily Payne, director of the Tri-County Regional Library in Rome, Ga., chaired the Georgia Library Association Governmental Relations Committee while Carter was governor. She told *American Libraries* that when her group visited Carter during his second week in office, it managed to secure not its immediate funding requests, but instead $10,000 for a survey of library service and organization in the state. At the same time Carter sought, and was given, advisory GLA aid in improving the Governor's Mansion library. Later in his administration, state money was provided for public library construction and for support of the University of Georgia library program, and Carter fought hard for LSCA funds and against revenue sharing.

Carter's awareness of library needs and of the value of good information services found a national forum at the 1974 American Society for Information Science conference in Atlanta. Carter keynoted that conference with a speech that ASIS people recall with feeling in this election year. New ALA Councilor Ruth Tighe of the NCLIS staff commented that "the speech showed he really understands what information is and what information transfer is all about."

Apparently Carter and his staff also know who the experts are in information management; when they wanted to set up an "issues file" of the candidate's speeches and publications, they went to librarians—those at Emory University in Atlanta—for help and advice in organizing and operating their collection.

JIMMY CARTER HAS REMARKED that his tenure as vice-chairperson of the Americus Carnegie Library Association Board, on which he began serving in 1961, "launched me into public office." He holds library card number five from what is now called the Lake Blackshear Regional Library, and he was on hand this spring for the dedication of the library's new building.

Georgia librarians, described by Ms. Payne as "behind him 100 percent," feel they had something to do with getting Jimmy Carter started on his political quest. She recalls that when Carter was running for governor in a field of twelve hopefuls, the GLA Governmental Relations Committee set up a candidates' meeting to fit the schedule of former governor Carl Sanders, who was then seen as the leading contender. Sanders didn't show up at the meeting, but Carter did, and his articulate and friendly manner at that heavily publicized gathering gave him good exposure and won him many friends.

One of those friends was Emily Payne. "We like to think we turned the tide for him," she reminisces, obviously hoping that tide is still on the rise.

—*L.M.*

Bond, Stone straight talk pleases ALA 100 crowds

Vigorously exercising their right to free speech, Georgia State Senator Julian Bond (left) and Washington watchdog I.F. "Izzy" Stone (right) each drew packed houses and many glad hands during the Centennial Conference week. In an address sponsored by the Association of College and Research Libraries, Bond scored present government policy for the poor as one of "malignant neglect," and called for a new "non-partisan coalition of need." I.F. Stone gave the U.S. intelligence establishment a severe tongue-lashing in a speech sponsored by the Intellectual Freedom Round Table. Stone charged that the concept of "national security" is the biggest single threat to First Amendment freedoms and proposed CIA abolition.

12,015 gather . . .

Continued from p. 497.

School Librarians; and an inaugural finale with showers of awards and a rousing address by incoming President Clara Stanton Jones, who called on librarians to "appreciate the true weight of their contribution in the delicate and desperate balance in today's world," and to make sure the rest of the world appreciates it:

"As we go forward, now," she said, "it is extremely important to gain more conscious public recognition of the magnitude of libraries and library work."

LIFE OF THE BELLY ran the full range of human sustenance, from a popcorn and pretzel supper at Brookfield Zoo, where the Junior Members Round Table hosted a scholarship evening, to imaginative offerings capped by strawberries and champagne at an International Relations Round Table reception in the Newberry Library —refreshments by renowned bibliophile and chef, Louis Szathmary.

Between these extremes, conferees found hot dogs at the fair, and luncheon fowl and banquet roasts in abundance. Some 3,000 registered exhibitors representing 379 firms also took part in the good life, leaving their 600 booths at cocktail hour to honeycomb the hotels with open receptions.

CONFERENCE GOERS dealt, too, with the life of the association and of the nation's library services. The conference theme was merely, "Celebrate," and agendas were kept light for the most part. But major issues and announcements found their way into the general programs:

• President Ford sent a message to the conference announcing that he would soon call for the White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services.

• Democratic nominee Jimmy Carter made his own library platform available for a reading at the ALA conference.

• The association's governing Council, acting on a resolution coming to it from a general membership session, passed a sweeping measure to increase awareness of sexism and racism as it may appear in the library profession itself and in library services.

• The ALA Public Library Association launched an ambitious "Project Survival" to stop the deterioration of financial support for libraries of all types. Kicking off the project with a brief address was Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin, who met hundreds of his new colleagues from hard-pressed American libraries during his intensive two-day visit to the Centennial Conference.

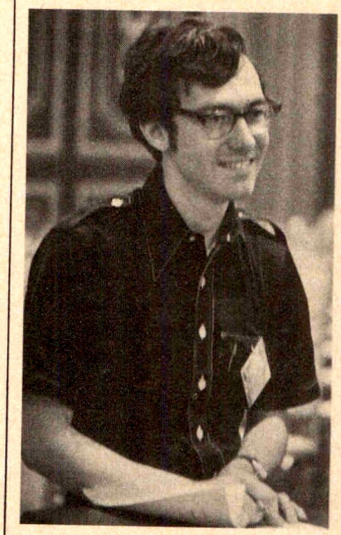
SUPPORTING RESOLUTION to increase library awareness of racism and sexism is Marva Deloach of Hampton Institute, Virginia.

• A series of meetings and Executive Board actions brought the association closer to an approach toward—if not a solution of—structural problems arising from diminishing divisional income (fewer association members are opting for divisional membership now that an extra $15 in yearly dues is required for each).

• But at the same time, the ALA structure became slightly more byzantine with the launching of several more special interest groups and activities, among them: a standing Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship; a General Consultants Discussion Group within the Assn. of State Library Agencies; a joint committee of the National Park Service and ALA Children's Services Division relating to Park Service materials for young people; a Task Force for Libraries and Library Workers Facing Financial Crises; an ad hoc subcommittee (of the Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged Advisory Committee) on library service to Appalachians; a Conservative Librarians Caucus; and an ad hoc committee to explore an appropriate structure for a services-to-the-deaf unit in ALA.

Also launched was a tongue-in-bagpipe Celtic Librarians Caucus; an informal Librarians United to Fight Costly Silly Unnecessary Title Changes (in serials); an annual conference display of recommended, currently available foreign books for children, coordinated by the Children's Services Division Committee on the Selection of Foreign Children's Books; a CIS/ALA/Government Documents Round Table Award for Excellence in The Use of Federal Documents; and a John Philip Immroth Award for Outstanding Contributions to Intellectual Freedom, established by the Intellectual Freedom Round Table.

The ALA Council reinstituted a Joint ALA/American Assn. of Publishers Committee to improve communication between the two groups, thus enlarging on the purposes of an earlier, more specialized Joint Committee.



OPPOSING racism/sexism resolution, Stephen Fulchino of Medford, Mass., declared that "conservatives have been taking a beating in this association." He describes himself as a libertarian.

CUTTING BACK of activities and units also took place during the conference, some of it pro forma as small mission-oriented units whose charge had been carried out were disbanded.

The Executive Board also abolished its Executive Committee, originally established as a body to perform groundwork necessary for effective quarterly meetings of the full board. But board members in a lengthy discussion indicated that it was more trouble than it was worth. (One library journal had gone so far recently as to imply that it was a secretive super-Board, making the big decisions behind closed doors.)

Touching all business meetings during the week was the shadow of serious limitations in the future on the proliferation of units and their programs. The association has achieved a small surplus in the general funds budget in the past two years, but such major expenses in the near future as division subsidies and a new classification and pay structure for the ALA staff will put the squeeze on unit programs, except on those which are self-supporting.

One heard the phrase "hard decisions to come" spoken gravely in meeting after meeting. Even at this conference, the board had to play stern parent and deny round table status to two very compelling interests: instruction in library use, and library service to the deaf. Representatives of both groups had secured hundreds of signatures of potential round table members.

THE MANY DIRECTIONS, special interests, and competing priorities within ALA were never more in evidence than at the Centennial Conference. In the spirit of the American Bicentennial, one might have celebrated such diversity as healthy pluralism. Action against racism and sexism on the Council floor tied in with a special Multi-Ethnic Workshop, a tour of some ethnic collections in Chicago, and programs throughout the week held by: the Black Caucus of ALA; the Italian Caucus; Jewish Caucus; Christian Librarians Fellowship; Women Library Workers; SRRT Gay Liberation Task Force; REFORMA (National Association of Spanish Speaking Librarians in the United States, an ALA affiliate), and several of the new groups noted earlier.

From another perspective, one could view ALA's enormous variety of interests as a diffusion of the concentrated energy needed to advance the whole of librarianship in an increasingly competitive race for institutional survival. Unless, of course, the whole is no more than the sum of its parts.

The question is one that ALA members will surely be discussing well into 2076, when a thousand library interests will again converge, one hopes, to celebrate.

—A.P.

ALA recognizes past—through people who made it happen

THE CENTENNIAL CONFERENCE was a time for ALA to look to its past as well as its future and to draw inspiration from past leaders in librarianship. This year, in addition to awarding its lofty honorary memberships to eight persons, ALA gave ten Special Centennial Citations to recognize outstanding contributions to the profession, and awarded a Centennial Honorary Membership posthumously to Allie Beth Martin, 1975-76 ALA president.

Ms. Martin's absence was felt with sorrow, but also, the echos of her intensity and strength pervaded the conference week.

New honorary members of ALA are ROBERT BINGHAM DOFFINS, ALA president from 1951 to 1953 and former dean of library administration, University of Illinois; MARY VIRGINIA GAVER, 1966–67 ALA president, past president of ALA's Library Administration Division and American Association of School Librarians and a former professor at the Rutgers University Graduate Library School; VIRGINIA LACY JONES, dean and professor at the Atlanta University School of Library Service and a past president of the American Association of Library Schools; HERMAN LIEBAERS, Royal Librarian of Belgium from 1956 to 1973, president of the International Federation of Library Associations from 1969 to 1974, and one of the Centennial Conference "Libraries and the Life of the Mind in America" speakers; EDMON LOW, library educator and administrator who twice served ALA as vice-president and now chairs the Subcommittee on Copyright Issues; DANIEL MELCHER, publisher, author, library trustee, and donor of the Newbery and Caldecott Medals presented annually by the Children's Services Division; the late MARY U. ROTHROCK, a pioneer in the development of library service at the local, state, regional, and national levels (honorary memberships are not ordinarily awarded posthumously; Ms. Rothrock, like Allie Beth Martin, died after she had been elected to honorary membership but before the official presentation); and JESSE SHERA, dean emeritus of the School of Library Science at Case Western Reserve University.

RECIPIENTS of Special Centennial Citations are: FLORENCE ANDERSON, secretary to the Carnegie Corporation since 1954; FRED C. COLE, president of the Council on Library Resources; EMERSON GREENAWAY, library administrator and educator; HOWARD HAYCRAFT, chairman of the board of The H. W. Wilson Company; FRANCES ELIZABETH HENNE, retired professor at Columbia's School of Library Service and an AASL past president; WALLACE VAN JACKSON, a leader in the development of black academic libraries in the U.S. and of library service in Africa; FRANK MCKENNA, executive director of the Special Libraries Association; GRACE STEVENSON, former deputy executive director of ALA; FREDERICK THORPE, a pioneer in the commercial publication of large print books for the adult visually handicapped; and THEODORE WALLER, president of the Grolier Educational Corporation.

Keyes D. Metcalf

PAST PRESIDENTS of ALA were honored at the Inaugural Banquet with a special tribute to their individual contributions to the association. Those past presidents attending were LILLIAN BRADSHAW, JAMES E. BRYAN, EDWIN A. CASTAGNA, WILLIAM S. DIX, KEITH DOMS, ROBERT B. DOWNS, MARY V. GAVER, CLARENCE R. GRAHAM, EMERSON GREENAWAY, EDWARD G. HOLLEY, JEAN E. LOWRIE, ROGER MCDONOUGH, KEYES D. METCALF, L. QUINCY MUMFORD, FRANCES LANDER SPAIN, and FRED WAGMAN. (Foster E. Mohrhardt had been in town earlier in the week but could not attend the banquet.)

Most of these past presidents are still active in ALA affairs, and many took part enthusiastically in the week's celebrations and deliberations.

Only the day before the Inaugural Banquet, Past President Metcalf had delighted the third General Session with pithy reminiscences about the last four Librarians of Congress, all of whom he knew and one of whom —L. Quincy Mumford—is himself an ALA past president.

Earlier that week, it was 87-year-old Metcalf who was the object of reminiscence, as he was saluted by the Buildings for College and University Libraries Committee of LAD's Buildings and Equipment Section. Speakers included a librarian and an architect who worked with Metcalf on some of the more than 600 projects credited to him, and a library building planner who had heretofore known Metcalf only through his writings.

It was a gracious and low-key testimonial to an energetic librarian known not only for his building planning work but also for important contributions in the fields of cooperative programs and personnel development.

Special Centennial Citation recipients are, standing from left, Theodore Waller, Fred Cole, Frank McKenna, Emerson Greenaway, and Frederick Thorpe. Seated, Frances E. Henne, Wallace Van Jackson, Grace Stevenson, and Howard Haycraft. Absent: Florence Anderson.

Son of Dewey, 89, gives ALA baby cup, gets T-shirt

The following audio greeting was presented at an American Library History Round Table program on July 20. Godfrey Dewey's remarks were taped earlier at his Lake Placid home by Sarah K. Vann (U. of Hawaii library school), ALHRT chairperson. Ms. Vann presented Melvil Dewey's son with an ALA T-shirt bearing his father's likeness, and she reports that the "younger" Dewey, who celebrates his eighty-ninth birthday this month, was delighted with the gift.

IT IS AS THE SON of my father Melvil Dewey, who was the most dynamic influence in the founding of the ALA, that I am being asked to bring a word of greeting to their centennial meeting. As an additional credential, perhaps, I was nicknamed at birth "the ALA baby," as being the first child born, both of whose parents were members of the ALA. At that time I was given a silver child's mug inscribed "ALA Dewey, Sep. 3, 1887," which I have cherished through the years. As I can't take it with me, I am returning it as a memento, to the ALA.

At this Centennial Conference of the ALA, I hope my brief greetings may serve to revitalize the inspiration of my father, the man who—more than any other—made librarianship a profession.

At the close of the 1876 conference, several of the leading, older librarians expressed their gratification and urged that a similar conference should be held each five or ten years. It was Melvil Dewey, the secretary of the 1876 conference, who insisted on annual meetings, and, by assuming the duties of secretary until 1890, assured the preservation and development of the fledgling organization which he was instrumental in incorporating under Massachusetts state law in 1879, on a date happily coinciding with his birthday, December 10.

AFTER THE 1876 MEETING, he wrote in the *Library Journal*, volume one, pages 245-247, of which he was first managing editor, that the necessary preliminaries are finished and we are ready for actual work. In that same essay he predicted that after the foundation work by competent committees had been completed, the association would turn to its main problem, the education of the masses through the libraries—securing the best reading for the largest number at the least "expense." This slogan expressed the lifelong basis of his interest in libraries and librarianship; but with his passion for economy of effort, including writing and speaking, he soon substituted the word "cost."

HE FIRST SERVED as president in 1890–91, but resigned because of ill health before the San Francisco conference. He edited the papers prepared for the conference held at the Colombian Exposition, 1893, known as the "World Fair Papers," and at that time was again president of the association 1892-93.

At the fiftieth anniversary of the association, Dewey spoke on our next half century, and it is reported that the clear, far-seeing vision of the dreamer was in full sight. He asserted confidence at that time that the future of the association is still larger and better than the past and urged that librarians not be staggered at anything that is good, however fanciful it may seem at first.

I cannot close this brief reading better than by quoting Melvil Dewey's final sentence in that talk: "Men and women of the American Library Association, what will you do with the stupendous fifty years ahead?"

Refrain of "hard decisions" haunts struggling divisions

"THERE ARE GOING to have to be some very hard decisions made and nobody's going to enjoy them." These words from ALA Past President Ed Holley echoed sentiments heard often and in many different quarters during the Centennial Conference. Similar counsel was given in most decision-making groups within ALA, as tight money and ALA structural complexity tempered discussion and introduced some serious moments between celebrations of the association's hundred-year history.

Divisions reported having a hard time "making it" as self-supporting units. Round tables received their first formal assessment request (5–10 percent, based on estimation of their use of ALA/HQ services). Executive Board approved for staff study and comment several DISC (Divisional Interest Special Committee) suggestions for divisional money-making through increase of various conference and continuing education program fees.

The hard decisions had begun.

DURING THE WEEK there were frequent references to the need for an in-depth study of ALA structure. The new ALA Future Structure Committee, chaired by Executive Board Member Helen Tuttle, began preliminary work at the conference, and Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth is now formulating a written statement of the committee's charge.

A second new group will also be looking at ALA structural complexities. DISC has set up an ad hoc subcommittee to study the specific area of interrelationships of types-of-activities units with types-of-libraries units.

Another DISC action should ease problems new division officers face in their first dealings with ALA structure. DISC voiced support of "the creation of an ongoing orientation program for all divisional board and committee chairpersons, including division units," and Executive Board has approved this suggestion, with the provision that no extra funds will be necessary for implementation.

ALA'S MONEY WORRIES are closely related to its structural complexity. Not only is library money tight all over, but this year money for ALA divisions is even tighter. As the deadline for financial autonomy of divisions approaches, it is becoming clear that some of the divisions will not meet projected budgets. "It may well be impossible for the divisions to be self-supporting," says DISC Chairperson Bill DeJohn (Illinois State Library).

More than one conferee suggested that perhaps this transitional year has not really changed things at all, but only, as AASL outgoing President Judy Letsinger (Raleigh, N.C.) said in a DISC meeting, "relocated the deficit from ALA general funds to divisional budgets." However, according to ALA Past President Ed Holley, even the general funds are only tenuously balanced, and things are not going to get any easier.

"THE DECISIONS we make now are risk-taking decisions," said ACRL Past President Bill Axford (U. of Oregon) at an ACRL board meeting. "It's the first time in a long time that they have been."

Regarding the divisional crisis, one thing is clear: there is a compelling need now, as ACRL Executive Secretary Beverly Lynch explained to her division's board, "to put budget priorities in line with program priorities."

—*L.M.*

Tugging on Smokey the Bear

Conflicts between type-of-library and type-of-activity units sometimes led to confusion as to which unit was responsible for a given matter.

For example, Section 4 of Council Document 74 puts forth a National Park Service request for the establishment of a Park Service/ALA Children's Services Division joint committee to evaluate materials for sale in U.S. parks "and to discuss other mutual interests and concerns."

This seemingly simple request became tangled up in concern over whether other ALA units should properly become involved, since many units' purview might be defined as including the parks. After lengthy debate, a voice of reason assessed the situation: "This pulling and tugging on Smokey the Bear is getting us nowhere."

The matter was quickly tabled until the next day, when Section IV passed with no difficulty.

Actions on the Big Board

ACTIONS of the ALA Executive Board taking place during the Centennial Conference and not reported elsewhere in *Plaindealer* include the following:

• The board accepted the report of a Select Committee to Hear the Accreditation Appeal from the San Jose State University Department of Librarianship and concurred in the findings of the report. It affirmed the decision of the Committee on Accreditation not to accredit the San Jose program leading to the degree of master of arts in librarianship.

• The Committee on Accreditation asked to hike the fee to schools for accreditation team site visits. The board okayed a rise from $100 to $350 to help meet costs.

• Contributions in memory of 1975/76 ALA President Allie Beth Martin, the board recommended, should be concentrated on the Tulsa City-County Library Allie Beth Martin Scholarship Fund.

• Board support was extended to the American Association of Historians Newspaper [union list] Project.

The board heard a report from Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth on "looking ahead," in which Wedgeworth planted a seed for greater fall discussion on balancing objectives with financial realities. With better tools for program evaluation and budgeting, he pointed out, the ALA management can begin to exercise better control over implementing ALA's objectives, if it—along with Council—has the courage to make the necessary and difficult choices ahead.

• A film being planned by the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee has received an offer of $12,500 in support from Beta Phi Mu. The board gave IFC the green light to proceed with the project, which will be funded also by sale of the film.

• Marilyn Salazar of the Office for Library Personnel Resources reported on the successfully completed Illinois Minorities Manpower Project, which funded the recruitment and training of minority persons as professional librarians. Of ten recruited, eight earned graduate degrees and now hold library posts. The board praised the project and accepted the report, which recommends that state libraries implement a version of the program.

• The executive director was authorized to implement a new ALA staff position classification and pay plan effective Sept. 1, and report to the board at its fall meeting on progress and problems of the plan.

Sessa who?

Are any heroes more unsung than association treasurers? Frank B. Sessa of the University of Pittsburgh library school has served nobly in his four-year term, and will now be succeeded by incoming Treasurer William Chait of the Dayton and Montgomery County (Ohio) Public Library.

Dr. Sessa, as is his manner, leaves quietly, but with a fine record that includes three consecutive years with a balanced General Funds budget.

THE MOON STYLE of presiding over Executive Board as president-elect draws varied reactions from board members. He is witty, sometimes stinging, but masterful in parliamentary procedure. Below, the board "hears" from Alice Hagemeyer, signing on behalf of a proposed round table for services to the deaf. Carol Mekkawi, left, and Molly Raphael, interpret. Bottom right, new board members Kathleen Molz and Thomas Galvin.

Policy makers . . .

Continued from p. 497.

tions were the following (Council document numbers in parentheses; stories on several of these actions appear elsewhere in *Plaindealer*):

• ALA will chart an action program to "combat racism and sexism in the library profession and in library service." (83)

The long-debated "Resolution on Racism and Sexism Awareness" came to Council from the second of two Membership sessions. (Otherwise, Membership's only substantive action was to vote down a proposed feasibility study toward establishing an ALA Division on Librarianship whose members would hold at least a graduate library degree.)

The racism/sexism program calls for: a survey of library school r/s awareness training and a nudge wherever it's deficient; a model in-service r/s awareness training program to be developed by the Personnel Administration Section of the Library Administration Division; a user-awareness program to be developed by several divisions; and a cataloging reform plan to be devised by the Resources and Technical Services Division.

• ALA will assess, for its general funds, from 5 to 10 percent of each ALA round table's annual dues income, the sliding scale based on RT use of Headquarters services. (75)

• A number of new units have come into being through the Committee on Organization with Council approval: an ALA/Assn. of American Publishers Joint Committee; a Children's Services Division/Nat. Park Service Joint Committee; and a Standing Council Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship. (74)

• The Executive Board will report at each opening Council session, midwinter and annual, on the implementation to date of Council actions. (63)

• Now part of ALA policy are guidelines for applicants and employers at conference placement facilities. The guidelines were developed by the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources. (54.1)

• The membership renewal form will carry check-offs for voluntary contributions to the David H. Clift and Minority Scholarships.

• The ALA Washington Office is enriched by the following gifts, announced before Council: Pennsylvania Library Assn., $350; Ohio LA, $200; Idaho LA, $200; Kansas LA, $200; Montana LA, $100; and Texas LA, $200.

The Texas and Hawaii chapters also gave $200 and $100 respectively to the Freedom to Read Foundation.

• Council elected the following colleagues to office:

Council Committee on Committees: George M. Bailey, Margaret Chisolm, Barbara Conroy, and F. William Summers. *Council Representatives to the Budget Assembly:* (at large) H. William Axford, Dale W. Brown, Ann Bowden, Walter W. Curley, and Virginia P. Whitney; (chapters) John Clemons, Barbara Miller, Mary Matthews, Schuyler L. Mott, and Judith M. Prosser.

TURNING TO THE WORLD at large and to library-wide issues, the Council voted that ALA:

• Urge Congress to help libraries in cities over 100,000 by authorizing a new title in an amended LSCA; (64)

• Endorse the principle that publications produced with public monies remain free of copyright constraints; (77)

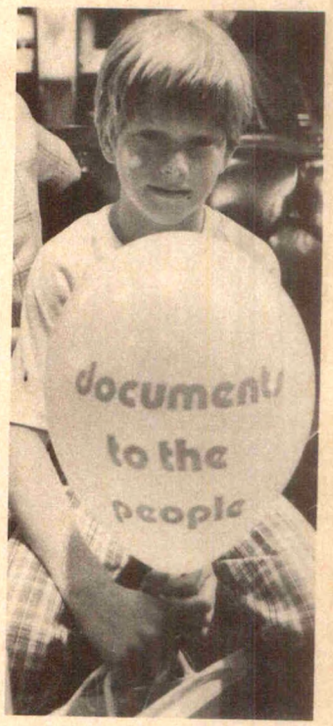
• Object to the Foreign Agents Registration Act (under which groups such as the Tricontinental Film Center, distributor of Third World media, have been ordered to register as foreign agents, and under which their materials are labeled "propaganda"), insofar as that act operates as a prior restraint to the freedom to read; (60)

• Urge state library agencies to put problems of illiteracy and opportunities for independent learning high on their list of program and funding priorities; (59)

• Assist the White House Conference on Handicapped Individuals in making sure that library services are considered; (82)

• And reaffirm its support for Unesco (now that steps have been taken to amend the actions relating to Israel at Unesco's 18th General Conference), and urge the U.S. Delegation to support the proposed Protocol to the Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials. (81)

Battle weary



This young convention visitor looks as weary as one who has fought the good fight for easy citizen access to public documents. The energetic ALA Government Documents Round Table (GODORT), which distributed the balloon, doesn't seem to let up for a second. Its busy Centennial Conference program included an address by Herbert Leader, director of publishing, Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

Up the anti-sillies

Thumbs up to "Librarians United To Fight Costly Silly Unnecessary Title Changes," an intrepid band of serials librarians dedicated to the reduction of chaos. LUTFCSUSTC and its logo are the creations of David Taylor (standing, second from right), who carries on the cause through his publication, "Title Varies." During ALA's Centennial Conference, Taylor urged librarians to pressure editors for clear bibliographic information in magazines.

THANKS, WILSON. H. W. Wilson Company President Leo M. Weins, left, accepts a "Meritorious Service" citation from Paxton P. Price, president of ALA's Library Administration Division, on July 19. Wilson was honored for 31 years' sponsorship of the John Cotton Dana Public Relations Awards.

Hearings invoke magic to make fines vanish

"THE MAGIC ALTERNATIVES to Fines," read a section in one of the working papers. But "magic" turned out to be a typo for "major," and special hearings on fines and penalties during the ALA conference conjured up no sorcery.

Instead, the pair of open sessions sought—and got—lively reaction to three written statements on current professional attitudes towards this nuts-and-bolts aspect of library management.

The hearings, presented by the Fines and Penalties Committee (Circulation Services Section, Library Administration Division), centered around statements from public, school, and academic task forces.

Academic and public library working papers indicated that fines are not really an important factor in circulation statistics; in other words, the punishment system doesn't seem to make students return books. The school media center paper recommended doing away with fines entirely, noting that "the practice of charging fines [is] still widely used in school library media centers even though staff members tend to have little rationale for doing so."

The academic library task force suggested that fining "depends on local considerations requiring local solutions," and the public library task force noted that many users, "because of personal poverty or other reasons, have real difficulty in paying fines."

The working papers prompted floor discussions on developing psychologically positive alternatives to fining, improving public relations, and examining the use of fines for "illegitimate" purposes, such as to generate additional income. Several librarians pointed out that the economics of labor in tight money times calls for a closer look at the administrative costs of fining; others suggested that some alternatives to fining—such as giving the name of a delinquent patron to the would-be borrower of an overdue item—are in violation of the right to privacy and confidentiality.

Those present at both hearings voted overwhelmingly in favor of more comprehensive research on fines and penalties. This request will go to LAD's Circulation Services Section. But fuller studies, Committee Chairperson Thomas Alford told *American Libraries*, "will require more direction, more resources—more money."

Comments and suggestions should be sent to Mr. Alford at the Macomb County Library, Mt. Clemens, MI 48043.

Librarians On MARS

Session probes new machine-assisted reference services

WHILE AMERICAN SPACE vehicles were circling the red planet, American librarians were in Chicago thinking about another MARS: Machine-Assisted Reference Service, otherwise known as on-line bibliographic searching. This sci-fi area of librarianship is still in its infancy, but full of promise for the future.

"Things are changing already," says Syracuse library school Professor Pauline Atherton, "And when the idea of on-line reference service and subject searching catches on, things will change in even more definite ways:

In a Reference and Adult Services Division Information Retrieval Committee program at the ALA Centennial Conference, she reported on an impressionistic study of MARS effects in academic libraries. Atherton pointed out that the reference interview retains its traditionally prominent place in the reference service process; but the MARS process that follows it differs.

At the end of the classic reference interview the client usually searches independently in the library; but with MARS, reference personnel themselves have the interface with the computer (via the terminal). This phase of service is followed by a post-search appointment with the client, which in turn may lead to even more service requirements.

MANY LIBRARIANS say this cycle, with emphasis on follow-through, is the way reference service should have been handled all along, but most admit the reality has often fallen short. MARS, however, pushes reference service closer to the ideal.

Atherton found that most MARS "end-users" thought they could learn to operate computer terminals; most librarians and information specialists disagreed. A '74–'75 Systems Development Corporation study of various MARS systems in use indicates that in practice it is the information people, not the clients or "end-users," who are having direct interface with computers.

Both the SDC study and Atherton's report note a rise in prestige for librarians using MARS. The switch from a "ready-reference" concept to scheduled appointments and office hours that has come with MARS has changed the librarian's image from that of eager servant to trained professional. And, as Atherton pointed out, today's graduate students, with this new idea of librarianship, will become tomorrow's professors and industrial leaders. Already they are using libraries more, in large part because of MARS, and their enlightened attitudes will surely affect the future status of libraries.

The introduction of MARS has implications beyond reference departments. MARS searches are apt to interest clients in materials libraries do not have on hand, thereby spurring advances in collection development, interlibrary loan services, and circulation systems.

THE HIGH COST of MARS demands special administrative scrutiny of cost-benefit relationships. The SDC study reports that industrial MARS users allot the largest amount of their budget to searches, whereas three-fourths of all educational institutions using MARS pass costs on to their patrons.

Very few public libraries provide on-line searching. A recent sampling of RASD members indicates there is no strong sentiment in favor of on-line service in medium- and small-sized public libraries. Some 80 percent of the respondents advocated automated reference service in large public, college, and government libraries, and 95 percent felt academic-research libraries should provide on-line, interactive access to bibliographic data bases.

As surveyor Danuta Nitecki of the University of Tennessee, Knoxville, commented in her presentation to the RASD group, "Automated information retrieval is not a temporary fad. . . . it is predictably here to stay." One sign of this was the formation of the new RASD Discussion Group on MARS, which has been approved by RASD and began meeting at the Centennial Conference. —*L.M.*

Editor's notebook

REFORMA: A new ALA affiliate seeks visibility

WHY, ON THE MOST crowded meeting day of the conference, were the editors of all three major general library journals at a lightly attended program of the National Assn. of Spanish Speaking Librarians in the United States (REFORMA)?

It wasn't merely to hear speaker Rudolfo Acuna, fiery activist and West Coast professor of Chicano studies—although to miss his pointed remarks would have been regrettable. In fact, one doubts whether any of the editors had known of Dr. Acuna previously.

But they knew about REFORMA. The REFORMA people have been seeing to that for the last few years.

The group, which affiliated with ALA last year, is not only seeking to establish a presence in the world of the association, but is seeking to overcome what it feels is a general invisibility of the Spanish-speaking client or potential client in the nation's libraries.

In addition to a number of ongoing projects to improve library service to the Spanish-speaking, REFORMA is taking aim at the library press for better coverage of its activities —and of library resources and services for people of Spanish-speaking heritage.

Dr. Acuna pointed out the enormous growth rate of metropolitan America's Spanish-speaking population, and how important this not-always-"fashionable" minority will become in future planning and politics. He warned the approximately fifty REFORMA members and guests on hand that "caucuses become subjects of fads. You become professional ethnics and lose contact with the masses of people you're supposed to be representing."

Author of *Occupied America; The Chicano's Struggle Toward Liberation* (Canfield), Dr. Acuna described himself as too radical to speak to most professional groups. He charged library schools with misappropriating funds earmarked for Spanish-speaking-related programs, and declared: "The only way to make change is through disruption!"

REFORMA, apparently, believes otherwise. At its board meeting during the conference, there was no talk of disruption, but of a constitution, standards, and educational programs. The editor of *American Libraries*, a guest at the meeting, was asked for more cooperation in making known REFORMA's work.

Any who are interested in advancing the causes of this active—and visibly emerging—ALA affiliate may write Incoming President Jose Taylor, Northeast Region, Los Angeles Public Library, 6145 N. Figuera St., L.A. 90042.

REFORMA Pres. Jose Taylor: "Why join REFORMA? Because it's the only professional organization emphasizing library service to the nation's 17 million Spanish-speaking people."

Notes from the ethnic beat

ALA PRESIDENT CLARA JONES praised the Black Caucus of ALA at a Sunday eve meeting for its dedication and empathy in librarianship. In turn, the caucus, which she credits with major responsibility for her ALA office, honored her with a Trailblazer Award for significant achievement in the field. . . . President Jones described Tanzania's great enthusiasm for libraries so soon after independence—three branches of the main library established already. (Her sister, at the University of Dar es Salaam library, is looking for librarians interested in a 2-year work tour in Africa.)

THE BLACK CAUCUS also honored Virginia Lacy Jones, "mentor" of some 1,336 graduates of the Atlanta University library school during her 37 years there. Outgoing caucus chairperson Harry Robinson remarked: "All that I owe to librarianship I owe to Virginia Lacy Jones." . . . Avery Williams of Roosevelt University, Chicago, is the incoming caucus chairperson. She's soliciting program ideas. . . . Hoyt Fuller, editor of *Black World*, which Johnson Publishing has recently discontinued, announced a newly formed First World Foundation and its goal of publishing *First World* magazine this fall: emphasis on books and lit, $15/yr. for at least six issues. Many librarians wrote to Johnson re *Black World*'s cessation, and the caucus voted to seek the publisher's subscription list to assist *First World*. It also honored him, along with Julian Bond, for "spirit, valiant striving, freedom, liberty, dignity, and access to information for black Americans." . . . Jessica Huntley, managing director of a London publishing house supported by the black community, was on hand at the caucus. Her firm (Bogle-L'ouverture Publications Ltd., 5A Chignell Place, Ealing, London, W13 OTJ) has published four printings of *Grounding with My Brothers*, story of Guyanese Walter Rodney, and other publications documenting the struggle of minorities in England. . . . Caucus reps will soon sit down with H.W. Wilson Co. execs to discuss broader coverage of black mags in *Readers' Guide*. Only *Ebony* and *Negro History Bulletin* are now indexed there.

A MULTI-ETHNIC WORKSHOP Thursday a.m. featured some stirring presentations, among them a narrative by German-American Florence Bartuska on what she has learned about black American resources in running the South Bend (Ind.) Public Library.

HEAVY ACTION in other ALA ethnic groups as well, though we couldn't get to all meetings. . . . Asian Americans mapping out a plan of affirmative action geared to their needs. . . . Italian American Librarians Caucus, a year old, showing great energy, engineering a big grant to NYPL to microfilm *Il Progresso Italo Americano*; publication of well received bibliography and lists; consultation for network TV. The caucus heard from the editors of *Italian Americana* and *La Fusta* during the conference. . . . The Jewish Librarians Caucus, with a fine newsletter (ed., C. Lewis-Soldinger, 5246 Beeman Ave., N. Hollywood, Ca. 91607), heard from journalists and educators on Jews in textbooks and popular literature.

—J.W., A.P.

Judy Letsinger before "blowing out" the candles.

Razzle, dazzle, 25th of AASL

ALA WASN'T THE ONLY association celebrating a birthday during the Centennial Conference. The American Association of School Librarians was twenty-five years old in 1976.

AASL members celebrated their Silver Anniversary by blowing out the candles on a huge cake (with President Judy Letsinger presiding) and watching a charming "songfest" movie made just for the occasion. There were even party favors—original signed and numbered lithographs by Steven Kellogg, whose drawings for the Parents' Magazine Press book *Yankee Doodle* were featured in the Weston Woods sing-along film about how American classic songs become books.

Guests "Framed" at AASL Party

"We feel that Weston Woods has done for children's literature what the Colonel did for chicken," said Rebecca Bingham. She added, "So many of us have had lunch up at Weston Woods, that I brought something along for *them*." Bingham, director of school libraries for Louisville, Kentucky, presented the chicken to Weston Woods' Mort and Nancy Schindel and also conveyed AASL's thanks for the studio's gifts of the movie and the lithographs.

Other AASL luminaries following Bingham into the spotlight—and the picture frame—were Rheta Clark, Frances Henne, Mary Gaver, Mary Frances Kennon Johnson, Virginia Matthews, and Jean Lowrie, who enriched the celebration with anecdotes of AASL history.

School Librarians' Research Forum: Role perceptions—Seeing selves as others see them

SCHOOL MEDIA specialists still need to establish better visibility with teachers and administrators and to become more involved in curriculum planning. These were the conclusions after researchers reported at the American Association for School Librarians "Forum for Research" on July 21.

Among the particular findings backing up these conclusions: Library-media centers in open space elementary schools provide more services and are used to a greater extent than those in self-contained environments (comparative study by Dennis Leeper, Drexel); less than one quarter of classroom teachers categorized media center materials as of primary importance in effective teaching (as surveyed by Phyllis Cantor, Greenwich, Conn., Public Schools); and a great discrepancy was found between ideal and actual rankings of library media specialist roles and functions, as perceived by teachers, administrators, and librarians in Texas (studied by Fred Pfister, North Texas State University).

PLA declares war against library poverty

"OUR AIM should not be the resuscitation of libraries, but the renaissance of libraries," said Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin in a kickoff session for a new, concerted attack against library poverty.

"Project Survival" is being organized by the ALA Public Library Association, but is aimed at reversing the financial decline of all types of libraries.

At the Thursday morning project launching, PLA President Dorothy Sinclair announced a series of spring strategy sessions to bring to the public two salient points: that libraries are important; and that they're having trouble surviving.

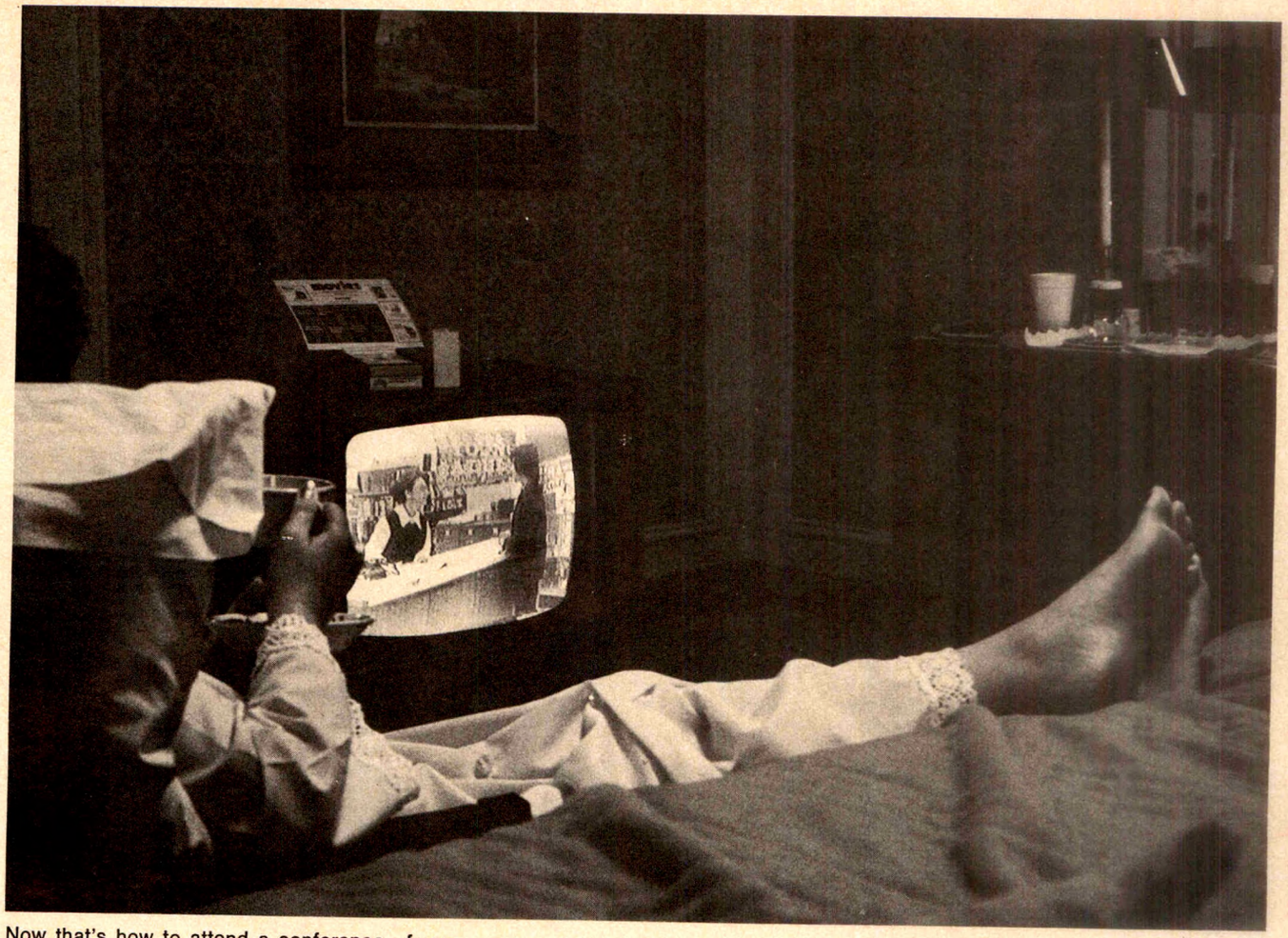
Designated regions will gather and coordinate data to show library income fluctuations and their effect on materials and services.

AS HUNGRY for new ideas as for money to carry them out, thousands of libraries attended PLA's Idea Exchange Program on Tuesday, when eight sessions were presented simultaneously on such topics as affirmative action, early childhood education, and measurement of effectiveness. Resource teams shared the secrets of how they did it well.

The enormously successful exchange, coordinated by Rose Vainstein, is likely to become an annual conference feature.

Skirling all Celts!

Aye, a wee Caucus. The "Celtic Librarians Caucus" was skirled into existence at the ALA Centennial Conference with the help of union bagpiper Robert Robertson of Chicago (above). A rallying point for the British, Scotch, Welsh, and Irish, the caucus is open to anyone claiming Celt ancestry (however farfetched their story may seem). The group's immediate concerns reportedly centered around the issue, "Why isn't there more Irish whiskey?" An Irish harpist is promised for Detroit's conference. Cosette Kies will answer all keenings about the caucus, provided they are framed in perfect Gaelic; contact her at the School of Library Science, George Peabody School for Teachers, Nashville, TN 37203.

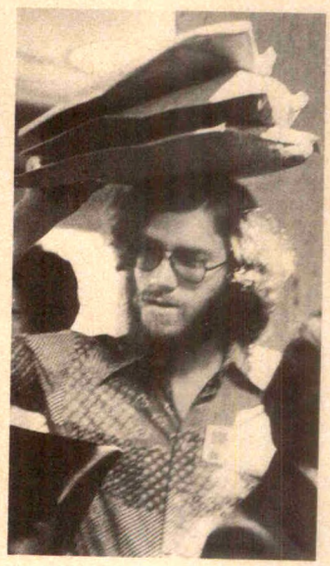


Now that's how to attend a conference—from the comfort of a hotel room, where ALAers were treated to thirty-four library-produced videotapes "cablecast" over a hotel closed circuit movie channel. This unusual room service was delivered to 4,300 rooms on Monday afternoon and Thursday morning of the Centennial Conference week. The library promo spots and instructional programs drew high ratings from all who "turned on" to the project, a brainstorm of ALA/ISAD Video and Cable Communications Section and Calif. Video Resource Project.

Conferee at Work

Exhibitors reach out to librarians, who bag new ideas

FOR MANY conferees, the exhibits program is the best single educational opportunity of a convention, Centennial or otherwise. This year, in addition to hundreds of booth exhibits of the latest materials, services, and equipment, the conference offered modest booktable/small press displays, and conferees by the thousands took advantage (right). Among the regular booth exhibits, several showed a spirit of partnership with librarians in developing better methods of library service. BroDart, for example, had one booth for its products, and another exploring ideas in usage and accessibility. In general, those who put in the time (photo, right) came away with a head full of new ideas.



Library space and flexibility subjects of crowded sessions

Certain characteristics of "modern" library architecture may be a thing of the past, building experts told SRO audiences of librarians throughout the Centennial Conference week.

"The assumptions behind the growth of the International Style—limitless energy, for one—may move us back to the Tuscan," said Chicago architect John Hartray, Jr. Hartray was one of several architects pointing out the need for energy conservation and its impact upon building design during a Monday morning program, "Library Buildings Out of the Past and Into the Future," sponsored by the Library Administration Division's Buildings and Equipment Section.

The shibboleth of "flexibility" in modern library architecture must be closely examined, said Hartray; "Flexibility can be a trap." He was echoed by architect Richard A. Jones during Wednesday's program, "Take A Critical Look At Your Library Building Plans." Jones warned that "high flexibility equals high construction costs." Uniform lighting, large glass windows, and multiple utility outlets must all be weighed against construction and maintenance costs.

Task lighting—where the light source is close to the work surface—is one new "old solution" which can save on candlepower costs. Stack areas are another place where economies can be affected; stacks don't necessarily require padding under carpeting (if it exists), or lighting equal to that in other parts of the library.

Vandalism is also a major concern; vast expanses of glass can become a nightmare of expensive repairs, as library consultant Oswald H. Joerg demonstrated with slides. "Know who your public is," he counsels; "If students are going to put their feet up on the chairs, make sure the furniture can take the abuse."

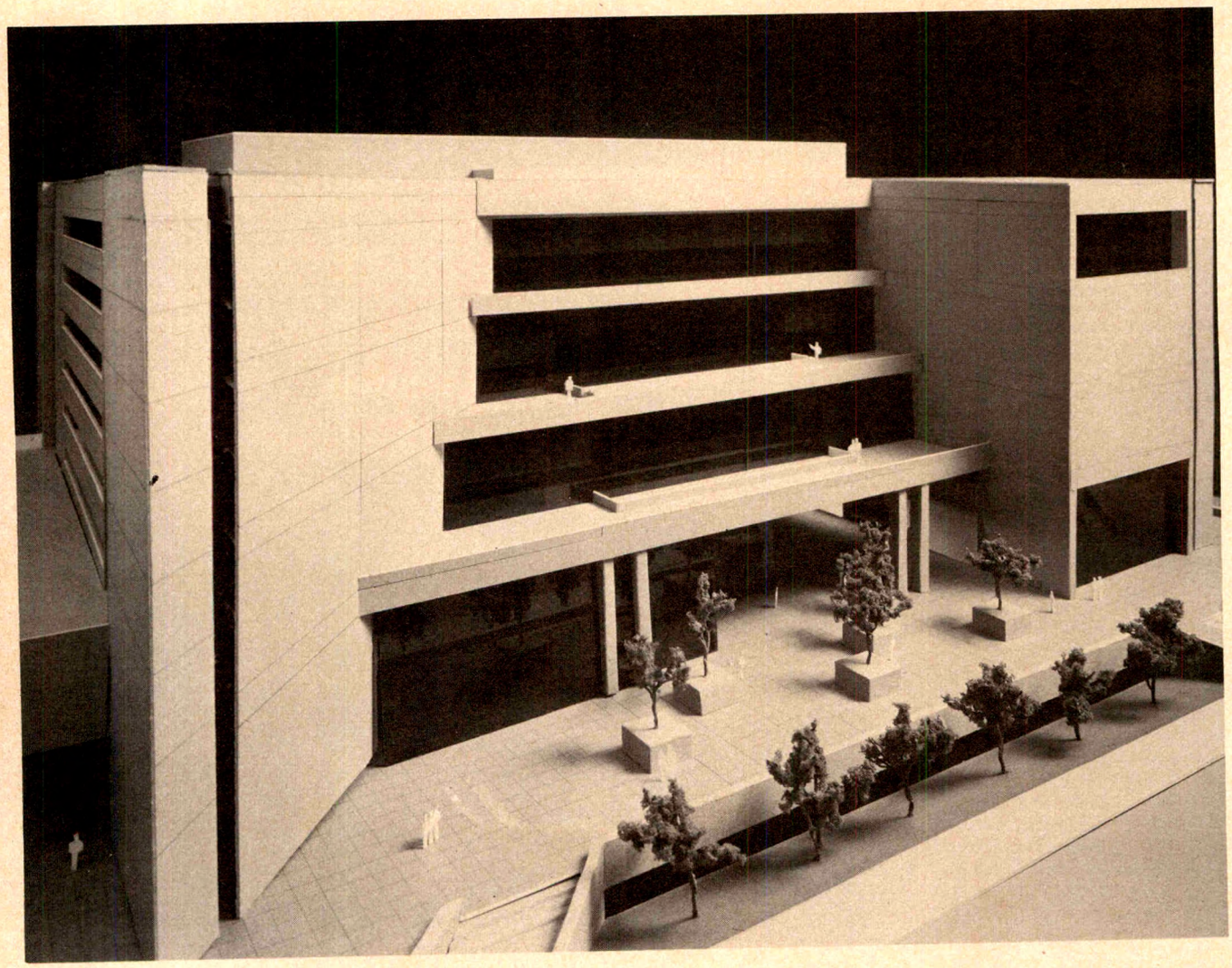
Tackling the problems of modern library building, all LAD panelists agreed, requires a tight front-four: architect, consultant, interior designer, and librarian. "Architects have a weaker grasp [on the problems] at this point in time than library consultants," said Hartray.

Plaindealer/Perceptions

Architect Richard A. Jones told librarians to look for these points when reviewing plans: Is pedestrian access easy? Does the building facade identify itself? Is the plan harmonious with the site? Are work flow and staffing patterns taken into account? And, most fundamental, can it be built within budget?

Interior designer Kenneth E. Johnson suggests that if librarians have difficulty reading the usual two-dimensional architectural plans, a 3-D model should be requested—and "walked through" by all staff members to locate potential problem areas.

Architecture



3-D MODEL BELOW represents one of the biggest libraries coming off the boards now, the 551,000-square-foot Dallas Public as designed by Fisher and Spillman. ALA Conference speaker Richard Jones would ask: Does the facade identify itself? Can it be built within its $40 million budget?

Travel

*Truckin' by CB**

Conference Bookmobiles

"Okay, ol' buddy, let's git this convoy rollin'." And roll it did, bookmobiles roarin' down the highways from Milwaukee to Gary, convergin' in Chicago for the Bookmobile Round-Up at the Fair in the Park, ALA Centennial Conference. First Momma of the big event was Mary E. Clark (posin' in that purty white dress), who trucked in from Aurora Public Library, Illinois.

"Call me Schimmel . . ." (and Leita)

Nancy Schimmel (right) and Carole Leita view the conference from the door of their home/office/library on wheels, "Moby Jane," a big white Dodge van whose interior they finished themselves. Carole is organizing Women Library Workers (with Nancy's help), and Nancy is giving storytelling workshops (with Carole's assistance). Between April 10, when they left San Francisco, and ALA's Centennial Conference, where they told stories at the Fair and participated in the Women Library Work-

SAM LE BARRON

ers and SRRT Task Force on Women programs, they had traveled 9,000 miles, met with ten WLW chapters in seven states and one province, and given 50 storytelling performances and workshops for about 4,000 people. In their spare time they represent Booklegger Press and Schroder Music Company, and promote other women's presses. They will be traveling through the South and Southwest till November on their way home to California. They can be contacted through Booklegger, 555 29th Street, San Francisco, CA 94131.

Put yourself in this picture

It's a cafe in Brussels, background for the 1977 IFLA World Congress in Belgium. The congress, open to all, promises to be one of the most significant international library meetings of all times. Tour packages were being put together at the ALA Centennial; dates, prices and more congress information will be announced soon.

Sports

Sportsters dash through Centennial

MOST POPULAR of all participant sports at the ALA Centennial Conference were the Wabash Dash and Michigan Sprint in which thousands of conferees raced along the avenues connecting 1,800 meetings in six hotels.

Number-one spectator attraction, however, was a mallet-swinging, bell-ringing event at Wednesday's Fair in the Park in which volunteer sluggers tested their strength against the challenges of "Faculty Status."

Game conferees tried to slam a peg up a graduated scale of faculty rank. At the top was full professorship and a bell. Those few who rang the gong earned a pie throw at faculty-status-minded members of the Association of College and Research Libraries.

The average hit was all too true to life: a dinky, instructor rank.

Taking aim at faculty status is Richard Dougherty, head librarian at the University of California, Berkeley. He made "associate."

Financial

MOST ACTIVE BUDGET ITEMS

ESTIMATED AND TENTATIVE GENERAL FUNDS REVENUE

	Est. '75–'76	Tent. '76–'77	Net Chng.
Beginning Balance	$ 91,767	121,326	+
Personal Dues	1,184,575	1,242,956	+
Org. & Special Dues	571,469	568,000	—
Endow. Funds & Other	254,043	246,454	—
Net from Ann. Mtgs.	149,118	122,591	—
Total	$2,250,972	2,301,327	+

ESTIMATED AND TENTATIVE GENERAL FUNDS EXPENDITURES

	Est. '75–'76	Tent. '76–'77	Net Chng.
Priorities	$ 448,851	423,480	—
Divisions	669,430	712,109	+
Committees	112,583	139,956	+
Administration	553,130	556,949	+
Operations	541,119	570,734	+
Membership/Subscrip.	183,924	158,802	—
Other Expense	344,332	307,669	—
Total	$2,853,369*	2,869,699*	+

*Approx. $646,000 in '75-'76 and $618,000 in '76-'77 is recovered in overhead charged to Publishing Activities and Special Projects, thereby reducing costs of Administration and Operations.

EXPENDITURES FOR ALA PRIORITIES

	Est. '75–'76	Tent. '76–'77	Net Chng.
Washington Office	$ 161,776	162,372	+
Legislation Comm.	6,500	6,500	
Intel. Freedom Comm.	2,200	1,908	—
SCMAI	15,373	12,200	—
Ofc. for L. Pers. Res.	86,212	94,221	+
Ofc. for L. Serv. to Disadvantaged	44,159	48,434	+
Ofc. for Int. Freedom	94,463	97,845	+
Newsltr. of Int. Freedom	18,000	18,125	+
Office for Research	38,162	30,415	—
Total	$ 448,845	453,895	+

PROJECTED BALANCES FOR ANNUAL AND MIDWINTER MEETINGS

	Est. '75–'76	Tent. '76–'77	Net Chng.
Midwinter Meeting			
Revenues	$ 65,750	71,500	+
Expenditures	148,032	178,650	+
Net (Loss)	(82,282)Chi.	(107,150)D.C.	(+)
Annual Conference			
Revenues	536,716	525,500	—
Expenditures	426,843	419,697	—
Net Gain	109,873 Chi.	105,803 Det.	—
Total gain (Loss)	$ 27,591	(1,347)	—

PROJECTED BALANCES FOR ALA PUBLISHING, 1975–76

	Est. Revenue	Aprvd. Exp.	Net
Books & Pamphlets	$1,153,000	1,110,407	42,593
Booklist	1,002,445	969,427	33,018
American Libraries	407,880	407,880	——
Choice	547,869	531,396	16,473
Library Tech. Reports	168,800	176,641	(7,841)
Central Production	74,278	74,278	——
Marketing	76,921	76,921	——
Total	$3,431,193	3,346,950	84,243

PROJECTED BALANCES FOR ALA PUBLISHING, 1976–77

	Est. Revenue	Aprvd. Exp.	Net	Net Chng.*
Books & Pamphlet	$1,205,500	1,125,411	80,089	+
Booklist	1,236,445	1,163,160	73,285	+
American Libraries	433,994	433,994	——	+
Choice	535,826	529,722	6,104	—
Library Tech. Reports	205,325	202,581	2,744	+
Central Production	129,648	129,648	——	+
Marketing	88,615	88,615	——	+
Total	$3,835,353	3,673,131	162,222	+
Total '75–'76	$3,431,193	3,346,950	84,243	

*Compared to '75–'76 Balances

IMPACT OF STAFF PAY PLAN ON UNIT & GEN. FUNDS BUDGETS

Unit	Budg. Impact	Net Impact on Gen. Funds
ALA Divisions	$	$ 20,000
Other Gen. Funds Acts.		65,000
Conference Funds	2,100	
Books & Pamphlets		5,200*
Booklist		19,300*
American Libraries		3,500
Choice	8,400	
Library Tech. Reports	1,500	
Total	$ 12,000	$113,000

Total Impact on Budget Activities: $125,000

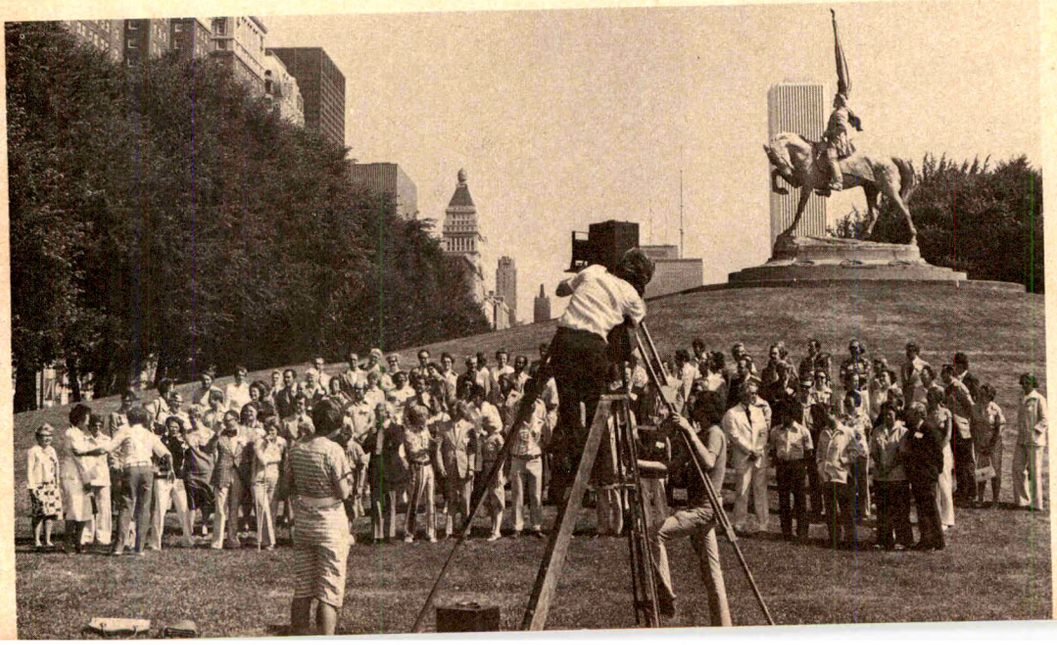
*Replacement for lost revenue

ADDTL. SUPPORT PROJECTED FOR DIVISIONS (See COPES Rept.)

Division	Additional Support
American Association of School Libraries	up to $13,000
Association of College & Research Libraries	up to $4,000
Library Administration Division	up to $2,000
Library Education Division	up to $1,500
Public Library Association	up to $13,000
Resources & Technical Services Division	up to $3,000

That Jones Woman

She has no trouble being two places at the same time, says her husband. "It's *three* at once that slows her down." But ALA's 1976/77 President Clara Stanton Jones seemed to be twenty places at once during the Centennial Conference, and always with her celebrated warmth and poise. Among her stops as she presided here, gathered honors there, or interviewed with the media, were those with, clockwise: Edward Holley; Robert Wedgeworth; Virginia Lacy Jones, who received an ALA Honorary Membership; and well wishers at a reception at the Johnson Publishing Company.



How they shot it

Using an antique Cirkut camera made by Eastman Kodak, chief photographer Al Webb of Oscar and Associates tells councilors they'll have to *hold* those smiles. The rotating camera, whose gears wind clock-like with a key, grinds from left to right to capture the whole crowd very slowly. Even the owner of Oscar and Associates left his busy office to watch the shooting. "Any time we use that camera, it's an event," he said.

One person got into the spirit of the portrait more than once; can you find her?

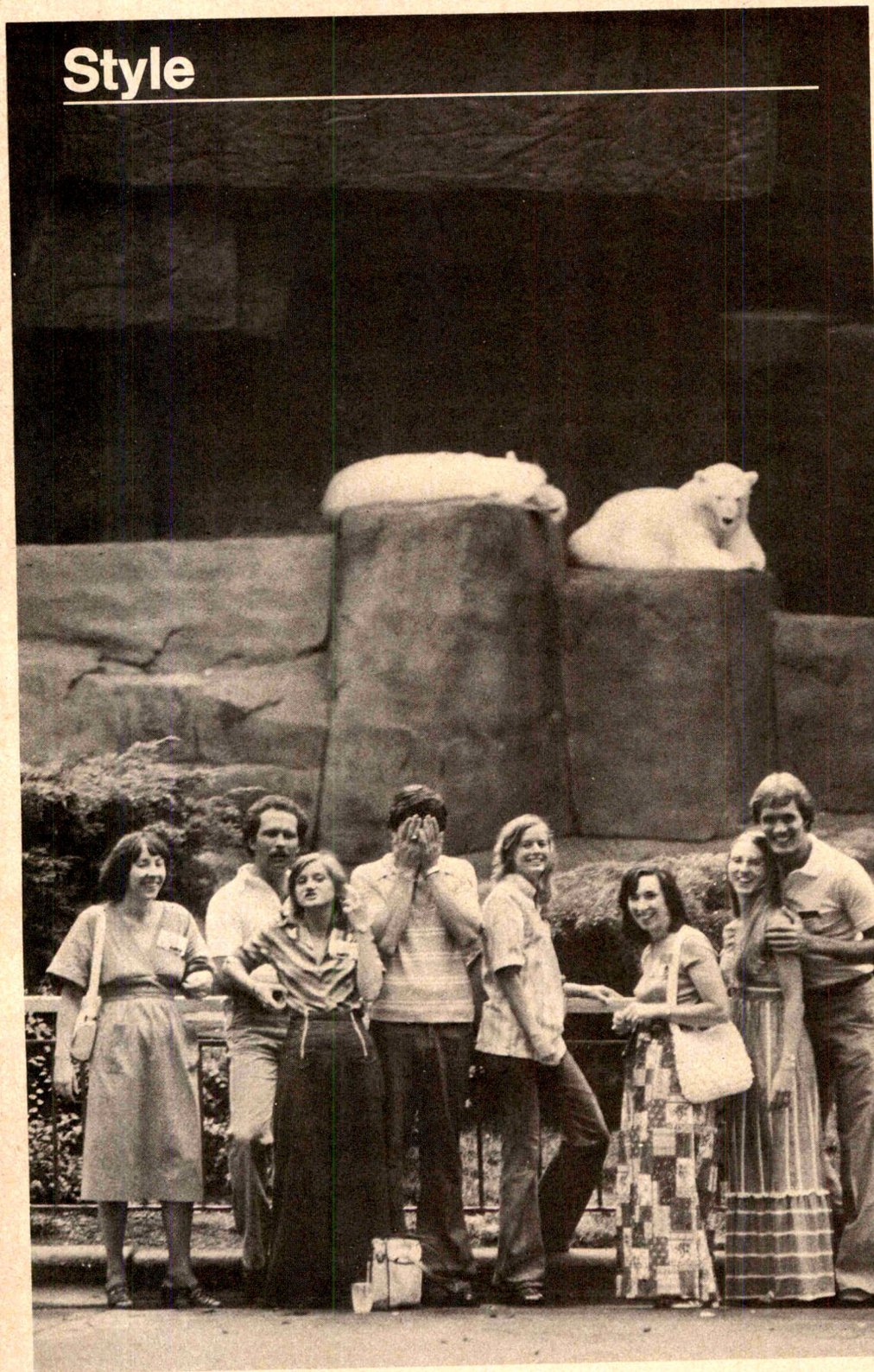
The Centennial Council of ALA, 1976

There are more councilors, apparently, than have met the *American Libraries* eye. Participants in this historic portrait, as well as we could identify them at press time, are:

Bottom row (l. to r.): Clara Jones, Carl Jackson, Nancy Nilon, Edward Holley, Elizabeth Fast, Mary Matthews, Alice McKinley, Robert McClarren, Frederick Glazer, John Carter, Rose Vainstein, Donald Trottier, Elizabeth Hayden, David Reich, Deane Hill, William Williams, Norman Tanis, Patrick Sanchez, Frank Sessa, Pauline Atherton, George Lewis, Clara Jones; second row (l. to r.) Adelaide Lockhart, Selma Richardson, Russell Bidlack, Jane Hannigan, unidentified, William Whitesides, Susanna Alexander, Bronislaw Janowski, unidentified, Peggy Smith, Connie Dunlap, David Snider, Dorothy Broderick, Clara Jackson, Guy Garrison, unidentified, David Remington, Robert Rogers, Eleanor Chong, unidentified, Rose Myers, (behind Myers, in dark-rmd. glasses) Grace Slocum, (standing apart from group) Marie Davis; third row (l. to r.) (standing apart from group) unidentified, Richard Darling, Elliott Shelkrot, Elizabeth Stone, Alphonse Trezza, (partly obscured) Dale Brown, (large gap in row, then . . .) Travis Tyer, unidentified, Barbara Conroy, George Bailey, Donald Hendricks, John Clemons, unidentified, unidentified, Schuyler Mott, unidentified, Helen Tuttle, Doralyn Hickey, Florence Blakely, James Govan; fourth and fifth row (l. to r.) Richard Buck, Michael Phipps, unidentified, Arnulfo Trejo, (partly obscured) Barbara Miller, Kathleen Molz, Barbara Rollock, Josette Boisse, Rev. Jovian Lang, (large gap in row, then . . .) Samuel Morrison, Sherrie Bergman, William Cunningham, Ella Yates, Zoia Horn, Thomas Galvin, Rebecca Bingham, William Axford, Richard Dougherty, Stephen Salmon, Agnes Griffen, (large gap in row, then . . .) Carolyn Field; last row (l. to r.) unidentified, Anne Haugaard, Ruth McMartin, unidentified, unidentified, Gerald Shields, Mary Heneghan, Norman Horrocks, unidentified, Helen Bennett, Vivian Cazayoux, Cecil Beach, Bob Carmack, Virginia Whitney, Anita Schiller, unidentified, William Emerson, Carol Ciallella, Roberto Esteves, Richard Waters, (large gap in row, then . . .) Gil McNamee.

—*E.M.*

Style

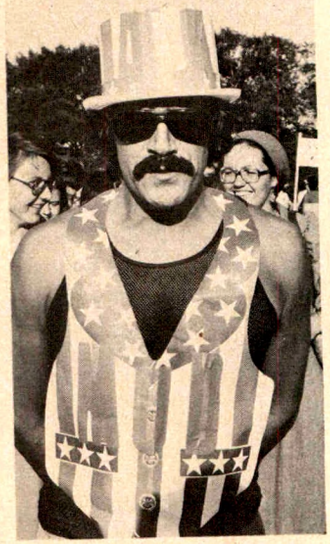


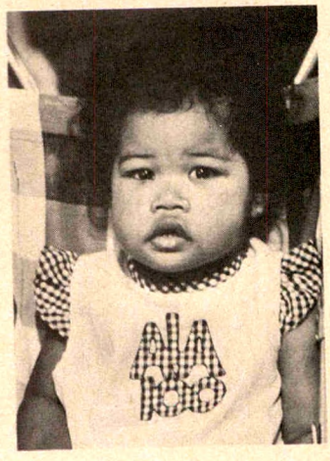
WHICH ALA GROUP has the most style? Is it the Junior Members Round Table? These JMRTers pausing at Chicago's Brookfield Zoo will tell you so—but their furry friends above seem unimpressed. What JMRT has done is provide some marvelously unstuffy respite for conferees during the last few annuals while building up its Olofson Memorial Fund.

And speaking of good causes, the $5,000 3/M Company/JMRT professional development program sent ten JMRT librarians to the Centennial Conference, expenses paid. H. Dale Monteith of Atlanta, rt., is one; Lafaye Cobb of Carrollton, Ga., and June Breland of Starkville, Miss., third and fourth from rt., are two more. (Full list in October.)

Some have it

EVEN AT A CENTENNIAL conference, where style is universal, some folk stand out in a crowd. Among them, Akilihali Fukua, Marcus Garvey Uruhu, San Francisco; Daniel Duran, U. Wisconsin library school; and Cicely Veronica Wedgeworth of Chicago.





Booktalk

Program on reviews dares to ask: "Who needs them?"

CAN ANYONE—librarian, publisher, or reviewer—beat the clock when it comes to reviews?

How can a publisher be sure a book is in the stores when a rave review appears? Where are the reviews a librarian needs when a publisher's advance catalog comes in? And how can a journal editor get 50 to 5,000 well chosen words in print timed close to a book's release?

Problems of timing provoked a general commiseration session among hundreds of bookpeople during the conference program. "Reviews—Who Needs Them?", sponsored by the Resources and Technical Services Division/Association of American Publishers Joint Committee.

Librarians—nose to nose with publishers and review editors—were quick to answer the question with a resounding "*WE* do" —but were equally quick to add that the timing and lack of useful content in many reviews made acquisitions work difficult.

Evan Farber, Lilly Library, Earlham College, pointed out that students are one group of readers who need reviews, but who don't use them. "We should teach them how to select books before reading them, not just how to use the card catalog," he said, and suggested that library instruction programs might be one way of making students "aware of the intellectual diversity in book reviews."

Norman Seldes, East Meadow Public Library, N.Y., sketched out what an "ideal" review would contain, i.e., a brief summary of contents, critical appraisal of style, and comparison of the work with others by the same author, or in the same field. However, most reviews "failed to inform him," said Seldes, who complained that he couldn't develop a well-rounded collection because reviews appear too late. "Either they're too favorable or they take no position at all," he said, chronicling the failings of individual review sources.

Thomas Bogie of the Dallas Public Library said he "couldn't get along without reviews," and cited those he relies upon most heavily, such as *LJ*, *PW Forecasts*, and *Choice*. Throughout the session, individual review sources drew some raps, notably *Kirkus Reviews;* speakers criticized *Kirkus* as "too cutesy" and "a trap for the unwary." ALA's *Choice* won the most kudos for its emphasis upon comparative evaluations.

The librarians' panel generally agreed that reviews appearing before or close to publication date were the most useful. But there was also concern expressed that the scholarly journal, despite its severe time-lag in publication, not be overlooked as a source of critical appraisal. *Choice* was universally praised as an acquisitions tool for scholarly works.

Richard Dougherty, University of California Library, Berkeley, wound up the session by noting that, much like a similar session he attended in 1963, the clamor here was primarily for more "timeliness" in reviews rather than for a complete overhaul of the system; present economics legislate against revolutionary change in the near future. Dougherty characterized the program as a "love feast": "We are all necessary . . . reviews, reviewers, librarians—God bless us all." —*M.J.M.*

See Mummy speak

Eight-year-old Kate Grant charms her companions at the Newbery-Caldecott Dinner with what is undoubtedly *the* "inside story"; Kate and her ten-year-old brother Jonathon attended the banquet to watch their mother, Susan Cooper, accept the Newbery Medal for *The Grey King*. This year's dinner was a special gala event, honoring not only the Medal winners but the 75th anniversary of the Children's Services Division as well; fifteen past presidents and two former executive secretaries of CSD took part in the festivities.

Children's book publisher:

"Too much politics in this field"

A JUVENILE trade publisher told some of the most active shapers of children's-book trends that the field "has had too much politics in the last few years," and that the target of children's-book-appeal—the child—is going out of focus.

Walter Lorraine, manager of Houghton Mifflin's trade books for children, also had some advice for editors only: "Keep the author and the illustrator apart."

Lorraine was responding to Jean Karl, vice-president and editor of Atheneum's children's books, who along with author/illustrator Ellen Raskin shared the podium as part of an all-day conference program, "Art in Children's Books: Two Hundred Years and Beyond," sponsored by the Children's Book Council-ALA Joint Committee.

Karl remarked that though the relationship of author to illustrator is integral to a book's success, "it doesn't mean their personalities complement one another."

"The illustrator," said Lorraine, "should react to the writing, not the author's *opinion* of his writing." He told of one author's indignation upon seeing the illustrations of his heroine for the first time as a short petite blond: "But she's a tall willowy brunette!"

The speakers ranged over subjects from technological advances to the "created" shortage of paper by people in the trade.,

In wrapping up the discussion, Lorraine referred to the better illustrators as "storytellers communicating to others and the larger child in themselves." He chastised success-seeking illustrators, who, he said, "should not be working to improve their careers but to improve their ability to communicate." —*E.M.*

Food

The biggest cheese was also the conference's biggest food attraction, forming the centerpiece for an International Reception at the Newberry Library (see p. 518). Fastest to disappear, however, was a creamy chocolate 75th birthday cake of the Texas Library Association.

Plaindealer editorials

Now what?

"YOU KNOW," Daniel Boorstin joked to us after his "Life of the Mind" lecture to thousands of ALA Centennial Conferees, "that address has one characteristic I admire above all others: it's *over*."

Looking back on the great Centennial Conference of the American Library Association, for all its uplifting moments and high times, we can't help feeling somewhat the same aesthetic satisfaction at its passing into history.

But celebrations are always like that. You ring out the old until your ears hurt, and finally it's enough; you're eager to get back to the business of present and future.

For ALA and its 35,000 members, what is that business? It seems to us at *Plaindealer* that far too much of ALA's present business still has to do with internal structure, with resolving the tug of war between general and special-interest programs. We hope—and have good reason to expect from the determination of ALA's current leaders—that this sort of business will soon be resolved.

As for the future, it couldn't be more wide open. ALA might become more oriented to the welfare of the individual librarian, or it might enter a greatly expanded program designed—as ALA President Clara Jones expressed it—"to gain more conscious public recognition of the magnitude of libraries and library work."

One only hopes that whatever librarians do achieve through ALA for their own welfare, it will not be at the expense of quality "user-oriented library and information service to all," the official ALA goal.

Did Ethnic Tour miss a stop?

SOME PERSONS at the Centennial Conference felt that, somehow, any event billed as a "tour of ethnic museums/repositories" should have managed to include the CPL's Harsh Collection of Afro-American History or other outstanding black ethnic collections in this, the hub of Afro-American culture in the Midwest. Last year, the tour did cover the DuSable Museum of African-American History; and the 1976 conference did have other events of black-ethnic interest, including a preconference; and Afro-American collections were listed on a tour handout; and a tour can only cover so much; and Chicago is also a great center of white-ethnic collections. But during a conference at which Council passes a resolution on raising racial awareness, it doesn't hurt to be sensitive to certain ironies that transcend all circumstance. One black librarian, at first disappointed by her Librarians-at-Large-Day assignment to a white suburb, later felt that the experience had given her valuable cross-cultural understanding. It ought to go the other way, too, at every opportunity.

Mess as art

FOR SUNDAY night's split dinner event, "Celebrate a Century," those who chose the Chicago Art Institute buffet to be closer to the Franklin-Jefferson exhibition, chose wrong. They might not have known much about art, but they knew what they liked—to eat. And they didn't get it, even after waiting up to two hours in steaming underground corridors. Many conferees were furious, among them Mildred Batchelder, who has written a long letter to the Institute director. Some have gotten refunds, but most simply went away mad. *Plaindealer* was there, too, and has this to say: as conceptual art, the mess was sublime. As mess, even the Army wouldn't have touched it.

Letter to the editor:

New academic librarian stalks elusive identity of ALA peers

With my first academic library post just a few weeks away, I decided to focus on the conference meetings and programs of the ALA Association of College and Research Libraries and of its various committees and sections. I had hoped that after a few days I would assemble the many personalities and fragmented sessions into a meaningful pattern, and better understand the ACRL.

But the following impressions, gathered as I went along, are the best I can offer.

The theme of the conference, "Celebrate," created what was perhaps an atypically flaccid program, best illustrated by Senator Julian Bond's presentation preceding the ACRL general business meeting. Bond's indictment of society was delightful, delivered with rare rhetorical skill; but it was also a standard presentation which could have been delivered to any audience, and by the Senator's own ready admission it had nothing to do directly with the *professional* interests of the academic and research librarians to whom it was addressed.

One area of professional interest ACRL *did* address was that of rare book and archival librarianship (more about this below). But was it not a case of overkill? For rare books people with rasping voices had arrived exhausted from a sectional preconference on rare maps and atlases (held at Ann Arbor) to attend both the ACRL rare books and manuscripts programs and the First Chicago International Antiquarian Book Fair.

ACRL was celebrating ethnicity this year, and the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section's program on "The Development of Ethnic Collections of Rare Books and Manuscripts" best supported ACRL President Louise Giles' contention that, during the Centennial year, ACRL programs are "historical and scholarly."

Many other ACRL sections held programs of particular interest to their members: the Art Section on art bibliography; the Education and Behavioral Sciences Section on "Subject Access to Education Literature." The ACRL conference program did not concentrate on academic library topics of general interest to a wide variety of academic and research librarians. But academic librarians have interests falling within the purview of other divisions.

My initial reaction was that ACRL was somehow missing the showboat; but I wonder if the problem isn't much more complicated. ACRL's membership is large, because so many ALA members work in academic and research institutions, but its support is "soft," to use current election year terminology. Most academic and research people characterize themselves primarily as catalogers, reference librarians, library school faculty, and so forth. The basic problem, therefore, may be one of scope and territorial considerations.

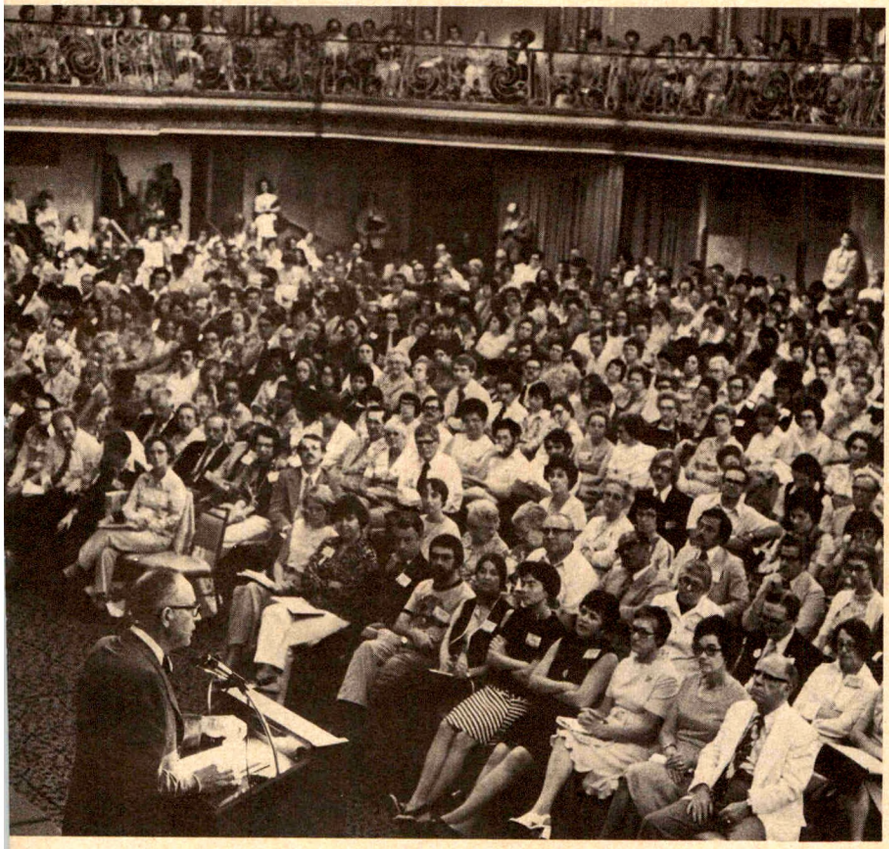
The territorial battle, as it emerged in committee meetings of ACRL, had two fronts, the semantic and the financial. Distinctions are difficult to draw. The facts are that ACRL membership, large as it is, has dropped one thousand since separate $15 dues have been required for all divisions. Its income is off by a projected eighteen percent. Committee members are groping with the problem of defining what ALA is, what ACRL is, and what the other divisions and round tables are. Meanwhile, specialized interests such as junior college libraries and urgent, interdivisional interests—e.g., library instruction and personnel policy—are crying for attention.

I suppose that until the ALA membership decides whether or not it wants a traditionally professional organization, and until the divisions understand one another's mandates, anomalies will continue to exist and proliferate.

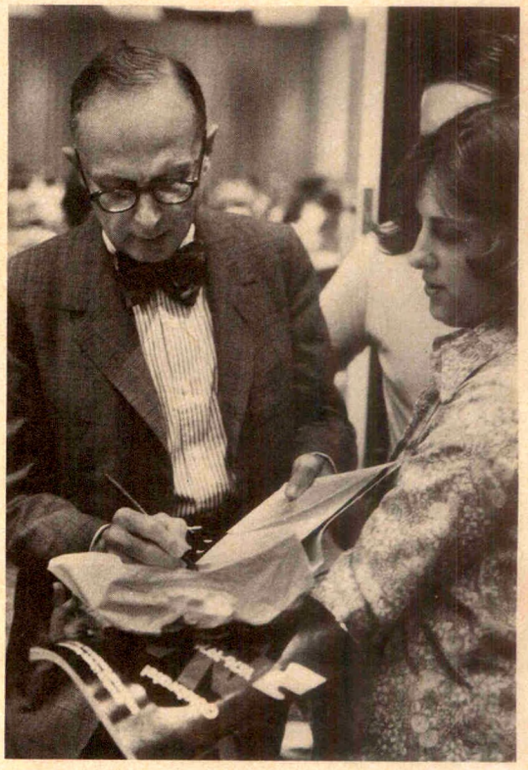
The ACRL Board of Directors has accepted the New England ACRL chapter's suggestion to hold a national conference for academic librarians in Boston, November 8-11, 1978, the formal excuse being the 40th anniversary of the ACRL. I would hope that the participants at this conference address the problems of definition as I saw them at the Centennial conference, and that the birthday celebration does not materially interfere with this task.

WILLIAM MILLER
Chicago, July 22, 1976

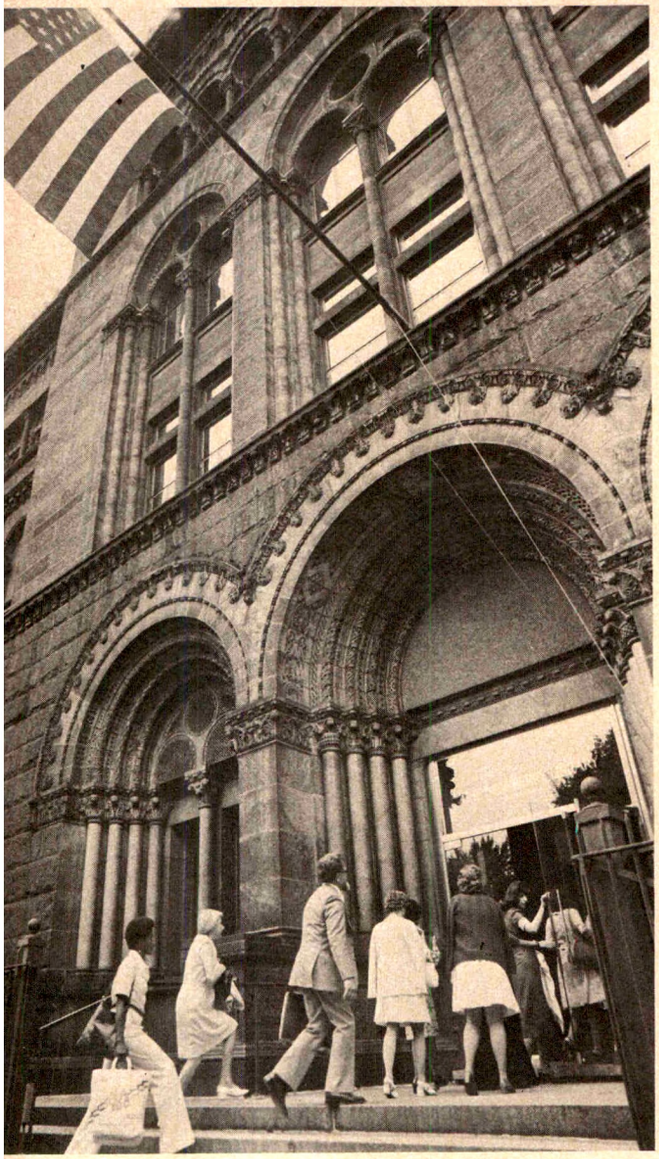
Librarian Boorstin meets his ALA colleagues



LIBRARIANS had mixed emotions last year over the appointment of historian Daniel Boorstin as Librarian of Congress—but you'd never have known it from the rapt attention, hero worship, and warm embraces the ALA conferees gave to their new library colleague in his first appearance before the field at large. He returned the compliments with a stirring tribute to the library role in American democracy.



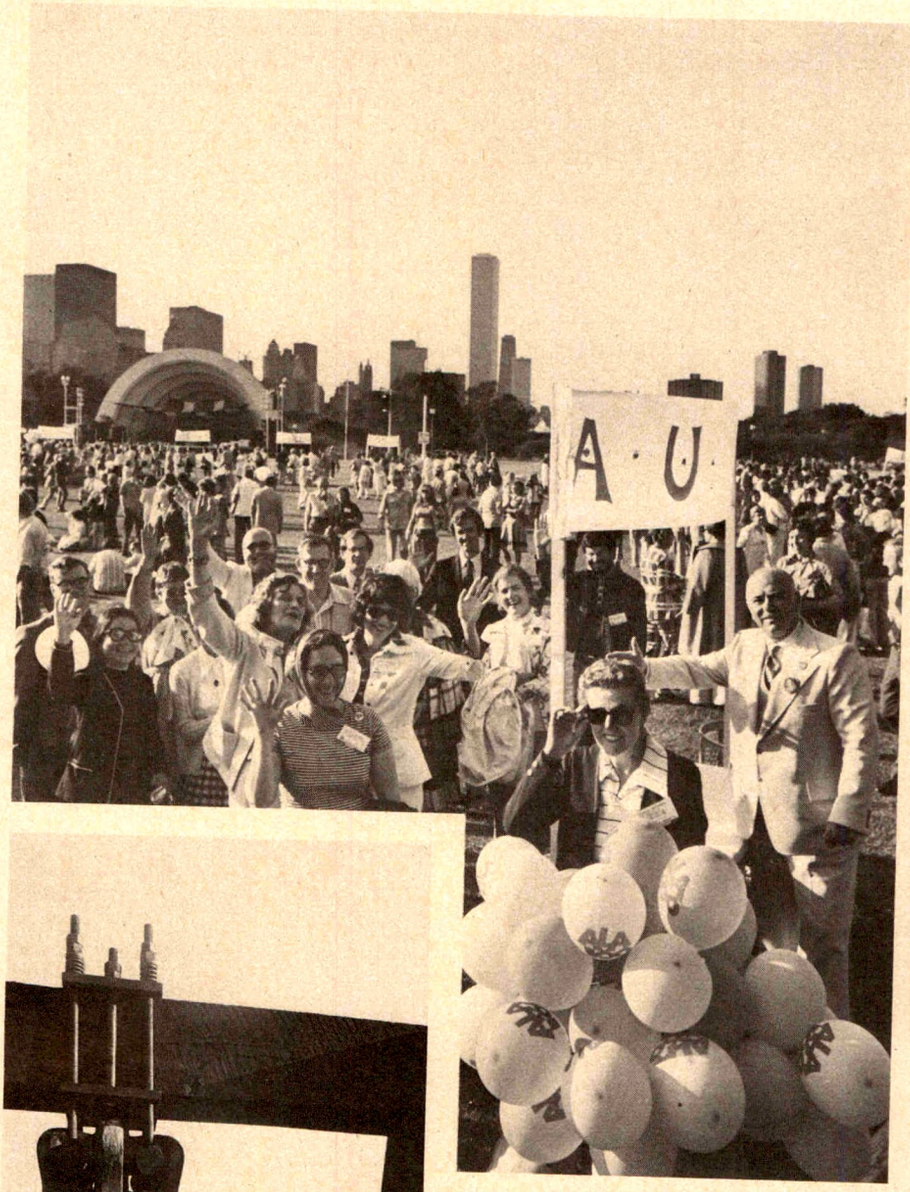
Plaindealer/Life



"So happy you could join us..." at the International Reception

CICELY VERONICA Wedgeworth (above) wasn't part of the official receiving line, but she helped welcome dozens of international guests to the ALA Centennial Conference at a Monday night reception in the Newberry Library. Sponsored by the ALA International Relations Round Table, the event featured the gourmet creations of celebrated chef and bibliophile Louis Szathmary. Below: Jane Wilson, ALA international relations officer; Herman Liebaers, Grand Marshal to the Court of Belgium; and J. Behrstock of Unesco in Paris.

And what is so fair as a fair . . .



ESPECIALLY A FAIR in miraculously fair weather. Stormy skies parted like the Red Sea to bless Wednesday's Fair-in-the-Park with perfect sunshine and cool breezes. A symphony played, library schools reunited, and clowns clowned—one of them with Richard Buck, below, of the New York Public's Performing Arts Research Center. A fine event, with credit due Chprsn. Kathleen Heim.

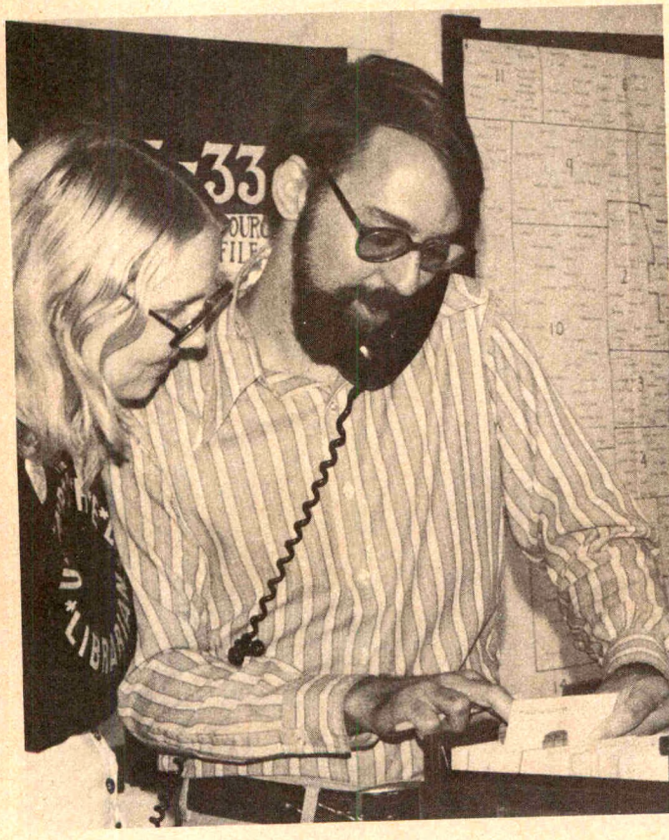
. . . in the park?

Plaindealer/Life

Why is this librarian smiling? Because she has two guest librarians doing her work for her, that's why. Katherine Wimmer watches contentedly as Eileen Ellis of Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, and Jan Polacheck, Stark County District Library, Canton, Ohio, help her out in the St. Joseph's Hospital library on ALA Librarians-at-Large Day, July 20. Ellis and Polacheck were among 446 librarians who spent one of their Centennial Conference days on transfer assignment in this "hands-on" program sponsored by the Illinois Regional Library Council. Other Librarians-at-Large shown here: Margaret Wallace from the Lexington, Kentucky, Office of Experimental Education, with host Edward Dobmeyer at The Learning Exchange in Evanston; Louella Kinnison of Greeley, Colorado, helping a young patron in the Skokie Public Library Bookmobile; and Mary Jane Kahao of Baton Rouge, Louisiana, working at Skokie's reference desk.

Librarians at Large in Chicago!

City and Environs Quiet Now; Seige One Day Only



Élan for Ben and Jeff

Hundreds of people in a happy mood started off the conference week by entering Chicago's Art Institute on a sunny summer evening for a private showing of an exhibit recreating "The World of Franklin and Jefferson." A few (below) added to the glow of the opening night celebration by dressing in the fashion of past eras and attracted as much attention as the photographs and memorabilia on display. A good time was had by all . . . almost (see editorial on p. 516).

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

September

6: *Non-Print Materials,* U. Kentucky, Lexington. V. Schrader from LC will discuss this changing subject (KLA preconference). J. A. Nelson, Offic. for Cont. Ed., CLS/UK, 476 Patterson Office Tower, Lexington 40506.

7-9: *Workshop on Copyright,* New York U., School of Law. Fee, $350. Copyright law of today and tomorrow. Emphasis will be on the proposed copyright law, which may well be a reality by the time of the program. A. Latman, NYU/SL, 40 Washington Sq., So., NY 10012 (212-598-7741).

8-10: West Virginia Library Assn. Annual Conf., Holiday Inn-Downtown, 1033 Third Ave., Huntington. K. Goff, WVLA, 3624 MacCorkle Ave., S.E., Charleston 25304.

9: London Book Fair, Hotel Intercontinental, Hyde Park Corner, London W1. H. Hill, 16 Pembridge Rd., London W11.

9-11: *Automation,* San Antonio. P. O'Donnell, Southwestern LA, 7371 Paldao, Dallas 75240.

9-12: Oral History Assn. Natl. Workshop and Colloq. Workshop at the Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa (Sept. 9–10); & colloq. at Le Chateau Montebello, Quebec (Sept. 10–12). R. Marcello, Box 13734, N. T. Station, N. Texas State U., Denton 76203.

14-17: *"Hands On" Television Workshop,* (Advanced Communication and Techniques Seminars), Chicago (see August 17–20 in July/August issue, p. 438).

16-18: *Management by Objectives Workshops,* Arizona Inn, Tucson. Spons., U. Arizona. For participants with a basic knowledge of mgmt. by objectives. R. Risebow, UA/GLS, 1515 E. First St., Tucson 85719.

16-21: Frankfurt Book Fair. Frankfurter Buchmesse, Kleiner Hirschgraben 10/12, D-6 Frankfurt am Main, Fed. Rep. of Germany.

21: *Personnel: The Human Resource in Libraries,* U. Iowa/SLS, Iowa City. General considerations of supervision. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242.

21: *Working in the Book Business,* Univ. Ext., U. Calif., Berkeley. Twelve-week course. More practical aspects of publishing, beginning with ms. evaluation and selection in light of the market place to the "death" and remaindering of the book. R. Majdrakoff, Cont. Edu. in Social Sciences, UC/UE, 2223 Fulton St., Berkeley 94700 (415-642-1064).

21-24: *Library Management Skills Institute,* Stanford U. Co-spons., Assn. of Research Ls. & Stanford U. Ls. Fee, $175. Applic. of contemporary mgmt. concepts to the l. Participants assist in ident. the issues & concerns that typically occur with people working together in a l. J. Gardner or D. Webster (202-232-8656).

23-24: *Micrographics Symposium,* Department of State, Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives and Records Serv., Office of Records Management.

24-26: BooksWest '76, Ambassador Hotel, Los Angeles. Book fair with authors appearing in talks and panels continuously from noon until midnight in 2 halls. Among scheduled authors: Harlan Ellison, Timothy Leary, Howard Fast, Laura Huxley, & Sylvia Wallace. F. Tauber, BW, 2073 Outpost Dr., Hollywood, CA 90068.

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 17–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Fall Meeting — Oct. 25–29, 1976

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

26-28: New England LA Annual Conf., Wentworth-by-the-Sea, Portsmouth, N.H. N. Berg, Box 273, Holden, MA 01520.

26-29: Pennsylvania LA Annual Conf., Hilton Hotel, Pittsburgh. Reid Buckley & Max Lerner debate "Will the American Republic Survive to the 21st Century?" at gen. session; feat. spkr., Richard Adams. L. Crawford, New Castle P.L., 106 E. North St., New Castle 16101.

27-Oct. 1: International Council on Archives Congress, Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Archives & Records Serv. & Soc. of Amer. Archivists. Being held concurrently with SAA annual mtg. ICA '76, NARS, Washington 20408.

27-Oct. 1: International Federation for Documentation (FID) World Congress, Mexico City. Reg. fee, $55; $20 for each accompanying prsn. Checks payable to FID-38 Congreso Mundial, Mexico, and sent to FID-38 Congreso Mundial, Apdo. Postal 70-544, Mexico 20, DF (524-5029). B. Butler, Conf., Chmn., Butler Assoc., Box 2316, Stanford, CA 94305.

28-Oct. 1: Society of American Archivists Annual Mtg., Statler-Hilton Hotel, Washington, D.C. Regis. packets avail. J. Gianatasio, SAA, Box 8198, U. Illinois/Circle Camp. L., Chicago 60680.

28-29: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* cond. by Dataflow Systems Inc., Washington, D.C. Spons., U.S. Civil Service Commis. Open to govt. employees of all types. Rev. of basic microfs., their produc., advantages and disadvantages of specific approaches; Computer-Output-Microfilm (COM) examined in depth. Regional Civil Service offices or A. Greigg, DSI, 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133).

28-Oct. 2: 15th Congress of the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY), Athens, Greece. Early regis. recommended: reduced air rates info., hotel reserv. & cong. regis. forms avail. from P. Hall, the Children's Book Council, 67 Irving Pl., NYC 10003 (212-254-2666).

29-Oct. 1: *Resource Sharing in Libraries,* U. Pittsburgh/GSLIS, William Penn Hotel, Pittsburgh. Assist l. administrators in eval. current and anticipated future prog. in res. sharing as a basis for budget planning & decision making in such areas as staffing, collec. dvpt., monog. & ser. acquis., & partic. in consortia. J. Fetterman, UP, LIS Bldg., Pittsburgh 15260.

30-Oct. 2: Arizona State Lns. Annual Conf., Braniff Hotel & Tucson Commn. Ctr., Tucson. H. Gothberg, U. Ariz./GLS, Tucson 35719.

OCTOBER

2: The American Printing History Assn. 1st Annual Conf., Harkness Theatre, Butler L., Columbia U., NYC. Regis.: $5 APHA mems.; $10, nonmems. Program on "Typographic America" includes: H. E. Lehmann-Haupt reviewing his career as bibliophile & historian of Amer. prtg.; J. Tebbelon publg. hist.; E. Wolf II on book collecting; & J. R. Dunlap on the private press. *Register by Sept. 15.* Rfl A. Colby, APHA, 33-24 86th St., Jackson Heights, NY 11372.

3-5: Idaho Ed. Media Assn. Annual Conf., Holiday Inn and Ernest Hemingway Elem. School, Kethcum, N.D. Klitz, P.O. Drawer G, Mountain Home 83647 (208-587-4486).

3-6: *Library History Seminar-V,* Drexel U./GSLS, Philadephia. Co-sponsors., ALA Lib. Hist. R.T., Beta Phi Mu, and DU/GSLS. $40 tuit. Spkrs., David Kaser, Edward G. Holley, and Dan Lacy. J. Hall, DU/GSLS, Philadelphia 19104.

3-9: *Third Seminar on Library and Archives Conservation,* Boston U. and New England Document Cons. Ctr. Cons. techniq. as applied in var. cons. center. R. Morrison, NEDCC, 800 Massachusetts Ave., N. Andover, MA 01845.

4-8: *Techniques of Job-Task Analysis and Job Restructuring,* Chicago. Cospons., ALA, OLPR, and the Inst. for Manpower Mgmt. CEUs offered. The application of job anal. concepts to the redesign of jobs, to the devel. of career ladders, and to the identif. of trng. and examining req. M. Salazar, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780).

5-9: American Society for Information Science Annual Mtg., San Francisco. Theme, "Information Politics." ASIS, 1515 16th St., N.W. (Suite 210), Washington, D.C. 20036 (202-659-3644).

7-8: *No-Growth Budget: Implications for Academic Libraries,* Cunningham Meml. L., Indiana State U., Terre Haute. Conf. on issues & probs. in mgmt. of no-growth budget for acad. ls. featuring spkrs. with varied exp. & expertise in acad. l. budgeting process. Participants: lns., fac., admin., & fiscal officers. S.H. Lee, dean of l serv., ISU Terre Haute 47809. (812-232-6311, ext. 2451).

7-9: Nevada LA, Showboat Hotel, Las Vegas. R. Anderl, Exec. Sec., NLA.

7-9: Midcontinental Regional Medical L. Group Annual Mtg., Ramada Inn Central, 70th St. & Grover, Omaha, Neb. B. Leavens, L. of Medicine, U. Neb. Med. Ctr., 42nd & Dewey Ave., Omaha 68105.

7-9: Nevada LA, Showboat Hotel, Las Vegas. A. Anderl, Exec. Sec., NLA.

8: *Video Update,* Urbana, Travelodge Motel. Spons., U. Ill./GSLS. E. C. Kalb, UI, Officer of Cont. Ed. and Public Serv., 116 Illini Hall, Champaign 61820.

8-10: San Francisco Int. Book Fair. Spons., Friends of Books & Comics. FBC, 330 Ellis St., San Francisco, CA 94102 (415-771-6300).

10-13: *Film Library Administration Institute,* Kansas City, Mo. S. Johnson, Ind. U./AV Center, Bloomington, IN 47401.

10-15: *Seventeenth Audio-Visual Institute for Effective Communications,* Indiana U. Co-spons., NAVA, Audio-Visual Center, Indiana U., American Society for Training and Development. Fee, $350. Semi-annual program offers media specialists and trainers an intensive overview of state-of-the-art techniques in AV production. NAVA, 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

13-15: Missouri LA Annual Conf., Howard Johnson's, Springfield.

14-15: Iowa LA Annual Conf., Conway Conv. Ctr., Waterloo.

14-16: Educational Media Counc. of Ohio and Ohio Assn. of School Lns. Joint Conv., Cleveland Plaza, Cleveland. M. Lambright, Defiance Col., Defiance 43512.

14-17: New York Annual Conf., Lake Placid. V. Wallace, NYLA, 60 E. 42nd St., Suite 1242, NYC 10017 (212-687-6625).

15-17: *International PRECIS Workshop,* U. Md./Center of Adult Ed., College Park. $100 partic. fee (inc. meals, no lodging). Pract. exercises in PRECIS indexing, thesaural networks; papers on application and possibilities. H. Wellisch, UM/CLIS, College Park 20742 (301-454-5443).

18-20: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar.* San Francisco. Applications & rel. discussion (see Sept. 28–29).

20-22: Mississippi LA Annual Conf., Biloxi Hilton Resort Hotel & Conv. Ctr., Biloxi 39531.

21-22: *On-Line Information Services Institute,* Southern Connecticut State College/DLS&IT, New Haven, $100 tuit. fee. Mgmt. requirements and personnel training in on-line retrieval. V. Triolo, 437 Buley Library, SCSC, New Haven 06515.

21-23: South Carolina LA Annual Conf., Wade Hampton Hotel, Columbia. Mrs. Davy-Jo Ridge, Thomas Cooper L., U. South Carolina, Columbia 29208.

22-23: *Creative Problem Solving for Media Specialists—In Times of Financial Adversity* (see August 16–21 in July/August issue, p. 438).

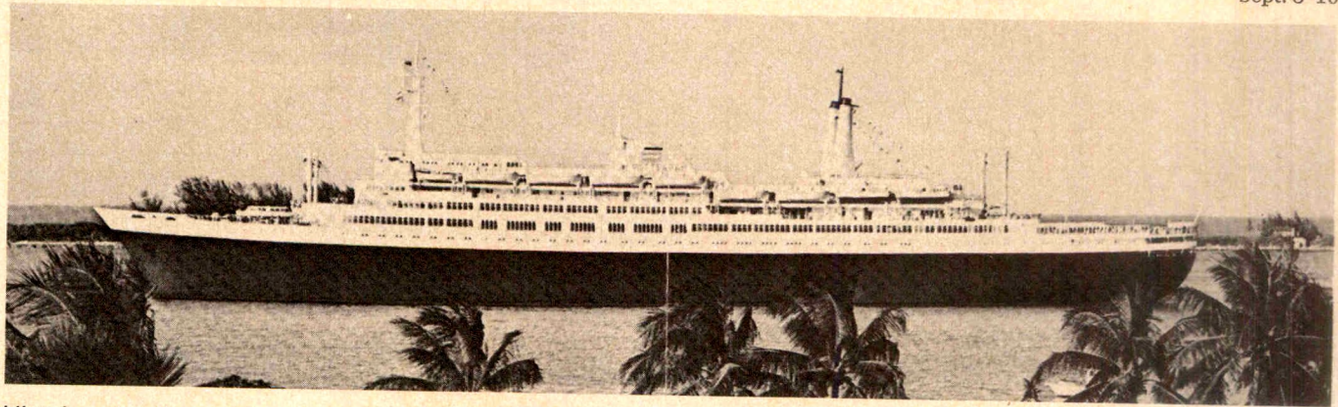
22-24: Hawaii LA, Maui Surf Hotel, Kaanapali, Maui. Mrs. Jay Van Zwalenburg, Maui P.L., Wailuku, Maui 96793 (808-244-3945).

November

13-18: Cinema III "Film Conference at Sea," S.S. *Rotterdam,* sailing from New York at 2:30 p.m. to Bermuda. Spons., Film L. Information Council, Exprinter Int., & Holland Amer. Cruises. All incl. cost ranges from $295 to $423/prsn., 1st class, dep. on stateroom accom. selected. Film festival featuring, in person, such stars as Eli Wallach, Anne Jackson, Paul Sorvino, & Richard Dreyfuss; exhibitors showing latest 16mm releases; spec. conf. progs.; cont. shipboard activities; and opt. shore excursions in Bermuda. Illus. brochure incl. invitation avail. by sending SASE to FLIC "Film Conference at Sea." 14 Bellport Ln., Bellport, NY 11713 (516-286-2626).

KEYWORD INDEX

Acad. l. budgeting	Oct. 7–8
American Printing History Assn.	Oct. 2
Amer. Soc. for Inf. Science	Oct. 5–9
Archives cons. techniques	Oct. 3–9
Ariz. State Lns.	Sept. 30–Oct. 2
Audiovisual production	Oct. 10–15
Automation	Sept. 9–11
BooksWest (book fair)	Sept. 24–26
Computer-based data files retrieved	Oct. 21–22
Computer/microform interfaces	Sept. 28–29
	Oct. 18–20
Cruise to Bermuda	Nov. 13–18
Ed. Media Council of Ohio—Assn. of School Lns.	Oct. 14–16
Film conf. and cruise	Nov. 13–18
Film l. admin.	Oct. 10–13
Frankfurt Book Fair	Sept. 16–21
Hawaii LA	Oct. 22–24
Idaho Ed. Media Assn.	Oct. 3–5
Indexing	Oct. 15–17
Int. Board on Books for Young People	Sept. 28–Oct. 2
Int. Council on Archives	Sept. 27–Oct. 1
Int. Fed. for Docum.	Sept. 27–Oct. 1
Iowa LA	Oct. 14–15
Job-task analysis	Oct. 4–8
Library history	Oct. 3–6
London book fair	Sept. 9
Management	Sept. 16–18
	Sept. 21–24
Media specialists	Oct. 22–23
Micrographics	Sept. 23–24
Midcontinental Reg. Med. L. Grp.	Oct. 7–9
Mississippi LA	Oct. 20–22
Missouri LA	Oct. 13–15
Nevada LA	Oct. 7–9
New England LA	Sept. 26–28
New York LA	Oct. 14–17
Nonprint materials	Sept. 6
Oral History Assn.	Sept. 9–12
Pennsylvania LA	Sept. 26–29
Personnel issues	Sept. 21
PRECIS workshop	Oct. 15–17
Preserv. of l. & archival res.	Oct. 3–9
Publishing	Sept. 21
Resource sharing	Sept. 29–Oct. 1
San Francisco Int. Book Fair	Oct. 8–10
Soc. of Amer. Archivists	Sept. 28–Oct. 1
South Carolina LA	Oct. 21–23
Video communications	Sept. 14–17
	Sept. 8–10
	Oct. 8
W. Va. LA	Sept. 8–10



Librarians, media specialists, AV consultants, and film buffs can take friends and members of the family along to a "Film Conference at Sea" aboard the S.S. *Rotterdam* sailing from New York to Bermuda. For more about this floating film festival, see November 13-18.

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Names Needed for Revised Building Consultants Directory

ALA headquarters receives a number of requests for the names of librarians specializing in building consulting, and in the past there has been very little specific information with which to meet these requests. The Library Administration Division of ALA is now revising its "Directory of Library Buildings Consultants" to include details not previously available in a consultants list. For instance, the new directory will indicate time and geographical limitations of the consultant, type of library specialty, specific area of expertise, and previous building projects, as well as other pertinent professional information.

Librarians interested in having their names included in the "Directory of Library Buildings Consultants" should write for application forms to LAD at the ALA headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, or phone (312) 944-6780. Any other inquiries about the directory should be sent to LAD.

The Case of the Stolen Files: PIO Conference Requests Should Be Re-Submitted

Vandals recently "lifted" important ALA files from the car of Peggy Barber, director of the Public Information Office. Unfortunately, PIO's Centennial Conference files were among those stolen.

Ms. Barber asks, with apologies, that anyone who had requested materials from her during the conference re-submit those requests to her at ALA/HQ, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Moon Pledges "No Bias" in Call for ALA Committee Nominations

They also serve (some of them) who do not only stand and wait.

If it is your desire to put in time on an ALA committee, please send me your name, brief pertinent details of your experience and interests, and the name of a particular committee if you have one in mind. It would also be helpful to know what divisions or round tables you belong to, and any present ALA offices or committee appointments you hold. If you wish to nominate someone else, please find out first whether he/she is interested, and supply the same information as requested above.

Only a small minority of those who apply can possibly be appointed, but don't let the odds deter you. We start with no predetermined favorites and no bias other than a leaning toward a few new names and faces.

All nominations and suggestions should be sent to me at Scarecrow Press, P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840, and should reach me no later than October 1, 1976.—*Eric Moon, ALA Vice-President, President Elect.*

New from ABC-CLIO

The Arab-Israeli Conflict

A Historical, Political, Social, and Military Bibliography

Ronald M. DeVore

A guide to readily available English-language works on the Arab-Israeli conflict from the Zionist movements of the late 19th century to the October 1973 war. Chronology. Author/title index. ca. 288 pages. CIP. October 1976. $17.50 casebound (ISBN 0-87436-229-6).

Modern Revolutions and Revolutionists

A Bibliography

Robert Blackey

Arranged topically and geographically, the 2,400 citations cover books and articles on revolutions, revolutionists, and revolutionary theories. Coverage is from the 15th century to the present, with emphasis on twentieth-century developments. Subject index. xxvii, 257 pages. LC 75-45301. CIP. 1976. $15.75 casebound (ISBN 0-87436-223-7).

Order on 30-day approval from:

American Bibliographical Center - Clio Press
Riviera Campus, 2040 A.P.S., Box 4397
Santa Barbara, California 93103

East Central and Southeast Europe

A Handbook of Library and Archival Resources in North America

Paul L. Horecky, Chief Editor

A basic reference to Slavic and East European collections in major libraries, archives, and research institutions in the United States and Canada. It describes collections on Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany (including the occupation period, 1945-1949, the German Democratic Republic, and East Berlin), Greece, Hungary, Poland, Romania, and Yugoslavia. Appendix. Bibliography. Author, subject indexes. xii, ca. 480 pages. CIP. 1976. $35.75 casebound (ISBN 0-87436-214-8).

U.S. History and Historiography in Post-War Soviet Writings, 1945-1970

Leo Okinshevich
Preface by Robert V. Allen

This volume includes separate sections on Russian reviews of American works on Soviet and world history. There are indexes to Soviet publishers, Soviet periodicals, Soviet authors, and non-Soviet authors, and a subject index. All Russian titles are transliterated and translated. Appendixes. Author, subject indexes. xvi, 431 pages. CIP. 1976. $27.50 casebound (ISBN 0-87436-208-3).

Publishers of HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS • AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE
ABC POL SCI • ARTBIBLIOGRAPHIES • REFERENCE BOOKS

A B C - CLIO

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

American Film Festival Has Comic Relief

Looking at commercial films released this past year, 1976 might have been named "Year of Madness." *The Story of Adele H..., One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest, Taxi Driver,* and *Grey Gardens* are only a few of the films dealing with obsessive love, paranoia, schizophrenia, and our panoply of mental disorders. Although, as a balance, we haven't seen many recently produced films equal to the blissfully demented nuttiness of the thirties, some comedies which do at least counteract depression are bowing today at local theatres, with *Murder by Death* and *Silent Movie* heading the list.

Trends in 16mm film are not *too* far removed from 35mm. Not surprisingly the Emily Award, highest prize at the American Film Festival, was awarded this year to *The Gentleman Tramp* (written, directed, and edited by Richard Patterson), a smartly produced biography of the movies' best known comedian, Charlie Chaplin. Comedy and nostalgia seem to be the first choice, regardless of format.

The American Film Festival, now in its 18th year, offers librarians, media specialists, film programmers, writers, teachers, and filmmakers—as well as producers and distributors—a chance to view the best 16mm film offerings of the year. More than 700 films were entered in this year's May 31–June 5 festival, and nearly 400 finalists competed for Blue and Red Ribbon prizes in 40 categories.

The New York-based festival is known for its efficiency and fairness. Martha Coolidge, first recipient (in 1973) of the festival's John Grierson Award to a new filmmaker with outstanding talent in the social documentary field, compared the festival with other competitions in which one judge may decide the fate of all films. The Educational Film Library Association (EFLA), the festival sponsor, requires that each film be judged by two *film specialists*—filmmakers, critics, and film teachers; two *subject specialists*—scholars and professionals in the field; and two *utilization specialists*—librarians, media consultants, and classroom teachers. Rating sheets include both objective and subjective responses to the film and are later made available, on request, to the filmmakers. EFLA's reviewing service also provides condensed ratings to subscribers.

Many flock to the six-day festival: Gerry Laybourne, festival coordinator, reports this year's attendance at more than 1,500. Librarians whose acquisition policies require previewing can save much time here. Some come to spot trends, others to see how judges' decisions are made. Salvatore Parlato, national coordinator of the U.S. Office of Education's Captioned Film Program, came looking for applications of the festival's procedures to his own extensive screening program.

In addition to the competition screenings, experimental/avant-garde films are shown in a special "Film as Art" program selected by Amos Vogel, director of the Annenberg Cinematheque, Philadelphia. Highly stimulating in the past, this year's program was dull and unimaginative. The most engaging film in "Film as Art" was *Head* (by George Griffin), a humorous self-portrait using animated photomat pictures, sequence drawings, and other animation techniques. Festival regulars must be growing tired of being lectured at by Vogel each year to *expand* their conception of film, to see differently, etc. Pompous attitudes seem to do more harm than good to the avant-garde film.

This year's Grierson Award was shared by two filmmakers: Richard Brick for *Last Stand Farmer,* a sensitive portrait of a traditional Vermont farmer's struggle to hold out against the social and financial pressures threatening his way of life; and Daniel Keller for *Lovejoy's Nuclear War,* which explores the controversy surrounding a young Massachusetts farmer's act of civil disobedience in protesting a nuclear power plant in his community.

The three films which carried off the honors at the American Film Festival have one thing in common: each is a portrait of a nonconformist, an individual with convictions who battles the odds and comes out—more or less—on top. Perhaps more than to escape through comedy, our film tastes are leading us to models who, faced with madness all around, fight to maintain their integrity.

Blue and Red Ribbon AFF winners are currently on a national tour bringing the best of the festivals to libraries, schools, and community groups. Schedules to date for each circuit are listed below. "Film as Art" forms a third circuit; for information about this and other circuits, contact EFLA, 17 W. 60th St., NYC 10023.

Last Stand Farmer, a film by Richard Brick, shared AFF's John Grierson Award with Daniel Keller's film *Lovejoy's Nuclear War.*

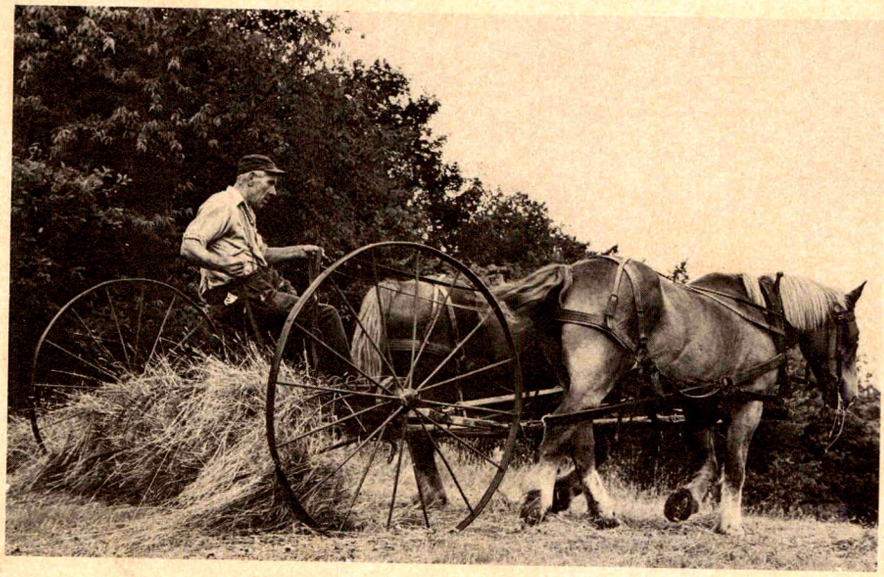


PHOTO BY SUZANNE OPTON

Blue Ribbon Circuit

Sept. 13–18, Carnegie District Film Center, Pittsburgh; Sept. 27–Oct. 1, State University of New York, Cortland, N.Y.; Oct. 11–16, Macomb Co. Library, Mt. Clemens, Mich.; Oct. 25–30, Kansas City Public Library, Kansas City; Nov. 8–13, Cooperating School Districts, St. Louis; Nov. 29–Dec. 4, Clark Co. Library, Las Vegas; Jan. 3–8, Gettysburg College Library, Gettysburg, Pa.; Jan. 17–22, Eastern Washington State College, Cheney, Wash.; Jan. 31–Feb. 5, Long Beach Public Library, Long Beach, Calif.; Feb. 14–19, Concordia College, Seward, Nev.; Feb. 28–March 5, Columbus Public Library, Columbus, Ohio; March 14–19, Hewlett-Woodmere Public Library, Hewlett, N.Y.; March 28–April 2, Corning Community College, Corning, N.Y.; April 25–30, AECT National Convention, Miami Beach Fla.

Red Ribbon Circuit

Sept. 13–18, Easton Area Public Library, Easton, Pa.; Sept. 27–Oct. 1,

Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.; Oct. 11–16, New Britain Public Library, New Britain, Conn.; Oct. 25–30, Chicago Film Council, Chicago; Nov. 8–13, Simsbury Public Library, Simsbury, Conn.

And the Winners are...

The following Blue (B) and Red (R) Ribbon winners are listed by category. Distributors' names are in parentheses.

FINE ARTS: B—*Pedro Linares—Folk Artist* (The Works); R—*Hommage to Magritte* (Anita Thacher).

THE PERFORMING ARTS: B—*Gee, Officer Krupke* (Edward A. Mason, MD); R (tie)—*Ancient Voices of Children* (Pyramid Films) and *Lorraine Hansberry: The Black Experience in the Creation of Drama* (Films for the Humanities).

CINEMA AND TELEVISION: B—*Abel Gance—the Charm of Dynamite* (Images); R—*The Television Newsman* (Pyramid Films).

LANGUAGE ARTS: B—*Next Door* (Phoenix Films); R— *The Man and the Snake* (Pyramid).

FICTION FILMS: B—none awarded; R—*The Shopping Bag Lady* (Learning Corporation of America).

HUMOR AND SATIRE: B—*Self-Service* (Connecticut Films); R—*Doubletalk* (Beattie Productions).

PROFILES: B—*Never Give Up—Imogen Cunningham* (Phoenix); R—*Ruth Stout's Garden* (Arthur Mokin Productions).

CHILDREN'S FILMS: B—*Angel and Big Joe* (Learning Corp. of America); R—*The Beast of Monsieur Racine* (Weston Wood).

BICENTENNIAL HISTORY: B—*Red Sunday* (Pyramid); R—*Not Worth a Continental* (National Geographic Society).

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY: B—*On the Spring Ice* (Documentary Educational Resources); R—*African Carving: A Dogon Kanaga Mask* (Phoenix).

SOCIAL STUDIES: B—*Islam, The Prophet and the People* (Texture Film); R—*The Governmental Process: The State Legislature* (Aetna Life & Casualty).

SCIENCE: B—*Man: The Incredible Machine* (National Geographic); R—*Chick Embryo* (National Geographic).

LEISURE TIME ACTIVITIES: B—*Secretariat: Big Red's Last Race* (Wombat Productions); R—*Wings of the Wind* (GibCo Films).

HEALTH EDUCATION: B—*To Prepare a Child* (Children's Hospital National Medical Center, D.C.); R—*What Time is Your Body?* (Time-Life Multimedia).

SAFETY AND FIRST AID: B—*New Pulse of Life* (Pyramid); R (tie)—*Only One Road—The Bike/Car Traffic Mix* (AAA Foundation for Traffic Safety) and *Senior Power—And How to Use It!* (William Brose Productions).

The Gentleman Tramp, a film biography of Charlie Chaplin, won AFF's highest prize, the Emily Award, for Richard Patterson.

MENTAL HEALTH: B—*After Our Baby Died: Sudden Infant Death Syndrome* (Modern Talking Picture Service); R—*One Man's Madness* (Time-Life Multimedia).

ADDICTION: B—*Under the Influence?* (Hollywood Film Enterprises); R—*Hard Drugs: It's Not the Going Up that Hurts; It's the Coming Down* (Document Assoc.).

CHILD DEVELOPMENT: B—*The Music Child* (David A. Parry); R (tie)—*1975 International Special Olympics* (Special Olympics, Inc.); and *Birth Without Violence* (New Yorker Films).

TEACHER EDUCATION: B—*Prevention of Stuttering, Part 1. Identifying the Danger Signs* (Seven Oaks Productions); R—*Using Values Clarification* (Media Five).

GUIDANCE: B—*Rookie of the Year* (Time-Life Multimedia); R—*Different Folks* (Agency for Instructional Television).

HUMAN SEXUALITY: B—none awarded; R—*Making It* (Moreland-Latchford Productions).

LABOR AND MANAGEMENT: B—*Productivity and Self-Fulfilling Prophecy: The Pygmalion Effect* (CRM/McGraw-Hill Films); R—*Cool Plates/Hot Car* (William Brose).

TECHNOLOGY: B—*Seneca Glass* (Harpers Ferry Historical Assoc.); R—*Sea Area Forties* (Modern Talking Picture).

PUBLIC SERVICE: B—*Tales of New Jersey* (N.J. Bell); R—*A Friend of Gentle People* (Merck & Co.).

CONSUMER EDUCATION: B—*Soopergoop* (Churchill Films); R—*Poisonous Plants* (Macmillan Films).

ENVIRONMENT: B—*Organism* (Phoenix); R—*The New Alchemists* (Benchmark Films).

NATURE AND WILDLIFE: B—*The Saga of the Sea Otter* (Pictura Films Distrib.); R—*Spiders* (Time-Life Multimedia).

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS: B—*Voices of Hunger* (Time-Life Multimedia); R—*Indira Ghandi: A Heritage of Power* (Eccentric Circle).

CITIZEN ACTION: B—*Vera and the Law* (Phoenix); R—*The Great Chelsea Fire* (National Fire Protection Assn.).

CHANGING SOCIETY: B— *A Woman's Place is in the House: A Portrait of Elaine Noble* (WGBH); R—*Clorae and Albie* (Educational Development Center).

HUMAN CONCERNS: B—*Last Stand Farmer* (Silo Cinema); R—*Whistling Smith* (Wombat).

RELIGION AND SOCIETY: B—*The Story of Christmas* (Films, Inc.); R—*On that Day in the East Bronx* (NYU Film Library).

ART AND CULTURE: B—*The Light Fantastic* (Nat'l. Film Board of Canada); R—*Yesterday's Witness: A Tribute to the American Newsreel* (Blackwood Prod.).

EDUCATION AND INFORMATION: B—none awarded; R—*The Great Migration: Year of the Wildebeest* (Benchmark Films).

HEALTH AND GUIDANCE: B—*Everybody Rides the Carousel* (Pyramid); R—*Nobody Ever Died of Old Age* (Henry St. Settlement).

SOCIAL ISSUES: B—*Not a Pretty Picture* (Martha Coolidge); R—*Lovejoy's Nuclear War* (Green Mt. Post Films).

WORLD CONCERNS: B—*The Opium Warlords* (Inst. for Study of Human Issues); R—*Waiting for Fidel* (Open Circle Cinema).

HISTORY: B—*Swastica* (rbc films); R—*The Empty Frame* (Gould Entertainment).

PERSONALITIES: B—*The Gentleman Tramp* (rbc films); R—*Roald Amundsen* (Time-Life Multimedia).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

"Women in Librarianship," issued annually by "The Women's Group" at the University of Wisconsin-Madison Library School, has recently been updated and expanded. This 49-page annotated bibliography now extends back to 1892, and a subject and author index has been added. Order for $1 from Office for Library Personnel Resources, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Two new ERIC bibliographies cover current topics of special interest to librarians. "Computer-Assisted Instruction: The Best of ERIC 1973-May 1975" annotates over ninety reports, articles, and papers indexed and available from ERIC. 38 p., $2.25.

"A Selected Bibliography on Multitype Library Service, 1970-1975" is a 21-page annotated bibliography compiled by representatives of the Public Library Association's Interlibrary Cooperation Committee and several other ALA committees. Available for $1.50 (15-percent discount for orders of 10 or more). Both bibliographies from Box E, School of Education, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305. Checks must be included, payable to "Box E."

The Literature of the Film, A *Bibliographical Guide to the Film as Art and Entertainment, 1936-1970* includes 1,303 entries arranged in specialized categories. Descriptive and critical annotations make this a particularly useful volume, though the range of materials it covers is limited to generally accessible English-language works and excludes periodicals, foreign-language publicity materials, unpublished documents, and pamphlets under 30 pages. Edited by Alan R. Dyment; 398 pages; published by White Lion Publishers Limited, London; distributed in the U.S. by Gale Research Co.; $35.

Information for Everyday Survival: *What You Need and Where to Get It* is an annotated list of free and inexpensive materials on topics covering all aspects of everyday life. This bibliography, perfect for I & R services, was written for people who aren't in the habit of going to books for answers; the emphasis is on readability and accessibility. Entries in the 414-page paperback give appropriate reading levels for printed materials, format and contents of materials, sources, and costs.

Compiled by Priscilla Gotsick, Sharon Moore, Susan Cotner, and Joan Flanery of the Appalachian Adult Education Center, the bibliography is published by ALA. Order for $10 each from ALA Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

MARC INDEX SERVICE

Every two weeks, Information Design publishes a fully updated and cumulated Index to all MARC cataloging—listing Title, Main Entry, Publisher, Date of Publication and L. C. number for each of the over 700,000 books cataloged by the MARC office since 1968. This computer-output-microfilm service is used by libraries of all sizes for cataloging, acquisitions, bibliographic research or computer input. For complete information on annual subscriptions to the MARC Index Service, call or write

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

3247 Middlefield Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 369-2962

CIRCLE 234 ON READER CARD

you can see it's better

Dukane microreaders offer more light to illuminate the subject . . . a large 14" x 14" screen with sharp image from corner to corner. In any lighting conditions, you can see Dukane microreaders are better.

We have added many new features to improve our microreader. Our new motorized drive attachment for 35mm or 16mm roll film is an example. Variable speeds, whisper-quiet operation and easy to use controls are features you'll appreciate.

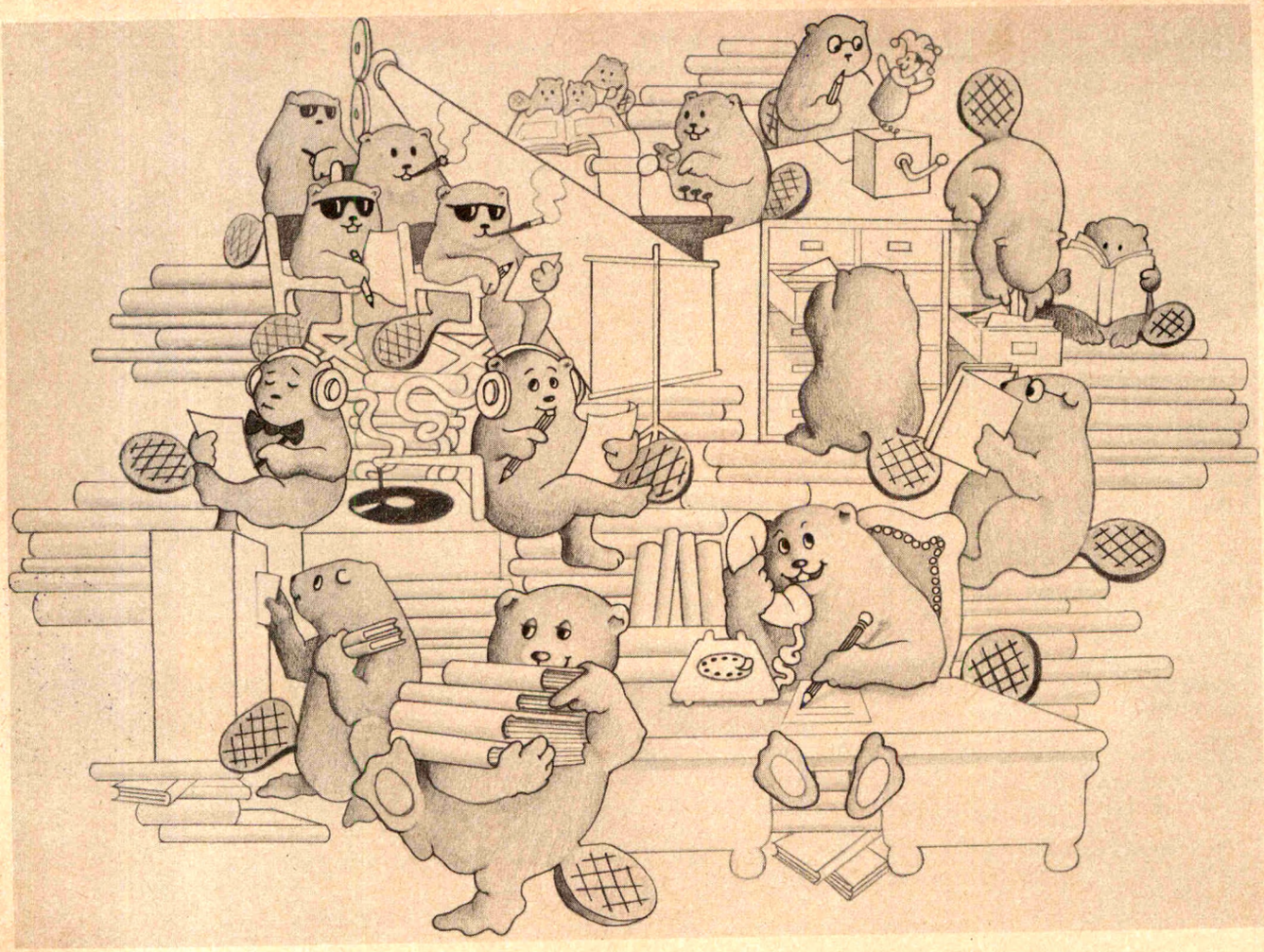
Dukane readers show roll film, microfiche, jacketed fiche or aperture cards.

We'd like to show you more. Call (312)584-2300 or write for full information . . . on many other product features, rugged construction, one-year warranty and local service representation.

DUKANE

DUKANE CORPORATION/AUDIO VISUAL DIVISION/DEPT. AL-9M/ST. CHARLES, IL 60174

CIRCLE 185 ON READER CARD



Add 250 busy professionals to your staff for $24 a year

Subscribe to *Booklist* and help your library cope with the flood of new library materials. Our staff gives a dam.

They are eager to help you find the best books and nonprint materials your budget can afford. Last year, for example, of the more than 18,000 books received, they recommended 5,560 titles: 3,012 adult books, 1,109 children's books and 1,439 books for young adults. They also reviewed 319 reference books.

Except for the reference books, which are discussed pro and con, a review in *Booklist* is a recommendation to purchase.

The *Booklist* nonprint editor and reviewers spend countless hours viewing films, filmstrips, and slides; listening to recordings; and evaluating other nonprint materials. Last year they reviewed 316 16mm films, 1,031 filmstrips, 74 recordings, 30 slide sets, 86 videocassettes, and 93 multimedia kits in addition to compiling several cross-media subject mediagraphies.

Only *Booklist* includes the Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress subject headings with every review. It's the most comprehensive review source there is, with books and nonprint media in one publication, especially useful for school libraries and public libraries that can't afford a large acquisitions staff of their own.

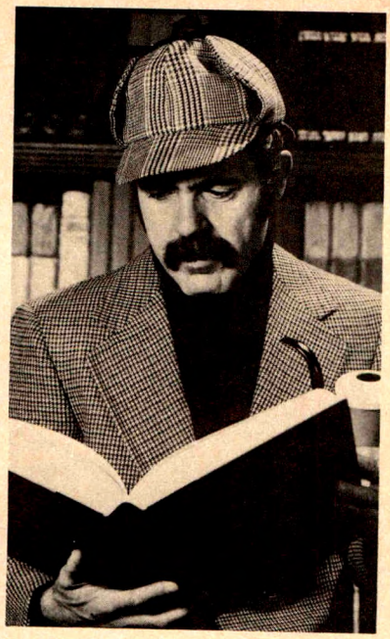
Analyzing so many books and other library materials is a prodigious task, requiring a large number of experts. *Booklist* has a full-time staff of six editors and ten reviewers with six secretarial/clerical assistants. About 100 field specialists assist in evaluating books and nonprint materials. In addition, there are 55 members of the Reference and Subscription Book Review Committee, 35 alumni reviewers, a full-time editor, and two secretarial/clerical assistants for the RSBRC section. Also 20 consultants compiling bibliographies of books in other languages for both adults and children, and specialists for U.S. government publications, easy reading children's books, and adult basic education materials.

Total: about 250 library experts determined not to overlook materials that could be important to you.

All this service, available in *Booklist* twice a month with an annual index in August, is possibly the greatest value for $24 since Peter Minuit bought the future site of the New York Public Library from the Indians.

Send your purchase order to Robert Nelson, subscription manager.

booklist
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611



This bibliographer won $500. Ronald De Waal, humanities librarian at Colorado State University in Fort Collins and a member of the Sherlock Holmes Society of London and the Baker Street Irregulars, received the 1975 John H. Jenkins Award at ceremonies at Union College this summer. His book *The World Bibliography of Sherlock Holmes and Dr. Watson* (*AL*, Jan. 1973) was selected for its comprehensiveness and cited as a "fine piece of bookmaking." Jenkins, a Texas rare book dealer, established the bibliography prize with the reward he was given for his part in finding and returning plates from the first volume of J.J. Audubon's original double folio, *Birds of America*, which had been stolen from Union's library in 1971.

EDUCATION

Latest ALA Accreditation Results

The following graduate library programs leading to the first professional degree were accredited by ALA under *Standards for Accreditation, 1972* during the Centennial Conference:

Brigham Young U. Sch. of Lib. and Inf. Sciences; U. of British Columbia Sch. of Librarianship; Dalhousie U. Sch. of Lib. Service; Emporia Kansas State Coll. Sch. of Lib. Sci.; Indiana U. Grad. Lib. Sch.; Kent State U. Sch. of Lib. Sci.; U. of Maryland Coll. of Lib. and Inf. Services; U. of Missouri-Columbia Sch. of Lib. and Informational Sci.; U. de Montréal Ecole de bibliothéconomie; U. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Sch. of Lib. Sci.; North Texas State U. Sch. of Lib. and Inf. Sciences; Pratt Institute Grad. Sch. of Lib. and Inf. Sci.; U. of Southern California Sch. of Lib. Sci.; Southern Connecticut State Coll. Div. of Lib. Sci. and Instructional Technology; Texas Woman's U. Sch. of Lib. Sci.; Wayne State U. Div. of Lib. Sci.; U. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee Sch. of Lib. Sci.

These programs were accredited before the Conference: U. Cal., Berkeley; Case Western Reserve; Clarion State College; Columbia U.; Florida State U.; U. of Kentucky; Long Island U.; SUNY-Buffalo; Peabody College; U. of Pittsburgh; Queens College, CUNY; St. John's; Simmons College; Syracuse U.; U. Texas, Austin; U. Washington; and U. Western Ontario.

First Grants Awarded to Scholars, Academic Libraries, in CLR Programs

Two new Council on Library Resources grant programs have begun their first year successfully.

Twelve college and university libraries, chosen from a field of 600 applicants, have been awarded Library Science Enhancement Program grants. A project librarian at each of these libraries will work with faculty, students, and administrators to explore ways of integrating the library more fully into the teaching and learning process. Winners are Cornell University, De Paw U.

OUR BOOKS DON'T RETIRE AT 65

When BTSB Books reach 65, they're still in the prime of life. That's because BTSB Books are library prebound to withstand the use and abuse of young readers and last for over 100 circulations — five times longer than ordinary books and at a cost as low as 5¢ per reader.

BTSB has almost 1,000,000 books in stock — each in an attractive, illustrated cover ready to ship upon receipt of your order. Send today for our free service brochure and catalog of available titles.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 152 ON READER CARD

(Ind.), Earlham College (Ind.), Lawrence U. (Wis.), Lewis and Clark C. (Oreg.), U. of New Hampshire, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical U., Oregon State U., Presbyterian C. (S.C.), U. of South Carolina, State U.C. at Potsdam (N.Y.), and West Georgia C. Several of these institutions will be building on programs already in operation; others will be starting new projects.

In another new program, CLR has awarded stipends of up to $15,000, plus graduate school tuition and fees, to five librarians pursuing graduate studies in subject fields. All have master's degrees in both library science and a subject field, and four of the five are enrolled in Ph.D. programs.

Ellen Hodges Brow, Latin American bibliographer at U. Kansas, will study Iberian history at U. Wisconsin/Madison. Jill R. Cogen, formerly associate music librarian in UCLA's Music Library, will study British imperial history at the School of Oriental and African Studies, U. of London, where she is specializing in South and Southeast Asian history, with an eye toward continuing her career as a subject area bibliographer. Barbara Crawford Halporn, Indiana U.'s librarian for philosophy, classics, history and philosophy of science, and psychology, will study classics, Greek, and the history of science at Harvard. Gloria Jean Hubbard, reference librarian at Humboldt State U. (Cal.), will study comparative literature at U.C./Berkeley. Nancy Whitten Zinn, university archivist at U.C./San Francisco and for nearly ten years in charge of a major history of health sciences collection, will study in the Department of History of the Health Sciences at her home institution and at the U.C./Berkeley campus.

CLR Grant Program Deadlines

Deadlines for Council on Library Resources grant program applications are as follows:

Advanced Study Program for Librarians—October 1.

Academic Library Management Program—October 22.

CLR Fellowships—November 12.

Library Service Enhancement Program—November 22.

For information or application forms, write the program of your interest, c/o CLR, One Dupont Circle, Suite 620, Washington, N.W., DC 20036.

The Continuing Saga of CLENE: Officers, OE Grants, Publications

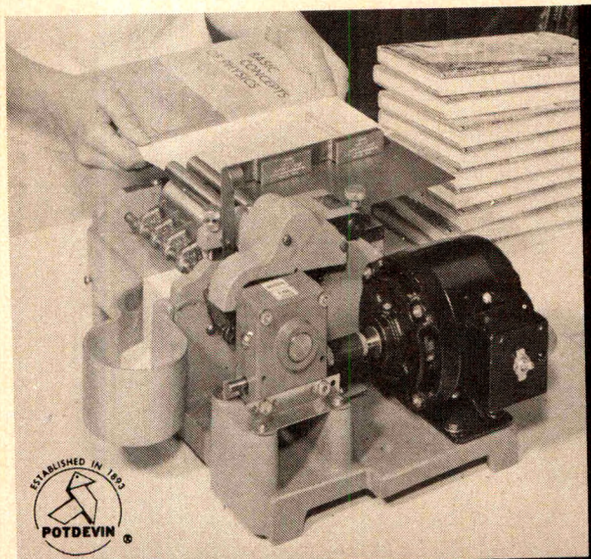
The Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange has gone from ad hoc to permanently-structured status with the election of its first officers by membership mail ballot.

Taking office at the Second CLENE Assembly on July 17 were: President—Ruth Patrick, coordinator of continuing education at the Syracuse University School of Information Studies; Vice President-President Elect—Maryann Duggan, Veterans Administration Library, Boise, Idaho; Secretary—G. Elizabeth Lindsey, specialist in continuing education, Michigan State Library Services; and Treasurer—K. Leon Montgomery, associate professor, U. of Pittsburgh Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences.

Nettie B. Taylor, Maryland's assistant state superintendent for libraries, served as CLENE president during its ad hoc period and now holds the title of CLENE past president.

Because several people active in CLENE's ad hoc period are among those elected to the ten-member board of directors and twenty-one member advisory committee, transition is expected to be smooth.

But more has been going on at CLENE than setting up structures. The U.S. Office of Education has given CLENE two important grants to get its programs into full swing. An OE Library Research and Demonstration Of-



Cut pasting time neatly in half!

Potdevin Edge Pasters apply uniform paste strips in any width from ⅛" to the full width of the roller — up to 50% faster than manual pasting. And with none of the mess or overflow. It's easy to paste jackets, date slips, bookplates — even pre-loaded pockets up to 5-cards thick. So you don't have to re-open the book to insert the cards later. Write for our new folder on Edge Pasters and Label Pasters . . . the only professional way to apply paste.

Potdevin Machine Co.
274 North Street, Teterboro, N. J. 07608

For best results use Potdevin library pastes. No heating or dilution. Pocket and Label Paste (P-200). Jacket Paste (P-201).

CIRCLE 156 ON READER CARD

Serials Updating Service

If you're lost in the confusion of the periodicals world—changes in titles and frequency, additional volumes, delays in publication, etc.—Faxon's *Serials Updating Service* can help you find your way.

The *Serials Updating Service*, containing current information on changes and bibliographic irregularities for all types of periodicals, is available in three ways:

Serials Updating Service—a monthly newsletter sent no charge to selected Faxon customers.

SUS Quarterly—a quarterly cumulation of the newsletters—$7 one year, $13.50 two years, $20 three years.

SUS Annual—an annual cumulation of the newsletters—$10.

The *Serials Updating Service* is an invaluable resource in the acquisition, serials records, reference and binding departments, wherever serials are processed.

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Publishing Division
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090

CIRCLE 129 ON READER CARD

fice grant will be used to develop incentives to encourage librarians' participation in nontraditional continuing education activities. CLENE, working with the American Society for Information Science, will use the $81,000 grant to develop and demonstrate that a prototype home study program on "the impact of the new technology on libraries and information centers" can be integrated into the profession's recognition system. This need was seen because Continuing Education Units, now the only incentive for taking part in continuing education, are not relevant in many cases. Anyone interested in taking the course on an individual or group basis should write CLENE, 620 Michigan Ave., NE, Washington, DC 20064.

The OE Office of Libraries and Learning Resources has awarded $25,000 to finance an "Extended Institute" to train library personnel to implement and/or strengthen statewide systems of continuing education for library, information, and media personnel. Twenty-five state agency staff members and five library educators will participate in the Extended Institute, a major product of which will be a self-evaluation instrument which could be a prototype for use in other states.

The most recent publications which can be ordered from CLENE are: the *Proceedings* of the First CLENE Assembly ($4.25 for members, $5 for nonmembers), a membership directory ($10 members, $15 nonmembers), and two new "concept papers," *Developing CE Learning Material* and *Guide to Planning and Teaching CE Courses* (each $4.25, members, $5, nonmembers).

INFORMATION SCIENCE

ISAD/LC Institute on Processing and Automation

Librarians curious about the activities, operations, and future plans of the Library of Congress Processing Department can learn everything they've always wanted to know by attending a three-day institute beginning October 13. Cosponsored by the ALA's Information Science and Automation Division and LC, the program will be based at the Hyatt Regency Hotel in Washington, but one day will be devoted to tours of the LC Processing Department. Among the areas to be introduced at the institute are the Order Division, the National Bibliographic Service, the Automated Process Information File, the cataloging system, the authority system, COMARC, CONSER, the Cataloging Distribution Service, and MARC input.

Registration is $45 for ISAD members, $60 for ALA members, $75 for nonmembers, and $15 for full-time library school students (space-available, only). Further information and registration forms are available from Don Hammer, ISAD executive secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, phone (312) 944-6780.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

For Librarians in Search of a Publisher

Oryx Press's plans for a new series of professional and reference books for libraries include a contract with Neal-Schuman Publishers to acquire authors and develop manuscripts for the series. Librarians interested in the new program should send manuscripts, proposals, ideas, and questions to Pat Schuman, president of Neal-Schuman, at 429 E. 52nd St., NYC 10022.

Quien Es Quien

This 29-page *Who's Who of Spanish-Heritage Librarians in the United States* was edited by Arnulfo D. Trejo with the assistance of Kathleen L. Lodwick. For each librarian listed, it gives such information as ethnic group, educational and professional background, degree of fluency in reading and speaking Spanish, area of specialization, publications, and honors. *Quien Es Quien* is Graduate Library School Monograph No. 5 from

The Big One is Still The Best!

Soon after Information Design's microfilm reader was introduced in 1973, it was rated "best" in side-by-side tests with virtually every 35mm roll film viewer in use. It's still the easiest reader for patrons to use. And it's still the only reader that offers you all of these advantages: a big 24″ screen that projects an *entire* newspaper page; an automatic film gate that protects your film from being scratched; full 360° image rotation.

Since 1973, we've made dozens of engineering modifications to improve the I.D. 201's performance and ease of operation. Prove it to yourself—the big one's still the best and better than ever!

For a copy of the study entitled "User Evaluations of Microfilm Readers," or to arrange a demonstration of the Model 201-1 Microfilm Reader, write to Information Design, Inc., 3247 Middlefield Road, Menlo Park, CA 94025. Or telephone (415) 369-2962.

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

CIRCLE 171 ON READER CARD

new! intresco tab*

NO MORE LOOSE ENDS!

What is it? A roll film closure which fastens film leaders quickly, securely.

Holds the roll firmly together to protect it against invasion of dirt and other contaminants.

The **Intresco Tab** is a modern, economic solution to an old problem. It's quickly applied . . . quickly removed.

No messy adhesive coating. No cumbersome paper strips or rubberbands.

Easy on . . . easy off.

INTRESCO TAB

* Pat. applied for.

intresco INC.

BOSTON • ST. LOUIS • SAN FRANCISCO

PHONE: (617) 935-6110

Send check or money order for $3.10 to Intresco, Inc., for roll of 250 Tabs. Address: 88 Cummings Park, Woburn, Mass. 01801

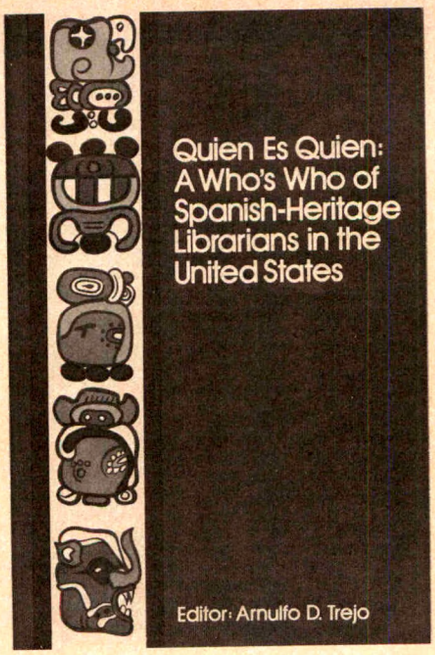
Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

CIRCLE 237 ON READER CARD



the University of Arizona and can be ordered for $3 from the Bureau of School Services, College of Education, U.A., Tucson, 85721.

Carl Milam's Story Parallels ALA's

A new biography of Carl H. Milam, secretary and executive secretary of the American Library Association from 1920 to 1948, is also a history of the association's growth and development. Written by Peggy Sullivan, dean of students and associate professor at the University of Chicago Graduate Library School, *Carl H. Milam and the American Library Association* began as a doctoral thesis and has been edited for a larger audience. Extensive notes, a list of sources, and an index contribute to the book's usefulness for historians as well as librarians. From H. W. Wilson; 390pp., illus.; 0-8242-0592-8; $17.50, U.S. and Canada; $20 elsewhere.

RESEARCH NOTES

Understanding ERIC

The second article in this ALA Library Research Round Table (LRRT) series was written by column editor Timothy W. Sineath, Simmons College School of Library Science, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115, to whom all suggestions and comments should be addressed.

The Educational Resources Information Center—ERIC—began in the mid-1960s, under the auspices of the U.S. Department of Education, to help solve the problem of uncontrolled education literature. At that time, research reports, submitted to the Office of Education by their contractors and grantees, received an initial scattered distribution and then disappeared, and reports from other sources remained inaccessible. ERIC attempted to assist in correcting this chaotic situation by providing a system for collecting, abstracting, and disseminating a variety of "fugitive" educational literature—such as theses, conference proceedings, project reports, bibliographies, curriculum-oriented research, and industry-produced reports—which would not otherwise be made available nationally. In recent years, ERIC, now funded by by the National Institute of Education, has shifted its focus to emphasize practitioner-oriented materials as well as research reports.

In January 1974, the ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources (ERIC/IR) was formed by combining two clearinghouses—one on educational media and technology and one on library and information science. ERIC/IR is responsible for materials on all aspects of the information transfer process, and as such is perhaps the ERIC clearinghouse nearest and dearest to librarians (there are sixteen clearinghouses in all). ERIC/IR covers the areas of management, standards, operation, and use of libraries and information centers; the technology used to improve their operation; the education and training of librarians and information specialists; and their professional organizations. ERIC/IR is also responsible for covering systems analysis, microtechniques, simulating / gaming, and programmed instruction, as well as various audiovisual means of information transfer, such as overhead projection, films, filmstrips, television, radio, videotape, and computers.

How the Clearinghouses Work

The sixteen ERIC clearinghouses select and acquire documents of research interest within their particular scope, and then catalog, index, and abstract these documents. A central computerized facility records this input on a main data base from which catalogs, indexes, and other publications are produced. Another centralized facility makes copies of the complete texts of most documents and makes these copies available to the public in both microfiche and hard copy. A third centralized facility offers the ERIC Tapes for computer use.

The main printed tool of ERIC is *Resources in Education* (*RIE*), a monthly catalog of abstracts of all research indexed by ERIC clearinghouses. Some 15,000 documents are thus cataloged each year. *RIE* enables librarians and educators, by scanning abstracts, to find documents of particular interest. The original document on microfiche can be read at any of over 600 ERIC microfiche collections located at college, university,

and educational resources center libraries across the country, or it can be ordered from the reproduction facility.

A companion publication to *RIE* is *Current Index to Journals in Education* (*CIJE*), a monthly catalog containing brief annotations and complete indexing for articles published in over 500 journals. *CIJE* indexes more than 18,000 articles yearly. Users scan *CIJE* annotations, decide which material is of interest, and then go to the journals themselves to read the actual articles.

A third publication of interest to librarians and researchers, the *Thesaurus of ERIC Descriptors,* is essential for those who wish to use *RIE, CIJE,* or the computer tapes. It lists all indexing terms for the ERIC data base and thus provides the terms needed for an ERIC search.

ERIC/IR Work and Services

ERIC/IR receives over 250 documents per month for possible inclusion in its system. About half of these are solicited by the Clearinghouse staff from university programs, research centers, conferences, professional organizations, research projects, and individual authors. The other half come unsolicited from persons and institutions which have heard about ERIC through journal articles, workshops, and colleagues, or from institutions with which ERIC/IR has a standard agreement whereby all new publications are sent in. The Clearinghouse requires two highly legible copies—one the original—printed in black ink on white paper. Materials are accepted for ERIC based primarily on their worth to ERIC users.

Much of ERIC/IR's output occurs through the centralized facilities, where indexed and abstracted materials are combined with similar input from the other clearinghouses and then made available in a variety of formats. In addition to the national ERIC services, ERIC/IR, through its publication program, offers state-of-the-art reviews, bibliographies, and syntheses of literature in its field.

Where to Get ERIC Literature

Further information on any of the ERIC services can be obtained by writing to the Publication Director, ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources, Center for Research and Development in Teaching, School of Education, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305. The following specific order information may also be useful:

Resources in Education is available for $42.70 per year in the U.S., or $3.60 for single copies, from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

The Current Index and the *Thesaurus of ERIC Descriptors* are published by Macmillan Information, a division of Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., 216R Brown St., Riverside, NJ 08075. *CIJE* is $56 a year in the U.S., with two semiannual cumulations $50; the *Thesaurus* (pb) is $7.95.

Information on ERIC Tapes can be obtained from Operations Research, Inc., 4833 Rugby Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014. Order microfiche or hardcopy reproductions of full texts from ERIC Documents Reproduction Service, POB 190, Arlington, VA 22210.

SCHOOL MEDIA CENTER

"One-Stop Shopping" Set Offers Subject Continuity in Shelving

Working on the assumption that "ideally all media on the same subject should be brought together in one location for real accessibility," the Wisconsin Association of School Librarians has developed a cassette and filmstrip

ECONO-CLAD BOOKS

THE ECONOMICAL ALTERNATIVE TO PUBLISHER'S HARDBACKS

(paperbacks in permanent covers)

* Over 2,500 titles in stock
* For grades K-14
* Outlast paperbacks 6 to 1
* 1/2 - 1/3 the cost of publisher's tradebound editions
* Guaranteed satisfaction

FOR FREE CATALOG, WRITE:

AMERICAN ECONO-CLAD SERVICES
Dept. AL-9
507 Jackson Street
Topeka, Kansas 66603
DIVISION OF
THE AMERICAN COMPANIES, INC.

CIRCLE 222 ON READER CARD

casalino® children's furniture
...for the play-safe environment

Matching chairs and tables...made expressly for children ages 3 to 12. Corners and edges are rounded. Chairs and table frames are made of Luran S, so strong that we guarantee it for 2 years against breakage. It's scratch-resistant, hygienic and antistatic, so it won't attract dust.

Chairs stack; tables nest for storage. For more information... contact Krueger, Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245.

Boston 617/893-2752 • New York 212/697-9565 • Philadelphia 215/666-9696
Indianapolis 317/545-5246 • Cincinnati 513/554-1089 • Chicago 312/467-6850
Dallas 214/823-4183 • Houston 713/222-1408 • Denver 303/534-6060
Salt Lake City 801/531-7000 • Los Angeles 213/659-2133
London, Ont. 519/433-4041

Krueger

Manufactured in the U.S. under license from Casala-Werke Carl Sasse K.G.

Ready for the election?

★★★★★★★★★★★★

Candidates '76 profiles the presidential aspirants—and a few non-candidate politicians who will figure prominently in the year's politics. Each profile includes political and personal background, key staff members and, when applicable, special-interest group ratings and scores from CQ voting studies. Paperback only. $5.25

Elections '76 describes the electorial process in 1976 for congressional, gubernatorial and presidential races: campaign financing, presidential primaries, 1976 party conventions and the origins of the American electoral system. Paperback only. $5.25

Please order directly from:

Congressional Quarterly Inc.

CQ

Box 3
1414 22nd St. N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20037

MARC & NUC Cataloging Data on Microfilm

Information Design's CARDSET system can make MARC available in your library at a fraction of the cost of on-line systems. Issued every two weeks on computer-output-microfilm, CARDSET provides all MARC cataloging data (1968 to current) for cataloging, card production, bibliographic research, acquisitions—or simply to replace an unwieldly proof slip file. NUC microfilm editions also available. For details and sample films, write

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

3247 Middlefield Road,
Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 369-2962

CIRCLE 233 ON READER CARD

set describing intershelving of audiovisual and book materials in K–12 collections.

"One-Stop Shopping" has four components: a 112-frame color filmstrip illustrating how the concept is used; a cassette tape narrative describing this new approach to shelving; a script of the narrative; and an optional 58-page manual, *Cataloging, Processing, Administering AV Materials.*

The set without the manual is $12 for Wisconsin Library Association members, $15 for nonmembers. With the manual, $15 for WLA members, $18 for nonmembers. Order from WLA, c/o Madison Public Library, 201 West Mifflin St., Madison, WI 53703. For further information or preview-request, write WASL, 550 W. Washington Ave., Madison, WI 53703.

AASL Certification Model

ALA has published the American Association of School Librarians' *Certification Model for Professional School Media Personnel,* a 40-page paperback with glossary and bibliography. This pamphlet is an important component of AASL work towards rationalizing certification requirements, which are now determined by the separate states and therefore vary widely.

Cost is $2 from ALA Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Nov. 15 Deadline to Apply for School Library Media Award

Applications are due by November 15 for the 1977 School Library Media Program of the Year Award, cosponsored by the American Association of School Librarians and the Encyclopaedia Britannica Companies. Any school system—public, private, or parochial—is eligible for the $5,000 award.

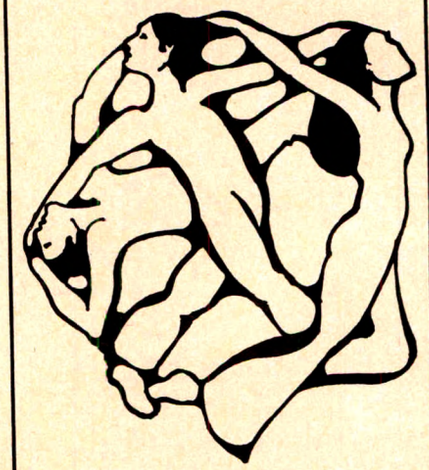
For application forms, write to AASL, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

YOUNG PEOPLE

YASD Wants: High Interest-Low Vocabulary Citations; "Best Books" Ideas and Art

The Young Adult Services Division's Media Selection and Usage Committee has formed a task force to produce a "mediographic essay" on high interest-low vocabulary material for young adults. Information on such materials, including details of availability, should be sent to Evelyn Shaevel, YASD executive secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The "Best Books for Young Adults" Committee of YASD is also soliciting; they want cover design ideas from teens and annotated suggestions for books to be nominated. Eligibility requirements for the book list: publication between November 1, 1975, and October 31, 1976; appeal for young adults; and literary merit. Teenage artists submitting cover suggestions should submit sketches, in ink, preferably black on white, 9″ x 3¾″; artist's name and school should be noted on the back of the design. Send designs and title suggestions to Susan F. Tait, BBYAC chairperson, Seattle Public Library, 1000 4th Ave., Seattle, WA 98104, *by November 15, 1976.*



ART BY AMY FOLNICK

CHANGES

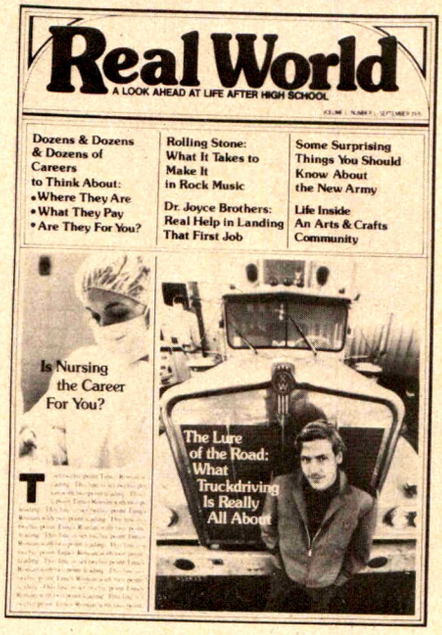
"Changes: A Booklist on Self-Identity for Teenagers" describes briefly one hundred forty-three titles, predominantly fiction. Publishers not indicated. The 16-page pamphlet was compiled by a committee of young adult librarians in the Westchester (N.Y.) Library System. Order for $1 *prepaid* from WLS, 285 Central Ave., White Plains, NY 10606.

Looking Ahead to the Real World

Real World, a new tabloid-sized publication for junior and senior high schoolers, deals with life, work, and education after high school, focusing on critical choices in a changing job market.

"We believe that *Real World* offers for the first time . . . a much-needed objective approach that doesn't 'sell' careers, but connects students directly into the realities of the many considerations of life after high school," explains publisher John H. Wright.

Sixteen pages—four in color—*Real World* will be available in Classroom Packages of thirty copies and a teacher's guide; complete Classroom Package subscriptions will begin in January, 1977. For an information kit, including a free copy of the September 1976 issue, write



or call King Features, Education Division, Dept. 1223, 235 E. 45th St., NYC 10017, phone (212) 682-5600.

"The Japanese and the Japanese Americans"

This selective, critical, annotated booklist for children from preschool to young adult covers picture books, fiction, folk-tales, poetry, art and music, history, travel, and bibliography. A special section features books on the Japanese American experience. Sound filmstrips and art prints are also listed.

Compiled by Harue Palomino, a Japanese-American children's librarian, with the assistance of a panel of her colleagues, the bibliography has been published by the Association of Children's Librarians of Northern California. Order, for $.50 *prepaid*, from Ms. Palomino, Richmond Public Library, Civic Center Plaza, Richmond, CA 94801; or from ACLNC, 101 Lincoln Ave., Daly City, CA 94015.

. . . And More on Asian American Children's Books

A recent study by an Asian American Children's Book Project finds 98 percent of the books reviewed to be "inaccurate at best and grossly stereotypical at worst," according to the Council on Interracial Books for Children. A double issue (Vol. 7, Nos. 2&3) of the *Interracial Books for Children Bulletin* features annotations for each of the 66 books studied, as well as several supplemental articles on the image of Asian Americans and of Asian American history in children's books.

SELECTED RESOURCES

"SHARE: A Directory of Feminist Library Workers" means "Sisters Have Resources Everywhere." The second edition of this paperback features 45 pages of personal listings, arranged geographically, and a subject index to special areas of expertise or interest. From Women Library Workers, 555 29th St., San Francisco, CA 94131; $2 prepaid, $2.50 invoiced.

Two on Chicanas. *The Chicana: A Comprehensive Bibliographic Study* has over 300 pages of annotated entries, arranged by subject, with author and title indexes. Order details from Roberto Cabello-Argandoña, coordinator of the Chicano Studies Research Library, Chicano Studies Center, 3121 Campbell Hall, 405 Hilgard Ave., University of California, Los Angeles, CA 90024. Another Chicana resource is *Diosa y Hembra: The History and Heritage of Chicanas in the U.S.*, by Martha P. Cotera, consultant for the University of Texas Mexican American Library Project. No bibliography or index; 202 pages, $4.95 from Information Systems Development, Perry Brooks Building, Suite 8, 121 E. 8th, Austin, TX 78701.

Making economics understandable –that's the goal of two new public service booklets. "The American Economic System . . . and your part in it" is a nice 24-page four-color offering from The Advertising Council and the U.S. Departments of Commerce and Labor. "Peanuts" cartoon characters illustrate the booklet, which is part of a 3–5 year communications campaign to improve knowledge of the American economy. "It is not the viewpoint of any particular group such as government, business, labor, or the campus," explained Ad Council head Thomas B. Adams, "but all these groups have been consulted in its planning." Bulk quantities are available at cost from the Ad Council, 825 Third Ave., NYC 10022.

Finance Facts Yearbook '76 is a 77-page reference source about various aspects of consumerism. Free to libraries and educators from the National Consumer Finance Association; Central Order Desk, 1000 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

Audiovisual Resources

A big hand for Hepburn. Katharine Hepburn narrates *Hands*, a 24-minute color film celebrating the use of hands in work, communication, and artistic creation. From Fenwick Productions,

You can't buy some of the finest periodicals in America today.

That's because they're free for the asking.

Now, for the first time, an index will be made available that will cover well over 50 of the very finest, including *Aramco World Magazine* and Dow Chemical's *Elements*.

Designed for use in schools, colleges and all types of libraries, the *Index to Free Periodicals* places a wealth of material on varied subjects at your fingertips: from solar energy to classical music, from the high cost of health care to Slavic literature, from particle physics to the Yemen.

Periodicals selected for indexing represent the best in editorial and/or graphic content. Many are of the "house organ" variety, with advertisements and references to the sponsor's products, but this should not make them (for the budget-minded librarian) any less important as a source of supplemental information packed with articles and pictures on a wide range of topics.

INDEX TO FREE PERIODICALS

Published twice a year
$15/yr prepaid; otherwise, $17/yr
(Remember – only the periodicals are free, not the index!)

Send for our descriptive literature.
Pierian Press, P.O. Box 1808
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 245 ON READER CARD

PUBLICATIONS FROM UNITED NATIONS

EVERYMAN'S UNITED NATIONS

Taken together, the Eighth Edition (1945-1965) and the Supplement (1966-1970) comprise a complete handbook of the activities and evolution of the United Nations and its related agencies, giving a basic history of the Organization during those twenty-five years.

Order No. E.67.I.2 Eighth Edition Clothbound $6.00
Order No. E.67.I.5 Paperbound $2.50

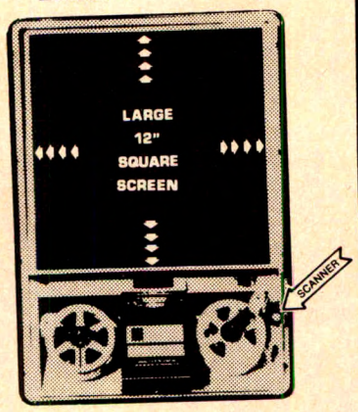
Order No. E.71.1.10 Supplement Clothbound $4.00
Order No. E.71.I.13 Paperbound $1.95

Special price for both volumes Clothbound $7.50 Paperbound $3.95

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300,
New York, N.Y. 10017
or
United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

SWINGER MANUAL READER
FOR 35MM AND 16MM FILM

ALSO FOR
APERTURE CARDS - MICROFICHE - JACKETS
Economical & Convenient



FEATURES

- Screen 12x12
- Magnification 17 or 22
- Scanner to Raise & Lower Film
- Manual Operation
- Portability
- ABS Impact Plastic
- 15"W 7"D 21"H
- 110/125V 60 Cycles

Write for Brochure

"THE ONLY ONE OF ITS KIND"

MICROFILM PRODUCTS INC.
40 W. 15th St. New York, N.Y. 10011 (212) 741-8300

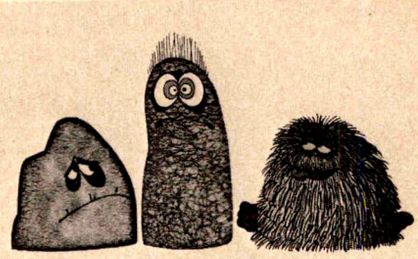
CIRCLE 244 ON READER CARD

Box 277, W. Hartford, CT 06107; $300 sale, $20 rental.

Films (16mm) and videocassettes on Japanese culture and society are lent free by The Japan Foundation. For complete listings, write TJF's Washington Office, Suite 430, Watergate Office Building, 600 New Hampshire Avenue, Washington, DC 20037.

General audience free loan films from business, trade, professional, governmental, and other organizations are listed in a new "Free Loan Films" catalog from Association Films, Inc. The 64-page catalog of 16mm films—most in color—covers a wide variety of topics. Write Association Films, 866 Third Ave., NYC 10022.

How films can promote literacy. "An Audiovisual Approach to Literacy," appearing in the October 1 issue of *Booklist*, is an annotated filmography by Helen B. Strader of Emporia Kansas State College. It spotlights over one hundred films and filmstrips, suitable for grades 1–2, which focus on alphabets and animals in a nontraditional approach to reading.



© WALT DISNEY PRODUCTIONS

Shame, Fear, and Ignorance prevent young people from learning about venereal diseases, but *VD—Attack Plan*, a new filmstrip set, breaks down these barriers with honest answers. Adapted from the award-winning Disney movie, the set (3 color filmstrips, 3 cassettes or records, and a 19-page discussion leader's guide) is $54 from Walt Disney Educational Media Company, 500 S. Buena Vista St., Burbank, CA 91521; or phone toll free 800-423-2555.

UPDATE: LIBRARYLAND

CONTU Transcripts Available

Transcripts of the first seven meetings of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU) are now available in printed and microfiche formats. Minutes of the first five CONTU meetings should be ordered as National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document PB 253757/AS; $5.50 paper or $2.25 microfiche. The transcript of the sixth CONTU meeting (May) is PB 254765, $10 paper, $2.25 microfiche. The seventh (June) transcript is PB 254766, $7.75 paper, $2.25 microfiche.

Send check, money order, or American Express credit card number to NTIS, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Springfield, VA 22161. Minutes will be sent fourth class book rate, or add $2 per item for first class postage.

Prototype Statistics Base Will Aid Network Planning

The Western Interstate Library Coordinating Organization has received $59,000 to develop a statistical data base system for library and network planning and evaluation. Though the system will be designed, demonstrated, and evaluated in the West (WILCO headquarters are in Boulder, Colorado), it is being planned for national impact on the collection, processing, and use of library statistics in making resource allocation decisions. In addition to the U.S. Office of Education grant, $17,728 in matching funds have been allocated by WILCO member states.

The system will be based on the data file structure and software developed by the National Center for Higher Education Management Systems. A national advisory board representing organizations concerned with library statistics will oversee technical quality and compatibility with ongoing data gathering activities. In addition to serving as a demonstration prototype, the system will produce user manuals and other tools of use to the entire library community.

PUBLISHING WORLD

MAGAZINES

Kraus-Thomson Goes to the Movies

Devoted exclusively to motion pictures available to American audiences, *Film Review Digest* excerpts film reviews published in more than two dozen newspapers and journals representing U.S., Canadian, and English opinion—the crème de la crème in invective and acclaim from such noted reviewers as Judith Crist, Vincent Canby, Hollis Alpert, Andrew Sarris, David Robinson, and Kevin Thomas.

In most cases, varying points of view are given for each film. Antonioni's *The Passenger*, for instance, prompts John Simon to remark, "If vacuity had any weight, you could kill an ox by dropping on it Antonioni's latest film . . . ," while David Robinson finds one of its scenes "to be reckoned among the Great Moments of screen history."

Film addicts will want to get at the

Friend of children and librarians. As ALA blows out the candles on its 100th birthday date in October, *Parents'* Magazine celebrates its 50th year of publication with a special anniversary issue. George J. Hecht created the groundwork in 1926 for what has become Parents' Magazine Enterprises, a far-reaching publishing group. At 80, Hecht still directs the company. Among many *Parents'* articles which have underscored the importance of libraries was a 1976 National Library Week feature by Robert Wedgeworth.

wider range of critical reaction opened to them through the journal, which covers films as disparate as Claude Lelouch's *And Now My Love* and *Jacqueline Susann's Once Is Not Enough.* Nearly 100 films are treated in each issue, in alphabetical order by their English titles, with each entry giving substantial production data, cast and crew listings, time and place of U.S. opening, country and year of origin, original name of imported films, and film rating calssification.

There is one chink, however, that would have to be repaired to suit our highest standards. Though American sources include such important publications as *New York Magazine, The Los Angeles Times, The Nation,* and *The Christian Science Monitor, RI* fails to excerpt from Pauline Kael in *The New Yorker* and ignores that "other world" in between the coasts: e.g., Rogert Ebert of the *Chicago Sun-Times,* whose long career of insightful reviewing made him the first film critic to win a Pulitzer Prize.

With thorough cross-referencing to all film reviews extracted in earlier issues, this journal is a continuing reference source. It isn t cheap. An annual hardbound cumulation of the previous year's reviews together with a cumulated index of individuals, films, and film reviewers will be published.

7 x 10, quarterly, $45 per year (including cumulation); Kraus-Thomson Organization Limited, Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546.

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Appointments

LINDA K. BARTLEY. Ms. Bartley has left the directorship of the Boston Theological Institute's Library Development Program to head the LC National Serials Data Program, Serial Record Division. She will administer the assignment of ISSNs and key titles to all national publications.

VIRGINIA N. CESARIO. Ms. Cesario is the first woman to be named chief librarian and chairperson of the Library Department of the City College, City University of New York. She has held a variety of positions with the City College Library since 1947.

BERNARD M. FRANCKOWIAK. Widely recognized as a spokesperson for school media specialists and programs at the state and national level, Mr. Franckowiak has been appointed associate professor at the University of Washington School of Librarianship. He most recently was director of the Bureau of School Library Media Programs for the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction and in 1972–73 was president of the AASL.

SUZANNE FRANKIE. Ms. Frankie now is the Association of Research Libraries' associate executive director. Before becoming ARL's assistant director in March 1973, she had been assistant director of the ERIC Clearinghouse on Library and Information Science.

ALAN JABBOUR. Well known educator, musician, and musicologist, Mr. Jabbour now heads the Library of Congress' recently established American Folklife Center. Appointed head of LC's Archive of Folk Song in September 1969, he moved to the National Endowment for the Arts in 1974, where he directed the Arts Endowment's Folk Arts Program.

JERRY KIDD. Mr. Kidd has been named acting dean of the University of Maryland College of Library and Information Services. He has been a professor on the library school faculty since 1967.

THOMPSON M. LITTLE. Effective September 7, Mr. Little becomes associate executive director of the Ohio College Library Center. He presently serves as director of libraries at Ohio University, Athens, Ohio.

RICHARD H. LOGSDON. Mr. Logsdon became chairperson of the Library Science Department at Queens College July 1, following the retirement of MORRIS GELFAND. Mr. Logsdon has been a professor on the faculty since 1971.

DAVID G. REMINGTON. Mr. Remington became chief of the LC Processing Department's Cataloging Distribution Service on June 7, after three years as assistant chief of the Library's Subject Cataloging Division. He succeeds PAUL E. EDLUND, who became executive officer of the Processing Department in April.

VIVIAN S. SESSIONS. The McGill University Graduate School of Library Science in Montreal named Ms. Sessions director, effective in early July. She had been director of the Center for the Advancement of Library-Information Science in CUNY's Graduate School since the center was established in 1970.

ROBERT N. SHERIDAN. After serving as director of the Levittown (N.Y.) Public Library for twelve years, Mr. Sheridan has been named to direct the Suffolk Cooperative Library System (N.Y.). He succeeds GUENTER JANSEN.

JAMES R. TREW. On June 21 Mr. Trew became executive officer of LC's Department of Reader Services, created earlier

Among Highsmith's 10,000 items:

durable fabric labels that adhere to any surface

see-thru protectors that end smearing and loss of paper labels

For labels of all types, including pastel labels and special AV labels, as well as protectors for any label, write for Highsmith's free 1975-76 Library/AV catalog!

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P.O. 25-3700, Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 175 ON READER CARD

this year to facilitate service to those who use the more than two million books in the Library's reading rooms each year. Among other posts he has held since coming to the Library in 1962, Mr. Trew has been head of the Resources Analysis Section and assistant chief of Information Services in the Science and Technology Division.

DAVID P. WEILL. Mr. Weill has been named associate executive director of the New England Library Board. He most recently directed the Southwestern Connecticut Library System.

European Book Center
is a reliable source for all
European Books

List Prices, Speed and Accuracy

Send orders or inquiries to:
EUROPEAN BOOK CENTER
P.O. Box 4
1700 Fribourg 2, Switzerland

CIRCLE 336 ON READER CARD

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 43rd Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR *Magazine Agency*
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 275 ON READER CARD

ANDRE CARL WHISENTON. The first black and the youngest person to head a departmental library of the federal government, Mr. Whisenton is the new library director for the U.S. Department of Labor. He had been library director of the Naval Sea Systems Command in Washington, D.C., since 1973. His library degree is from Atlanta University. He is married to the former Vera Norman, also a librarian, and succeeds LILLIAN HAMRICK, who retired.

DONALD F. WISDOM. Mr. Wisdom is the chief of LC's Serial Division, succeeding S. BRANSON MARLEY, who retired in February. Mr. Wisdom has served in various Serial Division posts since 1958, most recently as the assistant chief.

Orne Retires, Continues Work

Jerrold Orne retired this summer from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where he directed academic affairs libraries from 1957 to 1972 and served as a library science professor for the past four years. Well known for his *Library Journal* annual review of academic library buildings and for his work on international bibliographic standards, Orne is now writing a book on library buildings and will continue to work on standards under a two-year NSF/CLR grant. The recipient of two prestigious ALA awards—the 1972 Melvil Dewey Award and the 1974 Joseph W. Lippincott Award—Orne was honored in 1971 with the ASIS Award of Merit.

Other Retirements

ELEANOR E. AHLERS. Ms. Ahlers, professor at the University of Washington library school, retired July 30 after more than forty years of teaching. She served as executive secretary of the American Association of School Librarians 1957–1961, and has served as that division's president.

MAN-HING CHEN. Ms. Chen retires on September 30 as head of the UCLA Oriental Library, a post she has held for twenty-eight years.

Deaths

EVERETT A. FONTAINE. Mr. Fontaine, chief of the ALA Publishing Department 1936–1951, died in New York City on August 6 at the age of 84. While at ALA, he was instrumental in developing the ALA conference exhibit program.

MARTHA GNUDI. Ms. Gnudi, head of the History of Medicine and Special Collections Division in the UCLA Medical Library, died on April 30, just three months before her retirement.

SARA L. HEINZ. Ms. Heinz, librarian with the Kansas City (Mo.) School District twenty years, died of cancer June 7. She was 41 years old. □

CLASSIFIED

ANNOUNCING
IMPROVED CLASSIFIED SERVICES
&
NEW RATE SCHEDULE

1. Six-week lead time is now cut to FOUR WEEKS. Ads in by the 5th of the month are published within 28 days—the fastest turnaround of any library magazine.

2. For POSITIONS WANTED ads, the first 50 words are now free.

3. POSITIONS OPEN: $2.50 per line.
   ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
   15-line-free basis is DISCONTINUED.

4. All other sections: $2.50 per line.

American Libraries classified ads, directly under editorial management, have fast become the best central source of current library positions available nationwide. Studies and letters also show that *AL* draws the highest response from the highest qualified candidates; some 30,000 *AL* subscribers are personal members of ALA, professionally active and motivated.

Recently, *AL* initiated its unique classified "display" service. Advertisers are finding the prominent boxed ads effective in attracting outstanding professionals who may not ordinarily read through the job classifieds.

Now, to answer the most pressing need of all Classified advertisers—fast turnaround time between ad placement and publication—*AL* is initiating four-week service in its regular Classified Section.

More emphasis on speedy production and less on bookkeeping requires the elimination of the cumbersome 15-line-free schedule in favor of a set fee and a uniform half-price discount for ALA members. (The longer the ad, the better the savings over the old schedule for members.)

The Classified Section is a non-profit service, subsidized by commercial display advertising and subscription revenue.

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line.
ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
MOUNTAIN PLAINS Library Association: (801) 581-8558 - Ms. E. Runyon-Lancaster, U. of Utah Ls., Salt Lake City 84112.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.
RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

MLS. Expecting 2nd master's in computer science summer, 1976. 6 yrs.' experience in soc. sci. and tech. Seeks challenging position anywhere. Write **B-728-W.**

ALA-MLS, AB HISTORY. Skilled in cataloging & bibliog.; exp. with museum photograph archives; research in art history & sociology. Desire entry-level position in special or academic institution. **Inquiries reference freelance projects also accepted.** Resume from M. Barber, 2421 Chatham Dr., Wilmington, DE 19803.

RECENT MLS seeking beginning level position. BA in art history. Knowledge of French. Willing to relocate. K. Lazarus, 204 Jupiter Rd., North Star, Newark, DE 19711 (302) 239-5086.

MLS DREXEL '76 seeks ref./govt. docs. job in acad./pub. library or work in libraries for the blind. 2 yrs.' student exp. in govt. docs./reserve. Special projects in library service to the blind. BA in English/French. Willing to relocate. S. Bennett, 748 Walnut St., Columbia, PA 17512.

MLS '75, U. OF MICH. Seeks circ. or ref. position in academic or special library. 5 yrs.' preprofessional exp. in academic & engineering libraries in circulation and reserve. Write **B-729-W.**

MLS, U. OF KY.; BA, CORNELL. Fluent Spanish. 2 yrs.' Peace Corps in Colombian pub. library. Seek equally challenging pos. Avail. immed. J. Schmitzler, 1029 Cambridge St., Vineland, NJ 08360.

NY LIBRARY AREA. Expd. media ln. desires school, public, or special library. Member PBK. Expd. and certified in school and public sectors. (Business background and skills. Book related acceptable.) Available September. Resume from **B-730-W.**

RECENT ALA-ACCRED. MLS, Rosary College. Desires position in areas of technical services, serials, or government publications in any type of library. Previous professional exp. in a reclassification project in academic library. BA German and history, Drake Univ. Will relocate. L. Wannamaker, 3907 29th St., Des Moines, IA 50310. (515) 255-2291.

RECENT MLS seeks reference position in art or academic library. BA French, knowledge of art and Spanish. A. Landon, 2910 Arizona #3, Santa Monica, CA 90404.

PH.D. PHILOSOPHY, COLUMBIA; MLS KENT STATE. Desire position as subject specialist (philosophy or humanities), reference librarian, or combined library/teaching. 2 yrs.' college teaching experience. German, Dutch, some French & Latin. H. Bynagle, 326½ Pearl, Wooster, OH 44691. (216) 264-0043.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

VIRGINIA. THREE PROFESSIONAL POSITIONS at expanding state university in D.C. area. 12-mo. appointments, instructor or assistant professor rank, minimum salary $11,400+ based on education and experience. MLS from ALA-accredited institution required. **1 position in cataloging:** background in music and/or other fine and performing arts desirable. **2 positions in reference:** for both desire experience. For 1 position, subject background or additional degree in English and/or humanities desirable; for other, periodicals experience (responsibility may be primarily periodicals, secondarily general reference). Send resumes, 3 references, **by November 1, 1976,** to Shirley Glazener,Chrprsn., Library Appointments Committee, **George Mason University,** 4400 University Dr., Fairfax, , VA 22030. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

INDIANA. Cataloger to do original cataloging. Desired qualifications in order of importance: ALA-accredited master's. At least 2 yrs.' experience in cataloging. Background in science and technology. Knowledge of MARC format. Familiarity with OCLC cataloging. Foreign language facility. Salary $10,000+ depending on qualifications. **Position presently available.** Only complete credentials will be reviewed. Credentials include: Completed application, resume, transcripts, letters of recommendation, and placement papers from library school. **Deadline for applications September 30, 1976.** Request appropriate forms from John Thomas, Pers. Off., Libraries and Audio Visual Center, Stewart Center, **Purdue University,** West Lafayette, IN 47907. An equal-access, equal-opportunity employer.

KENTUCKY. Head librarian, urban community college. Provide leadership to staff and faculty in developing student use of learning resources. Direct budget and operations. Some night duty. MLS from ALA-accredited school and appropriate experience required. TIAA-CREF. Salary range $14,000—$16,000, depending on experience and preparation. **Applications must be received by Sept. 15, 1976.** Send resume and other credentials to Joseph McCorkle, Assoc. Dir., **Jefferson Community College,** Box 1036, Louisville, KY 40201. An equal-opportunity employer.

MASSACHUSETTS. Cataloger to supervise part-time staff. Minimum 2 yrs.' academic cataloging experience after receipt of MLS from ALA-accredited school; LC and AACR current practices. OCLC experience desirable, as library plans future NELINET participation. Beginning salary range $10,750—$11,556, depending on qualifications; 12-mo. contract, 22 days' vacation, attractive insurance and retirement plans. Interview at expense of applicant. **Closing date for application September 30, 1976.** Send resume and names of 3 references to Charles R. Andrews, Univ. Ln., **Southeastern Massachusetts University,** North Dartmouth, MA 02747. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

DIRECTOR
UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
SAN JOSE STATE

50 miles south of San Francisco. 26,000 students, 1,500 faculty, and graduate programs in over 40 fields. Resources of the library include 700,000 books, extensive microform holdings, a highly developed instructional resources center, and a staff of 165 FTE positions. Minimum educational requirements: graduate degree from ALA-accredited school; doctorate and/or advanced degree in subject field preferred. Minimum professional experience: 8 yrs. as a librarian, including at least 5 yrs. in upper level administrative positions, preferably in an academic library. Demonstrated ability and knowledge of library and media facility planning, automation, business management, and personnel administration. Salary range $27,492—$33,420. Liberal fringe benefits. 12-mo. appointment. **Closing date October 1, 1976.** Send resume to:

Margaret Jacobson
Chairperson, Selection Committee
c/o Office of the Academic Vice President
San Jose State University
San Jose, CA 95192

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

DIRECTOR
ARCHITECTURE AND
ART RESOURCE CENTER

Experienced professional. Duties include continuing acquisitions, cataloging, and management of extensive slide collection, and collection of books, periodicals, reproductions, maps, design models, videotapes, films, and a variety of other visual materials; administration of budget and small staff of technical and clerical assistants. An awareness of new technical capabilities is desirable. Graduate degree in library science or subject area of architecture or art required. Both preferred. Starting salary $12,200–$15,000 for 12 mos. **Apply with resume by November 1, 1976, to:**

Bruno Ast, Chairperson
Resource Center Search Committee
College of Architecture and Art
University of Illinois at Chicago Circle
Box 4348
Chicago, Illinois 60680

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CHIEF, CATALOG DEPARTMENT

This person defines goals, sets policies, and makes plans for the Catalog Department (total staff of 52 FTE, including 23 professionals) in areas of personnel, budget, and physical resources; contributes to library-wide planning and management, and coordinates activities with other senior managers. The position requires an ALA-accredited MLS or its equivalent; demonstrated ability to manage large groups (5 years' experience managing technical services operations in a major research library will be evidence of this ability); experience in applying automation techniques to library technical processing operations; demonstrated initiative and leadership excellence; knowledge of bibliographic organization and access principles, and understanding of the role of national library services; ability to communicate well orally and in written form; knowledge of and commitment to programs of Affirmative Action.

Initial Salary $20,000–$24,000

APPLY BY OCTOBER 15, 1976, TO:

Tina Kass
Library Personnel Officer
Stanford University Libraries
Stanford, California 94305

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

DIRECTOR OF LIBRARIES
HOPE COLLEGE
Holland, Michigan 49423

Main library and several specialized collections housed elsewhere on campus. 166,000 vols., staff of 10 + assts. MLS or Ph.D. required. 2nd master's or Ph.D. desired. Minimum 5 yrs.' varied experience with increasing adm. responsibilities. Knowledge of trends in lib. sci. Understanding of service function of lib. Appreciation of philosophy and goals of college. Salary open; minimum $18,000 depending on qualifications and experience. 12-mo. contract. Starting date Feb. 1, adjustable to July 1, 1977. Submit curriculum vitae and ref. by **Oct. 20, 1976,** to:

Search Committee Chrprsn.
Jacob E. Nyenhuis
Dean for the Humanities

An equal-opportunity employer.

American Libraries Classifieds
NEW RATES, NEW SERVICES
See page 538

MICHIGAN. Assistant librarian. Ed./Psych. Division, for IMC collection. MLS required, subject master's in educational area desirable, K-12 classroom experience, acad. library experience, including reference. Instructor; $9,483 min.; 8-mo. basis. **Apply by October 1976** to Office of Director, Center of Educational Resources, **Eastern Michigan University,** Ypsilanti, MI 48197. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Reference librarian, Special Collections Department. Bachelor's degree in history or social sciences. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Two years' experience in a university library. Major assignment to provide reference service for collection (incl. Mississippiana, Rare Books, Univ. Archives and Manuscripts). Additional assignments include: collection development and maintenance, supervisory responsibilities and public relations. Faculty status. Fringe and retirement benefits. Salary $10,000. Position open August 1, 1976. Send resume and references to George Lewis, Drawer 5408, Mississippi State, MS 39762. **Mississippi State University** is an equal-opportunity employer.

MISSOURI. Head technical services. MLS from ALA-accredited institution and at least 10 yrs.' experience in all aspects of technical services—cataloging, acquisitions, and serials—in academic library. Supervise staff of 7, including 1 professional. Faculty status and responsibilities, including student advising; potentially tenurial. Minimum salary $15,000. 12-mo. contract. **Position now open.** Send resume to Joanna Todd, Search Committee, Hugh Stephens Library, **Stephens College,** Columbia, MO 65201. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MONTANA. Reference librarian for a minerals engineering college serving students, teaching and research faculty. MLS from an ALA-accredited school with background in geology, 1 of the mineral industries, or chemistry. Experience in minerals library and some knowledge of documents desirable. Salary $10,000–$12,000 depending on qualifications. Send resume and names of 3 references **no later than September 15** to Koehler Stout, Acting. Dean of Acad. Affairs, **Montana Tech,** Butte, MT 59701. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW JERSEY. Curator of manuscripts, Librarian III. Responsibilities include cataloging single manuscripts and whole collections, providing service for readers, and curatorial work such as the identification and preservation of manuscripts, liaison with donors, and occasional seminars and exhibitions. Works with 2 associate curators. Supervises support staff and student assistants. Reports directly to the assistant university librarian for rare books and special collections. MLS from ALA-accredited school preferred, but will consider equivalent prior experience. Salary in a range having a base of $14,400. Available July 1, 1977. Applications, including resumes and 3 letters of recommendation, should be **sent by November 1, 1976,** to the Curator of Manuscripts Search Committee, c/o Personnel Librarian, **Princeton University Library,** Princeton, NJ 08540. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW JERSEY. Librarian of Marquand Art Library, Librarian III. Responsible for the supervision of acquisitions together with a faculty committee of the Department of Art, for circulation, reserve shelves, reference, catalog maintenance, stack maintenance, and physical maintenance of equipment. Supervises 1 librarian and 4 assistants. Reports directly to the assistant university librarian for rare books and special collections. MLS from ALA-accredited school or advanced degree in art history, preferably both. Salary in a range having a base of $14,400. Available July 1, 1977. Applications, including resumes and 3 letters of recommendation, should be **sent by October 1, 1976,** to the Art Librarian Search Committee, c/o Personnel Librarian, **Princeton University Library,** Princeton, NJ 08540. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

HEAD,
CATALOG DEPARTMENT
Perkins Library
DUKE UNIVERSITY

Coordinate merger of descriptive and subject cataloging into a streamlined, centralized department with a staff of 57. Direct study of possible conversion from Dewey to LC. Plan and implement network participation.

Salary at least $17,000

MLS from ALA-accredited school, extensive monographic cataloging experience, demonstrated organizational and leadership ability with at least 2 yrs.' successful administrative experience required. Experience with cataloging network and experience in a large research library desirable. Apply to David Dowell, Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, NC 27706.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NORTH CAROLINA. University librarian. Duties include administration of the university library, staff development, and planning of services and resources. Position reports to vice-chancellor for academic affairs. Candidate to be selected no later than January 1, 1977. **Application receipt deadline is October 1, 1976.** Salary dependent on qualifications; minimum $20,000; fringe benefits; faculty status. Master's degree from ALA-accredited school and 5 yrs.' administrative experience required. Send application, resume, and references to Aaron Hyatt, Chairperson, University Librarian Advisory Committee, **Western Carolina University,** Cullowhee, NC 28723. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. Associate dean of university library. Works closely with dean in setting policy and administering university library. Responsibilities include personnel matters for library staff; liaison work with health sciences library, branch campus, and resident credit center; represents library at meetings and conferences; assumes responsibility of dean in his absence. MLS required. Additional master's or doctorate preferred in business or

management. 2 yrs.' experience in some area of library work + minimum 3 yrs.' library and personnel administration. Some educational media background. Faculty rank. $20,000+ depending on qualifications and experience. **Applications must be received by October 1, 1976.** Available January 1, 1977. Send application and resume to Ann H. White, Univ. Library Office, Room 126, **Wright State University,** Dayton, OH 45431. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

Director of Libraries

Academic library of 530,000 volumes
$1 million budget
Serving 10,500 students

ALA-accredited MLS + additional subject master's, with doctorate preferred. 5 yrs.' diversified library experience including significant administrative responsibilities in an academic library required. Experience and training in computer applications, networking, fiscal responsibilities, and personnel management highly desirable.

Salary $24,000–$29,000

12-mo. appointment with full faculty rank

Send letter application, resume, and letters of recommendation to:

Library Search Committee
Office of Academic
Vice President
Sam Houston State University
Huntsville, TX 77340

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TEXAS. TWO POSITIONS. **Head circulation librarian** and **assistant acquisitions librarian.** Salary and rank commensurate with preparation and experience, beginning at $9,000 for a 12-mo. contract. MLS from ALA-accredited school required. Circulation librarian supervises 4 clerks and 30 student assistants in a nonautomated-circulation system, with future automation considered. Assistant acquisitions librarian assists the acquisitions librarian, with direct responsibility for 3 clerks and 6 student assistants. Automation is being considered. Book budget is $180,000, divided into 30 departments. Training in business procedures desirable for this position, and academic library experience highly desirable for both. Send resume to James Rogers, **Baylor University** Librarian, Box 6307, Waco, TX 76706. An equal-opportunity employer.

TEXAS. Cataloger. $890–$1200/month monograph cataloging position available immediately. The incumbent prepares original cataloging copy and assists with difficult partial copy cataloging for OCLC computer terminal input; uses LC classification and LC subject heading. Master's degree from an ALA-accredited school meets basic qualification sought; additional master's degree in a subject field and reading knowledge of German and Slavic languages desired; 2 or more years' experience preferred; ability to work effectively with others. Appointment made with faculty rank; academic fringe benefits provided. Expected to meet research and publication requirements of the university. Send resume to Ronald P. Naylor, Acting. Dir of Ls., **University of Houston,** 4800 Calhoun Rd., Houston, TX 77004. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TEXAS. Systems control librarian, technical services. $1000–$1500/month, depending on experience and other qualifications. The incumbent of this position, in cooperation with library and computer center personnel, is responsible for and carries out the various phases in the design, data input, implementation, and production of the following library-associated computerized services: serials control, serials list editorial work and production, and automated acquisitions; and in addition performs other duties as assigned. Qualifications: 5th yr. degree from an ALA-accredited school, experience with the production of computerized serials lists, experience with computer programming, knowledge of MARC standards, 2 or more yrs.' experience preferred; ability to work effectively with people. The position carries faculty rank. The incumbent must meet research and publication requirements of the university. Send resume to Ronald P. Naylor, Actng. Dir. of Ls., **University of Houston,** 4800 Calhoun, Houston, TX 77004. An equal-opportunity employer.

THE UNIVERSITY OF UTAH

Humanities and Social Sciences Reference Librarian

To complement the university's reference function with other reference librarians responsible for developing the library's collections and providing vital reference service to the library's public.

The position is integral to the overall process of collection building and requires considerable interaction with library staff, students, public, and teaching faculty. Specifically responsible for coordinating, developing, and extending services to the ethnic populace of the university and for developing and serving the curriculum needs of the university.

MLS from an ALA-accredited school, second master's or extensive background in ethnic studies/curriculum desirable. Knowledge and use of languages related to this portion of library users would be helpfui.

Faculty rank as instructor, salary minimum $9,500, TIAA-CREF and health insurance are university funded; 25 days' vacation. Send resume with 3 reference names and cover letter which would give us some personal perspective on your potential. Job available Fall, 1976. **Applications accepted until September 15.**

Winnifred Margetts
Personnel Officer
University of Utah Libraries
Salt Lake City, UT 84112

An equal-opportunity employer.

VIRGINIA. Catalog librarian. Head of central catalog department serves health sciences and general academic library. Initial responsibility for original health sciences cataloging and departmental administration. Minimum 5 yrs ' experience. Combined health sciences and general academic cataloging background preferred. SOLINET/OCLC member. Faculty status, paid BC/BS. Salary negotiable from $12,000+. Send resume to Connor D. Tjarks, Asst. Dir., Central Processing Division, **Virginia Commonwealth University Libraries,** 901 Park Ave., Richmond, VA 23284. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

GEORGIA. Assistant training coordinator, Southeastern Library Network. MLS; 1 yr.'s experience with OCLC system; some travel required. Prefer technical processing experience in an area other than monographic book cataloging; writing and editing ability. Salary $10,000–$12,000. Write to Kenneth Thomas, **SOLINET,** Suite 820, 615 Peachtree St., N.E., Atlanta, GA 30308.

NEW YORK. TWO POSITIONS available. 1) **Director,** $17,000 minimum. 8 yrs.' experience required. 2) **Assistant director,** $14,800 minimum. MLS + 6 yrs.' experience. For prospectus write **Southern Tier Library System,** Civic Center Plaza, Corning, NY 14830.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

ILLINOIS. Instructor or assistant professor of learning resources, library/media. The position requires primary competencies in literature/media for children and/or young adults, selection, and basic reference. Library/media center experience at the elementary or secondary level is desirable. Minimum of master's degree in library/media area + work toward a doctorate degree in compliance with university terminal degree requirements. Doctorate preferred. Salary negotiable based on degree and experience; $11,000–$14,500 range. Interested persons should apply in writing to Don L. Crawford, Chairperson, Dept. of Learning Resources, **Western Illinois University,** Macomb, IL 61455. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IRAN. Teachers of library and information science. College will begin an MLS program and is looking for instructors with the experience and ability to successfully implement the program, as well as to continue working towards the development of the existing library collection. The basic requirements are an MLS with at least 2 yrs.' experience or an MLS and Ph.D. (preferably in library science or a related field) with teaching experience. We are especially interested in applicants specializing in information science. The monthly salary for holders of the MLS is 92,600 rials (about $1,300) and 125,525 rials (about $1,700) for holders of the Ph.D. Send resume, official university transcripts, and 3 letters of recommendation to the College of Literature and Humanities, **Jundi Shapur University,** Box 257, Ahvaz, Iran.

MICHIGAN. Faculty opening in area of information science, School of Library Science, September 1977. MLS + doctorate (or at least candidacy status), or the equivalent, in library science or information science. Some experience in teaching and/or library work; demonstrated interest in research. Teaching load 3 graduate courses per term + normal student advising and committee assignments. Courses to be covered include introduction to information science, documentation of scientific literature, and data processing for libraries. Rank and salary dependent upon qualifications; opportunity to teach in spring (May-June) or summer (July-August) half term for additional 2/9 of university year (September-May). Salary range $15,000–$22,000. TIAA, major medical, Blue Cross-Blue Shield, etc. **Send vita before Dec. 15** to Russell E. Bidlack, Dean, School of Library Science, **University of Michigan,** Ann Arbor, MI 48109. A non-discriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. THREE FACULTY OPENINGS for 1977-78 academic year. MLS + doctorate; library and teaching experience. Specialties needed: library automation and information science, technical services, general reference and science bibliography. Teaching load: 3 courses per semester. Rank: assistant professor. Salary: minimum $14,000; additional compensation for summer session. TIAA-CREF and Blue Cross-Blue Shield fully paid by university; major medical. **Send vitae before October 1, 1976,** to Richard L. Darling, Dean, Sch. of L. Sci , **Columbia University,** New York, NY 10027. A non-discriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

NORTH CAROLINA. THREE POSITIONS. **Asst. or assoc. professors.** August 1977. Master's and doctorate in library science or related field. Professional library experience required; teaching experience preferred. Competency in 2 of following: technical services; organizing library materials; govt. publications; school library/media center administration; public library services; basic reference. Asst. professor minimum $14,400; assoc. professor minimum $18,000. **Resume by Sept. 15, 1976,** to Margaret Kalp, School of Library Science, **University of North Carolina,** Chapel Hill, NC 27514. An equal-opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

ILLINOIS. Administrative chief librarian for public library in a city of 80,000. Discharge board policies, budget, direct staff development, public relations, and initiate long-range planning for service expansion. MLS from ALA-accredited school, 7–10 yrs.' demonstrated public library administrative experience, must be service oriented. Salary

PAGE ONE, continued from p. 486

GOOD NEWS/BAD NEWS ROUNDUP. First, the good. Circulation at the main library in Chesapeake, Va., is up 100 percent over 1973/74, with more than .2 million items checked out in 75/76, reports director Robert D. Schalau. ...Great River Regional Library of St. Cloud, Minn., logged a 12-percent overall circulation increase in 1975 over 1974, up 25 percent in the branches. ...Cumberland County Public Library, Fayetteville, N.C., has won a 28-percent budget increase for 1976/77. Beginning professional salaries will jump from $9,048 to $10,683. Director David Warren notes that the budget has tripled since 1973. ...Belle Fourche, S.D., citizens voted a two-mill additional tax levy for a new library building. ...The library staffers of U. Cincinnati are digging into their own pockets to start a library endowment fund. Almost all of the staff of 120 are participating and have given some $4,000 so far. "I can't begin to say how proud I am of them," says Library Director Hal B. Schell. And two baddies: All appeals failed, and the Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public Library $1 million cut has hit hard: 48 layoffs and reduced service at 25 branches for openers. ...The Anchorage, Ak., School Board has banned the American Heritage Dictionary from its elementary schools because it contains definitions of "vulgar, slang words."

D. DUCK LEAPS LANGUAGE BARRIER WHILE EINSTEIN INCHES THROUGH. Walt Disney Productions rated 80 world translations in a recent year and Einstein only 10, according to the latest edition of Unesco's Index Translationum (vol. 26, 1973). The Bible still tops all books, with 304 new versions in a year. But who is most translated author? Pearl Buck with 81? Enid "Hobbit" Blyton with 106? No, comrades. Lenin with 336.

LATE CLASSIFIED NOTICES (FOR OCTOBER ISSUE, CALL 312-944-6780 AFTER SEPTEMBER 10)

Late employment and education classifieds are accepted for this section as space permits; 10 lines maximum at $10/line (approx. 10-20 words/line), ALA members 10% off. Ads must be placed by phone (no collect calls), and are taken only after 10th of month preceding pub. date (e.g., Jan. 10 for Feb. issue); editors reserve right to cancel ads and billing in favor of late news. Salary range required. For other services, see "Classified."

HEAD CATALOGER. Professional library experience, including cataloging and acquisition. ALA-accredited MLS, demonstrated ability to supervise staff of 6 and to catalog books as needed from $85,000 book budget. Salary $9,284-$9,975. Excellent fringe benefits. Send resume to Director, Brockton Public Library System, 304 Main St., Brockton, MA 02401. No telephone calls. An equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR. Administrative position responsible to director. Assists with wide scope of duties administering large public library. Salary $29,580. Position open after 10-1-76. MLS degree + 10 yrs.' experience. Apply by September 30 to Personnel Office, Minneapolis Public Library, 300 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, MN 55401. An equal-opportunity employer.

DIRECTOR, BUREAU OF SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA PROGRAMS, WISCONSIN. Responsible for statewide development of school library media programs, and supervision of bureau's professional, technical, and support staff. Master's degree from ALA-accredited school + 4 yrs.' high level supervisory, administrative or consultative experience in school library media programs. First annual salary $19,812. Apply by September 24 to Arlaine Haugsby, Dept. of Public Instruction, 126 Langdon St., Madison, WI 53702, (608) 266-0282. An equal-opportunity employer.

PROFESSIONAL ASSISTANT to the Executive Secretary, American Association of School Librarians, a division of the American Library Association. Responsible for assisting in the implementation of divisional activities, programs, and projects. MLS degree and at least 3 yrs.' experience as a school librarian. Salary range $14,268-$20,172. Month's vacation. Excellent benefits. Begin Oct. 1, 1976. Send resume to Carl Swanson, Personnel Director, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. An equal-opportunity employer.

range $17,000–$18,000 to start. Liberal fringe benefits. Library has main building, East Branch. A West Branch is in planning stage, as well as program to remodel main building. Send resume to Sharon Bass, 1400 Mason Ave., **Joliet, IL** 60435.

IOWA. Head, Information Services Department. In charge of planning programs for and supervising the operation of an extremely active department in a public library serving a community of 75,000. Supervises the work of 4 professionals, 2 clerks, and several part-time staff as well as working at a public service desk. Works closely with the director in long-range planning of all aspects of library operation. MLS from an ALA-accredited school and some public library experience required. Salary $13,306–$16,172. Benefits include Iowa Public Employees Retirement System; sick leave; paid health insurance; 4 weeks' vacation. **Position open September 15, 1976.** Apply to Michael Phipps, **Waterloo Public Library,** 626 Mulberry St., Waterloo, IA 50703.

MARYLAND. Coordinator of adult services for regional library serving 8 county libraries on Maryland eastern shore. Responsible for selecting print materials and assisting public libraries in planning and development of adult programs. Administrative duties assigned by regional librarian. MLS from ALA-accredited school and 2–3 yrs.' appropriate public library experience. **Position open October 1.** Salary $12,886–$16,708. Send resume and references to Mary Harispe, **Eastern Shore Regional Library,** Box 951, Salisbury, MD 21801.

MARYLAND. Head of adult services for county library serving 107,000; collection 200,000; annual operating budget $500,000. Master's from accredited library school and minimum 2 yrs.' professional experience in public library following graduation required. Salary range $12,750–$17,700 in 6 annual increments. Send resume to Charles Blank, Dir., **Washington County Free Library,** Hagerstown, MD 21740. An equal-opportunity employer.

NORTH DAKOTA. Director of progressive public library in unpolluted, lowest crime, longest-life-expectancy area of country: North Dakota! Position open August 1, 1976. MLS and administrative experience required. Salary range, depending on qualifications, $15,000–$20,000. Equivalent staff of 14. I&R and VAC centers. **Address applications through Sept. 30, 1976,** to Dina Butcher, Chrprsn., **Minot Public Library,** Minot, ND 58701.

PENNSYLVANIA. Head, children's department. Line authority for children's activities in central library and functional authority for children's services in 15 branches. Responsibilities include selection of materials, program planning, community contact, and in-service training of staff. Qualifications: MLS from ALA-accredited school with 7 yrs.' professional library experience in children's work, including 3 yrs. in an administrative and supervisory capacity. Salary range $14,778–$18,375. Excellent fringe benefits. **Position open October 1, 1976.** Send resume to Personnel Department, **Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh,** 4400 Frobes Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

TEXAS. Librarian I position. Successful candidate must have supervisory experience, as well as a baccalaureate degree with library science or related field emphasis. Graduate degree desired. Salary range $11,568–$14,064. Send resume to, or obtain application form from, Personnel Division, **City of Bellaire,** 7008 S. Rice Ave., Bellaire, TX 77401.

WYOMING. Assistant director for innovative, new public library in Sheridan, Wyoming. MLS from ALA-accredited school required. Salary $9,000–$10,000. Prefer background in AV and adult services. Send resume to Georgia Shovlain, Dir., **Sheridan County Fulmer Public Library,** Box 1039, Sheridan, WY 82801.

STATE LIBRARY

VIRGINIA. Public relations officer. Administers public relations program; ability to write and speak effectively essential. Requires college degree and minimum 3 yrs.' experience in journalistic/public relations work. MLS desirable. Salary $11,472–$15,675. **Immediate opening.** Write Personnel Manager, **Virginia State Library,** Richmond, VA 23219. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

FOR SALE

CARD CATALOG CASES. 4 free-standing, double-faced, illuminated, 13 trays high, 10 wide, TOTAL 1,040 trays. Worn; suitable for bibliographic center, etc. Williams College Library, Williamstown, MA 01267. (413) 597-2502.

TWO BOOKMOBILES. Good condition. Int'l Harvester chassis; Thos. F. Moroney Co. body. New air conditioner and power supply generator installed 2 yrs. ago. 1) 1965, book capacity 2500. 2) 1967, book capacity 3500. Contact Sylvia Schuerman, St. Charles City-County Library, 1900 Merrill, St. Charles, MO 63301.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. **Write B-722-FS.**

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

NEW TOOL FOR EDUCATORS: Self-help ideas for minorities appear regularly in our interracial magazine. Entertaining, too. Includes personalities, travelogues, rap columns, fiction. $2.25 + .50 postage for 3-month trial subscription. Contact Transracial, Box 1539-3, Opa Locka, FL 33055.

SEARCH SERVICES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUES—from our holdings—any title, any date, and questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research. Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

PHRASE-INDEX and SUBJECT-INDEX are astonishing new reference tools. For samples and details write MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

EMBLEMS CUSTOM EMBROIDERED: for your club, library. Minimum 10. TLM22, 1929 E. 52nd, Indianapolis, IN 46205 (317) 257-1424.

LC CARDS, English MARC and NONMARC, and all audiovisual, on 4 x 6″ microfiche, 1968 to date, with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. **Library Processing Systems,** 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, PA (215) 432-8516.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals from established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call Microforms International Marketing Company, Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523 (914) 592-9141.

TOURS

FIVE-DAY FILM CONFERENCE at sea aboard S.S. **Rotterdam,** Nov. 13–18, from $295 per person. For brochure and invitation write to FLIC, 14 Bellport Lane, Bellport, NY 11713.

Lawsuits in the Land of the Logos: The Rumors Are True

Why is the Editorial Committee of "Nebraska Library Association Quarterly" strutting like a peacock? It all started with a lawsuit against NBC...

Swanson leaves attorney's office.

Ronald Swanson, who chairs the *Nebraska Library Association Quarterly* Editorial Committee, has confirmed that certain rumors wafting out of the Great Plains are indeed true.

It seems that things got started several months ago when Nebraska Educational Television filed suit against NBC's use of an 'N' logo to replace its tired peacock. Almost everybody knows the embarrassing story behind the suit: that NBC paid an advertising firm $75,000 to produce a new logo, and that the logo turned out to be no more than a design NET had earlier commissioned for under a hundred dollars.

Fewer people, Swanson says, know the outcome of the suit. NBC lawyers settled out of court for a $.5 million mobile TV unit to be given to NET. In return for the equipment, NET gave NBC rights to the 'N' and developed another symbol.

"It was this settlement that really got the *Nebraska Library Association Quarterly* Editorial Committee thinking," recounted Swanson. "If NET could do it, why couldn't we?" By strange coincidence, a logo had been created for the *Quarterly* only a month before. It appeared in bold display on the cover of *NLAQ's* winter 1975 issue.

The Editorial Committee immediately began looking for library organizations that might have unwittingly copied its logo and were thus liable for suit.

Swanson reports that the committee has been hard at work on the project ever since, although it suffered an initial disappointment when it discovered that the more letters you use in a logo, the fewer the chances that it will be duplicated. Since the committee had decided to use four letters, the search for a perfectly matched acronym has been extremely difficult. Thus the committee's disappointment, stemming from early findings that not too many library associations with the right letter combinations—say, Nevada Library Association, Natchez Library Association, Neawaha Library Association—have a quarterly, or if they do, a quarterly logo.

"Add to this," said Swanson, "the difficulty of finding the same logo in a similar, suable style."

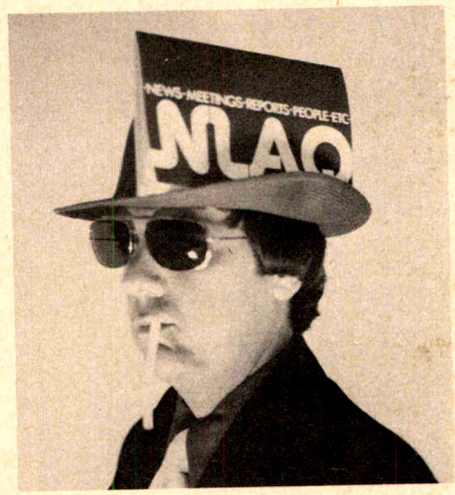
Not to be deterred, the committee is presently extending its search to nonlibrary organizations. One Committee member is on the trail of a *New London Art Quarterly;* another, in hot pursuit of a would-be *Newark Loan Association Quarterly*. The latter possibility holds special interest, Swanson indicates, because of the potentially huge settlement involved: "Banks and loan associations are biggies. We're really going after that one."

But why is *NLAQ* so obsessed with the far-fetched project? Swanson thought that a minor reason was the committee's growing boredom with its own success. Last winter, as *NLAQ* began its sixth thriving year of publication, circulation increased by another 25 percent. And the magazine is now going out to almost every state and six foreign countries.

"Faced with six solid years of growth," Swanson reasoned, "who wouldn't suffer a little ennui?"

Still, he cautioned against placing too much emphasis on boredom as a motive for the logo/lawsuit enthusiasm. When pressed for a truer motive, he cited the character of the Editorial Committee. (Editor Louise Shelledy, and Ardis Hall, Tom Heenan, Dan Kloepper, Robert Trautwein, and Anita Norman). "I know these people intimately," the committee chairperson said. "And you'll never meet a more ruthless or money-hungry bunch."

NLAQ

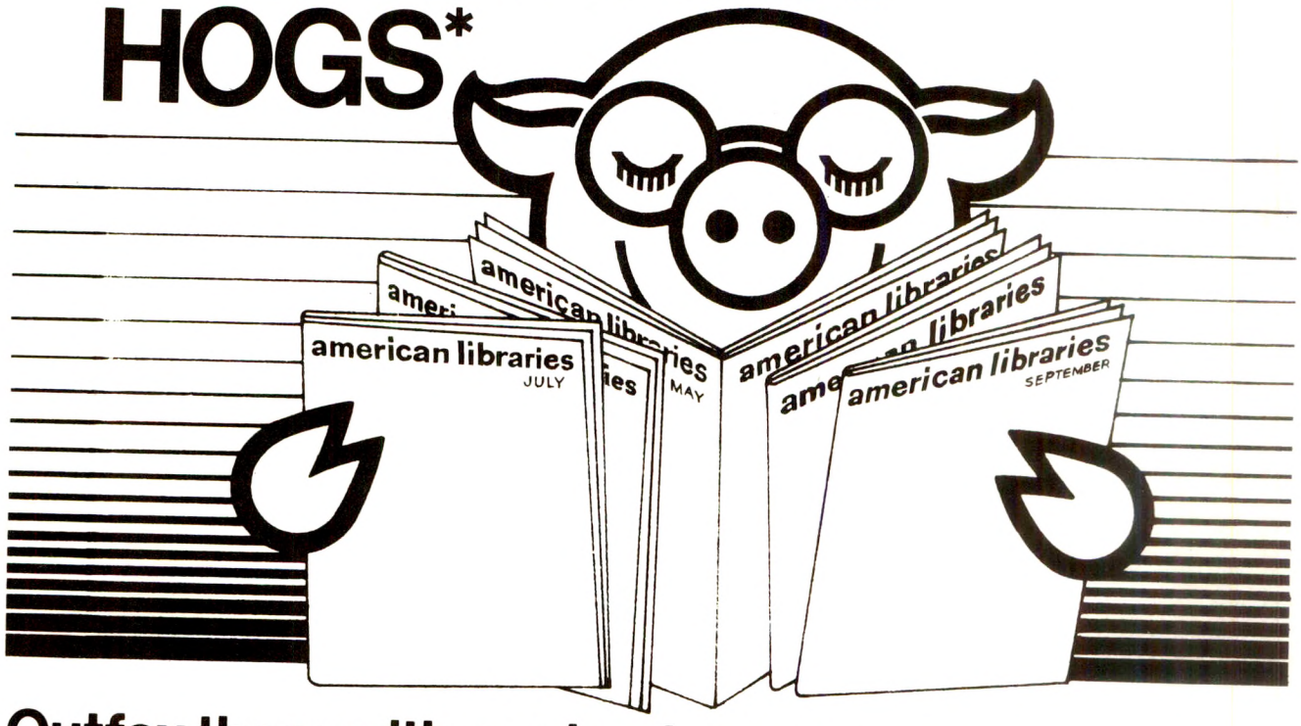


Has the committee given any thought to the possibility that it might *succeed* in its quest for a duplicated logo? Swanson indicated that, in truth, the committee has given little thought to the matter. He did say, though, that the committee wanted a cold-cash settlement, no equipment. With equipment, he surmised, there would be unwelcome challenges in what he called "fencing the goods."

And how would a cash settlement be used? "One helluva party in Mazatlan," Swanson said on deep background, intimating strongly that the committee felt no obligation whatsoever to pass along a settlement to the *Quarterly's* parent organization. Swanson was asked why the Nebraska Library Association should not share the fruits of its own committee's labor. He seemed unable to comprehend the meaning of the question, and responded with two "What's?" and a "Huh?"

But he reiterated, "Somewhere out there in America some organization has copied our logo and is ripe for a lawsuit." □

american libraries HOGS*



Outfox them with copies for everyone

There are several common breeds: the administrator who delays passing along the copy of **american libraries** that comes with the library's ALA membership . . . the staff member who takes the route-slip copy along on vacation to the Costa del Sow . . . the ALA personal member who receives a copy at home and goes around with a smug, all-knowing expression.

You can't blame them for hogging **american libraries.** It's so filled with useful information that reading it takes *time.*

The solution is to oink for one or more additional subscriptions at $20 a year. (Libraries that don't belong to the ALA can now keep up with the field by subscribing directly to **american libraries** at the same price.)

More than ever, **american libraries** keeps all library personnel in the mainstream of the library profession. It makes them more effective in their jobs.

Consider "The Source"— a major section of the magazine that delivers more up-to-the-minute and useful library news in one place than you can find anywhere else. It's filled with reports on official actions, successful programs, things to write for, how to get jobs, educational opportunities, media, technical breakthroughs and other valuable data too important and too timely to be withheld by delay in routing.

And there's the new "Action Line" department that tackles readers' most urgent library questions — another example of the magazine's new emphasis on information and service to working librarians.

Send in the coupon today and you'll soon be able to hog your own **american libraries** with a clear conscience.

*(*No offense intended to such library celebrities as Piglet, Wilbur, Hen Wen or the Empress of Blandings.)*

american libraries

Subscriptions Dept., 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611

Please send _____ subscription(s) for _____ year(s) (11 issues per year, $20.00)

Send to:

Institution

Address

City State Zip

Bill to:

Institution

Address

City State Zip

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY CENTRAL LIBRARY

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

19 9 JUL 1977

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

A Headstart on National Library Week

(See page 587)

v.7
9

UNIVERSITY

american libraries

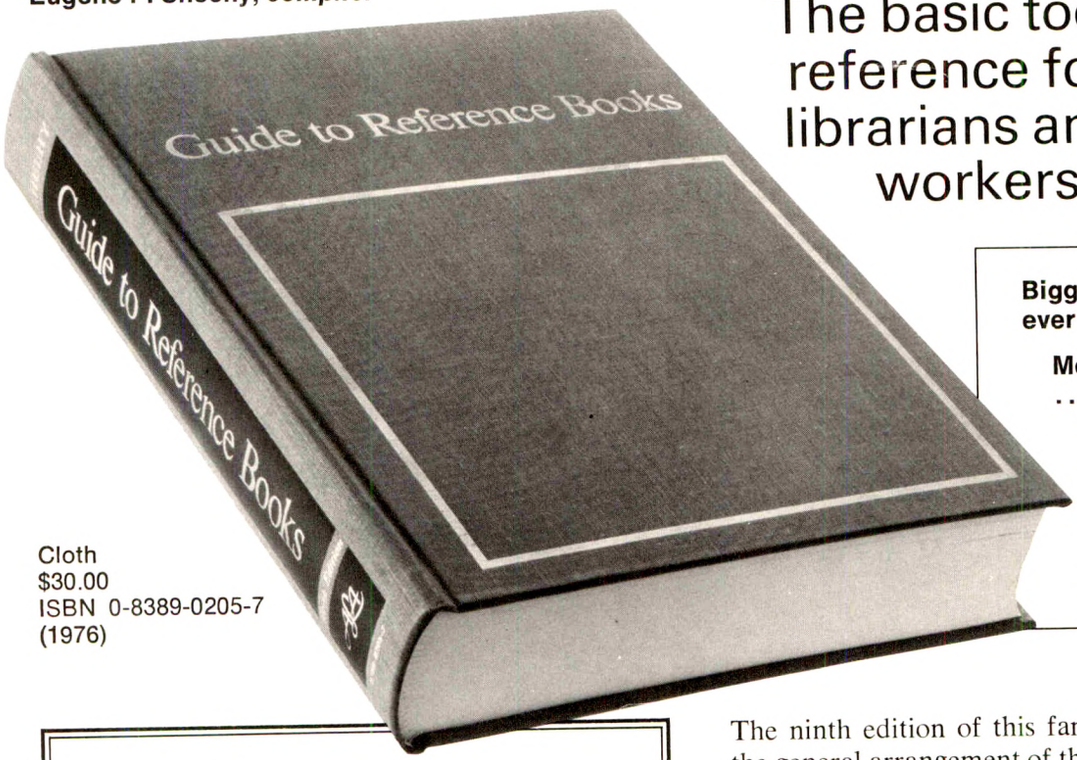
ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association OCTOBER 1976

One of the major publishing events of ALA for its Centennial Year

Guide to Reference Books NINTH EDITION

Eugene P. Sheehy, *compiler*

The basic tool of library reference for students, librarians and research workers in all fields



Bigger and better than ever before.

More than 10,000 titles . . . one-third more than the Eighth Edition.

Completely revised and reorganized to reflect contemporary as well as traditional interests.

Cloth
$30.00
ISBN 0-8389-0205-7
(1976)

Here's what they said about the 8th Edition of *Guide to Reference Books:*

"Our debt to Miss Winchell and (Mr. Sheehy) grows like the national debt with each succeeding edition."
Wilson Library Bulletin

"The new edition of the *Guide to Reference Books* will be needed in every library regardless of type or size. The standard handbook of its kind, it has long held a respected place in reference literature."
Library Journal

"A tried, true, and tantalizing servant . . ."
Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America

"The one most important work in any reference library . . ."
RQ

"If you find yourself embarked on some really scholarly research, a *Guide to Reference Books*, put out by the American Library Association, lists books published throughout the world in all languages."
House and Garden

The ninth edition of this famous handbook follows the general arrangement of the eighth, which is based on a division of reference materials into five major areas, with subdivisions classified first by subject and then by form. The table of contents displays the subjects in class arrangement. The index includes authors, subjects, and titles in one alphabet. Enlarged to contain some 10,000 titles, over 2,500 more than in the eighth edition, the new work is the net product not only of many added titles but also the withdrawal of those less current. As a reflection of contemporary interests, it isolates such subjects as women, environmental engineering, and science fiction. Bibliographic descriptions have been updated, and entries are brought into conformity with Library of Congress cards. LC classification numbers have been added to each entry so that users can proceed from the book in hand directly to the shelves.

This selective guide to reference works contains all of those books recommended for the large general reference collection and offers the choices to be made for smaller reference collections.

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

The nation's libraries serve community law book needs

Does your library?

Take a few moments to check your law book section. Compare it with the holding of the libraries listed on this page. They represent just a few of the many hundreds of libraries, from the smallest to the largest, which provide their patrons access to the laws that govern every area of their business and personal lives, laws that not only regulate but also provide important rights and benefits. Your patrons deserve such access.

Here's a suggestion: Write today for your FREE copy of "How Lay Libraries Serve Community Law Book Needs". You will find this booklet informative and useful. It provides you a measuring stick of your service in an important area. Write to: Library Counselor, West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, MN 55102

SHIPPENSBURG STATE COLLEGE LIBRARY, Shippensburg, Pa. (see photo at right with Signe Kelker, reference librarian), serves over 5,000 students and faculty. The college is multi-purpose in nature and offers curricula in the arts and sciences, business administration and teacher education. The library features an excellent law book section which includes the Pennsylvania Reporter, Vale Pennsylvania Digest, Pennsylvania Rules of Court, United States Code Annotated, United States Code Congressional and Administrative News, Corpus Juris Secundum, Supreme Court Reporter, U.S. Supreme Court Digest, Federal Reporter, Federal Supplement and Words and Phrases.

OAK PARK PUBLIC LIBRARY, Oak Park, Ill., serves a population of 62,000 and is noted for its special collections on the local authors Ernest Hemingway and Frank Lloyd Wright. The library can also be proud of its law book collection which includes the North Eastern Reporter, Illinois Decisions, Illinois Digest, Illinois Criminal Law and Procedure, United States Code Annotated, Corpus Juris Secundum, Internal Revenue Code and Federal Tax Regulations.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF ENID, Enid, Ok., serves a city population of 44,000 plus 11,000 more in rural Garfield County. These citizens have access to an impressive collection of law books including the Pacific Reporter, Oklahoma Decisions, Oklahoma Statutes Annotated, Oklahoma Probate Law and Procedure, Oklahoma Court Rules and Procedure, United States Code Annotated, Supreme Court Reporter, Social Security Claims and Procedure and West's federal tax publications.

WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY

LIBRARIES ARE FOR THE PEOPLE,
SO ARE THE LAWS

Shippensburg State College Library

CIRCLE 238 ON READER CARD

AUGUST

IT ALL WOULD HAVE STARTLED COLUMBUS
A Further Mangling of American History That Started with IT ALL STARTED WITH COLUMBUS
Richard Armour
Illustrated $6.95 ISBN 07-002272-0

GENGHIS KHAN
The Rise, Authority and Decline of Mongol Power
Peter Brent
Illustrated $15.95 ISBN 07-007650-2

***YOUR LIFETIME HEALTH RECORDS BOOK**
Eleanor Dunn
Illustrated $7.95 ISBN 07-018271-X

***LEONARD COHEN**
Michael Gnarowski
Illustrated
$8.95 (cloth) ISBN 07-082179-8
$4.95 (paper) ISBN 07-082180-1

BORN ON THE FOURTH OF JULY
Ron Kovic
$7.95 ISBN 07-035359-X

THE DREAMING SWIMMER
Elisabeth Ogilvie
$8.95 ISBN 07-047598-9

PAN AM'S USA GUIDE
Illustrated $5.95 ISBN 07-048423-6

PAN AM'S WORLD GUIDE
The Encyclopedia of Travel
Illustrated $6.95 ISBN 07-048424-4

***SONS COME AND GO, MOTHERS HANG IN FOREVER**
William Saroyan
$7.95 ISBN 07-054748-3

JEFFERSON
A Revealing Biography
Page Smith
Illustrated $12.50 ISBN 07-058461-3

FLEUR DE LYS
The Kings and Queens of France
Edited by Joy Law
Illustrated $19.95 ISBN 07-036695-0

SEPTEMBER

THE AMERICAN HERITAGE SOCIETY BICENTENNIAL SERIES DESK CALENDAR 1977
Editors of American Heritage
Illustrated $8.95 ISBN 07-001168-0

THE AUTOMOBILE
From Steam to Gasoline
Enzo Angelucci and Alberto Belluci
Illustrated $19.95 ISBN 07-001870-7

THE GRASS IS ALWAYS GREENER OVER THE SEPTIC TANK
Erma Bombeck
Illustrated $6.95 ISBN 07-006450-4

BEARD'S ROMAN WOMEN
A Novel
Anthony Burgess
Illustrated $8.95 ISBN 07-008960-4

THE WORLD'S SHELLS
A Guide for Collectors
S. Peter Dance
Illustrated $10.95 ISBN 07-015291-8

LIFE AFTER DEATH
Arnold Toynbee, et al.
$8.95 ISBN 07-065124-8

200 YEARS OF SPORT IN AMERICA
A Pageant of a Nation at Play
Wells Twombly
Illustrated $24.95 ISBN 07-065640-1

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF PRACTICAL GASTRONOMY
Ali-Bab
Illustrated $5.95 (paper) ISBN 07-001067-6

OCTOBER

THE MEAT BOARD MEAT BOOK
Barbara Bloch
Introduction by Julia Child
Illustrated
$10.00 (cloth) ISBN 07-005908-X
$5.95 (paper) ISBN 07-005909-8

***HARRY BROWNE'S COMPLETE GUIDE TO SWISS BANKS**
Harry Browne
$9.95 ISBN 07-008483-1

JUST COUNTRY
Country People, Country Stories, Country Music
Robert Cornfield with Marshall Fallwell
Introduction by Minnie Pearl
Illustrated
$12.95 (cloth) ISBN 07-013184-8
$7.95 (paper) ISBN 07-013178-3

***AUTO REPAIR FOR DUMMIES**
Deanna Sclar
Illustrated
$12.95 (cloth) ISBN 07-055870-1
$7.95 (paper) ISBN 07-055871-X

***AMERICAN PRESIDENTS AND THE PRESIDENCY**
Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged
Marcus Cunliffe
Illustrated $12.50 ISBN 07-014936-4

THE HEALERS
The Rise of the Medical Establishment
John Duffy
$12.50 ISBN 07-018020-2

JODY
Jerry Hulse
$6.95 ISBN 07-031147-1

TANGLEWOOD
Herbert Kupferberg
Illustrated $15.00 ISBN 07-035643-2

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF WORLD STAMPS 1945-1975
James A. Mackay
Illustrated $24.95 ISBN 07-044595-8

THE IMMORTALS
Derek and Julia Parker
Illustrated $19.95 ISBN 07-048493-7

THE GATES
Poems by Muriel Rukeyser
$7.95 (cloth) ISBN 07-054268-6
$3.95 (paper) ISBN 07-054269-4

THE LONG TRAIL
How Cowboys and Longhorns Opened the Midcontinent
Gardner Soule
The American Trails Series
Illustrated $10.95 ISBN 07-059765-0

1001 DESIGNS FOR WHITTLING AND WOODCARVING
E.J. Tangerman
Illustrated
$14.95 (cloth) ISBN 07-062648-0
$ 9.95 (paper) ISBN 07-062649-9

ELSINOR
Charles Webb
$7.95 ISBN 07-068803-6

NOVEMBER

THE BREAD OF THOSE EARLY YEARS
Heinrich Böll
$7.95 ISBN 07-006427-X

REVOLUTIONIZING FRENCH COOKING
Roy Andries de Groot
Illustrated $15.95 ISBN 07-016240-9

OF PURE BLOOD
Marc Hillel with Clarissa Henry
Illustrated $10.00 ISBN 07-028895-X

BETWEEN ACTS
An Irreverent Look at the World of Opera and Show Business
Robert Merrill with Robert Saffron
Illustrated $9.95 ISBN 07-041501-3

STOMPING THE BLUES
Albert Murray
Produced and art directed by Harris Lewine
Illustrated $12.95 ISBN 07-044074-3

THE COMPLETE ASIAN COOKBOOK
Charmaine Solomon
$15.95 ISBN 07-059636-0

POLAR VOYAGERS
Frank Rasky
Illustrated $17.95 ISBN 07-082405-3

MAKING CHANGES
A Practical Guide to Vernacular Harmony
Eric Salzman and Michael Sahl
$12.95 (cloth) ISBN 07-054489-1
$8.95 (paper) ISBN 07-054488-3

***HORSES**
A Working Tradition
David Street
Illustrated $19.95 ISBN 07-082283-2

WEEPING IN THE PLAYTIME OF OTHERS
America's Incarcerated Children
Kenneth Wooden
$3.95 (paper) ISBN 07-071643-9

JANUARY

DISSOLUTION
A Lawyer Looks at the Future of the American Wife
Riane Eisler
$8.95 (cloth) ISBN 07-019142-5
$3.95 (paper) ISBN 07-019150-6

ANOTHER WINTER, ANOTHER SPRING
Louise Lawrence
$8.95 ISBN 07-036722-1

***THE U.S. MARINE CORPS STORY**
J. Robert Moskin
Illustrated $15.00 ISBN 07-043453-0

*Previously announced

All prices and publication dates are subject to change

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Editorial Assistant John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Alfreda A. Mendelsohn; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715. (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 7, NO. 9 OCTOBER, 1976

567 ALA MIDWINTER MEETING LOWDOWN/ What, when, where, and how-sing.

569 LEO IN LIBRARYLAND/ A relentless young library job-seeker charts the wondrous behavioral patterns of more than 200 employers, by Allen C. Story.

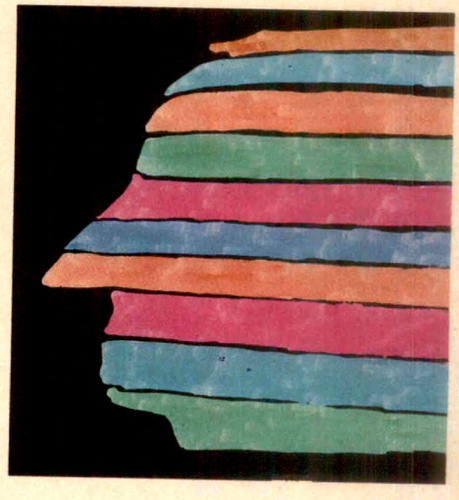
572 AWARDS 1976/ The best and the brightest in *AL*'s annual roundup.

574 SCMAI CASE REPORT/ Another library board censured in a case submitted to ALA under its Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry.

580 THE SOURCE/ Featuring tips on National Library Week publicity (587), and two Source columns: "Media Minded" (584) and "Microform Viewer" (588).

600 BACKPAGE FOLLIES/ A sneak preview of the AACR Revisions from the School of Library Ecology & Fisheries Research.

551 PAGE ONE
554 IN THE NEWS
562 LIBRARY LIFE
564 ACTION LINE
565 COMMENTARY
578 DATEBOOK
595 CLASSIFIEDS
599 LATE JOBS



Cover

October's cover is a variation on a theme, "You Are What You Read," one of the 1977 National Library Week poster slogans. The full design, minus the type, is at right. Other posters and themes are featured on p. 587.

How four major academic up to 88% with the "Tattle

Book Losses: The perennial drain on budgets.

A few generations ago, few patrons would dream of stealing a book from a library. A book was a sacred thing, and the library represented the means by which people could find precious knowledge and make their way up in the world.

Today, we're living in a different world. Patrons know how easy it is to steal books, and they know the odds of getting caught are miniscule. And a strange new "morality" in many peer groups deems book thefts acceptable.

You can wish for the old days, but they're not coming back.

So unless you want your good patrons to suffer because of your bad patrons, the only alternative is to *stop book thefts.* And it can be done. The following case studies show how four large universities did just that.

Case One: A large Midwestern university

During the period from Winter Quarter 1970 to Winter Quarter 1974, this university conducted sixteen separate inventories of their Core Collection (36,000 volumes) to determine the severity of their book loss problem.

During the Fall Quarter of 1972, the library installed a "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System to protect this Collection.

What effect did it have on losses? This is a quotation from the official report:

"As shown on the summary below, 44 books were lost during this sixth quarter with the electronic security system. When compared to Winter Quarter 1971, this figure represents an *89 percent reduction* in the number of books lost. When compared to Winter Quarter 1972, this is an *88 percent reduction* in losses."

Case Two: A Canadian university library

This university library conducted sample stock-takings in 1970 and 1971 that indicated an average annual loss rate of approximately 2.5 percent, which would have a monetary replacement value of approximately $125,000 per annum.

After installation of a "Tattle-Tape" system, a complete inventory was conducted in 1972 and again in 1973, using specially designed print-outs from the library's automated catalogue records to ensure accuracy. In comparing the 1973 holdings with those in 1972, the new loss rate was established at .5 percent, *a decrease of 80 percent from the previous years.*

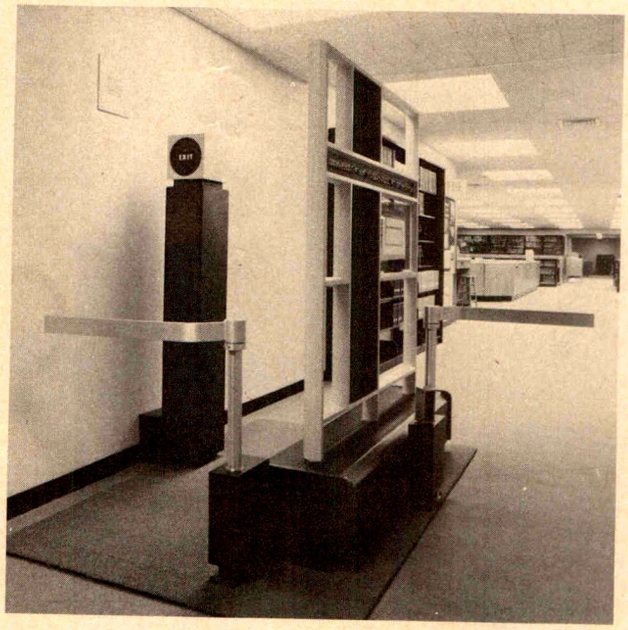
Case Three: A Western university

The first complete inventory in eight years was made at this library during the installation of a "Tattle-Tape" system. Comparison of the actual number of volumes missing with the shelf list information showed an annual loss rate of 1.5 percent. Not included in this figure, however, were the number of items withdrawn over the period because they had been declared lost. "Including

libraries cut book losses Tape® "Book Detection System.

these, the loss rate would have been closer to 2 percent annually."

During the first year of operation, a sample inventory of 27,278 volumes was taken at the end of the first semester and again at the end of the second semester. This inventory indicated "...a missing rate of 0.74 percent for the year or a *reduction of the missing rate by more than 50% from the previous 1.5 to 2.0 percent.*"



Case Four: A large Eastern university

Anticipating the installation of a book detection system, slips representing 4,491 monographs (added January-June 1969) were collected. An inventory of these was taken early in 1970 and *10.2 percent were reported missing.* A parallel study was made involving 5,832 volumes (added September 1970-April 1971) after the installation of a "Tattle-Tape" system. The results from this study showed *only 1.8 percent were reported missing.*

In addition, it was found that open shelf losses in two specific libraries dropped from slightly more than 8 percent to less than 1 percent.

In the official report, library officials noted that "...a most surprising thing is that students who are caught show no apparent sense of guilt when they are called back to the desk."

Better service for patrons.

Important as the fact is that the "Tattle-Tape" system really works...is what it means to you. And that, simply, is that it lets you give better service to your patrons.

Books no longer "disappear." They can be kept on the shelves, available for patron use.

And your funds can be used to buy more new books for your patrons rather than to replace those lost.

3M's interest in libraries.

The "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System is just a part of our growing commitment to the library field. We are also servicing libraries in areas such as microfilm equipment and cataloging information services. And we recently introduced our 3M Brand Inventory Control System, a completely new, state-of-the-art, automated system that we are confident will become the standard of the industry.

It is our intention here at 3M to put together a whole division whose mission is to work with libraries and assist them in improving their services and capabilities. We know your job is to spread knowledge to Americans everywhere... and that's a goal we'd like to help you reach.

To learn more about our products, write to 3M Company, Library Systems, Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101. Detailed reports on the university case studies above are also available upon request.

Tattle-Tape® So you can run a lending library. Instead of a stealing library.

Library Systems 3M COMPANY

MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 551

CIRCLE 250 ON READER CARD

...for an *inviting* library.

Any library — school, public, church or office — is only as good as the use to which it is put. It should be inviting, not forbidding. Stimulating, not confusing.

Metric I library furnishings are designed and built with that principle in mind. Made of flawless hardwood, they're smart, functional and durable. Modular designs make the Metric line flexible. And the line is comprehensive — shelving, card catalogs, charging desk units, book trucks, tables, carrels . . . everything your library needs. Except books.

Metric is manufactured by SEMCO, famous for Scholarcraft school furniture.

Write for complete information, catalog or demonstration.

delwood furniture co. inc.
SEMCO DIVISION
P. O. Box 5487, Birmingham, Alabama 35207

CIRCLE 211 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

HOW TO CALL THE WATCHDOGS: Not since the early 'seventies has ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom heard that government agents were hassling librarians; but it's still happening, according to one Congressional staffer. Recently a CIA man entered the library of a major university, flashed his credentials, and demanded to know what materials were being used by a U.S. citizen. The librarian refused to tell the agent, who finally stalked out in a huff. When the incident was reported to the House Subcommittee on Government Information and Individual Rights, its staff member Robert Fink urged American Libraries to spread the word: If you learn of a similar demand by any federal, state, or local intelligence or police entity, call Fink at (202) 225-3741 or write B 349 C, Rayburn Office Building, Washington, DC 20515.

SCHOMBURG CENTER IN THE NEWS, BUT NOT THE MONEY. The plights of the nation's major public center for black research got a good airing on the East Coast in late summer, but the price of air-time was an outcry of racial discrimination by a group still pressing its demands. The New York Public Library was accused of racial discrimination at its Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture after the firings of archivist Laurore St. Juste and acquisitions librarian Keith Kern. Blitzing the media with its point of view is the Citizens Coalition to Save the Schomburg, a committee made up of community and labor organizations. The coalition also charges that: 1) There are plans afoot to move the celebrated collection from Harlem; and 2) Schomburg does not receive its fair share of NYPL Research Libraries income for buildings and operations. On September 8, the coalition presented these charges and demands for reform to NYPL Board President Richard Couper and Library Director John Cory.

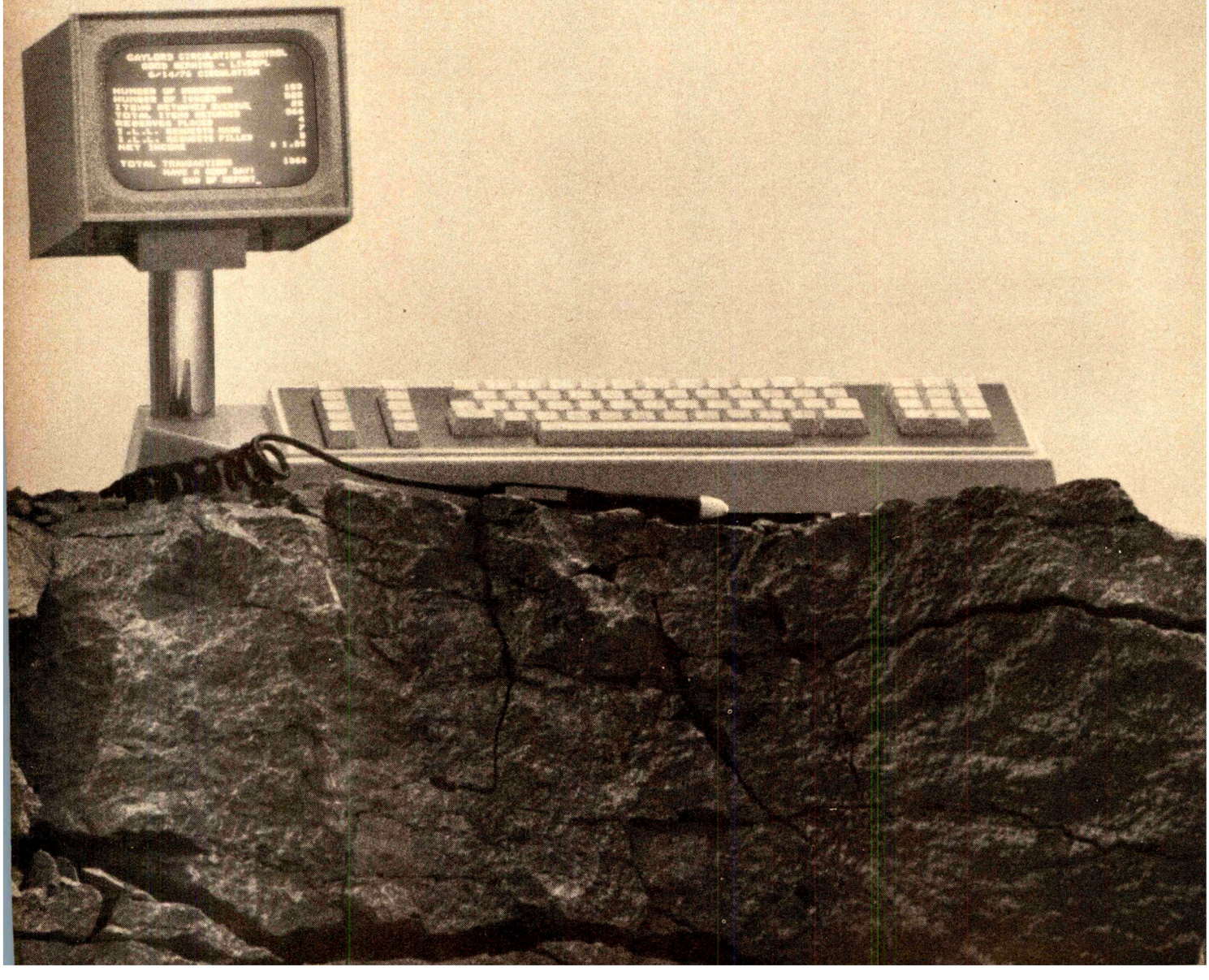
NYPL ADMINISTRATORS HAVE COUNTERED that: the Schomburg firings are justified; there is no plan to move the collection; and New York City's fiscal crisis has blocked construction of a multimillion-dollar center to replace the present deteriorating facilities. Library officials further argue that the Schomburg's operating budget measures up quite well to that of the other research libraries--not to mention the beleaguered branches. "There is very little wrong with Schomburg that wouldn't be cured by a new building," remarked James Henderson, director of research libraries.

A COALITION SPOKESPERSON called NYPL's responses "a barrage of endless excuses ... a hoax," and vowed to "continue to expose their racist treatment of the center." A week later (Sept. 14), an NBC-TV editorial commented that "racism" was too simple a term for the financial troubles of the library, and recommended that energy be put into special-category funding for the historic cultural center. "Racism is too real and too prevalent for wolf cries," chided NBC.

MIRROR, MIRROR, WHO'S THE MOST CITED OF ALL? Why, the American Library Association, U.S. Office of Education, and Jesse Shera, as any reader of Taiwan's Journal of Library and Information Science (April 1976) can tell you. In his "Frequently Cited Authors and Periodicals in Library and Information Science Dissertations, 1961-70," William Brace of Rosary College GSLS, River Forest, Ill., analyzed 20,994 bibliographic citations in 202 dissertations at 14 ALA-accredited library schools. ALA was cited 2,152 times, USOE 348, and Shera 71--beating the Library of Congress by seven. Personal authors cited 40 times or more were Joseph Wheeler, Louis Round Wilson, Robert Downs, S.R. Ranganathan, Maurice Tauber, and Keyes Metcalf. Old Melvil just about made the cutoff at 23. There are significant patterns to be observed, Brace concludes, but statistically no group of personal authors emerges as true "core" reading in the field.

ALA SLASHES AT GOVERNMENT GOBBLYDEGOOK. After months of diplomacy, ALA officials had convinced HUD officials in Washington of Congress' intent: that many libraries are eligible for funds under the Community Development Block Grant Program authorized by PL 93-383. HUD modified its rulings, but the word didn't penetrate to the provinces. "Because of bureaucratic misrulings and the general incomprehensibility of the regulations," ALA told the House Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs at oversight hearings in September, "an untold number of library construction projects are being excluded from community development plans." The sharp statement pleaded for streamlined regulations and crystal clear prose so that local public officials and citizens can understand them. In (Continued on page 599.)

How to get the best Circulation Control System now. And guarantee your library the best system 20 years from now.



The Gaylord Computerized Circulation Control System: An answer to the growing demands of library service.

Plain and simple, libraries provide a service. And for 80 years now, Gaylord has been exclusively dedicated to maximizing that service. In response to the latest demands of today's libraries and library networks, Gaylord, in consultation with computer experts and librarians, has created the Gaylord Circulation Control System.

A complete service

The system satisfies virtually all circulation needs, from handling, issuing and returning items to automatically indicating delinquent borrowers and calculating overdue fines.

It's a complete service that includes equipment, its installation, maintenance and updating, processing of information, preparation of notices and reports, and staff training.

Flexibility

The system has been designed to improve the sharing of library resources, and is expandable regionally, statewide and nationally.

Since you can lease the equipment, rather than purchase it, you will never be "stuck" with obsolete equipment. Gaylord will continuously incorporate whatever technological advances are made, so you will always have the most advanced system available: 5 years from now . . . 20 years from now.

Simplicity

With our system, there is no need to add specialized technicians to your staff. As a matter of fact, Gaylord will teach your present library personnel to operate the system practically overnight.

Economy

Since five to eight people would be needed to perform the tasks that the system does automatically, it saves the library a great deal of money and frees the librarian to improve patron services. Yet it requires no large capital expenditure, and in fact, the system's cost can be defrayed even further if you share it with other libraries.

Gaylord reliability

Responsibility for the complete system rests with Gaylord, thereby eliminating the problems that can occur when individual parts of a system are the responsibility of several sources. Moreover, the servicing of the equipment is the finest in the industry— it is backed nationwide by 1,300 Digital servicemen who can be in your library within two to four hours.

Because Gaylord is committed to meeting changing library needs, the Gaylord Circulation Control System was designed with the future in mind. It will not only be the most effective circulation control system today: it will be the most effective one tomorrow.

The Gaylord name is your guarantee.

GAYLORD...ask any librarian.

GAYLORD BROS., INC., LIBRARY SYSTEMS, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT & PUBLICATIONS
Syracuse, NY 13201 TWX 710 545-0232 Stockton, CA 95208
Furniture Manufacturing Division Sanford, NC 27330

CIRCLE 257 ON READER CARD

IN THE NEWS

Court Ruling Halts "Midnight Librarians"

On August 30, the U.S. Court of Appeals (Sixth Circuit) ruled that school board members cannot remove books from school libraries. Specifying that "A library is a storehouse of knowledge," the court decision explained that a student's "privilege" to use this storehouse "is not subject to being withdrawn by succeeding school boards whose members might desire to winnow the library for books the content of which occasioned their displeasure or disapproval."

Deciding an appeal of a 1972 case involving a school district in Strongsville, a Cleveland suburb, the court upheld the board's right to disapprove books as classroom texts.

The ruling does not affect a board's authority in book selection and acquisition, but only forbids board members from acting as what a *New York Times* editorial called "midnight librarians, furtively cleaning up the stacks after the professionals have gone home." As the *Times* pointed out, "Since school boards change periodically, one year's literature may be another year's pornography."

Librarian Suffers Setback in Crusade to Sue for Damages in 1972 Firing

For more than four years, librarian Patricia Chalfant has been fighting her dismissal from the Wilmington Institute, now the Wilmington and New Castle County (Del.) Libraries. Just this June, U.S. District Court Judge James L. Latchum threw out her two-year old case on a technicality, but Ms. Chalfant immediately filed an appeal.

Her battle began in February 1972, when she was using her married name Trivits. At that time Jack W. Bryant, Wilmington's director, fired her as chief of the Processing Department (Bryant later ran into troubles of his own—see below). Ms. Chalfant appealed to ALA for action on her dismissal, and, after an investigation of the complex case, SCMAI agreed that she had indeed been dismissed without due process. SCMAI recommended that Wilmington, which is a private corporation with public funds, set up regular grievance procedures (*AL* September 1973, pp. 513-518). Edward B. duPont, president of the library board, rebutted the SCMAI report in a letter published in *AL* in February 1974, pp. 90-92.

Meanwhile, Chalfant sued the Wilmington Institute for reinstatement and $110,000 in compensatory and punitive damages, a sum she reportedly upped by $60,000 after reading duPont's statement. The four-day hearing took place in July 1975, but Judge Latchum pondered the case for nearly a year, then wrote a 28-page decision.

Although the judge ruled that Wilmington was not a public entity in 1972, Chalfant declared she had been denied the right to sue on the grounds that public librarians are not public employees.

"If public libraries aren't part of the government, their librarians are cast adrift, without any rights at all," she told *AL* when interviewed recently.

Since August 1973, Ms. Chalfant has been working as assistant librarian at Delaware Technical and Community College in Wilmington, where she was hired at a larger salary than she received at the Wilmington Institute. —*L.R.P.*

Former Library Director Begins Jail Term

For librarians geared to the academic year, life begins every September. For Jack W. Bryant, former director of the Wilmington (Del.) Institute (see above), the 1976–77 year began behind bars at the Delaware Correctional Institution in Smyrna.

On Sept. 3, Bryant was sentenced to 18 months for using $75,000 in library funds to build his personal collection of Oriental art. The sentence was reduced to one year, but his appeal for postponement was denied.

Until his assistant questioned Bryant's "disturbing" new accounting procedures two years ago, the 50-year-old librarian had an excellent reputation. Born and educated in Los Angeles (B.A., UCLA; M.S.L.S., Southern California), Bryant began a 20-year career as assistant to the librarian at Stanford's Hoover Library. In the 'sixties, he directed public libraries in Glens Falls, N.Y., Greenwich, Conn., and Worcester, Mass., and served on committees in ALA.

Two years after his 1970 appointment as Wilmington Institute director, he saw fit to fire one Patricia Chalfant Trivits (see above).

Last year Wilmington Associate Director Neil C. Flynn notified the library board that Bryant was personally authorizing payments for films that never were delivered to the library. Bryant was arrested in July 1975, two weeks after police raided his home and confiscated 250 rare objets d'art, chiefly Oriental porcelains, which he had purchased from the "film distributors."

Originally charged with twenty-eight counts of felony, Bryant pleaded guilty to one and was convicted. His former employee, Patricia Chalfant, icily observed "I'm sure he'll be happy at Smyrna." —*L.R.P.*

Member Libraries May Now Tap in to Huge Serials Base Through CRT Terminals

Participants in the nation's major project for building a broad data base of machine-readable serial records are now on-line to that base through OCLC terminals in their libraries.

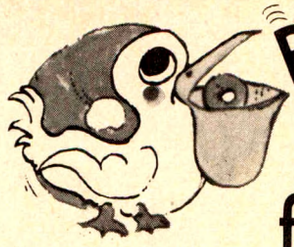
With the end of "batch" (computer card) input to the base, the cooperative project, soon to be managed by the Library of Congress, will move more swiftly toward its goal of more than 200,000 serial records.

Already being distributed to many libraries through LC's MARC Distribution Service—Serials, these records provide instant access to valuable information used in library processing and research services.

Under the management of its cosponsor, the Council on Library Resources, until November, the two-year record-building project uses the on-line facilities of the Ohio College Library Center. NEH also provided basic funding.

Serial records from LC, the National Library of Canada, and the Minnesota Union List of Serials formed the initial CONSER data base; that base is being expanded by new "authenticated" records from those institutions and similar input from the other project participants: Boston Theological Institute, Cornell, Yale, Florida Union List of Serials, National Agricultural Library, State University of New York, New York State Library, University of California, and the National Serials Data Program in cooperation with the National Federation of Abstracting and Indexing Services.

A special *American Libraries* report on CONSER is scheduled for the January 1977 issue. That report will provide



Be sure to catch the new books for young people from McGraw-Hill

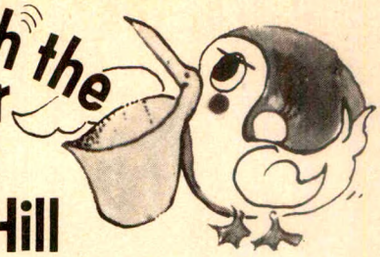


Illustration by Judith Hope Blau
from *The Bagel Baker of Mulliner Lane.*

August

MONSTER MARY, MISCHIEF MAKER
By Kazuko Taniguchi
Illustrated in full color by the author. Mary is unpopular with the other monsters because she does nothing but loaf, sleep and play tricks. Until she finds a wonderful way to redeem herself! 8⅜ x 8⅜. Preschool-Gr. 3.
$6.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-062868-8
$6.84 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-062869-6

THE CONVENT CAT
By Barbara Willard
Illustrated in full color by Bunshu Iguchi. A simple, sensitive story of a stray kitten who finds a happy home in a convent—despite some of the nuns' initial reluctance to accept him. 9½ x 9½. Preschool-Gr. 3.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-031703-8
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-031704-6

THE TABLE, THE DONKEY AND THE STICK
Adapted from a tale by the Brothers Grimm
Full-color illustrations by Paul Galdone. Driven from home by the lies of their greedy goat, a tailor's three sons endure a succession of misadventures that will delight all children. 8 x 10. Preschool-Gr. 3.
$6.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-022700-4
$6.84 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-022701-2

THE BAGEL BAKER OF MULLINER LANE
By Judith Hope Blau
Full-color pictures by the author. A fun fantasy about the magical happenings in Grandpa Izzy's bakery. This wise and gentle story of loving and giving was inspired by the author's own childhood memories. 7⅛ x 9⅞. Preschool & up.
$6.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-005882-2
$6.84 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-005883-0

A SPECIAL BIRTHDAY
By Symeon Shimin
Illustrated in full color by the author. A little girl and her kitten follow an unwinding ribbon under beds, through drawers and into closets and discover a delightful bounty of birthday gifts. 8⅜ x 8⅜. Preschool & up.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-056901-0
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-056902-9

TRUDEL'S SIEGE
By Louisa May Alcott
Illustrated by Stan Skardinski. A courageous little girl sets out to help her family overcome the tragedy of illness and poverty. A little-known tale of adventure and excitement by one of America's great writers. 5½ x 8. Gr. 4-6.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-057791-9
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-057792-7

September

HAJI OF THE ELEPHANTS
By Willis Lindquist
Illustrated by Don Miller. More exciting adventures of Haji, the young Burmese elephant rider and his mount, the mighty Majda Koom. An action-packed sequel to Lindquist's classic *Burma Boy*. 5½ x 8. Gr. 5-8.
$6.84 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 07-037892-4

October

FERGUS
By Yasuko Kimura
Full-color illustrations by the author. Fergus the puppy forgets where he's hidden a delicious bone. Even worse, he can't ask the other animals for help—or they may find it and eat it themselves! 10⅛ x 7¼. Preschool-Gr. 3.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-034556-2
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-034557-0

MOT, YBBAT AND LITTLE PHARAOH
By Anne Syfret
Drawings by the author. Mot, a boy of ancient Egypt and his faithful cat, Ybbat, befriend the son of Tut-the-Ninth—and soon find themselves caught up in a plot to kidnap the young heir to the throne. A fast-moving mystery adventure. 8 x 10. Preschool-Gr. 3.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 07-062647-2

November

THE ARABS KNEW
By Tillie S. Pine & Joseph Levine
Two-color illustrations by Joel Schick. This new book in Pine and Levine's well established science-culture series discusses the contributions to civilization made by the Bedouin and urban cultures of ancient Arabia. 7⅛ x 9⅞. Gr. 3-5.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 07-050091-6

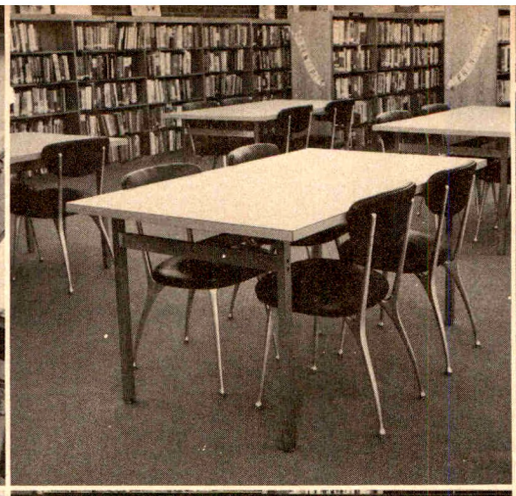
LIFE AND DEATH IN NATURE
By Seymour Simon
Two-color illustrations by Hal Just. A thought-provoking book about the endless chain of life—and how dead and decaying animals and plants sustain new generations of living things. 7⅛ x 9⅞. Gr. 4-6.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 07-057456-1

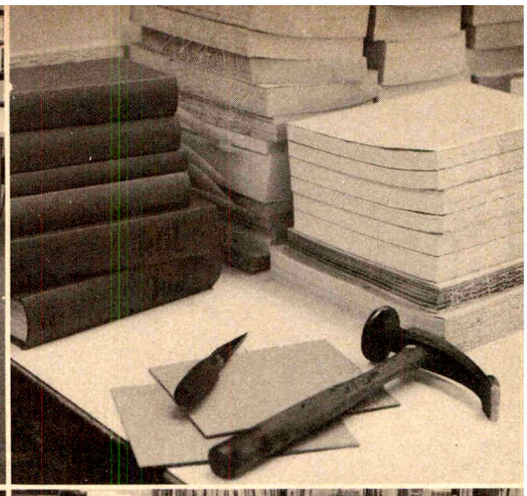
THE MYSTERY OF THE LOCH NESS MONSTER
By Jeanne Bendick
The baffling, tantalizing, often amusing story of "Nessie" down through the years—with a thorough discussion of all available evidence for her existence and theories of her origin. Sketches, maps, old prints, photos. 6 x 9. Gr. 5-Jr. High.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-004496-1
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-004497-X

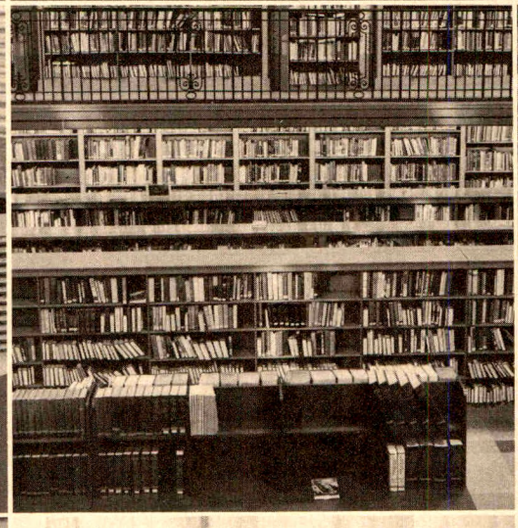
HOW SCIENTISTS FIND OUT
About Matter, Time, Space and Energy
By Herman Schneider
Clear, fascinating explanations of how scientists learn things like the age of a moon pebble, whether there is life on Mars, the amazingly complex composition of a drop of blood—and more. With experiments. Drawings, photos, diagrams. 6 x 9. Jr. High & up.
$6.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 07-055447-1
$6.84 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 07-055448-X

Write Dept. PL—25th floor for our Backlist Junior Book Catalogue.

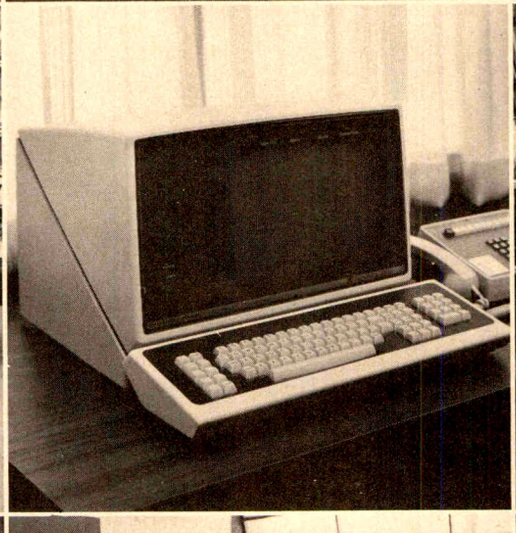
We book the best!
McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020

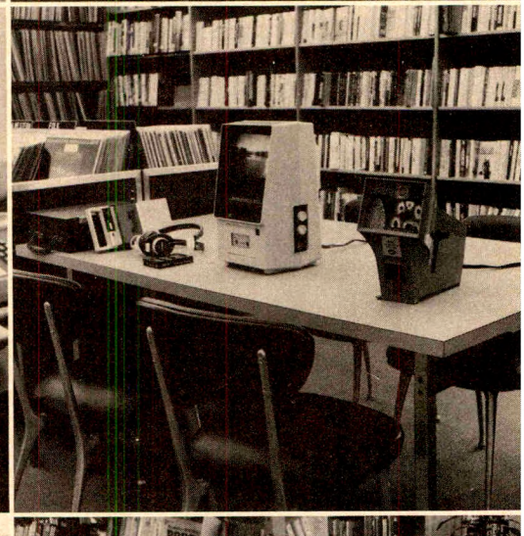


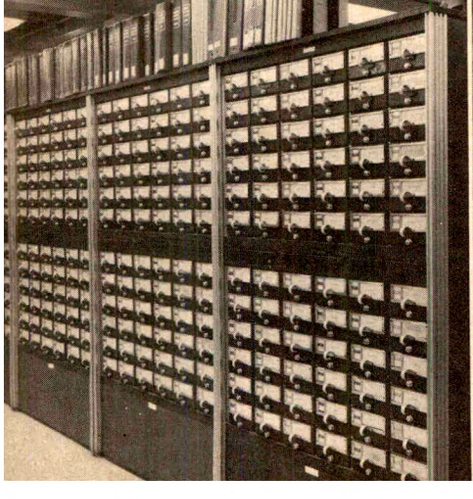




HAPPY DAY







POP VOCALIST
POP

WE'VE SPENT 30 YEARS LEARNING YOUR BUSINESS, SO WE COULD BE GOOD AT OURS.

30 years ago, we got our start supplying book jacket covers to libraries. The more our business grew, the more we realized how dependent it was on yours.

So, we began poking our noses into every phase of library operations. Watching, asking, learning. We gained an understanding of library people, library needs, library patrons, and different types of libraries.

We uncovered needs, added and invented new products and services, improved old ones, and in time became committed to an idea...of being the finest, most knowledgeable, most complete single source of supply for libraries.

That's why today, we offer quality supplies and equipment for virtually every library need. Attractive, durable furniture for every nook and cranny. Book services (acquisition, leasing, continuations and technical) for every type of library. Recordings, book cataloging, book ordering systems, and superb service on everything we do.

Because we are a company that believes the measure of how well we do our job, is how well we help you do yours.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876-1976 ALA 100 Promoting Excellence in Library Service

PLEASE SEND THIS COUPON OR WRITE TO:

BRODART, INC., Dept. A 106
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

Please send me more information about your ☐ Book Services ☐ Recordings Program ☐ Furniture ☐ Supplies & Equipment ☐ Library Automation Services. I am particularly interested in _____

_____

Name _____

Title _____

Library/Organization _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

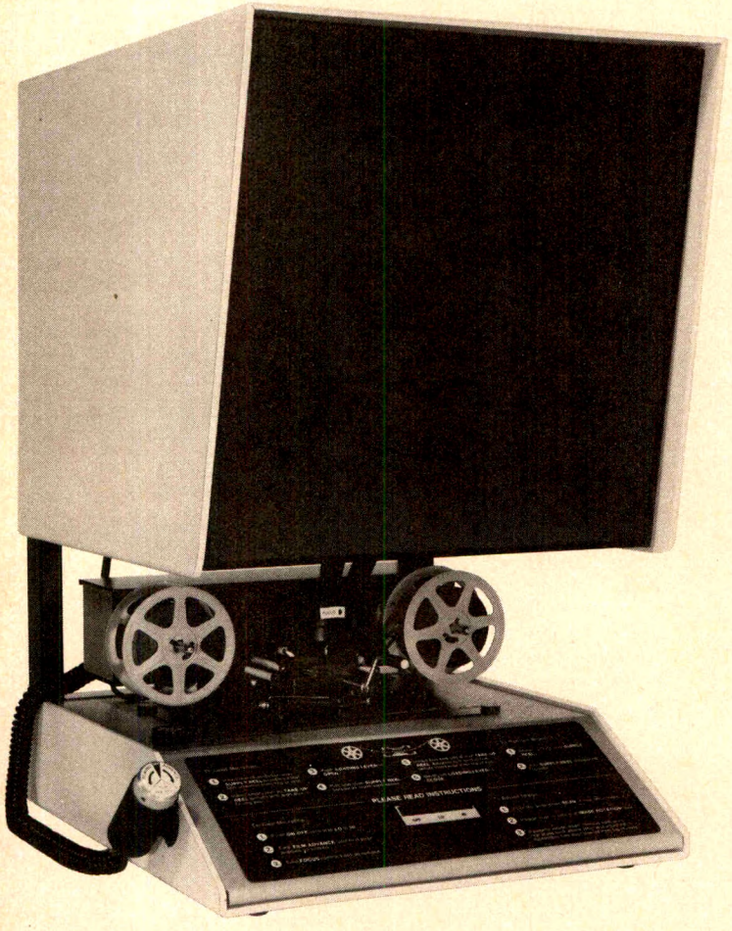
BRODART

THE LIBRARY COMPANY

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5N3

the new Xerox 350 Microfilm Reader

a model of simplicity



We designed the Model 350 with one objective in mind: simplified operation. Since even infrequent microfilm users will find it easy to use, this reader will save librarians hours of instruction time and will encourage greater use of microfilm resources.

To maximize user convenience all controls are located up front and keyed to the easy-to-follow operating instructions on the front of the unit. The 350 Reader accepts 35mm and 16mm microfilm (a microfiche adapter is also available), and can be ordered with manual or motorized drive. Both are priced hundreds of dollars less than comparable competitive models.

We'd like to send you a free brochure on the 350 Reader which explains in detail why it is truly a model of simplicity. Just write or call today.

XEROX

Equipment Coordinator

Xerox University Microfilms

300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
313/761-4700 (Ext. 314)

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.

CIRCLE 154 ON READER CARD

a staff-written primer on CONSER, and an article from LC on possible long range programs growing out of CONSER and other serials activity.

Headed for the Hustings, Congress Hustles toward Compromise Legislation

As the early October target date for wrapping up the 94th Congress approached, legislators yearned to be off on the hustings and pushed the wheels of Congress a trifle more vigorously than usual.

ALA's Washington Office recorded these gains on library-related legislation:

Copyright Revision

The House version of Senate Bill 22, copyright revision, finally neared the floor when the Judiciary Committee accepted without change the bill hammered out by its Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties and the Administration of Justice. Subcommittee members had urged the parent group to resist pressure from lobbyists to amend their version. Several subcommittee members declared that working on the bill had been a unique experience because of the complexity of the subject matter and the intensity of the lobbying. Rep. Tom Railsback (R-Ill.) declared that he frequently felt more like an arbitrator than a legislator; Rep. George Danielson (D-Cal.) characterized the lobbying as "intelligent but ruthless."

After House acceptance, the committee's bill was expected to go to a joint conference to resolve the differences between House and Senate versions. It could, but probably wouldn't, become a law before Congress adjourned.

"Storm of Controversy"

On section 108(g)(2) of the House bill, which prohibits "systematic" copying by libraries, the committee report notes that this provision "provoked a storm of controversy, centering around the extent to which the restrictions on 'systematic' activities would prevent the continuation and development of interlibrary networks and other arrangements involving the exchange of photocopies. After thorough consideration, the committee amended section 108(g)(2) to add the following proviso: *Provided,* that nothing in this clause prevents a library or archives from participating in interlibrary arrangements that do not have, as their purpose or effect, that the library or archives receiving such copies or phonorecords for distribution does so in such aggregate quantities as to substitute for a subscription to or purchase of such work."

Guidelines Upcoming

According to the committee report, the key phrases in this amendment "are 'aggregate quantities' and 'substitute for a subscription to or purchase of' a work. To be implemented effectively in practice, these provisions will require the development and implementation of more-or-less specific guidelines establishing criteria to govern various situations. The National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU) offered to provide good offices in helping to develop these guidelines. This offer was accepted and, although the final text of guidelines has not yet been achieved, the committee has reason to hope that, within the next month, some agreement can be reached on an initial set of guidelines covering practices under section 108(g)(2)."

CONTU is developing the guidelines in cooperation with library associations and copyright proprietors. The guidelines will probably be included in the conference report on the copyright bill.

Defining Commercial Use

Section 108 of the bill allows libraries to make single copies without infringing copyright, subject to certain conditions. One proviso: the reproduction or distribution must be done without any purpose of direct or indirect commercial advantage. The report notes that this condition "has raised questions as to the status of photocopying done by or for libraries or archival collections within industrial, profitmaking, or proprietary institutions. . . . There is a direct interrelationship between this problem and the prohibitions against 'multiple' and 'systematic' photocopying . . ." The report explains:

> Isolated, spontaneous making of single photocopies by a library in a for-profit organization, without any systematic effort to substitute photocopying for subscriptions or purchases, would be covered by section 108, even though the copies are furnished to the employees of the organization for use in their work. Similarly, for-profit libraries could participate in interlibrary arrangements for exchange of photocopies, as long as the production or distribution was not "systematic."
>
> These activities, by themselves, would ordinarily not be considered "for direct or indirect commercial advantages," since the "advantage" referred to in this clause must attach to the immediate commercial motivation behind the reproduction or distribution itself, rather than to the ultimate profit-making motivation behind the enterprise in which the library is located. On the other hand, section 108 would not excuse reproduction or distribution if there were a commercial motive behind the actual making or distributing of the copies, if multiple copies were made or distributed, or if the photocopying activities were "systematic" in the sense that their aim was to substitute for subscriptions or purchases.

Interested librarians may request a copy of House Report 94-1476, Copyright Law Revision, from the House Document Room (U.S. Capitol, Washington, DC 20515). The 368-page report contains the text of S. 22 as reported by the House Judiciary Committee, a section-by-section analysis and discussion and a section showing in three parallel columns 1) S. 22 as adopted by the Senate on February 19; 2) the provisions of title 17, U.S. Code, the existing copyright law; and 3) the House Judiciary Committee version of S. 22.

White House Conference

Just six weeks after President Ford announced his plans to convene the White House Conference of Library and Information Services, he asked Congress to appropriate $3,500,000 to finance it. This was the full amount authorized by Public Law 93-568.

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, which will plan and conduct the conference, would use the funds for additional staff and for financial assistance to the states in preparation for the national conference. No date has been set for the conference, but the funds would be available until expended.

The budget request requires both House and Senate approval, but it is not likely that Congress will enact it before adjournment. (Cynical observers doubted that the Democrats would allow President Ford to win any election points for a belated effort to aid libraries.) Action will probably be postponed until the new session next year

College Library Programs

The Senate passed S.2657 on August 27, extending vocational and higher education programs for six years. The bill includes Higher Education Act Title II-A and II-B, College Library Resources and Training and Demonstration Programs. The many differences between the Senate omnibus bill and three separate House bills were being compromised in House/Senate conference committee sessions which were expected to last through most of September. Among the items hanging in the balance is a new HEA Title II-C, Aid to Major Re-

search Libraries, which is in the Senate bill but not the House measure.

News Briefs

Academic Library Statistics. The National Center for Education Statistics has published a two-part survey report on *Library Statistics of Colleges and Universities, Fall 1973,* with figures on collections, staffing, salaries and other budget information, interlibrary loan transactions, personnel particulars, and physical facilities. The last such survey—for 1971—came out in 1973. NCES no longer mails its publications automatically, but librarians may request one copy without charge from Frank L. Schick, chief, Library Surveys Branch, NCES, Room 2153, 400 Maryland Ave., S.W., Washington, DC 20202.

NY trustees lay it on the Regents. Representing the New York State Association of Library Boards at the annual Board of Regents' Legislative Conference in Albany on September 10, Solvay PL (Syracuse, N.Y.) Trustee Daniel W. Casey urged action establishing a statewide uniform level of library service just "as the Regents mandate equal elementary and secondary education in every community."

Casey also brought recommendations for: supporting the Governor's Conference on Libraries, called for June 1977; implementing cooperation between public library systems and reference/research resources systems; exempting libraries from obscenity laws; specifying qualifications for trustee board members; and granting state aid for new public library buildings, "as is now in effect for public school buildings." Casey said his association's major area of concern is the crisis of urban public libraries. "We ask that you take action now to assure that the citizens of our cities receive library service adequate to their needs."

Cornell charges for ILL. Since September 1, Cornell University Libraries have been charging out-of-staters for interlibrary loan services. The per-title fees are $5 for non-profit institutions and $10 for profit-makers. To compensate libraries lending to Cornell without charge, complimentary ILL service coupons accompany each request made by Cornell. Coupons are also available at a 10-percent discount when purchased in quantity. Further information from Interlibrary Lending & Cooperative Reference Services, Cornell University Libraries, Ithaca, NY 14853.

A million books to Asia. The Asia Foundation's books abroad program, which has sent 15 million books and journals to 19 Asian countries over the past 23 years, has met its U.S. Bicentennial celebration goal—sending one million books overseas this year. On August 17, Malaysian Minister of Information Datuk Taib was presented with the millionth book, a dictionary. It was also the millionth book shipped to Malaysia since the nonprofit Asia Foundation was established in 1954. In accepting the book, Taib said, "The man who can read, and who has books to read, is a man who has independence, whatever the political realities of the land in which he lives."

The Chinese Librarians Association sponsors programs to help promote professional, personal, and cultural development. A seminar at the group's annual convention, held in San Francisco's China Town last month, addressed the issue of affirmative action. Membership is $10 annually, with a special $5 first-year rate; student membership is free. Further information from the CLA, P. O. Box 2688, Stanford, CA 94305.

Popular service pays off. The Public Library of Annapolis and Anne Arundel County (Md.), now in its fifth year of providing full service and staffing 1–5 p.m. on Sundays, is one of only three county departments not to suffer budget cuts from the County Council's administrative ax. This year, for the first time, the popular Sunday service was continued on a regular basis throughout the summer. Patrons responded with such kudos as, "I could not have made the progress I did in my job without this library," and "This is the only day I have to go to the library." Circulation figures have reached a new high of over two million.

Gearing state libraries to NCLIS plans. Fifty state librarians participating in an institute on "State Libraries and the National Plan" will converge on the University of Pittsburgh GSLIS twice during the next year for sessions aimed at updating and training key state agency personnel. The program is funded by a $49,795 grant from the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. Brooke Sheldon and Frank Sessa, both GSLIS faculty members, will direct the institute. The focus of the first session, scheduled for December, is program planning—specifically, assisting state library agencies in relating long-range state planning to NCLIS goals.

Florida system expands. A $600,000 budget increase for the Broward County Library System means more materials and better physical facilities, despite inflation. The allocation for new books, periodicals, and films has more than doubled—from $278,000 to $564,000. The western part of the county will get a new 10,000 sq. ft. branch next May, and the Coral Springs branch will expand to quadruple its quarters. In addition, both the Fort Lauderdale and Hollywood libraries are due for renovated interiors during the coming year.

OCLC Advisory Council Named; Will Help Shape Network's Future Role

The first meeting of a new advisory council, July 9 in Ohio, has been announced quietly; but the council is one whose influence could be profound on any future on-line library network calling itself nationwide.

Meeting in Columbus was the new thirteen-member Advisory Council of the Ohio College Library Center, which is the largest on-line library network now in existence. The council's purpose: to work out a plan for extending voting membership in OCLC—now limited to Ohio members—to libraries outside that state.

In November 1975, the OCLC members directed the board of trustees to investigate such an extension of membership, since OCLC decisions were affecting so many library activities around the country.

The Advisory Council will select a consulting firm and will help shape OCLC's future directions, including OCLC's role relative to any national on-line network to be developed.

Council members have been drawn from librarianship, science, and business. They are: Robert Wedgeworth, ALA; William Welsh, LC; David Weber, Stanford Univ.; Ronald Wigington, Chemical Abstracts; R. L. Wagner, Bell Laboratories; Roderick Swartz, Washington State Library; Charles Maurer, Denison Univ. (Granville, Ohio); Barbara Markuson, Indiana Cooperative Library Services Authority; Dan Lacy, McGraw-Hill; Richard DeGennaro, Univ. of Penn.; William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County (Ohio) Public Library; and Frederick Burkhardt, National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.

Cut your cataloging costs
and reduce book thefts at the same time!

A wild claim? Not at all.

Five thousand libraries of all types have already recognized that in-house cataloging costs were just too high – in terms of both money and time. Budgets and staff were stable or shrinking – and yet, cataloging costs kept spiraling upwards.

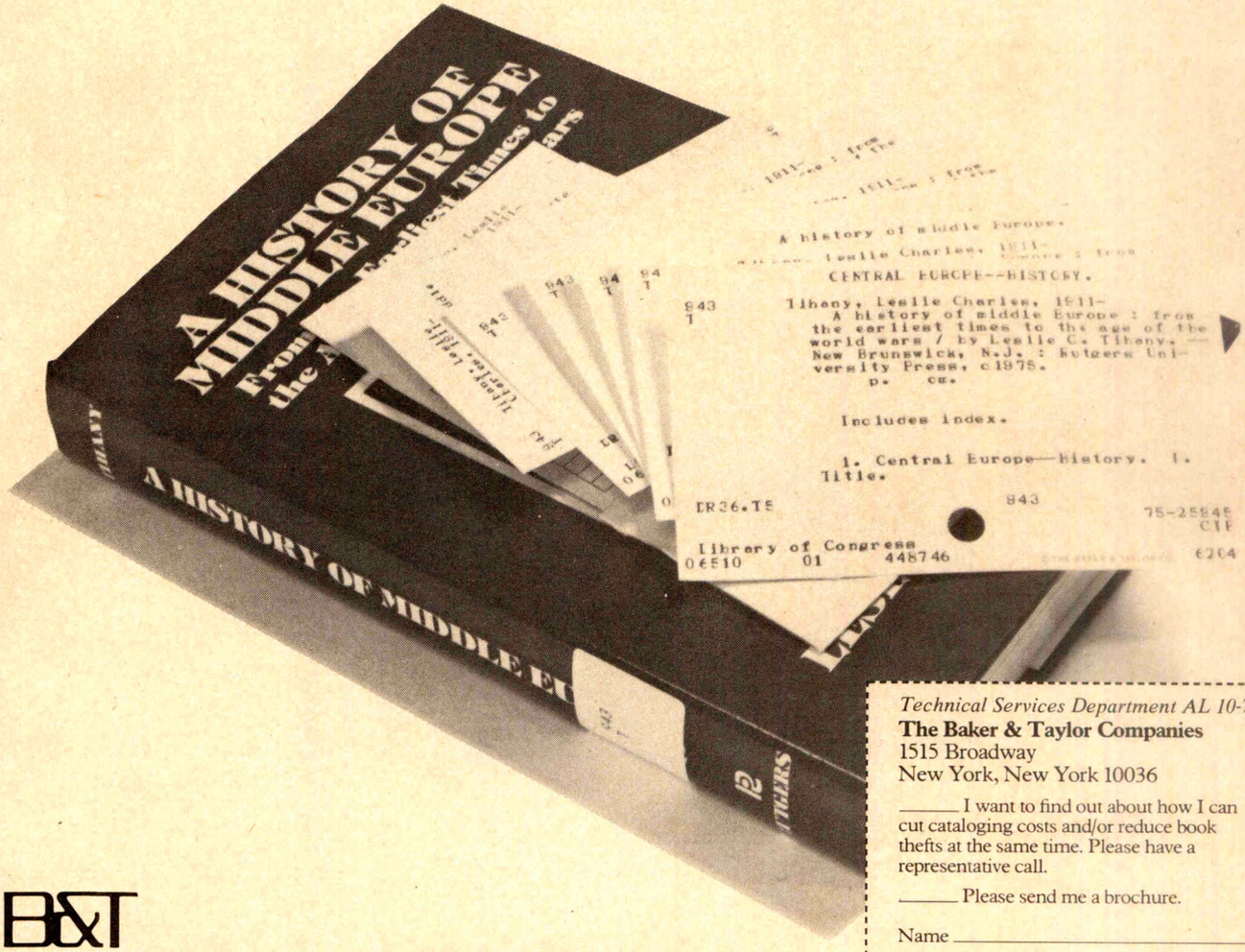
Their solution? Baker & Taylor's Cataloging and Processing Services. Cataloging in three formats – Dewey/Sears; Dewey/LC and LC/LC.

A comprehensive service, our MARC database also includes CIP cataloging and is supplemented with records from Library of Congress cards and the National Union Catalog. A wide variety of cataloging options are possible; various degrees of processing can be selected.

Plus, we're now offering the installation of several theft-detection devices as part of our regular service. Tattle-Tape strips, Checkpoint labels, and Gaylord security tags are processing options currently available.

For a minimal charge, Baker & Taylor will supply and affix the devices. Simple . . . economical . . . ready for shelving.

To learn more about our total Cataloging and Processing Service, just complete the coupon. Send it to us. A representative, thoroughly trained in library procedures and cataloging practices, will call on you. Or we'll be happy to send you a brochure.



B&T
THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANIES
The Education Division of W. R. Grace & Co.

CIRCLE 256 ON READER CARD

Technical Services Department AL 10-76
The Baker & Taylor Companies
1515 Broadway
New York, New York 10036

_____ I want to find out about how I can cut cataloging costs and/or reduce book thefts at the same time. Please have a representative call.

_____ Please send me a brochure.

Name _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

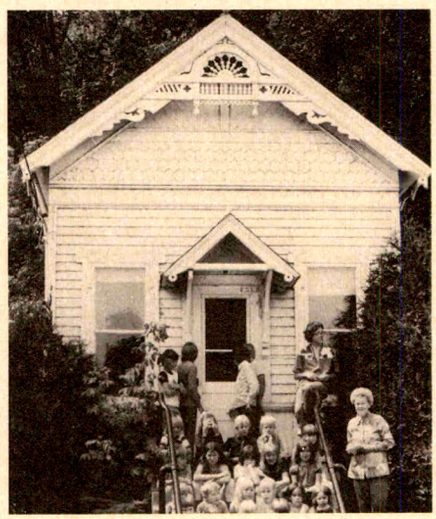
AL-10-76

How a Little Paint Went a Long Way

The picturesque and historic library building in the little Minnesota village of Taylors Falls (pop. 567) had a new look for the tourist population this summer, thanks to the Warner Hardware Company of Minneapolis. Warner Advertising Manager Clark Hastings, who has a summer home in Taylors Falls, dreamed up an idea to benefit both the library and his business. One Saturday last fall, library board members and friends and Warner employees held a "painting bee" at the library, with the paint supplied by the hardware company. A professional painter had done the stripping and priming in preparation for the amateurs, whose work—and fun—were filmed for television and newspaper commercials. After the painting was finished, the painters posed with a model dressed as an old-fashioned librarian, and were later treated to a big feed at the Hastings place.

The Taylors Falls Public Library, organized in 1871, is one of Minnesota's two oldest libraries giving continuous service. In 1889, the library moved into its present building, which is now listed in the *National Register of Historic Places*. Besides the exterior renovation provided with the help of Warner Hardware, Taylors Falls Library has recently undergone interior restoration under state and federal grants.

After and Before . . . The Taylors Falls PL after its facelift (above); and Summer Story Hour '75, before the transformation.



Something for Everyone—You Know Where

Everyone knows that libraries handle more than books, but librarians themselves might be surprised at the range of items being lent throughout the nation as noted by the Coordinated Library Information Program (CLIP) and in a number of newsletters:

- Garden plots (Anoka County, Minn.)
- Soil sample mailing kits for soil testing (Wake County, N.C., and Hennepin County, Minn.);
- Tools—hedge clippers, sanders, post-hole digger (Grosse Point, Mich.);
- Gold-panning pans (Eielson Air Force Base, Alaska);
- Native Hawaiian musical instruments and games (Leeward Community College, Pearl City, Hawaii);
- Games supplied by the manufacturer (House of Games, Inc., of Elk Grove, Ill., was credited by the *Wall Street Journal* with this clever marketing technique: the company whets families' appetites for its products by providing games for loan by public libraries. "Obviously if people borrow the game and like it, they aren't going to wait to be able to take it out again," says a company official.).

And here are some unusual library services:

- Feature films at the welfare office for people waiting to be interviewed for food stamp forms (Mecklenburg County, N.C.);
- Legislative "bill tracking" telephone reference for organizations and individuals (Fairfax County, Va., and Missouri);
- Notary public service (Normal, Ill.);
- A plant-sitting service for vacationers—in exchange for a commitment from the plant owner to supply cuttings to patrons who sign up for them (Woodbury County, Iowa);
- Book delivery by canoe (Wapista, Canada);
- Bus transportation to events in nearby cities and car-pooling arrangements service (Nobles County, Minn.);
- "Rent-a-kid" youth employment service, and listings for volunteer opportunities and babysitting jobs for teenagers (Hingham, Mass., Fairfax County, Va., and Solvay, N.Y., among others);
- Programs and covers designed and printed by library staff for area organizations, with brief information and a bibliography on the program subject (Franklin Park, Ill.).

Pilot Project for Flying Librarians

Librarians with pilot's credentials are eligible for a new group, tentatively called the Pilots Association of Librarians. Write David C. Genaway, Associate Dean, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond, KY 40475, for details.

Don't Return Books, Says Moving Library Director

Check out as many volumes as you can, and don't return them to this old library, urged Terry Risko in late summer. Though this may sound like the crazed and bitter babbling of an overworked administrator, it was really practical library management.

The Bettendorf, Iowa, Public Library was moving into a new building in late August, and Director Risko figured the cheapest way to transport the books was by enlisting patron power.

Bettendorf borrowers, equipped with their own cardboard boxes, charged out books at a rate of 1,800 volumes a day. In all, some 20,000 of the library's 65,000–70,000 volumes were moved this way.

When the new building opened on August 20, staffer Peg Wilson told *AL*, the books were returned so quickly there wasn't time to shelve them all.

The new building proved immediately popular with users. First-day circulation was 3,700.

Public Libraries Become University Campus in N.Y.

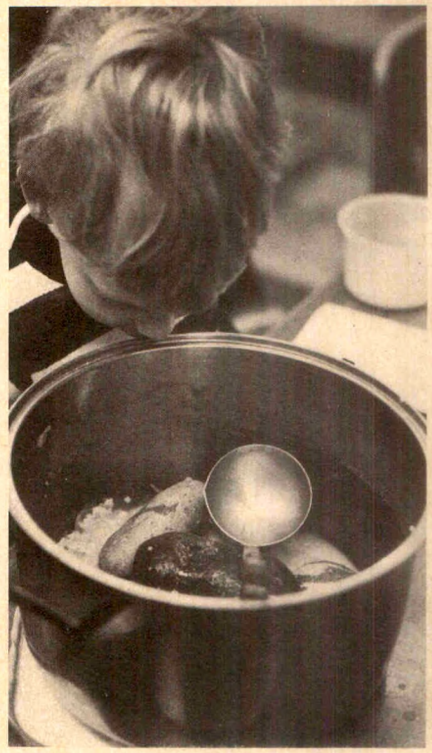
"Pomp and Circumstance," velvet-robed academicians, a procession of graduates, and applauding family and friends—a typical commencement ceremony? Yes, but the setting was unusual. This May graduation took place in the Port Washington (N.Y.) Public Library.

The graduates were eight men and women who had studied together for three years at the Port Washington and Manhasset libraries. They had requested that their degrees be given them in the place where they had "sweated it out together."

These eight were among the first participants in an educational program begun in 1973 to make Adelphi University business courses available close to students' homes. Today some 275 Long Islanders are studying for MBA's at 11 different library locations. The libraries have joined together in a consortium so that students may move from library to library to get all the courses they need. Adelphi faculty members teach the courses in library seminar rooms on Saturdays and in the evenings; regular tuition is charged, and the resulting degree is the same as that given for students on the Adelphi campus.

Adelphi Board Chairman Leonard Nadel called the program a case of bringing "the educational mountain to Mohammed."

It is also a good way for libraries to meet community needs and to make the public more aware of its resources.



SUE ALLISON

What's that stone doing in my soup? After watching a filmstrip based on the folk tale "Stone Soup," preschoolers at the Olympia, Washington, Public Library made their own liquid concoction—using carrots, potatoes, cabbage, bouillon, and stones. Library staffers report the children were blase about the stones, but were surprised to discover that soup doesn't always come from a can.

Bridled Enthusiasm for Western Library Conference

"I wanted to see what it would have been like 100 years ago to attend a library conference in Cheyenne if you lived in Laramie." That's how Ron Singleton, circulation manager at the University of Wyoming's Coe Library, explained why he and Carol White, head of cataloging at Coe, chose horses as their mode of transportation from Laramie to a recent Wyoming Library Association conference in Cheyenne.

The trip took two days. Ron and Carol reported that the best parts were camping by Crystal Reservoir overnight and riding through forests, where trees blocked off the fierce and burning winds they encountered elsewhere. The low point came toward the end of the trip, when the horses spooked while crossing a viaduct outside Cheyenne; the equestrian librarians were almost thrown over the side onto an interstate highway.

"It was an interesting challenge," said Ron. Both said they'd do it again.

ACTION LINE

What about those ALA charter flights to IFLA (Brussels)?

Q. Will ALA sponsor charter flights to the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) conference in September 1977? Joan Tracy, Eastern Washington State College, Cheney, Washington.

A. ALA's perspicacious Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth began working with travel agents early in 1976 in order to offer four possibilities at conference:
1) Eight days in Brussels @ $429.
2) Eight days in Brussels + four in Paris @ $549.
3) Eight days in Brussels + four on the Rhine @ $699.
4) Eight days in Brussels + two in Frankfurt, two in Zurich, and two in Paris @ $899.

The estimated costs include the roundtrip charter from New York and hotel rooms, but no meals except on the Rhine cruise.

As a result of the response to a preliminary questionnaire, Wedgeworth reserved a total of 200 hotel rooms in Brussels at the luxury Europa and the more modest Palace Hotel. Anyone may go. For more details, write ALA, c/o Convention Destinations Unlimited, 1010 Jorie Blvd., Suite 338, Oak Brook, IL 60531. Also, *AL* will keep you informed in future issues.

Q. Where can I find a recent performance comparison of microfilm and microfiche reader/printers? I can find plenty of material on readers. J.O., Virginia.

A. Coincidence: As J.O. was asking, Judy Cohen was publishing. Her article, "Microform Reader/Printers for Libraries—A Survey" in *Library Technology Reports* of July 1976, pp. 437–449, describes the processes and charts the characteristics of 24 models.

Q. We are circulating audio cassettes and have not found any cassette albums that are satisfactory for check-out. We have tried attaching paper book pockets to cassette cases, but they don't last. If we could get plastic book pockets, we would have the problem licked. However, I have not been able to find any in our suppliers' catalogs. Can you help? Joseph J. Johnson, Monterey, California.

A. Under the heading "Cases; Card, pass, etc." in *Thomas Register of American Manufacturers,* we found companies that make plastic cases to your order. However, two Illinois librarians recommend cassette covers made in your own state. Dorothy Lee of the Oak Park Public likes the crystal shield cassette cases, which are bags with small pockets for book cards. The manufacturer: Visions, 10871 Thorley Road, Santa Ana, CA 92705. Harvey Barfield of Arlington Heights Public prefers plastic notebooks that resemble books on the shelf. Up to fifteen cases fit into one inside cover; a book pocket can be pasted onto the other. Cassette Binder Mfg. Corp., 2068 Gladwick St., CA 90220 makes them.

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Q. Can you provide us with titles, costs, evaluative data on, and sources of current films demonstrating the techniques of a successful reference interview? The *Wilson Library Bulletin* of December 1975 (p. 279) noted a videotape produced by Florida State University students, but we are more interested in obtaining a good film.

With our continuing responsibility for preparing new staff for tours of public duty in Congressional reference facilities, we are looking for a variety of training devices and materials which might be employed in more effectively training staff. Margaret Whitlock, Congressional Reference Division, Library of Congress.

A. ALA viewers recommend a 10-minute, 16mm sound film or videotape in color called "Reference—More than an Answer," produced last year by the Library Council of Metropolitan Milwaukee, 814 W. Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee, WI 53233. Accompanying the film are discussion suggestons and a bibliography, and a critique taped by Charles Bunge. For a review, see *Booklist,* Oct. 1, 1976.

OVER TO YOU

Q. We are yet another public library forced to make drastic reductions in service and staff due to budgetary cutbacks. The public has volunteered to help us out, but our employees are unionized and concerned that volunteers would, in effect, be replacing laid-off employes. We would like to hear from libraries that have developed policies on the use or non-use of volunteers. Mrs. Jacqueline E. Miller, Yonkers Public Library, Yonkers, N.Y.

Please send replies to ACTION LINE.

Q. Can you provide us with a list of publishers of high interest-very low reading ability books? We have many adults in our County who read at fourth-grade level or below and we are also attempting to help senior-high-school-age youth who read as low as first-grade level. Ruthanne Boyer, Josephine County Library, Grants Pass, Oregon.

A. Jean Coleman, director of ALA's Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged, suggests these annotated bibliographies: *ABE* (Adult Basic Education): *Guide to Library Materials,* compiled by Linda Bayley and others (Austin, University of Texas, 1975); *Reader Development Bibliography,* compiled by the Free Library of Philadelphia (Syracuse, N.Y., New Readers Press, 1974); and *Easy Reading, Coping Skills,* a mimeograph publication of the Library/ABE Project at the Memphis/Shelby Public Library and Information Center, 1975.

ALA has just published *Information for Everyday Survival: What You Need and Where to Get It,* by Priscilla Gotsick of the Appalachian Adult Education Center in Morehead, Ky. It lists easy, readable materials under basic categories such as Housing, Free Time, Children, Self & Others, Law & Government, etc.

COMMENTARY

"Chaotic Mixture" . . .

It is a relief to see the "No Frills" number of *American Libraries.*

The preceding number was gaudy, confusing, and difficult to follow. I realize that the Centennial issue was planned to illustrate many aspects of library activities, but the result was a jumbled, chaotic mixture.

I do not wish for the chaste simplicity (and aridity?) of the *American Scholar,* but I suggest that . . . [you] consider the appearance of the page and less garish makeup.

MARION HORTON, Pomona, California

. . . or a "Great Tonic"?

Your special on "Who We Are" is a great tonic for stagnant librarians.

RONALD BUCHAN, University of Maryland, Eastern Shore Library Contract Technical Library, NASA Flight Center, Wallops Island, Virginia

Questions from an Agent Provocateur

The SCMAI report in re Boutwell/Mt. Vernon (Ill.) Public Library published in *American Libraries* (July/August, 1976) was of particular interest to me for two reasons. First, I chaired the committee which developed and secured approval by Council of Policy 106.1 "Security of Employment in Libraries." Second, I chaired the ACRL Academic Status Committee which requested that an ad hoc committee be created to review the purpose, effectiveness and costs of the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry under which SCMAI operates.

It is not often that one has an opportunity to witness the application of a policy one had a hand in developing. I am sure my colleagues on the first committee will read Boutwell with as much interest as I. While I cannot speak for them, I find no inconsistency or distortion of our intent in SCMAI's application of that policy to the instant case. I note in passing with not a little irony that this first use of 106.1 by SCMAI was on behalf of a chief (read director) rather than rank-and-file (read librarian on staff).

From my second perspective, as agent provocateur in the aforementioned review of the Program . . ., I observe that the report in re Boutwell, while better written than earlier SCMAI reports I have read, somehow leaves me unfilled, *i.e.* something seems missing. The logic of the report does not seem to impel the reader to the conclusion. Is this due to my failings as a reader; to the constraints imposed by confidentiality; to our relative inexperience in investigating and reporting such cases (one wonders if early AAUP published reports wouldn't be similarly defective); to provisions in our Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry? One hopes that the review, now chaired by Kathleen Molz, will grapple with these questions, among others.

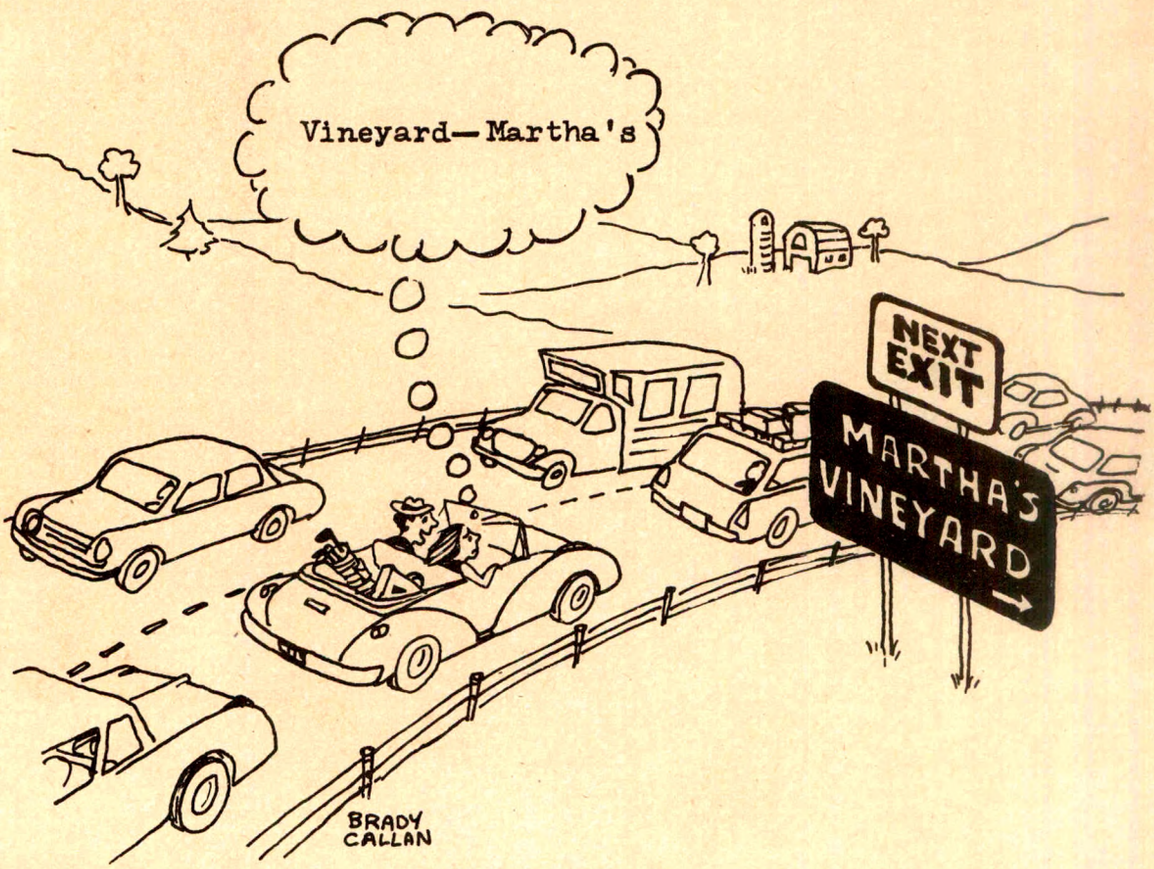
In sum, I congratulate SCMAI for timely action on this case (less than two years to official publication *is* timely).

C. JAMES SCHMIDT, Director of Libraries, State University of New York at Albany

Time for Thought

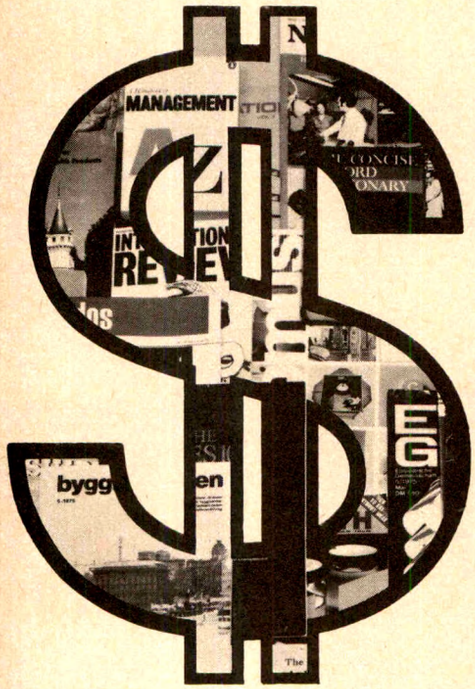
American Libraries, after either the 1969 or 1970 ALA Annual Conference (ACONDA-ANACONDA), called me a conservative and inferred that I was opposed to the intent of ACONDA-ANACONDA and had therefore tried to impede the Membership Meetings by parliamentary wrangling.

This year at the Friday Membership



"Boy, I bet you're glad to get away from the old cataloging department, huh?"

Are you paying too much for your British and European books and periodicals?



We excel in obtaining specialised European publications, and save you dollars by not making an overall service charge.

Based in the heart of the European publishing world, with over 25 years experience in acquisitions, our service is custom-made to meet the individual needs of any type of library – college, university, public or special.

We already place many thousands of periodical subscriptions and continuations/serials titles for an international list of clients.

Contact Tony Miles at the address below for our brochure.

Claude Gill

200 GREAT PORTLAND STREET - LONDON W1N 6PB - ENGLAND
TELEX 24579 TELEPHONE 01 636-4866

YES, I WOULD LIKE MORE DETAILS OF YOUR SERVICE

Name/Title .....

Address .....

.....

.....

Return to
Tony Miles, Claude Gill, 200 Great Portland St., London, England

CIRCLE 249 ON READER CARD

Meeting, E. J. Josey inferred that I . . . was trying to hold up action on the resolution concerning racism and sexism because of bias or prejudice.

I have always believed in full equality for all races and the sexes. I shall continue to. But I am biased and prejudiced about badly worded resolutions, or, in the 1969–70 situation, about the expectation that one should vote on very important matters with almost no previous knowledge of the wording.

The resolution on racism and sexism that was offered Friday was poorly worded and missed many salient points. The man who offered it was so eager to have it pass that he was accepting almost any friendly amendment. . . .

I have been a member of ALA since 1950, think highly of it, and want its actions to be worthy of it. Therefore, I shall continue to use my knowledge of parliamentary procedure to "hold up" badly prepared resolutions.

LEARNED T. BULMAN, East Orange Public Library, New Jersey

Rebuttal on Subregionals

Things are never as simple as they appear. Kurt Cylke in his article in the July/Aug. *American Libraries* makes a case on how easy it would be for libraries to improve their image and services by establishing a subregional library, at little or no cost. This is oversimplification. As every librarian knows, good library service costs money and subregionals are no different. It costs money to send books to readers, to type addresses, keep records . . . and most of all, [provide] staff time to deal with the patron. Any handicapped visitor to your library needs a minimum of one-half hour of individual attention. He usually cannot see to read, or control his muscles enough to hold a book. All materials, catalogs, etc. must be shown to him. . . .

It is possible that a subregional can jeopardize regional service by taking monies that are necessary at the regional level and divert it to the subregional. On the other hand, a subregional can be a tremendous help to a regional library by helping to relieve the pressures of serving too many clients. The major point here and the point completely left out of the article is the patron. Are subregionals good for he patron? The answer is yes and no—depending on the regional library. The responsibility for good library service rests 100 percent with the regional library serving the state. Good and bad service begins and ends there, not at the Library of Congress.

This point was graphically brought out at a (May '76) conference of regional libraries. Three of the four geographic sections that represented all the regional libraries chastised the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped for overstepping its authority in the area of the regional libraries. The Western Sections stated, "Some [of us] feel that subregional libraries in the western region may not be applicable for all states involved." The Northern Regional Librarians said, "We . . . resolve that the determination of the need for the establishment of subregional libraries is the function of the regional libraries and their administrators." The Southern section commented, "Be it resolved that we . . . reaffirm that the responsibility for determining the pattern of library service must remain at the state level."

Any public library interested in establishing a subregional library should contact its regional library to discuss the feasibility of such a move. The public library should have a clear understanding of cost and man hours involved. It should contact other subregionals to understand better what its involvement would be. It is not something to be done lightly, nor for the whim of winning good PR. The blind and physically handicapped of your state deserve better than this and so does your regional library.

MICHAEL P. COYLE, Director, Philadelphia Regional Library

"Far Out, Huh!"

Have you ever had an idea that you felt would be really neat if only the right people knew about it? Well I have, and here it is.

I love finding and reading books that have comments written in them, they can be so illuminating. But people usually won't write in books and libraries discourage it which is probably right. But compromises are available: blank pages could be stamped "Comments welcomed" or special pages could be glued in. Or how about selling comments pages at the desk for a dime?

I feel like this process could be valuable in that it sets up a continuing feedback to the readers. Can you see the writer reading all the comments in his books in many different libraries and then including the best in his next edition? Far out, huh! Anyway that's my idea. Hope you like it.

DOUGLAS ANDERSON, Renton, Washington.

Down with Discrimination!

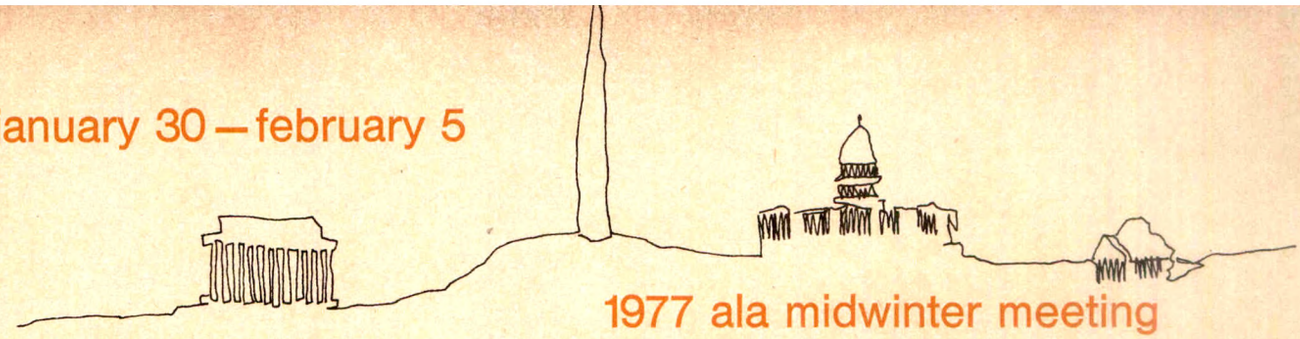
George Toth's article suggesting the amending or abolishing of equal opportunity laws is one more attempt by those who are firmly set against women and minorities sharing in the American dream to destroy their economic and professional rights. The real goal of the George Toths is to turn the clock back.

Mr. Toth reveals the frustrations of white males during the recession. I have news for him! Minorities and women have always had frustrations. Furthermore, affirmative action has not opened a large number of positions for minorities and women in librarianship. The truth of the matter is, in the words of Marilyn Gittell of Brooklyn College, "affirmative action can only be characterized as a wholesale retreat." The barriers against minorities and women are still part and parcel of librarianship. . . .

We must get rid of exclusionary employment policies which militate against minorities and women in American librares.

E. J. JOSEY, Chief, Bureau of Specialist Library Services, New York State Library, Albany

january 30—february 5



1977 ala midwinter meeting

The Sheraton-Park and Shoreham Americana hotels will serve as joint headquarters for ALA's 1977 Midwinter Meeting. Exhibits, registration, placement service, and the ALA staff offices will be located in the Sheraton-Park; meeting space in both hotels will be fully utilized to accommodate the hundreds of meetings normally held during the course of Midwinter week.

Hotel reservations. Reservations will be handled more efficiently if full information is supplied to the housing office as requested in the form shown on the next page. If you do not use the printed form, please be sure to identify yourself as an ALA Midwinter Meeting attendee so you will receive the special room rate.

All requests for housing are to be addressed to: ALA Midwinter Meeting Housing, Suite 200, 1129 20th Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036. Advance room deposits are not required unless arrival is after 6 p.m.—and then only as will be specifically requested by the hotel on the reservation *confirmation* form sent to you.

The rates indicated are quoted for the room—*not* per person. If the rate requested is not available, the next available rate will be confirmed. All rooms will be confirmed on a first-come, first-served basis. The first choice of hotel will be honored as long as rooms in that property are available; after that, rooms will be assigned according to the second choice.

Reservation requests are being accepted right now. The cut-off date for room reservations is December 31, although the housing office will continue to accept applications for space and make assignments on the basis of what is available after that date.

It is strongly recommended that one make reservations as early as possible (to be assured of receiving the convention rate) and that attendees arrange for double occupancy when they can do so.

Please note again that reservations will be held only until 6 p.m. of the day indicated for arrival. (Checkout time is 1 p.m.) Reservations will be confirmed directly to attendees by the housing office in Washington.

Cancellations or any changes in reservations should be sent to the housing office—not to ALA Headquarters or to the hotel where the room reservation has been made.

Airport limousine service. The following is a sampling of costs (at this writing) and travel time: *National* flights—approximately a 25-minute ride, at $3.25 per person; *Dulles* flights—approximately a 60-minute ride, at $4.25 per person; *Friendship* (Baltimore) flights—approximately a 60-minute ride, at $4 per person.

Be sure to check on arrival, however, for variations in limousine service to the two ALA hotels. Some limousines will take you to your specific destination; others will not, and additional transportation will be necessary. Individual cab fares run about $5 from National, and $20 from Dulles and Friendship.

Registration. There will *not* be advance registration for the Midwinter Meeting. Registration will begin at the Sheraton-Park Hotel on Saturday, January 29, at 10 a.m.

Registration fees for the week are as follows: $15 for personal members; $30 for nonmembers; $5 for full-time library school students. Daily registration fees are: $8 for personal members; $15 for nonmembers; $2 for full-time library school students.

Please note that an institutional membership does not entitle any employee of that institution to the personal registration fees of $15 and/or $8.

Exhibits. All types of exhibitors—publishers, equipment manufacturers, service companies, and others—will participate in the 1977 Midwinter gathering. Exhibits will be located in the Sheraton-Park Hotel, Exhibition Hall #2, as well as in hotel suites.

Full information and application forms were sent recently to exhibitors on the current mailing list. Exhibitors interested in taking part who did not receive the material should write to the Conference Manager, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Placement. The National Registry for Librarians will provide a placement clearing service at the ALA Midwinter Meeting. The service will be available in the Sheraton-Park Hotel, Exhibition Hall #3, at hours to be announced in a later issue of *American Libraries*.

Employers and applicants should register information with the National Registry for Librarians, 40 W. Adams Street, Chicago, IL 60603, *by December 20*. Registration forms are available on request from the National Registry.

Job orders and applications will be accepted during the Midwinter Meeting week, but employers and applicants will receive better service if the information is received by the National Registry for Librarians in advance of the meeting.

The policy of the U.S. Employment Service prohibits the acceptance of a job order which bears discriminatory specifications in respect to race, creed, age, color, sex, or national origin. Job orders must provide adequate descriptions of academic and experience requirements, position content, opportunities for professional growth, salary, and other benefits.

Applicants must provide adequate details of academic achievement and experience. Applicants should also specify the areas and localities in which they will consider employment, and the minimum salary desired.

Applicants and employers should contact the placement office immediately upon arrival at Midwinter to confirm registrations and local addresses.

Meetings. Special note should be made of the following:

Council—Meetings of the ALA Council will be held on Tuesday, Feb. 1, 10 a.m.–noon; Wednesday, Feb. 2, 2–6 p.m.; and Friday, Feb. 4, 10 a.m.–noon. In addition, a Council Orientation session will be held on Monday, Jan. 31, 8 a.m.–noon, and the information meeting of the Council and Executive Board will be held on Tuesday, Feb. 1, from 8–9:30 a.m.

President's Program—The evening of Wednesday, Feb. 2, has been set aside for the President's Program. Details will be given in a later issue of *American Libraries*.

(Continued next page)

Congressional Breakfast—A Congressional breakfast (replacing the traditional luncheon) is scheduled for Thursday, Feb. 3. Arrangements are being handled by the ALA Washington Office.

Program Evaluation and Support Committee/Budget Assembly—A joint meeting of COPES and the Budget Assembly will be held on Sunday, Jan. 30, 2–6 p.m.

Executive Board—Meetings of the ALA Executive Board are scheduled for Sunday, Jan. 30, 9 a.m.–noon; Tuesday, Feb. 1, 2–4 p.m.; Wednesday, Feb. 2, 10 a.m.–noon; Thursday, Feb. 3, 10 a.m.–noon, and 2–4 p.m.; and Friday, Feb. 4, 2–4 p.m.

Annual Conference Program Committees—The Detroit Conference Program Committee will hold its final meeting on Monday, Jan. 31, 8:30–10:30 p.m. The first meeting of the 1978 Chicago Conference Program Committee will be held on Sunday, Jan. 30, 8:30–10:30 p.m.

Other events. The week's activities will include the regular working meetings of committees and boards of official ALA units.

Midwinter Meeting Policy. Reminder to ALA Midwinter Meeting attendees and to chairpersons of official ALA units meeting during the Midwinter week:

By adoption of the January 1966 report of the Special Committee to Study the Midwinter Meeting, the ALA Council has determined that the Midwinter Meeting continues to be essentially a working meeting of the Council and of committees and boards of official ALA units, with the addition of program only when authorized by the Executive Board.

By Council action at its 1971 Midwinter Meeting and as amended by Council at the 1971 Dallas Conference it was: "Voted, that it be the established policy of the American Library Association that all meetings of the Association be declared open to all members and to recognized members of the press, with closed meetings being only for discussion of matters affecting privacy of individuals or institutions."—*Conference Arrangements Office.*

☐

Hotel	Single Occupancy	Double Occupancy (double)	Double Occupancy (twin)	Parlor Suites (1 bedroom)	Parlor Suites (2 bedrooms)
Sheraton-Park	$29, 31, 33	$39, 41, 43	$39, 41, 43	$75, 85, 95, 105	$110,120, 130, 140
Shoreham Americana	$29, 31, 33	$39, 41, 43	$39, 41, 43	$75, 85, 95, 105	$110,120, 130, 140

Note: Rate for third person in room is $10 per day (roll-away bed).
Free parking at Shoreham *Motor Inn;* $2.50 per day or $3.50 overnight parking at Shoreham *Hotel.*
Overnight parking at Sheraton-Park is $3.50; hourly rates also available.
No charge for children under 14 in same room with parents.
Hotel rates are subject to 8-percent DC tax.
Both hotels have limited number of rooms available for triple and quadruple occupancy—3 persons at $45 per room; 4 persons at $50 per room.
Acceptable credit cards at both hotels (at this writing) include: American Express, BankAmericard, Carte Blanche, Diners, and Master Charge; in addition, the Shoreham accepts the American Airlines Vacation Card.

Hotel Room Reservation Form

TO: ALA Midwinter Meeting Housing
Suite 200
1129 20th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

RE: American Library Association
Midwinter Meeting
January 30–February 5, 1977

Please reserve the following accommodations:

☐ Single ☐ Double ☐ Twin ☐ 1 Bedroom Suite ☐ 2 Bedroom Suite

☐ Sheraton-Park ☐ Shoreham Americana Rate requested_____

Arrival date and hour_____ Departure date and hour_____

Names and addresses of occupants—bracket those sharing a room *(incomplete information will delay assignment of space)*
(please print or type)

_____

_____

_____

_____

Confirm to: Name_____ Address_____

_____ City_____ State_____ Zip_____

(cut out or photoduplicate above form and mail in envelope to ALA Midwinter Meeting Housing in Washington)

Allen Story:

LEO IN LIBRARYLAND

A Statistical Account of the Manners, Morals, and Wonders of Job Seeking by One Relentless Applicant

DRAWING BY MARCUS HAMILTON

The expression "Libraryland" is a tranquil term with misleading connotations for one seeking entry to the profession. While the fresh library graduate may approach Libraryland in the spirit of Alice, ready to pick her way through spacious fields of blooming library positions, those of us who have already slipped through the rabbit hole know that she will soon be beating a path through a most ominous jungle, with openings so rare one might never in a lifetime come upon them.

As are most other professions, librarianship is cultivating a new crop of Alices (and Als) every season. The ALA-accredited library schools alone are annually raising some

8,000 graduates nationwide for the library job market. These new and largely inexperienced librarians must coalesce with approximately 125,000 currently employed librarians as nearly 10,000 positions are created, relinquished, and traded yearly among 26,000 libraries in U.S. Libraryland.

The pursuit of library employment creates undesirable circumstances not only for all the Alices, but for the soliciting employers and employing institutions as well. Some sources of information, assistance, and advice exist for the applicant; but guidance is totally lacking for the employer in dealing with onslaughts of applications.

In the absence of a manual of etiquette for employing librarians, the cumulated experiences in Libraryland of one named Leo is offered below—if for no other reason than to promulgate the common patterns and practices for all to judge.

Leo is a 1976 library school graduate with diverse and substantive paraprofessional library background, but lacking in professional experience. Between January 1, 1976, and his graduation in May he submitted more than 200 applications throughout the nation for specifically advertised professional level library openings. (If other graduates are as industrious as Leo, they flood the nation's libraries each year with approximately 1.6 million applications for 10,000 openings.)

Leo routinely sent a three-page resume with a cover letter geared to the specific job. Table I shows the disposition of and responses to 206 such applications, categorized by type of library and position.

The types of libraries to which Leo applied were determined more by the job market than by his actual preferences; however, the types of positions Leo pursued accurately reflect his career interests.

TABLE I: LEO EXPRESSES INTEREST IN 206 OPENINGS

Type of Library

	Interest in	Response from	% Responding
Academic	106	87	82%
Public	48	35	73%
Special	34	24	71%
Federal	7	4	57%
State	6	5	83%
Cooperative	5	5	100%
TOTAL	206	160	78%

Type of Post

	Interest in	Response from	% Responding
Administrative	80	65	81%
Reference	66	50	75%
Acquis./Tech. Serv.	30	22	73%
Circulation	22	17	77%
Cataloging	5	3	60%
Media/Microforms	3	3	100%
TOTAL	206	160	78%

Author Note:

Now on the cozier side of the looking glass is author Allen Story, in his first professional post after receiving the graduate library degree from the University of Maryland in May 1976. He is librarian for the Office of the General Counsel of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corp., an Executive agency in Washington, D.C. As an intern with the Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, he helped coordinate the District of Columbia Job Line Service for librarians.

Table II depicts the average number of calendar days Leo spent waiting for initial responses to each category of application. (Had Leo submitted one application at a time, only after getting a response to the previous one, he would have spent 2,722 days in waiting, and the ordeal would have taken him nearly 7.5 years to complete.) The averages in Table II are based on the responses listed in Table I, and in each case are rounded to the nearest whole number. Leo felt that the overall average wait of 17 days was not terribly deplorable, considering that each employer may have had to review hundreds of applications.

TABLE II: LEO AWAITS FIRST SIGN OF EMPLOYER LIFE

Type of Library

	Responding	Average Wait (Days)
Academic	87	17
Public	35	17
Special	24	14
Federal	4	45
State	5	10
Cooperative	5	12
TOTAL AND AVERAGE	160	17

Type of Post

	Responding	Average Wait (Days)
Administrative	65	18
Reference	50	19
Acquis./Tech. Ser.	22	14
Circulation	17	14
Cataloging	3	7
Media/Microforms	3	17
TOTAL AND AVERAGE	160	17

Table III summarizes the follow-up requests to Leo from employers receiving his initial inquiry and resume. These figures suggest that less reliance is placed on additional types of applicant credentials than one might think, at least in the first stage of review. Leo did receive offers of employment without a call for either application forms or grade transcripts, but he was required to provide references for practically every employer offering him extensive consideration.

TABLE III: EMPLOYERS CALL FOR FOLLOW-UP

Type of Library

	Want Application	Want References	Want Transcript
Academic (87)	16	18	16
Public (35)	9	4	2
Special (24)	1	2	1
Federal (4)	4	0	0
State (5)	2	0	0
Cooperative (5)	1	0	0
TOTAL (160)	33 (21%)	24 (15%)	19 (12%)

Type of Post

	Application	References	Transcript
Administrative (65)	10	6	5
Reference (50)	17	9	9
Acquis./Tech. Ser. (22)	1	1	1
Circulation (17)	4	6	3
Cataloging (3)	0	1	0
Media/Microforms (3)	1	1	1
TOTAL (160)	33	24	19

Table IV, like Table II, depicts waiting periods, this time the average number of calendar days between Leo's formal application and the employer's final decision (to hire or to eliminate Leo from further consideration). The figures account for all decisions, both offers and rejections—the latter far outnumbering the former.

TABLE IV: LEO FOLLOWS UP AND WAITS AGAIN

Type of Library	Reach Decision	Average Wait (Days)
Academic	52	44
Public	26	37
Special	18	25
Federal	4	45
State	3	47
Cooperative	3	26
TOTAL AND AVERAGE	106	39

Type of Post	Reach Decision	Average Wait (Days)
Administrative	44	42
Reference	33	40
Acquis./Tech. Ser.	17	35
Circulation	8	31
Cataloging	2	31
Media/Microforms	2	21
TOTAL AND AVERAGE	106	39

The overall average suggests that employers require in excess of one month to offer a position to an applicant—assuming that rejections are sent out soon after a successful applicant accepts the post.

Once again, it's interesting to note what the result would have been had Leo submitted one formal application at a time, waiting in each instance for the resolution of the previous application. This procedure would have entailed 4,105 days of waiting, or a period of 11 postgraduate years of unemployment.

The responses in these tables represent more than 200 letters of correspondence addressed to Leo from potential employing libraries. A review of their contents reveals some notable patterns:

- 84 percent of these letters expressed thanks to Leo for his interest in the position;
- 19 percent mentioned the large number of applications that had been received;
- 15 percent were accompanied by a formal job description;
- 7 percent apologized for the delay in responding;
- and 5 percent apologized for the coldness of the form letter.

Among those letters that were notifications of rejection:

- 38 percent extended their best wishes to Leo in obtaining suitable employment;
- 31 percent promised to hold his application in light of possible openings in the future;
- and 8 percent announced the name of the applicant selected for the position.

Leo privately administered a decency rating to each letter based on the extent to which it employed these simple courtesies. Employers, too, it is hoped, will be slightly more conscious of amenities toward applicants based on this glimpse of how their colleagues behave. □

New from ABC-CLIO

North American Forest History

A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts In the United States and Canada

Richard C. Davis

Scope includes the lumber and forest products industries, forestry, conservation politics, wilderness preservation and parks movements, and related topics. Described *in detail* are more than 3,800 groups of manuscripts and records, including a large number of oral history transcripts. Author, subject indexes. ca. 412 pages. CIP. November 1976. $63.75 casebound only. (ISBN 0-87436-237-7)

North American Forest and Conservation History

A Bibliography

Ronald J. Fahl

Fahl's introduction describes the coverage of each genre cited (scholarly books and periodicals, lumber trade journals, professional forestry journals, conservation magazines, etc.) and outlines the basic sources of bibliographical references. Author, subject indexes. x, ca. 360 pages. CIP. November 1976. $39.75 casebound only. (ISBN 0-87436-235-0)

Citizen Groups in Local Politics

A Bibliographic Review

John D. Hutcheson, Jr., and **Jann Shevin**

Covers books, monographs, guides, handbooks, and dissertations published since 1950, with emphasis on the period since 1960. Annotations summarize the content of each work, and, when applicable, the methods, objectives, and results of the research involved. Author, subject indexes. x, ca. 155 pages. CIP. October 1976. $19.75 casebound only. (ISBN 0-87436-231-8)

The Study of International Politics

A Guide to the Sources for the Student, Teacher, and Researcher

Dorothy F. LaBarr and **J. David Singer**

Covers books, anthologies, articles, journals, abstracts publications, propositional inventories, book review sources, data sources, and bibliographies. The compilers note the scientific perspective of many works, and in most casses include the complete table of contents. Author/title, subject indexes. ix, ca. 234 pages. CIP. November 1976. $17.95 casebound only. (ISBN 0-87436-233-4)

American Bibliographical Center—Clio Press
Riviera Campus, 2040 A.P.S., Box 4397
Santa Barbara, California 93103

Publishers of HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS • AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE
ABC POL SCI • ARTBIBLIOGRAPHIES • REFERENCE BOOKS

A B C - CLIO

AWARDS 1976

Allen Memorial Award, citation, silver tray, $500, given by the NY State Board of Regents for distinguished service to education: ANNE R. IZARD, children's services consultant, Westchester County Library System.

Armed Forces Achievement Citation, for contributions to the development of armed forces library service: MARIANA J. THURBER, Washington, D.C.

Tribute to Nettie Lee Benson: Special honor presented by the U. of Texas, Austin, with ceremonies Aug. 31, recognizing Dr. Benson's work as director of the university's Latin American Collection, 1942–1975.

Beta Phi Mu Award, for contributions to education for librarianship: CAROLYN WHITENACK, Purdue University.

Beta Phi Mu Certificate of Distinction, for development of the Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange: ELIZABETH W. STONE, Catholic U. of America.

Caldecott Medal: DIANE and LEO DILLON for the outstanding picture book of 1975, *Why Mosquitos Buzz in People's Ears: A West African Tale.*

Centennial Conference Special Awards (see *AL*, Sept., 1976):

Centennial Honorary Member: The late ALLIE BETH MARTIN.

Honorary Memberships: ROBERT B. DOWNS, MARY V. GAVER, VIRGINIA L. JONES, HERMAN LIEBAERS, EDMON LOW, DANIEL MELCHER, JESSE SHERA, and the late MARY V. ROTHROCK.

Special Centennial Citations: FLORENCE ANDERSON, FRED COLE, EMERSON GREENAWAY, HOWARD HAYCRAFT, FRANCES E. HENNE, WALLACE VAN JACKSON, FRANK MCKENNA, GRACE STEVENSON, FREDERICK THORPE, and TED WALLER.

David H. Clift Scholarships, $3,000, to begin or further graduate library study: LINDA G. GRIFFIN, St. Joseph, Mo.; NANCY ANN REED, Denver, Colo.

John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards:

Public libraries: Pomona, Calif.; Sacramento, Calif.; Cortez, Col.; Pueblo Library District, Col.; Perry County, Ky.; Clark County, Las Vegas; Buffalo & Erie County, Buffalo; Charlotte & Mecklenburg County, N.C.; Beaver County, Penn.; Salt Lake County; Long Beach, Calif.; Los Angeles; Santiago, Calif.; South Pasadena, Calif.; Evergreen, Colo.; Danbury, Conn.; Broward County, Ft. Lauderdale, Fla.; Orlando, Fla.; Atlanta, Ga.; Scott Candler, Decatur, Ga.; Iberville Parish, Louisiana; Cambridge, Mass.; Concord, Mass.; Watertown, Mass.; Detroit; Mideastern Michigan, Flint; Pike-Amite, Miss.; Madison, N.J.; Youngstown & Mahoning County, Ohio; Pioneer Multi-County, Okla.; Fulton County, Penn.; Montgomery County-Norristown, Penn.; Greenville, S.C.; Timberland Regional, Wash.; Fairfax County, Va.; Brown County, Wis.; Madison, Wis.; Bankstown, Australia; Dartmouth, Canada.

State libraries: West Virginia.

Special libraries: State Prison of Southern Michigan; Orange County Law Library, Calif.; Maryland State Dept. of Ed., Div. of Instructional Television.

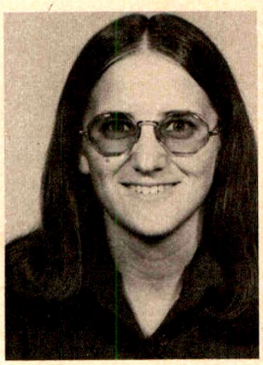
Community libraries: Seneca County Library Council, Ohio.

College and university libraries: West Point Academy, N.Y.; Salem State, Mass.; U. of Denver; Allegheny Comm. Coll., Md.; Hampshire Coll., Mass.; U. of Wisconsin-Parkside, Kenosha.

School libraries: Greenwich, Conn.; Monroe Junior High Sch., Columbus, Ohio; Azalea Middle Sch., St. Petersburg, Fla.; Board of Ed. of Baltimore County, Md.; Rocky Hill Sch., Knoxville, Tenn.

Service libraries: Yongsan, U.S. Army, Korea; Barksdale AFB, La.; Travis AFB, Calif.; K.I. Sawyer AFB, Mich.; Columbus AFB, Miss.; Minot AFB, N.D.

Melvil Dewey Medal, with citation, for creative professional achievement: LOUIS R. WILSON, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.



People and prizes: Eva Verona, Mann Citation; Ginny Martin, Membership Sweepstakes; Ruth Tighe, Piercy Award; Elizabeth Ruffner and James Hess, Trustee Citations.

Exceptional Service Award, for distinguished service to institutionalized and handicapped people: EARL C. GRAHAM, Retired director of Educational and Informational Services, National Easter Seal Society.

Government Documents Round Table Citation, for career contributions in document librarianship: JAMES B. CHILDS.

Grolier Foundation Award, $1,000 and citation, for stimulation and guidance of children's reading: VIRGINIA HAVILAND, General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress.

Hammond Incorporated Library Award, $500, and citation, for contributions to the use of geographical material by young people: GAIL BORDEN PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT, Elgin, Ill.

Library Lit. 6: Scarecrow Press annual anthology of the best library articles.

3M/JMRT winners: June Kay Breland, Janis Bruwelheide, Susan Broomall, Leslie Burk, and Lafaye Cobb.

For 1975 (authors only): LAURA ARKSEY, L. BELL, EDMUND and DOROTHY SMITH BERKELEY, RICHARD DE GENNARO, DAVID PEELE, ANTONIA DOBI, F. GERALD HAM, ELLSWORTH MASON, ROBERT J. RUBANOWICE, KENNETH R. SHAFFER, I. R. WILLISON, CURTIS G. BENJAMIN, RUDOLPH C. ELLSWORTH, PAUL J. FASANA, MICHAEL GORMAN, CAVAN MCCARTHY, JEANNE V. SCHRAMM, WALTER BRAHM, DAVID GERARD, PATRICIA KENNEDY GRIMSTED, FRANCES HENNE, IRENE MARTIN, JAMES C. OLLE, PETER OPIE, ALAN U. SCHWARTZ, THOMAS M. SCHMID, GORDON STEVENSON, DOROTHY BRODERICK, HARVEY EINBINDER, JOAN FOSTER.

J. W. Lippincott Award, $1,000 medal, citation, for distinguished service in librarianship: LESTER ASHEIM, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

Margaret Mann Citation, outstanding achievement in classification and cataloging, especially her *Corporate Headings* and work toward universal bibliographic control: EVA VERONA, University of Zagreb, Yugoslavia.

Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship, $4,000 for graduate work in library science: NANCY SNYDER, Great Falls, Montana.

Membership Sweepstakes, top winners of ALA centennial contest: GINNY MARTIN, Harris County Library, Houston, roundtrip for two to London; PETER EISENBERG, Drexel, tickets to the Virgin Islands; MARY MCSWAIN, U. Tex., trip to Mexico City; SARA LONG, Abbott Jr. HS, Elgin, Ill., leather furniture.

New England Library Assn. Scholarships, and NELA/Wesby Scholarship: JULIAN GREEN, SUSAN LEE THERIAULT, and J. PATRICK TRUHN.

Newbery Medal: SUSAN COOPER, for her novel, *The Grey King*, the most distinguished contribution to American children's literature in 1975.

Esther J. Piercy Award, for contribution to librarianship in technical services: RUTH L. TIGHE, research assistant for NCLIS.

Resources Scholarship Award, with a $1,000 scholarship, for best periodical article concerning library resources: Authors of *The Library Market: A Special Publishers Weekly Survey.*

George I. Sanchez Memorial Award, for continued outstanding service to Spanish-speaking communities in the United States, presented by REFORMA: ELIZABETH MARTINEZ SMITH, Los Angeles County Public Library.

Ralph R. Shaw Award, $500 and citation, for outstanding contribution to library literature: HERMAN FUSSLER, for his book, *Research Libraries and Technology.*

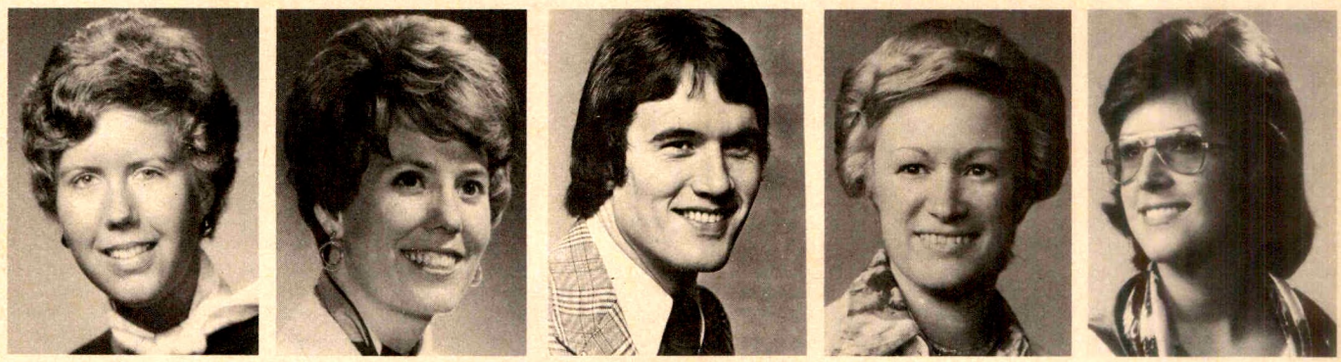
Constance Lindsay Skinner Award, for unique contributions to the world of books: FRANCES N. CHENEY, George Peabody College, Nashville, Tenn.; HELEN H. MEYER, NYC; BARBARA RINGER, Washington, D.C.

3M/JMRT Grant, $5,000 total for trips to ALA conference, encouraging participation of new librarians in professional activities of ALA and JMRT: JUNE KAY BRELAND, Miss. State U.; JANIS H. BRUWELHEIDE, Montana State U.; SUSAN G. BROOMALL, Northgate Community Library, Orlando, Fla.; LESLIE C. BURK, Ocean County PL, Toms River, NJ; LAFAYE COBB, West Ga. College Library, Carrollton, Ga.; KRISTEN M. DAHLEN, Maricopa Technical Community Coll., Phoenix, Ariz.; JANIS J. DICKENS, Los Angeles PL; H. DALE MONTIETH, Emory U., Atlanta; SHARON LEE STEWART, U. Alabama; JOYCE A. WYNGAARDEN, LaGrange Coll., Ga.

Trustee Citations: ELIZABETH A. RUFFNER, Prescott, Ariz.; JAMES A. HESS, Alliance, Ohio.

H. W. Wilson Award for best *Special Libraries* article, scroll, $250: MARTHA E. WILLIAMS for "Criteria for Education and Selection of Data Bases and Data Base Services" (Dec. '75).

H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award: *The Hennepin County Library Cataloging Bulletin,* SANFORD BERMAN, editor.



& more JMRT winners: Kristen Dahlen, Janis Dickens, Dale Monteith, Sharon Stewart, and Joyce Wyngaarden.

SCMAI CASE REPORT

On a Request for Action Submitted by Anita S. Harris under the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry

The following report, here published for the first time, was approved on April 28, 1976, by the American Library Association Executive Board, which instructed that the report be forwarded to all principals in the case and published in American Libraries.

The Problem

In March 1975, Anita S. Harris filed a Request for Action with the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry stating that she had been terminated after nineteen months as director of library services of the Bryan-Bennett Library in Salem, Ill., alleging that she considered the problem to be "a combination of job discrimination, unfair employment practices, a lack of due process, and unethical behavior."

Harris also alleged that she was not paid for one week of accrued vacation and not reimbursed for some travel on library business.

Actions of SCMAI

On April 2, 1975, the Staff Committee acknowledged the receipt of the Request for Action. Subsequently Harris augmented her Request for Action with additional information.

On April 2, SCMAI also wrote to the chairman of the library board requesting information on Harris' employment, performance, and dismissal; information and documentation regarding the library's personnel policies were also requested. SCMAI again requested the same information in May when no response had been received. In June 1975, some information was received from the library board regarding the reasons for the dismissal, but no information was sent about the library's policies or the procedures used in the termination.

In July, Harris met with the committee to discuss her situation and to provide further information about her case. At that time she requested a formal fact-finding inquiry into the matter.

As it had not been possible to acquire the pertinent information upon which SCMAI could base any judgments or make any recommendations concerning the case, a fact-finding subcommittee was appointed, as provided for in Section V of the Program of Action. The subcommittee was composed of Joseph Kimbrough, director, Minneapolis Public Library (chairperson); Jeanne Davies, trustee, Arapahoe Regional Library, Littleton, Colo.; Shelah Bell, director, Irving (Texas) Public Library System. Ruth Frame served as the SCMAI representative.

Actions of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

The fact-finding subcommittee invited all of the principals in the case and those persons presumably knowledgeable about the work of Harris and about the library to confer with it in Salem, October 9–10, 1975.

In addition to two two-hour interviews with Harris, the subcommittee met with those members of the Board of Trustees who were in office during Harris' tenure at the library (three board members subsequently had been replaced; the three new members were not present). In addition, there were hour-long interviews with three patrons of the library; a fourth person did not appear as scheduled. One couple, former patrons of the library who have since moved to another state, sent a letter which was supportive of Harris and critical of the board. All three of the patrons interviewed were supportive of her.

The fact-finding team also gathered information from city offices regarding city employment policies and practices.

Having carefully reviewed the transcripts of the interviews and all of the written documentation available, the fact-finding subcommittee believes that it has as full and accurate a picture of what transpired as is possible, given the contradictory nature of the testimony.

The Background

The Bryan-Bennett Library in Salem, Ill., is governed by a nine-member board of directors (trustees). It serves a community of approximately 6,500.

In the spring of 1973, the librarian was planning to retire soon, and the library board began to interview candidates for the position. The current librarian was not a degreed librarian, and the board decided to employ a library school graduate; one reason for the board's decision was its concern about the cataloging of the collection of approximately 20,000 volumes. Most of the collection had not been cataloged and needed organization.

Anita Harris was one of several applicants interviewed for the position. Primarily because the salary was $7,000 and, therefore, lower than that of comparable jobs, the board was unable to employ an experienced librarian. Harris had received a degree in library science approximately a year before she was offered the position. She had not been employed since graduation presumably because of a scarcity of library jobs in that locality. (It should be noted here that Mrs. Harris' husband was and is employed in that area.)

In May 1973, Anita Harris was interviewed by the board, and she was subsequently offered the position. She was to begin work July 1, 1973. The incumbent librarian was to remain at the library for one month during which she was to train Harris in her duties. In August, it was learned that the former librarian lacked two months of employment to qualify her for social security benefits; therefore, the library board decided to have the former librarian return to work for two months.

Harris was paid half salary during the month of July when the board considered her to be in a training period. (Harris contends that the payment of half-salary for that month was not explained to her when she was interviewed by the board, and that she was apprised of this in June 1973. The

minutes of the May board meeting reflect a discussion of the salary matter by the board, but they do not show clearly whether or not Harris was present during that part of the discussion. Harris also contends that she was given no training by the former librarian regarding any of the administrative procedures of the librarian; she states that she was assigned only rudimentary clerical tasks by the former librarian.)

During the fall of 1973 when Harris and the former librarian were both working at the library, Harris states that it was unclear who was in charge. Though Harris was nominally the librarian, the rest of the staff all looked to the former librarian for direction.

The library board members claim that public and staff relations began to deteriorate within a month or so under Mrs. Harris' direction.

According to the board, they were beseiged with complaints about Mrs. Harris' alleged rudeness and lack of sensitivity to the public.

Another area of conflict was Harris' relations with the staff. There was neither a staff policy manual nor job descriptions when she arrived at Bryan-Bennett. After some time, the board did write a very brief policy manual, but, states Harris, "They failed to support me in my efforts to carry out their policies." There were, according to both Harris and the board, difficulties in the area of staff relations. Harris alleges that the five part-time employees were inefficient and uncooperative, that she tried to increase their efficiency, and that this was resisted and resented. In the summer of 1974, the entire staff asked for a private meeting with the board to air their grievances. Thereafter, one after another of the staff departed until it became difficult to render normal service. Harris says that at one point in late 1974, with 2½ vacancies and herself ill, she occasionally had to close the library. She attributes the slowness in filling the vacancies to the board's insistence on their approving all selection of employees. The board states that while the librarian was expected to screen the applicants, they were charged by statute with running the library and that, in view of her apparent lack of ability to get along well with staff and the public, they had to be careful as to who was hired.

Harris claims that it was difficult for her to communicate with the board members and officers because they were frequently inaccessible to her, or, when she did reach them, they were peremptory and unable or unwilling to devote time and thought to library problems or needs. She says she was very frustrated during most of her time there in her efforts to communicate with the board. She believed her age was a factor. The board denies that it was inaccessible, but states that after the officers made repeated attempts which proved fruitless to explain where improvement was needed, they gave up in their efforts to get her to improve her relations with the staff and the public.

When Mrs. Harris became the librarian all the positions at the library, except that her work was not satisfactory and that she must improve or depart. No date or probationary period was set. No written statement of specific improvements needed was provided; the board contends that because of the complaints which the board and Mrs. Harris had discussed at various times, the board thought it was clear to Mrs. Harris that her relations with the staff, the board, and the public needed to be improved.

No specific actions regarding Mrs. Harris' employment were taken at the November board meeting because Mrs. Harris was ill. No board meeting was held in December for lack of a quorum.

At its January 1975 meeting, the board asked Mrs. Harris to resign. Mrs. Harris refused to resign, turned over her library key to the board and departed. There was no discussion of terms of dismissal at that time or at any later date.

After Harris was dismissed she received payment for the time she had worked plus two weeks pay which she believed to be severance pay. She states she had accumulated one week of vacation time for which she was not paid.

Harris stated that the board's summary action had a deleterious effect on her ability to find another job. She states that when a position became vacant in a neighboring town she was asked specifically not to apply. Harris did not identify who advised her not to apply for the position.

The library board cites the reasons for Harris' dismissal as: immaturity, lack of leadership, and very poor public relations with users and staff.

Harris cites as major difficulties: a lack of the board's support in enforcing the library's personnel rules and regulations, the lack of the board's support in keeping positions filled, a lack of communication to her by the board as to what they thought was unsatisfactory about her performance, and the undermining of her authority by an employee who resented a new regime and who was a relative of a board member.

In October, 1975, Harris stated that her major concern was her future employability and the clearing of her work record.

Library Policies

In 1973 the Bryan-Bennett Library did not have adequate policies regarding operations or personnel administration. In addition, there was no compilation of those policies which had been adopted by the board at various times; policies were available only by searching minutes of board meetings.

It appears that in early 1974 the librarian and the personnel committee of the board prepared some brief personnel policies in conjunction with brief, new job descriptions.

In October 1975 the personnel policies appear still to be in draft form and not complete. Some of the inclusions in the personnel policy document are not clear, e.g., the term "career employee" is used but not defined. Several areas of personnel concerns are not addressed. There is no information regarding probationary period or methods of performance evaluation. There is no statement regarding notice required for or from terminating employees. There is no statement regarding overtime work. The lack of a clear policy regarding overtime work made it difficult for the librarian to understand whether or not she should have been eligible for overtime pay and whether part-time employees should work and be paid on a fixed schedule, or whether their number of hours was flexible.

The library board stated to the inquiry team that it intended to have personnel policies similar to those adopted for other city employees. But this apparently is not the case; all the library personnel policies are not closely allied to those of the city. For instance, city employees earn one day of vacation time each month; library employees appear to earn one week of vacation per year.

The lack of clear and specific library policies or rules and regulations regarding working hours, lunch and dinner hours, coffee break periods, salary schedules, sick leave, and annual leave created serious problems in supervising the staff, as well as dissension among the staff. The informal arrangements which had operated for several years were not satisfactory to Harris in her efforts to upgrade the library's operation and program of service. When some new rules and regulations were adopted by the board limiting lunch and coffee break times for the staff and Harris tried to enforce them, some of the staff ignored the rules and the board apparently did not find a way to assist her in enforcing new rules; the board apparently felt it was the librarian's supervisory responsibility to find a way to get staff cooperation. The board seemingly was not willing to firmly support the librarian in enforcing the policies which it had passed.

Staffing

In 1973 and in 1974 the staff was composed primarily of part-time persons whose average work week was seventeen hours. The staff varied in size from time to time, but the number of positions was usually

CENSURED

Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio (see *AL*, Oct. 1972, pp. 1011–1012).
Board of Trustees, Mount Vernon (Ill.) Public Library (see July/Aug. 1976, pp. 446–449).
Board of Trustees, Bryan-Bennett Library, Salem, Ill. (see this issue).

The fact that the name of an institution appears on the censured list of administrations does not establish a boycott of a library, nor does it visit censure on the staff. There is no obligation for ALA members to refrain from accepting appointment in censured libraries. The ALA advises only that librarians, before accepting appointments, seek information on present conditions from the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry at ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

five part-time employees plus the full-time librarian.

The large number of part-time schedules, lunch hours, supper hours, coffee breaks undoubtedly made for a difficult staff pattern and difficult training and supervision.

In the summer of 1974 the staff went to the board and asked the board to improve their situation relative to working with Harris, but there is no indication that Harris was ever told that this action had been taken.

There was high turnover among the library assistants. From July 1973 to January 1975 all but one of the assistants left the library, and some jobs turned over more than once. After Harris was no longer employed at the library, two of the former employees returned. The board thought that most of the employees had left because they were dissatisfied with the librarian's supervision. Harris thought they left the library for other reasons unrelated to their work and to her.

Performance Review

There was no formal or planned procedure for reviewing the performance of the librarian.

Harris contends that the library board gave her no due process—no written warning, no job performance reviews, no opportunity to reply to complaints about her work.

The board contends that they tried collectively and individually to talk with her about her unsatisfactory relations with some of the public, with the staff, and with the board from approximately one month after her employment until some eighteen months later when she was dismissed. The chairman, the former chairman, the secretary, and the treasurer all state that they talked with her several times about being less brusque and more cooperative with the public, and being more diplomatic with the staff, but that Harris seemed to see each problem as a misunderstanding in which she was not at fault. One of the board officers said that Mrs. Harris seemed compelled to see conflict and be antagonistic rather than to be able to see a problem impersonally. The board contends that Mrs. Harris was somewhat blind to the impressions she sometimes made on others.

The board reported that its methods of counseling with Harris regarding problems and complaints had been primarily via the officers' conversations with her regarding problems. They cited such problems as confusion over gifts, confusion about orders, brusqueness with some patrons, lack of notice when the library would be closed, unclear information to them regarding the status of an employee. The problems cited seem to be generally more related to public relations, staff relations, and board relations than to the operation of the library.

Library Service

The library board and several patrons interviewed by the inquiry team stated that Harris made real improvements in the library and its services during her employment there. The library was physically rearranged to provide better access to materials, the children's area was refurbished, the collection was weeded and partially cataloged and reshelved, one special collection was transferred to another library for wider usage, interlibrary loans were increased, magazines were better organized, and reference services were improved.

The library board recognizes that the library is crowded and that a better building is needed, but has not yet been able to find funds to make major physical improvements.

The board credits Harris with major improvements in the library, but members of the board and the librarian seemed unable to reach a common awareness of the length of time and the number of person hours required to accomplish their goals.

It appears that the board was not aware of the time, tools, and labor required for cataloging the collection.

Harris anticipated making many changes and improvements immediately and simultaneously. The staff was apparently insufficient and not adequately trained to make rapid changes and to get all the work accomplished as quickly as was expected and desirable.

Librarian's Authority

The responsibility and authority of the librarian in relation to recruiting, hiring, and firing of library assistants was never included in the librarian's job description nor in the personnel handbook materials.

The board seemed to expect the librarian to recruit and interview employees and to recommend to the board or its personnel committee who should be employed. The board had not authorized the librarian to hire and fire.

Some of the problems were caused by vacancies on the staff resulting at least partially from the slowness of the board to select and hire staff or to authorize the librarian to select and hire staff. In late 1974 the staff became so small that the librarian was unable to operate the library at all of its regular hours. The librarian was ill during the late part of 1974, which increased the problem of scheduling.

Residency

Harris claimed that she had been required to move to Salem in order to be employed as the librarian. The board denies that this was a requirement, and the city personnel regulations do not require residence of city employees. The inquiry team identified that she had been encouraged by the board to live in Salem, but could not find that this had been a requirement by the library board.

Harris contended that the requirement that she live in Salem was discriminatory, as her successor does not live in Salem.

Librarian's Salary

Harris contends that the payment to her of one-half salary for the first month of her employment was not explained to her when she was interviewed. The board contends that this was made clear to Harris when the board interviewed her, and that she raised no objection. Harris contends that when she learned (via her letter of employment in June 1973) that she was to be employed at half-salary for one month, she understood that this procedure was used because the library budget was so limited. Harris further contends that it was discriminatory or unfair for the board to reemploy the former librarian for another two months when she (Harris) had not been fairly paid for her first month of work.

Travel Reimbursement

Harris alleged that she had not been properly reimbursed for the travel she had made while on duty, and that the board had been reluctant to discuss the policy regarding reimbursement of travel expenses. Whether payments had been made to the former librarian for similar expenses was not clear, though there was a policy to reimburse which had been adopted prior to Harris' employment.

The board stated it had reimbursed Harris for all the travels for which she had presented vouchers, and that there was no intent to deny her such payments.

Due Process

Harris contended that she had received no information as to why she was unsatisfactory, no opportunity to reply to any charges, and no warning notice. She contended that her dismissal in January 1975 came as a surprise, but she obviously anticipated some action on the part of the board as she had specifically asked some patrons to attend the January board meeting in order to speak in her behalf.

There was no documentation of any written evaluation of her work, no written statement of charges or formal complaints of the board, no written warning notice from the board to the librarian.

Harris and the board agree that there was oral warning to her by the board approximately three months before her dismissal. That warning was characterized by the board as a "shape up or ship out" warning.

It is evident that both the board and the librarian identified that there were some problems with staff relations and with public relations, but they had differences of opinion and understanding as to the degrees of difficulties and the priority of their importance. The board considered that staff relations were of paramount importance, and believed the librarian should be able to conduct the library's operations so that there would be few complaints or misunderstandings with the public. The board received what it considered to be an unacceptable number of complaints which it could not resolve satisfactorily.

Findings

1. The fact-finding team finds no evidence that Anita Harris was discriminated against. She suggested that requiring her to live in Salem was discriminatory, that her youth had been a factor in her dismissal, and that paying her half-salary for her first month had been discriminatory.

The library board denied that Harris had been required to live in Salem, and the city regulations do not require city employees to live in Salem. The board stated that it discussed with her in the employment interview whether or not she would live in Salem and received the impression that she and her husband planned to live in Salem.

The fact-finding team found no evidence that the board had discriminated against Anita Harris regarding her age. The board sought to employ an experienced librarian, but when unable to do so it employed Harris with no reservations. In the statement regarding her termination, the board cited immaturity, but did not consider that a comment regarding age.

There is a conflict between Harris' statement and that of the board regarding the agreement for payment to Harris at half-salary for the first month; documents do not prove which statement is correct. The fact-finding team wishes to point out that it is not a standard procedure to pay professional employees at half-salary during any overlap period when the departing and the incoming employee are both on duty. It is standard procedure to pay both the departing and the incoming employees their regular salaries for the brief period of overlap.

2. Some of the library's practices and policies related to employment are not completely clear. Therefore it is difficult to determine if the policies or practices were unfair. It appears that by oversight on the part of Harris and the board, Harris was not reimbursed for some travel expenses due her.

It also appears that Harris was not paid for accumulated annual leave; furthermore the city and library regulations regarding the earning and accrual of annual leave are not clear. No statement accompanied Harris' final check to identify what it included.

3. Formal due process was not afforded Anita Harris.*

The ALA *Security of Employment in Libraries* statement (*AL*, July/Aug. 1976, p. 449) provides that due process be included in library employment practices. Due process is defined as a statement of charges followed by the opportunity for a fair hearing; the right of counsel if desired; the right to present evidence and to cross examine; a decision based upon the record of the hearing; a right to appeal a dismissal judgment. The ALA *Security of Employment* statement also provides that the precise terms and conditions of every appointment should be stated in writing and should include a clear statement of the institution's practice in regard to probation, security of employment, and retirement. The statement also provides that permanent employment status shall not preclude evaluation of performance at regular intervals according to applicable institutional policies and procedures.

Because the Board of Directors of the Bryan-Bennett Library is the legal governing body of the library and there is no higher level agency with governing authority over the library, it is incumbent upon the board to develop such mechanisms as will afford due process to employees of the library.

Due process in this case would be expected to include a clear statement of the institution's practice in regard to probation and security of employment, plus evaluation of performance at regular intervals. As a part of performance evaluation, employment practices generally include reasonable and clearly defined warning periods and notices. Any dismissal should include a statement of charges and an opportunity for a fair hearing with the board should those charges be disputed, and the right of counsel if desired; the right to present evidence and cross examine are necessary for a fair hearing. Final decisions should be made by the board based upon a record of the hearing.

Anita Harris did not receive from the library board any written statement of performance evaluation, or a written statement of what was unsatisfactory about her work with an opportunity to reply. She received no statement of charges when she was dismissed, and thereby had no opportunity to reply. There were no formal warnings and no grievance process.

The lack of formal due process was closely related to the incomplete personnel policies and procedures which had been adopted and developed.

Harris did receive informal, oral warnings of unsatisfactory service from individual officers and from the library board.

4. The team finds no evidence of unethical behavior by the board. The team found that the board had been unrealistic in its expectation of the amount of work which could be accomplished by one librarian within the time period of her employment, and the board had given inadequate attention to planning and to policy development.

Subcommittee Recommendations

1) That Anita Harris forward to the library board a detailed statement of travel and other expenses for which she believes she was not reimbursed, and that the board review the documentation and reimburse her for items not previously paid to her.

2) That the board review its final payment to Harris identifying what the final payment included. The committee recommends that the board pay Harris the amount due for her accumulated annual leave. Although the city and library regulations regarding the earning and accrual of annual leave are not clear, it is the usual practice for public agencies to pay departing employees for accrued vacation within the maximum accrual set by the organization.

3) That the board place in the library's personnel records and provide to Harris the record of the work done by her while she was the librarian. If there are portions of the record which Mrs. Harris feels are inaccurate or incomplete or which need her commentary, Harris' comments are to be added to the personnel record of the library. This action should aid in providing just and fair recommendations at any point in the future when Anita Harris seeks other employment.

4) That the library board adopt clear and specific policies regarding the terms of employment and working conditions and benefits for all library positions, both full-time and part-time, and specific and detailed procedures regarding the termination of employees.

5) That the board clarify in writing the responsibility and authority of the librarian in recruiting, selection, hiring, and firing, supervising and scheduling of the other staff members.

6) That the board establish a formal, periodic, written and oral job performance review of the librarian, as well as all other staff.

7) That the officers of the library board and the chairpersons of board committees establish mechanisms or procedures to facilitate the library's operation between regular meetings of the board in such matters as the handling of funds, selection of personnel, and the resolution of emergency problems.

Respectfully submitted,
Fact-Finding Subcommittee. Shelah Bell, Jeanne Davies, Ruth Frame, and Joseph Kimbrough, chairperson.

Recommendations of SCMAI

The basic issue in the case presented to the Association by Harris is whether, under generally accepted standards, Harris was denied due process. The fact-finding subcommittee found that the absence of written policies and procedures with regard to all aspects of personnel administration in the Bryan-Bennett Library contributed to the events leading to Harris' dismissal in a manner which did not afford due process.

The ALA policy on Security of Employment in Libraries, 106.1, includes the following recommended practice with regard to appointment:

> The precise terms and conditions of every appointment should be stated in writing and should include a clear statement of the institution's practice in regard to probation, security of employment, and retirement. This statement should be in the possession of both the institution and the prospective employee before the appointment is made.

The ALA policy 106.1 also states the standards that constitute due process.

The Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry agrees with the findings and the recommendations of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee.

It is the recommendation of the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry:

1. That the Board of Trustees of the Bryan-Bennett Library be censured for its failure to develop and implement adequate library personnel and employment policies and procedures which will provide reasonable security of employment and fair employment practices consistent with ALA Policy 106.1 The Committee further recommends that such censure continue until the Board of Trustees demonstrates a) that it has developed adequate personnel and employment policies and procedures, and b) that it has effected the recommendations of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee.

2. That this report be forwarded to all principals in the case: Anita S. Harris and members of the Bryan-Bennett Library Board of Trustees.

3. That this report be published in *American Libraries.*

Submitted by SCMAI: Ruth R. Frame, Andrew M. Hansen, Judith F. Krug, Beverly P. Lynch, and Robert Wedgeworth, chairperson. (April 1976.)

*It should not be inferred that this conclusion indicates a determination as to whether Harris' dismissal was justified.

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

October

7-8: *No-Growth Budget: Implications for Academic Libraries,* Cunningham Meml. L., Indiana State U., Terre Haute. Conf. on issues & probs. in mgmt. of no-growth budget for acad. ls. featuring spkrs. with varied exp. & expertise in acad. l. budgeting process. S. H. Lee, dean of l serv., ISU, Terre Haute 47809. (812-232-6311, ext. 2451).

7-9: Nevada LA Annual Conf., Showboat Hotel, Las Vegas. A. Anderl, Exec. Sec., NLA.

8: *Video Update,* Urbana, Travelodge Motel. Spons., U. Ill./GSLS. E. C. Kalb, UI, Officer of Cont. Ed. and Public Serv., 116 Illini Hall, Champaign 61820.

8-9: Southeastern Black Librarians Colloquium, James E. Shepard L., N. Carolina Central U./SLS, Durham. Meals, $5.75. Housing reserv.: $15.60 sngl., $20.80 dbl. to Downtown Motor Inn, 309 W. Chapel Hill St., Durham 27701. Colloq. part. incl. Eliz. Ellis of Penn State, Hardy Franklin of D.C.P.L., & Vivian Hewitt, Carnegie End. for Int. Peace. Other spkrs.: Clara Jones & Bob Wedgeworth. NCCU/SLS, Durham 27707 (919-683-6485).

9: Bicentennial Tribute to Children's Books in America, University Ctr., U. Tennessee/GSLIS, Knoxville. Fee, $20. G. Estes, UT/GSLIS, 804 Volunteer Blvd., Knoxville 37916 (615-974-2148).

9-Nov. 6: *Bibliographic Data Bases* (mini-course), SUNY/SLIS, Albany. Three hrs. once a week; 1 cred. L. Whalen, SUNY/SLIS, Albany 12222 (518-457-8575).

10-13: *Film Library Administration Institute,* Kansas City, Mo. S. Johnson, Ind. U./AV Center, Bloomington, IN 47401.

10-15: *Seventeenth Audio-Visual Institute for Effective Communications,* Indiana U. Co-spons., NAVA, Audio-Visual Center, Indiana U., American Society for Training and Development. Fee, $350. Semi-annual program offers media specialists and trainers an intensive overview of state-of-the-art techniques in AV production. NAVA, 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

11-13: West Virginia Library Assn. Annual Conf., Holiday Inn-Downtown, 1033 Third Ave., Huntington. K. Goff, WVLA, 3624 MacCorkle Ave., S.E., Charleston 25304.

12-14: *Indexing in Perspective Seminar,* U. Alberta/SLS, Edmonton, Canada. Spons., Natl. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Services. Fee: $125. Introd. course on vocabularies used in indexing, indexing systems, & formats; & effects of indexing on retrieval proc. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104.

13-15: Missouri LA Annual Conf., Howard Johnson's, Springfield.

13-15: National Micrographics Assn. Mid-Year Mtg., Denver Marriott. Spkrs. on capabilities of info. handling systems using Computer Output Microfilm incl.: Richard Bertran, Argonne Natl. Lab.; Malcolm Foster, *Reader's Digest;* & Marjorie Laflin, Amer. Chemical Soc. Other programs include a tour of info. handling plant. J. B. Bidwell, NMA, 8728 Colesville Rd., Silver Spring, MD 20910 (301-587-8444).

14-15: "Automation and Libraries" Conf., The Governor's House Motor Inn, Montgomery, Ala. Spons., Ala. LA., Ala. P.L. Service, Montgomery City-Co. P.L. Fee, $15. Spkrs. include: Alphonse Trezza, NCLIS; Charles Stevens, SOLINET; & Glenn Tripplett, Bur. of Book Processing, Fla. State L. G. Doughtie, Montgomery City-Cnty. P.L., 435 S. McDonough St., Montgomery 36104 (204-263-1688).

14-15: Iowa LA Annual Conf., Conway Conv. Ctr./Ramada Inn, Waterloo. Spkrs.: Dick Gregory, freelance humanitarian, & Robert Alvarez, *Administrator's Digest* editor. G. Burdick, ILA, 401 Securities Bldg., Des Moines 50309.

14-16: Educational Media Counc. of Ohio and Ohio Assn. of School Lns. Joint Conv., Cleveland Plaza, Cleveland. M. Lambright, Defiance Col., Defiance 43512.

14-17: New York LA Annual Conf., Lake Placid. V. Wallace, NYLA, 60 E. 42nd St., Suite 1242, NYC 10017 (212-687-6625).

15-17: *International PRECIS Workshop,* U. Md./Center of Adult Ed., College Park. $100 partic. fee (inc. meals, no lodging). Pract. exercises in PRECIS indexing, thesaural networks; papers on application and possibilities. H. Wellisch, UM/CLIS, College Park 20742 (301-454-5443).

18-20: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* San Francisco. Applications & rel. discussion (see Sept. 28–29 in Sept. issue, p. 522).

20-22: Nebraska LA Annual Conf., Radisson Cornhusker Hotel, Lincoln. M. Somerville, Lincoln City L., Lincoln 68508.

20-22: Mississippi LA Annual Conf., Biloxi Hilton Resort Hotel & Conv. Ctr., Biloxi 39531.

21-22: *On-Line Information Services Institute,* Southern Connecticut State College/DLS&IT, New Haven. $100 tuit. fee. Mgmt. requirements and personnel training in on-line retrieval. V. Triolo, 437 Buley Library, SCSC, New Haven 06515.

21-23: South Carolina LA Annual Conf., Wade Hampton Hotel, Columbia. Mrs. Davy-Jo Ridge, Thomas Cooper L., U. South Carolina, Columbia 29208.

22-23: *Creative Problem Solving for Media Specialists—In Times of Financial Adversity* (see August 16–21 in July/August issue, p. 438).

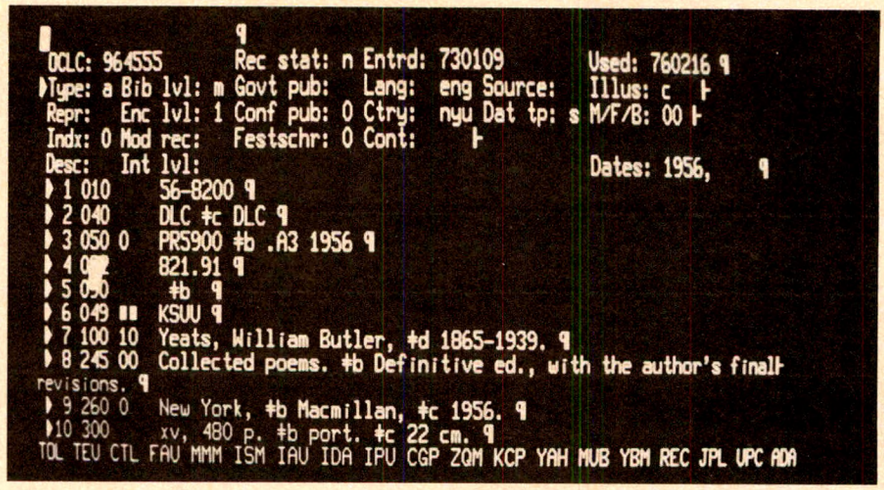
22-24: Hawaii LA, Maui Surf Hotel, Kaanapali, Maui. Mrs. Jay Van Zwalenburg, Maui P.L., Wailuku, Maui 96793 (808-244-3945).

24-29: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U. Workshop will focus on mid-mgt. and systems personnel and on l. educators interested in on-line bibliog. networks. A. M. Allison, KSU, Kent, OH 44242 (216-672-3021).

29: New Jersey LA Annual Conf., Gov. Morris Inn, Morristown. T. Leonard, Cape May Cnty L., Cape May Court House 08210.

November

1-12: *The Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration,* National Archives Bldg., Washington. Co-spons., American U., Dept. of History, National Archives and



As OCLC continues to evolve, library schools are keeping the profession apprised of the status of current systems in such workshops as Kent's "Effective Use of OCLC" (Oct. 24–29) and SUNY's "OCLC Update" (Nov. 12). A terminal screen displays OCLC's bibliographic record (above) for the *Collected Poems* of Yeats.

Record Service, & L.C. Fee: $250 for noncredit; $300 for credit. Dept. of History, AU, Mass. & Nebraska Aves., N.W., Washington 20016 (202-686-2180).

2-5: Illinois LA Annual Conf., Sheraton-Chicago Hotel, Chgo. J. Coyne, 425 N. Michigan, Chicago 60611.

4-Dec. 2: *Contemporary Reference Resources* (mini-course), SUNY/SLIS, Albany. Three hrs. once a week; 1 cred. L. Whalen, SUNY/SLIS, Albany 12222 (518-457-8575).

5: *Automated Document Storage and Retrieval Systems,* SUNY/SLIS, Albany. Fee, $15. An introduction to the state of the art and its implications for libraries. L. Whalen, SUNY/SLIS, Albany 12222.

6: Eighth Annual Festival of Children's Books, Iowa Memorial Union, Iowa City. E. Bloesch, SIS/UI, 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242.

6: Second Annual Children's Lit. Conf., Mundelein College, Chicago. Spons., Children's Reading Round Table of Chicago. Spkr.: Madeleine L'Engle. Workshops, disc. grps., demos. CRRT Conf., 6440 W. 64th Pl., 1-S, Chgo. 60638.

6: Indiana LA Annual Conf., Weir Cook Airport Hilton Hotel, Indianapolis. Joint lunch with Ind. L. Trustee Assn. ILS, 1100 W. 42nd St., Indianapolis 46208.

8-9: Rhode Island LA Annual Conf., Sheraton Islander Inn, Newport. B. Perry, R.I. College L., 600 Mt. Pleasant Ave., Providence 02908.

8-9: U. Chicago Graduate Library School's Annual Conference, Ctr. for Cont. Ed., U. Chicago Campus. Position papers by l. leaders on "Prospects for Change in Bibliographic Control": defining the state of bibliog. control today, ident. variables that will influence its evolution, relating current capb. to fund. principles, & considering avail. alternatives. Henriette Avram of LC's MARC Dev. Office summing up. A Bookstein, UC/GLS, 1100 E. 57th St., Chgo. 60637.

8-11: INFO 76 (Exposition & Conf. for Information Management), McCormick Pl., Chicago. 10 specialized confs. for industrial corps., retailing orgs., banks, finan. institutions, hospitals, & insur. cos., small cos., EDP mgmt., office systems, & EDP tech. Designed to bring together users and operators of information systems. Clapp & Poliak, Inc., 245 Park Ave., NYC 10017.

8-12: *Employment Examinings Qualification and Training Requirements Identification,* Chicago. Co-spons., ALA/OLPR, and the Institute for Manpower Mgmt. CEUs offered. Objective methods of identifying critical job requirements in terms of those skills, knowledge, & ability and worker characteristics necessary for successful performance of a job. M. Salazar, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chgo. 60611 (312-944-6780).

9-10: *Grantsmanship,* SWLA preconference. Albuquerque. SWLA, 7371 Paldo, Dallas 75240.

10: *Alternative for Bibliographic Control of State Governments,* SWLA preconference, Albuquerque. SWLA, 7371 Paldo, Dallas 75240.

10: *Bibliotherapy/Patient Education,* SWLA preconference, Albuquerque. SWLA, 7371 Paldo, Dallas 75240.

10-12: EDUCOM Fall '76 Conf., Sheraton-Boston Hotel at Prudential Ctr., Boston. Fees: $125 mem.; $250 nonmem. educators; $375 nonmem. other. Examination of successful computer networking in cols. & univs. Among topics explored: comp. networking in l. use & admin. EDUCOM, Box 364, Princeton, NJ 08540 (609-921-7575).

10-13: Middle East Lns. Assn. annual mtg., Hyatt Regency Hotel, Los Angeles. Held in conj. with annual mtg. of M.E. Studies Assn. of N. Amer. Panel on Islamic printing and publg. & bus. mtgs. J. Heineck, Rm. 560 U. Chicago L., Chgo. 60637.

11-13: Southwestern LA-Mountain Plains LA Joint Conf., Albuquerque Conv. Ctr. Prog. of spkrs., preconf. institutes, & workshops around theme, "The Net Worth of Networking." Spkrs.: Clara Jones, ALA pres., & Roderick Swartz, Washington State Ln. R. Lane, Albuquerque P.L., 423 Central Ave. N.E., Albuquerque 87101.

12: *OCLC Update,* SUNY/SLIS, Albany. Fee, $10; free to SUNY/OCLC network mem. l. staffs. Progress reports on status of OCLC systems; access to other data bases also covered. L. Whalen, SUNY/SLIS, Albany 12222.

13-18: Cinema III "Film Conference at Sea," S.S. *Rotterdam,* sailing from New York to Bermuda. (See p. 523, Sept. issue, for details.)

14-17: *Changing Times, Changing Libraries* (Allerton Institute), Century 21 Hotel, Champaign. Spons., U. Ill./GSLS. Fee, $75. E. C. Kalb, 116 Illini Hall, Champaign 61820.

15-17: 1st Annual Int. Videodisc Programming Conf., McGraw Hill Conf. Facil., 1221 Ave. of the Americas, NYC. Spons., United Bus. Publications & Videodisc Corp. Fee: $325; addtl. registrants from same co., $290. Applic. & potential of this econ. new format to del. high density of info. & entertainment (see special report in Dec. '75 *AL,* pp. 682–83) discussed at 11 panels; presentation by Europ. & U.S. producers of videodiscs & viseodisc hardware. C. Arden, VC, 24 Washington Sq. N., NYC 10011 (212-982-5244).

16-17: *The Copyright Dilemma: A Rational Outcome* (conference), Indiana U./GLS, Bloomington. H. S. White, Research Ctr. for L. & Inf. Sci., Library 005, IU, Bloomington 47401 (812-337-5388).

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 16–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Fall Meeting — Oct. 25–29, 1976

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
November 8–14, 1976

December

2-6: California LA Annual Conf., L.A. Int. Airport Marriott & Sheraton Hotels, Los Angeles. Regis.: $20 mems., $35 nonmems. Spkrs. include: Wm. J. Barrett, USGPO Supt. of Docs.; Myra White, OCLC Western Serv. Ctr. coord.; Phyllis I. Dalton, ln. for the deaf & hearing impaired. S. Moses, CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento 95814 (916-447-8541).

KEYWORD INDEX

Acad. l. budgeting	Oct. 7-8
Archives admin.	Nov. 1-12
Audiovisual production	Oct. 10-15
Automation	Oct. 14-15
	Nov. 5
Bibliographic control	Nov. 8-9
Bibliographic data bases	Oct. 9-Nov. 6
Bibliotherapy	Nov. 10
Black lns.	Oct. 8-9
California LA	Dec. 2-6
Change and libraries	Nov. 14-17
Children's lit.	Oct. 9
	Nov. 6
Computer-based data files ret.	Oct. 21-22
Computer/microf. interfaces	Oct. 18-20
Copyright	Nov. 16-17
Ed. Media Counc. of Ohio-Ohio Assn. of School Lns.	Oct. 14-16
EDUCOM	Nov. 10-12
Employment examining	Nov. 8-12
Film conf. and cruise	Nov. 13-18
Film l. admin.	Oct. 10-13
Government docs. (state)	Nov. 10
Grantsmanship	Nov. 9-10
Hawaii LA	Oct. 22-24
Illinois LA	Nov. 2-5
Indexing	Oct. 12-14
Indiana LA	Nov. 6
Info. systems expo.	Nov. 8-11
Iowa LA	Oct. 14-15
Media specialists	Oct. 22-23
Middle East Lns. Assn.	Nov. 10-13
Mississippi LA	Oct. 20-22
Missouri LA	Oct. 13-15
Natl. Micrographics Assn.	Oct. 13-15
Nebraska LA	Oct. 20-22
	Nov. 10-12
Networking	Nov. 11-13
Nevada LA	Oct. 7-9
New Jersey LA	Oct. 29
Newsome Lecture	Nov. 5
New York LA	Oct. 14-17
OCLC	Oct. 24-29
	Nov. 12
PRECIS workshop	Oct. 15-17
Reference	Nov. 4-Dec. 2
Rhode Island LA	Nov. 8-9
South Carolina LA	Oct. 21-23
Southwestern LA-Mt. Plains LA	Nov. 11-13
Videocommunications	Oct. 8
Videodiscs	Nov. 15-17
West Va. LA	Oct. 11-13

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Home to the Heartland: Lois Pearson Named Associate Editor of *American Libraries*

Joining the staff of *American Libraries* with this issue is librarian-journalist Lois Pearson, new associate editor.

Born in Chicago, Ms. Pearson graduated from Augustana College in Rock Island, Ill. After a brief stint as library clerk in Washington, she moved to New York City to begin a long career at *Newsweek Magazine*—from clip desk to researcher, reporter, assistant editor, and finally associate editor in the International Department. One of the few women to reach the associate level during her era at *Newsweek*, Ms. Pearson specialized in Latin American and Canadian news.

A perennial student, Ms. Pearson opted to return to the campus in the late 'sixties. At the University of Texas (Austin) Graduate School of Library Science, she studied under ALA Councilor Sam Whitten, Oklahoma's James Zink, Calvin Boyer of Mississippi, and Jesse Shera of Case Western Reserve.

Lois Pearson

A reference librarian at New York University for the last five years, Ms. Pearson worked under Edith Wise and Barbara Marks. Besides helping to staff the Reference Desk, Ms. Pearson was bibliographer and subject specialist for Spanish and Portuguese language and literature, Latin American history, and U.S. journalism. She also handled the university-wide library orientation and instruction program.

Ms. Pearson, who recently studied in NYU's new graduate journalism program, joined *AL* September 1.

Assistant Editor to Serve USIS

Mary Jane McKinven, an *American Libraries* staff member since December 1974, has been selected as a foreign service officer in the United States Information Service. Now in training in Washington, D.C., Ms. McKinven will work as a press attaché in Costa Rica beginning in April.

Free List of Offbeat Services

Those ordering 1976 National Library Week materials from ALA received a bonus list of innovative library services. A supplement to that list, with names and numbers of resource people behind the ideas, has been compiled by the ALA Public Information Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611. The supplement is available free on request.

WHO WILL LEAD ALA TOWARD BIG ISSUES OF CENTURY II?

The Centennial celebrations over, ALA President Clara Jones has determined that the next ALA conference will do just what a professional conference ought to do:

- Make participants aware of the issues libraries and librarians face in the immediate future; and
- Promote a sense of unity within the library profession and ALA.

In addition, President Jones hopes that the 1977 conference in Detroit will stimulate creative response and action for the forthcoming White House Conference on libraries and the regional conferences leading up to it.

How will these purposes be achieved? Through an innovative program on Tuesday, June 21, featuring intense, issue-oriented discussions for all registrants.

And who will help achieve them? Two hundred discussion leaders and alternates that ALA is calling for right now.

Those volunteering themselves or recommending others should submit names to: Annette Phinazee, Discussion Volunteers, ALA Headquarters, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. All discussion leaders must be ALA members. *Deadline: November 15, 1976.* Appointments will be made by the end of the year.

The role of leaders will be to spark discussions within groups of 10–12 randomly assigned registrants of issues related to the theme, "First Step Into ALA's Second Century: The Information Society."

Discussion leaders must be able to attend, at their own expense, the ALA Midwinter Meeting in Washington, D.C., in January for a group dynamic training session and orientation.

All participants will be pre-registered for the special discussion sessions running throughout the day on Tuesday, June 21, and will have received personal copies of state-of-the-art papers commissioned by President Jones for the conference. The papers provide background for the three issues to be covered:

- The effect on libraries of technological, sociological, and economic changes;
- The demand for new roles for librarians;
- The problems that Access to Information creates for libraries.

All ALA divisions and membership units have been advised of the program's purpose and have been asked to focus conference programs on these issues.

This special President's program is only one part of the new conference format planned for Detroit, June 17–23. The program will also feature an evening keynote session on Monday, June 20.

ACADEMIA

Regional Seminar Seeks to Beef Up Academic Librarians' Writing Skills

Recognizing "a real need for an improvement in the quality of professional writing in the field of librarianship" and "a need to develop contributions to the professional literature from a wider range of librarians," Norman D. Stevens is organizing a writing seminar for New England academic librarians. Stevens, university librarian at the University of Connecticut, Storrs, has secured a $20,610 grant from the Council on Library Resources to support clerical assistance and participants' travel expenses.

The program will bring together ten to twelve librarians, who will meet on a regular basis during 1977–78 for critical review sessions. At least one meeting

will include consultations with a professional library journalist. The program is expected to produce a Scarecrow Press book of essays on cooperative personnel sharing and a series of essays on the effective use of microforms, slated for publication in *The Journal of Academic Librarianship*.

Application forms and further information should be requested from Dr. Stevens at the University Library, U.C., Stoors 06268, phone (203) 486-2200. *Applications must be postmarked by November 14, 1976.*

ARL Membership Reaches 105

The University of Miami Library in Coral Gables, Florida, is the 105th member of the Association of Research Libraries. ARL members now number 94 university libraries, 8 of which are in Canada, and 11 nonuniversity research libraries.

COLLECTORS' ITEMS

Henrietta Pussycat Comes to Pitt

Children's television is the focus of a new collection at the University of Pittsburgh Graduate School of Library and Information Science. Fred Rogers has given the "Mister Rogers" TV series archives to Pitt, emphasizing the importance of preserving television archives for those "studying the relationships of television to their fields."

Rogers has been named an honorary adjunct professor in Pitt's GSLIS; this title carries no regular teaching responsibilities, but Rogers will be available for consultation, advice, and support in his areas of interest. The Rogers Collection includes not only videotapes, scripts, books, research reports, and records, but also the "Mister Rogers Neighborhood" puppets, such as King Friday, Daniel Tiger, and Henrietta Pussycat. These popular puppets are on display in the library school's children's collection, and a videotape player is available for those wishing to study them in action.

Children's Books by Blacks

"Black Writers and Illustrators of Children's Books" is a new collection at North Carolina Central University in Durham. NCCU's School of Library Science collects materials by and about African Americans and has pioneered with an Early Childhood Library Specialist Program and a six-state African American Materials Project. The new collection will supplement both programs as well as providing proper facilities for organizing, preserving, and displaying materials on black artists' contributions to the children's book world.

International Poetry and American Literary Historiography Collections

The Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh has established a collection of the major poets since World War II, encompassing poets from around the world and including translations where available. The Andrew W. Mellon International Collection of Contemporary Poetry has been made possible by a five-year grant from the A. W. Mellon Educational and Charitable Trust. Ernest Stefanik, author of the *John Berryman Bibliography* and editor of *John Berryman Studies*, is bibliographer for the collection.

A Center for American Literary Historiography has been founded at Duke University in Durham, N.C. Named for Jay B. Hubbell, who taught American literature at Duke from 1927 to 1955, the center will collect and make available for research the papers of scholars and critics in American literary history. Hubbell's papers and files of *American Literature*, on whose editorial board he has served since 1929, will form the core collection of the Hubbell Center.

SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST

It's a tough world out there. If a library book is going to survive being read by children—being dropped, thrown, bent backwards, stood on, etc.—it's going to have to be tough, too.

Bound To Stay Bound Books are strong; because they're library prebound to withstand the use and abuse of over one hundred young readers. BTSB Books last up to five times longer than ordinary books, yet cost as little as 5c per circulation.

For a strong, healthy library collection, send for our free service brochure and catalog listing over 24,000 in-stock titles.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 156 ON READER CARD

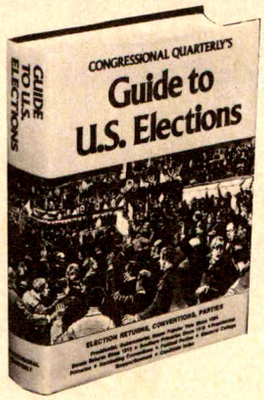
MARC & NUC Cataloging Data on Microfilm

Information Design's CARDSET system can make MARC available in your library at a fraction of the cost of on-line systems. Issued every two weeks on computer-output-microfilm, CARDSET provides all MARC cataloging data (1968 to current) for cataloging, card production, bibliographic research, acquisitions—or simply to replace an unwieldly proof slip file. NUC microfilm editions also available. For details and sample films, write

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.
3247 Middlefield Road,
Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 369-2962

CIRCLE 233 ON READER CARD

Previously unpublished data



1,200 pp. 8½" x 11". $48.50

"This spectacular study of American election returns has been overdue for a century. It is the most complete, clear and all-embracing compilation of American election statistics ever made. It is CQ's Bicentennial gift to a nation that has practiced democracy successfully longer than any other in history."

Theodore H. White
November 17, 1975

Send for free descriptive brochure

CONGRESSIONAL QUARTERLY INC.
Box 21, 1414 22nd St. N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20037

CIRCLE 254 ON READER CARD

Try one free for 10 days!

Try a Potdevin Label Paster free in your library for 10 days. Enough time for one operator to process up to 20,000 books.

Without the mess of overflow of paste-bottle gluing. Or the unnecessary expense of pre-gummed pockets.

Write for our comprehensive new folder "Potdevin Label Pasters and Edge Pasters" and pick the model you'd like to try out: manual or automatic; 6", 8½" or 12" width.

No obligation, except to your librarians.

Potdevin Machine Co.
274 North Street, Teterboro, N. J. 07608

For best results use Potdevin library pastes. No heating, dilution or special preparation. Pocket and Label Paste (P-200). Jacket Paste (P-201).

CIRCLE 128 ON READER CARD

The Source

How to Collect Comics and Postcards

"A Guide to Collecting and Selling Comic Books" is a 24-page booklet that claims to tell how to turn old comic books into new money. Author Ray Carlson details how to start a collection, where to buy and sell, and how to determine the value of comics. Order for $2, postpaid, from Pilot Books, 347 Fifth Avenue, NYC 10016.

Postcards are another popular collectible, and Century House has put out a lavishly illustrated limited edition (only 1,000 printed) handbook, *"Wish You Were Here": A Centennial Guide to Postcard Collecting*. The 160-page book provides notes on current postcard values, an extensive bibliography, and an index. Order for $14.95 from Century House, Inc., Watkins Glen, NY 14891.

EDUCATION

Response to "Threatened Division" Opposes Merger, Favors Round Table

"Library education is too important to pass into limbo."

"The loss of LED to ALA would mean as a profession we are no longer assuming responsibility for the education of our members."

"General funds should not support LED—schools need to improve themselves."

These comments were among more than one hundred responses to the article and questionnaire on LED's future in the May 1976 issue of *American Libraries* (pages 276-277). Thirty-seven LED members and seventy-seven nonmembers returned the questionnaire.

Nonmembers voted 5 to 1 against LED's merging with another division, and they voted almost 2 to 1 against having LED's functions absorbed into other divisions as specialized committees. The nonmembers were more than 2 to 1 and the members 3 to 1 in favor of organizing a round table on library education if LED is discontinued as a division.

Another issue on which the vote was telling: both nonmember and member balloting was almost 2 to 1 that LED should be discontinued if it cannot support itself with membership dues.

British International Travelling Summer School for '77

Tours of London, York, Edinburgh, Oxford, Bath, the Cotswolds, and the Lake District will be interspersed with visits to national, public, university, school, and special libraries in the United Kingdom. August 27 to September 17, 1977, is the period selected for the second travelling summer school

program sponsored by the Association of Assistant Librarians in commemoration of the Centenary of The Library Association.

Applications are welcome from librarians in any area of the field from any place in the world. The cost is £275, and the deadline for application is December 31, 1976. Write for details to Harold Collier, Director, ITSS '77, Department of Librarianship, Northumberland Building, Newcastle-Upon-Tyne Polytechnic, Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, England.

Data Processing Correspondence Course for Circulation and Reference Work

"Data Processing: Basic Concepts" is a 10-lesson correspondence course for librarians working with computers in circulation and reference departments. The course covers computer functions, terminology, hardware, elementary applications, and design. From the Independent Study Coordinator, Department of Business and Management, University of Wisconsin-Extension, 432 N. Lake St., Madison, WI 53706, phone (608) 262-2155.

SPECIAL SERVICES

LC Begins Brailling *New York Times*

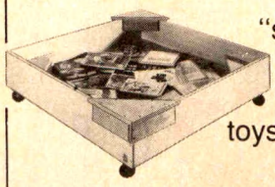
Two hundred years after the birth of our nation, the Library of Congress began the first program of regular brailling and distribution of a national-circulation newspaper. The first issue of the braille edition of the *New York Times Large Type Weekly* was dated July 5, 1976, and went out to an initial mailing list of about 1,000 subscribers.

Administered by LC's Division of the Blind and Visually Handicapped, the braille weekly is printed—actually embossed—on a high-speed Heidelberg Press capable of producing 15,000 pages of braille an hour. The National Braille Press in Boston is serving as "printer" for the project. Each braille edition of the paper is about 68 pages, compared with the usual 32 pages of the original large-type edition.

Richard Kinney, president of the Hadley School for the Blind, called the brailling of the *New York Times Large Type Weekly* "the most significant step forward in freedom to know through library service in recent decades."

Blind readers interested in a free subscription to the braille edition of the paper should send requests to the National Braille Press, Inc., 88 St. Stephen St., Boston, MA 02115. Those interested in the large-type edition should write to: Large Type, New York Times Co., 229 West 43rd St., NYC 10036.

Only from Highsmith



a mobile "sandbox" for books, toys and tots

3 pocket sizes in one revolving rack so you can mix 'n' match your paperbacks.

For furniture truly designed for children or adults, and unequalled selection in paperback racks with soothing price tags, write for Highsmith's free 1975-76 Library/AV catalog of over 10,000 items!

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P.O. 25-0300 Fort Atkinson, Wis. 53538

CIRCLE 168 ON READER CARD

MARC INDEX SERVICE

Every two weeks, Information Design publishes a fully updated and cumulated Index to all MARC cataloging—listing Title, Main Entry, Publisher, Date of Publication and L. C. number for each of the over 700,000 books cataloged by the MARC office since 1968. This computer-output-microfilm service is used by libraries of all sizes for cataloging, acquisitions, bibliographic research or computer input. For complete information on annual subscriptions to the MARC Index Service, call or write

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

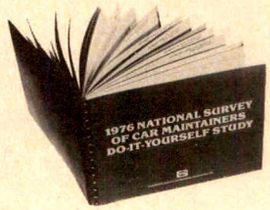
3247 Middlefield Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 369-2962

CIRCLE 234 ON READER CARD

The Do-It-Yourself Car Maintainers:

Who They Are!
What They Buy!
Where They Buy!
How Much They Buy!
How Often They Do Each Job!

That's what the 1976 National Survey of Car Maintainers Do-It-Yourself Study is all about! The Study was sponsored by the Automotive Parts and Accessories Association. It covers 54 car care products in 7 major categories—Lubricants, Fluids & Additives, Replacement Items, Accessory Equipment, Tools & Equipment, and Polishes & Waxes. There's purchasing data, demographics, cross tabulations by number of cars owned and geographic region, and much more valuable information to help you understand the automotive aftermarket. To help ensure that this information reaches everyone who needs it, the APAA is making the Study available to libraries at the low APAA member price of only $25.00.



Published By: APAA, 1730 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006

Price: APAA Members & Libraries: $25
All Others $35

Mr. Terry Miller, Automotive Parts & Accessories Association, 1730 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006

Please send me____ copies of the 1976 National Survey of Car Maintainers Do-It-Yourself Study at the special library price of only $25 per copy. ☐ Check Enclosed ☐ Bill Me

Name _____
Library Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Purchase Order Number _____

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

Video: What Librarians Do with a Recycle Medium

Seven years ago Sony announced the birth of its newest electronic marvel, half-inch portable video. That event spawned a host of changes in Libraryland—new services to young people and nonusers; new programs for community outreach and local documentation; new library groups, like the Video and Cable Communications Section of ALA's Information Science and Automation Division; and new publications, such as *CableLibraries* and *CVRP Patch Panel*, for video/cable enthusiasts.

Despite staff and funding cutbacks and continued resistance to newer media, the video revolution—hitched now to the bigger star of cable access—seems here to stay. For example, the New York Public Library, one of many endangered libraries suffering from service and fund cutbacks, has recently announced a Film/Video Study Center open to the public and located in the Film Library of NYPL's Donnell Library Center on W. 53rd St. The center is set up for viewing and studying ¾″ cassettes, as well as 16mm and 8mm films, and users can also make tape transfers from ½″ tape on reel-to-reel to ¾″ cassette. The video collection currently consists primarily of video art produced under funding from the New York State Council on the Arts, which also funded the Film/Video Study Center. Documentary and information video is being acquired, and the collection, though modest in size now, will be New York State's largest video collection accessible to the general public.

Print on Video

Current literature on video and cable reflects a growing library acceptance of the media. ISAD recently published *Video and Cable Communications: Guidelines for Librarians*, by Brigitte L. Kenney and Roberto Esteves. This handbook answers such basic questions as "Why Video and Cable in Libraries?" It goes into detail exploring how video and cable function in the library and explaining video and cable technology and the ins and outs of cable regulations and franchising. A fine, annotated bibliography completes the 84-page *Guidelines*. Written by two distinguished video advocates, this guide is a must for anyone who has been involved in or is contemplating video/cable activity.

The North American Film and Video Directory: A Guide to Media Collections and Services is just out from Bowker. Compiled with the assistance of the Film Library Information Council, the Audiovisual Committee of the Public Library Association, and the Educational Film Library Association, this directory of nearly 2,000 college, public, and special libraries provides information on size of media collections, services, loan and rental policies, equipment, publications, budgets, etc. Indexes note special collections and list film circuits and cooperatives.

Those committed to fostering independent video are sad to see the cessation of *The Bulletin for Film and Video Information* edited by Hollis Melton. The final issue, a 96-page book, is available for $4 and is well worth the price. This issue updates past bulletin information and includes lists of production organizations, workshops, distribution outlets, cooperatives, showcases, and print resources on independent film and video.

Cherchez le Video

Finding videotape sources still remains a stumbling block for "collection builders." Perhaps the reason why is a metaphysical one: video is a recycle medium—a tape is here today, erased tomorrow, part of our disposable culture. While tape collections do exist, libraries frequently house only locally produced tapes, made perhaps by public school students, private citizens, or community groups.

Likely sources for outside tapes are video exchanges, where the price of a video tape is either a blank tape or a prerecorded one of your own program. Video exchange programs seem to flourish among special interest groups, such as schoolchildren who are video

Open to the public—the Video/Film Study Center in the Film Library of the Donnell Library Center, New York Public Library, where the general public may come to view and study various media forms.

Media storage problems?

Filing system fouled up?

Let LUXOR help you get things organized.

Send for your LUXOR catalog

The new 48-page LUXOR catalog features hundreds of different items to help you store instructional media and other materials efficiently and securely. Send for your FREE copy.

LUXOR

LUXOR CORPORATION
104 LAKEVIEW AVE. • WAUKEGAN, ILL. 60085 (312) 244-1800

we don't play favorites

At Faxon last year we answered 350,000 letters and processed 3,640,000 computer inquiries on our 100 display terminals for more than 18,000 libraries throughout the world, and every single library, regardless of size, received the same consistently good service.

Whether you subscribe to 20 periodicals or 20 hundred from our selection of 70,000 international titles, your order is welcomed at Faxon. And to make ordering easy for all our customers, we've installed toll-free WATS lines and appointed five regional representatives.

Even though we're fully automated, we still provide personal service. Write or call today for our descriptive Service Brochure and a free copy of our *Librarians' Guide*.

Library business is our only business—since 1881.

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Library Magazine Subscription Agency
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 252 ON READER CARD

penpals with a class across the country or prisoners communicating on common problems.

Of course, documentaries, art experiments, educational programs, and network broadcasts are also available from commercial and governmental sources. *Video and Cable Communications* lists basic sources, and two older articles in library literature are also worth considering. Don Roberts's "Radical Mediacy," in the Sept./Oct. 1975 *Booklegger*, lists alternate media sources—many of which have tapes for exchange, sale, or rental—and raises some important issues concerning nonprint selection policies. Another fine source, in need of updating now, is Seth Feldman's "Programming Video," which appeared in Volume 7 of *FLQ* (1974). Scattered, fugitive materials on video and cable are currently being gathered together, and those laborious, though sometimes serendipitous, days of tape searches may be coming to an end.

Video for and by Librarians

Tapes are also being produced for and by librarians. For example, *Access*, designed at the University of Denver Graduate School of Library Science on a USOE grant, is a training series covering topics of interest for continuing education situations and community libraries. *Access* consists of sixteen color ¾" cassette tapes and uses both documentary and panel discussion formats. Tapes are on such subjects as public relations, oral history, and public/school library cooperation and are accompanied by a study guide. To date, ten state libraries have purchased the complete series, and several states have acquired individual tapes. Ruth Katz, *Access* director, has just received another OE grant and is now planning a videotape series on library services to the aging.

Countless libraries have designed their own training tapes to introduce library patrons to the card catalog and other features of the library, and many libraries devise their own in-service training courses.

"Legitimizing" through Cataloging

A last and abiding concern of video librarians is acceptance of the medium by the public. "Cataloging is the only way nonprint information can join the mainstream of library use," writes Emma Cohn in a probing report on LC nonprint cataloging procedures appearing in the summer issue of *Televisions* magazine. Chapter 12 of the *Revised Anglo American Cataloging Rules* and the Association for Educational Communication and Technology's latest *Standards for Cataloging Non-Print Materials* offer aid

You can't buy some of the finest periodicals in America today.

That's because they're free for the asking.

Now, for the first time, an index will be made available that will cover well over 50 of the very finest, including *Aramco World Magazine* and Dow Chemical's *Elements*.

Designed for use in schools, colleges and all types of libraries, the *Index to Free Periodicals* places a wealth of material on varied subjects at your fingertips: from solar energy to classical music, from the high cost of health care to Slavic literature, from particle physics to the Yemen.

Periodicals selected for indexing represent the best in editorial and/or graphic content. Many are of the "house organ" variety, with advertisements and references to the sponsor's products, but this should not make them (for the budget-minded librarian) any less important as a source of supplemental information packed with articles and pictures on a wide range of topics.

INDEX TO FREE PERIODICALS

Published twice a year
$15/yr prepaid; otherwise, $17/yr
(Remember – only the periodicals are free, not the index!)

Send for our descriptive literature.
Pierian Press, P.O. Box 1808
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 245 ON READER CARD

MARCFICHE . . . $295

MARCFICHE is cataloging and indexes on standard microfiche. It is the least expensive and most up-to-date source for cataloging data.

MARCFICHE contains ten years of English-language books, "popular" titles since 1900, recent films, maps, serials, and European-language publications. The eight hundred thousand items now on MARCFICHE grows by thousands of new titles each week.

MARCFICHE makes cataloging data easy to find. Even last week's LC cataloging may be approached from five directions: Card Number, ISBN, Main Entry and Title, and Call Number.

MARCFICHE is updated and cumulated weekly. The entire index of over three million entries is re-indexed quarterly. All MARC is included.

MARCFICHE is offered for free trial use. The complete set will be sent to your library without cost or obligation. To receive MARCFICHE, only a few samples, or additional information, phone (301) 840-1480 or write:

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

CIRCLE 255 ON READER CARD

YOU WILL HAVE—

"CONFIDENCE"

In Our Complete Periodicals Service— All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 44th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency

MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 275 ON READER CARD

for catalogers, but disputes continue over "how to." And, according to Cohn, little help is forthcoming from the Library of Congress.

Vivian Schraeder, head of the Audiovisual Section of LC's Descriptive Cataloging Division, explained at a seminar on nonprint media that she and her staff work entirely from data sheets furnished by producers and distributors. Only those materials to be acquired by the Library of Congress are ever viewed. Since Schraeder's division has no video playback equipment, it's not surprising that there is no regular printed catalog card production for videotapes.

"Cataloging legitimizes the new media," comments Cohn. We still have some way to go before nonprint media, especially video, become widely accepted as basic library information tools.

Resource Order Information

Video and Cable Communications: Guidelines for Librarians, by Brigitte L. Kenney and Roberto Esteves, $3.50. Available from ISAD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The North American Film and Video Directory: A Guide to Media Collections and Services, compiled by Olga Weber,* $25. From R. R. Bowker Co., Order Dept., P. O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

The Bulletin for Film and Video Information (final issue), edited by Hollis Melton, $2. From Anthology Film Archives, 80 Wooster St., NYC 10012, (212) 226-0700.

Access, $3,800 for set, including license for purchasing agent to duplicate any number of copies for continuing education purposes within state of purchase. Further information or free preview tape from Ruth M. Katz, Knowledge Utilization Program, Denver Research Institute, 2135 E. Wesley, Denver, CO 80210, (303) 753-3373.

Televisions magazine, $10 to individuals, $15 to institutions. From P. O. Box 21068, Washington, DC 20009.

*Deirdre Boyle served as production consultant on this book.—Ed.

PR & PUBLICITY

Celebrate National Hobby Month

October is National Hobby Month. Posters, suggestions for Hobby Month library projects, and a list of national hobby associations with chapters in most communities are part of a promotion kit prepared for librarians. Write Hobby Month, Hobby Industry Association of America, 200 Fifth Avenue, NYC 10010.

NEW IMPROVED

SEAL-LAMIN®

A laminating film so different it obsoletes everything you've used before!

Save Time and Trouble
New Seal-Lamin bonds at 225°. No other laminating film does this, so now, you can dry mount and laminate simultaneously without time-wasting temperature changes.

Plus new Seal-Lamin has greatly reduced curl. It lies flatter, stays flatter, making your work easier and faster.

Save Money
The lower temperature means lower electrical bills, but your savings don't stop there. New Seal-Lamin costs no more than the Seal-Lamin you're using now!

SPECIAL OFFER

To introduce you to new improved Seal-Lamin, we're making a special offer . . . you can buy a single roll of 11⅛ in. by 50 ft. glossy Seal-Lamin, normally $6.75, for only $3.95 (including postage and handling). Simply complete the coupon, enclose check or money order and mail to Seal Inc., P.O. Box 910, Fairfield, CT 06430. Limit one per person.

DEPT 103

Seal

I want to try out new Seal-Lamin for myself. Enclosed is $3.95 for one roll of glossy 11⅛ in. by 50 ft. Seal-Lamin.

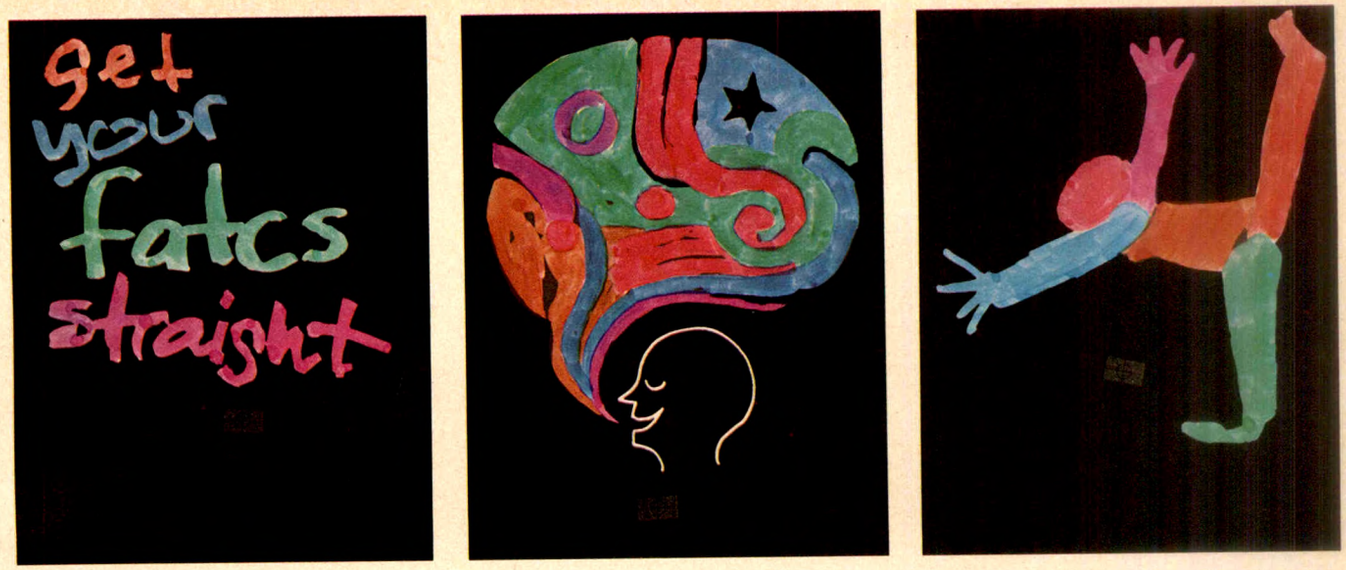
Name

School

Street

City

State Zip



"Say Something Dynamite" and "Get Carried Away" designs in "Use Your Library" series.

. . . and Get a Headstart on National Library Week 1977

"Use your library."

Messages to the public don't come any clearer—nor could any slogan apply to more types of libraries and services.

Clarity and adaptibility were the two basic aims of ALA in developing 1977's year-long national library publicity program highlighted by National Library Week, April 17–23.

A third quality, appeal, is the happy result of design talent from John Massey, creator of the much acclaimed "Great Ideas of Man" graphics campaign.

Peggy Barber, ALA Public Information Office director, is confident that this year's basic message and upbeat graphics will help sell library services. The posters thmselves, she believes, are appealing enough to be sold to the public to help raise special funds for the library.

But the real purpose of NLW, Barber stresses, is to get the library idea out to the nonuser: "It's not enough to hang posters in the library where they'll be seen by other librarians and confirmed users."

The Public Information Office has pulled together a few basic tips on bringing the campaign to the attention of the entire community (see box).

Good All Year

The NLW materials are especially geared for an ongoing publicity campaign. Only the banners bear a date, so that materials can be ordered today, put to immediate use, and can continue to work for you well after NLW 1977 has passed.

The bright NLW posters have many uses; for example, providing the core of some lively displays—"Get Your Facts Straight," to promote telephone information services, or "Get Carried Away" for boosting travel or science fiction collections.

Best Buy in Libraryland

Large-volume production of NLW materials keeps unit costs down, and good sales can help support some of the broad new ALA publicity programs of benefit to all libraries. For instance, ALA has been able recently to prepare a 16-page supplement to the *New York Times* (Oct. 3), bringing the library message to 4.5 million readers, and produce a weekly book review column and best-circulation list now syndicated to 400 newspapers nationwide. In the works are radio and TV spots and articles for national audiences.

Such national publicity not only stirs the general public to demand better funding for libraries, but also reaches the legislators who dole it out.

How to Get Your Headstart

Send for the four-color NLW order form by writing: NLW/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.

After your order is processed, you'll receive your materials along with: a kit of publicity ideas; camera-ready copy of national ads that you can place in local or in-house publications; and sample news releases. Posters are sent unfolded, in mailing tubes.

SOME BASIC—BUT TRIED AND TRUE—SUGGESTIONS

- Talk to managers of local stores—drycleaning, grocery—and ask them to post NLW graphics in windows.
- Contact display directors of department stores and shopping malls and centers (at least three months before NLW). Suggest an NLW promotion in store windows or interior display areas.
- Contact your mayor. Arrange to make a presentation of NLW graphics and suggest an official NLW proclamation.
- Supply your trustees with posters and ask for their help in publicizing NLW.
- Contact editors of local newspapers. Suggest they run camera-ready copy of the posters (included with every NLW order) alone, or preferably, as illustrations for NLW feature articles and/or editorials. Offer possible story ideas (also included with every NLW order), background information, and photographs. Also, send camera-ready ads to editors of local magazine and in-house newsletters, and use the graphics for booklists, newsletters, and other library publications.
- If you're a school or academic librarian, get NLW posters into classrooms, cafeterias, administrative offices.
- Contact the public relations department of your local or regional transit system. Suggest hanging posters in stations and request free public service ad space on buses and trains.
- Contact the public relations department of your city and park district and ask that posters be placed in public buildings and recreational facilities.
- Also, contact managers of museums, theaters, art galleries, sports centers.
- Contact directors of local TV stations and ask them to run NLW TV slides. Adaptations of the posters, these slides come complete with scripts.

new!*
intresco
tab*

NO MORE LOOSE ENDS!

What is it? A roll film closure which fastens film leaders quickly, securely.

Holds the roll firmly together to protect it against invasion of dirt and other contaminants.

The **Intresco Tab** is a modern, economic solution to an old problem. It's quickly applied . . . quickly removed.

No messy adhesive coating. No cumbersome paper strips or rubberbands.

Easy on . . . easy off.

* Pat. applied for.

intresco INC.
BOSTON • ST. LOUIS • SAN FRANCISCO
PHONE: (617) 935-6110

Send check or money order for $3.10 to Intresco, Inc., for roll of 250 Tabs. Address: 88 Cummings Park, Woburn, Mass. 01801

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

MICROFORM VIEWER Carl Spaulding, ed.

Film Types: Choices and Problems

by Paul A. Napier

During the early years of micropublishing, it was relatively simple for the buyer to choose type of film: only one, silver halide, was used for library micropublications. But now, two newer types—diazo and vesicular—are also being used, and some micropublishers are offering their wares in more than one of the three types. Library staff members concerned with the purchase of such materials need to know something about these film types and especially about film characteristics that may affect suitability for inclusion in permanent library collections.

Microfilm is composed of two layers: a light-sensitive, gelatinous emulsion or a plastic coating is superimposed on a flexible transparent base. The three film types currently in use by library micropublishers take their names—silver halide (also called silver emulsion and silver gelatin), diazo, and vesicular—from the chemicals or mechanism by which the images are formed. Thus, silver halide refers to the light-sensitive chemical used in that type of film; diazo, to the diazonium chemical employed to produce images upon exposure to strong ultra-violet light; and vesicular, to the microscopic bubbles (or vesicles) which form the image after exposure to ultraviolet light. All three are used for making duplicate film copies for distribution, but only silver halide is suitable for use in a camera, because of its relatively rapid reaction to visible light.

In addition to the three kinds of superimposed coatings, there are also three different transparent bases—cellulose nitrate, cellulose acetates (also generally termed cellulose esters), and polyester. Librarians responsible for micropublication purchasing decisions must deal with two matters of major importance relative to the physical substance of microfilm. One is the film base used, and the other is the life expectancy (archival permanence) of the processed film.

Film Bases

Up to about 1951, much of the film base produced in the United States was made of cellulose nitrate, which, when ignited, flares quickly into flame and burns fiercely until totally consumed. This dangerous film base was subsequently replaced by one made of cellulose acetate, cellulose triacetate, or other similar sheet plastic materials, all of which are collectively referred to as cellulose esters. Still later another successor to cellulose nitrate—polyester—appeared on the scene (Mylar is the trade name for a particular type of polyester). Polyester and cellulose ester films will burn slowly when a flame is applied, then smolder and go out when flame is withdrawn; hence, they are called safety-base films.

Librarians will not want to add the hazardous cellulose nitrate film to their collections, of course, and need to know how to distinguish it from the acceptable, safety-base varieties. Since about 1951 all film manufactured in the United States has been of the latter type, and the same holds true for film currently being produced in Great Britain and France. Safety-base film can often be identified by the presence at intervals along the film edges of the words "safety base" or of their French and German counterparts, "film de sécurité" and "Sicherheitsfilm." Another identification technique for safety-base film is the imprinting of a small triangle at intervals along the edge of the film.

It must be realized, however, that film bearing these markings is not necessarily of the safety-base type, since a master film of that kind can be copied, edge markings and all, onto a nonsafety-base film.

There is little nitrate base film being imported into the States today, and most libraries have purged their collections of micropublications printed on pre-1951 stock of cellulose nitrate film. But when the type of film base cannot be established based on country and date of manufacture or the authenticity of the edge markings, there is a rather simple test for distinguishing the two types. The tester burns a snippet of the questionable film in the open air, well away from any flammable materials. As noted earlier, safety-base film will burn very slowly when a flame is applied and will stop burning when the flame is withdrawn, whereas the nonsafety-base cellulose nitrate will, when ignited, burn fiercely until it is totally reduced to an ashy residue and at times will even suffer spontaneous combustion.

Because of the potential fire hazard it is recommended that this type of testing be done with great caution and only when there is some reason to suspect that a piece of film is flammable.

Paul Napier, a library microforms consultant, is retired from George Washington University Library, where he was responsible for a major project investigating the utility of *Encyclopaedia Britannica's* first high-reduction microform package library, the *Library of American Civilization.*

Archival Permanence

Processed microfilm which will retain its useful qualities for an indefinite period of time is said to be archivally permanent. Archival permanence is the product of three factors: proper film manufacture, proper processing, and proper storage and use. The first two of these are, of course, beyond the direct control of the librarian, who must rely to a large extent on the micropublisher's certification that the microfilm has been manufactured and processed in conformity with standards established for archival permanence by recognized standards organizations. At the present time, such standards exist only for silver halide film of the safety-base type (cellulose acetate or polyester), and consequently libraries adding to their permanent collection may wish to restrict their purchases to film that has been produced in accordance with those standards.*

Because of the lengthy treatment required, the discussion of the third factor contributing to archival permanence—storage and use—will be the subject of a future column.

*On the subject of film permanence, the Standards Committee and the Micropublishing Projects Committee, both of the Reproduction of Library Materials Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division of ALA, have jointly recommended the following: *"that libraries buy for their permanent collections only microforms (such as silver halide film) for which standards for archival permanence have been established by recognized standards organizations."*

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Proposed Guidelines Would Eliminate "Bookism" from AV Cataloging

Although some libraries report success in integrating books and nonbook materials into one collection, there have arisen a number of problems in applying book-oriented subject cataloging practices to AV materials. The problems focus not only on form, currency, and precision, but even on the language of book cataloging, in which terms such as "Handbooks, manuals, etc.," or "Readers," or "Textbooks for foreigners" are inapplicable to nonbook materials performing the same functions.

Among the many subgroups of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division is a subcommittee on "Subject Analysis of Audiovisual Materials," which is looking into the differences in the analysis and control requirements for subject cataloging books and nonbook items.

The subcommittee, with some input from the field at large, has come up with a set of preliminary guidelines for approaching these problems, and would dearly appreciate comments on them from those whose work and services are affected by such matters.

The guidelines are given below. Comments should be sent to: Liz Bishoff, Chairperson, Subject Analysis of Audiovisual Materials Subcommittee (RTSD/CCS), Waukegan Public Library, 128 N. County St., Waukegan, IL 60085.

1) Subject headings should be applied to all audiovisual materials in a manner similar in practice to the current alternative subject headings assigned to juvenile literature by the Library of Congress.[1] The committee suggests that form headings, such as SHORT FILMS, as well as subject, such as DEATH, be assigned. Multiplicity of use of the audiovisual materials makes this concept important.

2) Multi-item sets and multi-subject items should be analyzed to whatever degree the individual item warrants. For example, a filmstrip set titled AFRICA, THE DARK CONTINENT, having eight filmstrips, each on a different county, with no distinctive title, should be assigned eight or nine subject headings, one for each country and one for Africa. If each filmstrip has a distinctive title, separate cataloging and subject headings are recommended.

3) *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and *Sears List of Subject Headings* should change book-oriented form subdivisions (for example, GUIDEBOOKS, TEXTBOOKS FOR FOREIGNERS) to make them applicable to both audiovisual materials and book materials. A study of this larger problem is strongly suggested to the Subject Analysis Committee [the subcommittee's full committee].

4) On an optional basis, use the general material designators[2] as subject heading form sub-divisions. The precedent for this type of sub-division is seen in the already existing headings, DICTIONARIES, INDEXES, PERIODICALS, etc. A need for this option is dependent on the size of the collection and the physical organization of the collection. A possible authority for these sub-divisions would be the list in the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*, Chapter 12 Revised.

5) Provide an explanation of audiovisual subject analysis in the introduction of the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and *Sears List of Subject Headings*, including a discussion of the

[1] For explanation of alternative subject headings see *Library of Congress Subject Headings*, 8th edition, introductory chapter.

[2] The term general material designators refers to the medium designator.

PUBLICATIONS FROM UNITED NATIONS

STANDING ORDER

The United Nations, as a result of its manifold activities, publishes a great number of titles in many categories, such as: Economics, Social Questions, International Law, Human Rights and International Statistics, among others.

To facilitate ordering, and to be sure of getting all publications in your field of interest, use the *Standing Order Service*. By ordering once, you can receive all titles in any category you choose, or even single recurrent titles, just as soon as they are off the press. Publications on the *Standing Order Service* receive the same automatic shipment accorded to the official delegations to the United Nations.

Send for the *Standing Order Service Guide*, which describes in detail how the Service works.

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300
New York, N.Y. 10017
or
United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

CIRCLE 251 ON READER CARD

ECONO-CLAD BOOKS

THE ECONOMICAL ALTERNATIVE TO PUBLISHER'S HARDBACKS

(paperbacks in permanent covers)

* Over 2,500 titles in stock
* For grades K-14
* Outlast paperbacks 6 to 1
* 1/2 - 1/3 the cost of publisher's tradebound editions
* Guaranteed satisfaction

FOR FREE CATALOG, WRITE:

AMERICAN ECONO-CLAD SERVICES
Dept. AL-10
507 Jackson Street
Topeka, Kansas 66603
DIVISION OF
THE AMERICAN COMPANIES, INC.

CIRCLE 222 ON READER CARD

matters in these guidelines.

6) Extend cataloging-in-publication to include audiovisual materials even if limited to classification numbers and subject headings.

7) Assign Dewey Decimal Classification numbers and Library of Congress Classification numbers to audiovisual materials. Although the individual library may not physically integrate their materials, the assignment of call numbers provides unification for bibliographies, facilitates automated retrieval, allows for greater flexibility in physical arrangement, and encourages consistency in commercial processing.

8) *Library of Congress Subject Headings* and *Sears List of Subject Headings* should provide guidance for the creation of subject headings, where an appropriate subject heading does not exist or has not been created. Audiovisual materials are often very current and therefore require currency in subject analysis. Guidance in the creation of these headings would assist the commercial catalogers, as well as the in-house cataloger.

SCHOOL MEDIA CENTER

Top School Librarian Salaries Show Some Improvement in Survey

A 1975–76 Educational Research Service, Inc., report on Professional Positions in Public School Systems shows some salary gains for school librarians. The mean of the top salary paid librarians in all sizes of public school systems above 300 enrollment has increased 6.7 percent since 1974–75, to $15,701.

The average salary for all levels of school librarians in 1970 was $10,623, according to an ALA survey.

The ERS report shows that classroom teachers and counselors at the top still earn more than top librarians. The mean figures for these groups are $16,776 and $17,210, respectively. Both report salary increases of over 7 percent in the past year.

YOUNG PEOPLE

Kid Pleasers from CBC

Happy graphics highlight two new Children's Book Council programs designed to get children and books together.

Poetry is the second of CBC's year round reading programs. Celebrating the theme "joy," children's book artists and writers have created the following materials, which can be ordered from CBC at 67 Irving Place, NYC 10003:

• A full-color 17″x22″ poster by Janina Domanska suggesting the joys of the seas; $2.75 each;

• Vertical 6″x22″ streamers decorated with watercolor butterflies—the Japanese symbol for joy—by Robert Andrew Parker; $1.75 each;

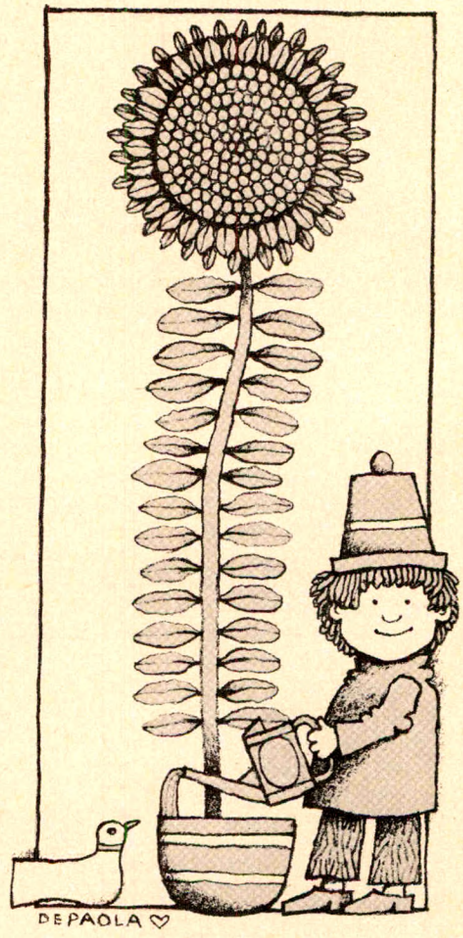
• Bookmarks: free verse by Nikki Giovanni, illustrated by Steven Kellogg; a shaped poem by Robert Froman, designed and handlettered by Ray Barber; a limerick by X. J. Kennedy, illustrated by Leonard B. Lubin; and a cinquain poem by Eve Merriam, illustrated by Ron Himler; available *only as a set of 100* (25 of each); $3.95;

• "Poems" folders (see illustration), which open to an 8½″x11″ sheet; 50 for $3.95;

• Poetry kit: one poster, one streamer, 100 bookmarks, 50 "Poems" folders, and one "Poetry, Children, and Children's Books" pamphlet; $10;

• "Poetry, Children, and Children's Books," a pamphlet for people who don't know where to begin in introducing children and poetry to each other, or for people seeking new ideas in using poetry with children; includes an annotated bibliography of books and articles; single copies free with SSAE ($.13, first class).

Robert Quackenbush drawings surround a "poems folder" in which children can record their favorites or write their own, and Tomie de Paola's sunflower graces a bookmark listing fifteen "Books About Plants and Growing Things."



Bookmarks

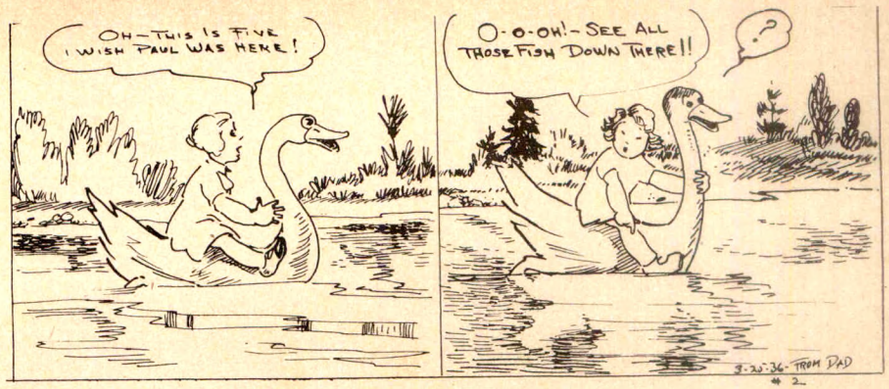
Informational Bookmarks is a new series designed especially for younger children (five to eight), but appropriate for all ages. "Books on Dogs" was illustrated by Margaret Bloy Graham, with a list of twelve fiction and nonfiction titles chosen by Pamela D. Pollack on the flip side. "Books About Plants and Growing Things," illustrated by Tomie de Paola, lists fifteen titles. These bookmarks can be ordered from the Children's Book Council in packets of 100 of either bookmark for $3.95.

SHORT TAKES

The Real Story Behind a Vanity Press Title. When Vantage Press published a forty-year-old manuscript of a children's book, *The Adventures of Mary Jane,* last fall, its appearance, like all vanity press titles, "fulfilled a dream." The dream belonged to Mary Jane Beckstead, who since 1936 has cherished the cartoon "letters" her father wrote to her from a hospital where he was isolated with TB. A few months after the cartoon-letters were completed, he died.

Whalen, then forty-five, taught art in the Pittsfield, Mass., high school system to support his family, and he did paintings and sketches in his free time.

The cartoons portray an imaginative world that opens to the child Mary Jane when she climbs on the back of a white swan, who plunges with her into the ocean and into adventures with talking fish.



The real Mary Jane, now a housewife and a well-known school teacher in the town of Massena, N.Y., said: "I know my mother hoped I'd publish the cartoons when I grew up, but I guess I was just too selfish to do it until now. I hated to part with them since they were all I had, personally, to remember my father by . . . I have only this book and some of his sketchings to keep his memory."

Mrs. Beckstead told *AL* that the first time she introduced the book to a group of youngsters, she couldn't believe the applause—"to think it could mean something so many years later!"

Though four thousand copies of the book, which sells at $3.95, were printed, only sixty have been sold. No introduction or accompanying publicity explains how *Mary Jane* came to be written, or why Whalen's daughter decided to have it published.

Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights

(as of September 10, 1976)

†Benchley, Peter. **The Deep.** Bantam, 6-77, $1.95
†Bloomfield, Dr. Harold and Kory, Robt. **Happiness.** Pocket Books, dns, pns
†Collier, Peter, & Horowitz, D. **The Rockefellers.** NAL, 5-77, pns
*Drury, Allen. **A God Against the Gods.** Avon, 7-77, pns
†Dyer, Dr. Wayne. **Your Erroneous Zones.** Avon, 8-77, pns
†Guest, Judith. **Ordinary People.** Ballantine, 7-77, pns
†Hellman, Lillian. **Scoundrel Time.** Bantam, 4-77, $1.95
†Holt, Victoria. **The Pride of the Peacock.** Fawcett, dns, pns
Howe, Irving. **World of Our Fathers.** 2-77 (S&S Touchstone ed.), $7.95
†Jaworski, Leon. **The Right and the Power.** Reader's Digest Press, rns
†Kearns, Doris. **Lyndon Johnson and the American Dream.** NAL, 5-77, pns
†Lynn, Loretta, with Vecsey, G. **Loretta Lynn.** Warner, 5-77, $1.95
†MacInnes, Helen. **Agent in Place.** Fawcett, dns, pns
†MacLean, Alistair. **The Golden Gate.** Fawcett, dns, pns
†Medved, M. and Wallechinsky, D. **What Really Happened to the Class of '65?** Random House, rns
†Meyer, Nicholas. **The West End Horror.** Ballantine, 6-77, pns
†Robbins, Harold. **The Lonely Lady.** Pocket Books, 3-77, tent. $1.95
†Sassoon, V. and Beverly. **A Year of Health and Beauty.** Simon & Schuster, rns
†Sheehy, Gail. **Passages.** Bantam, 5-77, $2.25
†Sheldon, Sidney. **A Stranger in the Mirror.** Warner, 3-77, $1.95
*Smith, Hedrick. **The Russians.** Ballantine, 1-77, $2.50
†Smith, Jack. **The Big Orange.** Ward Ritchie Press, rns
Stevenson, William. **A Man Called Intrepid.** Ballantine, 4-77, $2.25
†Stewart, Mary. **Touch Not the Cat.** Fawcett, dns, pns
†Susann, Jacqueline. **Dolores.** Bantam, 5-77, $2.25
†*Theroux, Paul. **The Family Arsenal.** Ballantine, 7-77, pns
†Tobias, Andrew. **Fire and Ice.** Warner, 9-77, $1.95
†Tryon, Thomas. **Crowned Heads.** Fawcett, dns, pns
Uris, Leon. **Trinity.** Bantam, 3-77, tent. $2.75
Vidal, Gore. **1876.** Ballantine, 3-77, tent. $1.95
†Vonnegut, Jr., Kurt. **Slapstick.** Dell, 10-77, pns
†Warren, Patricia N. **The Fancy Dancers.** Bantam, 6-77, $1.75
Woodward, Bob and Bernstein, C. **The Final Days.** Avon, 5-77, $2.50

dns date of publication not set
pns price not set
***** Publishers Weekly best-seller cand.
rns rights not yet sold to paperback house
† first time on this list

Compiled by Edith McCormick

Baker and Taylor Reshuffled. Baker and Taylor has been reorganized into two separate divisions by its parent firm, W. R. Grace and Company. David H. Kutner, formerly marketing vice-president for consumer services at W. R. Grace, has become president of the newly formed Books and Information Services Division, which distributes books to library and trade accounts. He replaces DeWitt C. Baker, formerly president of the Baker and Taylor Companies, who resigned.

Leonard F. Schwartz, previously executive vice-president of books and information services, also resigned.

The Educational Products Division, which mainly distributes supplies and furniture to schools and libraries, is now headed by Murray R. Eisner, previously executive vice-president of educational products.

When interviewed by phone, Mr. Kutner stated to *American Libraries* that there would be no change in the operation of the division's five regional distribution centers or the "practical economics of book distribution." Practices in establishing discount scales will remain the same, and the company, he said, "will stay with what makes economic sense for both the distributor and purchaser."

"There are external factors affecting both libraries and library suppliers," said Mr. Kutner. "Supplying books to libraries is a very solid kind of effort worth the millions of dollars the parent company has invested in it all these years."

He added that in a month he will be able to report concretely on any changes in services.

Black Sparrow May Wing It. In December Black Sparrow Press of Santa Barbara, Calif., will publish the heretofore unobtainable diaries of Harry Crosby, once called by Archibald MacLeish "the most literary man I ever met." *Shadows of the Sun: The Diaries of Harry Crosby* is edited by Edward Germain and records Crosby's relationship with the literary giants he and his wife Caresse mixed with during the Twenties in Paris, where they operated and owned the expatriate Black Sun Press.

In 1929–30 the Crosbys worked on publishing a limited, three-volume edition of the diaries for their friends. Forty-four copies were printed. When Crosby committed suicide in 1930, Caresse had control of the third volume, from which she removed "objectionable" material, especially sections describing Harry Crosby's relationship with another woman and uncomplimentary passages about such figures as D. H. Lawrence.

Black Sparrow's John Martin has been aware of the manuscript since 1966, when he founded his press, whose name was inspired by Crosby's Black Sun Press. "At some point I picked up a copy of Caresse's third volume, which she had gone through and made marginal notes in—possibly to revive her memory," Martin said. He has been trying to acquire the option on the manuscript for more than four years from Gotham Book Mart in New York, which handled the sale of Caresse Crosby's papers to Southern Illinois University when she died in the early Seventies. Several months ago noted SIU scholar Harry Moore, one of the trustees of the Crosby estate, gave Martin the option and instructed the library to give Martin access to the Crosby archives.

"There's been a lot of work to do on the manuscript, but we're publishing the book well within the three-year limit of the option," Martin said. Germain had to restore all the material expurgated by Caresse, which is shown in brackets in the Black Sparrow version. From letters and other documents Germain had to uncover the real identity of people Crosby referred to only by initials or symbols. Sometimes he would use the same symbol—a sun or a moon—to identify three or four people.

Interest in Crosby and the Black Sun Press was revived last year with the publication of Hugh Ford's *Published in Paris: American and British Writers, Printers and Publishers in Paris, 1920-39*. Martin expects the appearance this summer of Geoffrey Wolff's almost universally well received *Black Sun: The Brief Transit and Violent Eclipse of Harry Crosby*—which, for example, received a *NYTBR* front-page review on August 22—paves the way for the diaries. The quality trade edition sells at $14, and the paperback at $5, from Black Sparrow at Box 3993 in Santa Barbara 93105.

Godine Joins the Club, But Has "Not Sold Out." David Godine, sole proprietor and director of Godine Press, this month takes over as general manager and director of special projects for the Quality Paperback Book Club, a division of the Book-of-the-Month Club.

Boston-based Godine Press each year since its founding in 1969 has won the respect of even the trade's most cynical for its consistent production of beautiful and surprising books.

In his new post, Godine takes on the task of fattening the two-year-old club's membership rolls, currently numbering 55,000. As recently quoted in the *BP Report on the Business of Book Publishing*, Godine hopes to change the "direction and focus" of the club by getting it to look "different from its parent." For example, he will select more sophisticated titles by going to university presses and backlists. This shift in the club's selections is in keeping with Godine's intention of recruiting more college-educated members to the QPBC.

David Godine tells "those inclined to postures of panic" that Godine Press is "not terminating, nor even diminishing its efforts. We have not sold out. . . ."

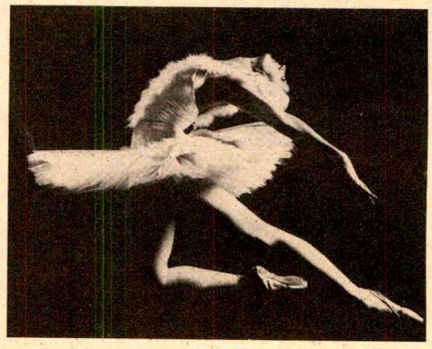
Godine's revolutionary goal is to persuade some hardcover publishers to make exclusive deals with the Quality Paperback Book Club when negotiating paperback rights.

For the time being, he is splitting his time between his Boston business/sales office and his QPBC duties in New York. Editorial and design offices of the press will move with him to New York.

Godine editor Y. H. Last reports the press will offer a normal number and range of titles on its current and spring '77 lists, but by fall '77 "the number of titles might be reduced."

In a recent letter to the press, however, Godine wrote: "Be assured . . . the Godine Press is *not* terminating, nor even diminishing its efforts. We have not sold out, been acquired, gone public, private, or under. I will remain President, and we will continue to publish, just as before, the best . . ."

Word Ballet. Franklin Stevens is a dancer turned writer and his *Dance As Life* a graceful, illuminating look at the life of the American Ballet Theatre.



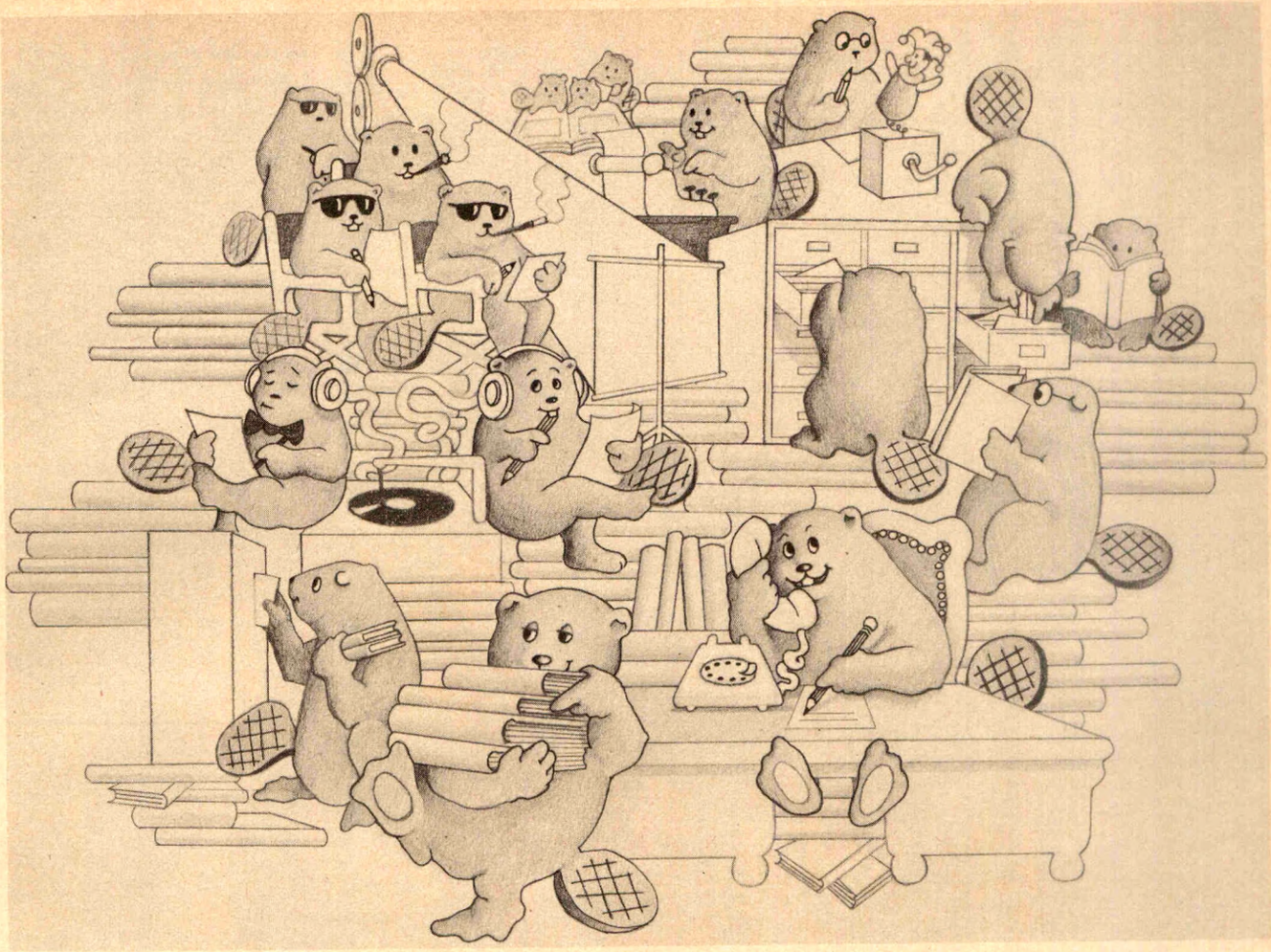
Invited to join and travel with the company for five months in preparation for the book, he observed classes, rehearsals, and performances; he watched the dancers eat, gossip, wince at sore muscles, or laugh with joy after a good performance in a great ballet.

Interweaving his experiences as a student (1949–1954) under such teachers as Tania Chemie and Anthony Tudor, Stevens turns a perceptive eye on interactions between dancer and dancer, dancer and choreographer, dancer and imperious director Lucia Chase, and dancer and the agonies of the body.

Some reflections: "In any ballet which is respected . . . the stage acts as a magnet . . . not only drawing the dancer toward it, but drawing him deeper and deeper into himself as the moment of the entrance approaches"; "The corps is the core . . . it expresses the morale, the communal feeling of the company"; "[In] a radiant pas de deux . . . the man and the woman must be extraordinarily aware of each other's needs and reactions, extraordinarily anxious not to hurt each other . . ." And, evocative to any dancer is a two-page paean to a world of sweat: "not metaphorical or symbolic, but literal, bodily, glandular sweat."

High points show the aging but still intense Tudor, now acting as choreographer, rehearsing *Pillar of Fire,* and Natalia Makarova working from memory to pass on the choreography of Petipa's *La Bayadère* to the ABT as she learned it—and the style and tradition—while dancing for the Kirov. In a poignant chapter Stevens describes how dancers growing into their thirties must consider retirement and suddenly face "the small, tight world of ballet."

There's a brief history of ballet, too, but the lack of an index is a loss; 24 illustrations. $10 from Harper & Row (74-15855; 0-06-014103-4). —*E.M.*



Add 250 busy professionals to your staff for $24 a year

Subscribe to *Booklist* and help your library cope with the flood of new library materials. Our staff gives a dam.

They are eager to help you find the best books and nonprint materials your budget can afford. Last year, for example, of the more than 18,000 books received, they recommended 5,560 titles: 3,012 adult books, 1,109 children's books and 1,439 books for young adults. They also reviewed 319 reference books.

Except for the reference books, which are discussed pro and con, a review in *Booklist* is a recommendation to purchase.

The *Booklist* nonprint editor and reviewers spend countless hours viewing films, filmstrips, and slides; listening to recordings; and evaluating other nonprint materials. Last year they reviewed 316 16mm films, 1,031 filmstrips, 74 recordings, 30 slide sets, 86 videocassettes, and 93 multimedia kits in addition to compiling several cross-media subject mediagraphies.

Only *Booklist* includes the Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress subject headings with every review. It's the most comprehensive review source there is, with books and nonprint media in one publication, especially useful for school libraries and public libraries that can't afford a large acquisitions staff of their own.

Analyzing so many books and other library materials is a prodigious task, requiring a large number of experts. *Booklist* has a full-time staff of six editors and ten reviewers with six secretarial/clerical assistants. About 100 field specialists assist in evaluating books and nonprint materials. In addition, there are 55 members of the Reference and Subscription Book Review Committee, 35 alumni reviewers, a full-time editor, and two secretarial/clerical assistants for the RSBRC section. Also 20 consultants compiling bibliographies of books in other languages for both adults and children, and specialists for U.S. government publications, easy reading children's books, and adult basic education materials.

Total: about 250 library experts determined not to overlook materials that could be important to you.

All this service, available in *Booklist* twice a month with an annual index in August, is possibly the greatest value for $24 since Peter Minuit bought the future site of the New York Public Library from the Indians.

Send your purchase order to Robert Nelson, subscription manager.

booklist
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

MOHAMMED M. AMAN. On September 1 Mr. Aman became dean of the Palmer Graduate Library School, Long Island University C. W. Post Center. He formerly was director of the Library Science Division at St. John's University in Jamaica, N.Y.

JAMES L. BEATTIE. A recent graduate of the University of Michigan School of Library Science, Mr. Beattie has joined the ARL staff as research specialist. He is responsible for ARL's publication program and its *Newsletter*.

VIRGINIA BOUCHER. On leave from the University of Colorado Libraries at Boulder this year, Ms. Boucher is serving as network coordinator for the Colorado State Library in Denver. She will continue the development of a Colorado networking plan and also manage the Colorado Interlibrary Loan Network (COLONET). Ms. Boucher has chaired ALA's Interlibrary Loan Committee.

ROBERT CLARK. Formerly director of the Mid-Mississippi Regional Library System in Kosciusko, Miss., Mr. Clark became director of the Oklahoma Department of Libraries Sept. 1.

NINA T. COHEN. Ms. Cohen was recently named Caleb T. Winchester Librarian at Wesleyan University in Middletown, Conn. She formerly had been associate director of libraries for public services at the University of Washington.

CHARLES DAVIS. On August 1 Mr. Davis became dean of the faculty of library science, University of Alberta, Canada. He previously had been associate professor at the University of Michigan School of Library Science.

ERNEST DIMATTIA, JR. President of ALA's Library Administration Division, DiMattia has been appointed director of The Ferguson Library in Stamford, Conn. He is a former director of the Half Hollow Hills Community Library, Dix Hills, N.Y., and the Salem (Mass.) Public Library.

PETER DRAZ. Joining the State Historical Society of Wisconsin Oct. 11 as head librarian, Draz leaves his post as director of the South Huntington (N.Y.) Public Library. He has been chief librarian at Time, Inc., in New York City, librarian of the New York Times Washington bureau, and head of readers services and public reference at the Library of Congress. He is currently a doctoral candidate in American History at the University of Pennsylvania.

JOHNNIE GIVENS. Ms. Givens recently was appointed chairperson of the Tennessee Advisory Council on Libraries. She is director of the Austin Peay State University Library.

Michael Kathman

Hail to the Onion

At a three-day Wild Onion* festival of music, drama, and lectures in September, librarian Michael Kathman began his term as 1976–77 Scholar-in-Residence at the Chicago Public Library's "Writing in Chicago" program. Kathman, who is director of the Alcuin Library at St. John's University in Collegeville, Minn., is the first resident-scholar of the program, which provides Chicagoans with opportunities to learn about the city's cultural heritage. It is funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities

From September through November, Kathman will teach three courses at branch libraries: Working in Chicago, City of Architecture, and Growing Up in Chicago. He will also be available for discussions with would-be writers and research scholars.

*"Chekagou" in the native Algonquin Illini.

DOROTHY HAITH. The new dean of the School of Library Media at Alabama Agricultural and Mechanical University in Normal, Ms. Haith formerly chaired the Department of Library Science at Virginia State College in Petersburg. She has been active in ALA's School Library Media Service to the Disadvantaged Committee, has compiled a black librarian data bank, and is about to publish *The Black Southeastern Librarian* and *Directory of Black Librarians in the United States*.

JANE HAMMOND. On October 1 Ms. Hammond will become the librarian of Cornell University Law Library. Presently law librarian of Villanova University Law School and president of the American Association of Law Libraries, she succeeds HARRY BITNER, who retired in January.

IRENE GITOMER. Ms. Gitomer has been named head of the Contra Costa County (Calif.) Central Library in Pleasant Hill. She succeeds INEZ DOLBEAR, who retired in January.

DONALD E. RIGGS. Mr. Riggs has been named the first director of libraries for the Auraria Higher Education Center. He will be in charge of the libraries of the Auraria institutions: Community College of Denver-Auraria, Metropolitan State College, and the University of Colorado at Denver.

June R. Shapiro

JUNE R. SHAPIRO. Ms. Shapiro was recently appointed assistant director of library development for the Connecticut State Library. She is former director of the Cheshire (Conn.) Public Library.

WILLIAM E. STANT, JR. The Marion-Jefferson Davis Regional Library, headquartered in Columbia, Miss., recently named Mr. Stant director. He most recently was assistant director of the Mid-Mississippi Regional Library in Kosciusko.

KENDON L. STUBBS. Mr. Stubbs has been appointed associate librarian at the University of Virginia Library in Charlottesville. He formerly headed the UV Library's Reference Department.

After sixteen years as university librarian at the University of California, San Diego, Melvin J. Voigt retired September 17. Prominent nationally and internationally as a pioneer in the field of library data processing, he has served ALA as a member of Council and as president of its Library Education Division.

Retirements

GEORGE E. EARLEY. Director of Gilbert M. Simmons Library in Kenosha, Wis., Mr. Earley will retire December 31, completing 38 years as a librarian. He began at the Boston Public and directed public libraries in Hastings, Mich., and Alton, Ill.

CAROLYN E. JAKEMAN. Ms. Jakeman, assistant librarian for reference in Harvard's Houghton Library, retired in July after more than forty years serving the Harvard College Library.

RUTH ROBINSON. After more than 32 years at the Los Angeles Public Library, Ms. Robinson retired Sept. 24. For most of those years, she worked with children and participated in the Children's Dinner Theater project, winner of a 1976 John Cotton Dana Award.

SARA K. SRYGLEY. Ms. Srygley, a professor at Florida State University School of Library Science and a member of the faculty for more than thirty-five years, will retire December 31.

Deaths

CARL COX. Professor at GSLIS, University of Tennessee, Dr. Cox died after a heart attack on Sept. 1. He chaired the RASD Outstanding Reference Books Committee and served on the Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee.

JEANNETTE HOPKINS. Ms. Hopkins died May 11 at a retirement home at the age of 85. She was chief of the Division of Special Collections at Stanford University Library when she retired in 1955. □

IN THE NOVEMBER ISSUE

●

Mao Tse-tung's Experience as a Library Worker. A fascinating portrait of Mao's "humiliations" as a page in the University of Peking Library, and how this period may have affected the rest of his life—and the world.

●

Our Man in Lausanne. The editor of *Library Quarterly* doubled as *AL*'s foreign correspondent last month, and his intelligent account of the 1976 IFLA (International Federation of Library Associations) meeting in Switzerland provides intelligence for those looking toward the great world library congress coming up in Brussels next summer.

EVERYTHING FOR YOUR AUDIO TAPE LIBRARY

- The new Pentagon Super C-1 Copier and other cassette duplicating systems
- Bulk duplicating cassettes for A/V use
- Premium packaged cassettes
- Cassette tape recorders and players
- Cassette storage units:
  Caiola Tape Wheel (for desk or table top use)
  Space Saver (wall or floor models)
- Reel-to-reel recording tape, all types
- Blank cassette labels, 12 per sheet
- Cassette editing and repair kit

Contact us for information on these and other related products.

B & L SALES & MARKETING
4632 Magnolia Blvd., Burbank, CA 91505
(213) 985-1792

CIRCLE 134 ON READER CARD

CLASSIFIED

ANNOUNCING
IMPROVED CLASSIFIED SERVICES
&
NEW RATE SCHEDULE

1. Six-week lead time is now cut to FOUR WEEKS. Ads in by the 5th of the month are published within 28 days—the fastest turnaround of any library magazine.

2. For POSITIONS WANTED ads, the first 50 words are now free.

3. POSITIONS OPEN: $2.50 per line.
   ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
   15-line-free basis is DISCONTINUED.

4. All other sections: $2.50 per line.

American Libraries classified ads, directly under editorial management, have fast become the best central source of current library positions available nationwide. Studies and letters also show that *AL* draws the highest response from the highest qualified candidates; some 30,000 *AL* subscribers are personal members of ALA, professionally active and motivated.

Recently, *AL* initiated its unique classified "display" service. Advertisers are finding the prominent boxed ads effective in attracting outstanding professionals who may not ordinarily read through the job classifieds.

Now, to answer the most pressing need of all Classified advertisers—fast turnaround time between ad placement and publication—*AL* is initiating four-week service in its regular Classified Section.

More emphasis on speedy production and less on bookkeeping requires the elimination of the cumbersome 15-line-free schedule in favor of a set fee and a uniform half-price discount for ALA

members. (The longer the ad, the better the savings over the old schedule for members.)

The Classified Section is a non-profit service, subsidized by commercial display advertising and subscription revenue.

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line.
ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
MOUNTAIN PLAINS Library Association: (801) 581-8558 - Ms. E. Runyon-Lancaster, U. of Utah Ls., Salt Lake City 84112.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.
RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

BUSINESS REF., circ., gifts experience (3 yrs.' pre-prof.). West coast academic, special library wanted. BFA, MA. Contact P. Doyle, 3920 N.E. 110, Seattle, WA 98105.

MLS. Expecting 2nd master's in computer science summer, 1976. 6 yrs.' experience in soc. sci. and tech. Seeks challenging position anywhere. Write **B-728-W.**

ALA-MLS, AB HISTORY. Skilled in cataloging & bibliog.; exp. with museum photograph archives; research in art history & sociology. Desire entry-level position in special or academic institution. **Inquiries reference freelance projects also accepted.** Resume from M. Barber, 2421 Chatham Dr., Wilmington, DE 19803.

RECENT MLS seeking beginning level position. BA in art history. Knowledge of French. Willing to relocate. K. Lazarus, 204 Jupiter Rd., North Star, Newark, DE 19711 (302) 239-5086.

MLS DREXEL '76 seeks ref./govt. docs. job in acad./pub. library or work in libraries for the blind. 2 yrs.' student exp. in govt. docs./reserve. Special projects in library service to the blind. BA in English/French. Willing to relocate. S. Bennett, 748 Walnut St., Columbia, PA 17512.

MLS '75, U. OF MICH. Seeks circ. or ref. position in academic or special library. 5 yrs.' pre-professional exp. in academic & engineering libraries in circulation and reserve. Write **B-729-W.**

MLS, U. OF KY.; BA, CORNELL. Fluent Spanish. 2 yrs.' Peace Corps in Colombian pub. library. Seek equally challenging pos. Avail. immed. J. Schmitzler, 1029 Cambridge St., Vineland, NJ 08360.

NY LIBRARY AREA. Expd. media ln. desires school, public, or special library. Member PBK. Expd. and certified in school and public sectors. (Business background and skills. Book related acceptable.) Available September. Resume from **B-730-W.**

RECENT MLS, Rosary Coll., seeking beginning level position. BA in psych. and film. Prefer audiovisual work. Willing to relocate. Available immediately. M. Chatlien, 6653 N. Chicora, Chicago, IL 60646.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

CALIFORNIA. Director of technical services in new learning activities resource center incorporating library and media services. Under general direction of associate director of libraries, will have major responsibility for planning, directing, and coordinating efforts of technical services division consisting of order, serials, and catalog departments. Participation in development or improvement of library policies. Involvement in planning for use of automated and computerized procedures in technical services. Staff consists of 25 positions, including 5 librarians. Annual budget over $500,000 for books, periodicals, nonprint media, binding, equipment, and supplies. Qualifications: graduate degree from an ALA-accredited school + second master's in appropriate discipline or equivalent academic or professional achievement and experience. Minimum 4 yrs.' professional experience involving supervision in technical processing areas of academic library essential. Experience with automated procedures desirable. Familiarity with concepts and techniques of computerization as it involves technical processes essential. Experience in cataloging, acquisition, and/or serials work necessary. Salary range $17,304–$20,856 (associate librarian). Tenure-track position. **Applications and resumes by November 1** to Dwight W. Shannon, Assoc. Dir. of Ls., **California State University/Chico,** Chico, CA 95929. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Head cataloger. Responsible for the administration of the section, and the supervision of 11 professional and clerical employees who annually process over 20,000 vols. using LC Classification and subject headings. Requires ALA-accredited MLS, a second master's in a subject area or equivalent academic or professional achievement, at least 6 yrs.' professional library experience including 3 yrs.' academic cataloging and 3 yrs.' administrative experience, and a working knowledge of 2 foreign languages. An understanding of library data processing is desired. Position open January 1, 1977. **Applications accepted through December 1, 1976.** Salary $17,304–$20,856. Contact Norman D. Alexander, Dir., Univ. Library, **California Polytechnic State University,** San Luis Obispo, CA 93407. An equal-opportunity affirmative-action, Title IX employer. All qualified persons are encouraged to apply with resume.

CALIFORNIA. Head, public affairs service. Administration of the public affairs service—planning, organizing, directing, monitoring, and coordinating the activities of the department. Candidate must have an MLS, a minimum of 10 yrs.' professional library experience including at least 5 yrs.' experience in a large documents department, and proven management ability. Salary range $20,268–$25,512. Send resume to Anthony Greco, Asst. Univ. Ln., **University of California, Los Angeles,** CA 90024. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CHAIRPERSON, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND LIBRARY SCIENCE

ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY

The department offers academic programs in educational technology (M.A. and Ph.D.), instructional media (M.A.), and school librarianship (B.A. minor and M.A.). Desired qualifications include (1) 5 or more yrs.' post-doctoral experience in educational technology, instructional development, or library education; (2) a distinguished professional record as indicated by publications, research and development activities, and/or leadership in professional organizations; and (3) experience in program development in a university or educational research and development agency.

Rank: Professor or Associate Professor
Salary: $20,000–$30,000
Application deadline: Nov. 15, 1976

Starting date: January or July, 1977, subject to availability of successful applicant. Send letter of interest and vita to **Robert E. Grinder, Assoc. Dean, College of Education, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85281.**

A WRITTEN DESCRIPTION OF THE DEPARTMENT WILL BE FURNISHED UPON REQUEST.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN
UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII, MANOA

The Chancellor's Search Committee invites applications and nominations for the position of University Librarian.

The University of Hawaii at Manoa (UHM) is a land-grant, sea-grant institution founded in 1907. Current enrollment exceeds 21,000 students. UHM's 7 colleges and several professional schools award the bachelor's degree in 73 fields, master's in 63, and the doctorate in 33 (including the JD & MD). UHM is particularly noted for its academic programs concerning Asia and the Pacific and for scientific research relating to the tropical, marine, and geophysical environment of Hawaii.

The UHM library holds 1,500,000 volumes. It is a member of the Association of Research Libraries and Center for Research Libraries.

Qualifications: a degree from a library school accredited by the American Library Association (preferably a doctoral degree) or equivalent experience; experience in administrative leadership in a large academic or research library; understanding of complex library operations including the use of automated systems and information networks. Salary commensurate with qualifications and experience, but no less than $33,876.

Nominations and applications which are **postmarked not later than December 1, 1976,** will be accepted. Candidates should be available September 1, 1977. Candidates are requested to send curriculum vitae and to arrange for a minimum of 3 letters of reference to be sent directly by referee to:

Robert K. Sakai, Chairperson
Search Committee for University Librarian
2500 Dole Street
Krauss Hall 101
University of Hawaii
Honolulu, HI 96822

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.
Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

CALIFORNIA. Assistant head, technical services department (cataloging). As an assistant head, shares, with the head, responsibility for the administration of the department which is comprised of 4 divisions and has a staff of 83.5 career positions. Gives general direction to all cataloging activities. The cataloging division, with a staff of 17 librarians and 22 staff personnel has an annual output of approx. 55,000 titles. Candidate must have an MLS and at least 10 yrs.' successful professional work in a large academic library, 5 of these in an administrative capacity in technical services. Must have recent cataloging experience, both with monographs and serials, and must have experience working with an automated cataloging system, preferably in an OCLC participating library. Salary range $20,268–$25,512. Send resume to Anthony Greco, Asst. Univ. Ln., **University of California, Los Angeles,** CA 90024. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Meyer Science Librarian (Librarian II), J. Henry Meyer Memorial Library. Salary $12,600–$15,000. Responsible for providing undergraduate reference assistance, selecting library materials primarily in science and technology, and coordinating all Meyer Library collection development activities. MLS from ALA-accredited school or equivalent required; academic background and/or library experience in natural or physical sciences required; 3–5 yrs.' public service experience in an academic or special library required; knowledge of and concern for undergraduate education required. Candidates should supply with their first letter a complete statement of their qualifications, a full resume of their education and relevant experience, as well as names of 3 references who are knowledgeable of their qualifications for this position. **Closing date for applications: November 1, 1976.** Letters and documents should be addressed to Tina Kass, Library Personnel Officer, **Stanford University Libraries,** Stanford, CA 94305. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

FLORIDA. Reference-circulation. Assistant university librarian. Performs reference functions, including MEDLINE. Supervises personnel at circulation and reserve desk. MLS or any equivalent combination of experience and training. 1 yr.'s experience in library work. Salary $9,328. Open November 19, 1976. Apply to Ada Bowen, Head, Public Services, Medical Center Library, 12901 N. 30th St., Box 31, **University of South Florida,** Tampa, FL 33612. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. Librarian. Responsible for cataloging print and nonprint materials and supervising clerical staff; some reference work in growing community college library located 45 miles N.W. of Chicago Loop. Requires ALA-accredited MLS and knowledge of LC. Salary $11,137 minimum; 9 mo. contract; excellent fringe benefits; faculty status. Contact T. Buchta, Dean, LRC, **College of Lake County,** Grayslake IL 60030. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MASSACHUSETTS. Librarian III—Organizing and maintaining periodicals collection and services, general reference work, and interlibrary loan. 12-mo. faculty appointment. Salary range $12,300–$16,946. Requirements: ALA-accredited MLS + second master's or 30 additional credits, and 3 yrs.' experience in periodical/reference. Position effective December 1, 1976. **Send application and resume by October 23, 1976,** to Helen G. Shaughnessy, Dir. of Pers., **Worcester State College,** 486 Chandler St., Worcester, MA 01602. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Reference librarian, Special Collections Department. Bachelor's degree in history or social sciences. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Two years' experience in a university library. Major assignment to provide reference service for collection (incl. Mississippiana, Rare Books, Univ. Archives and Manuscripts). Additional assignments include: collection development and maintenance, supervisory responsibilities and public relations. Faculty status. Fringe and retirement benefits. Salary $10,000. Position open August 1, 1976. Send resume and references to George Lewis, Drawer 5408, Mississippi State, MS 39762. **Mississippi State University** is an equal-opportunity employer.

MONTANA. Catalog librarian to catalog monographs and other nonserial material, using DDC, with some original cataloging included. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent knowledge of 1 or more modern foreign languages required, Russian preferred. At least 1 yr. academic library experience preferred. Salary up to $11,500 depending on qualifications. Faculty rank, normal benefits. **Contact by November 1, 1976,** Dean of Library Service, **University of Montana,** Missoula, MT 59801, (406) 243-6800. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

WESTERN AUSTRALIA. Senior lecturer, Library Studies Department, Western Australian Secondary Teachers College (a college of advanced education). Position available mid-1977. Responsible for administration of the department and future course planning. Organize, implement, supervise, participate, and evaluate courses in library studies to first degree level (teacher-librarians in an integrated program); administer associate diploma course (library media). Assist with supervision of teaching practice in schools. Experience in lecturing at tertiary level, preferably including school librarianship. MLS + educational qualifications. Salary range A$17,767–A$20,619. **Applications by November 15, 1976,** to The Principal **The Western Australian Secondary Teachers College,** Nedlands, Western Australia 6009.

FLORIDA. Assistant or associate professor of library science, Graduate Library Science/Audiovisual Department of the University of South Florida. Teach courses in public librarianship and in information sources and services in social sciences and/or humanities. Master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited program required and doctorate in library science or a related discipline preferred. Also required: experience in a public library, teaching in an accredited library school, and documented scholarship. Salary range $13,000–$17,000. Rank and salary based on experience and qualifications. Send application, including vita, 3 letters of recommendation, and placement credentials **by October 15, 1976,** to Thomas C. Wilson, Chrprsn., Faculty Search Committee, Graduate Department of Library Science/Audiovisual, FAO 174, **University of South Florida,** Tampa, FL 33620. An equal-opportunity, affirmative action employer.

IOWA. Faculty position, fall 1977. Teach Multi-Media Concepts in Libraries, Library Services to Children and Young Adults, other core courses or advanced courses depending on interest and background. Teaching load 9 semester hours, 1 term; 6 hours, the other. M.A. and Ph.D. or candidate in l.s. Library experience, preferably in public library, and teaching experience. Minimum beginning salary as assistant professor, $14,500; additional for summer term. Student enrollment limited to 75. Good fringe benefits, working, and living conditions. Send resume to Frederick Wezeman, Dir., School of Library Science, **University of Iowa,** 3087 Library, Iowa City, IA 52242, (319) 353-3644.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

OHIO. TWO CHALLENGING OPPORTUNITIES for librarians with MLS from ALA-accredited college or university. **Coordinator of children's and young adult services** available September 30. Responsible for developing educational, cultural, and informational programs for youth. MLS with 3–5 yrs.' related experience required + demonstrated evidence of initiative in designing innovative programs. Salary range $13,145–$15,745. **Head of catalog division** available September 30. Applicants should have demonstrated supervisory, organizational, and communicative skills, and be familiar with DDC. Minimum qualifications include MLS with 3–5 yrs.' related cataloging experience. Salary range $12,251–$14,664. The Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County has 21 branches, 3 bookmobile units, an annual budget of $6.1 million, and a collection of 1.2 million volumes. We offer a creative working environment with continuous opportunities for ac-

DELAWARE STATE LIBRARIAN

RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL LIBRARY OPERATIONS AND FUNCTIONS

Supervise and coordinate expansion of various programs. Must have MLS from an ALA-accredited school; at least 5 yrs.' experience in positions of increasing responsibility. Salary range $17,000–$19,000. Excellent benefits.

POSITION AVAILABLE IMMEDIATELY

Send resume and references to Secretary John D. Daniello, Department of Community Affairs and Economic Development, P.O. Box 635, Dover, DE 19901.

complishments and professional growth. If interested, please forward resume and salary history in confidence, **no later than October 31,** to C. E. Johnson, Dir. of Pers., **Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County,** 96 S. Grant Ave., Columbus, OH 43215. An equal-opportunity employer, F/M.

MARYLAND. Coordinator of adult services for regional library serving 8 county libraries on Maryland eastern shore. Responsible for selecting print and nonprint materials; assisting public libraries in planning and development of adult programs; and administrative duties assigned by regional librarian. MLS from ALA-accredited school; 2–3 yrs.' appropriate public library experience; and knowledge of AV materials and programming. **Position open October 1.** Salary $12,886–$16,708. Send resume and references to Mary Harispe, **Eastern Shore Regional Library,** Box 951, Salisbury, MD 21801. An equal-opportunity employer.

MARYLAND. Head of adult services for county library serving 107,000; collection 200,000; annual operating budget $500,000. Master's from accredited library school and minimum 2 yrs.' professional experience in public library following graduation required. Salary range $12,750—$17,700 in 6 annual increments. Send resume to Charles Blank, Dir., **Washington County Free Library,** Hagerstown, MD 21740. An equal-opportunity employer.

NEW JERSEY. Technical services supervisor-senior librarian. 2 yrs.' public library cataloging experience and MLS required. Position is in the Civil Service with very liberal fringe benefits and a salary scale of $11,622–$14,528. Send resume and list of references **by October 31, 1976,** to Richard T. Sweeney, Lib. Dir., **Atlantic City Free Public Library,** Illinois and Pacific Avenues, Atlantic City, NJ 08401.

WISCONSIN. Reference librarian. Responsible for planning and carrying out reference and interlibrary loan service for county system and headquarters library. Also assists in all phases of adult services. MLS required + ability to work with librarians and library users in small communities. Salary $8,326+ depending on experience; good fringe benefits. Resume to Alice Engelman, Dir., **Lake Geneva Public Library,** Lake Geneva, WI 53147.

MICHIGAN. Associate director for public services. Responsible for organizing, planning, directing, and coordinating the policies and procedures governing the public services consisting of 14 main library subject departments, loan bureau, 26 branches, 3 bookmobiles, a vigorous service to retirees and shut-ins (includes institutions), and an aggressive information referral service. Participates in the overall program and budget planning for the library. Together with the associate directors for personnel and support services helps plan for development and utilization of staff; acquisition and organization of materials; recommendations of equipment, building changes, and the overall maintenance of high standards of service. Requirements: master's degree in library science, extensive and appropriate library experience at the supervisory level, thorough knowledge of overall administrative procedure, experience in public service, and demonstrated ability to develop programs and community contacts. Salary: $26,700–$27,800. **Application deadline is December 1, 1976.** Contact Clara S. Jones, Dir., **Detroit Public Library,** 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202.

NEW YORK. Directorship. Imaginative, energetic, and management-oriented library director needed to administer a broad program of quality library service in a community of 40,000 in western Suffolk County, Long Island. 1976-77 operating budget of $1,107,452. Total staff of 90, with over 20 professionals. A minimum of 6 yrs.' experience after MLS, including substantial community relations and administrative experience. Minimum salary $20,000. Send detailed resume and references to Anthony Uzzo, Pres., Bd. of Trustees, **Half Hollow Hills Community Library,** 55 Vanderbilt Parkway, Dix Hills, NY 11746.

INFORMATION

EMPLOYMENT/CAREER GUIDANCE HANDBOOK (16 p.) gives bibliographic and directory data on many thousands of jobs, careers, training, educational opportunities. Find anything, everything—in minutes. $1.50, ppd. Opportunities Unlimited—39, Farmington, NM 87401.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

NEW TOOL FOR EDUCATORS: Self-help ideas for minorities appear regularly in our interracial magazine. Entertaining, too. Includes personalities, travelogues, rap columns, fiction. $2.25 + .50 postage for 3-month trial subscription. Contact Transracial, Box 1539-3, Opa Locka, FL 33055.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

SERIALS AND JOURNALS in the MIT Libraries. 14th ed., rev. & updtd., now available, $30. Order from MIT Libraries, 14S-310 Cambridge, MA 02139.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUES—from our holdings—any title, any date, and questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears list** to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

PHRASE-INDEX and **SUBJECT-INDEX** are astonishing new reference tools. For samples and details write MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

EMBLEMS CUSTOM EMBROIDERED: for your club, library. Minimum 10. TLM22, 1929 E. 52nd, Indianapolis, IN 46205 (317) 257-1424.

UNION LIST OF SERIALS in the Libraries in the Miami Valley (5th ed.) available now—$50. 4th edition also available for only $10. Prepaid orders are postpaid. Send orders to Sue Campbell, Wright State University Library, Dayton, OH 45431.

EDITORIAL/WRITING ASSISTANCE offered by published writer/researcher with MA and MALS. Prefer active collaboration, academic orientation. **Write B-730-SS.**

TOURS

FIVE-DAY FILM CONFERENCE at sea aboard S.S. **Rotterdam,** Nov. 13–18, from $295 per person. For brochure and invitation write to FLIC, 14 Bellport Lane, Bellport, NY 11713.

PAGE ONE, continued from p. 551

addition, ALA asked that a rule cutting off grants to libraries serving more than 10,000 people be made more flexible. Watch the Federal Register and American Libraries for less murky revisions.

REPRINTS OF LIBRARY SUCCESS STORY IN N.Y. TIMES NOW AVAILABLE. Reprints of the 16-page library supplement to The New York Times of Sunday, Oct. 3, can be ordered immediately through ALA. "The Great American Library Success Story" advertising supplement (described in the September AL, p. 486) is a ready-made publicity handout for patrons, community leaders, and legislators. The prices: 1 to 2 copies, $.25 each; 3 to 50, discount 10 percent; 50 to 250, discount 20 percent, 251 to 1,000, discount 30 percent. Supplies are limited; orders will be filled on a first-come-first-served basis by Publishing Services, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

WITH THE RIGHT DEGREE, N.Y. STATE LIBRARIANS NOW INSTANTLY CERTIFIED. With Regents approval behind it, the New York State Education Dept. is dropping a two-years'-experience requirement for professional public librarian certification in most cases. Starting Jan. '77, it will grant certification for five bucks and a graduate library degree--provided that degree is from an ALA-accredited school or one registered by the State Education Dept. Individuals who lack traditional U.S. educational credentials but whose skills are in demand can be certified if they meet certain criteria for library background. The Ed. Dept. is also tossing out its equivalency examination for nonaccredited/unregistered library degree holders as of 1983.

AASL WASHINGTON OFFICE CLOSES. The American Association of School Librarians closed its Washington Office September 1 as "a special effort to apply fiscal responsibility to the budgetary structure of AASL," according to Executive Secretary Alice Fite. The AASL Board has transferred to the Chicago Headquarters functions formerly assigned to the Washington Office. The Board plans to concentrate staff resources in Chicago on services to AASL state affiliates, committees, and task forces, and to membership development.

AGUIRRE NOMINATED COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION. To fill the vacancy left by T.H. Bell this summer, President Ford nominated 40-year-old Edward Aguirre as Commissioner of Education on September 18. A native of Miami, Arizona, Aguirre earned his B.A., M.A. and Ph.D. at Arizona State University in Tempe and began his career as a pre-vocational teacher at the Phoenix Indian School.

LATE CLASSIFIED NOTICES (FOR NOVEMBER ISSUE, CALL 312-944-6780 AFTER OCTOBER 10)

Late employment and education classifieds are accepted for this section as space permits; 10 lines maximum at $10/line (approx. 20 words/line), ALA members 10% off. Ads must be placed by phone (no collect calls), and are taken only after 10th of month preceding pub. date (e.g., Jan. 10 for Feb. issue); editors reserve right to cancel ads and billing in favor of late news. Salary range required. For other services, see "Classified."

TECHNICAL SERVICES VACANCIES. 2 catalogers ($10,500-$11,500) with 2 yrs.' experience; assistant search librarian ($9,800-$10,000). For copy of job descriptions send stamped, self-addressed envelope to Robert Ireland, Pers. Off., Northwestern Univ. Library, Evanston, IL 60201.

CIRCULATION LIBRARIAN (Librarian II or III). Position to be filled as soon as possible. As a department head, will be responsible to the university librarian for all operations and staff in the circulation department. ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 3 yrs.' professional experience; experience in automation circulation work desirable. Liberal benefits. 40-hr. work week. Salary minimum $10,500, commensurate with experience and qualifications. Contact Joe L. Cook, Search Committee Chairperson, Mary Couts Burnett Library, Texas Christian University, Fort Worth, TX 76129. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR FOR PUBLIC SERVICES, Tulsa City-County Library System. MLS and responsible experience required. Salary range $17,500-$22,200. Send resume to Jan Keene, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. An equal-opportunity employer.

AACR Revisions from the School of Library Ecology & Fisheries Research

[The rules chosen for revision are those which best illustrate the principles advocated by SLEFR and its director, Dudley Stanhope-White, a name not to be entered under any circumstances. Do x reference from pseud., Cowan, Blair.]

3. Works of shared authorship

Enter a work of shared authorship under the name of the person who did the typing. If the typist is not readily apparent, flip a coin; make an *x* reference from the name that comes up "tails."

11. Conversations

Enter the report of a conversation under the name of the person who did the most talking.

12. Academic disputations

Enter a dissertation written for defense in an academic dispute according to the practice followed in European universities in the 19th century; i.e., under the name of the person who fired the last shot.

25. Treaties, intergovernmental agreements, etc.

Enter intergovernmental agreements under the names of the nations involved, with a reference from the year in which the treaty was broken.

50. Entry of Roman names

Enter a Roman under the part of his name most often appearing on menus, e.g.,

Caesar. *Salad.*

51. Entry under phrase

Enter a person under phrase only if it is worth remembering, e.g.,

My kingdom for a horse
x **Richard III**

Make a reference from the person's given name if you know it; if you do not know it, don't make it up unless you have nothing better to do.

65 D2. Names of ships

A ship may require author entry for the text of its log–or in the event that it hits a log, in which case it is the author of its own destruction.

98 C. Churches in the open country

If a church is in the open country and its name is not associated with a local place, enter it under the name of the meadow in which it is situated.

If the church is in a country that is not open, it probably will not last long anyway, so don't worry about it.

100. Uniform titles

Uniform titles should be created only if they fit. They should be made to measure, e.g.,

Chinese Third Army Beige Jacket
x **United Nations.** *Committee on Beige Jackets* □

Guess Who's Coming To Dinner

They're your uninvited guests.

The moths, the bookworms, the termites, the silverfish and all their moldy friends.

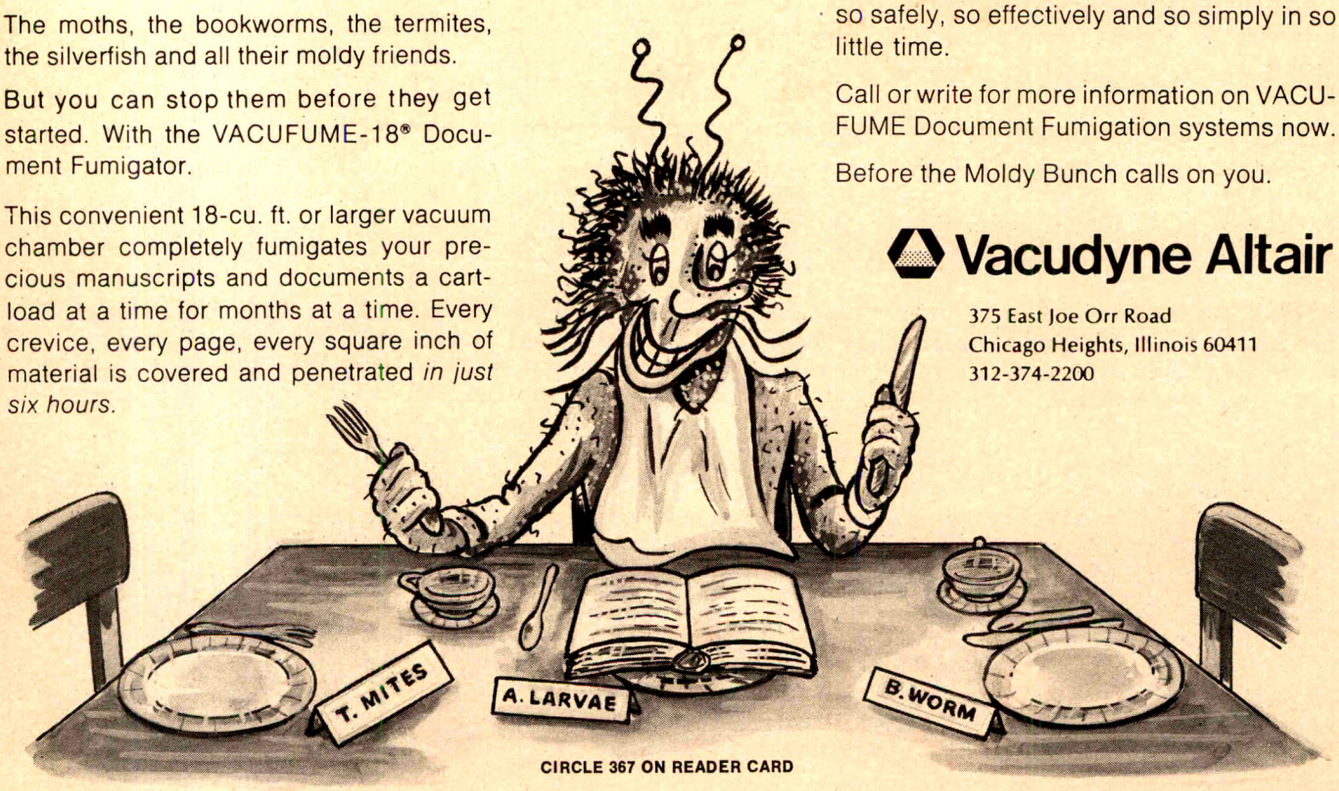
But you can stop them before they get started. With the VACUFUME-18® Document Fumigator.

This convenient 18-cu. ft. or larger vacuum chamber completely fumigates your precious manuscripts and documents a cartload at a time for months at a time. Every crevice, every page, every square inch of material is covered and penetrated *in just six hours.*

No other fumigation process does the job so safely, so effectively and so simply in so little time.

Call or write for more information on VACUFUME Document Fumigation systems now.

Before the Moldy Bunch calls on you.



Vacudyne Altair

375 East Joe Orr Road
Chicago Heights, Illinois 60411
312-374-2200

CIRCLE 367 ON READER CARD

Coin of the Realm.

Bowker publishes good money books.

They tell students, scholars, teachers what to look for and where to look.

They cover what has to be covered in a comprehensive, accessible fashion.

They help librarians, officials and executives answer business questions.

GALLOWAY MUSEUM LIBRARY UNIV

COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING
A Bibliographic Guide

By James B. Woy

Defines Action and Reaction Theory, Elliott Wave Principle, Hog-Corn Ratio, Oscillator Method, Soybean Meal Spread and more than a hundred other mechanisms, methods and procedures. After each term the most important textbooks, books and magazine articles which discuss the subject are excerpted and/or annotated. Includes a comprehensive bibliography of all books mentioned...a list of the important government reports and periodicals...author and subject indexes.

ISBN 0-8352-0899-0. CIP. September, 1976. c. 210 pages. $15.75.

FINANCIAL MARKET PLACE

Compiled and edited by Dr. Steven Goodman in association with the Reference Development Corporation.

Lists and provides basic data on thousands of firms and individuals operating in 55 distinct areas of the financial world. Includes coverage of banks, brokers, insurance companies, venture capital firms, commodity dealers, financial publications, university programs in finance and business, financial writers, and much more. "The coverage is wider and more up-to-date than any other single publication." –*Choice.*

ISBN 0-8352-0545-2. LC 72-1736. CIP. 1972. 363 pages. $19.95.

INVESTMENT METHODS
A Bibliographic Guide

By James B. Woy

Investment Methods defines 150 investment strategies and techniques. Following these definitions lists of relevant publications have been included. The book includes a periodicals section utilizing the same subject arrangement and author, title and subject indexes. "Excellent." –*Wilson Library Bulletin.*

ISBN 0-8352-0631-9. LC 73-9607. CIP. 1973. 220 pages. $12.50.

THE ECONOMIC REGULATION OF BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY
A Legislative History of U.S. Regulatory Agencies

Edited by Professor Bernard Schwartz
Published in association with Chelsea House Publishers.

An unprecedented documentary history of the nine most powerful regulatory agencies, including the SEC, NLRB, ICC, FTC, CAB. Twenty-six expert commentaries by the editor preface key documents. Includes a 157-page fact-and-concept index. "Impressive...well-edited...ready-access." –*Reference Services Review.*

ISBN 0-8352-0694-7. LC 73-14862. CIP. 1973. 3,772 pages. $165.00 the 5-vol. set.

BOWKER
NEW YORK & LONDON

(Order from:) R.R. BOWKER ORDER DEPT., P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106.
Outside Western Hemisphere: Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England.
All orders plus shipping and handling. Sales tax added where applicable.
Prices subject to change and slightly higher outside the U.S. and its possessions.

CIRCLE 248 ON READER CARD

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

11 JUL 1977

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association DECEMBER 1976

v.7
11

THE NEW STANDARD OF QUALITY IN ARCHIVAL PAPERS

Perma/Dur®

. . . a permanent/durable paper, watermarked for your protection

An exclusive. In stock. New. It's Perma/Dur . . . the acid-free bond paper which sets a new standard of quality for Archival paper requirements.

Perma/Dur is available in *sheets* for typing, printing, or Xerography, and in *rolls* for IBM Copiers. Manufactured to exacting standards of permanence and durability, Perma/Dur possesses a surface that is excellent for Xerographic copiers and duplicators as well as typing and reproduction of reports, booklets, minutes or other works where longevity is important.

Write for a Free Sample Packet, prices and literature

OR Call **TOLL-FREE 1-800-628-1912**

(In Mass. Tel. collect (413) 532-9431)

Please send
- ☐ Perma/Dur Samples
- ☐ Museum Papers Brochure
- ☐ Library Supplies Catalog

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

UNIVERSITY PRODUCTS, INC.

Holyoke, Mass. 01040

CIRCLE 281 ON READER CARD

We are smaller than 3M...
So are our strips...
So are our prices...

3M's strip

(Actual size photograph)

Our strip

When your library needs a book detection system, select the specialist who is the most capable and comprehensive, as well as the least expensive. Our only business is article protection (such as books, records, cassettes and periodicals), not gum tape or 30 other products. Our engineers have developed a stronger target strip that is about 50% shorter and narrower than those used by 3M, and is the smallest effective target strip in the world.

What advantage is this to you?

Lower Cost Smaller strips mean lower cost to you. Targeting 250,000 books initially could save your library $10,000, or allow you to target an additional 200,000 books. This saving goes on year after year on your new acquisitions.

Added Security Smaller strips are more easily secreted within the boards of books or deep in the spine where they cannot be reached and rendered inoperative. Gutter applications are significantly harder to detect (particularly in periodicals). Prove it to yourself, try it and see. We'll send samples of our strips at your request.

More Versatility Our smaller strips can be placed under book pockets, book plates and even in books as small as four inches without diminishing their strength.

Additional Coverage KNOGO's superior technology has also resulted in a unique, compatible semi-circular strip that can be affixed directly to phono records or tape cassettes, not merely to their jackets or covers, thereby protecting the actual items. No other system available offers this feature. It's another KNOGO exclusive.

Labor Savings Since our strips are stronger, more firm, shorter and narrower, the cost of placement by your personnel is significantly reduced because our strips are easier to handle and insertion can be combined with other operations such as book pocket or book plate processing.

And in one way... in the article surveillance field... we are larger than 3M, or any other company. We have over 2,000 article surveillance systems operating in libraries, retail stores and industry throughout the United States, Canada and Europe. When it comes to surveillance systems in which the article protects itself from theft, we are both the originators of the technique and the innovators of its advancing technology. We are the oldest company and the best company in the article surveillance field. We have to be. It's the only thing we do.

If you'd like additional information—send for our newest brochure on library book protection systems, and/or our catalog describing all of our products—and/or our annual report describing KNOGO. Best of all, send for our sales engineer.

knogo
Book Detection System

knogo corporation

100 Tec Street, Hicksville, New York 11801
(516) 822-4200/Telex 125527 (KNOGO HIC)

Europe
KNOGO Europe Ltd.
Rue Neuve 136, 1640 Rhode Saint Genese
Belgium/Tel: 02 358.52.02/Telex: 61371 (KNOBEL B)

CIRCLE 280 ON READER CARD

Professional Publications . . .
For Library Professionals

Bibliography of Bioethics

Edited by Dr. LeRoy Walters. Volume 1 in the series of annual volumes is in print; Volume 2 ready January 1977. $24.00/vol.

"Walters, director of the Center for Bioethics, Kennedy Institute, Georgetown University, has compiled this first volume in a projected series of annual sourcebooks on a multidimensional subject. It presents a controlled vocabulary for the central issues of bioethics, and provides comprehensive, cross-disciplinary coverage of current English-language print and nonprint materials published during 1973. The thesaurus with scope notes has been carefully and consistently developed. The main part of the volume, the subject entry section, contains 800 unusually complete citations to a wide variety of sources. A list of journals cited, title index, and author index are also included. This timely and excellent work is indispensable for all academic and medical libraries." (James E. Bobick, *Library Journal*, December 15, 1975)

Library of Congress Classification Schedules: A Cumulation of Additions and Changes 1974-75

Edited by Helen Savage. 31 separately-bound cumulations of all material in LC's quarterly *Additions and Changes* for 1974 and 1975. Cumulations available separately—prices on request. Most cumulations are in print; all will be ready January 1977. $225.00/set.

This new set of cumulations supplements Gale's *Library of Congress Classification Schedules: A Cumulation of Additions and Changes Through 1973.* Used together with LC's basic schedules, Gale's cumulations will enable libraries and catalogers to drastically reduce search time.

"Gale has given us a simple search formula. . . . Not just catalogers, but all librarians affected by the search problems involved in keeping up-to-date on L.C. classification are grateful." (Jeanne Osborn, *RQ*, Winter 1973)

Bookman's Price Index

A Guide to the Values of Rare and Other Out-of-Print Books. Edited by Daniel F. McGrath. Volumes 1-11 are in print; volume 12 ready January 1977. $58.00/vol.

The *BPI* series now contains over 500,000 listings. Selected from the catalogs of leading book dealers, entries provide: author; title; place and date of publication; description of book, including condition when offered by the dealer; dealer's name, catalog number, and item number; year the catalog was issued; and price.

"The value of *Bookman's Price Index* as a basic price guide increases with each succeeding volume. . . . *BPI* is the most up-to-date and most comprehensive reference book of its kind available to bookmen." (John R. Payne, *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*, Vol. 68, No. 2, 1974)

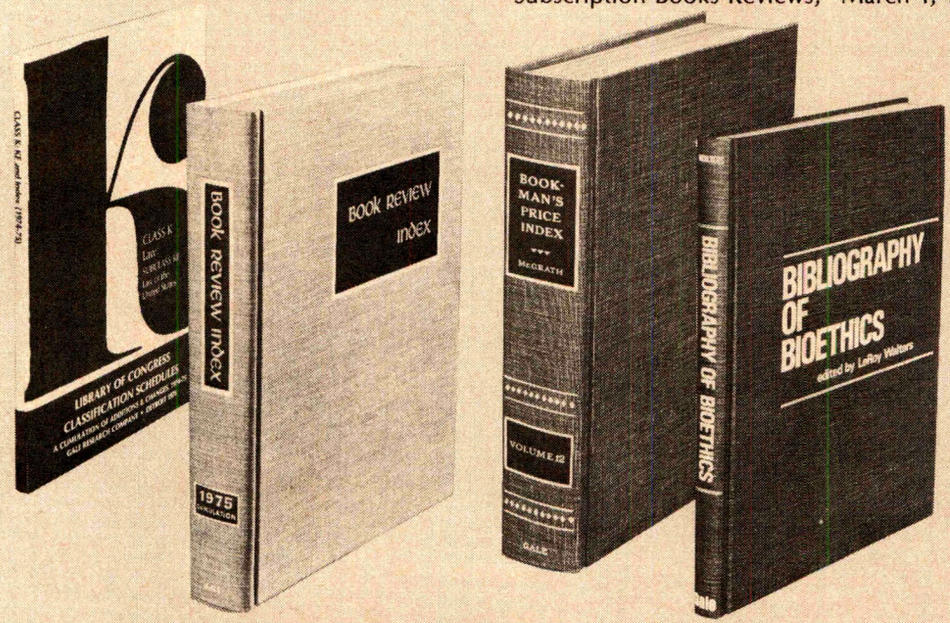
"Because the series is very useful for larger libraries, we certainly recommend standing orders for *BPI*." (*American Reference Books Annual*, 1974)

Book Review Index — Subscribe Now for 1977

Edited by Gary C. Tarbert. *Periodical Issues* are published bimonthly, with every second issue cumulating the preceding issue. Subscription, with binder for new subscribers, $68.00/year. *Annual Cumulations* for 1965 through 1975 are in print. $68.00/year.

BRI now indexes all reviews in over 250 widely consulted periodicals. Starting in 1976, both the periodical issues and the annual cumulations contain title indexes. Entries give: author, title, reviewing publication, and date and page of review. *BRI* covers over 70,000 reviews of 35,000 new books each year.

"*Book Review Index* is comprehensive, accurate, and current. . . . Recommended." (*Booklist*, "Reference and Subscription Books Reviews," March 1, 1976)



THESE TITLES ARE AVAILABLE ON STANDING ORDER
ALL GALE BOOKS ARE SENT ON 30-DAY APPROVAL

Gale Research Company Book Tower • Detroit, Mich. 48226

1876-1976: Celebrating the Association's Centennial.

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Staff Editor John Wilkins

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Phyllis Trione; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. **Midwest:** Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. **West:** Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715, (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1976 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 7, NO. 11 DECEMBER, 1976

Season's Greetings

Seasonal note cards produced by libraries are shown here, on the cover, and on pages 669, 670, 691, and 694. Above, scroll-saw pattern by Orlando Ware, 1877, Yale University Library, Arts of the Book Collection.

663 IN THE NEWS/ With a timely report by Leslie Trainer on how labor and library experts are viewing the use of volunteer workers (p 664).

676 FACILITIES AND DESIGN/ In its second installment, *AL*'s new department profiles a building with an unusual place in the sun.

678 FEATURE STORY/ "Magazines of Afro-American Thought on the Mass Market: Can They Survive?" by Donald Franklin Joyce, with notes from Hoyt Fuller on the December 1976 birth of *First World*.

684 $1,000 CONTEST/ Announcing *American Libraries*' $1,000 prize Article Competition: The First Four Rounds. Story, rules, and judges, criteria for evaluating entries.

686 "MAURY "/ by Kurt S. Maier, a portrait of Melvil Dewey Professor Maurice Falcolm Tauber, with photos from the Tauber Archives.

692 THE SOURCE/ Fall Executive Board actions (692); Midwinter Meeting schedule (693); "Media Minded" (701); "Publishing World" (703); other current notes and information, arranged by subect.

712 BACKPAGE FOLLIES/ "Zink's Womanless Library; The Destruction of a Misogynist's Dream," by James G. Neal.

662 PAGE ONE
669 COMMENTARY
672 ACTION LINE
673 LIBRARY LIFE
690 DATEBOOK
706 LATE JOBS, CLASSIFIEDS

Cover. Ben Shahn's ". . . One Must Feel How the Birds Fly" is one of twenty designs in Yale University Library's offering of greeting cards this year. The stylized dove is taken from a color lithograph illustrating the 1968 folio edition of Rainer Maria Rilke's *For the Sake of a Single Verse*, and was first distributed as a Yale card in 1971. Ten copies of this card (no message) may be ordered for $3 from Yale University Library Publications Office, Box 1603A, Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520. Reproduced by permission of the Ben Shahn Trust and Yale University Library.

American Libraries Advisory Board: John Axam, Linda Crowe, Maurice Freedman, John Lubans, Mary Santana, Carol Starr, and Arthur Curley, chairperson.

NEW BOOKS FOR FALL '76

with an accent on youth

HER WAY: Biographies of Women for Young People

MARY ELLEN KULKIN

A comprehensive guide to in-print biographies of approximately 800 women from all periods of history and from all parts of the world. The author, a retired television actress and columnist, has included in the first section of the book brief profiles of 260 women. These profiles, which are useful for both the youngster and adult seeking to choose a biography, are followed by complete lists of biographies intended for preschool through high school readers. Annotations tell whether or not the treatment in each work is sexist and rate the titles according to various other criteria. Also included is an annotated list of some 300 *collective* biographies. Appendixes classify biographees by nationality and by occupation or other descriptive categories. An index lists and describes all women referenced in the text.

A valuable resource for librarians and for youngsters searching for self-realization.

480p. Cloth LC 76-25861 ISBN 0-8389-0221-9 (1976) $25.00

START EARLY FOR AN EARLY START: You and the Young Child

FERNE JOHNSON, editor

This pioneering work provides information on tested, effective methods, techniques and resources for all those individuals who are giving increased thought to the emotional and intellectual growth of the preschool child. Though written primarily for children's librarians, the book also contains much material of interest to teachers and parents of young children. The authors, all experts in their fields, describe in detail their successful programs of library and library-related service to pre-schoolers and the adults responsible for their welfare. Contents range from the use of "scrounge" materials to such topics as Learning Experiences with Infants, Toys That Teach, Dial-a-Story, and Families in Reading.

The book was compiled by a committee of the Children's Services Division with the cooperation of a committee of the American Association of School Librarians; both are units of the ALA.

192p. Paper LC 76-44237 ISBN 0-8389-3185-5 (1976) $7.50

TOYS TO GO: A Guide to the Use of Realia in Public Libraries

FAITH H. HEKTOEN and JEANNE R. RINEHART, editors

Created by a group of children's librarians in Connecticut who recognized the relation of the public library to early childhood education, this work tells how the physical, social, mental, and emotional growth of children may be supported through carefully planned, innovative programs. While use is made of existing programs involving realia, emphasis is on general procedures all public libraries can use. Described are criteria for selection, acquisition, processing, storing, and circulation of realia. Community relations and budgets are also covered. A bibliography and index are included.

24p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-3186-3 (1976) $2.50

THE SPECIAL CHILD IN THE LIBRARY

BARBARA BASKIN and KAREN HARRIS, editors

The editors have combined their expertise in special education and library science to gather practical articles about children who have physical handicaps, visual or auditory impairments, learning disabilities, emotional problems, or who are intellectually gifted—all of whose particularized needs require adjustment in standard library practice. This work examines, in general, creative library responses to environmental barriers. More specifically, it covers selection of books and materials adapted to the special child's needs, the appropriate utilization of technology, imaginative programming, and bibliotherapeutic support. Finally, it identifies the agencies that provide specialized, no-cost service for library patrons.

School librarians will find this book a handy source of practical information for those who believe in extending the right to read to children with extraordinary needs and who want examples showing how to accomplish this goal.

208p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-0222-7 $9.00

A SYSTEMATIC PROCESS FOR PLANNING MEDIA PROGRAMS

JAMES W. LIESENER

Employs the basic principles of Performance and Program Budgeting Systems (PPBS). Specific techniques and instruments are provided for defining service outputs, assessing program needs and priorities, determining resource and operational requirements, and estimating present and projected program costs. The process permits the combining of these techniques for the purpose of selecting and choosing from different services with regard to both need and cost.

Implementation strategies are also included to facilitate the ready application of the process and techniques to individual circumstances. Comprehensive appendixes and a bibliography are included.

176p. Paper LC 76-3507 ISBN 0-8389-0176-X (1976) $7.00

BRITISH CHILDREN'S AUTHORS Interviews at Home

CORNELIA JONES and OLIVIA R. WAY

Adds a new dimension to the study and discussion of books with children. The authors present their interviews with 20 British authors and illustrators who speak discursively on how their experience serves to provide material for their art. Authors and illustrator not only discuss their philosophies and methods of working, but also reveal something of their own culture and personalities. A bibliography of each author's works is included, listing only those works published in the United States. This book will be an interesting and useful tool for both children's librarians and school media specialists.

192p. Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0224-3 (1976) $10.00

American Library Association Order Department, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

PAGE ONE

WASHINGTON PROMISES CONTINUITY FOR LIBRARY CAUSE. When the 95th Congress convenes for the first time on January 4, 1977, the Congressmen described in last December's AL (pp. 450-451) as "Friends in High Places" will all be in their seats. Representatives John Brademas (D-Ind.), Daniel Flood (D-Pa.), Carl Perkins (D-Ky.), and William D. Ford (D-Mich.) were reelected in November, and Senators Warren G. Magnuson (D-Wash.) and Claiborne Pell (D-R.I.) are in midterm. Retirements (notably Walter Mondale), primary losses (notably James O'Hara, D-Mich.), and election defeats created vacancies on the committees important to libraries; new members will be chosen shortly.

"IT IS MY HOPE," said Congressman Bill Ford at the close of the 94th Congress, "that with new leadership next year, the law calling for the White House Conference on Library and Information Services will be promptly implemented."

JUST DOWN THE HILL from the Capitol, USOE's Office of Libraries and Learning Resources reported one appointment in the way of continuity, and another which may be part of a larger staff realignment and expansion expected in the near future. Dick Hays, for two years the acting director of OLLR, has been "firmed up" as director. Paul Janaske, who heads the Library Research and Demonstration Branch, Library Programs Division, got the additional assignment of acting division director. (For background on OLLR structure, see AL, Dec. 1975, pp. 655-662.) If the Carter administration is to further restructure USOE, it would be years before OLLR would be affected, in the estimation of one officer.

LIBRARIANS NEGOTIATE CULTURAL EXCHANGES IN USSR. As a result of the 1975 Helsinki agreement to increase human contacts between East and West, the U.S. State Department's Bureau of Educational and Cultural Affairs sent three library leaders to Moscow, Leningrad, and Vilnius November 13-27: Robert Wedgeworth, ALA executive director, Nathalie Delougaz, chief of the LC Shared Cataloging Division, and Susan Martin, head of the Library Systems Office, U. Cal., Berkeley. Their mission was to negotiate a series of exchange programs on a broad range of topics in different institutional settings. This pioneering foray under the Helsinki declaration should draw careful analysis by the State Department.

PRESTIGIOUS LC APPOINTMENT. John D. Bryum, Jr., succeeds Elizabeth L. Tate, who retired in June, as chief of the LC Descriptive Cataloging Division. His background: chairperson of the Catalog Code Revision Committee of ALA/RTSD, ALA representative to the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR, and ALA representative to the IFLA Working Group on the ISBD for Serials. He has been at Princeton University for the past ten years, the last eight as the head of the Catalogue Division.

SOUR NOTE FOR MUSIC LIBRARIANS. Because of staff and budget considerations, LC has revised its automation of cataloging priorities such that the expansion of MARC coverage to heretofore undone roman-alphabet languages has precedence over sound recordings and music scores, which will be deferred to fiscal 1978. Albanian, Croation, Czech, Hungarian, Indonesian, Latvian, Lithuanian, Malay, Polish, Slovak, Turkish, and Vietnamese material will encompass about 95 percent of the new material being added to the MARC data base.

ZERO-BASED BUDGETING--Jimmy Carter's answer to waste in government--is the topic of a two-day conference being sponsored by the Librarians Committee of the Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments. Scheduled for Jan. 27-28 in Washington, D.C., it is open to sixty administrators, with tuition set at $200. Registration deadline is Jan. 7. For more information contact Mary Sage, Library Planning Office, MWCG, 1225 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, DC 20036, or call 202-223-6800 ext. 320.

ACLU AWARD FOR OIF. On December 6 the Illinois division of ACLU presents its 1976 Harry Kalven Award to ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom: "Their dedicated efforts on behalf of free expression and the unfettered flow of ideas have reached across the nation: they continue to provide the First Ammendment with the ceaseless, relentless defense it requires."

MAJOR SERIALS LIST. Orders for the February 1977 edition ($20, 600p.) of the USC Union List of Serials are now being taken. With over 28,000 entries, the list covers the holdings of the USC Library, its branches, and its affiliated libraries. Place orders with Mark Merbaum, USC, Doheny Library, University Park, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

IN THE NEWS

Unions Win Mixed Benefits

Three library unions in recent headline disputes have reached agreements with management.

• Forty-nine nonappointed library workers at Brown University in Providence, R.I., went on strike for more money last August. The Service Employees' International Union Local 134 demanded a 10-percent increase in a wage reopener of its 1975–77 contract, but the financially-strapped university offered only 5 percent. For nearly three months, Brown kept the library going by using supervisors, a few union members who crossed picket lines, and newly hired staff. On November 14, the union settled for a 6-percent raise plus a lump sum of $100.

• On July 25, some 150 members of the Los Angeles Public's feisty Librarian's Guild (Local 2626, American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees of AFSCME), picketed the Brentwood home of the head of the library board to protest proposed Sunday hours as a normal working day with no extra pay. The mayor supported the librarians, and the board retracted. The contract, signed in October, provided a total benefits package of about 8 percent, including the standard 5.6-percent wage increase of nonuniformed employees. Patrons will not receive the proposed Sunday hours of service.

• In Seattle, city librarians of AFSCME Local 2083 staged an informational picket of City Hall and the downtown library when state mediation of the protracted negotiations broke down. The union members felt that the city's proposal to prorate the medical and dental benefits of future part-time librarians was discriminatory. They won the support of a specially appointed labor council committee, and the new contract gave the part-time librarians the same benefits as other city employees. The 1975–77 contract also called for an 11-percent increase retroactive to September 1975 and subsequent increases for 1976–77.

Youngstown Wins Levy In Record Voter Turnout

The .6 mill library levy had been defeated in the primaries, but this time the Public Library of Youngstown and Mahoning County (Ohio) had a winning ticket. When the votes were counted on election day, the hard-fought campaign was victorious by a margin of almost two-to-one.

Boasting the largest voting record in any library levy, the library scored 71,985 to 39,176.

No public funds were used to publicize the levy, which covers one-fourth of the library's 1977 operating budget. The effort was supported by money raised at special events, such as a popular flea market, and by what library PR Director Jeanne Dykins calls "terrific commitment from the community."

Some elements of the successful program: an active and effective Citizens' Committee for the Library Levy; a Jaycees-sponsored "Salute to Libraries Week"; follow-up letters to 7,500 new voters registered at the library; endorsement of the levy by local Democrats and Republicans; and an eight-page *Youngstown Indicator* tabloid telling the story.

NLM Director "Retires"

"After fourteen years, it's time for new leadership at the National Library of Medicine," Director Martin Marc Cummings said recently. On December 1, the distinguished scientist retired from NLM, but not from work.

The 57-year-old Cummings is now a private consultant in the field of library and information services in Rockville, Md. "I'm eager to see what's on the other side of the coin," he told *AL*.

Dewey's Business Rescued

In the year 1876, as every library student learns, Melvil Dewey founded a factory to make library furniture in Massachusetts. In its 100th year, Library Bureau reached the brink of liquidation in Herkimer, N.Y., but was pulled back by thousands of residents of the Mohawk River Valley.

The firm had moved to Herkimer at the turn of the century, and later became a division of the Sperry Rand conglomerate. LB's carrels, catalogs, stacks, and tables decorate NYU's Bobst Library, and its furnishings are also used at Yale, Princeton, and Notre Dame, at hundreds of schools throughout the nation, and at U.S. embassies abroad.

Last March, LB's 270 employes received notice that Sperry would liquidate within a year. Republican Congressman Donald Mitchell of Herkimer immediately called on businessman Richard Rifenburgh and other community leaders in the economically depressed Mohawk Valley to try to save Herkimer's largest employer.

Rifenburgh devised a scheme to raise $6 million through bank and government loans and public stock subscriptions to purchase LB. Two weeks after Sperry sent out its notice, the Mohawk Valley Community Corp. (MVCC), chaired by Rifenburgh, was born.

Staffed by volunteers from LB and aided by a Concerned Citizens Committee, MVCC mounted a valley-wide campaign to "Save the Library Bureau" by August 16. Letters, phone calls, media stories, and speeches by public officials appealed to thousands of citizens to buy $2 shares of MVCC stock.

In a photo finish, MVCC sold its 905,000 shares to reach the minimum equity capital of $1,310,000 by midnight on the deadline day. No single large shareholder invested, most of the 3,500 owners are residents of the valley, and the old Dewey firm is now one-third owned by its own employees.

Women Take Top Posts

Two women captured top jobs in academic libraries on opposite sides of the country late this year, and both happened to be graduates of the School of Library and Information Science at SUNY–Albany.

Barry Gargal Richards, associate professor and acting director of libraries at Lehigh University in Bethlehem, Pa., was appointed director with the rank of professor. Ms. Richards, a Vassar graduate, joined Lehigh as associate librarian in charge of the Mart Science and Engineering Library in 1969. She was science editor for both editions and the supplement of Bill Katz's *Magazines for Libraries* (Bowker, 1969, 1972, 1974). She is now enrolled in Drexel University's library science doctoral program.

Millicent D. Abell leaves her job as associate director of university libraries at SUNY–Buffalo to become university librarian at the University of California–San Diego in January. Ms. Abel has been an assistant dean of women at the University of Arizona, a reference librarian at West Point and Penrose (Colo.) Public, and an assistant director of libraries at the University of Washington.

She described her three years at SUNY–Buffalo as "a super learning experience," but she was excited about her move to San Diego, where she succeeds Melvin J. Voight. Ms. Abell is chairperson-elect of ACRL's University Libraries Section steering committee.

How to feel secure when buying a book security system.

No one has to convince you of the need for a book security system. Statistics and experience have done that already.

The important question now is which system to install in your library. And which system you can feel secure about.

The Gaylord/Magnavox Book Security System: The most technologically advanced.

The Gaylord/Magnavox Book Security System is the culmination of painstaking planning and research, of studying the strengths and weaknesses of existing security systems. The result—a "2 in 1" book security system that is virtually false alarm-proof.

"2 in 1"

Basically there are two kinds of book detection systems: The Full Circulation System and the By-Pass System. Gaylord/Magnavox gives you the option of choosing either one and converting to the other almost overnight.

False Alarm-Free

You can feel completely confident in the accuracy of the system. Using the most recent developments in integrated circuitry, it makes positive detection decisions. So, when you hear it sound, you know a book has been detected.

Aesthetically Pleasing

We created a system that is as attractive and unobtrusive as possible. Available in a wide selection of colors and textured finishes, its screens are smaller than those of many existing systems. The result is a system that blends well into any library, and can, in fact, enhance it.

James A. Rogers Library
Francis Marion College
Florence, South Carolina

Economical

Competitively priced, the system is an investment that should pay for itself in two or three years, depending on the extent of your book losses. After that, as losses are reduced, the system should be generating income in the form of money saved.

Two Reliable Names

Both Gaylord and Magnavox are quality leaders in their respective fields: Magnavox—an innovator in electronics for over six decades; and Gaylord—exclusively committed to the development of library service for eighty years.

The Gaylord/Magnavox Book Security System—the one you can feel secure about.

GLS
GAYLORD LIBRARY SYSTEMS

GAYLORD...ask any librarian.

GAYLORD BROS., INC., LIBRARY SYSTEMS, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT & PUBLICATIONS

Syracuse, NY 13201 TWX 710-545-0232
Furniture Manufacturing Division
Distributed in Canada Exclusively by Lowe-Martin Ltd.

Stockton, CA 95208
Sanford, NC 27330
Ottawa, K1G 3M4

Special Report:

METRO Workshop on Volunteers in Libraries Sparks Controversy, Offers Practical Advice

by Leslie Trainer

"A volunteer effort has got to be run professionally," said Osborn Elliott, keynoting a day-long METRO* workshop on Volunteers in Libraries, October 13 in New York City. Elliott is the former editor-in-chief of *Newsweek* who had just volunteered as a dollar-a-year Deputy Mayor for Economic Development in New York. He had directed a massive effort which attracted 10,000 volunteers and placed 3,000 of them in financially strapped city agencies in six months. Though Elliott was enthusiastic about the benefits of volunteer programs, the image of the noble American volunteer took a drubbing for the rest of the day as opinions flew and often collided over the pros and cons of volunteerism in libraries.

"From a labor union's point of view, we generally look upon the use of volunteers with a great deal of suspicion," said Alan Viani of District Council 37 AFSCME. "Obviously, the union has to be an essential part of the program." Viani went on to say that traditional volunteer programs were not under attack, but many New York librarians, having seen 40,000 jobs lost during the current fiscal crisis, have a gut fear that volunteers misguided by civic pride will attempt to keep institutions functioning while paid positions remain unfilled.

"Unions cannot countenance the replacement of regular employees by volunteer staff," said Viani, who as a member of the Mayor's Voluntary Action Committee carefully monitors the placement of volunteers in unionized situations. Viani charged that management is too quick to cut personnel when other economies are possible, and preferable.

"Volunteerism Exploits Women"

Continuing the salvo against volunteerism was Joan K. Marshall, Brooklyn College Library, who said, "My opposition is based on the difficulties I, as an administrator, have in training and supervising volunteers. It is based on my role as a worker, a union member. It is based on my firm belief that volunteer work is exploitative, and since most volunteers are women, it is exploitative of women. Finally it is based on my rights as a citizen and taxpayer."

Supporting the N.O.W. position, Marshall drew a distinction between volunteer decision makers (board members, trustees), and volunteer workers, emphasizing that her protest was against volunteer workers replacing employees in regular jobs. Volunteerism, said Marshall, undermines staff morale, denigrates the work of professional staff, exploits workers, volunteers, and the public alike, disrupts the organization, and threatens the future of the institution itself. "If volunteers did not leap into the breach created by failure to fund essential services, or if agencies refused to accept volunteers and fought for paid positions, eventually the doors would not open and then funding for paid workers would be found."

"There Is a Place for Volunteers"

"It is not the philosophy of volunteerism in this city to take jobs," said Winifred Brown, administrative director (paid) of the Voluntary Action Center. There is a place for volunteers and there are legitimate tasks outside of a job description which can enhance, and not replace, the work of regular staff. Instead of usurping jobs, volunteers often create them by acting as change agents and establishing new services which are later funded. The government was forced to act on rape prevention, for example, and even labor unions were started by the work of volunteers. Without volunteers to help through periods of austerity, some services disappear permanently when funding falls too low.

Volunteers are not necessarily job-hunters in disguise as many employees fear, said Brown, citing the statistic that 70 percent of those processed by the Action Center were already in the labor force and not looking for jobs. Countering Alan Viani's claims to the contrary, Brown insisted that volunteers were often more dedicated and reliable than paid staff, and did not create personnel problems any more difficult than those already present in the organization. Getting rid of a bad volunteer, she said, can be easier than getting rid of a bad employee. Brown emphasized the value of volunteers as lobbyists, especially for museums and libraries which depend upon public funds and need an active group of advocates.

Charlotte Devers, director of the North Castle Public Library (Armonk, N.Y.), has an outstanding volunteer program in operation. Volunteers are invaluable, she said, because they often know the community better than you do, and bring in feedback from the constantly changing public. They have the time to give personal service; they bring in new skills, establish new services, help with exhibits, gardening, stack shifting, and they provide a reservoir of potential employees. Finally, they form the all-important fund raising and

If you want volunteers . . .

Charlotte Devers, director of the North Castle Public Library in Armonk, N. Y., is an experienced volunteers coordinator who says that the first thing you do is to make a soul-searching analysis of your own management style—can you handle volunteers? Next, as much as possible, use the same procedures that you would for paid positions.

- define the job to be done
- be sure to have a job description
- determine the skills required
- decide who will supervise the volunteer
- place the volunteer on the organization chart
- prepare written guidelines for volunteers
- prepare a manual for supervising volunteers
- establish a record-keeping system
- determine how volunteers are to be a) recruited, b) placed, c) trained, and d) rewarded.
- put a dollar figure on all of the above
- have staff support before you start

Be sure you are clear about your own objectives, and the objectives of your volunteers, and do your best to meet them.

*New York Metropolitan Reference and Research Library Agency.

A Chapter in Black History

More than 200 participated in a "Southeastern Black Librarian" colloquium on the 35th anniversary of North Carolina Central University's SLS in Durham Oct. 8–9 (see Nov. *AL*, p. 606). Clockwise from left: Jason C. Grant III (l.), Hampton (Va.) Institute, with Hardy R. Franklin, D.C. Public; Ann McAden Jenkins, founder, SLS Alumni Association; group responding to one of historical papers; Binford H. Conley, Howard U.; new SLS alumni; and Annette L. Phinazee, SLS dean, seated, Benjamin F. Speller and Mary Hightower, past and present SLS alumni presidents, respectively.

(Photos by John Wilkins.)

lobbying group for the library, because they have an informed and personal interest gained while working with you. A satisfied volunteer makes superb public relations.

"Be Tough"

Practical advice about recruitment and administration came from Miriam Pineo, volunteer coordinator (paid) for the American Museum of Natural History. Be tough, be selective, and do your own screening, says Pineo. Use an application form that asks the volunteer to write in answers rather than a tick-off sheet, and use it as a talking point in the interveiw.

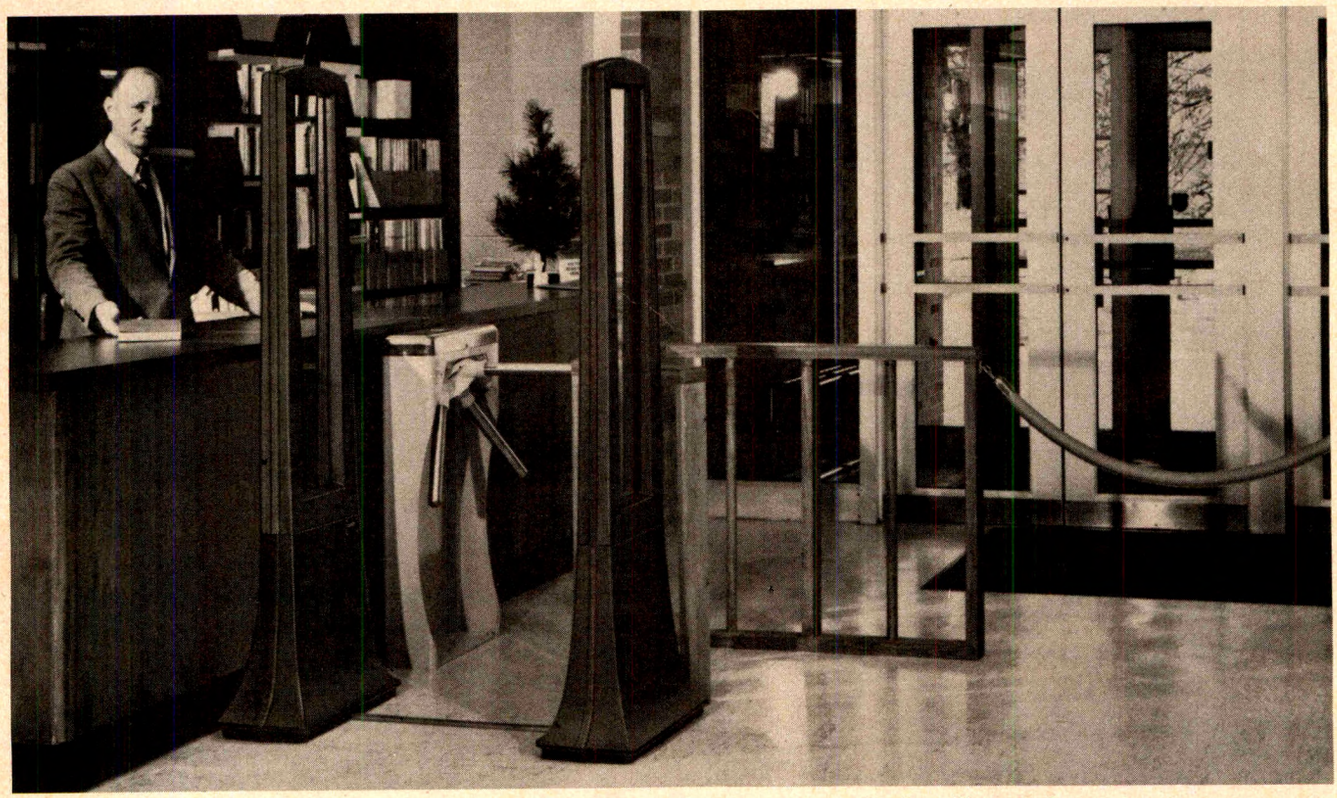
Pineo further suggested: Have a three-month probation period. Use a sign-in/sign-out system to keep records of hours accurate. Each year in your letter of thanks to the volunteer, note how many visits have been made to the library. Tax deductions are allowed for transportation, lunch, and out-of-pocket expenses, and a copy of the letter can be used for the IRS. Keep a record of hours-per-project during the fiscal year, especially if you are applying for grants of matching funds. The federal government will now recognize volunteer time as matching funds—and at substantial rates (quoted by Pineo as $6.50 per hour at the Field Museum in Chicago, and $7 at the Hirschhorn Museum in Washington, D.C.).

Pineo also advised librarians not to take everyone they can get, and certainly not to take too many: a volunteer would rather be overworked than come in for no reason. □

Ed. note: Recommended reading for further comment on library volunteers is the October Catholic Library World, *with six articles on this subject.*

CHECKPOINT MK II

The only library security system that is non-magnetic — protects tapes, cassettes, A-V materials as well as books and periodicals



A typical Checkpoint Mk II installation. On the left, circulation desk with sensing screens, one-way electric-locking exit turnstile; center, emergency exit theatre cord; on the right (not shown), one-way manual entrance turnstile.

The Checkpoint Mk II system is perfectly safe. It will not harm any library item, including magnetic tapes, which can be scrambled or erased by magnetic security systems.

Yet you're never bothered by false alarms. Nothing normally carried in and out of a library has ever alarmed a Checkpoint Mk II system.

Because the system is non-magnetic, it will not interfere with cardiac pacemakers and therefore does not require an electric eye for safety.

Its simplicity makes Checkpoint Mk II the most economical, as well as the most effective, library security system. The 3" x 2" Checklabel (which can double as a bookplate) is installed quickly without tools. The transparent sensing screens do not interrupt the visual openness of the circulation area. Should the modular electronic circuit boards ever need replacing — an unlikely possibility — that can be accomplished in minutes with a screwdriver.

Checkpoint Mk II has been installed in hundreds of libraries, here and abroad. We will be happy to furnish you with the names of nearby users. Their loss reduction — and yours — will amaze, and delight you. Send the coupon for all the facts.

CHECKPOINT® SYSTEMS, INC.

IN THE U.S.A.: 110 EAST GLOUCESTER PIKE, BARRINGTON, NJ 08007
IN CANADA: HIGHWAY 17 EAST, CUMBERLAND, ONTARIO K0A 1S0
A member company of Logistics Industries Corp. (A.S.E.)

Yes, I'd like the facts on how the CHECKPOINT Mk II System can protect my library.

NAME _____

TITLE _____ PHONE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 267 ON READER CARD

COMMENTARY

"Nadir of Library Journalism"

AL's reporting on the problems of Jack Bryant (Oct., p. 554) must surely mark the nadir of library journalism.

In June 1976, a suit brought by Patricia Chalfant Trivits against the Wilmington Institute and Mr. Bryant was dismissed in a U.S. District Court. In September 1976, Mr. Bryant pleaded guilty to a felony and was sentenced to a prison term. There is absolutely no connection between these two cases. . . . You saw fit to hold [the Chalfant story] until October, where it was printed contiguously with a report on the Bryant conviction. Deliberate and totally unnecessary references were made back and forth between the two reports. The mood of each is emotionally biased—in favor of Ms. Chalfant and against Mr. Bryant. The manner of the reporting implies some relationship between the two cases. . . .

Ms. Chalfant's gloatingly bitchy comment on Mr. Bryant's fate is irrelevant to any objective report.

The juxtaposition of these two reports and the style of their writing combine to produce a prime example of the kick-him-when-he's-down school of journalism. The pages of your journal are degraded by this sort of petty malice.

JOHN STONEHAM, Librarian, Maryland Institute College of Art, Baltimore.

Ed. note: AL's cross references were intended to indicate that although the two cases grew out of the same library they were not connected. A news clip on the Chalfant decision first reached AL in mid-September, and a follow-up call to a Wilmington newspaper led to the news about the Bryant case. We meant no bias.

"Best Kind of Public Relations"

I was most impressed with the advertising supplement which appeared in *The New York Times* on Sunday, October 3. In my opinion it represents the best kind of public relations.

I am glad to see ALA money going toward such a worthy endeavor.

MARGARET MARSCHNER, Librarian, Conway (N.H.) Public Library

Lively Life in Massachusetts

It has just come to my attention that on page 11 of ALA's advertising supplement in *The New York Times* (Oct. 3), there is mention made of "dying library service in Massachusetts."

As director of a good-sized suburban library, I have not seen evidence of such "dying"; indeed, our active, dramatic services and programs and their enthusiastic reception by an increasing number of patrons might be more reminiscent of a hopping lively wake!

In the month of October alone, our library calendar lists over eighty-five separate children's programs, thirty-nine adult programs varying from courses in rapid reading to book reviews to concerts—all extremely well attended, I might add. Increased use of the library's reference services and increased circulation in all our libraries belie any "dying"!

VIRGINIA A. TASHJIAN, City Librarian, Newton (Mass.) Free Library

My intent in editing the supplement for a general readership was to dramatize, stir to action, and I probably went overboard with the word "dying." A number of letters from Massachusetts assure me that services are very much alive. But I did have a stack of bad financial news from libraries in Massachusetts, as from all states, when I was writing the copy, and the irony seemed greatest in the state where American public libraries were born. I regret that I may have created the wrong impression.

In general, it should be noted, the supplement has drawn widespread positive response from the public. Some reprints are still available from ALA Publishing Services (see p. 599, Oct., for prices).—A.P.

Needed: A Shortage of Jobhunters

Your interesting article "Leo in Libraryland" in *AL's* October issue stated that there are nearly 10,000 positions "created, relinquished, and traded yearly." . . .

What I missed was any comment on the optimum relationship of expected vacancies to fresh library school graduates. . . . How many graduates should library schools produce in order to reduce the pain experienced by graduates and augument their opportunities in finding a job?

Are we overproducing? Should we place a limit on admissions to library school? The "decency ratings" you referred to may not be sufficiently effective in reducing the difficulties encountered. The most natural way to create greater decency is to have a shortage of job seekers. Libraries will very quickly compete for the highest decency ratings.

ROBERT H. MULLER, Chief Librarian, Queens College (CUNY), Flushing, N.Y.

Ethnic Bus Stops

Your September editorial (p. 516) asks "Did Ethnic Tour Miss a Stop?" The answer is no! We did not include the black ethnic library you feel was so essential, but not because of racial insensitivity.

Chicago has a large black population. Unlike many cities, however, it also has an extremely large population of first and second

Season's Greetings

"The Skater," from an original pen drawing by A. B. Frost, late 19th century. The Free Library of Philadelphia.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

generation immigrants of European stock. We decided to limit the History Section program to a study of their contributions to America and Chicago. The museums selected for touring—the Polish Museum, the Spertus Museum of Judaica, and Jane Addams Center—Hull House—had *never* been toured by a large group from ALA.

Another reality was the logistics of moving 150 people in three buses to four museums and one restaurant. It was imperative to select sites that were equidistant.

Consequently, black collections were omitted either because they had previously been visited by library groups, were to be visited in other Conference programs, were not museums, or had difficult locations.

Which of the museums toured would you drop to include a black collection? To imply that the contributions of more than seventy non-black ethnic groups are somehow less important than those of black Americans does a disservice that demands your apology. These groups have been essentially voiceless in the media as well as in ALA. Your lack of coverage of the tour other than with your editorial complaint is a case in point.

Our plans had been explained at meetings attended by all members of the Conference Planning Committee, the executive director, *and* members of your staff. You published the itinerary without comment. No one voiced the objections you raised later.

I am certain that the 150 participants were very satisfied with the program. Those who worked hard to make it happen would not, in retrosepct, have changed anything.

LARRY A. VISKOCHIL, Local Arrangements Committee Chairman, RASD History Section, Chicago Centennial Conference, 1976

Season's Greetings

"By the Riverside," cut-paper design by a Chinese folk artist. Library of Congress.

One of the Best Loved

I was dismayed to see that the "Awards 1976" listing in the October issue (pp. 572-3) did not include John Neal Waddell, who posthumously won the Isadore G. Mudge Citation. You have already published a fine tribute to John (*AL* Jan. 1976, pp. 64–65) and I'm sure your readers will want to know of this new honor for one of the best loved teachers in librarianship.

SUSAN THOMPSON, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York City.

Ed. note: Inadvertently omitted from AL's awards list: The Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation for distinguished contributions to reference librarianship was awarded posthumously in 1976 to John Neal Waddell, "an outstanding reference specialist, a gifted teacher of reference work, and a librarian who carried forward the concepts of service exemplified by Isadore Gilbert Mudge and Constance Winchell."

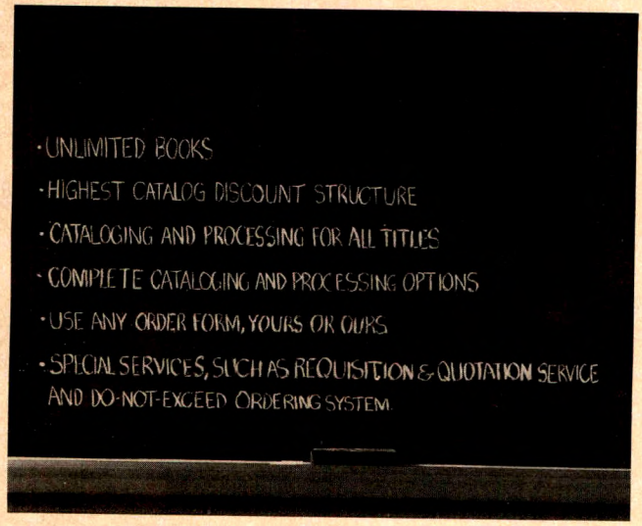
Performing Arts Treasures Intact

In my article on "Budgeting" in the 1976 *ALA Yearbook* I stated that the theater and music collections of the New York Public Library had been dismantled. From word I have received from Thor E. Wood, Chief of the NYPL Performing Arts Research Center, I realize my statement was somewhat exaggerated. While the theater and music collections are in serious financial straits, they are still intact, and Mr. Wood and others concerned with them are waging strong campaigns to raise funds to keep them going. My apologies to Mr. Wood, the New York Public Library, and the users of its theater and music collections.

SAUL HERNER, Washington, D.C.

abstracts
of the current literature on modern art and design are found in
ARTbibliographies
Write: American Bibliographical Center-Clio Press, 2040 A.P.S., Box 4397, Santa Barbara, CA 93103 or European Bibliographical Center-Clio Press, Woodside House, Hinksey Hill, Oxford, OX1 5BE England.
CIRCLE 269 ON READER CARD

OUR "ALL BOOKS" ACQUISITION SERVICE FOR LIBRARIES IS A LOT MORE THAN ALL BOOKS.



Or you could say we're all books and more. "All Books" means just that. You can get virtually any book in print from us, whether you see it in our catalog or not. But the main function of our service is to bring these books to you in an orderly and economical fashion.

Brodart offers the highest catalog discount in the industry...34% off the publisher's list price on all trade books. And, high volume purchasing may increase your discount. So be sure to ask for our bid and quote service.

If you wish, all your books will come cataloged and processed exactly to your specifications, whether you use our order form or your own. Or we will send you books only. Either way, we assure fast, accurate delivery.

When it comes to books, come to Brodart. For the most complete, accurate, economical service available today.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 ALA 100
Promoting Excellence in Library Service

PLEASE SEND THIS COUPON OR WRITE TO:

Mr. Robert Lyle, Account Executive
BRODART, INC., Dept. A-126
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

Send me more information about:
☐ **"All Books" Acquisition Service**
☐ **Continuations Service**
☐ **Please have a salesman call me.**

Name_____

Title_____

Library/Organization_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRODART **THE LIBRARY COMPANY**

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5N3

ACTION LINE

Q. 1) Do libraries in Egypt, Iran, Israel, India, Pakistan, and Japan have access to MEDLINE through the World Health Organization's Biomedical Documentation Centre in Stockholm? What is the time lag, mode of payment, and transmittal of documents? Are there any libraries in these countries that have access to on-line data bases such as SDC and Lockheed through satellites?

2) Is the Moisture Utilization in Semi-Arid Tropics (MUSAT) data base planning to go on-line in the near future? Ghulam Y. Siddiqui, Wilberforce University Library, Wilberforce, Ohio.

A. 1) The National Library of Medicine assures us that the nations mentioned can use MEDLINE through the WHO library in Geneva, not Stockholm. Japan also receives MEDLARS tapes from NLM and the Japan Information Center provides search services. ACTION LINE is helping Mr. Siddiqui direct his other questions to the specific institutions he is interested in. In each country, UNESCO has designated one organization similar to our National Science Foundation to serve as a focal point for scientific and technical information programs. A list of these addresses is now in ACTION LINE's files.

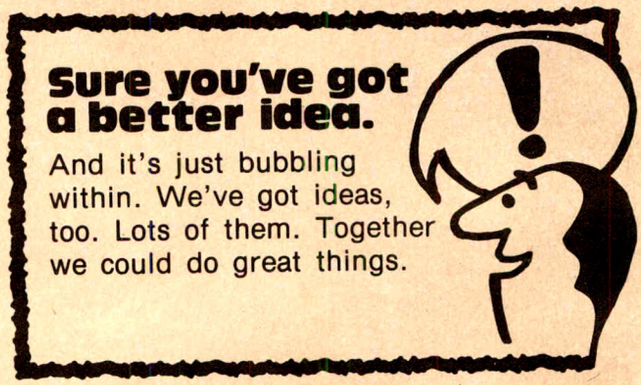
2) Gretchen Dihoff, the project librarian at MUSAT, writes that the Science Libraries service at the University of California, Riverside, is not planning to go on-line. But, she adds, G. K. Hall intends to publish MUSAT's geographic index shortly. The computerized information base now has more than 7,000 entries on the agricultural development of the semi-arid tropics, concentrating on Senegal, Mali, Upper Volta, and Niger. It includes social, political, and cultural material as well as economic data on all of West Africa. Ms. Dihoff adds that MUSAT offers custom searches on specific topics free of charge.

Q. *Previews* (March 1976) published an editorial on the lack of dates on audiovisual materials and in producers' catalogs. This leads me to ask: Is there any committee, roundtable, or other group within ALA working with audiovisual producers to improve and standardize information in their catalogs and on their materials? Elizabeth Penski, Essex Community College, Baltimore.

A. ALA groups have been involved in trying to introduce order into the chaotic world of audiovisual materials since 1955, when the Special Committee on Bibliographic Control of AV Materials reported that every effort should be made to achieve standardization. RSTD's Audiovisual Committee is specifically charged with making recommendations on the organization and handling of the media and with serving as liaison with related committees inside and outside of ALA. Yet despite their efforts through the years, the problem of a standard code remains unresolved.

The problem is fantastically complex, explains Pearce Grove, former chairperson of the Audiovisual Committee. Librarians have always had some control over books, but producers, distributors, and even rental agencies control the fifteen to twenty different nonprint formats. Moreover, a dozen organizations such as the National Audiovisual Center have proprietary interests. The Library of Congress, OCLC, and others have ideas, too.

ALA and AECT have temporarily endorsed the Canadian standards, which do specify including the production and release dates on materials. However, many distributors don't want their productions dated. As consumers, librarians can write the Association of Media Producers and the Media Production Council to add their voices to the recommendations of RSTD and others.



"Words and Pictures" offers a sample of its service.

Q. In recent years a service known as "Words and Pictures" (Box R, East Schodack, NY 12063) has been an excellent source of camera-ready art for use on library brochures, booklists, and other publications. However, when our subscription lapsed and no renewal notice came we began inquiring.

We have sent several unacknowledged letters and even tried phoning only to learn that "Words and Pictures" has no telephone. Is it still in business? Also are there any other similar art services available to libraries? Howard R. Downey, Bellingham (Wash.) Public Library.

A. ACTION LINE's phone call to the obliging postal director of East Schodack revealed that Box R is still active and encouraged us to write "Words and Pictures." Our letter brought an immediate response from its editor, Richard Daybell, who also telephoned Mr. Downey.

A former public relations employee of the Salt Lake City Library, Daybell moved East a few years ago and set up a freelance clip art service specifically for libraries. Each month he sends out eight pages of new art for use in library publications to some 40 subscribers at $139 a year. He also offers to do special orders.

No other such art services were discovered, but older art in the public domain can be found in *The Reference Picture File* described in the November *AL*, pp. 643–644. And Betty Melone of the Hillsdale (N.J.) Free Public Library suggests two less expensive sources: one a title in a Dover series, *Handbook of Renaissance Ornament: 1290 Designs from Decorated Books* by Albert F. Butsch (New York, 1970) at $4.50 in paper, and *Sources of Illustration 1500–1900* by Hilary and Mary Evans (New York, Hastings, 1972) at $12.50.

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

A Source for All Opinions

The following is based on a report for American Libraries by Charles Thurau of West Haven, Connecticut.

Some think the Source Library in Darien, Connecticut, is run by Communists. Others suspect it is a John Birch organization. It is neither. This unique current affairs library houses materials representing the entire spectrum of political thinking.

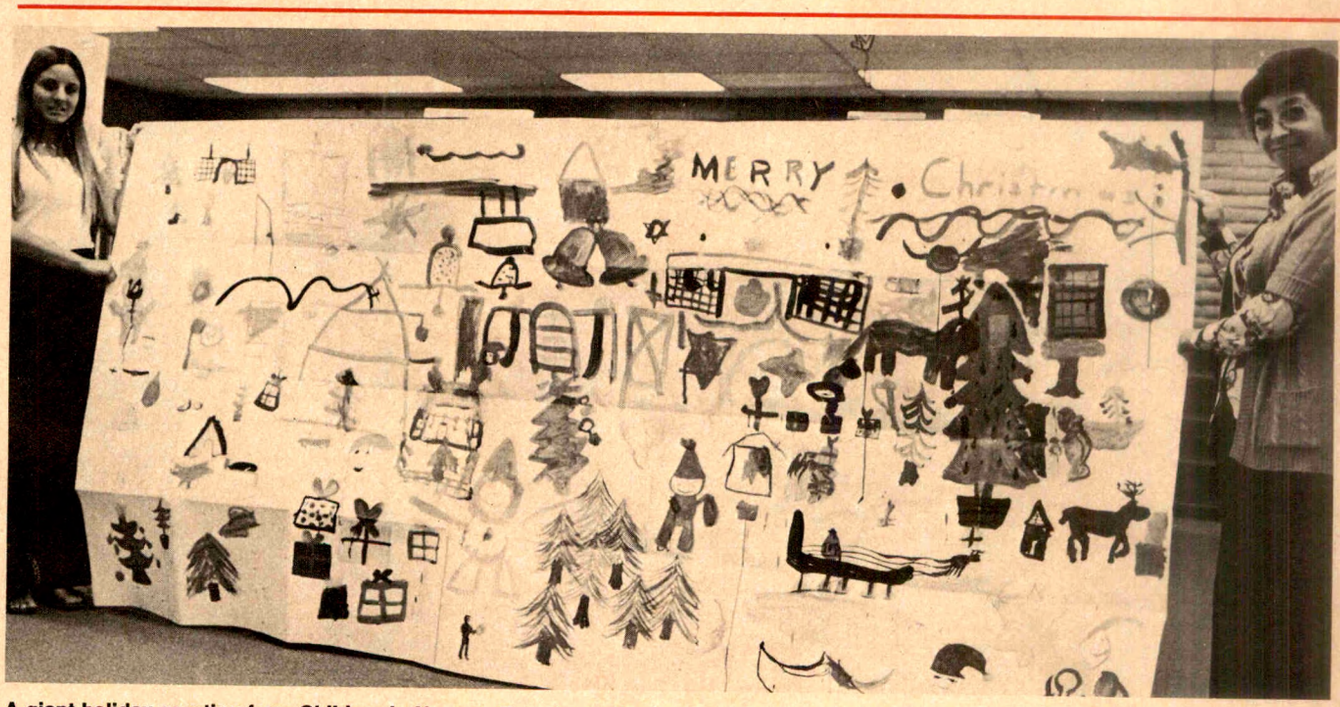
The Source was founded in 1968 by Mrs. Benjamin P. Gilbert, now its president. She explains its purpose: "To present without editorializing all viewpoints on current issues, to provide the history and background on these issues, and to create a leisurely climate in which people will be tempted to explore viewpoints other than their own. We give the facts and material, not the conclusions."

Before the Source Library was organized, market research consultants did a study showing that no nearby library—city, school, or university—could compare to the depth of coverage proposed for the Source. [And Darien Librarian William Deakyne agrees.—Ed.] Yale, for instance, had only half the periodicals, a third of the political organization publications, and 68 percent of the books slated for the Source collection. Columbia University Library and the New York Public Library each had only 66 percent of the periodicals, 33 and 50 percent respectively of the organization publications, and 68 and 66 percent of the books.

STAN BENHAM

After eight years of operation, the Source has a budget of $65,000 and a full range of services. Three full-time staff members build a collection in eighty-two subject categories, and the library subscribes to the indexed "Newsbank" service of newspaper articles from around the U.S. More than 2,000 books are available for three-week circulation, and all periodicals and organization publications can be read in the Source reading room.

The library building is a charming New England house ideally suited to small gatherings, which often include meals from the Source kitchen. Larger



A giant holiday greeting from Children in Nunawading, Australia, is shown off by Mission Viejo (Calif.) Regional Library Children's Librarian Christine Vasquez, rt., and aide Carol Florio. Originally envisioned as a Bicentennial salute, the project began when Mission Viejo artists ranging from kindergarten up exchanged a California history mural for a New England history tableau from children at the Portland (Maine) Public Library. The idea has gone international, and as a result one of the California children, aged seven, now corresponds with an Australian penpal. "Just think," says the delighted Ms. Vasquez, "there's still all of Europe, Asia, and Africa to go!" The photo was taken by Mission Viejo Library staffer John Pearson.

You can't buy some of the finest periodicals in America today.

That's because they're free for the asking.

Now, for the first time, an index will be made available that will cover well over 50 of the very finest, including *Aramco World Magazine* and Dow Chemical's *Elements.*

Designed for use in schools, colleges and all types of libraries, the *Index to Free Periodicals* places a wealth of material on varied subjects at your fingertips: from solar energy to classical music, from the high cost of health care to Slavic literature, from particle physics to the Yemen.

Periodicals selected for indexing represent the best in editorial and/or graphic content. Many are of the "house organ" variety, with advertisements and references to the sponsor's products, but this should not make them (for the budget-minded librarian) any less important as a source of supplemental information packed with articles and pictures on a wide range of topics.

INDEX TO FREE PERIODICALS

Published twice a year
$15/yr prepaid; otherwise, $17/yr
(Remember – only the periodicals are free, not the index!)

Send for our descriptive literature.
Pierian Press, P.O. Box 1808
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 245 ON READER CARD

meetings, such as debates and current affairs forums, are held in public buildings. The Source has sponsored a political course at a local college, and reaches still more citizens by sponsoring radio programs.

"The Source was founded during the campus riots when there was much more suspicion between moderates, conservatives, and liberals than there is now," recalls Mrs. Warner B. Cornwall, vice-president and director. Some of the early forum topics, such as "The Role of Women" and "Marijuana?" once caused raised eyebrows in the affluent town of Darien, though political tensions have eased somewhat since the 60s.

The Source aims at balancing left, right, and middle-of-the-road opinion. It is apparently quite successful at staying on even keel; a survey made several years ago showed almost equal distribution of political approaches represented in the collection.

Mrs. Warner B. Cornwall, vice-president and director of the Source Library, left, and Mrs. Benjamin D. Gilbert, president. "Some people don't want to see the other side, says Mrs. Gilbert. "We think it is good to see all sides."

Basketball's #1 Coach Works to Make Library # 1, Too

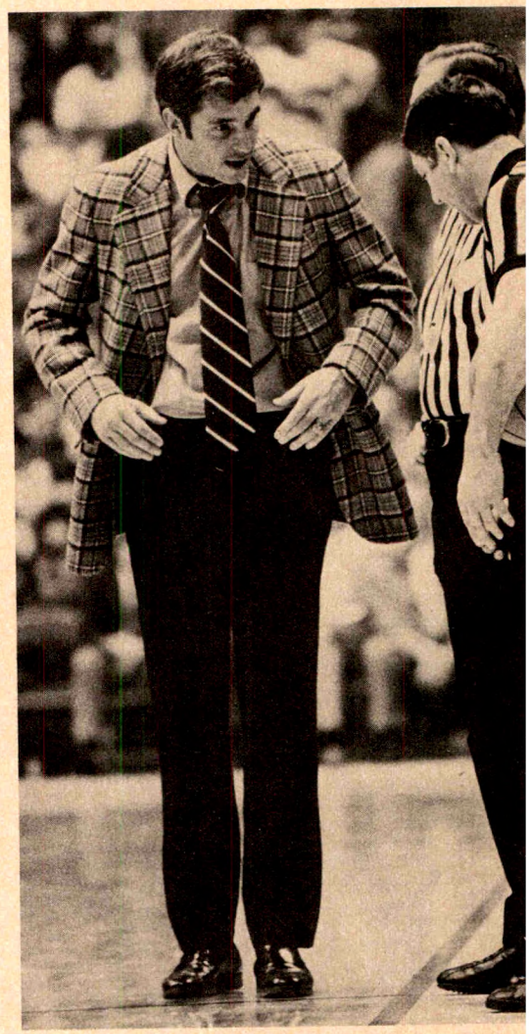
"Being an avid reader, I have spent a considerable amount of time enjoying... resources from the University Library," says Bob Knight, celebrated coach of the 1975–76 NCAA championship Indiana University basketball team. "The Library is the core, the very heart of the university."

Athletic coaches are usually not the leading library-boosters in academia, but Bob Knight is not the usual coach. Last year he put his winning energies behind a new "#1 Library Fund" drive, and he continues to score points for libraries in many ways.

"Maintaining and improving the quality of research and instruction is a never-ending battle, like winning in basketball," Knight remarks in an attractive and informative library fund brochure, "What's #1 in My Book." Knight wrote most of the text, and, in full-page ads in every home game program last year, spelled out the urgent need for increasing the library's book budget and "building a fine collection and a professional staff in the University Library to serve every part of the university effectively."

Another component of the "#1 Library" drive is a videotape televised as the first IU halftime show last year. The production stars Bob Knight introducing the University Library. Media-minded Knight has also spoken of the library fund on his own weekly TV program.

Coach Knight understands that his school's "main problem, now and for years ahead," is proper library support, and he is a vital part of the low-key long-term library fund effort. So far, the drive has raised more than $25,000.



IU's Bob Knight: libraries are number one in this winning coach's book.

See how these libraries serve community law book needs

Does your library?

Take a few moments to check your law book section. Compare it with the holding of the libraries listed on this page. They represent just a few of the many hundreds of libraries, from the smallest to the largest, who provide their patrons access to the laws that invade every area of their business and personal lives, laws that not only regulate but also provide important rights and benefits. Your patrons deserve such access.

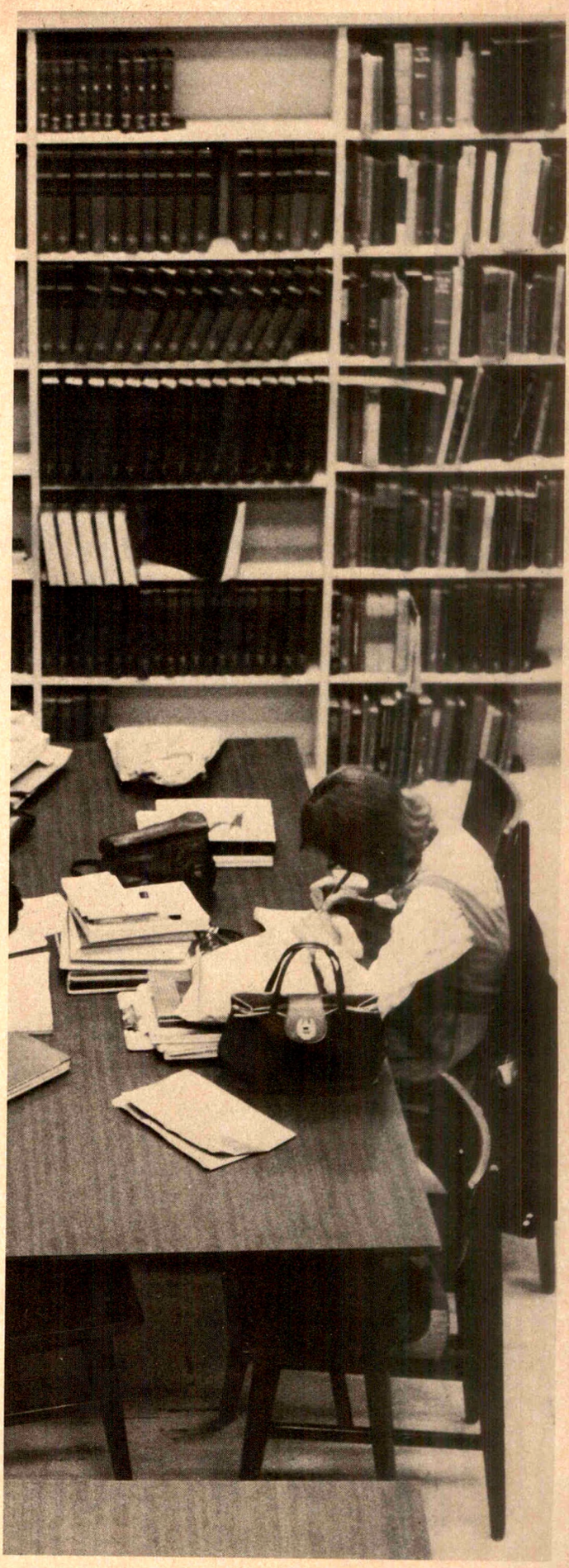
VIGO COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY, Terre Haute, IN. Serving a population of some 115,000 persons, this progressive library founded in 1882 gives its patrons access to such law publications as Supreme Court Reporter, United States Code Annotated, North Eastern Reporter, Indiana Cases, Indiana Law Encyclopedia and United States Code Congressional and Administrative News. The library, located in a modern university city of more than 70,000, has four branches and operates a bookmobile.

KILLEEN PUBLIC LIBRARY, Killeen, TX. This library demonstrates how a facility in a relatively small community (35,000) can have a fine law book section. On the shelves are such publications as Texas Statutes Annotated, Supreme Court Reporter, United States Code Annotated, Federal Tax Regulations, Internal Revenue Acts and Code and the West Handbook Series Books including Social Securities Claims and Procedures, Real Estate Transactions, Securities: Public and Private Offerings, and Consumer Product Safety Act Guide.

PLAINVIEW—OLD BETHAGE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Plainview, NY. If you travel about one-third of the way out Long Island, you can come upon this library with an outstanding collection of law books. Included are New York Supplement, McKinney's Consolidated Laws of New York Annotated, United States Code Annotated, Supreme Court Reporter, Supreme Court Digest, Modern Legal Forms, Uniform Laws Annotated and America's complete law encyclopedia, Corpus Juris Secundum, as well as several speciality law books. The library is a member of the Nassau Library System.

Here's a suggestion: Write today for your FREE copy of "How Lay Libraries Serve Community Law Book Needs". You will find this booklet informative and useful. It provides you a measuring stick of your service in an important area. Write to: Library Counselor, West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., P.O. Box 3526, St. Paul, MN 55165.

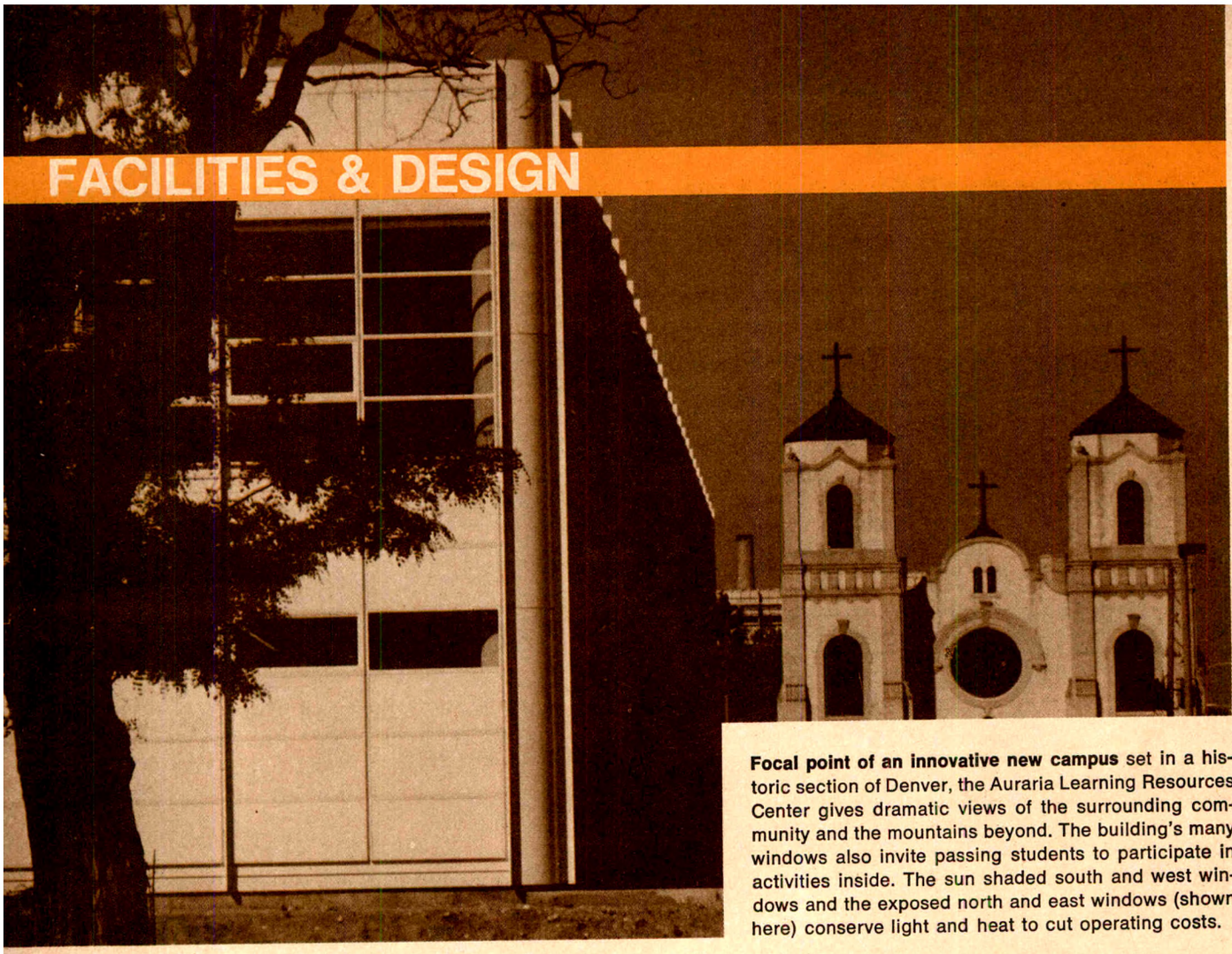
WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY



LIBRARIES ARE FOR THE PEOPLE,

SO ARE THE LAWS

CIRCLE 268 ON READER CARD

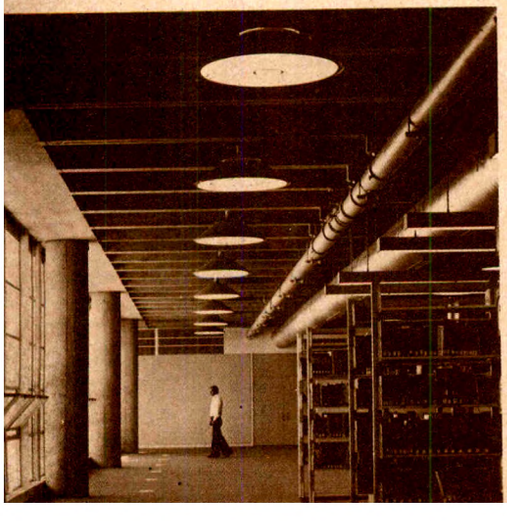


Focal point of an innovative new campus set in a historic section of Denver, the Auraria Learning Resources Center gives dramatic views of the surrounding community and the mountains beyond. The building's many windows also invite passing students to participate in activities inside. The sun shaded south and west windows and the exposed north and east windows (shown here) conserve light and heat to cut operating costs.

ENERGY SAVING ON MILE HIGH CAMPUS

In the mile high city of Denver, a strong sun shines some three hundred days a year. Architects designing a library faced a challenge: Shield the readers from too much light and heat but don't obstruct the spectacular view. Do this on a low budget and, while you're at it, conserve solar energy.

This problem confronted architects for the Auraria Learning Resources Center. Auraria is a unique new campus of shared facilities for three autonomous public institutions—the Community College of Denver, Metropolitan State College, and the University of Denver. The single library, administered by Director Donald E. Riggs under the jurisdiction of the University of Denver, serves more than 27,000 urban commuter students and 950 faculty members. It supports a variety of degree programs ranging from two-year specialty certificate to Ph.D.



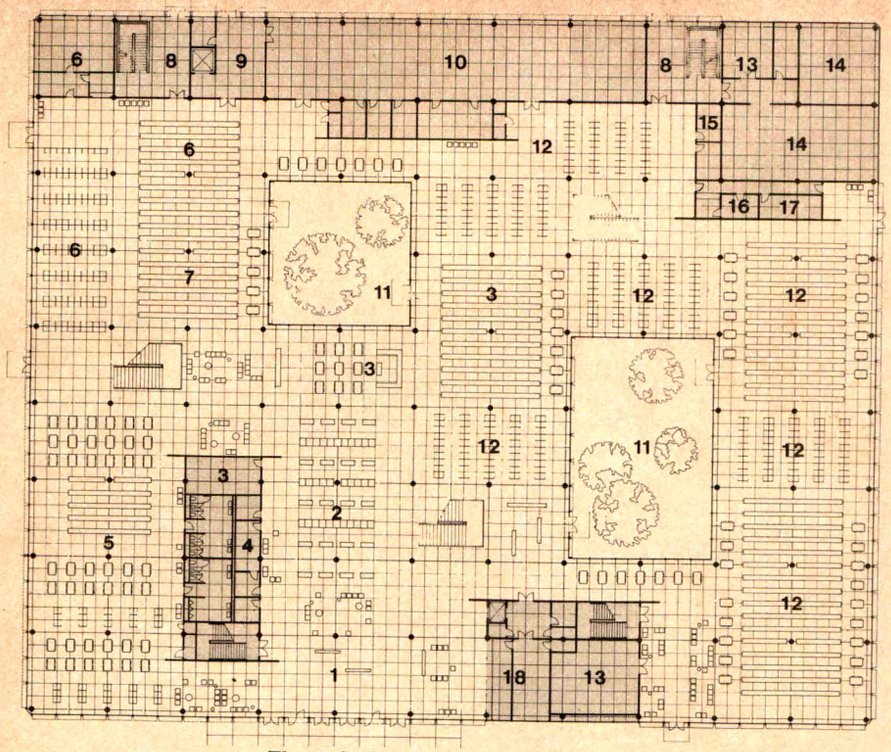
The reading court at left is one of two designed to subdivide the huge rectangular building into various "use areas" and to provide additional windows. The exposed structural, mechanical, and electrical elements overhead not only give a sense of height but also emphasize architectural organization. Low-watt, metal halide light fixtures, 36" in diameter, combine with the "greenhouse effect" of natural light diffused through sun shades to keep lighting costs low (conventional fluorescent fixtures above stacks provide added light). Simple finishing is dramatized by bright red, yellow, and blue walls.

Planned and built in just over two years and opened in July 1976, the LRC is an important first step in the Auraria masterplan coordinated by architect Jacques C. Brownson and scheduled for 1978 completion.

"The biggest challenge was staying within the budget," says David Hovey, who with Helmut Jahn served as the LRC project architect. Their firm, C. F. Murphy Associates of Chicago, has been awarded a 1976 Chicago Architectural Award for the building.

The 184,000-sq.-ft. LRC cost $28.55 psf, with $5,254,201 the total building cost. The planning emphasized economical operation as well as construction.

The LRC is basically a huge rectangle. Large, adaptable spaces within are defined by two asymmetrically placed open reading courts and by individual function rooms, most set around the building perimeter. This arrangement not only allows for future flexibility but also eliminates the need for corridors, which are expensive in terms of both construction and maintenance.



First Floor Plan

0 10 20 30 ft.

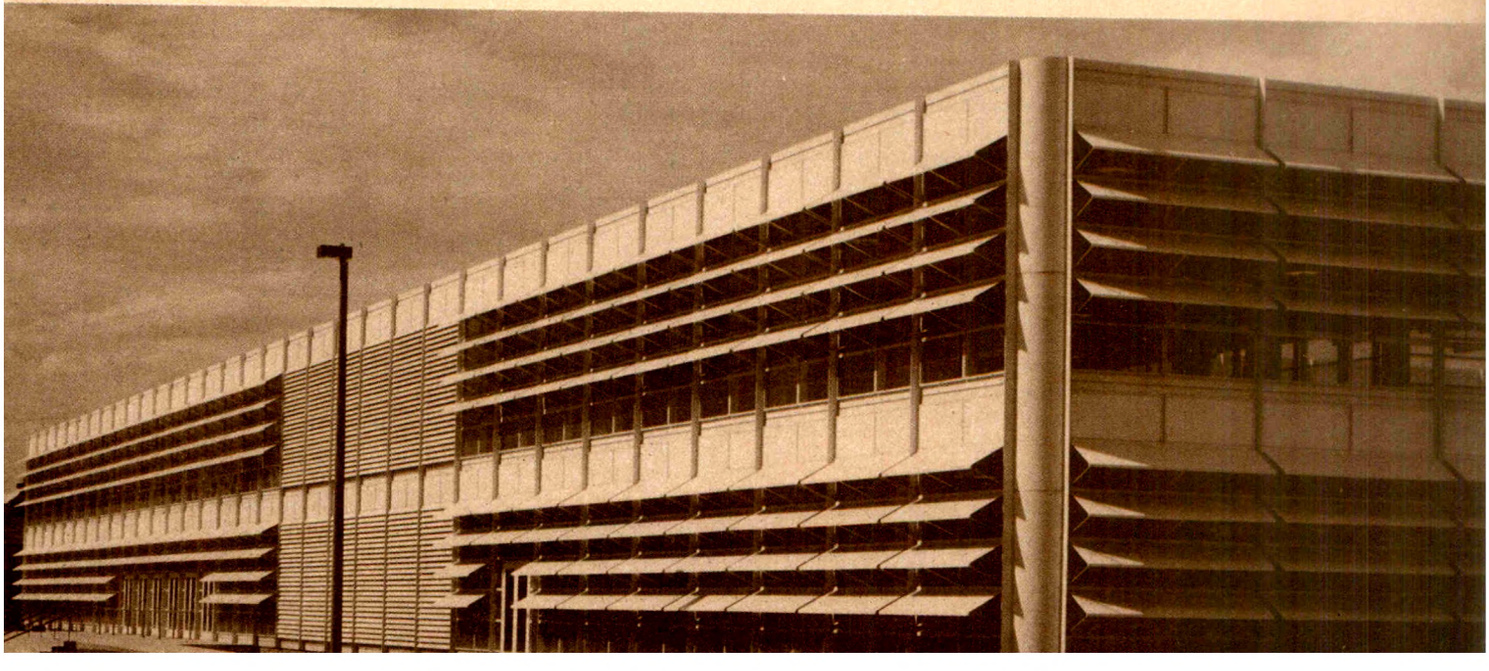
The main library entrance (1) leads users to the public catalog (2), reference (3), circulation (18), interlibrary loan (4), and reserve (5) areas. Periodicals (7), general stack and reading areas (12), technical services (10), and conference, typing, duplication, mechanical, and shipping rooms occupy the remainder of the first-floor library space. The separately administered media operations are housed in first floor (6 and 14) and basement "concourse level" areas accessed only through vestibules (8).

Three open cast-in-concrete stairways and two elevators link the two library floors of the LRC (a 20,000-sq.-ft. basement level houses separately entered media facilities which require no natural light). The LRC's horizontal design cut construction costs by minimizing exterior walls; a vertical building of comparable square footage would have much more outside wall surface.

The structural elements—a one-way system of cast-in-place concrete, post tensioned beams, and joists supported by round columns at 30′ intervals—support the building "skin" of transparent glass, insulated metal, or mechanical louver components which enclose the structure according to the function of the space within. Except for the cast-in-place concrete, all building materials were factory finished or prefabricated to save labor and construction costs, and many were prepurchaesd in bulk for the campus.

White metal sun shades (approx. 2′ deep and set on a 40° angle) on the west and south exposures are an important working part of the building. In the summer, they deflect the strong sun rays, and in winter they trap the low-angle rays to provide so much solar heat that the baseboard (fin tube) heating unit probably won't be needed on bright days. The shades also supply enough diffused natural light to take care of daytime lighting needs for 40 percent of the building.

The sun shades are the most visible architectural solution in the Auraria Learning Resources Center, but there are many more. This practical 20th-century pioneer should have a sturdy, useful life. —*E.P.M.*



Magazines of Afro- on the CAN THEY

by Donald Franklin Joyce

Ed. note: With Black World *gone, must the librarian come up emptyhanded for readers wanting a wide range of up-to-the-minute Afro-American thought?*

Perhaps not after this month.

In the timely article that follows, author Donald Joyce reports: "As if the banner of Black World *were symbolically passed to it, the First World Foundation, a nonprofit corporation, formed by a national body of concerned Afro-Americans, primarily intellectuals and writers, has set out to publish a new mass market periodical devoted to Afro-American thought."*

The venture, scheduled to be launched before the new year begins, is one that practically every librarian in the country will be watching with interest and hope. Joyce's background story will enable them to watch with understanding, as well, of the forces that influence such an enterprise.

Donald Franklin Joyce currently serves as curator of the Midwest's outstanding collection of Afro-American literature and history, the Vivian G. Harsh collection of the Chicago Public Library, located in the system's new Carter G. Woodson Regional Library. He received the B.A. from Fisk University, Nashville, the M.L.S. from the University of Illinois, Champaign/Urbana, and is completing his doctoral dissertation at the graduate library school of the University of Chicago on the growth and development of Afro-American-owned book publishing, 1900–1974. He was recommended to AL *by historian and CPL Board Member John Hope Franklin.*
—J.W.

The demise of *Black World* in April 1976 was the death of the nation's most popular magazine devoted primarily to Afro-American thought. Because *Black World* was published by an unprecedentedly successful Afro-American-owned firm, where other periodicals flourish, one is led to question whether or not such a magazine can survive under any circumstances in the commercial publishing environment.[1]

What, historically, has been the fate of such periodicals? And, what are the chances of *Black World*'s concepts being reincarnated in the new *First World, An International Journal of Black Thought,* proposed this year by the same editorial staff of Johnson Publishing Company's defunct *Black World?*

I. The Fate of Four Magazines

A demand for popular media of Afro-American thought was born out of the reaction by Afro-American readers to prevailing articles and books discrediting their moral, social, and mental characteristics. Such literature flowed from the pens of some of the country's most prominent scholars and writers during the last decades of the nineteenth century and the early decades of the twentieth.[2] This reaction took the form of a demand for periodical literature portraying the

COURTESY VIVIAN G. HARSH COLLECTION

1900–1909

The first of its kind, it reached a circulation of 17,840.

Afro-American as a human being, endowed with the dignity, integrity and intelligence shared by all humanity.

A few white-owned magazines attempted to meet this demand;[3] but Afro-American-owned firms also came into existence. Spiritually, socially, economically, and intellectually, their magazines would uplift the Afro-American by raising awareness of that culture, past and present. Ultimately, they would vindicate it of vicious attacks by white supremacist writers.

The Colored American Magazine

In May 1900, when only 55.5 percent of the country's Afro-American population was reported to be literate,[4] the century's first periodical devoted to the Afro-American bravely made its appearance. *The Colored American Magazine,* published by the Colored Co-Operative Publishing Company, a business cooperative of Boston, contained essays,

American Thought Mass Market SURVIVE?

FIRST WORLD LOGO AND TYPE DESIGN BY EMMET McBAIN

December 1976–????

The newest venture, with design elements reflecting scope.

short stories, serialized novels, poetry, and feature articles by leading Afro-American intellectuals of the day. Here was the brilliant journalist T. Thomas Fortune; Howard University's highly articulate dean of liberal arts and sciences, Kelly Miller; and militant novelist and clergyman Sutton E. Griggs. Under the editorship variously of Walter W. Wallace and Pauline Hopkins, *The Colored American Magazine* reached a circulation of 17,840.[5]

Booker T. Washington, in his effort to exercise influence over the editorial content of several Afro-American periodicals and newspapers, bought a few shares of stock in Colored Co-Operative Publishing in 1901. In 1904, when the firm was in financial trouble and was aided by the white New York music publisher John C. Freund, Washington's interest in it was renewed. He arranged for its purchase through an associate, publisher Fred Moore; then, acting as Washington's agent, Moore took over its operations and moved it to New York City, where he also published the pro-Washington weekly newspaper, *The New York Age*.

But in New York, Moore had to make several appeals to Washington for funds to cover *The Colored American Magazine*'s debts. In 1909, Washington indicated that he was no longer able to back the magazine financially, and *The Colored American Magazine* folded after its November 1909 publication.[6]

Not only did it seem to have been mismanaged, but *The Colored American Magazine* was unfavorably influenced by the dearth of Afro-Americans in urban communities, which were distribution centers for the periodical;[7] a low literacy rate among potential readers;[8] and few who could provide financial support.

The Half-Century Magazine

The next major debut of a magazine of Afro-American thought and ownership was in August 1916. *The Half-Century Magazine* was a Chicago-based monthly published by the successful cosmetics manufacturer, Anthony Overton. Although smaller in format than *The Colored American Magazine* (some 90 to 100 pages), *The Half-Century Magazine* (about 18 to 20 pages) carried more paid advertisements. Like *The Colored American Magazine*, however, *The Half-Century Magazine* cost ten cents per issue and was promoted by paid agents in Afro-American communities throughout the United States as well as by advertisements within its pages. A less sophisticated periodical, it was directed toward a more general readership. In addition to book reviews, short stories, poetry, and essays, it featured articles on fashion, politics, the theater, and athletics. Among its leading contributors were such Afro-Americans as the noted James Weldon Johnson; African Methodist Episcopal bishop and editor of the *A.M.E. Church Review* Reverdy C. Ransome; historian-journalist Kathryn Johnson; and *Abbott's Monthly* and *Chicago Defender* Editor Lucius Harper.

Overton published his magazine under more favorable conditions: the great migration of Afro-Americans to the urban communities of the North; the rising literacy rate; higher financial status in the postwar economy; and his own shrewd business acumen as a manufacturer. Circulation figures, however, seem impossible to come by, though the magazine is cited in Ayer's *Directory* for 1921 and 1922. It was published monthly until March 1921, and ran as a bi-monthly until February 1925. At that time, seeking to reach a wider audience, Overton changed *The Half-Century Magazine* to a weekly newspaper, *The Bee*.

The Competitor

Relatively dazzling circulation statistics are recorded for the short-lived *Competitor*. In 1920, Attorney Robert L. Vann, brilliant publisher of *The Pittsburgh Courier*, formed the Continental Publishing Company and launched *The Com-*

ILLUSTRATIONS THIS PAGE, COURTESY VIVIAN G. HARSH COLLECTION

Less sophisticated, *The Half-Century* ran from 1916 to 1925.

petitor through paid agents in many Afro-American communities and *Courier* advertisements. By 1921, a little over a year after it began publication, the magazine reached a circulation of 64,683, according to 1922 Ayer's figures.

A sophisticated periodical, it, too, carried film and book reviews, short stories, art critiques, cartoons, humor, and feature articles on the theater and athletics. Its roster of contributors included some of the most active and respected Afro-Americans of the period: the renowned poet Alice Dunbar-Nelson, national clubwoman Mary Church Terrell, National Urban League Director Eugene Kinckle Jones, and classicist and Wilberforce University President William S. Scarborough.

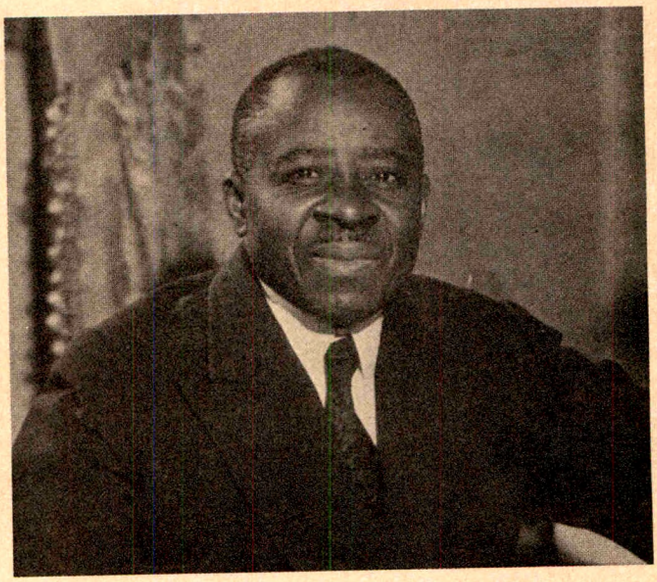
The Competitor averaged some 80 pages an issue, with about twenty-five paid advertisements in later numbers. Single issues were priced at twenty cents, and annual subscriptions at a dollar.

Despite its high circulation, *The Competitor* ceased publication after the June 1921 issue. Reasons for its failure were summarized by Andrew Buni, Robert L. Vann's biographer.

> Vann had chosen the most eminent blacks of the day as contributors, but they failed to generate excitement to create a large market for the magazine.
>
> A second factor was the price, which met automatic sales resistance. *The Competitor* cost twenty cents, or two to four times as much as a newspaper, and the black populace was not accustomed to buying the more expensive periodicals. Further, *The Competitor* needed lucrative advertising to pay the cost of printing, paper, and distribution, but Vann and his staff were unable to obtain that advertising. White businesses were not interested in advertising in a black periodical, and black concerns preferred to use local newspapers rather than a national magazine.[9]

Competitor articles reached 65,000 readers. It died in 1921.

Abbott's Monthly



Abbott's *Chicago Defender* has survived, but not his *Monthly*.

Another dynamic Afro-American newspaper publisher plunged boldly into the periodical market exactly one year after the stock market crash. In October 1930, Robert S. Abbott, publisher of *The Chicago Defender*, began publication of *Abbott's Monthly*. The new magazine was edited by Lucius Harper (a leading contributor to *The Half-Century Magazine*) and was intended to be all-inclusive, featuring book reviews, "true confession fiction," serialized novels, poetry, essays, art work, and articles on a broad array of Afro-American-related subjects. Among its prominent contributors, both black and white, were historian J. A. Rogers, bibliophile Arthur Schomburg, trial lawyer Clarence Darrow, and the then up-and-coming poet Langston Hughes.

A magazine of about one hundred pages, *Abbott's Monthly* cost a quarter and drew income from some twenty ads per issue. Abbott's community distributors were already handling the *Chicago Defender*, and, with advertisements in the *Defender*, the monthly reputedly reached a circulation of

100,000.[10] Ayer's however, reports its circulation as sworn by the publisher to have been 37,000 in the early thirties.

But in September 1933, *Abbott's Monthly* stopped publication. Aimed primarily at an Afro-American audience caught in the crush of the Depression, it could not survive. Roi Ottley, Abbott's biographer, remarks: "Black people were now unemployed by the millions, and could hardly afford the luxury of buying Negro publications of any kind when they were actually standing in breadlines."[11]

The magazine's organizational environment, however, was perhaps the soundest of any of the four periodicals. Abbott obviously made decisions effective enough to bring in advertising, to keep the monthly afloat for three years, and to build its circulation to 37,000 in a period when many of the country's most successful businesses were failing.

But in the publishing histories of these four periodicals, too many forces ultimately worked against their success in the risky environment of commercial publishing.

II. The Saga of *Negro Digest/Black World*

First Run, November 1942–October 1951

With a Gestalt-like sense of the number, buying habits, wants, and needs of readers in his potential audience, a bright young John H. Johnson launched *Negro Digest* into the American magazine market in November 1942. Using the formula of the highly successful *Reader's Digest*, the new *Negro Digest* featured reprints and condensations of articles by and about Afro-Americans which had appeared originally in many of the nation's leading journals and periodicals. Generally, these pieces were written by some of the most celebrated Afro-American and white personalities of the day—Carl Sandburg, Quentin Reynolds, Marquis Childs, Langston Hughes, W.E.B. DuBois, Paul Robeson, and Ruth Benedict, to name a few. Also in each issue were such special features as cartoons and quizzes focusing on various phases of Afro-American life.

There was also the very popular "If I Were a Negro" series, penned by such prominent white Americans as Eleanor Roosevelt, Marshall Field, George Seldes, Henrietta Buckmaster, Fannie Hurst, and Norman Thomas.

The first issue of *Negro Digest* did not sell well. Magazine distributors and dealers were skeptical. The story goes that Johnson asked thirty of his friends to go to newsstands and request *Negro Digest*, thus articulating the demand. He also bought unsold copies from the dealers.[12]

But quickly enough, the enterprise took off. Effectively promoted through mail advertising, *Negro Digest* reached a monthly circulation of 50,000 by 1943, a year after its debut, and for 1949 was reported by Ayer's as having a circulation of 100,000—then the highest circulation in publishing history of any commercial periodical of its kind.[13]

The success of *Negro Digest's* first nine-year run echoed an improved publishing environment—a war economy with an increased Afro-American reading audience, one that was more in the mainstream of American life and more financially able to support such a magazine. Also, the growing visibility of prominent Afro-Americans in the nation's public life stimulated the reading public in general to seek more information about Afro-Americans.

But perhaps the most important force operating in its favor was the imaginative and shrewd marketing expertise of John H. Johnson. Unlike his predecessors in publishing commercial magazines of Afro-American thought, Johnson made marketing decisions which were effectively consumer-oriented.

The majority of condensations and reprints selected by Johnson to appear in *Negro Digest* had already proved their commercial value. Many were by personalities in the national limelight whose opinions about Afro-Americans were themselves a commodity. Breaking through the monopolies of magazine distribution in 1942, Johnson continued to promote *Negro Digest* through mail advertisement and to encourage his friends to articulate its demand in the market place. Local and national dealers and distributors were persuaded at last to handle a periodical devoted primarily to Afro-American thought, and the first successful mass marketing was achieved for such a medium.

JOHNSON PUBLISHING COMPANY

Behind *Negro Digest*'s success was market-wise John H. Johnson.

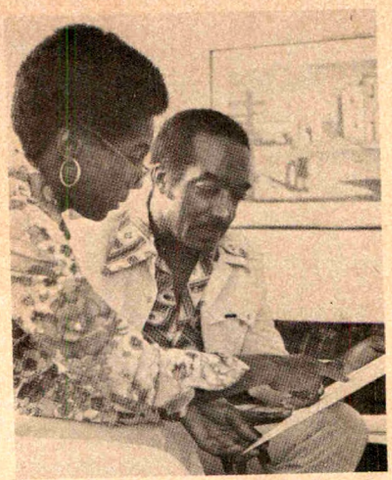
Negro Digest proved so successful during its first run that Johnson was encouraged to bring out *Ebony*, an Afro-American version of *Life*, in November 1945.[14] In June 1949, the name of the firm was changed from the Negro Digest Publishing Company to the Johnson Publishing Company.[15] Two years later, in November 1951, *Negro Digest* was discontinued in favor of the pocket-size *Jet*.[16]

Second Run, May 1961–April 1976

In May 1961, *Negro Digest* was resurrected from a ten-year sleep. At its editorial helm was Hoyt W. Fuller, a perceptive, imaginative, and aggressive Afro-American journalist.

Fuller soon changed the formula of the periodical from what it had been in the 1940s and 1950s. No longer did it feature condensations and reprints, but instead original articles, essays, short fiction, and poetry by aspiring and seasoned Afro-American, African, Afro-Caribbean, and white writers, scholars, and intellectuals. As the 1960s progressed, Fuller fashioned the magazine into one of eloquent and ar-

Cover stories tell of changing consciousness between 1948 and 1973.



Editor Hoyt Fuller and Managing Editor Carole Parks have left the Chicago of their *Black World* to launch *First World* from Atlanta. (Mailing address, however, is 7524 Cottage Grove Ave., Chicago, IL 60619.)

ticulate thought on Afro-Americana, with such new regular features as his own "Perspectives." Fuller's column, which included notes on books, writers, artists, and the arts, was an invaluable source to the librarian, scholar, and intellectual interested in Afro-Americana and Africana.

In May 1970, the name of *Negro Digest* was changed to *Black World*. Fuller gave this explanation:

> Many of those who read *Negro Digest* and approved it wondered why, in the new age, it did not make the extra step which would have brought it into full harmony with the times. "Change the name," they urged. The editors of *Negro Digest* think that the moment has come to do the bidding of the magazine's friends and, at the same time, to reflect the actual character of the publication. Beginning with the May issue, *Negro Digest* will have a new name, in keeping with its character and the times. The new name: *Black World*.[17]

Despite Fuller's insightful and imaginative editorial ability and a favorable publishing environment, the second run of *Negro Digest/Black World* did not enjoy the commercial success of the first. Its highest paid monthly average circulation was only 54,174, in 1971. Only about half the 1963 and 1967 press runs were sold, and usually the press run was set unrealistically high.

Yet, it seems it should have sold well. The "Black Revolution" of the sixties had raised the consciousness of the Afro-American, who, on the average, was achieving new peaks of education, earnings, and visibility on the American scene.

But by comparison, the first run of *Negro Digest/Black World* was a more consumer-oriented periodical. Its single issues carried a greater number and a wider variety of articles, written by more prominent persons, and thus appealing to a larger and more diverse readership.[18]

Although the second run of *Negro Digest/Black World* did articulate Afro-American thought, its focus was seemingly too narrow.

Notes

1. The American periodical publishing industry can be divided into two sectors: the profit-making sector, whose market environment is the number, purchasing power, needs, wants, and buying habits of consumers, and the nonprofit organizational and institutional sector, more service- than market-oriented. It is the profit-making commercial sector being considered here.

2. Some particularly influential books and periodical articles were: *The Clansman*, by Thomas Dixon, Jr. (New York: Doubleday, 1905), which eventually was used as the basis for the motion picture "The Birth of A Nation"; *Social and Mental Traits of the Negro*, by Howard W. Odum (New York: Columbia Univ. Press, 1905); *"Negro: The Southerner's Problem,"* by Thomas Nelson Page, *McClure's Magazine*, 22:548-54, 619-26; 23:96-102, March-May, 1904; "De Ol' Stand Bys and His Fool Killer," by Joel Chandler Harris, *Cosmopolitan*, 30:356-71, Feb., 1901.

3. *The Voice of the Negro*, 1904–1907, is an example of a periodical focusing on Afro-American thought but published by a white-owned firm, Hertel, Jenkins & Company. It was a monthly published in Atlanta with an Afro-American staff headed by J. Max Barber.. In 1906 Barber gained financial control of the periodical and formed a new corporation, the Voice Publishing Company. He changed the name of the periodical to *The Voice*. Later in the same year, as a result of the Atlanta race riot, the Voice Publishing Company moved to Chicago, where *The Voice* was published until it ceased in June 1907.

4. U. S. Bureau of Census, *Negro Population, 1790-1915* (Washington, D. C.: GPO, 1918), p. 427.

5. *N. W. Ayer & Sons American Newspaper Annual*, Philadelphia: N. W. Ayer & Sons, 1903–1908, pp. 362, 357, 361, 370, 358.

6. For a full discussion of Washington's involvement in the publishing history of *The Colored American Magazine* see: Meier, August, "Booker T. Washington and the Negro Press: With Special Reference to *The Colored American Magazine*," *Journal of Negro History*, vol. 38, no. 1, January 1953, pp. 67–90.

7. In 1910 only 27.4 percent of the total Afro-American population lived in urban communities. This figure rose in 1920 to 34 percent and in 1930 to 44.7 percent. By 1960, 13,808,000 Afro-Americans were living in urban communities and 5,064,000 in rural communities. In 1970 these were 18,376,000 urban and 4,213,000 rural. These figures were reported in: U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Negro Population, 1790–1915* (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1918), p. 88; U.S. Department of Commerce-Bureau of the Census, *Negroes in the United States, 1920–1932* (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1935), p. 48; U.S. Department of Commerce-

III. *First World:* The New Venture

As if the banners of *Black World* were symbolically passed to it, the First World Foundation, a nonprofit corporation formed by a national body of concerned Afro-Americans, primarily intellectuals and writers, has set out to publish a new mass market periodical devoted to Afro-American thought.[19]

Scheduled to begin publication in late 1976, *First World, An International Journal of Black Thought* is to be a monthly periodical similar in concept to *Black World* but of worldwide appeal. It will address itself to cultural, intellectual and social concerns of all black people living in the black diaspora, which includes the entire Western Hemisphere and Africa.

Hoyt Fuller has moved from the Chicago of *Black World* to Atlanta, where he will edit the new magazine assisted by his editorial colleague Carole Parks.

Fuller writes:

> It should be the aim of a serious Black journal to isolate those values which are sustaining and to give emphasis to those individuals and institutions which promote and protect those values. For there are particular values by which men, in whatever time or country, achieve liberation of their person and spirit, and liberation for Black people must be the ultimate aim of a serious Black journal.[20]

Just how *First World* will fare in the market is, at this point, a matter for speculation. The magazine mortality rate for the last fifteen years has been very high for such varying reasons as loss of paid advertising to television and changes in the taste of readership. On the other hand, many of the favorable forces operative in *Negro Digest/Black World*'s publishing environment are also in effect today.

But perhaps the most crucial factor in predicting *First World*'s future success is the organizational environment in which it will be published, The First World Foundation. As was shown with *First World*'s predecessors, the right marketing can overcome even hard times. Robert S. Abbott's marketing acumen sustained his monthly for over three years during the Depression. John H. Johnson, through effective mail promotion, exploitation of mass market distribution channels, and insightful consumer-oriented decisions, brought the first run of *Negro Digest* to a circulation of 100,000.

First World, if promoted effectively in this market environment, if editorially responsive to the wants, needs and buying habits of its potential consumers, will achieve perhaps greater success than any of its predecessors. □

A Letter from the *First World* Editors

Among contributors for the first issue: The Ghanaian novelist Ayi Kwei Armah, whose unpublished novel, *The Healers,* will be excerpted; prize-winning poets and short story writers Michael Harper, Brenda Torres, Ellease Southerland and Everett Hoagland; critic Addison Gayle, Jr., with a controversial but clarifying essay on "Criticism and the Black Aesthetic"; and Julian Ellison of the Black Economic Research Center doing a sober analysis of Black Capitalism.

Also, historian Robert Harris of the Africana Studies and Research Center evaluating Alex Haley's bestselling *Roots;* Ronald Walters of the Institute for Urban Affairs and Research at Howard University analyzing the "Black American Approach to South Africa"; Mongane Serote, a native of South Africa, describing his experiences under the pass laws and his flight into exile; Rukudzo Murapa, a native of Zimbabwe and a fellow at the Africana Research Center at Cornell, reporting on the struggle inside Zimbabwe; Francis Ward, of the *Los Angeles Times,* in a penetrating consideration of the question: "Black Youth: An Endangered Species?"

Features in *FW* will include "In Perspective," reports and commentaries on the art, literary and cultural scene in Black America; reports on theater, dance, music and books; "Back & Forth," an occasional section where contributors can argue; and "On Target," which will highlight people helping other people.

My best to you,
Hoyt W. Fuller
Carole Parks

Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States.* 95th Annual Edition (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1975), p. 30.

8. The rising literacy rate among Afro-Americans between 1900 and 1960 is illustrated by the following figures: 45.5 percent "illiterate" in 1900; 30.4 percent in 1910; 17.3 percent in 1930; 7.5 percent in 1958; and 3.6 percent in 1969. These figures were reported in the following sources: U.S. Bureau of Census, *Negro Population, 1790–1915* (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1918), p. 427; U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Negroes in the United States, 1920–1932* (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1935), p. 236; U.S. Department of Commerce, *Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1974* (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1975), p. 115.

9. Buni, Andrew, *Robert L. Vann of the "Pittsburgh Courier": Politics and Black Journalism.* Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press, 1974, pp. 118–119.

10. Ottley, Roi, *The Lonely Warrior; the Life and Times of Robert S. Abbott.* (Chicago: Regnery, 1955), p. 294.

11. Ottley, p. 294.

12. Roland E. Wolseley, *The Black Press, U.S.A.* (Ames, Iowa: Iowa State University Press, 1971), p. 63.

13. Fleming, G. James and Christian Burckel, *Who's Who in Colored America,* 7th ed. (Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y.: Burckel & Associates, 1950), p. 306.

14. Wolseley, p. 63.

15. "Copyright Notice," *Negro Digest,* vol. 8, no. 8, June, 1949, p. 2.

16. "The Story of Ebony," *Ebony,* vol. 11, no. 1, Nov., 1955, p. 125.

17. Fuller, Hoyt W., "Black World," *Negro Digest,* vol. 19, no. 6, March, 1970, p. 98.

18. *Negro Digest,* vol. 6, no. 3, January 1948 (first run), contained eighteen nonfiction articles, one book excerpt, and eight regular features; *Black World,* vol. 20, no. 3, January 1971, contained three nonfiction articles, two short stories, one book excerpt, one poem, and three regular feature articles. Undoubtedly, the wider readership appeal of issues in the first run of *Negro Digest* was a major contributing factor to its greater success in the publishing market.

19. The following persons were selected as members of the Temporary Steering Committee of the National Committee for *First World:* Jean Carey Bond, New York; John Henrik Clarke, New York; Abena Joan Brown, chairperson, Chicago; Val Gray Ward, Chicago; Fletcher Robinson, Washington, D.C.; Ramona Edelin, Mattapan, Mass.; Caroline Fowler, Atlanta; Ron Milner, Detroit; Haki Madhubuti, Chicago; Clyde Taylor, San Francisco; and Marcella Wilson, San Francisco.

20. Fuller, Hoyt W., "Statement Read to the National Committee for *First World Magazine,*" May 8, 1976, p. 2.

Announcing *American Libraries'*

$1,000 Prize Article Compe

Four Entry Periods, January 1–Dec. 31, 1977

Sponsored by the J. Morris Jones a

World Book Encyclopedia AL

Purpose: To raise the quality and readability of

Eight outstanding library articles, published in *American Libraries* over the next two years, will bring their authors $1,000 each and the prestige of meeting the most exacting criteria yet proposed for literature in the field.

Who will these winners be?

Anyone with something fresh and useful to say to the library profession, and the motivation to say it well.*

A Goals Award to the ALA Publishing Committee from Field Enterprises has enabled *American Libraries* to design a competition with substantial cash prizes. The awards, it is hoped, will stimulate better writing for the national library press.

The first four rounds will run throughout 1977, as scheduled in Rule 8. After the editors and judges review the effectiveness of the 1977 timetable, the second four rounds will be scheduled and announced.

AL editor Art Plotnik, who will administer the competition, stresses that "it is only a first step and an experimental one toward raising the level of library magazine literature." As an antidote to what he considers "largely a swamp of verbal density and muddy thought," he hopes "to inspire both celebrated and lesser known writers to take a subject they know well and share it with *all* librarians—and to do so with vigor, purpose, and compassion.

"To give content and readability equal weight in our judging is to present a great challenge—but certainly one every author ought to embrace in writing for colleagues."

The competition aims to generate a good number of outstanding manuscripts, many of which are likely to be published in *AL* and other journals at regular rates and/or terms.

Participants should read carefully the "Criteria for Judges' Evaluation" (facing page) as well as the rules.

The editors also offer these criteria for the use of any who might find them helpful in writing or publishing literature in the library field.

*The competition is open to all residents of the U.S. and Canada, as well as to all personal members of ALA, wherever they may reside, with the exception of ALA staff and their immediate families.

RULES

1. Eligibility: Open to all residents of the United States and Canada and all personal members of ALA except ALA staff employees and their immediate families.

2. Originality: All manuscripts must be the original, unpublished writing of the entrant. Quotations and sources must be acknowledged.

3. Exclusive Rights: Entries must be submitted exclusively to *American Libraries* during the course of each round. Upon their return, manuscripts may be submitted elsewhere. Winning entries or those otherwise accepted for publication in *AL* are copyrighted by *AL* and may not be published elsewhere without the written consent of the magazine. Copyright reversion to author may be obtained under the usual procedures for magazine articles.

4. Number of Entries: One manuscript per entrant per round. A manuscript may *not* be resubmitted in its original form. However, a manuscript from one round may be revised and resubmitted to *one* other round.

5. Length: Minimum: 2,500 words. Maximum: 4,000 words. *No exceptions.* Footnotes, bibliographies, and source notes are not included in word count. For charts, graphs, and diagrams, estimate the number of horizontal lines as closely as possible and multiply by 10 for word count.

6. Preparation of Entry: The following must be adhered to exactly. Typed, double-spaced, on standard 8½ x 11 paper. *Each line must be approximately 40 typed characters wide, with ample left and right margins.* (For example, set your typewriter margins at 20 and 60.) *Do not exceed 45 characters.* Manuscripts typed to other line widths will be returned, as will carbons, photocopies, or other nonoriginal copies.

Entrants should make one copy for their own files. The *Chicago Manual of Style* guidelines or any consistent style of manuscript preparation is acceptable. Footnotes should be kept to a minimum, and substantive information incorporated into the text.

7. Identification of Entry: A cover sheet with the following information: Round number; full title of entry; name of author/entrant; home address and telephone; work address and telephone; position title. At the top of *each* page of the manuscript, type: the number of the round in roman numerals; brief title; and page number. E.g., I/Applying Word Processing to Library Data/1.

Do not put author's name anywhere but on the cover sheet.

8. Submission: Keeping one copy for your files, submit the manuscript in a 9 x 12 envelope to COMPETITION, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Do *not* enclose a self-addressed envelope or return postage. Send entries according to the following timetable:

ROUND I
Postmarked: January 1–February 28, 1977
Final judging: March 1–31
Publication: June 1977

ROUND II
Postmarked: March 1–April 30, 1977
Final judging: May 1–30
Publication: September 1977

ROUND III
Postmarked: June 1–August 31, 1977
Final judging: September 1–October 15
Publication: December 1977

ROUND IV
Postmarked: November 1–December 31, 1977
Final judging: January 1–February 15, 1978
Publication: May 1978.

ition: The First Four Rounds

Four $1,000 Prizes to Be Awarded

d Bailey K. Howard Goals Award

brary magazine literature

9. Disposition of Entries: Manuscripts will be acknowledged by *American Libraries* and given a control number. The cover sheet will be held on file at *AL*, and a copy of the text sent simultaneously to each of five judges. Independently, each judge will rate every entry according to the criteria that have been established for the competition. The text will not carry the author's name, but knowledge by a judge of the author's identity—for example, as revealed in the text—shall neither disqualify that manuscript nor alter the judge's criteria for evaluating it.

Queries as to the disposition of the manuscript will not be accepted during the judging period. Winners of each round will be notified as soon as possible after the judges' decision. *AL* reserves the right to review all nonwinning manuscripts for a period of one month following the judging and to offer publication in *AL* at the normal honorarium. All manuscripts will be returned no later than two months after the judges' decision.

10. Judging: A panel of five evaluators is selected by the editor from the library field. (An evaluator is eligible to enter any round other than those he/she is judging.) A new panel is selected for every two rounds and announced in *American Libraries*. Each judge receives copies of all entries and evaluates them independently by predetermined criteria. A manuscript is given a rating from 1 to 1,000 and returned to *American Libraries*. The winning manuscript for each round is the one earning the highest combined point total from the ratings of the five judges. In case of a tie, the editor of *American Libraries*, using the same criteria, will select the final winner. The editor also reserves the right to veto any winning selection on the basis that it fails to reflect the stated purpose of the prize competition. In the event of a veto, the next highest score becomes eligible for the $1,000 prize. □

CRITERIA FOR JUDGES' EVALUATION OF ENTRIES *AMERICAN LIBRARIES'* $1,000 PRIZE ARTICLE COMPETITION

Score each of the following ten aspects 1 to 100 points. A zero score in any aspect disqualifies the manuscript from competition, but not from review by *American Libraries* for publication at normal honorariums.

CONTENT

1. INFORMATION. Delivers a body of facts. Resources are authoritative. Original research methods are competent. Opinions are supported by information.

2. ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION. The facts are organized and examined, not merely enumerated. Concepts and/or hypotheses are presented which embody the facts and bear the imprint of the author. Difficult concepts are made manageable. Thoughtful interpretation leads one to a pointed overview of the subject. Knowledge as well as information is imparted. The article is substantially more than the sum of its sources.

3. BALANCE. Opinions are clearly distinguished from fact. More than one side of an argument is presented or at least acknowledged. The reader has a fair chance to judge the reliability of the information.

4. ORIGINALITY. Fresh, innovative, insightful. Shows an awareness of earlier thoughts on the subject, as well as an ability to go beyond them.

READABILITY

5. APPEAL. From the start, the article is inviting. It intrigues or motivates the reader; it encourages one to go beyond the first page. It sustains interest throughout. Its organization creates a forward momentum. It contains a succession of interesting facts and concepts clearly presented. An authoritative command of the topic promises substantial educational value.

6. CONCRETENESS AND CLARITY. It favors the concrete over the abstract. It is free of jargon and the turgid trappings common to "scholarly" writing. It gets to the point. It specifies. It asserts its point of view. It invites dialogue. It offers concrete points of reader identification. It rings with clarity. It never hides shortcomings of fact and reason behind academic obfuscation.

7. COLOR AND TONE. The voice is conversational but intelligent. It favors active over passive construction, sentences that build on strong verbs. It uses, when appropriate, examples, anecdote, contrast, irony, and wit. Expression is sincere rather than slick. In general, the writing is free of elements which intrude upon the smooth flow of information and ideas to the reader.

IMPACT

8. EDUCATIONAL VALUE. Edifies without preaching. Opens up new channels of action or understanding. Leaves one with a solid sense of enlightenment. An outstanding educational article might be emotionally as well as intellectually stimulating.

9. FORCE. Authoritative and persuasive without heavy-handedness. Intensity of conviction, strength of logic. Shows an awareness of trends, but does not derive its impact from ephemeral fashions and follies. Durable.

10. RELEVANCE TO LIBRARY SERVICE AND ALA GOAL. The article applies specifically to libraries and/or library work, and is consistent in spirit with the goal of the American Library Association: The promotion of libraries and librarianship to assure the delivery, to all, of user-oriented library information service: ideas, creative endeavor, facts, and data.

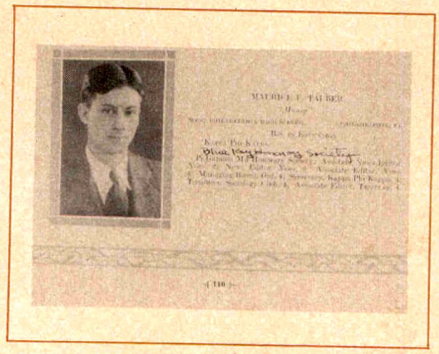
"Maury"

by Kurt S. Maier

On June 24, 1976, Professor Maurice F. Tauber, known as "Maury" to his legions of friends, taught his last class at Columbia University School of Library Service. But in the library field, so many lives have been touched by this extraordinary, practice-minded educator, that it can truly be said of him, as one says only of the best of teachers, his influence will go on forever.

Kurt Maier's brief tribute conveys some of the great human warmth and honesty of a scholar who earned the highest academic laurels, including the Melvil Dewey Chair at Columbia, and who devoted so much energy to an area of librarianship not often thought of in humanistic terms: that of technical services. —Ed.

More than 500 works by or about Maurice Falcolm Tauber are listed in his *Biobibliography,** and the list is by no means complete. The Tauber archives at Columbia contain some 30,000 items, reflecting a library career of almost fifty years: ten at Temple University, six at the University of Chicago, and thirty-two at Columbia. The 68-year-old Tauber, named Columbia's Melvil Dewey Professor of Library Service in 1954 and now Dewey Professor Emeritus, can also look back on some two hundred library surveys, and, in general, on a busy life well lived, still busy, and still vital.



Tauber was born in Norfolk, Virginia, in 1908. His father, Albert, owned a tailoring shop identified by the sign TAUBER THE TAILOR. Albert died when Maurice was six, and to the mother, Leona, fell the task of bringing up two boys and two girls. By day she worked as a seamstress in a women's fashion store, and at home provided encouragement and cohesiveness for the family group. Maurice recalls his mother's energy as an inspiration behind his own productiveness under pressure.

Tauber himself worked night and day from the beginning. In his schoolboy years he worked on an assembly line at the *Virginian Pilot* and hawked papers for the *Ledger Dispatch*. At Temple University in Philadelphia, where the family had moved when he was fifteen, Maurice majored in education and sociology and, though he held a scholarship, began working for the library as a student assistant in his sophomore year. Later he was promoted to the night desk, and here he answered reference questions in addition to routine duties.

While continuing his education, Tauber rose through the ranks at Temple University Library, serving as head of

*Marion C. Szigethy, *Maurice Falcolm Tauber. A Biobibliography,* 1934-1973 (Metuchen, N.J., Scarecrow, 1974).

Kurt S. Maier is reference librarian at the Leo Baeck Institute, New York.

Happy times: Maurice and wife Rose at Atlantic City.

1941: With his mother Leona, Rose, son Robert, and a brand new University of Chicago Ph.D.

Maurice in the 1950s. Not the Melvil Dewey Chair, but a comfortable one.

the Cataloging Department in 1935-38. Commuting between Philadelphia and New York, he simultaneously earned graduate degrees in education from Temple and in library service from Columbia, where he studied cataloging under Bertha Frick. The backbreaking schedule was worth it, he felt, to be able to apply what he was learning to library practice at Temple.

Not that library work and graduate study alone were enough to sap his energy. In the early thirties he supplemented his income by designing crossword puzzles for publications around the country, and found the time to fall in love.

A fellow student at Temple introduced Tauber to his sister, Rose Begner. They were married in 1932.

The Four Horsemen

In 1938, Tauber enrolled as a doctoral candidate at the University of Chicago Graduate Library School. In the same graduate course were three who later became formidable leaders of the profession—John M. Cory, Bernard Berelson, and Jesse H. Shera—and the group was known as the Four Horsemen.

Louis Round Wilson, then dean of the school, once told them: "You have sort of overwhelmed the faculty."

Tauber and Wilson developed a deep respect for each other, and their friendship has lasted to the present landmark year—the year of Tauber's retirement from Columbia and of Wilson's 100th birthday on December 27 (see *AL*, July/August, 1976, p. 455). A sketch of Wilson by Tauber published in 1956 developed into the much admired biography *Louis Round Wilson* (1967). Wilson, dean of university librarianship in America, characterizes his former student as "collaborator and friend." Their work together has vastly influenced librarianship in the United States and abroad.

Soon after Tauber came to Columbia in 1944 with his wife and their son Robert, the university—to keep Tauber from returning to Chicago—helped him find a splendid apartment on Riverside Drive, a block from Grant's Tomb and the towering Riverside Church. From their windows the Taubers could view the Hudson and the New Jersey shore. A second son, "Freddie," was born there.

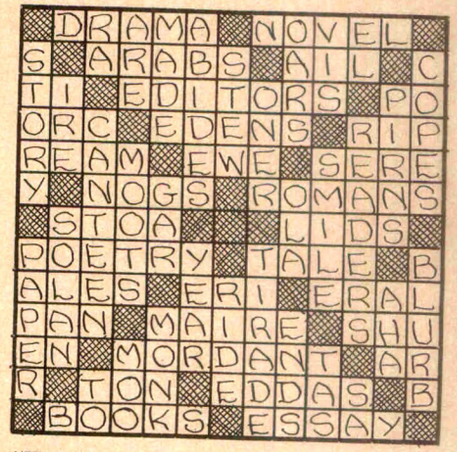
Jack Dalton of Virginia became dean of Columbia School of Library Service in 1959 and a neighbor of the Taubers.

Dalton described the Tauber home as "a community of activity." Students were encouraged to telephone their problems there, and many did. In the wee hours before a morning exam, it was not uncommon for Tauber to be on the phone reassuring panicky students.

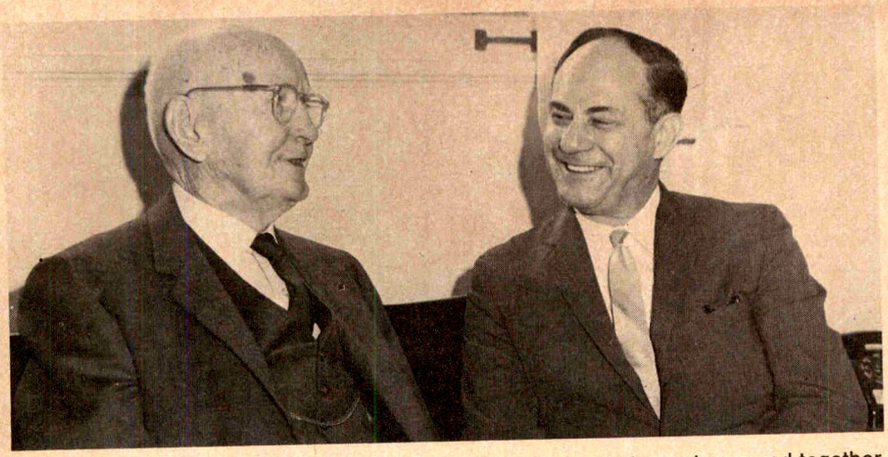
The Taubers were also known for dinner parties where faculty and students gathered over good food and wine. Supportive of her husband's career, Rose was a perfect hostess—but with a prosperous career of her own as buyer and dress designer for a group of chain stores in the Midwest.

Library Surveyor

The hundreds of library surveys Tauber has made cover every state except Alaska and have contributed to the revitalization and growth of institutions large and small. In going beyond the usual questionnaires and study of cataloging practices, he has taken on the personnel conflicts that make technical service problems seem easy. In the light



"The Library," one of many crossword puzzles Tauber created for school money.



In 1967, when *Louis Round Wilson* was published, subject and biographer posed together.

of such experience, his first question when asked to do a survey is often: "Why don't *you* fire that librarian?"

Tauber can recall any number of career anecdotes which taught him something of human relations. When he was head of cataloging at the University of Chicago, he had a fishbowl office in the center of the work area from which he began to observe catalogers grouping into a huddle. Something was wrong; there was friction in the air and production was slowing down. After a while, Tauber summoned the senior cataloger, who was looked upon as the high priestess of the group.

"I think," he said, "I ought to be invited to the huddles. I would like to hear what sort of problems you are discussing and be in on the decision-making."

Once more there was a huddle, apparently to consider Tauber's suggestion.

And that was the last time the group ever huddled.

Fire Fighter

In his worldwide activity as a library consultant, Tauber also pioneered in the prevention of fires in libraries, particularly in pointing out dangerous conditions. He likes to tell of an insurance company's view of library fire damage. After a blaze that reached some card trays at the New York State Library in Albany, the insurance company declared that it would make only partial compensation for the damage, since only the top half of the catalog cards had been burned.

In 1961, Tauber spent seven months in Australia on a Fulbright grant to "describe, evaluate, and arrange in classified form the major collections in the country." He traveled more than 10,000 miles criss-crossing the continent and visiting 162 libraries.

In describing the situation at that time, Tauber noted the nation's need for trained librarians and for better professional status in order to attract them. He also pointed out the then "ramshackle" state of library buildings, calling some of them "fire traps of the worst kind." As if to underscore his words, not much later, one of the libraries in Perth burned to the ground.

A reporter's interview led to a droll story in the Australian press. When the reporter asked Tauber what classification system he used for books in his home, Tauber replied that he simply arranged them alphabetically by author. Within a few days the papers broke the news that the Melvil Dewey Professor had no classification system for his own library. The Australians seemed to enjoy the story and also to admire Tauber's forthrightness in a radio broadcast during which he criticized their "lousy libraries."

What Friends Are For

The great crisis in Maurice Tauber's life was his wife's death. During her terminal illness, friends, colleagues, and students did their best to sustain the couple. The late John Neal Waddell, fellow Virginian and faculty colleague, spent many long daytime hours at Rose's bedside while Tauber carried out his duties at the university. Waddell could not be talked out of breaking his own busy schedule for these visits. "What are friends for?" he would insist to the Taubers.*

*Maurice established the Rose Tauber Student Loan Fund at Columbia, and, in honor of her and her brother Morris Begner, the Tauber-Begner Annual Award in Technical Services.

Tauber himself knew well what friends are for. Constant ally of students, he also answered countless requests from librarians, college administrators, and corporation executives asking for his assistance. One letter from a librarian in Nashville said it all. It began simply: "Dear Maurice, Help!"

"Your Retirement Is a Fiction"

On the occasion twenty years ago of Louis Round Wilson's eightieth birthday, Tauber wrote prophetically, "The story is not yet finished." Similarly, a vigorous Maurice Tauber is now editing the papers of Ralph Shaw and Carl M. White and revising two textbooks. But on weekends, he now has more time to spend with his two granddaughters.

A letter from James W. Henderson, director of the New York Public Research Libraries, expresses the sentiments of many who know Maurice. "Your retirement is a fiction, of course, because, except for the absence of the classroom, I am sure that your life has not changed and will not change one whit." □

With vigor likely to continue undiminished for many years, Tauber greeted well wishers at his "retirement" reception in June.

SUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCR

Keep up to date on where we are and where we're going in the

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

SUBSCRIBE!

to BioScience Magazine

The Official Monthly Publication of The American Institute of Biological Sciences

BioScience keeps you up to date with:

- Disciplinary and Interdisciplinary Articles
- Features & News — People & Places
- Editorials
- Academic, Industrial, Government Information
- Grants and Awards
- Scientific Meetings — Calendar of Events
- Book Reviews — New Title Lists
- New Products
- Classified

SUBSCRIBE NOW!

And be eligible for these limited SPECIALS!

For readers of **AMERICAN LIBRARIES**

- A Special 15% Discount on 3 Year RENEWAL Subscriptions.
- Special 30% Discount on Purchase of the AIBS DIRECTORY OF BIOSCIENCE DEPARTMENTS AND FACULTIES IN THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA, Second Edition, Edited by Peter Gray, Andrey Avinoff Professor of Biology, University of Pittsburgh. Published by Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross, Inc. **$17.50** (list price: $25.00)

BioScience Magazine — to inform Students, Teachers, Administrators, Researchers, Engineers, Technicians on every facet of what's happening in the Biological Sciences. . . . . .

BioScience Magazine Subscription Rates:
$32.00 Domestic; **$34.00** Foreign

Special RENEWAL Discount Rate: 3 Years for just **$81.60** (domestic), **$86.70** (foreign)

Make check payable to:
American Institute of Biological Sciences
1401 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22209

SUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCRIBESUBSCR

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

December

1: *Planning Data for STI Managers,* PEPCO Aud., 1900 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. Spons., Natl. Science Foundation, Div. of Science Info. Seminars. Analyses of the impact of trends in the U.S. sci. and tech. communication enterprise. NSF, Washington 20550.

2-3: Consortium for Library Automation in Mississippi (CLAM) 3rd Annual Conf., Jackson Hilton, Jackson. Fee, $50 (regis. + meals). Hillis Griffin, Argonne Natl. Lab., among spkrs. on current dvpt. in l. automation & automated svcs. for the user. N. Isley, Info. Svcs. Div., Missis. Res. & Dvpt. Ctr., Jackson 39205.

2-6: California LA Annual Conf., L.A. Int. Airport Marriott & Sheraton Hotels, Los Angeles. Regis.: $20 mems., $35 nonmems. Spkrs. include: Wm. J. Barrett, USGPO Supt. of Docs.; Myra White, OCLC Western Serv. Ctr. coord.; Phyllis I. Dalton, ln. for the deaf & hearing impaired. S. Moses, CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento 95814 (916-447-8541).

3: "The Canadian Library Association—Its Future Is You," lecture by Ms. Mary Virtue, MecMechan Aud., Dalhousie U., Halifax, N.S. DU/SLS, Halifax, N.S., Canada B3H 4H8 (902-424-3656).

4: *Media Scrooge II* Workshops, new Leonia H.S., Leonia, N.J. Spons., N.J. School Media Assn. & N.J. Assn. for Ed. Commun. & Technol. Twelve media workshops offer "nuts and bolts" presentations from AV repair to film editing. S. Watson, Union City Ed. Ctr., 3912 Bergen Turnpike, Union City (201-348-5871).

11-12: *The Librarian and the Law,* Clairmont Emory Inn, Atlanta, Ga. Div. of Lnship., Emory U., Atlanta 30322.

January

13-18: National Audio-Visual Conf. and Educational Exhibit, Anaheim, Calif. Spons., Nat. Audio-Visual Assn. Among spkrs. are Jack Valenti on "The Language of Film" and Frank Blair on media in American life. NAVA, 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

24-25: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* Dallas, Texas. Spons., U.S. Civil Service Commission and Dataflow Systems, Inc. Course is open to government employees (federal, state, and municipal). Basic microforms; their production, advantages, & disadvantages. COM (computer-output-microfilm) covered on 2nd day. A. Greigg, Dataflow Systems, Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133).

28-Feb. 2: Art Ls. Society of North America Annual Conf., Statler Hilton, Los Angeles. Special feature: visits to Getty Museum, Los Angeles Cnty. Museum of Art, & architectural highlights of L.A. J. A. Hoffberg, ARLIS/NA, POB 3692, Glendale, CA 91201.

29: *Reference Update: Minorities—non-European Minorities in America,* Park Plaza Inn in Cleveland. Fee, $20. Co-spons., Alumni Assn. of Case Western Reserve/SLS, Library Council of Greater Cleveland, and Cleveland Area Metro. L. Sys. J. Strasfeld, 116 Baker Bldg., CWRU, Cleveland 44106.

February

1-3: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* Washington, D.C. (see Jan. 24–25).

6-11: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U. Workshop will focus on mid-mgmt. and systems pers. and on l. educators interested in on-line bibliog. networks. A. M. Allison, KSU Ls., Kent, Ohio 44242 (216-672-3021).

25-26: *Drama and the Oral Tradition* (workshop), Springfield, Mo. Spons., Children's and Young Adults' Lns. of Mo. and Southwestern Mo. State U. P. Behler, Children's & YA Svcs., Mo. St. L., 308 E. High St., Jefferson City 65101.

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 16–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Washington — Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 24–29, 1977

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
Nov. 14–20, 1977

28-March 11: *The Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration,* Rm. 410, Nat. Archives Bldg., Pennsylvania at 8th., N.W., Washington. Co-spons., American U. Dept. of History, the Nat. Archives & Records Service, & L.C. Fee: $250 for noncred.; $300 for cred. AU/Dept. of Hist., Washington, DC 20016 (202-686-2180).

March

7-9: National Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Service Annual Conf., Stouffers Natl. Ctr. Hotel, Crystal City, Arlington, Va. Dr. Wm. O. Baker, pres. of Bell Labs, will present the Miles Conrad Meml. Lecture. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

9-12: Calif. Assn. for Ed. Media & Technology-Calif. Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf.: "MECCA '77," Sacramento Conv. Ctr. S. Berlant, Calif. State U., 6000 J St., Sacramento 95819.

14-15: *Introduction to Microforms Seminar,* Washington, D.C. Spons., Dataflow Systems, Inc., and U.S. Civil Service Commission. Course open to all government employees (federal, state, and municipal). A. Greigg, Dataflow Systems, Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133).

24-26: Illinois Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf., Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago. J. Block, Belvidere Commun. Unit. Dist. #100, Belvidere, IL 61008.

25-27: Children's Literature Assn. Annual Conf., Eastern Michigan U., Ypsilanti, Mich. A. Helbig, Dept. of English Lang. & Lit., EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

26: *Reference Update: Information Retrieval—Automation and Data Banks,* Bond Court Hotel, Cleveland. Fee, $20. Co-spons., Alumni Assn. of Case Western Reserve/SLS, Library Council of Greater Cleveland, and Cleveland Area Metro. L. Sys. J. Strasfeld, 116 Baker Bldg., CWRU, Cleveland 44106.

April

1-2: Hawaii LA Annual Conf., Princess Kaiulani Hotel, Honolulu. K. Knight, POB 4441, Honolulu 96813 or N. Caton, 95-600 Wehewehe Loop., Mililani 96789 (808-623-5391).

4-6: Alaska LA Annual Conf., Wood Ctr., U. Alaska, Fairbanks. J. Countryman, 2248 Bridgewater, Fairbanks 99701.

6-8: Alabama LA Annual Conf., Governor's House, Montgomery. P. S. Moore, Dir., Emmet O'Neal L., 50 Oak St., Mountain Brook 35213.

13-16: New Mexico LA-Texas LA Joint Conf., El Paso Civic Ctr. J. Hetherington, TLA, Box 505, Houston 77001 (713-674-7601).

14-16: Tennessee LA Annual Conf., Rivermont Holiday Inn, Memphis. B. Nance, TLA, POB 12085, Nashville 37212 (615-297-8316).

17-22: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U., Kent, Ohio (see Feb. 6-11).

18-21: Information Executives Conf. and Expo., Shoreham Americana, Washington, D.C. Spons., Info. Industry Assn. Workshops, panels, & exhibits for info. mgrs. & staff info. specialists focus on mgmt. techniques for organizing info. resources in a wide range of media; with case studies of model info. ctrs. & programs. P. Zurkowski, IIA, 4720 Montgomery Ln., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-4150).

19-22: *Communication Aspects of Library*

Management, Sussex, Eng. Spons., London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Assn. Fee, $100. Resident course at university conf. ctr. & country club within easy reach of London. Course director, Leonard C. Guy. D. Baynes, 14 Park Way, Pound Hill, Crawley, W. Sussex, U.K.

24-25: *Conference on Education for Information Science; Strategies for Change in Library School Programs,* SUNY-Albany. Spons. ISAD/LED of ALA, AALS, ASIS, SLA, MLA. I. M. Klempner, SUNY-Albany/SLIS, 1400 Washington Ave., Albany 12222 (518-457-6157).

24-27: *Negotiating for Computer Services,* Illini Union, Urbana. Spons., U. Illinois/GSLS. 1977 clinic on library applications of data processing includes practice session in contract negotiation. Program avail. Jan. 1977. E. C. Kalb, Office of Cont. Ed., 116 Illini Hall, Champaign 61820 (217-333-2884).

24-29: Assn. for Edueational Communications and Technology Annual Conv., Miami Beach Conv. Ctr. Workshops, multi-image expos., gen. sessions, film screenings, hands-on labs, & sems. AECT, 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036 (202-833-4180).

27-30: New Jersey LA Annual Conf., Howard Johnson's Regency Hotel, Atlantic City. A. King, NJLA, 3-25 Dorothy St., Fair Lawn, NJ 07410.

May

2-3: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* Atlanta, Ga. (see Jan. 24-25).

4-5: Los Angeles Videoshow. Spons., *Educational & Industrial Television Magazine.* S. Abrams, L.A. Videoshow, 607 Main St., Ridgefield, CT 06877 (203-438-3774).

5-7: Montana LA Annual Conf., Billings.

8-20: *Library Administrators Development Program,* U. Maryland Donaldson Brown Ctr., Port Deposit. Spons., UM/CLIS. Res. program at 20-acre estate overlooking Susquehanna River. Among issues considered in lectures, case anal., disc., & sems. are leadership, motivation, finan. planning, & impact of technol. E. T. Knight, UM/CLIS, College Park, MD 20742 (301-454-5451).

10-12: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* St. Louis, Mo. (see Feb. 1-3).

11-14: Florida LA Annual Conf., St. Petersburg Hilton. V. Nistendirk, FLA, 2862 W. W. Kelly Rd., Tallahassee, FL 32301.

12-14: Midwest Academic Lns. Conf. (MALC) Annual Mtg., St. Cloud State U., St. Cloud, Minn. T. Schulzetenberg, L. & AV Ed., Learning Resources Svcs., St. Cloud St. U., St. Cloud 56301 (612-255-2062).

June

5-9: Special Libraries Assn. Annual Conf., New York Hilton, NYC. R. Coplen, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 757 Third Ave., NYC 10017.

Terraces, gardens, and lawns at the Donaldson Brown Center afford a relaxing environment for those attending the University of Maryland's resident Library Administrators Development Program, May 8–20.

6-17: *The Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration* (see Feb. 28-March 11).

12-17: Twenty-Second Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM), U. Florida-Gainesville. Fee: $20 mems., $30 nonmems; free to lns. & scholars from Lat. Amer. & the Caribbean and students from all areas. Spec. sessions on such topics as prep. of bibliogs. & ref. guides, archival colls., & ramification of pol. situation in Argentina, Peru, & Chile for publg. activities. Info. on program content & working papers from M. M. Brady, U. Saskatchewan L., Saskatoon, Canada S7N 0W0; other info. from L. V. Wetherbee, Exec. Sec., SALALM, U. Texas at Austin, Benson Latin American Collec., Sid Richardson Hall 1-108, Austin 78712 (512-471-5056).

20-22: *Medical Literature and Reference Work,* Library of the Health Sciences at the Medical Center, 1750 W. Polk St., Chicago. Spons., U. Ill./GSLS. Fee, $88. Credit, 1 grad. hour. Bibliog. & ref. matls. in the health sciences, computerized retrieval systems, & AV matls. considered in detail; with visits to nearby med. & scientific ls., hands-on exp. with Medline among course assignments. R. F. Casper, Office of Cont. Ed., UI, 300 W. Golf Rd., Mt. Prospect 60056 (312-255-3320).

20-24: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Vancouver School of Theology, Vancouver, B.C. J. Trotti, Union Theol. Sem., 3401 Brook Rd., Richmand, VA 23227.

27-July 20: *Copyright and Libraries,* Chicago Circle Campus. Spons., U. Illinois/GSLS. Fee, $88. The aspects of copyright which are most relevant to libraries, including a consideration of the current revision of the copyright law. R. F. Casper, UI Office of Cont. Ed., 300 W. Golf Rd., Mt. Prospect 60056 (312-255-3320).

KEYWORD INDEX

Administration	April 19-22
	May 8-20
Alabama LA	April 6-8
Alaska LA	April 4-6
Amer. Theol. LA	June 20-24
Archives admin.	Feb. 28-March 11
	June 6-17
Art. Ls. Soc. of N. America	Jan. 28-Feb. 2
Assn. for Ed. Commun. & Technol.	April 24-29
Automation	Dec. 2-3
Calif. Assn. of School Lns.-CAEMT	March 9-12
California LA	Dec. 2-6
Canadian LA	Dec. 3
Children's Literature Assn.	March 25-27
Computer negotiations	April 24-27
Consort. for L. Automation in Mississippi	Dec. 2-3
Copyright	June 27-July 20
Education for info. sci.	April 24-25
Florida LA	May 11-14
Hawaii LA	April 1-2
Illinois Assn. of School Lns.	March 24-26
Info. Industry Assn.	April 18-21
Librarian and the law	Dec. 11-12
Los Angeles Videoshow	May 4-5
Media	Dec. 4
Medical literature	June 20-July 22
Microforms	March 14-15
Midwest Acad. Lns. Conf.	May 12-14
Minorities	Jan. 29
Montana LA	May 5-7
Natl. Audio-Visual Assn.	Jan. 13-18
Natl. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Services	March 7-9
New Jersey LA	April 27-30
New Mexico-Tex. LA	April 13-16
OCLC	Feb. 6-11
	April 17-22
Ref. automation & data banks	March 26
SALALM	June 12-17
Science and tech. info.	Dec. 1
Special Ls. Assn.	June 5-9
Storytelling	Feb. 25-26
Sussex, Eng., l. admin. sem.	April 19-22
Tennessee LA	April 14-16
Texas-New Mexico LA	April 13-16

Season's Greetings

Wood engraving by Ludwig Richter in *Fur's Haus,* Dresden, 1862. Yale University Library.

Executive Board Fall Meeting:

ALA Staff Gets Raise, But No Rise

When the ALA Executive Board concluded its two-day fall meeting October 28, it was clear that ALA staff would not soon have an answer to its space problems in the shape of highrise headquarters envisioned last spring, but would at least have a few more dollars to take home and a more systematic classification and compensation plan at work.

The board voted to accept an October 21 letter of withdrawal from its developer in a scheme to trade present ALA property for six floors and other benefits in a proposed 34-story highrise on the ALA site. Tax reform uncertainties and other economic factors, reported the Space Needs Committee, accounted for a less favorable environment for investors than had been seen last spring. Call it "not a failure, but a [$5,730] learning experience," said Elizabeth Fast for the committee. $20,000 had been budgeted for exploration of the deal.

"Long-term space needs remain a top priority," Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth assured the staff at a later meeting.

The board approved, retroactive to September 1, a painstakingly wrought classification and pay plan with modest raises for all staff, higher ceilings on career laders, merit incentives, and a consistent system of position categories based on new, detailed job descriptions.

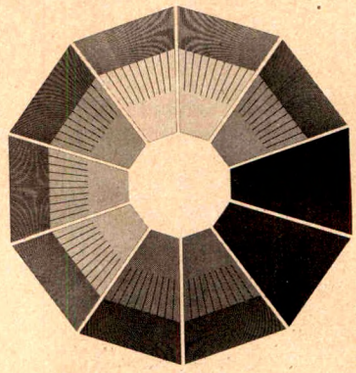
A Seasonal Spirit

It was two months to Christmas, but most of those who came before the board got at least some of what they wanted:

- ACRL—Complete management of the magazine *Choice* (see box).
- Publishing Services—A budget ceiling of $3,620,207 based on anticipated revenues of $3,480,910 and a surplus of $139,297. (Two active issues in 1975–76: With good advertising revenues, *Booklist* returned $58,945, and *American Libraries* $24,574, to general funds).
- All other units and programs combined—A $2,466,635 ceiling (up 9.6 percent from 1975–76), including a built-in general funds surplus of $13,817. With projected divisional surpluses, however, total revenues could exceed expenditures by as much as $90,681. (Since part of the 1976–77 expenditures are being supported from reserve funds, a significant increase in revenues will be needed to avert a "shortfall" of $200,000 to $500,000 for 1977–78.)
- The divisions—An allotment from general funds for membership promotion (from a pool of up to $9,750); authority to set three categories of prices for preconference and postconference activities: 1) division members, 2) ALA members, and 3) non-ALA members. (Divisions did *not* get COPES or board approval of another DISC recommendation: that an extra $10 be charged conference registrants and the money be distributed to divisions according to their number of conferees.)
- COPES/Membership Committee—Board approval of its recommended new organizational dues schedule; next step: Council approval. Organizational dues, unchanged since 1969, would bring in more revenue under the new schedule, ranging from $50 to $850 (to $1,000 counting special "patron" members); they would provide perquisites on a sliding scale; and would be distributed to divisions on a direct basis.
- "Project Survival"—The board endorsed in concept the Public Library Association's project: a network of regional groups to assess the deterioration of library funds and services, publicize their findings, and bring about remedial action. To be administered by an interdivisional committee (PLA, ALTA, AASL, ACRL, and ASLA), the project would have start-up costs of about $5,000, but no budget or funding policy was approved. The board recommended further review of costs and more extensive coordination with chapters and state agencies in funding and carrying out the project.

Also on the receiving end were:

- George Bonsall, Bro-Dart president—Seeking board concurrence that a universal graphic symbol be developed to represent libraries. Bro-Dart Vice-President Mary V. Gaver had solicited reactions to the idea in spring, and her findings were: most librarians feel that a symbol would be useful in making libraries more visible and better understood, and most agree that ALA should at least approve if not develop such a symbol. The board requested that the National Commission on Library and Information Science, which ALA Board Member Al Trezza directs, try to develop a symbol in preparation for the White House Conference.



Black-and-white version of a more elaborate color design used in the Gaver survey as a possible type of symbol to represent libraries.

- Office for Library Personnel Resources—on OLPR's recommendation, the board will ask the U.S. Labor Dept. to consider computerizing, with ALA's help, the National Registry for Librarians to make it more effective in the period between conferences.
- RTSD Board—The ALA Board approved RTSD's recommended disposition of the Paul S. Dunkin Memorial Fund (about $1,000): A multimedia presentation on the subject of the newly revised Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.

Nominating Committee

In other actions, the board concurred in the appointment of the following 1977–78 Nominating Committee members: Regina Minudri, Alameda County (Calif.) Library; Henrietta Smith, Broward County (Fla.) Board of Public Instruction; Nancy Nilon, University of Colorado Libraries; Patricia Schuman, Neal Schuman Associates, New York; and David Kaser, University of Indiana GLS, chairperson.

Other Business

On recommendation of the Headquarters Visiting Committee, the board directed the executive director to look into a proposed program of one-year internships at headquarters for recent graduates of library schools.

A statement on the accreditation appeal of San Jose State University's graduate library program was approved for publication in *American Libraries* (see under "Source/Education" in this issue).

The board heard from an Ad Hoc Committee on Scheduling Conference Facilities, whose "preliminary" report recommended a possible fee for non-ALA groups to cover costs of conference

space and arrangements, but not without careful study and diplomacy in maintaining the spirit of the "open" conference for all who share ALA's objectives.

Detroit is decidedly the site for the 1977 annual conference, and board discussion focused on communicating to members that facilities are not only good, but safe. Fact sheets are being prepared for publication, and the library press will be invited by the city of Detroit to make site visits.

The Intellectual Freedom Committee reported that its First Amendment Film Project is going well, with $53,900 in advance orders by September 30. IFC expects prints to be ready by late spring.

Richard Dougherty (U. of Cal., Berkeley) and Joseph Shubert (Ohio State Library) were nominated for consideration by the State Dept. as replacement candidates for David Donovan on the Government Advisory Committee on International Book and Library Programs. —*A.P.* □

Wedgeworth on ALA Chapters

Inertia and frustration characterize ALA's relations with the state library associations, Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth told the Illinois Library Association Conference at the Sheraton-Chicago on November 4. The ALA head pointed out that the national organization "is responsive to any group that demands attention, but the chapters have no discernable role in ALA."

Speaking on the topic "All Dressed Up and No Place to Go—ALA and its Chapters," Wedgeworth declared that better integration could benefit all librarians. ALA, for example, could serve as a primary resource on the complex new copyright law. ALA's exciting preconference programs could be packaged for use at state meetings. For their part, the chapters [60,000 members] could recruit for ALA [35,000].

Many leaders, including the late Allie Beth Martin, have dreamed of integrating the chapters within ALA. Why, Wedgeworth asked, should it be deferred one more year?

ACRL Wins Clear Mandate to Manage *Choice*

In the twelve years since ALA originally authorized ACRL to produce *Choice: Books for College Libraries,* few have challenged the quality of the journal. The pithy book reviews of the magazine edited in the academic ambience of Middletown, Conn., have become prime selection tools in all types of libraries.

But last April, at the spring meeting of ALA's Executive Board, ACRL's Board of Directors and COPES, the ALA's budgeting committee, presented conflicting recommendations relating to the administration and fiscal management of *Choice.*

The ACRL board, which already had editorial and managerial control, asserted its willingness to assume financial responsibility for *Choice* as demanded by the new dues structure, which requires divisions to be self-supporting. COPES, on the other hand, advised that *Choice* be treated as an ALA publication, subject to budget review by the Publishing Committee as well as the Executive Board. In 1974–75, *Choice* had an accumulated deficit of $36,970, but surpluses are anticipated. Should they be used as ACRL determines for its program activities including *Choice* or be funneled to other ALA programs?

To resolve these questions and make recommendations about the future of *Choice,* the *ALA* Executive Board appointed an ad hoc committee. Chaired by Tom Galvin, the committee interviewed everyone directly concerned with the journal, pored over eighty documents, and wrote a twelve-page report.

Galvin presented the committee's recommendations to the Executive Board on October 28 in a brief as succinct as a *Choice* review. ALA, the committee advised, should reconfirm its 1964 policy authorizing *Choice* as an ACRL publication, delegate managerial, fiscal, and editorial responsibility for *Choice* to ACRL, and assign ACRL's Board of Directors specific responsibility for presenting to COPES and the Executive Board a balanced budget for *Choice* along with its own divisional budget. Unlike other divisional publications, *Choice* should be liable for certain overhead charges.

The Executive Board voted unanimously to accept the committee's recommendations. President-elect Eric Moon approached one fiscal problem by suggesting that a mechanism be set up to examine the question of possible surplus in the broad context of *all* divisions and programs, not just in regard to *Choice.*

Later, Moon summed up the entire debate for a confused newcomer: "Before, we said [to ACRL] it is really yours, but it is really ours. Now we are saying that you are responsible." —*L.R.P.*

ALA Midwinter Meeting

January 30–February 5, 1977
Washington, D.C.

ALA Council Meetings

Tuesday, February 1, 10 a.m.–12 noon
Wednesday, February 2, 2–6 p.m.
Friday, February 4, 10 a.m.–12 noon
Presiding: Clara Stanton Jones, president, and Eric Moon, president-elect
Secretary of the Council: Robert Wedgeworth, executive director
Parliamentarian: Russell Anderson

Tentative Agenda

Adoption of the Rules *(action)*—Clara S. Jones
Establishment of the Agenda *(action)*—Clara S. Jones
New items may be introduced here.
Approval of Minutes of 1976 Annual Conference Council Session *(action)*—Clara S. Jones
Council Committee on Committees Report—Clara S. Jones, chairperson
Appointment of Tellers for the Executive Board Election—Clara S. Jones
Announcement of Appointments Commitee/Executive Board Appointment of 1977–78 ALA Nominating Committee *(information)*—Clara S. Jones, chairperson
ALA Nominating Committee Report *(information)*—Rose Vainstein, chrpn.
President's Report
Treasurer's Report
Executive Director's Report
Freedom to Read Foundation Report *(information)*—Richard L. Darling, president
Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report *(action)*—Norman E. Tanis, chrpn.
Organization Committee Report *(action)*—Frances S. Hatfield, chairperson
Divisional Interests Special Committee Report *(action)*—William T. DeJohn, chairperson
Executive Board Election Tellers' Report

Other Council Meetings

An orientation session has been scheduled for Councilors on Monday, January 31, from 8 a.m. to 12 noon. Members of the ad hoc committee planning the session include: Richard M. Buck, Elizabeth P. Hoffman, Norman Horrocks, Alice B. Ihrig, R. Kathleen Molz, and David G. Remington. Richard L. Waters and Donald Trottier are co-chairpersons of the committee.

An information meeting of the Council with the Executive Board will be held on Tuesday, February 1, from 8 to 9:30 a.m. In addition to the normal review of Executive Board actions taken between meetings of the Council, procedural matters of concern to Council and Executive Board will be discussed.

Rules for Council Meetings

Suggested rules for governing the conduct of Council will be printed in the *Midwinter Meeting Program* to be distributed at the meeting. Guidelines for preparing resolutions to come before Council will also be included.

President's Program

The President's Program will be held on Wednesday, February 2, at 8:30 p.m. Full details on the program "Libraries and Telecommunications," presented with the cooperation of the Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications, will be in the *Midwinter Meeting Program.*

Congressional Breakfast

The Legislation Committee will sponsor a Congressional Breakfast with members of Congress and guests on Thursday, February 3, from 8 to 10 a.m. at the Shoreham Americana Hotel. Arrangements for each state's participation are being handled by state library agency heads. Members of the planning committee include Virginia Hills and Mary A. Huffer, general co-chairpersons; Adorene McCormick, who will be working with the photographer on photos of members of Congress and their constituents; and Kathryn J. Gesterfield, serving as coordinator with state library agencies in breakfast ticket sales.

Legislative Workshop

The Congressional Breakfast will be followed by a Legislative Workshop aimed at strengthening ALA state chapter legislative networks. Afternoon visits to Congressional offices are also planned. Arrangements for each state's participation are being handled by the state library association.

Exhibits

More than 140 booths will provide space for 100 companies that serve libraries: publishers, book wholesalers, microform suppliers, furniture manufacturers, library security systems, cataloging, information retrieval, publications, subscription agencies and reproduction equipment.

The exhibits will be located in Exhibition Hall #2 in the Sheraton-Park Hotel. They will be formally opened on Monday, January 31, at 4 p.m. Exhibit hours for the week are: Monday, 4 to 7 p.m.; Tuesday and Wednesday, February 1 and 2, 11 a.m. to 5 p.m.; and Thursday, February 3, 11 a.m. to 2 p.m.

Hearings on Media Base Project

Hearings will be held by the ISAD Audiovisual Section on Tuesday and Wednesday, February 1 and 2, on the development of a nationwide, machine-readable data bank for bibliographic control of nonprint materials. A joint project of NCLIS and AECT, attendees will have an opportunity to review a discussion paper on the problems of, and proposed recommendations for, developing a network approach to data-base building for nonprint materials. George L. Abbott of Syracuse University is ISAD/AVS chairperson.

Placement Service

As announced in the October issue of *American Libraries,* the National Registry for Librarians, 40 W. Adams Street, Chicago, IL 60603, will provide a placement service. The deadline date for registering information is December 20. Those unable to meet this deadline may bring their job orders and applications to the placement center to be located in Exhibition Hall #3 in the Sheraton-Park. Tentative hrs.: Mon., Jan. 31, 10:30 a.m. –5 p.m.; Tues. & Wed., Feb. 1–2, 9 a.m. –5 p.m.; Thurs., Feb. 3, 9 a.m.–2 p.m.

Newbery-Caldecott Awards

The Newbery and Caldecott Award winners for the most distinguished children's books published in 1976 will be announced on Thursday, February 3, in a location to be announced. Harriet B. Quimby, St. John's University, Jamaica, N.Y. is chairperson of the CSD 1976 Newbery–Caldecott Awards Committee.

Hotel Reservations

The October issue of *American Libraries* carries hotel and general information on the Midwinter Meeting. Reservations are still being accepted and attendees are urged to use the sample form shown on page 568 of that issue. Tear it out or duplicate it, put in a stamped envelope, and send directly to ALA Midwinter Meeting Housing, Suite 200, 1129 20th Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036. An advance deposit is not required unless arrival is after 6 p.m.

Registration

Registration will begin at the Sheraton-Park Hotel on Saturday, January 29, at 10 a.m. Weekly fees are: $15 for personal members; $30 for nonmembers; $5 for full-time library school students. Daily fees are: $8 for personal members; $15 for nonmembers; $2 for full-time library school students.

Membership, Subscription, and Order Services

Personnel from the ALA Membership, Subscription, and Order Services will be on duty in the registration area to handle any questions or problems concerning memberships and subscriptions. Please bring along related correspondence, purchase orders, etc.

Season's Greetings

Beatrix Potter's own Christmas card for 1938. Free Library of Philadelphia.

Library School Alumni Reunion

The University of Chicago Graduate Library School Alumni Association will hold a reunion cocktail party on Tuesday, February 1, from 5:30 to 7:30 p.m. Location will be announced in the *Midwinter Meeting Program.*

Meetings of Affiliated Organizations

American Theological Library Association Board of Microtext—Thursday, January 27, through Saturday, January 29

Association of American Library Schools —Thursday, January 27, through Sunday, January 30

Council on Library-Media Technicians—Saturday, January 29

REFORMA (National Association of Spanish-Speaking Librarians)—Sunday, January 30

Baker Street Irregulars in ALA

Sub-librarians or persons interested in becoming sub-librarians who will be at Midwinter are invited to write to Margaret F. Morris, 3010 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20016, about a joint event with the Red Circle.

Detroit Conference 1977

Midwinter attendees can get firsthand information about ALA's next conference city at a special booth in Exhibition Hall. In January, *AL* will preview Detroit's cultural attractions, provide facts about security, and highlight the new Renaissance Center, the $337 million complex of offices, shops, theaters, restaurants and hotel near Cobo Hall, where the meetings will take place.

—Conference Arrangements Office

Four Nominated for Exec. Board; Council Will Vote at Midwinter

Four nominations have been made by the ALA Council Committee on Committees to fill two Executive Board posts for the term 1977–1981. Council will vote on these names at the Midwinter Meeting, at which time additional nominations may be made by councilors from the floor. Reporting for the Council Committee on Committees, Chairperson Eric Moon, who is also the ALA President-Elect, made this statement:

"In presenting the following slate, the committee asked me, because of the all-white male composition of the slate, to explain that the committee was not unaware nor uncaring concerning questions of sexual and racial balance in making its selections. The committee felt, however, that two primary concerns were: 1) to choose persons of outstanding quality, with broad experience in the work of the association; and 2) to rectify some of the obvious imbalances in the present Executive Board, particularly that evident in the geographical representation. It was these emphases which resulted in the following choices."

FREDERIC J. GLAZER, director, West Virginia Library Commission, Charleston, West Virginia

NORMAN HORROCKS, professor and director, School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

STEPHEN R. SALMON, executive director, Universitywide Library Planning, University of California, Berkeley

DONALD H. TROTTIER, chief librarian, Weber County Library, Ogden, Utah

New Assistant for AASL

On November 1, media specialist Babetta Jimpie began work at ALA Headquarters as AASL professional assistant to the executive secretary. For the last two and a half years, Ms. Jimpie served as director of libraries/department head in the Cranbrook Educational Community, Bloomfield Hills, Mich.

Within Cranbrook, she directed three school library programs (pre-kindergarten through twelfth grade) and four specialized libraries. She supervised audiovisual services, media selection, curriculum development and faculty in-service training.

A native of Tulsa, Okla., Ms. Jimpie earned her B.S. at the College of Education, Oklahoma State University, and her M.L.S. at the University of Michigan.

EDUCATION

Michigan Plans Endowed Chair in Library Science

Endowed professorships of any sort are rare in library education, but now the University of Michigan Library Science Alumni Society, celebrating the school's 50th anniversary of granting library science degrees, has begun planning for what it believes will be the first endowed library science chair supported solely by alumni and friends. David L. Reich, chief librarian of the Chicago Public Library, is in charge of fund raising.

The campaign has been kicked off with a $100 donor Library Science 50th Anniversary Club to provide the working funds needed for the larger endowment drive.

"We know that this effort will be a very special one and that it will take several years," says Reich, who also expresses optimism for the fund's success. "Our alumni are loyal, enthusiastic, and supportive. Those who now know of our plans are very excited about it."

AALS Conference Precedes ALA Midwinter in Washington

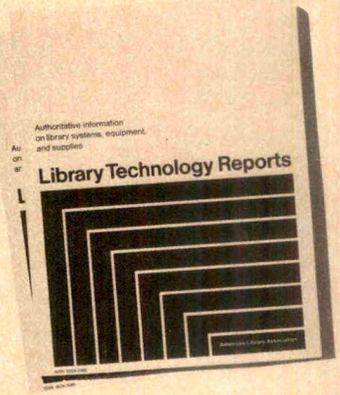
The annual American Association of Library Schools conference, focusing for 1977 on "The New Information Professional," is scheduled for January 28–30, in Washington, D.C. An affiliate of ALA's Library Education Division, AALS will hold its meeting at the Shoreham-Americana Hotel. Program details and registration information are available from Janet Phillips, 471 Park Lane, State College, PA 16801, (814) 238-0254.

CLENE Plans Midwinter Assembly, Compiles Bibliography

The Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange will hold its Third Assembly in Washington, D.C., February 4 and 5. The theme of "Staff Development by Area of Responsibility" will be explored in programs, a membership business meeting, group discussions, consultation with continuing education experts, informal collegial dialogue, and the CLENE CE Fair displays. Registration is $25 for CLENE members, $35 for nonmembers, $10 for students, and free to state agency representatives, from Mary Baxter, Box 1228, 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20064.

Another CLENE project is the new *Annotated Bibliography of Recent Continuing Education Literature,* comprised of 51 print pages of introductory materials and bibliographic references, and two microfiche containing annotations

Focus on Mediaware from "the authority"



Two recent issues of *Library Technology Reports* are of special interest to media specialists and those who want to become more familiar with the world of audiovisuals.

The March 1976 issue features an introductory article and laboratory test reports on six heavy-duty cassette tape recorders. Also included is a report on the video industry—equipment, software, and library applications by Angie LeClercq.

The May 1976 issue features a guide to the production, distribution, and selection of educational filmstrips and laboratory evaluations of six sound filmstrip projectors, along with an article on their performance characteristics by Brian Boucher.

March issue $40 **May issue $40**

Special Combination Offer: March and May ..... just $50

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

Library Technology Reports
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

for all 396 references. Most citations represent continuing library education, but some relevant materials from other fields, such as nursing and law, are included. Order for $5 prepaid from Box E, School of Ed., Stanford U., Stanford, CA 94305 or from CLENE.

Financial Aid Roundup

• Information on scholarships, fellowships, and grants of over $500 is compiled in *Financial Assistance for Library Education, Academic Year 1977–1978*. ALA's Library Education Division has prepared the 80-page booklet, which deals mostly with aid available for master's-level studies but also covers other programs. For single copies, send $.50 postage and handling to LED at ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Libraries or other institutions and associations needing multiple copies should also write to LED.

• January 15 is the deadline for applicants to two scholarship programs providing large stipends. The David H. Clift Scholarships provide $3,000 each for graduate library education to as many students as possible. It is administered by the ALA Awards Committee and LED, and applications may be requested from LED. The Special Libraries Association will award four $2,500 scholarships for '77–78. Request applications from SLA, Scholarship Committee, 235 Park Avenue South, NYC 10003.

• Two other programs provide special scholarship opportunities. The ALA Minority Scholarship is a cash award to a student who is a member of a principal minority group. Applications are due January 15 and should be addressed to Margaret Myers, Director, Office for Library Personnel Resources, ALA HQ. The University of Illinois GSLS will waive tuition and pay $4,425 per year in the form of a half-time graduate assistantship (20 hours of work each week) to students chosen in its Educational Opportunities Scholarship Program. Applicants from any group which is underrepresented in the student population compared to the population at large should write: Scholarship Program, GSLS, U. Illinois, Urbana 61801.

Sony's MOBILAB™... the first mobile language lab.

With Sony's MOBILAB, languages can be taught in any room, under a tree, even *sur la plage*. And MOBILAB can go from school to school for maximum utilization with minimum equipment cost.

It's about the same reasonable price as a wireless installation, but without that poor wireless sound that has teachers everywhere crying *"oncle!"*

On the other hand, fixed labs do have good sound, true. But the cost? Gott im himmel!

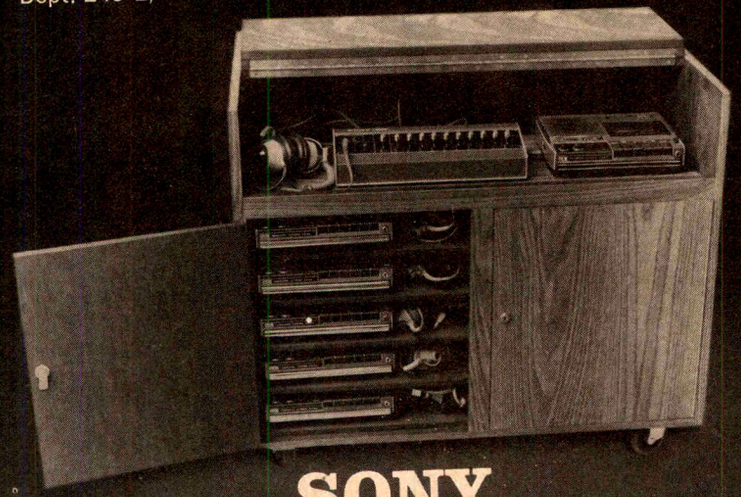
MOBILAB gives you the quality sound of a fixed lab but at a much lower cost.

But no other system, fixed or wireless, offers as much operating ease and teaching flexibility: all three teaching levels plus independent study (the students can take the player/recorders with them).

Each of the compact MOBILAB cabinets includes console, teacher player/recorder, 10 student player/recorders, and headsets for all. Two or more MOBILAB units can be quickly, easily coupled to instruct any number of students.

"¡Un sistema maravilloso de lengua!" can now be very clearly enunciated, anywhere, with the portable MOBILAB.

Write to Sony Corporation of America, Information Center, Dept. 249-E, Box 1594, Trenton, N. J. 08607.



SONY®
Quality Learning Systems.

CIRCLE 191 ON READER CARD

"Statement Concerning the Accreditation Appeal of San Jose State University"

Accepted by ALA Exec. Bd., Oct. 28, 1976.

At its fall meeting, the ALA Executive Board approved the following statement for publication in American Libraries.

The American Library Association is recognized by the Council on Post-secondary Accreditation and the U.S. Commissioner of Education as the accrediting agency for graduate programs of library education leading to the first professional degree. Accreditation of an institution's graduate program in library education is a valuable right. Accreditation cannot be denied without justifiable cause. It cannot be refused without the institution being given reasonable opportunity to raise substantive and procedural objections.

In July 1975, the ALA Committee on Accreditation voted that the graduate library education program leading to the first professional degree offered by the Department of Librarianship of San Jose State University not be accredited.

According to ALA policy (ALA Policy and Procedures, Policy 109.1.1), an institution which is not granted full accreditation may appeal the decision of the Committee on Accreditation to the ALA Executive Board. In September 1975, San Jose State University appealed the decision of the Committee and filed a brief outlining the basis of its appeal.

A Select Committee was appointed by the ALA Executive Board to hear the accreditation appeal. The Select Committee members were: William Chait, chairperson; Guy Garrison; Jane Anne Hannigan; Helen W. Tuttle; E. Blanche Woolls.

ALA policy specifies that the only issues

No, that's not a modern monk making old-fashioned Christmas cards. It's Western Michigan University's Martin Cohen, a library science professor who adds authenticity to Medieval manuscript demonstrations in his history of books course. Donning a Cistercian habit from WMU's Institute of Cistercian Studies, he shows how early books were made.

which could be raised by San Jose on appeal and which could be considered by the Select Committee were: 1) Did the Committee on Accreditation and its Visiting Team properly conform to the procedures for an evaluation visit, as described in the *Manual of Procedures for Evaluation Visits* under the *Standards for Accreditation, 1972;* 2) did the Visiting Team fully determine the facts of the case in accordance with the provisions of the *Standards for Accreditation, 1972;* 3) did the Visiting Team and the COA correctly apply the *Standards for Accreditation, 1972* to the facts.

All statements, arguments and documentation during the accreditation appeals process had to relate to one or more of these issues. In addition, the accreditation appeals process specifies that the Select Committee was not allowed to consider any facts or allegations which were inconsistent with the facts to which San Jose had agreed in the factual section of the report of the COA Visiting Team.

San Jose State University filed its appeal on all three issues which were permitted under the accreditation appeals process, presenting twenty-two separate allegations. The Select Committee determined, after review of the extensive documentation and the testimony delivered during private hearings, that only one of the twenty-two allegations could be sustained. On recommendation of the Select Committee, the ALA Executive Board, on July 18, 1976, affirmed the decision of the COA to withdraw accreditation from the graduate library education program leading to the first professional degree.

According to the COA accreditation procedures, students enrolled in the San Jose Department of Librarianship who complete the degree requirements for the MA degree within eighteen months after the withdrawal of accreditation will be considered as having graduated from an ALA-accredited program. Further, San Jose may request an evaluation visit for the purpose of accreditation now that the appeals procedure has been completed. Accredited status, if granted, would be effective retroactively to cover the academic year preceding the one in which the evaluation visit was made.

For further information on accreditation and the appeals process, readers are referred to: *Standards for Accreditation, 1972* (available from the COA, ALA Headquarters) and *Accreditation Appeals Process,* ALA Policy 109.1.1 (available from the ALA Executive Office). Also available from the Executive Office, ALA Headquarters, is *The Report of the Select Committee to Hear the Accreditation Appeal of San Jose State University Department of Librarianship with Regard to the ALA Committee on Accreditation Decision Not to Accredit the Master of Arts Program in Librarianship at San Jose State University.* It will also be made available at the 1977 Midwinter Meeting and the 1977 Annual Conference, from the Executive Office.

All other documents pertinent to this accreditation appeal remain confidential consistent with the assurance of complete confidentiality given by ALA to each library education program at the initial stage of the accreditation process.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

Answering the *CALL*

CALL (Current Awareness—Library Literature) is back. This bimonthly compendium of articles, abstracts, reviews, and hundreds of library journal and newsletter tables of contents gives a unique overview of library literature.

A one-man show, *CALL* is edited and published by Sam Goldstein, who is also on the Simmons GSLS faculty. Due to various family and health problems (not to mention what Goldstein refers to as "some incredible 'act of God' circumstances, including a flood inside a house"), *CALL* had not been published since v. 3, no. 4–5, with coverage through October 1974.

But as of v. 5, no. 4, July-Aug. 1976, *CALL* is back on schedule. Citing "expressions of concern that the profession does need a publication of this kind," Goldstein vows, "I am both stubborn and optimistic enough to give it one more whirl." He plans to have all 1976 issues out by the end of the year and to fill in the remaining gaps as soon as possible.

Annual subscription is $25 from Goldstein Associates, 35 Whittemore Rd., Framingham, MA 01701.

JOSTEN'S 1977-78 LIBRARY SUPPLIES

SEND FOR THIS NEW USEFUL CATALOG TODAY

★ Our biggest catalog ever
★ 100's of "How To" hints and useful new items

BOOK PROCESSING SUPPLIES/ AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT/COMPUTERIZED CATALOGING MATERIALS/BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES/BOOK REPAIR & MAINTENANCE AIDS/LIBRARY FURNITURE/LIBRARY DISPLAY MATERIALS

Josten's
Library Supplies Div. 1301 Cliff Rd. Burnsville, MN 55337

YES! Please send me your new catalog right away!

NAME _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

CIRCLE 263 ON READER CARD

SOLAR LIBRARY

One source for solar energy, alternative energy, and energy conservation books. Look over our partial list

THE COMING AGE OF SOLAR ENERGY
D. S. Halacy, Jr.
A world-wide view of of solar power.
A. 230 pages $9.95

ENERGY FOR SURVIVAL
Wilson Clark
A complete survey of energy sources.
B. 650 pages $13.25

C. HOW TO BUILD A SOLAR HEATER — Ted Lucas 236 pages
Professional and do-it-yourself guide to solar heaters $5.45

D. SOLAR ENERGY AND BUILDING — S. V. Szofolay 148 pages
Leading architect describes solar methods. $19.50

E. HARNESSING THE SUN — John Keys 176 pages
Handbook explains home solar heating. $3.35

F. MODERN ENERGY TECHNOLOGY — Association 2 Vol.
Covers all forms of energy and its uses. $36.00

G. PRACTICAL SUN POWER — Rankins and Wilson
Shows how to build solar power units. $4.50

H. SOLAR ENERGY DIRECTORY — Centerline 108 pages
List firms involved in solar energy $7.50

BONUS with each order of $20 or more, SOLAR SCIENCE PROJECTS, if ordered within 30 days. Projects you can build to save energy. 96 pages $3.00

Please send the following books:
__A, __B, __C, __D, __E, __F, __G, __H, __COUPON BONUS
Name _____
Library _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mail to: Centerline Corporation
401 S. 36th Street
Phoenix, AZ 85034

FREE CATALOG WITH ORDER

All orders shipped postage paid.

CIRCLE 262 ON READER CARD

Hospital Libraries Seeks Readers and Writers

Only about 20 percent of all accredited hospitals in the United States have decent libraries; the remainder have unstaffed and locked libraries or nonprofessional staffs. To improve hospital libraries, a small group of Chicagoans have created an educational magazine called *Hospital Libraries*.

The first publication aimed directly at this special field, *Hospital Libraries* sends two copies to each subscriber—one for the librarian, one for the hospital administrator.

Bowing in July 1976 as a semimonthly, it will turn monthly in 1977. Lee Brooke, editor and publisher, is looking for articles about hospital library service. For a sample copy and editorial instructions, write *Hospital Libraries*, Box 624, Oak Park, IL 60603. A 1976 subscription is $10; a 2-year prepaid subscription is $20.

Keeping a Good Source Alive

Canadian Materials, an annotated critical bibliography for Canadian schools, is a noble but struggling venture meriting the interest of librarians on the U.S. side of the border, too. The publishers—the Canadian Library Association and the Canadian School Library Association—are eager for both funding and subscribers. Write to Canadian Materials, CLA, 151 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario; $5 for 3 issues a year.

Nominations Due by Mid-January For Library Lit, Periodical Awards

Candidates for the $500 Ralph R. Shaw Award for an outstanding contribution to library literature in the last three years must be nominated by January 15. Write Jury Chairman Howard S. Harris, University of Chicago, Regenstein Library, B75, Chicago, IL 60637.

The same date is the deadline for nominations for the $250 H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award, presented to a periodical published by a local, state, or regional library, library group, or library association in the U.S. or Canada which has made an outstanding contribution to librarianship.

Fry and White Study Publisher-Librarian Relations

In *Publishers and Libraries: A Study of Scholarly and Research Journals*, librarians Bernard M. Fry and Herbert S. White of the University of Indiana consider the economic interaction between the publishers of scholarly books and the libraries that are expected to subsidize them.

Based on a survey questionnaire and supported by specific interviews, the discussion covers the financial posture, perceptions, policies, strategies, and expectations of a sampling of publishers and librarians. 192 pages, $14, Lexington Books, Lexington, MA 02173.

Martin Updates *Library Networks*

To bring librarians up to date on the networks proliferating throughout the nation, Susan K. Martin has written *Library Networks 1976–77*, a second edition of her report published in 1974. Ms. Martin, editor of the *Journal of Library Automation*, has been head of the library systems office at the University of California-Berkeley since 1973.

In the 131-page book, she describes the current status of the network trend and some of its unresolved issues. She also supplies a valuable roster of networks and their members. $25.50 from Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc., 2 Corporate Park Dr., BP-100, White Plains, NY 10604.

Two New Quarterlies "On-Line"

Librarians, information scientists, and users of on-line bibliographic information systems will be interested in two new quarterlies bowing in January.

• *Online*, The Magazine of Online Information, bills itself as the first commercial trade journal in the field of computerized bibliographic information retrieval. Its initial issue tells how to choose a terminal, how to promote online systems to management and users, and how to use *The New York Times* Information Bank.

Publisher and President Jeffery K. Pemberton is seeking contributions from writers and will pay up to $200 for each article published. Annual subscription is $48 from Online, Inc., 11 Tannery Lane, Weston, CT 06880.

• *On-Line Review* is jointly edited by Martha Williams, director of the Information Retrieval Research Laboratory at the University of Illinois–Urbana, and Alex Tromberg, vice-chairman of the European Association of Scientific Information Dissemination Centres (EUSIDIC). Perhaps more research oriented than *Online*, *On-Line Review* in its first issue publishes papers explaining a brokering on-line organization (a firm providing search services) and use of sequential files for on-line searching, and a bibliography of the literature of on-line automation from the sixties to the present. The bibliography will be updated in each subsequent issue.

Contributions to *On-Line Review* should be addressed to Martha Williams, R.R. No. 1, Monticello, IL 61856. Subscriptions are $25 for individuals, or $45 for institutions, from Learned Information, Penthouse 1, 15 W. 55th St., NYC.

MEMBERS

Busperson's holiday. Mary McSwain, one of the ALA Centennial Membership Sweepstakes winners, visited the National Library in Mexico City on her prize trip earlier this year. Ms. McSwain is a professor at the University of Texas GSLS.

Figures Reveal Record Total of Personal Members Under New Dues

In 1976 ALA's total personal membership increased to 30,061, coming only 478 short of the 1969 peak of 30,539. This is just one of "the significant bits of information" revealed by Associate Executive Director for Administrative Services Ernest Martin when he reviewed the August 1976 membership statistics for the Executive Board. (See pp. 693–94 for EB report.)

A look at personal memberships by category from 1970 to 1976 shows that more people paid the "regular member" price in 1976 than ever before: 19,108. The number of personal members joining at this rate has been rising steadily since 1972.

ALA's biggest loss was in organization members. Since 1970, the last time organization dues changed, memberships have fallen by 1,040. In spite of this decrease, income has been reduced by only $30,000.

Libraries and library schools account for about 90 percent of organization members, and most of the membership rolls in this graduated category "have remained pretty stable," according to Martin, except for "little" library/library school members paying $30 to $99 dues. Since 1970, these members have decreased by almost one-third, going down from a 2,934 high in 1970 to 2,109 this year.

On the positive side, Martin pointed to the stability of the larger libraries (dues of $100 to $750) maintaining their membership in ALA. In 1970 this group totaled 1,107 as compared to 1,237 in 1976.

A surprising statistic reveals that regular personal members now are paying out fewer dollars on the average for their annual $50.57 ante—which includes divisional memberships—than they paid in 1970, when the average was $51.06. On the other hand, said Martin, "the average dues of library schools and libraries has increased about 32 percent, this again reflecting the drop in organization members in the $30 to $99 level and an upward movement of the higher dues paying libraries and library schools."

Total personal divisional membership fell from last year by 3,949 members: from 36,178 to 32,229. ASLA, ALTA, and ISAD all pulled in more recruits than in 1975. Though the total organizational commitment to divisions decreased slightly this year (by 206), six out of the thirteen divisions signed on more organizational members than last year: ASLA, ALTA, HRLSD, ISAD, LAD, and LED.

A special membership promotion in 1975, offering a free division along with $35 basic dues, brought in 3,846 new members. Of these recruits, two-thirds rejoined in 1976. The rate of re-enlistment for regular dues payers is a little better—some 72 percent rejoin every year (averaged over the last eight years). Although offset by new members, the 18 percent who drop out are a source of deep concern and continuing study by the association.

ALA MEMBERSHIP TOTALS AND INCOME

	Personal	Organization	Total	Income
8/62	18,719	6,160	24,879	$ 518,399
8/63	18,798	6,265	25,063	511,869
8/64	20,005	6,561	16,566	559,755
8/65	21,658	6,939	28,597	611,623
8/66	26,285	5,896	32,181	716,864
8/67	29,282	6,375	35,657	822,074
8/68	30,105	6,745	36,850	917,597
8/69	30,539	6,555	37,094	1,016,377
8/70*	26,030	5,470	31,500	1,511,438
8/71	24,892	5,422	30,314	1,434,802
8/72	24,985	5,299	30,284	1,428,108
8/73	25,869	5,194	31,063	1,464,921
8/74	30,241	5,209	35,450	1,587,991
8/75*	28,754	4,762	33,516	1,756,643
8/76	30,061	4,430	34,491	1,734,284

*Revised dues schedule.

SPECIAL SERVICES

American Indian Libraries Newsletter

This logo identifies a free newsletter which bowed this fall from ALA's Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged/Committee on Library Service for American Indian People. Address editorial materials or suggestions to the editor, Dr. Cheryl Metoyer (Cherokee), Project I.L.S.T.A.C., National Indian Education Association, 1115 Second Ave. S., Ivy Tower Building, Minneapolis, MN 55403; (612) 333-5341. Subscription requests should go to Jean E. Coleman, director, ALA OLSD, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Deaf Awareness Programming

"Deaf do have a language—find out at the library." That's the theme for this year's Deaf Awareness Week, Dec. 5–11, and Alice Hagemeyer, community librarian for the deaf at the Washington, D.C., Public Library, asks that reports be sent to her by January 20 on any DAW event, "be it large or small, simple or fancy, quiet or full of excitement." Programs will be evaluated at the ALA Midwinter Conference, where a new Ad Hoc Committee on Library Services for the Deaf will begin planning nationwide coordination for Deaf Awareness Week, December 1977.

Recent Sources on Ageism and Aging

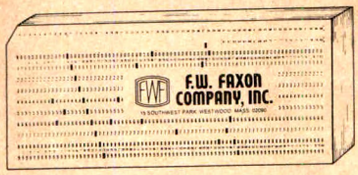
- How does children's literature depict senior citizens? The *Interracial Books for Children Bulletin* explores this question in a special issue (vol. 7, no. 6) devoted to "Ageism in Children's Books." Among the good reading included: "How Older People are Stereotyped"; "The Rocking Chair Syndrome in Action"; "Aging in the U.S.: Facts and Figures"; and "Action Against Ageism: Consciousness-Raising Exercises."
- "Do Not Go Gentle into that Good

Periodicals from United Nations

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics Monthly	$70.00
Commodity Trade Statistics Approximately 34 issues per year	$64.00
Statistical Indicators of Short Term Economic Changes in ECE Countries Monthly	$18.00
Population and Vital Statistics Report Quarterly	$10.00
Bulletin on Narcotics Quarterly	$10.00
Current Bibliographical Information Twice Monthly	$20.00
UN Chronicle Monthly	$ 9.50
Monthly List of Books Catalogued in the Library of The United Nations Monthly	$12.00
Monthly List of Selected Articles Monthly	$12.00
United Nations Documents Index—UNDEX Monthly	$80.00

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300
New York, N.Y. 10017
or
United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

Machine Readable Data



Faxon, the world's only fully automated library magazine subscription agency, offers serials control information in machine readable format. If your library has data processing support, or if you plan to make use of automation, Faxon will supply this service for your library. *Library business is our only business—since 1881.*

For more information, write:

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Library Magazine Subscription Agency
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)
Visit our booth at the Conference.

CIRCLE 270 ON READER CARD

Night" is a 10-page paper and annotated bibliography on older people and library service to them. Order for $1.50, *prepaid*, from Elizabeth Katz, 255A 28th St., San Francisco, CA 94131.

UPDATE: LIBRARYLAND

Age of Introspection for National Libraries

On the eve of a preliminary report from the Library of Congress Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, the National Library of Canada announced its own "major review of objectives, services, and organization."

At twenty-three, the NLC is LC's junior by some fifty years, but it is faced with the same paradox of increased demands and budget constraints which in part gave rise to LC's in-depth review. Parallel to Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin's Task Force is the NLC Planning Office set up by National Librarian Guy Sylvestre in the Research and Planning Branch.

LC's Task Force, under John Y. Cole, issued its preliminary report in September and was scheduled to produce its final report in January. The NLC Planning Office is under Jean Higginson, who, like Cole, will coordinate input from a broad range of internal and external advisory groups.

Midwesterners Look at Networking

In January, the Midwest Region Library Network (MIDLNET) held a symposium on library networks. The resulting document, *Report of the First MIDLNET Symposium on the Role of Local Consortia, State Networks, and Regional Networks in the Emerging National Library Network*, is available for $1 handling fee from MIDLNET, c/o U. Wisconsin-Green Bay, Green Bay, WI 54302.

Special Librarians' Salaries Up

Special librarians made a few thousand dollars more this year than in 1973—if you forget the inflation rate. In the 1973 Special Libraries Association Salary Survey, the median salary was $12,800, the mean $14,000. In 1976, according to a survey published in the December *Special Libraries*, the median was $15,000 and the mean $16,300, increases of 17 percent and 16 percent, respectively.

A salary differential based on sex has declined slightly: In 1973, the median for women was 24 percent below that for men; this year it is only 19 percent below. But in the age group from twenty to twenty-nine no sex differential is apparent.

Venezuela Funds $1.4 Million Project

Northwestern University Librarian John P. McGowan launched a $1.4 million bibliographical research project for the National Library of Venezuela in October. "The project exemplifies the most productive and effective type of international and institutional cooperation," McGowan said.

Sponsored by the Foundation for the Recovery of Venezuelan Documental Material in Caracas, the two-year project has two goals: to locate bibliographic materials and works relating to Venezuela in libraries and archives of the United States, and to train three Venezuelan librarians each year in modern library computer research methods.

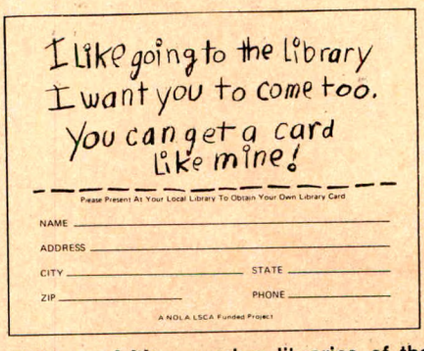
Assistant University Librarian Theodore F. Welch is serving as project coordinator, NU Technological Institute Professor James S. Aagaard is designing its computer aspects, and Emma C. Simonson, retired head librarian for Latin American studies at Indiana University, is project supervisor.

YOUNG PEOPLE

Midwinter Forum on YA's IF

The intellectual freedom of young adults is a matter of concern to librarians in schools, public libraries, jails, and other institutiones. All YA librarians interested in the subject are invited to join in an open forum meeting of the Young Adult Services Division's Intellectual Freedom Committee to be held at the ALA Midwinter Meeting in Washington, Monday, January 31, from 8:30 to 10:30 p.m.

The committee also welcomes written communications, which should be addressed to Chairperson Dorothy Broderick, SLS, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H8.



Children visiting member libraries of the Northeastern Ohio Library Association do their part to expand library use by taking home invitations for older friends or relatives to come to the library. The colorful cards say "FOR YOU" on the outside; the inside message is reproduced above.

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

After 20 Years:

Media Training in Library Schools Is Still Just "Beginning"

"The most important place to break the circle of apathy and ignorance regarding new media is within the graduate library schools." Nine years ago, Harold Goldstein made this analysis in a special media issue of *Library Trends* (v. 16, Oct. 1967), but he gloomily sensed no evidence of library school leadership in this matter.

Two years later C. Walter Stone reported in *Wilson Library Bulletin* (v. 44, Nov. 1969) on a survey sponsored by the ALA Audiovisual Committee to identify the chief media needs of the library and education professions. First among these needs was the "recruitment and vastly *improved training* of all personnel providing audiovisual library services so that they develop more favorable professional attitudes and performance." Survey findings suggested that American library and education leaders found current instruction sadly lacking.

In 1973 Herman L. Totten, writing on library education and nonprint media in *The Journal of Education for Librarianship* (v. 13, Winter 1973), judged "that the major reason for the failure of a nonprint media impact on the library profession lies with the indifferent treatment these programs receive in library schools."

Library media consultant D. Marie Grieco observed in 1972 (*Encyclopedia Americana*, "Multimedia Resources"): "Although there is growing awareness that libraries must expand into multimedia centers, progress has been hampered by misconceptions about the role of nonprint media, widespread aversion to audiovisual equipment, *and the lack of in-depth direction from library schools*, organizations and journals" (italics added).

How have graduate library schools responded to the challenge to provide sound professional training for enlightened media professionals?

Studies Find More Media Courses, But Qualify Conclusions

Six studies on library school course offerings in nonprint media have been conducted since 1955, when Irving Lieberman's *Audio-Visual Aids in Library Education* was published by the Columbia School of Library Service. The two most recent studies are those of Herman L. Totten and Martin L. Mitchell in 1972 (*Journal of Education for Librarianship*, v. 14, Summer 1973) and Karen S. Munday and John W. Ellison's 1973 "Scope and Content of Non-Print Media Courses Taught in Graduate Library Schools" (*JEL*, v. 16, Winter 1976).

Munday and Ellison reveal a significant increase in the number of library media courses from Totten and Mitchell's findings two years before. However, previous studies, beginning with Lieberman's in 1955, all have charted an increase—often dramatic—of attention given to media by library schools. Munday and Ellison comment on their own findings by cautioning that while the number of courses (as indicated by the catalogs of forty-three ALA-accredited library schools) has increased, "this does not mean these courses serve the current or future media needs of libraries."

Munday and Ellison's study shows that nearly half the media courses offered are geared towards the school library. Apparently the standards for accreditation of school media specialists have influenced the scope and number of media courses offered to school library students. In Totten and Mitchell's study, 23 percent of the media courses surveyed were required courses for school librarians. Munday and Ellison corroborate this figure and report that of each library school's average offering of 3.39 media courses, an average of 1.53 courses are devoted to media in school libraries. This leaves an average of 1.86 courses to cover all the nonprint media needs of public, academic, and special libraries.

In the light of increasing community college library involvement in media, growing demands for media in medical and other special libraries, and expanding media programs in urban public libraries, the authors were disturbed by the distribution of media courses in library schools. As a remedy, they urge that nonprint media courses such as basic media utilization; media production; and media selection, acquisition, and management should not be tied to a type-of-library program—be it school, academic, public, or special.

Media Courses—General to Narrow

Munday and Ellison single out the disproportionate number of media courses geared to type-of-library program, but they do not otherwise describe course content. Totten and Mitchell, however, analyze media courses by content and divide them into four categories:

1) General—survey or introductory

NEW IMPROVED

SEAL-LAMIN®

A laminating film so different it obsoletes everything you've used before!

Save Time and Trouble

New Seal-Lamin bonds at 225°. No other laminating film does this, so now, you can dry mount and laminate simultaneously without time-wasting temperature changes.

Plus new Seal-Lamin has greatly reduced curl. It lies flatter, stays flatter, making your work easier and faster.

Save Money

The lower temperature means lower electrical bills, but your savings don't stop there. New Seal-Lamin costs no more than the Seal-Lamin you're using now!

SPECIAL OFFER

To introduce you to new improved Seal-Lamin, we're making a special offer... you can buy a single roll of 11⅛ in. by 50 ft. glossy Seal-Lamin, normally $6.75, for only $3.95 (including postage and handling). Simply complete the coupon, enclose check or money order and mail to Seal Inc., P.O. Box 910, Fairfield, CT 06430. Limit one per person.

DEPT 103 Seal

I want to try out new Seal-Lamin for myself. Enclosed is $3.95 for one roll of glossy 11⅛ in. by 50 ft. Seal-Lamin.

Name

School

Street

City

State Zip

courses to orient print librarians to issues of the nonprint field;

2) Technical Services and Production—aimed chiefly at librarians in school and university media centers;

3) School Libraries—an "all things to all people" category attempting to cover all aspects of the school media center;

4) Special Problems—of narrow scope, covering specific areas such as map or film librarianship.

In their conclusion, Totten and Mitchell were perplexed that library schools offer introductory courses in nonprint media but do not go on with further courses which would enable students to build on their basic work. "For what good is knowing about nonprint media conceptually if the practicalities of the problems of selecting, evaluating, cataloging, and retrieving nonprint information remain a mystery?"

Integrating Media into Curricula

What initiative have library schools taken toward integrating media concepts into the general school curricula? Munday and Ellison report that twenty-nine schools integrate media into the subject matter of other library science courses. Although this figure represents a significant increase since Totten and Mitchell's study, the figures may be misleading. Ellison, speaking at a conference on "New Directions in Library Education" sponsored last year by the New York Library Association, candidly remarked that library schools frequently change the names of courses to make them sound like media courses without changing the content. For example, "Children's Literature" becomes "Materials for Children" but is taught in the same way as the former by the same instructor, who may know little or nothing about nonprint media.

Munday and Ellison also examined library school catalogs for any mention of nonprint media in statements of purpose. Only eight out of the forty-three schools referred to media in articulating educational goals and objectives.

Lack of Educational Leadership

If we can draw any conclusion from these studies it is that professional accreditation standards make all the difference in the number and type of media courses offered and in who is required to take them. Library schools, pressured by critics over the years, have made concessions toward including media in their curricular offerings, but they have responded passively to professional media needs rather than actively initiating media programs.

These studies indicate that 1) the media needs of public, special, and academic libraries are not being directly addressed; 2) evidence of integration of media into other library courses is still questionable; and 3) most library media courses are basic, introductory courses; intermediate and advanced courses to meet practical and technical needs are not being offered by the library schools.

Last year, ALA's Public Library Association published new guidelines for audiovisual materials and services in large and in small and medium-sized public libraries. Though these documents may not have quite the bite of school media specialist requirements, they should have some impact on library school training. The guidelines advise that "all library staff should be familiar with audiovisual resources to assist users in evaluation, selection, and utilization of resources, as well as program planning" and "each library should have an audiovisual specialist with a master's degree in library science." Where are librarians familiar with audiovisual resources to come from if library schools do not fully integrate media into their basic courses? And where is the public library audiovisual specialist—with an MLS degree—to come from if the majority of library media courses are either geared to school librarians or are basic survey courses aimed at print librarians?

If leadership is not coming from the library schools to develop media-trained professionals, then the professional organizations will have to put some teeth into their standards and guidelines by specifying the media training required for their members.

Perhaps the most telling comment on the situation comes in Munday and Ellison's report. They conclude that "library schools are beginning to recognize nonprint media as legitimate and valuable information for librarians." Attention to media in library schools has been growing over the last twenty years, but the most recent study can only claim that library schools are *"beginning* to recognize" the importance of media. □

RESEARCH

CSD Call for Research Papers

At the ALA annual conference in Detroit, the Children's Services Division will sponsor a program on unpublished research relating to children's materials and/or services. Five-hundred word proposals will be accepted until January 15. Selection will be made during the Midwinter Meeting, and complete papers (15-20 min. reading time) and abstracts will be due May 1. Send proposals on research conducted during the past five years to Dr. Mary Kingsbury, SLS, University of North Carolina, Manning Hall 026-A, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.

MARCFICHE . . . $295

MARCFICHE is cataloging and indexes on standard microfiche. It is the least expensive and most up-to-date source for cataloging data.

MARCFICHE contains ten years of English-language books, "popular" titles since 1900, recent films, maps, serials, and European-language publications. The eight hundred thousand items now on MARCFICHE grows by thousands of new titles each week.

MARCFICHE makes cataloging data easy to find. Even last week's LC cataloging may be approached from five directions: Card Number, ISBN, Main Entry and Title, and Call Number.

MARCFICHE is updated and cumulated weekly. The entire index of over three million entries is re-indexed quarterly. All MARC is included.

MARCFICHE is offered for free trial use. The complete set will be sent to your library without cost or obligation. To receive MARCFICHE, only a few samples, or additional information, phone (301) 840-1480 or write:

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

CIRCLE 255 ON READER CARD

THE HUMAN COUGAR
by Lloyd Morain

The dreamed adventures of those 18 to 60 are the real adventures of Morain's human cougars, tracked across America!

". . . an endangered species whose continued existence helps keep alive the 'cougar strain' in everyone who refuses to be strait-jacketed by social pressures . . ."

Harold Gilliam - SAN FRANCISCO SUNDAY EXAMINER & CHRONICLE

Possessions, women, marriage, work, nature and hard play in the lives of America's working drifters, make for ". . . a vivid appreciation of a disappearing species maligned by the masters of money and politics . . ."
(R. Buckminster Fuller).

NON-FICTION
(Second Printing)

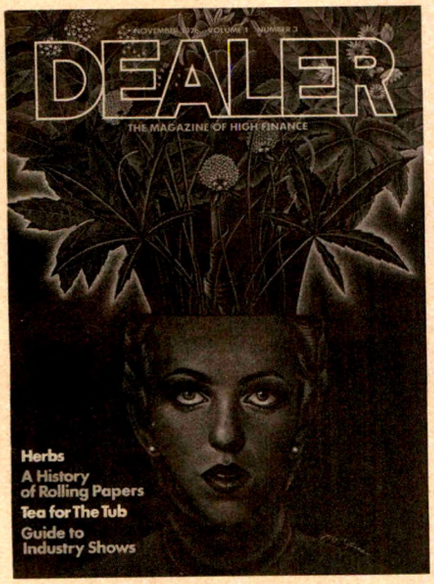
HARD COVER
(ISBN 0-87975-062-6) Ppd. $8.95

Prometheus Books
923 Kensington Avenue,
Buffalo, New York 14215

SHORT TAKES

New Mag & Mickey Mantle Legitimate Rolling Papers. CBS national television recently highlighted a new trade journal called *Dealer* with a print run of 20,000 and an "unestablished" circulation. The magazine refers to itself as "the *Advertising Age* of the burgeoning paraphernalia industry," which generates an estimated $300 million in sales of rolling papers, hashpipes, incense, stash boxes, roach clips, and other accouterments of the marijuana youth culture. Valued mostly for its ads, *Dealer* contains features on such subjects as patent problems and legal hassles.

The four-minute telecast gave viewers a tour of the *Dealer* art department and production set-up, focused on many representative paraphernalia products, interviewed publisher Richard Lasky (previously publisher of *Crawdaddy*), and showed Mickey Mantle posing for promotion shots before the EZ-Wider rolling papers booth at a Convenience Store Convention.



CBS correspondent Steve Young commented, "*Dealer* and the paraphernalia industry are acting as if decriminalization has already arrived."

Dealer sells to paraphernalia wholesalers and retailers, such as head shops and record stores. Librarians may not want it—but they do always want to be au courant, n'est-ce pas? $15 for 12 issues from Trans-High Corporation at POB 919, Madison Square Station, NYC 10010.

Portraits of the Rural Poor. From 1935 to 1942 eleven photographers fanned out across the United States and created a massive pictorial document of the stark conditions of America's rural poor. Known as "The FSA File," it was made for a Farm Security Administration project intended to show a recalcitrant Congress why "the lower third" needed economic assistance and relocation to productive land. The "file" is composed of 80,000 prints and 200,000 unprinted negatives housed in the Library of Congress.

Now, in *A Vision Shared*, Hank O'Neal has compiled and introduced more than 250 of these provocative portraits, most of them previously unpublished. He tracked down nine of the eleven photographers to select the photographs that they themselves considered the most representative and wanted to see published. Two had died, Ben Shahn and Dorothea Lange, and so their spouses volunteered to help.

The result is a book of photographs

"In the FSA adventure you found your own way . . . not as the big magazine boys do now," Dorothea Lange said in retrospect. Lange, above, shooting in 1934.

Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights

(as of November 15, 1976)

Bellow, Saul. **Humboldt's Gift.** Avon, 9–76, $1.95
†———. **To Jerusalem and Back.** Viking Press, rns
Bombeck, Erma. **The Grass Is Always Greener Over the Septic Tank.** Fawcett, dns, pns
†Caldwell, Taylor. **Ceremony of the Innocent.** Fawcett, tent. fall '77, pns
Christie, Agatha. **Sleeping Murder.** Bantam, tent. summer '77, pns.
†Cussler, Clive. **Raise the Titanic!** Bantam, tent. summer '77, pns
†Dean, John W. **Blind Ambition.** Pocket Books, tent. fall '77, pns
Dyer, Dr. Wayne W. **Your Erroneous Zones.** Avon, 8–77, $2.50
†Gaines, Diana. **Nantucket Woman.** Bantam, summer '77, pns
†Gray, Francine D. **Lovers and Tyrants.** Simon & Schuster, rns
†*Greene, Gael. **Blue Skies, No Candy.** Warner, fall '77, pns
Guest, Judith. **Ordinary People.** Ballantine, 7–77, $1.95
†Haber, Joyce. **The Users.** Dell, tent. 7–77, pns
Haley, Alex. **Roots.** Dell, tent. 10–77, pns
Higgins, Jack. **A Storm Warning.** Bantam, fall '77, pns
†Hite, Shere. **The Hite Report.** Macmillan, rns
Jaworski, Leon. **The Right and the Power.** Pocket Books, tent. fall '77, pns
†Kemelman, Harry. **Wednesday the Rabbi Got Wet.** Fawcett, tent. fall '77, pns
Medved, M. & Wallechinsky, D. **What Really Happened to the Class of '65?** Random House, rns
†*Newman, Edwin. **A Civil Tongue.** Warner, fall '77, dns
†Petrakis, Harry Mark. **The Hour of the Bell.** Doubleday, rns
Robbins, Harold. **The Lonely Lady.** Pocket Books, 3–77, tent. $1.95
Sassoon, V. and B. **A Year of Beauty and Health.** Simon & Schuster, rns
Sheehy, Gail. **Passages.** Bantam, 5–77, $2.25
Stevenson, William. **A Man Called Intrepid.** Ballantine, 4–77, $2.25
Stewart, Mary. **Touch Not the Cat.** Fawcett, tent. fall '77, pns
Susann, Jacqueline. **Dolores.** Bantam, 5–77, $2.25
†Thompson, Thomas. **Blood and Money.** Dell, tent. 10–77, pns
Tobias, Andrew. **Fire and Ice.** Warner, 9–77, tent. $1.95
Toland, John. **Adolf Hitler.** Ballantine, tent. fall '77, pns
Uris, Leon. **Trinity.** Bantam, 3–77, tent. $2.75
†*Van Slyke, Helen. **The Best Place to Be.** Popular Library, 9–77, pns
Vonnegut, Jr., Kurt. **Slapstick.** Dell. tent. 10–77, pns

dns date of publication not set
pns price not set
* Publishers Weekly best-seller cand.
rns rights not yet sold to paperback house
† first time on this list

and text that records a devastated America at a turning point, with abundant notes by and about the photographers.

Thirty pictures show the photographers in action: Arthur Rothstein, Theo Jung, Ben Shahn, Walker Evans, Dorothea Lange, Carl Mydans, Russell Lee, Marion Post Wolcott, Jack Delano, John Vachon, and John Collier.

The photos are lavishly reproduced—uncropped on a 12 x 12¾" page in a fine duotone process. An appendix lists LC file numbers of all photos used. $35 from St. Martin's until Jan. 1; $39.95 thereafter (76-5381). —*E.McC.*

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Use of OCLC Explained in New Color Videotapes for Librarians and Patrons

Kent State is offering new videotapes, in color, centering on the OCLC system. Programs are now available for both librarians and library users.

KSU had prepared an earlier series of instructional tapes for use with new staff and library science students. They were designed for in-house training programs, but as the OCLC network expanded, other libraries began to use the tapes. With extended use, staff who originally made the series became aware of limitations in the programs.

In response to surprisingly wide interest, a new color series has been created without the local orientation of the originals. They were made after consultation with librarians and library educators who used the earlier series.

Two twelve-minute "Public Services Programs," titled *Finding Information in the OCLC Data Base,* are of interest to librarians and library science students, but oriented to library users. On cassette, they can be used by patrons with a minimum of wear and tear on reference staff. *Finding Information in the OCLC Data Base—Part I* covers simple searching, using the *author-title* and *title* algorithms. A viewer can do some successful searching after completing this basic program. *Finding Information in the OCLC Data Base—Part II* develops searching skills introduced in Part I, covers exceptions to the searching "rules," corporate entry, use of the "stop list," and introduces the *author* search.

The "Technical Services" series begins with *The OCLC System,* aimed at librarians and library science students who plan to be involved in system interface. It introduces network concepts, hardware, bibliographic format and cataloging based on records already part of the on-line union catalog. A second in the series, *On-Line Cataloging,* includes a detailed explanation of the terminal and its special capabilities for cataloging monographs and serials. Written for library staff and library science students, it is especially aimed at individuals who wish to develop skills operating the terminal for cataloging and input.

Two additional programs in the Technical Services series will be completed in late fall. They are *The Local Data Record* and *Automated Check-In.* The first covers form and function of the local data record's fields. It compares and contrasts these with the bibliographic "cataloging" record. The second is focused on library staff whose work includes serial check-in.

These programs are available singly or in sequence and can be ordered on ¾-inch cassette or ½-inch tape. Information on price and ordering is available from Jack W. Scott, Assistant Director, *University Libraries, Kent State University, Kent, OH 44242.*

EVERYTHING FOR YOUR AUDIO TAPE LIBRARY

- The new Pentagon Super C-1 Copier and other cassette duplicating systems
- Bulk duplicating cassettes for A/V use
- Premium packaged cassettes
- Cassette tape recorders and players
- Cassette storage units:
  Caiola Tape Wheel (for desk or table top use)
  Space Saver (wall or floor models)
- Reel-to-reel recording tape, all types
- Blank cassette labels, 12 per sheet
- Cassette editing and repair kit

Contact us for information on these and other related products.

B & L SALES & MARKETING
4632 Magnolia Blvd., Burbank, CA 91505
(213) 985-1792

CIRCLE 134 ON READER CARD

New for '76 & '77

You are invited

. . . to write for your personal copy of our exciting new catalog. The largest collection of Library/AV equipment, furniture, and supplies in the world. Over 250 new items; almost 13,000 listings in all. An indispensable tool, and it's free to those who can use it!

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P.O. 25 Fort Atkinson, WI 53538

CIRCLE 271 ON READER CARD

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Appointments

CHARLES R. ANDREWS. On Nov. 1, Mr. Andrews began as dean of library services at Hofstra University in Hempstead, N.Y. Formerly he had served as university librarian at Southeastern Massachusetts University in North Dartmouth and as librarian at Freiberger Library, Case Western Reserve University.

LILA BRADY. The new director of the Northern Illinois Library System with headquarters in Rockford, Ms. Brady assumes responsibility for serving fifty-five public libraries in eight affiliates within a twelve-county area. She formerly served as assistant director of the Indiana State Library in Indianapolis.

MARY J. CRONIN. On Nov. 1, Ms. Cronin began work as executive director of the Library Council of Metropolitan Milwaukee. Before moving to Wisconsin, she served as administrative assistant at the Boston Public Library and coordinator of the Boston Library Consortium.

PATRICIA DALE. New head librarian at the Savage Public Library (Scott County Public Library System) in Minnesota, Ms. Dale is a graduate of the University of Minnesota with an MLS from Rosary College in River Forest, Ill. Formerly she served as assistant reference librarian at Bemidji State University, Bemidji, Minn.

JOHN H. GRIBBEN. The library director at Tulane University in New Orleans has been appointed director of libraries at the University of Missouri-Columbia, effective on January 17. Mr. Gribben has headed the Tulane library for the past ten years. From October 15 to January 15 he took a sabbatical leave to study bibliographic access in research libraries.

EVELYN HART. A member of RASD's Notable Books Council and PLA's Editorial Committee, Ms. Hart was recently appointed head of the Enoch Pratt Free Library's Peabody department in Baltimore, Md. She began her career thirty years ago in Pratt's branches, and has been in charge of the library's collection development for the last twelve years. As Peabody head, she will plan, organize, and direct the development of its prized collection.

MORRIGENE HOLCOMB. Early in November, Ms. Holcomb became the first full time women's program coordinator at the Library of Congress. An analyst in American national government in LC's Congressional Reference Service, she served as part-time federal women's coordinator from 1973 to 1975. Now working through LC's Management Policy

Office, Ms. Holcomb plans, implements, and directs the equal opportunity program as it applies to women.

MARIA B. OVERHOLT. Ms. Overholt is now director of the Miami Valley Library Organization, a seven-county public library information network with headquarters in the Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library. Under her administration the Whitewater Valley Area Library Services Authority became a functioning five-county multitype library cooperative in eastern Indiana.

ELIZABETH PAN. Ms. Pan became chief of the Scientific Library of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on September 14. She has served as a consultant to various research organizations in both government and private sectors on the use and management of information, specializing in the automation of library and information systems. She is currently on the faculty of Catholic University's Graduate Department of Library Science.

CAROL PINE. Ms. Pine was appointed assistant curator of Manuscripts in the Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine in Boston on Sept. 21. Curator of the Harvard Medical Archives since 1975, Ms. Pine originally came to Countway as a library assistant in 1971 and left the next year to earn her library degree at the University of Michigan.

HANNELORE B. RADER. Ms. Rader, former orientation librarian at the Center of Educational Resources, Eastern Michigan University in Ypsilanti, was appointed coordinator of the Education and Psychology Division at the Center in October.

ALLENE SCHNAITTER. Ms. Schnaitter became director of Washington State University Library in Pullman in July. She has served at the universities of Michigan, Missouri, and Indiana, and at Antioch College. Most recently, she directed Governors State University Library in Park Forest South, Ill.

ELDRED R. SMITH. ACRL President-elect Smith will become director of the University of Minnesota Libraries for the Twin Cities campus on December 15. Mr. Smith has been director of libraries at SUNY-Buffalo.

WILLIAM STUDER. Effective February 1, Mr. Studer will become director of the Ohio State University Libraries in Columbus. He is now the assistant dean at the University of Indiana's Graduate Library School in Bloomington.

TOM G. WATSON. The new university librarian in charge of the library system at the University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn., Mr. Watson formerly served as director of library and media services, Newberry College, Newberry, S.C.

HERBERT S. WHITE. Professor of library science and director of the Research Center for Library and Information Science in the Indiana University Graduate Library School, Mr. White was elected to a four-year term on the governing council of the International Federation for Documentation (FID) at the September meeting in Mexico City. He is the only American now serving on the twelve-member council.

Retirements

MAE WIITA. At its fiftieth anniversary state conference in Tucson Sept. 30–Aug. 2, the Arizona State Library Association named Ms. Wiita the librarian of the year. A past president of the School Libraries Division of ASLA, she retired as district librarian of the Phoenix Union High School District June 1.

Guess Who's Coming To Dinner

They're your uninvited guests.

The moths, the bookworms, the termites, the silverfish and all their moldy friends.

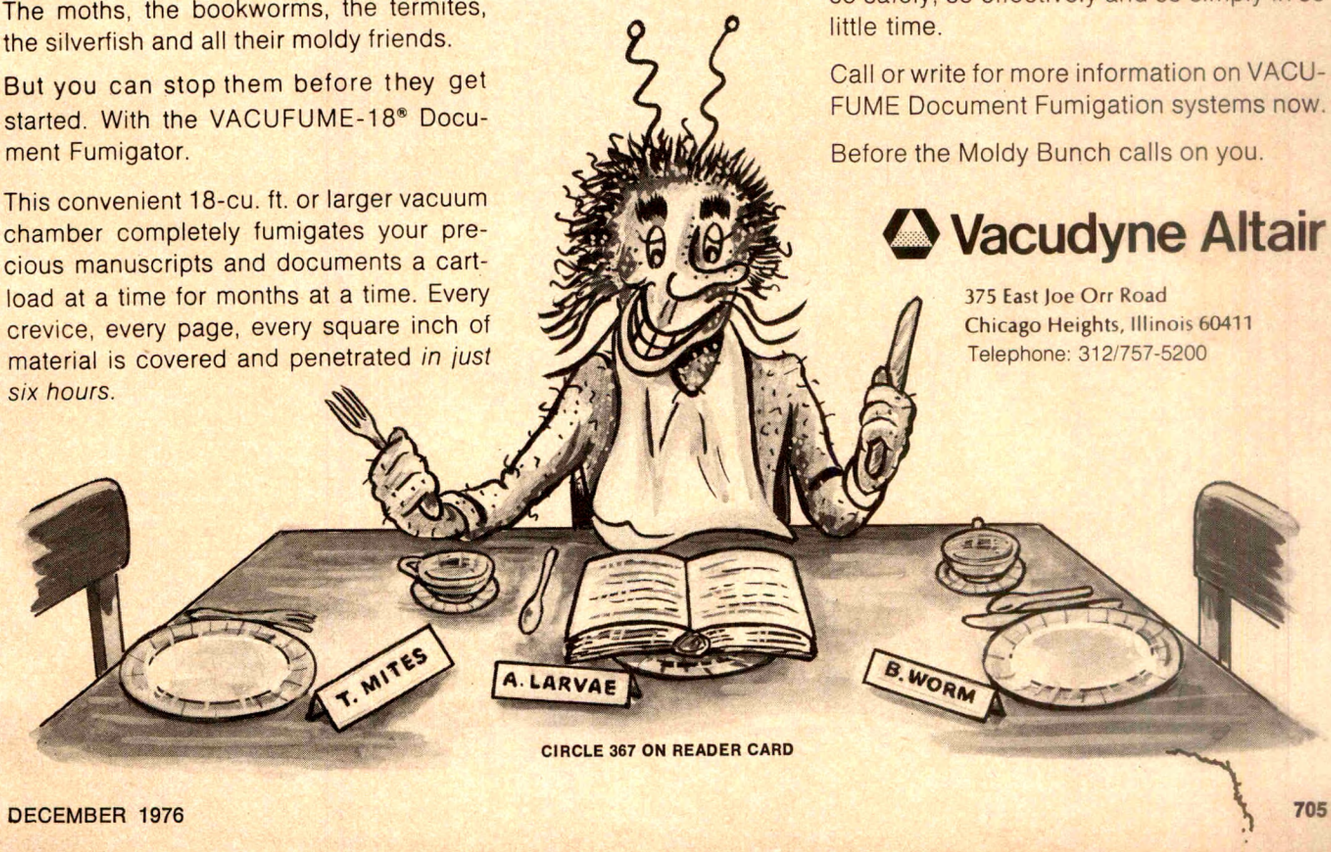
But you can stop them before they get started. With the VACUFUME-18® Document Fumigator.

This convenient 18-cu. ft. or larger vacuum chamber completely fumigates your precious manuscripts and documents a cartload at a time for months at a time. Every crevice, every page, every square inch of material is covered and penetrated *in just six hours.*

No other fumigation process does the job so safely, so effectively and so simply in so little time.

Call or write for more information on VACUFUME Document Fumigation systems now.

Before the Moldy Bunch calls on you.



Vacudyne Altair

375 East Joe Orr Road
Chicago Heights, Illinois 60411
Telephone: 312/757-5200

CIRCLE 367 ON READER CARD

LATE JOB NOTICES (FOR JANUARY ISSUE, CALL 312-944-6780 AFTER DECEMBER 10)

Listings taken by phone as space permits. 10 lines maximum, $10/line (10-20 words/line). ALA members 10% off.

HEAD, CATALOG SECTION. Supervise 2 professionals and 5 clerical staff. Perform original cataloging and Dewey classification. Supervise input to book or microform catalog vendor. MLS; 2 yrs.' professional library experience; cataloging experience preferred. $13,278-$16,512. Deadline for applications Dec. 20. Contact John Webb, Asst. Admin., Library Services Division, Oregon State Library, Salem, OR 97310.

CHILDREN'S COORDINATOR. Librarian V. Wanted by April 1977. A mover/shaker who can give leadership to children's librarians at Tucson Public. Responsibility for staff and program development, continuing education, collection development. Minimum 3-5 yrs.' direct public library experience with children after MLS; administrative skills; outstanding storyteller; working knowledge of grants; experience with minority groups or fluency in Spanish a plus. Reports to assistant director for public services. Beautiful Southwest. $15,540-$18,888; unusual benefits; educational reimbursement; health plan 3/4 paid by city; bonus after 5 yrs.; etc. Resume to Civil Service Commission, Personnel Dept., City of Tucson, Box 27210, Tucson, AZ 85726. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ACQUISITIONS LIBRARIAN. MLS; minimum 3 yrs.' academic library experience in acquisitions. Experience in serials and selection desirable. Working knowledge of 1 or more foreign languages. Demonstrated ability to handle administrative responsibility. Supervision of 2 professional librarians and support staff of 15. $15,000+ depending on qualifications. Apply to Jeniece Guy, Hd. Personnel, Center for Research Libraries, 5721 Cottage Grove Ave., Chicago, IL 60637.

IMMEDIATE OPENING FOR MEDIA GENERALIST in the Richmond School in Hanover, N.H. Grade 6-8. Experience and training in curriculum development, print and nonprint media necessary. Master's in media or library science preferred. Apply immediately to Asst. Superintendent of Schools, Supervisory Union 22, Hanover, NH 03755, (603) 643-3431.

PUBLIC LIBRARY CONSULTANT. Immediate opening. Division for Library Services, Bureau of Public and Cooperative Library Services, Dept. of Public Instruction, Madison, Wis. Responsible for providing professional consultative service for public library in public library system throughout Wisconsin. ALA-accredited MLS and 4 yrs.' public library experience, 2 of which must be in administration. Beginning at $16,632 with excellent state fringe benefits. Submit application by Dec. 31 to Arlaine Haugsby, Dept. of Public Instruction, 126 Langdon St., Madison, WI 53702.

MATERIALS SELECTION ASSISTANT to chief central research library, Dallas Public. Staff position with responsibility for surveying/evaluating collections, providing collection development leadership. Minimum 2 yrs.' post degree book selection experience in research library; MLS; knowledge of research methods. $14,472-$20,376. Apply to Personnel Officer, Dallas Public Library, 1954 Commerce, Dallas, TX 75201. An equal-opportunity employer.

DIRECTOR OF LOUISVILLE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY in city of 327,000 (+ county of 405,700), with main library of 1,000,000 vols., 9 full-time and 14 part-time branches, 4 bookmobiles. Operates 2 FM radio stations, a program for the aging, and subregional branch for blind and physically handicapped. ALA-accredited MLS and extensive experience in professional library work. $27,500-$32,500. Fringe benefits. Resume by March 1 to Caroline Mercer, Chrprsn., Search Committee, LFPL, 4th and York Sts., Louisville, KY 40203. An equal-opportunity employer.

HEAD OF TECHNICAL SERVICES in information center of print and nonprint resources. Includes circulation, acquisitions, cataloging (OCLC), union catalog development, and budget planning. Must have relevant experience, management skills & demonstrated ability to involve academic staff in materials selection. Opportunity to initiate new approaches in information services in response to university's emerging nontraditional programs for new student population. MLS + subject master's. Starting as soon as possible. $14,000 minimum. Closing date Dec. 17. Write Felice Reisler, Chrprsn., Search Comm., Polk Library, Univ. of Wisconsin-Oshkosh, Oshkosh, WI 54901. Commited to a policy of equal-opportunity in faculty and staff employment and personnel action without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age.

ASSISTANT ADMINISTRATOR, LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION. Administers public services including reference, circulation, and interlibrary loan. MLS, 4 yrs.' professional experience. $16,134-$20,112. Reply to Kathleen Grasing, Administrator, Oregon State Library, Salem, OR 97310.

CLASSIFIED

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line.
ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
MOUNTAIN PLAINS Library Association: (801) 581-8558—Ms. E. Runyon-Lancaster, U. of Utah Ls., Salt Lake City 84112.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.
RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

ENERGETIC MLS for ref./catalog entry-level position in junior college, academic, public library in Ill., Ind., or Mo. Undergrad. in hist./soc. sci.; good organizer with several years' experience dealing with public; enjoys variety on job. Write C. Huffman, 2322 Ramsey Road, Springfield, IL 62702.

ALA-MLS, MA-MUSIC HISTORY. Skilled in cataloging and bibliography. 2 yrs.' professional experience in record cataloging and reference. Language skills in French and Hebrew. Seek challenging position. Will relocate. Resume from M. Simon, #303 Ceder Rd., South Euclid, OH 44118.

MLS, JAN. 15, 1977, QUEENS COLLEGE. Seek any entry-level professional position NY area.

5 yrs.' college English teacher, fluent French, German, Italian. Some library experience. 2nd master's. Highest references. Write F. Low, 7 Westgate Ct., Glen Cove, NY 11542.

MLS, U. OF ILL., 1975. Areas of concentration are cataloging and information science. Desire position as librarian/researcher/indexer. 6 yrs.' pre-professional experience in academic libraries including circulation, reserve, inventory control, and supervision. 1 yr. indexing government periodicals. Will relocate. R. Milewski, 3523 W. Leland Ave., Chicago, IL 60625.

CATALOG OR TECH. SER. position wanted. MLS, 1½ yrs.' public lib. exp.—children's. Exp. in convention organization. Will relocate. B. Wenk, Guernsey Hill Rd., Lagrangeville, NY 12540, (914) 677-3286.

MLS, 4 YRS.' EXP. with responsible supervision in most phases of public service. Desires position of responsibility in small-med. lib. Resume from E. M. Kieczykowski, 55 Deumant Ter., Buffalo, NY 14223.

MLS (U of Ill.); history MA; desires entry-level position in academic, public, or government library. BA in history, German, & education. Recently organized & cataloged departmental music collection in major university. Resume on request. J. Zivney, 705 W. Locust, Bloomington, IL 61701.

EXPERIENCED ADMINISTRATOR AND CONSULTANT with background in libraries, archives, and CE programs for staff development seeks **project work.** MLS, certificate in archives administration. Resume from H. Lowell, 4598 2nd Way, S.E., Salem, OR 97302. (503) 581-7654.

ALA-MLS, '76. Seeks entry-level ref. position in acad. or pub. library. BA, history/ed. Reading knowledge of Spanish. Available immediately. Willing to relocate. Resume from G. LoPresti, 365 Hickory St., Massapequa, NY 11758.

MLS, LIU, '75; BA, history, seeking entry-level ref./govt. docs. position in pub./acad./spec. library. Have volunteer and part-time exp. in pub./acad. ref. Will relocate. M. Stiene, 12 South Hollow Rd., Dix Hills, NY 11746.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

DIRECTOR

Supervises a staff of approximately 13 people; manages a collection of 162,-000 vols.; professorial rank; minimum salary of $25,000; tenured 12-mo. appointment. ALA-accredited MLS + proven abilities in academic library administration are minimum qualifications. **Applications will be accepted until:**

January 15, 1977

or until the position is filled. Inquiries, nominations or applications (resumes + names, addresses and telephone numbers of 3 references) should be directed to:

Owen Fennema
Steenbock Memorial Library
University of Wisconsin-Madison
Madison, WI 53706
(608) 263-2003

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
SENIOR DOCUMENTS REFERENCE LIBRARIAN

Duties include general reference with foreign and domestic documents, including assisting with research and giving bibliographic instructions; directing day-to-day operations of a section of 2 other librarians and 2 supporting staff; developing and articulating a collection development policy for documents including selection and retention responsibilities; and communicating to faculty, students and library staff information about government documents.

MLS, administrative experience, at least 3 yrs.' full-time work with documents, and knowledge of foreign languages.

Salary $15,000–$18,000

Librarian II or III rank, depending on qualifications. Available July 1, 1977. ***Send resume to Philip E. Leinbach, Asst. Univ. Ln. for Personnel, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, MA 02138.***

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ORAL ROBERTS UNIVERSITY
O. W. Coburn School of Law Library

Oral Roberts University has immediate openings for top-quality librarians in these areas of the O.W. Coburn School of Law Library, a dynamic Christian environment:

***Cataloger—graduate library degree, legal experience, OCLC use preferred

***Acquisitions Librarian—graduate library degree and legal experience preferred

Salary $10,500–$15,000 commensurate with professional experience. ORU is an equal-opportunity employer and welcomes applications from persons of any race, color, and national or ethnic origin.

Send resume indicating experience, professional philosophy, salary history to: **William W. Jernigan, Vice President for Learning Resources and Instruction, Oral Roberts University, 7777 S. Lewis, Tulsa, OK 74102.**

DIRECTOR OF LIBRARIES—U. of Colorado, Boulder

Applications (in duplicate): by Feb. 1; Appointment: by Sept. 1

Minimum salary $31,000; actual salary subject to qualifications.

The university has a faculty of 1,231, an enrollment of 16,000 undergraduates and 4,000 graduate students, and is in a research oriented community (NCAR, ESSA, IBM, etc.). Library holdings comprise approximately 2 million volumes and 1,450,000 microforms. The current budget for library materials is $985,669. The university is a member of the Center for Research Libraries and is a regional depository for federal documents.

The Director of Libraries is a faculty appointment and is responsible to the Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs. The director has primary administrative authority for all library services and operations on the Boulder campus, including long-range planning, policy formulation and implementation, budget preparation and personnel matters. As the public representative of the University Libraries, the director must be an effective interface with academic, government, and public groups.

Candidates must have an MLS from an American Library Association-accredited program; a minimum of 5 years' experience in middle and upper management positions in large academic or research libraries; demonstrated knowledge of automated library and information retrieval systems, networks, and resource sharing; a commitment to the academic mission of a large university; and proven ability to coordinate library services with academic programs. Qualifications of particular concern will include the demonstrated ability to manage resources effectively; a commitment to sound management practice and to continuing education for library faculty and staff; and evidence of significant professional and scholarly activities.

Write: Dean William Baughn, Search Committee, College of Business & Administration, Univ. of Colorado, Boulder, CO 80309. ***eo/aa employer***

DIRECTOR OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
LOYOLA UNIVERSITY
New Orleans, Louisiana

A private, Catholic university of over 4,000 students with predominantly undergraduate programs. 250,000 volumes in the main library. A professional staff of eight.

Director plans and administers overall library operations including personnel supervision, collection development, coordination of library services with academic departments, and budget preparation; reports to the Vice-President for Academic Affairs. Minimum qualifications: MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school; at least 3 years' administrative experience in an academic library; a solid grasp of management systems, automation, and computer applications. Position open July 15, 1977.

Twelve-month appointment with faculty status.
Salary $18,000–$21,000

Deadline for submission of credentials is February 1, 1977.

Applications with supporting resumes and names of at least 3 references should be sent to:

Joseph Pusateri
Chairperson, Search Committee
Box 163, Loyola University
New Orleans, LA 70118

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
SANTA BARBARA CAMPUS

Reports to: Vice-Chancellor, Academic Affairs.

Responsibilities: Administers campus library system including, but not limited to, implementation of policy, preparation and administration of annual budget, supervision of library personnel, promotion of personnel development, coordination of planning for most effective use of material and human resources, and cooperation with local and statewide academic communities.

Qualifications: Graduate degree in library science or equivalent; demonstrated competence in successfully administering a complex, research oriented library system; and academic training and background necessary to command the respect and cooperation of the library staff and academic community. Experience with automation, collection development, information services, and bibliographical control.

The University of California at Santa Barbara is one of the nine campuses of the University of California, has an enrollment of 14,000 students, a faculty of more than 800, and offers degrees in a wide range of academic disciplines, including doctoral programs in 28 fields. The library has a strong, balanced collection of over 1,100,000 volumes and employs a staff of approximately 250, of which 56 are professional librarians. A four-story addition to the library is under construction and is scheduled for completion in the fall of 1977.

The deadline for receipt of applications and nominations is January 31, 1977. Salary range of $30,000+ depending on experience and qualifications. Applications and nominations should be sent to:

Chairperson, Search Committee
c/o Personnel Office
University of California, Santa Barbara
Santa Barbara, CA 93106

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Science cataloger. Requires ALA-accredited MLS, academic degree in biological sciences or equivalent academic qualifications, and at least 1 of the following additional qualifications (listed in order of preference): advanced study in biological or physical science; facility with European languages (prefer German); relevant experience; advanced cataloging; academic honors. Salary range $12,312–$15,804. Send resume **by January 15, 1977,** to Keith C. Blean, Asst. Univ. Ln., **University of California, Santa Barbara,** CA 93101. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COLORADO. Reference librarian / literature searcher. To perform manual and computerized scientific, technical, and business literature searching for an information center which provides library services for Colorado companies. Requires MLS + 2 yrs.' appropriate literature searching experience. Faculty status and benefits. Prefer scientific background. Salary $10,500–$13,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Send complete resume **by January 15, 1977,** with references and letter detailing what you can bring to position to Saundra K. Smith, Colorado Technical Reference Center, **University of Colorado Libraries,** Boulder, CO 80302. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. Assistant circulation services librarian. Participates in the planning, services, and supervisory activities of a centralized circulation department which consists of 2.5 FTE librarians, 8.5 FTE support staff, and a large staff of student assistants. Directly responsible for circulation and library privileges desks, and entrance and exit control. MLS from an ALA-accredited school and minimum 2 yrs.' supervisory experience required. Academic library experience highly desirable. Hiring range $10,200–$11,200. Applications accepted **through December 15, 1976.** Apply to Robert Ireland, Personnel Officer, **Northwestern University Library,** Evanston, IL 60201. An equal-opportunity employer.

ILLINOIS. Head catalog department. Responsible for the overall management of the catalog department, including policy formulation, goal setting, hiring, and evaluation of staff members and budget preparation. Reviews and alters procedures as necessary, working closely with technical services division chief and department heads to harmonize routines for an efficient work flow. Department includes 10 professionals and 17 support staff and utilizes NOTIS (on-line MARC-based system). MLS from an ALA-accredited school + 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible research library technical services experience with emphasis on cataloging; proven supervisory capability; ability to communicate well orally and in writing; knowledge of library computer applications. Salary $17,000 minimum, dependent on qualifications. Apply to Robert Ireland, Pers. Officer, **Northwestern University Library,** Evanston, IL 60201. An equal-opportunity employer.

LOUISIANA. Catalog librarian. Original cataloging of Latin American materials, rare books in other areas. ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 2 yrs.' cataloging experience; LC Classification and OCLC experience desirable. Spanish and/or Portuguese essential, other languages desirable, especially Latin and Greek. SOLINET/OCLC member. Librarian II rank, academic status, 22 days' vacation. Salary range $10,000–$11,999. Send resume to Jane Stevens, Head, Catalog Department, **Tulane University Library,** New Orleans, LA 70118.

MONTANA. Creative arts librarian. Beginning January 1, 1977. Duties are to direct the branch library in the Creative Arts Complex, which has collections in art and architecture. Professional library degree from an ALA-accredited school required. Prefer bachelor's or master's degree with major in art or architecture. Experience in reference service and staff supervision desirable. Conditions of employment include 40-hr. week, 21 working days' annual vacation, academic rank, normal benefits. Beginning salary, $9,500+ depending on background and experience. Send applications and resumes to Alice McClain, Dir. of Ls., **Montanta State University,** Bozeman, MT 59715.

NEBRASKA. Assistant humanities librarian. Responsibilities include collection development through book selection, collection evaluation, and faculty liaison with areas of German and Romance languages, Latin Amer-

ican studies, and classics. Other duties include provision of general reference service and interpretation of collections and services to library users. Requirements are a master's degree from an ALA-accredited program and a master's degree in German or 1 of the Romance languages. Appropriate academic library experience is preferred. Academic rank would be assistant professor with a minimum salary of $11,500. **Apply by December 15, 1976,** to Ronald Swanson, Personnel & Budget Officer, 106 Love Library, **University of Nebraska-Lincoln,** Lincoln, NE 68588. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. Cataloging department head. At least 4 yrs.' professional experience with AACR and LC classification, including original cataloging. Applied knowledge of OCLC. Supervise department of 3 other professionals, 3.6 FTE clericals, and student help. Direct reclass. from Dewey to LC (60% complete). ALA-accredited MLS and working knowledge of 2 modern European languages, preferably French and German, required. Salary $12,650+. Faculty status. 1 mo. vacation. TIAA-CREF, other benefits. Send resume with references **by December 22, 1976,** to Carl E. Forrest, Dir., **Niagara University Library,** Niagara University, NY 14109. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. Head, undergraduate libraries. Faculty rank is commensurate with qualifications. Expected to meet university requirements for research, service, and publication. Responsible for provision and coordination of dynamic program of library services for undergraduate libraries consisting of Undergraduate Library (East Campus), West Campus Learning Resources Center, and 5 regional campuses. Works with faculty and staff in development of library collections to support educational programs. Cooperates in development of bibliographic instruction program. Works closely with directors of regional campuses. Reports to Assistant Director of Libraries, Public Services. MLS from program accredited by ALA required; minimum of 3 yrs.' appropriate experience required. Demonstrated administrative and organizational ability to plan and coordinate services in a large, dispersed library system. $15,620–$18,360, depending on qualifications. Available January 1, 1977. Send resume to Rita Hirschman, Personnel Librarian, **Ohio State University Libraries,** 1858 Neil Ave. Mall, Columbus, OH 43210. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. Cataloger for modern Greek collection. Responsible for cataloging and classification of materials to be included in a published catalog of the modern Greek collection at the University of Cincinnati. MLS, excellent knowledge of modern Greek. 1–3 yrs.' cataloging experience. Salary $12,000. Appointment is for 1 yr. Position available immediately. Send resume to Carol I. Reed, **University of Cincinnati,** Main Library—Room 616, Cincinnati, OH 45221.

OKLAHOMA. Physical sciences reference librarian. Provide reference service, assist in book selection, supervise circulation services, serve on library committees. Successful candidate is offered opportunity to work toward advanced degrees. Master's degree from ALA-accredited school. Second master's in sciences desirable. Aptitude for supervision and administration. Health and accident insurance; free life insurance. TIAA and state retirement plan. Faculty rank, 40-hr. week, 1 mo. vacation. Salary $9,600 minimum. Send resume and 3 references to Norris K. Maxwell, Asst. Ln., **Oklahoma State University,** Stillwater, OK 74074. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. Cataloger. Nonbook and fine arts (Dewey 700's) materials. Experience required. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Additional graduate work desirable. Knowledge of foreign languages helpful. Faculty rank. Salary range $10,915–$16,126/9 mos. DOE. Possible summer employment. Available January 24, 1977. Send resume **by December 17, 1976,** to Ray K. Hacker, Chrprsn., Ganser Library, **Millersville State College,** Millersvilel, PA 17551. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX employer.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

INDIANA. Area library coordinator. Northern Indiana library authority seeking administrator to coordinate cooperative programs of the 25-member libraries. Position requires ALA-accredited MLS + 6 yrs.' experience, 3 in administration. Salary $15,000. Position available January 1. Send letter and resume **by December 1** to Dennis Lawson, Librarian, Plymouth Public Library, Plymouth, IN 46563.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

STATE OF OKLAHOMA
STATE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL
LEGISLATIVE SERVICES LIBRARIAN

Devise an organizational scheme for the extensive research holdings of the Legislative Council, including the working files; maintain the Council collection, including responsibility for acquisitions, circulation, cataloging, and reference; analyze incoming materials for purpose of assigning subject headings and routing; consult regularly with division heads on library topics; and assume other library-oriented responsibilities assigned by the Director or Assistant Director of the Legislative Council. MLS + 2 yrs.' professional library experience. Prefer, but do not require, candidates who have an academic background in public administration and/or political science.

Salary $11,760

This position will require a person who has a great deal of initiative and who can assume the total responsibility for organizing and maintaining a large and very complex collection of governmental documents, committee files, research reports, legislation, journals, pamphlets, etc., in a coherent manner for use by the staff of the Research, Fiscal, and Legal divisions of the Legislative Council.

OKLAHOMA LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL
305 STATE CAPITOL
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73105

LIBRARY EDUCATION

RUTGERS
THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW JERSEY
THREE FACULTY POSITIONS

Assistant professor level. Begin in September 1977. Applications are being sought from candidates with earned doctorate, some teaching experience, interest and competence in research, and demonstrated knowledge of professional practice in 2 or more of the following areas:

Bibliography, Reference Service, Collection Development, Children's Materials, Technical Services, Library Administration, Systems Analysis, Research Methods, School Media Centers (Administration, Curriculum, and Services), and Supervision of students doing fieldwork in the schools.

Minimum salary $14,500; additional compensation for summer teaching. **Inquire before January 15, 1977,** with resume and list of references to:

Dean Thomas H. Mott, Jr.
Graduate School of Library Service
RUTGERS, the State University
of New Jersey
New Brunswick, NJ 08903

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ORAL ROBERTS UNIVERSITY
O. W. COBURN SCHOOL OF LAW LIBRARY

Challenging opportunity to assist in developing a new school of law library in a dynamic Christian environment.

LAW LIBRARY DIRECTOR

Opening class September 1979. Acquiring 110,000-volume collection. Law degree and graduate library degree preferred. Salary $20,000–$30,000, commensurate with professional experience. Send resume indicating experience, professional philosophy, salary history to:

William W. Jernigan
Vice-President for Learning Resources and Instruction
Oral Roberts University
7777 S. Lewis
Tulsa, OK 74102

An equal-opportunity employer
Welcomes applications from persons of any race, color, and national or ethnic origin.

AL CLASSIFIEDS
THE BIGGEST AND FASTEST
IN THE LIBRARY FIELD

ALABAMA. Teaching position open August 16, 1977. Candidates should have a doctorate completed or nearing completion, with a specialization in the utilization, production, and administration of nonprint media. Desirable strengths would include teaching experience on the elementary or secondary level, familiarity with inter-relating media with the school curriculum, and an aptitude in graphics and photography. Appointment would ordinarily be at the assistant professor level with a 9-mo. salary of $15,000+ depending on experience. The GSLS is accredited by ALA and has a full-time faculty of 11. Quarters are new and well equipped. Send resume and references to James D. Ramer, Dean, Box 6242, **University of Alabama,** University, AL 35486. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ARIZONA. Teach children's literature, school library administration, storytelling, and other school library related courses. Begin Fall semester 1977. 3 graduate courses each semester. Experience as school librarian, + doctorate or equivalent. Teaching experience at the graduate level desirable. Academic rank and salary depending on qualifications; range $15,000–$21,000 for academic year. **Deadline for receipt of credentials January 1, 1977.** Send resume to Donald C. Dickinson, Dir., Graduate Library School, **University of Arizona,** Tucson, AZ 85719. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer under state and federal laws and regulations including Title IX, 1972 Educational Amendments.

GEORGIA. Assistant professor, school librarianship, children's and young adults' literature and services. Doctorate or candidate status, school library experience required. Salary $14,000 + summer. Fringe benefits include TIAA/CREF. Open September 1977. Send application and resume **by February 4, 1977,** to Director, Division of Librarianship, **Emory University,** Atlanta, GA 30322.

MASSACHUSETTS. FACULTY OPENINGS in areas of literature of science and technology, technical services, and history of graphic communication. September 1977. MLS + doctorate; library and teaching experience desirable. Teaching load: 3 courses per semester and normal student advising, research, writing, and committee work. Salary minimum $14,000; additional compensation for summer session. TIAA/CREF, major medical Blue Cross/Blue Shield, etc. Send vita with references **before March 1, 1977,** to Robert D. Stueart, Dean, School of Library Science, **Simmons College,** 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115. A non-discriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

NEW JERSEY. THREE FACULTY POSITIONS at the assistant professor level to begin in September 1977. Applications are being sought from candidates with earned doctorate, some teaching experience, interest and competence in research, and demonstrated knowledge of professional practice in 2 or more of the following areas: bibliography, reference service, collection development, children's materials, technical services, library administration, systems analysis, research methods, school media centers (administration, curriculum and services), and supervision of students doing fieldwork in the schools. Minimum salary $14,500; additional compensation for summer teaching. Inquire **before January 15, 1977,** with resume and list of references, to Dean Thomas H. Mott, Jr., Graduate School of Library Service, **Rutgers,** the State University of New Jersey, New Brunswick, NJ 08903. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. FACULTY POSITIONS to start September 1977. **Associate professor, information management:** management generalist with knowledge of some or all of following fields: management theory and practice, budgeting and cost benefit analysis, systems analysis, information technology, information industry, networks, and information resource management. Qualifications: teaching, managerial, and/or research experience; Ph.D. in management, information, or library science. Salary, $18,000 minimum for academic year. **Assistant professor, community information services:** knowledge of some or all of following fields: community analysis and information services, public libraries, information needs and use, urban and regional planning. Qualifications: Ph.D. or near Ph.D. in sociology, anthropology, urban and regional planning, library or information science. Salary $13,000–$15,000 academic year. **Deadline for applications January 30, 1977.** Send resume to Dean, School of Information Studies, **Syracuse University,** 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse, NY 13210. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OKLAHOMA. TWO REPLACEMENT FACULTY POSITIONS for August, 1977. Teaching specialities needed: special libraries, government publications, literature of the sciences, basic and advanced reference, subject bibliography. Requires MLS from an ALA-accredited school; Ph.D. in library science, or subject area; library and teaching experience; and record of research and publication. Appointment at rank of assistant professor. Minimum salary $15,500. Both salary and rank are negotiable. Send application and credentials **by January 15, 1976,** to Search Committee, c/o James Healey, Dir., School of Library Science, **University of Oklahoma,** Norman, OK 73019. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TEXAS. UP TO FIVE FACULTY OPENINGS (one as associate dean), starting 1977-78. Rank (assistant to full professor) and salary (9 months, $14,000+) dependent on qualifications. MLS (or equivalent) + doctorate (or candidacy) or equivalent in library science or related field; professional library or related experience; demonstrated research ability. Teaching experience preferred. Special competencies required in 1 or more curricular areas (cataloging; reference; retrieval systems; administration; automation; science/bio-medical information; AV media; children, young adult, adult materials; school, public, special, medical libraries; etc.) with supporting competencies in 1 or more related areas as appropriate for established programs at master's, post-master's and doctoral levels. Normal load 3 courses (9 hours) per semester, with 1 course in alternate semesters at NTSU Center in Dallas or medical school in Fort Worth. **Apply by January 30** to Dewey E. Carroll, Dean, School of Library and Information Sciences, **North Texas State University,** Denton, TX 76203. An equal-opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

DIRECTOR

GEORGETOWN COUNTY LIBRARY

Budget of $100,000 and staff of 9. Serving population of 33,000+. Located in beautiful S.C. Low Country, near beaches. MLS from ALA-accredited school and 1 or 2 yrs.' library experience. Salary range $10,000–$10,900. 20 days' vacation; health insurance.

Allen D. Read
Board Chairperson
Georgetown County Library
Drawer D
Georgetown, South Carolina 29440

CALIFORNIA. Assistant library director. Available March 1, 1977; ($1191–$1448). ALA-accredited MLS and considerable experience, with at least 2 yrs.' supervisory. Directly supervises circulation & children's services, administers internship programs, drafts reports, schedules. **Resumes accepted until January 14, 1977.** Personnel, **Upland Public Library,** Box 460, Upland, CA 91786. An equal-opportunity employer.

AMARILLO PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM
Major resource center for 25-county area

TWO VACANCIES

Head, reference & adult readers' service: MLS + 2 yrs.' minimum in reference. Supervisory ability essential. Requires wide range of general knowledge + ability to work harmoniously with staff and public. Maturity and strong leadership are musts. Library in new 70,000 sq. ft., downtown building. Challenging position with opportunity for right person to grow with expanding reference department. **Open now.** Salary $10,808; usual benefits, including annual cost-of-living raise. **Assistant reference librarian:** Opening grade position for MLS librarian. Prefer interest in outreach and/or aging programs. Easy adaptability to any task essential. **Open December 1.** Salary $9,845 on January 1. Resume to:

Alice Green
City Librarian
Amarillo Public Library
Box 2171
Amarillo, TX 79105

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. Information specialist. ALA-accredited MLS; completion of: 2 three-credit courses in information/reference and distribution/retrieval of print and nonprint media; 1 three-credit course in audio-visual technology or its equivalent; 1 three-credit course in learning resources selection; 1 three-credit course in library management. Eligibility for certification as secondary school librarian in a school library with 2 yrs.' administrative/supervisory position. **Deadline January 5, 1977.** Salary $13,500–$18,100. Send letter, resume, transcripts to Office of Personnel Services, **Model Secondary School for the Deaf,** Gallaudet College, Kendall Green, Washington, DC 20002. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IOWA. Regional library administrator in northwest Iowa, serving a 19-county area, headquartered in **Sioux City.** Plans, directs, coordinates, and controls all staff employed by and activities undertaken by the regional library system. Extensive experience in public library work with minimum of 3 yrs. in an administrative capacity. MLS or equivalent combination of experience and training. Salary range $14,000–$17,000. Send resume to Marcella Grotenhuis, Personnel Committee Chairperson, 532 Georgia Ave. S.W., Orange City, IA 51041. An equal-opportunity employer.

IOWA. Children's librarian. Administer and provide print and audiovisual services to preschool through sixth grade children. Must enjoy children. MLS or BA in elementary education with minor in library science. 40-hr. week. Salary $9,000+. Open January 1977, but will hold for **winter term graduate.** Please mail letter of application and resume to Dennis Davis, Dir., **Ottumwa Public Library,** 129 N. Court St., Ottumwa, IA 52501.

MASSACHUSETTS. Assistant librarian (assistant director), December 15, 1976. 5th yr. degree ALA-accredited school, successful public library administrative experience, familiarity with public library business procedures—budgeting—bookkeeping. Starting salary based on qualifications within $11,193–$12,536 range. Excellent benefits. New $2½ million central building, 2 branches, bookmobile. Budget $422,000, circulation 586,000. Write to Robert G. Newman, Librarian, **The Berkshire Athenaeum,** 1 Wendell Ave., Pittsfield, MA 01201.

MICHIGAN. Librarian for county library in west Michigan. MLS + administrative experience desired. Salary $12,650; pension, insurance and other benefits. Send resume to Charles Eberbach, Chrprsn., **Mason County Library,** Scottville, MI 49454.

MISSOURI. Reference librarian for public library with minimum 2 yrs.' reference experience and MLS from ALA-accredited school. Salary $10,300. Send applications **by December 15, 1976,** to Everett Sanders, Dir., **Springfield-Greene County Library,** Box 737, Springfield, MO 65802. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OKLAHOMA. Assistant librarian for 6-county library system in primarily rural area. Require MLS from ALA-accredited school, some supervisory experience, keen interest in public service and children's work. Salary range $10,000–$14,000. Apply, including resume and 3 references, to **Chickasaw Library System,** 22 Broadlawn Village, Ardmore, OK 73401.

WISCONSIN. Director for a northern Wisconsin public library, which is the resource center for the Northwest Wisconsin Library System. MLS from ALA-accredited school; 5 yrs.' experience, with 3 in administrative position. Starting salary $14,000. Fringe benefits. Send resume and names of 3 references **by January 1, 1977,** to June West, 1122 N. 21st St., Superior, WI 54880. An equal-opportunity employer.

WISCONSIN. Rewarding and challenging position to **head library** in industrialized southeastern Wisconsin community of 85,000. Library system includes 4 branches, employs 71, and has an operating budget of $1 million. Applicants must have MLS or equivalent and 7 yrs.' professional library experience including 5 yrs.' administration. Starting salary $20,370 + impressive fully paid employee benefit program. Send resume **by December 12, 1976,** to City Personnel Office, Municipal Building, 625 52nd St., Kenosha, WI 53140. An affirmative-action employer.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

COLORADO. Assistant librarian with B.A. in 1 of the arts or library science, preferably a combination of both. Some practical professional experience and typing necessary. 1 foreign language preferred. 40 hrs., 5–6 days weekly. Salary $6,120–$7,000. Advancement possibility for imaginative person. Send resume to the **Colorado Springs Fine Arts Center,** 30 W. Dale St., Colorado Springs, CO 80903.

STATE LIBRARY

ALABAMA. Consultant. Position open immediately. In this state library, the jobs have multi-responsibilities which will make you a more complete librarian. Responsibilities include working with public libraries; consulting with institution libraries in developing a program for service; and the responsibility of federal program officer. MLS from ALA-accredited school; minimum 5 yrs.' experience preferably with public libraries or state library; usual benefits. Salary $13,286–$16,874. Apply to Anthony W. Miele, Dir., **Alabama Public Library Service,** 6030 Monticello Dr., Montgomery, Ala. Mailing address: State of Alabama, Montgomery, AL 36130. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ALABAMA. Administrative assistant, Librarian II. Work with director in setting up workshops, conferences, board meetings; draft documents, position statements, etc. for director's consideration in areas of specific professional concern; assist director in handling correspondence of a professional nature; handle routine personnel problems; handle building supervision; perform other duties assigned. ALA-accredited MLS required. Salary $11,076–$13,286; usual benefits. Position open immediately. Apply to Anthony W. Miele, Dir., **Alabama Public Library Service,** 6030 Monticello Dr., Montgomery, Ala. Mailing address: State of Alabama, Montgomery, AL 36130. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

INFORMATION

HOW TO GET A U.S. GOVERNMENT JOB OVERSEAS (16 p.) discusses how jobs are filled, employment contracts, skills required, and lists addresses to which inquiries should be sent. $2.00, ppd. Opportunities Unlimited—39, Farmington, NM 87401.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La-Grange, IL 60525.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

NEW TOOL FOR EDUCATORS: Self-help ideas for minorities appear regularly in our interracial magazine. Entertaining, too. Includes personalities, travelogues, rap columns, fiction. $2.25 + .50 postage for 3-month trial subscription. Contact Transracial, Box 1539-3, Opa Locka, FL 33055.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUES—from our holdings—any title, any date, and questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

THANKS for keeping us so busy that we had no time for selecting and addressing our customary Season's Greetings. Please accept our heartiest wishes in this manner. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Foreign Books & Periodicals, Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

RADICAL AMERICA, a bi-monthly socialist journal, now in its 10th yr., publishes articles on labor, women's liberation, black history and politics, popular culture, community organizing, socialist movements abroad, women's history, and contemporary problems, especially racism and sexism. Many of our articles have been widely assigned as reserved reading in college libraries. Several have become so popular that they have been printed in pamphlet form: "Women in American Society: an Analytical History," "The Political Economy of Racism," "The Feminization of the Clerical Labor Force," "Racism and Busing in Boston," "Worker Militancy in the 1930's," "A Report on the Revolution in Portugal," "Organizing Women Clerical and Service Workers." One year library subscriptions for 6 issues cost $18. From **Radical America,** Box B, N. Cambridge, MA 02140.

CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS: v. 1–84 (1907–February 9, 1976). First four decennial indexes. Volumes bound through 1971. Condition excellent. All offers considered. Deadline December 31, 1976. Write: Serials Department, North Dakota State University Library, Fargo, ND 58102.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

PHRASE-INDEX and SUBJECT-INDEX are astonishing new reference tools. For samples and details write MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

EMBLEMS CUSTOM EMBROIDERED: for your club, library. Minimum 10. TLM22, 1929 E. 52nd, Indianapolis, IN 46205, (317) 257-1424.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call **Microforms International Marketing Company,** Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, (914) 592-9141.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

TOURS

VISIT WORLD-FAMOUS LIBRARIES—save $$ on all travel—**Travelwise,** a quarterly bulletin issued by libn.-world traveler. Uncovers thrifty, choice charters, hotels, etc. Send $6 for year's subs. to Box 258, Monmouth, OR 07361. Unique gift idea!

ZINK'S WOMANLESS LIBRARY

The Destruction of a Misogynist's Dream

by James G. Neal

Think of a library with NO WOMEN ADMITTED etched in stone over its entrance, where only books by men would be allowed and magazines would be censored to eliminate articles by women. Such were the wishes of Townsend M. Zink, a prominent Iowa attorney who died September 11, 1930, leaving an estate of "between $40,000 and $80,000."

His will directed that this money be placed in a trust fund for seventy-five years, when the accrued sum was to be used to set up a library in LeMars, Iowa, a library that was to be open "to all . . ., regardless of religious faith, political affiliation, color, race, or nationality, or place of residence," except that "no woman shall at any time, under any pretense or for any purpose be allowed inside the library, . . . or have any say about any thing concerned therewith."

Zink stipulated that 25 percent of the estate be "invested in the best, most reliable and authentic books, maps, charts, works of art, magazines, and other authentic works." Nothing was to be excluded "on account of any theory, philosophy, ethics, religion, or language"; but unless it was the work of a man it was not to "be allowed inside or outside the building or upon the premises."

Zink wanted the library and the building to be exempt from all taxes and assessments. The trustee and two men from the local community, with the assistance of the librarian, were to manage the library and prescribe rules and regulations consistent with the will. The library was to be opened "not less than eight hours during the day, and two hours each evening." The materials in the library were not to circulate, and were to be selected by a committee of three men appointed by the highest state court. These men could not be associated with any religious organization, live in the community where the library was located, or be under forty years of age. One of them had to be "a critic of books and literature."

Probably in anticipation of the difficulties his will would create, Zink made detailed provisions for both the transfer of the library to another town and the liquidation of the estate. In addition to the trust fund for the library, Zink left five dollars to his daughter and nothing to his wife, except "if she shall wish to reside in my present homestead, after my death, she shall have the option to rent it for forty dollars per month." He explained that his "intense hatred of women" was "the result of my experiences with women, observations of them, and study of all literatures and philosophical works relating thereto."

Within several days of his death, news of Zink's will was reported on the front page of many of America's leading newspapers, and European news agencies were equally interested in information and sidelights. The local newspaper, the *LeMars Sentinel*, sensed a "tendency to ridicule the bequest," but "a growing disinclination to pass this distinction" to another community.

James G. Neal is a doctoral candidate at Columbia's School of Library Service. He was previously a librarian at CUNY.

The publicity for LeMars "would have cost millions of dollars at regular advertising rates" or come only as a result of "an earthquake or a flood killing thousands," and would draw tourists driving "far out of their way to see the town where lived the womanhater."

One person who did come to LeMars as a result of the news was Zink's daughter by a previous marriage, Mrs. Margaretta Becker of Los Angeles, who sought to overturn the provisions of the will.

Her objections were that "at the date of making said pretended will," her father "was of unsound mind," that he "was afflicted with monomania, exhibiting said affliction in an insane and unsound dislike for all women," and that "such hatred wholly incapacitated T. M. Zink to make a valid will touching the rights of his daughter, as his hatred for women amounted to an obsession."

In March 1931 the case came up for a hearing, and after only one witness was heard, the famous "womanless library" will was broken. This witness was Dr. George Donahoe, superintendent of the state hospital at Cherokee, who had studied a large package of letters Zink had written to his daughter. He testified that "Mr. Zink was suffering from a classic case of sexual paranoia, which is a form of insanity that is chronic, progressive and incurable, and which has for its symptoms a marked egotism and suspicion."

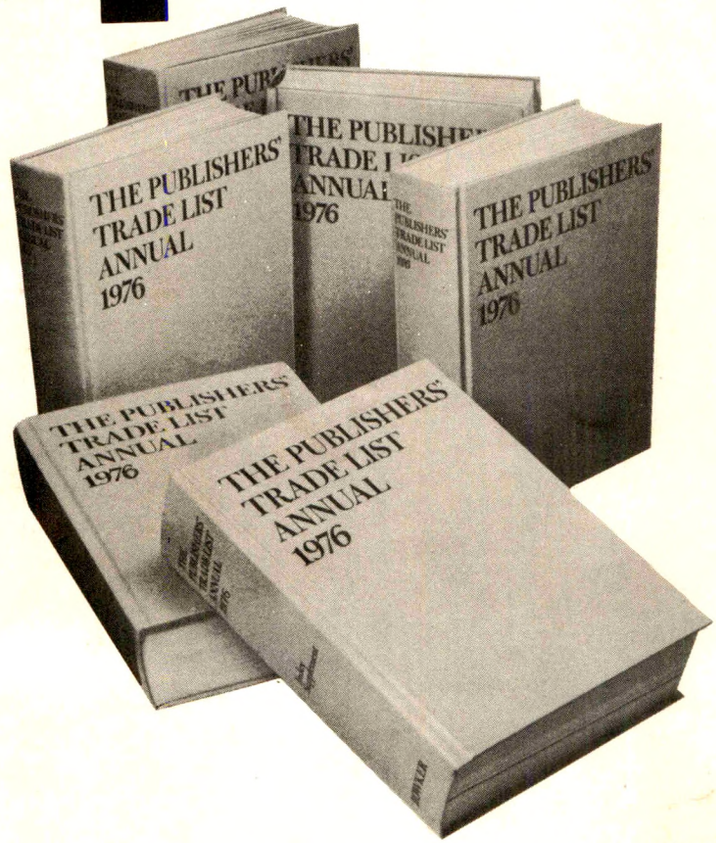
Dr. Donahoe further noted Zink's obsession with the female sex, and how he had displaced the ordinary conception of God with a "female creatress who is malicious, capricious, and thoroughly unreliable." This creatress created men for her own amusement and invented women "for the same reason that she invented diseases, wars, calamities, for the sole purpose of tormenting men."

A hope expressed in Zink's letters was to be "annihilated" when he died, so that he wouldn't have to "associate with women in either heaven or hell." On the basis of this testimony, and with no objections from the attorney representing LeMars, the will was thrown out, and the estate awarded to Mrs. Becker.

Economic conditions deteriorated during the six months after Zink's death, and the value of the estate shrank to some $25,000. In addition, numerous claims were made on the estate, including one woman's for $10,000, and by the time the court overturned the will only about $10,000 was left. The municipal authorities, fearing that a court fight would result in the lawyers' getting the balance of the estate, decided not to press their claims. Even so, the special administrator, William Schafer, presented a $717 bill, and attorney Fred Free, who had only asked two questions in court, demanded $2,500.

The fates—or was it the creatress?—would not let up on Zink's library. Soon after the administrator of the estate had lowered the insurance principal on Zink's private book collection, a fire destroyed this last remnant of a misogynist's misdirected bibliomania. □

Why Suffer?



Why search for important book and publisher information in dozens of outdated and incomplete sources? THE PUBLISHERS' TRADE LIST ANNUAL 1976 tells you all. In seconds you'll be able...

- to find all titles in a particular publisher's series
- to find subsidiaries and imprints
- to find a publisher's overseas representatives
- to learn about discount schedules
- to identify a book when only the publisher is known
- to select more titles to fill out an order from a given publisher to qualify for a discount
- to get detailed information about an individual publisher's books
- to keep current with changing warehouse facilities
- to find the latest addresses and phone numbers of regional offices

PTLA 76 puts at your fingertips the specially prepared catalogs of 1,353 U.S. publishers and publishers whose books are distributed in the U.S.—and it's nearly 100 publishers stronger than last year's edition.

And a big, fat Supplement in the first volume gives you the hard-to-find lists of publishers specializing in such areas as...

- Regional History
- Religious History
- Black Studies
- Classical Studies
- Automotive and Aviation Sciences
- Testing
- Dance
- Entomology
- Gambling
- Crafts
- Horticulture
- Numismatics

Order it now. Just $45.00 the 6-volume set. ISBN 0-8352-0896-6. ISSN 0079-7855. LC 4-12648. September, 1976.

Order from: **R.R. Bowker Order Dept.,**
P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

Outside U.S.—Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England.

All orders plus shipping and handling. Sales tax added where applicable. Price is subject to change and slightly higher outside the U.S. and its territories.

BOWKER
NEW YORK & LONDON

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

LIBRARY UNIVERSITY

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

1977

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 6065

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD